



ECOSYS P8060cdn

PF-7100/PF-7110/PF-7120

DF-7110/DF-7120

AK-7100/MT-730(B)

BF-730/PH-7A/PH-7C/JS-7100

SERVICE MANUAL

Published in August 2017

2RRSM061

Rev.1

CAUTION

RISK OF EXPLOSION IF BATTERY IS REPLACED BY AN INCORRECT TYPE. DISPOSE OF USED BATTERIES ACCORDING TO THE INSTRUCTIONS.

It may be illegal to dispose of this battery into the municipal waste stream. Check with your local solid waste officials for details in your area for proper disposal.

ATTENTION

IL Y A UN RISQUE D'EXPLOSION SI LA BATTERIE EST REMPLACÉE PAR UN MODÈLE DE TYPE INCORRECT. METTRE AU REBUT LES BATTERIES UTILISÉES SELON LES INSTRUCTIONS DONNÉES.

Il peut être illégal de jeter les batteries dans des eaux d'égout municipales. Vérifiez avec les fonctionnaires municipaux de votre région pour les détails concernant des déchets solides et une mise au rebut appropriée.

Revision history

Revision	Date	Pages	Revised contents
1	2017/07/24	2-29page	Correction: numbers
		2-31page	Deletion: numbers
		2-36page	Deletion: page numbers
		4-3page	Deletion: mode No.(U464)
		6-45page	Correction: motor name (developer motor CMY→M and CY)
		6-47page	
		6-48page	
		6-85page	Correction: motor name (toner motor CMY→C and M and Y)
		6-103page	Deletion: unnecessary sentence
		6-104page	Correction: operation procedure
		7-111page	Deletion: unnecessary information
		7-113page	
		7-237page	
		7-238page	
		7-239page	
		7-240page	
		7-242page	
7-243page			
8-2page	Added: connector pin assign information		
8-9page			
8-21page			
8-32page			
8-38page			
8-43page			
8-45page			
8-47page			
8-51page			
8-56page			
8-57page			
8-59page			
8-64page			
8-68page			
8-71page			
8-78page			
8-80page			
8-85page			
8-88page			
8-57page	Added: PWB		
9-7-(3)	Revised: PF-7120 Installation Guide		



Safety precautions

This booklet provides safety warnings and precautions for our service personnel to ensure the safety of their customers, their machines as well as themselves during maintenance activities. Service personnel are advised to read this booklet carefully to familiarize themselves with the warnings and precautions described here before engaging in maintenance activities.

Safety warnings and precautions

Various symbols are used to protect our service personnel and customers from physical danger and to prevent damage to their property. These symbols are described below:

⚠ DANGER:High risk of serious bodily injury or death may result from insufficient attention to or incorrect compliance with warning messages using this symbol.

⚠ WARNING:Serious bodily injury or death may result from insufficient attention to or incorrect compliance with warning messages using this symbol.

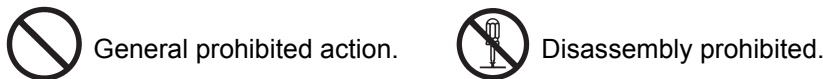
⚠ CAUTION:Bodily injury or damage to property may result from insufficient attention to or incorrect compliance with warning messages using this symbol.

Symbols

The triangle (\triangle) symbol indicates a warning including danger and caution. The specific point of attention is shown inside the symbol.



⊘ indicates a prohibited action. The specific prohibition is shown inside the symbol.



● indicates that action is required. The specific action required is shown inside the symbol.



1. Installation Precautions

⚠ WARNING









• Do not use a power supply with a voltage other than that specified. Avoid multiple connections to one outlet: they may cause fire or electric shock. When using an extension cable, always check that it is adequate for the rated current.



• Connect the ground wire to a suitable grounding point. Not grounding the copier may cause fire or electric shock. Connecting the earth wire to an object not approved for the purpose may cause explosion or electric shock. Never connect the ground cable to any of the following: gas pipes, lightning rods, ground cables for telephone lines and water pipes or faucets not approved by the proper authorities.








⚠ CAUTION:

- Do not place the copier on an infirm or angled surface: the copier may tip over, causing injury. 
- Do not install the copier in a humid or dusty place. This may cause fire or electric shock. 
- Do not install the copier near a radiator, heater, other heat source or near flammable material. This may cause fire. 
- Allow sufficient space around the copier to allow the ventilation grills to keep the machine as cool as possible. Insufficient ventilation may cause heat buildup and poor copying performance. 
- Always handle the machine by the correct locations when moving it. 
- Always use anti-toppling and locking devices on copiers so equipped. Failure to do this may cause the copier to move unexpectedly or topple, leading to injury. 
- Avoid inhaling toner or developer excessively. Protect the eyes. If toner or developer is accidentally ingested, drink a lot of water to dilute it in the stomach and obtain medical attention immediately. If it gets into the eyes, rinse immediately with copious amounts of water and obtain medical attention. 
- Advise customers that they must always follow the safety warnings and precautions in the copier's instruction handbook. 

2. Precautions for Maintenance

 WARNING

- Always remove the power plug from the wall outlet before starting machine disassembly. 
- Always follow the procedures for maintenance described in the service manual and other related brochures. 
- Under no circumstances attempt to bypass or disable safety features including safety mechanisms and protective circuits. 
- Always use parts having the correct specifications. 
- Always use the thermostat or thermal fuse specified in the service manual or other related brochure when replacing them. Using a piece of wire, for example, could lead to fire or other serious accident. 

• When the service manual or other serious brochure specifies a distance or gap for installation of a part, always use the correct scale and measure carefully.



• Always check that the copier is correctly connected to an outlet with a ground connection.



• Check that the power cable covering is free of damage. Check that the power plug is dust-free. If it is dirty, clean it to remove the risk of fire or electric shock.



• Never attempt to disassemble the optical unit in machines using lasers. Leaking laser light may damage eyesight.



• Handle the charger sections with care. They are charged to high potentials and may cause electric shock if handled improperly.



⚠ CAUTION

• Wear safe clothing. If wearing loose clothing or accessories such as ties, make sure they are safely secured so they will not be caught in rotating sections.



• Use utmost caution when working on a powered machine. Keep away from chains and belts.



• Handle the fixing section with care to avoid burns as it can be extremely hot.



• Check that the fixing unit thermistor, heat and press rollers are clean. Dirt on them can cause abnormally high temperatures.



• Do not remove the ozone filter, if any, from the copier except for routine replacement.



• Do not pull on the AC power cord or connector wires on high-voltage components when removing them; always hold the plug itself.



• Do not route the power cable where it may be stood on or trapped. If necessary, protect it with a cable cover or other appropriate item.



• Treat the ends of the wire carefully when installing a new charger wire to avoid electric leaks.



• Remove toner completely from electronic components.



• Run wire harnesses carefully so that wires will not be trapped or damaged.



• After maintenance, always check that all the parts, screws, connectors and wires that were removed, have been refitted correctly. Special attention should be paid to any forgotten connector, trapped wire and missing screws.



• Check that all the caution labels that should be present on the machine according to the instruction handbook are clean and not peeling. Replace with new ones if necessary.



• Handle greases and solvents with care by following the instructions below:



- Use only a small amount of solvent at a time, being careful not to spill. Wipe spills off completely.
- Ventilate the room well while using grease or solvents.
- Allow applied solvents to evaporate completely before refitting the covers or turning the power switch on.
- Always wash hands afterwards.

• Never dispose of toner or toner bottles in fire. Toner may cause sparks when exposed directly to fire in a furnace, etc.



• Should smoke be seen coming from the copier, remove the power plug from the wall outlet immediately.



3. Miscellaneous

WARNING

• Never attempt to heat the drum or expose it to any organic solvents such as alcohol, other than the specified refiner; it may generate toxic gas.



• Keep the machine away from flammable liquids, gases, and aerosols. A fire or an electric shock might occur.



Contents

1	Specifications	1-1
1 - 1	Detail Specifications	1-1
(1)	Machine	1-1
(2)	Option	1-3
(2-1)	Paper Feeder	1-3
(2-2)	Large Capacity Feeder	1-4
(2-3)	Side Feeder	1-4
(2-4)	1,000-Sheet Finisher	1-4
(2-5)	4,000-Sheet Finisher	1-5
(2-6)	Punch Unit (For 1,000-Sheet/4,000-Sheet Finisher)	1-5
(2-7)	Mailbox (For 4,000-Sheet Finisher)	1-5
(2-8)	Folding Unit (For 4,000-Sheet Finisher)	1-6
(2-9)	Job Separator (JS) Tray	1-6
(2-10)	Banner Tray	1-7
1 - 2	Part Names	1-8
(1)	Machine	1-8
(1-1)	Exterior	1-8
(1-2)	With Optional Equipment Attached	1-11
(1-3)	Operation Panel Keys	1-12
1 - 3	Option configuration.....	1-13
(1)	Option	1-14
(1-1)	MT-730(B) "Mailbox"	1-14
(1-2)	DF-7110 "4000-Sheet Finisher"	1-14
(1-3)	DF-7120 "1000-Sheet Finisher"	1-15
(1-4)	BF-730 "Folding Unit "	1-15
(1-5)	Paper Feeder (500-sheet × 2)	1-15
(1-6)	PF-7110 "Large Capacity Feeder (1500-sheet×2)"	1-15
(1-7)	PF-7120 "Side Feeder (3000-sheet×1)"	1-15
(1-8)	Banner Guide 10 "Banner Tray"	1-15
(1-9)	JS-7100 "Job Separator"	1-15
(1-10)	PH-7A, PH-7C, PH-7D "Punch Unit"	1-15
(1-11)	NK-7100, NK-7110 "Optional Numeric Keypad"	1-15
(1-12)	IB-35 "Wireless Network Interface Kit"	1-15
(1-13)	IB-50 "Network Interface Kit"	1-15
(1-14)	IB-51 "Wireless Network Interface Kit"	1-15
(1-15)	Card Authentication Kit(B) "Card Authentication Kit"	1-15
(1-16)	Data Security Kit(E) "Data Security Kit"	1-16
(1-17)	UG-33 "Thin Print Option"	1-16
(1-18)	UG-34 "Emulation Upgrade Kit"	1-16
1 - 4	Module map	1-17
2	Installation	2-1
2 - 1	Environment.....	2-1
2 - 2	Installing the main unit.....	2-2
(1)	Unpacking and checking bundled items (Main Unit).....	2-3
(2)	Notes on main unit transportation.....	2-4
(3)	Release of lift plate stopper	2-5
(4)	Attaching the sub tray	2-6
(5)	Affixing the operation panel sheet (220-240V models only)	2-6
(6)	Connecting the Interface Cable	2-7
(7)	Loading Paper	2-9
(7-1)	Precaution for Loading Paper	2-9
(7-2)	Set paper in the cassette	2-10
(7-3)	Loading Envelopes or Cardstock in the Cassettes	2-13
(7-4)	Set paper in the large capacity feeder	2-16
(7-5)	Set paper in the side feeder	2-18
(8)	Connecting the Power Cord.....	2-20
(9)	Setting up the Toner Container.....	2-21

(10) Default Setting	2-23
(10-1)Setting Date and Time	2-23
(10-2)Network Setup (LAN Cable Connection)	2-23
(10-3)Paper size and media type setting	2-24
(11) Installing Software	2-24
(12) Setup setting at high altitude place	2-24
(13) Image adjustment	2-25
(13-1)Setting the ID correction operation (Maintenance mode U464)	2-25
(13-2)Color registration adjustment (Maintenance mode U469)	2-25
(13-3)Output Maintenance report (Execute maintenance mode U000)	2-25
(13-4)Clearing the counts (Execute maintenance mode U927)	2-26
(13-5)Setting the delivery date (Execute maintenance mode U278)	2-26
(14) Exiting from the maintenance mode	2-26
(15) Completion of installing the main unit (Turning the power off).....	2-26
(16) Turn the power on again.....	2-26
2 - 3 Optional unit installation.....	2-27
(1) Unpacking and checking bundled items(Enhancement devices)	2-27
(1-1)Paper Feeder (PF-7100)	2-27
(1-2)Large Capacity Feeder (PF-7110)	2-28
(1-3)Side Feeder (PF-7120)	2-29
(1-4)1000-sheet Finisher (DF-7120)	2-30
(1-5)4,000-sheet Finisher (DF-7110)	2-31
(1-6)Mailbox (MT-730(B))	2-32
(1-7)Folding unit (BF-730)	2-33
(1-8)Punch unit (PH-7B)	2-34
(2) Note when transporting the optional devices	2-35
(3) Optional unit installation.....	2-36
2 - 4 Installing the optional equipment	2-37
(1) SD/SDHC memory card.....	2-37
(2) Gigabit Ethernet extension kit (IB-50).....	2-38
(3) Wireless LAN interface (IB-51)	2-38
(4) Wireless LAN interface (IB-35)	2-39
(5) Numeric Keypad (NK-7100 / NK-7110)	2-45
(6) ID card reader.....	2-48
(7) Cassette heater	2-50
(7-1)In the case of main unit cassette	2-50
(7-2)In case of Paper Feeder (PF-7100)	2-53
(7-3)In case of large capacity Feeder (PF-7110)	2-55
(7-4)In case of Side Paper Feeder (PF-7120)	2-57
(8) Banner Tray.....	2-61
2 - 5 About Optional Applications.....	2-63

3 Machine Design 3-1

3 - 1 Mechanical Configuration	3-1
(1) Cross-section view.....	3-1
3 - 2 Extension device construction (option).....	3-2
(1) Paper feeder cross-section view (PF-7100)	3-2
(2) Large capacity feeder cross-section view (PF-7110).....	3-2
(3) Side feeder cross-section view (PF-7120).....	3-3
(4) Attachment kit cross-section view (AK-7100)	3-4
(5) 4,000-sheet Finisher cross-section view (DF-7120)	3-5
(6) 1000-sheet Finisher cross-section view (DF-7120)	3-6
(7) Mailbox cross-section view (MT-730(B))	3-7
(8) Folding unit cross-section view (BF-730).....	3-8
(9) Job separator cross-section view (JS-7100).....	3-9
3 - 3 Paper conveying and Paper detection.....	3-10
(1) Machine + PF-7100	3-10
(2) Machine + PF-7110 + PF-7120 + AK-7100 + DF-7110 + MT-730(B) + BF-730 + PH-7	3-11
(3) Machine + PF-7110 + AK-7100 + DF-7120 + PH-7	3-12

3 - 4	Electric parts	3-13
(1)	Wire connection	3-13
	(1-1)(Machine rear side)	3-13
	(1-2)Backside of the shield box	3-14
(2)	Descriptions about the major PWBs	3-15
	(2-1)Main PWB	3-15
	(2-2)Engine PWB	3-15
	(2-3)Main high-voltage PWB	3-16
	(2-4)Transfer high-voltage PWB	3-16
	(2-5)Low power voltage PEB	3-16
	(2-6)IH PWB	3-17
	(2-7)Operation panel main PWB	3-17
	(2-8)Fuser high voltage PWB	3-17
(3)	Electric parts layout	3-18
	(3-1)PWBs	3-18
	(3-2)Part name table (PWB)	3-20
	(3-3)Sensors and Switches	3-21
	(3-4)Part name table (Sensors and Switches)	3-24
	(3-5)Motors	3-26
	(3-6)Part name table (motor)	3-29
	(3-7)Others	3-31
	(3-8)Part name table (other)	3-33
3 - 5	Electric parts (Optional unit)	3-34
(1)	Electric parts layout	3-34
	(1-1)Paper feeder (PF-7100)	3-34
	(1-2)Large capacity feeder (PF-7110)	3-35
	(1-3)Side feeder (PF-7120)	3-36
	(1-4)Attachment kit (AK-7100)	3-37
	(1-5)4000-sheet Finisher cross-section view (DF-7110)	3-38
	(1-6)1000-sheet Finisher cross-section view (DF-7120)	3-40
	(1-7)Mailbox (MT-730(B))	3-42
	(1-8)Punch unit (PH-7)	3-43
	(1-9)Folding unit (BF-730)	3-44
	(1-10)Job separator (JS-7100)	3-45
3 - 6	Drive system	3-46
(1)	Consisting of unit drive	3-46
(2)	Drive location	3-53
(3)	Drive unit.....	3-54
	(3-1)Feed drive unit	3-54
	(3-2)Main drive unit	3-54
	(3-3)Toner supply drive unit	3-55
	(3-4)Fuser drive unit	3-55
3 - 7	Mechanical construction	3-56
(1)	Paper feed and conveying section.....	3-56
	(1-1)Cassette feed section	3-56
	(1-2)MP tray paper feed section	3-58
	(1-3)Paper conveying section	3-60
	(1-4)Laser scanner unit	3-62
(2)	Developer section	3-64
	(2-1)Developer unit	3-64
(3)	Drum section.....	3-66
	(3-1)Main charger unit	3-66
	(3-2)Cleaning	3-66
(4)	Transfer and separation section	3-68
	(4-1)Primary transfer unit	3-68
	(4-2)Secondary transfer roller unit	3-70
(5)	Fuser section	3-72
	(5-1)Fuser unit	3-72
(6)	Exit feedshift section.....	3-74
	(6-1)Exit unit	3-74

	(6-2)Exit paper jam	3-76
(7)	Duplex conveying section	3-77
	(7-1)Duplex conveying unit	3-77
3 - 8	Mechanical construction (option)	3-79
(1)	Paper feeder (PF-7100).....	3-79
	(1-1)Cassette feed section	3-79
(2)	Large capacity feeder (PF-7110).....	3-82
	(2-1)Cassette section	3-82
(3)	Side feeder (PF-7120)	3-84
	(3-1)Cassette feed section	3-84
(4)	4000-sheet Finisher (DF-7110).....	3-86
	(4-1)Paper entry and feedshift and DF tray B exit section	3-86
	(4-2)Feedshift operation to the DF tray B or finishing section	3-87
	(4-3)Finishing section	3-88
	(4-4)Relief drum operation	3-90
	(4-5)Bundle exit operation	3-91
(5)	1000-sheet Finisher (DF-7120).....	3-94
	(5-1)Finishing section	3-94
	(5-2)Bundle exit operation	3-96
(6)	Mailbox (MT-5100).....	3-99
	(6-1)Operation of output to the mailbox tray	3-101
(7)	Punch unit (PH-7)	3-102
(8)	Folding unit (BF-730).....	3-104
	(8-1)Paper folding operation (Center-folding, Tri-folding)	3-106
	(8-2)Tri-folding position adjustment for the folding unit	3-109

4 Maintenance 4-1

4 - 1	Precautions for the maintenance	4-1
(1)	Precautions	4-1
(2)	Storage and handling of the drum	4-1
(3)	Storage of the toner container	4-1
4 - 2	Maintenance parts	4-2
(1)	Maintenance kits (For main unit)	4-2
(2)	Executing the maintenance mode after replacing the maintenance kit	4-3
4 - 3	Maintenance parts replacement procedures	4-5
(1)	Cassette feed section	4-5
	(1-1)Detaching and attaching the retard roller, the pickup roller and the feed roller.	4-5
	(1-2)Detaching and reattaching the regist cleaner	4-9
(2)	MP tray feed section	4-11
	(2-1)Detaching and reattaching the MP feed roller	4-11
	(2-2)Detaching and reattaching the MP retard roller	4-14
(3)	Transfer section	4-15
	(3-1)Detaching and reattaching the primary transfer unit	4-15
	(3-2)Detaching and reattaching the secondary transfer unit.	4-18
	(3-3)Detaching and reattaching the secondary transfer roller	4-20
(4)	Drum section.....	4-22
	(4-1)Detaching and reattaching the drum unit	4-22
	(4-2)Detaching and reattaching the main charge roller unit	4-26
(5)	Developer section	4-28
	(5-1)Detaching and reattaching the developer unit	4-28
(6)	Fuser section	4-32
	(6-1)Detaching and reattaching the fuser unit	4-32
	(6-2)Adjusting the fuser unit height (Trailing edge skew image adjustment)	4-34
(7)	Others	4-36
	(7-1)Detaching and reattaching the filter	4-36
4 - 4	Maintenance parts replacement procedures (option)	4-37
(1)	Paper Feeder (PF-7100).....	4-37
	(1-1)Detaching and attaching the PF retard roller, PF pickup roller and PF feed roller	4-37
(2)	Large Capacity Feeder (PF-7110).....	4-41

	(2-1)Detaching and attaching the PF retard roller, PF pickup roller and PF feed roller	4-41
(3)	Side Feeder (PF-7120).....	4-46
	(3-1)Detaching and reattaching the PF pickup roller and PF feed roller	4-46
	(3-2)Detaching and reattaching the PF retard roller	4-48
4 - 5	Adjustment procedures after replacing the maintenance kit.....	4-50
4 - 6	Disassembly and Reassembly procedures.....	4-51
(1)	Exterior cover.....	4-51
	(1-1)Detaching and reattaching the front cover	4-51
	(1-2)Detaching and reattaching the front cover for maintenance	4-53
	(1-3)Detaching and reattaching the inner cover	4-55
	(1-4)Rear top cover	4-56
	(1-5)Detaching and reattaching the rear bottom cover	4-57
	(1-6)Detaching and attaching the upper left cover/upper rear cover/rear left cover/lower left cover	4-58
	(1-7)Detaching and reattaching the rear right top cover / rear right bottom cover	4-61
	(1-8)Detaching and reattaching the right cover Assy.	4-63
(2)	Optical section	4-70
	(2-1)Detaching and reattaching the LSU	4-70
(3)	Drive section	4-82
	(3-1)Detaching and reattaching the feed drive unit	4-82
	(3-2)Detaching and attaching the main drive unit	4-85
	(3-3)Detaching and reattaching the container motor	4-90
	(3-4)Detaching and reattaching the toner supply drive unit	4-98
	(3-5)Detaching and reattaching the fuser drive unit	4-110
(4)	Others	4-118
	(4-1)Detaching and reattaching the SSD	4-118
	(4-2)Detaching and attaching the HDD	4-120
	(4-3)Detaching and reattaching the lift motor	4-123
	(4-4)Detaching and reattaching the fuser discharger unit	4-126
	(4-5)Detaching and reattaching the exit unit	4-128
	(4-6)Detaching and attaching the waste toner box unit	4-129
	(4-7)Fan motor attachment direction	4-144
(5)	PWBs.....	4-145
	(5-1)Detaching and attaching the engine PWB	4-145
	(5-2)Detaching and reattaching the main PWB	4-148
	(5-3)Detaching and attaching the main high voltage PWB	4-153
	(5-4)Detaching and reattaching the transfer high voltage PWB	4-156
	(5-5)Detaching and attaching the low voltage PWB	4-165
	(5-6)Detaching and reattaching the IH PWB	4-170
	(5-7)Detaching and reattaching the operation panel PWB	4-177
4 - 7	Disassembly and Reassembly procedures (Option).....	4-181
(1)	Paper Feeder (PF-7100).....	4-181
	(1-1)Detaching and reattaching the PF drive unit	4-181
	(1-2)Detaching and reattaching the PF lift motor	4-182
	(1-3)Detaching and reattaching the PF PWB	4-184
(2)	Large Capacity Feeder (PF-7110).....	4-185
	(2-1)Detaching and reattaching the PF drive unit	4-185
	(2-2)Detaching and reattaching the PF lift motor	4-187
	(2-3)Detaching and reattaching the PF PWB	4-189
(3)	Side Feeder (PF-7120).....	4-190
	(3-1)Detaching and reattaching the PF drive unit	4-190
	(3-2)Detaching and reattaching the PF lift motor	4-192
	(3-3)Detaching and reattaching the PF PWB	4-194
(4)	1000-sheet Finisher (DF-7120).....	4-195
	(4-1)Detaching and reattaching the DF staple unit	4-195
	(4-2)Detaching and reattaching the DP PWB	4-197
(5)	4,000-sheet Finisher (DF-7110).....	4-199
	(5-1)Detaching and reattaching the DF staple unit	4-199
	(5-2)Detaching and reattaching the DP PWB	4-201
4 - 8	Periodical maintenance procedure	4-203
(1)	Main unit	4-203

(2) Option	4-205
(2-1)PF-7100	4-205
(2-2)PF-7110	4-206
(2-3)PF-7120	4-207
(2-4)AK-7100	4-207
(2-5)DF-7110	4-208
(2-6)DF-7120	4-210

5 Firmware 5-1

5 - 1 Firmware update	5-1
-----------------------------	-----

6 Maintenance mode 6-1

6 - 1 Maintenance mode	6-1
(1) Executing method of the maintenance mode	6-1
(2) Maintenance modes list	6-2
(2-1)Content of the maintenance mode	6-6

7 Troubleshooting 7-1

7 - 1 Image formation problems	7-1
(1) Paper conveying cause: Transfer, Fuser and Separation	7-1
(1-1)Colored background	7-4
(1-2)Black spots, color spots (toner smudges)	7-4
(1-3)Image is missing partly (blank image, white spots)	7-6
(1-4)Blank image	7-6
(1-5)Color shift in the main scanning direction	7-7
(1-6)Color shift in the sub scanning direction	7-7
(1-7)Dirty reverse side	7-8
(1-8)Entire image is light	7-8
(1-9)Horizontal streaks or band (White, black, color)	7-9
(1-10)Blurred characters	7-10
(1-11)Offset	7-10
(1-12)Color reproduction is poor	7-12
(1-13)Fusing failure	7-13
(1-14)Paper skew at the trailing edge	7-14
(1-15)Uneven transfer	7-14
(1-16)Blurred image	7-15
(1-17)Vertical streaks, bands (mixed colors)	7-16
(1-18)Image is missing partly	7-17
(2) Image forming cause	7-18
(2-1)Colored background	7-21
(2-2)Colored background	7-22
(2-3)Colored background	7-24
(2-4)Entire image is light	7-25
(2-5)Entire image is light	7-28
(2-6)Entire image is light	7-29
(2-7)Blank image	7-31
(2-8)Toner dirt (Single color)	7-33
(2-9)Periodic toner dirt (Single color)	7-33
(2-10)No image comes out (Black)	7-34
(2-11)Horizontal streaks, band (White, black)	7-35
(2-12)Irregular horizontal white streaks, white spots	7-36
(2-13)Horizontal uneven density	7-37
(2-14)Image is missing partly	7-38
(2-15)Offset	7-38
(2-16)Gradation reproducibility is low	7-38
(2-17)Blurred image	7-39
(2-18)Light vertical black streaks at both edge of paper which is outside of the image area	7-39
(2-19)Vertical streaks, bands (single color)	7-40

	(2-20)Vertical uneven density	7-41
	(2-21)Vertical streaks, band (white)	7-42
7 - 2	Feeding/Conveying Failures	7-43
(1)	Prior standard check items	7-43
	(1-1)Paper jam due to the cover-open detection	7-43
	(1-2)Paper jam due to the wave or curl in the fuser section of the damp paper	7-44
	(1-3)Paper jam due to the dog-ear, paper skew, paper creases, fusing failure or the paper curl	7-44
	(1-4)Paper jam due to the guide factor.	7-44
	(1-5)Paper jam caused by improperly loaded paper in the cassette or the paper deck	7-45
	(1-6)Paper jam due to the inferior paper	7-45
	(1-7)Paper jam due to the conveying rollers or pulleys	7-45
	(1-8)Paper jam due to the sensor	7-46
	(1-9)Paper jam due to the setting / detection failure	7-46
	(1-10)Paper jam due to the static electricity	7-46
	(1-11)Paper jam caused by the installation environment (Papers inside the cassette are always damp.) 7-47	
	(1-12)Vertical streaks, band (white)	7-47
(2)	Paper misfeed detection	7-48
	(2-1)Paper misfeed indication	7-48
	(2-2)Paper misfeed detection condition	7-49
(3)	JAM Code	7-52
(4)	Other Feeding/Conveying Failures	7-156
	(4-1)Paper creases (Fuser factor)	7-156
	(4-2)Paper creases (Registration or Transfer factor)	7-157
	(4-3)Dog-ear	7-158
7 - 3	Self diagnostic	7-159
(1)	Service call error codes	7-159
(2)	System Error (Fxxxx) Code	7-282
(3)	System Error (Fxxxx) Outline	7-287
7 - 4	Print Errors	7-292
(1)	Print Errors Outline	7-292
(2)	Content of Print Errors	7-293
	(2-1)The paper loading message appears	7-293
	(2-2)The data is output with color from Excel even if the monochrome mode is set	7-294
	(2-3)Color tone differs with the printed photo	7-294
	(2-4)The paper direction is incorrect	7-295
	(2-5)Paper is fed from the MP tray	7-296
	(2-6)Garbled characters	7-296
	(2-7)Data is output with monochrome	7-297
	(2-8)Paper is not fed from the MP tray	7-297
	(2-9)The same data is repeatedly printed out	7-297
	(2-10)PC window shows [Print job error], [Standby] or [Printer unavailable] is indicated on the printer properties 7-297	
	(2-11)Processing and Memory lamps are lit while the printer standby message is indicated	7-298
	(2-12)Data is not printed out in Sleep mode due to the main unit startup error Processing/Memory lamp is turned on 7-298	
	(2-13)Print stops after printing several pages and locks up Processing and Memory lamps on operation panel are lit 7-298	
	(2-14)Print output is unavailable due to the network factor (1)	7-299
	(2-15)Print output is unavailable due to the network factor (2)	7-299
	(2-16)Print output is unavailable due to the network factor (3)	7-300
	(2-17)Print output is unavailable due to the network factor (4)	7-300
	(2-18)Print output is unavailable due to the network factor (5)	7-300
	(2-19)Print output is unavailable due to the network factor (6)	7-301
	(2-20)Print output is unavailable due to the network factor (7)	7-302
	(2-21)Data is not printed out due to the printer driver setting (1)	7-302
	(2-22)Data is not printed out due to the printer driver setting (2)	7-302
	(2-23)Data is not printed out due to the printer driver setting (3)	7-303
	(2-24)Data is not printed out due to the printer driver setting (4)	7-303
	(2-25)Data is not printed out due to the printer driver setting (5)	7-303

(2-26)Data is not printed out due to the printer driver setting (6)	7-303
(2-27)Data is not printed out due to the printer driver setting (7)	7-304
(2-28)The printed image is partly missing	7-304
(2-29)"Paper Mismatch Error" appears	7-304
7 - 5 Error Messages	7-306
(1) Error Messages Outline	7-306
(2) Content of Error Messages	7-306
(2-1)[The error occurred in the cassette X] is displayed (Cassette 1, 2) even after removing/inserting the cassette and checking/removing paper remaining in the main unit 7-306	
(2-2)[The error occurred in the cassette X] is displayed (Cassette 3, 4) even after removing/inserting the cassette and checking/removing paper remaining in the main unit 7-307	
(2-3)The cover open message appears after closing the front cover	7-307
(2-4)The cover open message appears after closing the right cover or the maintenance front cover .	7-308
(2-5)The add paper message appears while the paper is loaded on the MP tray	7-308
(2-6)The message [Waste toner box is full] is wrongly displayed	7-309
(2-7)When turning on the power, the display [Network device is running] does not disappear	7-309
7 - 6 Abnormal Noise	7-310
(1) Abnormal Noise Outline	7-310
(2) Content of Abnormal Noise	7-311
(2-1)Abnormal noise (Basic support)	7-311
(2-2)Abnormal sounds from the paper conveying section	7-311
(2-3)Abnormal sound from the developer section	7-312
(2-4)Abnormal sound from the eject section	7-312
(2-5)Fan rotating sounds are noisy	7-313
(2-6)Abnormal sound from the primary paper feed section	7-313
(2-7)Abnormal sound from the machine front side	7-313
(2-8)Abnormal sound from the lower side than the fuser eject section	7-314
(2-9)Abnormal sound from the upper side of the fuser eject section	7-314
(2-10)Abnormal sound from the fuser section	7-314
(2-11)Abnormal sound from inside the machine	7-315
(2-12)Abnormal sound from inside the machine	7-316
(2-13)Abnormal sound from inside the machine	7-316
(2-14)Abnormal sound from inside the machine (jumping sounds)	7-317
(2-15)The drive sounds are noisy during printing	7-317
(2-16)The metallic sound from the PF horizontal conveying section (Squeak sound)	7-317
(2-17)Abnormal sound when driving the transfer belt (Tooth jumping sounds)	7-318
(2-18)Abnormal sound from rear side of the main unit	7-318
7 - 7 Malfunction	7-319
(1) The size of paper set in the cassette is misdetected or not displayed.....	7-319
(2) The MP tray paper size is misdetected.....	7-321
(3) The controller fan motor does not rotate.....	7-321
(4) The developer fan motor does not rotate.....	7-322
(5) The main unit malfunctions even if turning on the power switch	7-322
(6) Toner falls over the paper conveying section	7-323
(7) No display in the operation panel	7-324
(8) The operation panel remains displaying "WELCOME" and does not change	7-324
(9) The operation panel remains displaying [Network device is starting].	7-325
(10) The operation panel remains displaying [There is no waste toner box].....	7-325
(11) The operation panel remains displaying [Close the waste toner box cover].....	7-326
7 - 8 Others	7-327
(1) Alignment for affixing PARTS SHEET DECK FEED SP (For PF-7110)	7-327
7 - 9 Connector troubleshooting.....	7-329

8 PWBs 8-1

8 - 1 PWB description	8-1
(1) Main PWB	8-1
(1-1)Connector position	8-1
(1-2)PWB photograph	8-1
(2) Engine PWB	8-8

(2-1)Connector position	8-8
(2-2)PWB photograph	8-8
(3) Feed image PWB.....	8-20
(3-1)Connector position	8-20
(3-2)PWB photograph	8-20
(4) Feed Drive PWB.....	8-31
(4-1)Connector position	8-31
(4-2)PWB photograph	8-31
(5) Drum/Developer relay PWB.....	8-38
(5-1)Connector position	8-38
(5-2)PWB photograph	8-38
(6) Main high voltage PWB.....	8-42
(6-1)Connector position	8-42
(6-2)PWB photograph	8-42
(7) Transfer high voltage PWB.....	8-45
(7-1)Connector position	8-45
(7-2)PWB photograph	8-45
(8) LVU.....	8-46
(8-1)Connector position	8-46
(8-2)PWB photograph	8-46
(9) Operation panel main PWB.....	8-50
(9-1)Connector position	8-50
(9-2)PWB photograph	8-50
(10) IH PWB.....	8-55
(10-1)Connector position	8-55
(10-2)PWB photograph	8-55
(11) Fuser high voltage PWB.....	8-57
(11-1)Connector position	8-57
(11-2)PWB photograph	8-57
8 - 2 PWB description (Option).....	8-58
(1) PF PWB (PF-7100).....	8-58
(1-1)Connector position	8-58
(1-2)PWB photograph	8-59
(2) PF PWB (PF-7110).....	8-63
(2-1)Connector position	8-63
(2-2)PWB photograph	8-63
(3) PF PWB (PF-7120).....	8-67
(3-1)Connector position	8-67
(3-2)PWB photograph	8-67
(4) DF PWB (DF-7110).....	8-70
(4-1)Connector position	8-70
(4-2)PWB photograph	8-70
(5) MT PWB.....	8-78
(5-1)Connector position	8-78
(6) BF PWB.....	8-80
(6-1)Connector position	8-80
(7) PH PWB (PH-7).....	8-84
(7-1)Connector position	8-84
(7-2)PWB photograph	8-84
(8) DF PWB (DF-7120).....	8-87
(8-1)Connector position	8-87
(8-2)PWB photograph	8-87

9 Appendixes 9-1

9 - 1 Repetitive defects gauge	9-1
9 - 2 Environmental command.....	9-2
9 - 3 Image adjustment procedure chart.....	9-9
9 - 4 Wiring diagram.....	9-10
(1) Engine PWB/Feed drive PWB	9-10

(2) Laser Scanner	9-11
(3) Feed image PWB (Front side)	9-12
(4) Feed image PWB (Rear side)	9-13
(5) Feed Drive PWB	9-14
(6) Drum/developer relay PWB	9-15
(7) Low voltage power supply PWB / High voltage PWB	9-16
(8) Fuser PWB	9-17
(9) Operation panel PWB / Main PWB	9-18
9 - 5 Wiring diagram (Options connection)	9-19
(1) Paper feeder connection	9-19
(2) Conveying unit / Document finisher connection	9-20
(3) Other Options connection	9-21
9 - 6 Wiring diagram (Options)	9-22
(1) Feeder (PF-7100) wiring diagram	9-22
(2) Large Capacity Feeder (PF-7110) wiring diagram	9-23
(3) Side Feeder (PF-7120) wiring diagram	9-24
(4) Finisher (DF-7110) wiring diagram	9-25
(5) Mailbox (MT-730(B)) wiring diagram: DF-7110 only	9-26
(6) Booklet folder (BF-730) wiring diagram: DF-7110 only	9-27
(7) Punch unit (PH-7) wiring diagram: DF-7110/7120 only	9-28
(8) Finisher (DF-7120) wiring diagram	9-29
9 - 7 Installation Guide	9-30
(1) PF-7100	9-30
(2) PF-7110	9-31
(3) PF-7120	9-32
(4) DF-7110	9-33
(5) DF-7120	9-34
(6) AK-7100	9-35
(7) MT-730(B)	9-36
(8) BF-730	9-37
(9) PH-7 A/B/C/D	9-38
(10) JS-7100	9-39

1 Specifications

1 - 1 Detail Specifications

(1) Machine

Items		Specifications
Product name		60 ppm model
Type		Desktop
Printing Method		Electrophotography by semiconductor laser
Paper Weight	Cassette	Paper weight: 52 to 300 g/m ²
	Multi Purpose Tray	Paper weight: 52 to 300 g/m ²
Media type	Cassette	Plain, Vellum, Recycled, Preprinted, Bond, Cardstock, Color, Prepunched, Letterhead, Envelope, Thick, High Quality, Custom (Duplex: Same as Simplex)
	Multi Purpose Tray	Plain, Transparency (OHP film), Vellum, Labels, Recycled, Preprinted, Bond, Cardstock, Color, Prepunched, Letterhead, Envelope, Thick, High Quality, Coated, Index Tab Dividers, Custom 1 to 8
Paper Size	Cassette 1	A4, A5, A6, B5, B6, Letter, Legal, Statement, Executive, Oficio II, Folio, 16K, ISO B5, Envelope #10, Envelope #9, Envelope #6, Envelope Monarch, Envelope DL, Envelope C5, Hagaki (Cardstock), Oufuku Hagaki (Return postcard), Youkei 4, Youkei 2, Custom (98 × 148 to 297 × 356 mm)
	Cassette 2	A3, A4, A5, A6, B4, B5, B6, 216 × 340 mm, SRA3, Ledger, Letter, Legal, Statement, Executive, 12 × 18", Oficio II, Folio, 8K, 16K, ISO B5, Envelope #10, Envelope #9, Envelope #6, Envelope Monarch, Envelope DL, Envelope C5, Envelope C4, Hagaki (Cardstock), Oufuku Hagaki (Return postcard), Youkei 4, Youkei 2, Custom 1 to 4 (98 × 148 mm to 320 × 457 mm)
	Multi Purpose Tray	A3, A4, A5, A6, B4, B5, B6, 216 × 340 mm, SRA3, Ledger, Letter, Legal, Statement, Executive, 12 × 18", Oficio II, Folio, 8K, 16K, ISO B5, Envelope #10, Envelope #9, Envelope #6, Envelope Monarch, Envelope DL, Envelope C5, Envelope C4, Hagaki (Cardstock), Oufuku Hagaki (Return postcard), Youkei 4, Youkei 2, Custom 1 to 4 (98 × 148 mm to 320 × 457 mm), 1 sheet (Banner sheet (210 × 470.1 to 304.8 × 1,220 mm / 8.26" × 18.5" to 12" × 48"))(136 to 163 g/m ²)
Printable Area		Print margin for top, bottom and both sides is 4 mm
Warm-up Time (23°C/73.4°F, 60%)	Power on	17 seconds or less
	Low Power	15 seconds or less
	Sleep	17 seconds or less
Paper Capacity	Cassette	550 sheets (64 g/m ²)* ¹ 500 sheets (80 g/m ²)* ¹
	Multi Purpose Tray	165 sheets (A4/Letter or smaller)(64 g/m ²) 150 sheets (A4/Letter or smaller)(80 g/m ²) 55 sheets (Larger size than A4/Letter, 64 g/m ²) 50 sheets (Larger size than A4/Letter, 80 g/m ²) 1 sheet (Banner sheet (210 × 470.1 to 304.8 × 1,220 mm / 8.26" × 18.5" to 12" × 48"))(136 to 163 g/m ²)
Output Tray Capacity	Inner Tray	500 sheets (80 g/m ²)
	Job Separator	100 sheets (80 g/m ²)
Image Write System		Semiconductor laser and electrophotography
Photoconductor		a-Si drum (diameter 30 mm)

Items		Specifications
Charging system		Change to contact positive charge roller (MC) method
Developer system		Touch down developing system
		Toner replenishing: Automatic from the toner container
Transfer system		Primary: Transfer belt method
		Secondary: Transfer roller method
Separation system		Small diameter curvature separation and discharge needle (Impressing DC voltage)
Cleaning system	Drum	Counter blade + friction roller cleaning system
	Primary transfer	Fur brush cleaning + Pre-brush system
Charge erasing system		Exposure by cleaning lamp (LED)
Fusing system		Sliding IH fuser system
		Heat source: IH
		Temperature excess increase protection devices: thermostat
Memory		4.0 GB
Large capacity storage		SSD 8 GB Hard Disk 320GB
Interface	Standard	USB Interface Connector: 1 (Hi-Speed USB) Network interface: 1 (1000 BASE-T/100 BASE-TX/10 BASE-T (IPv6, IPv4, IPSec), 802.3az supported) Hi-Speed USB: 4 (USB Flash memory slot)
	Option	eKUIO: 2 Wireless LAN: 1 *2
Operating Environment	Temperature	10 to 32.5°C/50 to 90.5°F
	Humidity	10 to 80 %
	Elevation	3,500 m/11,482 ft maximum
	Brightness	1,500 lux maximum
Dimension (W x D x H)		602 x 665 x 790 mm / 23.71" x 26.19" x 31.11"
Weight		Approx. 88.9 kg / Approx. 196 lbs. (without toner container)
Space Required (W x D)		920 x 665 mm / 36.23" x 26.19" (Using multi purpose tray)
Power source		AC100 V, 50/60 Hz, 15 A
Energy consumption efficiency		162kWh/Year, Classification: MFP b

Items		Specifications		
Printing Speed		Black and White print	Color printing	
		A4/Letter	60 sheets/min	55 sheets/min
		A4-R/Letter-R	42 sheets/min	38 sheets/min
		A3/Ledger	30 sheets/min	27 sheets/min
		12×18"/SRA3	30 sheets/min	27 sheets/min
		B4	36 sheets/min	33 sheets/min
		Legal	36 sheets/min	33 sheets/min
		B5	60 sheets/min	55 sheets/min
		B5-R	42 sheets/min	38 sheets/min
		A5-R	30 sheets/min	27 sheets/min
A6-R	30 sheets/min	27 sheets/min		
First Print Time (A4)	Black and White	3.8 seconds or less		
	Color	5.1 seconds or less		
Resolution		1200 × 1200 dpi (multi-bit)		
Operating System		Windows Server 2003, Windows Vista, Windows 7, Windows 8, Windows 8.1, Windows 10, Windows Server 2008/R2, Windows Server 2012/R2, Mac OS X v10.5 or later		
Interface		USB Interface Connector: 1 (Hi-Speed USB) Network interface: 1 (1000 BASE-T/100 BASE-TX/10 BASE-T (IPv6, IPv4, IPSec), 802.3az supported) Optional Interface (Option): 2 (For IB-50/IB-51 mounting) Wireless LAN (Option): 1 (For IB-35 mounting)		
Page Description Language		PRESCRIBE		
Emulations		PCL6 (PCL-XL/PCL5c), KPDL3 (PostScript3 compatible), PDF, XPS, Open XPS		

*1 Up to upper limit height line in the cassette.

*2 Standard in North America territory

(2) Option

(2-1) Paper Feeder

Items	Specifications
Paper Supply Method	Friction roller feeder (No. Sheets: 550(64 g/m ²)×2 cassettes / 500(80g/m ²)× 2 cassettes)
Paper Size	A3, A4, A5, A6, B4, B5, B6, 216 × 340 mm, SRA3, Ledger, Letter, Legal, Statement, Executive, 12 × 18", Oficio II, Folio, 8K, 16K, ISO B5, Envelope #10, Envelope #9, Envelope #6, Envelope Monarch, Envelope DL, Envelope C5, Envelope C4, Hagaki (Cardstock), Oufuku Hagaki (Return postcard), Youkei 4, Youkei 2, Custom 1 to 4 (98 × 148 mm to 320 × 457 mm)
Supported Paper	Paper weight: 52 to 300 g/m ² Media types: Plain, Recycled, Material
Dimension (W × D × H)	600 × 665 × 323.2 mm / 23.71" × 26.19" × 31.11"
Weight	Approx. 23 kg / Approx. 50.8 lbs.

(2-2) Large Capacity Feeder

Items	Specifications
Paper Supply Method	Friction roller feeder (No. Sheets: 1,750(64 g/m ²)×2 cassettes / 1,500(80g/m ²)× 2 cassettes)
Paper Size	A4, B5, Letter
Supported Paper	Paper weight: 52 to 300 g/m ² Media types: Plain, Recycled, Material
Dimension (W × D × H)	600 × 665 × 323.2 mm / 23.71" × 26.19" × 31.11"
Weight	Approx. 30 kg / Approx. 66.2 lbs.

(2-3) Side Feeder

Items	Specifications
Paper Supply Method	Feed & reverse roller method (No. Sheets: 3,500(64 g/m ²)×1 cassettes / 3,000(80g/m ²)× 1 cassettes)
Paper Size	A4, B5, Letter
Supported Paper	Paper weight: 52 to 300 g/m ² Media types: Plain, Recycled, Material
Dimension (W × D × H)	351 × 585 × 469 mm / 23.71" × 26.19" × 31.11"
Weight	Approx. 26.5 kg / Approx. 66.2 lbs.

(2-4) 1,000-Sheet Finisher

Items	Specifications
Number of Trays	1 tray
Paper Size (80 g/m ²)	Tray A (When non-Stapling) A3, A5-R, B4, B5-R, B6-R, 216×340 mm, SRA3, Ledger, Legal, Statement-R, Executive, 12×18", Oficio II, Folio, 8K, 16K-R: 500 sheets A4-R, A4, B5, Letter-R, Letter, 16K: 1,000 sheets
Paper Weight	Stapling: 90 g/m ² or less
Stapling	Number of sheets to limit
	Media type
Dimension (W × D × H)	548 × 618.5 × 1,050 mm / 21.58" × 24.36" × 41.34"
Weight	Approx. 30 kg / Approx. 66.2 lbs.
Space Required (W × D)	666 × 618.5 mm / 26.23" × 24.36" (with the tray pulled out)

(2-5) 4,000-Sheet Finisher

Items		Specifications	
Number of Trays		2 tray	
Paper Size (80 g/m²)	Tray A (Non-Stapling)	A3, B4, B5-R, 216×340 mm, SRA3, Ledger, Legal, Executive, 12×18", Oficio II, Folio, 8K, 16K-R: 1,500 sheets A4-R, A4, B5, Letter-R, Letter, 16K: 4,000 sheets A5-R, B6-R, Statement-R: 500 sheets	
	Tray B	A3, A4-R, A4, A5-R, A6-R, B4, B5-R, B5, B6-R, 216×340 mm, SRA3, Ledger, Letter-R, Letter, Legal, Statement-R, Executive, 12×18", Oficio II, Folio, 8K, 16K-R, 16K, ISO B5, Cardstock, Oufuku hagaki (Return postcard), Youkei 4, Youkei 2: 200 sheets	
Paper Weight		Stapling: 90 g/m ² or less	
Stapling	Number of sheets to limit	A3, B4, B5-R, 216×340 mm, Ledger, Legal, 12×18", Oficio II, 16K-R, 8K	30 sheets (52 to 105 g/m ²) 2 cover sheet only (106 to 300 g/m ²)
		A4-R, A4, B5, Letter-R, Letter, 16K	70 sheets (52 to 74 g/m ²) 65 sheets (75 to 90 g/m ²) 55 sheets (91 to 105 g/m ²) 2 cover sheet only (106 to 300 g/m ²)
	Media type	Plain, Preprinted, Bond, Recycled, Letterhead, Color, Prepunched, Thick, Coated, Custom	
Dimension (W × D × H)		607.2 × 668.5 × 1,061.3 mm / 23.91" × 26.32" × 41.79"	
Weight		Approx. 40 kg / Approx. 88.2 lbs.	
Space Required (W × D)		725 × 668.5 mm / 26.23" × 24.36" (with the tray pulled out)	

(2-6) Punch Unit (For 1,000-Sheet/4,000-Sheet Finisher)

Items	Specifications
Paper Size	A3, A4-R, A4, A5-R, B4, B5-R, B5, Ledger, Letter-R, Letter, Legal, Statement-R, 12×18", Folio, 8K, 16K, 16K-R
Paper Weight	Paper weight: 45 to 300 g/m ²
Media type	Plain, Preprinted, Bond, Recycled, Letterhead, Color, Thick, Coated, High Quality, Custom

(2-7) Mailbox (For 4,000-Sheet Finisher)

Items	Specifications
Number of Trays	7 tray
Paper Size(80 g/m²)	A3, B4, Ledger, Legal, 8K: 50 sheets A4-R, A4, A5-R, B5-R, B5, 216×340 mm, Letter-R, Letter, Statement-R, Executive, Oficio II, Folio, 16K-R, 16K: 100 sheets
Dimension (W × D × H)	510 × 400 × 470 mm / 20.08" × 15.75" × 18.51"
Weight	Approx. 10 kg / Approx. 22.1 lbs.

(2-8) Folding Unit (For 4,000-Sheet Finisher)

Items		Specifications
Folding possible size	Bi-Fold	A3, B4, A4-R, Ledger, Legal, Letter-R, Oficio II, 8K
	Saddle Stitch	A3, B4, A4-R, Ledger, Legal, Letter-R, Oficio II, 8K
	Tri-Fold	A4-R, Letter-R
The number of fold possibility	Bi-Fold	5 sheets (60 to 90 g/m ²) 3 sheets (91 to 120 g/m ²) 1 sheets (121 to 256 g/m ²)
	Saddle Stitch	16 sheets (60 to 90 g/m ²) 13 sheets (91 to 105 g/m ²) 1 cover sheet only (106 g/m ² or heavier)
	Tri-Fold	5 sheets (60 to 90 g/m ²) 3 sheets (91 to 120 g/m ²)
Maximum Number for Storage (80 g/m ²)	Bi-Fold	5 sheets or less per set: 30 sets or more 6 to 10 sheets per set: 20 sets or more 11 to 16 sheets per set: 10 sets or more
	Saddle Stitch	5 sheets or less per set: 30 sets or more 6 to 10 sheets per set: 20 sets or more 11 to 16 sheets per set: 10 sets or more
	Tri-Fold	1 sheet per set: 30 sets or more 2 to 5 sheets per set: 5 sets or more
Media type	Bi-Fold	Plain, Recycled, Preprinted, Bond, Color, Prepunched, Letterhead, Thick, Coated, High Quality, Custom
	Saddle Stitch	Plain, Recycled, Preprinted, Bond, Color, Prepunched, Letterhead, Thick, Coated, High Quality, Custom
	Tri-Fold	Plain, Recycled, Preprinted, Bond, Color, Prepunched, Letterhead, Coated, High Quality, Custom

(2-9) Job Separator (JS) Tray

Items	Specifications
Number of Trays	1 tray
Maximum Number for Storage	100 sheets (80 g/m ²)
Paper Size	A3, A4-R, A4, A5-R, A5, A6-R, B4, B5-R, B5, B6-R, 216×340 mm, SRA3, Ledger, Letter-R, Letter, Legal, Statement-R, Executive, 12×18", Oficio II, Folio, 8K, 16K-R, 16K, ISO B5, Envelope #10, Envelope #9, Envelope #6, Envelope Monarch, Envelope DL, Envelope C5, Envelope C4, Hagaki (Cardstock), Oufuku hagaki (Return postcard), Youkei 4, Youkei 2, Custom (98 × 148 to 304.8 × 1,220 mm)
Supported Paper	Paper weight: 52 to 300 g/m ² Media types: Plain, Recycled, Material
Dimension (W × D × H)	480 x 430 x 100mm / 18.90" x 16.93" x 3.94"
Weight	Approx. 0.6 kg / Approx. 1.4 lbs.

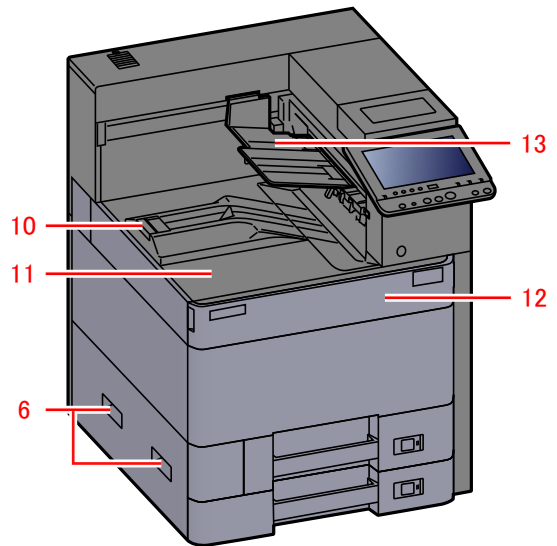
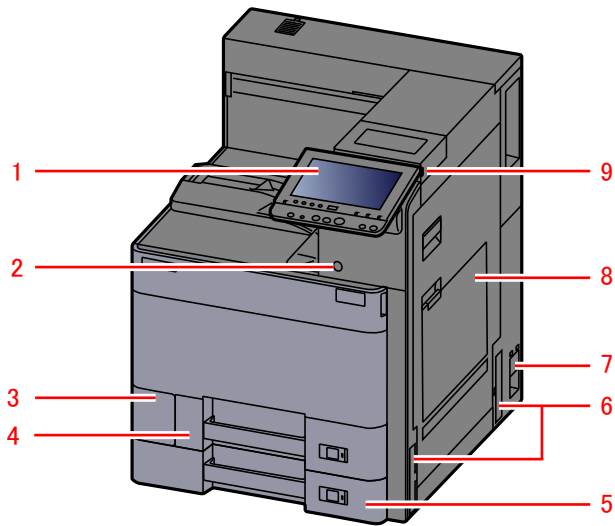
(2-10) Banner Tray

Items	Specifications
Max. number of sheets	10 sheets (Multi Purpose tray)
Paper width	210 to 304.8 mm (8.26" to 12")
Paper length	Max. 1220.0 mm (48")
Supported Paper	Paper weight: 136 to 163 g/m ² Media types: Heavy 2
Dimension (W x D x H)	400.6 x 397.8 x 193.6 mm / 15.78" x 15.67" x 7.63"
Weight	Approx. 0.5 kg / Approx. 1.2 lbs.

1 - 2 Part Names

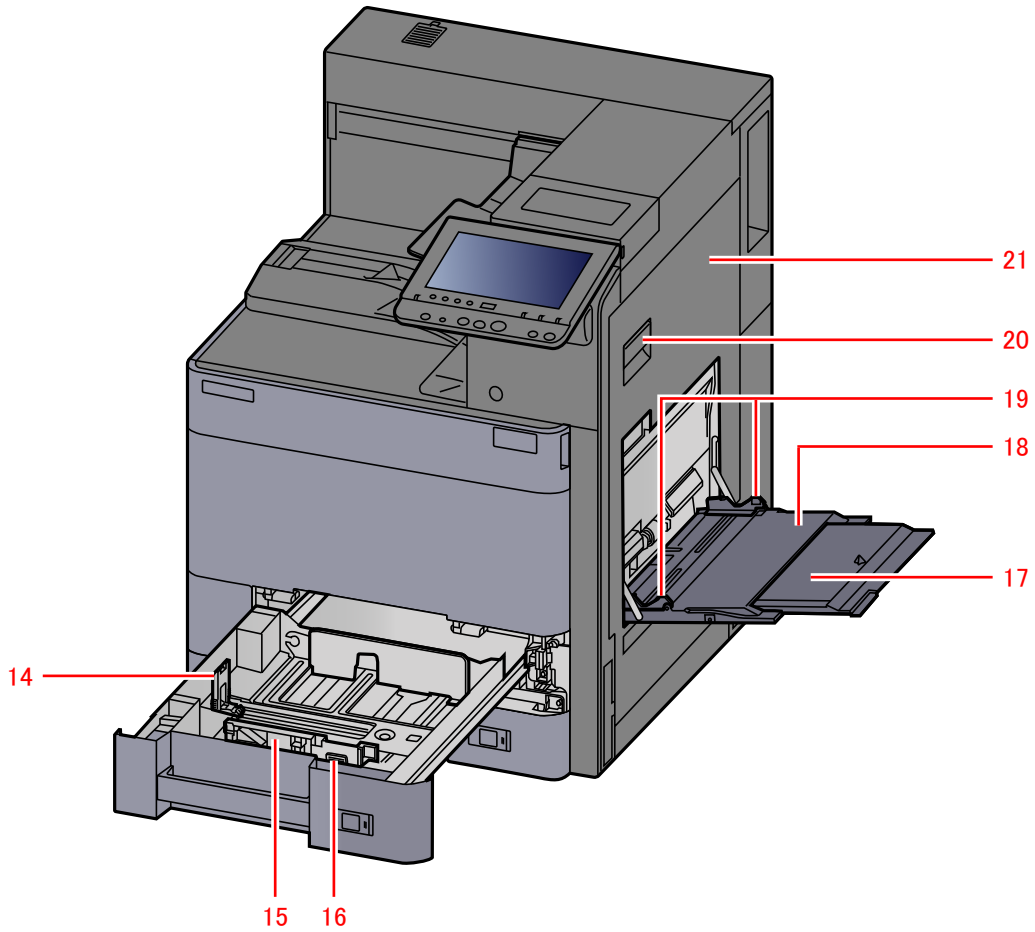
(1) Machine

(1-1) Exterior



- 1 Operation Panel
- 2 Power Switch
- 3 Waste Toner Box Cover
- 4 Cassette 1
- 5 Cassette 2
- 6 Handles
- 7 Main Power Switch

- 8 Multi Purpose Tray
- 9 SB Memory Slot
- 10 Paper Stopper
- 11 Inner Tray
- 12 Front Cover
- 13 Job Separator Assist Tray



14 Paper Length Guide

15 Paper Width Guides

16 Paper Width Adjusting Tab

17 Support Tray Section of the Multi Purpose Tray

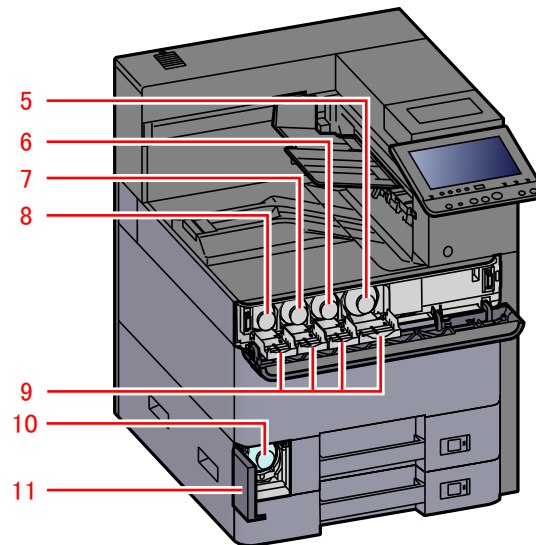
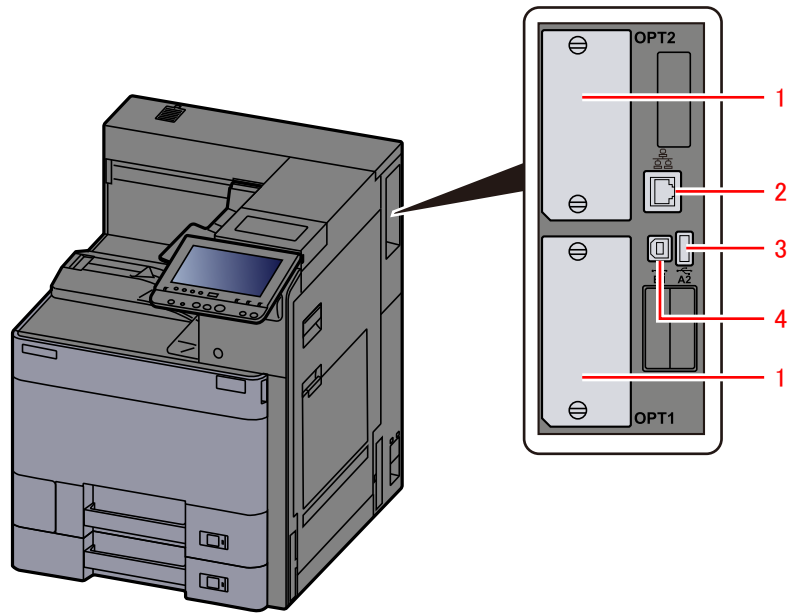
18 Multi Purpose Tray

19 Paper Width Guides

20 Right Cover 1 Lever

21 Right Cover 1

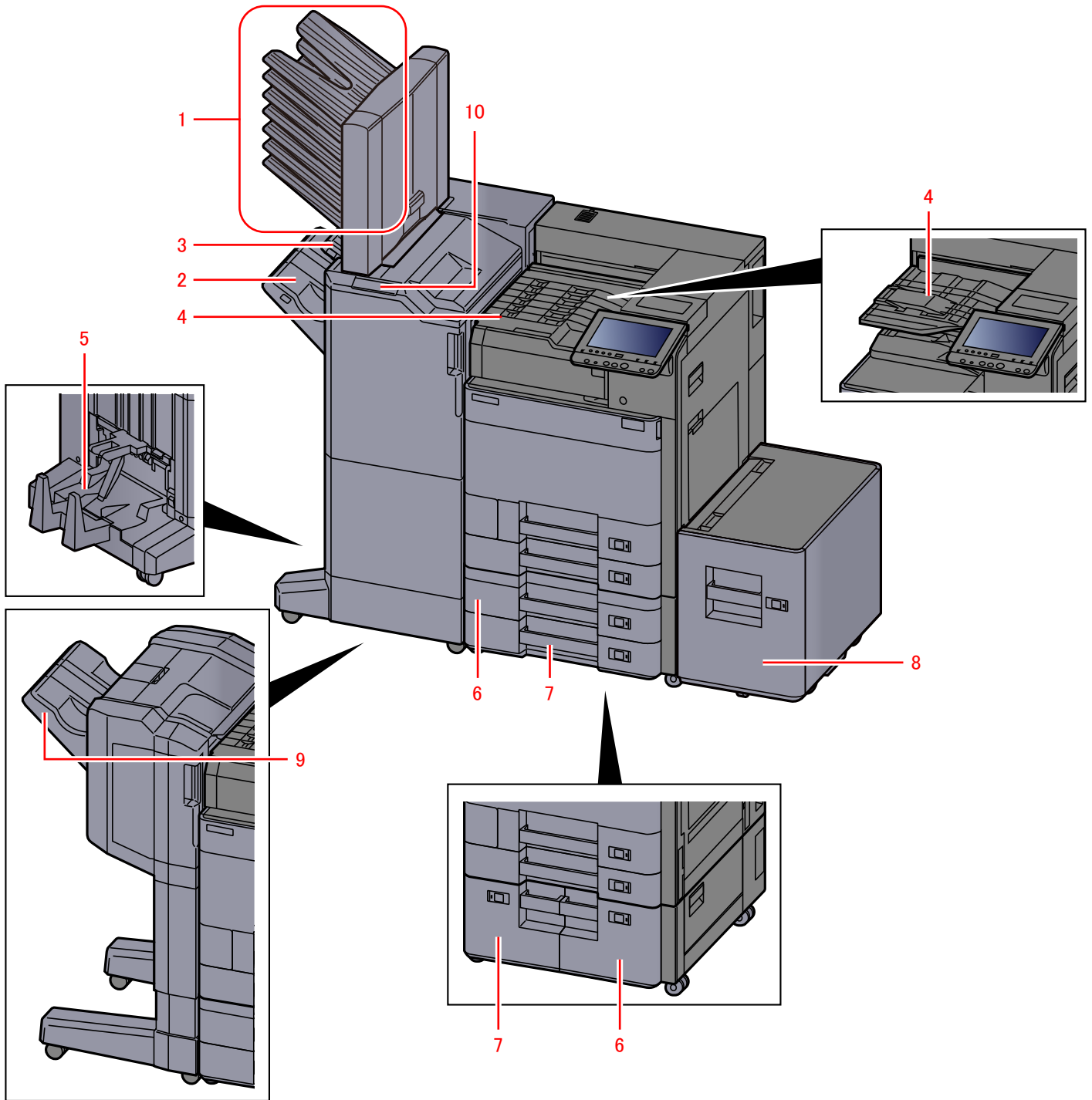
Connectors/Interior



- 1 Option Interface Slot
- 2 Network Interface Connector
- 3 USB port
- 4 USB Interface Connector

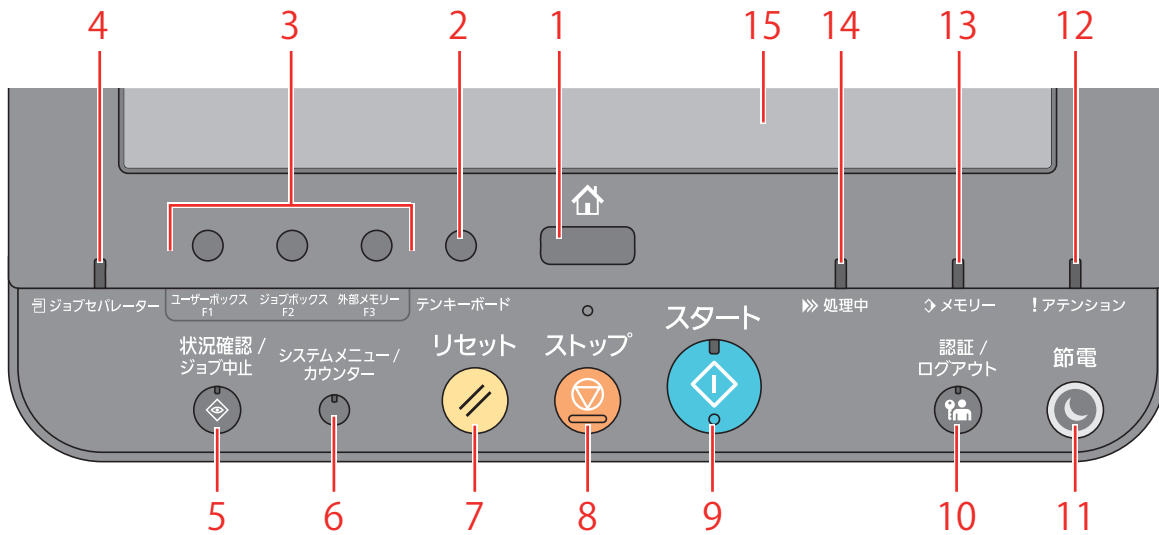
- 5 Toner Container (Black)
- 6 Toner Container (Magenta)
- 7 Toner Container (Cyan)
- 8 Toner Container (Yellow)
- 9 Toner Container Cover
- 10 Waste Toner Box
- 11 Waste Toner Box Cover

(1-2) With Optional Equipment Attached



- 1 Tray 1 to 7 (tray 1 is the top tray)
- 2 Tray A
- 3 Tray B
- 4 Job Separator Tray
- 5 Folding unit

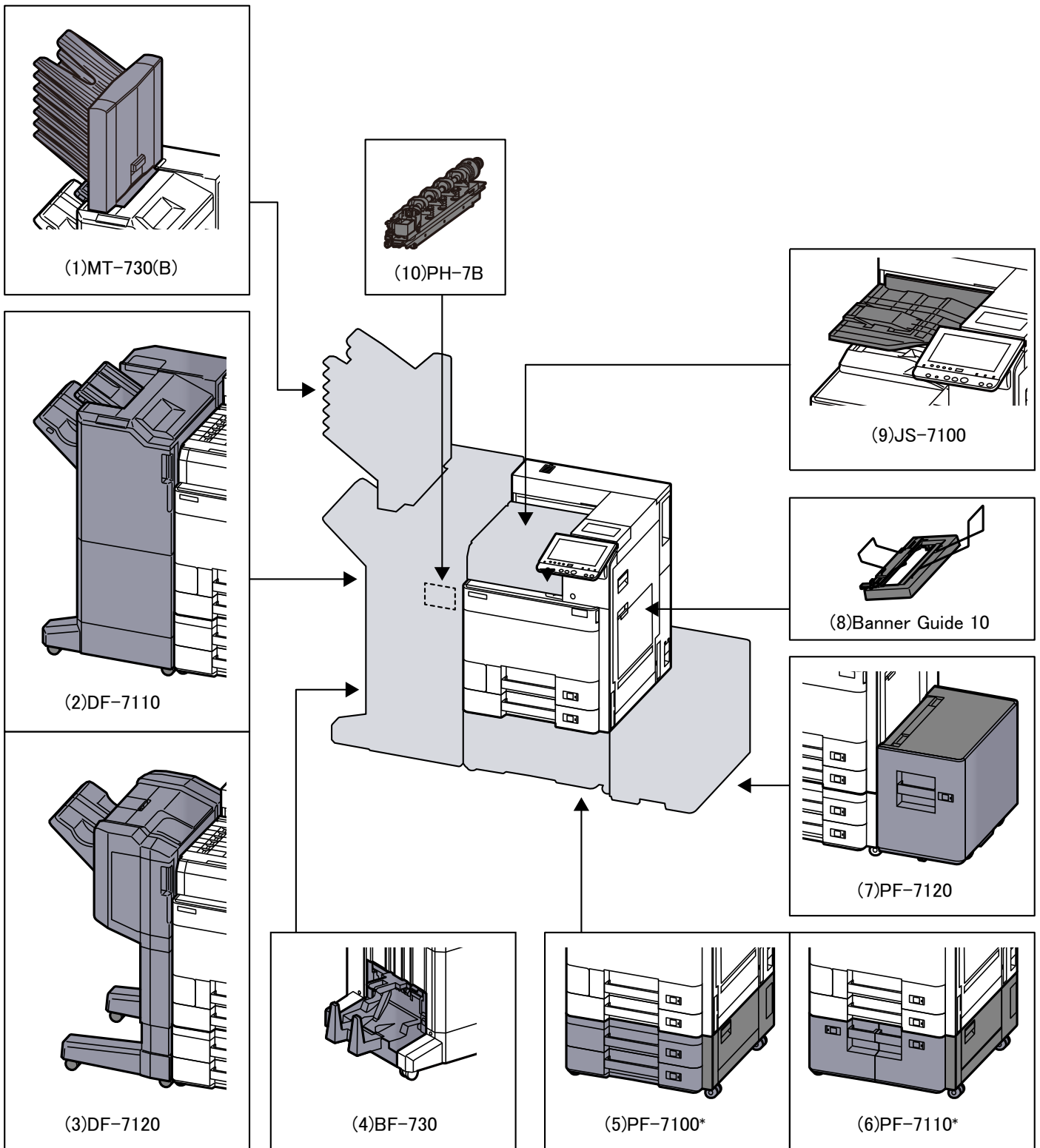
- 6 Cassette 3
- 7 Cassette 4
- 8 Cassette 5
- 9 Finisher tray
- 10 Control Section of the Finisher

(1-3) Operation Panel Keys

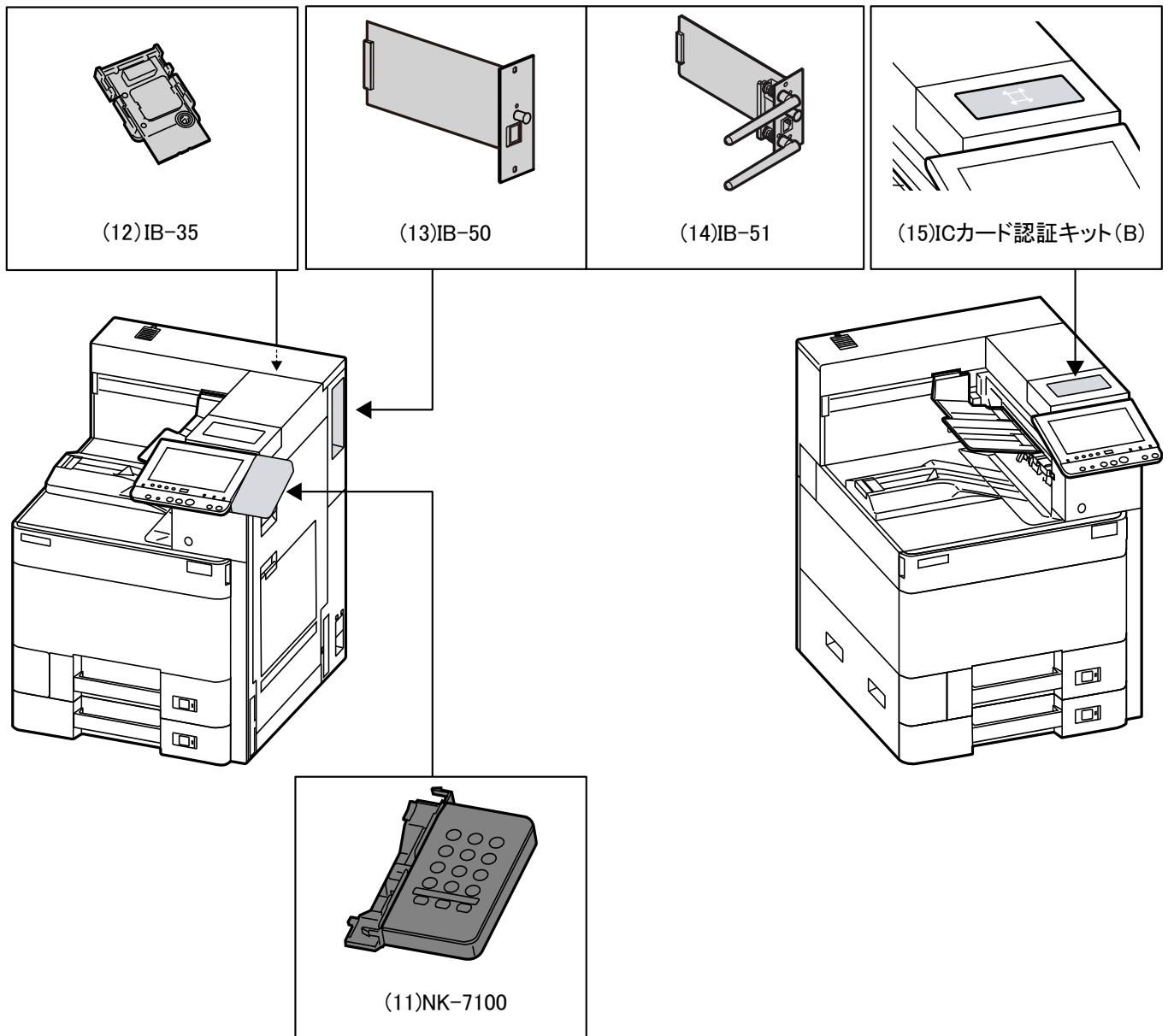
1. [Home] key: Displays the Home screen.
2. [Numeric Keypad] key: Displays numeric keys on the touch panel.
3. Function Key: Each function/The key that the application can be registered.
4. [Job Separator] indicator: Lights when there is paper in the job separator tray.
5. [Status/Job Cancel] key: Display the Status/Job Cancel screen.
6. [System Menu/Counter] key: Display the System Menu screen.
7. [Reset] key: Return the settings to the default condition.
8. [Stop] key: Cancel or pause the job which is in progress.
9. [Start] Key: Process of setting operation starts.
10. [Authentication/Logout] key: Authenticate key users, or exit each user operation (Log out).
11. [Energy Saver] key: Make the main unit in Sleep Mode. Return from sleep mode if the main unit in sleep mode.
12. [Attention] indicator: Light or blink when an error occurs and a job stops.
13. [Memory] indicator: Blink while the main unit access to the hard disk, fax memory or USB memory.
14. [Processing] indicator: Blink while printing or sending/receiving the data.
15. Touch Panel: Touch icons on this panel to configure each setting.

1 - 3 Option configuration

The following options are available for this machine.



*: If the following option is installed, fall prevention kit must be installed: PF-7100, PF-7110



Software Option
(16) Data Security Kit(E)
(17) UG-33
(18) UG-34

(1) Option

(1-1) MT-730(B) "Mailbox"

This equipment separates the paper output tray destination to easily sort documents. Installing this option to add 7 output trays. When multiple computer users share the printer, each user can print to a specified tray. Installs on the 4000-Sheet Finisher.

(1-2) DF-7110 "4000-Sheet Finisher"

This equipment can stack high capacity paper and can offset each copy to sort. Sorted output documents can be stapled or hole punched (optional).

(1-3) DF-7120 "1000-Sheet Finisher"

This equipment can stack high capacity paper and can offset each copy to sort. Sorted output documents can be stapled or hole punched (optional).

(1-4) BF-730 "Folding Unit "

Folds printed output at the center or in tri-fold to enable the creation of simple booklets. Installs on the 4000-Sheet Finisher.

(1-5) Paper Feeder (500-sheet × 2)

Two additional cassettes identical to the machine's cassette can be installed in the machine. Paper capacity and loading method are the same as the standard cassettes.

(1-6) PF-7110 "Large Capacity Feeder (1500-sheet×2)"

In addition to the machine's cassettes, you can also install an optional large capacity feeder (1500-sheet×2) capable of holding up to 3000 sheets of A4, B5 or Letter paper.

(1-7) PF-7120 "Side Feeder (3000-sheet×1)"

In addition to the machine's cassettes, you can also install an optional side feeder (3000-sheet) capable of holding up to 3000 sheets of A4, B5 or Letter paper.

(1-8) Banner Guide 10 "Banner Tray"

This tray enables continuous feeding of banner paper. Up to 10 sheets of banner paper can be loaded.

(1-9) JS-7100 "Job Separator"

This equipment separates the paper output tray destination to easily sort documents. When output, specify as the output destination.

(1-10) PH-7A, PH-7C, PH-7D "Punch Unit"

Attaches to the Document Finisher and is used to punch holes.

(1-11) NK-7100, NK-7110 "Optional Numeric Keypad"

The numeric keypad is added to the operation panel. Once optional numeric key board is installed, the numeric key on the touch panel will not be displayed.

(1-12) IB-35 "Wireless Network Interface Kit"

This is a wireless LAN interface card which supports the wireless LAN specifications IEEE802.11n (max. 65 Mbps) and 11 g/b. And also, Wi-Fi Direct is supported so that it is possible to make a network print without going through the wireless LAN router.

(1-13) IB-50 "Network Interface Kit"

The Network Interface Kit provides a high-speed connection for the Gigabit-per-second interface. IB-50 supports traditional protocols such as AppleTalk and Netware.

Only minimum functions of standard utility are supported.

(1-14) IB-51 "Wireless Network Interface Kit"

This is a wireless LAN interface card which supports the wireless LAN specifications IEEE802.11n (Max 300 Mbps) and 11 g/b. IB-51 supports traditional protocols such as Apple Talk and Netware.

Only minimum functions of standard utility are supported.

IB-51 setup utility supports for Windows OS and Mac OS X.

(1-15) Card Authentication Kit(B) "Card Authentication Kit"

User login administration can be performed using ID cards. To do so, it is necessary to register ID card information on the previously registered local user list.

(1-16) Data Security Kit(E) "Data Security Kit"

The Data Security Kit overwrites all unnecessary data in the storage area of the hard disk so that it cannot be retrieved. The Data Security Kit encrypts data before storing it in the hard disk. It guarantees higher security because no data cannot be decoded by ordinary output or operations.

(1-17) UG-33 "Thin Print Option"

This application allows print data to be printed directly without a print driver.

(1-18) UG-34 "Emulation Upgrade Kit"

Enables emulation whereby the machine operates using commands for other printers. Installing this option enables IBM Proprinter, Line Printer, and EPSON LQ-850 emulation.

1 - 4 Module map

Unit configuration of each model is as follows.

Module	Specifications
Cassette 1	CT-8550 (302ND9301_) The cassette supports LGL as maximum size
Cassette 2	CT-8560(302ND9302_) The cassette supports SRA3 as maximum size
Primary feed	PARTS PRIMARY FEED ASSY SP (302ND9421_) Pickup/feed roller + retard roller system (common)
Conveying, Duplex	PARTS RIGHT COVER ASSY SP (302ND9474_) Non-stack paper conveying path
Primary transfer	TR-8550(302ND9302_) Transfer belt + fur brush cleaning system
Secondary transfer	Transfer roller system
Drum	DK-8550(302ND9307_) a-Si drum (diameter 30 mm)
Developing	100V DV-8550K(J)(302ND9J03_) DV-8550M(J)(302ND9304_) DV-8550C(J)(302ND9305_) DV-8550Y(J)(302ND9306_) 120/220-240V DV-8550K(302ND9303_) DV-8550M(302ND9304_) DV-8550C (302ND9305_) DV-8550Y(302ND9306_) Touch down developing
LSU	LK-8550(302ND9313_) One polygon motor + +4 beam
Fuser	FK-8550(302ND9308_) FK-8595IH(302ND9309_):220-240V FK-8590IH (302ND9310_):100/120V Sliding IH fuser pressures system (diameter 30 mm)
Exit	PARTS EXIT UNIT SP (302ND9408_) Feed-shift and exit conveying path (common)
Toner container	Cylindrical type container K/CMY

2 Installation

2 - 1 Environment

Installation environment

1. Temperature: 50 to 90.5°F (10 to 32.5°C) (But humidity should be 70% or less when the temperature is 90.5°F (32.5°C).)
2. Humidity: 10 to 80%(But the temperature should be 86°F (30°C) or less when humidity is 80%.)
3. Power Source:

AC100V	50/60Hz	15A or more
AC110V	60Hz	15A or more
AC120V	60Hz	12A or more
AC220-240V	50Hz	7.2A or more
4. Frequency fluctuation: 50Hz+/-2% or 60Hz+/-2%

Installation location

The operative environmental conditions are as follows:

It might be difficult to maintain the image quality depending on surrounding environmental conditions such as outside air. Therefore, the following conditions are recommended to operate the machines as follows: Humidity: 36 to 65%
Temperature: 60.8 to 80.6°F or less (16 to 27°C).

Avoid the following locations when selecting a site for the machine.

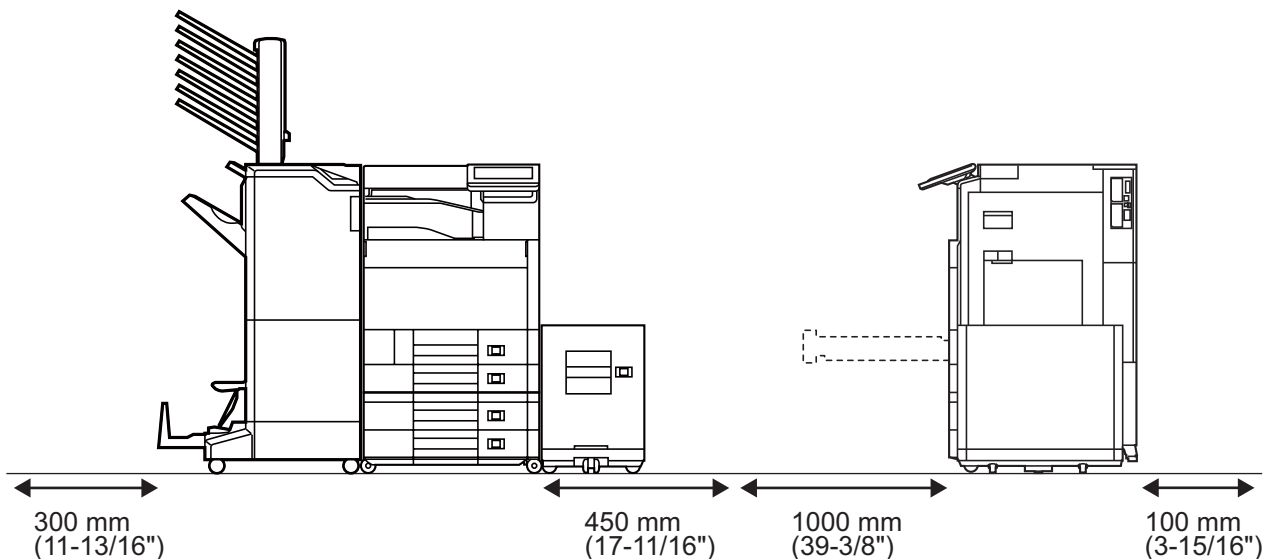
- Avoid locations near a window or with exposure to direct sunlight
- Avoid locations with vibrations
- Avoid locations with rapid temperature/humidity fluctuations
- Avoid locations with direct exposure to hot or cold air
- Avoid poorly ventilated locations

In the case of flooring materials where the installation site is susceptible to damage, there might be the possibility to damage the flooring materials when installing / moving this product.

While this product is in use, there are some ozone generation and chemical substance emission, however, the amount is a level that does not affect the human body.

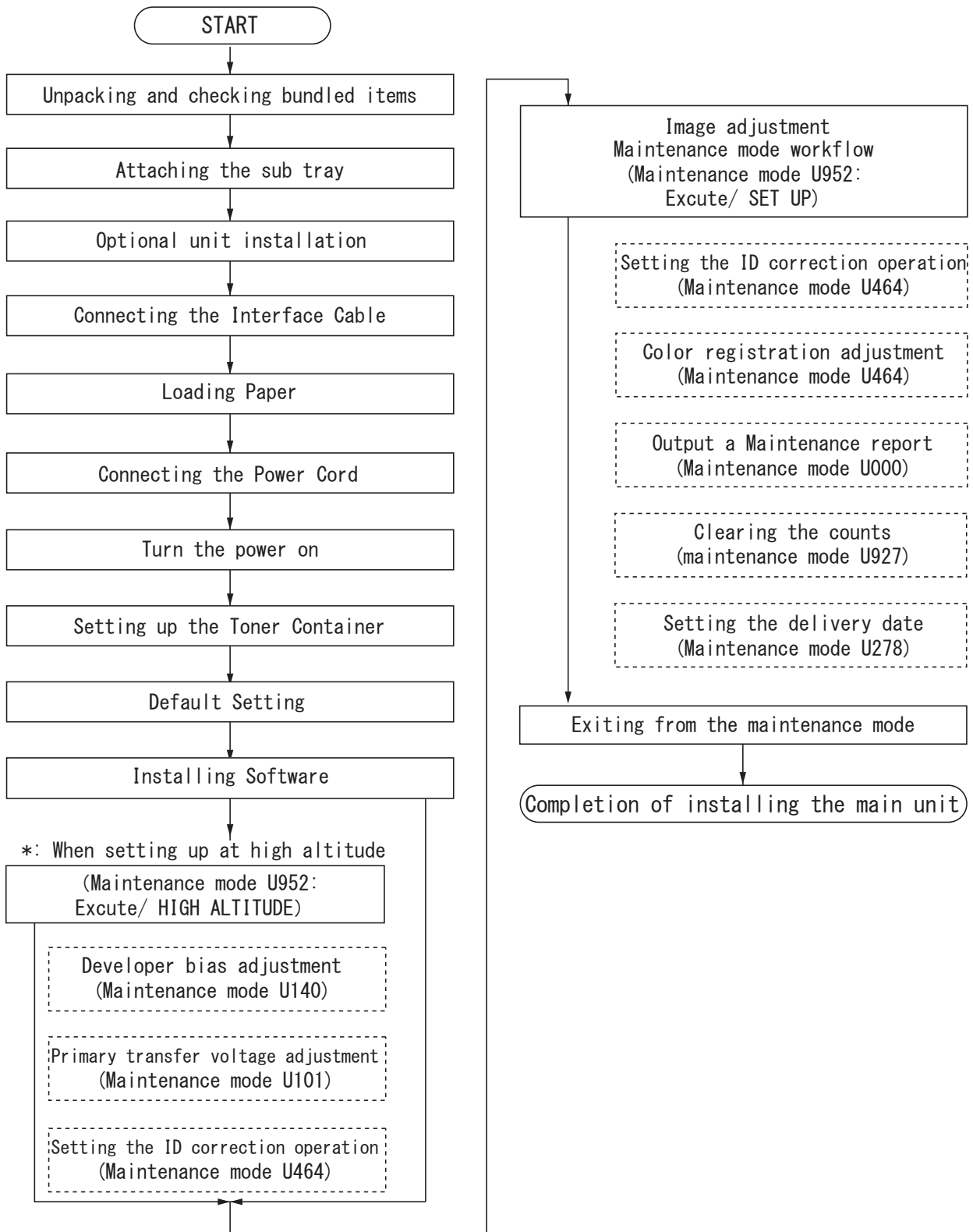
If, however, the machine is used over a long period of time in a poorly ventilated room or when making an extremely large number of copies, the smell may become unpleasant. To maintain the appropriate environment for copy work, it is suggested that the room be properly ventilated.

Installation space



2 - 2 Installing the main unit

Installation procedures

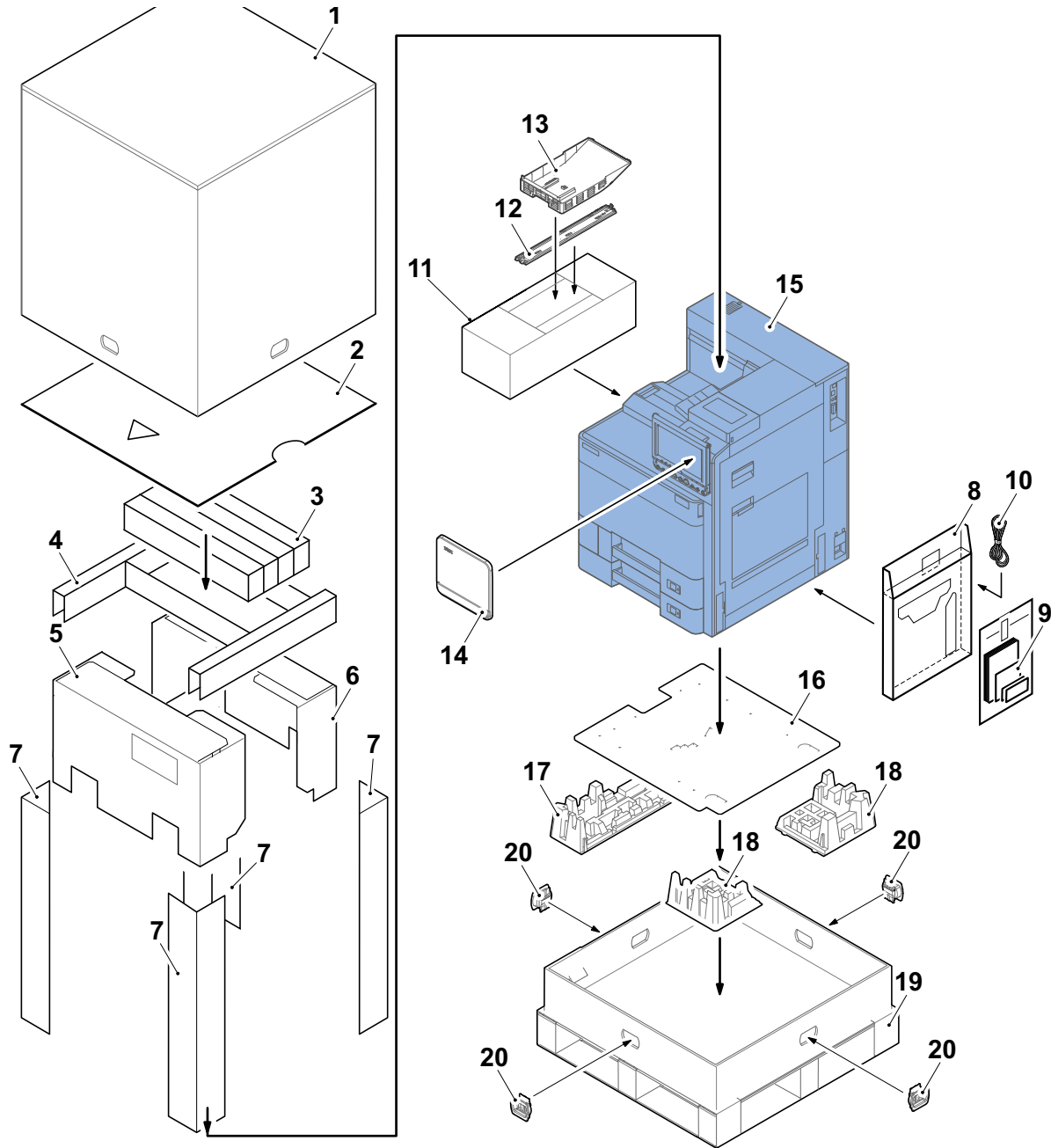


* Initial setting time: approx. 2 minutes
Also, do not execute the maintenance mode during the initial setting.

(1) Unpacking and checking bundled items (Main Unit)

Take out the main unit and accessories from the packing case.

Remove the tapes and cushioning materials for packing from the main unit.



- | | | |
|------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| 1. Outer case | 8. Accessories box | 15. Main unit |
| 2. Top pad* ¹ | 9. Size label | 16. Bottom case |
| 3. Toner Container (Y,M,C,K) | 10. Power cord | 17. Left bottom pad |
| 4. Top spacer | 11. Accessories box B | 18. Right bottom pad |
| 5. Front upper pad | 12. Right lower cover | 19. Skid |
| 6. Rear upper pad | 13. Inner Tray | 20. Hinge |
| 7. Side stay | 14. Operation cover | |

*1 except for North America territory



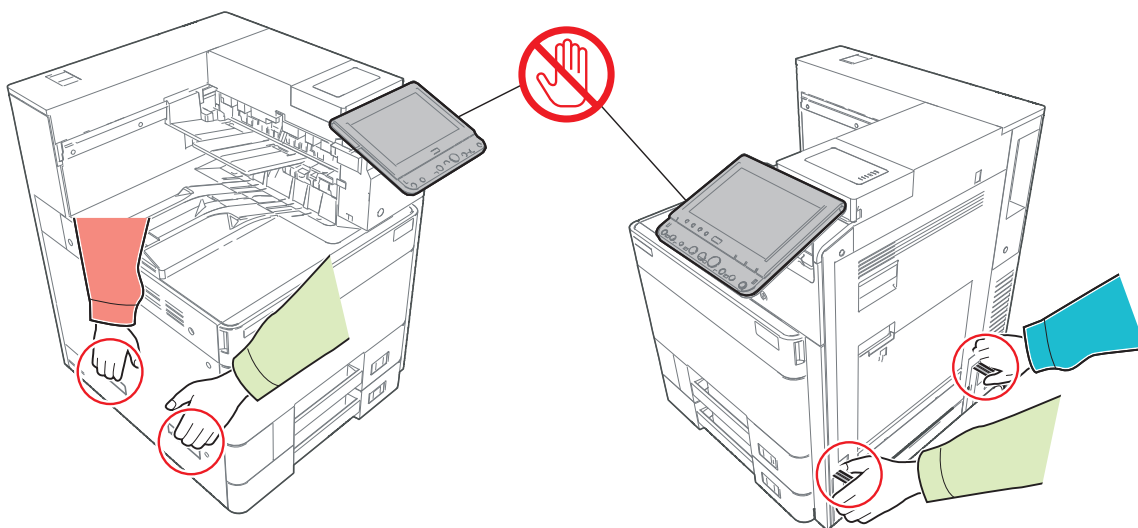
CAUTION

Make sure to install the main unit on a level surface.

(2) Notes on main unit transportation

When transporting the main unit, lift the left and right handle of the lower part of the main unit (as marked by red circles) with four people as shown in the figure.

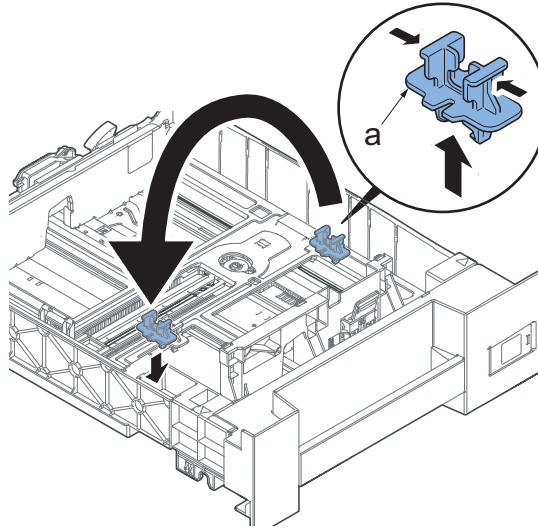
Do not hold the operation unit as it might be damaged.



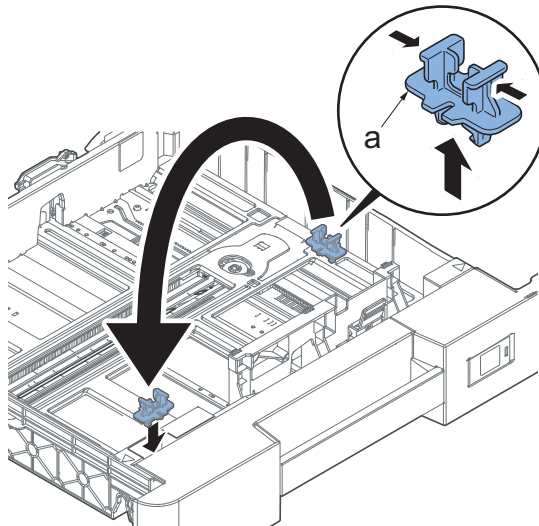
(3) Release of lift plate stopper

- 1 Pull cassette 1 and 2 out. Remove the lift plate stopper from each cassette and attach it to the storage location.
- When moving the machine, attach the lift plate stopper in original position.

Cassette 1



Cassette 2

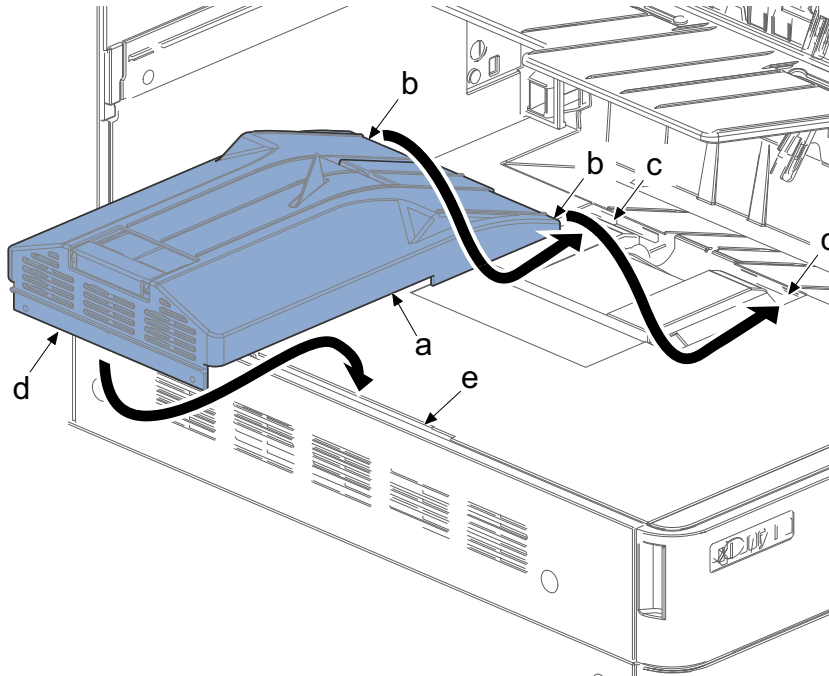


(4) Attaching the sub tray

Attach the bundled sub tray to the inner tray.

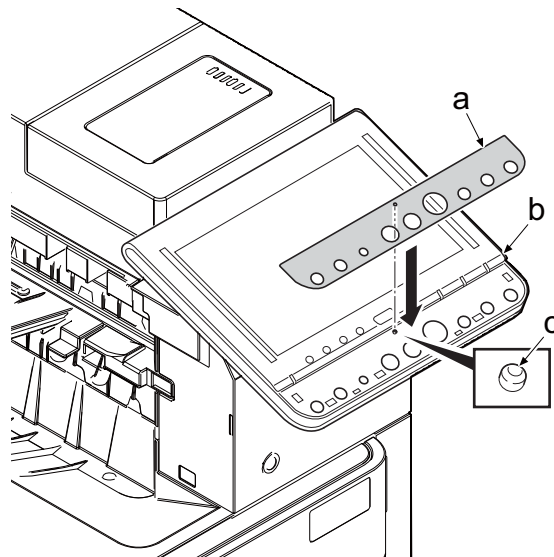
* The Sub Tray is not necessary when installing the AK-7100 (Attachment kit) for DF-7110 (4,000-sheets Finisher) or DF-7120 (1,000-sheets Finisher).

- 1 Slide the sub tray (a) and insert two protrusions (b) into two apertures (c) on the inner tray.
 - 2 Insert the rib (d) into the aperture (e) of the inner tray and push it in until it locks.
- Lift up the sub tray (a) to check it does not come off.



(5) Affixing the operation panel sheet (220-240V models only)

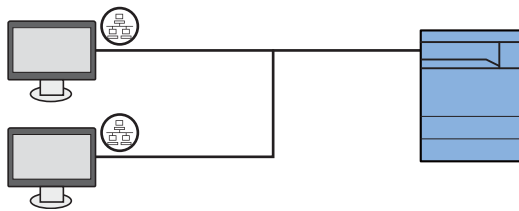
- 1 Affix the operation panel sheet (a) in the applicable language by aligning it to the positioning boss (c) on the operation panel (b).



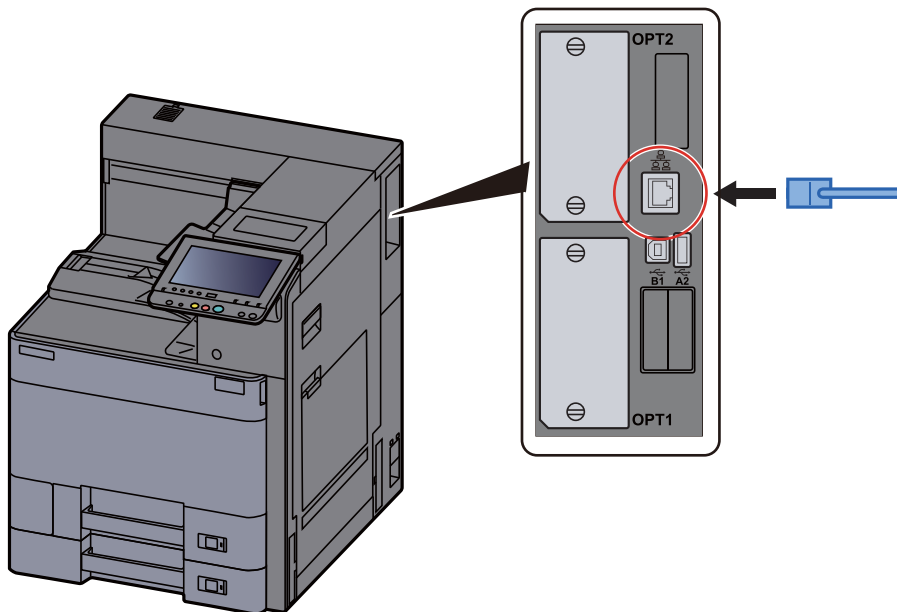
(6) Connecting the Interface Cable

Connection Environment	Necessary Cable
Connect a LAN cable to the main unit	LAN Cable (10Base-T, 100Base-TX or 1000Base-T)
Connect a USB cable to the main unit	USB2.0 compatible cable (Hi-Speed USB compliant, Max. 5.0m long)

In the case of the LAN connection

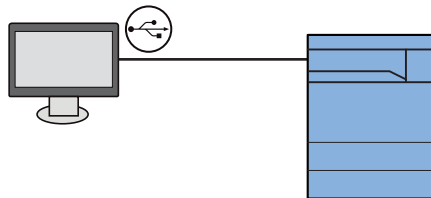


- 1 Connect the LAN cable to the network interface connector.

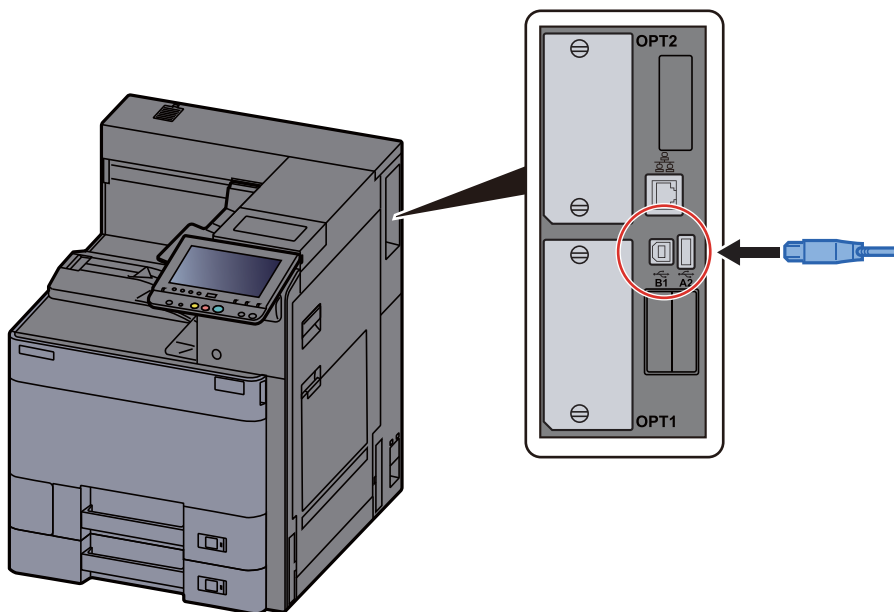


- 2 Connect the other end of the cable to the hub.

In the case of the USB connection



- 3 Connect the USB cable to the USB interface connector located on the rear side of the main unit.

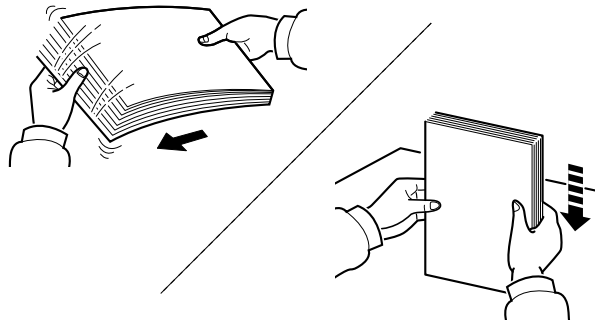


- 4 Connect the other end of the cable to the PC.

(7) Loading Paper

(7-1) Precaution for Loading Paper

Before loading paper in the cassette, fan the paper taken from a new package to separate it in the procedures below.



Fan the paper and align the edges at the flat place.
In addition, note the following points.

- If the paper is curled or folded, straighten it before loading. Such paper may cause a jam.
- If paper is left under high temperature and high humidity after taking it out of the package, it may cause trouble with paper absorbing moisture. After setting paper in the cassette, seal the rest of the paper in the paper storage bag. Also, seal the paper remaining on the MP tray in the paper storage bag.
- If paper is left in the cassette for a long period, heat from the cassette heater may discolor it.
- If the machine will not be used for a prolonged period, protect all paper from humidity by removing it from the cassettes and sealing it in the paper storage bag.

IMPORTANT

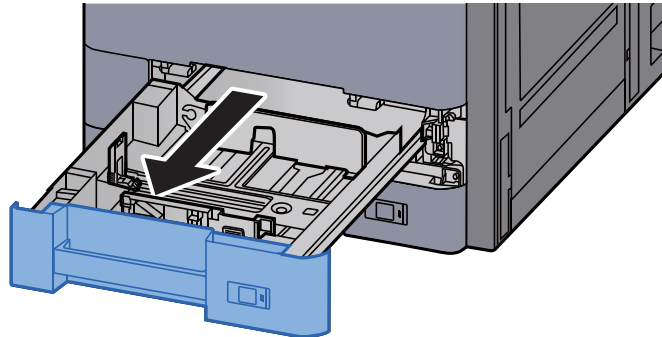
If you reuse paper already used for printing, remove staples or clips. Do not use paper with a staple or clip. This may cause poor image quality or malfunctions.

(7-2) Set paper in the cassette

The cassettes can hold plain paper, recycled paper, color paper, etc.

The cassette can hold 550 sheets of plain paper (64g/m²) or 500 sheets of plain paper (80g/m²).

1 Pull the cassette completely out of the main unit.

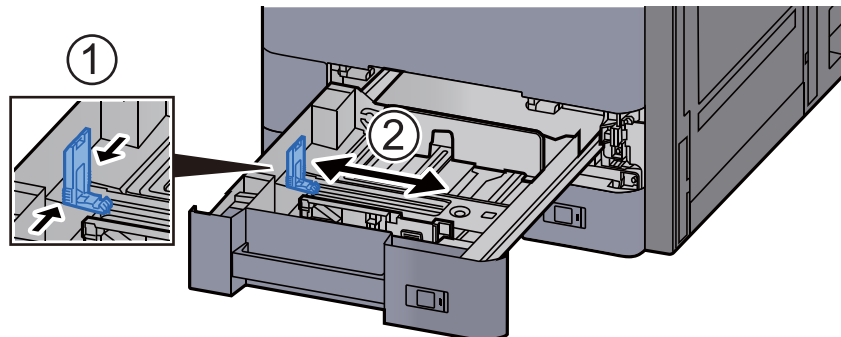


NOTE

Please do not pull out multiple cassettes at same time.

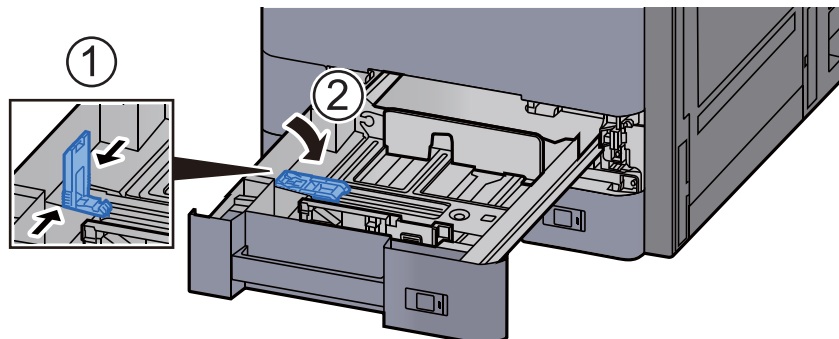
2 Adjust the position of the paper length guide.

- 1 Press the tab and slide the guides to the paper size to use.



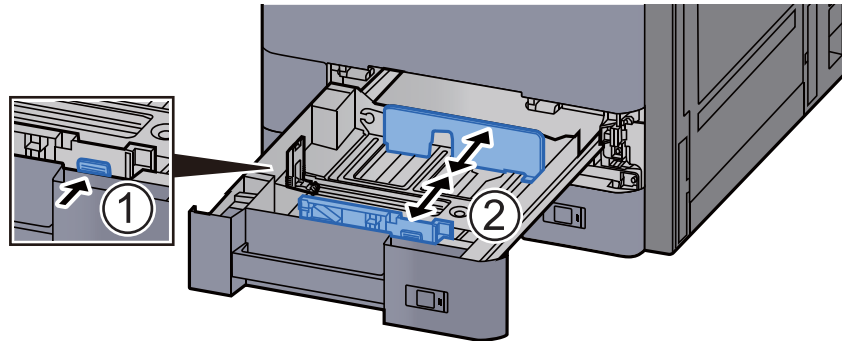
NOTE

Please move the paper length guide to the left edge and then push it down in case to use Legal paper in Cassette 1 and 12x18" paper in Cassette 2.



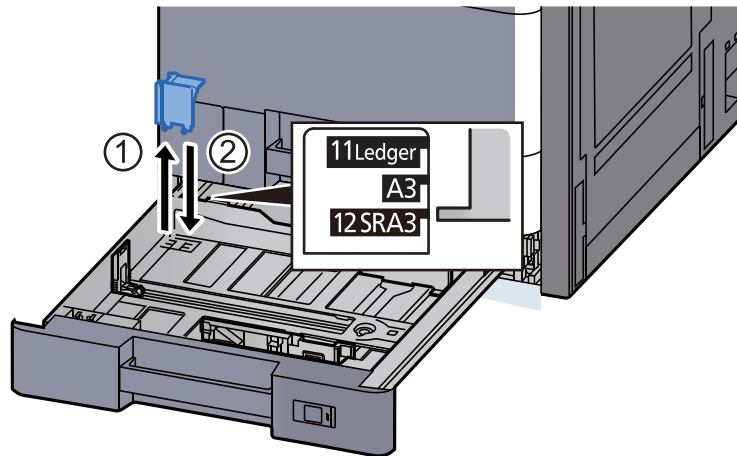
3 Adjust the position of the paper width guides.

- 1 Press the tab and slide the guides to the paper size to use.



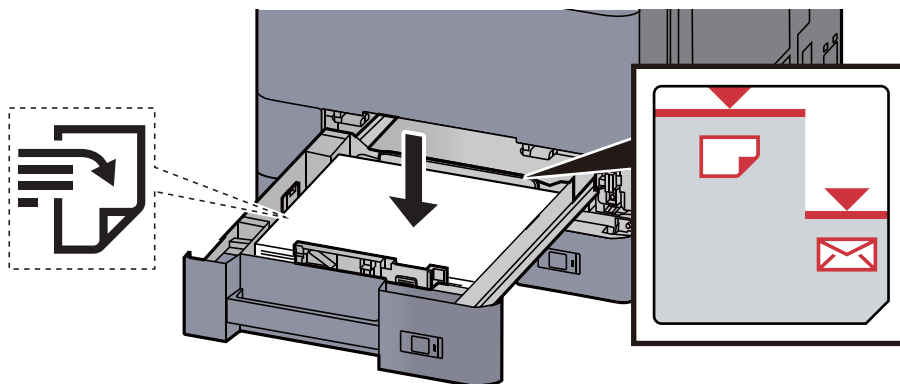
NOTE

Adjust the paper size guide in case if using SRA3, A3 or Leger paper in Cassette 2.



4 Load paper.

- 1 Fan the paper, then tap it on a level surface to align the edges.
- 2 Load the paper in the cassette after aligning its edges.



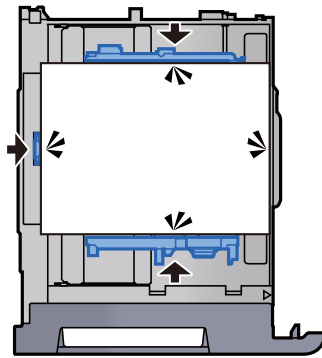


CAUTION

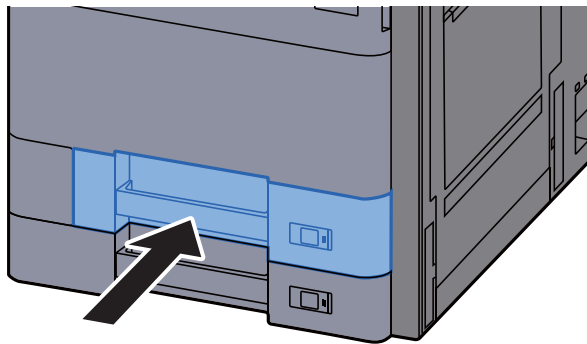
- Load the paper with the print side facing up.
- Before loading paper in the cassette, fan the paper taken from a new package to separate it. (Refer to [page 2-9](#))
- Before loading the paper, be sure that it is not curled or folded. Such paper may cause paper jams.
- Make sure that the loaded paper does not exceed the level indicator (see the illustration above).
- If paper is loaded without adjusting the paper length guide and paper width guides to the paper size to use, the paper may skew or become jammed.

5 Check the paper length guide and paper width guide are securely aligned to the paper.

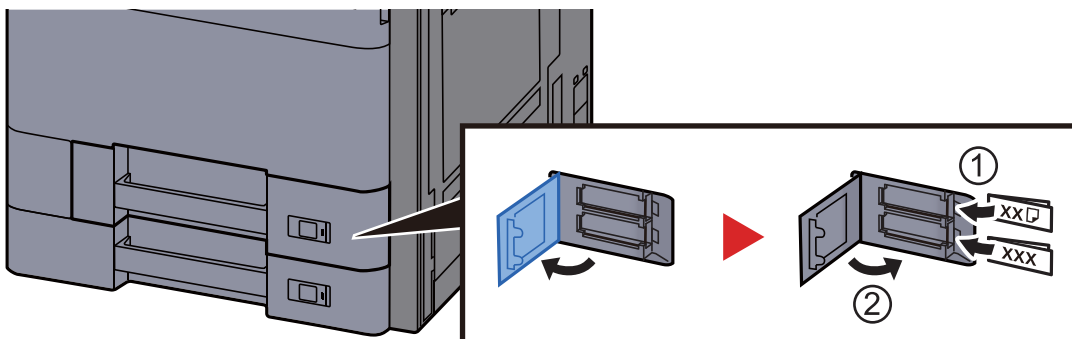
Re-align the paper length guide or paper width guide if gaps are observed.



6 Gently insert the cassette all the way into the main unit.



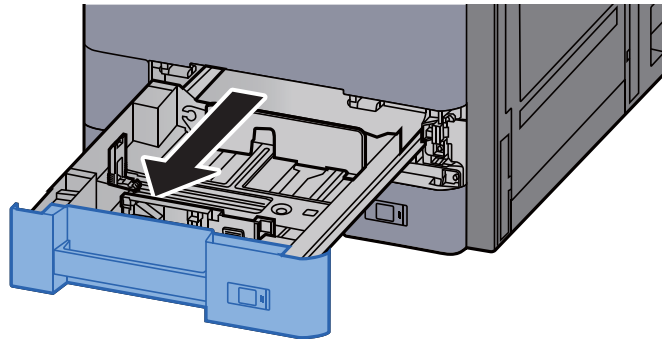
7 Insert the paper size sheet and media type sheet.



(7-3) Loading Envelopes or Cardstock in the Cassettes

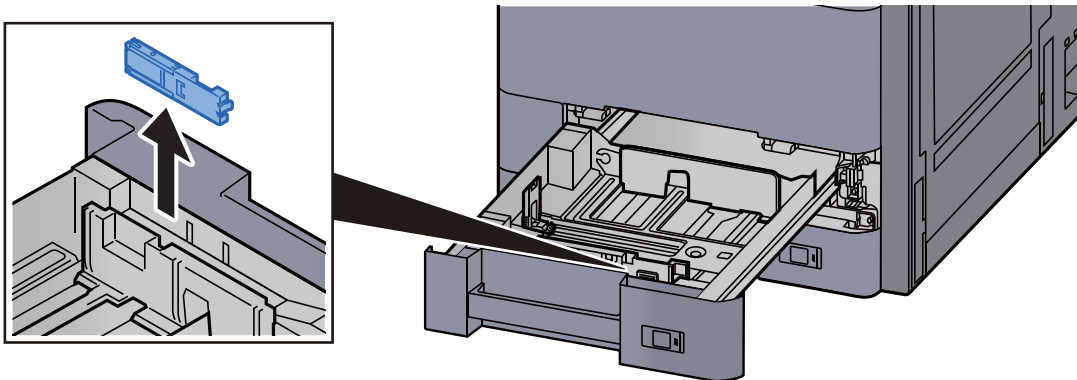
Loading Envelopes or Cardstock in the Cassettes The following procedure is an example for the cassette 1.

- 1 Pull the cassette completely out of the main unit.

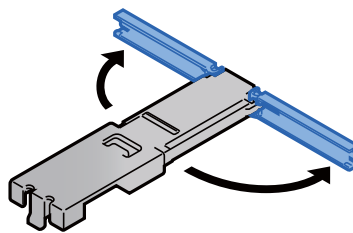


- 2 Remove the envelope feed guide.

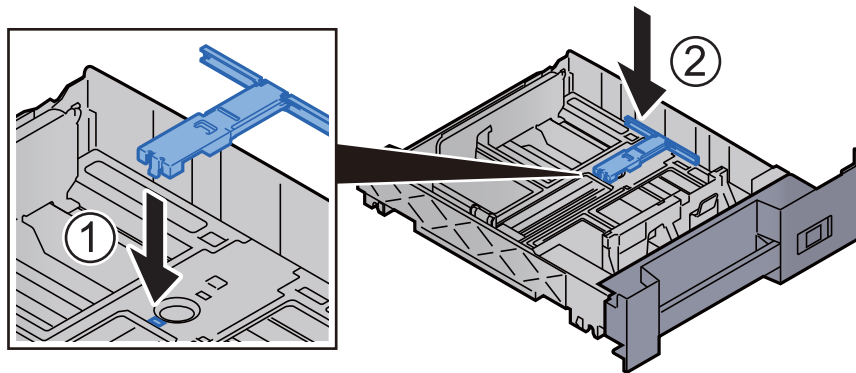
In case of the Post Cards, please go to Step 5.



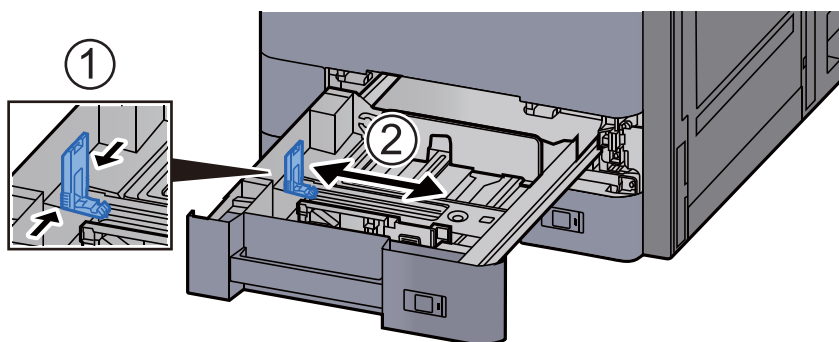
- 3 In case to use the Envelope over the size of Envelope C5 (Width: 162mm), expand the lever of the envelope feed guide.



4 Attach the envelope feed guide as shown in the illustration.

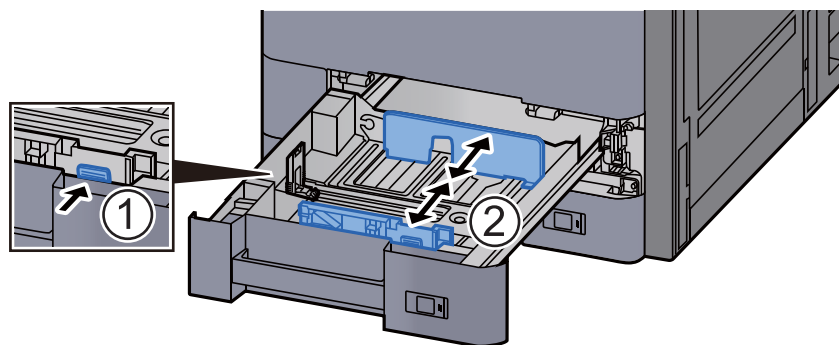


5 Adjust the position of the paper length guide.

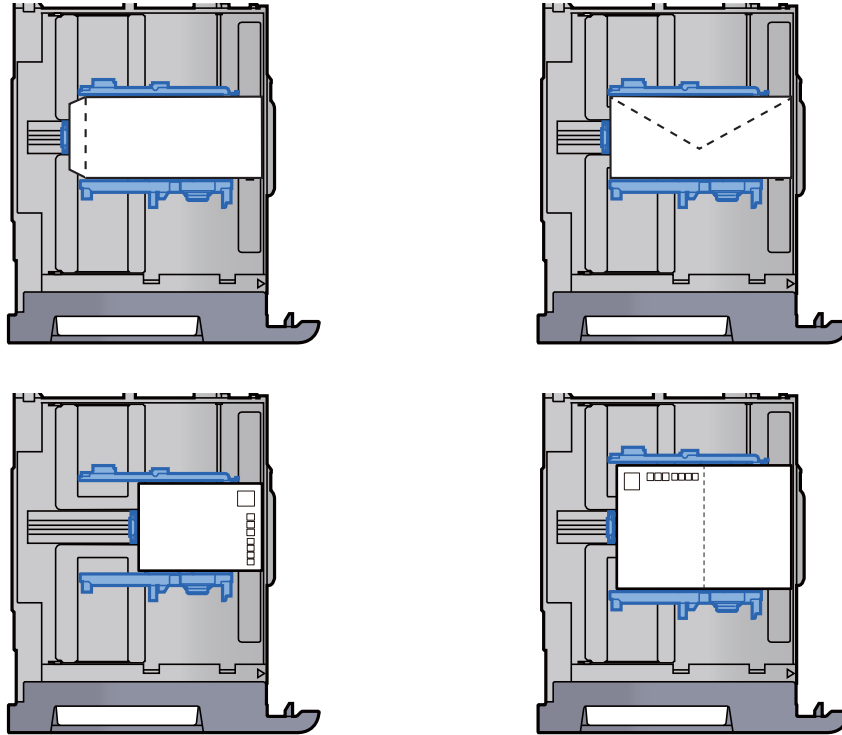


6 Adjust the position of the paper width guides.

- 1 Press the tab and slide the guides to the paper size to use.

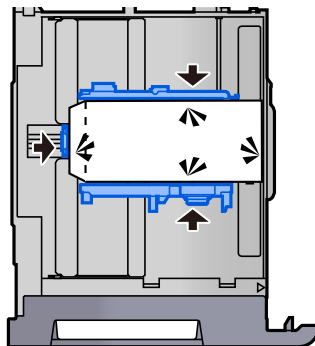


7 Load the envelope with the print side facing up.

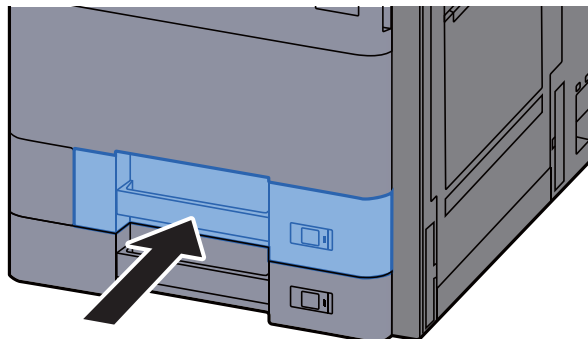


8 Check the paper length guide and paper width guide are securely aligned to the paper.

Re-align the paper length guide or paper width guide if gaps are observed.



9 Gently insert the cassette all the way into the main unit.



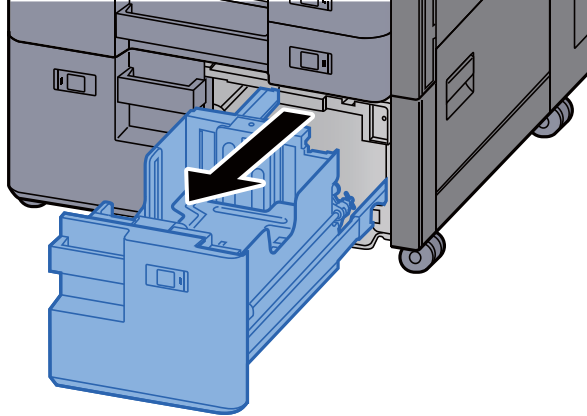
(7-4) Set paper in the large capacity feeder

The high capacity feeder can hold A4/Letter size plain paper, recycle paper or color paper.

The large capacity feeder can load 3,500 sheets of plain paper (64g/m²) or 3,000 sheets of plain paper (80g/m²).

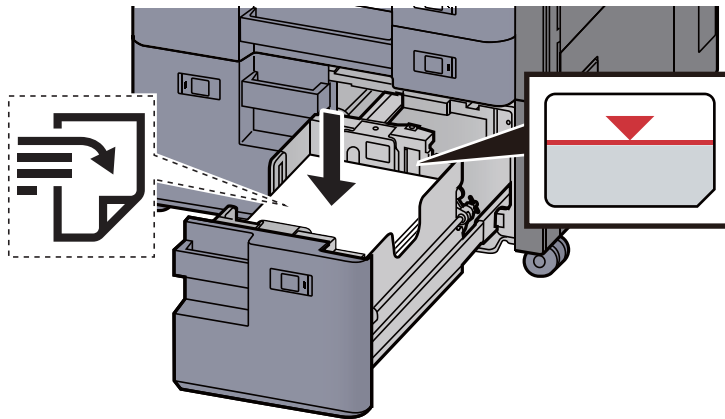
The following procedure is an example for the cassette 3.

1 Pull the cassette completely out of the main unit.



2 Load paper.

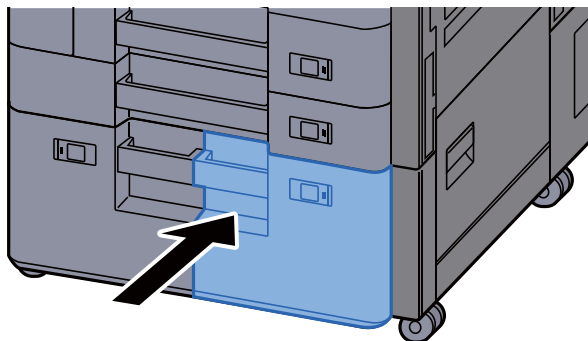
- 1 Fan the paper, then tap it on a level surface to align the edges.
- 2 Load the paper in the cassette after aligning its edges.



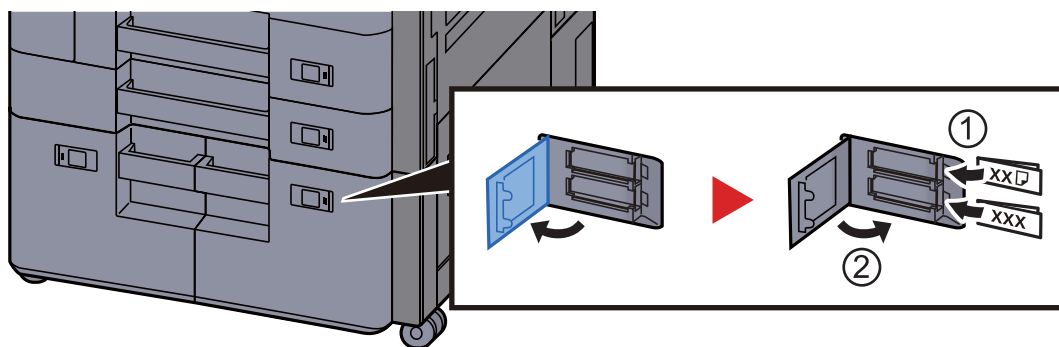
CAUTION

- Load the paper with the print side facing up.
- Before loading paper in the cassette, fan the paper taken from a new package to separate it. (Refer to [page 2-9](#))
- Before loading the paper, be sure that it is not curled or folded. Such paper may cause paper jams.
- Make sure that the loaded paper does not exceed the level indicator (see the illustration above).

3 Gently insert the cassette all the way.



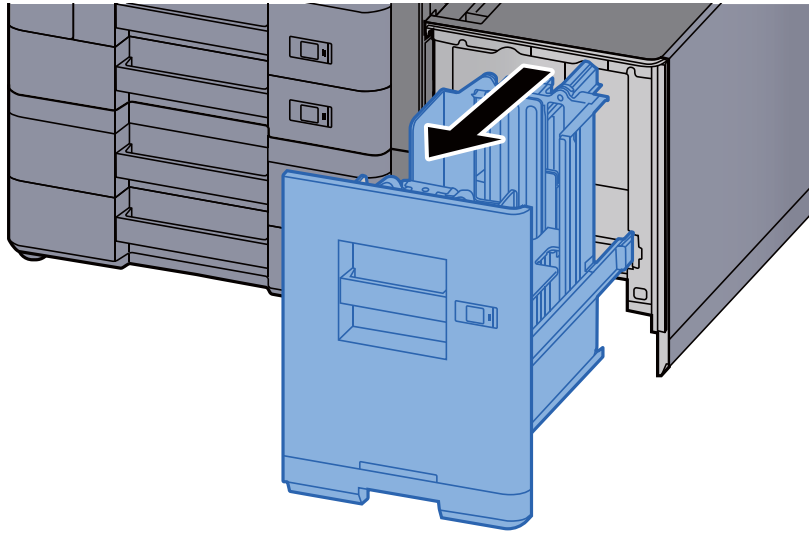
4 Insert the paper size sheet and media type sheet.



(7-5) Set paper in the side feeder

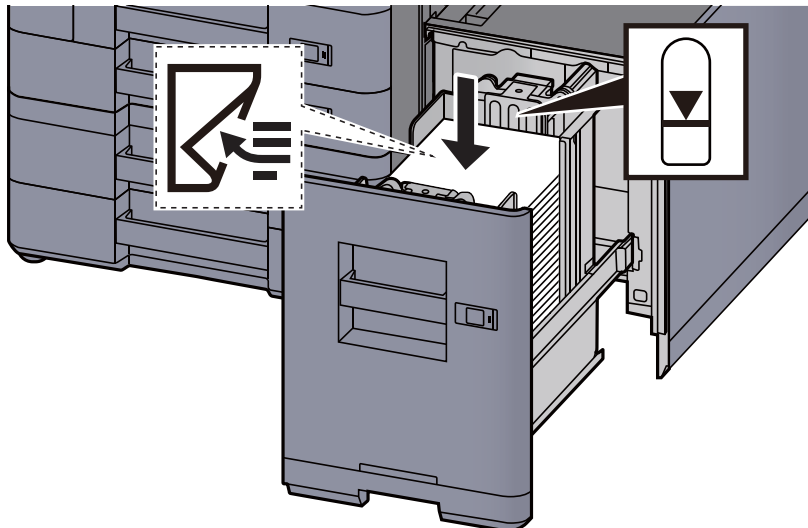
The side feeder can load 3,500 sheets of plain paper (64g/m²) or 3,000 sheets of plain paper (80g/m²).

1 Pull the cassette completely out of the main unit.



2 Load paper.

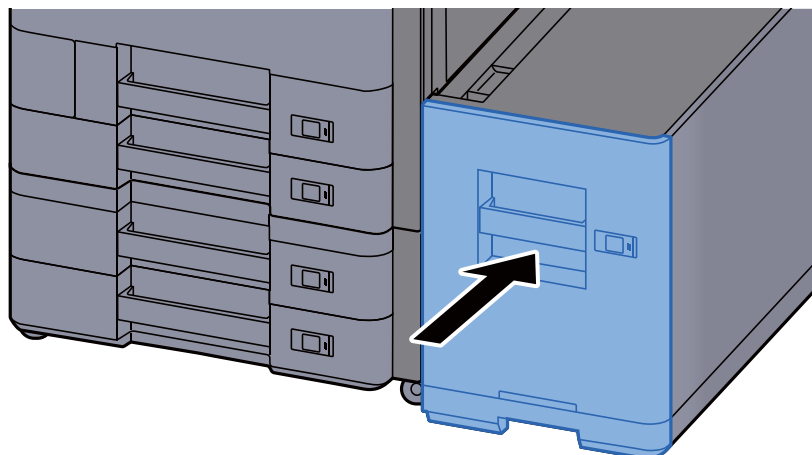
- 1 Fan the paper, then tap it on a level surface to align the edges.
- 2 Load the paper in the cassette after aligning its edges.



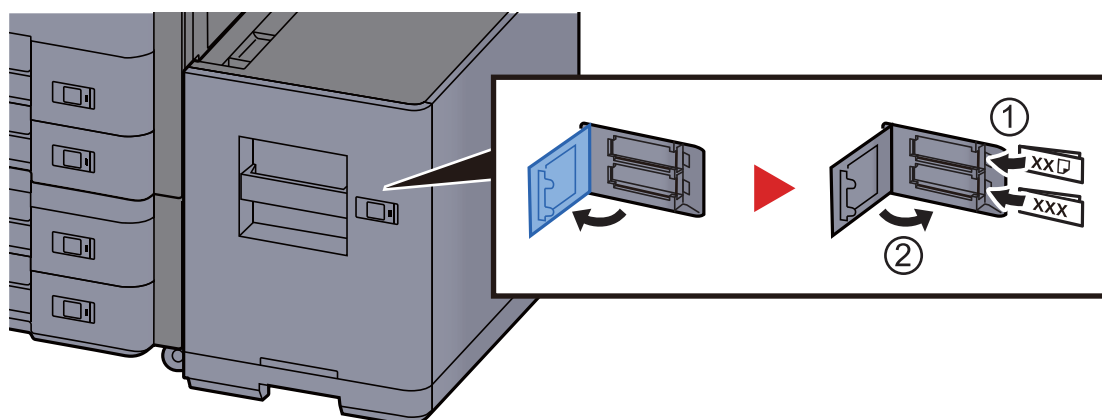
CAUTION

- Load the paper with the print side face down.
- Before loading paper in the cassette, fan the paper taken from a new package to separate it. (Refer to [page 2-9](#))
- Before loading the paper, be sure that it is not curled or folded. Such paper may cause paper jams.
- Make sure that the loaded paper does not exceed the level indicator (see the illustration above).

3 Gently insert the cassette all the way.

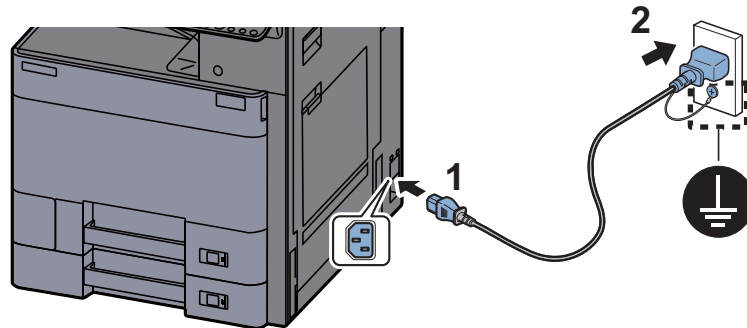


4 Insert the paper size sheet and media type sheet.



(8) Connecting the Power Cord

- 1 Please connect the supplied power cord to the main unit and connect the other side to the power outlet. The power turns on when the power cord is connected.
- Check the main power switch is ON when the power is not turned on.
 - Only use the power cord that comes with the main unit.



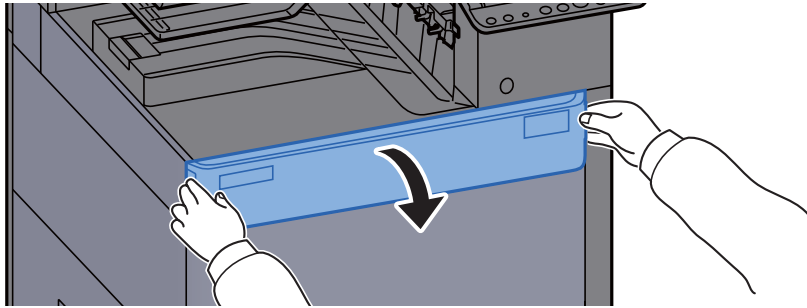
(9) Setting up the Toner Container

Set up 4 color toner containers of C, M, Y, and K. The procedures are same for all colors. The following procedure is an example for Yellow toner container.

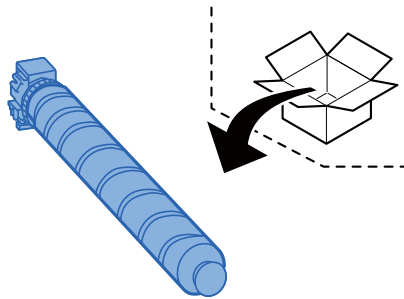
1 Open the front cover.

 **IMPORTANT**

The container cover does not open when the power is turned off. Make sure to turn the power on to release the container cover lock and then open the front cover.

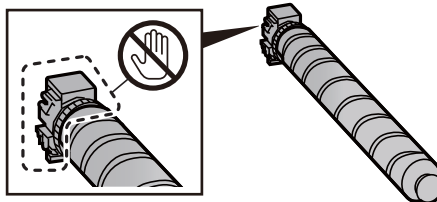


2 Take out the new toner container.

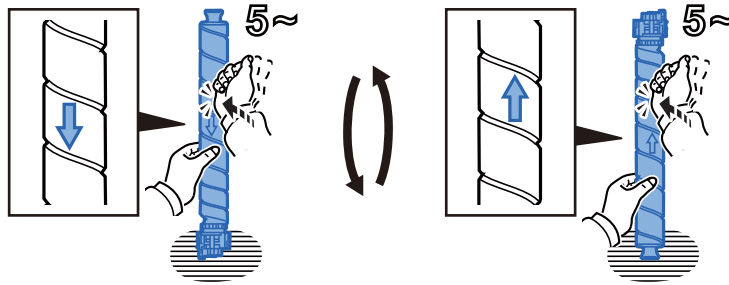


 **IMPORTANT**

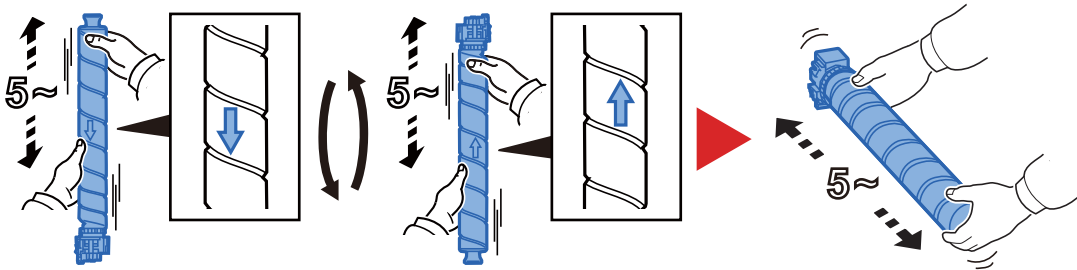
Do not touch the part of dotted line by hands.



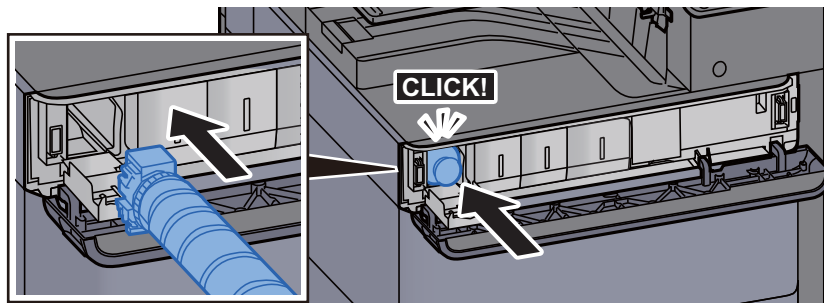
3 Slightly tap the toner container.



4 Shake the toner container.

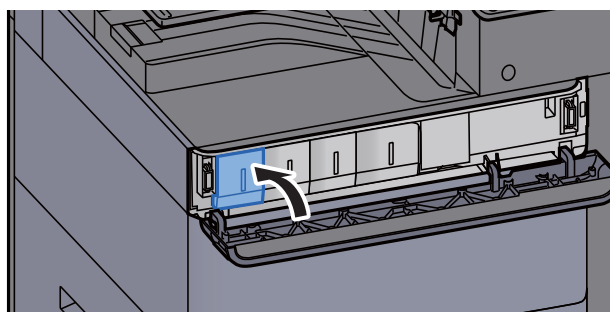


5 Install the toner container.

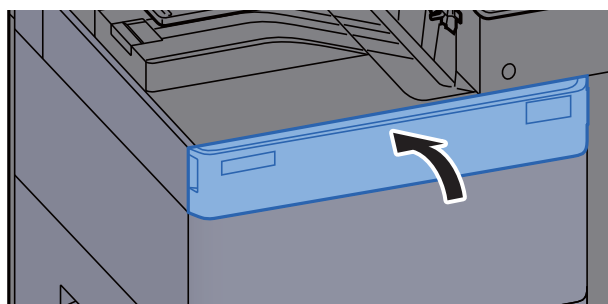


6 Close the toner container cover.

7 Likewise, set the Cyan, Magenta and Black toner containers.



8 Close the front cover.



(10) Default Setting

The Machine Setup Wizard is launched when the main unit is turned on for the first time after the installation and possible to set necessary items. Also, it is possible to set from System Menu as shown below.



[System Menu/Counter] Key

(10-1) Setting Date and Time

Follow the steps below to set the date and time of installation location.

1 Display the screen

[System Menu/Counter] key or [System Menu] key > [Date/Timer/Energy Saver]

2 Configure the settings

[Time Zone] > [Date/Time] > [Date Format]

Items	Description
Time Zone	Set the time difference from GMT. Choose the nearest listed location from the list. If you select a region that utilizes summer time, configure settings for summer time.
Date/Time	Set the date and time of the installation location. If you perform Send as E-mail, the date and time set in the main unit will be displayed on the header of the mail. Value: Year (2000 to 2037), Month (1 to 12), Day (1 to 31), Hour (00 to 23), Minute (00 to 59), Second (00 to 59)
Date Format	Select the display format of year, month, and date. The year is displayed in A.D. (20XX) Value: Month/Day/Year, Day/Month/Year, Year/Month/Day

(10-2) Network Setup (LAN Cable Connection)

TCP/IP (IPv4) Settings

Set up TCP/IP (IPv4) to connect to the Windows network.
The default settings are as follows.

- . TCP/IP: On
- . DHCP: On
- . Auto-IP: On
- . IP Address: 0.0.0.0
- . Subnet Mask: 0.0.0.0
- . Default Gateway: 0.0.0.0

- 1 Select [System Menu/Counter] key or [System Menu] key > [System/Network] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Setting].
- 2 Select [IPv4] for setting.
- 3 Restart the network from System Menu, or turn off the power, wait at least 5 seconds and turn on the power SW.

When using DHCP server

[DHCP]: Set to [On].

When setting the static IP address

[DHCP]: Set to [Off].

[IP Address]: Enter the address.

[Subnet Mask]: Enter the address.

[Default Gateway]: Enter the address.

When setting Auto IP, set the IP address to 0.0.0.0.



NOTE

If the user authentication screen appears, enter your login user name and login password and select [Login]. Login with administrator privileges.

The factory default login user name and login password are set as shown below.

Login User Name

- 6000

Login Password

- 6000

(10-3) Paper size and media type setting

- 1 Select [System Menu/Counter] key > [Cassette/MP tray Settings].
- 2 Select [Cassette Setting] > [Cassette 1 (- 5)] or [MP Tray Setting].
- 3 Select [Paper Size] and [Media Type] to set them.

(11) Installing Software

Install appropriate software in your PC from the bundled DVD (Product Library) if you want to use the printer function of this machine from your PC. (See the Operation Guide supplied with the main unit)

(12) Setup setting at high altitude place

When setup is done at high altitude place, execute as follows.

Select maintenance mode U952 > [Execute] > [HIGH ALTITUDE] to execute the procedures below

- 1 maintenance mode U140 > [Altitude Adjustment]
Select the altitude range of [1001 to 2000m], [2001 to 3000m] or [3001 to 3500m].
 - 2 maintenance mode U140 > [AC Calib] > [Calibration] >
Type: 0 (default), set it to on for all of C, M, Y and K > [Execute]
Press the [Start] key.
 - 3 maintenance mode U101 > [Force Execute] > [Execute]
Press the [Start] key.
 - 4 maintenance mode U464 > [Calib] > [Execute]
Press the [Start] key.
- If the developer leak appears after setting the above.
Select maintenance mode U140 > [AC Calib] > [Magnification] to lower the values of C, M, Y and K.

(13) Image adjustment

Execute the image adjustment in maintenance mode U952 (Maintenance mode workflow)

- 1 Input "10871087" using the numeric keys to enter the maintenance mode.
 - 2 Input "952" using the numeric keys and press the [Start] key.
 - 3 Select the [Execute] .
 - 4 Select [Setup] to adjust the main unit and [EH Setup] to adjust the optional units.
 - 5 Select the displayed maintenance modes from the top and press the [Start] key to enter the maintenance mode.
 - 6 After transition, execute the following setting steps in the maintenance mode.
 - 7 After executing, press the [Stop] key to go back to the original flow.
 - 8 Repeat step 5, 6 and 7 and terminate the workflow.
- When not executing U952, enter the maintenance modes with the numeric keys in the following order to execute each setting.

(13-1) Setting the ID correction operation (Maintenance mode U464)

- 1 Input "464" using the numeric keys and press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select [Calib].
- 3 Press the [Start] key.
 - Calibration starts.
- 4 Press the [Stop] key.

(13-2) Color registration adjustment (Maintenance mode U469)

- 1 Input "469" using the numeric keys and press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select [MANUAL].
- 3 Select [Print] and output the manual adjustment chart.
- 4 Scan the setting value from the adjustment chart.
- 5 Select [Regist] and input the setting value.
- 6 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.
- 7 Again, output the adjustment chart and check the result of the adjustment.
- 8 Press the [Stop] key.

(13-3) Output Maintenance report (Execute maintenance mode U000)

- 1 Input "000" using the numeric keys and press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select [Maintenance] and press the [Start] key to output the maintenance report.
- 3 Press the [Stop] key.

(13-4) Clearing the counts (Execute maintenance mode U927)

- 1 Input "927" using the numeric keys and press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select [Execute].
- 3 Press the [Start] key to clear the counter value.
- 4 Press the [Stop] key.

(13-5) Setting the delivery date (Execute maintenance mode U278)

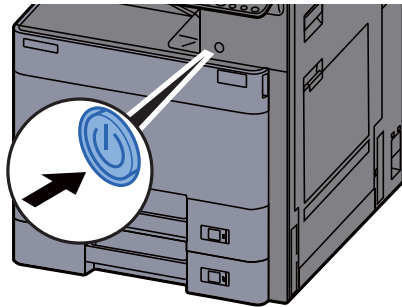
- 1 Input "278" using the numeric keys and press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select [Today].
- 3 Press the [Start] key to set the delivery date.
- 4 Press the [Stop] key.

(14) Exiting from the maintenance mode

- 1 Input "001" using the numeric keys and press the [Start] key.
 - The maintenance mode is exited.

(15) Completion of installing the main unit (Turning the power off)

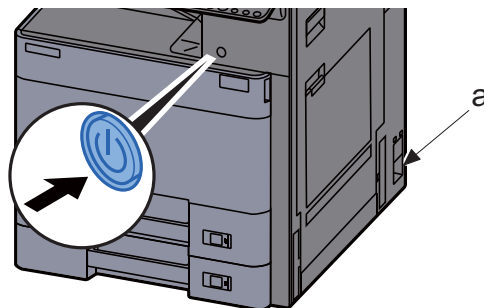
- 1 Make sure that each indicator is not flashing, and then turn the power switch off.



- 2 Select [Yes] in the confirmation screen.
 - It takes a few minutes for power off.

(16) Turn the power on again

- 1 Turn the power switch on.
 - Check the main power switch (a) is ON when the power is not turned on.



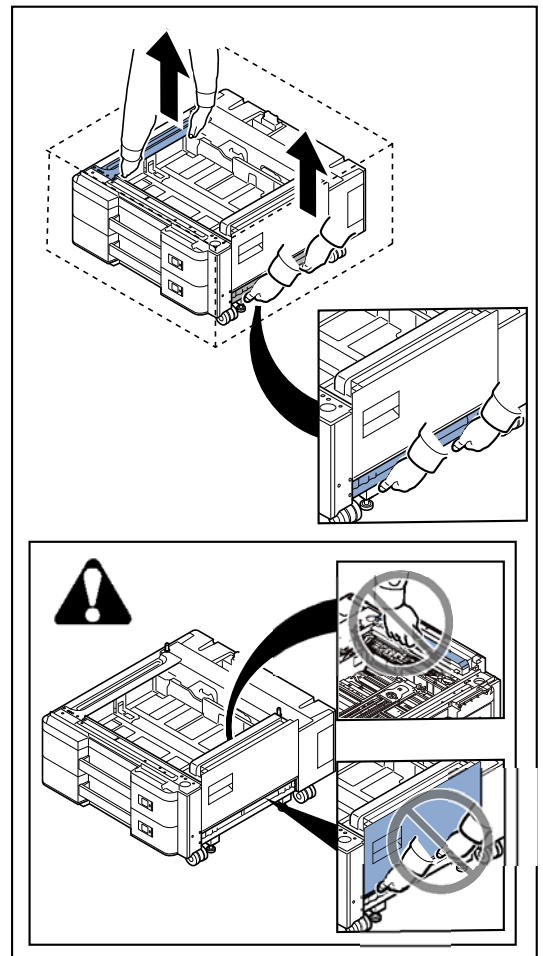
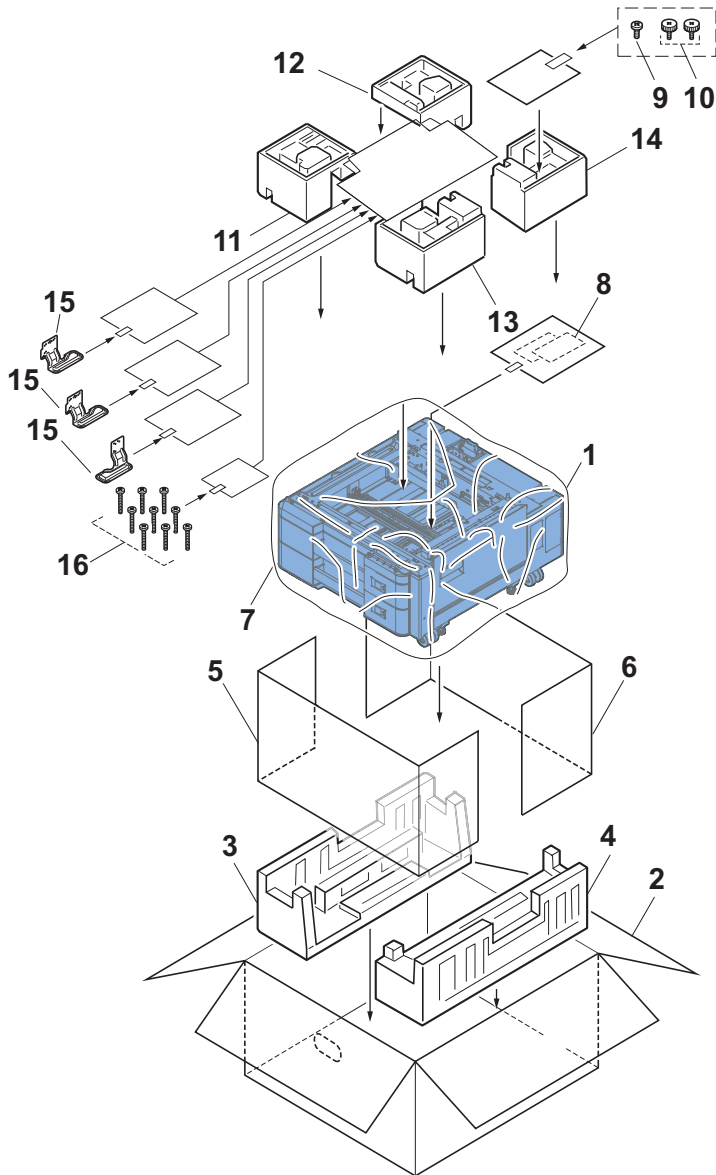
✔ IMPORTANT

After turning off the power switch, do not turn on the power switch again immediately. Wait 5 seconds or more, and then turn on the power switch.

2 - 3 Optional unit installation

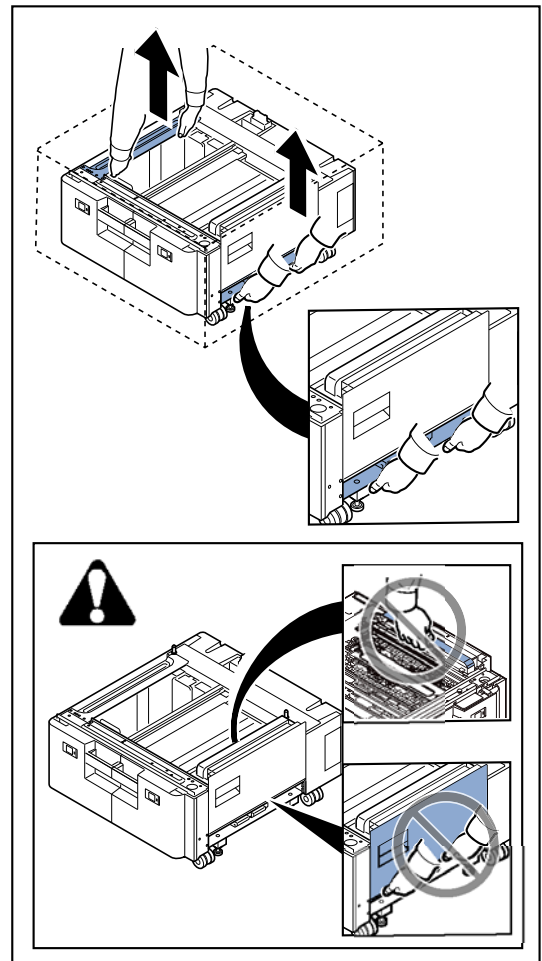
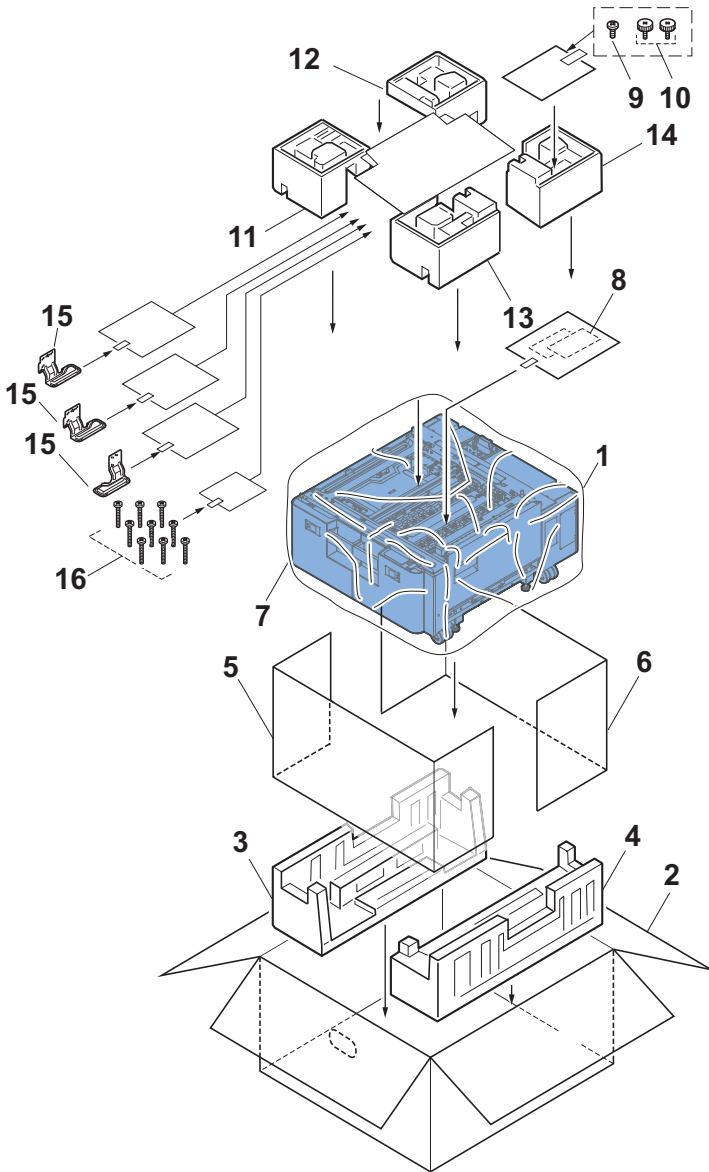
(1) Unpacking and checking bundled items(Enhancement devices)

(1-1) Paper Feeder (PF-7100)



- | | | |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. Main unit | 7. Main unit cover | 13. Front right upper pad |
| 2. Outer case | 8. Size label | 14. Right rear upper pad |
| 3. Left bottom pad | 9. Screw | 15. Support plate |
| 4. Right bottom pad | 10. Pins | 16. Screw |
| 5. Front of the inner frame | 11. Front left upper pad | |
| 6. Rear of the inner frame | 12. Left rear upper pad | |

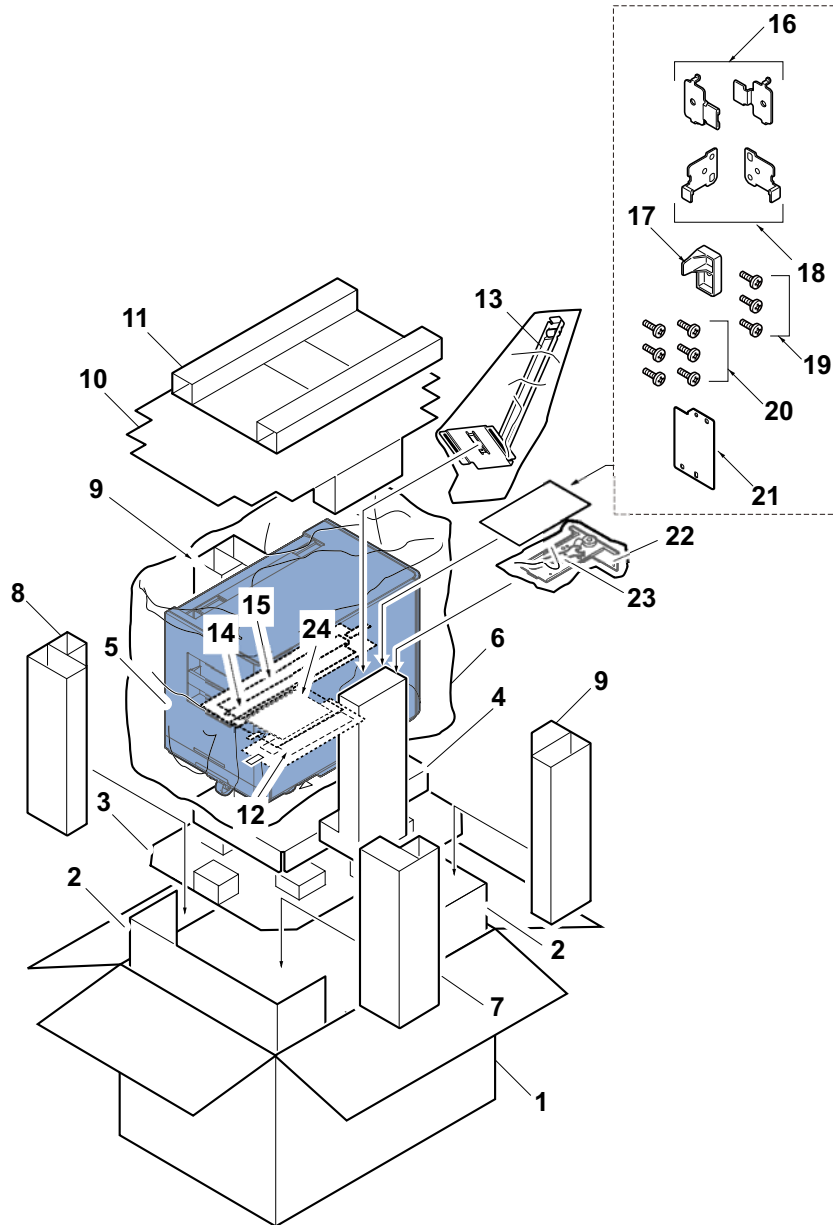
(1-2) Large Capacity Feeder (PF-7110)



- | | |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. Main unit | 7. Main unit cover |
| 2. Outer case | 8. Size label |
| 3. Left bottom pad | 9. Screw |
| 4. Right bottom pad | 10. Pins |
| 5. Front of the inner frame | 11. Front left upper pad |
| 6. Rear of the inner frame | 12. Left rear upper pad |

- | |
|---------------------------|
| 13. Front right upper pad |
| 14. Right rear upper pad |
| 15. Support plate |
| 16. Screw |

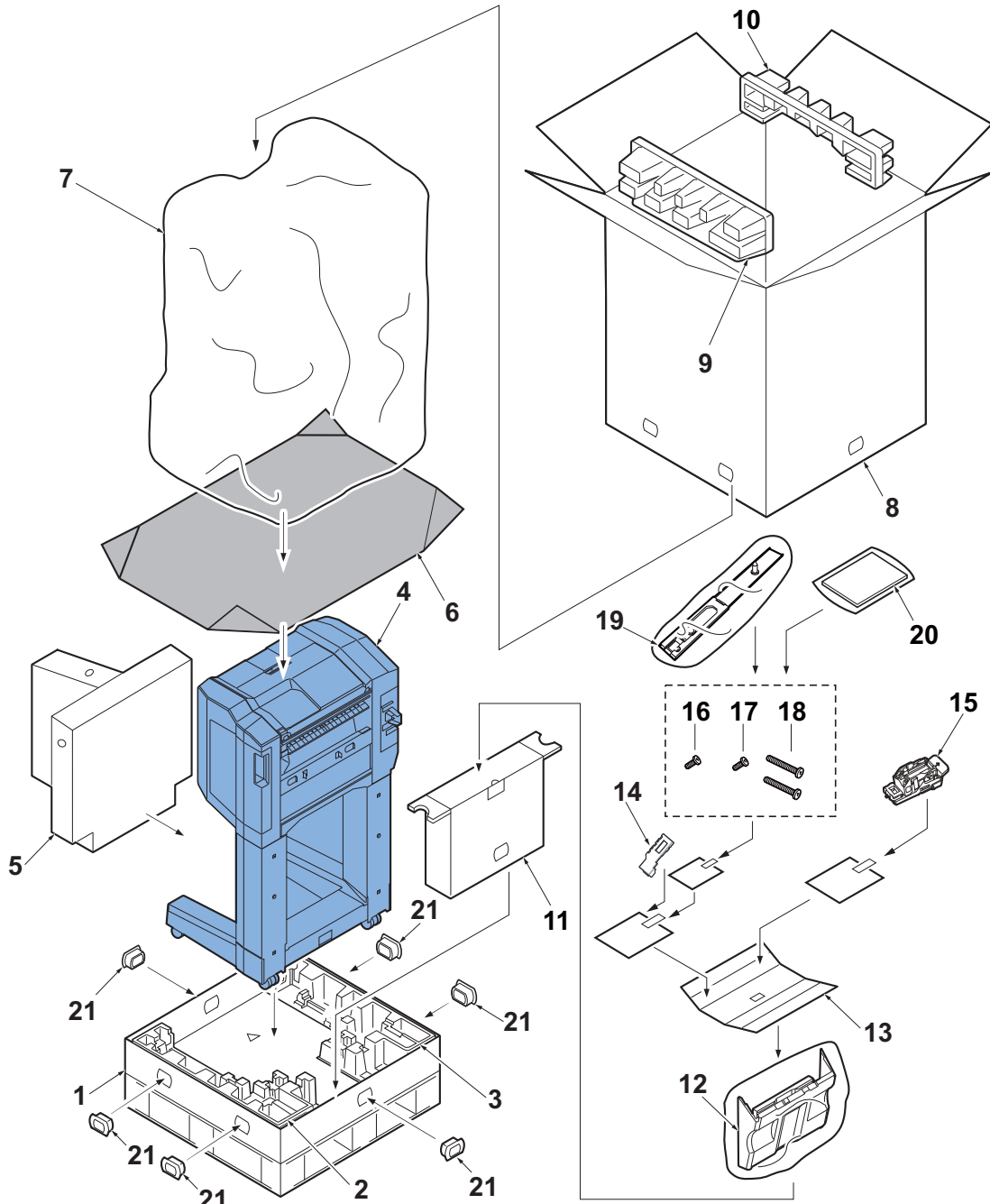
(1-3) Side Feeder (PF-7120)



- | | | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. Outer case | 9. Rear stay | 17. Switch lever |
| 2. Inner frame | 10. Upper sheet | 18. Lock support plate B* |
| 3. Bottom cushioning material | 11. Upper pad | 19. Screws (M4x8 P-tite) |
| 4. Bottom cushioning material | 12. Size label | 20. Screws (M4x8 S-tite) |
| 5. Main unit | 13. Attachment A | 21. Cover plate |
| 6. Main unit cover | 14. Guide film A | 22. Attachment B |
| 7. Front right stay | 15. Guide film B* | 23. Spanner |
| 8. Front left stay | 16. Lock support plate A | 24. Installation guide |

*: Not used in this model.

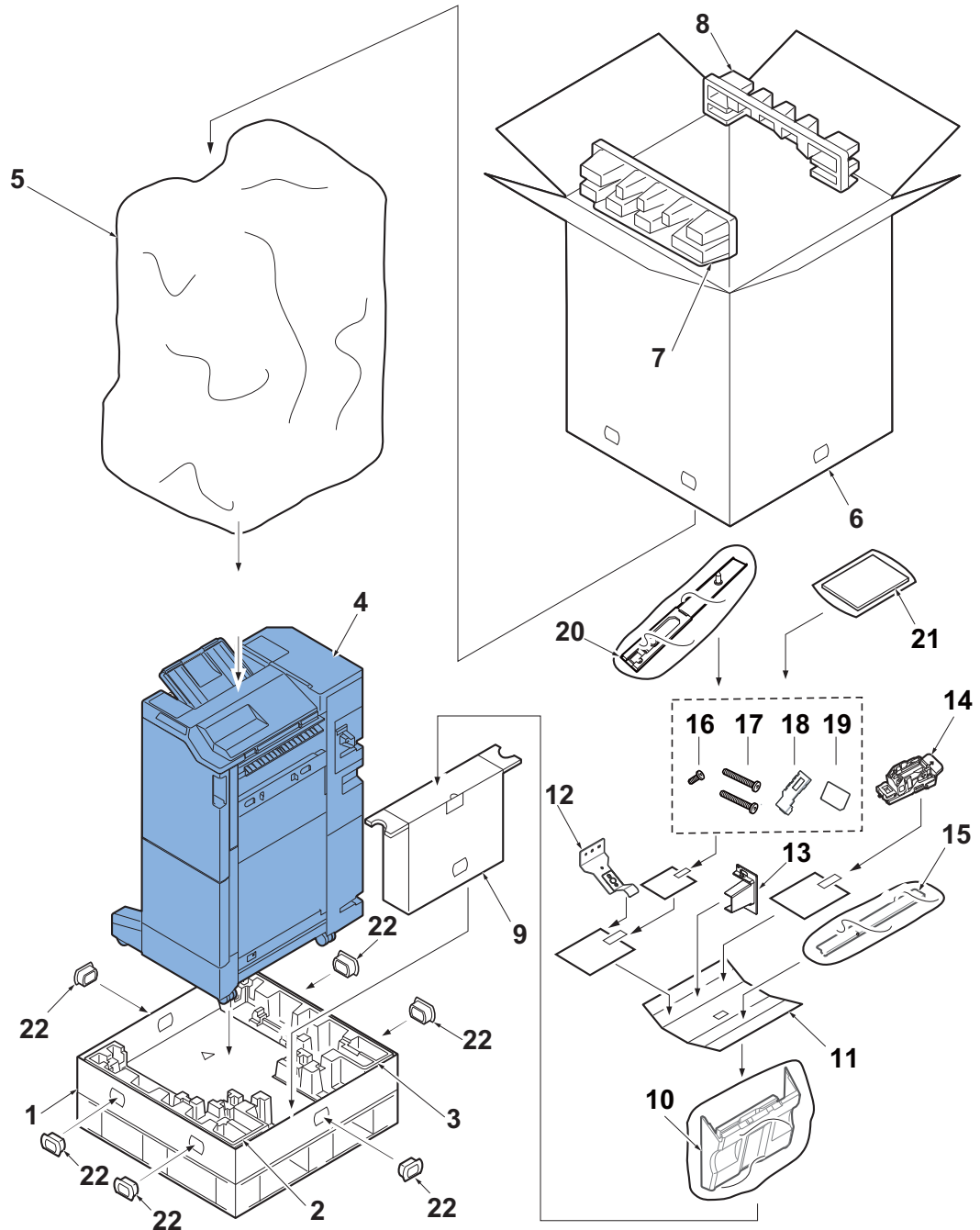
(1-4) 1000-sheet Finisher (DF-7120)



- | | | |
|------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| 1. Skid | 8. Outer case | 15. Cartridge |
| 2. Front bottom pad | 9. Front upper pad | 16. Screw (M4x8) |
| 3. Rear bottom pad | 10. Rear upper pad | 17. Screw (M4x8*) |
| 4. 1000-sheet Finisher | 11. Right spacer | 18. Screw (M4x20*) |
| 5. Left spacer | 12. Main tray | 19. Connecting plate* |
| 6. Protection sheet | 13. Inner pad | 20. Installation guide |
| 7. Main unit cover | 14. Connector cover* | 21. Hinge |

*: Not used in this model.

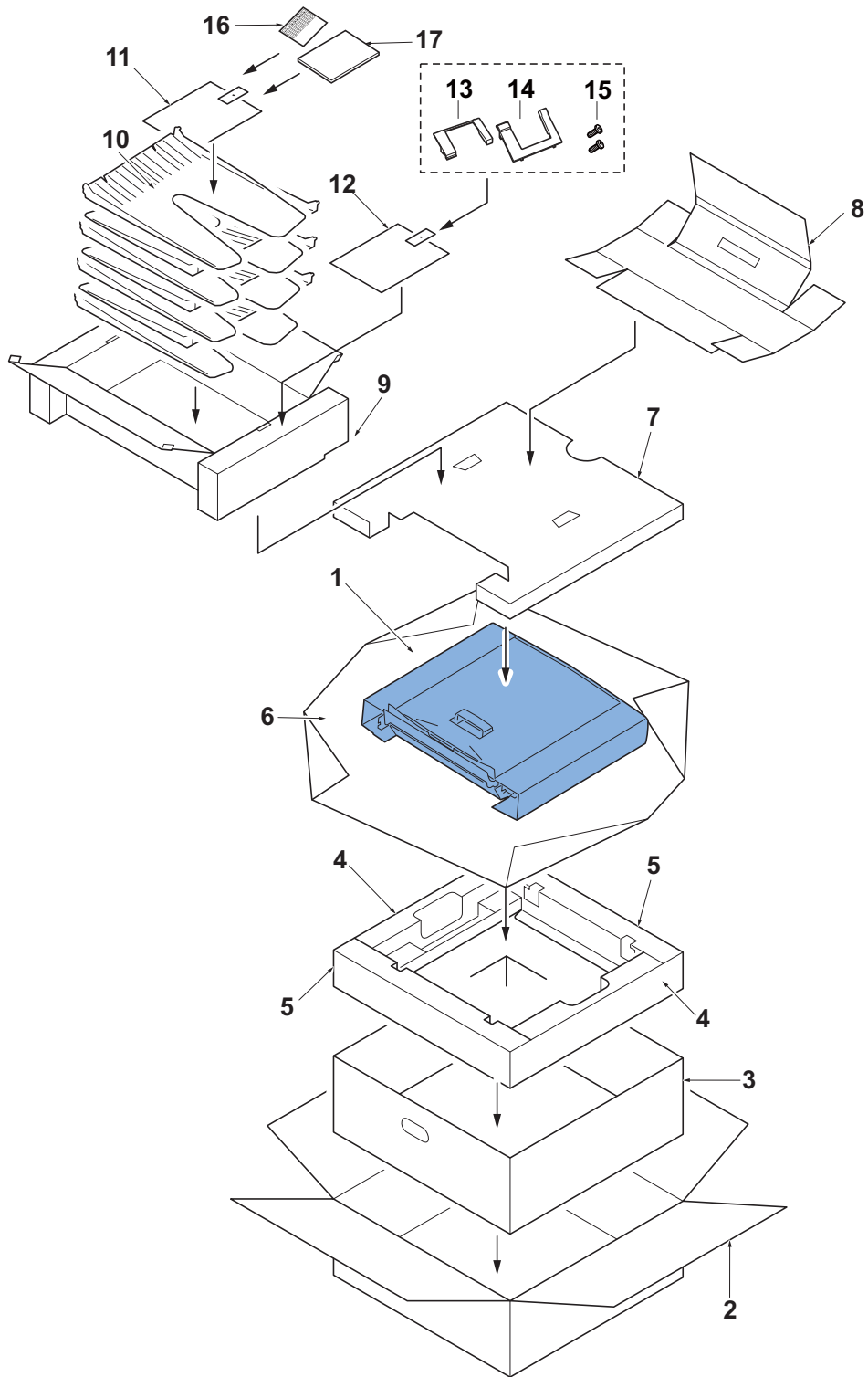
(1-5) 4,000-sheet Finisher (DF-7110)



- | | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------|------------------------|
| 1. Skid | 9. Right spacer | 17. Screw (M4x20) |
| 2. Front bottom pad | 10. Main tray | 18. Connector cover* |
| 3. Rear bottom pad | 11. Inner pad | 19. Tray label* |
| 4. 4,000-sheet Finisher | 12. Ground plate* | 20. Connecting plate |
| 5. Main unit cover | 13. Wire guide* | 21. Installation guide |
| 6. Outer case | 14. Cartridge | 22. Hinge |
| 7. Front upper pad | 15. Exit guide* | |
| 8. Rear upper pad | 16. Screw (M4x8) | |

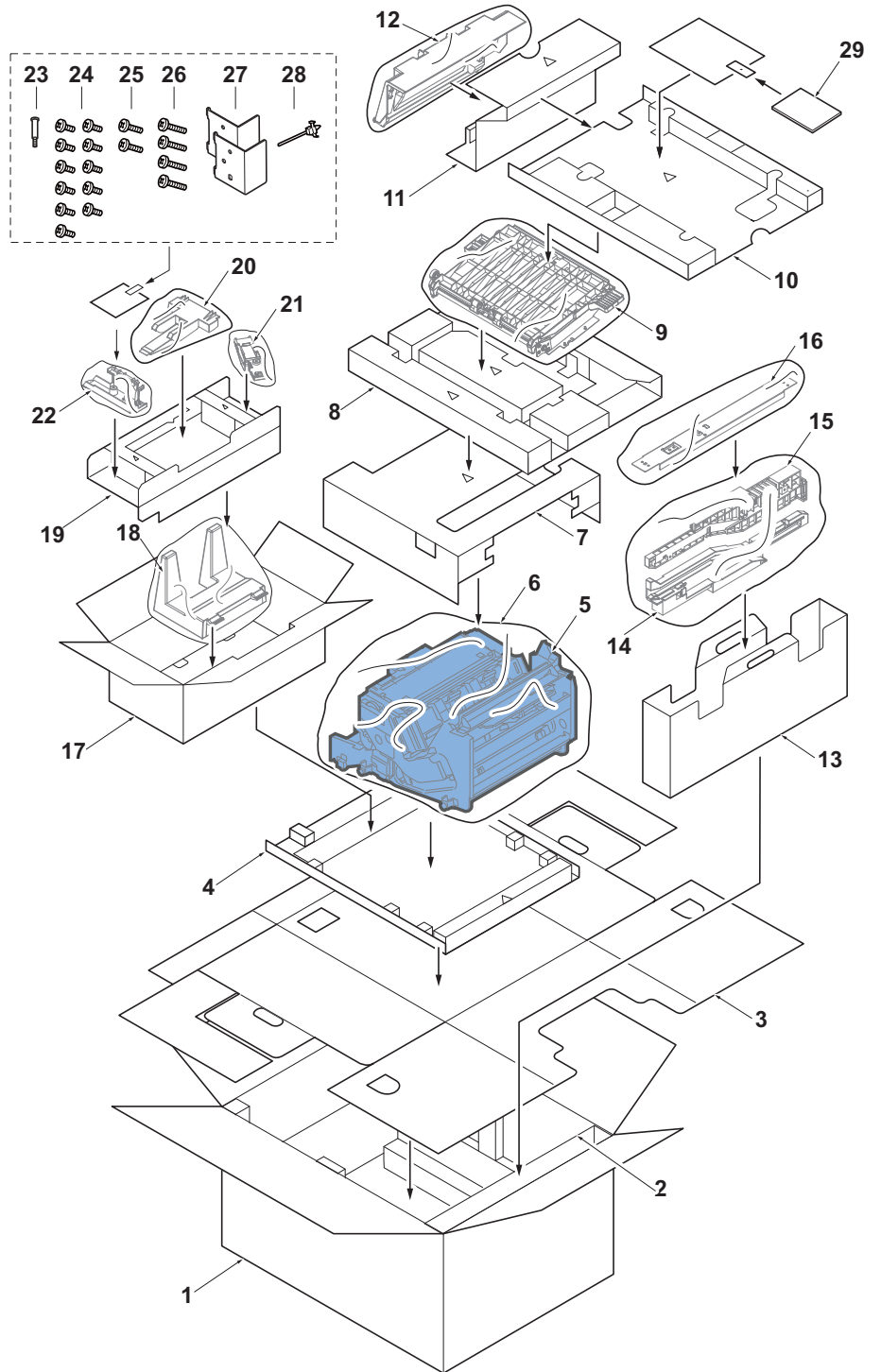
*: Not used in this model.

(1-6) Mailbox (MT-730(B))



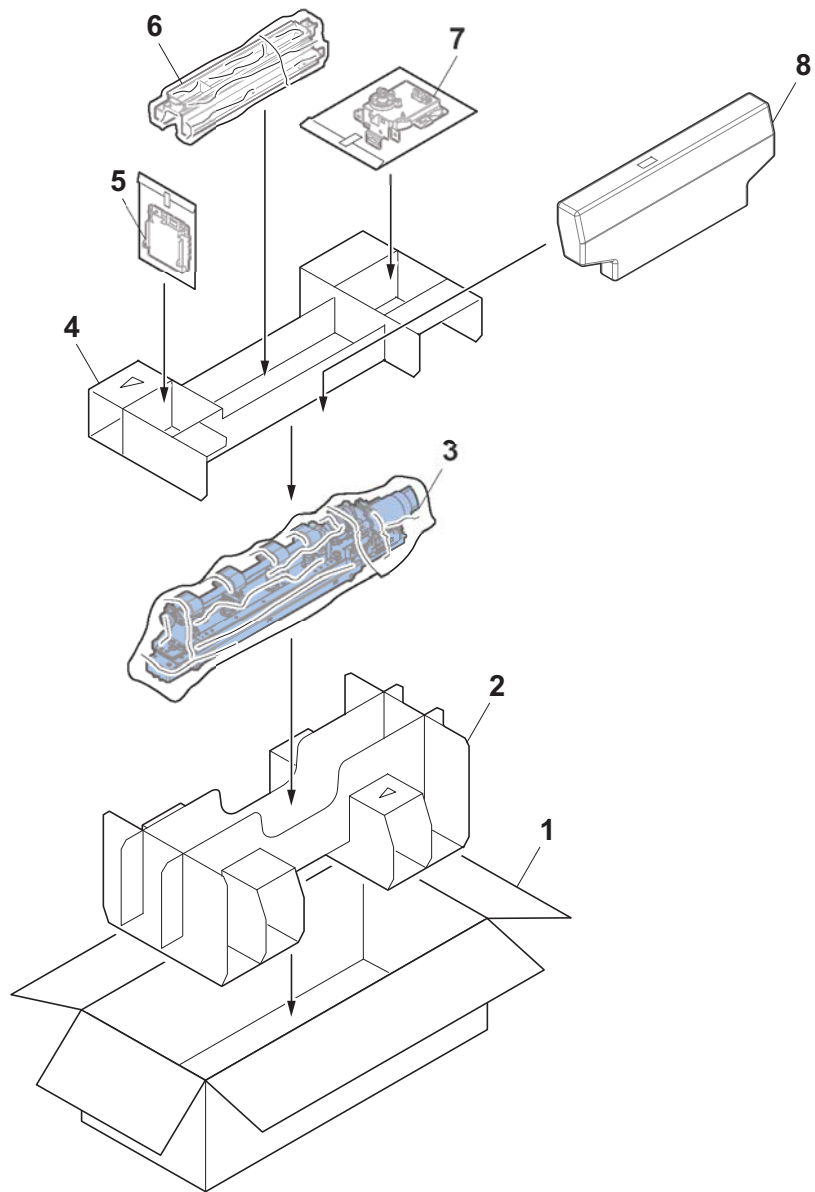
- | | | |
|-----------------|---------------------|------------------------|
| 1. Mailbox | 7. Center pad | 13. Upper front Cover |
| 2. Outer case | 8. Side spacer | 14. Upper rear cover |
| 3. Inner frame | 9. Accessory case A | 15. Screw (M4x12) |
| 4. Bottom pad A | 10. Tray | 16. Tray name label |
| 5. Bottom pad B | 11. Poly bag | 17. Installation guide |
| 6. Poly sheet | 12. Poly bag | |

(1-7) Folding unit (BF-730)



- | | | | | | |
|-----|----------------------------|-----|--------------------------|-----|--------------------|
| 1. | Outer case | 11. | Spacer E | 21. | Front side cover |
| 2. | Bottom spacer | 12. | Center-folding exit tray | 22. | Rear side cover |
| 3. | Spacer A | 13. | Spacer F | 23. | Pins |
| 4. | Spacer B | 14. | Front rail | 24. | Screw (M4x8) |
| 5. | Folding unit | 15. | Rear rail | 25. | Screw (M4x10) |
| 6. | Poly sheet | 16. | Guide | 26. | Screw (M3x12) |
| 7. | Top spacer | 17. | Spacer G | 27. | Lock plate |
| 8. | Spacer C | 18. | Output stock tray | 28. | Binding band |
| 9. | Center-folding bridge Unit | 19. | Spacer H | 29. | Installation guide |
| 10. | Spacer D | 20. | Paper Stopper | | |

(1-8) Punch unit (PH-7B)



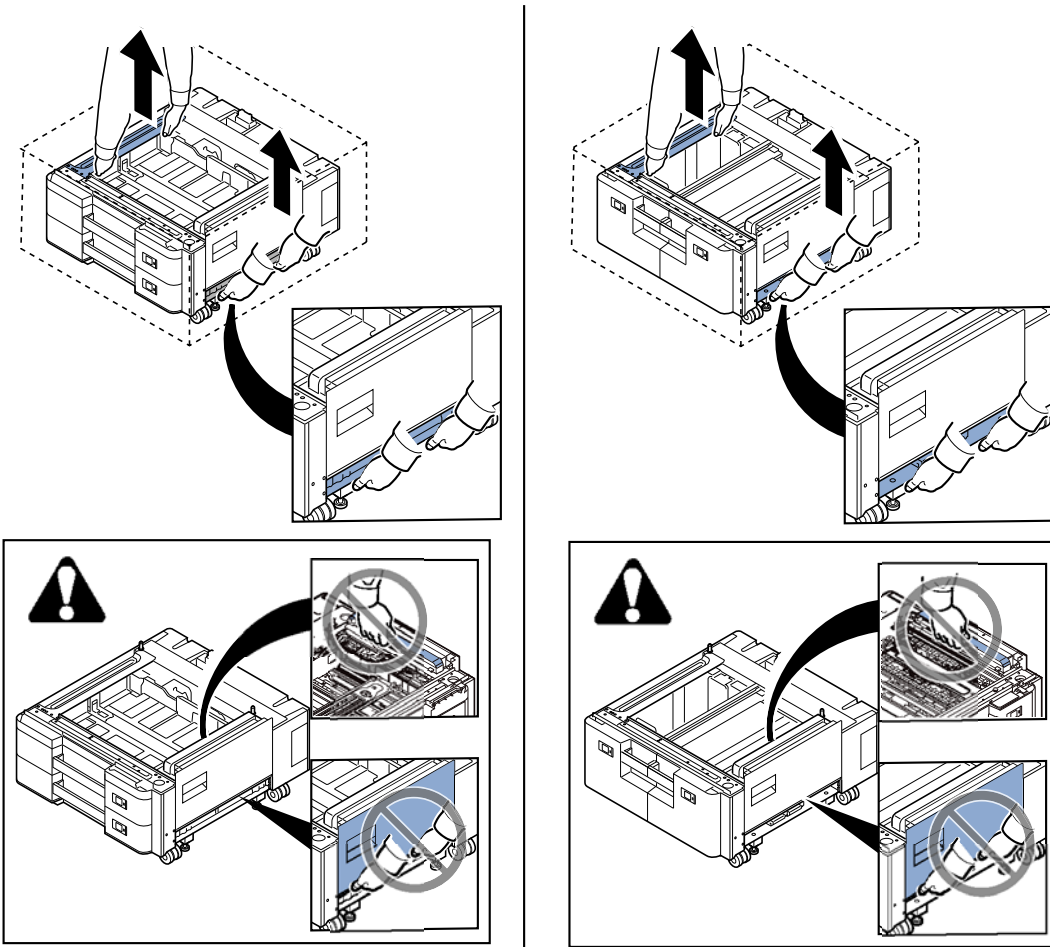
- 1. Outer case
- 2. Bottom pad
- 3. Punch unit

- 4. Upper pad
- 5. Punch PWB
- 6. Waste punch box guide

- 7. Drive unit Assy
- 8. Waste punch box

(2) Note when transporting the optional devices.

* When carrying the paper feeder (PF-7100/7110), please hold the specified position with two persons.



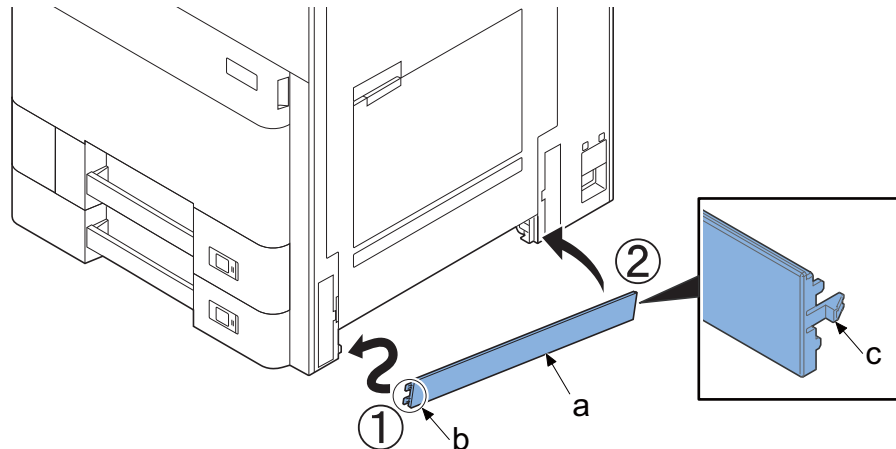
(3) Optional unit installation

Install necessary optional units in the main unit by referring to the installation procedures.

	Product name	Reference page
PF	PF-7100(Paper Feeder side)	PF-7100
	PF-7110(Paper Feeder side)	PF-7110
	PF-7120 (Side Paper Feeder)	PF-7120
DF	AK-7100 (Conveying Unit)	AK-7100
	DF-7110 (4000-sheet Finisher)	DF-7110
	Mailbox(B) (Mailbox)	MT-730(B)
	BF-730 (Center-folding Unit)	BF-730
	PH-7 (Punch unit for DF-7110/7120)	PH-7 A/B/C/D
	DF-7120 (1,000-sheet Finisher)	DF-7120
	PH-7 (Punch unit for DF-7110/7120)	PH-7 A/B/C/D
JOB SEPA	JS-7100 (Job Separator Tray)	JS-7100

* In case if the optional paper feeder is not installed, attach the bundled right lower cover as shown below.

- 1 Insert two protrusions (b) of the right lower cover (a) into the holes at the machine front side.
- 2 Insert the hook (c) to fix it.



2 - 4 Installing the optional equipment

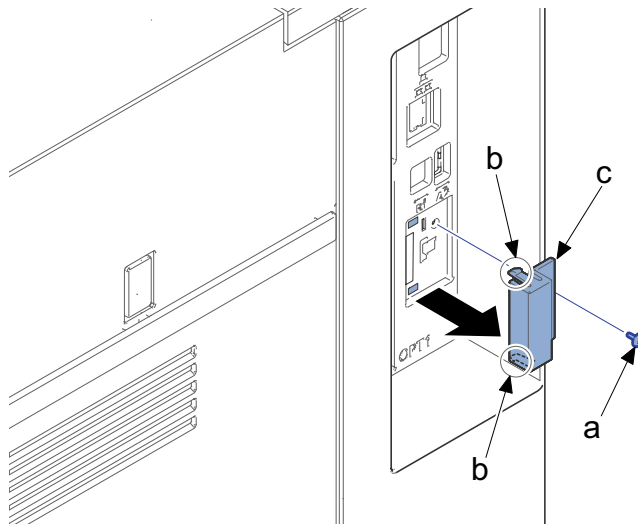
(1) SD/SDHC memory card

Reading the SD/SDHC memory Card

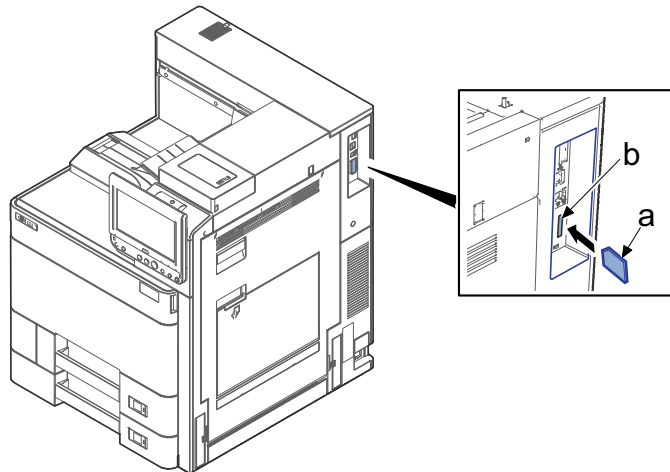
The contents of the SD/SDHC memory card are read into the main unit after turning the power on.

SD/SDHC memory card installation

- 1 Turn off the main unit and disconnect the power cord and all interface cables.
 - Before inserting the memory card, make sure that the power switch is turned off.
- 2 Remove the screw (a)(M3x8).
- 3 Release the hook (b) in the direction of the arrow and then remove the SD card cover (c).



- 4 Install an SD/SDHC memory card (a) in the memory card slot (b).



- 5 Reattach the covers.

Formatting an SD/SDHC Memory Card

To use an unused SD/SDHC card, you must first format it with the main unit.

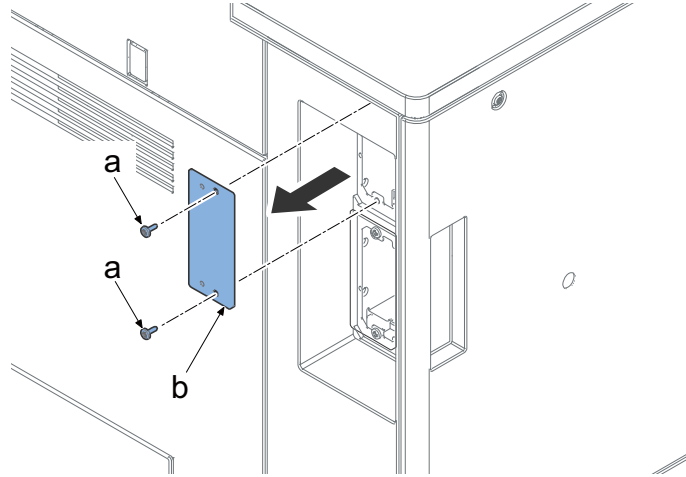
* Formatting will delete all existing data on the SD card.

If you have installed an application, do not format the SD card to avoid the removal of the application in the SD card. Format it with a PC or Prescribe command in advance.

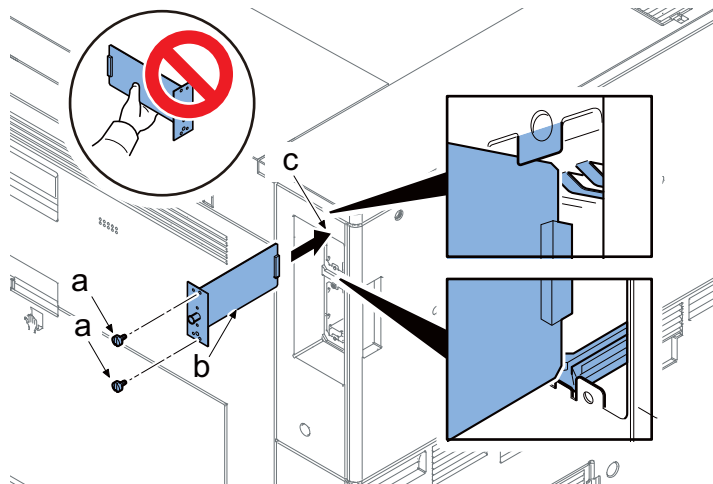
(2) Gigabit Ethernet extension kit (IB-50)

(3) Wireless LAN interface (IB-51)

- 1 Turn off the main unit and disconnect the power cord and all interface cables.
- 2 Remove two screws (a)(M3x8) and then remove the option slot cover (b).

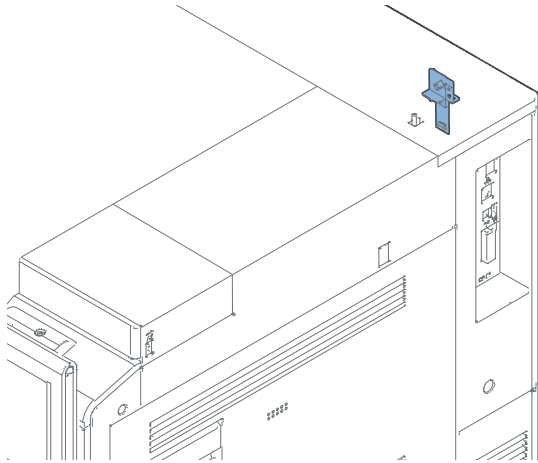


- 3 Insert the PWB unit (b) straight into the option slot (c).
- 4 Secure the PWB unit (b) with two screws (a) (M3x8) once removed.



- Install it in the upper slot.

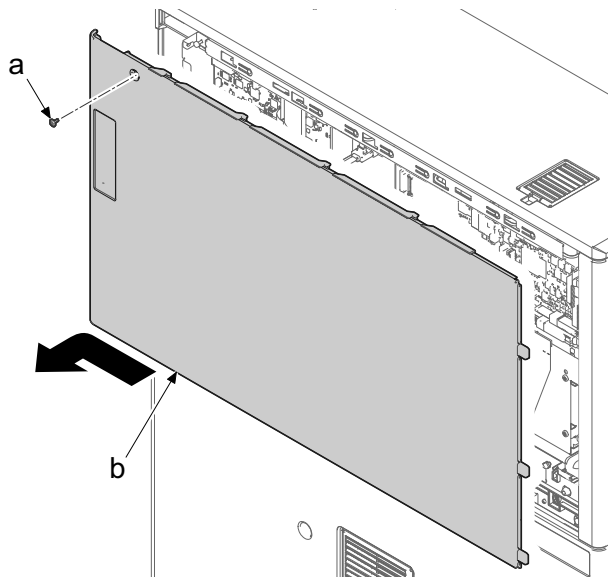
(4) Wireless LAN interface (IB-35)



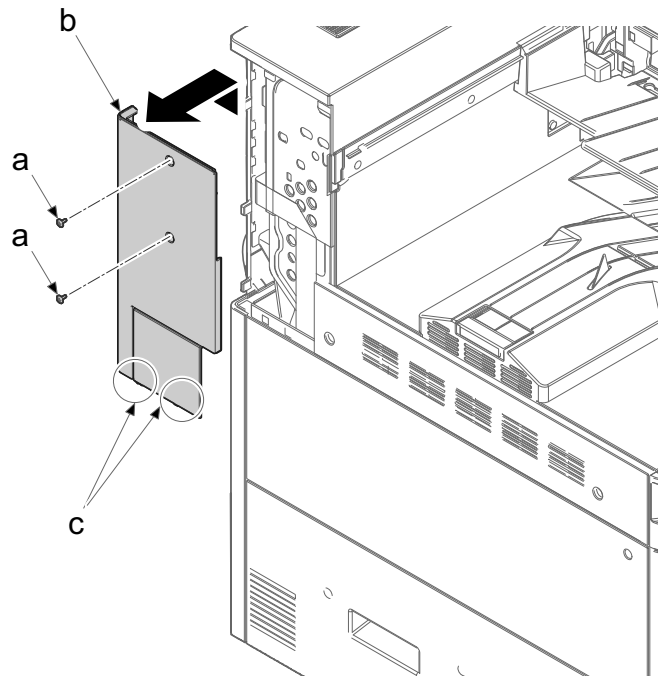
Bundled parts of Wireless LAN interface (IB-35)(1503RR0UN0)

- PWB unit 1 pc
- Screw (M3x6) 1 pc

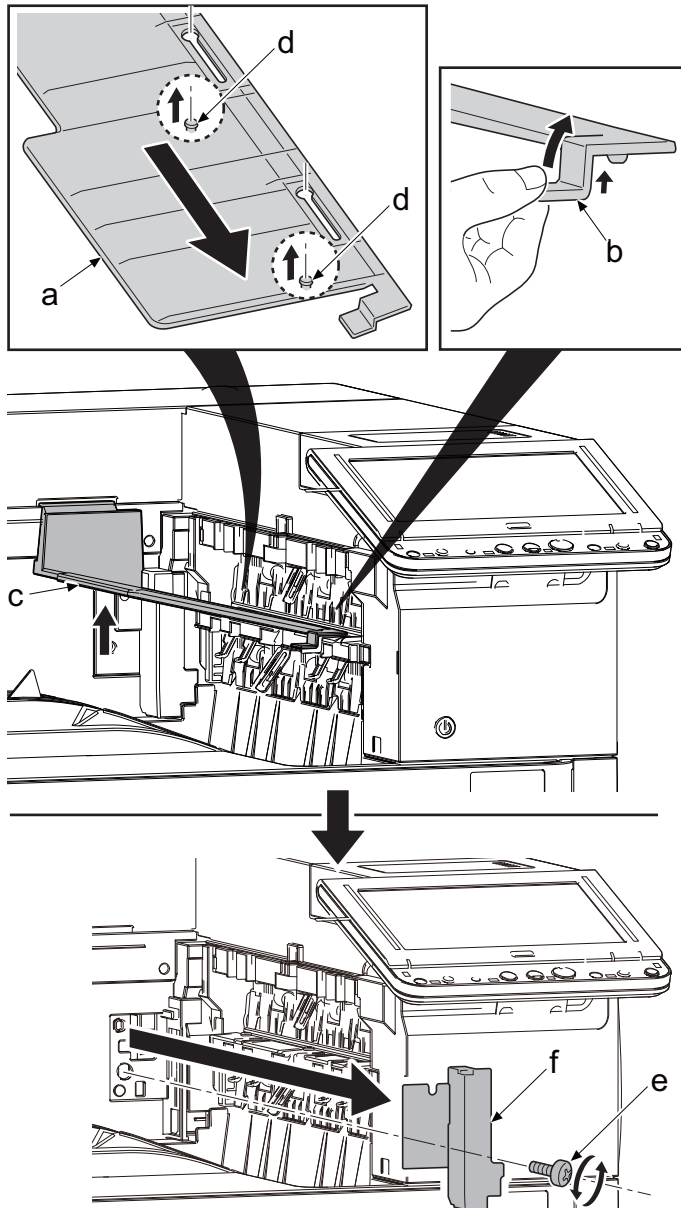
- 1 Turn off the main unit and disconnect the power cord and all interface cables.
- 2 Remove a screw (a)(M3x10) and then remove the rear upper cover (b) by sliding in the direction of the arrow.



- 3 Remove 2 screws (a) (M3x8).
- 4 Release two hooks (c), and then remove the rear left cover (b) in the direction of the arrow.

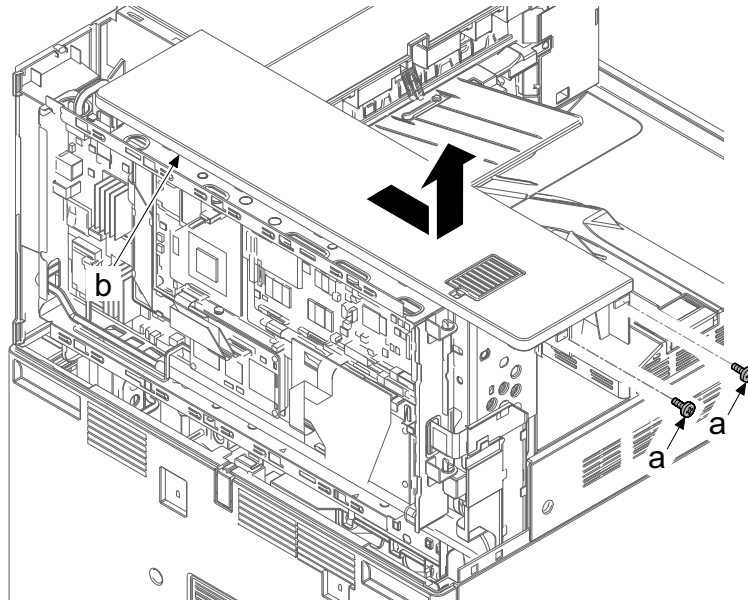


- 5 Lift up the lever (b) of the sub tray to release the lock and lift up the main unit rear side (c) and slide to the front side.
- 6 Remove the pin (d) by lifting up and detach the sub tray (a).
- 7 Remove 1 screws (e) (M3x8).
- 8 Detach the connector cover (f).



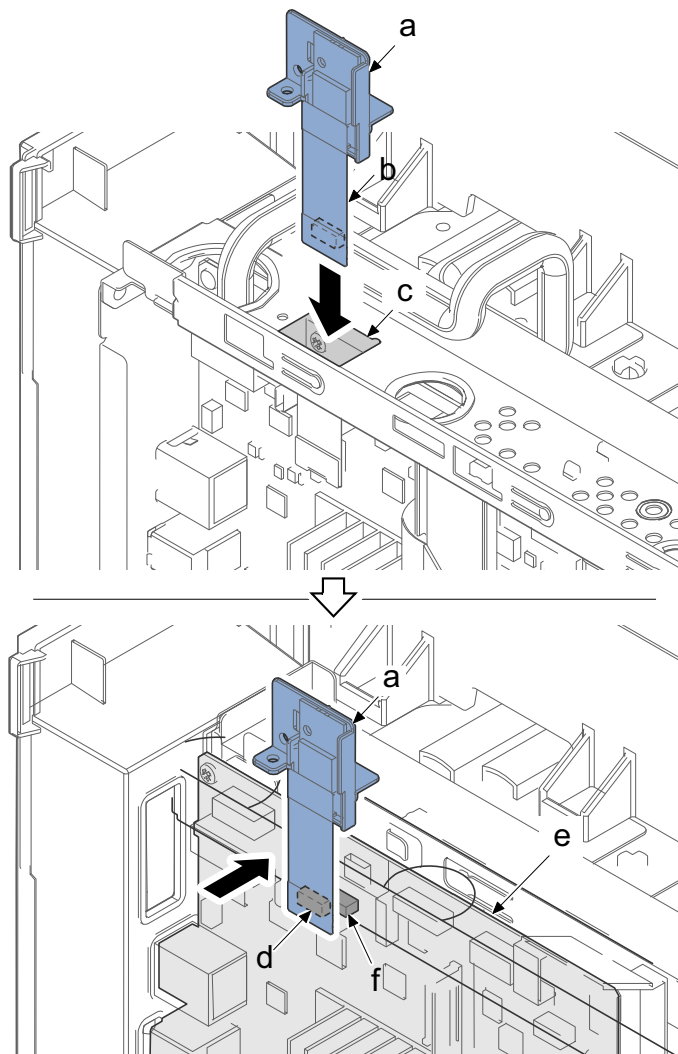
9 Remove 2 screws (a) (M3x8).

10 Remove the DP upper rear cover (b) by sliding in the direction of the arrow.

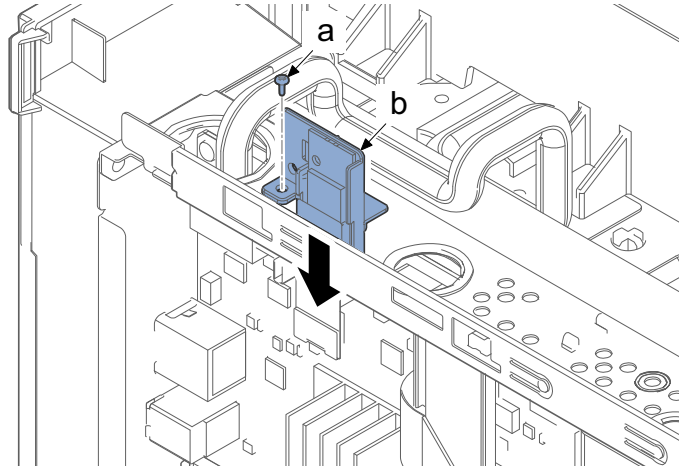


11 Insert the FPC (b) of the PWB unit (a) into the aperture (c) of the shield box.

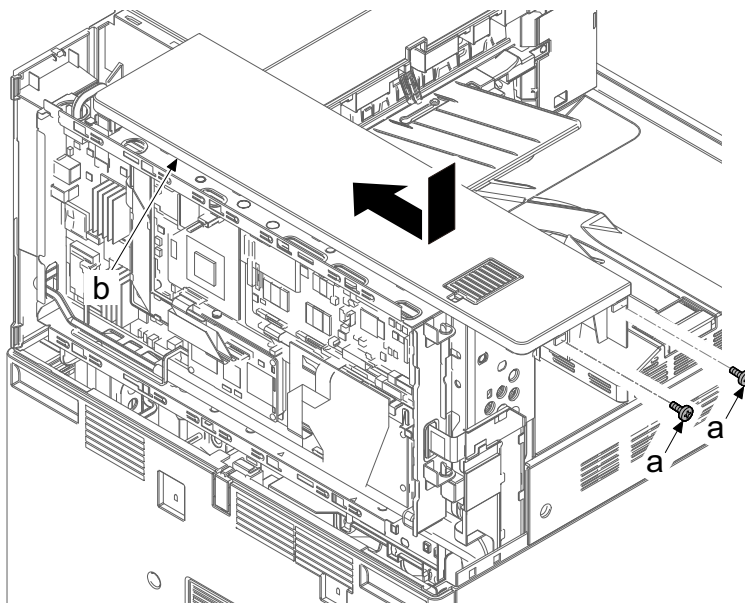
12 Connect the connector (d) to the connector (f) of the main PWB (e).



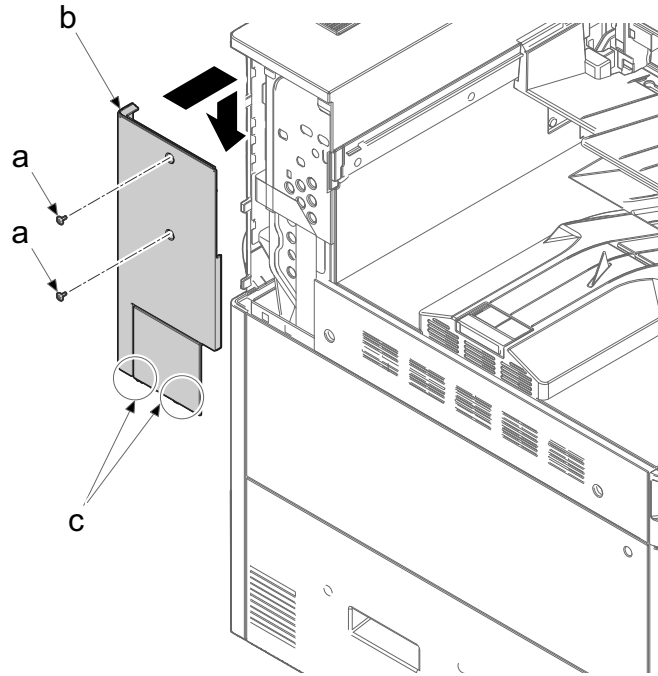
13 Secure the PWB unit (b) with a screw (a)(M3x6).



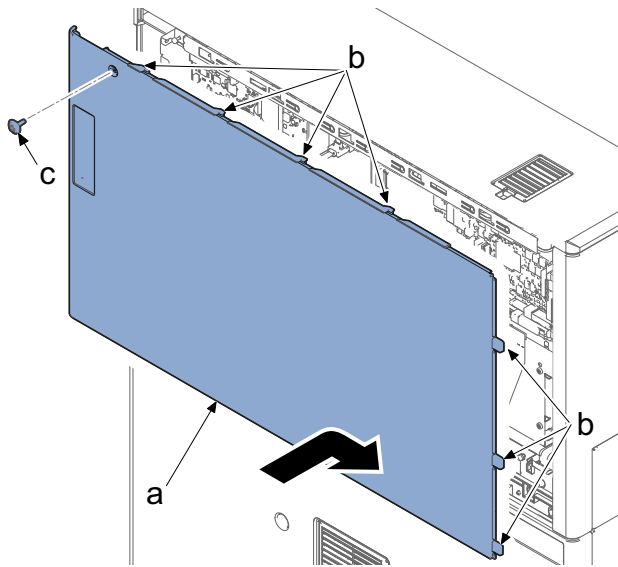
14 Reattach the upper rear cover (b) with two screws (a) (M3x8).



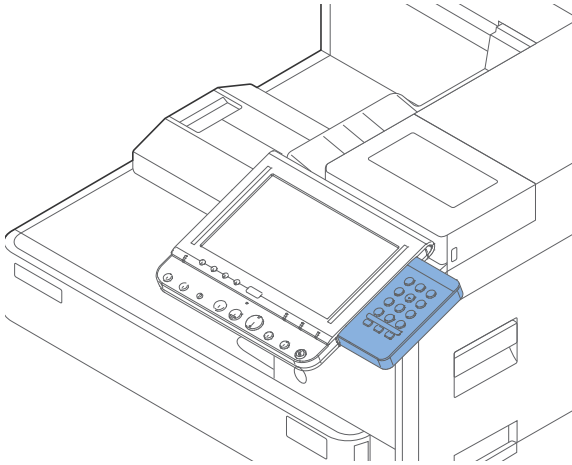
15 Latch two hooks (c) and reattach the left rear cover (b) in the original position with two screws (a) (M3x8).



16 Latch seven hooks (b) and attach the upper rear cover (a) with the screw (c)(M3x10).



(5) Numeric Keypad (NK-7100 / NK-7110)



Numeric Keypad installation requires the following parts:

- Numeric Keypad NK-7100 (1903RT0UN0) 1 pc
- Numeric Keypad NK-7110 (1903RT0US0): 120V model

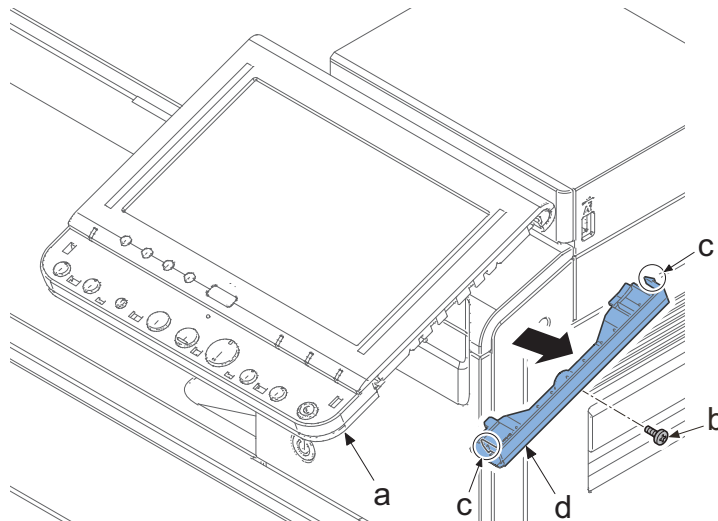
Bundled parts of Numeric Keypad NK-7100 (1903RT0UN0)

Bundled parts of Numeric Keypad NK-7110 (1903RT0US0)

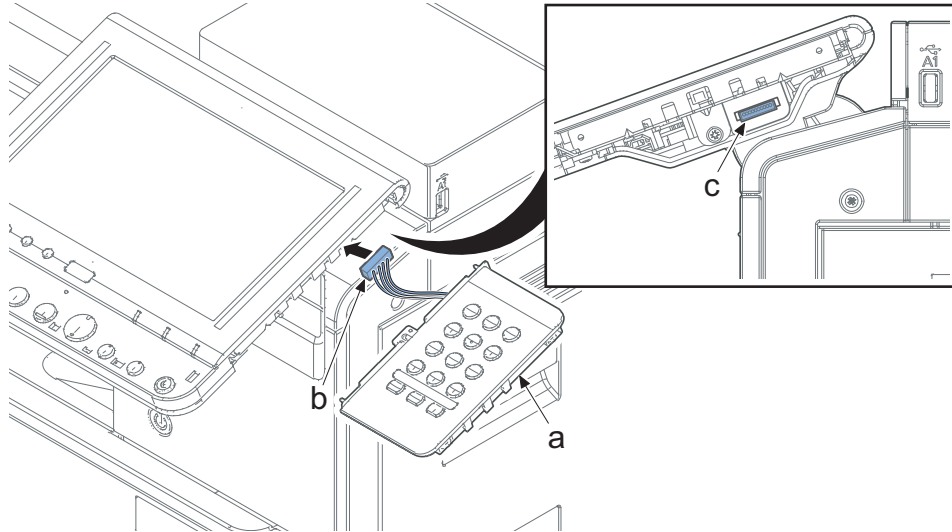
- Numeric Keypad 1 pc
- Numeric Keypad cover 1 pc
- Screw (M3x8) 2 pc
- Label 1 pc

*:NK-7100 only

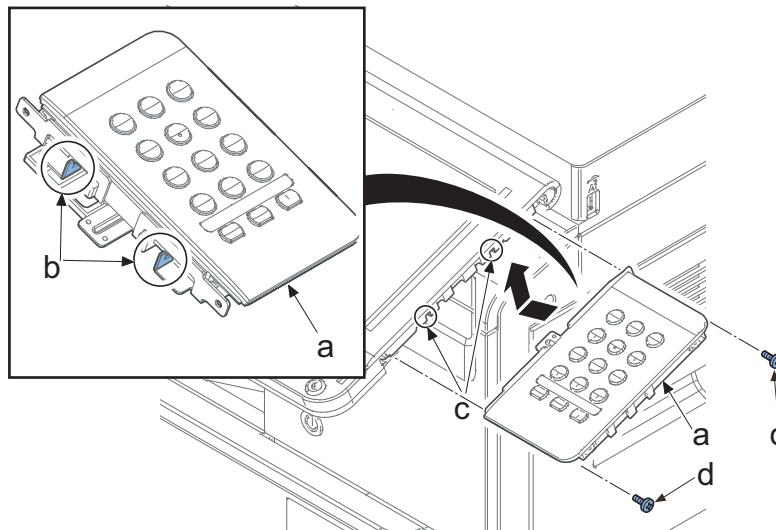
- 1 Turn the power switch off and disconnect the power plug.
- 2 Remove the screw (b)(M3x8) from the operation unit (a).
- 3 Release two hooks (c), and then remove the operation unit lid (d) in the direction of the arrow.



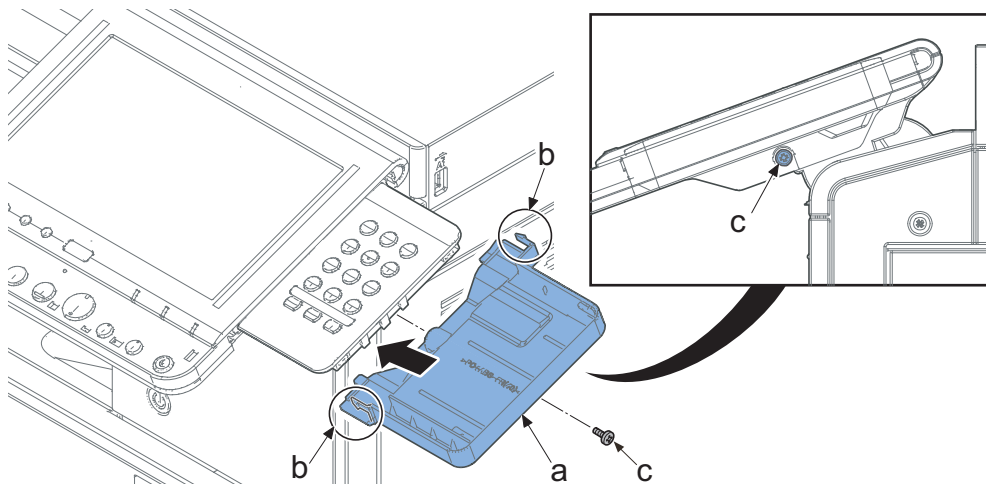
- 4 Connect the connector (b) of the numeric keypad (a) to the connector (c) of the operation unit.



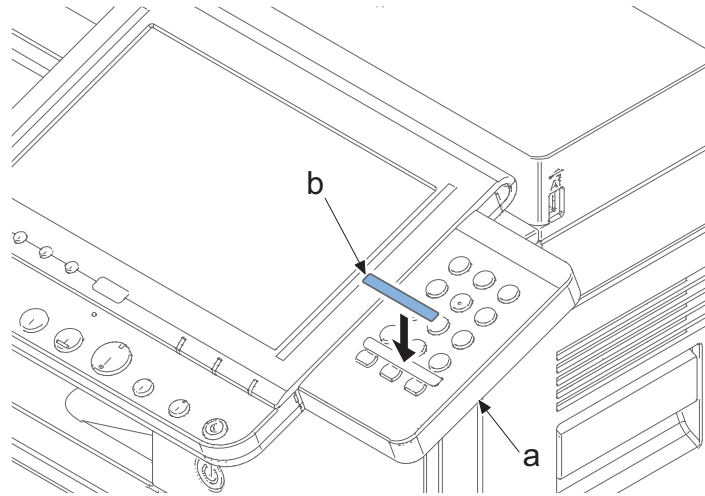
- 5 Latch two hooks (b) on the cut-out (c) of the operation unit, and then attach the numeric keypad (a) with two screws (d) (M3x8).



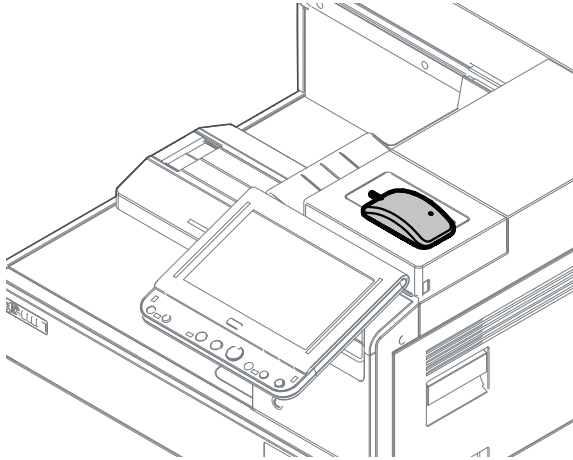
- 6 Slid the cover (a) in the direction of the arrow and latch two hooks (b), and secure the screw (c)(M3x8) once removed in step 2.



- 7 Affix the label (b) on the numeric keypad (a). (Except 120v model)



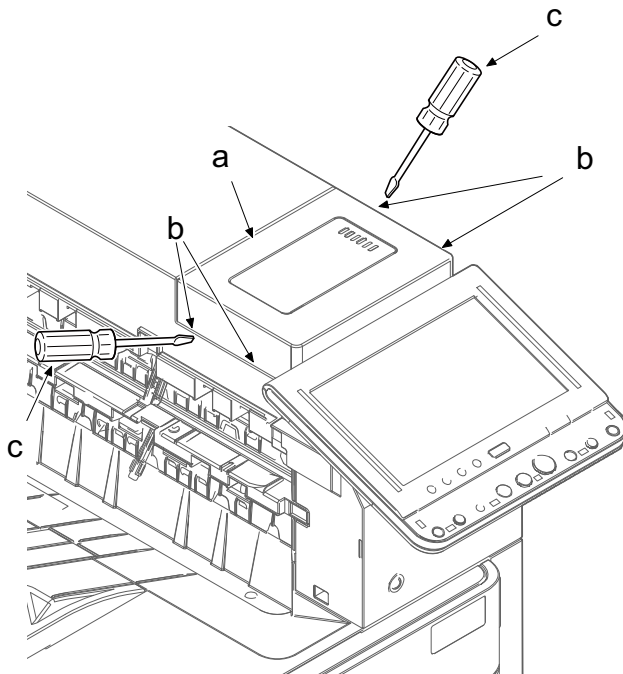
(6) ID card reader



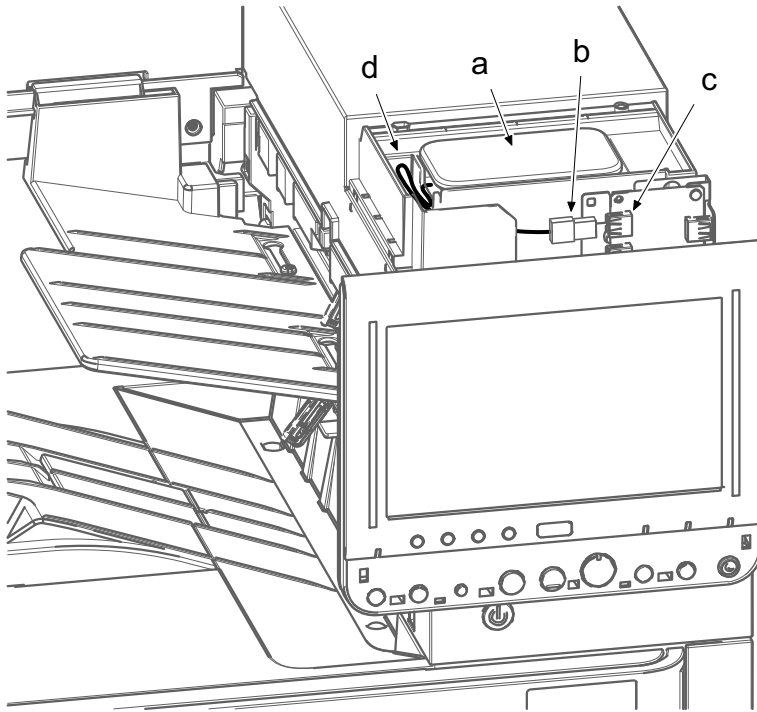
IC card reader holder installation requires the following parts according to the shape of it:

- Label (Bundled in the main unit) 1 pc

- 1 Turn the power switch off and disconnect the power plug.
- 2 Release four hooks (b) with a flat-blade screwdriver (c) and detach IC card reader cover (a).



- 3 Place the IC card reader (a) on the main unit and connect the USB connector (b) to the USB interface slot (c).
- 4 Bundle the remaining part of USB cable and store it in the storage position (d).



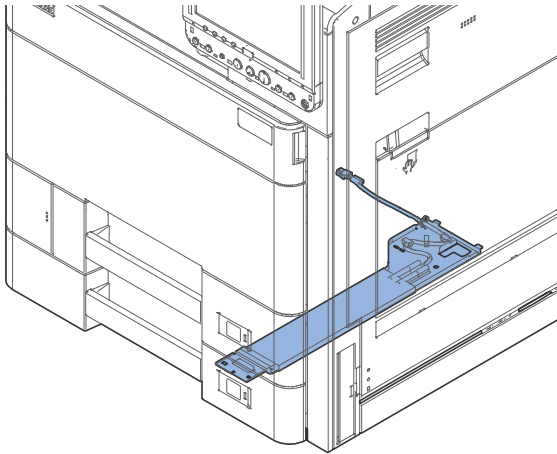
- 5 Attach the IC card reader cover to the main unit.

Activating Card Authentication

To install the optional function, you need the License Key. Please access the designated website of your dealer or service representative, and register the "Machine No." indicated on your machine and the "Product ID" indicated on the License Certificate supplied with the product to issue the License Key. Refer to [Optional Application] when starting the trial. (Refer to [page 2-63](#))

(7) Cassette heater

(7-1) In the case of main unit cassette



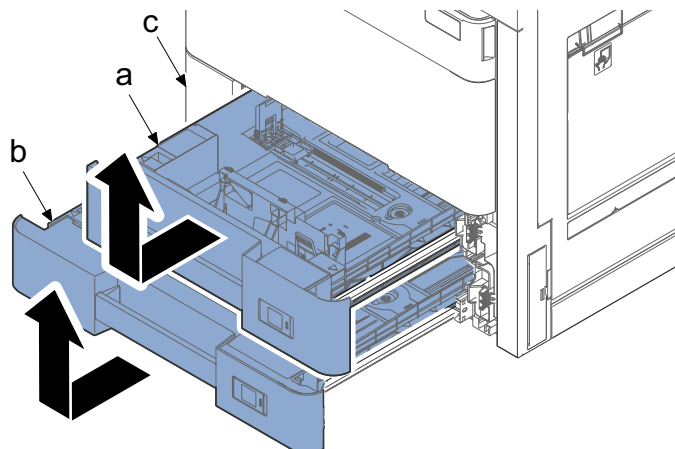
Cassette heater installation requires the following parts:

- Cassette heater 100 set (302ND9471_) 1 pc
- Cassette heater 120 set (302ND9472_) 1 pc
- Cassette heater 240 set (302ND9473_) 1 pc

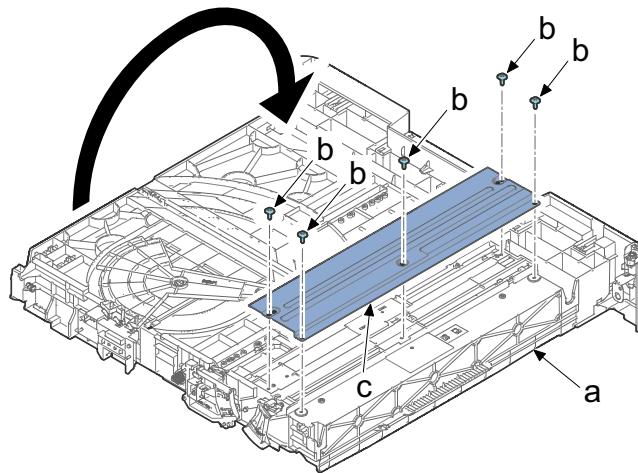
Bundled parts of cassette heater set for 100V/120V/240V.

- Cassette heater 100 1 pc
- Cassette heater 120 1 pc
- Cassette heater 240 1 pc
- High temperature caution label 1 pc
- Heater cover 1 pc
- Screws (M3x8 screw with the binding head) 2 pc
- Screws (M3x8 P-tite screw with the binding head) 5 pc

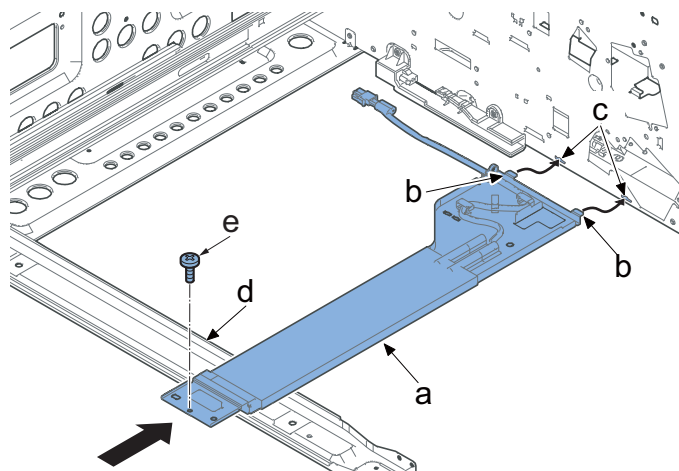
- 1 Turn the power switch off and disconnect the power plug.
- 2 Pull out the upper cassette (a) from the main unit (c) and remove it in the direction of the arrow.
- 3 Pull out the lower cassette (b) from the main unit (c) and remove it in the direction of the arrow.



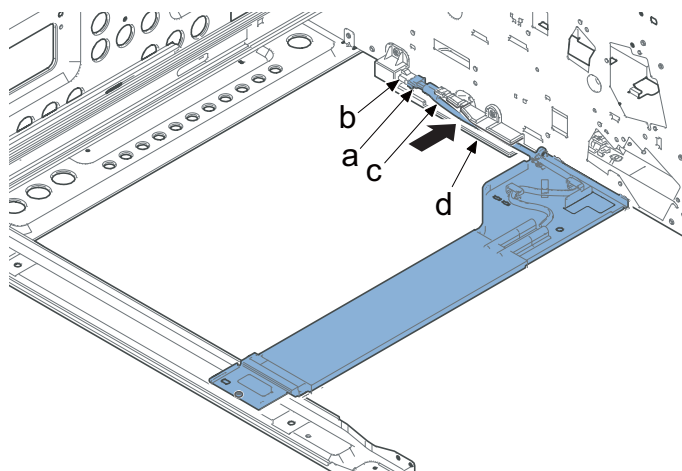
- 4 Turn over the lower cassette (a).
- 5 Secure the heater cover (c) included in the cassette heater set package at the bottom of the cassette with five screws (b)(M3×8 P tight).



- 6 Insert the cassette heater (a) and put two protrusions (b) in two apertures (c) of the rear side plate.
- 7 Attach it with the screw (e) (M3×8) to the base (d).



- 8 Connect the heater connector (a) to the main unit side connector (b).
- 9 Put the cable (c) into the rib of the heater holder (d) and fix it.



10 Reattach the parts in the original position.

11 Turn the power on and set maintenance mode U327 [Cassette heater On/Off] to [Mode1].

In order to apply the setting value, exit the maintenance mode once, and perform the shutdown operation from the normal screen, and turn off / on the power switch.

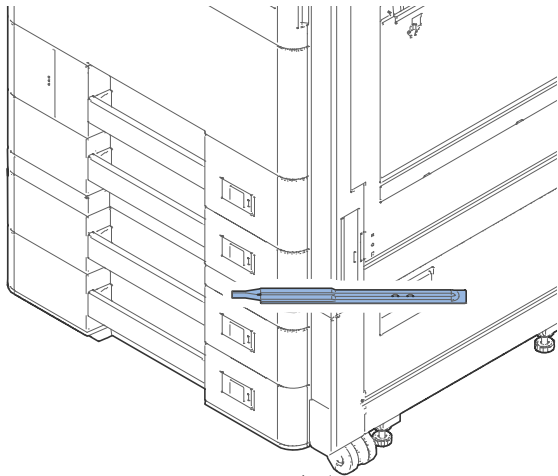


IMPORTANT

When connecting the cassette heater, do not unplug the power cord. (Power is supplied when the power is switched off)

Also, if unplugged for a prolonged time, it may cause blurred images depending on the environment. In this case, execute [System Menu] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Drum Refresh] .

(7-2) In case of Paper Feeder (PF-7100)



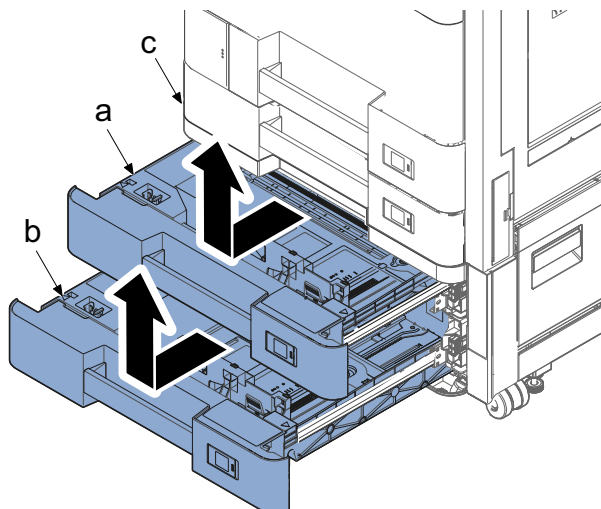
Cassette heater installation requires the following parts:

- Cassette heater 100 set (303RB9404_) 1 pc
- Cassette heater 120 set (303RB9405_) 1 pc
- Cassette heater 240 set (303RB9406_) 1 pc

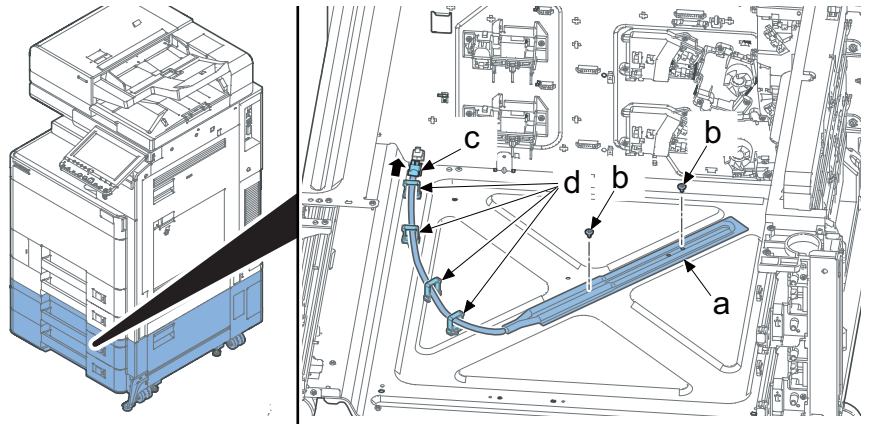
Bundled parts of cassette heater set for 100V/120V/240V.

- Cassette heater 100 1 pc
- Cassette heater 120 1 pc
- Cassette heater 240 1 pc
- High temperature caution label 1 pc
- Wire saddles 4 pc
- Screws (M3x8 screw with the binding head) 2 pc

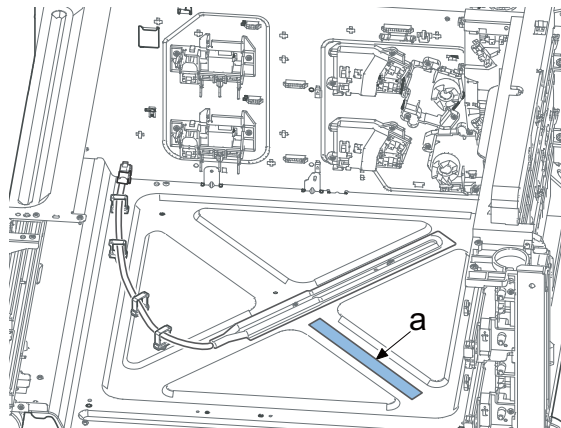
- 1 Turn the power switch off and disconnect the power plug.
- 2 Pull out the upper cassette (a) from the paper feeder (b) and remove it in the direction of the arrow.
- 3 Pull out the lower cassette (a) from the paper feeder (b) and remove it in the direction of the arrow.



- 4 Secure the cassette heater (a) to the base with two screws (b) (M3x8).
- 5 Connect the heater connector (c) to the main unit side connector and secure the wire with four wire saddles (d).
- Make sure the wire does not float.



- 6 Affix the caution label (a) on the groove of the base.



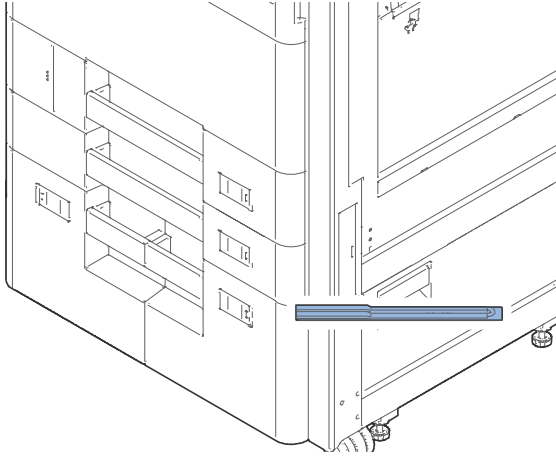
- 7 Reattach the parts in the original position.
- 8 Turn the power on and set maintenance mode U327 [Cassette heater On/Off] to [Mode1].

 **IMPORTANT**

When connecting the cassette heater, do not unplug the power cord. (Power is supplied when the power is switched off)

Also, if unplugged for a prolonged time, it may cause blurred images depending on the environment. In this case, execute [System Menu] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Drum Refresh] .

(7-3) In case of large capacity Feeder (PF-7110)



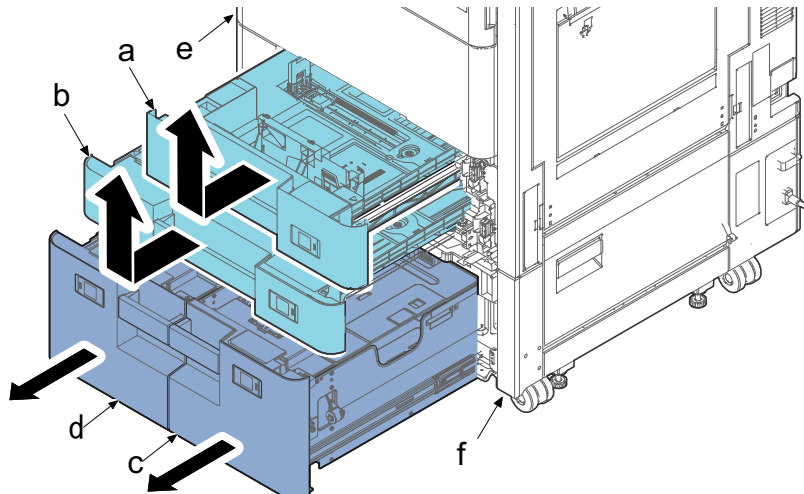
Cassette heater installation requires the following parts:

- Cassette heater 100 set (303RB9404_) 1 pc
- Cassette heater 120 set (303RB9405_) 1 pc
- Cassette heater 240 set (303RB9406_) 1 pc

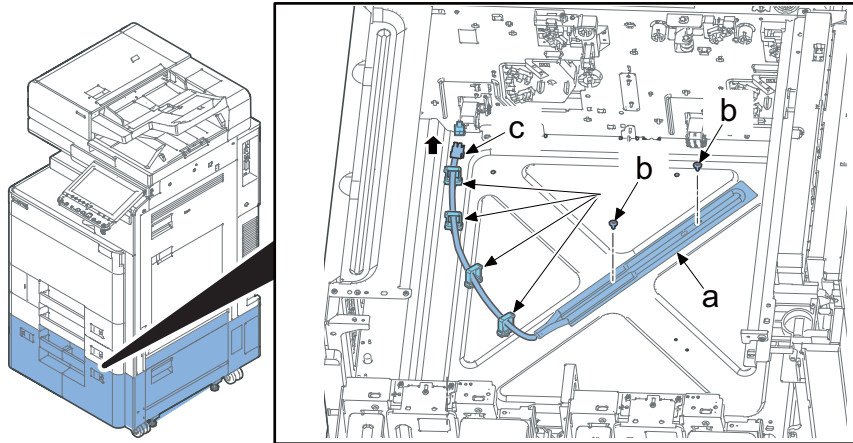
Bundled parts of cassette heater set for 100V/120V/240V.

- Cassette heater 100 1 pc
- Cassette heater 120 1 pc
- Cassette heater 240 1 pc
- High temperature caution label 1 pc
- Wire saddles 4 pc
- Screws (M3x8 screw with the binding head) 2 pc

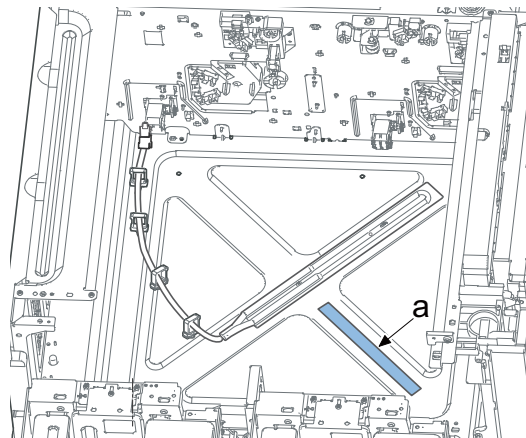
- 1 Turn the power switch off and disconnect the power plug.
- 2 Pull out the upper cassette (a) from the main unit (e) and remove it in the direction of the arrow.
- 3 Pull out the lower cassette (b) from the main unit (e) and remove it in the direction of the arrow.
- 4 Pull out the right paper deck (c) and left paper deck (d) from the paper feeder (f).



- 5 Secure the cassette heater (a) to the base with two screws (b) (M3x8).
- 6 Connect the heater connector (c) to the main unit side connector and secure the wire with four wire saddles (d).
- 7 Make sure the wire does not float.



- 8 Affix the caution label (a) on the groove of the base.



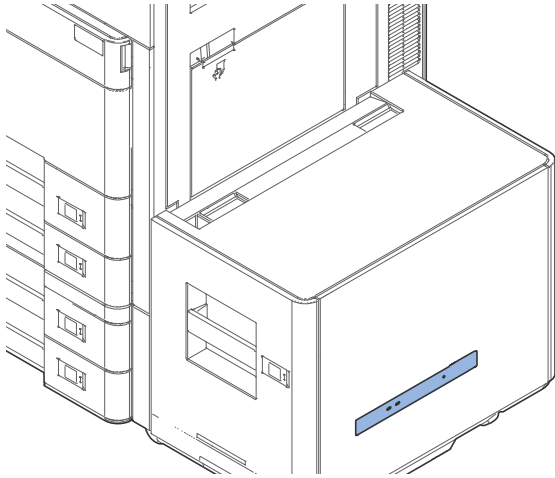
- 9 Reattach the parts in the original position.
- 10 Turn the power on and set maintenance mode U327 [Cassette heater On/Off] to [Mode1].

 **IMPORTANT**

When connecting the cassette heater, do not unplug the power cord. (Power is supplied when the power is switched off)

Also, if unplugged for a prolonged time, it may cause blurred images depending on the environment. In this case, execute [System Menu] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Drum Refresh] .

(7-4) In case of Side Paper Feeder (PF-7120)



Cassette heater installation requires the following parts:

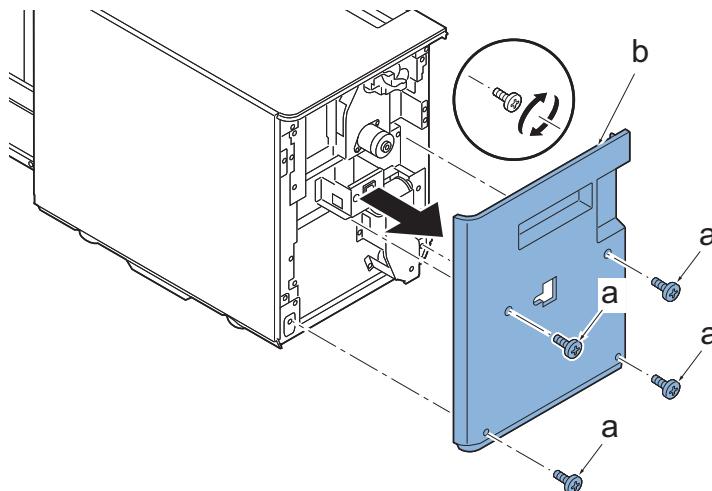
- Cassette heater 100 set (303RL9404_) 1 pc
- Cassette heater 120 set (303RL9405_) 1 pc
- Cassette heater 240 set (303RL9406_) 1 pc

Bundled parts of cassette heater set for 100V/120V/240V.

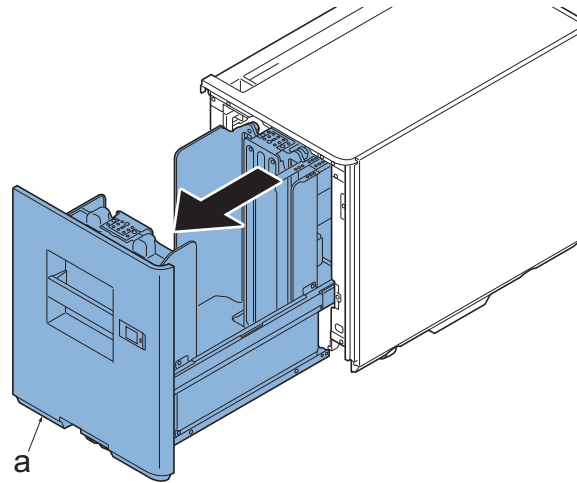
- Cassette heater 100 assembly 1 pc
- Cassette heater 120 assembly 1 pc
- Cassette heater 240 assembly 1 pc
- Wire saddles 2 pc
- Edge saddle 1 pc
- Screws (M3x8 screw with the binding head) 4 pc

(Side Paper Feeder side)

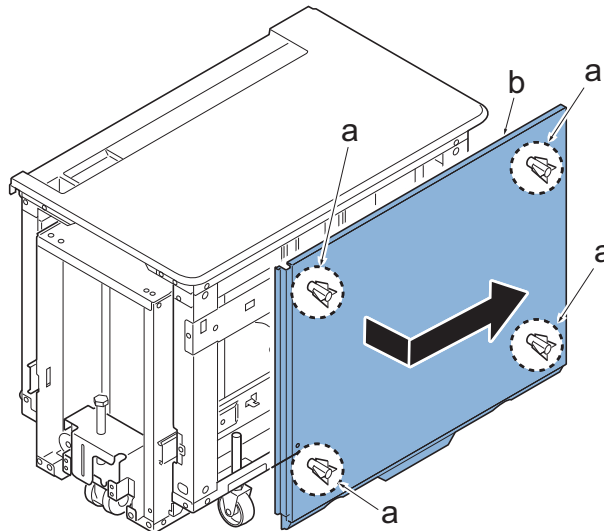
- 1 Turn the power switch off and disconnect the power plug.
- 2 Remove the connector of the paper feeder at the main unit side.
- 3 Remove four screws (a) (M3x8) and then remove the rear cover (b).



- 4 Pull out the cassette (a),

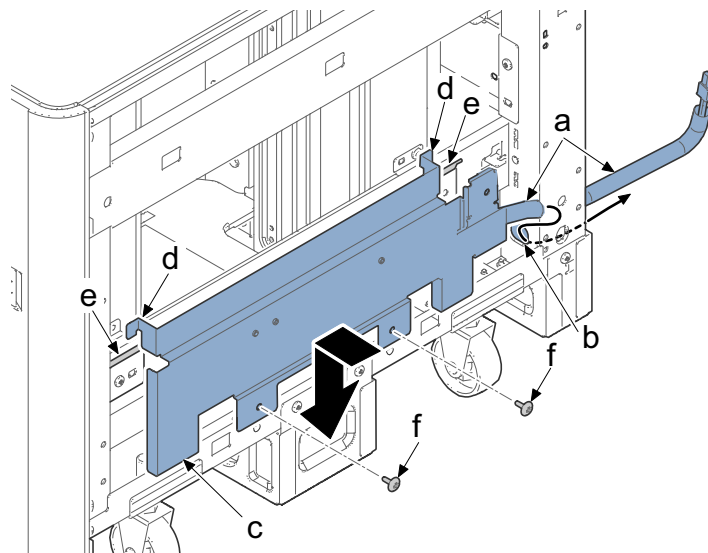


- 5 Release four bosses (a) and remove the right cover (b) while sliding it in the direction of the arrow.

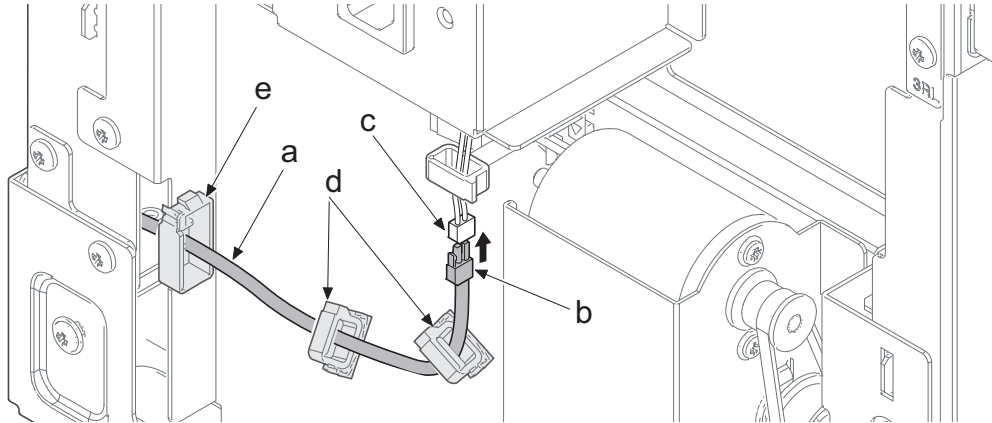


- 6 Pass the heater cassette cable (a) through the aperture.

- 7 Insert the hook (d) of the cassette heater set (c) into two lancing (e) and secure it with two screws (M3×8) (f).

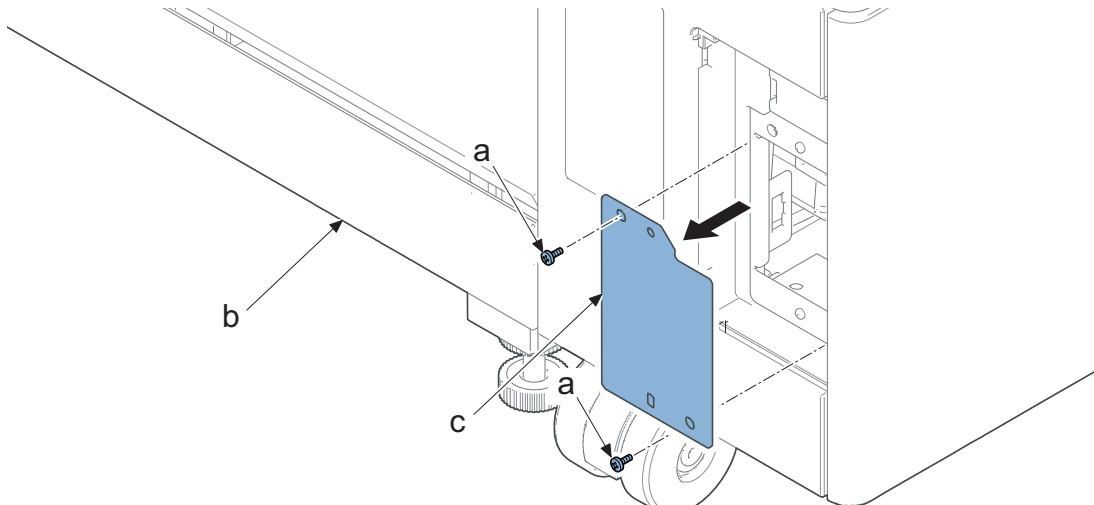


- 8 Connect the connector (b) of cassette heater wire (a) to the connector (c) of the inlet cable.
- 9 Attach two wire saddles (d) and the edge saddles (e) and secure the wire.
- 10 Attach the right cover and the rear cover.

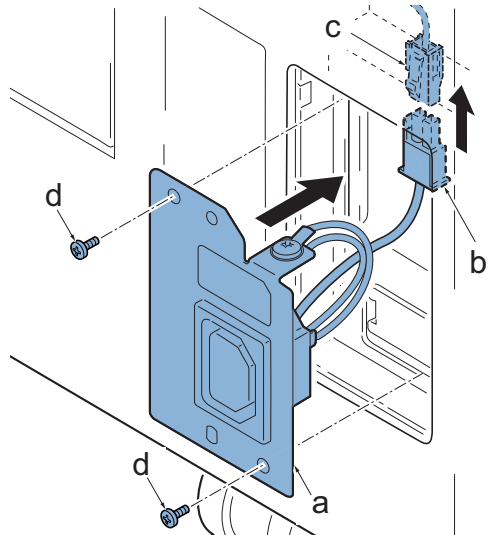


(Main unit side)

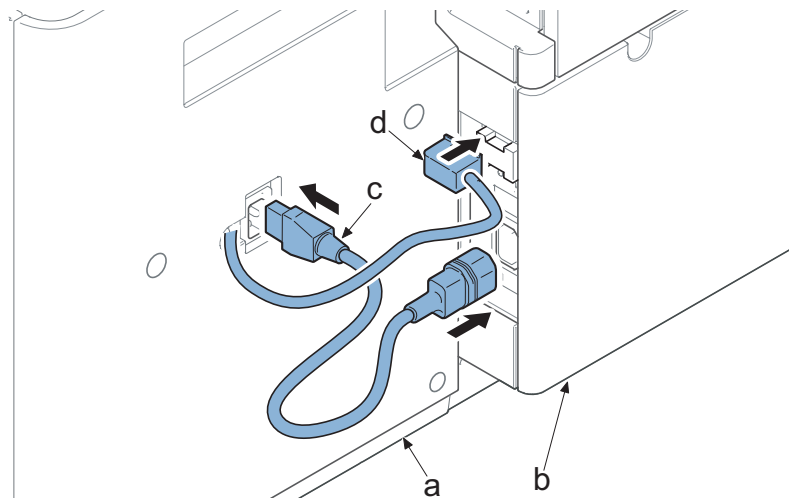
- 11 Remove two screws (a)(M3×8) and remove the cover plate (c) from the main unit side paper feeder (b).



- 12 Connect the connector (b) of the heater outlet set (a) to the paper feeder side connector (c).
- 13 Attach to the heater outlet set (a) with two screws (d)(M3×8).



- 14 Connect the side feeder (a) to the main unit side paper feeder (b) with the AC cord (c) and the connector wire (d).



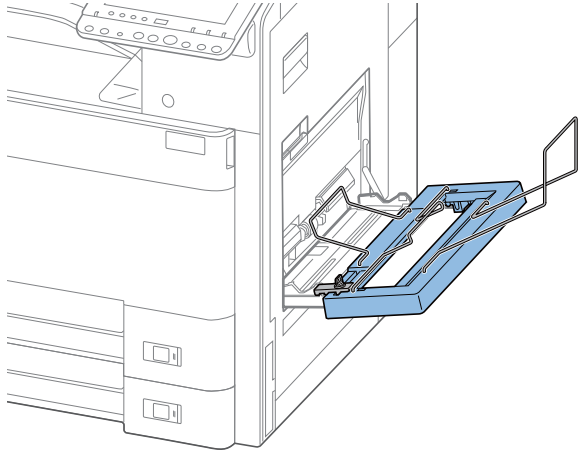
- 15 Reattach the parts in the original position.
- 16 Turn the power on and set maintenance mode U327 [Cassette heater On/Off] to [Mode1].

✔ IMPORTANT

When connecting the cassette heater, do not unplug the power cord. (Power is supplied when the power is switched off)

Also, if unplugged for a prolonged time, it may cause blurred images depending on the environment. In this case, execute [System Menu] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Drum Refresh] .

(8) Banner Tray



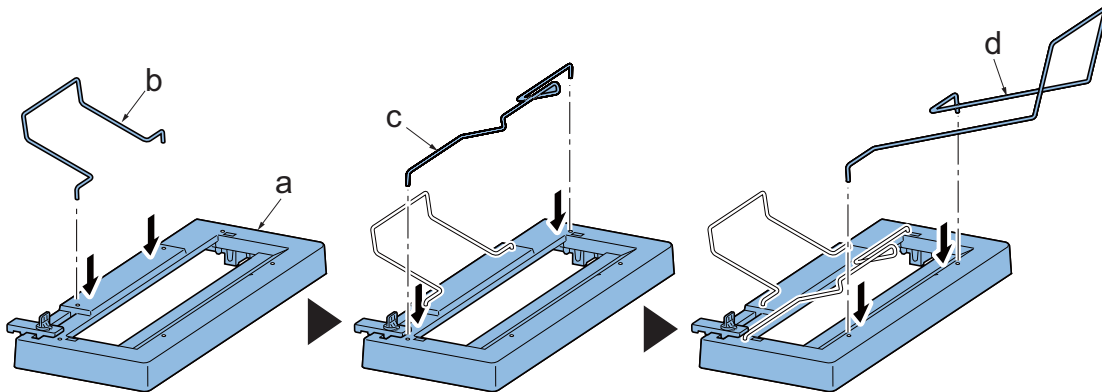
Installation of banner tray requires the following parts:

- Banner Guide 10 (1203RP0UN0) 1 pc

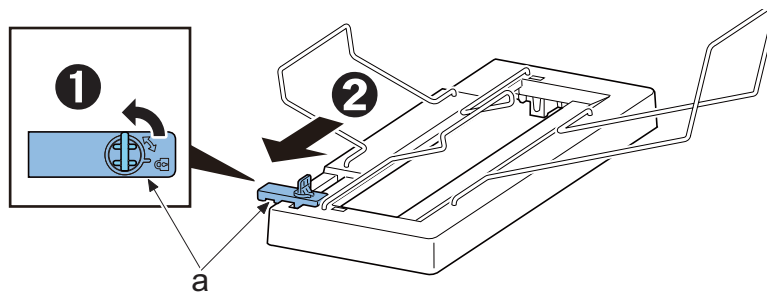
Bundled parts of Banner Guide 10 (1203RP0UN0)

- Tray base 1 pc
- paper guide A 1 pc
- paper guide B 1 pc
- paper guide C 1 pc

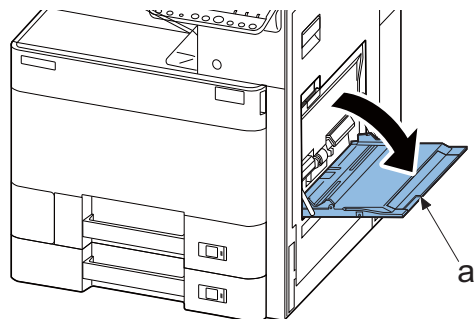
1 Attach the paper guide A (b), the paper guide B (c) and the paper guide C (d) to the tray base (a).



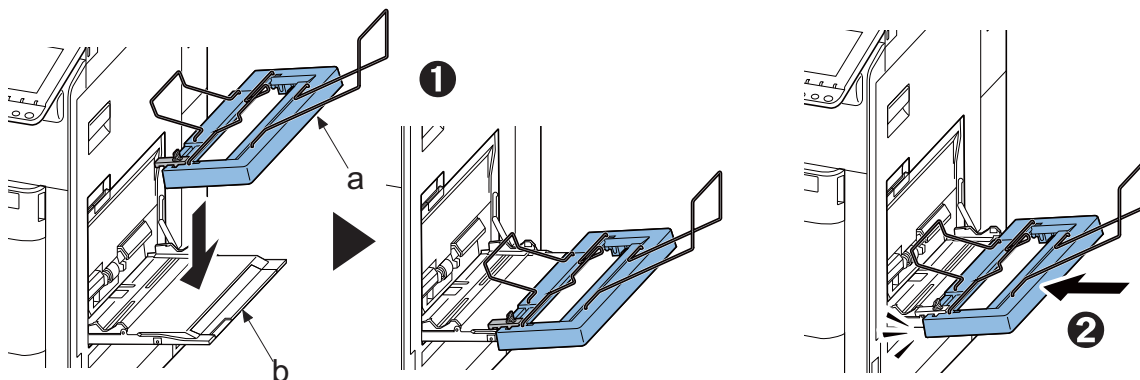
2 Unlock the stopper (a) and move it outward.



- 3 Open the multi purpose tray (a).



- 4 Put the banner tray (a) on the MP tray (b) and attach sliding in the direction of the arrow till locking.



2 - 5 About Optional Applications

application	
Data Security Kit	Emulation upgrade kit
Card Authentication Kit* ¹	
ThinPrint Option* ¹	

*1: This can be used on a trial basis for a limited time.

- * Restrictions such as the number of times the application can be used during the trial period differ depending on the application.
- * If you change the date/time while using the trial version of an application, you will no longer be able to use the application.

Starting Use of an Application

Use the procedure below to start using an application.

- 1 Select [System Menu/Counter] key > [System/Network] > [Optional Function].



NOTE

If the user authentication screen appears, enter your login user name and login password and select [Login]. Login with administrator privileges.


The factory default login user name and login password are set as shown below.

Login User Name

- 6000

Login Password

- 6000

- 2 Select the desired application to start use and select [Activate].
 - You can view detailed information on the selected application by selecting [] or [Details].

Items
Function
License
Trial Counts
Date of Trial
Status

- 3 Select [Official] and enter a license key.

Some applications do not require you to enter a license key. If the license key entry screen does not appear, go to Step 4. To use the application as a trial, select [Trial] without entering the license key.
- 4 Select [Yes] in the confirmation screen.

Icons of activated application are displayed in the Home screen.



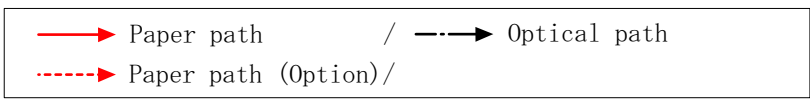
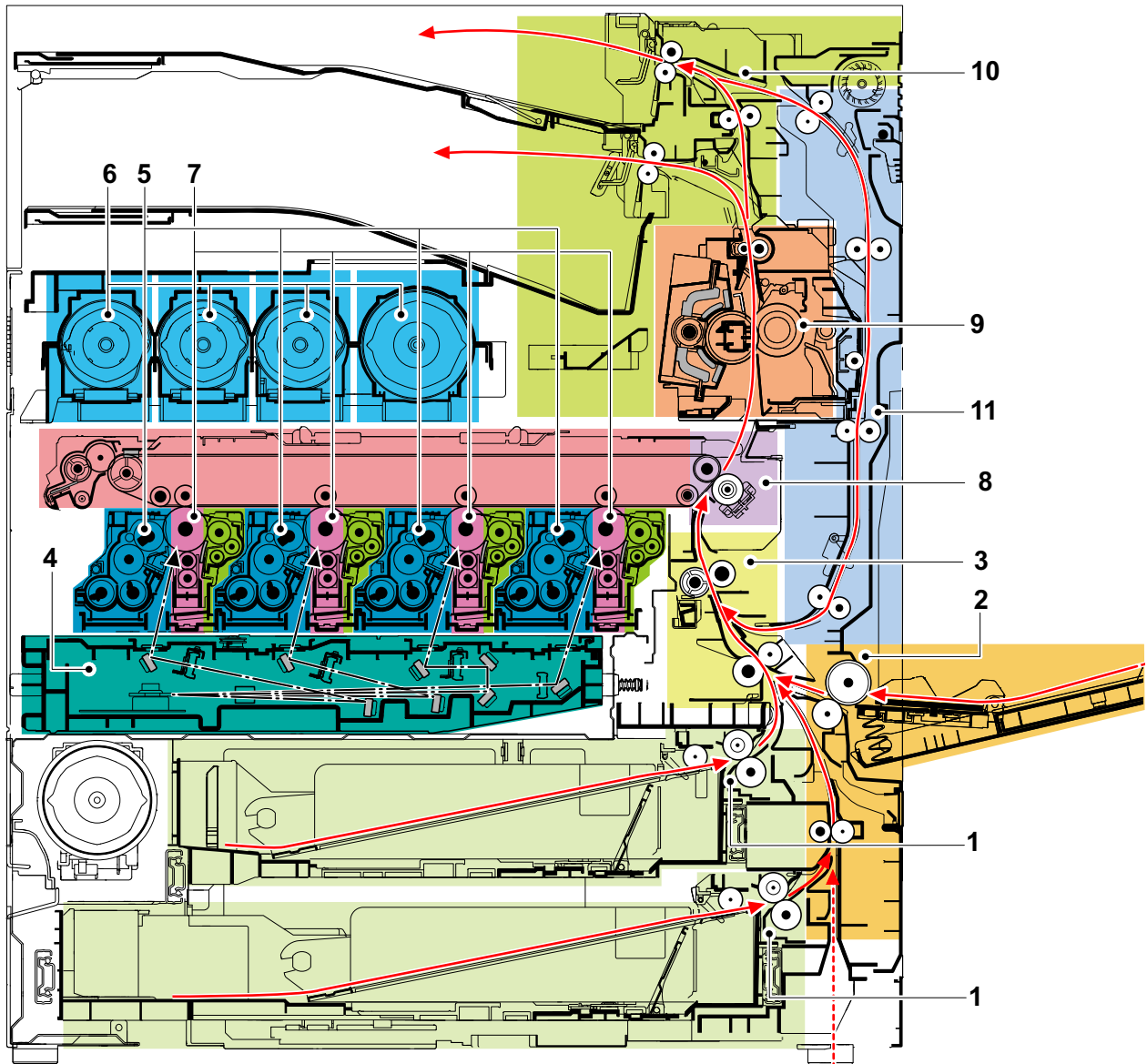
NOTE

If you started the Security Kit or Thin Print option and entered the license key, turn the power OFF/ON. Icons of activated application are displayed in the Home screen.

3Machine Design

3 - 1 Mechanical Configuration

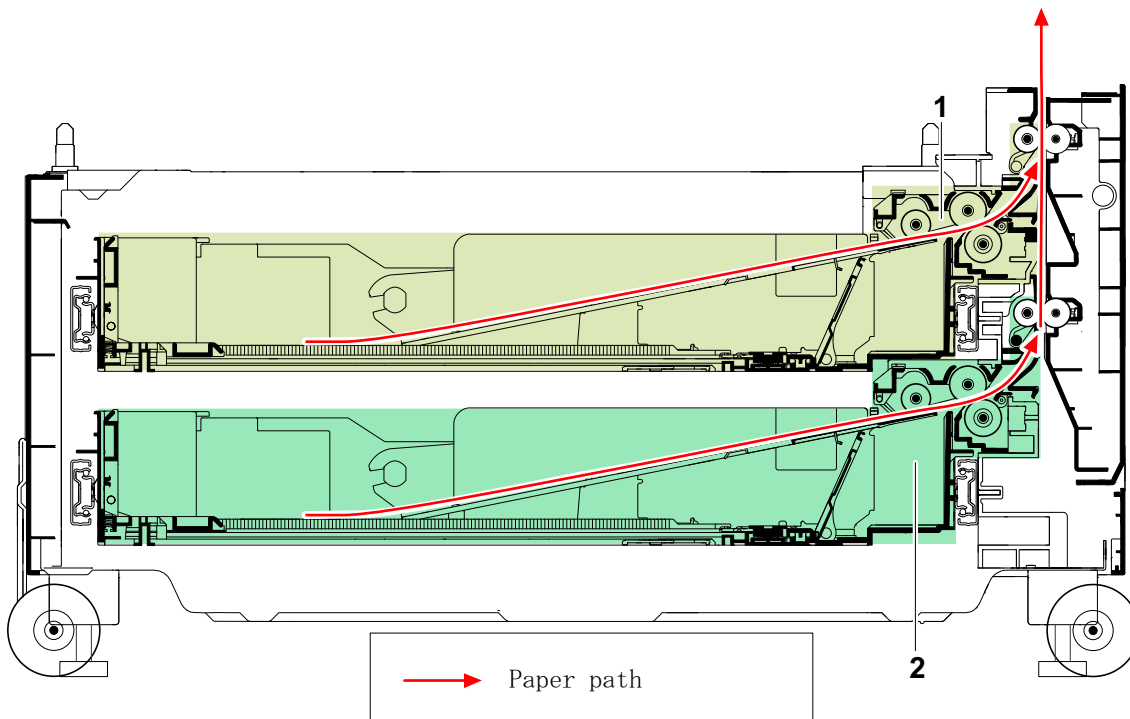
(1) Cross-section view



- | | |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. Cassette feed section | 7. Drum unit |
| 2. MP paper feed section | 8. Transfer and separation section |
| 3. Paper conveying section | 9. Fuser section |
| 4. Laser scanner unit | 10. Exit feedshift section |
| 5. Developer unit | 11. Duplex conveying section |
| 6. Toner container | |

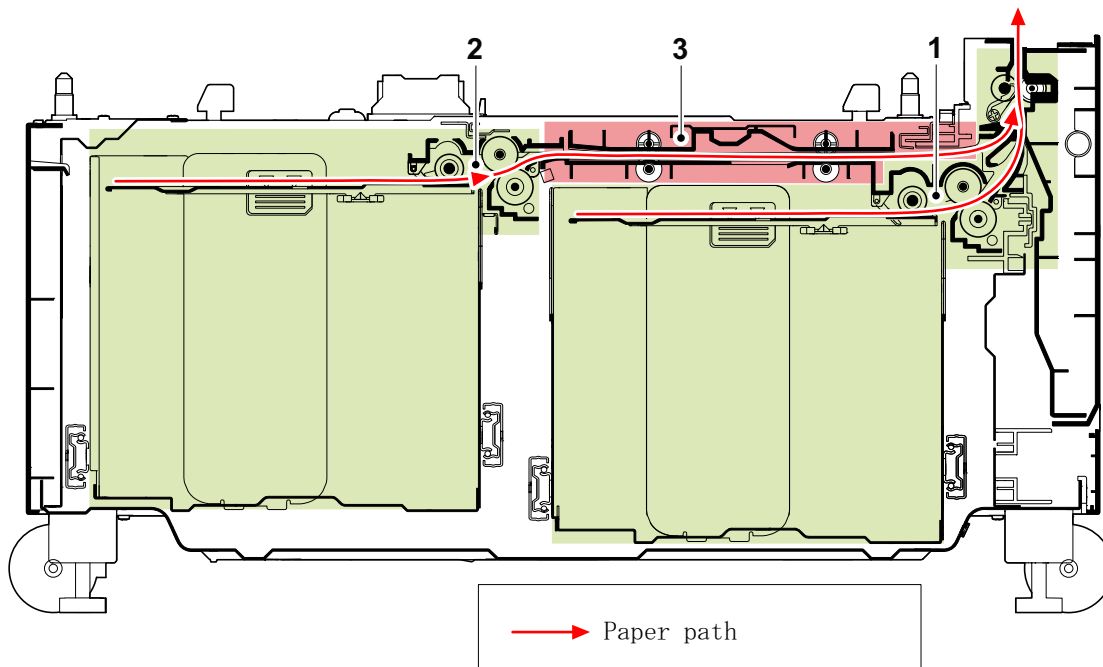
3 - 2 Extension device construction (option)

(1) Paper feeder cross-section view (PF-7100)



1. Cassette feed section

(2) Large capacity feeder cross-section view (PF-7110)

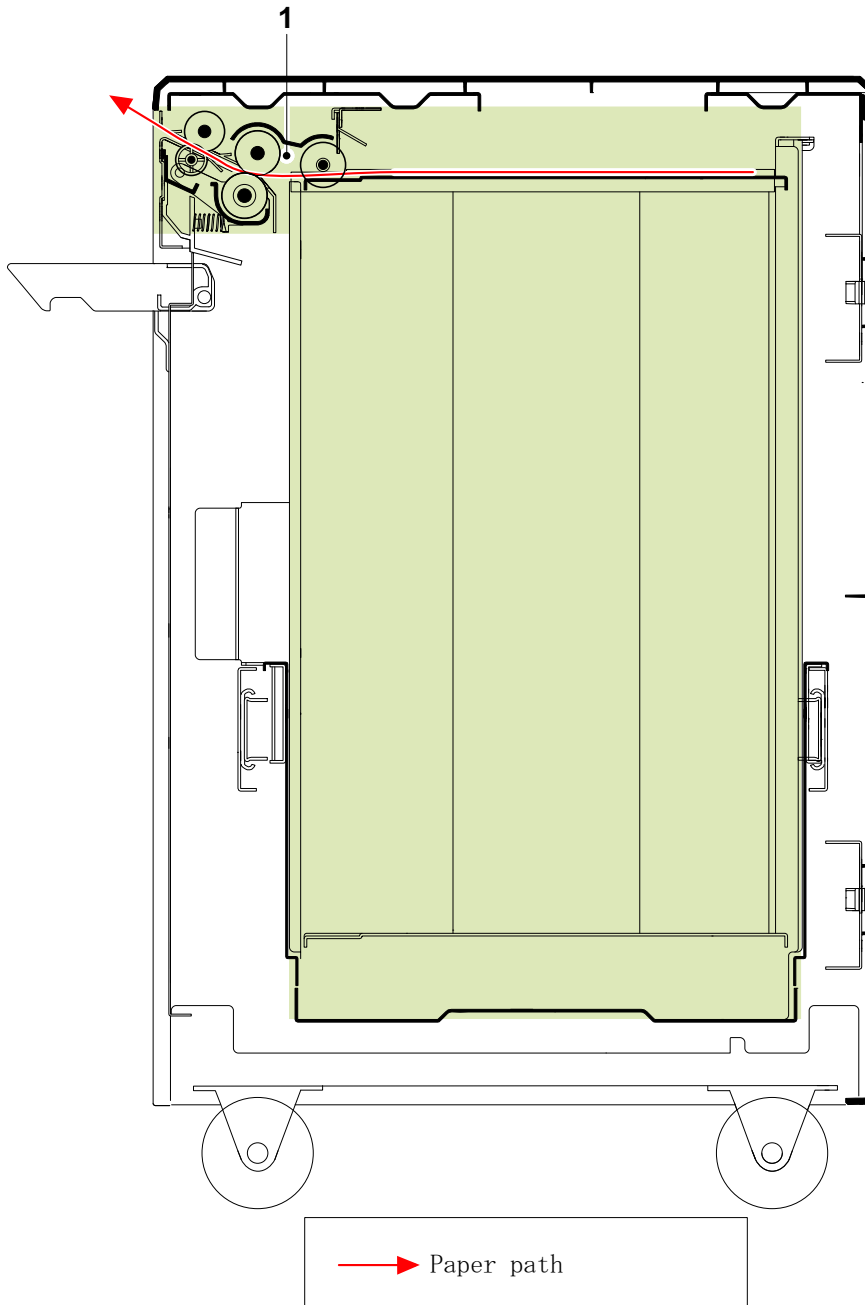


1. Right cassette paper feed section

3. Paper conveying section

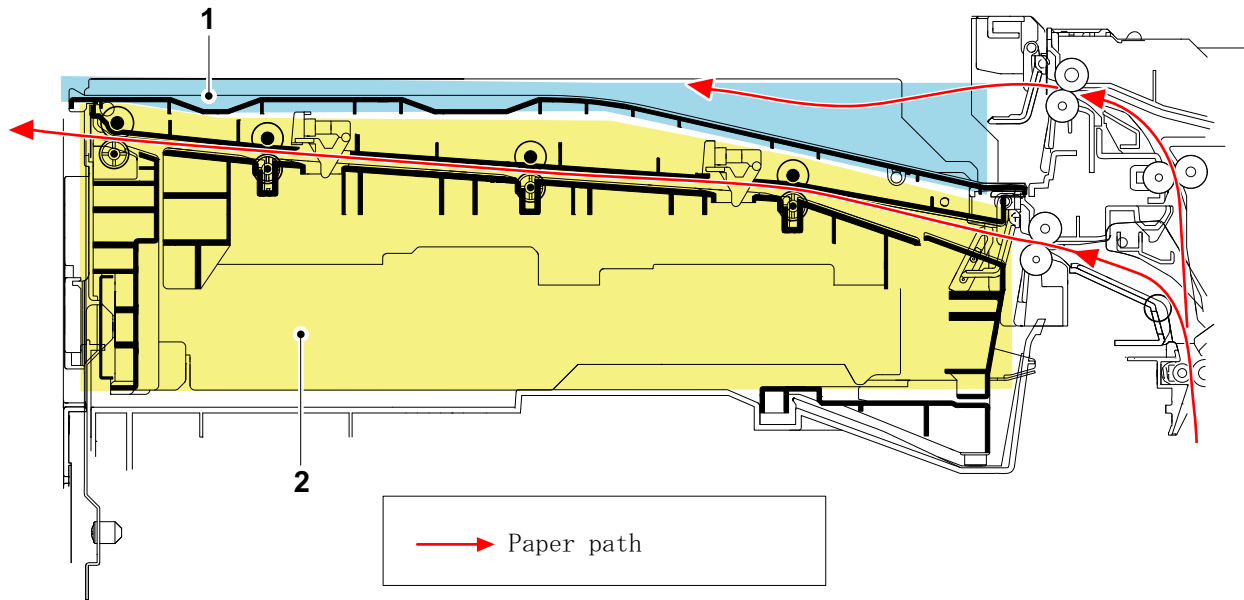
2. Left cassette paper feed section

(3) Side feeder cross-section view (PF-7120)

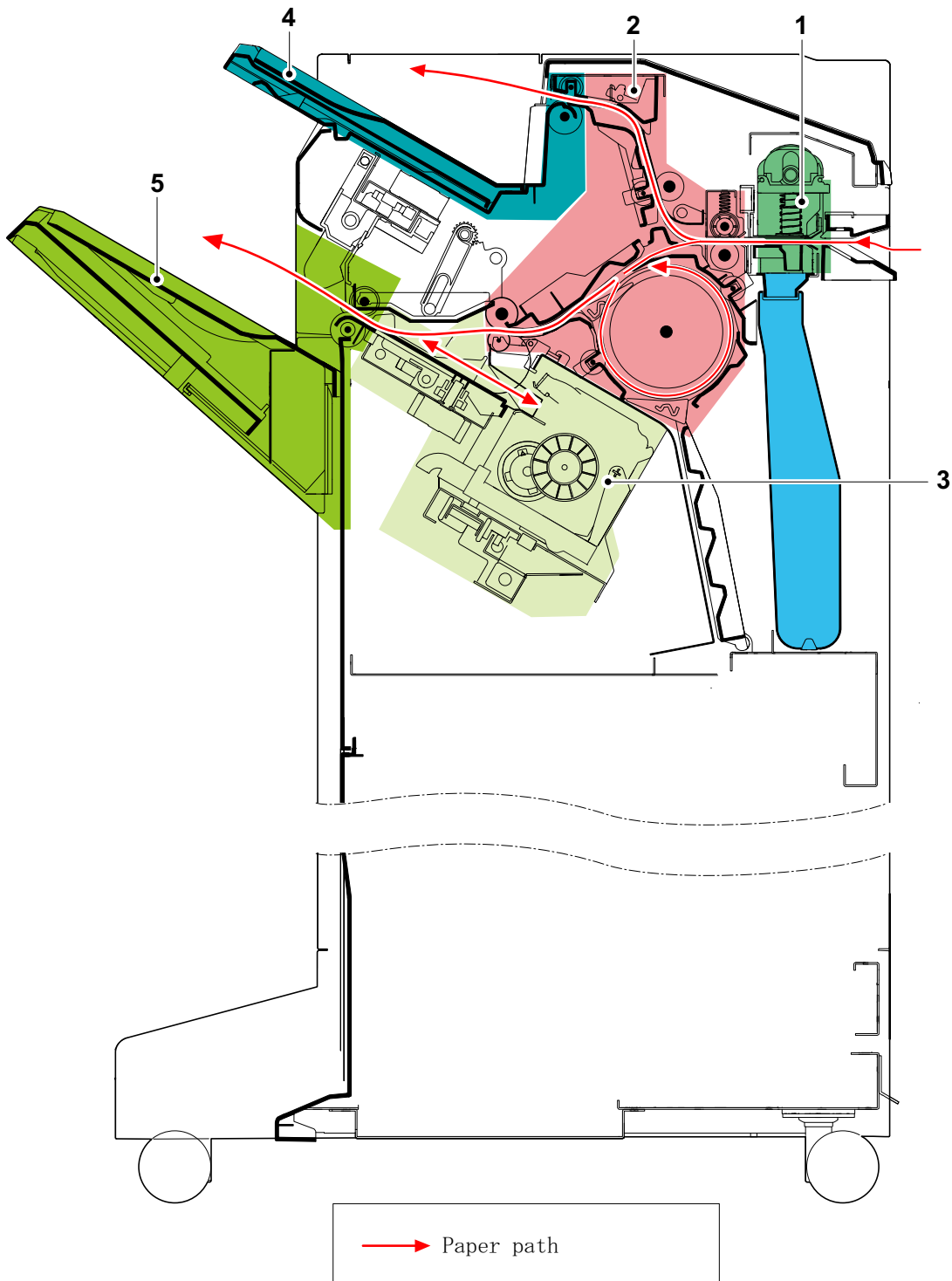


1. Cassette feed section

(4) Attachment kit cross-section view (AK-7100)

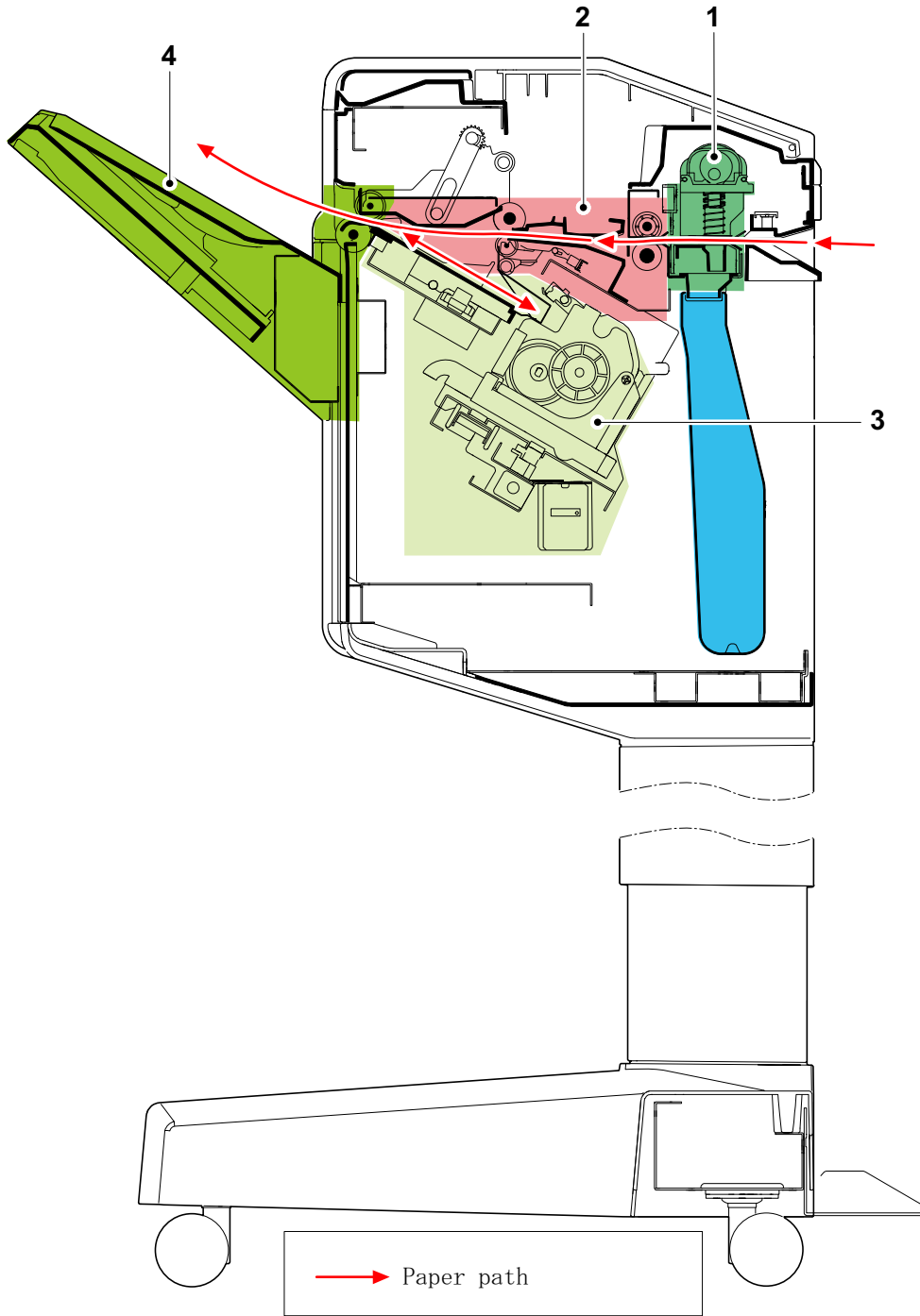


(5) 4,000-sheet Finisher cross-section view (DF-7120)



- | | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. Punch unit | 4. Exit section (tray B) |
| 2. Paper conveying section | 5. Exit section (tray A) |
| 3. Staple unit | |

(6) 1000-sheet Finisher cross-section view (DF-7120)



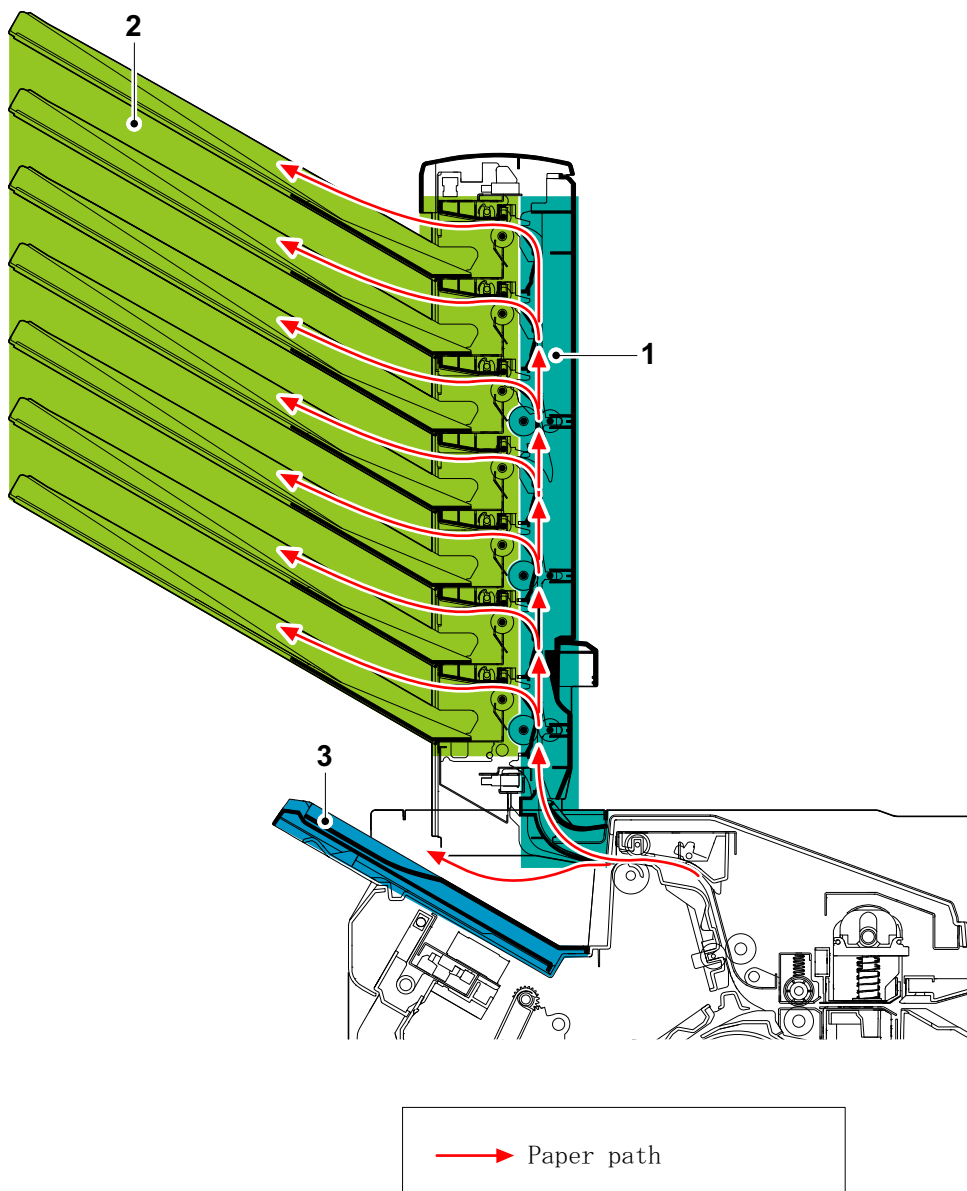
1. Punch unit

4. Exit section (main tray)

2. Paper conveying section

3. Staple unit

(7) Mailbox cross-section view (MT-730(B))

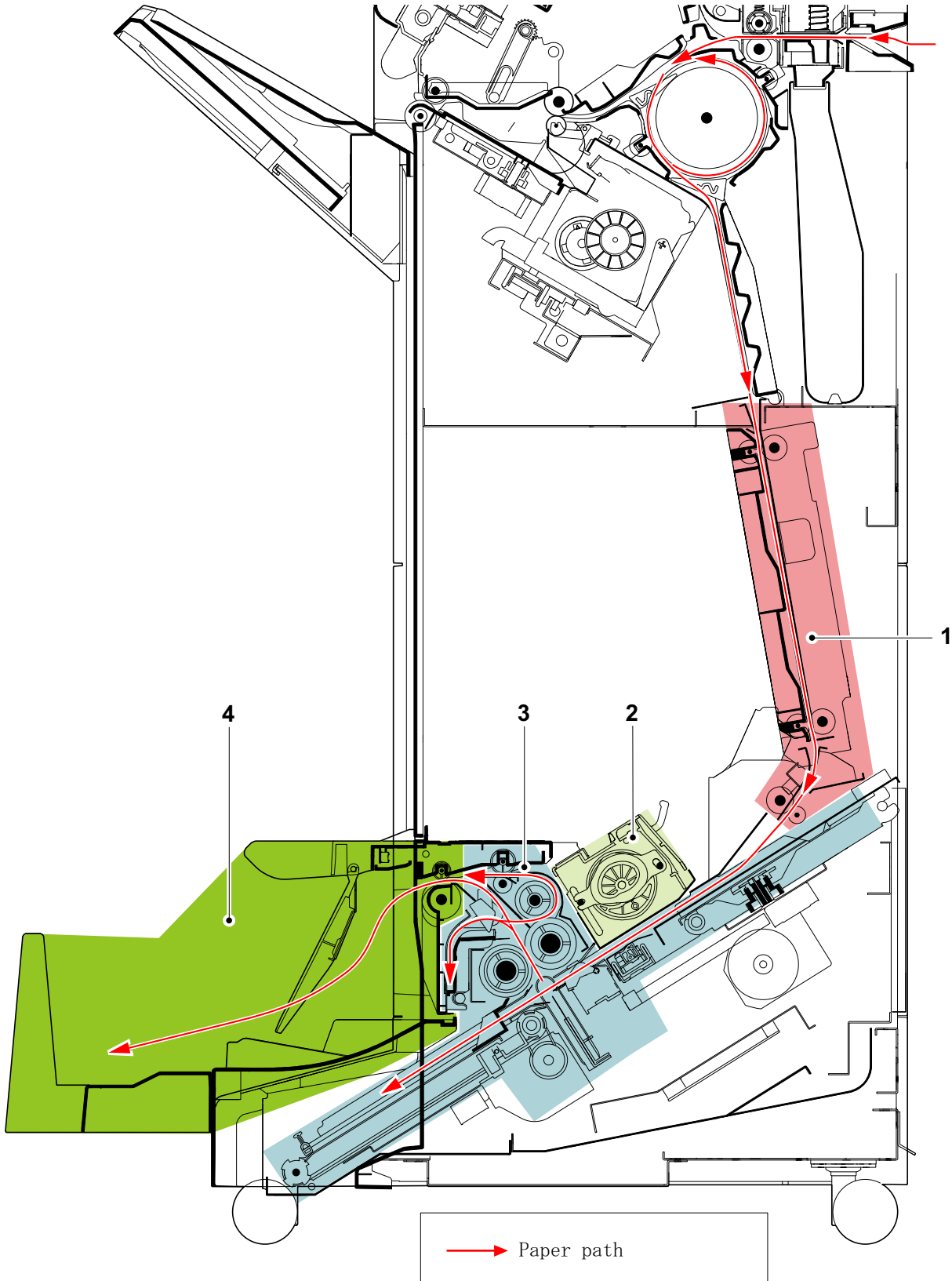


1. Paper conveying section

3. Exit section (upper tray: DF)

2. Exit section (mail tray)

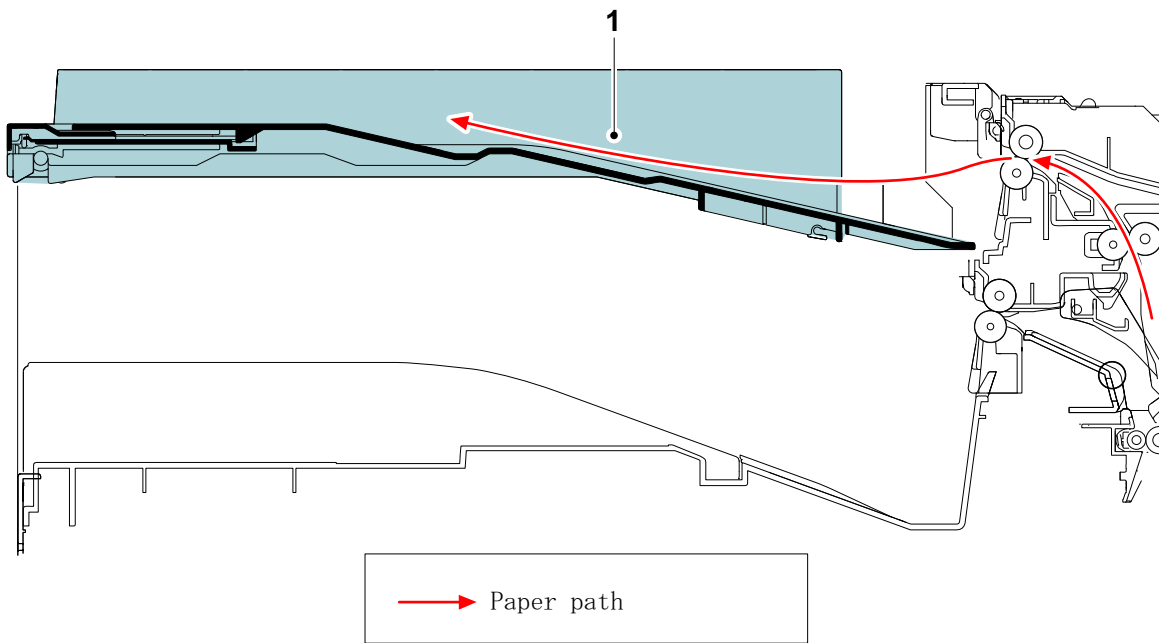
(8) Folding unit cross-section view (BF-730)



- 1. Paper conveying section
- 2. Staple unit

- 3. Paper folding section
- 4. Exit section

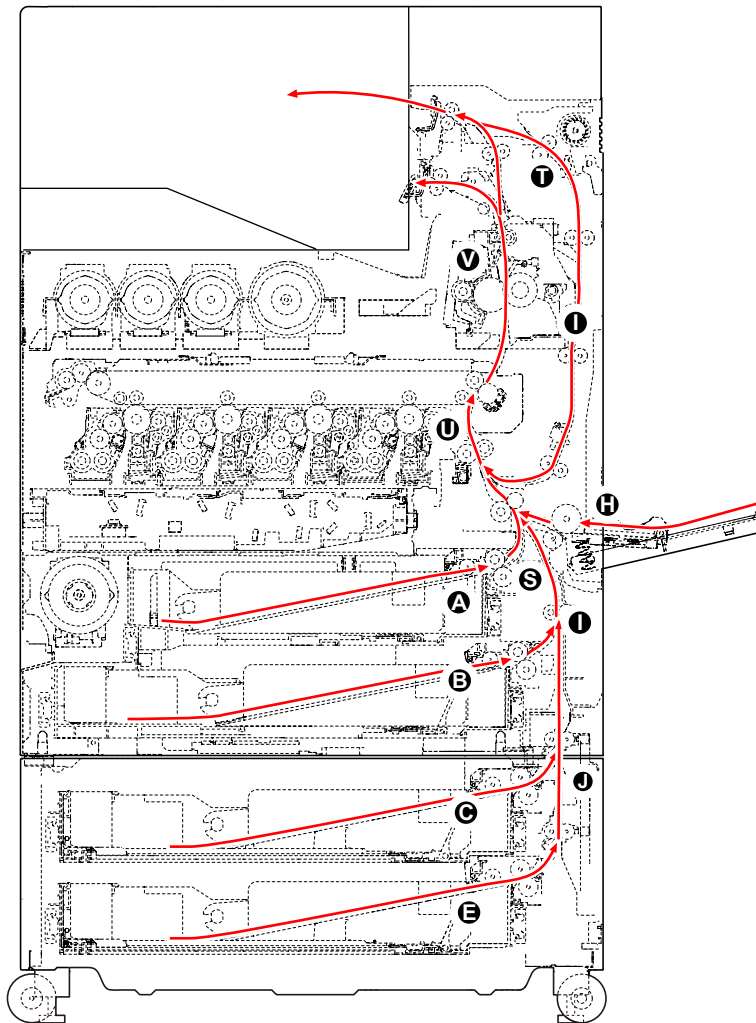
(9) Job separator cross-section view (JS-7100)



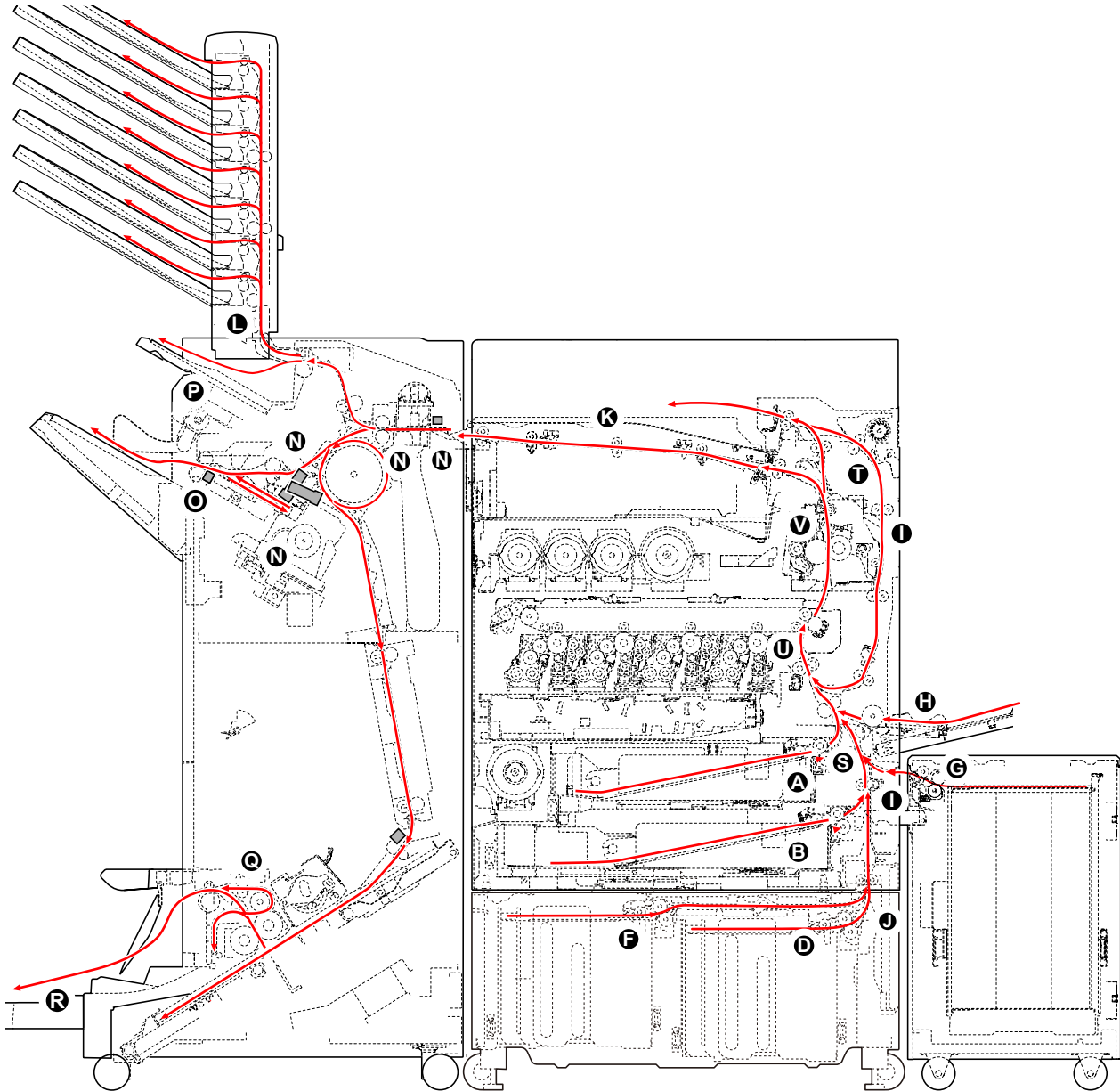
- 1. Exit section (tray)

3 - 3 Paper conveying and Paper detection

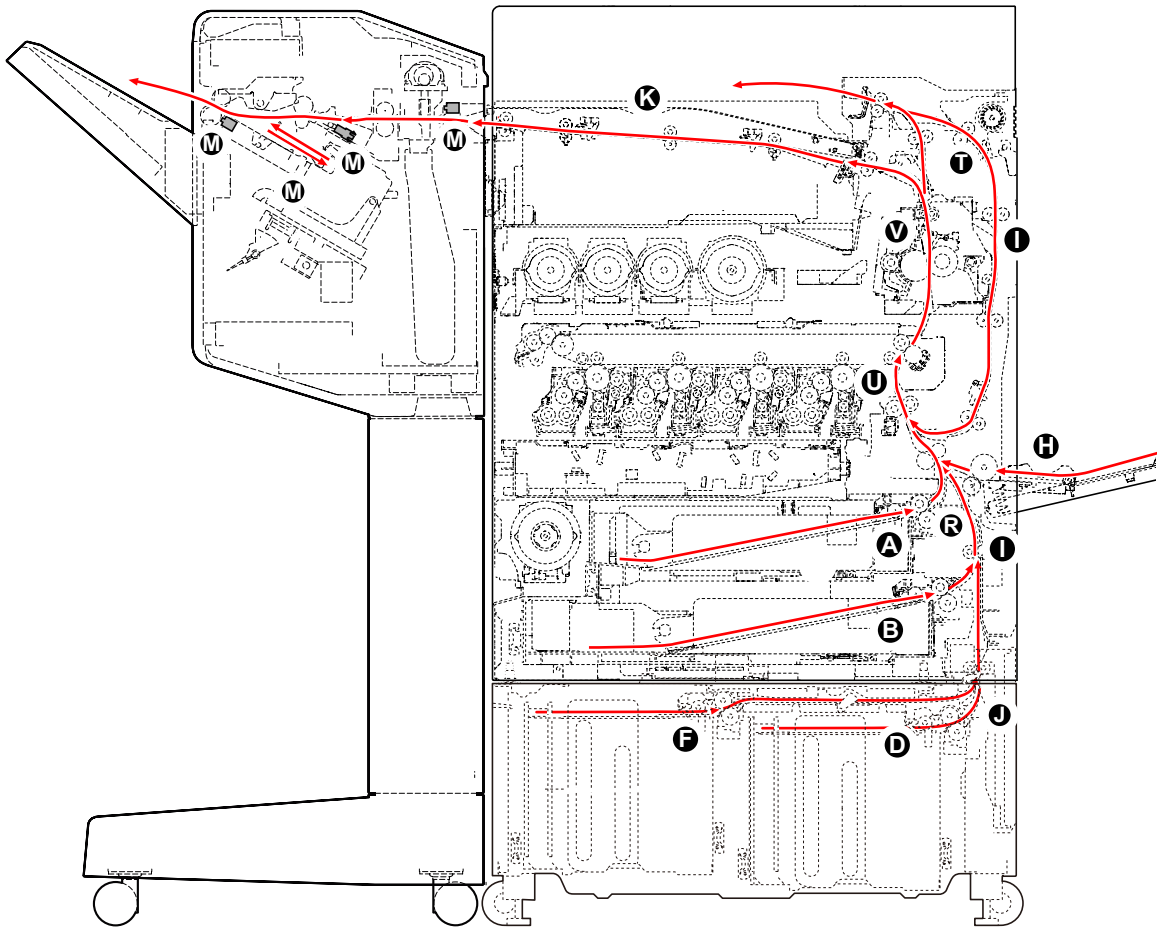
(1) Machine + PF-7100



(2) Machine + PF-7110 + PF-7120 + AK-7100 + DF-7110 + MT-730(B) + BF-730 + PH-7



(3) Machine + PF-7110 + AK-7100 + DF-7120 + PH-7



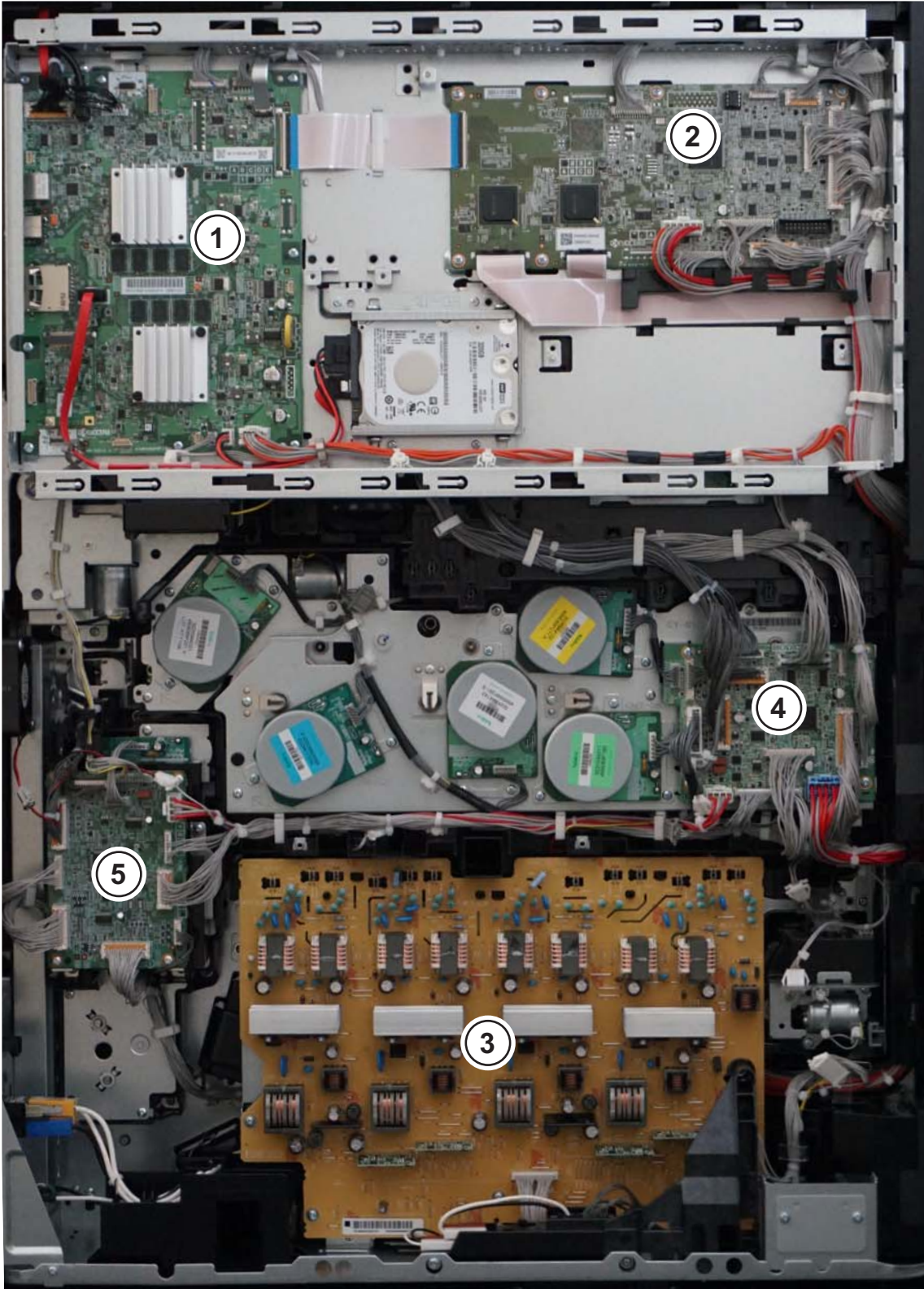
[Paper jam]

- | | |
|--|---|
| A. Paper jam at cassette 1 | L. Paper jam at the mailbox |
| B. Paper jam at cassette 2 | M. Paper jam at the 1000-sheet finisher |
| C. Paper jam at 550-sheet×2 cassette 3 | N. Paper jam at the 4000-sheet finisher(inner) |
| D. Paper jam at 1650-sheet×2 cassette 3 | O. Paper jam at the 4000-sheet finisher(tray A) |
| E. Paper jam at 550-sheet×2 cassette 4 | P. Paper jam at the 4000-sheet finisher(tray B) |
| F. Paper jam at 1650-sheet×2 cassette 4 | Q. Paper jam at the folding unit |
| G. Paper jam at cassette 5 (side paper feeder) | R. Paper jam at the BF tray |
| H. Paper jam at the MP tray | S. Paper jam at the conveying section |
| I. Paper jam at right cover 1 | T. Paper jam at the duplex unit |
| J. Paper jam at right cover 2 | U. Paper jam at the registration section |
| K. Paper jam at the bridge conveying section | V. Paper jam at the fuser section. |

3 - 4 Electric parts

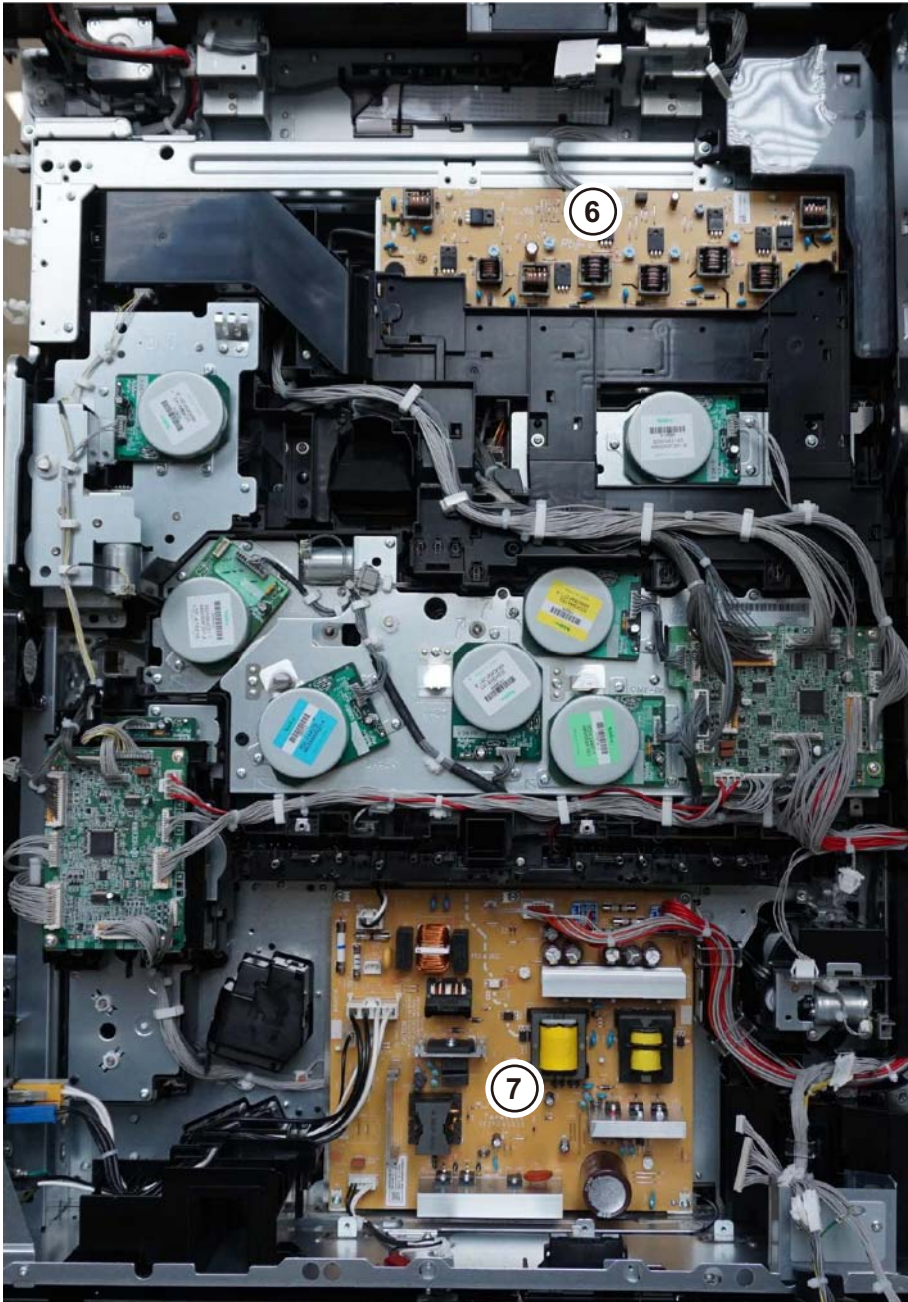
(1) Wire connection

(1-1) (Machine rear side)



- | | |
|--------------------------|-------------------|
| 1. Main PWB | 4. Feed image PWB |
| 2. Engine PWB | 5. Feed drive PWB |
| 3. Main high-voltage PWB | |

(1-2) Backside of the shield box



- 6. Transfer high-voltage PWB
- 7. Low power voltage PEB

(2) Descriptions about the major PWBs

(2-1) Main PWB

It controls the software for the interface and image data processing, and the hardware generating operation section.



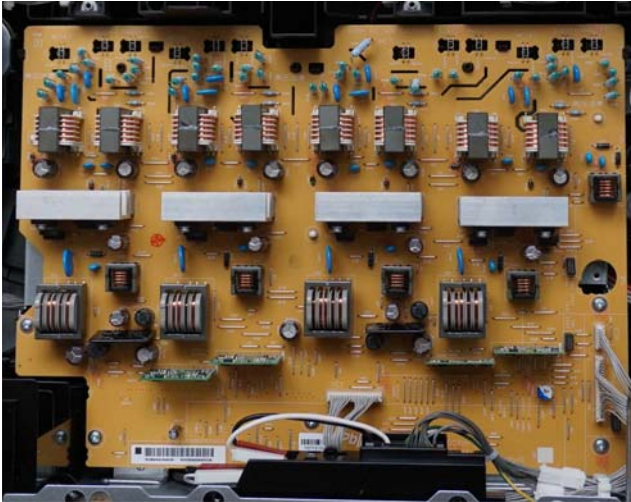
(2-2) Engine PWB

It controls the hardware for the generation of the high-voltage and the bias and the paper conveying system.



(2-3) Main high-voltage PWB

Output the main charger bias and the developer bias.



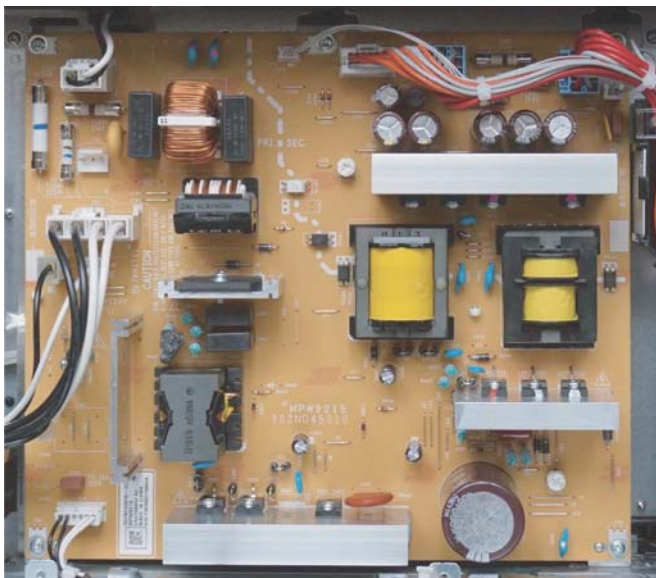
(2-4) Transfer high-voltage PWB

Output the transfer bias, separation bias and transfer cleaning bias.



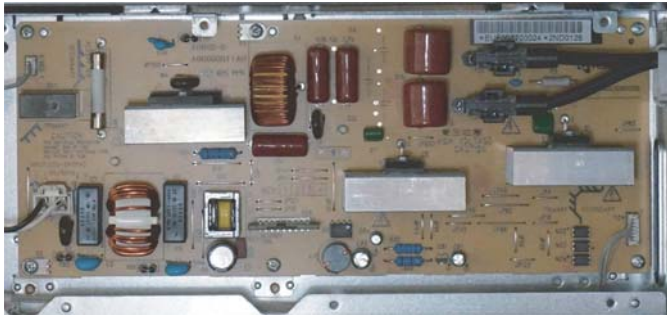
(2-5) Low power voltage PEB

The input voltage (AC) from the AC power supply is changed to DC such as DC24V, and it controls the fuser heater.



(2-6) IH PWB

Controlling IH



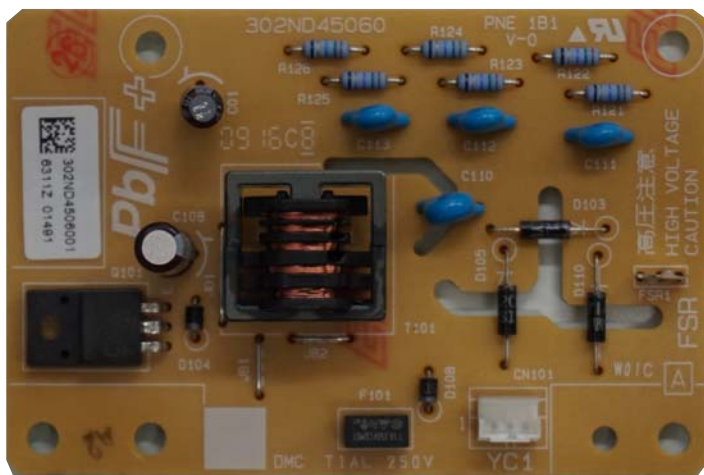
(2-7) Operation panel main PWB

It consists of the wiring relay circuit for the main PWB, the operation panel sub PWB and the LCD.



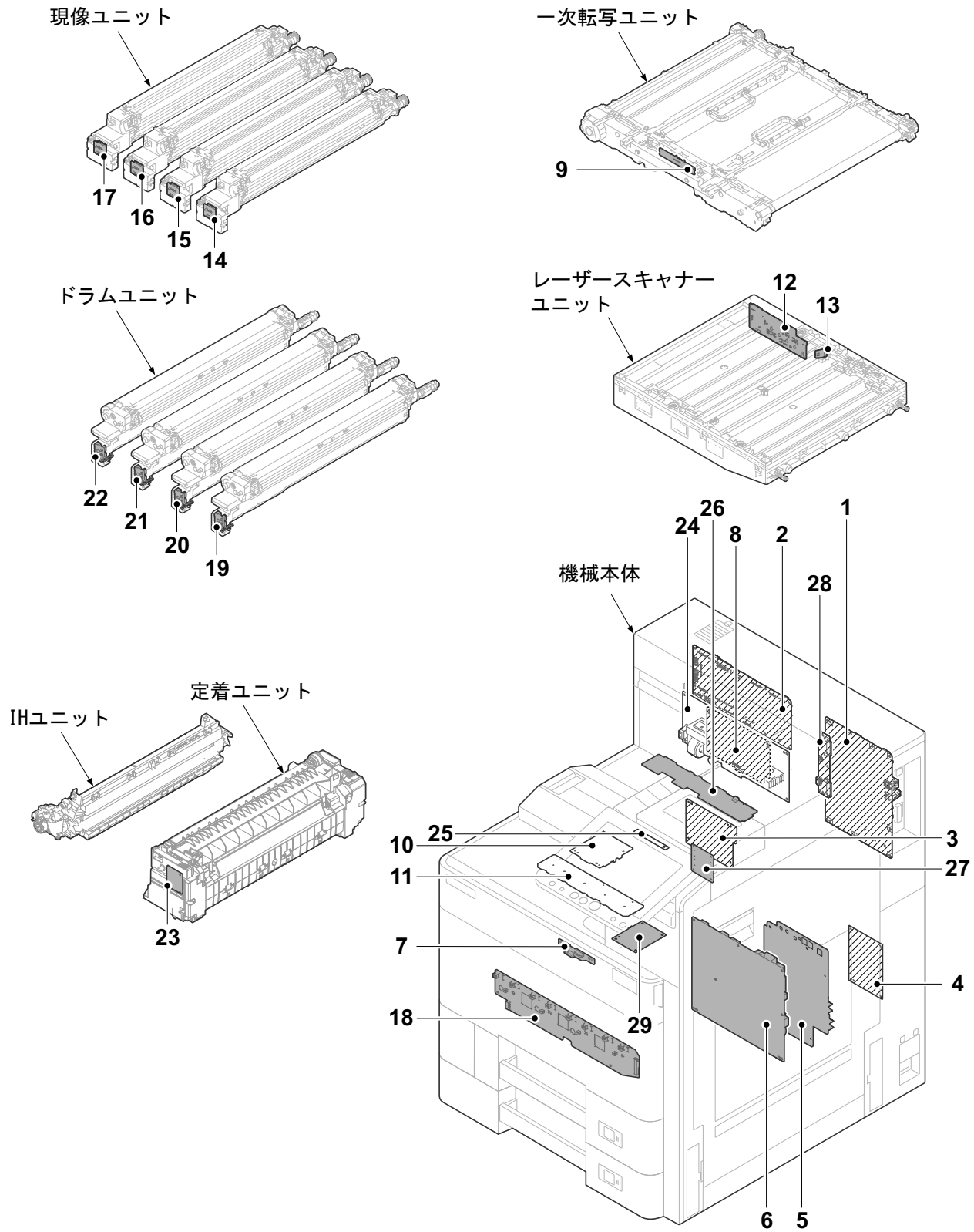
(2-8) Fuser high voltage PWB

Output fuser high voltage



(3) Electric parts layout

(3-1) PWBs



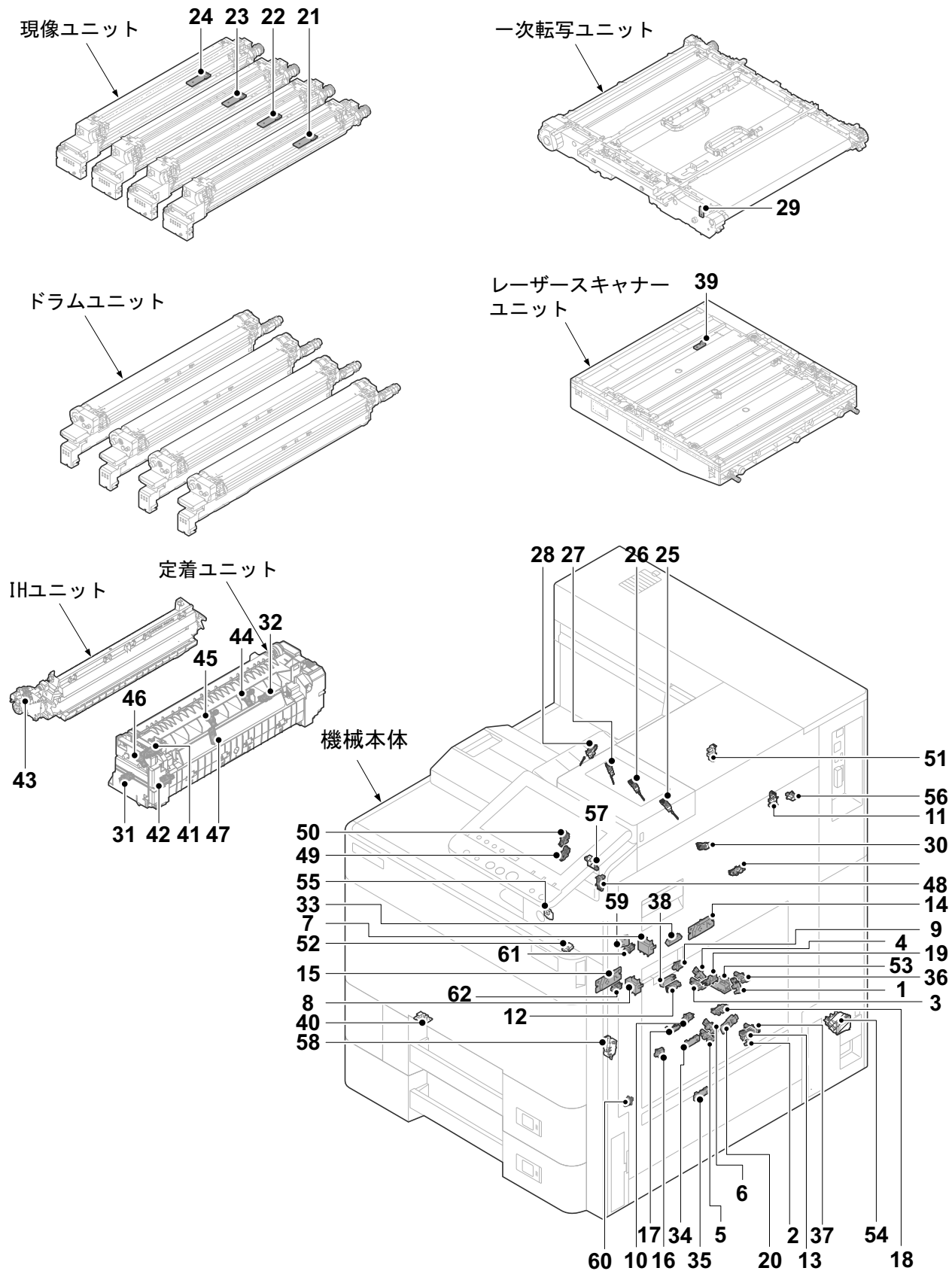
□ Front side of main unit / ■ inside of main unit / ▨ back side of main unit

1. Main PWB	Controlling the entire software to control the interface to the PC and network and image data process, etc. Controlling the entire hardware to control operation section.
2. Engine PWB	Controlling the hardware such as electric parts drive, high voltage, bias output, paper conveying, fuser temperature, etc.
3. Feed image PWB	Consisting of the engine PWB and wiring relay circuit for drum units, developer units, fuser drive section and exit drive section.
4. Feed drive PWB	Consisting of the engine PWB, and relay circuit for the paper feed drive section and paper conveying drive section.
5. Main high-voltage PWB	Generating the main charger bias and the developer bias.
6. Low power voltage PEB	Rectifying the AC power input to the full-wave and converting it to DC.
7. Transfer connect PWB	Consisting of the feed image PWB and wiring relay circuit for the transfer PWB.
8. Transfer high-voltage PWB	Generating the transfer bias, separation bias and transfer cleaning bias.
9. Transfer PWB	Storing the drum unique data in an EEPROM. Wiring connection PWB for the belt cleaning motor, belt thermistor and feed image PWB.
10. Operation panel main PWB	It consists of the main PWB and wiring relay circuit for the operation panel sub PWB and the LCD.
11. Operation panel sub PWB	Consisting of the LED indicator and the key switches.
12. APC PWB	Emitting and controlling the laser beam.
13. PD PWB	Controlling the synchronous lateral laser beam.
14. Developer PWB K	Wiring relay to the electric parts inside developer unit.
15. Developer PWB M	Wiring relay to the electric parts inside developer unit.
16. Developer PWB C	Wiring relay to the electric parts inside developer unit.
17. Developer PWB Y	Wiring relay to the electric parts inside developer unit.
18. Drum/Developer relay PWB	Consisting of the feed image PWB, the drum and wiring relay circuit with developer unit.
19. Drum PWB K	Wiring relay to the electric parts inside drum unit. Storing the drum unique data in an EEPROM.
20. Drum PWB M	Wiring relay to the electric parts inside drum unit. Storing the drum unique data in an EEPROM.
21. Drum PWB C	Wiring relay to the electric parts inside drum unit. Storing the drum unique data in an EEPROM.
22. Drum PWB Y	Wiring relay to the electric parts inside drum unit. Storing the drum unique data in an EEPROM.
23. Fuser PWB	Wiring relay to the electric parts inside developer unit. Storing the drum unique data in an EEPROM.
24. IH PWB	Controlling IH
25. NFC PWB	Antenna circuit for wireless communication.
26. RFID PWB	Reading the toner container information.
27. USB hub PWB	USB slot distribution.
28. KUIO relay PWB	Consisting of the main PWB and wiring relay circuit for FAX PWB.
29. Fuser high voltage PWB	Discharging the fuser heater belt.

(3-2) Part name table (PWB)

No.	Name used in service manual	Name used in parts list	Part. No.
1	Main PWB	PARTS PWB MAIN ASSY SP PARTS PWB MAIN ASSY EU SP	302RR9402_ 302RR9403_
2	Engine PWB	PARTS PWB ENGINE ASSY SP	302RR9404_
3	Feed image PWB	PARTS PWB FEED IMAGE ASSY SP	302ND9427_
4	Feed drive PWB	PARTS PWB FEED DRIVE ASSY SP	302ND9428_
5	Main high-voltage PWB	PARTS UNIT HIGH VOLTAGE MAIN SP	302ND9463_
6	Low power voltage PWB	PARTS UNIT LOW VOLTAGE 100 SP PARTS UNIT LOW VOLTAGE 200 SP	302ND9461_ 302ND9462_
7	Transfer connect PWB	PARTS PWB TRANSFER CONNECT ASSY SP	302ND9429_
8	Transfer high-voltage PWB	PARTS UNIT HIGH VOLTAGE TRANSFER SP	302ND9464_
9	Transfer PWB	TR-8550	302ND9315_
10	Operation panel main PWB	PARTS PWB PANEL MAIN ASSY SP	302RH9403_
11	Operation panel sub PWB	PARTS PWB OPERATION ASSY SP	302RH9404_
12	APC PWB	LK-8550	302ND9313_
13	PD PWB	LK-8550	302ND9313_
14	Developer PWB K	DV-8550K	302ND9303_
15	Developer PWB M	DV-8550M	302ND9304_
16	Developer PWB C	DV-8550C	302ND9305_
17	Developer PWB Y	DV-8550Y	302ND9306_
18	Drum/Developer relay PWB	PARTS PWB DRUM DLP CONNECT ASSY SP	302ND9407_
19	Drum PWB K	DK-8550	302ND9307_
20	Drum PWB M	DK-8550	302ND9307_
21	Drum PWB C	DK-8550	302ND9307_
22	Drum PWB Y	DK-8550	302ND9307_
23	Fuser PWB	FK-8550	302ND9308_
24	IH PWB	PARTS PWB IH 100 ASSY SP PARTS PWB IH 200 ASSY SP	302ND9430_ 302ND9431_
25	NFC PWB	PARTS PWB NFC ASSY SP	302RH9405_
26	RFID PWB	PARTS PWB RFID ASSY SP	302ND9426_
27	USB hub PWB	PARTS PWB USB HUB ASSY SP	302RH9402_
28	KUIO relay PWB	PARTS PWB KUIO ASSY SP	302K99427_
29	Fuser high voltage PWB	PARTS UNIT HIGH VOLTAGE FUSER SP	302ND9469_

(3-3) Sensors and Switches



Front side of main unit /
 inside of main unit /
 back side of main unit

1. Paper sensor 1	Detecting presence of paper in the cassette 1.
2. Paper sensor 2	Detecting presence of paper in the cassette 2.
3. Lower paper gauge sensor 1	Detecting the level of the remaining paper in the cassette 1.
4. Upper paper gauge sensor 1	Detecting the level of the remaining paper in the cassette 1.
5. Lower paper gauge sensor 2	Detecting the level of the remaining paper in the cassette 2.
6. Upper paper gauge sensor 2	Detecting the level of the remaining paper in the cassette 2.
7. Paper length sensor 1	Detecting the size of paper length in the cassette 1.
8. Paper length sensor 2	Detecting the size of paper length in the cassette 2.
9. Paper sensor 1	Detecting the size of paper width in the cassette 1.
10. Paper sensor 2	Detecting the size of paper width in the cassette 2.
11. DU sensor 1	Detecting paper jam at the duplex section.
12. DU sensor 2	Detecting paper jam at the duplex section.
13. Conveying sensor	Detecting paper jam at the paper conveying section.
14. Rear ID sensor	Measuring the toner density at the calibration.
15. Front ID sensor	Measuring the toner density at the calibration.
16. MP tray sensor	Detecting the MP tray is pulled out.
17. Conveying sensor	Detecting paper jam at the MP paper conveying section.
18. MP paper sensor	Detecting presence of paper in the MP tray.
19. MP paper length sensor	Detecting the size of paper length on the MP tray.
20. MP paper width sensor	Detecting the size of paper width on the MP tray.
21. T/C sensor K	Detecting the toner density in the developer unit , storing the developer individual data by EEPROM (Black)
22. T/C sensor M	Detecting the toner density in the developer unit (Magenta)
23. T/C sensor C	Detecting the toner density in the developer unit (Cyan)
24. T/C sensor Y	Detecting the toner density in the developer unit (Yellow)
25. Toner level sensor K	Detecting toner level in the developer unit (Black)
26. Toner level sensor M	Detecting the toner level in the developer unit (Magenta)
27. Toner level sensor C	Detecting the toner level in the developer unit (Cyan)
28. Toner level sensor Y	Detecting the toner level in the developer unit (Yellow)
29. Belt thermistor	Detecting the transfer belt temperature.
30. Belt release sensor	Detecting the transfer belt release position.
31. Front belt rotation sensor	Detecting the fuser rotation position
32. Rear belt rotation sensor	Detecting the fuser rotation position
33. Belt roll-up sensor	Detecting the fuser belt roll-up
34. Retard sensor 1	Detecting the retard roller rotation of cassette 1
35. Retard sensor 2	Detecting the retard roller rotation of cassette 2
36. Lift upper limit sensor 1	Detecting the upper limit when the lift plate of the cassette 1 is activated.
37. Lift upper limit sensor 2	Detecting the upper limit when the lift plate of the cassette 2 is activated.

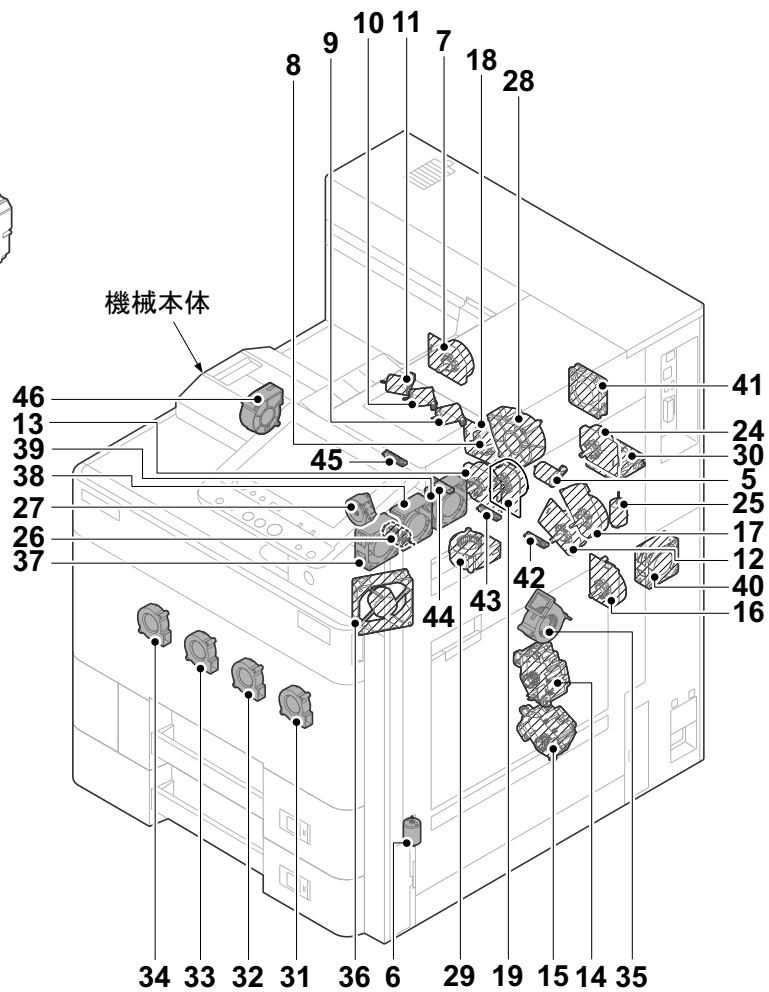
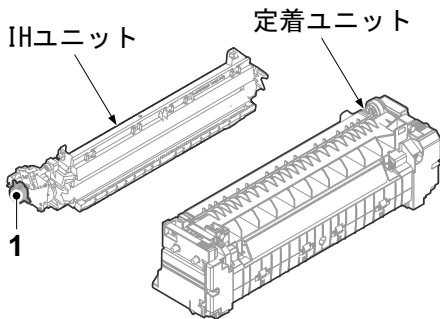
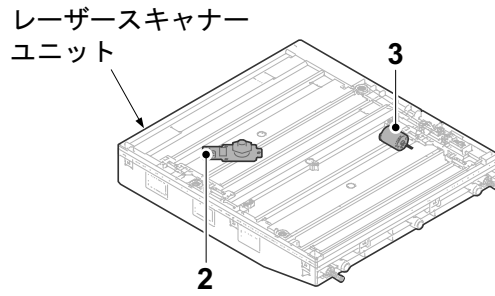
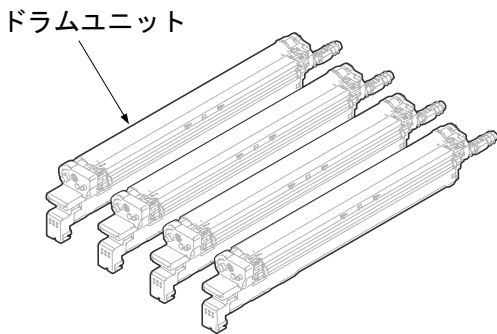
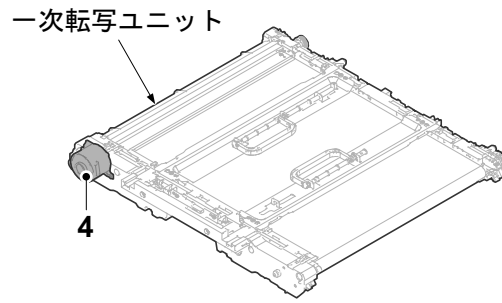
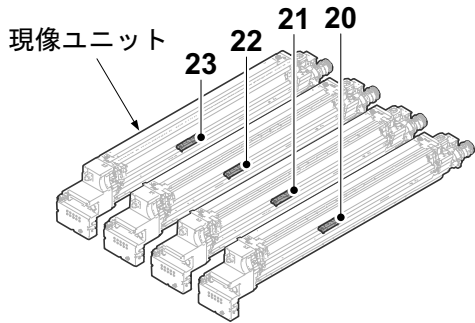
38. Registration sensor	Controlling the timing to start the secondary paper feeding.
39. LSU thermistor	Detecting the LSU temperature.
40. Weight sensor	Detecting the waste toner box weight
41. Fuser sensor	Detecting the paper jam at the fuser section.
42. Fuser pressure release sensor	Detecting the mode of the fuser pressure.
43. IH position sensor	Detecting the IH core home position.
44. Fuser thermistor 1 (middle)	Detecting the heat roller (fuser belt) temperature. (middle)
45. Fuser thermistor 2 (center)	Detecting the heat roller (fuser belt) temperature. (center)
46. Fuser thermistor 3 (edge)	Detecting the heat roller (fuser belt) temperature. (edge)
47. Fuser thermistor 4 (press)	Detecting the press roller temperature.
48. Exit reversing sensor	Detecting jam at the exit section.
49. Lower exit full sensor	Detecting the paper-full on the inner tray.
50. Upper exit full sensor	Detecting the paper-full on the inner tray.
51. JS sensor	Detecting the paper-full on the job separator or attachment kit.
52. Front cover sensor	Detecting opening/closing of the front cover.
53. PF switch	Detecting the paper feeder.
54. Main Power Switch	Blocking the AC
55. Main Power Switch	Turning on and off the main/engine PWB, the engine relay PWB and the operation panel PWB, etc.
56. Conveying open/close sensor	Detecting opening/closing of the conveying section.
57. Waste toner full sensor	Detecting the waste toner box full.
58. Right cover switch	Blocking the 24 V power line when the right cover is open and reset interlock switch.
59. Temperature/humidity sensor	Detecting the temperature and humidity outside the main unit.
60. MP position sensor	Detecting the MP lift plate position
61. Cassette sensor 1	Detecting the cassette 1.
62. Cassette sensor 2	Detecting the cassette 2.

(3-4) Part name table (Sensors and Switches)

No.	Name used in service manual	Name used in parts list	Part. No.
1	Paper sensor 1	PARTS SENSOR OPT. SP	302P79401_
2	Paper sensor 2	PARTS SENSOR OPT. SP	302P79401_
3	Lower paper gauge sensor 1	PARTS SENSOR OPT. SP	302P79401_
4	Upper paper gauge sensor 1	PARTS SENSOR OPT. SP	302P79401_
5	Lower paper gauge sensor 2	PARTS SENSOR OPT. SP	302P79401_
6	Upper paper gauge sensor 2	PARTS SENSOR OPT. SP	302P79401_
7	Paper length sensor 1	SW.PUSH	7SP03090001+H01
8	Paper length sensor 2	SW.PUSH	7SP03090001+H01
9	Paper width sensor 1	SW.PUSH	7SP01000004+H01
10	Paper width sensor 2	SW.PUSH	7SP01000004+H01
11	DU sensor 1	PARTS SENSOR OPT. SP	302P79401_
12	DU sensor 2	PARTS SENSOR OPT. SP	302P79401_
13	Conveying sensor	PARTS SENSOR OPT. SP	302P79401_
14	Rear ID sensor	PARTS ID SENSOR ASSY SP	302ND9414_
15	Front ID sensor	PARTS ID SENSOR ASSY SP	302ND9414_
16	MP tray sensor	SW.PUSH	7SP01000004+H01
17	MP conveying sensor	PARTS SENSOR OPT. SP	302K99458_
18	MP paper sensor	PARTS SENSOR OPT. SP	302P79401_
19	MP paper length sensor	PARTS SENSOR OPT. SP	302P79401_
20	MP paper width sensor	PARTS PWB PAPER SIZE SENSOR ASSY SP	303R39405_
21	T/C sensor K	DV-8550K	302ND9303_
22	T/C sensor M	DV-8550M	302ND9304_
23	T/C sensor C	DV-8550C	302ND9305_
24	T/C sensor Y	DV-8550Y	302ND9306_
25	Toner level sensor K	PARTS TONER HOPPER H UNIT SP	302ND9419_
26	Toner level sensor M	PARTS TONER HOPPER H UNIT SP	302ND9419_
27	Toner level sensor C	PARTS TONER HOPPER H UNIT SP	302ND9419_
28	Toner level sensor Y	PARTS TONER HOPPER H UNIT SP	302ND9419_
29	Belt thermistor	TR-8550	302ND9315_
30	Belt release sensor	DR-8550	302ND9314_
31	Front belt rotation sensor	FK-8550	302ND9308_
32	Rear belt rotation sensor	FK-8550	302ND9308_
33	Belt roll-up sensor	PARTS SENSOR OPT. SP	303NW9406_
34	Retard sensor 1	PARTS PWB RETARD SENSOR ASSY SP	302ND9432_
35	Retard sensor 2	PARTS PWB RETARD SENSOR ASSY SP	302ND9432_
36	Lift upper limit sensor 1	PARTS SENSOR OPT. SP	302P79401_

No.	Name used in service manual	Name used in parts list	Part. No.
37	Lift upper limit sensor 2	PARTS SENSOR OPT. SP	302P79401_
38	Registration sensor	PARTS SENSOR OPT. SP	303NW9404_
39	LSU thermistor	LK-8550	302ND9313_
40	Weight sensor	–	–
41	Fuser sensor	FK-8550	302ND9308_
42	Fuser pressure release sensor	FK-8550	302ND9308_
43	IH position sensor	FK-8595IH FK-8590IH	302ND9309_ 302ND9310_
44	Fuser thermistor 1 (middle)	FK-8550	302ND9308_
45	Fuser thermistor 2 (center)	FK-8550	302ND9308_
46	Fuser thermistor 3 (edge)	FK-8550	302ND9308_
47	Fuser thermistor 4 (press)	FK-8550	302ND9308_
48	Exit reversing sensor	PARTS SENSOR OPT. SP	302P79401_
49	Lower exit full sensor	PARTS SENSOR OPT. SP	302P79401_
50	Upper exit full sensor	PARTS SENSOR OPT. SP	302P79401_
51	JS sensor	PARTS SENSOR OPT. SP	302P79401_
52	Front cover sensor	SW.PUSH	7SP01000004+H01
53	PF switch	INTER LOCK SWITCH	2FB2716_
54	Main Power Switch	SW.SEESAW	7SC020403+++H01
55	Power switch	PWB SWITCH ASSY	302NG0110_
56	Conveying open/close sensor	SW.PUSH	7SP01000004+H01
57	Waste toner full sensor	DR-8550	302ND9314_
58	Right cover switch	INTER LOCK SWITCH	2FB2716_
59	Temperature/humidity sensor	PARTS PWB ASSY THERMISTOR SP	302M29413_
60	MP position sensor	SW.PUSH	7SP01000004+H01
61	Cassette sensor 1	SW.PUSH	7SP01000004+H01
62	Cassette sensor 2	SW.PUSH	7SP01000004+H01

(3-5) Motors



□ Front side of main unit / ■ inside of main unit / ▨ back side of main unit

1. IH core motor	Drive the IH core.
2. Polygon motor	Drive the polygon mirror.
3. LSU cleaning motor	Driving the LSU dustproof glass cleaning mechanism.
4. Belt cleaning motor	Driving the cleaning roller of the primary transfer belt.
5. Belt release motor	Driving to release the primary transfer belt.
6. MP lift motor	Operates the MP plate.
7. Container motor	Drive the container
8. Toner motor K	Supplying toner to developer unit. (Black)
9. Toner motor M	Supplying the toner to developer unit.(Magenta)
10. Toner motor C	Supplying the toner to developer unit.(Cyan)
11. Toner motor Y	Supplying the toner to developer unit.(Yellow)
12. Drum motor K	Driving of the drum unit. (K)
13. Drum motor CMY	Driving of the drum unit. (CMY)
14. Lift motor 1	Activating the lift plate of the cassette 1
15. Lift motor 2	Activating the lift plate of the cassette 2
16. Paper feed motor	Drive the paper feed mechanism.
17. Developer K / Transfer belt motor	Driving the developer unit K and the primary transfer belt.
18. Developer motor M	Drive the developer units. (Magenta)
19. Developer motor CY	Drive the developer units. (Cyan, Yellow)
20. Vibration motor K	Vibrating the developer unit K.
21. Vibration motor M	Vibrating the developer unit M.
22. Vibration motor C	Vibrating the developer unit C.
23. Vibration motor Y	Vibrating the developer unit Y.
24. Fuser motor	Drive the fuser section.
25. Fuser pressure release motor	Driving the fuser pressure release.
26. Waste toner motor	Drive the waste toner mechanism.
27. Exit reversing motor	Driving the exit section.
28. IH PWB fan motor	Cooling the IH PWB.
29. Toner absorption fan motor	Absorb scattering waste toner
30. Controller fan motor	Cooling the main PWB
31. Developer fan motor K	Cooling the developer section.
32. Developer fan motor M	Cooling the developer section.
33. Developer fan motor C	Cooling the developer section.
34. Developer fan motor Y	Cooling the developer section.
35. Fuser edge fan motor	Cooling the edge of the fuser heater belt.
36. Power source fan motor	Cooling the power source PWB and high-voltage PWB.

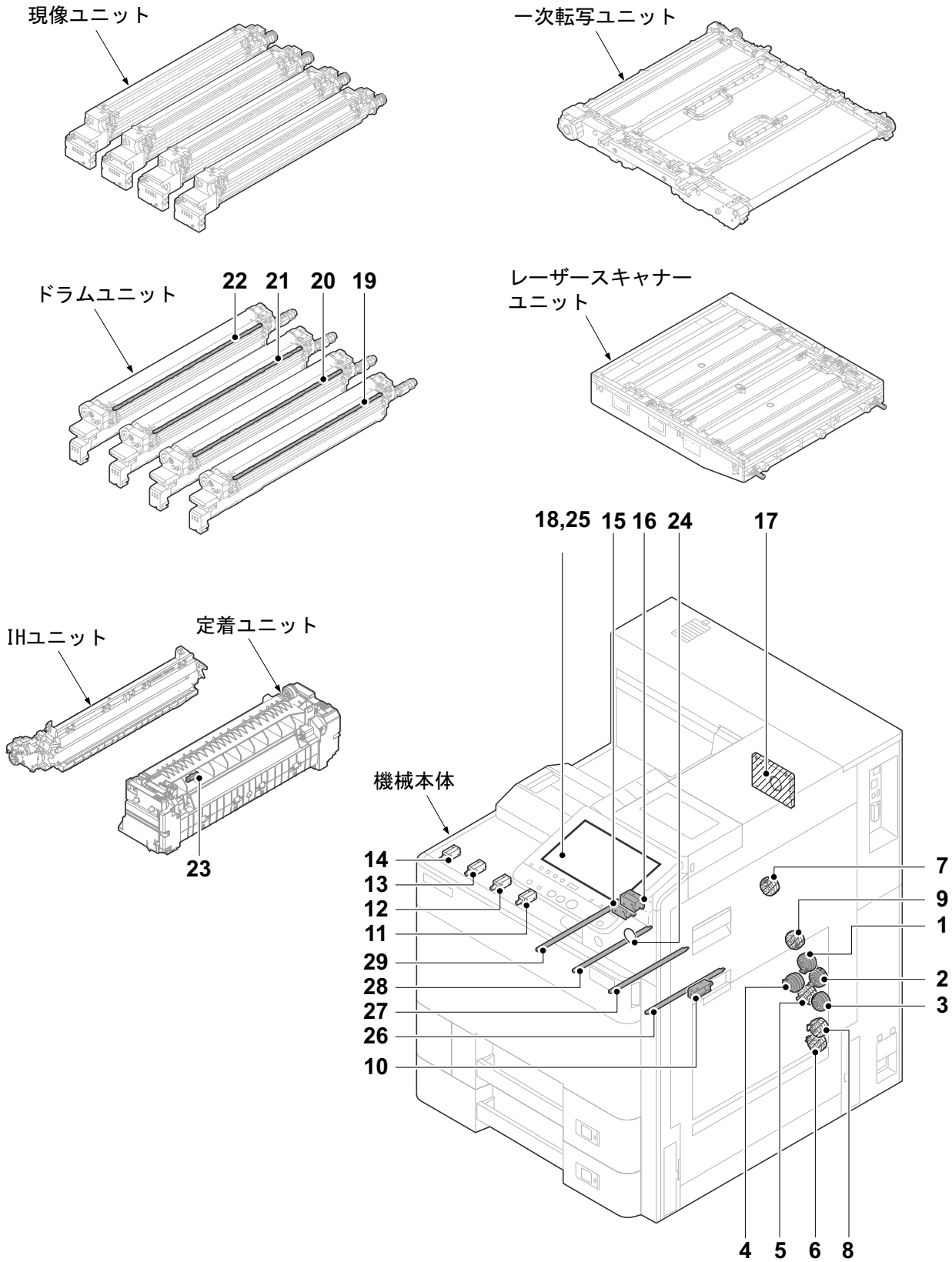
37. Exit/IH front fan motor	Cooling output paper/IH.
38. Exit/IH middle fan motor	Cooling output paper/IH.
39. Exit/IH rear fan motor	Cooling output paper/IH.
40. Container right fan motor	Cooling container/toner hopper.
41. Exit fan motor	Cooling the exit section.
42. Vibration motor K	Vibrating the waste toner duct K.
43. Vibration motor M	Vibrating the waste toner duct M.
44. Vibration motor C	Vibrating the waste toner duct C.
45. Vibration motor Y	Vibrating the waste toner duct Y.
46. Container right fan motor	Cooling container.

(3-6) Part name table (motor)

No.	Name used in service manual	Name used in parts list	Part. No.
1	IH core motor	FK-8590IH FK-8595IH	302ND9310_ 302ND9309_
2	Polygon motor	LK-8550	302ND9313_
3	LSU cleaning motor	LK-8550	302ND9313_
4	Belt cleaning motor	TR-8550 (PARTS MOTOR BL INNER W10 SP)	302ND9315_ (302ND9450_)
5	Belt release motor	DR-8550	302ND93140
6	MP lift motor	PARTS DC MOTOR ASSY A SP	302ND9404_
7	Container motor	PARTS MOTOR-BL W20 SET SP	302ND9451_
8	Toner motor K	PARTS TONER HOPPER H UNIT SP	302ND9419_
9	Toner motor M	PARTS TONER HOPPER H UNIT SP	302ND9419_
10	Toner motor C	PARTS TONER HOPPER H UNIT SP	302ND9419_
11	Toner motor Y	PARTS TONER HOPPER H UNIT SP	302ND9419_
12	Drum motor K	DR-8550 (PARTS MOTOR-BL W20 DRUM Z11 SET SP)	302ND9314_ (302ND9453_)
13	Drum motor CMY	DR-8550 (2ND94520 PARTS MOTOR-BL W30 SET SP)	302ND9314_ (302ND9452_)
14	Lift motor 1	MOTOR LIFT ASSY	302ND9448_
15	Lift motor 2	MOTOR LIFT ASSY	302ND9448_
16	Paper feed motor	PARTS MOTOR-BL W30 ASSY SP	302ND9477_
17	Developer K / Transfer belt motor	DR-8550 (PARTS MOTOR-BL W30 DRUM SET SP)	302ND9314_ (302ND9455_)
18	Developer motor M	DR-8550 (PARTS MOTOR-BL W20 SET SP)	302ND9314_ (302ND9451_)
19	Developer motor CY	DR-8550 (PARTS MOTOR-BL W30 SET SP)	302ND9314_ (302ND9454_)
20	Vibration motor K	DV-8550K	302ND9303_
21	Vibration motor M	DV-8550M	302ND9304_
22	Vibration motor C	DV-8550C	302ND9305_
23	Vibration motor Y	DV-8550Y	302ND9306_
24	Fuser motor	MOTOR-BL W20 ASSY SP	302ND9476_
25	Fuser pressure release motor	PARTS DC MOTOR ASSY B SP	302ND9405_
26	Waste toner motor	-	-
27	Exit reversing motor	PARTS MOTOR SWITCHBACK SP	302ND9449_
28	IH PWB fan motor	PARTS FAN COOLING DLP 70 SP	302K99435_
29	Toner absorption fan motor	PARTS FAN COOLING LSU 60 SP	302K99436_
30	Controller fan motor	FAN BOX COOLING	302FZ4404_

No.	Name used in service manual	Name used in parts list	Part. No.
31	Developer fan motor K	FAN IMAGE	302FZ4401_
32	Developer fan motor M	FAN IMAGE	302FZ4401_
33	Developer fan motor C	FAN IMAGE	302FZ4401_
34	Developer fan motor Y	FAN IMAGE	302FZ4401_
35	Fuser edge fan motor	PARTS FAN COOLING LSU 60 ASSY SP	302ND9458_
36	Power source fan motor	PARTS FAN MOTOR SP	302K09430_
37	Exit/IH front fan motor	PARTS FAN CENTER 60 25 SP	302ND9459_
38	Exit/IH middle fan motor	PARTS FAN CENTER 60 25 SP	302ND9459_
39	Exit/IH rear fan motor	PARTS FAN CENTER 60 25 SP	302ND9459_
40	Container right fan motor	FAN LSU 60-25	302GR4408_
41	Exit fan motor	PARTS FAN CENTER 60 15 SP	302ND9460_
42	Vibration motor K	PARTS TONER HOPPER H UNIT SP	302ND9419_
43	Vibration motor M	PARTS TONER HOPPER H UNIT SP	302ND9419_
44	Vibration motor C	PARTS TONER HOPPER H UNIT SP	302ND9419_
45	Vibration motor Y	PARTS TONER HOPPER H UNIT SP	302ND9419_
46	Container left fan motor	PARTS FAN COOLING LSU 60 SP	302LC9438_

(3-7) Others



□ Front side of main unit / ■ inside of main unit / ▨ back side of main unit

1. DU clutch 1	Controlling drive of the duplex section.
2. DU clutch 2	Controlling drive of the duplex section.
3. MP clutch	Control drive of the primary paper feed from the MP tray.
4. Registration clutch	Control drive of the secondary paper feed from the cassette.
5. Paper feed clutch 1	Control drive of the primary paper feed from the cassette 1.
6. Paper feed clutch 2	Control drive of the primary paper feed from the cassette 2.
7. Developer clutch	Control drive of the developer unit. (Black)
8. Vertical conveying clutch	Control drive of the conveying section from the MP tray.
9. Middle clutch	Control drive of the conveying section.
10. Cleaning solenoid	Cleaning the ID sensor.
11. Container solenoid K	Releasing the container lock (Black).
12. Container solenoid M	Releasing the container lock (Magenta).
13. Container solenoid C	Releasing the container lock (Cyan).
14. Container solenoid Y	Releasing the container lock (Yellow).
15. Lower exit solenoid	Operation of the feedshift guide.
16. Upper exit solenoid	Operation of the feedshift guide.
17. HDD	Hard disk (HDD)
18. LCD	Displaying the operation screen.
19. Eraser K	Removing the remaining electric charge on the drum.(Black)
20. Eraser M	Removing the remaining electric charge on the drum.(Magenta)
21. Eraser C	Removing the remaining electric charge on the drum.(Cyan)
22. Eraser Y	Removing the remaining electric charge on the drum.(Yellow)
23. Fuser thermostat	Prevention of the abnormal IH belt heating.
24. Speaker	Generating the panel touch sound and error sound.
25. Touch panel	Converting the operation position data.
26. Drum heater K	Prevention of the drum surface condensation.
27. Drum heater M	Prevention of the drum surface condensation.
28. Drum heater C	Prevention of the drum surface condensation.
29. Drum heater Y	Prevention of the drum surface condensation.

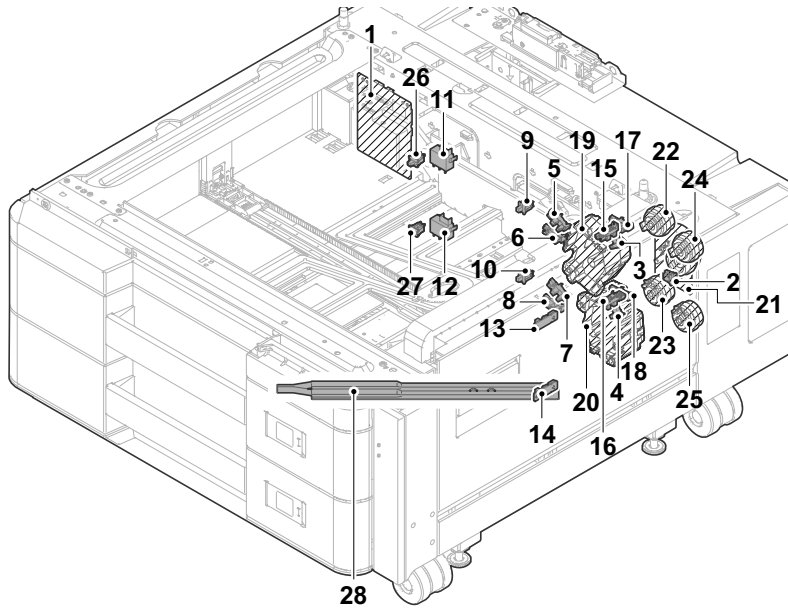
(3-8) Part name table (other)

No.	Name used in service manual	Name used in parts list	Part. No.
1	DU clutch 1	PARTS CLUTCH 35 Z35R SPRING SP	302ND9468_
2	DU clutch 2	PARTS CLUTCH 35 Z35R SPRING SP	302ND9468_
3	MP clutch	PARTS CLUTCH 35 Z35R SPRING SP	302ND9468_
4	Registration clutch	CLUTCH 35 Z35	302RH4401_
5	Paper feed clutch 1	PARTS CLUTCH 35 Z35R SP	302RH9409_
6	Paper feed clutch 2	PARTS CLUTCH 35 Z35R SP	302RH9409_
7	Developer clutch	DR-8550	302ND9314_
8	Vertical conveying clutch	PARTS CLUTCH 35 Z35R SP	302RH9409_
9	Middle clutch	CLUTCH 35 Z35	302RH4401_
10	Cleaning solenoid	PARTS ID SENSOR ASSY SP	302ND9414_
11	Container solenoid K	SOLENOID JS	303NM4401_
12	Container solenoid M	SOLENOID JS	303NM4401_
13	Container solenoid C	SOLENOID JS	303NM4401_
14	Container solenoid Y	SOLENOID JS	303NM4401_
15	Lower exit solenoid	PARTS SOLENOID FEED SHIFT	302K99438_
16	Upper exit solenoid	PARTS SOLENOID FEED SHIFT	302K99438_
17	HDD	PARTS STORAGE DEVICE SP	302ND9318_
18	LCD	PARTS LCD OPERATION SP	302RH9406_
19	Eraser K	DK-8550	302ND9307_
20	Eraser M	DK-8550	302ND9307_
21	Eraser C	DK-8550	302ND9307_
22	Eraser Y	DK-8550	302ND9307_
23	Fuser thermostat	FK-8550	302ND9308_
24	Speaker	SPEAKER	302RH4507_
25	Touch panel	PARTS TABLET OPERATION SP	302RH9407_
26	Drum heater K	PARTS PWB DRUM HEATER ASSY SP	302ND9433_
27	Drum heater M	PARTS PWB DRUM HEATER ASSY SP	302ND9433_
28	Drum heater C	PARTS PWB DRUM HEATER ASSY SP	302ND9433_
29	Drum heater Y	PARTS PWB DRUM HEATER ASSY SP	302ND9433_

3 - 5 Electric parts (Optional unit)

(1) Electric parts layout

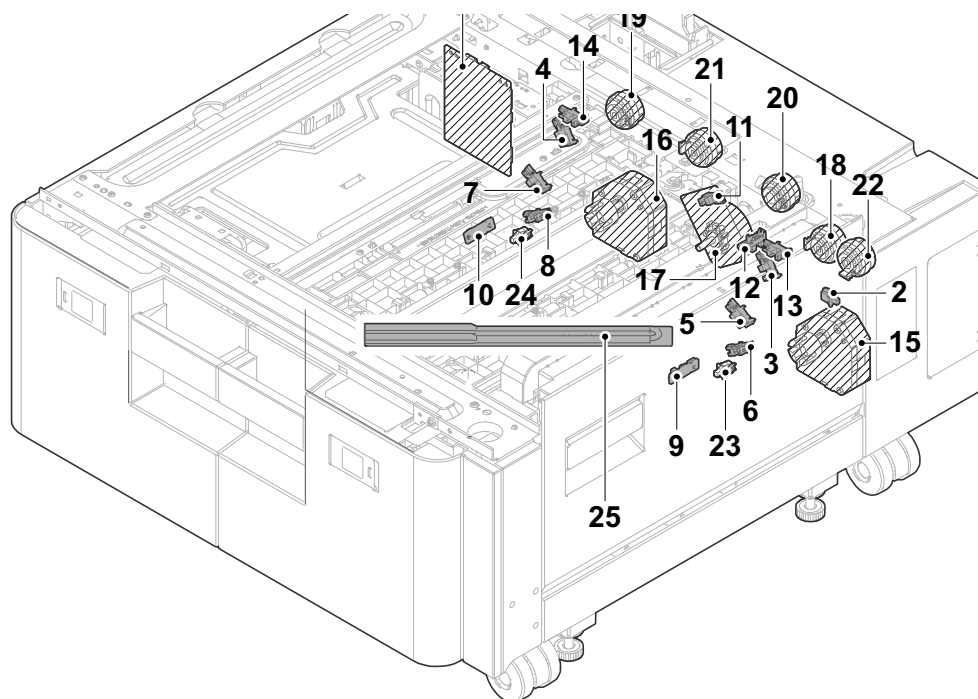
(1-1) Paper feeder (PF-7100)



Front side of main unit /
 inside of main unit /
 back side of main unit

- | | |
|----------------------------------|--|
| 1. PF PWB | Controlling drive of the electrical components in the PF. |
| 2. PF right cover sensor | Detecting opening/closing of the right cover. |
| 3. PF paper sensor 1 | Detecting presence of paper in the upper cassette. |
| 4. PF paper sensor 2 | Detecting presence of paper in the lower cassette. |
| 5. PF upper paper gauge sensor 1 | Detecting the level of the remaining paper in the upper |
| 6. PF lower paper gauge sensor 1 | Detecting the level of the remaining paper in the upper |
| 7. PF upper paper gauge sensor 2 | Detecting the level of the remaining paper in the lower |
| 8. PF lower paper gauge sensor 2 | Detecting the level of the remaining paper in the lower |
| 9. PF paper width sensor 1 | Detecting the paper width in the upper cassette. |
| 10. PF paper width sensor 2 | Detecting the paper width in the lower cassette. |
| 11. Paper length sensor 1 | Detecting the paper length and presence of upper cassette. |
| 12. Paper length sensor 2 | Detecting the paper length and presence of lower cassette. |
| 13. PF retard sensor 1 | Detecting the retard roller rotation of upper cassette. |
| 14. PF retard sensor 2 | Detecting the retard roller rotation of lower cassette. |
| 15. PF conveying sensor 1 | Detecting paper jam at the upper paper conveying section. |
| 16. PF conveying sensor 2 | Detecting paper jam at the lower paper conveying section. |
| 17. PF lift upper limit sensor 1 | Detecting the upper limit when the lift plate of the upper |
| 18. PF lift upper limit sensor 2 | Detecting the upper limit when the lift plate of the lower |
| 19. PF lift motor 1 | Driving the lift plate of the upper cassette. |
| 20. PF lift motor 2 | Driving the lift plate of the lower cassette. |
| 21. PF feed motor | Drive the paper feed section. |
| 22. PF paper feed clutch 1 | Control drive of the primary paper feeding from the upper |
| 23. PF paper feed clutch 2 | Control drive of the primary paper feeding from the lower |
| 24. PF conveying clutch 1 | Control drive of paper conveying section from the upper |
| 25. PF conveying clutch 2 | Control drive of paper conveying section from the lower |
| 26. PF cassette sensor 1 | Detecting presence of the upper cassette. |
| 27. PF cassette sensor 2 | Detecting presence of the lower cassette. |
| 28. PF cassette heater | Dehumidifying paper. |

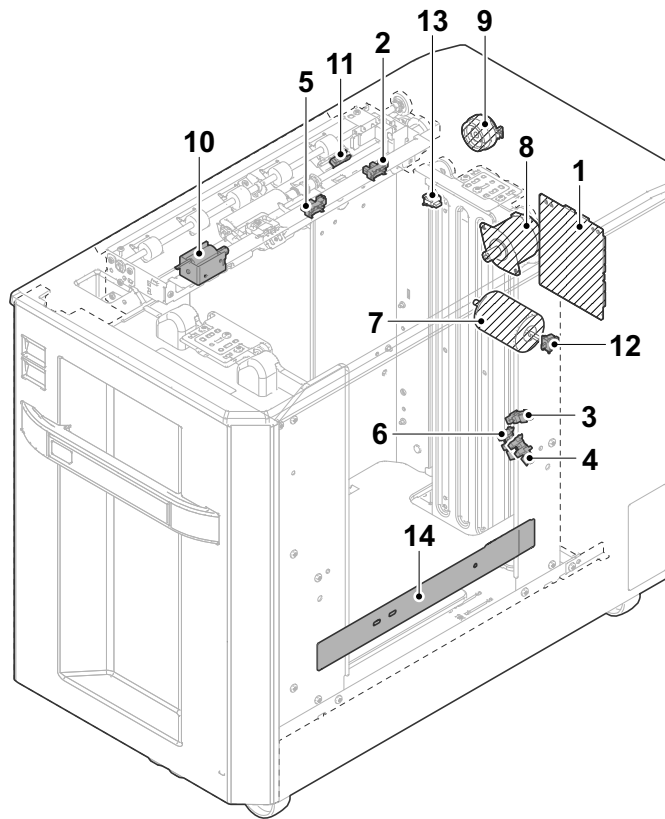
(1-2) Large capacity feeder (PF-7110)



Front side of main unit /
 inside of main unit /
 back side of main unit

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| 1. PF PWB | Controlling drive of the electrical components in the PF. |
| 2. PF right cover sensor | Detecting opening/closing of the right cover. |
| 3. PF paper sensor 1 | Detecting presence of paper in the right cassette. |
| 4. PF paper sensor 2 | Detecting presence of paper in the left cassette. |
| 5. PF upper paper gauge sensor 1 | Detecting the level of the remaining paper in the right cassette. |
| 6. PF lower paper gauge sensor 1 | Detecting the level of the remaining paper in the right cassette. |
| 7. PF upper paper gauge sensor 2 | Detecting the level of the remaining paper in the left cassette. |
| 8. PF lower paper gauge sensor 2 | Detecting the level of the remaining paper in the left cassette. |
| 9. PF retard sensor 1 | Detecting the retard roller rotation of right cassette. |
| 10. PF retard sensor 2 | Detecting the retard roller rotation of left cassette. |
| 11. PF horizontal conveying sensor | Detecting paper jam at the horizontal paper conveying section. |
| 12. PF vertical conveying sensor | Detecting paper jam at the vertical paper conveying section. |
| 13. PF lift upper limit sensor 1 | Detecting the upper limit when the lift plate of the right cassette is activated. |
| 14. PF lift upper limit sensor 2 | Detecting the upper limit when the lift plate of the left cassette is activated. |
| 15. PF lift motor 1 | Driving the lift plate of the right cassette. |
| 16. PF lift motor 2 | Driving the lift plate of the left cassette. |
| 17. PF feed motor | Drive the paper feeding section. |
| 18. PF feed right clutch 1 | Controlling drive of the primary paper feed from the right cassette. |
| 19. PF feed left clutch 2 | Controlling drive of the primary paper feed from the left cassette. |
| 20. PF horizontal conveying clutch 1 | Control drive of the right horizontal paper conveying section. |
| 21. PF horizontal conveying clutch 2 | Control drive of the right horizontal paper conveying section. |
| 22. PF vertical conveying clutch | Control drive of the vertical paper conveying section. |
| 23. PF cassette sensor 1 | Detecting presence of the right cassette. |
| 24. PF cassette sensor 2 | Detecting presence of the lower cassette. |
| 25. PF cassette heater | Dehumidifying paper. |

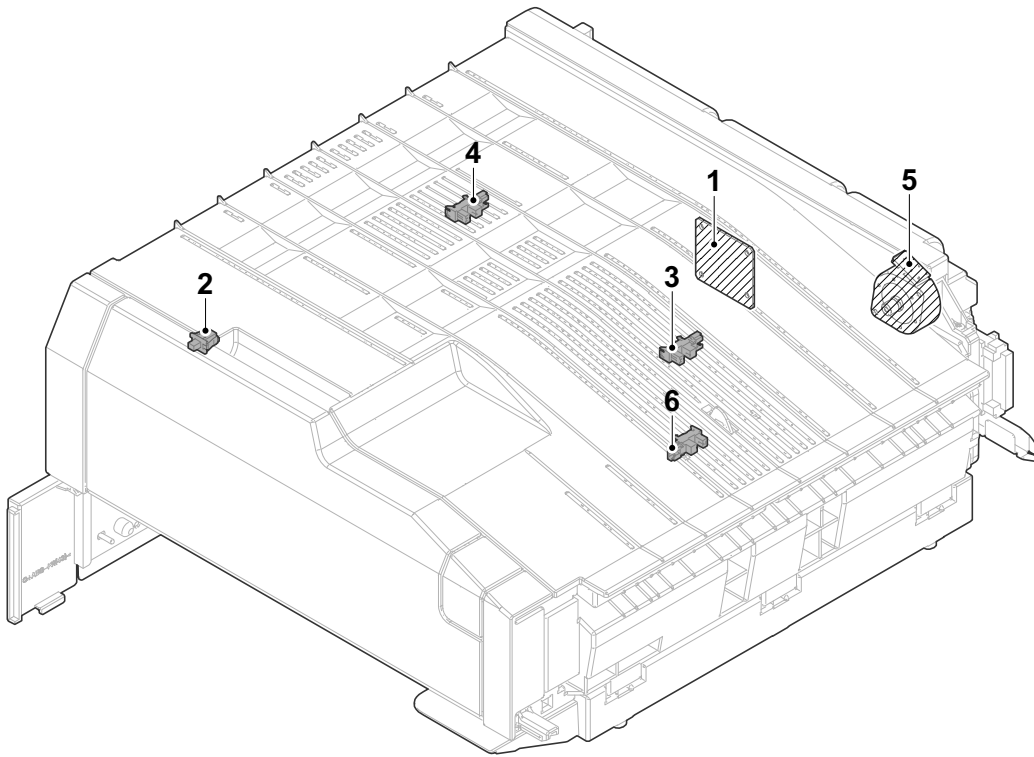
(1-3) Side feeder (PF-7120)



□ Front side of main unit / ■ inside of main unit / ▨ back side of main unit

- | | |
|----------------------------------|---|
| 1. PF PWB | Controlling drive of the electrical components in the PF. |
| 2. PF paper sensor 1 | Detecting presence of paper in the cassette. |
| 3. PF upper paper gauge sensor 1 | Detecting the level of the remaining paper in the cassette. |
| 4. PF lower paper gauge sensor 2 | Detecting the level of the remaining paper in the cassette. |
| 5. PF lift upper limit sensor 1 | Detecting the upper limit when the lift plate of the cassette is activated. |
| 6. PF lift lower limit sensor | Detecting the lower limit when the lift plate of the cassette is activated. |
| 7. PF lift motor | Driving the lift plate of the cassette. |
| 8. PF conveying motor | Control drive of the paper conveying section. |
| 9. PF paper feed clutch | Controlling drive of the primary paper feed from the cassette. |
| 10. PF paper feed solenoid | Switching the paper feeding section. |
| 11. PF feed sensor | Detecting the paper jam at paper feeding section |
| 12. PF cassette sensor | Detecting the insertion of the cassette. |
| 13. PF connection sensor | Detecting the connection between PF and the main unit |
| 14. PF cassette heater | Dehumidifying paper. |

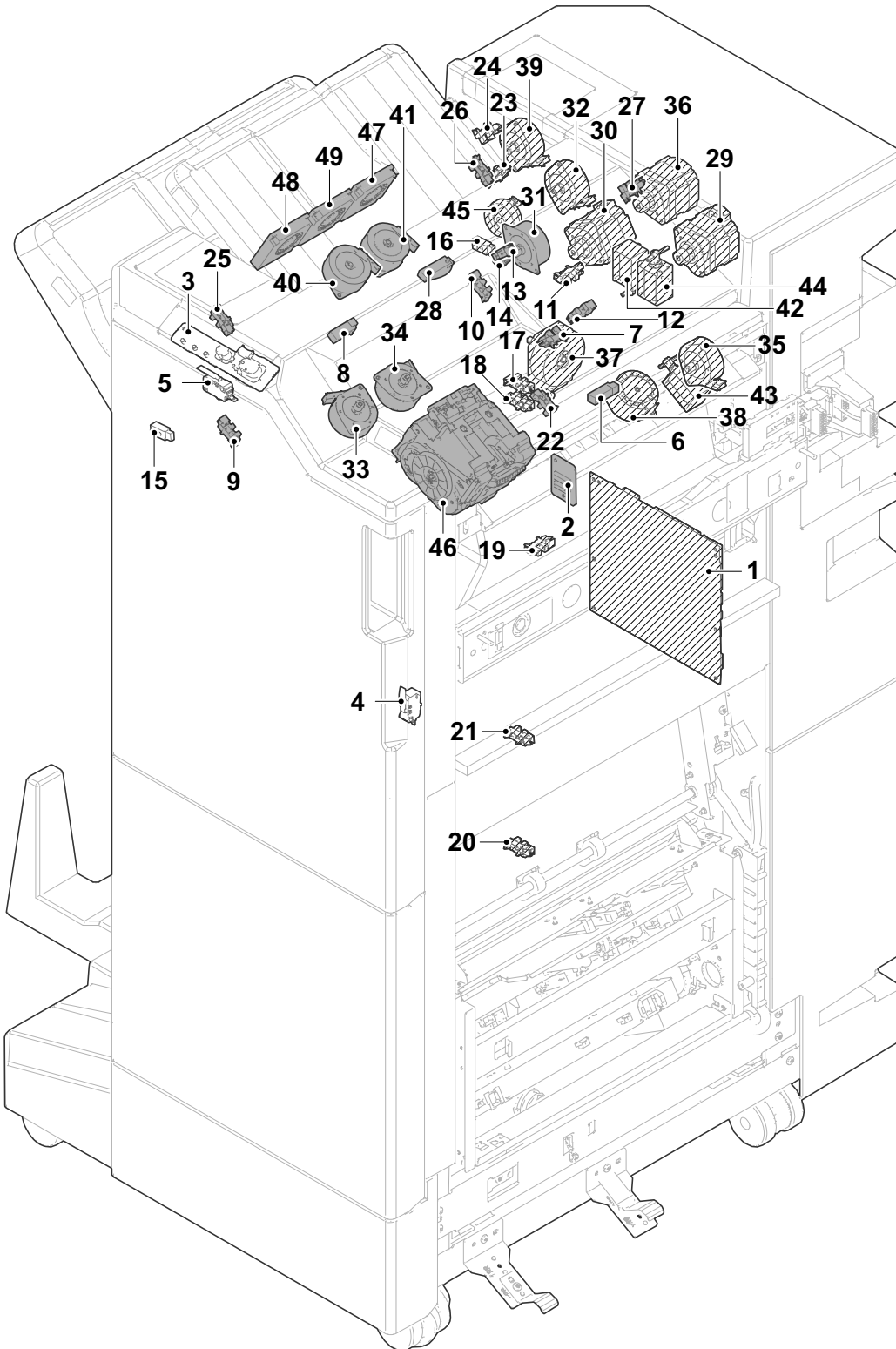
(1-4) Attachment kit (AK-7100)



□ Front side of main unit / ■ inside of main unit / ▨ back side of main unit

- | | |
|----------------------------|---|
| 1. BR PWB | Controlling drive of the electrical components in the Bridge. |
| 2. BR cover sensor | Detecting opening/closing of the bridge cover. |
| 3. BR conveying sensor 1 | Detecting paper conveyed in the bridge.(right side) |
| 4. BR conveying sensor 2 | Detecting paper conveyed in the bridge.(left side) |
| 5. BR conveying motor | Control drive of the paper conveying to the bridge. |
| 6. BR job separator sensor | Detecting paper output to the job separator. |

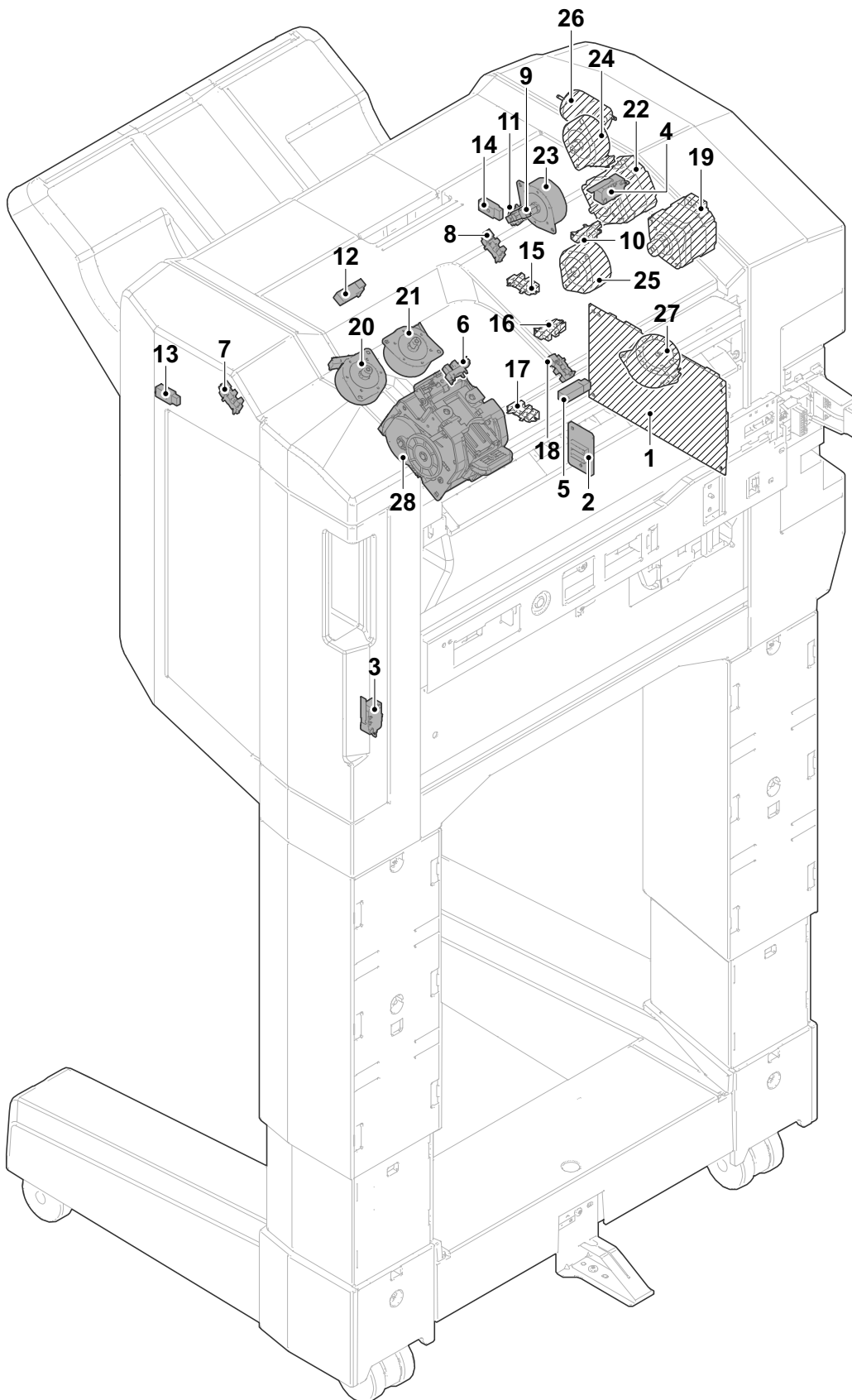
(1-5) 4000-sheet Finisher cross-section view (DF-7110)



□ Front side of main unit / ■ inside of main unit / ▨ back side of main unit

1. DF PWB	Control operation of each electrical components.
2. DF staple relay PWB	Relaying the staple unit control signals.
3. DF operation PWB	Consisting of LEDs and keys.
4. DF front cover sensor	Detecting opening/closing of the front cover.
5. DF exit cover sensor	Detecting opening/closing of the exit cover.
6. DF entry sensor	Detecting presence of paper at the paper entry
7. DF middle sensor	Detecting presence of paper in the conveying
8. DF exit sensor	Detecting presence of paper at the exit section.
9. DF side registration sensor 1	Detecting the adjusting DF plate front home position.
10. DF side registration sensor 2	Detecting the adjusting DF plate rear home position.
11. DF paddle sensor	Detecting the paddle home position.
12. DF drum sensor	Paper detection at the relief drum.
13. DF adjusting sensor	Detecting the paper guides home position.
14. DF exit sensor	Detecting the bundle exit unit position.
15. DF tray upper surface sensor 1	Detecting front side of paper at the main tray.
16. DF tray upper surface sensor 2	Detecting front side of paper at the main tray.
17. DF tray sensor 1	Detecting home position of the exit tray.
18. DF tray sensor 2	Detecting home position of the exit tray.
19. DF tray sensor 3	Detecting middle position of the exit tray.
20. DF tray sensor 4	Detecting lower limit of the exit tray.
21. DF tray sensor 5	Detecting lower limit of the exit tray.(when the folding
22. DF slide sensor	Detecting the staple unit slide position.
23. DF shift set sensor	Detecting the shift guide home position.
24. DF shift release sensor	Detecting the shift guide release position.
25. DF shift sensor 1	Detecting the front shift plate home position.
26. DF shift sensor 2	Detecting the rear shift plate home position.
27. DF sub exit sensor	Detecting paper output to the tray B.
28. DF sub tray full sensor	Detecting full that output to the tray B.
29. DF paper entry motor	Drive of the entry roller.
30. DF middle motor	Driving of the middle roller.
31. DF paddle motor	Drive of the paper feed guides.
32. DF exit release motor	Drive of the bundle exit unit.
33. DF side registration motor 1	Drive of the DF front adjusting plate.
34. DF side registration motor 2	Drive of the DF rear adjusting plate.
35. DF relief drum motor	Drive of the relief drum.
36. DF exit motor	Drive of the exit roller.
37. DF tray motor	Ascending and descending drive of the exit tray.
38. DF slide motor	Sliding drive of the staple unit.
39. DF shift release motor	Detecting the shift guide release position.
40. DF shift motor 1	Drive of the rear shift guide.
41. DF shift motor 2	Drive of the front shift guide.
42. DF Feedshift solenoid 1	Switching the feedshift guide.
43. DF Feedshift solenoid 2	Switching the feedshift guide.
44. DF Feedshift solenoid 3	Switching the feedshift guide.
45. DF exit clutch	Drive transmission of the exit roller.
46. DF staple unit	Staple of paper.
47. DF exit fan motor 1	Cooling the exit paper.(rear) (not connected)
48. DF exit fan motor 2	Cooling the exit paper.(front) (not connected)
49. DF exit fan motor 3	Cooling the exit paper.(center) (not connected)

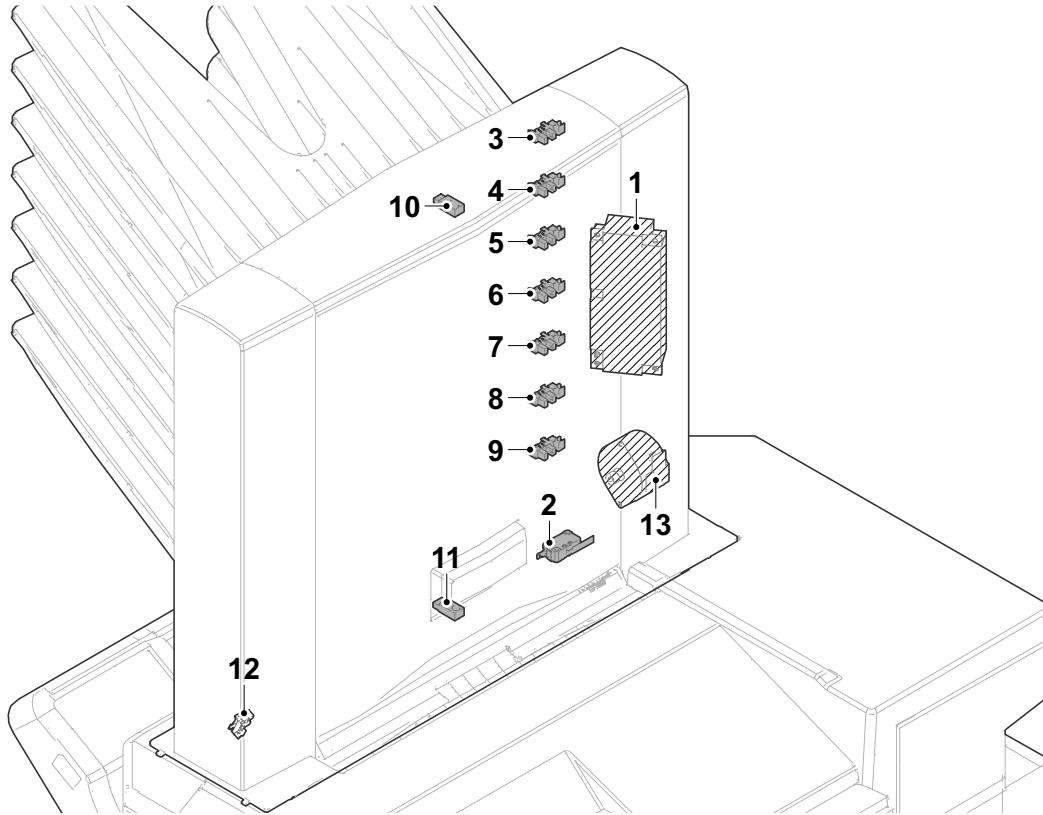
(1-6) 1000-sheet Finisher cross-section view (DF-7120)



□ Front side of main unit / ■ inside of main unit / ▨ back side of main unit

1. DF PWB	Control operation of each electrical components.
2. DF staple relay PWB	Relaying the staple unit control signals.
3. DF front cover sensor	Detecting opening/closing of the front cover.
4. DF top cover sensor	Detecting opening/closing of the top cover.
5. DF entry sensor	Detecting presence of paper at the paper entry section.
6. DF middle sensor	Detecting presence of paper in the conveying section.
7. DF side registration sensor 1	Detecting the adjusting DF plate front home position.
8. DF side registration sensor 2	Detecting the adjusting DF plate rear home position.
9. DF adjusting sensor	Detecting the paper guides home position.
10. DF paddle sensor	Detecting the paddle home position.
11. DF exit sensor	Detecting the bundle exit unit position.
12. DF exit sensor	Detecting presence of paper at the exit section.
13. DF tray upper surface sensor 1	Detecting front side of paper at the main tray.
14. DF tray upper surface sensor 2	Detecting front side of paper at the main tray.
15. DF tray sensor 1	Detecting home position of the exit tray.
16. DF tray sensor 2	Detecting middle position of the exit tray.
17. DF tray sensor 3	Detecting lower limit of the exit tray.
18. DF slide sensor	Detecting the staple unit slide position.
19. DF paper entry motor	Drive of the entry roller.
20. DF side registration motor 1	Drive of the DF front adjusting plate.
21. DF side registration motor 2	Drive of the DF rear adjusting plate.
22. DF middle motor	Driving of the middle roller.
23. DF paddle motor	Drive of the paper feed guides.
24. DF exit release motor	Drive of the bundle exit unit.
25. DF exit motor	Drive of the exit roller.
26. DF tray motor	Ascending and descending drive of the exit tray.
27. DF slide motor	Sliding drive of the staple unit.
28. DF staple unit	Staple of paper.

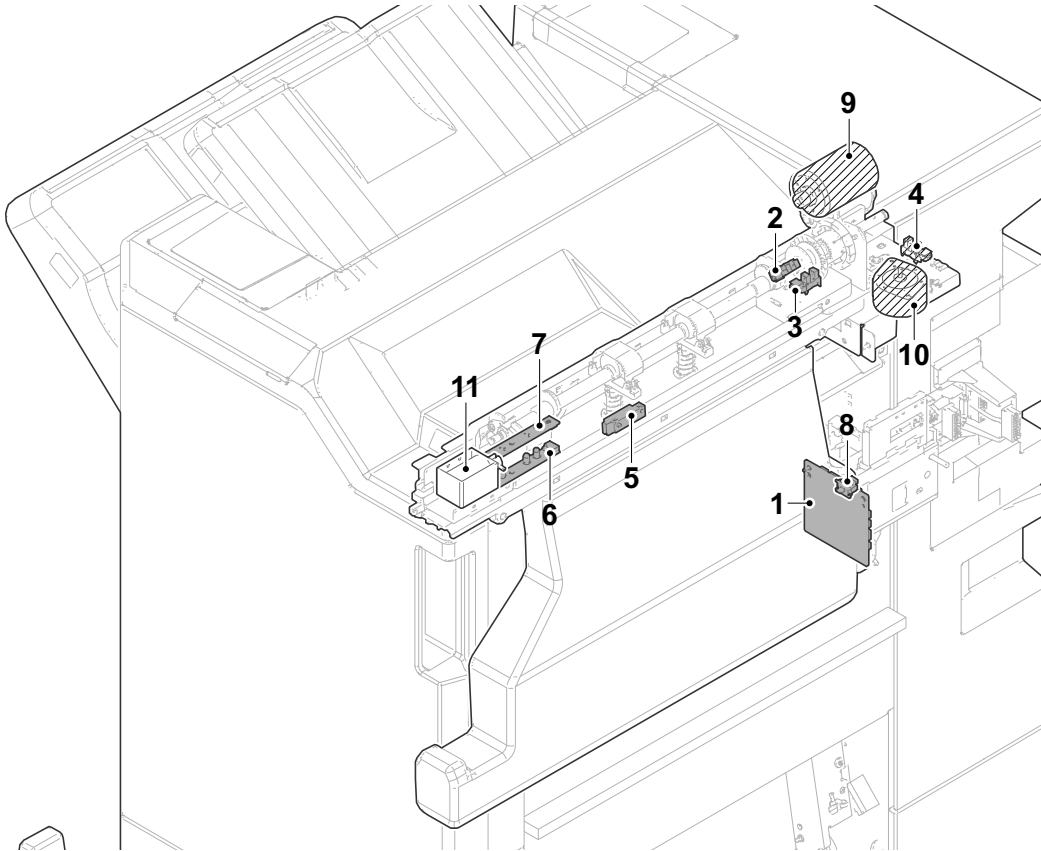
(1-7) Mailbox (MT-730(B))



□ Front side of main unit / ■ inside of main unit / ▨ back side of main unit

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. MT PWB | Controlling electrical components of the mailbox. |
| 2. MT cover sensor | Detecting opening/closing of the mail box cover. |
| 3. MT tray sensor 1 | Detecting overflow of paper output to the tray 1. |
| 4. MT tray sensor 2 | Detecting overflow of paper output to the tray 2. |
| 5. MT tray sensor 3 | Detecting overflow of paper output to the tray 3. |
| 6. MT tray sensor 4 | Detecting overflow of paper output to the tray 4. |
| 7. MT tray sensor 5 | Detecting overflow of paper output to the tray 5. |
| 8. MT tray sensor 6 | Detecting overflow of paper output to the tray 6. |
| 9. MT tray sensor 7 | Detecting overflow of paper output to the tray 7. |
| 10. MT tray exit sensor 1 (photo receptor) | Detecting paper jam. |
| 11. MT tray exit sensor 2 (photo emitter) | Emitting LED pulses. |
| 12. MT home position sensor | Controlling drive motor in the mailbox. |
| 13. MT conveying motor | Paper conveying drive of the mail box. |

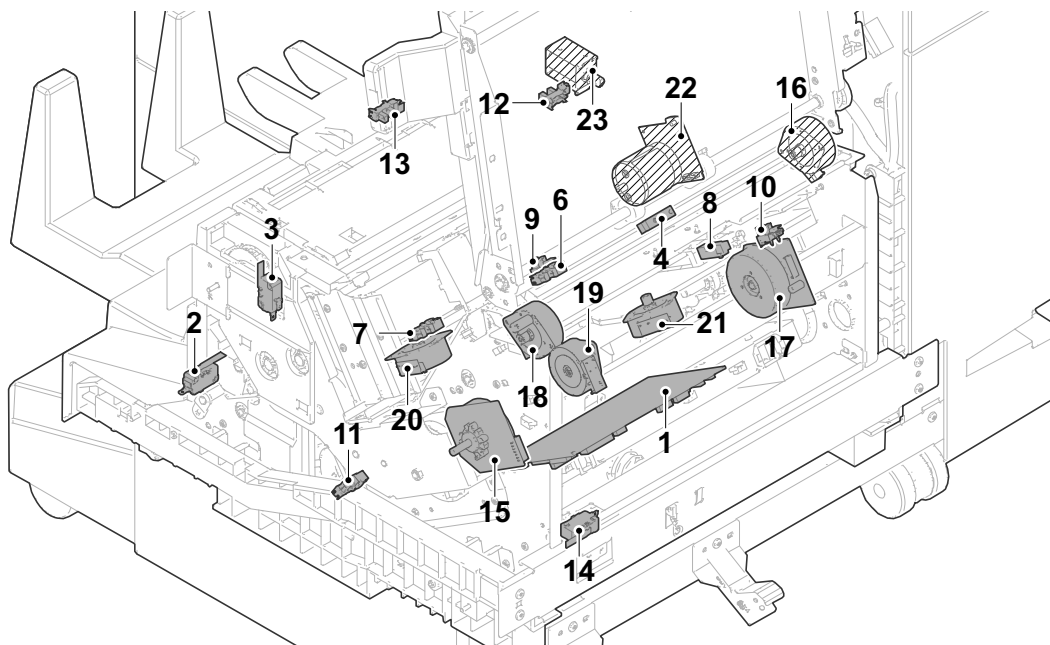
(1-8) Punch unit (PH-7)



□ Front side of main unit / ■ inside of main unit / ▨ back side of main unit

- | | |
|----------------------------|---|
| 1. PH PWB | Controlling the electrical components of the punch unit |
| 2. PH home position sensor | Detecting home position of the PH cam |
| 3. PH pulse sensor | Controlling the rotation of the PH cam |
| 4. PH slide sensor | Detecting home position of the punch unit. |
| 5. PH tank full sensor | Detecting the punch dust tank full. |
| 6. PH paper edge sensor 1 | Detecting the position of the front edge of paper. |
| 7. PH paper edge sensor 2 | Detecting the position of the front edge of paper. |
| 8. PH tank set sensor | Detecting the presence of the punch dust tank. |
| 9. PH motor | Driving of the PH |
| 10. PH slide motor | Driving of the punch unit. |
| 11. PH solenoid | Switching the punch holes.(Except 100 V model) |

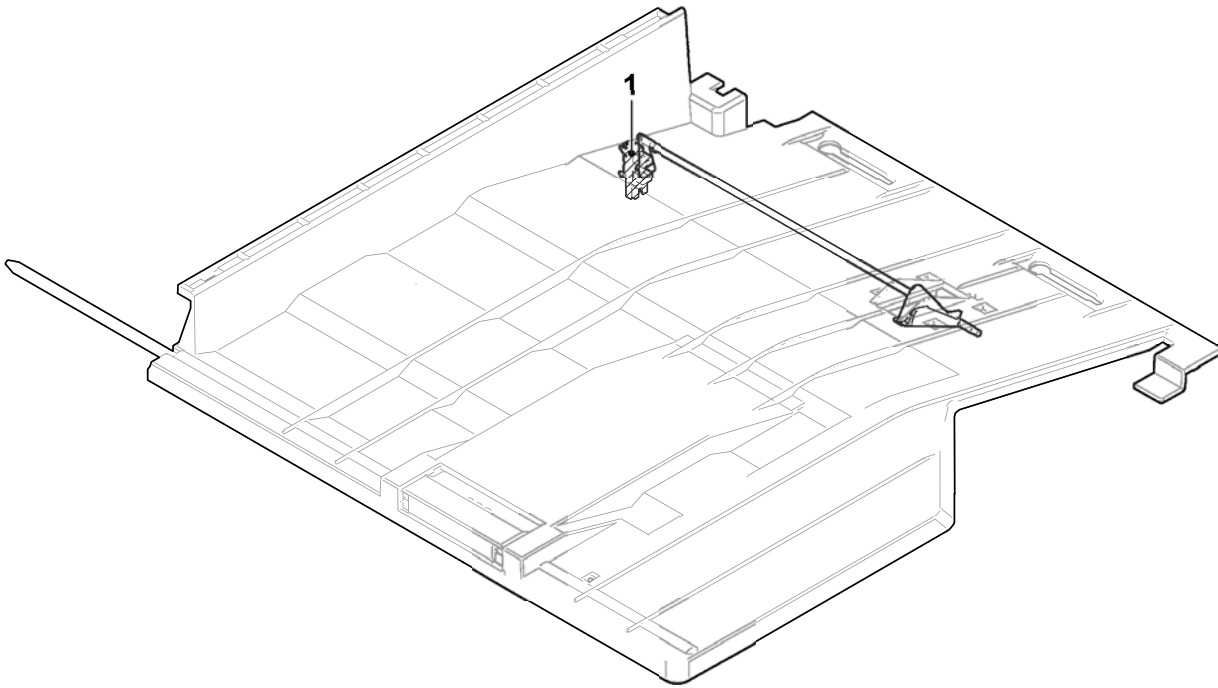
(1-9) Folding unit (BF-730)



□ Front side of main unit / ■ inside of main unit / ▨ back side of main unit

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| 1. BF PWB | Controlling the electrical components of the folding unit. |
| 2. BF tray sensor | Detecting opening/closing of the BF tray. |
| 3. BF left cover sensor | Detecting opening/closing of the BF left cover. |
| 4. DF entry sensor | Detecting paper entering into the folding unit. |
| 5. BF vertical conveying sensor | Detecting presence of paper on the BF bridge section. |
| 6. PF paper sensor 1 | Detecting presence of paper on the folding unit. |
| 7. BF adjusting sensor 1 | Detecting home position of the lower BF moving plate. |
| 8. BF adjusting sensor 2 | Detecting home position of the upper BF moving plate. |
| 9. DF side registration sensor 1 | Detecting home position of the BF side registration guide. |
| 10. DF side registration sensor 2 | Detecting home position of the BF side registration guide. |
| 11. BF blade sensor | Detecting home position of the BF blade. |
| 12. DF exit sensor | Detecting paper output to the BF tray. |
| 13. BF tray full sensor | Detecting paper full on the BF tray. |
| 14. BF set sensor | Detecting the folding unit. |
| 15. BF main motor | Drive of the paper conveying in the holding unit. |
| 16. DF paper entry motor | Drive of the entry roller. |
| 17. BF blade motor | Drive of the BF blade. |
| 18. BF adjusting motor 1 | Drive of the lower adjusting plate in the folding unit. |
| 19. BF adjusting motor 2 | Drive of the upper adjusting plate in the folding unit. |
| 20. DF side registration motor 1 | Detecting home position of the lower BF side registration guide. |
| 21. DF side registration motor 2 | Detecting home position of the upper BF side registration guide. |
| 22. BF staple motor | Drive of the BF staple. |
| 23. BF feedshift solenoid | Operation of the BF feedshift guide. |

(1-10) Job separator (JS-7100)



□ Front side of main unit / ■ inside of main unit / ▨ back side of main unit

1. JS sensor

Detecting presence of paper on the job separator tray.

3 - 6 Drive system

(1) Consisting of unit drive

(1) Feed/conveying drive

Paper feed motor

1. Paper feed roller
2. Paper feed roller
3. Paper feed roller
4. Vertical conveying roller
5. Middle roller
6. registration roller
7. Secondary transfer roller
8. DU conveying roller

(2) Drum drive K

Drum motor K

1. Drum K

(3) Drum drive CMY

Drum motor CMY

1. Drum M
2. Drum C
3. Drum Y

(4) Developer K / Transfer belt drive

Developer K / Transfer belt motor

1. Developer sleeve roller K
2. Transfer belt drive roller

Belt release motor

1. Transfer belt release

(5) Developer CMY drive

Developer motor M

1. Developer sleeve roller M

Developer motor CY

1. Developer sleeve roller C
2. Developer sleeve roller Y

(6) Toner supply drive

Toner motor K

1. Supplying toner K

Toner motor M

2. Supplying toner M

Toner motor C

3. Supplying toner C

Toner motor Y

4. Supplying toner Y

(7) Fuser drive

Fuser motor

1. Fuser heater belt

Fuser pressure release motor

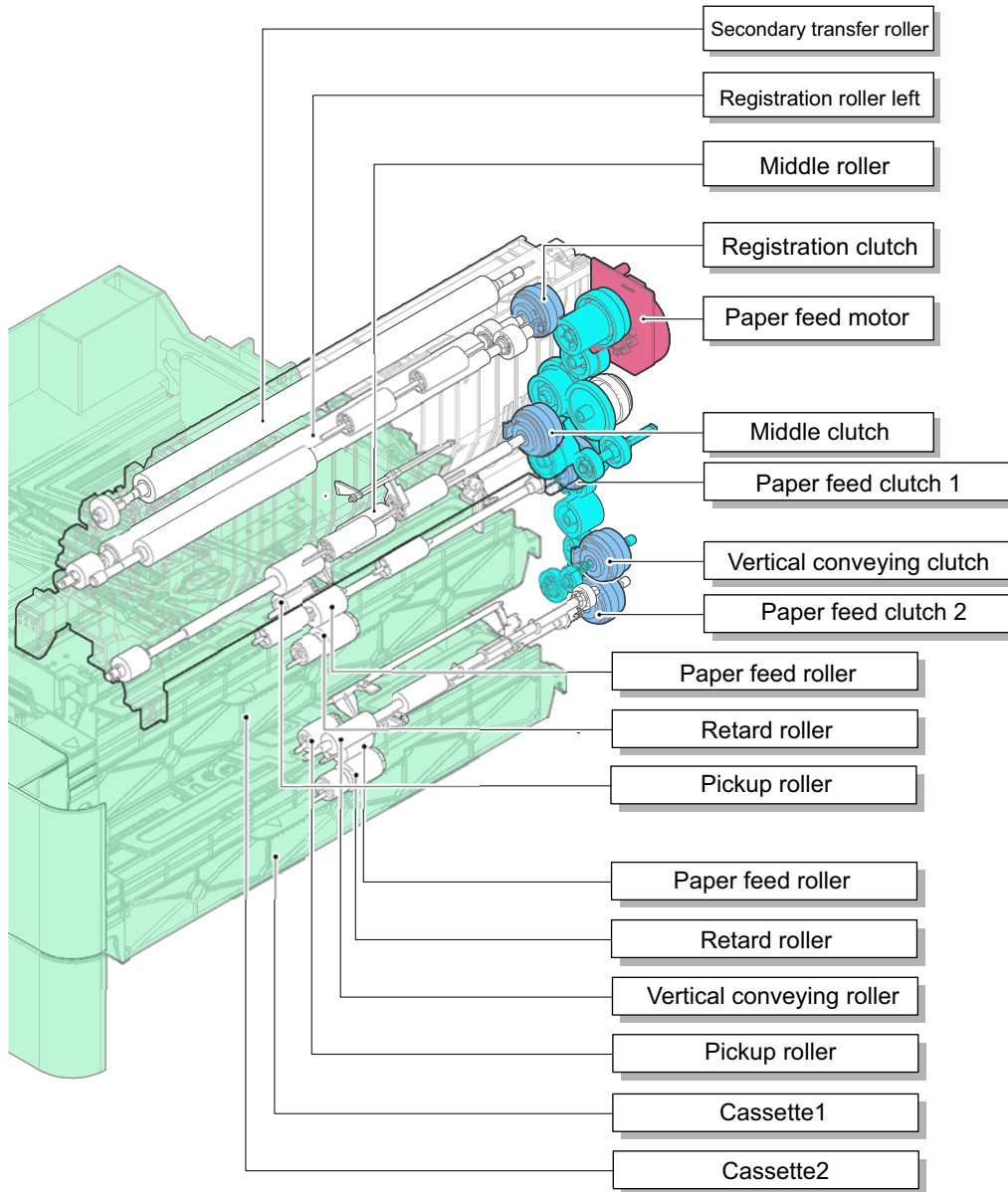
1. Fuser pressure release

(8) Container drive

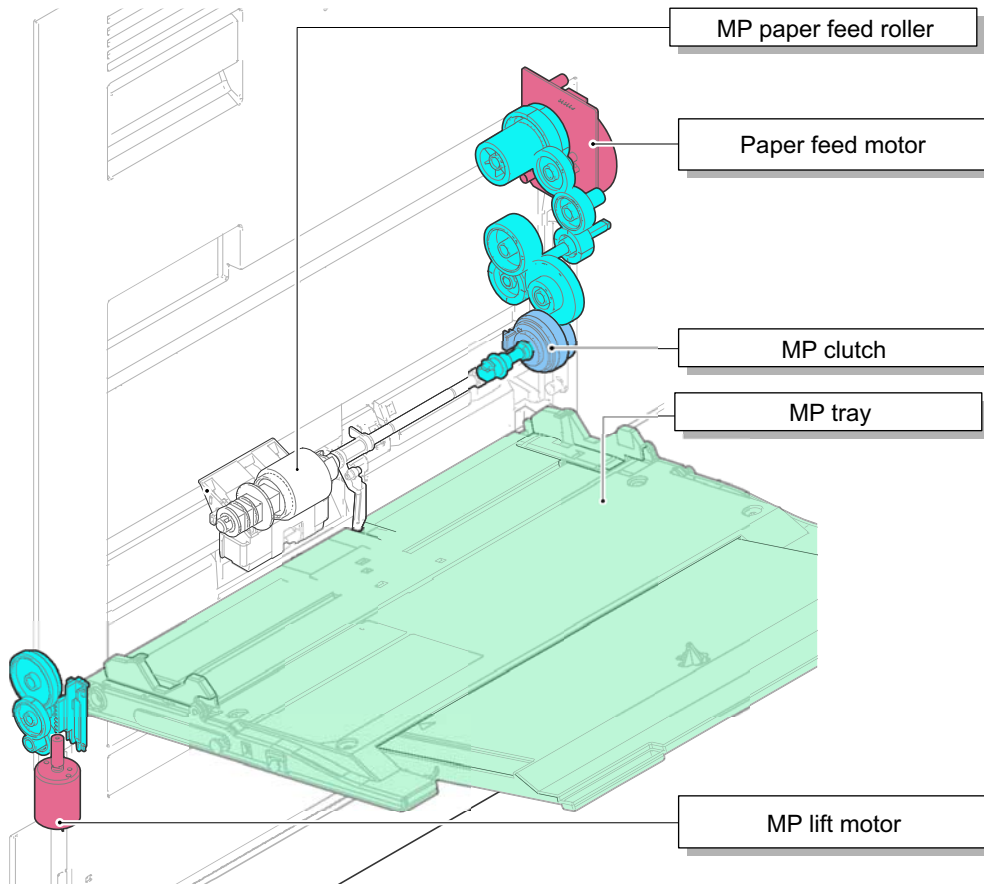
Container motor

1. Toner container

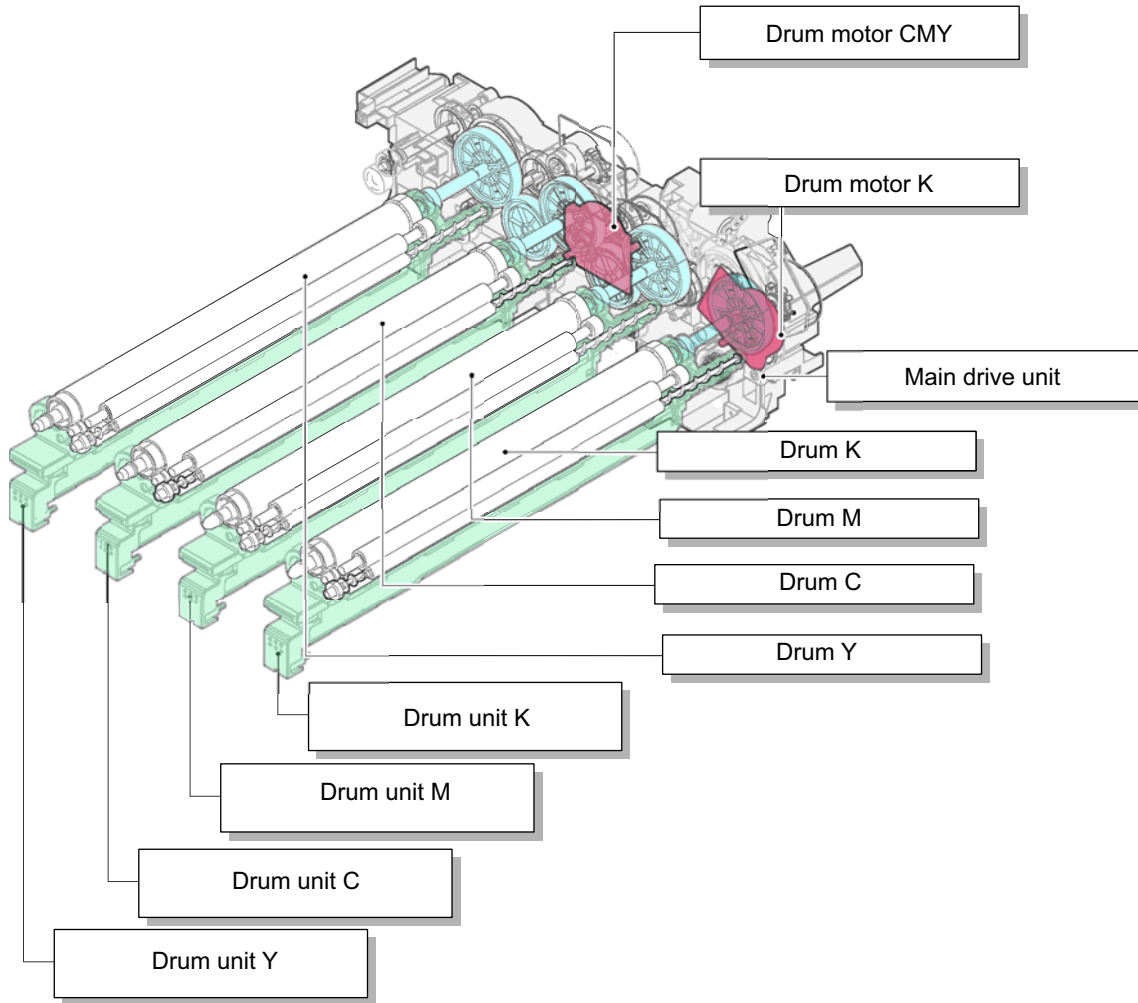
Feed/conveying drive



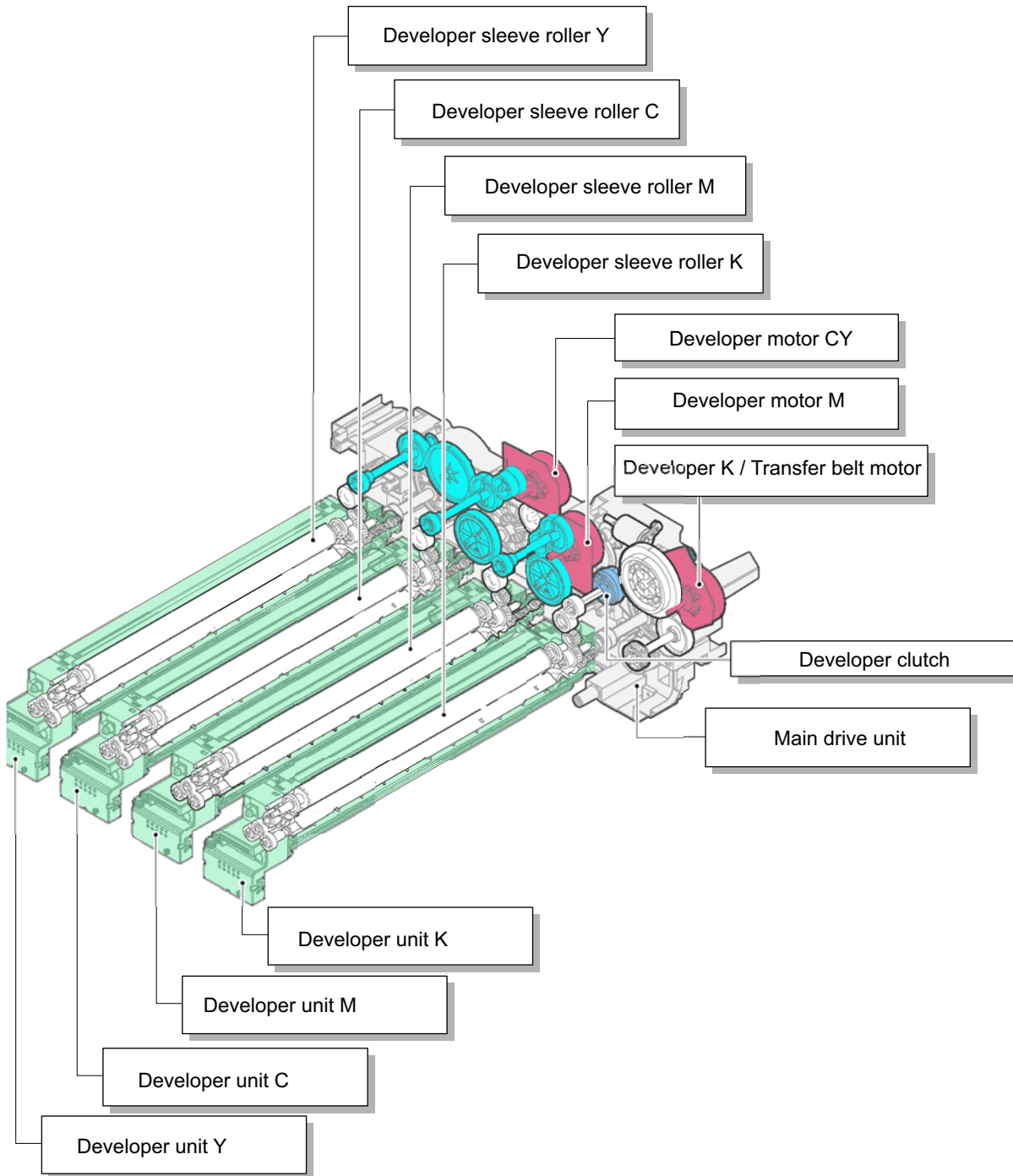
MP drive



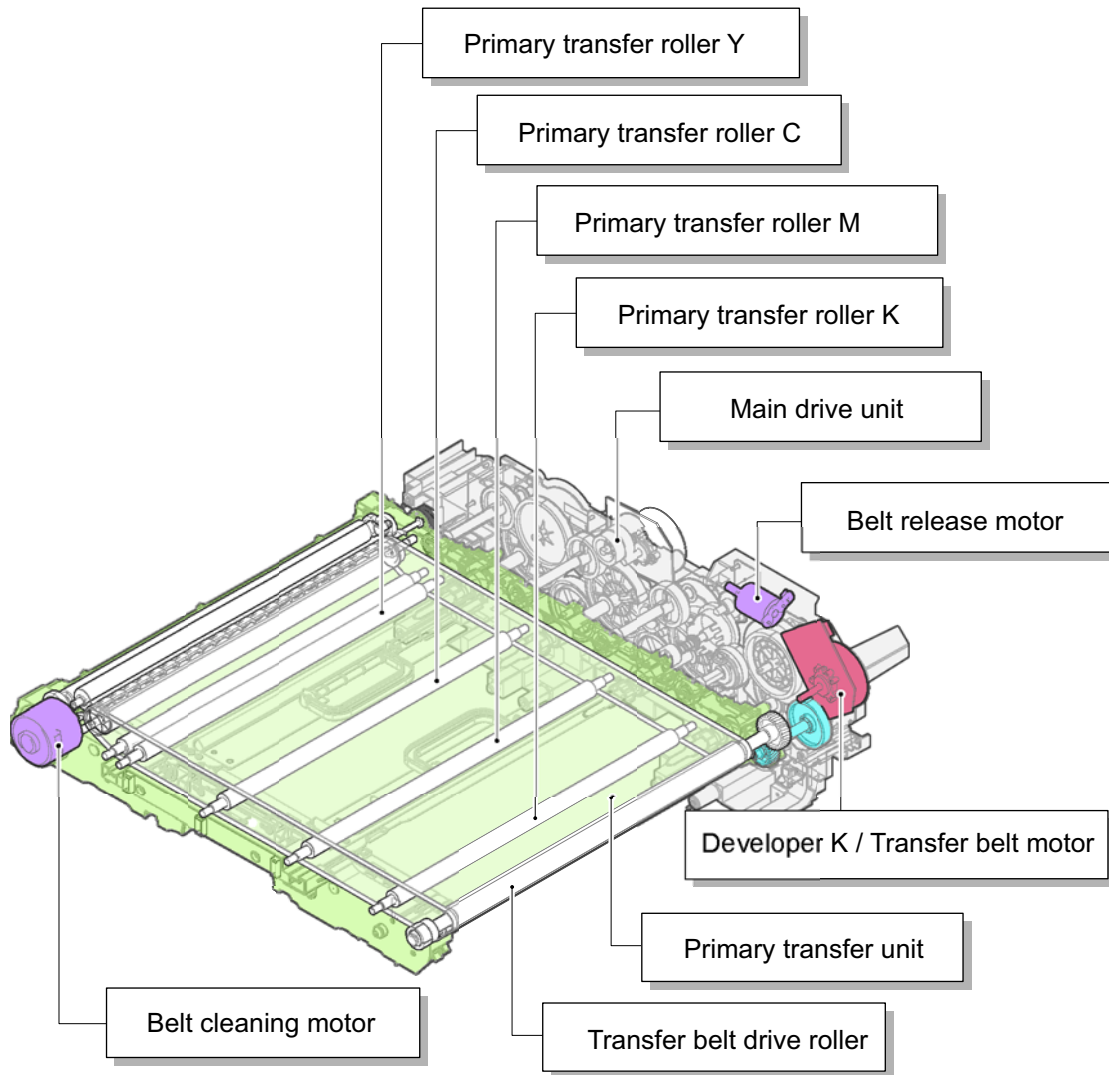
Drum drive



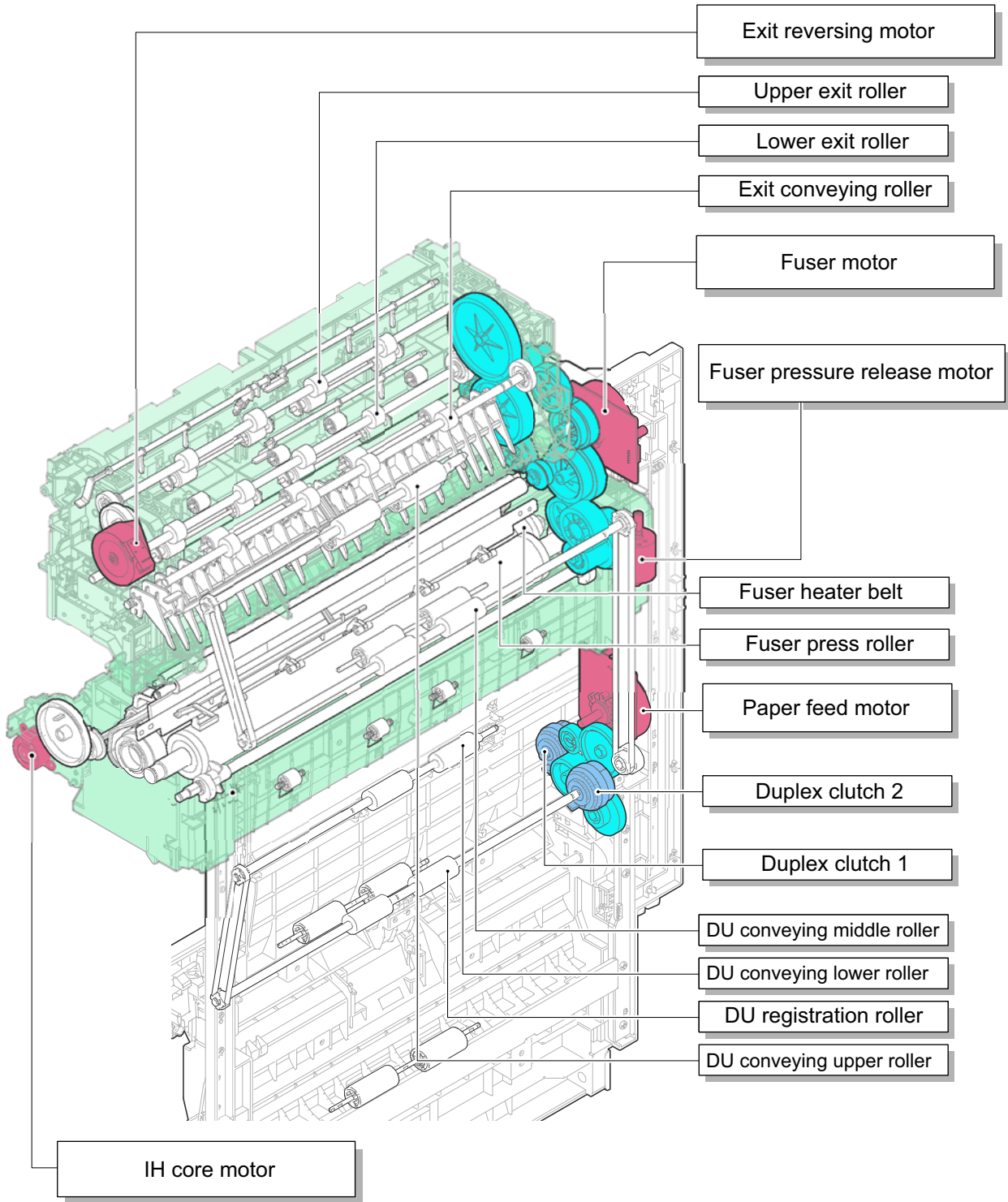
Developer drive



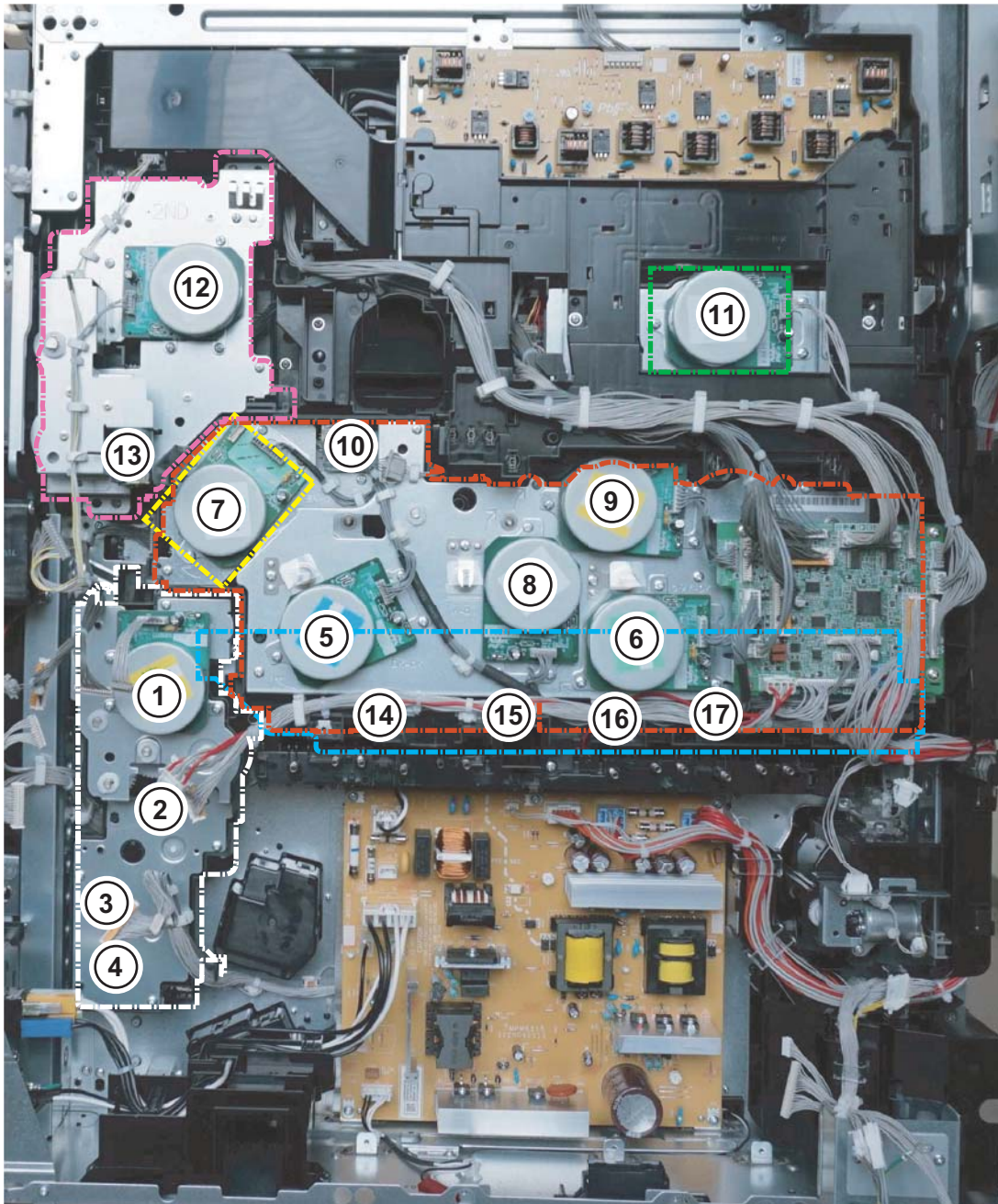
Primary transfer drive



Fuser/ Exit/ Duplex drive



(2) Drive location



Feed drive unit

1. PF feed motor
2. Paper feed clutch 1
3. Vertical conveying clutch
4. Paper feed clutch 2

Main drive unit

5. Drum motor K
6. Drum motor CMY
7. Developer K / Transfer belt motor
8. Developer motor M
9. Developer motor CY

10. Belt release motor

11. Container motor

Fuser drive unit

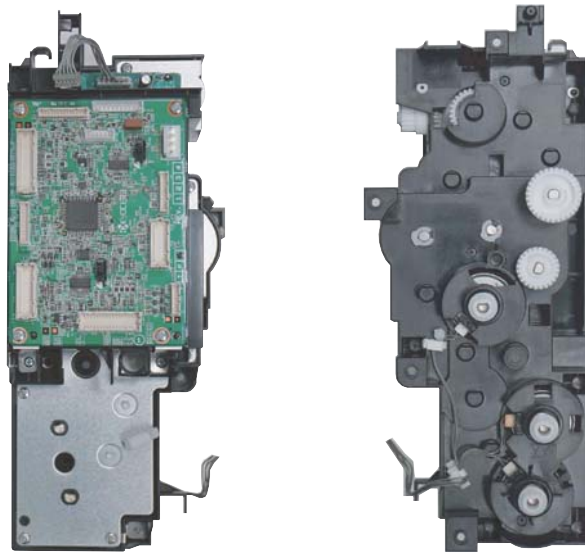
12. Fuser motor
13. Fuser pressure release motor

Toner supply drive unit

14. Toner motor K
15. Toner motor M
16. Toner motor C
17. Toner motor Y

(3) Drive unit

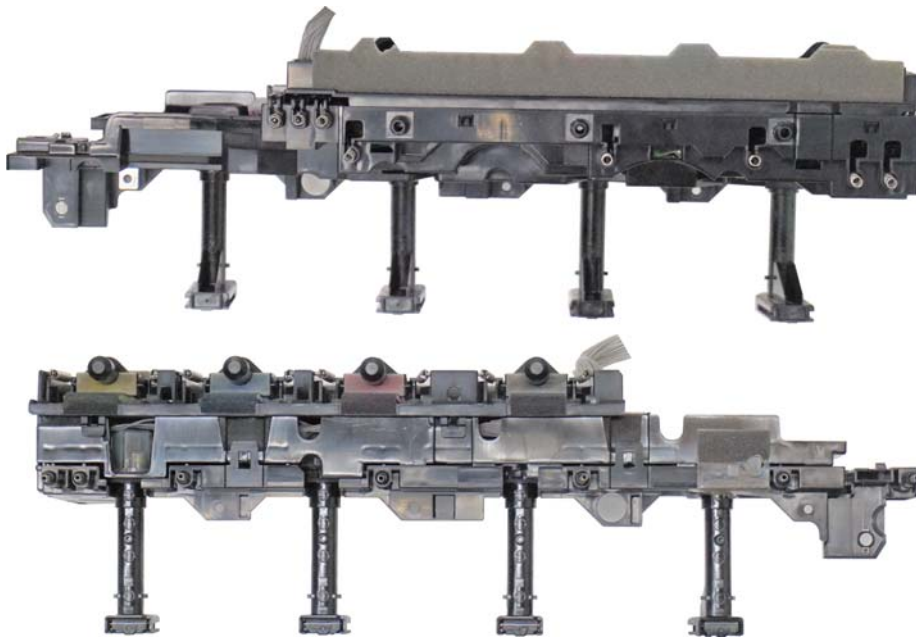
(3-1) Feed drive unit



(3-2) Main drive unit



(3-3) Toner supply drive unit



(3-4) Fuser drive unit



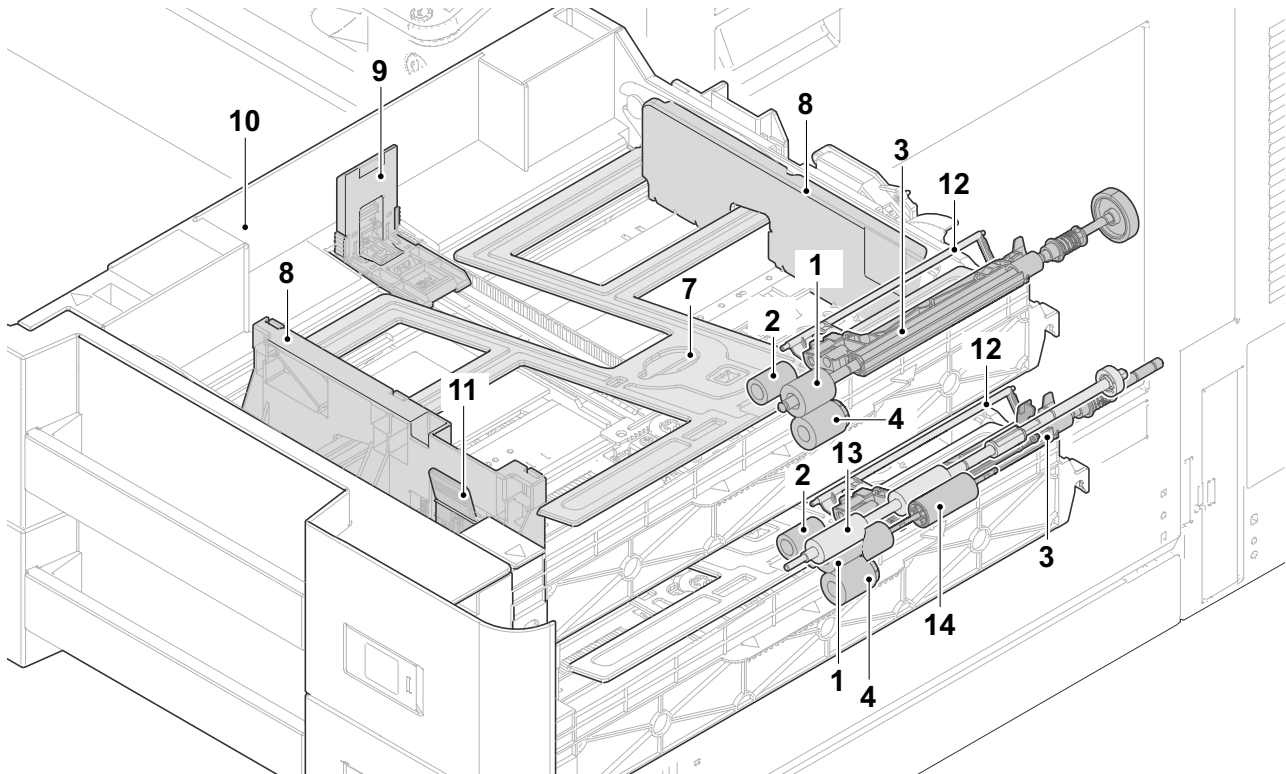
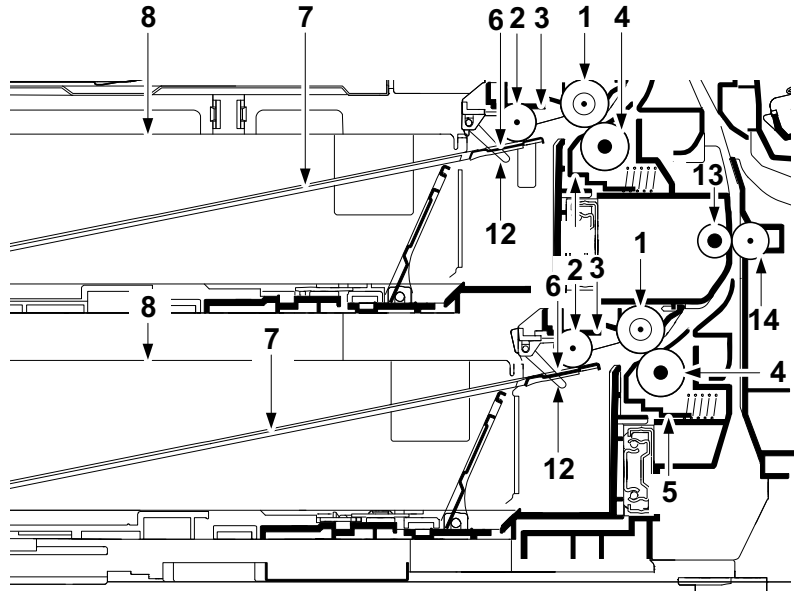
3 - 7 Mechanical construction

(1) Paper feed and conveying section

The paper feed and conveying section consists of the cassette paper feed section and the MP tray paper feed section, and the paper conveying section conveying the fed paper to the transfer and separate section.

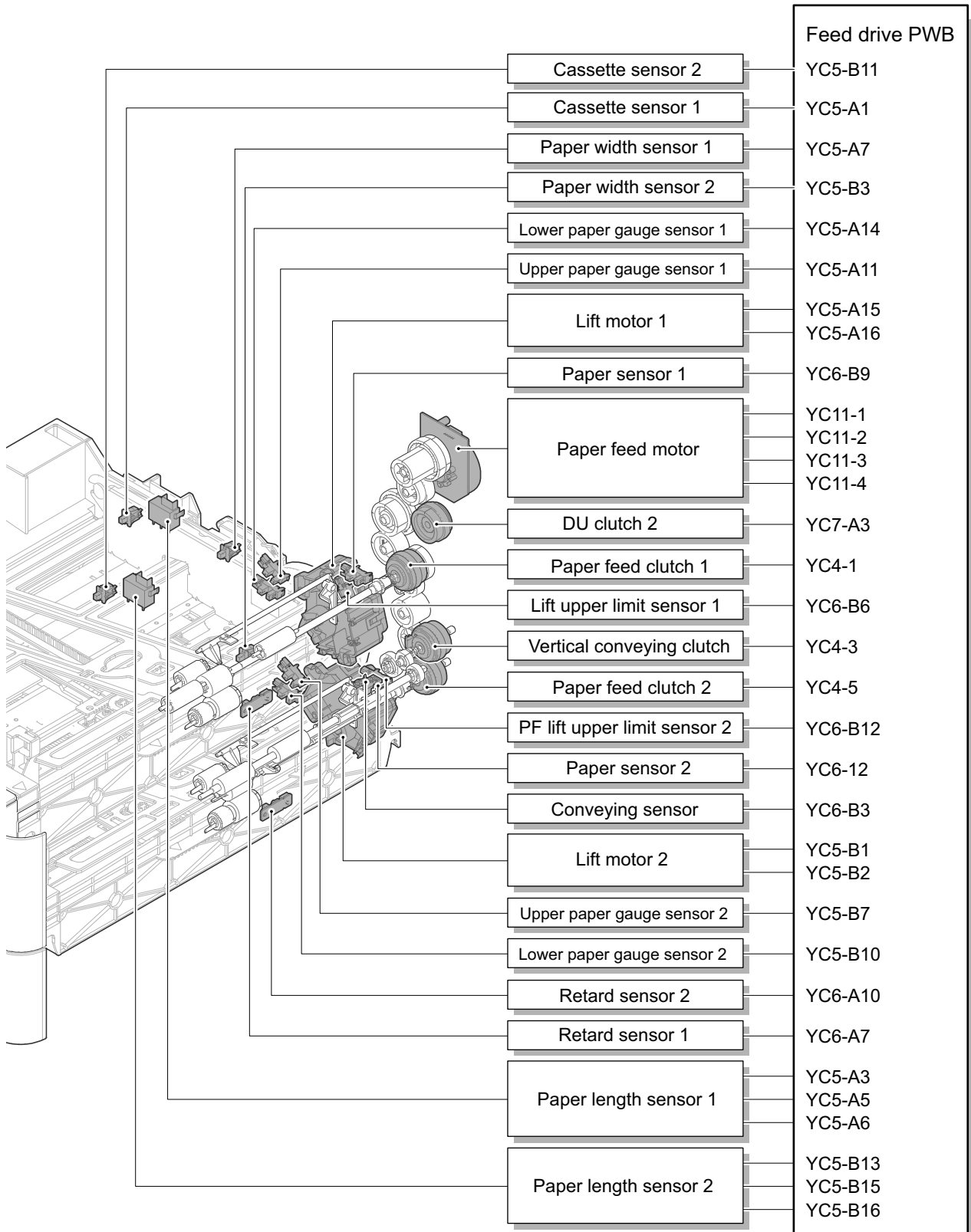
(1-1) Cassette feed section

The cassette can load 550 sheets paper (64 g/m²) or 500 sheets paper (80 g/m²). The cassette forwards paper by rotating the pickup roller and conveys it to the paper conveying section by rotating the paper feed roller. Multi-feeding is also prevented by the effect of the retard roller.



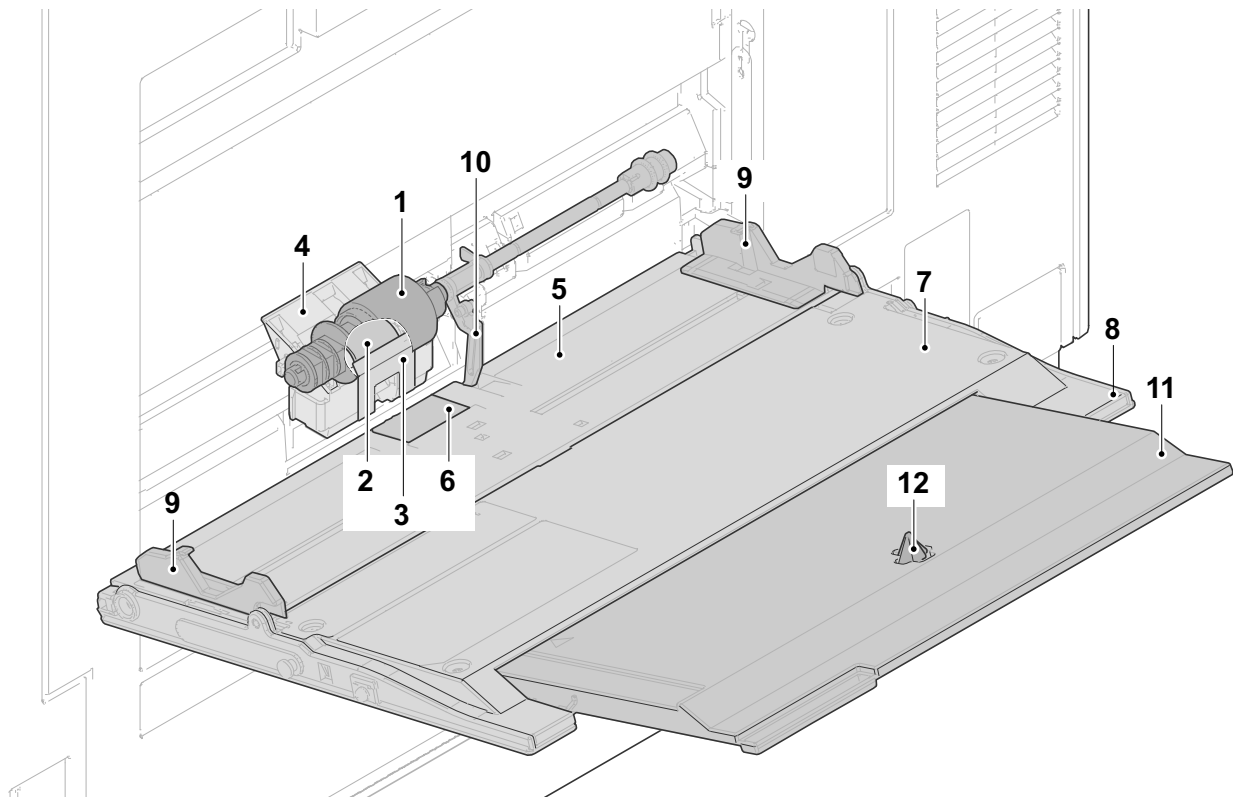
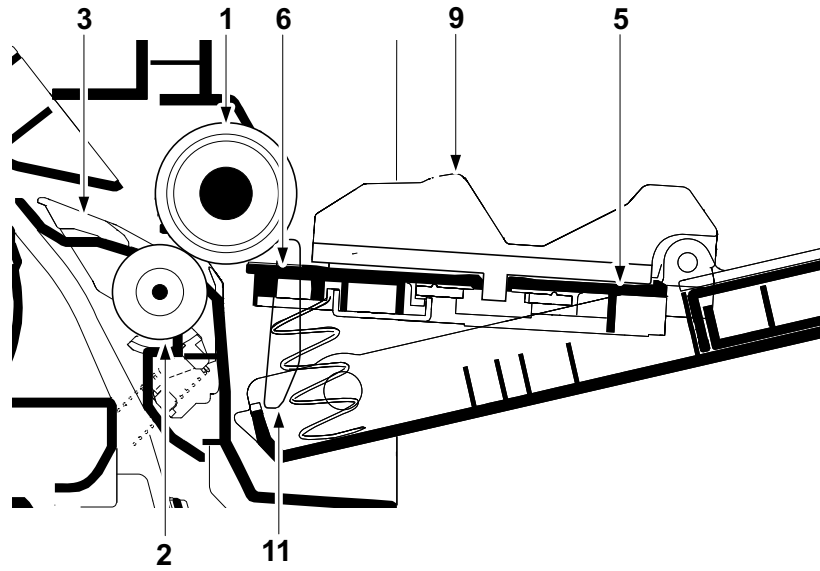
- | | | |
|----------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. Paper feed roller | 6. Friction pad | 11. Paper width guide release lever |
| 2. Pickup roller | 7. Lift plate | 12. Actuator (paper sensor) |
| 3. Pickup holder | 8. Paper width guides | 13. Vertical conveying roller |
| 4. Retard roller | 9. Paper length guide | 14. Vertical conveying pulley |
| 5. Retard holder | 10. Cassette base | |

[Block diagram]



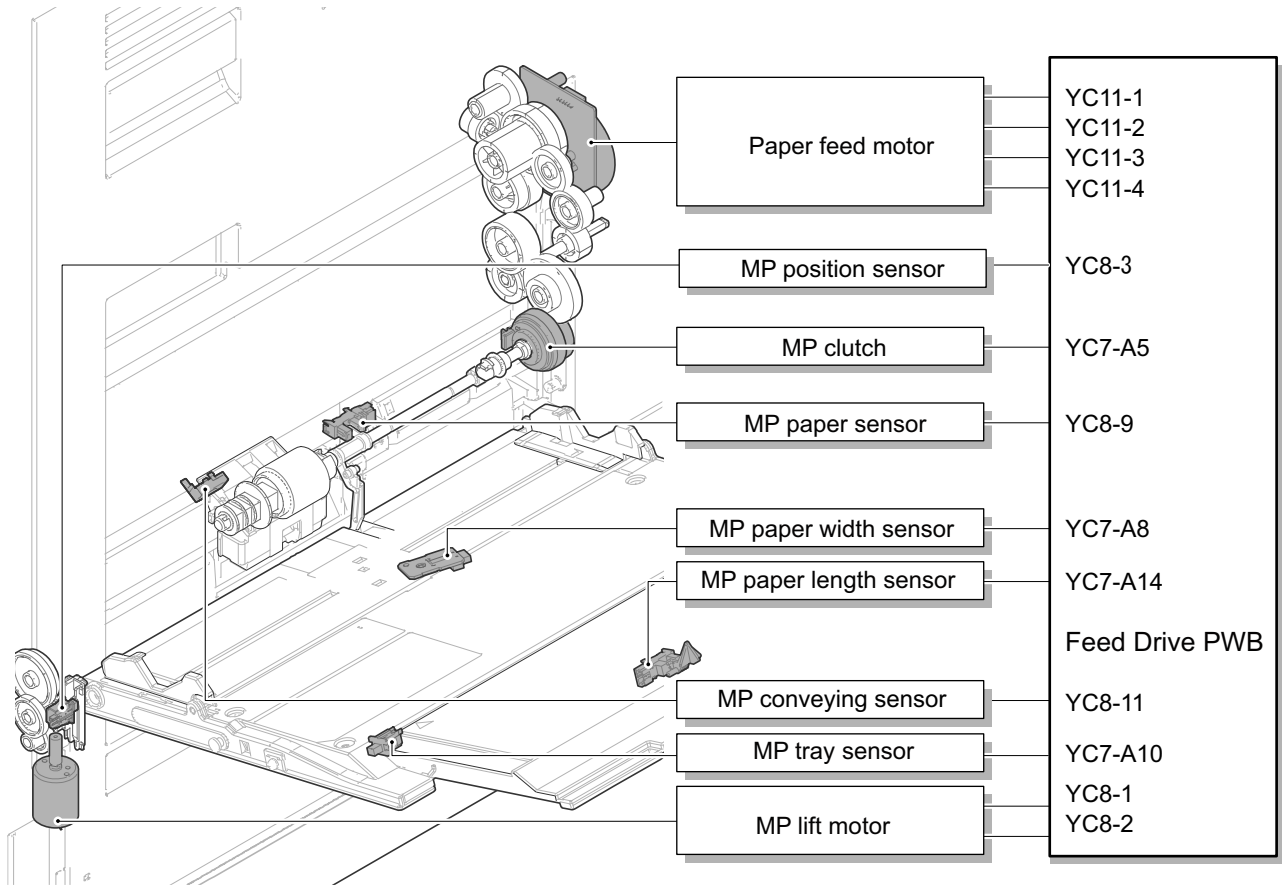
(1-2) MP tray paper feed section

The MP tray can load 150 sheets paper (80 g/m²). The paper on the MP tray is fed by rotating the MP paper feed roller while lifting the MP lift plate by the MP solenoid. Multi-feeding is also prevented by the effect of the MP retard roller.



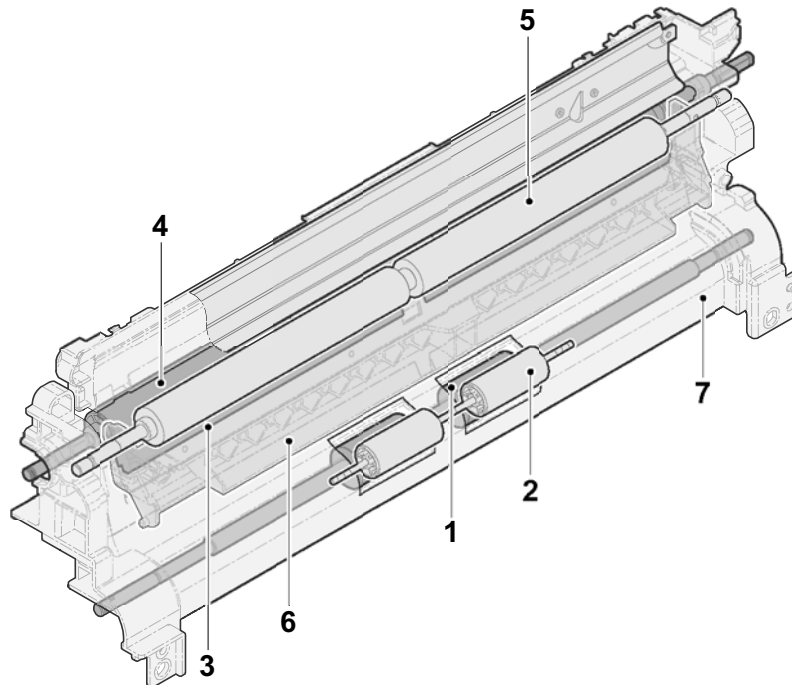
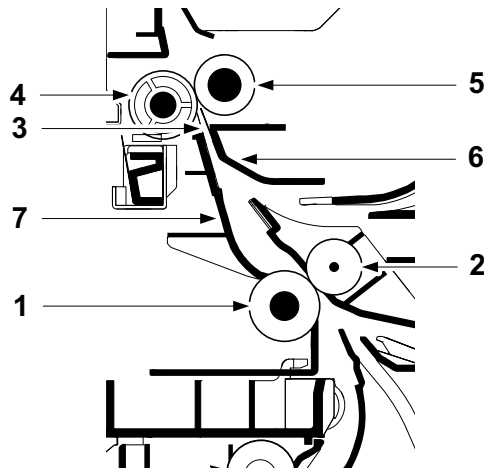
- | | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. MP paper feed roller | 5. MP lift plate | 9. MP paper width guides |
| 2. MP Retard roller | 6. MP friction pad | 10. Actuator (MP paper sensor) |
| 3. MP Retard guide | 7. MP tray | 11. Sub tray |
| 4. MP Retard holder | 8. MP frame | 12. Actuator (MP paper length sensor) |

[Block diagram]



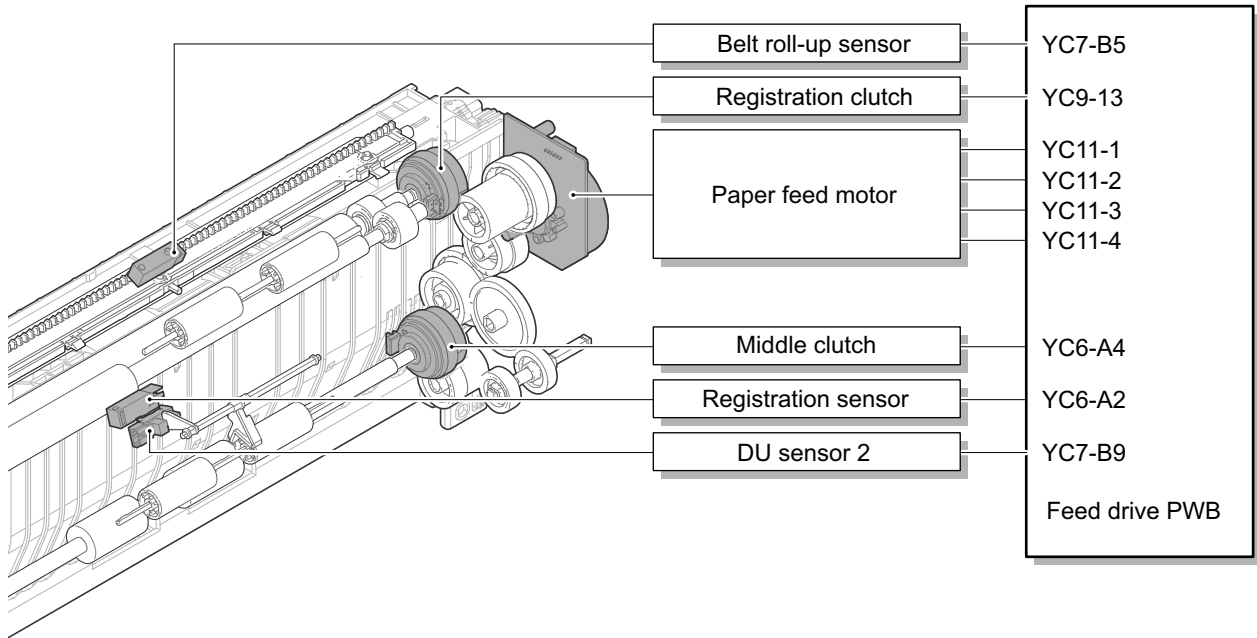
(1-3) Paper conveying section

The paper conveying section conveys paper to the transfer and separation section when the paper is fed from the cassette or the MP tray, or re-fed in the duplex print. The fed paper is conveyed to where it turns the registration sensor on by the middle roller or the MP conveying roller, and then, conveyed to the transfer and separation section by the registration front and rear rollers.



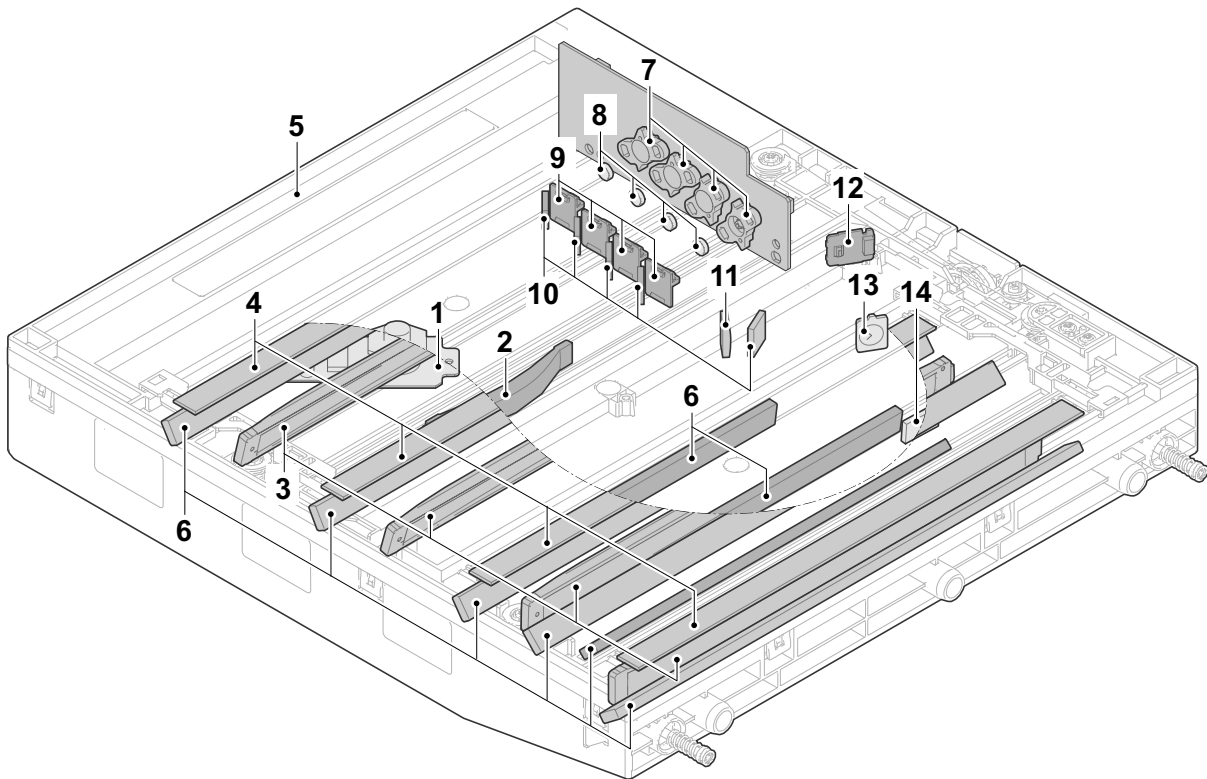
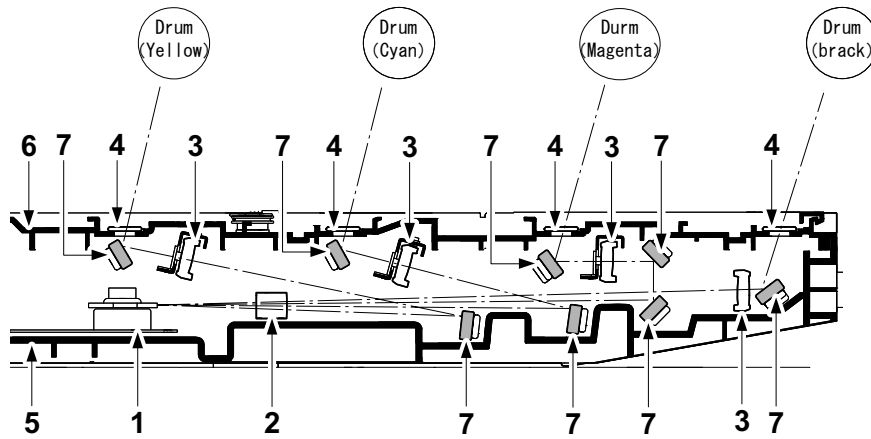
- | | |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. Middle roller | 5. Registration roller right |
| 2. Middle pulley | 6. Registration guide |
| 3. Registration guide sheet | 7. Conveying frame |
| 4. Registration roller left | |

[Block diagram]



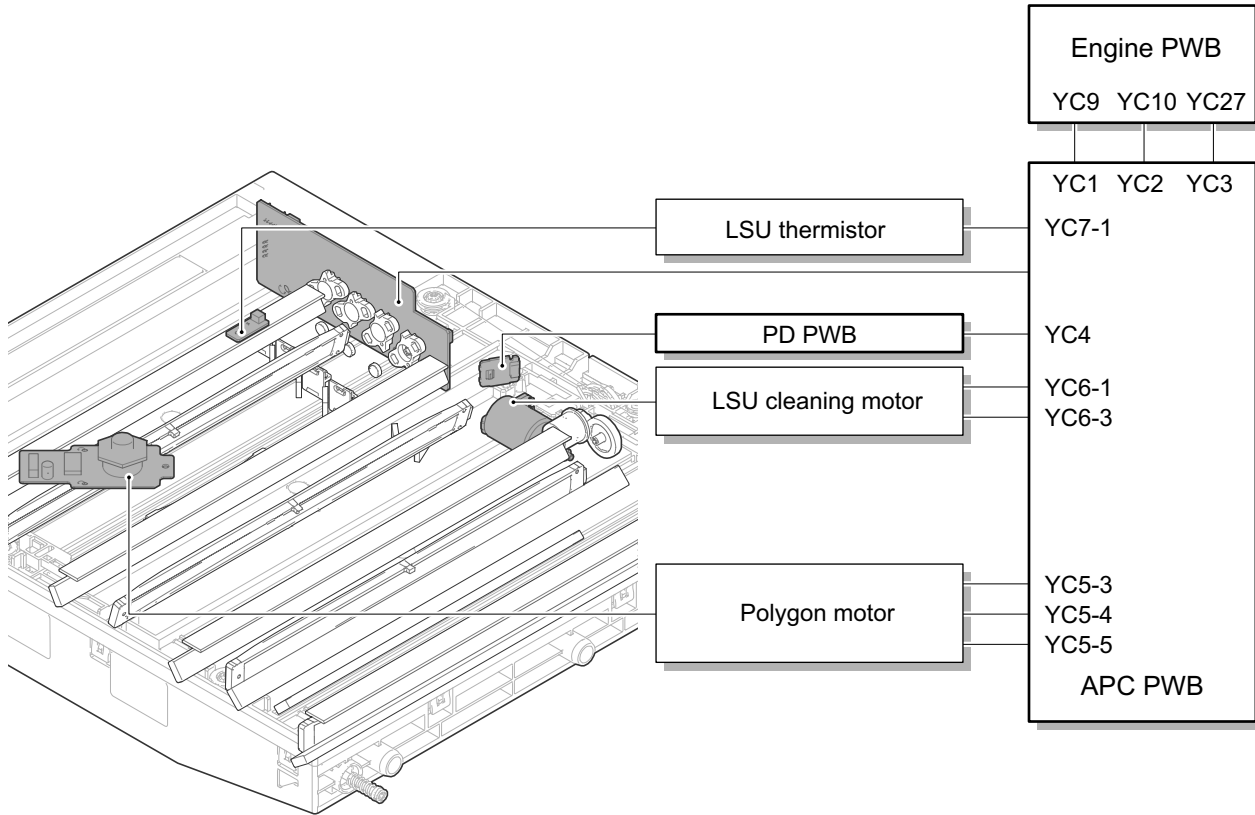
(1-4) Laser scanner unit

The charged drum surface is scanned by the laser emitted from the laser scanner units. The laser reflects to the polygon mirrors by rotating the polygon motor so that the laser scans horizontally to the image. The laser scanner unit has some lenses and mirrors, that adjust the diameter of the laser to focus the laser to the drum surface. Also, the LSU cleaning motor operates to automatically clean the LSU glass.



- | | | |
|---------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|
| 1. Polygon motor | 6. Mirror | 11. Cylindrical lens |
| 2. $f\theta$ lens A | 7. Laser emitting diode | 12. PD PWB |
| 3. $f\theta$ lens B | 8. Collimator lens | 13. PD lens |
| 4. LSU glass | 9. LD slit glass plate | 14. PD mirror |
| 5. LSU base | 10. LD mirror | |

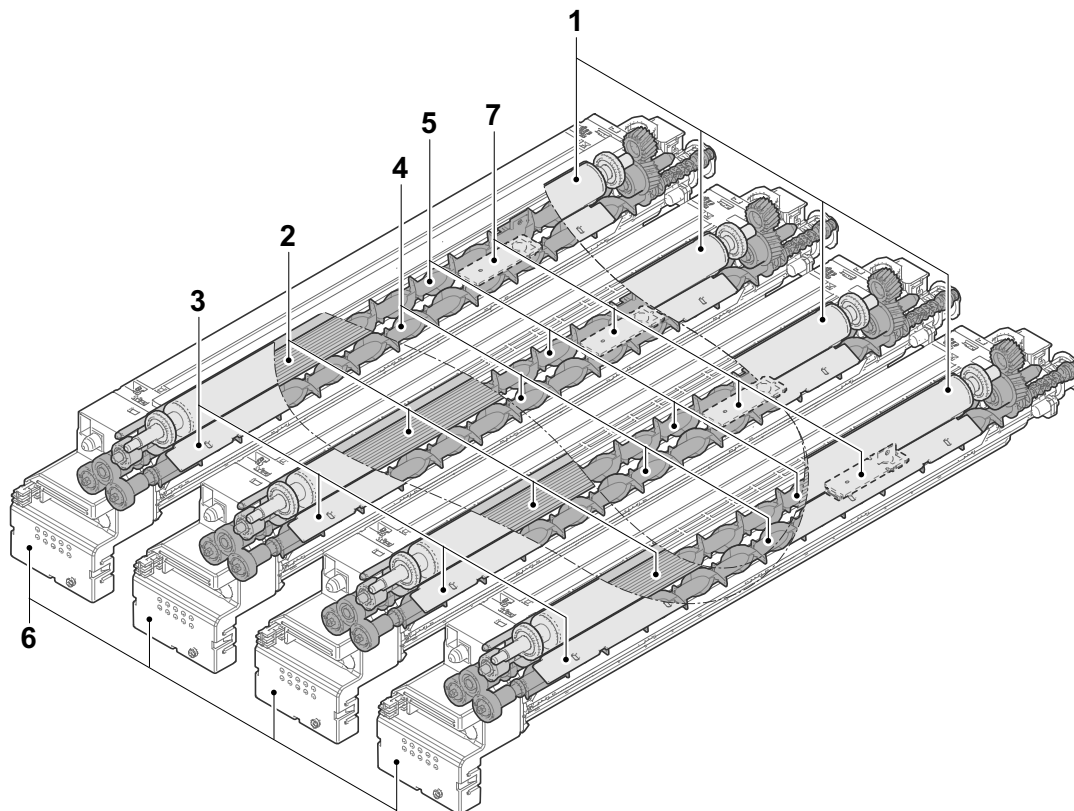
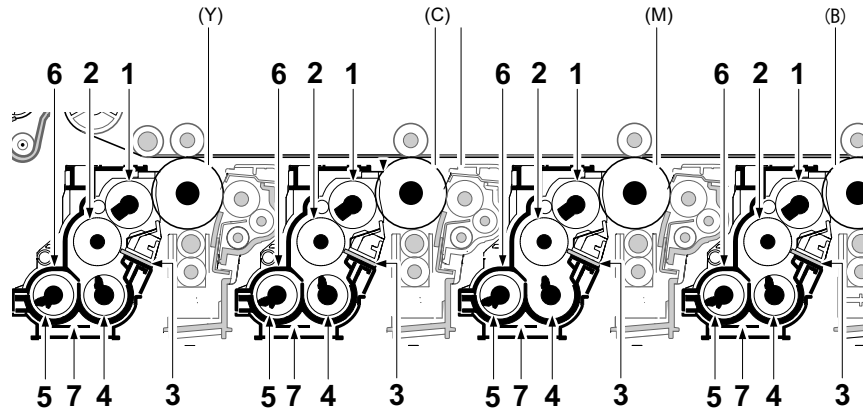
[Block diagram]



(2) Developer section

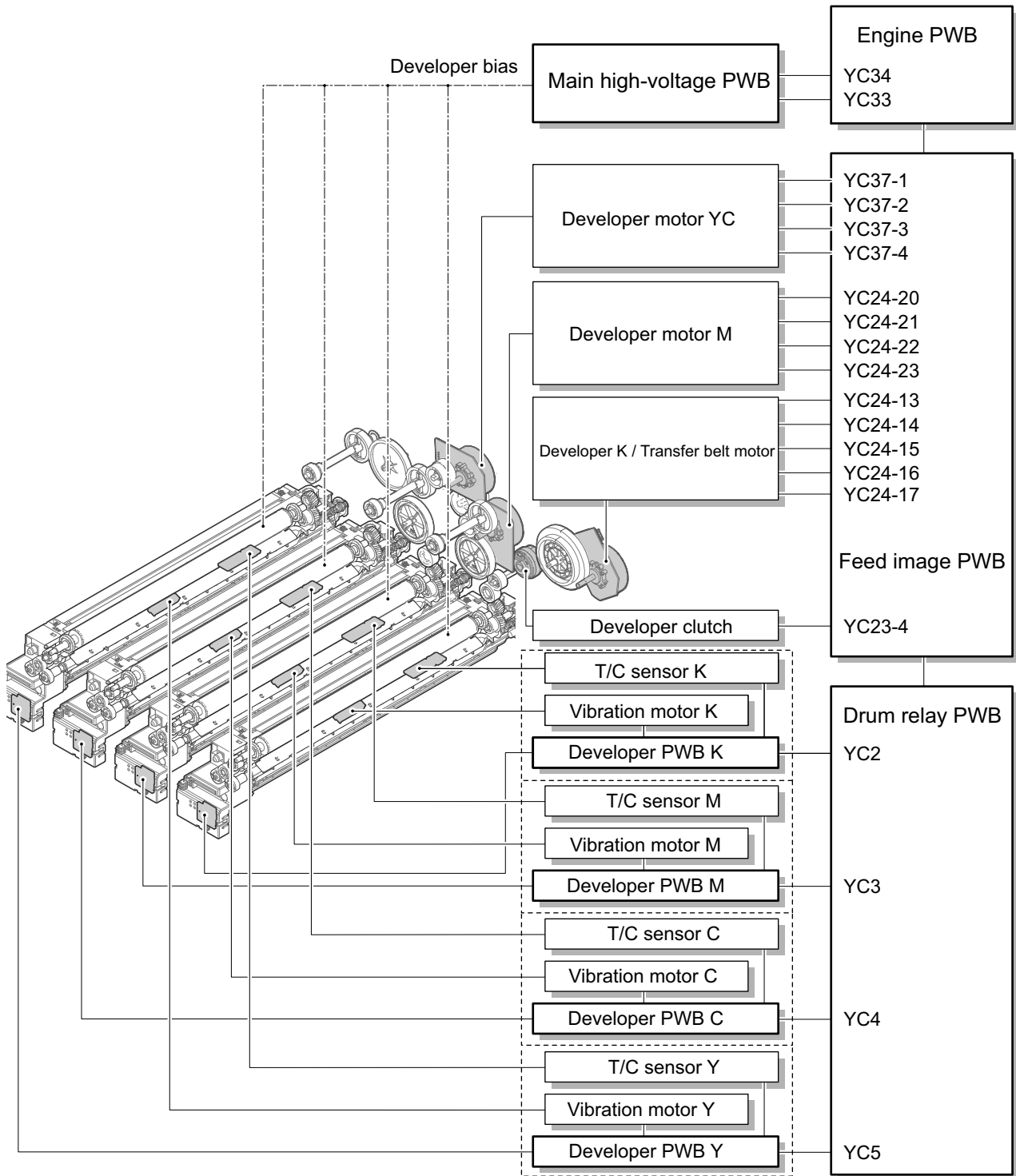
(2-1) Developer unit

The developer section consists of the magnet roller forming the magnetic brush, the sleeve roller forming the thin layer by replacing the toner, the developer blade, and the developer screw mixing up the toner. The toner density is adjusted by impressing the bias to the magnet roller and the sleeve roller. The toner amount inside the developer unit is detected by the toner sensor.



- | | |
|----------------------|----------------------|
| 1. Sleeve roller | 5. Developer screw B |
| 2. Magnet roller | 6. Developer case |
| 3. Developer blade | 7. Toner sensor |
| 4. Developer screw A | |

[Block diagram]



(3) Drum section

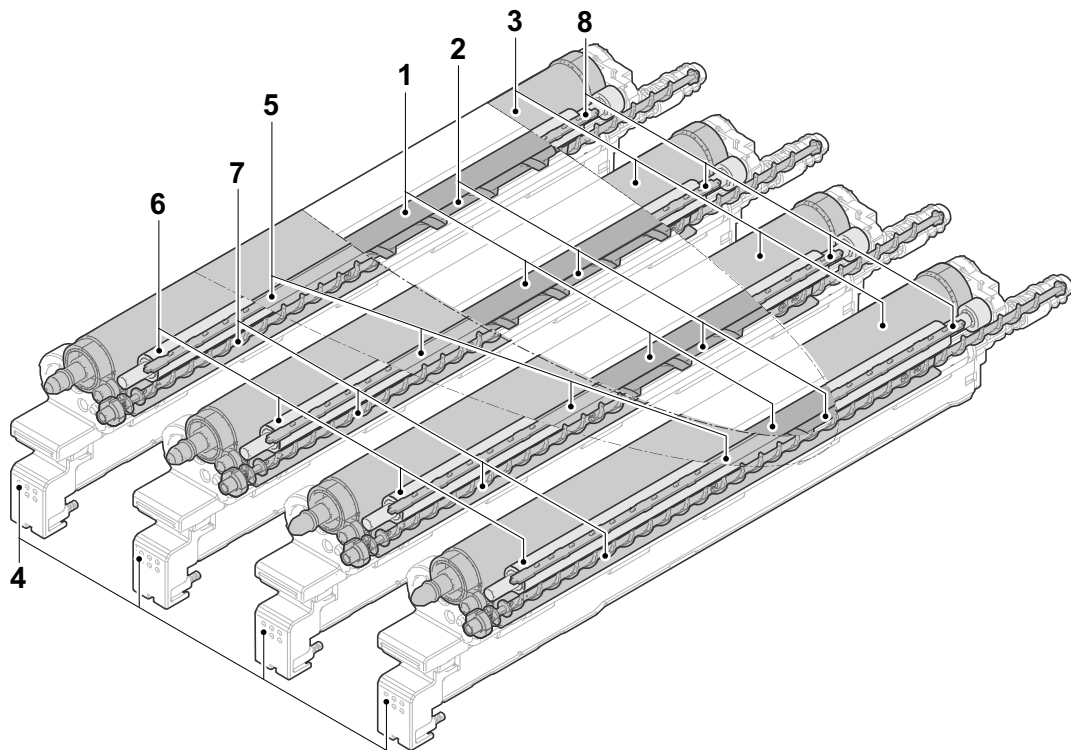
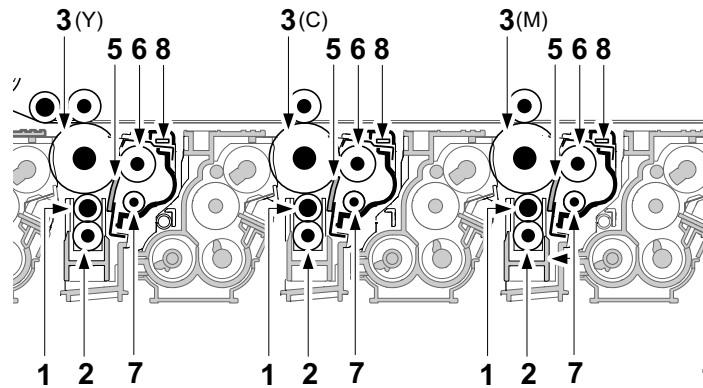
The drum section consists of the drum, the main charger unit, and the cleaning unit. The drum surface is evenly charged to prepare forming the electrical latent image by emitting the laser.

(3-1) Main charger unit

The charged roller with the electric charge contacts the drum surface and rotates to charge the drum evenly.

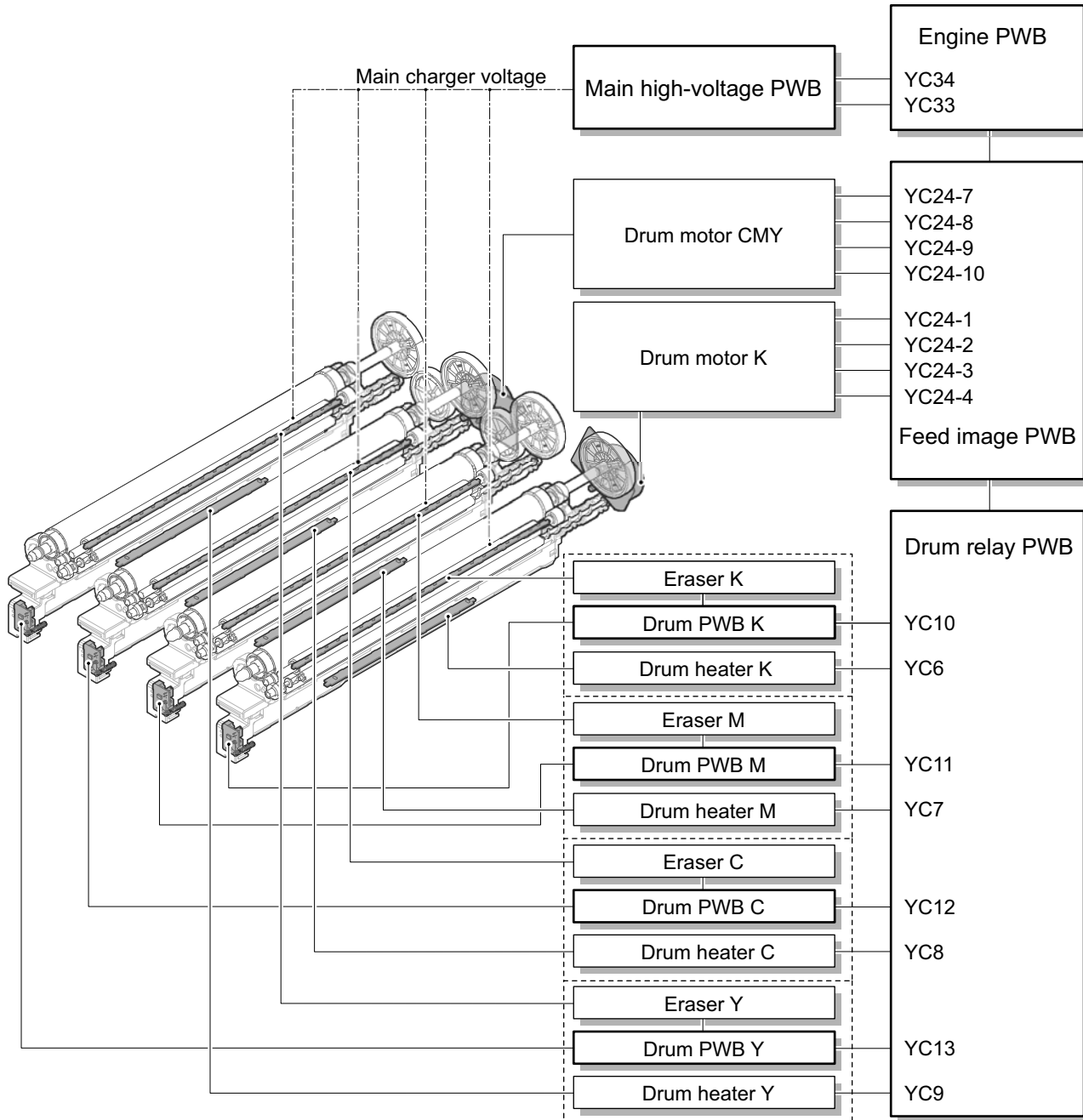
(3-2) Cleaning

The remaining toner on the drum surface after transferring is removed by the cleaning blade, and collected to the waste toner box by the drum screw. The eraser consists of the LED lamp, and it removes the remaining electric charge on the drum before the main charge.



- | | |
|-----------------------|--------------------|
| 1. MC roller | 6. Cleaning roller |
| 2. MC cleaning roller | 7. Drum screw |
| 3. Drum | 8. Eraser |
| 4. Drum frame | |
| 5. Cleaning blade | |

[Block diagram]

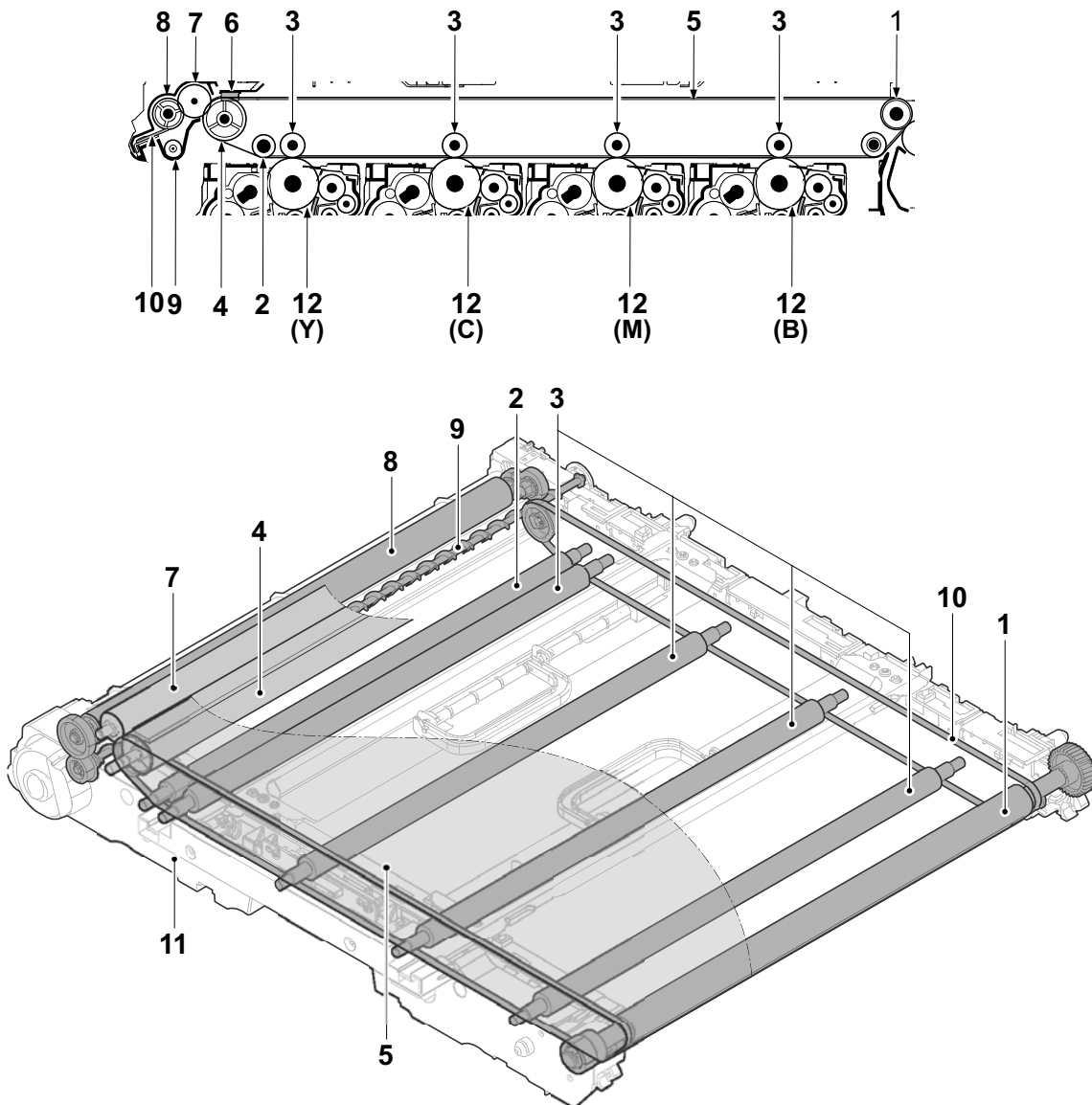


(4) Transfer and separation section

(4-1) Primary transfer unit

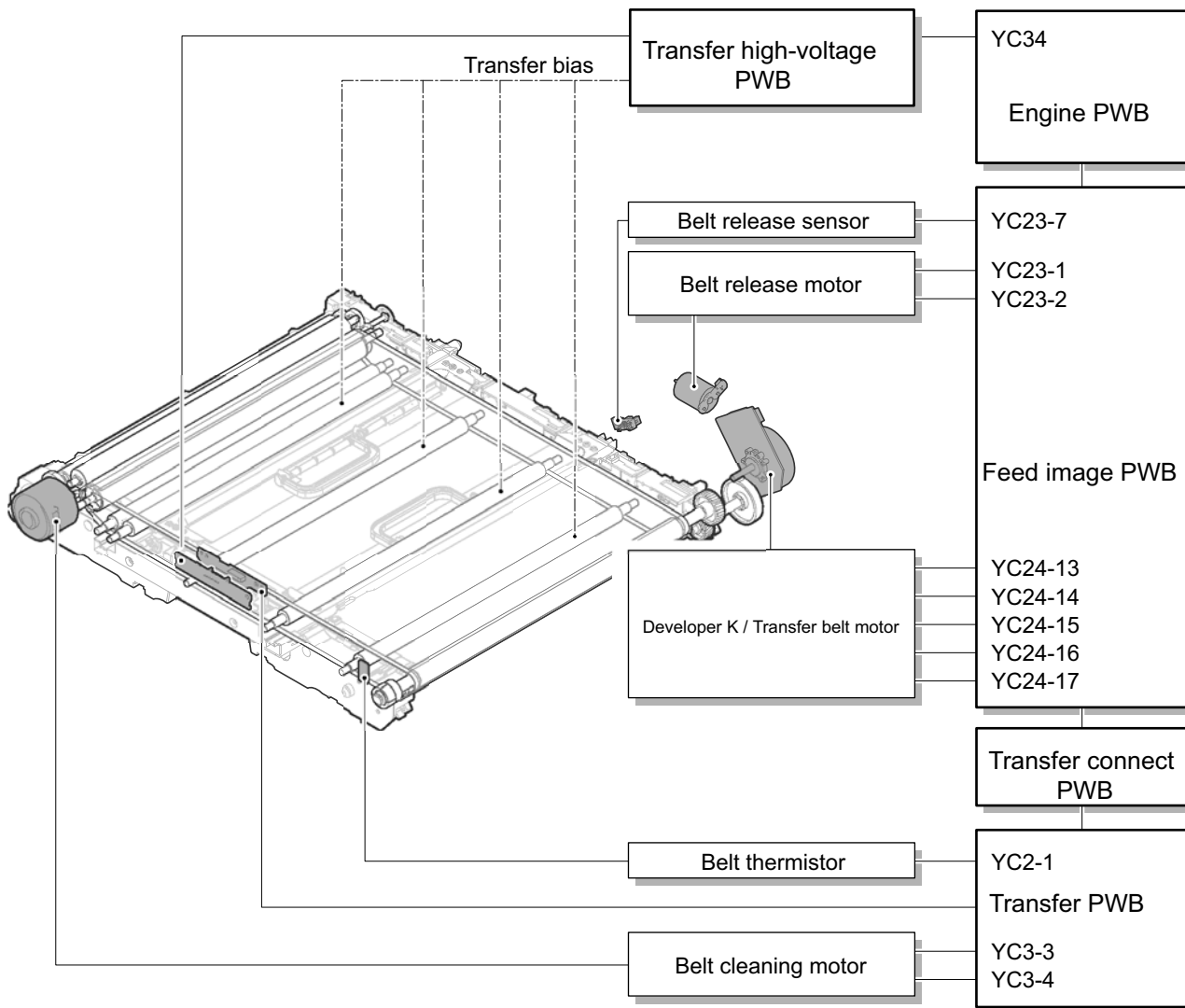
The primary transfer section consists of the transfer cleaning unit, the transfer belt and four primary transfer rollers facing each drum. When printing the color image, the toner image with a single color formed on each drum is repeatedly transferred on the transfer belt by impressing the bias to the primary transfer rollers facing each drum, and then the full color toner image is formed. Also, the ID sensor attached to the main unit measures the toner density on the transfer belt.

The transfer cleaning unit collects the remaining toner on the transfer belt after the secondary transferring, and forwards it to the waste toner box as waste toner.



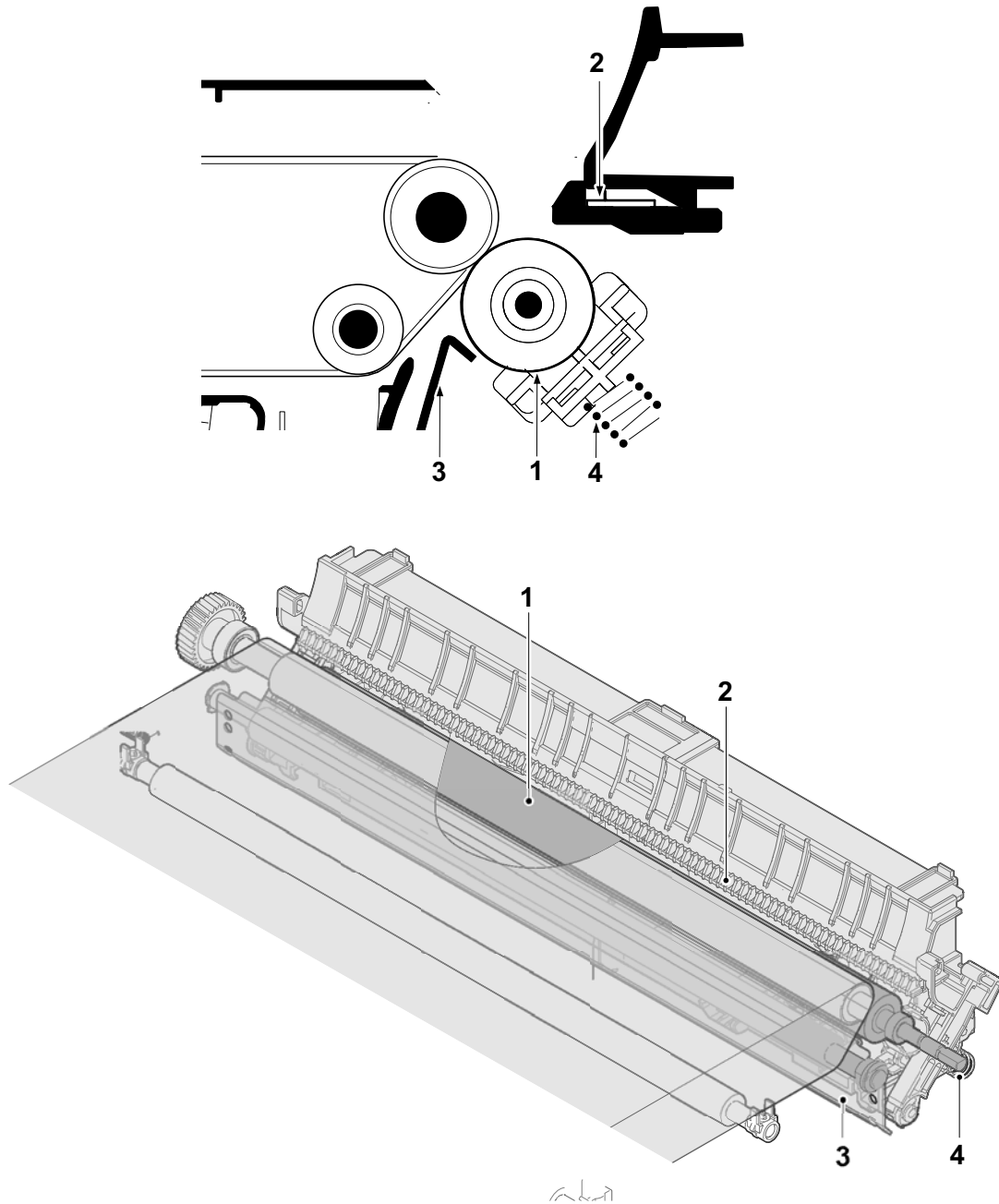
- | | | | | | |
|----|-------------------------|----|--------------------|-----|---------------------|
| 1. | Drive roller | 5. | Transfer belt | 9. | Cleaning screw |
| 2. | Backup roller | 6. | Belt pre-brush | 10. | Cleaning blade |
| 3. | Primary transfer roller | 7. | Cleaning fur brush | 11. | Transfer unit cover |
| 4. | Tension roller | 8. | Cleaning roller | 12. | Drum |

[Block diagram]



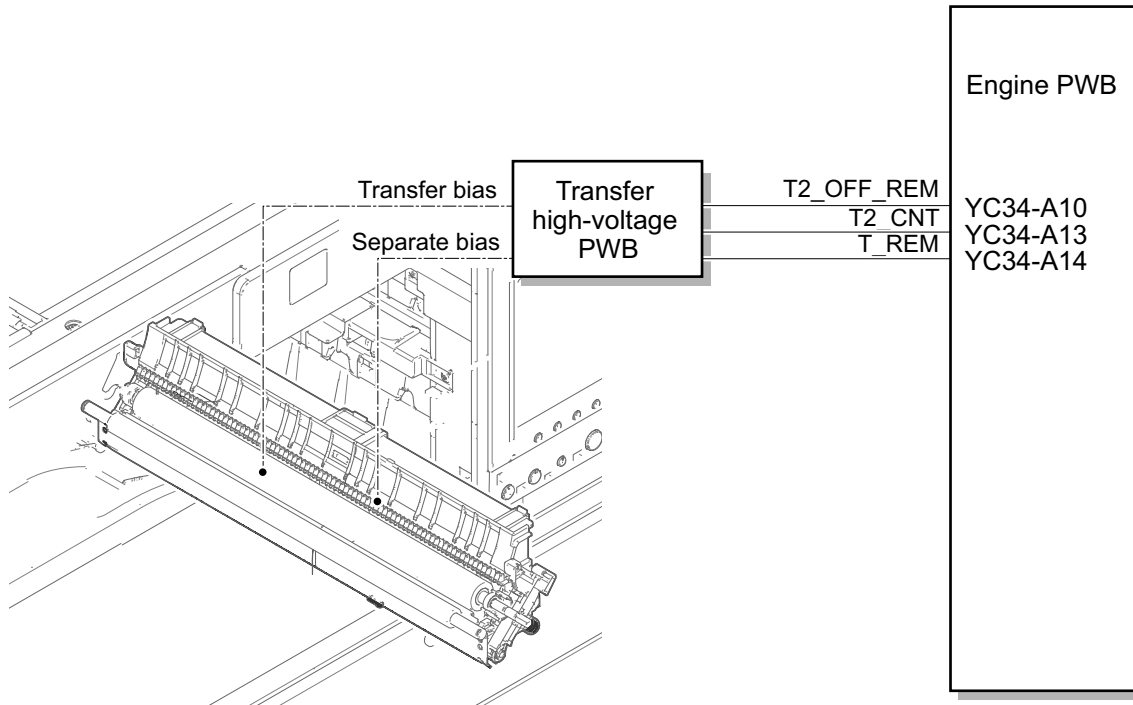
(4-2) Secondary transfer roller unit

The secondary transfer roller section consists of the secondary transfer roller attached to the paper conveying unit, the discharge needle and etc.. The DC bias from the high-voltage PWB (HVPWB) is impressed to the secondary transfer roller, and the toner image formed on the transfer belt is transferred to the paper by the potential gap. After transferring, the paper is separated by self stripping and the electric charge on the paper is removed by the separation brush contacting the ground.



1. Secondary transfer roller
2. Discharger needle
3. Transfer front guide
4. Transfer spring

[Block diagram]

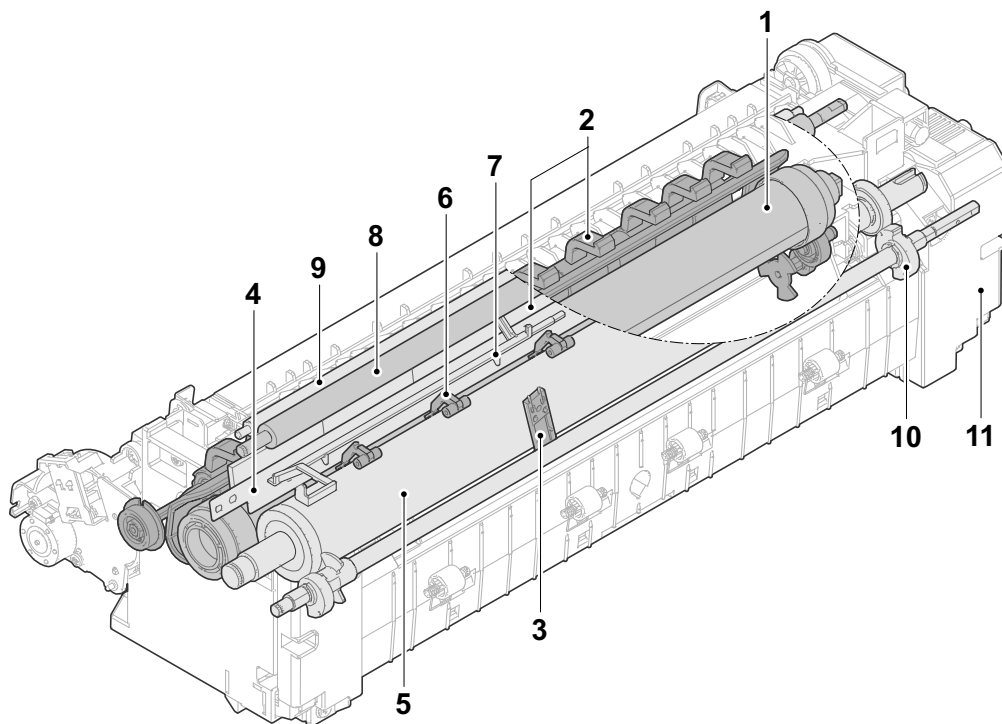
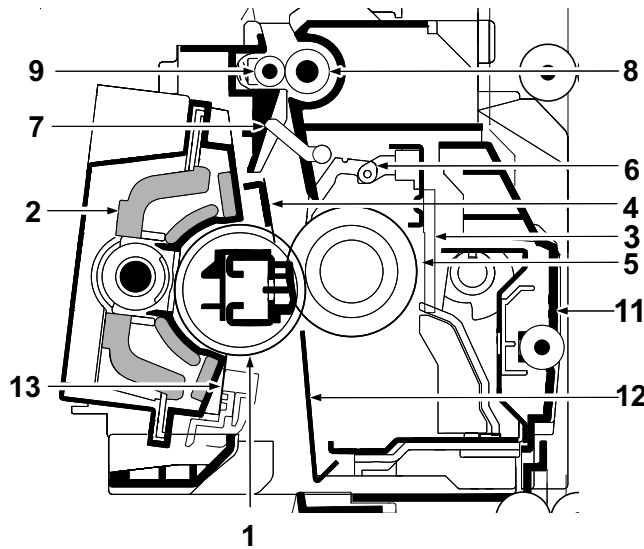


(5) Fuser section

Paper conveyed from the transfer / separation section is caught in between the fuser heater belt and the fuser pressure roller. Since the fuser heater belt is heated by IH and the fuser pressure roller pressed by the fuser pressure spring is pressed, the toner is thermally melted by heat and pressure and then fused to paper.

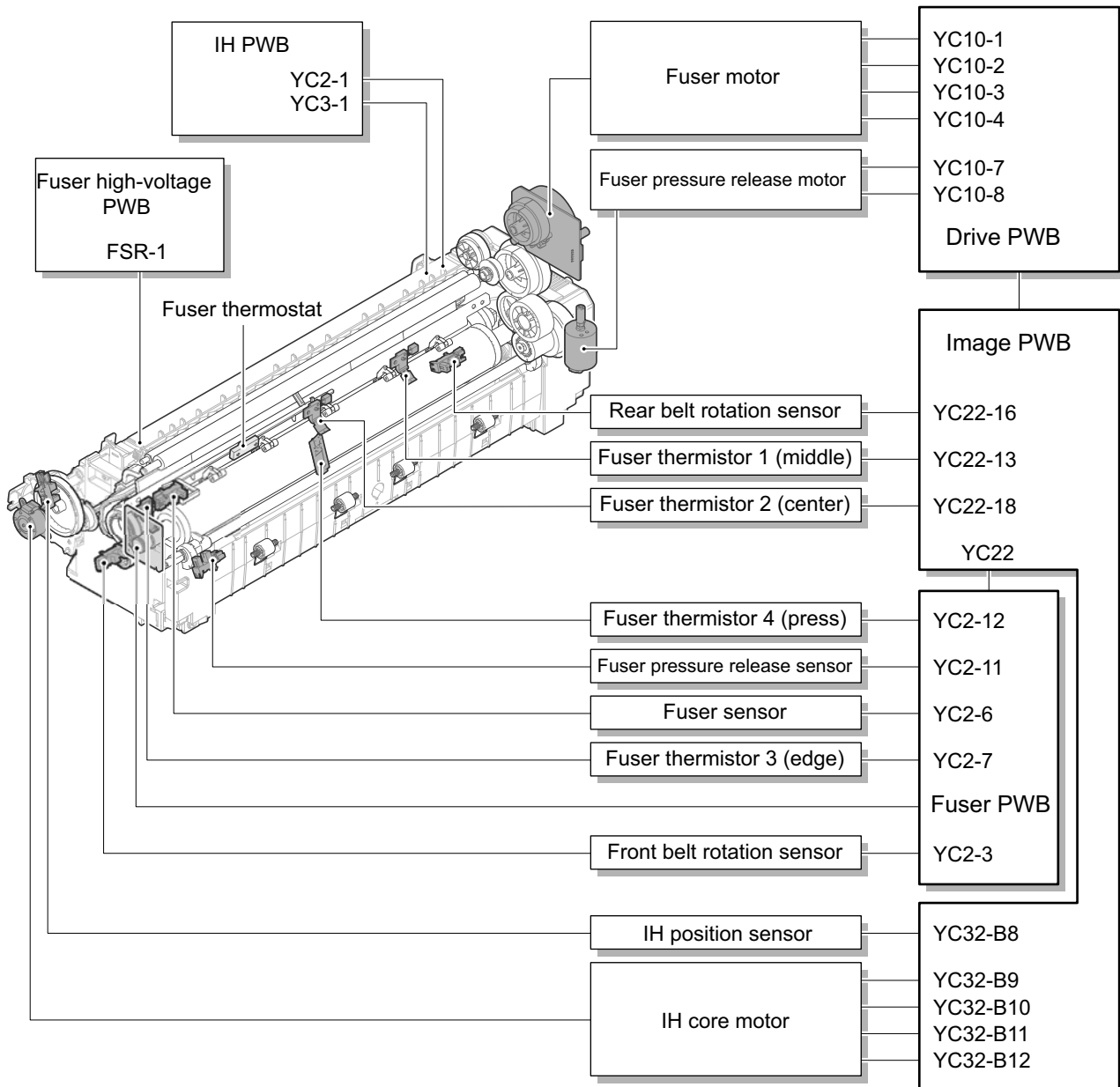
The surface temperature of the fuser heater belt and the fuser pressure roller is detected by the fuser thermistor and controlled by the Engine PWB.

(5-1) Fuser unit



- | | | |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. Fuser heater belt | 6. Fuser press roller separation claw | 11. Fuser frame |
| 2. IH core | 7. Actuator (Fuser sensor) | 12. Fuser front guide |
| 3. Fuser thermistor | 8. Fuser exit roller | 13. Fuser discharger needle |
| 4. Separator | 9. Fuser exit sub roller | |
| 5. Fuser press roller | 10. Pressure switching cam | |

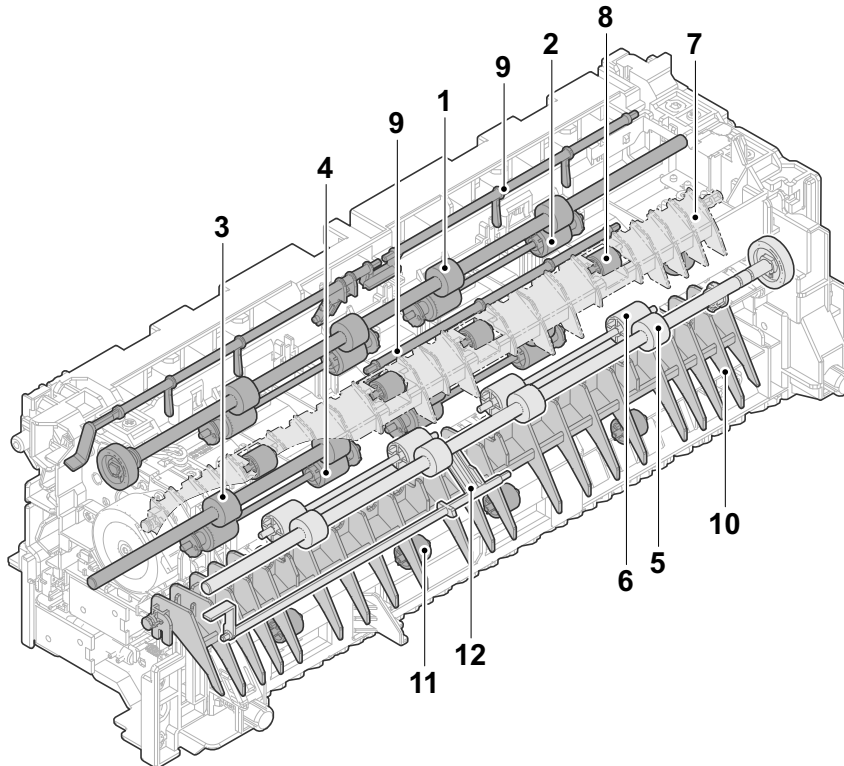
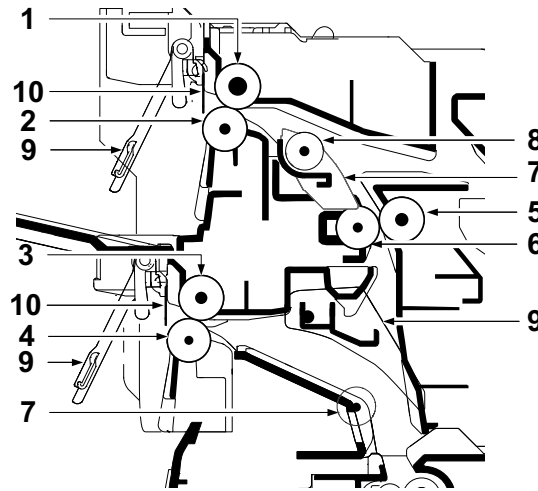
[Block diagram]



(6) Exit feedshift section

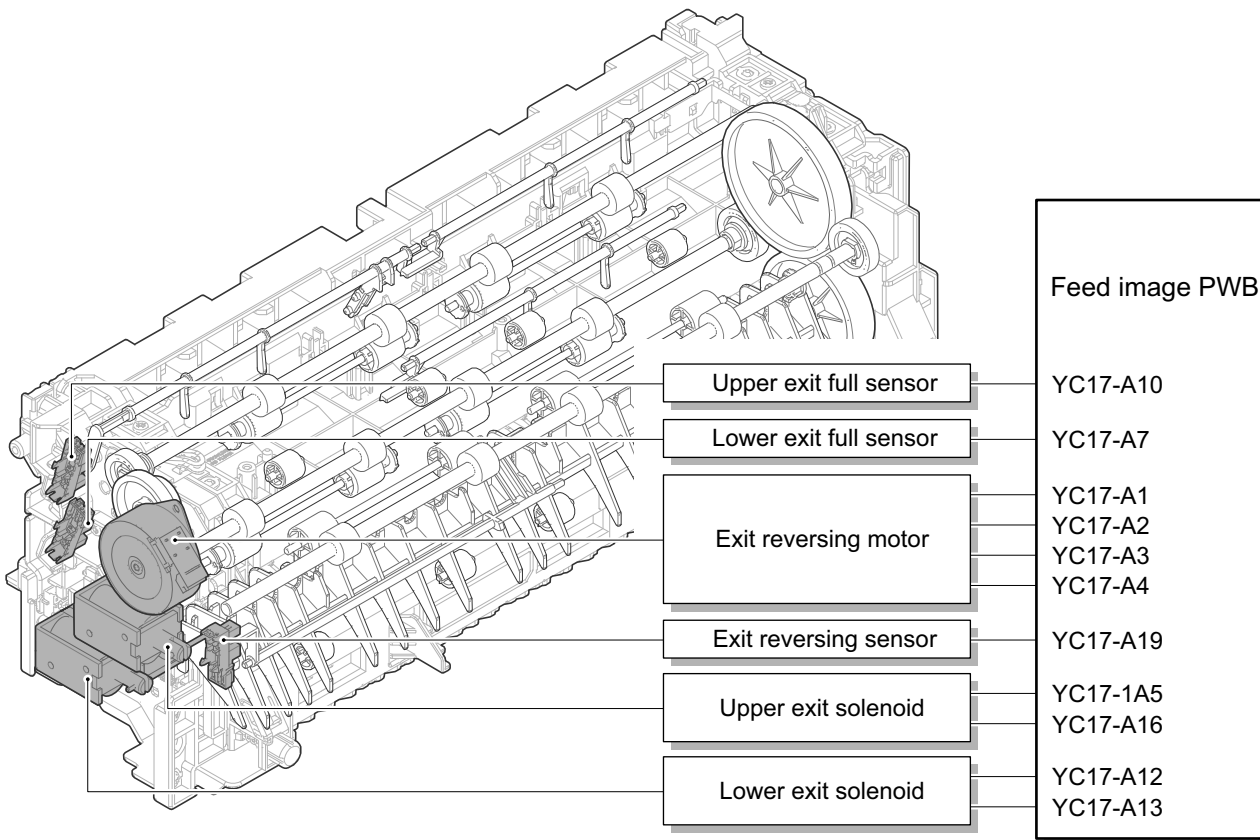
The exit feedshift section consists of the paper path from the fuser section to the inner tray or the duplex conveying section.

(6-1) Exit unit



- | | | |
|----------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. Upper exit roller | 5. Exit conveying roller | 9. Actuator (Exit paper full sensor) |
| 2. Upper exit pulley | 6. Exit conveying pulley | 10. Exit feedshift guide |
| 3. Lower exit roller | 7. Reversing guide | 11. Exit guide pulley |
| 4. Lower exit pulley | 8. Reversing guide pulley | 12. Actuator (Exit reversing sensor) |

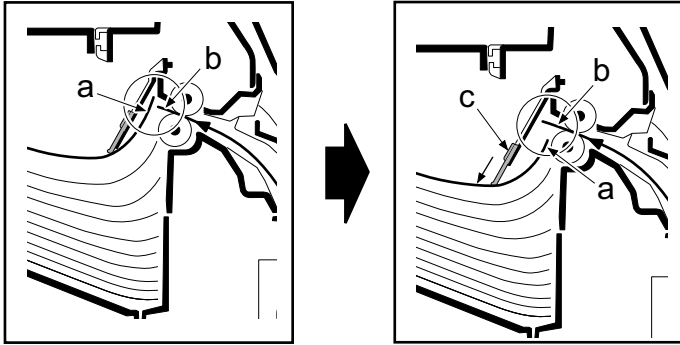
[Block diagram]



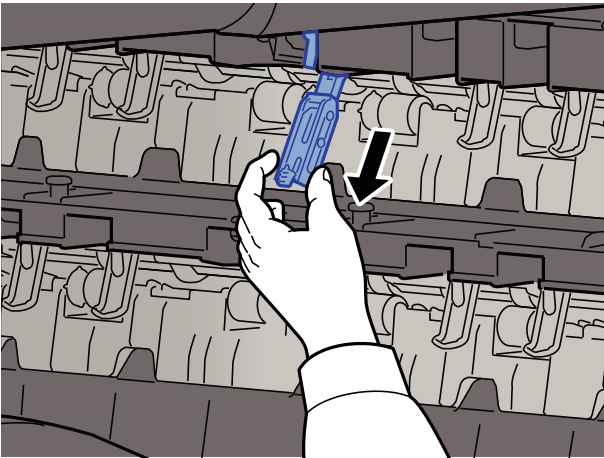
(6-2) Exit paper jam

Stretch the exit level lever if the next output paper is caught up by paper output to the exit tray.

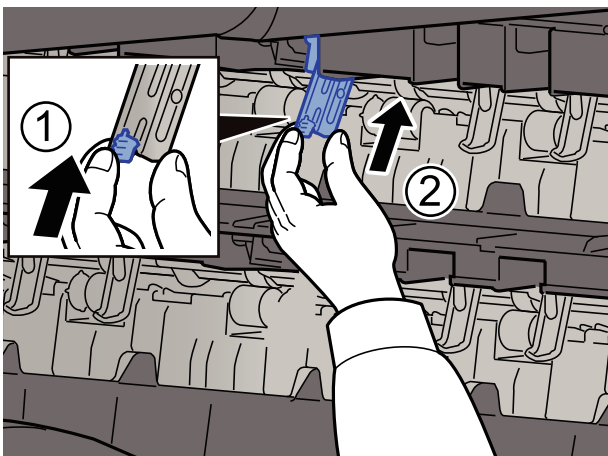
- 1 Stretch the exit level lever (c) on the exit actuator if the leading edge of the next output paper is caught up by the trailing edge (a) of the output paper.
- 2 Pushes down the trailing edge (a) of output paper to prevent the (b) leading edge of next paper from being caught up.



In case of stretching the exit level lever



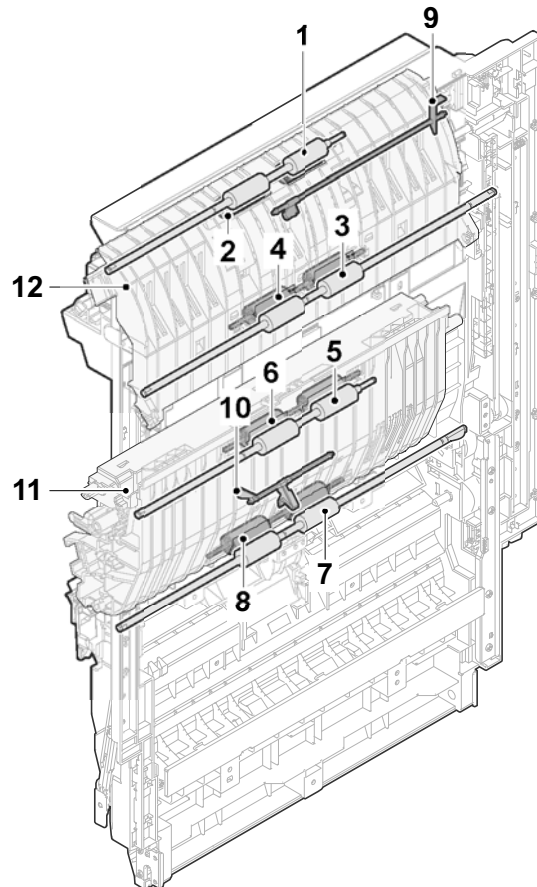
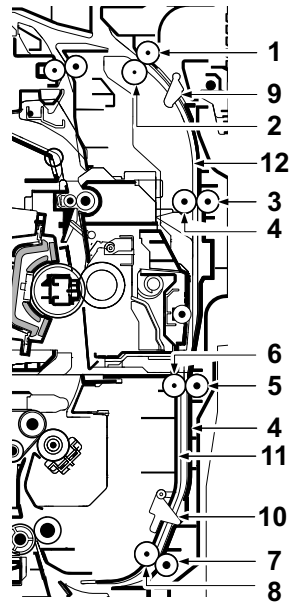
In case of restoring the exit level lever



(7) Duplex conveying section

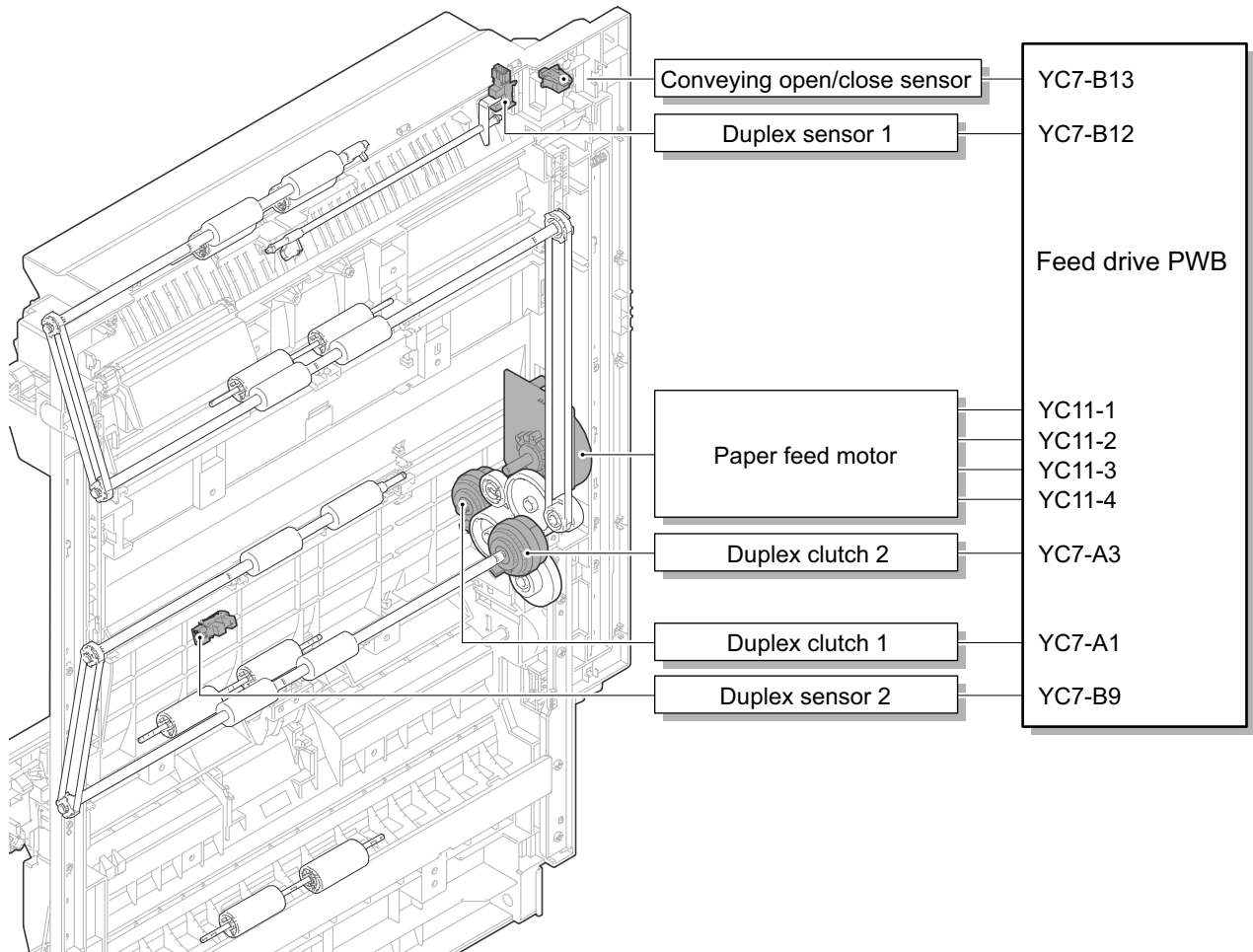
(7-1) Duplex conveying unit

The duplex conveying section consists of the paper conveying path to forward the paper from the exit feedshift section in the duplex print to the paper conveying section.



- | | | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. DU conveying upper roller | 5. DU conveying lower roller | 9. Actuator (DU sensor 1) |
| 2. DU conveying upper pulley | 6. DU conveying lower pulley | 10. Actuator (DU sensor 2) |
| 3. DU conveying middle roller | 7. DU registration roller | 11. DU conveying base |
| 4. DU conveying middle pulley | 8. DU registration pulley | 12. DU conveying guide |

[Block diagram]

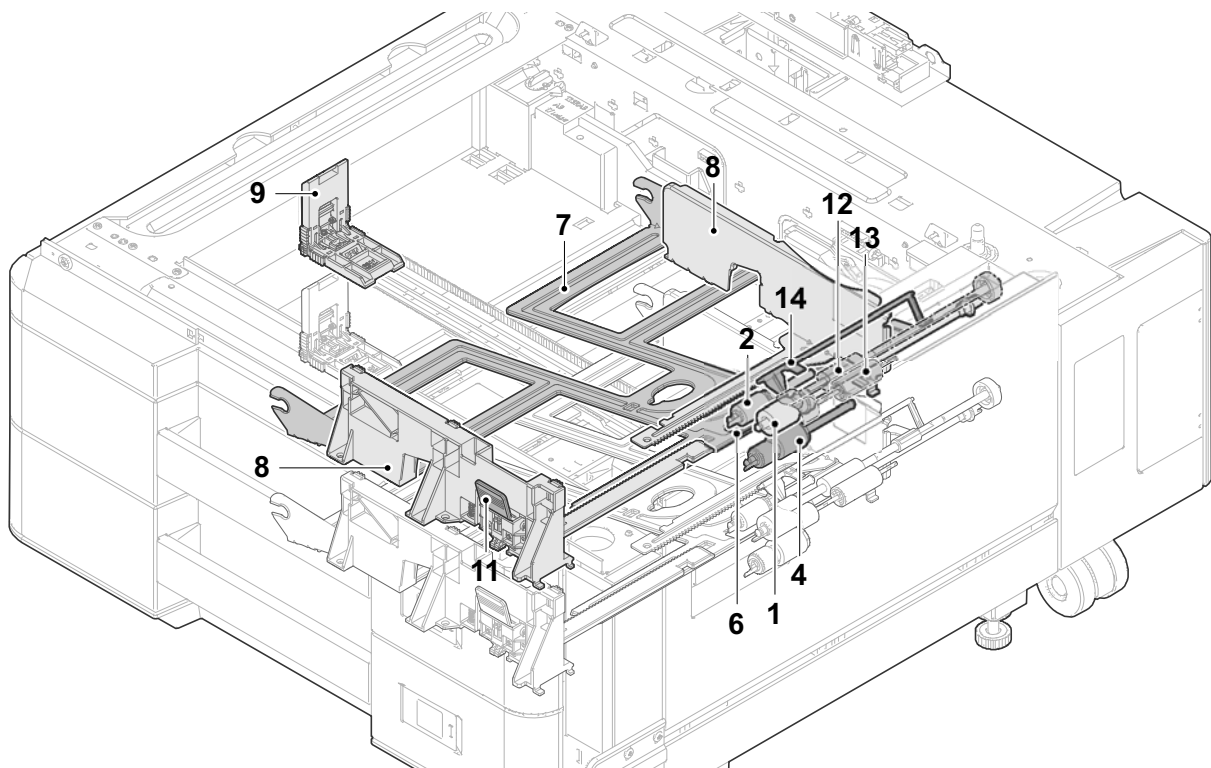
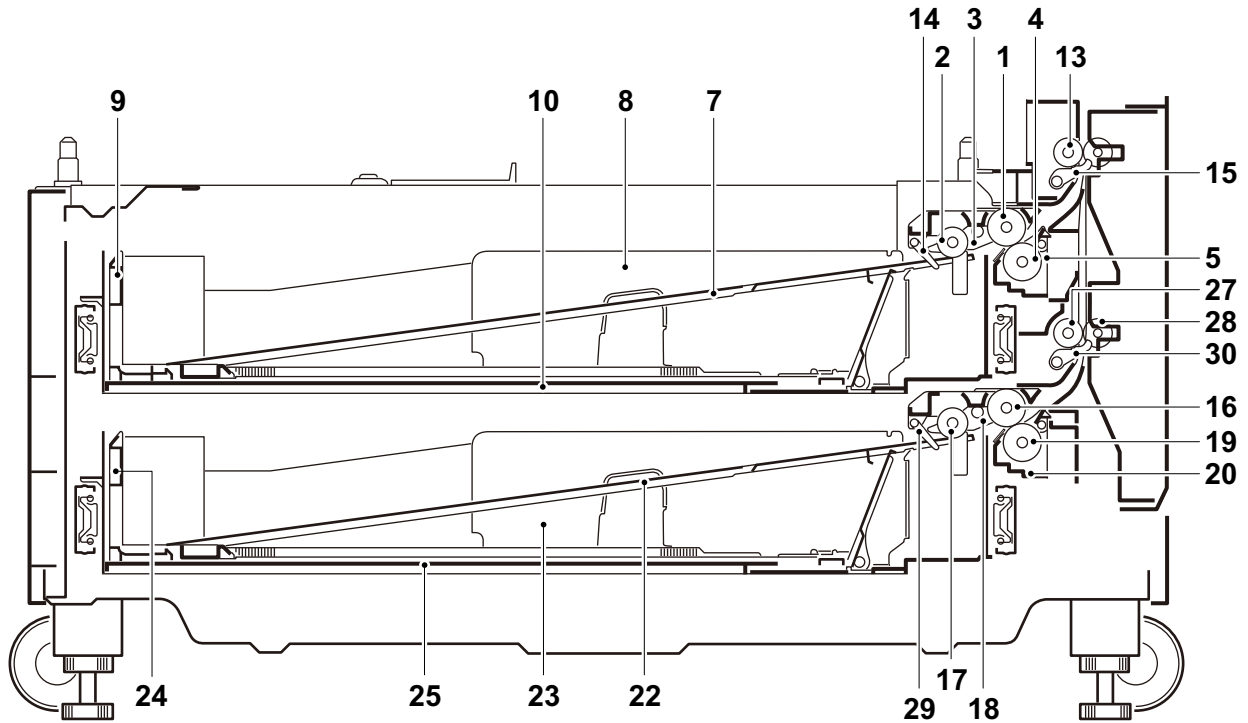


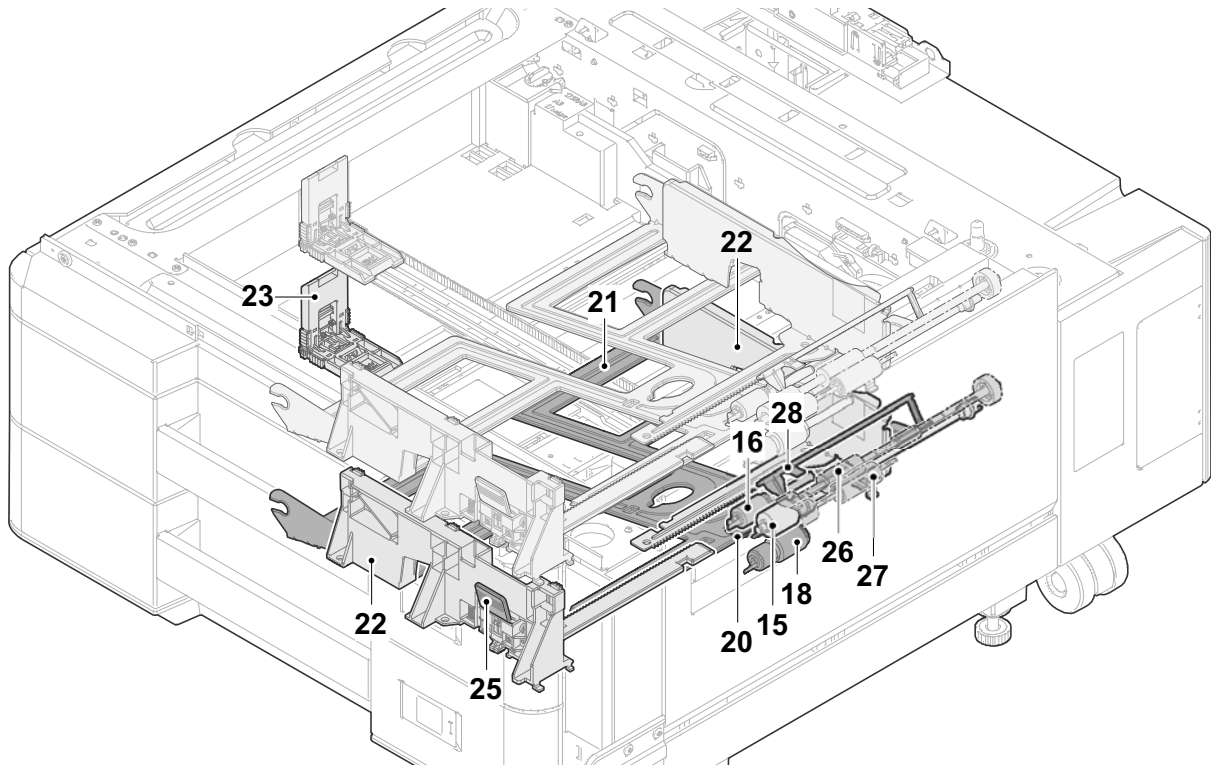
3 - 8 Mechanical construction (option)

(1) Paper feeder (PF-7100)

(1-1) Cassette feed section

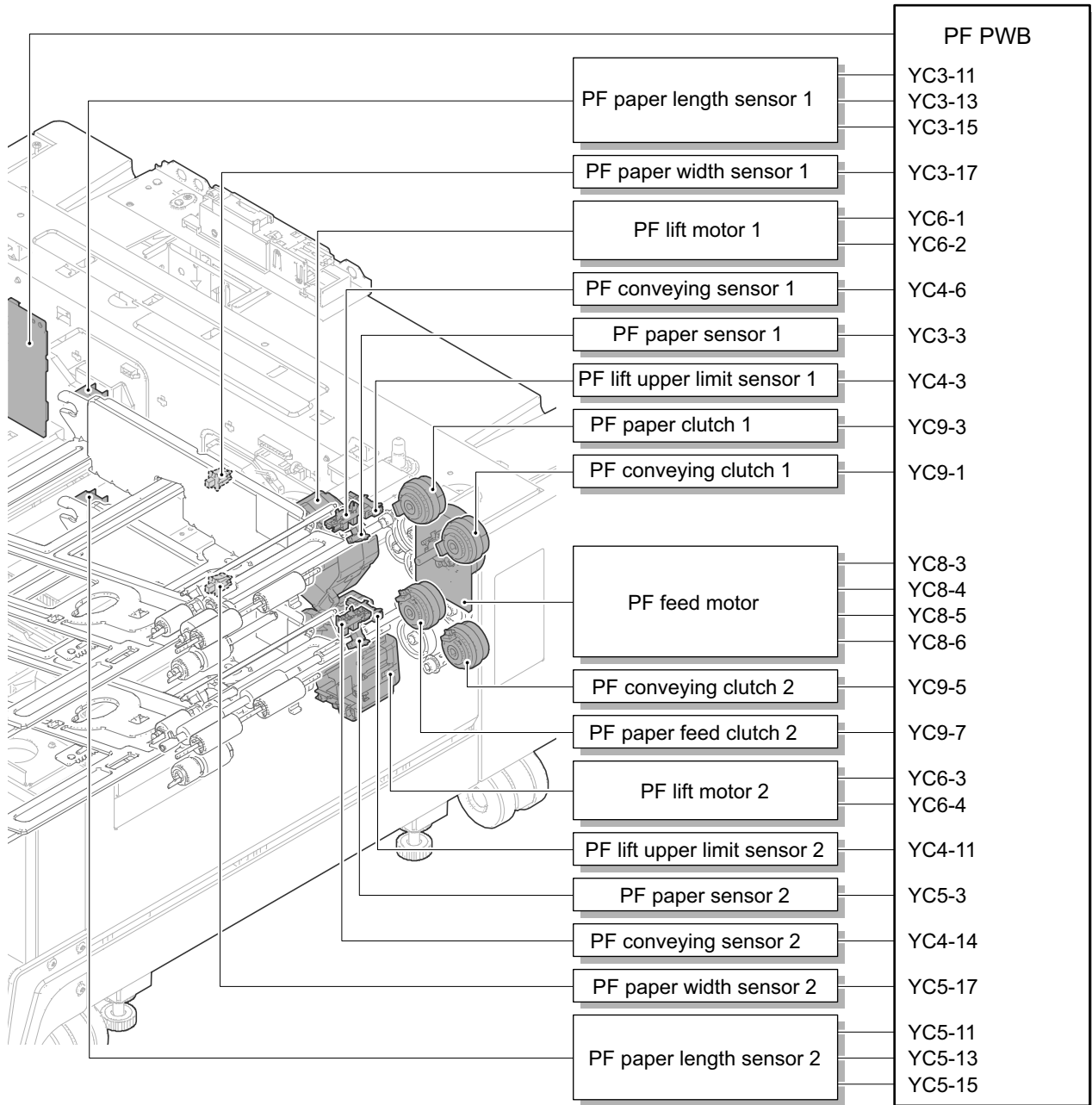
The cassette can load 550 sheets paper (64 g/m²) or 500 sheets paper (80 g/m²) and consists of 2 cassettes. Paper from the cassette is picked up by rotating the pickup roller and is conveyed to the main unit by rotating the paper feed roller. Multi-feeding is also prevented by the effect of the retard roller.





- | | |
|-------------------------|---|
| 1. PF feed roller | 9. PF paper length guide |
| 2. PF Pickup roller | 10. PF cassette base |
| 3. PF Pickup holder | 11. PF paper width guide release lever |
| 4. PF retard roller | 12. PF conveying roller |
| 5. PF retard holder | 13. PF conveying pulley |
| 6. PF friction pad | 14. PF actuator (PF paper sensor) |
| 7. PF lift plate | 15. PF actuator 1 (PF paper conveying sensor 1) |
| 8. PF paper width guide | |

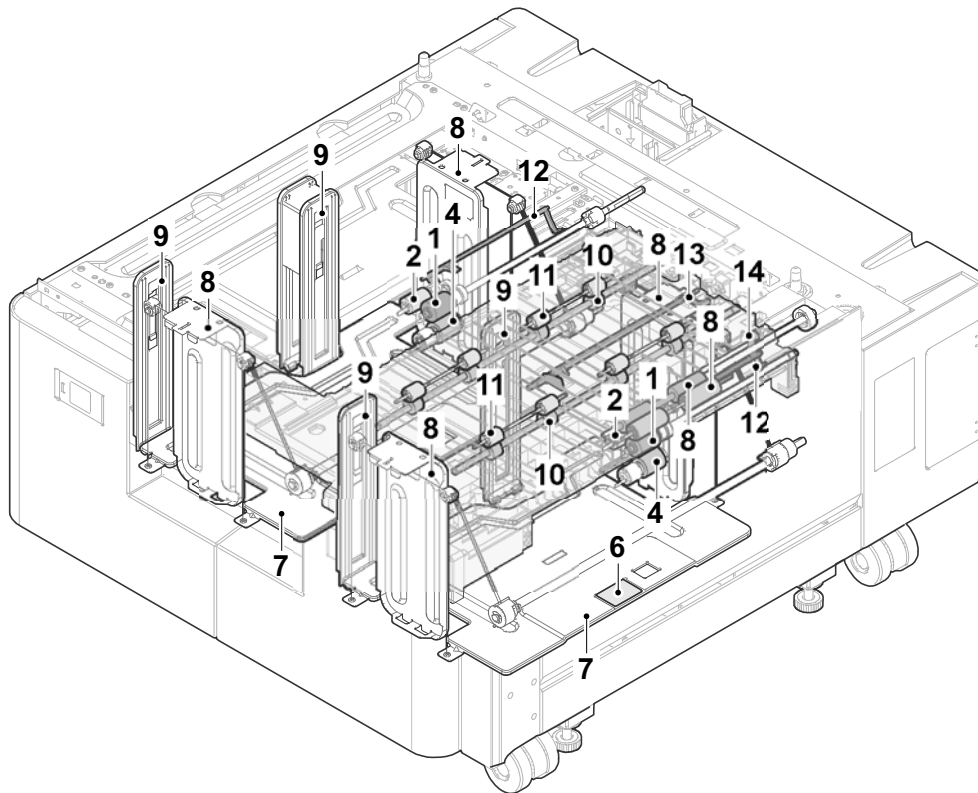
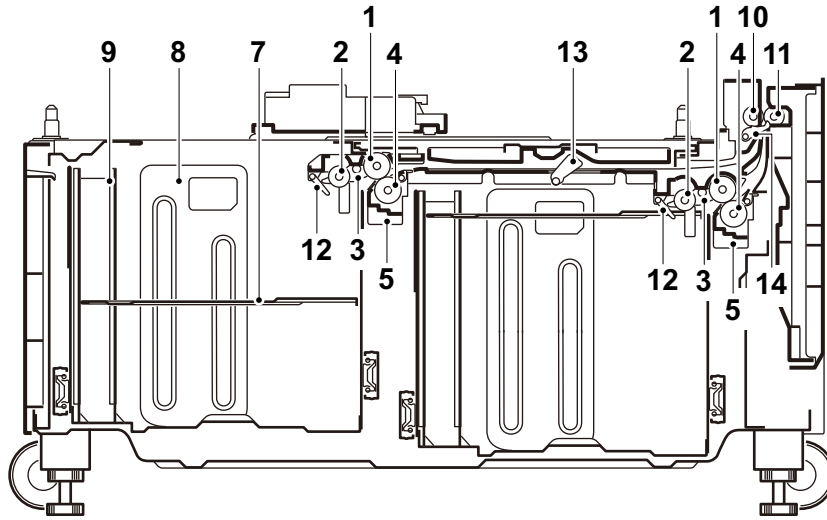
[Block diagram]



(2) Large capacity feeder (PF-7110)

(2-1) Cassette section

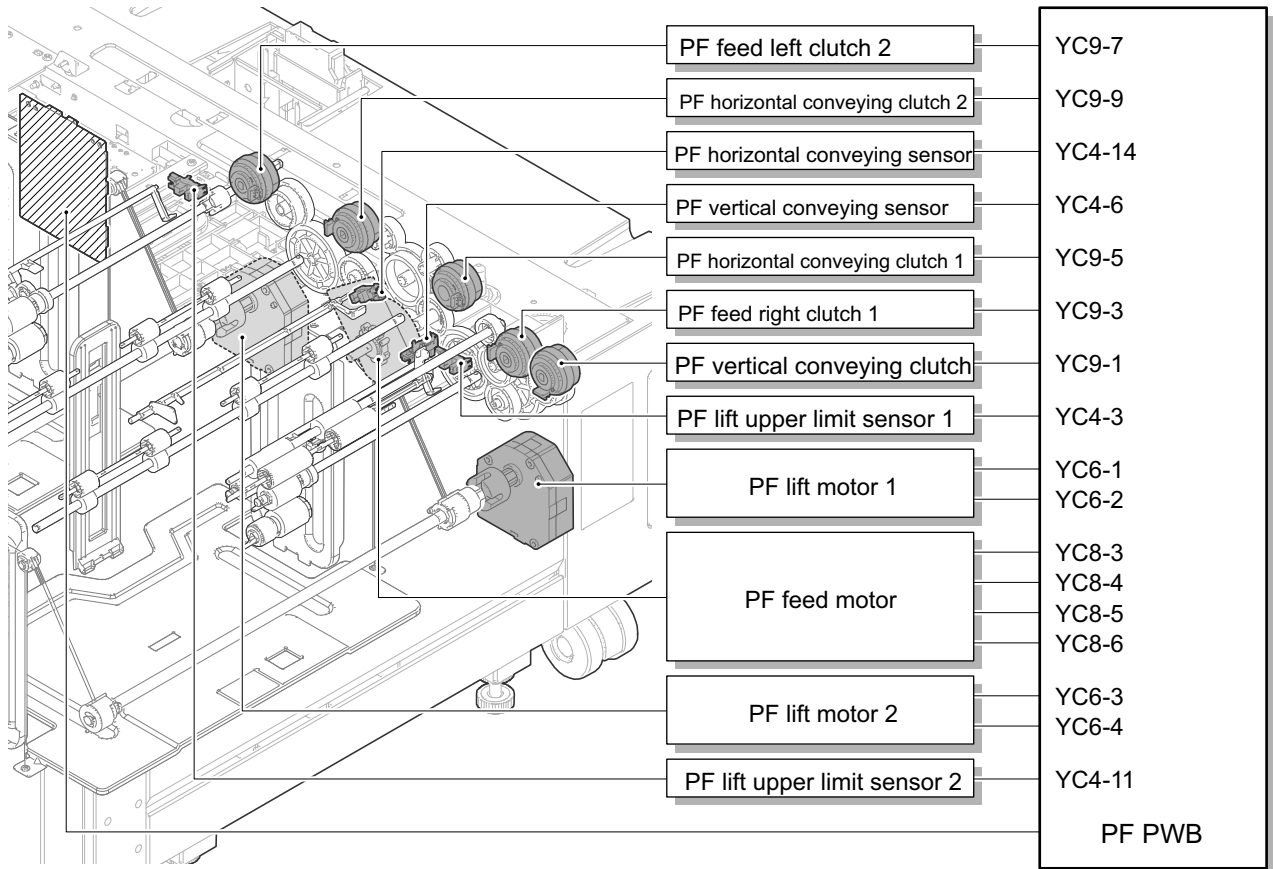
The cassette can load 1750 sheets paper (64 g/m²) or 1500 sheets paper (80 g/m²). For feeding from the cassette, paper is pulled out by the rotation of the pickup roller, and is conveyed to the main unit by the rotation of the feed roller / conveying roller. Multi-feeding is also prevented by the effect of the retard roller.



- | | | |
|---------------------|----------------------------|--|
| 1. PF feed roller | 6. PF friction pad | 11. PF conveying pulley |
| 2. PF Pickup roller | 7. PF lift plate | 12. PF actuator (PF paper sensor) |
| 3. PF Pickup holder | 8. PF paper width guide | 13. PF actuator (PF horizontal conveying sensor) |
| 4. PF retard roller | 9. PF paper length guide*1 | 14. PF actuator (PF vertical conveying sensor) |
| 5. PF retard holder | 10. PF conveying roller | |

*1: metric specification only

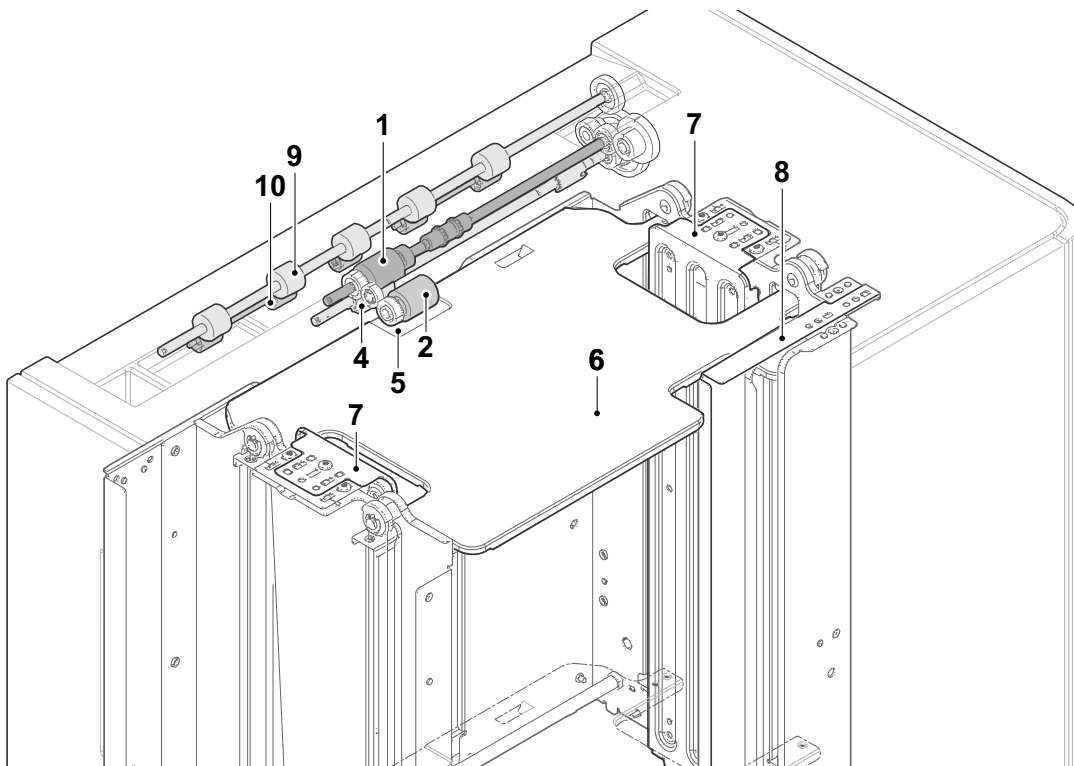
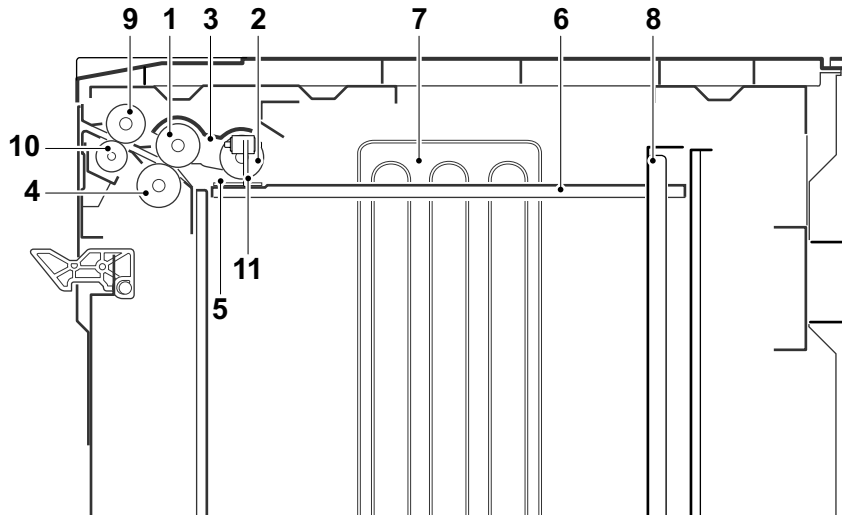
[Block diagram]



(3) Side feeder (PF-7120)

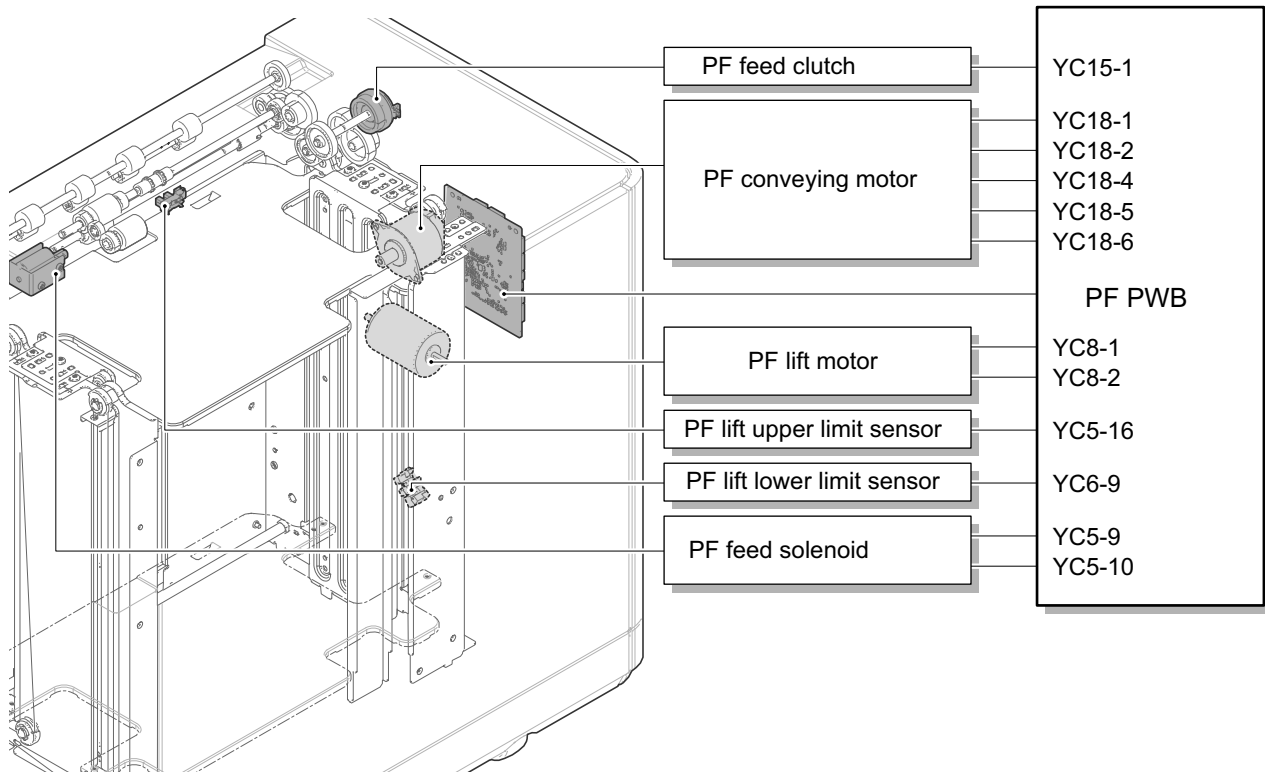
(3-1) Cassette feed section

The cassette can load 3500 sheets paper (64 g/m²) or 3000 sheets paper (80 g/m²). For feeding from the cassette, paper is pulled out by the rotation of the pickup roller, and is conveyed to the main unit by the rotation of the feed roller / conveying roller. Multi-feeding is also prevented by the effect of the retard roller.



- | | | |
|---------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. PF feed roller | 5. PF friction pad | 9. PF conveying roller |
| 2. PF Pickup roller | 6. PF lift plate | 10. PF conveying pulley |
| 3. PF Pickup holder | 7. PF paper width guide | 11. PF actuator (PF paper sensor) |
| 4. PF retard roller | 8. PF paper length guide | |

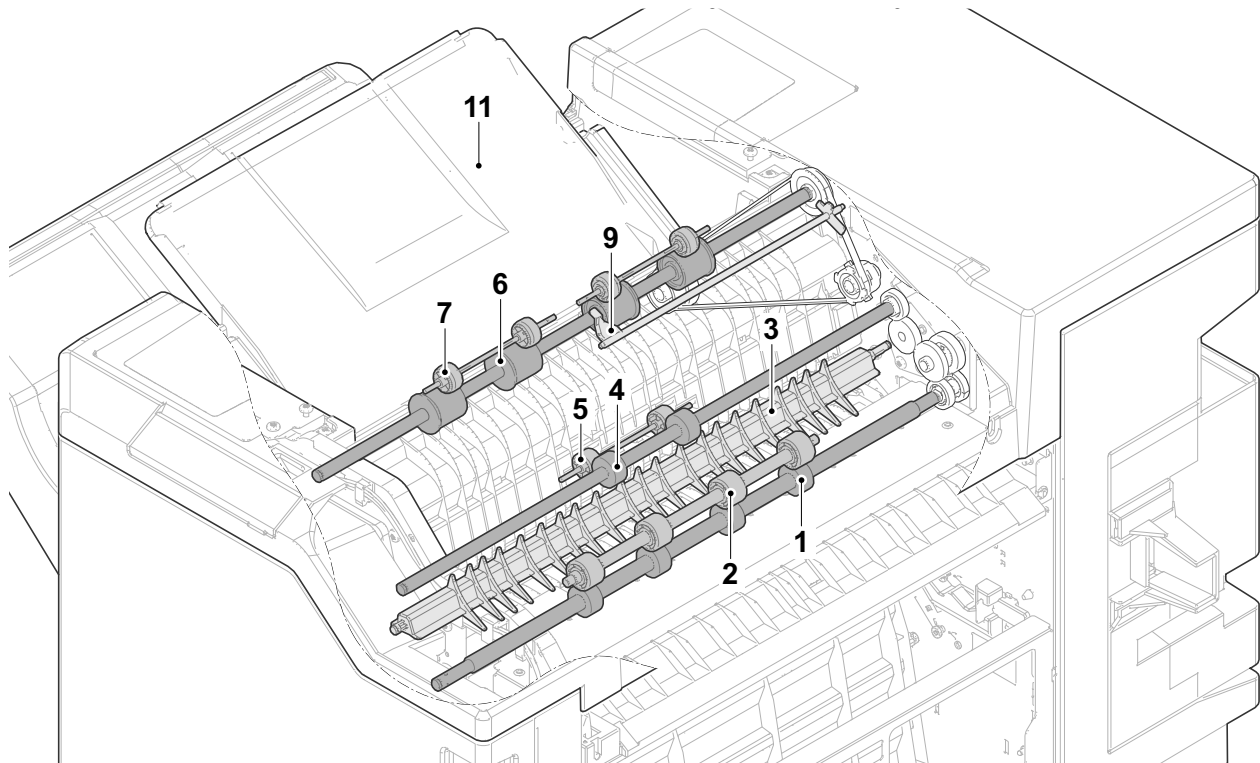
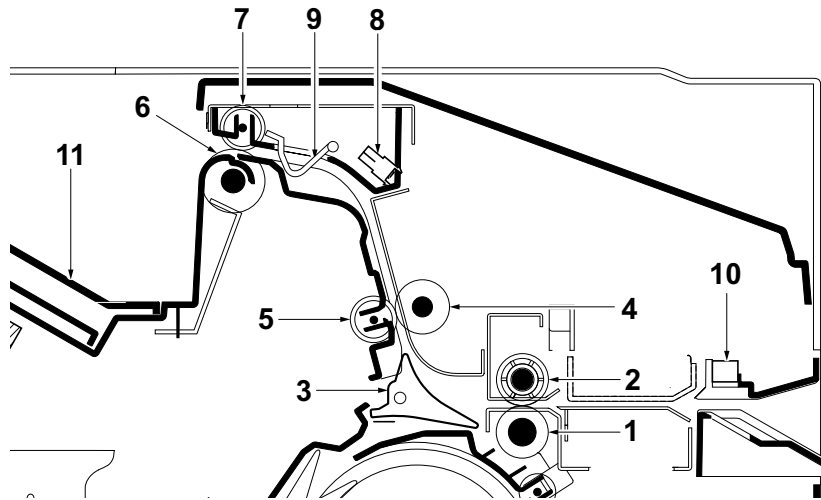
[Block diagram]



(4) 4000-sheet Finisher (DF-7110)

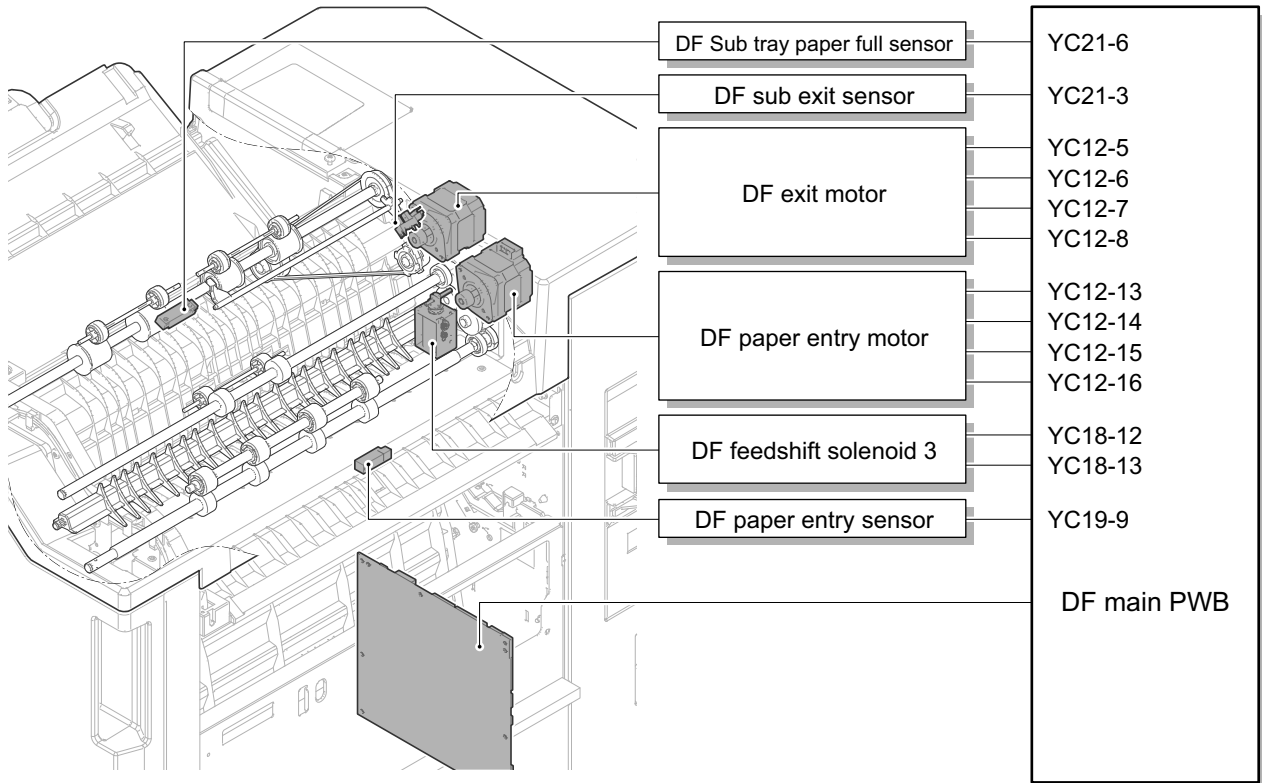
(4-1) Paper entry and feedshift and DF tray B exit section

The paper entry section convey paper from the main unit to the feedshift section. Also, the feedshift guide 3 switches the paper conveying path to convey paper to the DF tray B or finishing section.



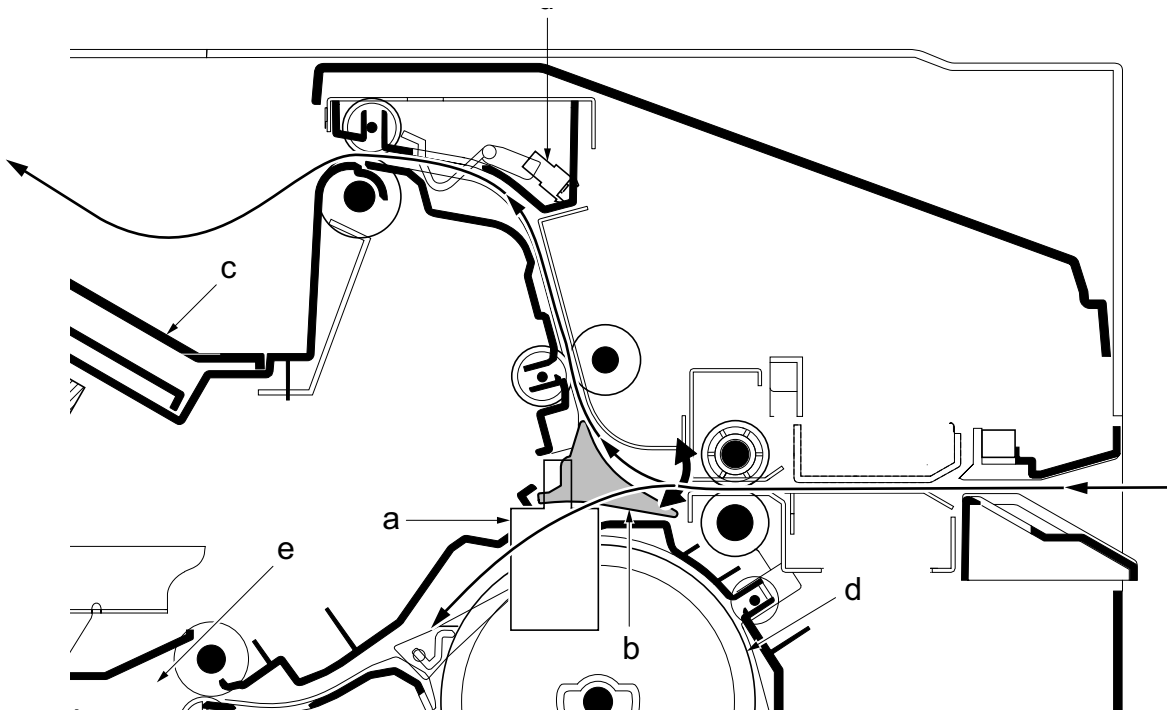
- | | | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. DF entry roller | 5. DF conveying pulley | 9. DF actuator (DF sub exit sensor) |
| 2. DF entry pulley | 6. DF tray B exit roller | 10. DF entry sensor |
| 3. DF feedshift solenoid 3 | 7. DF exit pulley | 11. DF tray B |
| 4. DF tray B conveying roller | 8. DF sub exit sensor | |

[Block diagram]



(4-2) Feedshift operation to the DF tray B or finishing section

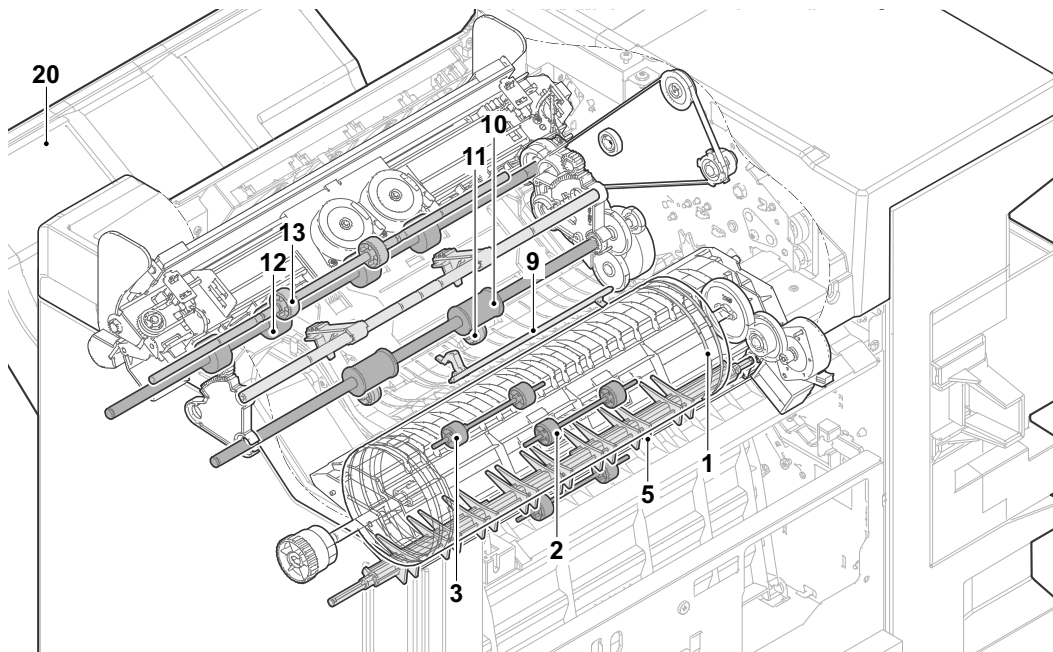
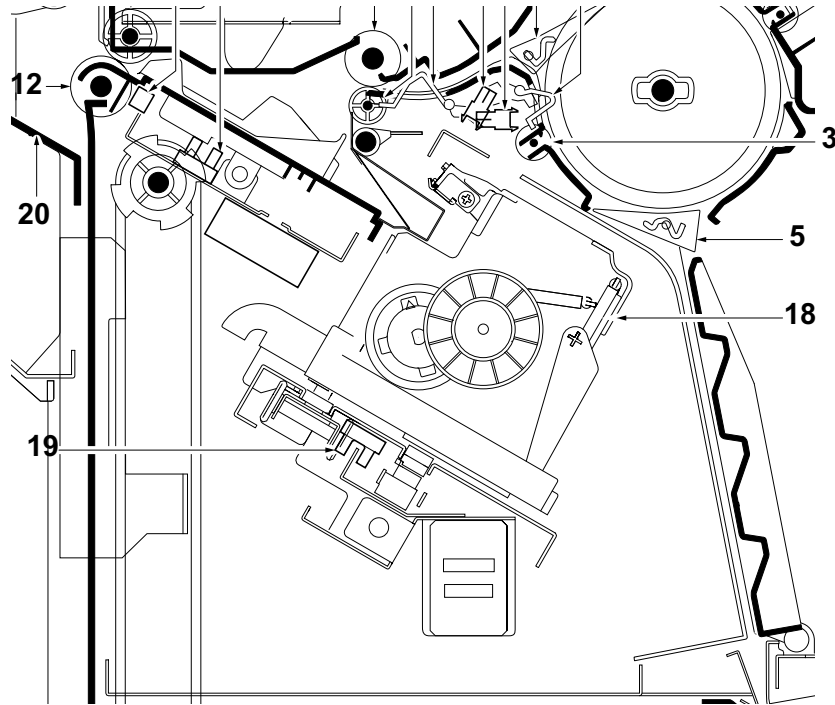
The feedshift guide 3 (b) is activated by the DF feedshift solenoid 3 (a) and switches the paper conveying path for the paper conveyed to the feedshift section to output it to the DF tray B (c) or convey to the feedshift section for the relief drum (d) or finishing section (e). Also, the DF sub exit sensor (f) detects paper jam when output paper to the DF tray B (c).



(4-3) Finishing section

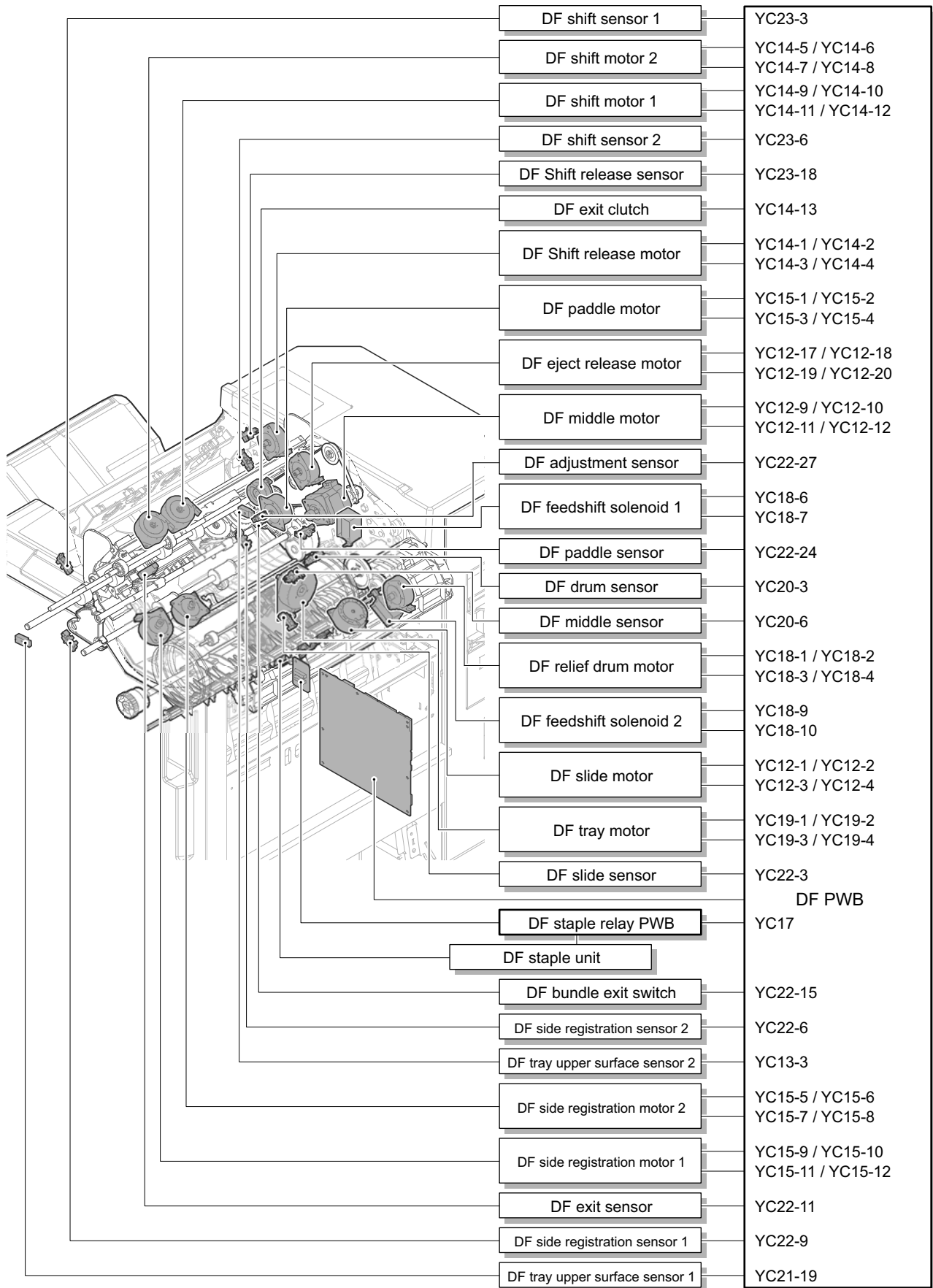
The finishing section consists of the parts below and the paper conveyed from the main unit and output to the DF tray A. Also, bundle exit mode and staple mode are processed.

Also, for folding, switch the paper conveying path to the relief drum side by the feedshift guide 1.



- | | | |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. DF relief drum | 8. DF middle sensor | 15. DF bundle exit unit |
| 2. DF conveying pulley | 9. DF actuator (DF middle sensor) | 16. DF side registration sensor 1 |
| 3. DF conveying pulley | 10. DF Middle roller | 17. DF side registration sensor 2 |
| 4. DF feedshift solenoid 1 | 11. DF Middle pulley | 18. DF staple unit |
| 5. DF feedshift solenoid 2 | 12. DF tray A exit roller | 19. DF slide sensor |
| 6. DF drum sensor | 13. DF exit pulley | 20. DF tray A |
| 7. DF actuator (DF drum sensor) | 14. DF exit sensor | |

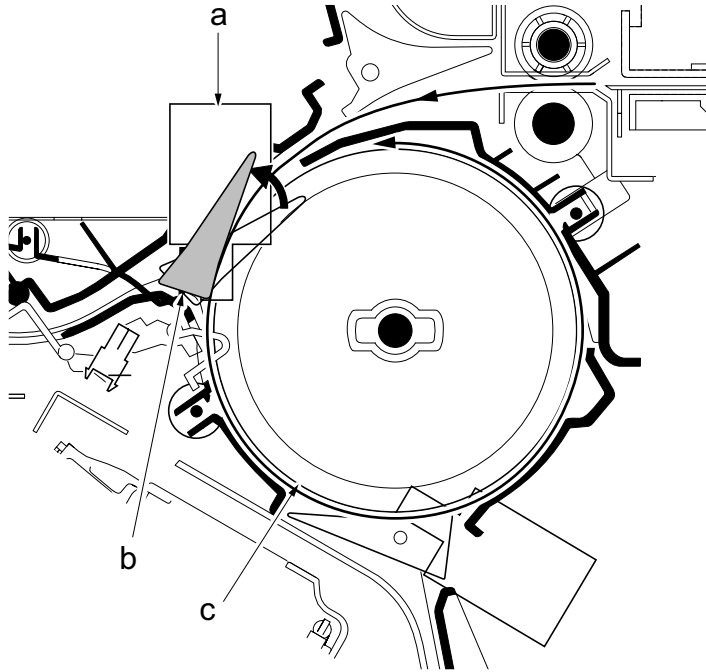
[Block diagram]



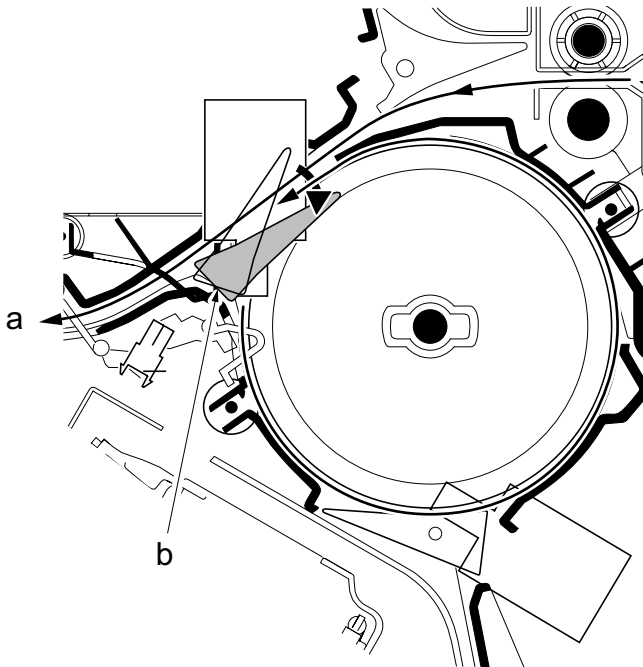
(4-4) Relief drum operation

When finishing multiple copies of A4 size paper to the finishing section or folding section, to secure the time to finish paper, the 1st and 2nd paper of the next group is relieved until the 3rd paper is conveyed.

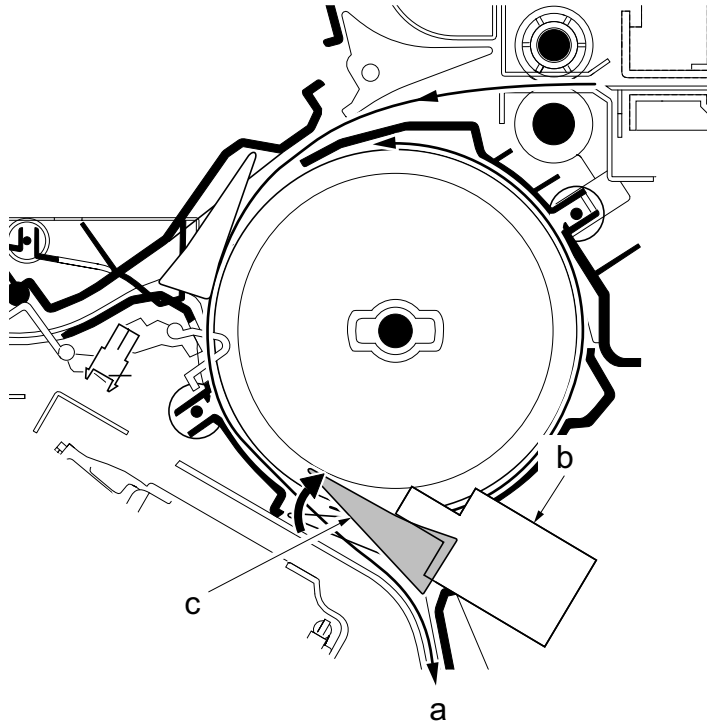
- 1 The feed-shift guide 1 (b) is activated by the DF feed-shift solenoid 1 (a) and the conveying path for the conveyed paper is switched. The 1st paper of the next group is conveyed to the relief drum (c).
- 2 Likewise, 2nd paper of the next group is conveyed to the relief drum (c).



- 3 When the 3rd paper of the next group is conveyed into the relief drum, it is conveyed to the finishing section (a) with the 1st and 2nd paper. Then, the paper conveying path is switched by the feed-shift guide 1 (b).



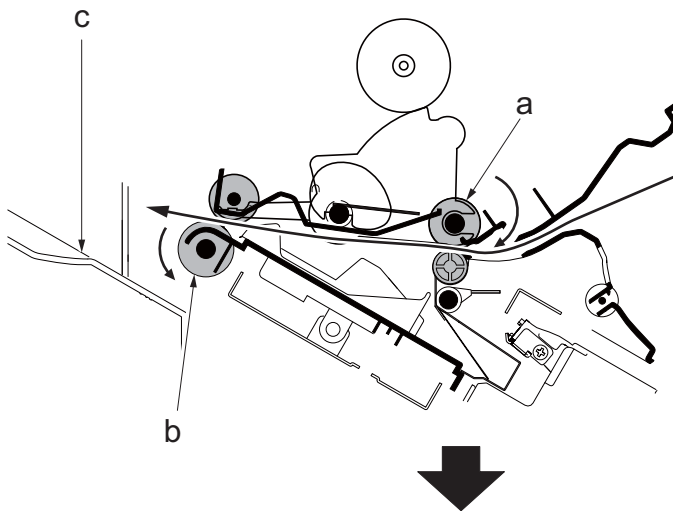
- 4 The DF feedshift solenoid 2 (b) activates the feedshift guide 2 (c) and it switches the paper conveying path to convey paper to the folding unit (a).



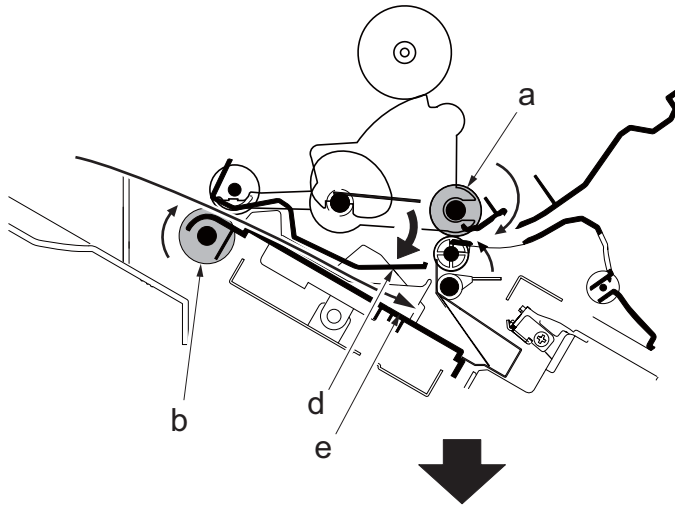
(4-5) Bundle exit operation

1st sheet

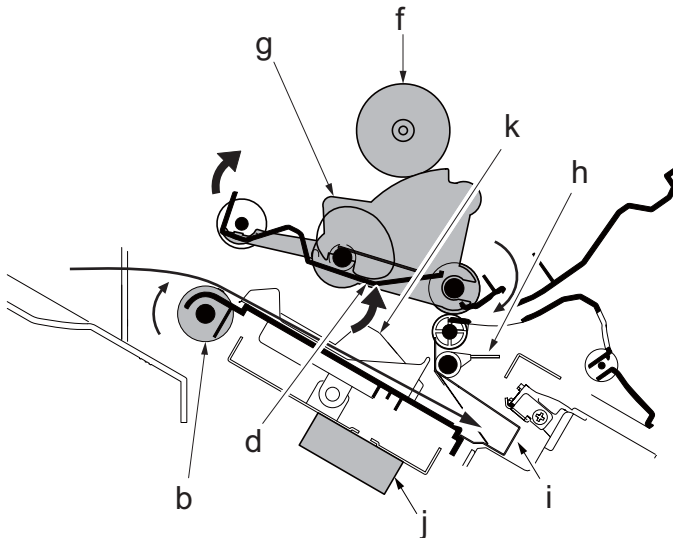
- 1 By rotating the middle roller (a), paper is conveyed to the process section. Paper is conveyed to the DF tray A (c) by the DF tray A exit roller (b).



- 2 The conveying guide (d) descends when the paper trailing edge passes the middle roller (a). Then, the DF tray A exit roller (b) is rotated reversely and paper is sent to the adjusting tray (e).

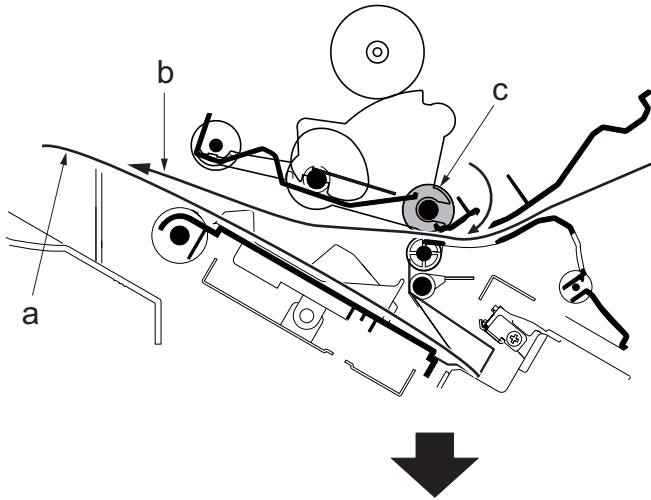


- 3 Then, the paper conveying guide (d) ascends and the bundle exit unit (g) ascends by the DF exit release motor (f) drive.
By rotating the DF tray A exit roller (b) and adjusting paddles (h), paper is conveyed to the adjusting tray (i).
The DF side registration motor 1,2 (j) drive the adjusting guides (k) to adjust paper.

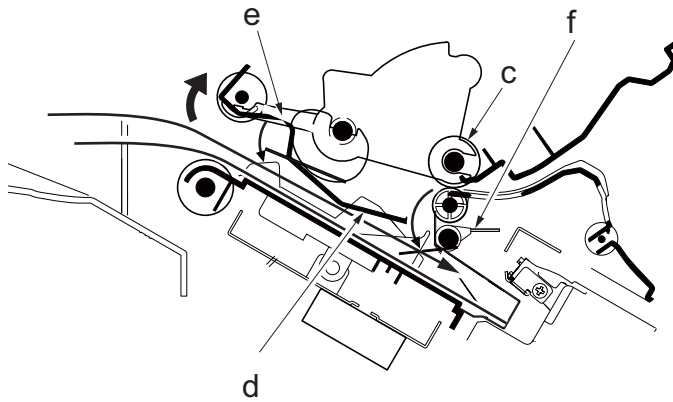


2nd sheet and after

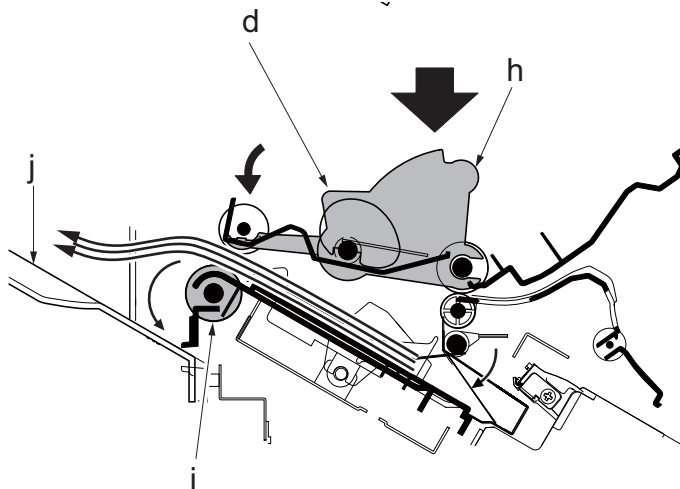
- 4 By rotating the DF entry roller and DF middle roller (c), 2nd paper (b) is conveyed to the process section as the 1st sheet(a).



- 5 The conveying guide (d) descends when the paper trailing edge passes the DF middle roller (c). Then, by rotating the paddles (e) and the adjusting paddles (e), paper is conveyed to the adjusting tray (g). Paper is adjusted which is same as the 1st sheet.



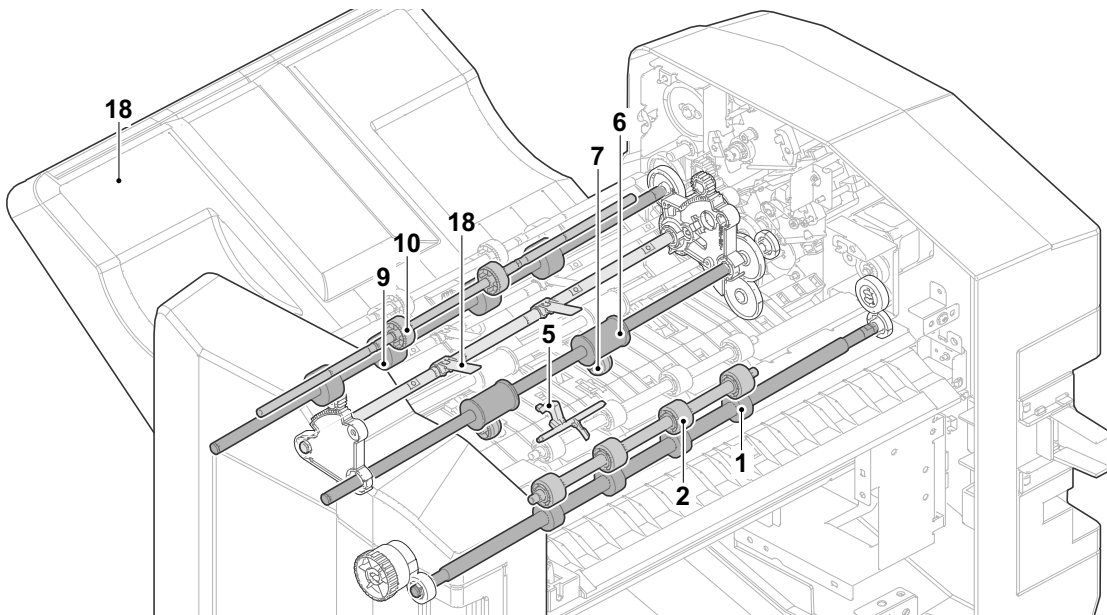
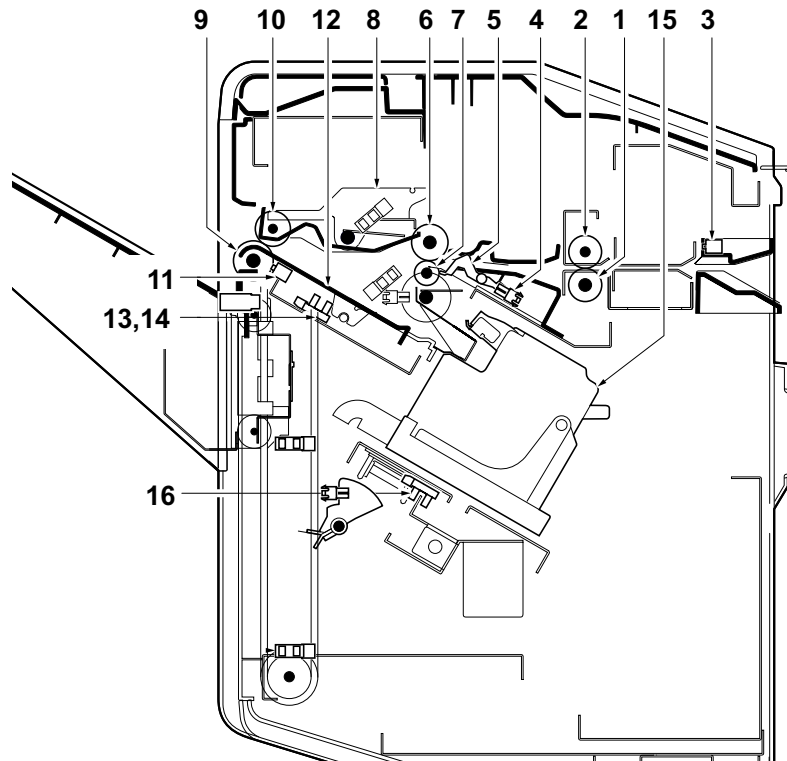
- 6 When adjusting the last paper of bundle is completed, the bundle exit unit (h) descends and the DF tray A exit roller (i) rotates to output the paper bundle to the DF tray A (j).



(5) 1000-sheet Finisher (DF-7120)

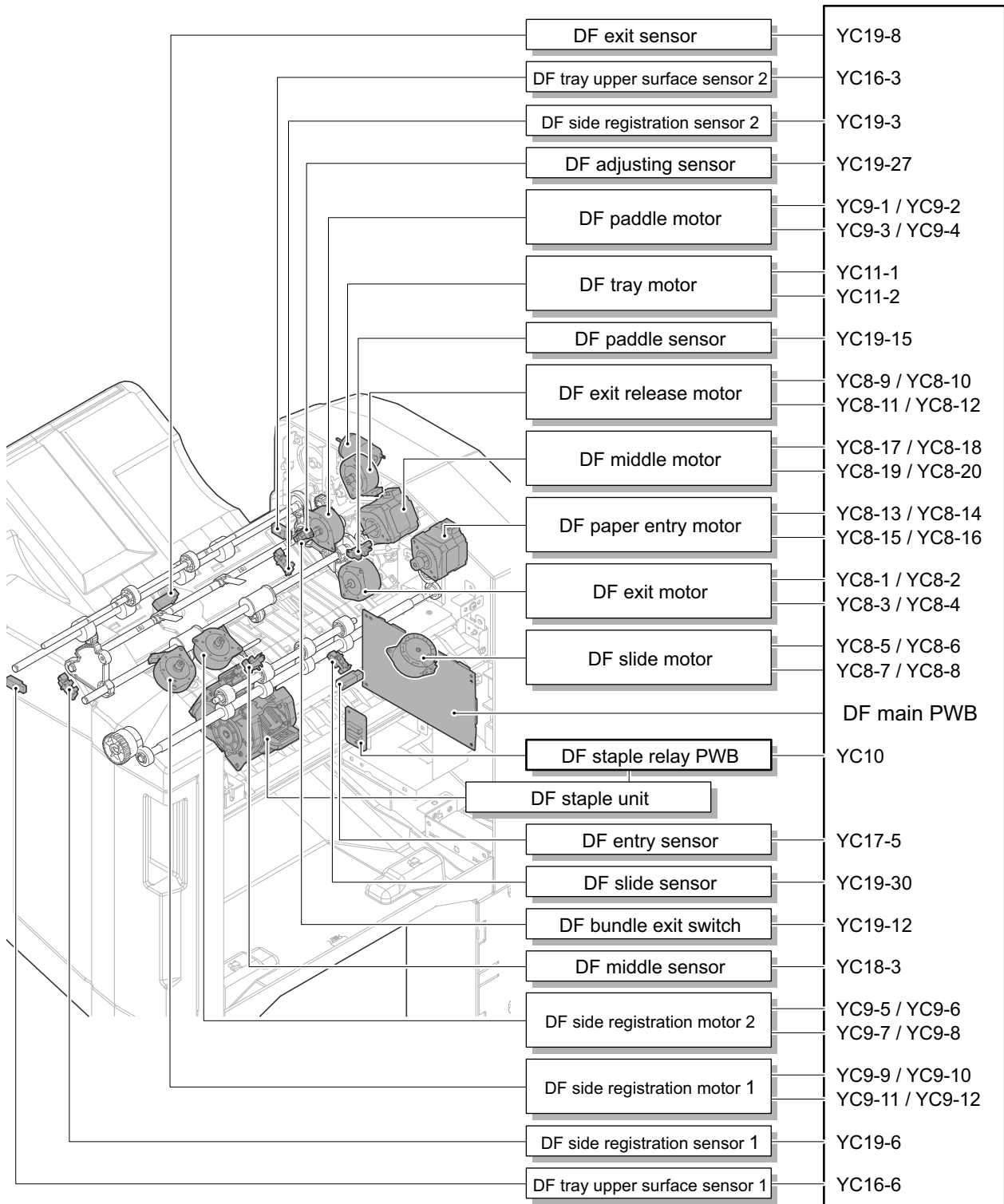
(5-1) Finishing section

The finishing section consists of the parts below and paper conveyed from the main unit is output to the exit tray. Also, bundle exit mode and staple mode are processed.



- | | | |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. DF entry roller | 7. DF Middle pulley | 13. DF side registration sensor 1 |
| 2. DF entry pulley | 8. DF bundle exit unit | 14. DF side registration sensor 2 |
| 3. DF entry sensor | 9. DF exit roller | 15. DF staple unit |
| 4. DF middle sensor | 10. DF exit pulley | 16. DF slide sensor |
| 5. DF actuator (DF middle sensor) | 11. DF exit sensor | 17. DF paddle |
| 6. DF Middle roller | 12. DF adjusting tray | 18. DF tray |

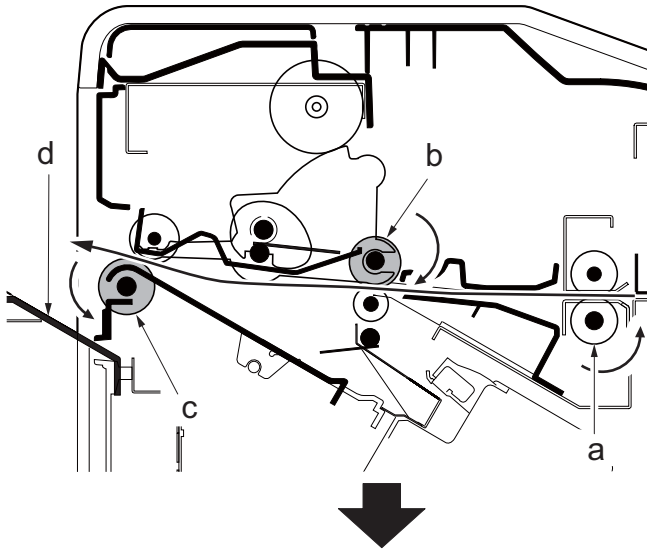
[Block diagram]



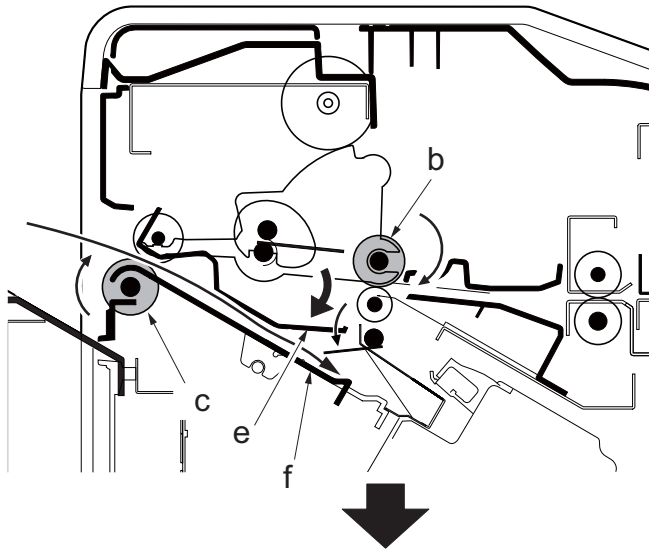
(5-2) Bundle exit operation

1st sheet

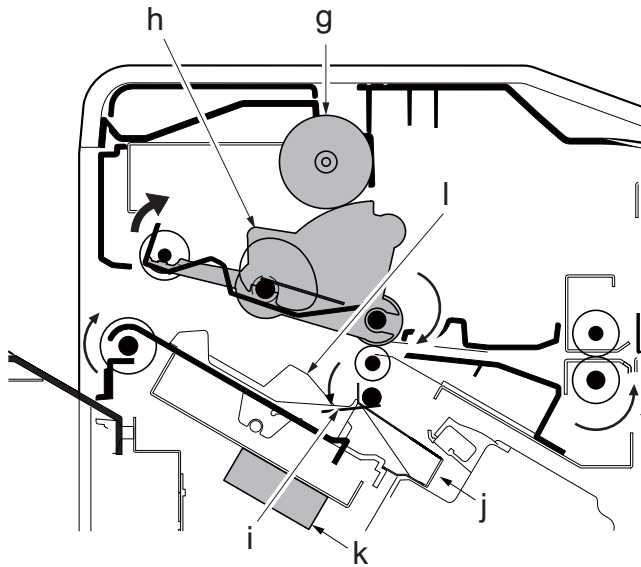
- 1 By rotating the DF entry roller (a) and DF middle roller (b), paper is conveyed to the process section and then conveyed to the DF main tray (d) by the exit roller (c).



- 2 The conveying guide (e) descends when the paper trailing edge passes the middle roller (b). Then, the exit roller (c) is rotated reversely and paper is sent to the adjusting tray (f).

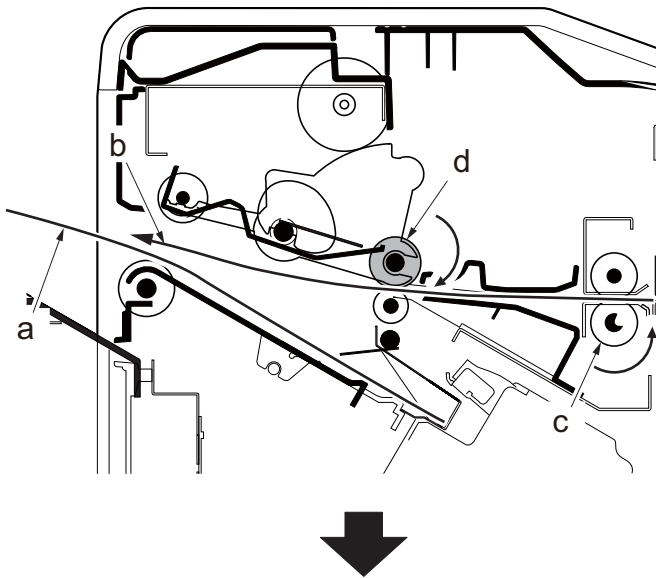


- 3 Then, the conveying guide (e) ascends and the bundle exit unit (h) ascends by the DF exit release motor (g) drive.
By rotating the exit roller (c) and adjusting paddles (i), paper is conveyed close to the position (j) of the adjusting tray (f).
The DF side registration motor 1,2 (k) drive the adjusting guides (l) to adjust paper.

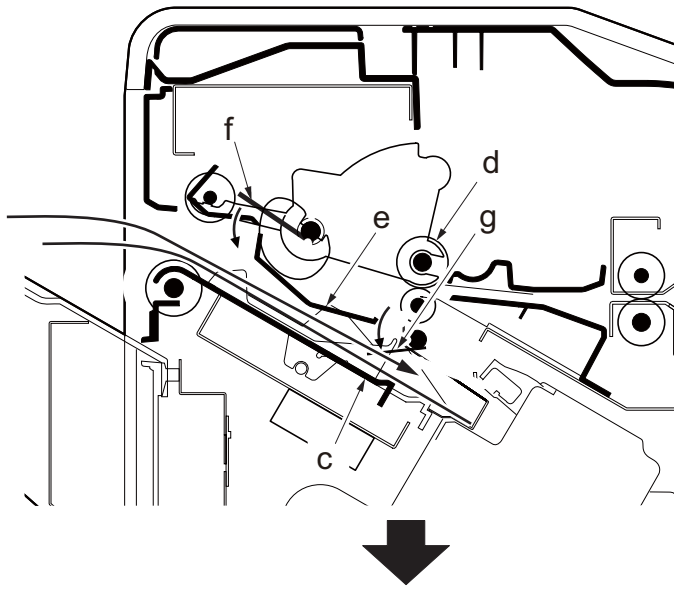


2nd sheet and after

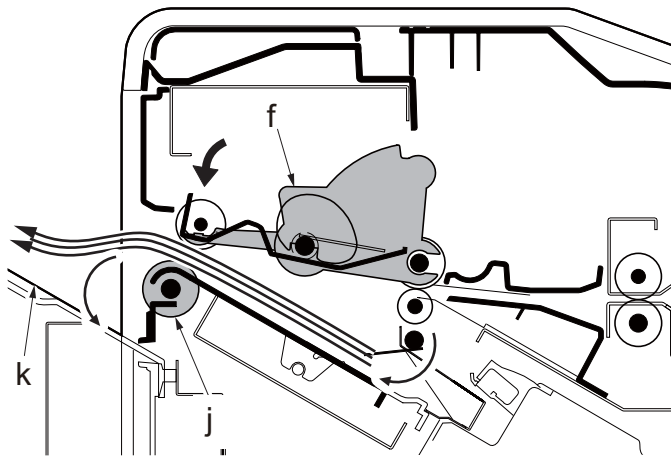
- 4 By rotating the DF entry roller (c) and DF middle roller (d), 2nd paper (b) is conveyed to the process section as the 1st sheet(a).



- 5 The conveying guide (e) descends when the paper trailing edge passes the middle roller (d). Then, by rotating the paddles (f) and the adjusting paddles (g), paper is conveyed to the adjusting tray (h). Paper is adjusted which is same as the 1st sheet.

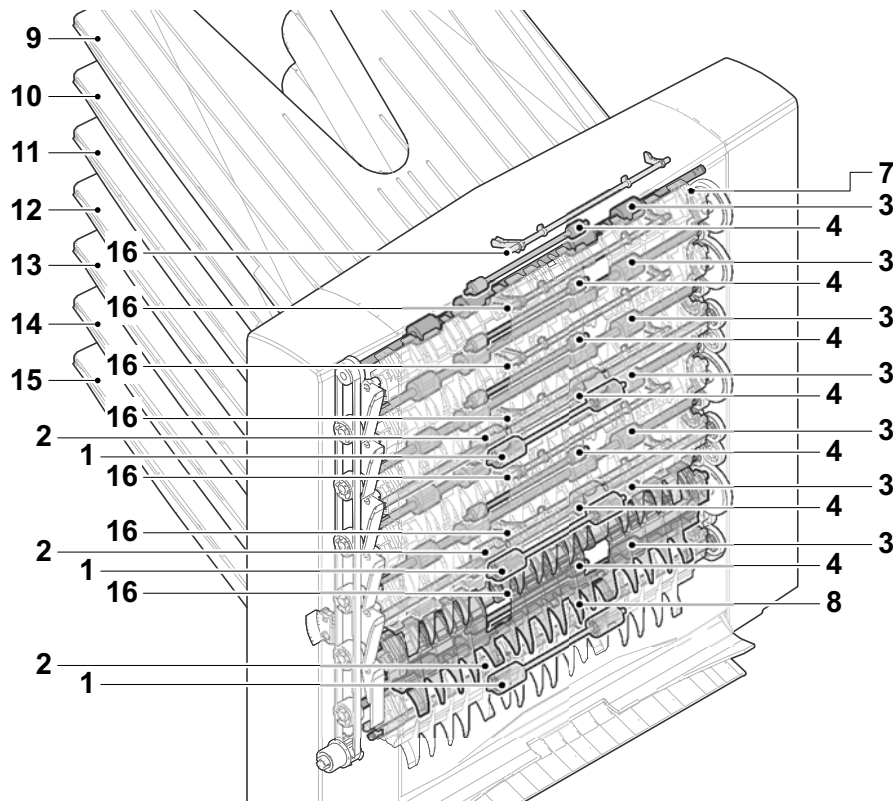
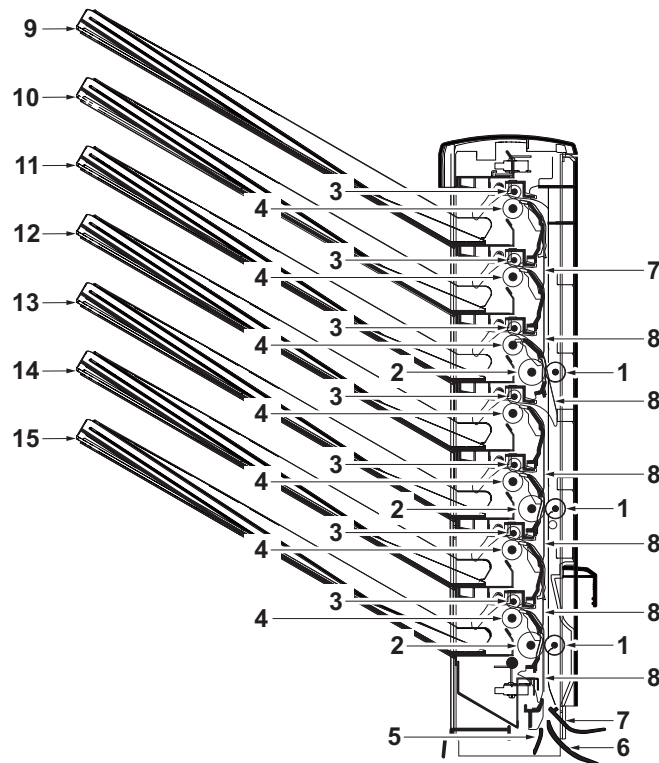


- 6 When completing to adjust the last sheet to bundle, the bundle exit unit (i) descends and by rotating the main tray exit roller (j), the paper bundle is output to the DF main tray (k).



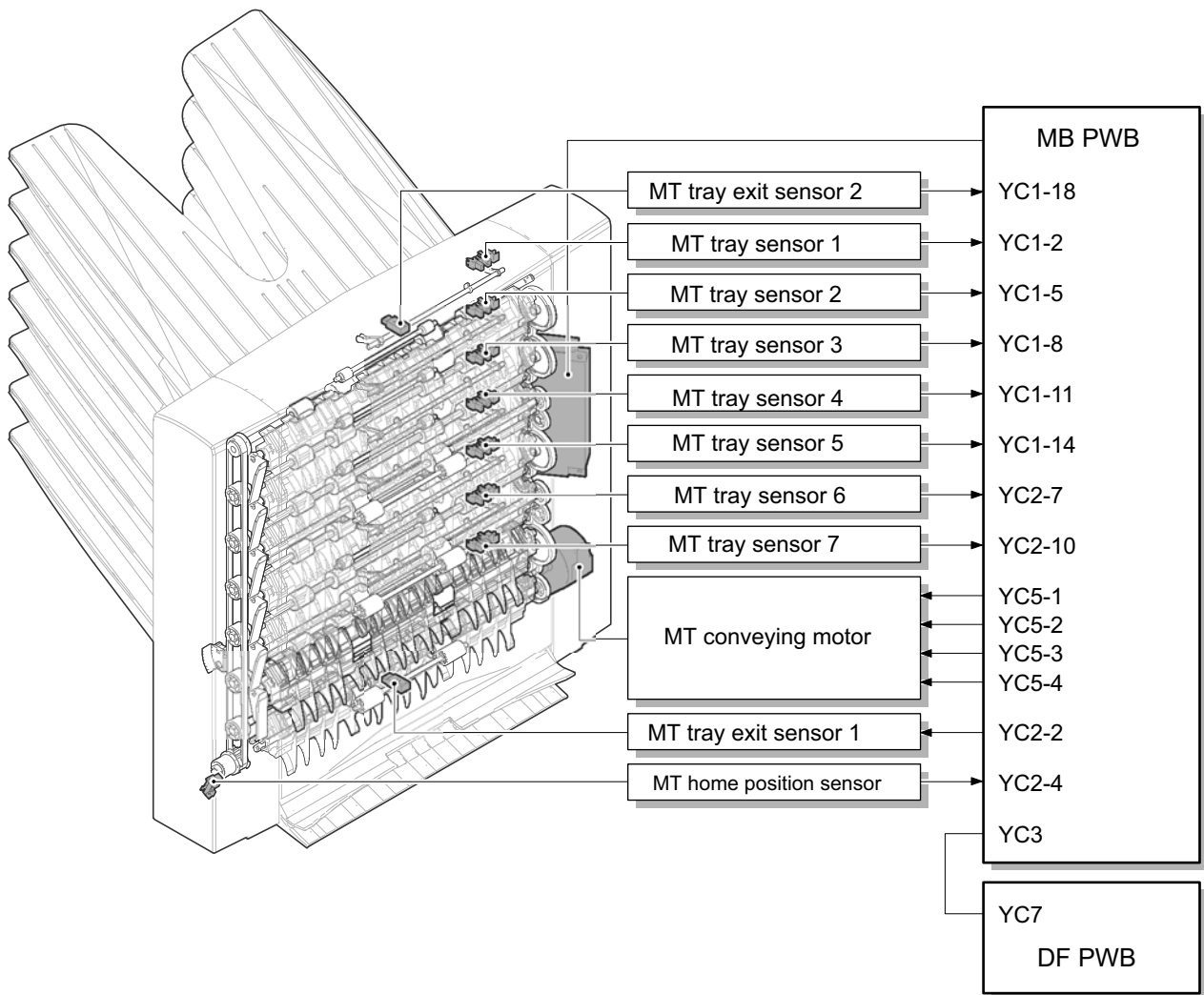
(6) Mailbox (MT-5100)

Paper is output to the mailbox tray 1 to 7 which is specified and stock them.



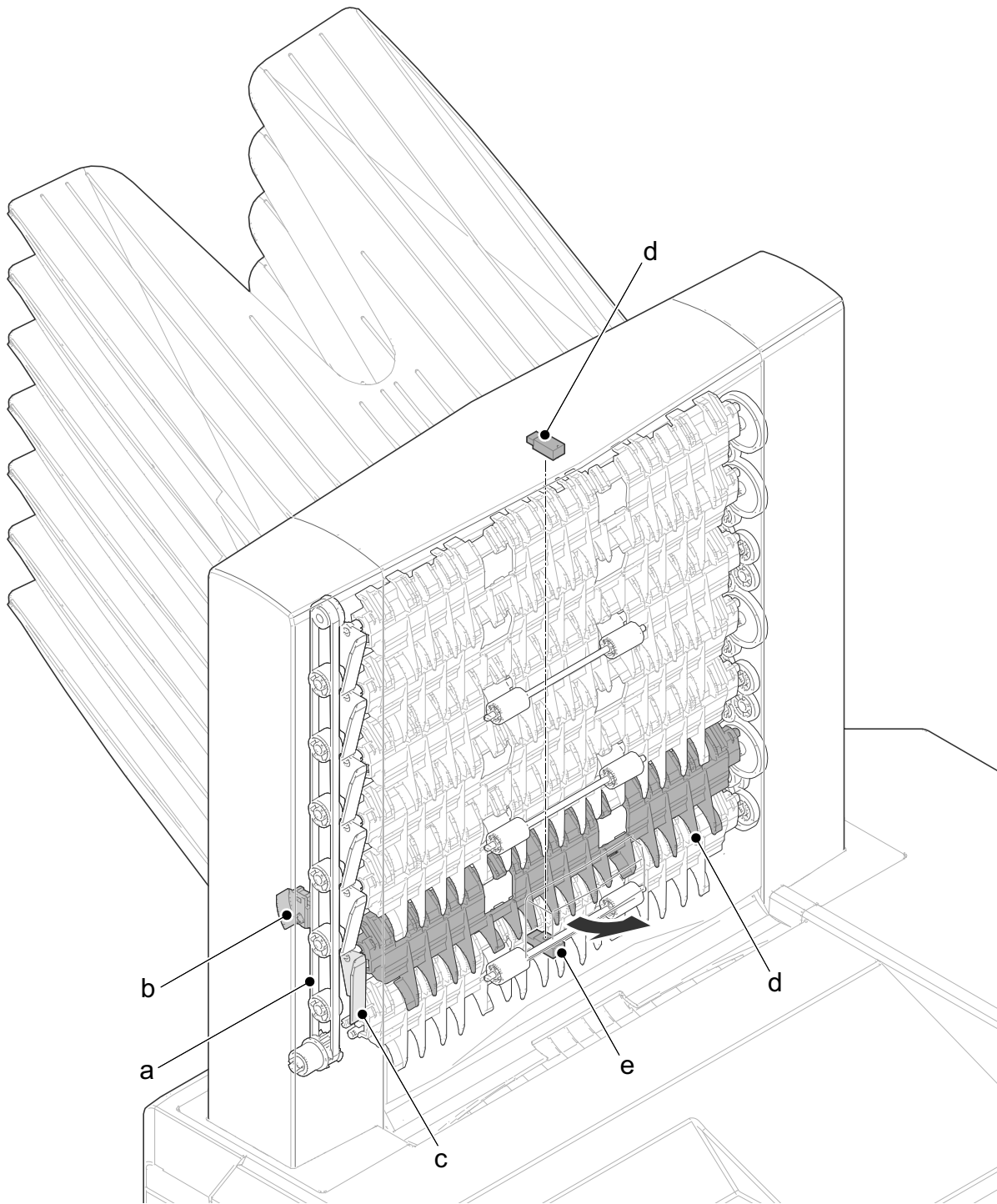
- | | | | |
|------------------------|--------------------------|---------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. MT conveying pulley | 5. MT lower entry guide | 9. MT tray 1 | 13. MT tray 5 |
| 2. MT conveying roller | 6. MT middle entry guide | 10. MT tray 2 | 14. MT tray 6 |
| 3. MT exit pulley | 7. MT upper entry guide | 11. MT tray 3 | 15. MT tray 7 |
| 4. MT exit roller | 8. MT feedshift nail | 12. MT tray 4 | 16. MT Actuator (MT overflow sensor) |

[Block diagram]



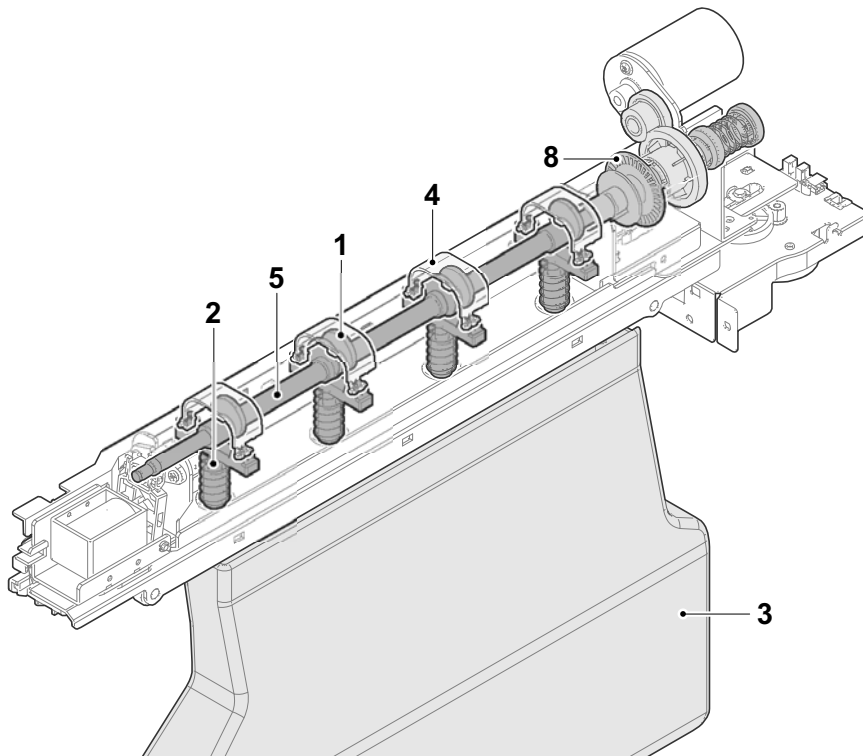
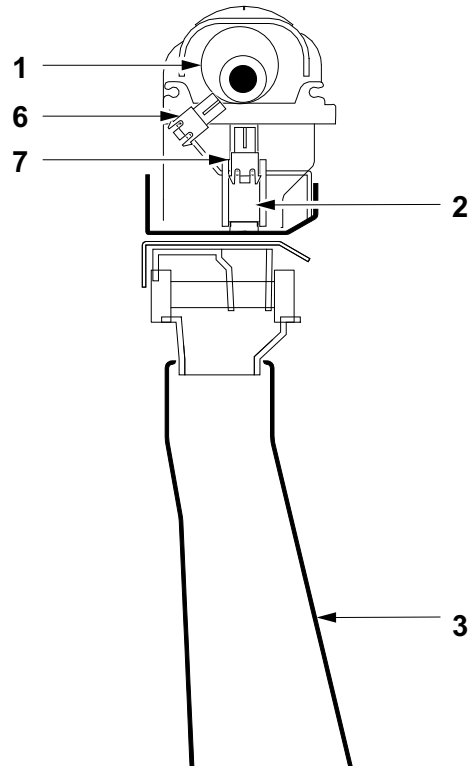
(6-1) Operation of output to the mailbox tray

As the belt supporting plate (b) moving on the belt (a) passes through the feedshift claw lever (c), the feedshift claws (d) operate to switch the conveying path of the paper and output them to each tray. Also, the MT tray exit sensor (d) detects paper jam.



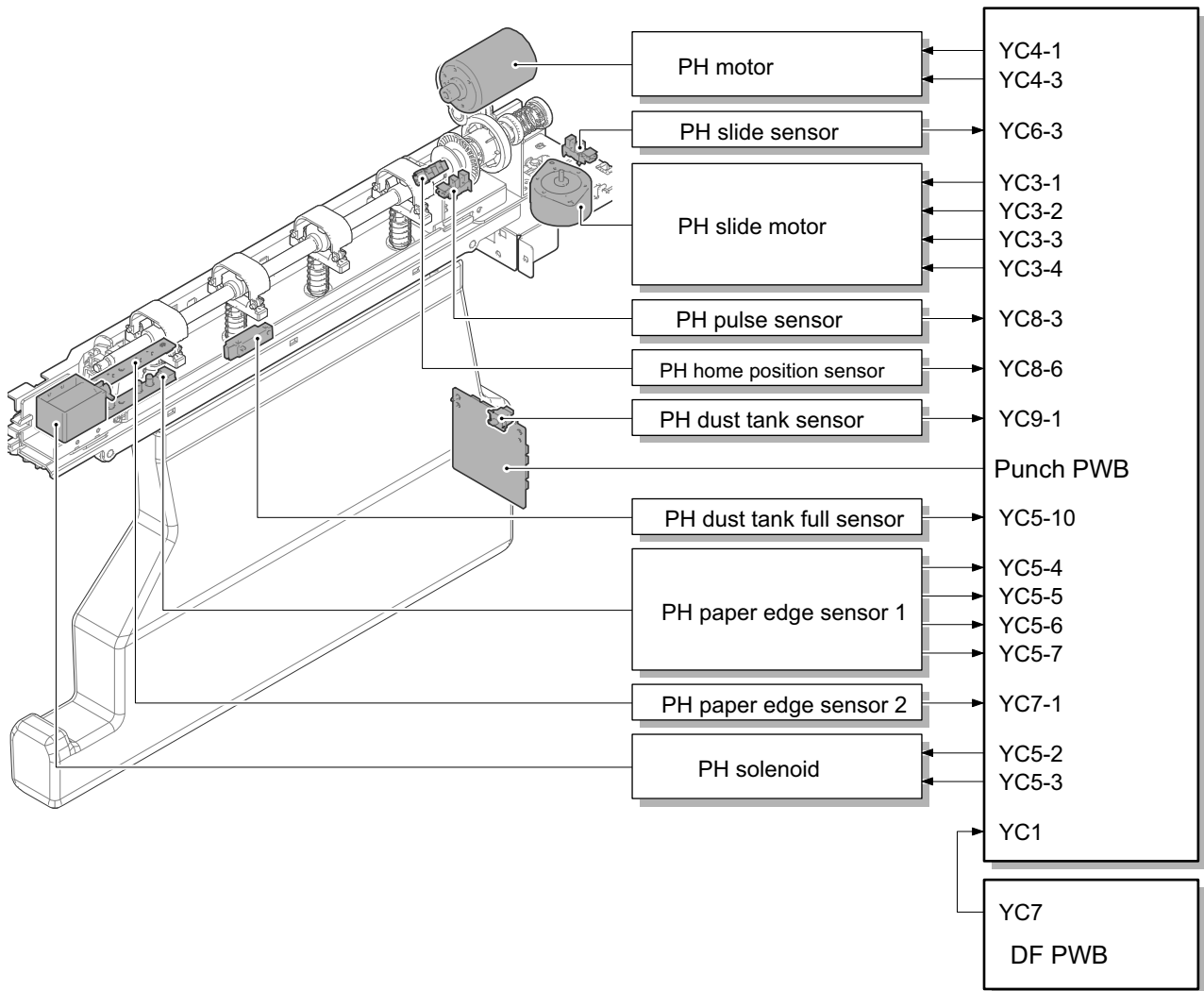
(7) Punch unit (PH-7)

The punch unit is installed to the paper loading part of the document finisher, and stops the loaded paper once and make punch holes.



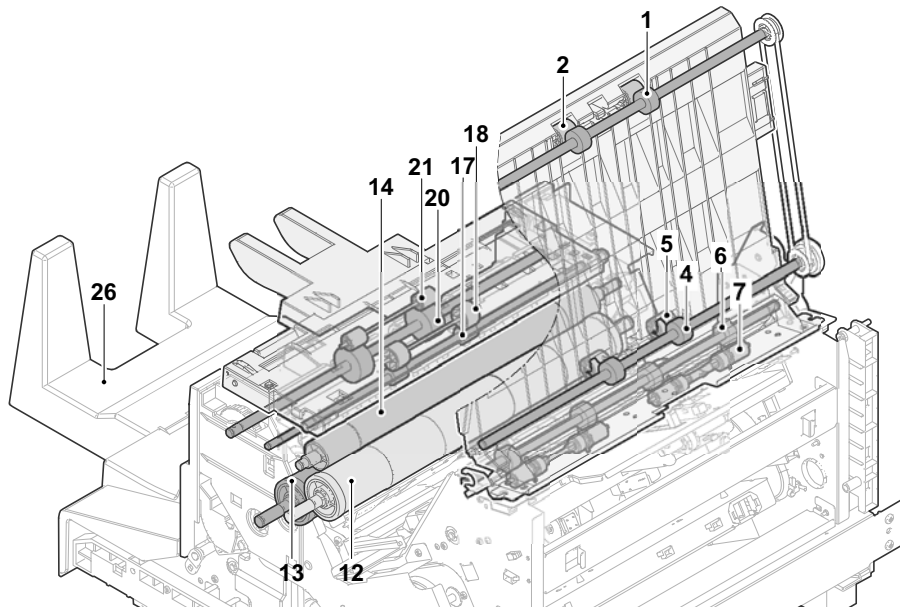
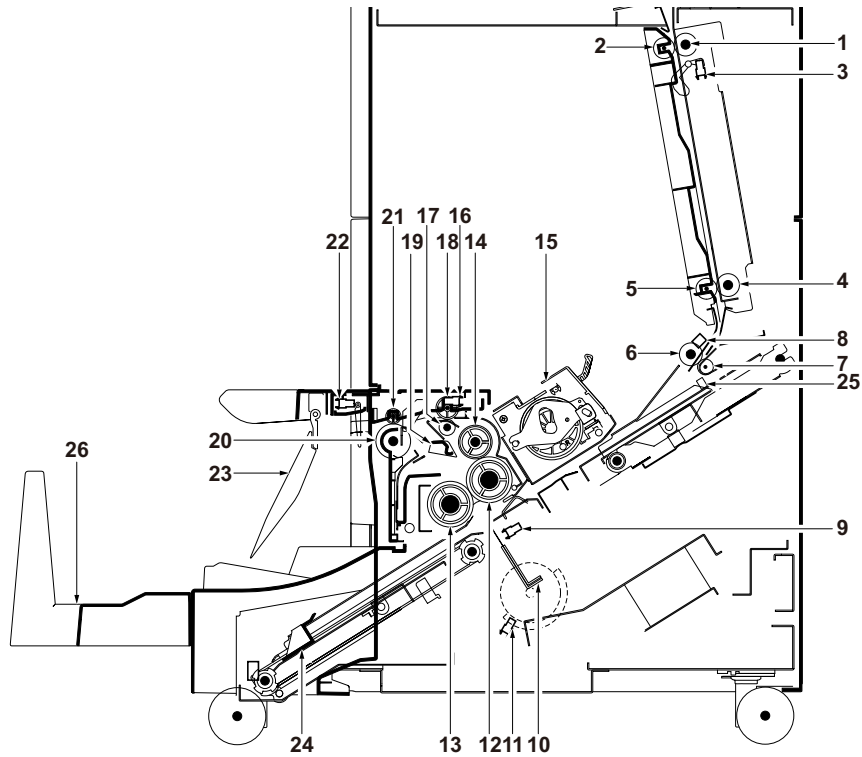
- | | | | |
|----|------------------|----|-------------------------|
| 1. | PH cam | 5. | PH cam shaft |
| 2. | PH cutter | 6. | PH home position sensor |
| 3. | PH dust tank | 7. | PH pulse sensor |
| 4. | PH cutter holder | 8. | PH pulse plate |

[Block diagram]



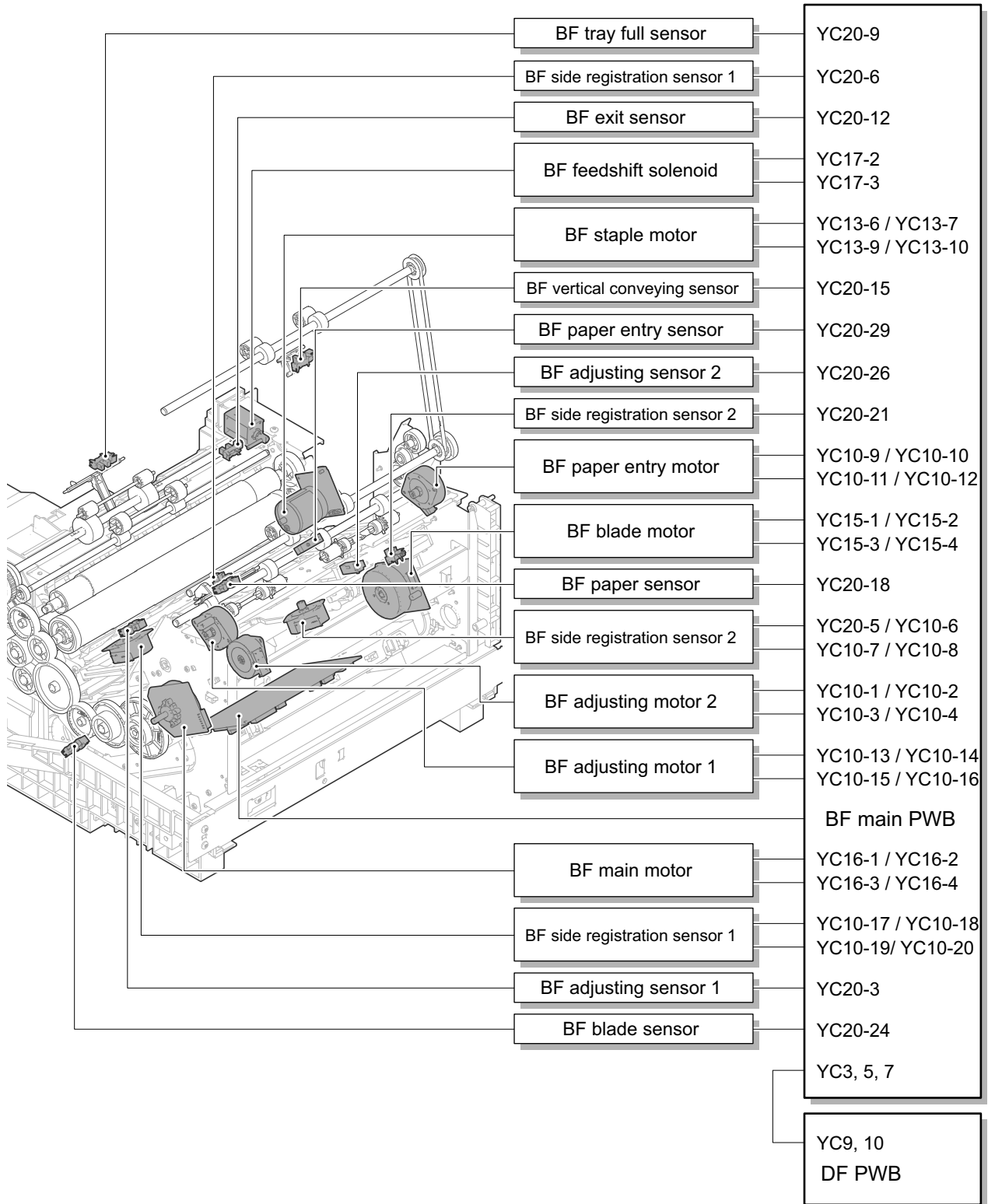
(8) Folding unit (BF-730)

The folding unit makes the conveyed paper bi-fold or tri-fold with the BF blade and output paper to the BF tray. Also, the BF staple unit makes paper half-folded and outputs booklet-stapled paper to the BF tray.



- | | | | | | |
|----|------------------------------|-----|-----------------------|-----|-------------------------|
| 1. | BF conveying roller 1 | 10. | BF blade motor | 19. | BF feedshift solenoid |
| 2. | BF conveying pulley 1 | 11. | BF blade sensor | 20. | BF exit roller |
| 3. | BF vertical conveying sensor | 12. | BF right roller | 21. | BF exit pulley |
| 4. | BF conveying roller 2 | 13. | BF left roller | 22. | BF tray full sensor |
| 5. | BF conveying pulley 2 | 14. | BF right roller | 23. | BF exit paper press arm |
| 6. | BF entry roller | 15. | BF staple unit | 24. | BF lower moving plate |
| 7. | BF entry pulley | 16. | BF exit sensor | 25. | BF upper moving plate |
| 8. | BF paper entry sensor | 17. | BF conveying roller 3 | 26. | BF tray |
| 9. | BF paper sensor | 18. | BF conveying pulley 3 | | |

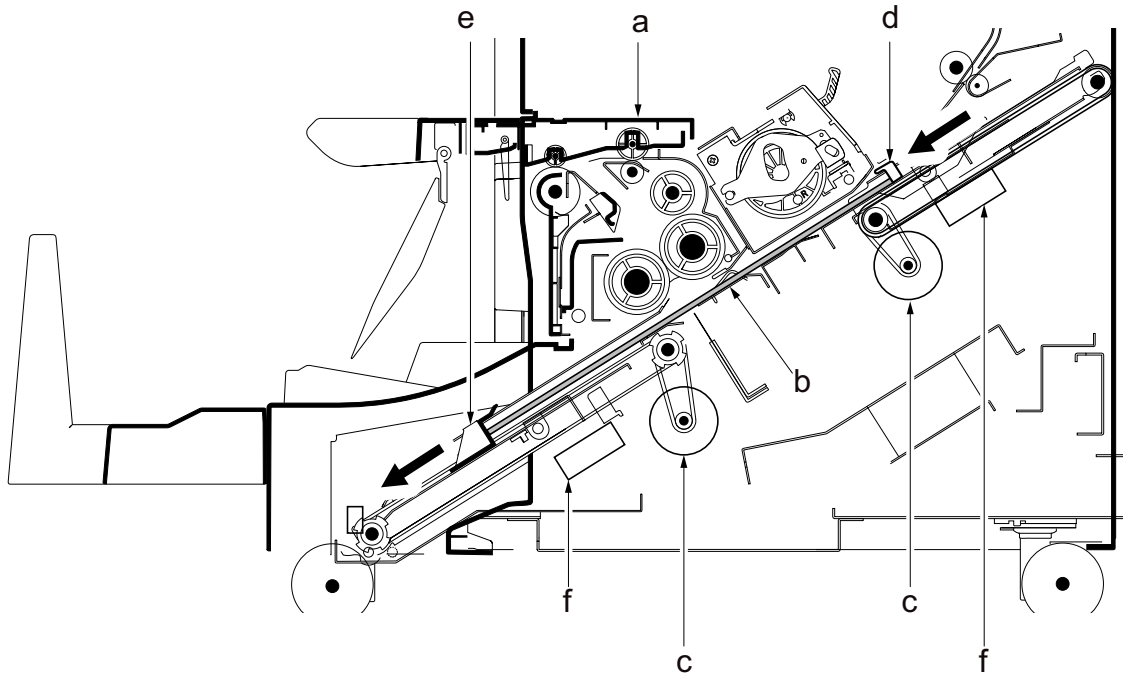
[Block diagram]



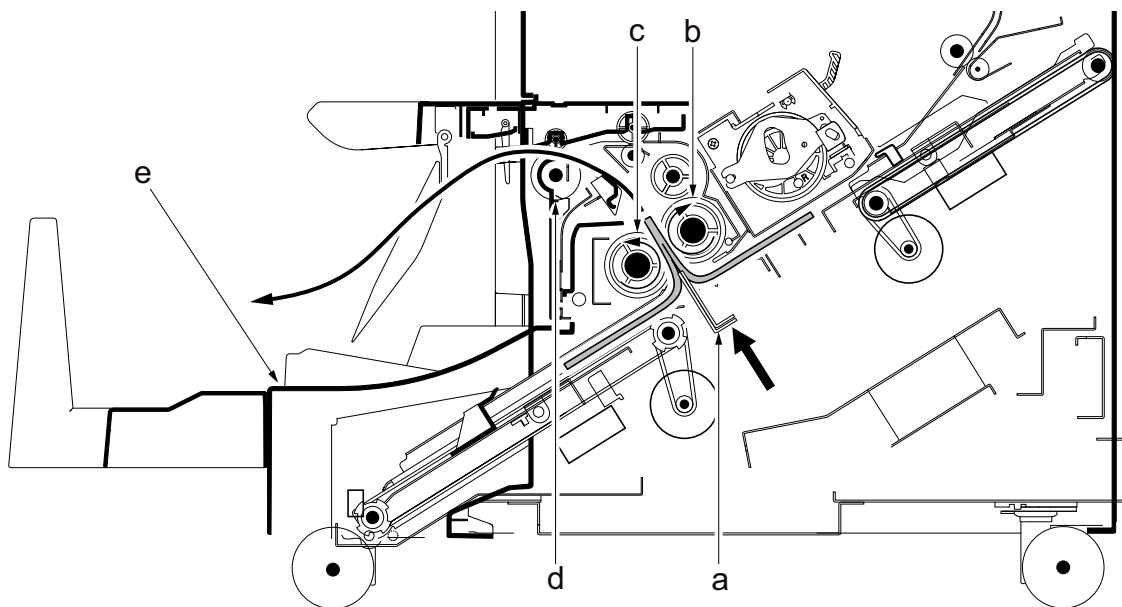
(8-1) Paper folding operation (Center-folding, Tri-folding)

Center-folding

- 1 Paper (b) stuck in the folding unit (a) is conveyed to the center-folding position by the BF adjusting motor 1/2 (c) that move the BF upper moving plate (d) and BF lower moving plate (e).
- 2 The BF adjusting motor 1/2 (f) drives to adjust the paper side registration.

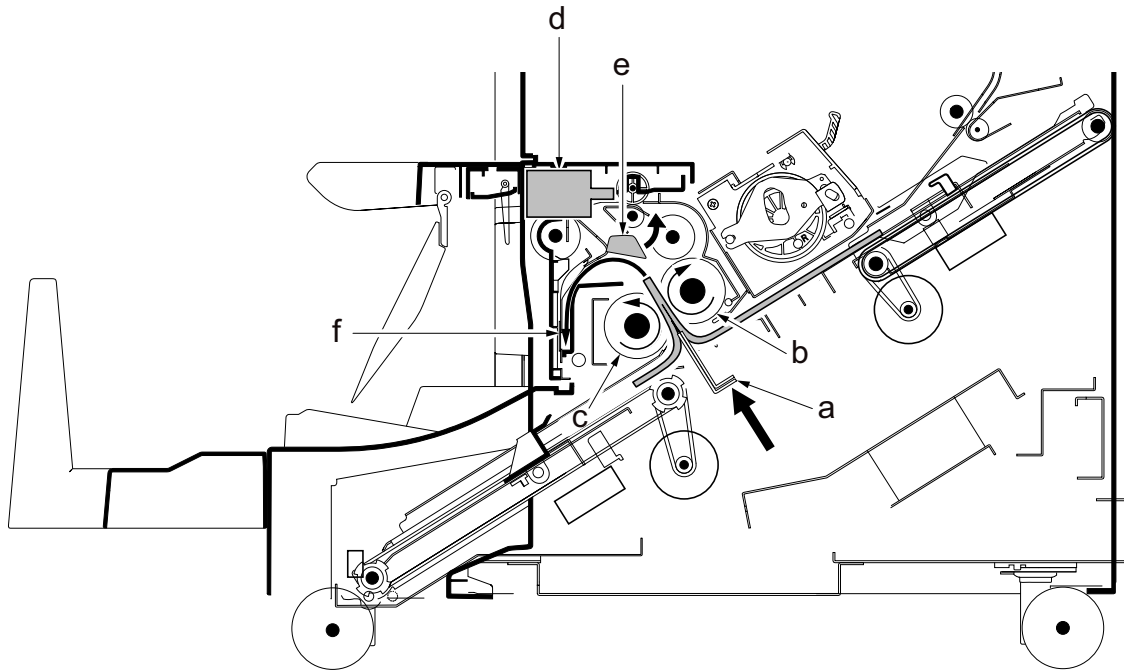


- 3 The BF blade (a) pushes up the center of paper by the BF blade motor drive to pinch it between the BF right roller (b) and BF left motor (c).
- 4 Center-folded paper is output to the BF tray (e) by the BF right roller (b), BF left roller (c) and BF exit roller (d).

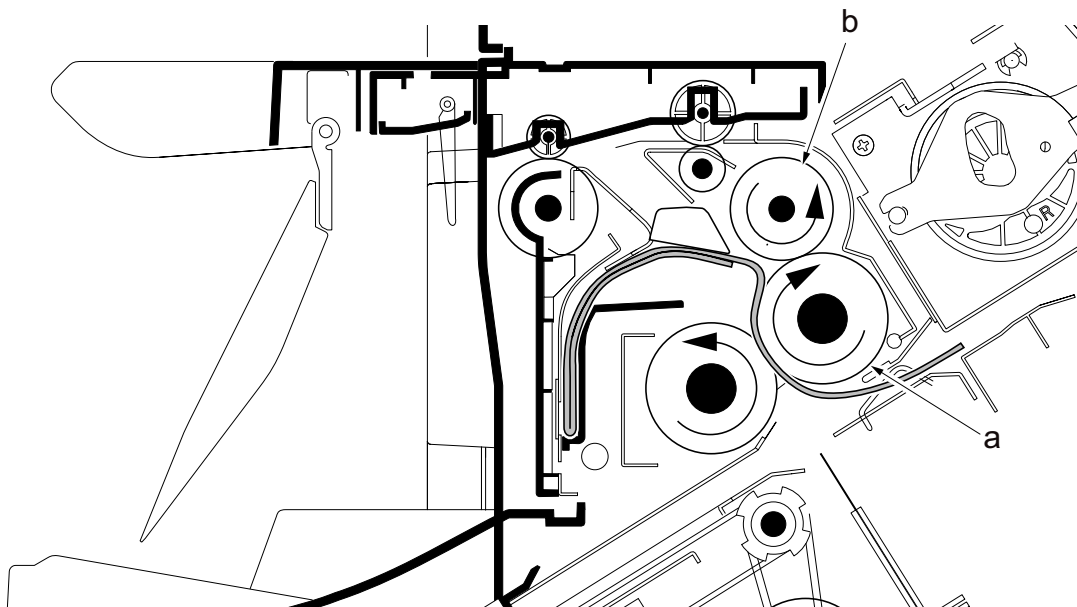


Tri-folding

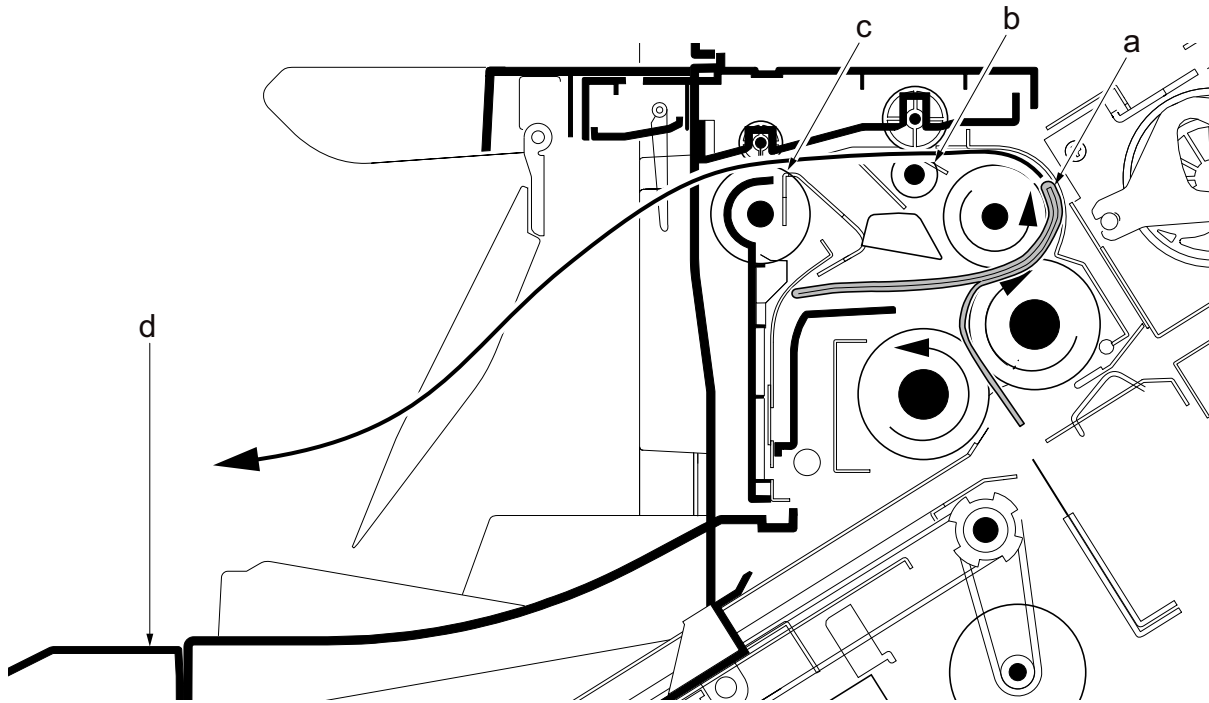
- 1 The paper in the folding unit is conveyed to the center-folding position by drive of the BF adjusting motor 1/2 as well as the center-folding operation.
- 2 After the paper side registration, the BF blade (a) pushes up the paper and have it pinched between the BF right roller (b) and BF left roller (c).
- 3 The BF feed-shift guide (e) activates the BF feed-shift solenoid (d), and switches the conveying path of paper from the BF right/left roller and convey it to the relief section (f).



- 4 When the paper stops at the relief section, the paper loop generated at the space is pinched between the BF right roller (a) and upper BF roller (b). Then, the paper is folded inside.

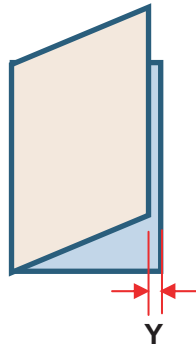
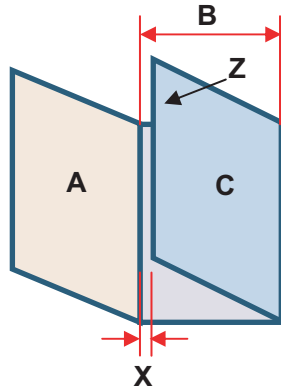
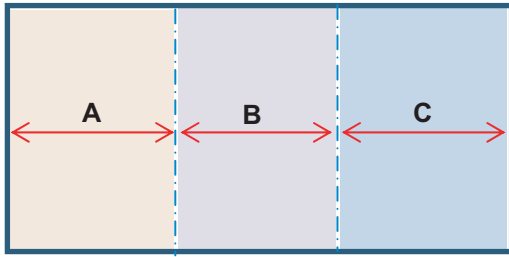


- 5 Tri-folded paper (a) is output to the BF tray (d) by the BF conveying roller3 (b) and BF exit roller (c).



(8-2) Tri-folding position adjustment for the folding unit

Perform the measure below in case to make uniform the width of A, B and C when tri-folding the paper.



* In case to perform this measure to the bundled paper, please note that there might be a little margin for the tri-folding position and Z section might be folded.

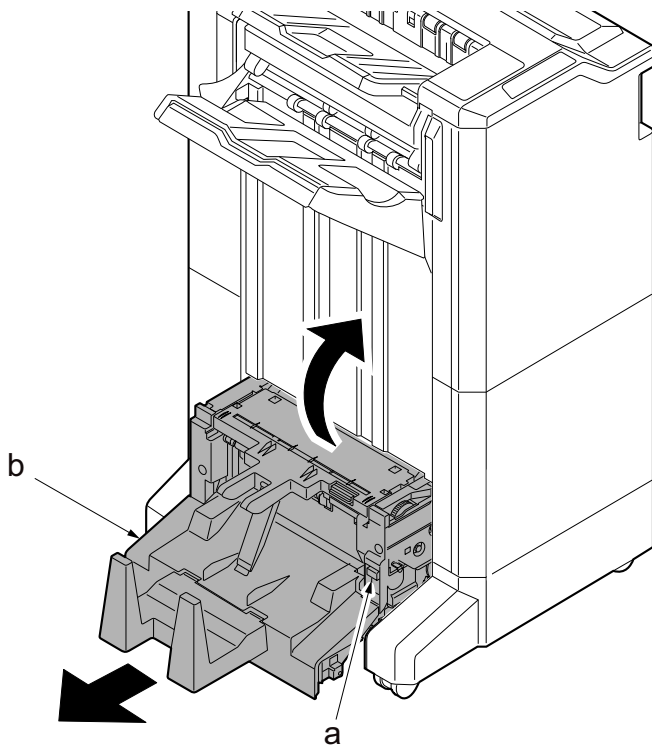
* Machine default setting (B)
Metric (A4) : 100 to 102 mm
Inch (Letter) : 95 to 96 mm

Adjustment 1

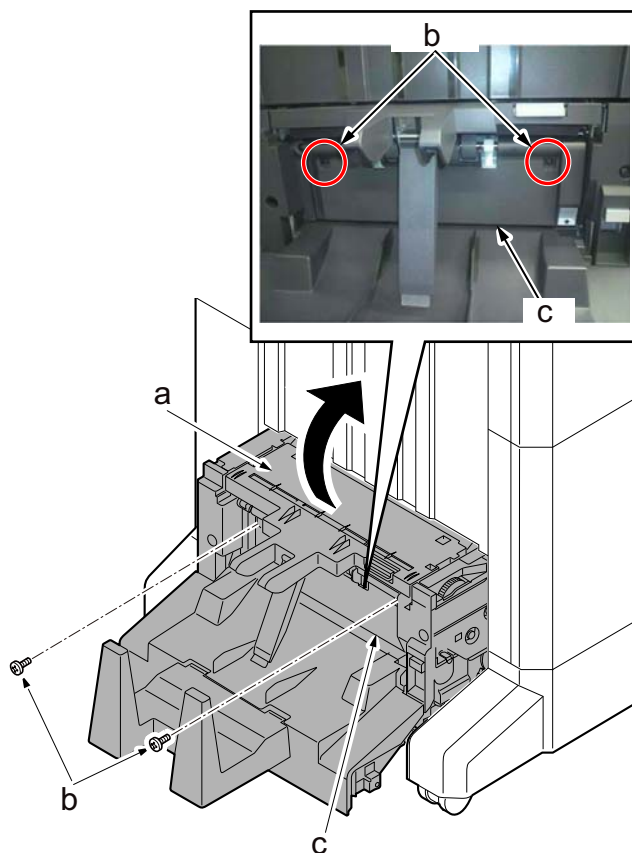
Change the width of B.

Adjustment plate position change method

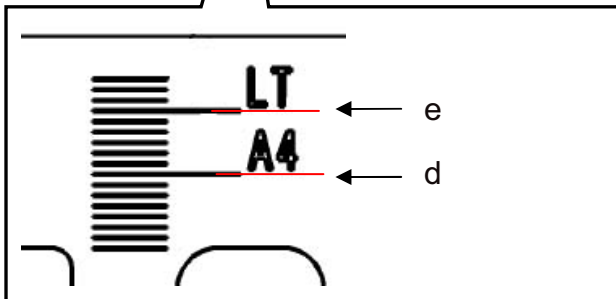
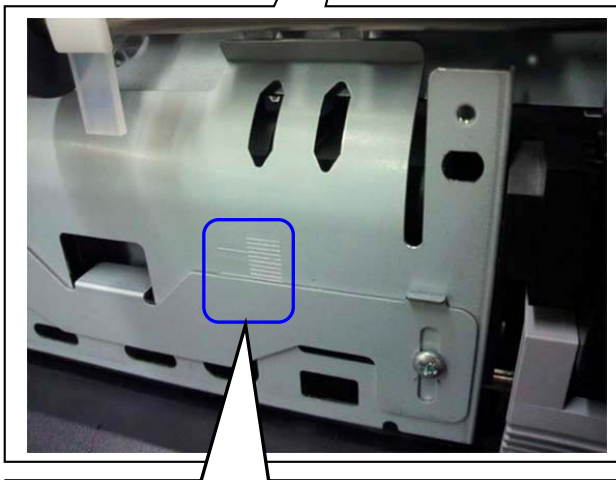
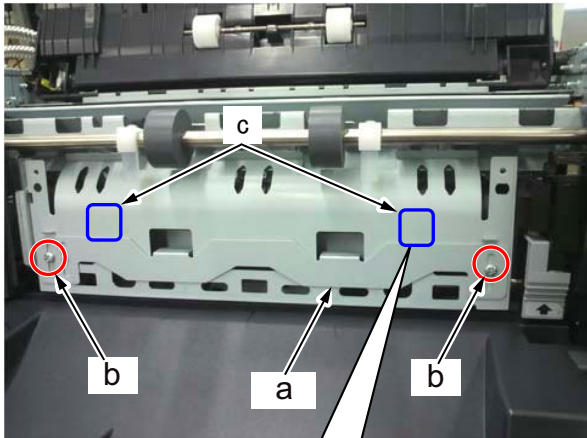
- 1 Push the folding unit release lever (a) and pull out the folding unit (b).



- 2 Open the upper folding unit cover (a) upward and remove two screws (b) to detach the exit cover (c).



- Loosen two screws (b) securing the adjustment plate (a) and move it.



- Raise the adjustment plate to narrow the width of B and lower the adjustment plate to wider the width of B. (Scale: 1mm)
- When adjusting, fix it where the left and right scale are equal in reference to the scale (c).

Default setting position

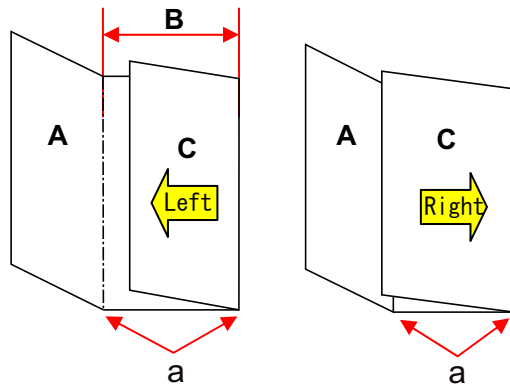
Metric : A4 (d)

Inch : LT (e)

*Engraved mark for A4 and LT are available at the machine rear side only.

Treatment 2

Change the setting values in U246 [Setting: Change the setting value of [Three Fold] to shift the tri-folding position (a) and change the width of A and C. (Width of B remains unchanged.)



Raise the setting value to align the tri-folding position to the left.

Lower the setting value to align the tri-folding position to the right.

4Maintenance

4 - 1 Precautions for the maintenance

(1) Precautions

Before disassembling the main unit, press the main power switch to turn the power off. Make sure that the power lamp on the operation panel is off and unplug the power cord from the wall outlet. Then, start the disassembly.

When handling the PWBs (printed wiring boards), do not touch parts with bare hands. Make sure not to damage the PWB.

If ICs are mounted on the PWB, do not touch them by hand or something charged with electrostatic.

Make sure to release the hook before disconnecting the connector with the hook.

Take care not to pinch up the wire and cable.

Use the original screws when reassembling the parts once disassembled.

If the types and the sizes of screws are not sure, refer to the parts list.

(2) Storage and handling of the drum

Note the following when handling and storing the drum.

When pulling out the drum unit from the main unit, please be careful not to hit a very strong light, such as direct sunlight on the surface of the drum.

Store in the range of ambient temperature of -20 to 40 degree C(-4°F to 104°F) and ambient humidity of 85% RH or less. Wait more than 5 seconds between the power off and on. Avoid storing the drum unit in the place where the temperature and humidity may suddenly change even if these changes are within the tolerable range.

Avoid exposure to any substance which is harmful or may affect the quality of the drum.

Do not touch the drum surface with any object.

Make sure not to touch the drum surface with bare hands or gloves.

If the drum is touched by hands or stained with oil, clean it.

(3) Storage of the toner container

Store the toner container in a cool, dark place.

Do not place the toner container under direct sunshine or high humidity environment.

4 - 2 Maintenance parts**(1) Maintenance kits (For main unit)**

100V

Item for the maintenance		Quantity	Part No.	Alternative parts No.
Name used in service manual	Name used in parts list			
MK-8515A (600,000 images)	MK-8515A/MAINTENANCE KIT		1702ND0JP1	072ND0JP
	• DRUM UNIT	1		
	• DLP K UNIT	1		
	• FUSER ASSY	1		
	• TRANSFER UNIT	1		
	• ROLLER SECONDRY TRANSFER ASSY	1		
	• PULLEY FEED	2		
	• PULLEY PICKUP	2		
	• ROLLER RETARD ASSY	1		
	• PULLEY FEED ASSY	1		
	• RETARD ROLLER ASSY	1		
	• FILTER TOP	1		
	• FILTER REAR LOWER	1		
	MK-8515B (600,000 images)	MK-8515B/MAINTENANCE KIT		
• DRUM UNIT		3		
• DLP M UNIT		1		
• DLP C UNIT		1		
• DLP Y UNIT		1		

120V/220-240V

Item for the maintenance		Quantity	Part No.	Alternative parts No.
Name used in service manual	Name used in parts list			
MK-8515A (600,000 images)	MK-8515A/MAINTENANCE KIT		1702ND7UN0	072ND7UN
	• DRUM UNIT	1		
	• DLP K UNIT	1		
	• FUSER ASSY	1		
	• TRANSFER UNIT	1		
	• ROLLER SECONDRY TRANSFER ASSY	1		
	• PULLEY FEED	2		
	• PULLEY PICKUP	2		
	• ROLLER RETARD ASSY	1		
	• PULLEY FEED ASSY	1		
	• RETARD ROLLER ASSY	1		
	• FILTER TOP	1		
	• FILTER REAR LOWER	1		
MK-8515B (600,000 images)	MK-8515B/MAINTENANCE KIT		1702ND0UN0	072ND0UN
	• DRUM UNIT	3		
	• DLP M UNIT	1		
	• DLP C UNIT	1		
	• DLP Y UNIT	1		

(2) Executing the maintenance mode after replacing the maintenance kit

Execute the following maintenance modes after replacing the above maintenance kit.

Section	Mode No.	Title of the maintenance mode (Setting)	MK-8515A	MK-8515B
Replacement settings	U119	Drum unit initial settings	○	○
	U140	Developer bias adjustment (AC Calib/Calibration)	○	○
	U469	Primary transfer unit initial setting (Belt Initialize)	○	×
	U127	Checking/clearing the transfer counts (Clear)	○	×
Image adjustment	U464	ID correction operation setting (Calib)	○	○
	U469	Primary transfer unit initial setting (Manual)	○	○
Maintenance	U251	Maintenance counter clear (Clear)	○	○

Items to perform after replacing the unit

Drum unit

Section	Mode No.	Title of the maintenance mode (Setting)
Replacement settings	U119	Drum unit initial settings
	U140	Developer bias adjustment (AC Calib/Calibration)
Image adjustment	U464	ID correction operation setting (Calib)
	U469	Primary transfer unit initial setting (Manual)
	U464	ID correction operation setting (Calib)

Developer unit

Section	Mode No.	Title of the maintenance mode (Setting)
Replacement settings	U140	Developer bias adjustment (AC Calib/Calibration)
Image adjustment	U464	ID correction operation setting (Calib)
	U469	Primary transfer unit initial setting (Manual)

Primary transfer unit

Section	Mode No.	Title of the maintenance mode (Setting)
Replacement settings	U469	Primary transfer unit initial setting (Belt Initialize)
Image adjustment	U464	ID correction operation setting (Calib)
	U469	Primary transfer unit initial setting (Manual)

Secondary transfer roller

Section	Mode No.	Title of the maintenance mode (Setting)
Replacement settings	U127	Checking/clearing the transfer counts (Clear)

MC roller

Section	Mode No.	Title of the maintenance mode (Setting)
Replacement settings	U930	Clearing the main charger roller counts (Clear)
Image adjustment	U464	ID correction operation setting (Calib)

4 - 3 Maintenance parts replacement procedures

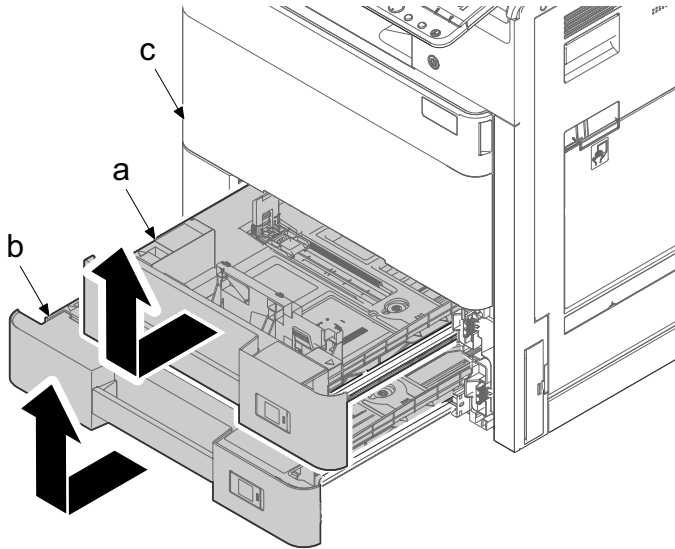
Maintenance kit needs to be replaced every about 600,000 images printed. The message [Replace MK.] appears at the replacement timing.

Execute maintenance mode U251 to reset the count after replacing the maintenance kit in the following procedures.

(1) Cassette feed section

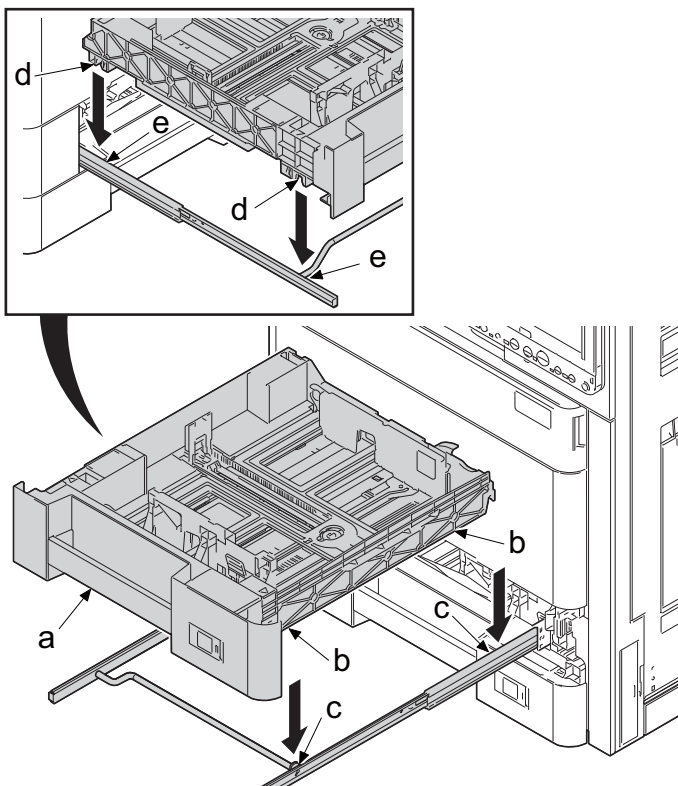
(1-1) Detaching and attaching the retard roller, the pickup roller and the feed roller.

- 1 Pull out the upper cassette (a) from the main unit (c) and remove it in the direction of the arrow.
- 2 Pull out the lower cassette (b) from the main unit (c) and remove it in the direction of the arrow.

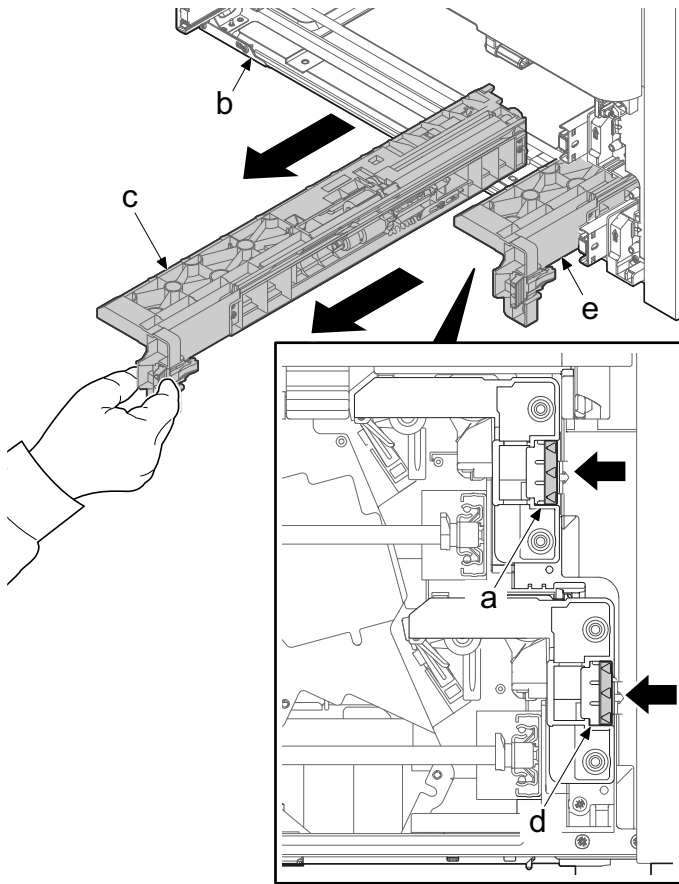


Notes when attaching

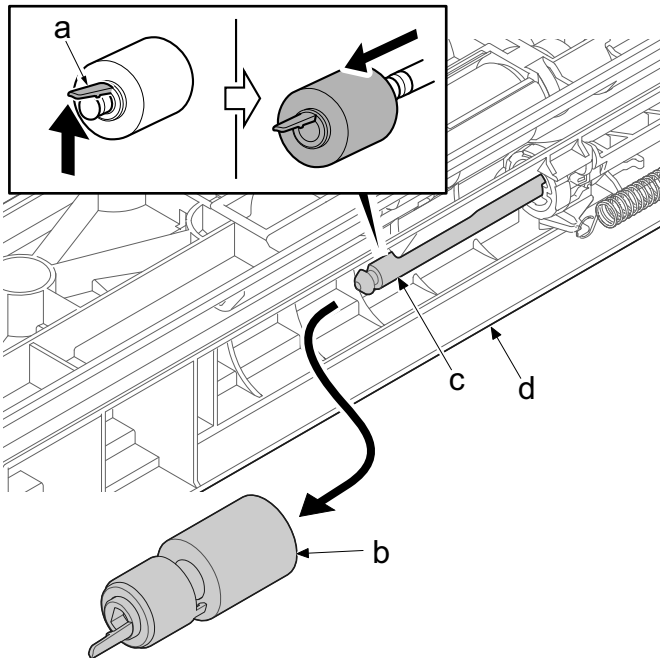
When installing the cassette (a), please insert the positioning parts (b), (d) of the cassette into the rail shaft and pins (c), (e).



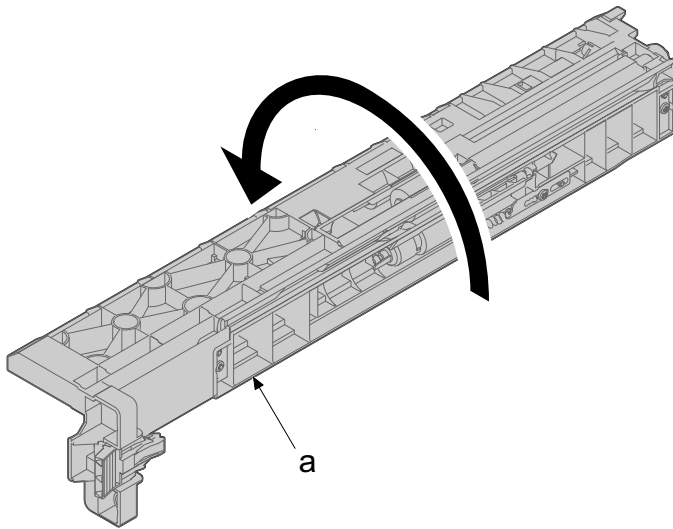
- 3 While holding the lock lever (a) and pull out the primary feed unit (c) from the main unit (b) upper row.
- 4 Grasp the lock lever (d) and pull out the primary paper feed unit (e) from the main unit (b) of the bottom row.



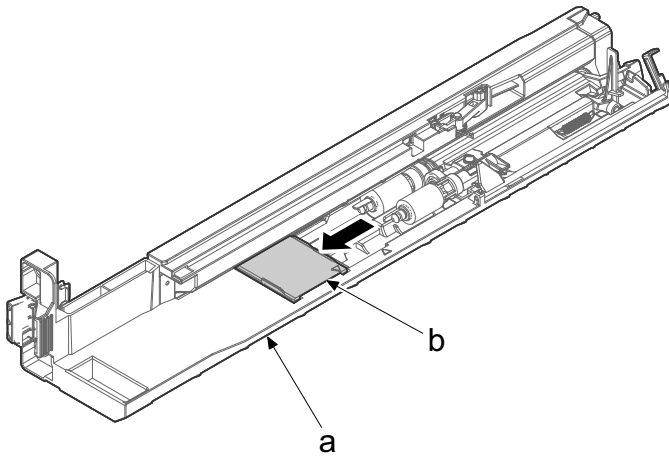
- 5 Release hook (a), and remove the retard roller (b) from the bushing (c).



- 6 Turn over the primary feed unit (a).

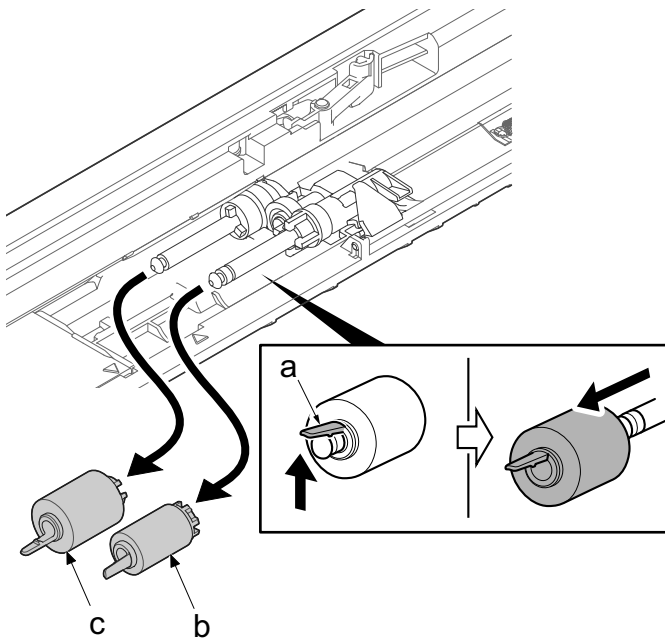


7 Slide the feed cover (b) from the primary feed unit (a).



8 Release hook (a), and remove the pickup roller (b) and the feed roller (c) from the bushing.

- Remove the pickup roller (b) while lifting it up slightly.



9 Attach the new feed roller.

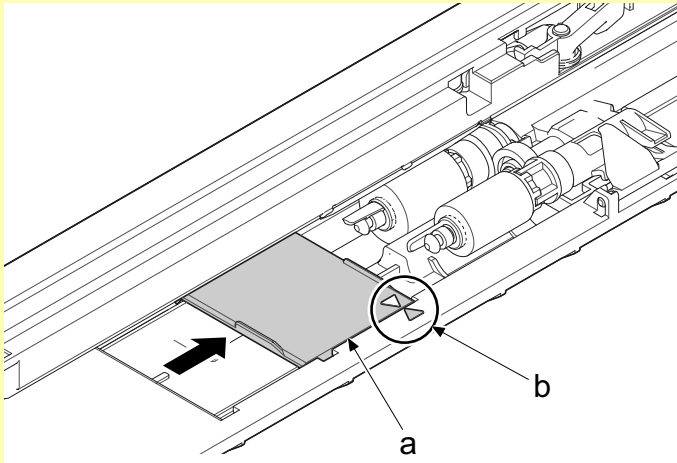
10 Attach new pickup roller.

11 Turn over the primary feed unit (d) again.

12 Attach new retard roller.

IMPORTANT

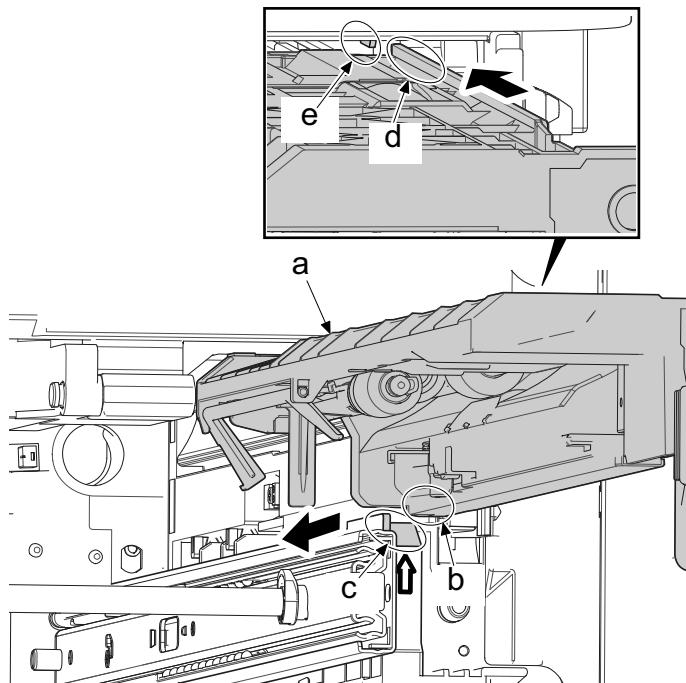
- When replacing new feed roller, pickup roller or retard roller, be careful not to touch the roller surface.
- After replacing the new pickup roller and feed roller, reset the feed cover (a) to the position where it is aligned to the triangle mark (b).



Notes when attaching

When installing the primary feed unit (a), align the protrusion (b) at the lower part of the primary feed unit to the guide (c) and align the protrusion (d) at the upper part of the primary feed unit to the guide (e) of the main unit.

In case if the message [The error occurred with the cassette XX] appears, remove and insert the primary paper feed unit.

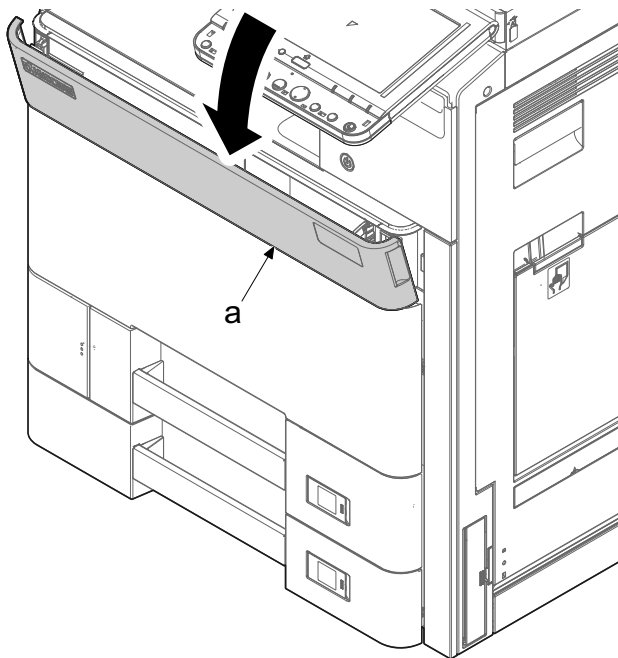


Execute the following setting after replacing the feed roller.

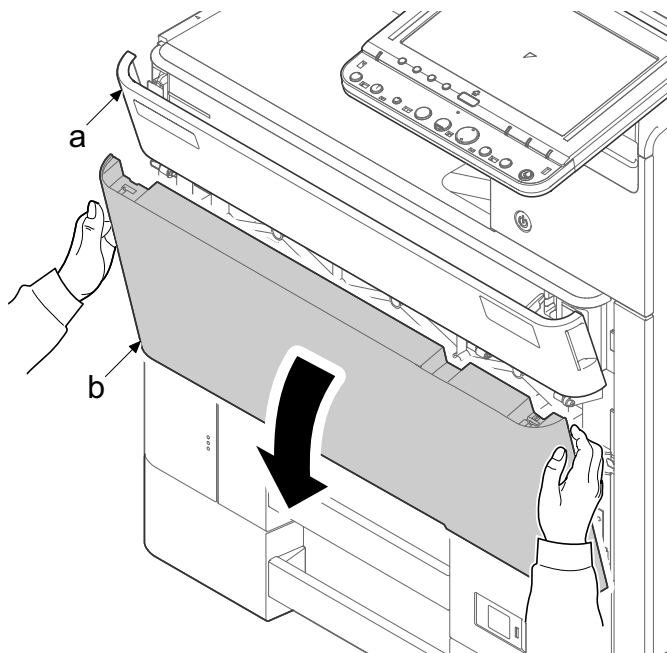
- Clear the maintenance counter (Execute the maintenance mode U251): Clear

(1-2) Detaching and reattaching the regist cleaner

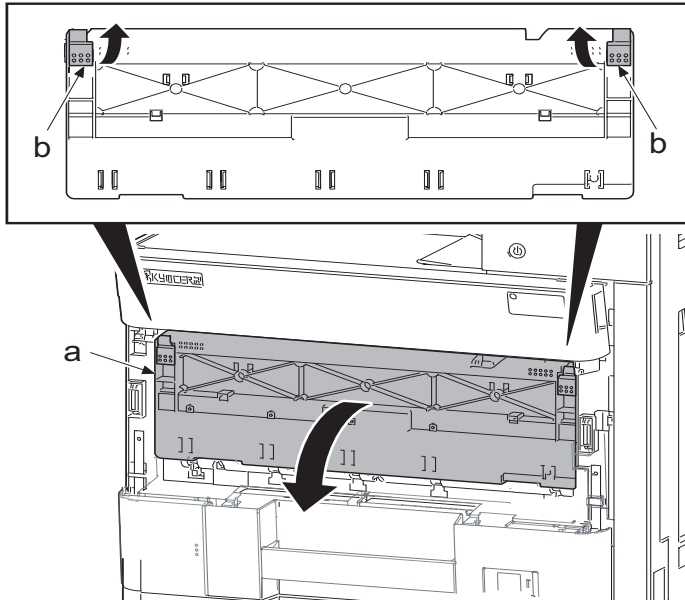
- 1 Open the front cover (a) slightly.



- 2 While opening the front cover (a), grasp the left and right upper parts of the maintenance front cover (b) and open it

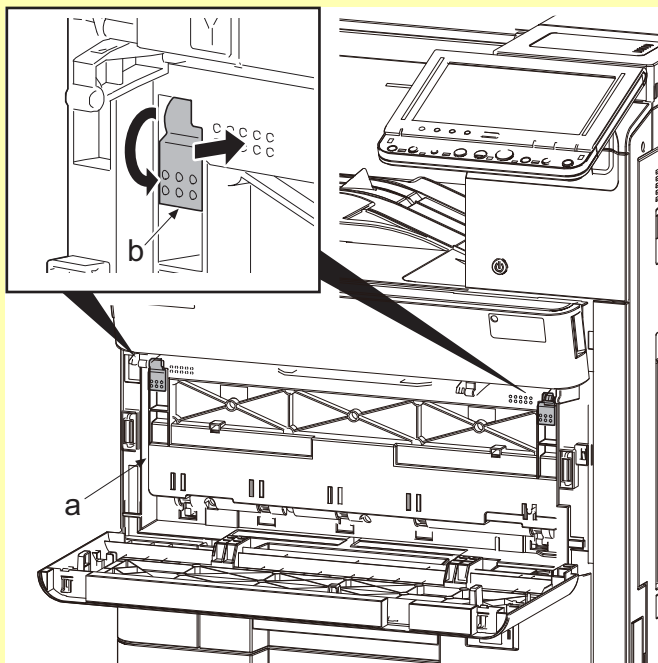


- 3 Pull both left and right lever (b) of the inner cover (a) to open.

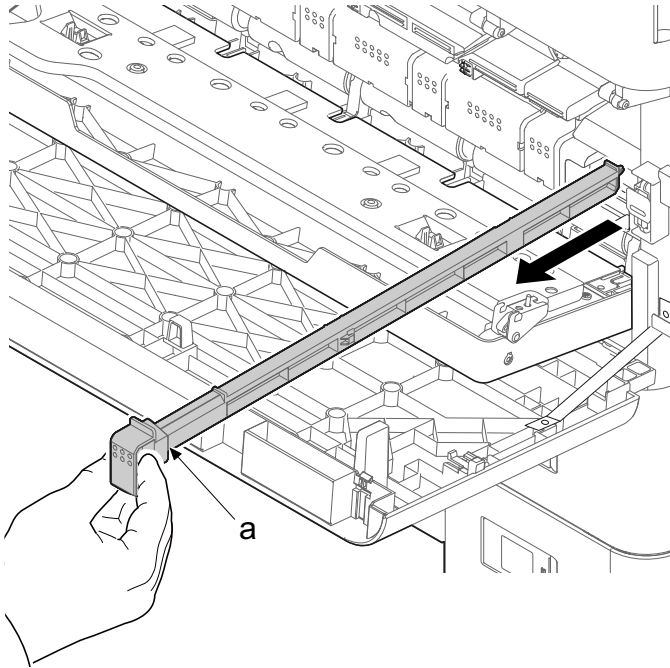


✔ **IMPORTANT**

When closing the inner cover (a), push in the A part until the position of the lever (b) is same level as both side covers.



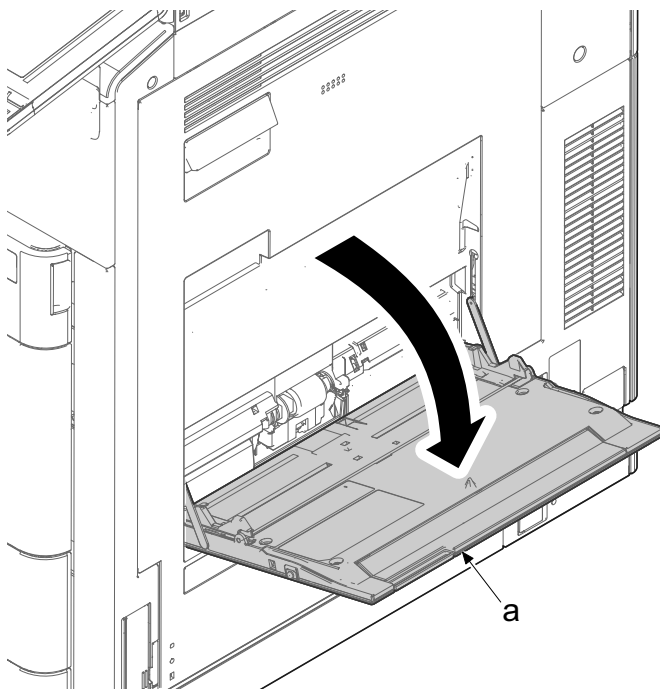
- 4 Grasp the handle of the regist cleaner (a) and pull it out.
- 5 Inspect the sponge of the regist cleaner (a) and, clean or replace it.
- 6 Reattach the parts in the original position.



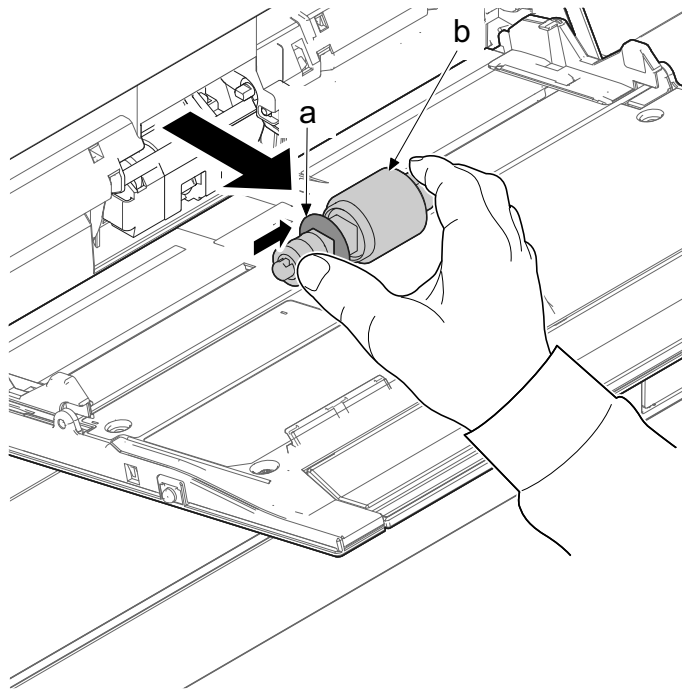
(2) MP tray feed section

(2-1) Detaching and reattaching the MP feed roller

- 1 Open multi purpose tray (a).

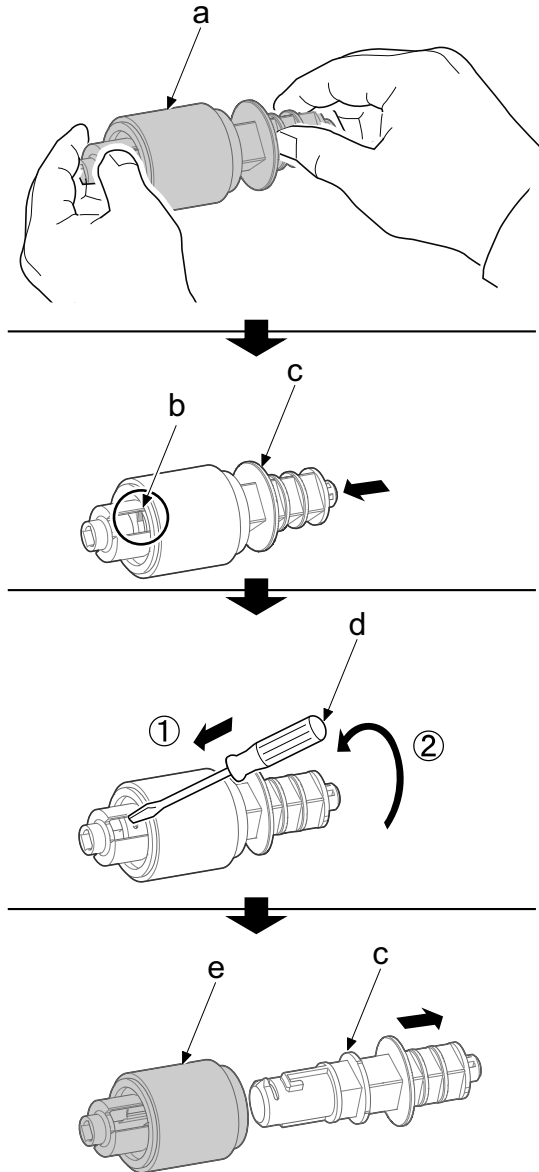


- 2 Pinch the holder (a) and remove the MP feed roller (b) in the direction of the arrow.



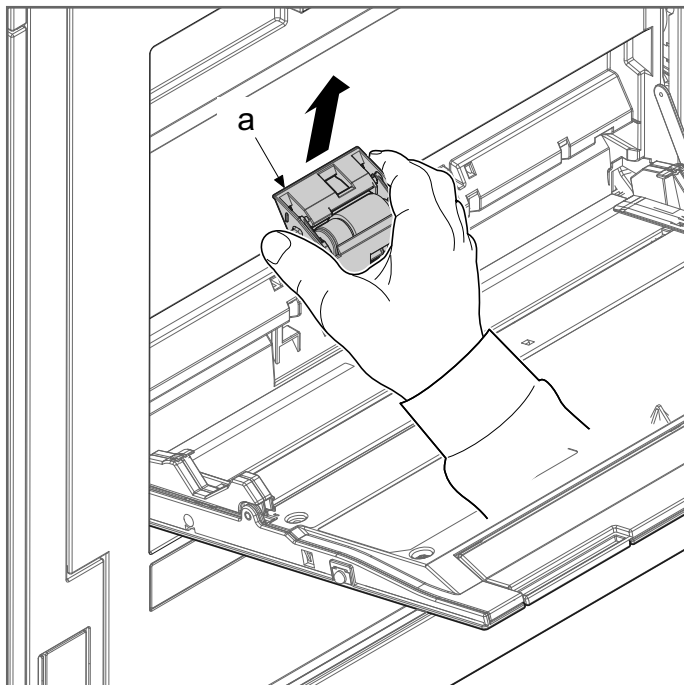
Removing MP feed roller.

- 1 Slide the MP feed roller holder (c) until the hook (b) comes to visible.
- 2 Release the hook (b) with a flat head screwdriver (d) and rotate the MP feed roller holder (c) in the direction of the arrow.
- 3 Pull out the MP feed roller holder (c) and remove the MP feed roller (e).
- 4 Attach new MP feed roller (e).



(2-2) Detaching and reattaching the MP retard roller

- 1 Remove the MP retard roller (a) in the direction of the arrow.
- 2 Attach the new MP feed roller.
- 3 Attach the new MP retard roller.
- 4 Reattach the parts in the original position.



 **IMPORTANT**

When replacing the new MP retard roller or MP feed roller, please be careful not to touch the roller surface.

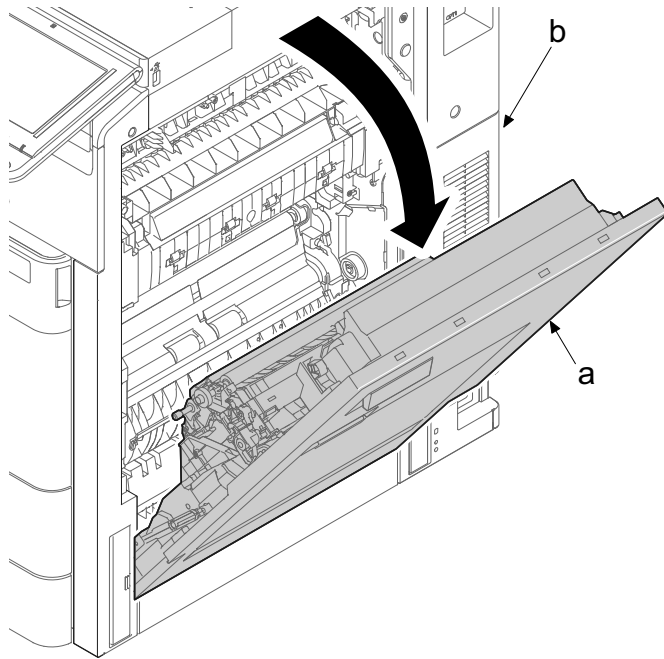
Execute the following setting after replacing the MP feed roller.

- Clear the maintenance counter (Execute the maintenance mode U251): Clear

(3) Transfer section

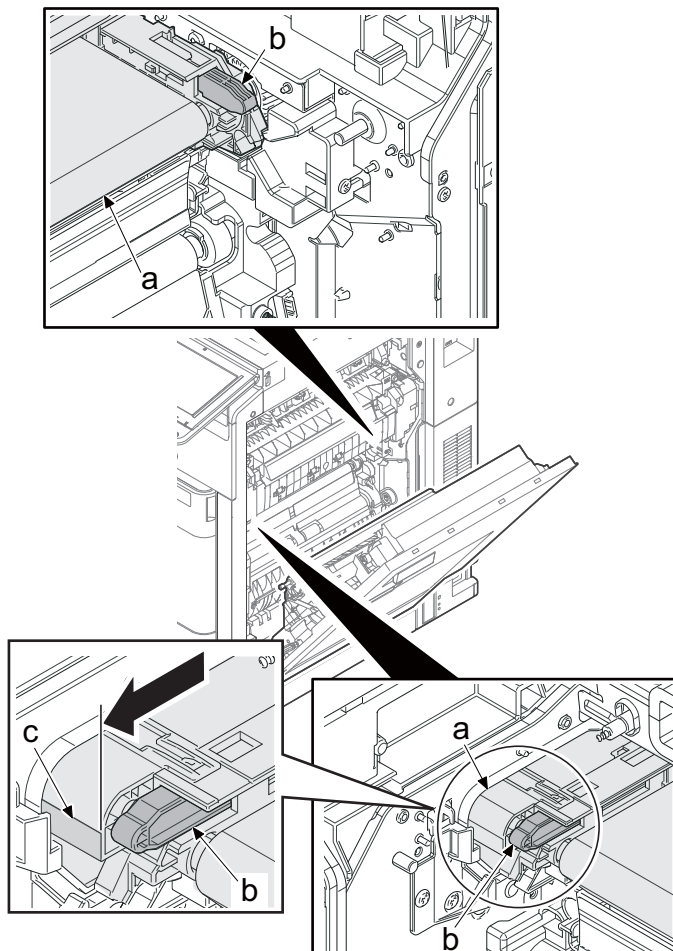
(3-1) Detaching and reattaching the primary transfer unit

- 1 Open the right cover (a) of the main unit (b).

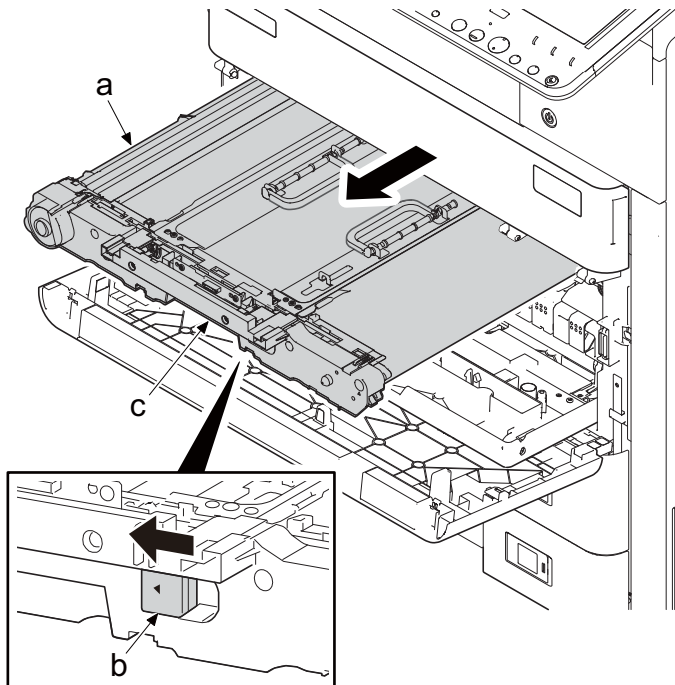


Notes when detaching

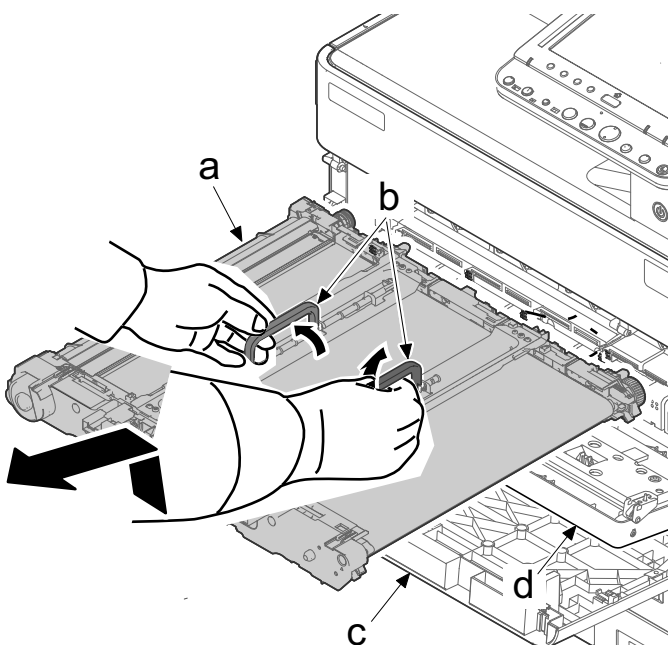
Before removing the primary transfer unit (a), make sure that the pressure release lever (b) comes close to the position (c) at the right edge of the cover of the primary transfer unit.



- 2 Open the front cover slightly and open the maintenance front cover.
- 3 Open the inner cover.
- 4 Push in the release lever (b) and grasp the handle (c), and then pull out the primary transfer unit in the direction of the arrow.



- 5 After that, hold the upper side handle (b) of the primary transfer unit (a) and remove it in the direction of the arrow.
- 6 Inspect the primary transfer unit (a) and, clean or replace it.
- 7 Reattach the parts in the original position.



✔ IMPORTANT

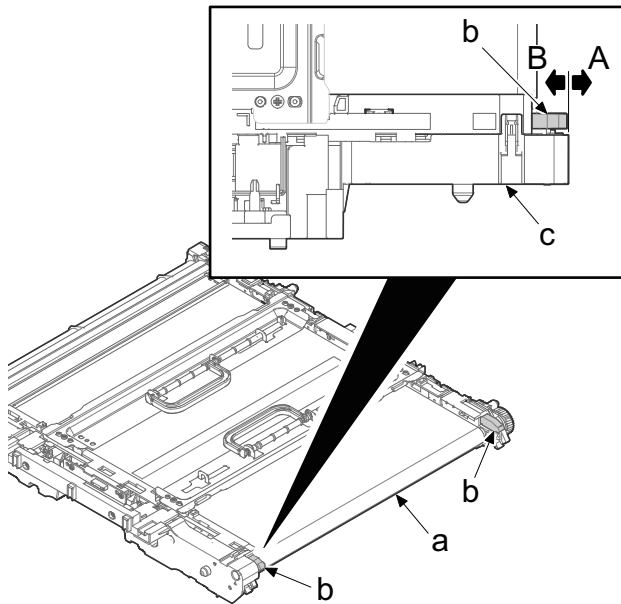
Make sure not to hit the transfer belt to the inner cover (d) and maintenance front cover (c).

Notes when attaching

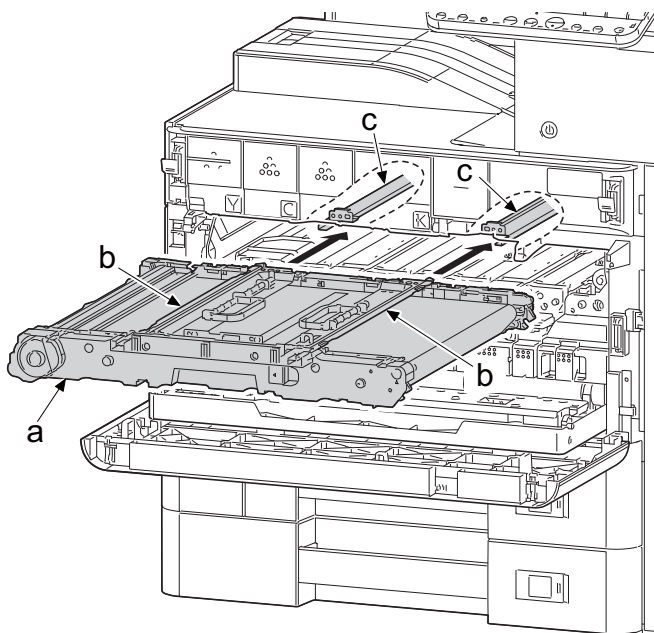
Before installing the primary transfer unit (a), confirm the pressure release lever (b) is aligned to the right edge of the primary transfer unit cover (c).

If coming out to A side, the lever hits when inserting the unit.

If coming in to B side, the belt or drum might be damaged as the transfer roller is pushed when inserting the unit.



* When attaching the primary transfer unit (a), hold the handle with one hand, hold the frame part with the other hand, hold it horizontally, bend the upper part of the primary transfer unit (b) to the rail (c) of the main body,

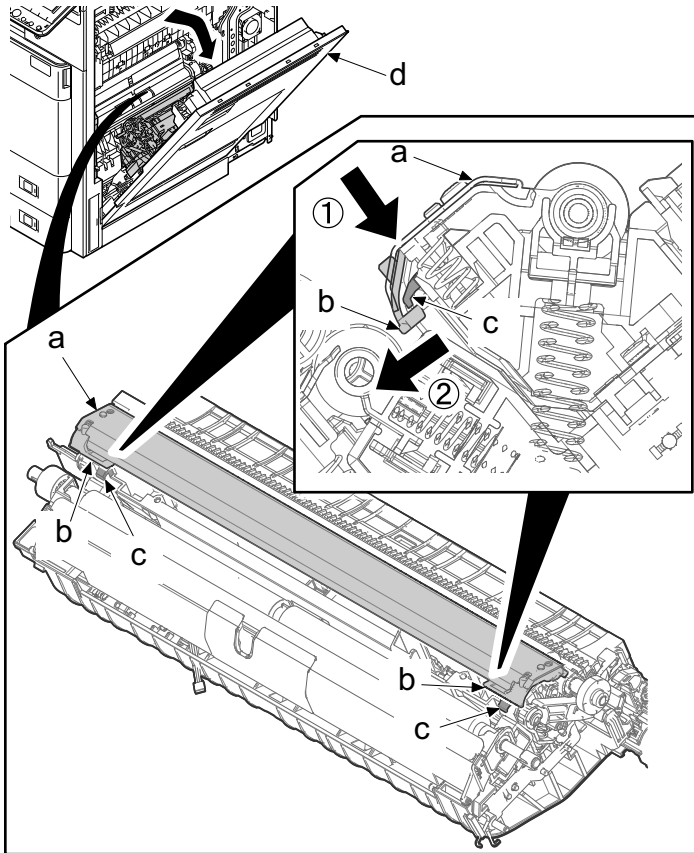


Execute the following setting after replacing the primary transfer unit.

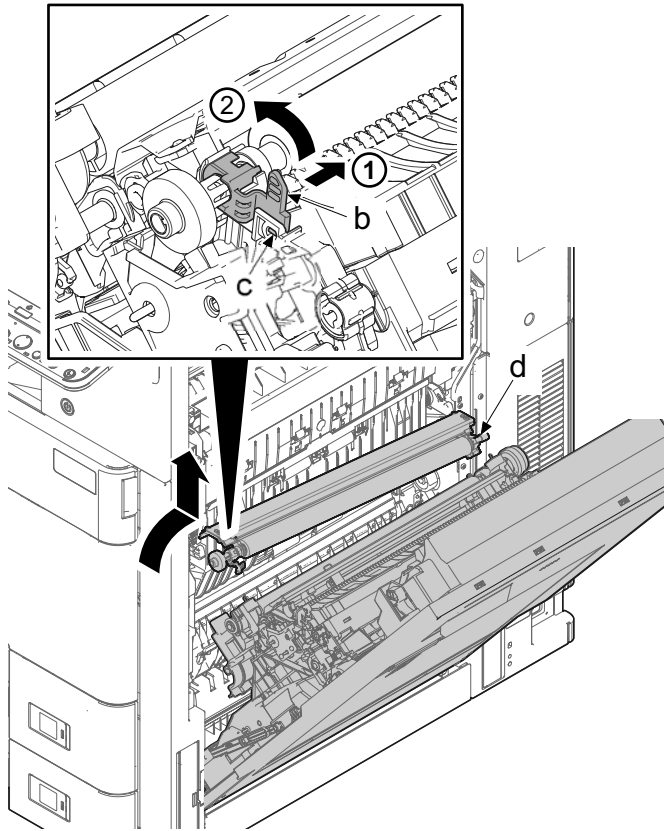
- Primary transfer unit initial setting (Execute the maintenance mode U469): Belt Initialize
- ID correction operation setting (Execute maintenance mode U464): Calib
- Primary transfer unit initial setting (Execute the maintenance mode U469): Manual

(3-2) Detaching and reattaching the secondary transfer unit.

- 1 Open the right cover (d).
- 2 While pressing the front and rear side of the front transfer guide plate (a), push the ribs (b) at the front and rear side of the arm in the direction of the arrow and release them from the front and rear hooks (c).



- 3 Push the lock lever (b) toward the machine rear side.
- 4 Release the hooks (c) and rotate the lock lever (b) in the direction of the arrow.
- 5 Lift up the machine front side of the secondary transfer roller unit (d) and detach it.
- 6 Inspect the secondary transfer roller unit (d) and, clean or replace it.
- 7 Reattach the parts in the original position.



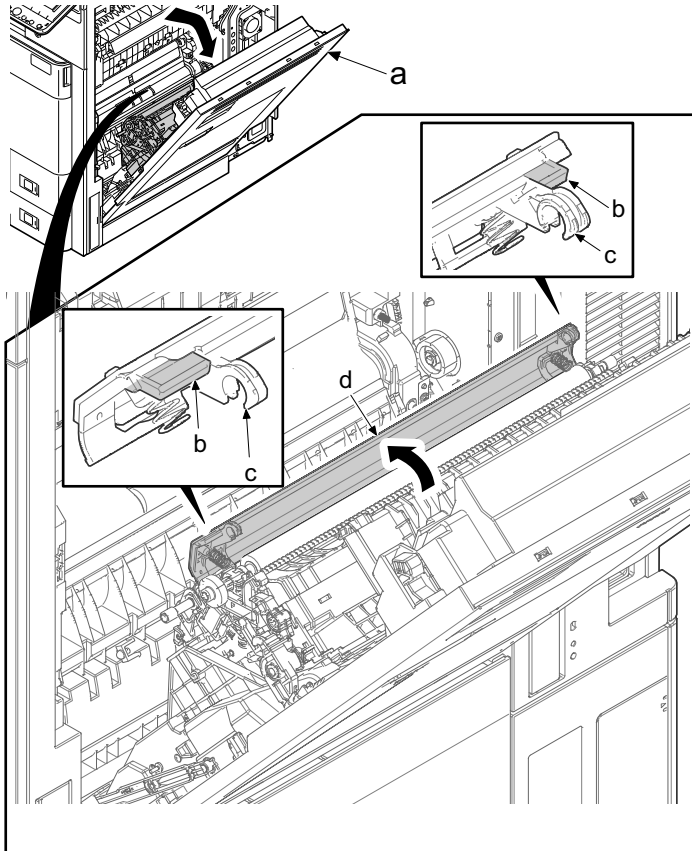
Execute the following setting after replacing the secondary transfer roller .

- Checking/ clearing the transfer counts (maintenance mode U127): Clear

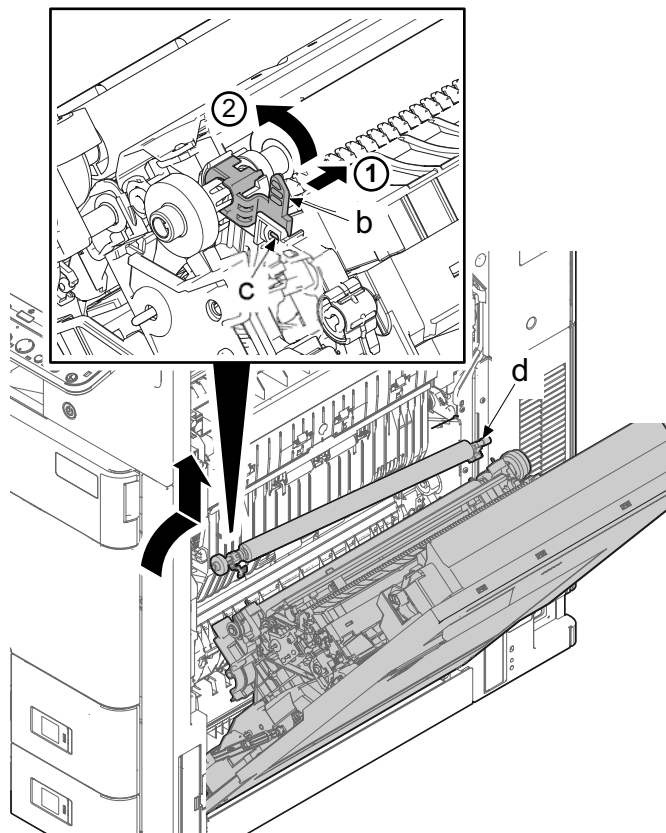
(3-3) Detaching and reattaching the secondary transfer roller

* In case to remove secondary transfer roller only without removing transfer front guide plate.

- 1 Open the right cover (a).
- 2 Lift up the front and back of the levers (b) of the transfer front guide plate (d) and release the hooks (c) at the front and back arm section. Then, lift up the transfer front guide plate (d).



- 3 Push the lock lever (b) toward the machine rear side.
- 4 Release the hooks (c) and rotate the lock lever (b) in the direction of the arrow.
- 5 Lift up the machine front side of the secondary transfer roller (d) and remove it.
- 6 Inspect the secondary transfer roller (d) and, clean or replace it.
- 7 Reattach the parts in the original position.



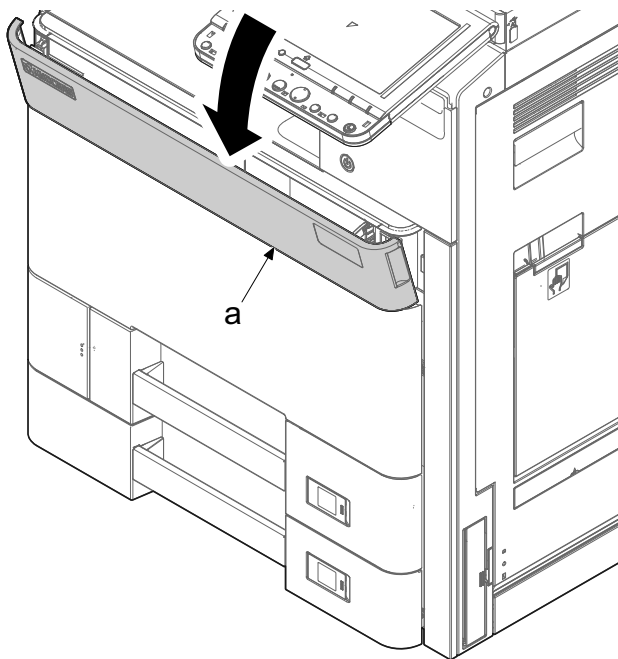
Execute the following setting after replacing the secondary transfer roller .

- Checking/ clearing the transfer counts (maintenance mode U127): Clear

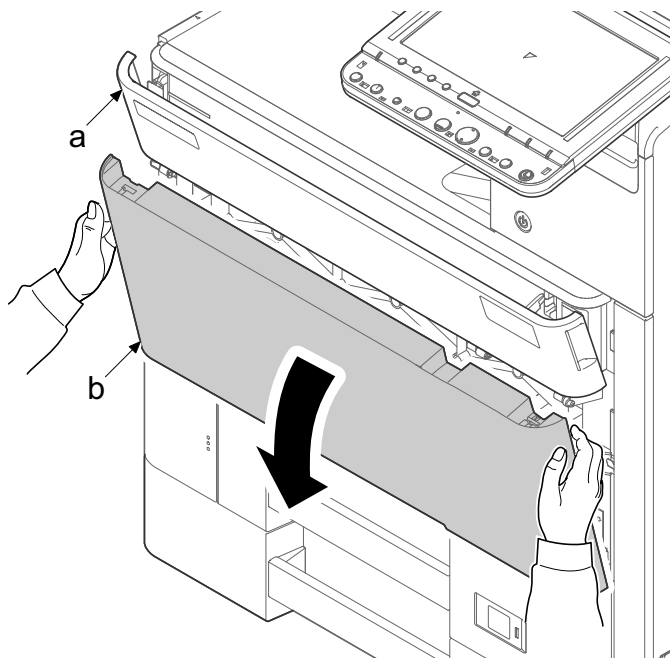
(4) Drum section

(4-1) Detaching and reattaching the drum unit

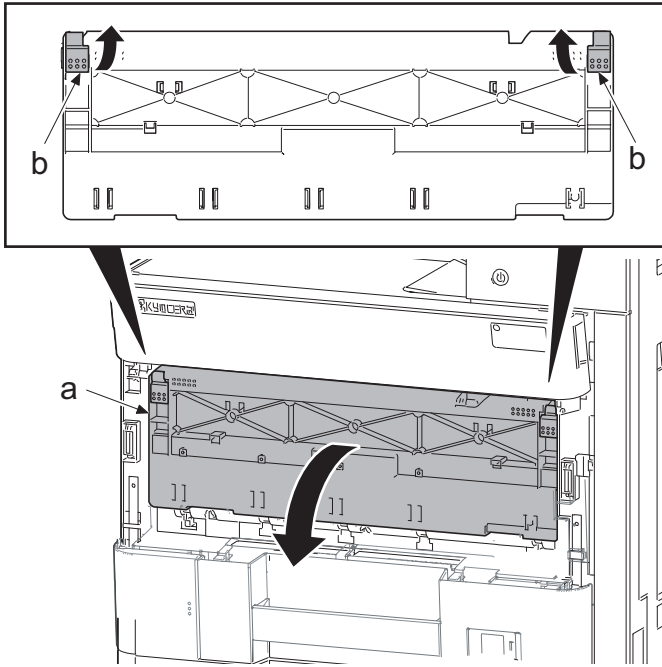
- 1 Open the front cover (a) slightly.



- 2 While opening the front cover (a), grasp the left and right upper parts of the maintenance front cover (b) and open it

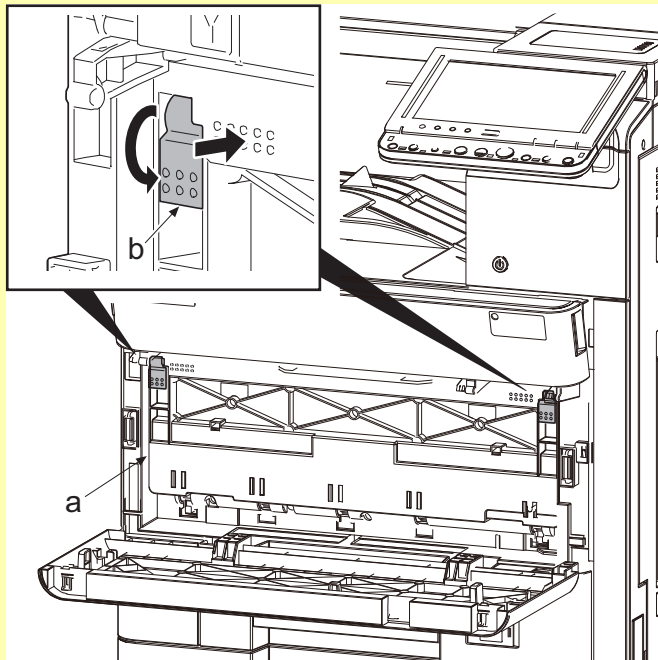


- 3 Pull both left and right lever (b) of the inner cover (a) to open.

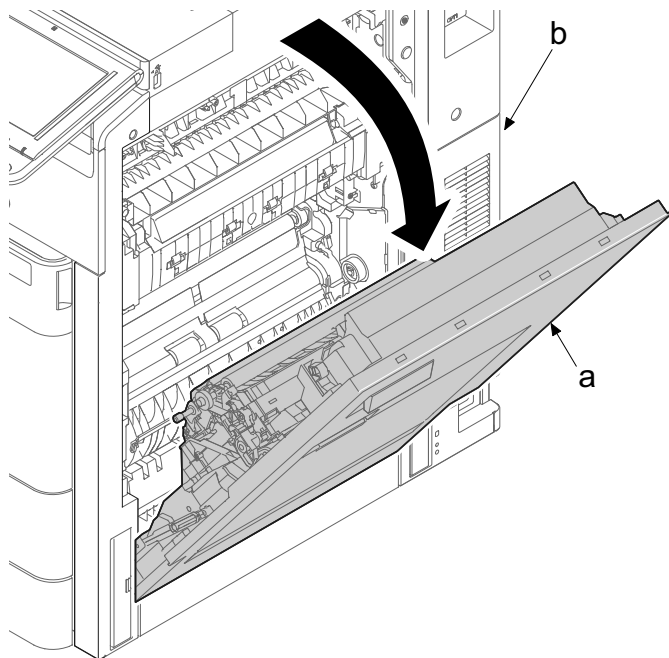


 **IMPORTANT**

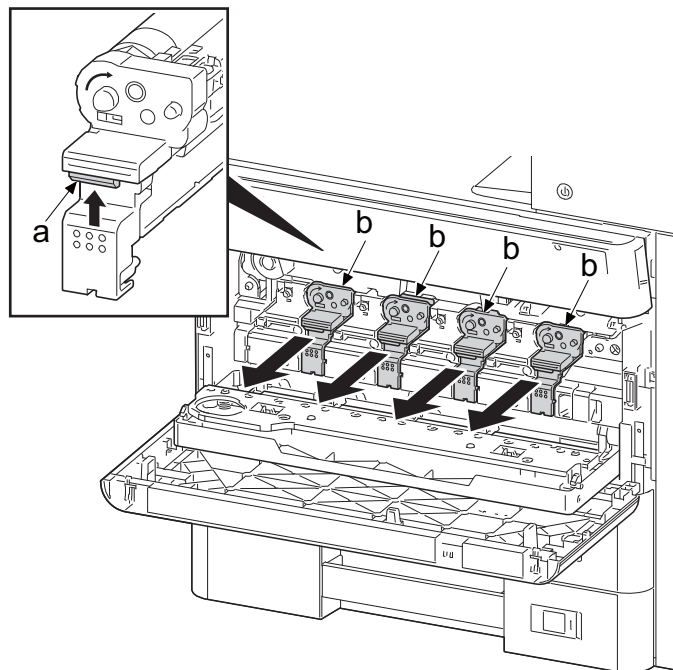
When closing the inner cover (a), push in the A part until the position of the lever (b) is same level as both side covers.



- 4 Open the right cover (a) of the main unit (b).

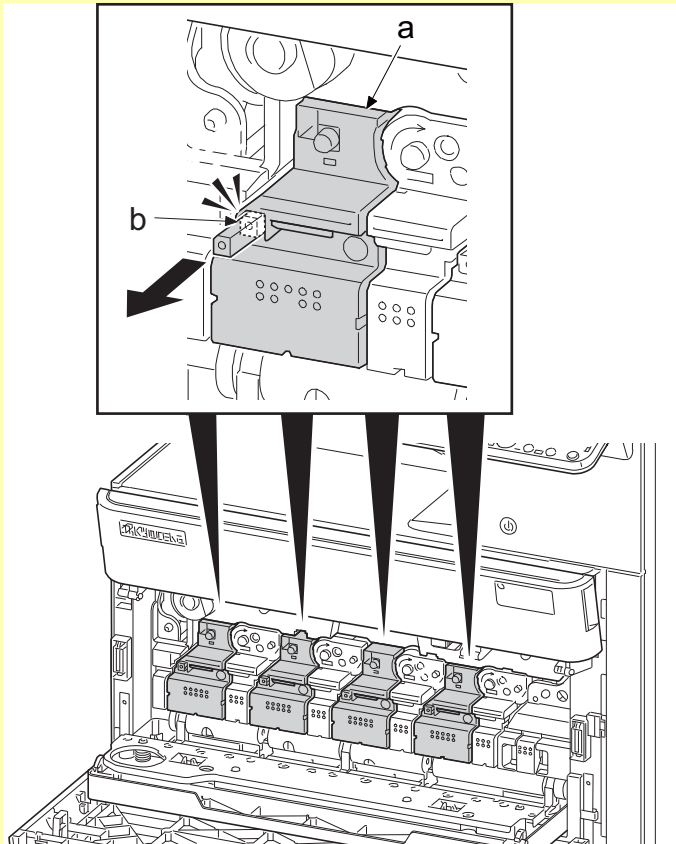


- 5 Push up the lock lever (a) and remove four drum units (b) (Y,C,M,K).
- 6 Attach the new drum units.
- 7 Reattach the parts in the original position.



✔ IMPORTANT

Make sure to pull out the lock shaft (b) of the developer unit when installing the drum unit while the developer unit is installed. Otherwise, it causes the drum damage.



After replacing the drum unit, close the cover and turn on the power.

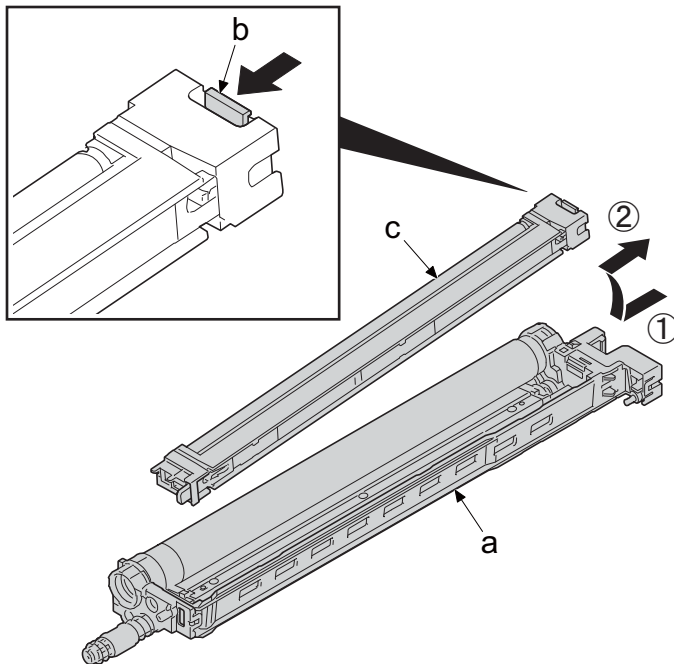
Drum refresh will be executed automatically.

Please perform the below settings after "Ready" is displayed.

- Drum unit initial setting (Execute maintenance mode U119): Execute
- Developer bias adjustment (Execute maintenance mode U140): AC Calib/Calibration
- ID correction operation setting (Execute maintenance mode U464): Calib
- Primary transfer unit initial setting (Execute the maintenance mode U469): Manual

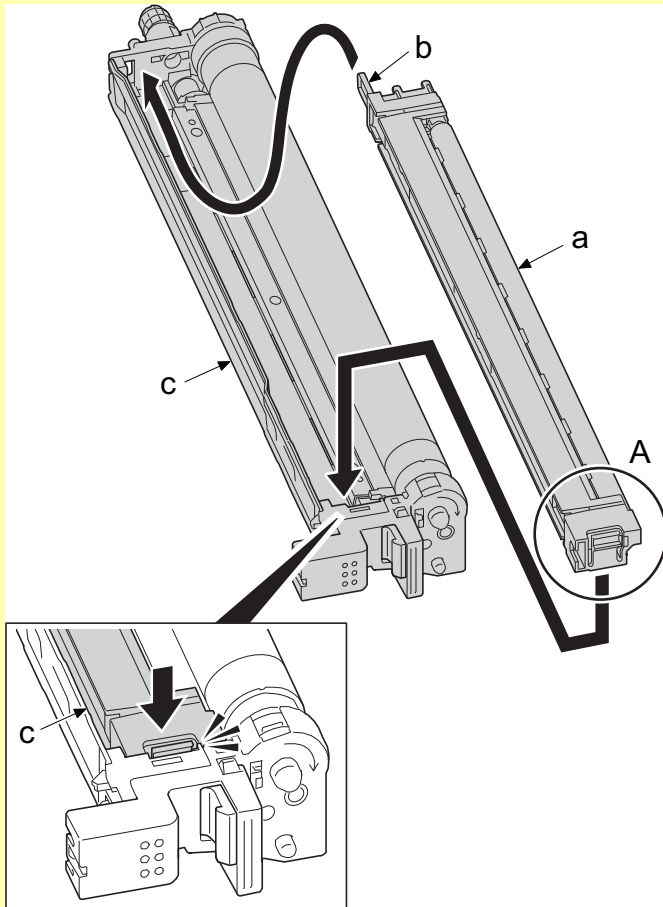
(4-2) Detaching and reattaching the main charge roller unit

- 1 Open the front cover slightly.
- 2 Open the front cover for maintenance.
- 3 Open the inner cover.
- 4 Open the right cover.
- 5 Remove the drum unit (a).
- 6 Lay down the drum unit (a).
- 7 Push the lock lever (b).
- 8 Pull up the main charger unit while pulling it up and remove the main charger unit (c) from the drum unit (a) in the direction of the arrow.
- 9 Inspect the main charge roller unit (c) and clean or replace it.
- 10 Reattach the parts in the original position.



✔ **IMPORTANT**

- 1 When installing the main charger roller unit (a), attach it to the drum unit (c) with the condition of the MC roller release lever (b) released.
- 2 Insert the MC roller release lever (b) into the opening and push down on part A and make sure it clicks and locks in place.



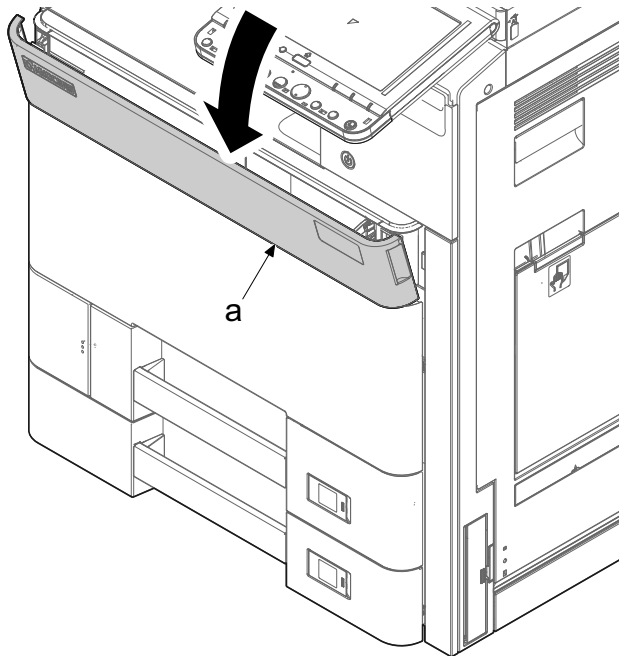
Execute the following setting after replacing the MC roller.

- Clearing the main charger roller counts (maintenance mode U930): Clear
- ID correction operation setting (Execute maintenance mode U464): Calib

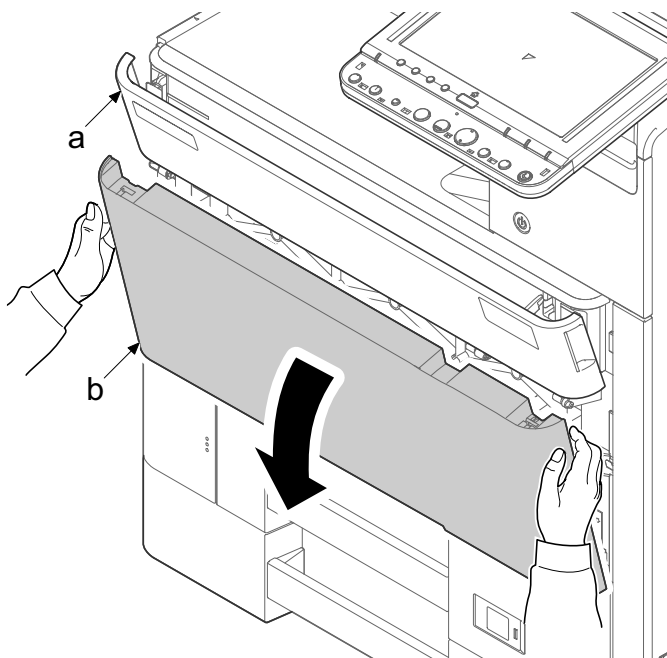
(5) Developer section

(5-1) Detaching and reattaching the developer unit

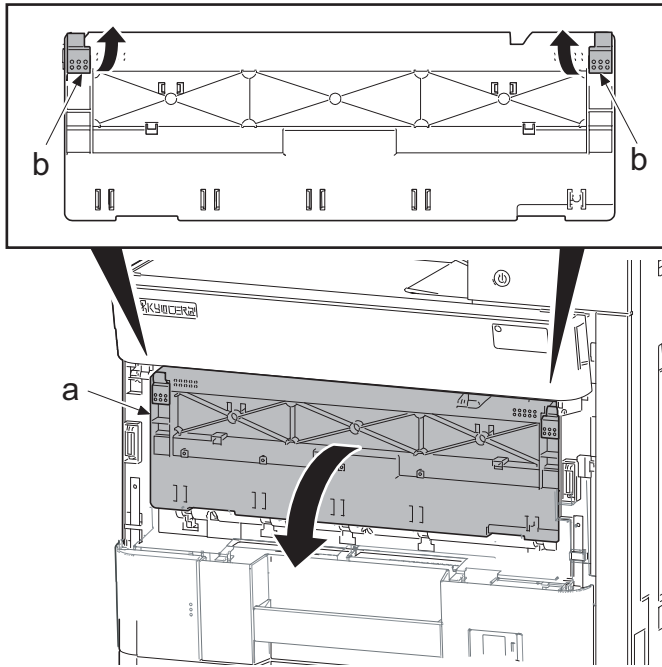
- 1 Open the front cover (a) slightly.



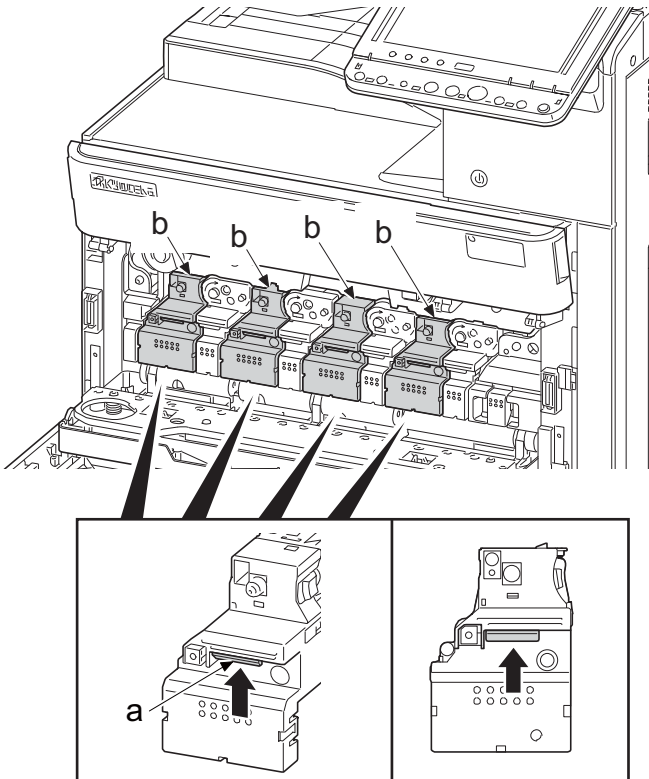
- 2 While opening the front cover (a), grasp the left and right upper parts of the maintenance front cover (b) and open it



- 3 Pull both left and right lever (b) of the inner cover (a) to open.

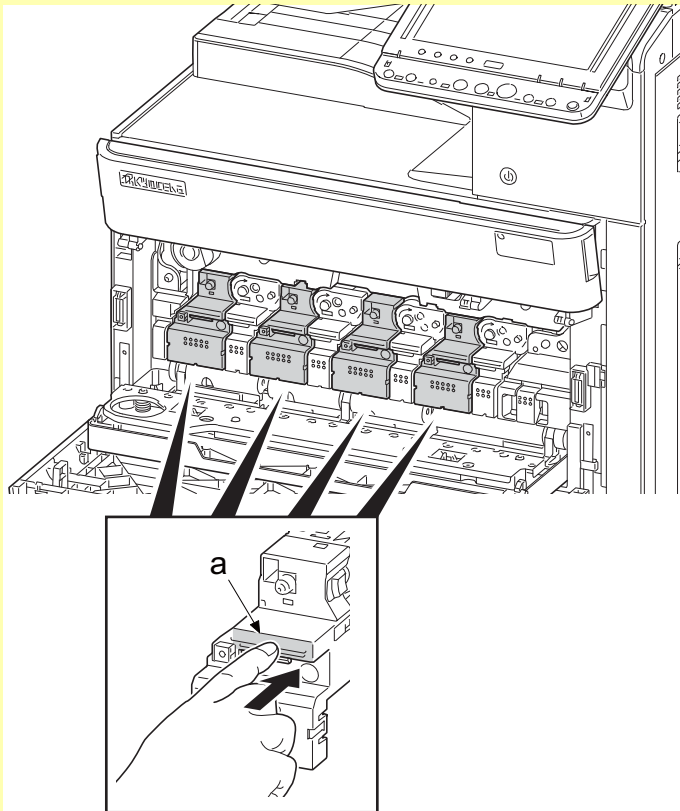


- 4 Push up the lock lever (a) and remove four developer units (b) (Y,C,M,K).
- 5 Attach the new developer units.
- 6 Reattach the parts in the original position.



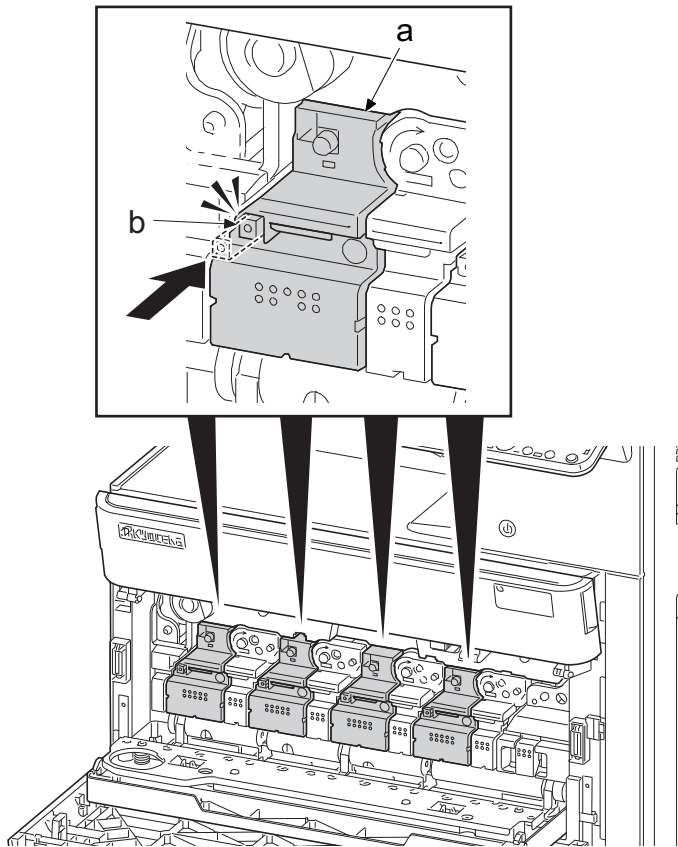
 **IMPORTANT**

When installing the developer unit, securely insert it by pressing the front side pressing part (a).



- 7 After inserting the developer unit (a), securely push the lock shaft (b).

 - Make sure to pull out the lock shaft (b) when inserting the developer unit. Otherwise, it may cause the drum damage.



After replacing the developer unit, close the cover and turn on the power.

Developer unit auto aging correction, etc. will be executed.

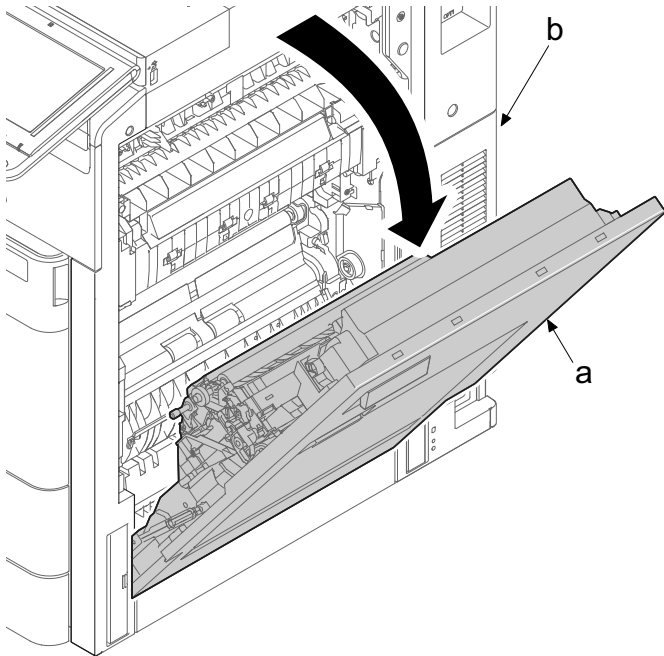
Please perform the below settings after "Ready" is displayed.

- Developer bias adjustment (Execute maintenance mode U140): AC Calib/Calibration
- ID correction operation setting (Execute maintenance mode U464): Calib
- Primary transfer unit initial setting (Execute the maintenance mode U469): Manual

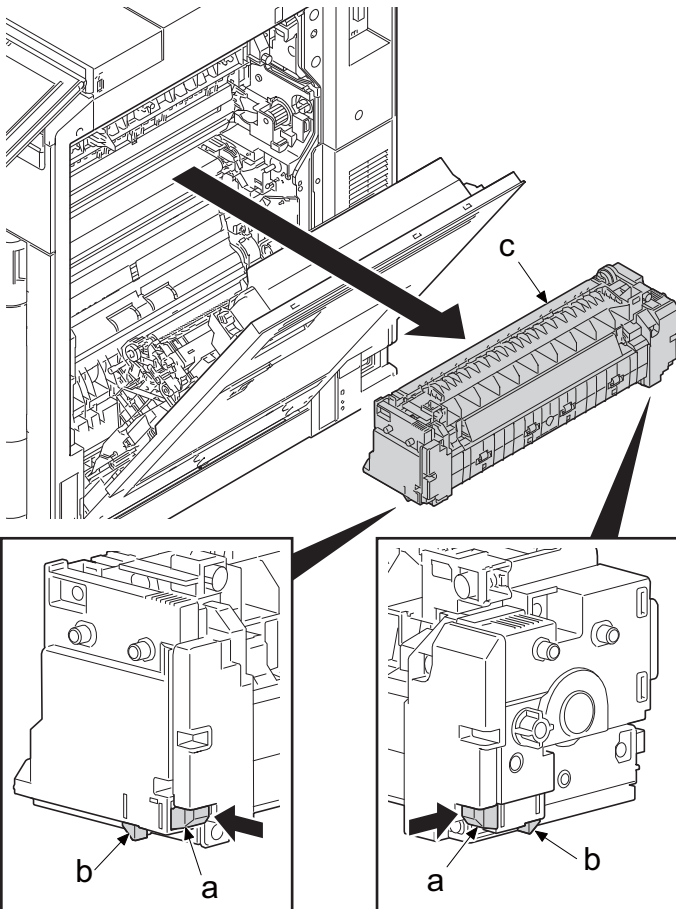
(6) Fuser section

(6-1) Detaching and reattaching the fuser unit

- 1 Open the right cover (a) of the main unit (b).

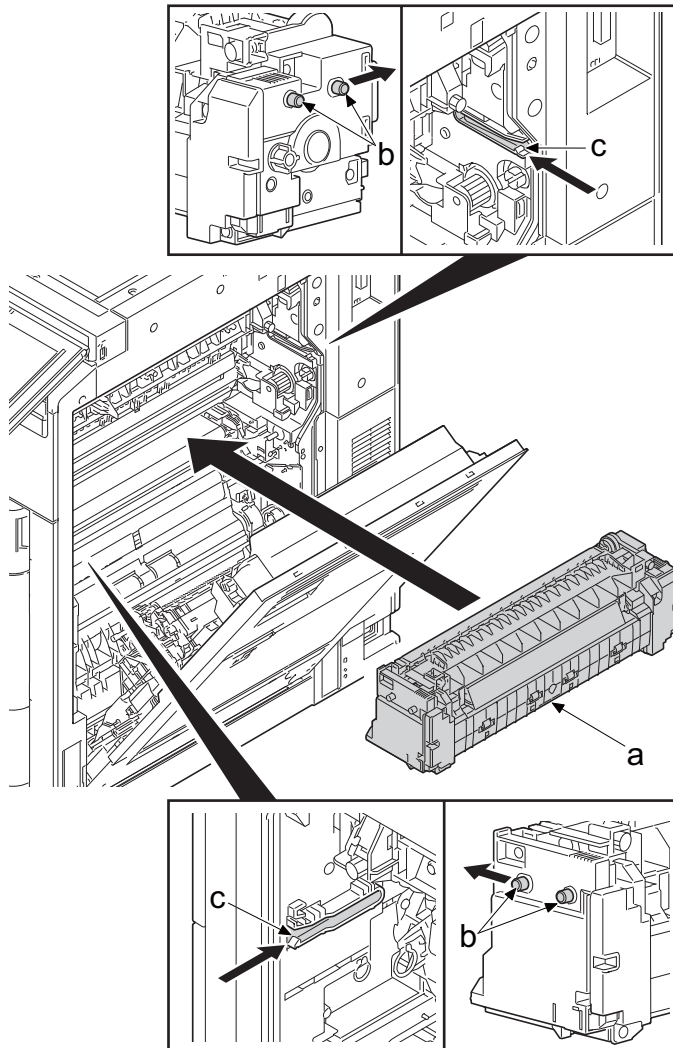


- 2 Release the hook (b) while pressing the left and right levers (a), and remove the fuser unit (c) in the direction of the arrow.



Notes when attaching

When installing the fuser unit (a), please insert the pin (b) by inserting it into the rail (c) of the main unit and pressing until the hook is applied.



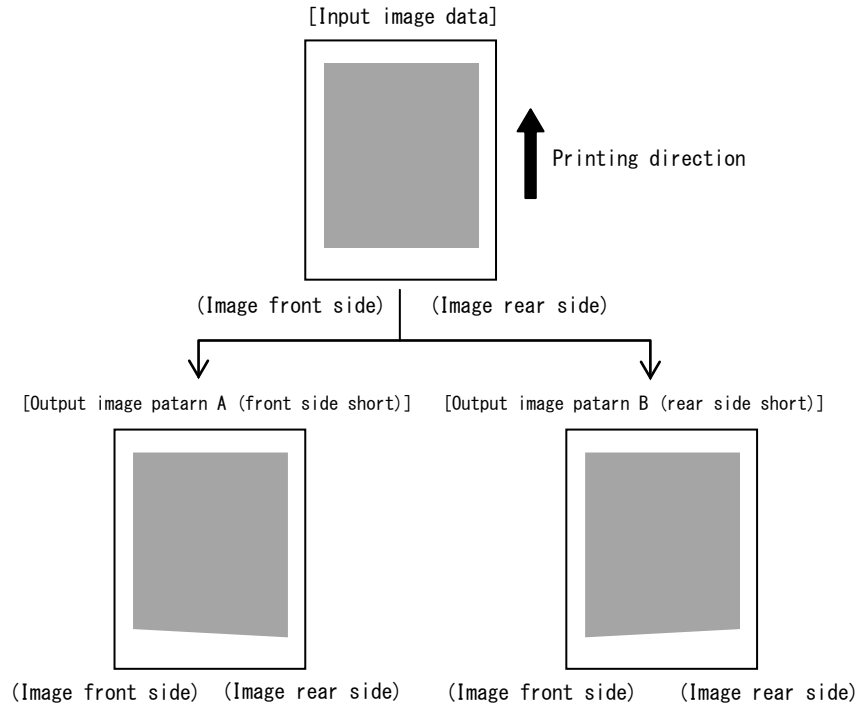
✔ IMPORTANT

Insufficient lock will cause the phenomenon below when installing the fuser unit.

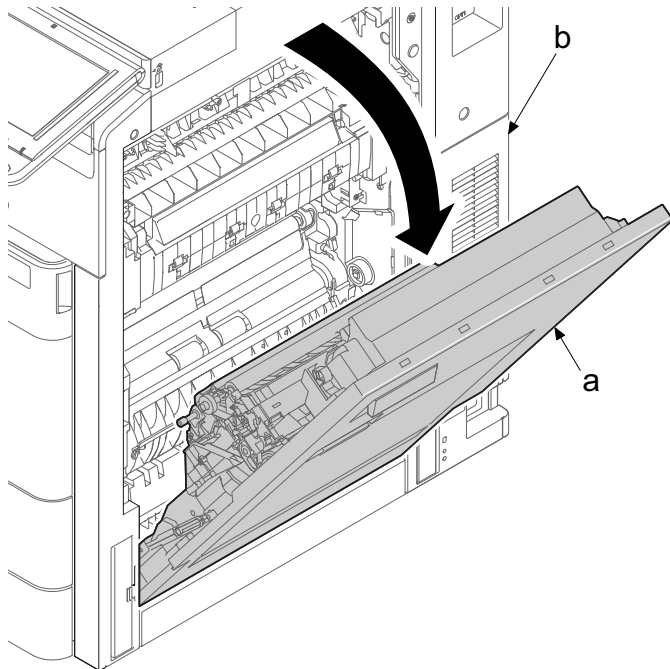
- Back side lock failure
This will cause the C6600 fuser belt rotation failure without drive at the rear side.
- Front side lock failure
This will cause a factor of image squareness failure due to skew feeding.

(6-2) Adjusting the fuser unit height (Trailing edge skew image adjustment)

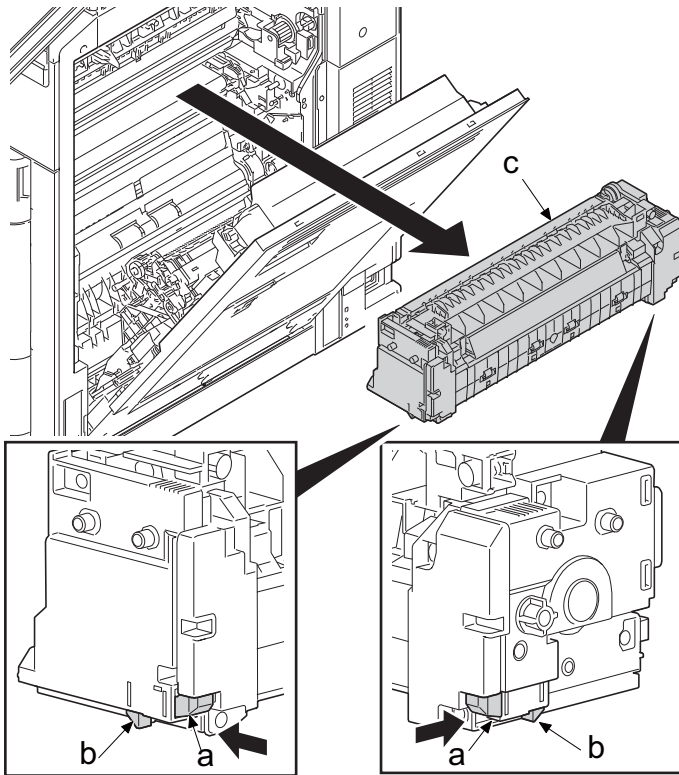
- 1 Compare the trailing edge of the output image and check to compare the image length. (the front side of the image or the rear side of the image)



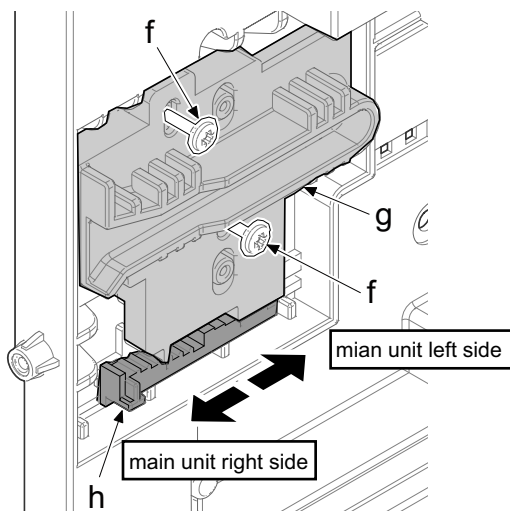
- 2 Open the right cover (a) of the main unit (b).



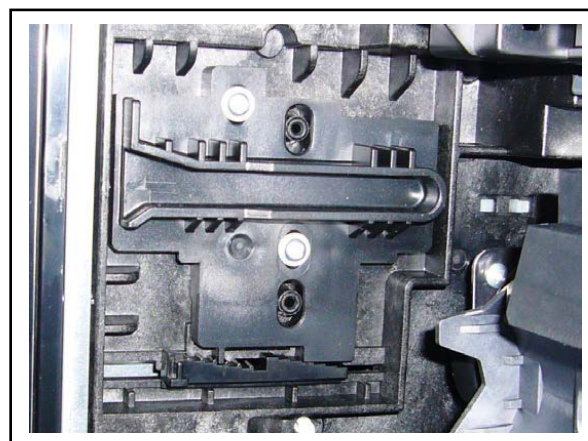
- 3 Release the hook (b) while pressing the left and right levers (a), and remove the fuser unit (c) in the direction of the arrow.



- 4 Loosen 2 screws (f) fixing the fuser positioning guide at the inner front frame.
- 5 Lift the fixing positioning guide (g) and move the fixing height adjustment lever (h) left and right. [Shift amount reference] (Adjust based on the side with the correct image length)
 - When the front side of the image is short (output image pattern A): Slide the fixing height adjustment lever (h) to the right side of the main unit and decrease the position of the fixing positioning guide (g) by one step The rear side of the image shrinks about 0.4 mm
 - When the rear side of the image is short (output image pattern B): Slide the fixing height adjustment lever (h) to the left side of the main unit and increase the position of the fixing positioning guide (g) by one step The rear side of the image extends about 0.5 mm



(Front inside frame view from main unit rear side)



- 6 After the adjustment is completed, bring the fuser positioning guide (g) downward so that it hits the fuser height adjustment lever (h), tighten the two screws (f) and fix it

(7) Others

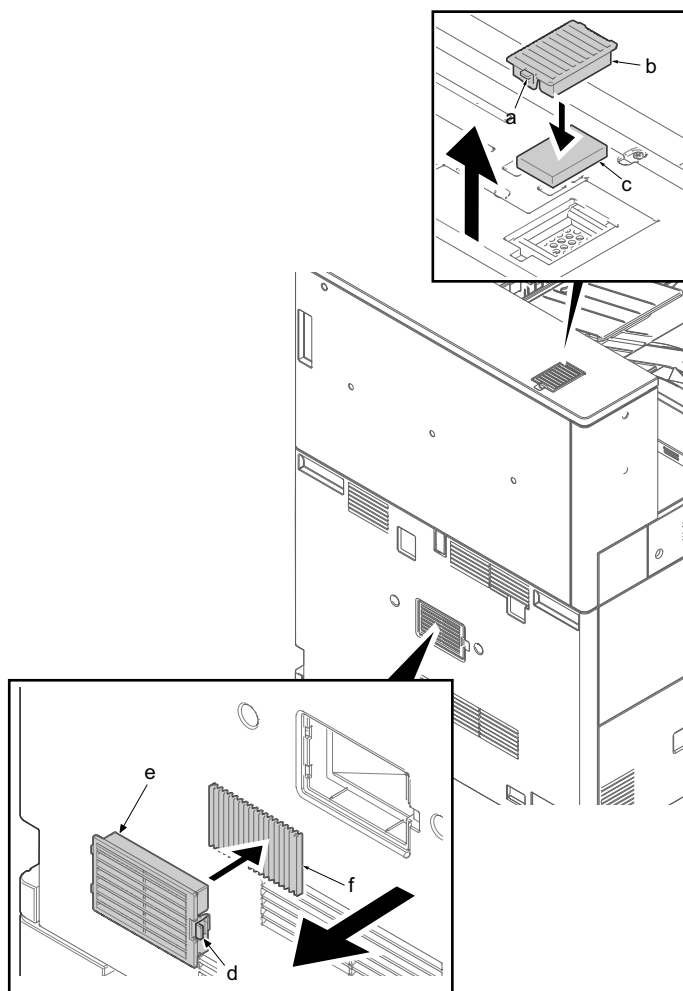
(7-1) Detaching and reattaching the filter

Rear upper filter

- 1 Push the lever (a) and remove the rear upper filter cover (b) and the rear upper filter (c).
- 2 Clean or replace the upper rear filter and refit the filter.

Rear filter

- 1 Push the lever (d) and remove the rear filter cover (e) and the rear filter (f).
- 2 Clean or replace the rear filter(f) and refit the filter.

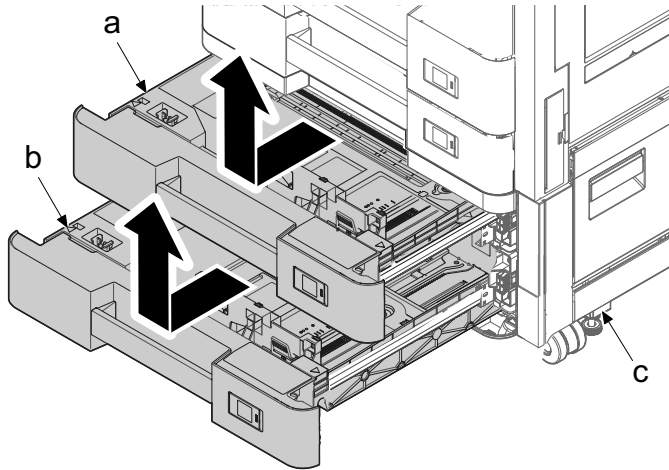


4 - 4 Maintenance parts replacement procedures (option)

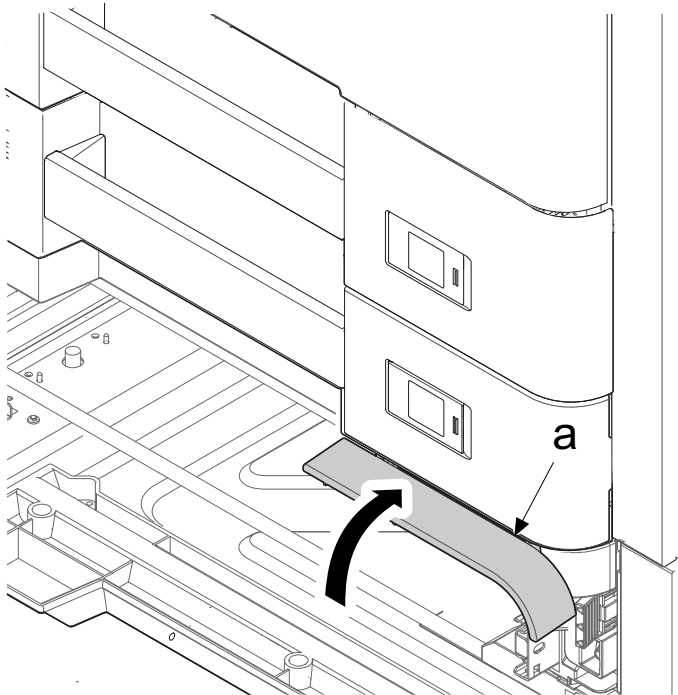
(1) Paper Feeder (PF-7100)

(1-1) Detaching and attaching the PF retard roller, PF pickup roller and PF feed roller

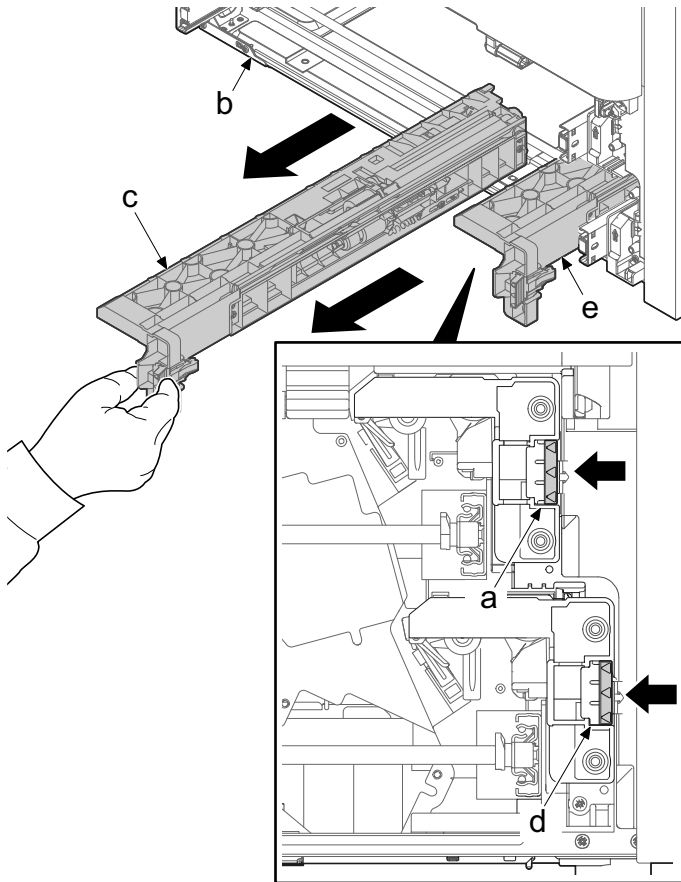
- 1 Pull out the upper cassette (a) from the paper feeder (c) and remove it in the direction of the arrow.
- 2 Pull out the lower cassette (b) from the paper feeder (c) and remove it in the direction of the arrow.



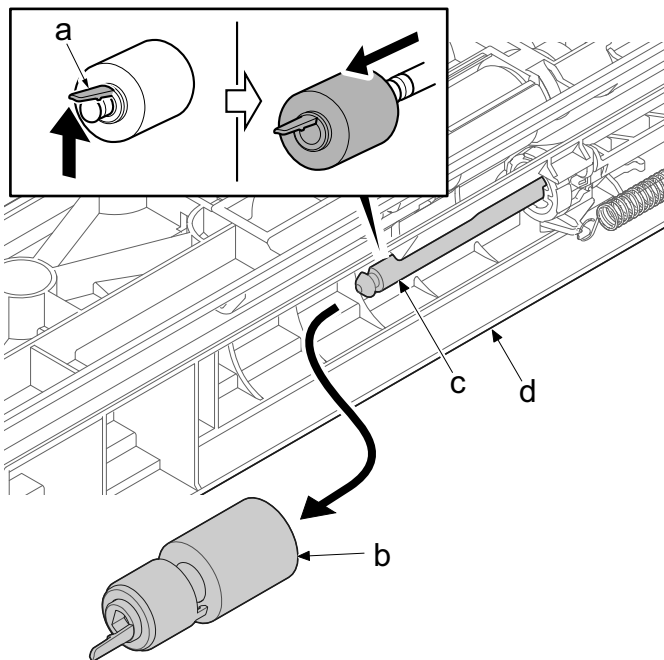
- 3 Open the cover (a).



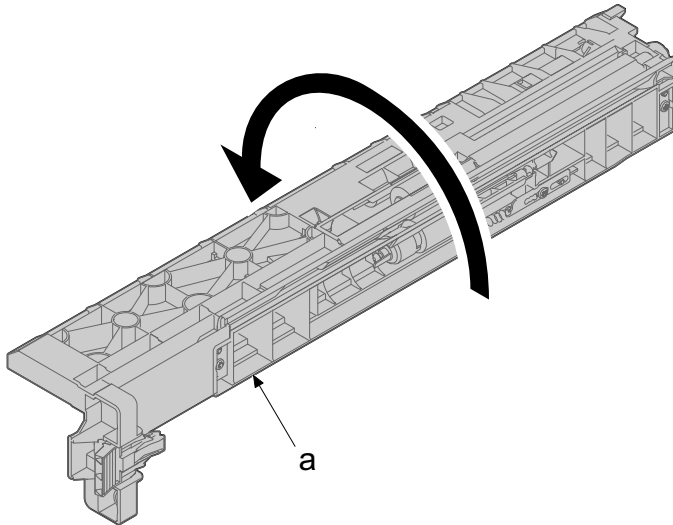
- 4 While holding the lock lever (a) and pull out the primary feed unit (c) from the paper feeder (b) upper row.
- 5 Grasp the lock lever (d) and pull out the primary paper feed unit (e) from the paper feeder (b) of the bottom row.



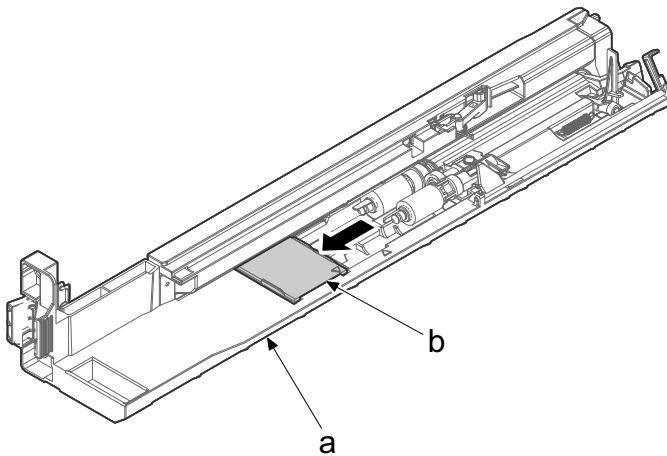
- 6 Release hook (a), and remove the PF retard roller (b) from the bushing (c).



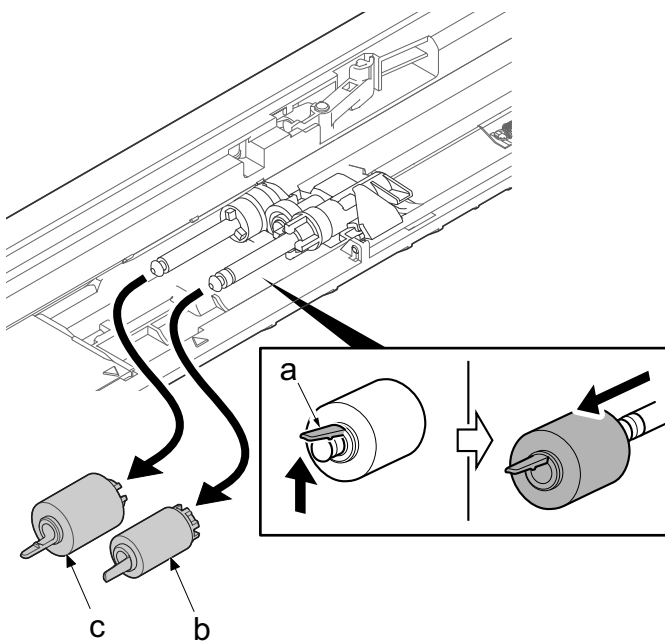
- 7 Turn over the primary feed unit (a).



- 8 Slide the feed cover (b) from the primary feed unit (a).



- 9 Release hook (a), and remove the PF pickup roller (b) and the PF feed roller (c) from the bushing.
- Remove the PF pickup roller (b) while lifting it up slightly.



10 Attach new PF feed roller.

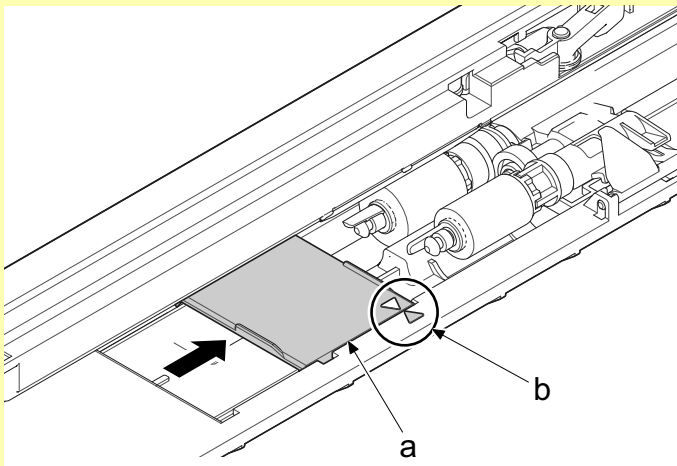
11 Attach new PF pickup roller.

12 Turn over the primary feed unit (d) again.

13 Attach new PF retard roller.

✔ **IMPORTANT**

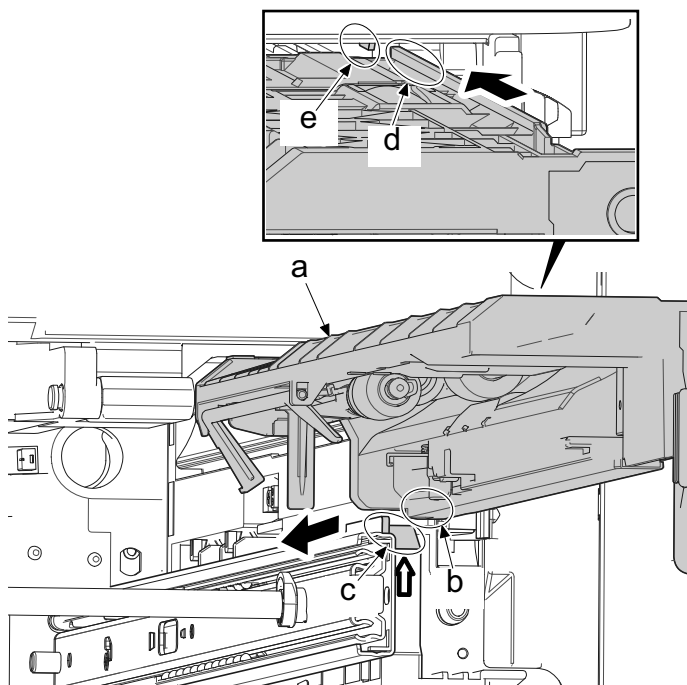
- When replacing new PF feed roller, PF pickup roller or PF retard roller, be careful not to touch the roller surface.
- After replacing the new PF pickup roller and PF feed roller, reseal the feed cover (a) to the position where it is aligned to the triangle mark (b).



Notes when attaching

When installing the primary feed unit (a), align the protrusion (b) at the lower part of the primary feed unit to the guide (c) and align the protrusion (d) at the upper part of the primary feed unit to the guide (e) of the main unit.

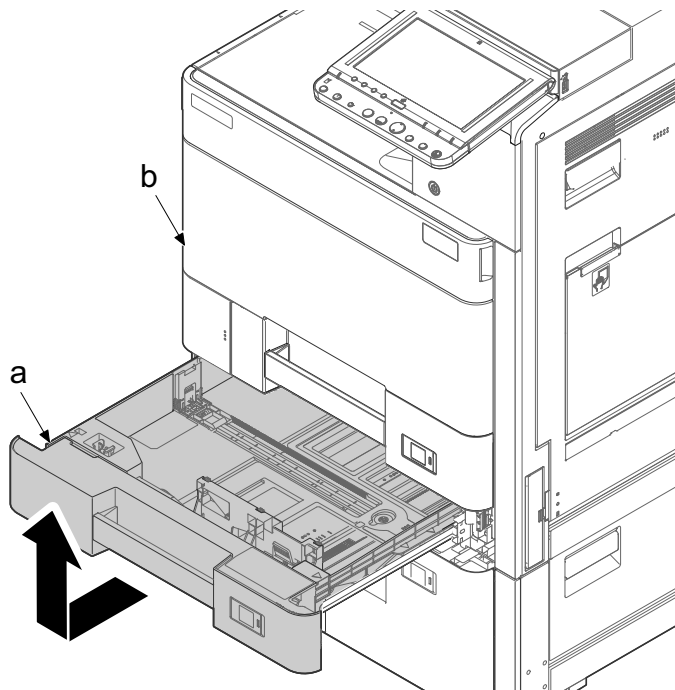
In case if the message [The error occurred with the cassette XX] appears, remove and insert the primary paper feed unit.



(2) Large Capacity Feeder (PF-7110)

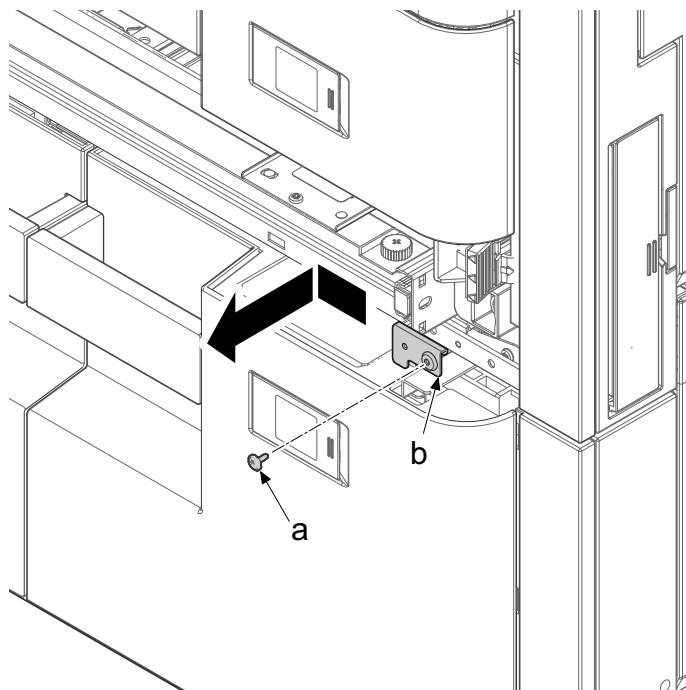
(2-1) Detaching and attaching the PF retard roller, PF pickup roller and PF feed roller

- 1 Pull out the lower cassette (a) from the main unit (b) and remove it in the direction of the arrow.

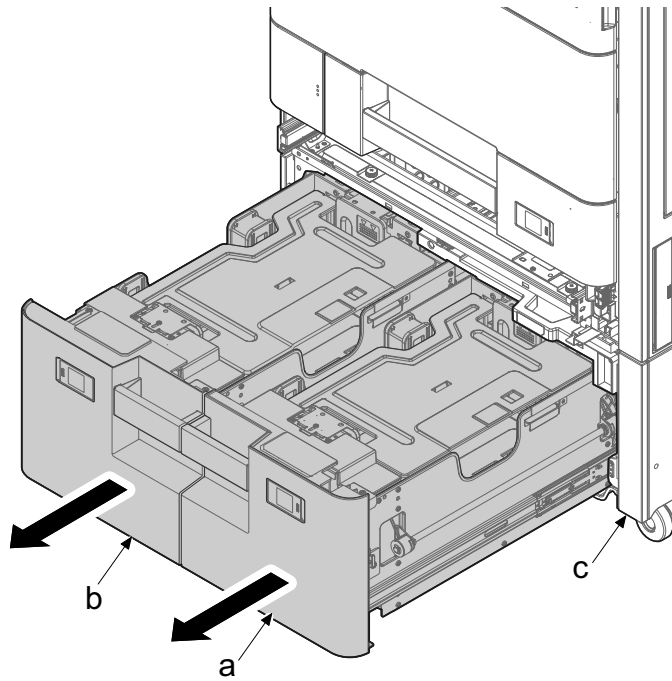


- 2 Remove one screw (a)(M3x8).

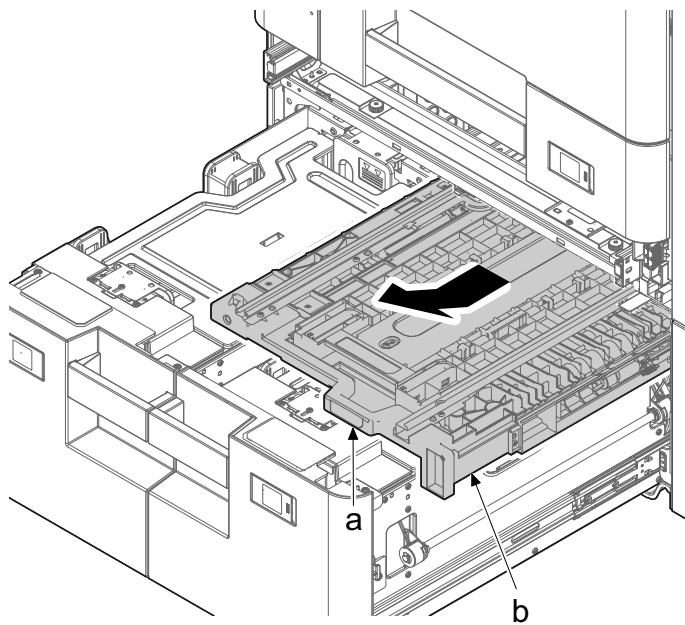
- 3 Slide the stopper (b) in the direction of the arrow and remove it.



- 4 Pull out the right paper cassette (a) and the left paper cassette (b) from the paper feeder (c).



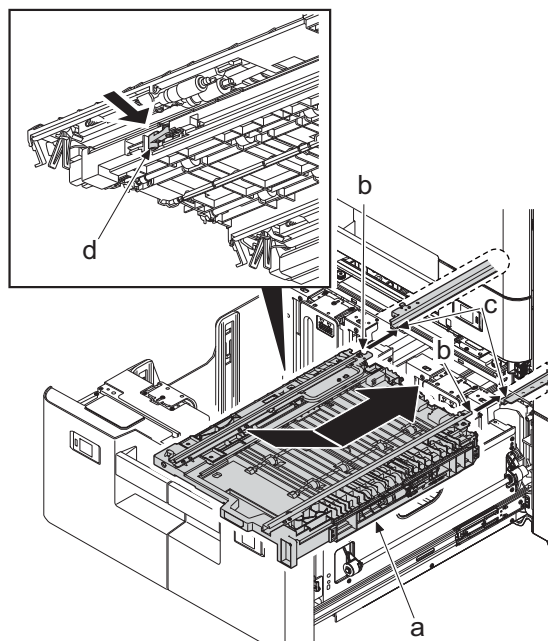
- 5 Hold the handle (a) and pull out the PF conveying unit (b).



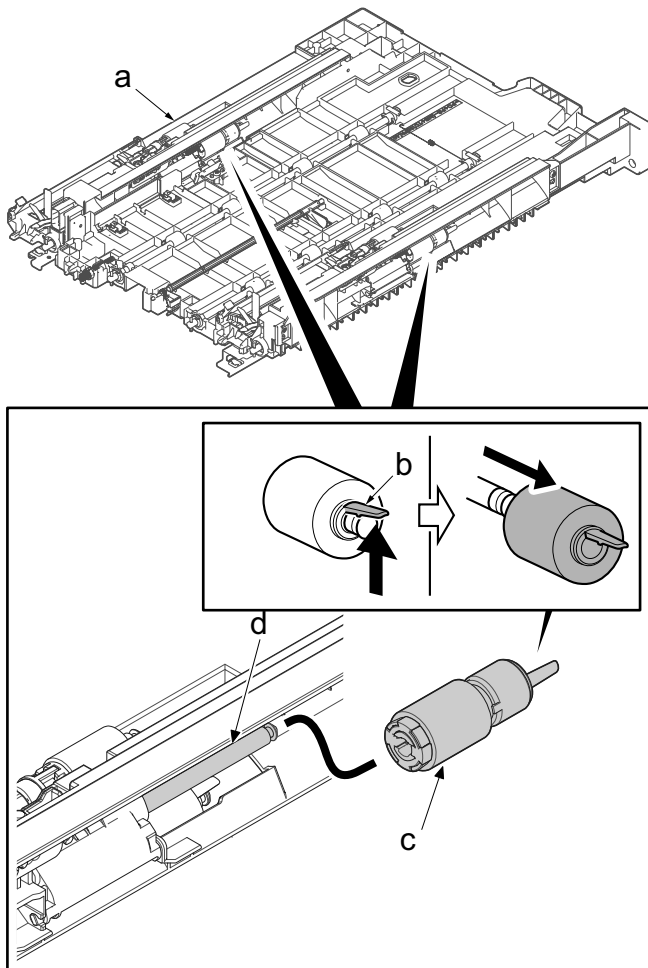
Notes when attaching

When installing the PF conveying unit (a), insert the rail (b) of the PF conveying unit in accordance with the guide (c) of the main unit.

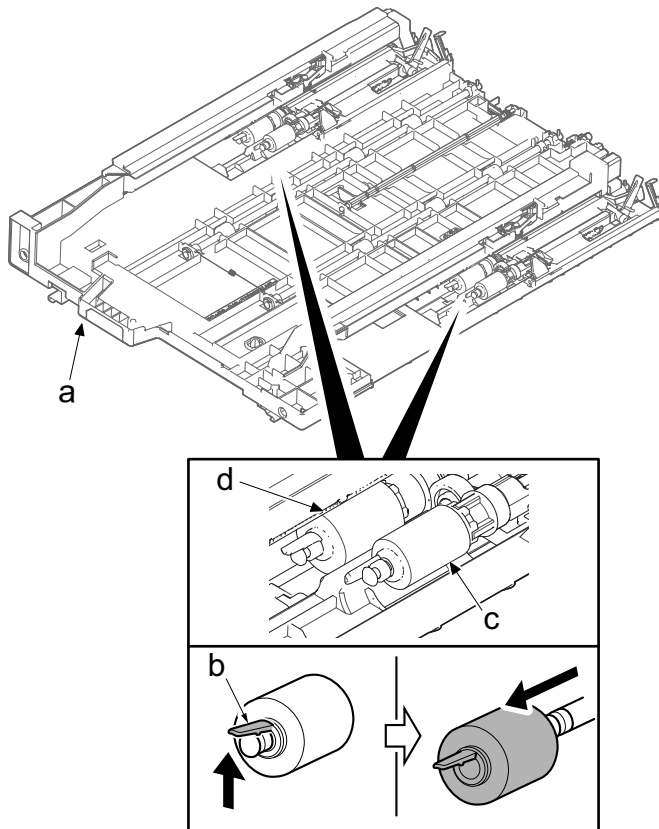
When installing the PF conveying unit (a), please be careful not to touch the retard release lever (d) at the bottom of the PF conveying unit to the frame.



- 6 Release hook (b), and remove the PF retard roller (c) from the bushing (d).



- 7 Turn over the PF conveying unit (a).
- 8 Release hook (b), and remove the PF pickup roller (c) and the PF feed roller (d) from the bushing.



- 9 Attach new PF feed roller.
- 10 Attach new PF pickup roller.
- 11 Turn over the PF conveying unit.
- 12 Attach new PF retard roller.
- 13 Reattach the parts in the original position.

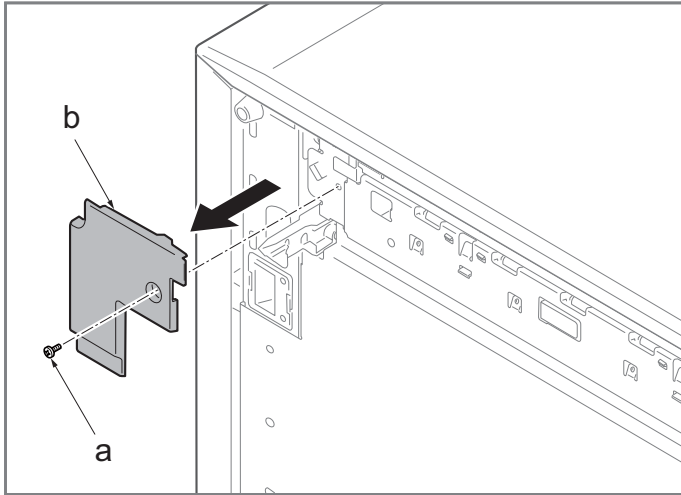
 **IMPORTANT**

When replacing new PF feed roller, PF pickup roller or PF retard roller, be careful not to touch the roller surface.

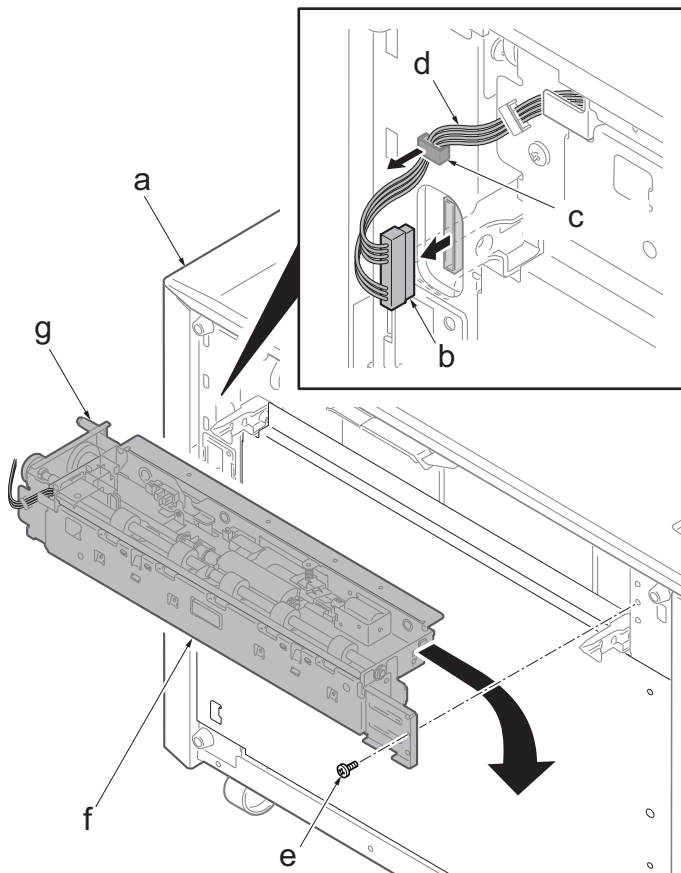
(3) Side Feeder (PF-7120)

(3-1) Detaching and reattaching the PF pickup roller and PF feed roller

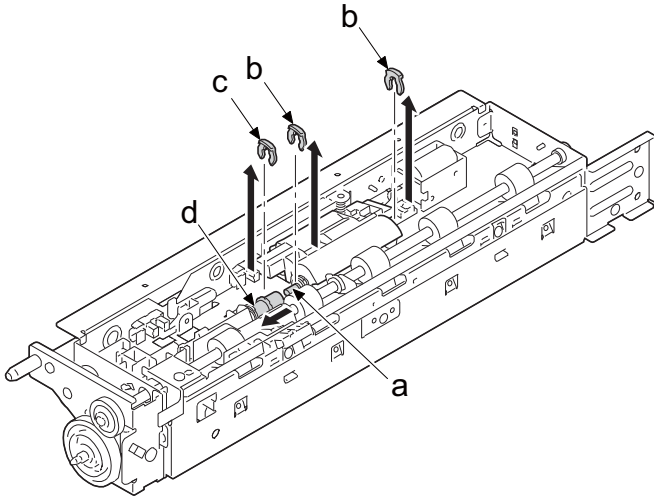
- 1 Pull out the cassette.
- 2 Remove the screw (a)(M3x8) and detach the wire cover (b).



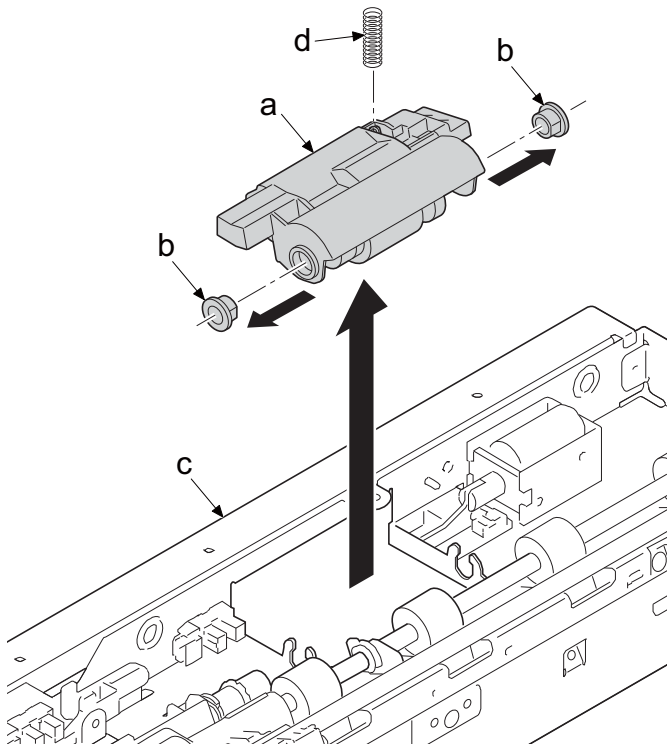
- 3 Disconnect the connector (b) from the main unit (a).
- 4 Remove the wire (d) from the clamp (c).
- 5 Remove one screw (e)(M3x8).
- 6 Slide the PF feed unit (f) frontward and remove it while rotating it by using the positioning shaft (g) as fulcrum.



- 7 Remove two stop rings A (b) from the PF feed roller shaft (a).
- 8 Remove two stop rings B (c) and slide the joint (d).

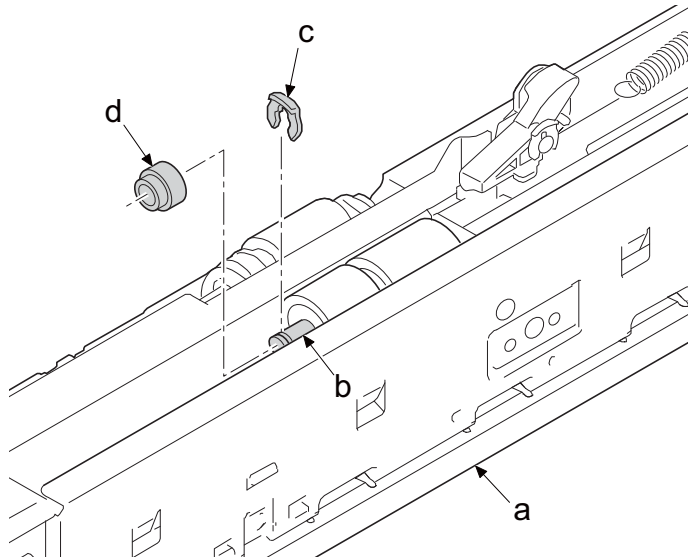


- 9 Slide two bearings (b) on both sides of the PF feed roller holder (a).
- 10 Remove the feed roller holder (a) and spring (d) upward from the PF feed unit (c).

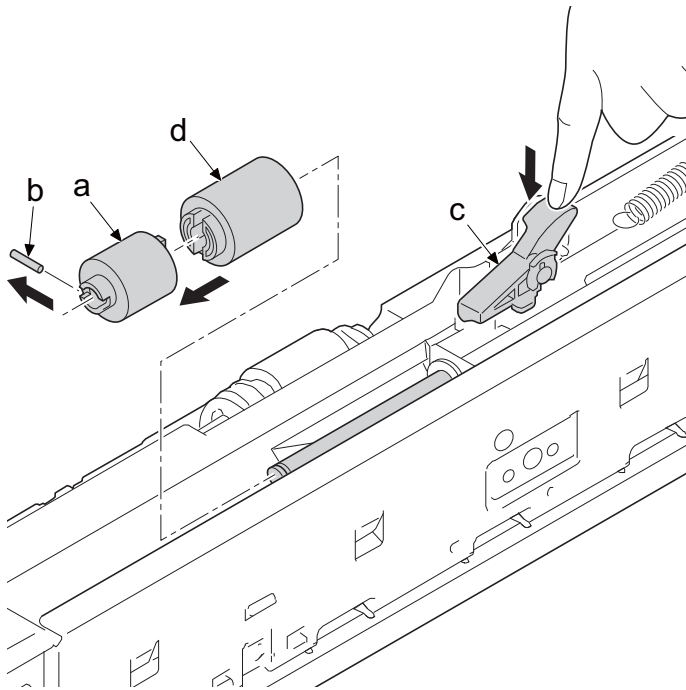


(3-2) Detaching and reattaching the PF retard roller

- 1 Remove the PF feed unit (a).
 - 2 Turn over the PF feed unit (a).
 - 3 Remove the stop ring (c) from the PF retard roller shaft (b).
 - 4 Pull out the spacer (d) from the PF retard roller shaft and remove it.
- Please be careful not to fall the set pin, when removing the spacer.



- 5 Pull out the set pin (b) of torque limiter (a).
- 6 Pull out the torque limiter (a) and the PF retard roller (d) while pushing retard release lever (c), and remove them.
- 7 Clean or replace the PF retard roller.
- 8 Reattach the PF retard roller to the PF feed unit in the original position.
- 9 Reattach the PF feed unit in the original position.



✔ IMPORTANT

When replacing new PF feed roller, PF pickup roller or PF retard roller, be careful not to touch the roller surface.

4 - 5 Adjustment procedures after replacing the maintenance kit

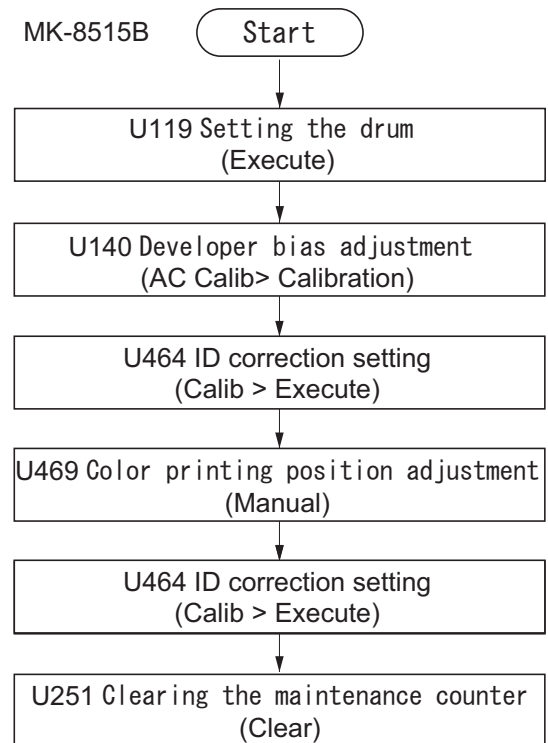
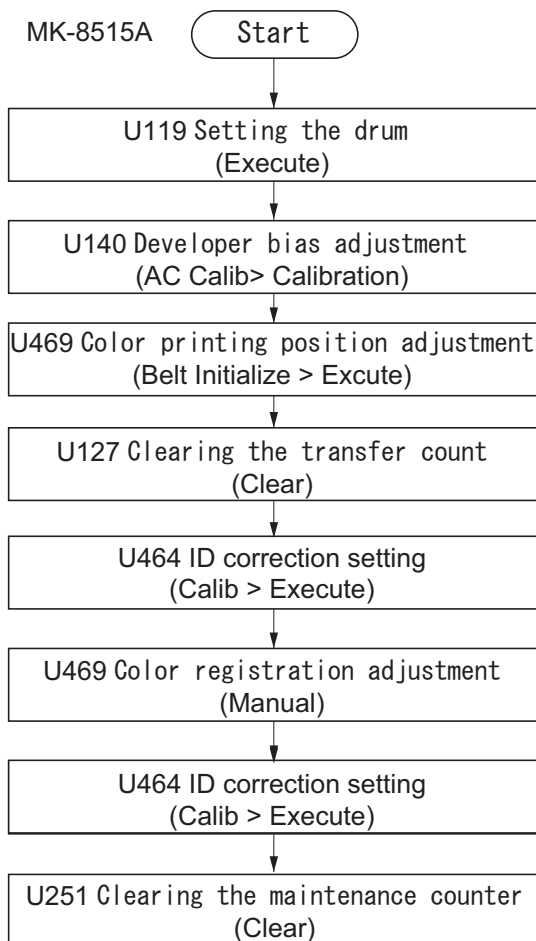
After replacing the maintenance kit, please close the cover and turn on the power.

Drum refresh automatic control, developer unit automatic aging correction, etc. will be executed.

Please perform the below settings after "Ready" is displayed.

Execute by U952 (preset setting for the maintenance mode workflow) ()

- 1 Input "10871087" using the numeric keys to enter the maintenance mode.
- 2 Input "952" using the numeric keys and press the [Start] key.
- 3 Select the [Execute] .
- 4 Select the maintenance kit to set.
- 5 Select the displayed maintenance modes from the top and press the [Start] key to enter the maintenance mode.
- 6 After transition, execute the setting steps in the maintenance mode.
- 7 After executing, press the [Stop] key to go back to the original flow.
- 8 Repeat step 5, 6 and 7 and exit from the maintenance mode.

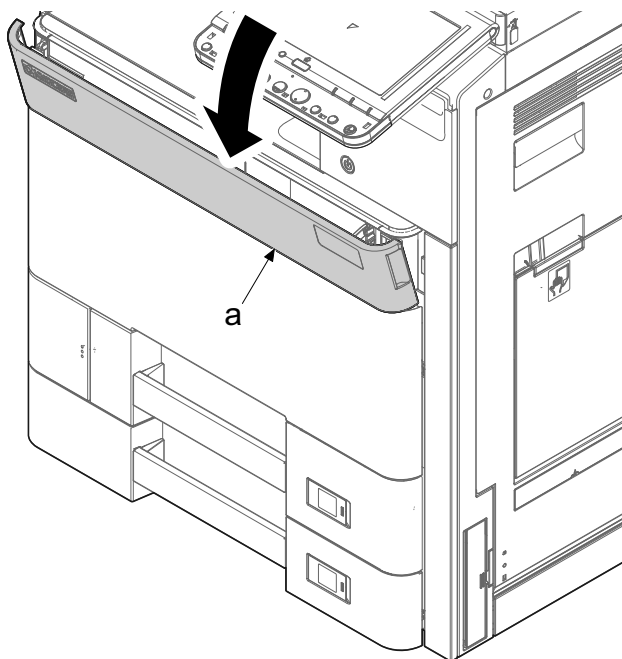


4 - 6 Disassembly and Reassembly procedures

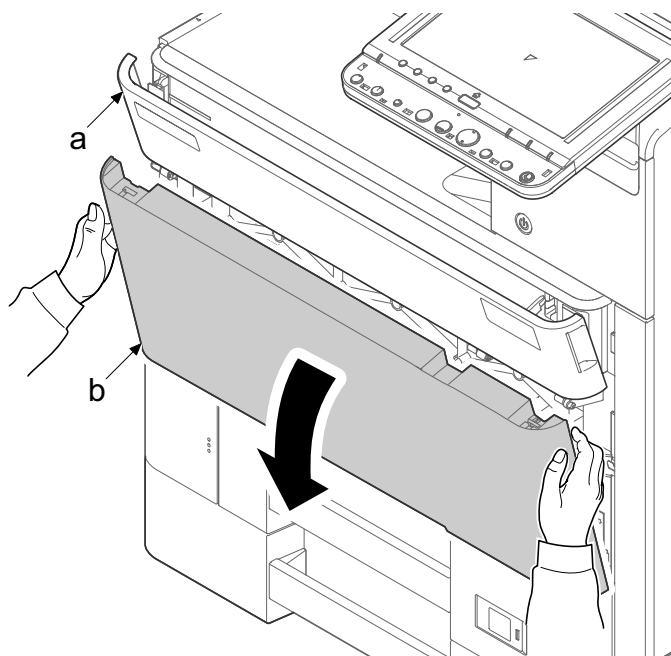
(1) Exterior cover

(1-1) Detaching and reattaching the front cover

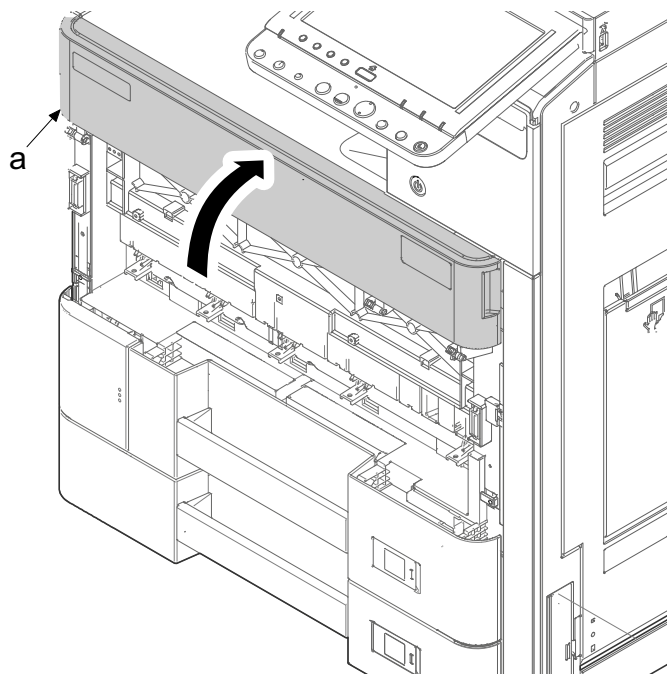
- 1 Open the front cover (a) slightly.



- 2 While opening the front cover (a), grasp the left and right upper parts of the maintenance front cover (b) and open it

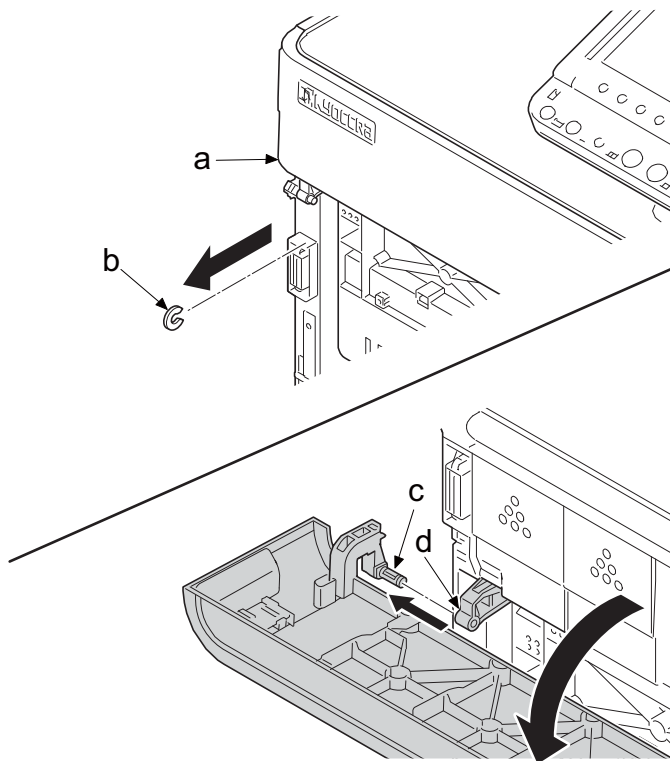


- 3 Close the front cover (a).



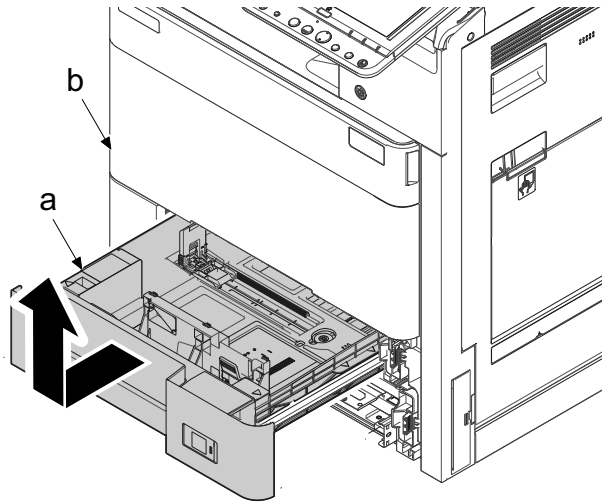
- 4 Remove the stopper (b) of the front cover (a).

- 5 Slide the front cover in the direction of the arrow and remove the fulcrum shaft (c) from the fulcrum section (d).

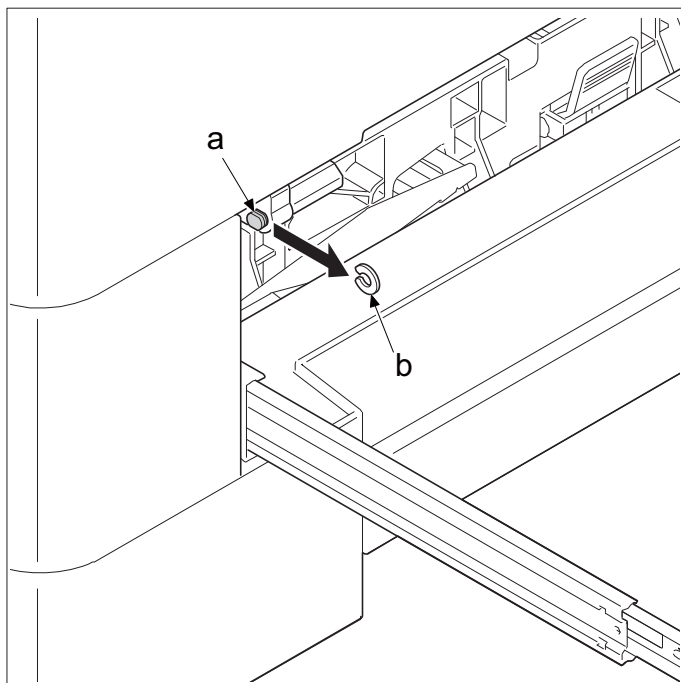


(1-2) Detaching and reattaching the front cover for maintenance

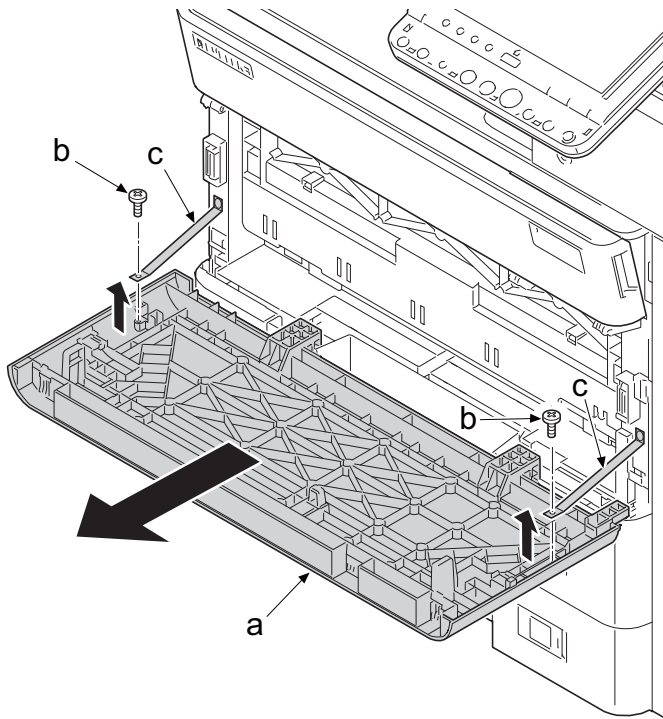
- 1 Pull out the upper cassette (a) from the main unit (b) and remove it in the direction of the arrow.



- 2 Remove the stop ring (b) from the fulcrum pin (a).

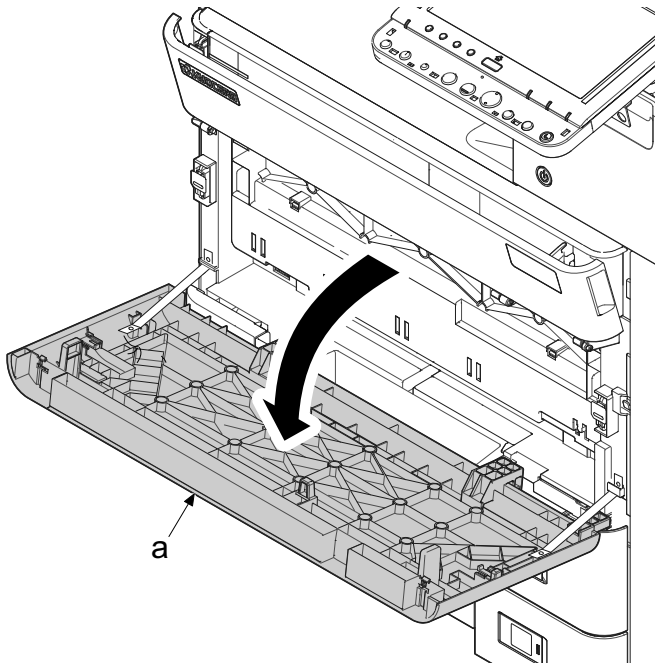


- 3 Open the front cover slightly.
- 4 Open the front cover (a) for maintenance.
- 5 Remove 1 screw of each screw (b) of 2 straps (c) and remove the front cover (a) for the maintenance in the direction of the arrow.

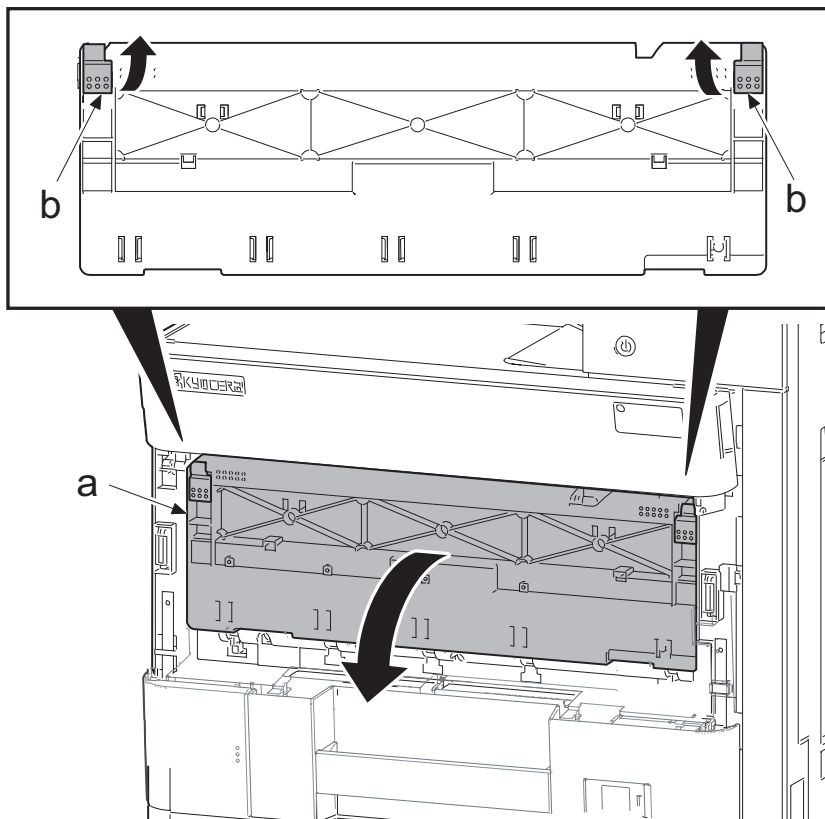


(1-3) Detaching and reattaching the inner cover

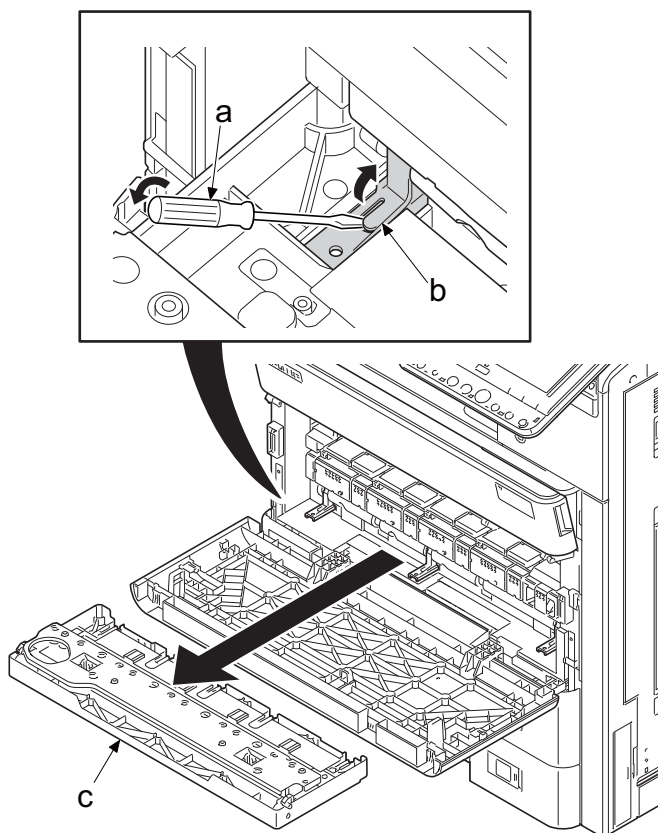
- 1 Open the front cover a little.
- 2 Open the front cover (a) for maintenance.



- 3 Pull both left and right lever (b) of the inner cover (a) to open.

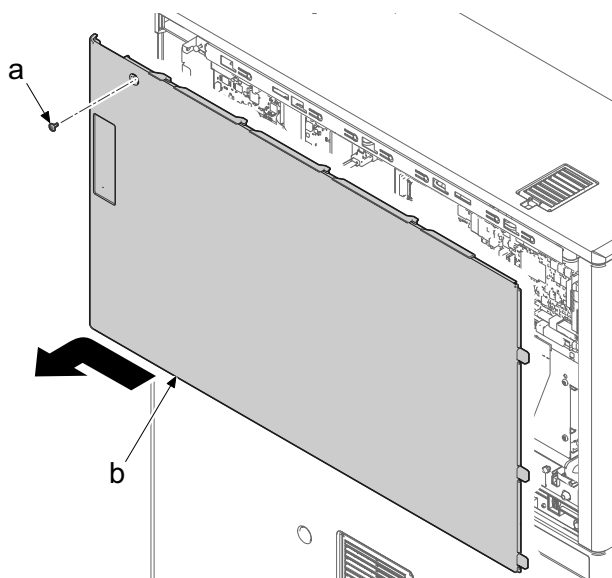


- 4 Release the hook(b) with a flat-blade screwdriver(a), remove the inner cover (c) in the direction of the arrow.



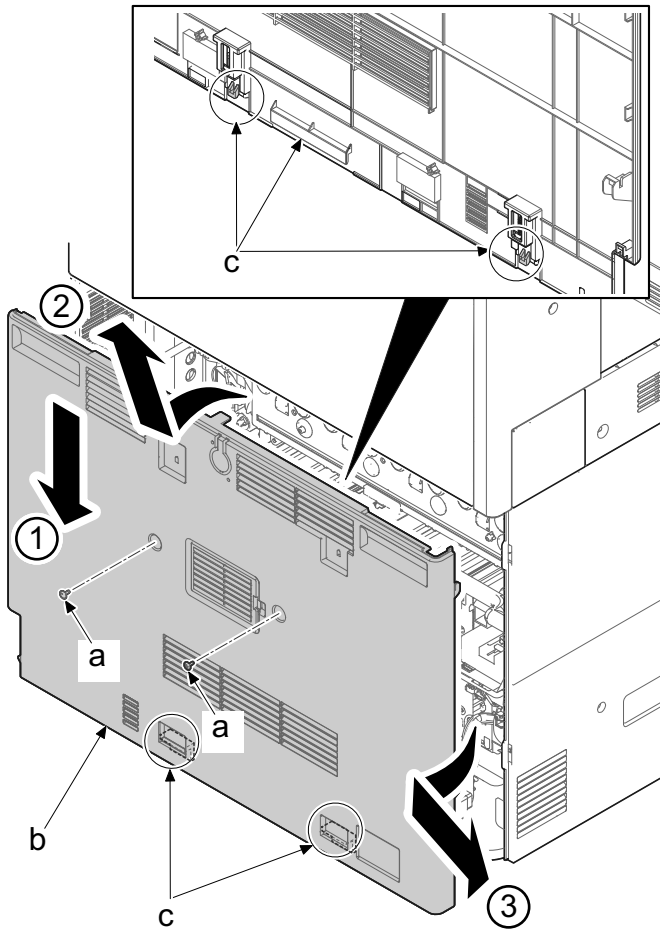
(1-4) Rear top cover

- 1 Remove one screw (a)(M3x10) and detach the rear top cover (b) by sliding it in the direction of the arrow.



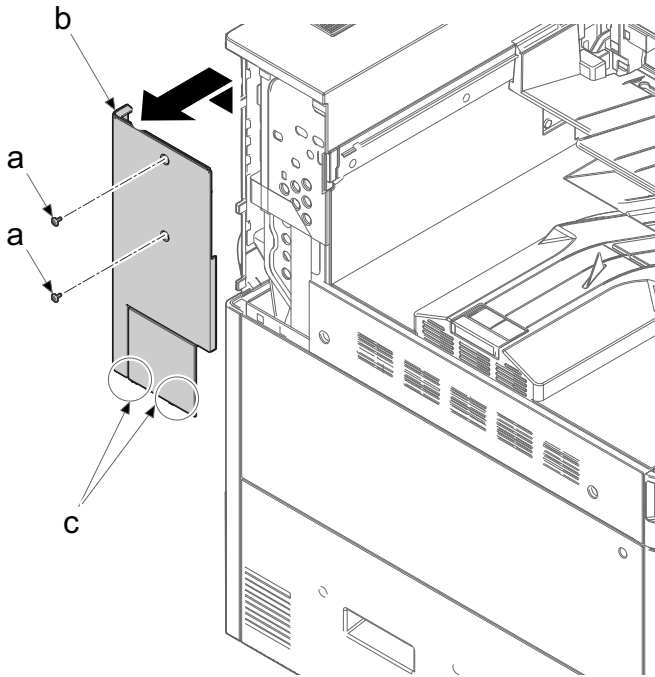
(1-5) Detaching and reattaching the rear bottom cover

- 1 Remove two screws (a)(M3x10).
- 2 Push down on the lower rear cover (b) and release the upper rib, then, lift it up with a little open condition and release the lower hook (c). After that, remove it in the direction of the arrow.

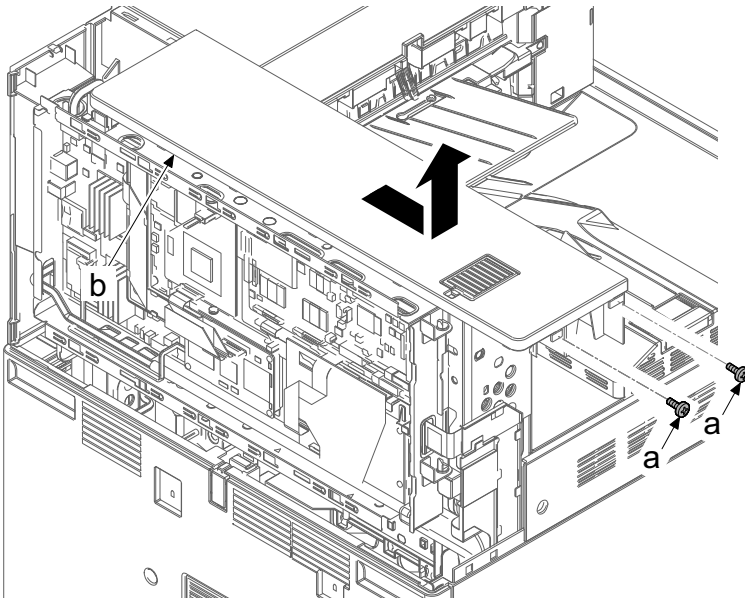


(1-6) Detaching and attaching the upper left cover/upper rear cover/rear left cover/lower left cover

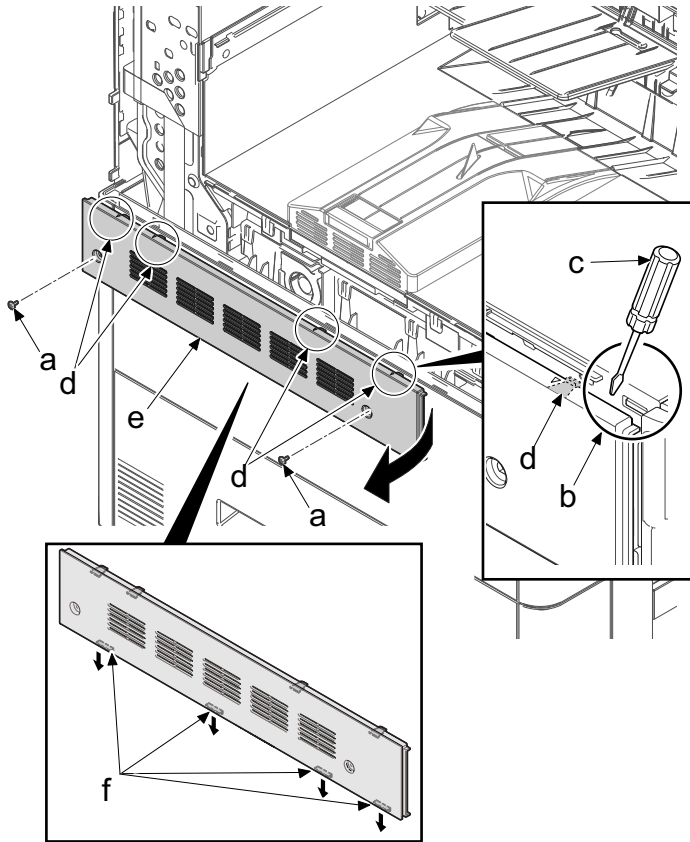
- 1 Remove two screws (a)(M3x8).
- 2 Release two hooks (c) and remove the rear left cover (b) in the direction of the arrow.



- 3 Detach the rear top cover.
- 4 Remove two screws (a)(M3x8).
- 5 Remove the upper rear cover (b) in the direction of the arrow.



- 6 Open the front cover.
- 7 Remove two screws (a)(M3x8).
- 8 Insert the flat-head screwdriver (c) into the front side opening (b), spread it in the direction of the arrow, release four hooks (d) and remove the left top cover (e).



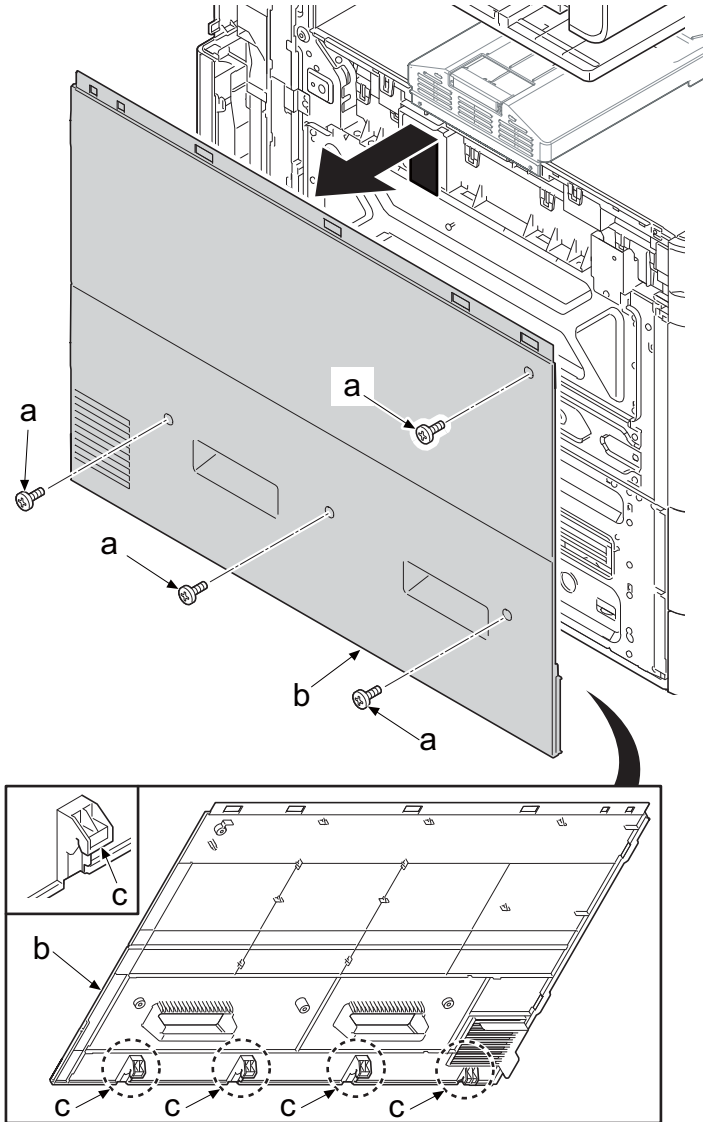
Notes when attaching

When installing the upper left cover (e), hang four lower hooks (f) first and then hang the upper hook (d).

9 Pull out the lower cassette.

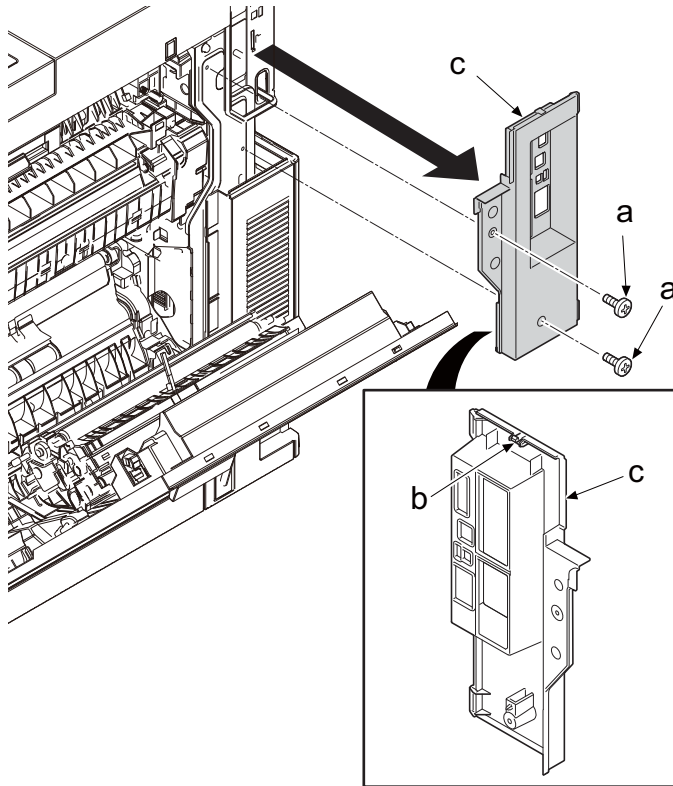
10 Remove four screws (a)(M3x8).

11 Release four hooks while lifting up the left bottom cover (b), and detach it.

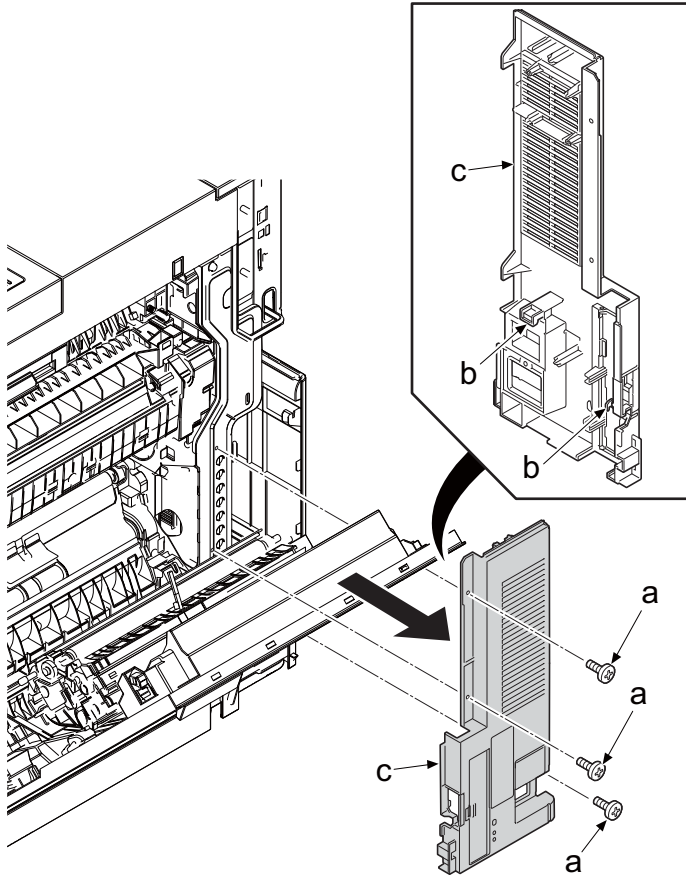


(1-7) Detaching and reattaching the rear right top cover / rear right bottom cover

- 1 Detach the rear top cover.
- 2 Open the right cover.
- 3 Remove two screws (a)(M3x8).
- 4 Release the hooks (b) and detach the right rear top cover (c).



- 5 Remove three screws (a)(M3x8) and detach the right rear bottom cover (c) in the direction of the arrow.

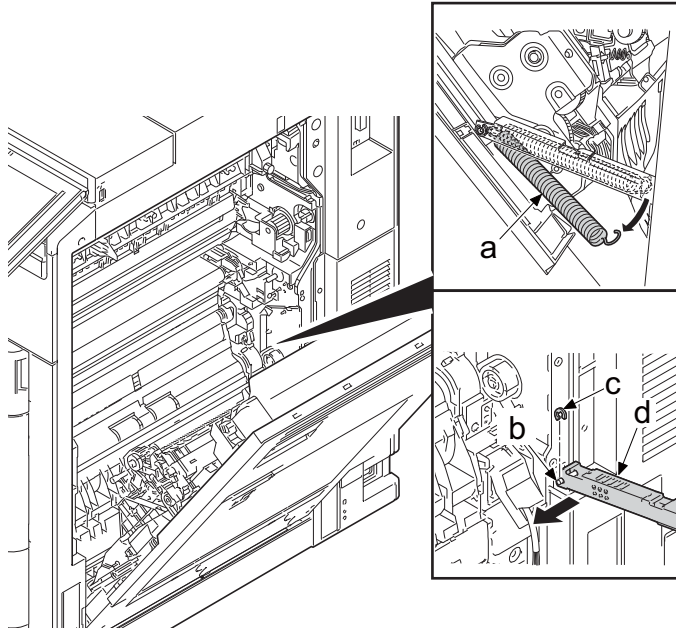


Notes when attaching

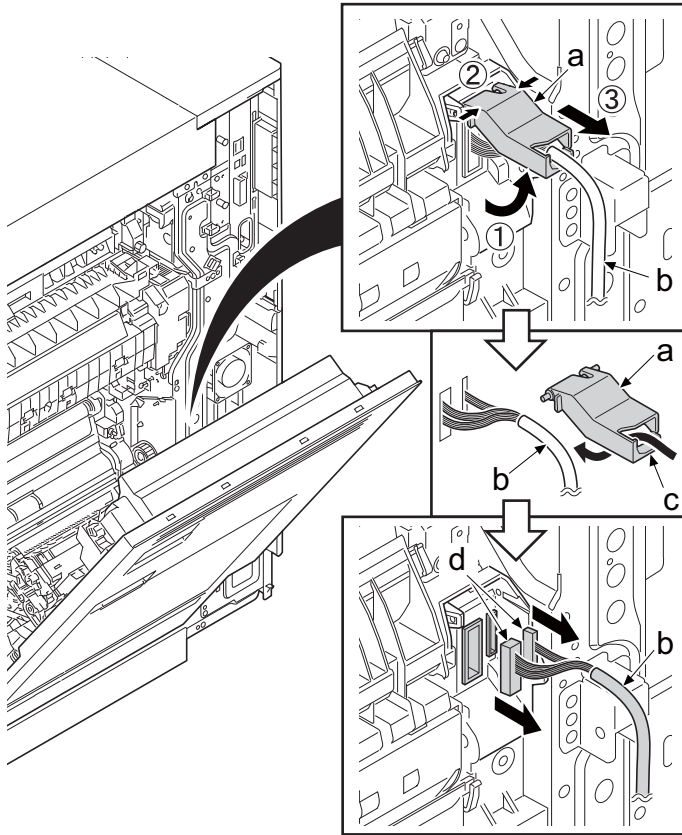
When reinstalling, insert two hooks (b) first to install.

(1-8) Detaching and reattaching the right cover Assy.

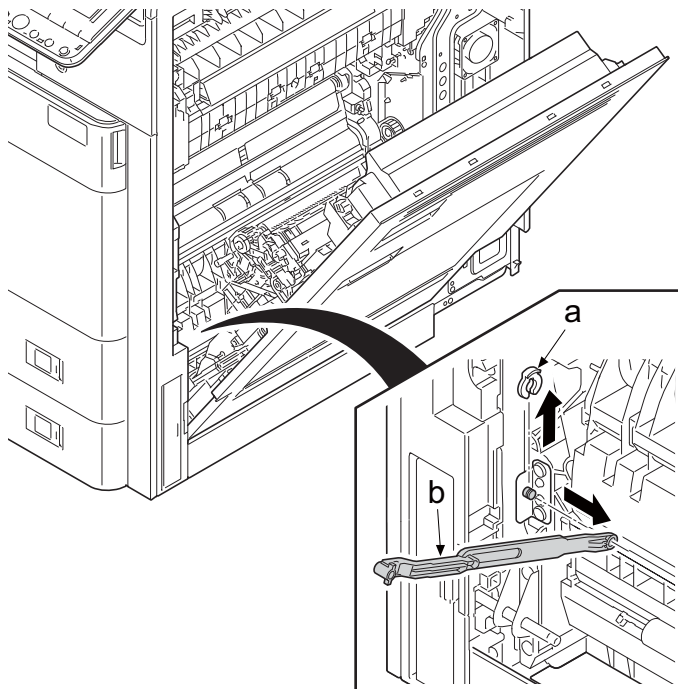
- 1 Open the right cover.
- 2 Remove the hooks of the damper spring (a).
- 3 Remove the stopper (c) of the fulcrum pin (b). Slide the arm (d) in the direction of the arrow and remove it from the fulcrum pin (b).



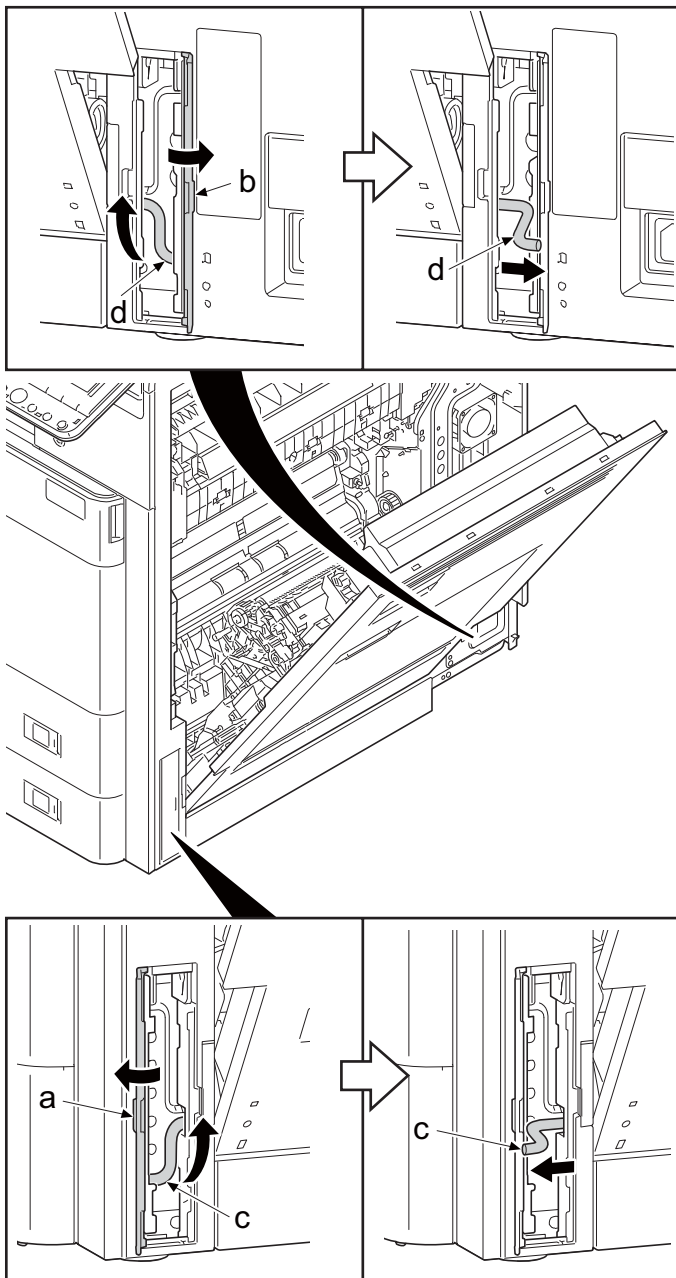
- 4 Rotate the wire cover (b).
- 5 Push the left and right fulcrum section and remove the wire cover (a)
- 6 Release the wire (b) from the hook (c) and disconnect two connectors (d).



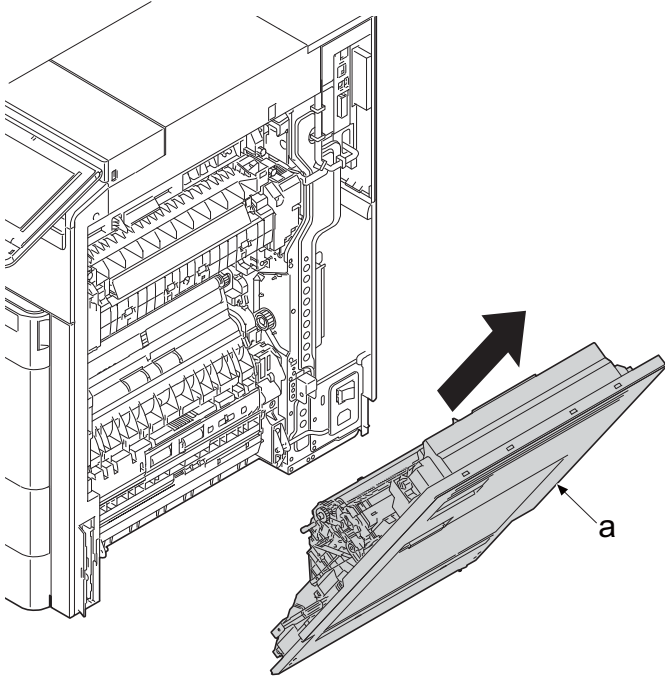
- 7 Remove the stopper (a) and slide the strap (b), and then pull it out from the pin.



- 8 Open front (a) and back (b) of the handle cover.
- 9 Raise up the front cover shaft (c). After that, slide it in the direction of the arrow
- 10 Tilt up the back cover shaft (a). After that, slide it in the direction of the arrow



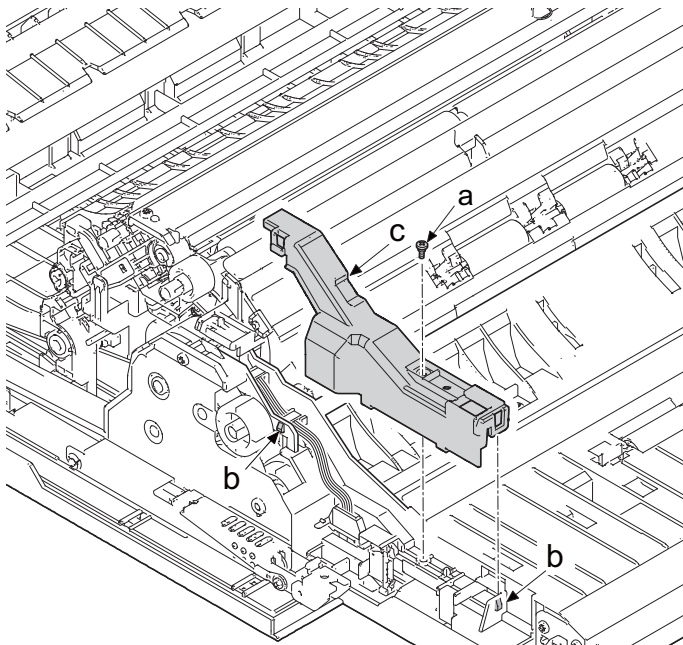
11 Remove the right cover Assy (a) in the direction of the arrow.



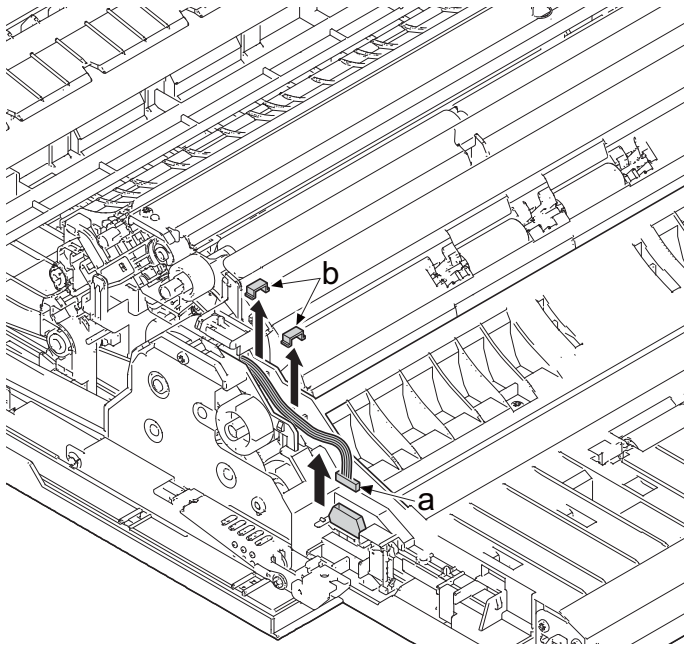
Detaching and reattaching the conveying unit

12 Remove one screw (a)(M3x8).

13 Release two hooks (b) and remove the wire cover (c).

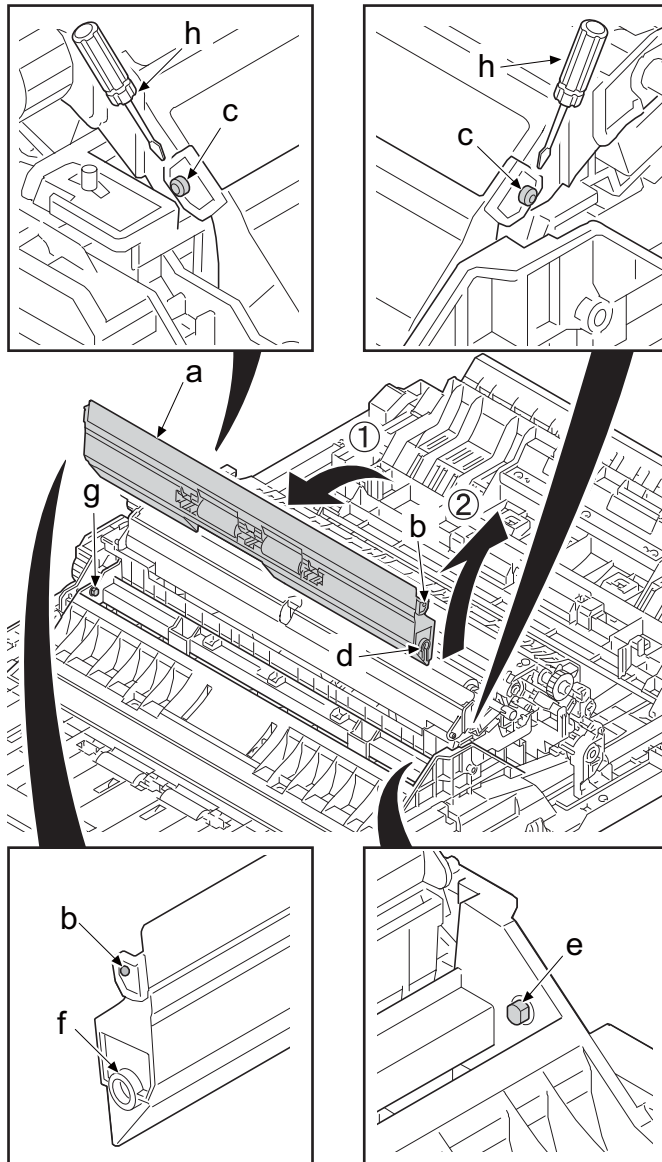


14 Disconnect the connector (a) and remove two wire stoppers (b).



15 Widen the connecting section on both sides of the middle guide (a) with a flat head screwdriver (h) and remove the pin (c) from the hole (b).

16 Rotate the middle guide (a) in the direction of the arrow 1 and pull it out in the direction of the arrow 2.

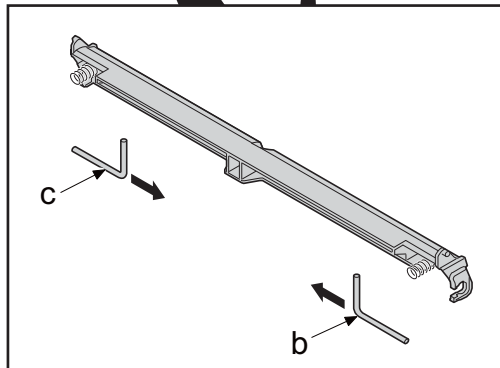
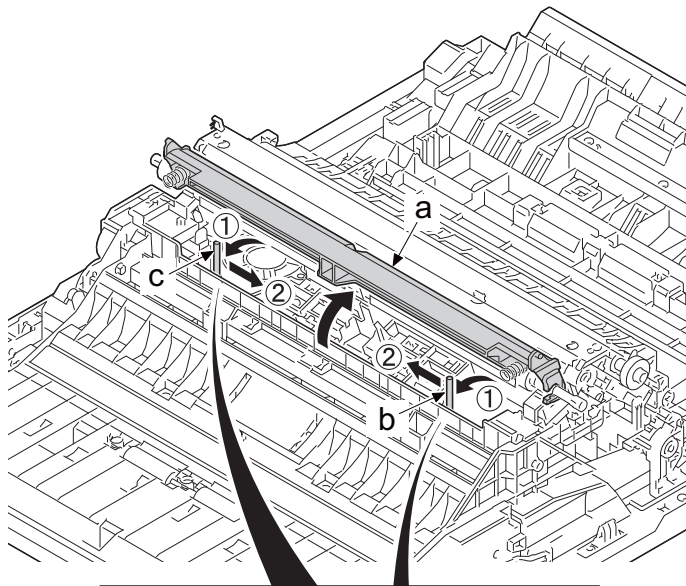


Notes when attaching

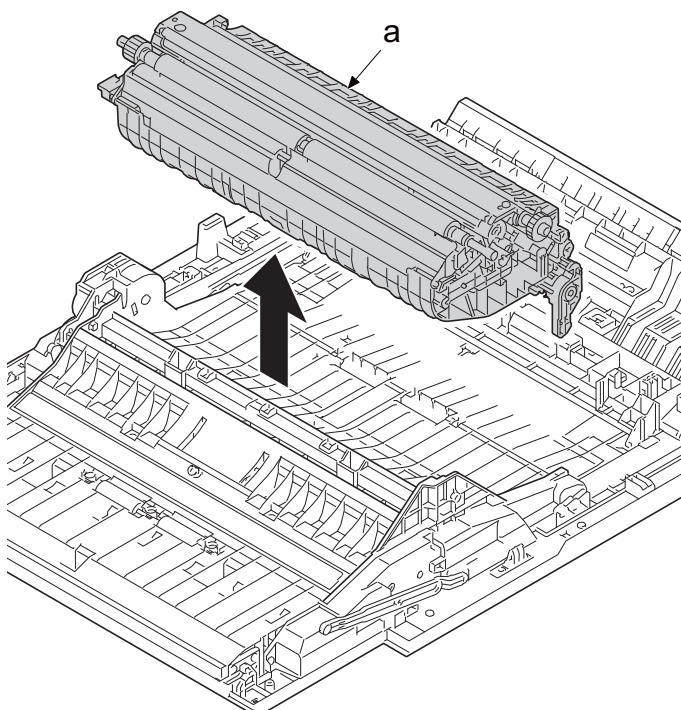
To attach the middle guide (a), insert the boss (f) to the pin (e) which is reverse way of removing it and after that, insert it in both sides of the hole (b).

17 Rotate and open the resist guide (a).

18 Raise up the shaft (b) and (c), and slide it in the direction of the arrow.



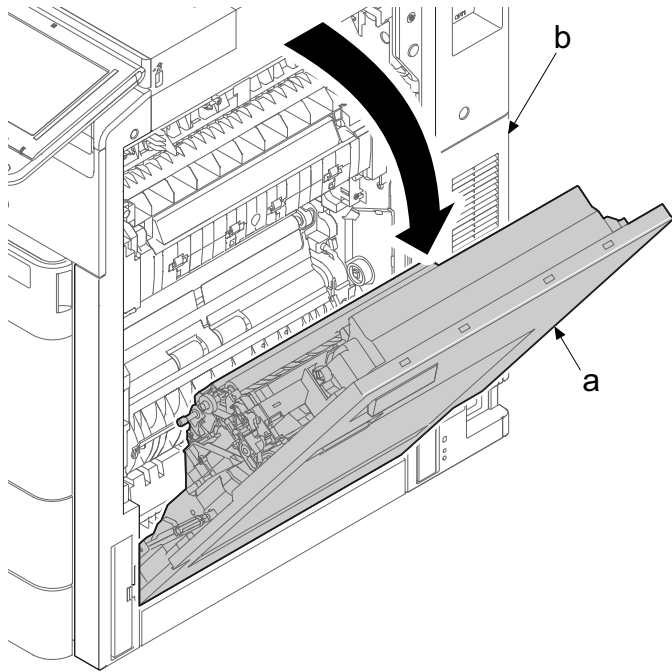
19 Remove the conveying unit (a) in the direction of the arrow.



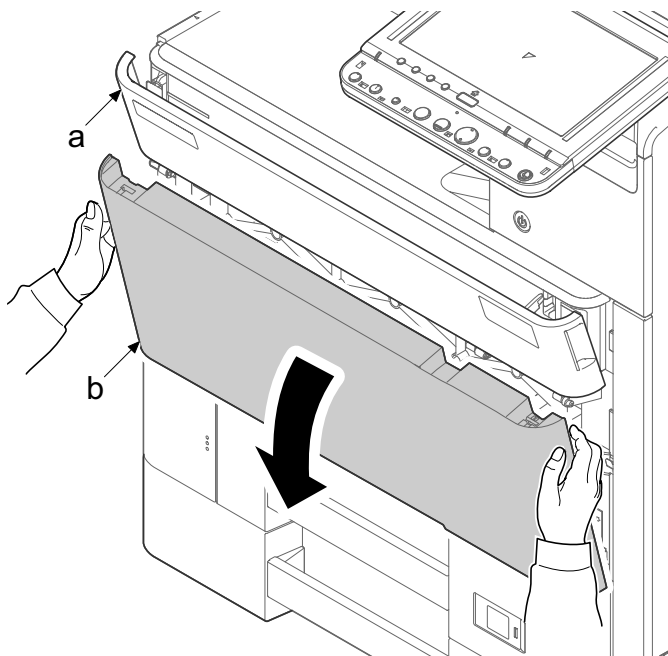
(2) Optical section

(2-1) Detaching and reattaching the LSU

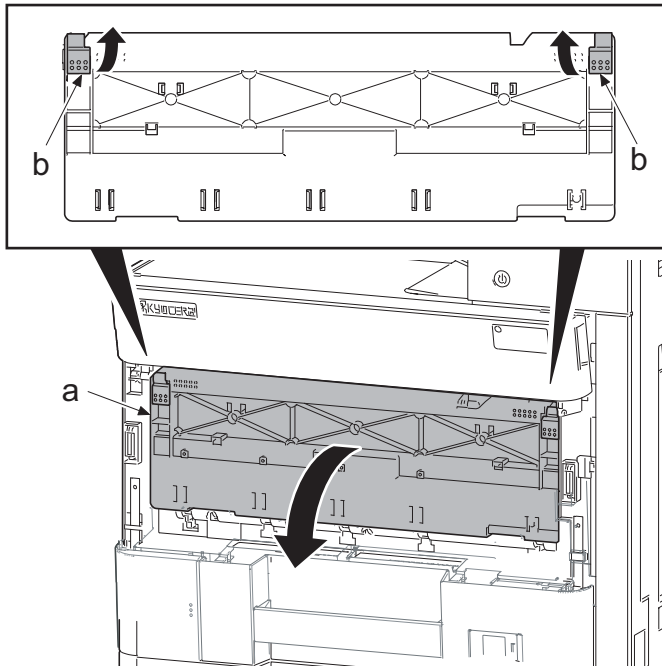
- 1 Open the right cover (a) of the main unit (b).



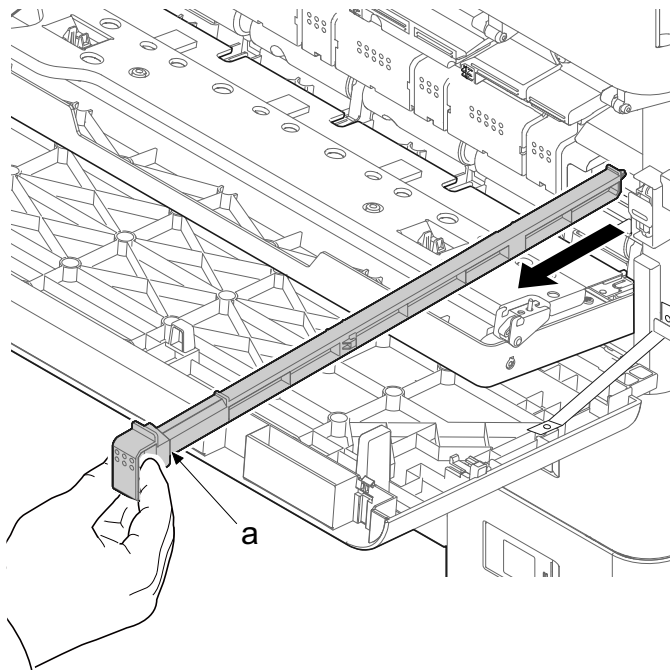
- 2 Open the front cover (a) slightly and open the maintenance front cover (b).



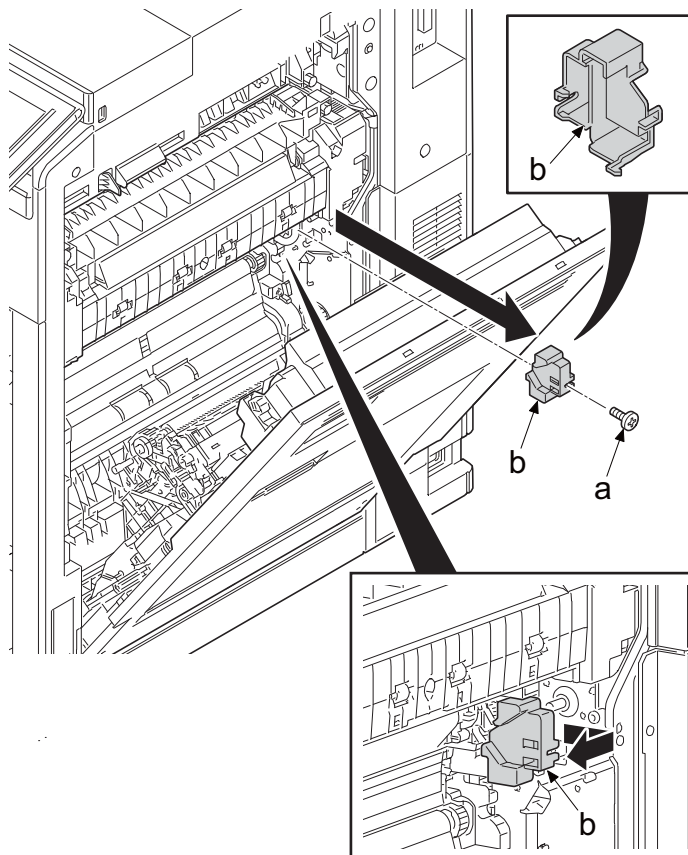
- 3 Pull both left and right lever (b) of the inner cover (a) to open.



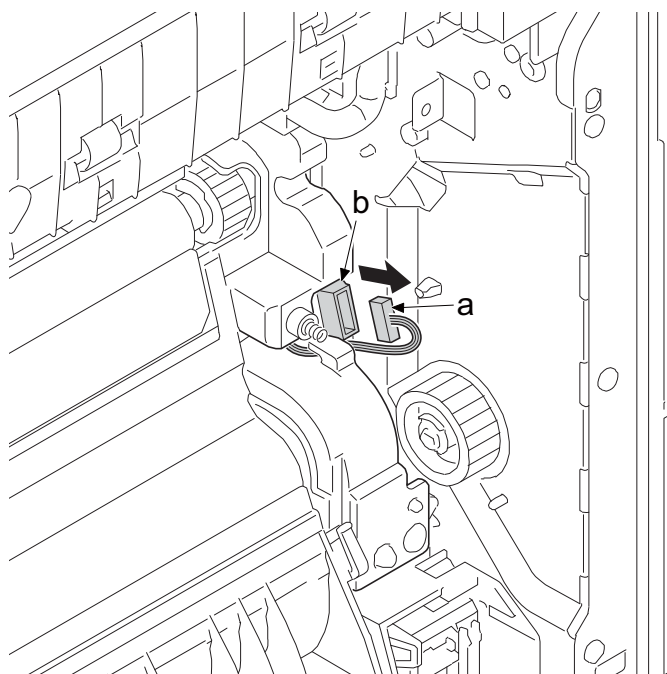
- 4 Grasp the handle of the regist cleaner (a) and pull it out.



- 5 Remove one screw (a)(M4x8).
- 6 Detach the rear secondary transfer guide (b) in the direction of the arrow.

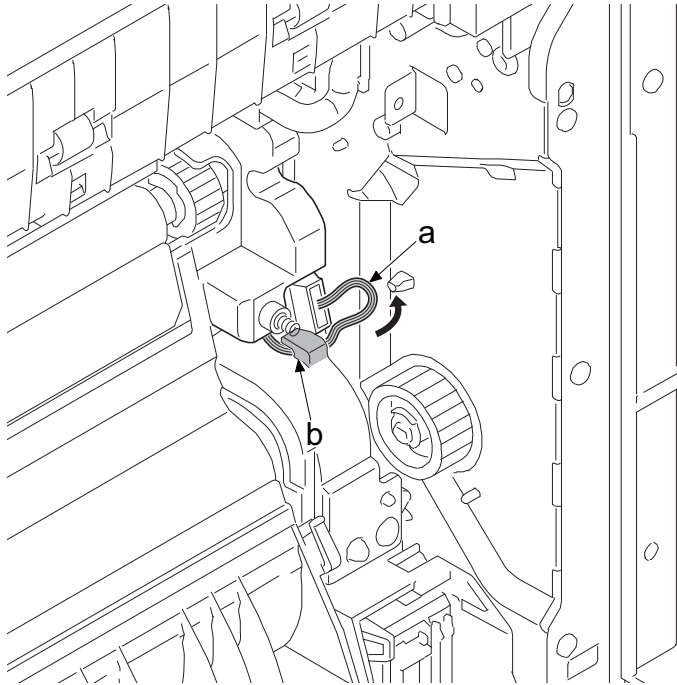


- 7 Disconnect the middle conveying unit wire (a) from the connector (b).

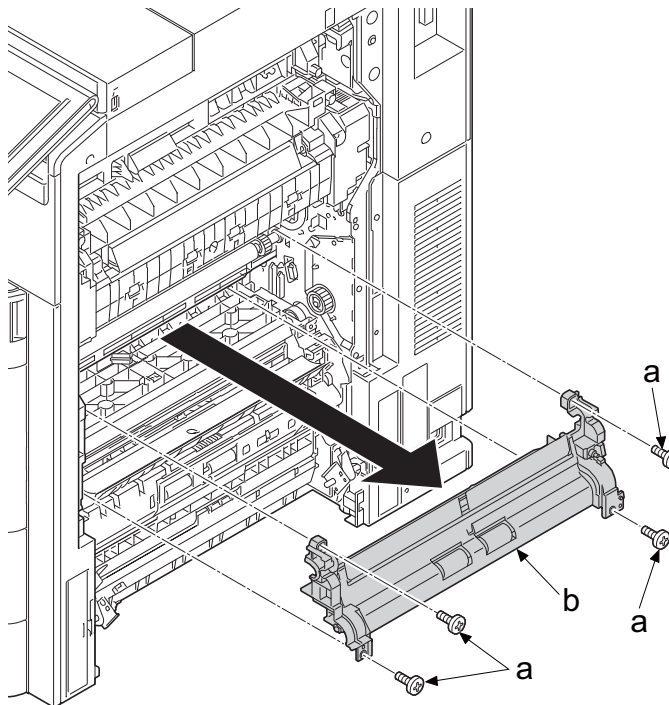


Notes when attaching

When reattaching, connect the wire (a) of the middle conveying unit to the connector and then insert the wire into the rib (b).

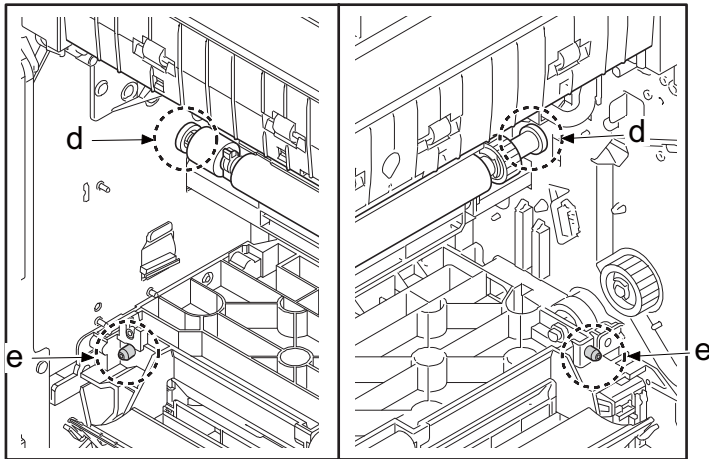
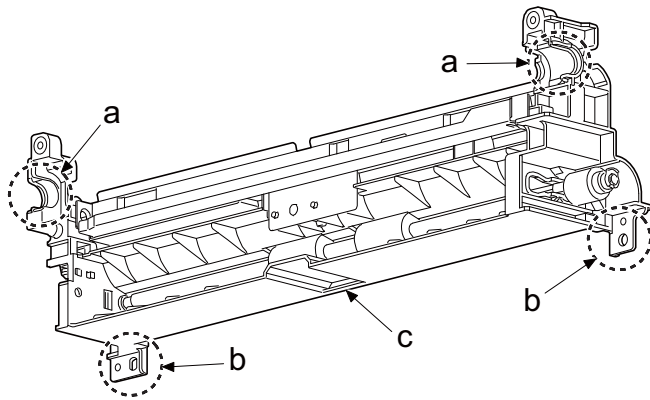


8 Remove four screws (a)(M3x8) and detach the middle conveying unit (b).

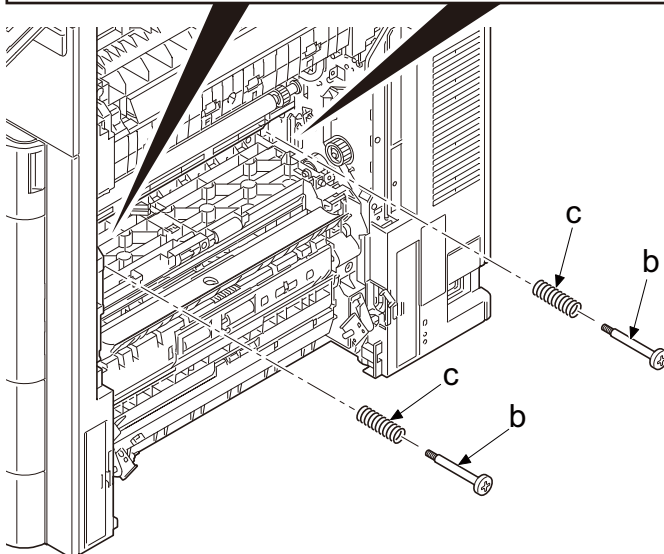
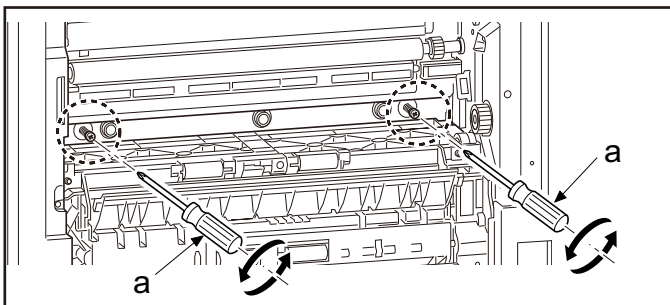


Notes when attaching

When attaching the middle conveying unit (c), insert the positioning section (a) into (d) and the positioning hole (b) into (e) first and then, attach the middle conveying unit.

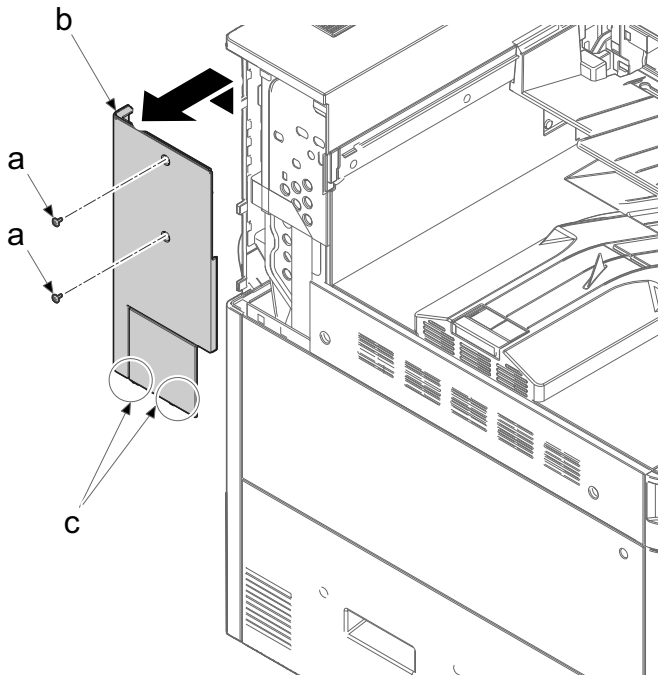


- 9 Loosen the LSU fixing pins (b) and spring (c) with a screwdriver (a) and remove them.



10 Remove two screws (a)(M3x8).

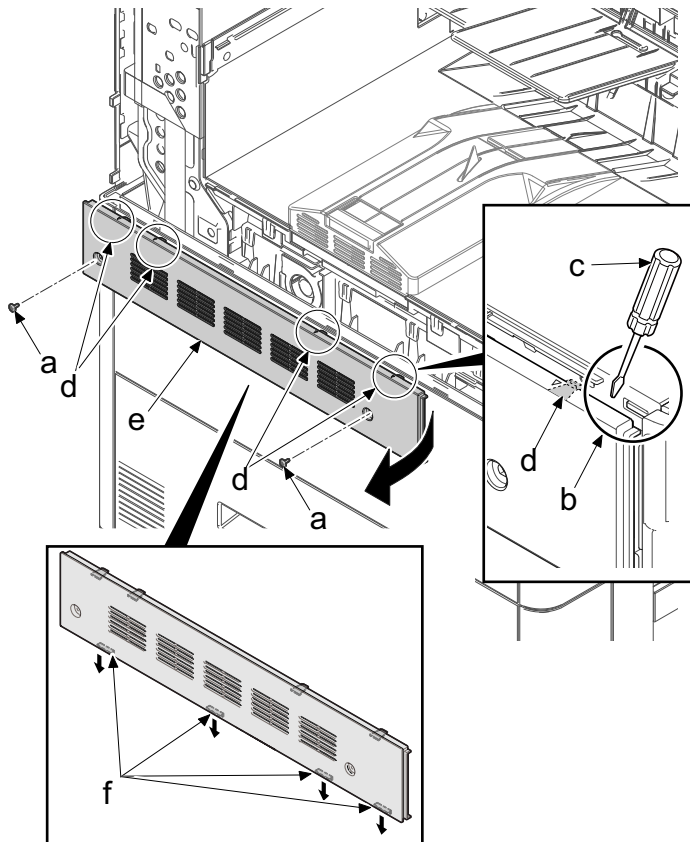
11 Release two hooks (c), and then remove the rear left cover (b) in the direction of the arrow.



12 Open the front cover.

13 Remove two screws (a)(M3x8).

14 Insert the flat-head screwdriver (c) into the front side opening (b), spread it in the direction of the arrow, release four hooks (d) and remove the left top cover (e).

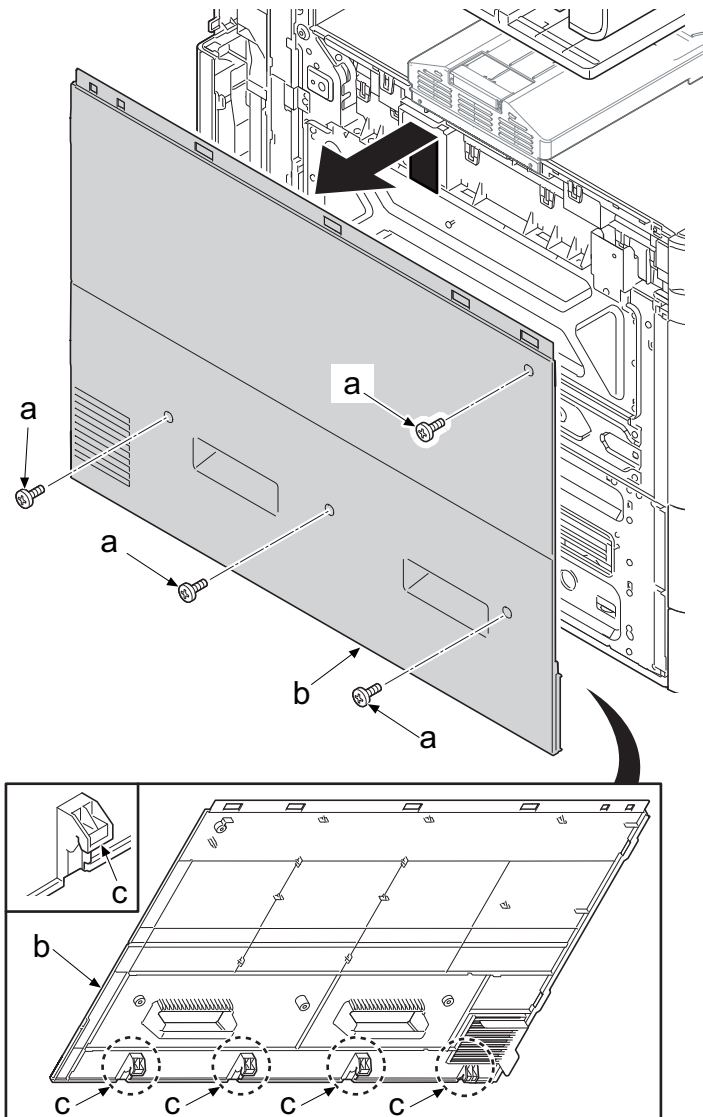


Notes when attaching

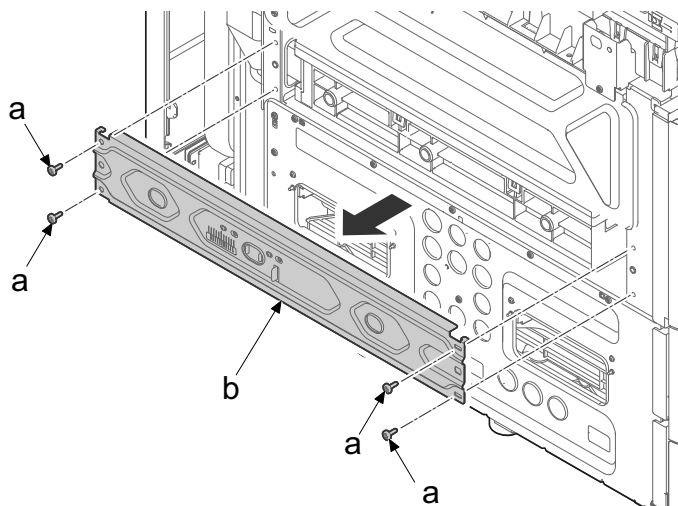
When installing the upper left cover (e), hang four lower hooks (f) first and then hang the upper hook (d).

15 Pull out the lower cassette.

16 Remove four screws (a) (M3 x 8) and release 4 hooks (c) by lifting up and remove the lower left cover (b).

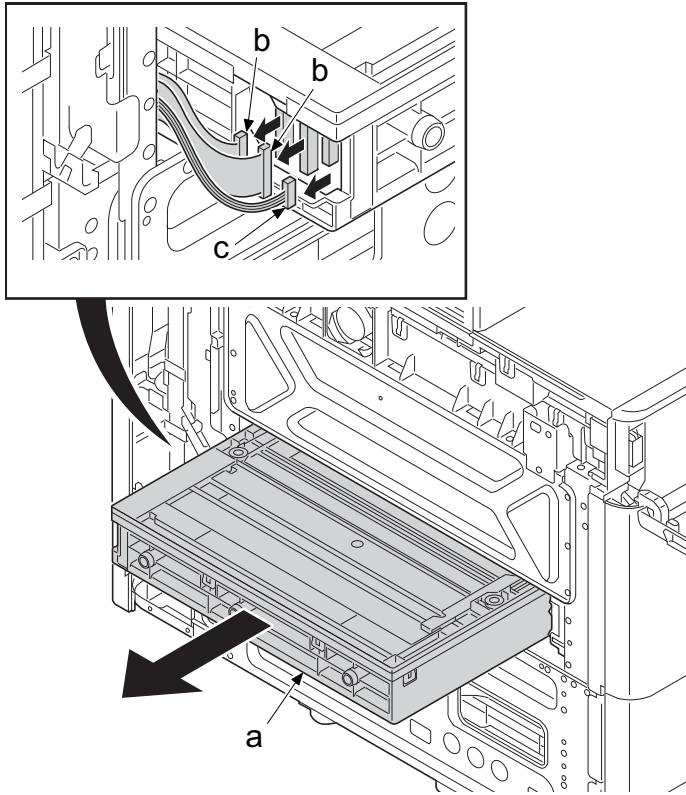


17 Remove four screws (a) (M3x8) and detach the LSU left stay (b).



18 Pull out the laser scanner unit (a) half way.

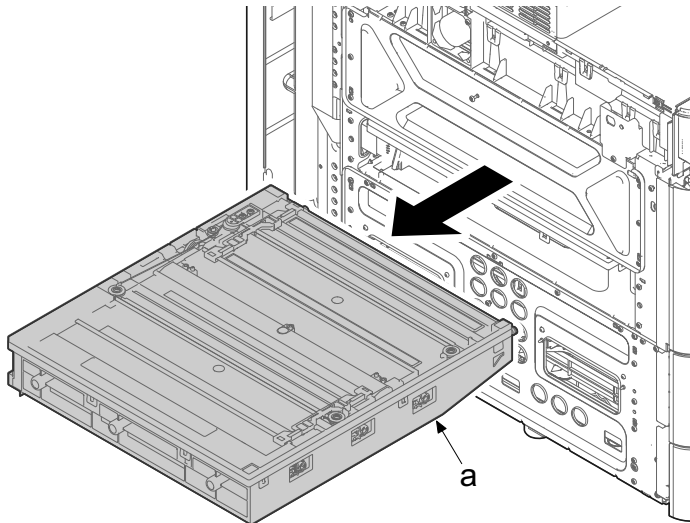
19 Disconnect two FFC connectors (b) and the connector (c).



20 Pull out the laser scanner unit (a).

21 Inspect the laser scanner unit (a) and, clean or replace it.

22 Reattach the parts in the original position.

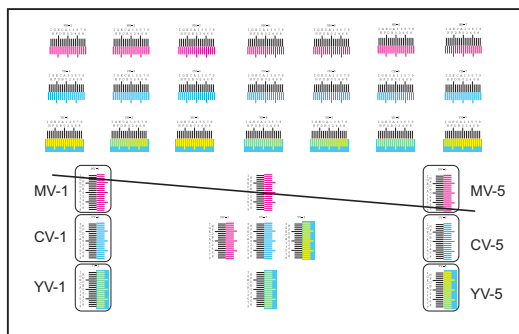


Notes when replacing the laser scanner unit

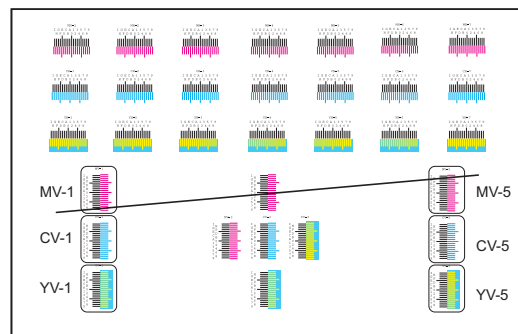
Execute the following adjustment after replacing the laser scanner unit.

1 Primary transfer unit initial setting (Execute the maintenance mode U469)

- 1 Input "469" using the numeric keys and press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select [Manual].
- 3 Select [Print].
- 4 Press the [Start] key to output the manual adjustment chart.
- 5 Execute the following adjustment if the gap between V-1 and V-5 match scale position is 2 scales or more for each color.

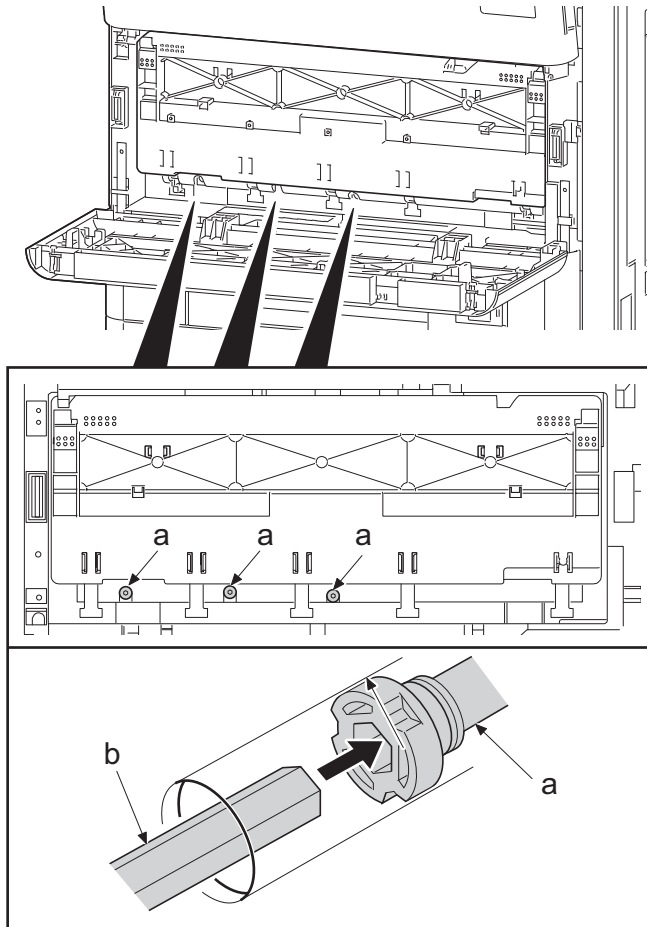


Sample 1



Sample 2

- 6 Open the front cover slightly and open the maintenance front cover.
- 7 Rotate the hex hole (a) by using a hex wrench (5mm).
 - Direction of rotation
The gap between V-1 and V-5 match scale is 2 scales or more (sample 1): counter-clockwise
The gap between V-1 and V-5 match scale is -2 scales or more (sample 2): clockwise
 - Number of rotation
The gap between V-1 and V-5 match scale multiplied by 4 clicks.



- 8 Close the front cover for the maintenance and the front cover.
- 9 Output the adjustment chart to check it is within the range.
- 10 Press the [Stop] key.

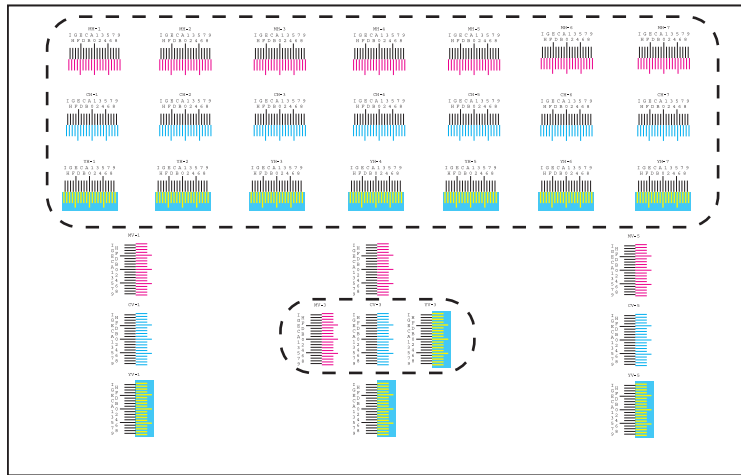
2 Primary transfer unit initial setting (Execute the maintenance mode U469)

- 1 Input "469" using the numeric keys and press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select [Manual].
- 3 Select [Print].
- 4 Press the [Start] key.

- Output manual adjustment chart

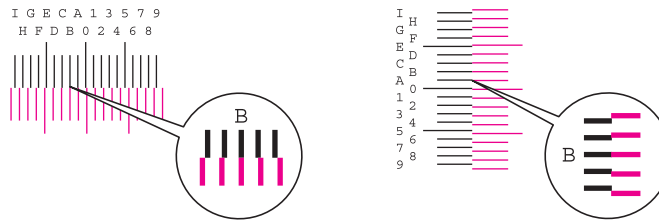
Chart sample

Charts of H - 1 to 7 (upper) and V - 1 to 5 (lower) are printed for each of M (magenta), C (cyan) and Y (yellow) on the chart.



Find where the two lines best match from each chart.

If the position is "0", no correction is necessary. In case of the illustration, [B] is the value to be set.



Execution: Regist

- 1 Select the items to set.
- The setting value changes every time pressing the item key.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Initial setting value
CH-1	Adjustment value of CH-1	1 to 9	-
CH-2	Adjustment value of CH-2	1 to 9	-
CH-3	Adjustment value of CH-3	1 to 9	-
CH-4	Adjustment value of CH-4	1 to 9	-
CH-5	Adjustment value of CH-5	1 to 9	-
CH-6	Adjustment value of CH-6	1 to 9	-
CH-7	Adjustment value of CH-7	1 to 9	-
CV-3	Adjustment value of CV-3	1 to 9	-
MH-1	Adjustment value of MH-1	1 to 9	-
MH-2	Adjustment value of MH-2	1 to 9	-
MH-3	Adjustment value of MH-3	1 to 9	-
MH-4	Adjustment value of MH-4	1 to 9	-
MH-5	Adjustment value of MH-5	1 to 9	-
MH-6	Adjustment value of MH-6	1 to 9	-
MH-7	Adjustment value of MH-7	1 to 9	-

Items	Contents	Setting range	Initial setting value
MV-3	Adjustment value of MV-3	1 to 9	-
YH-1	Adjustment value of YH-1	1 to 9	-
YH-2	Adjustment value of YH-2	1 to 9	-
YH-3	Adjustment value of YH-3	1 to 9	-
YH-4	Adjustment value of YH-4	1 to 9	-
YH-5	Adjustment value of YH-5	1 to 9	-
MH-6	Adjustment value of YH-6	1 to 9	-
MH-7	Adjustment value of YH-7	1 to 9	-
YV-3	Adjustment value of YV-3	1 to 9	-

2 Press [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Completed

1 Press the [Stop] key.

3 Drum unit initial setting (Execute maintenance mode U119): Execute

1 Input "119" using the numeric keys and press the [Start] key.

2 Select [Execute] and press the [Start] key.

- Start the drum setup operation.

3 Press the [Stop] key.

4 ID correction operation setting (Execute maintenance mode U464): Calib

1 Input "464" using the numeric keys and press the [Start] key.

2 Select [Calib].

3 Select [Execute] and press the [Start] key.

- Calibration starts.

4 Press the [Stop] key.

5 ID correction operation setting (Execute maintenance mode U464): Calib

1 Input "464" using the numeric keys and press the [Start] key.

2 Select [Calib].

3 Select [Execute] and press the [Start] key.

- Calibration starts.

Press the [Stop] key.

6 Exiting from the maintenance mode

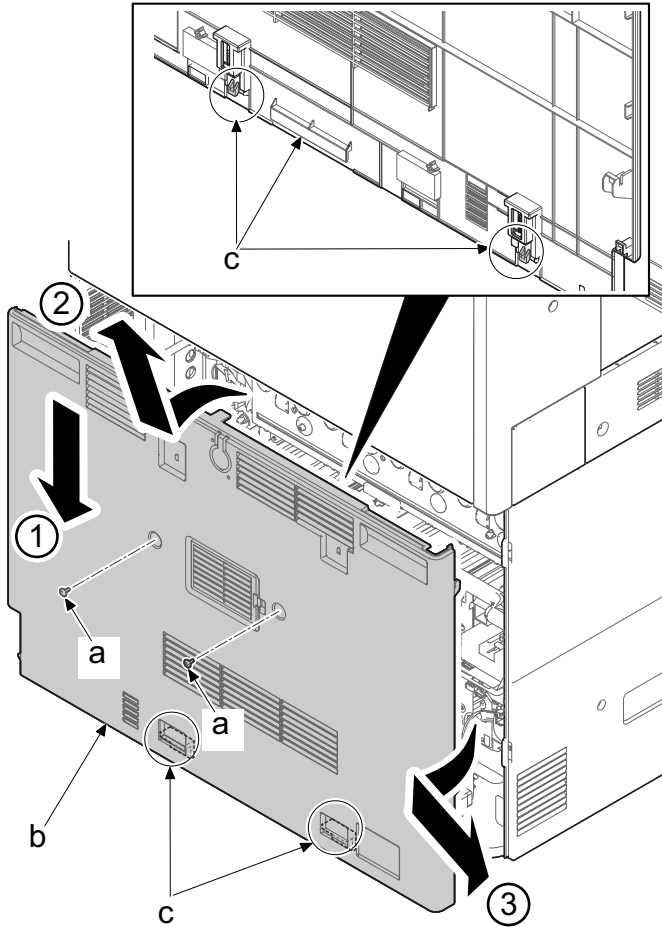
1 Input "001" using the numeric keys and press the [Start] key.

- Exit from the maintenance mode

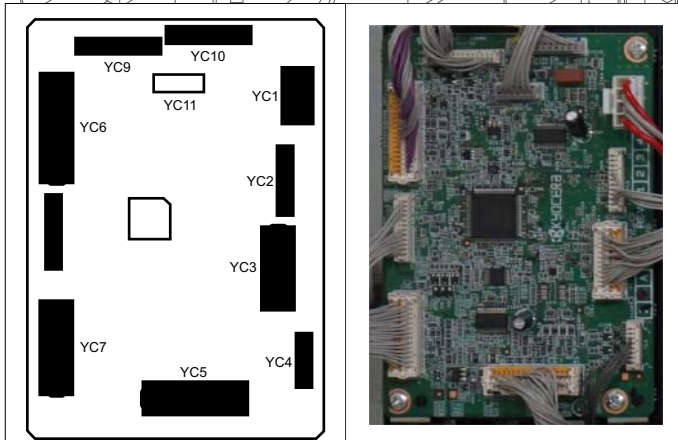
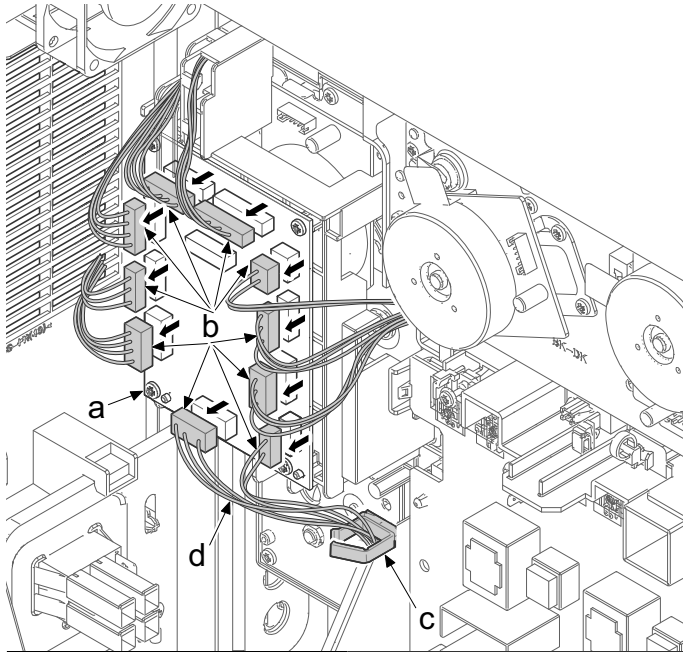
(3) Drive section

(3-1) Detaching and reattaching the feed drive unit

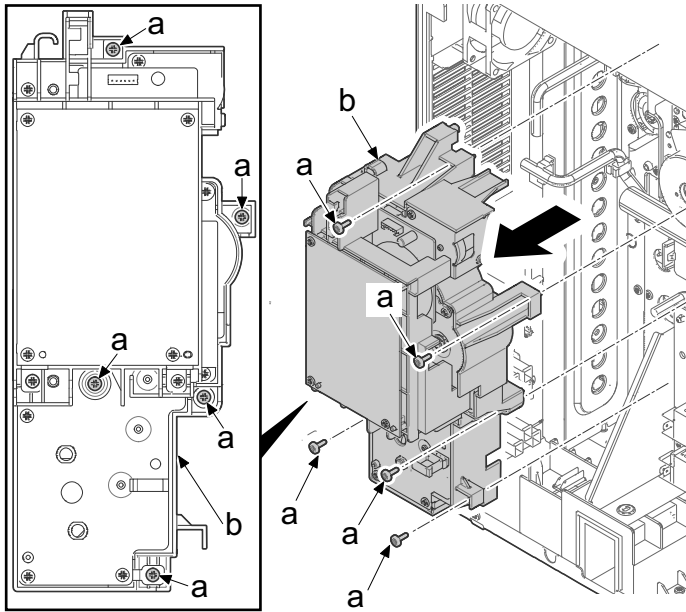
- 1 Remove two screws (a)(M3x10).
- 2 Push down on the lower rear cover (b) and release the upper rib, then, lift it up with a little open condition and release the lower hook (c). After that, remove it in the direction of the arrow.



- 3 Disconnect ten connectors (b) from feed drive PWB (a).
- 4 Release the wire saddle (c) and remove the wire (d).

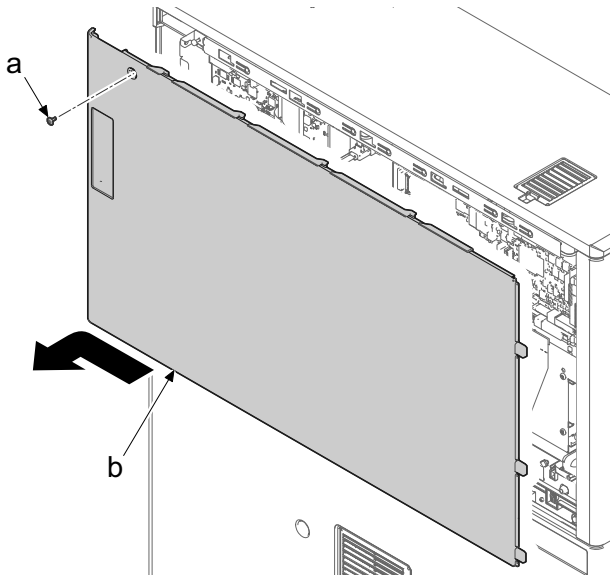


- 5 Remove five screws (a) (M3x8) and detach the feed drive unit (b).
- 6 Inspect the feed drive unit (b) and, clean or replace it.
- 7 Reattach the parts in the original position.

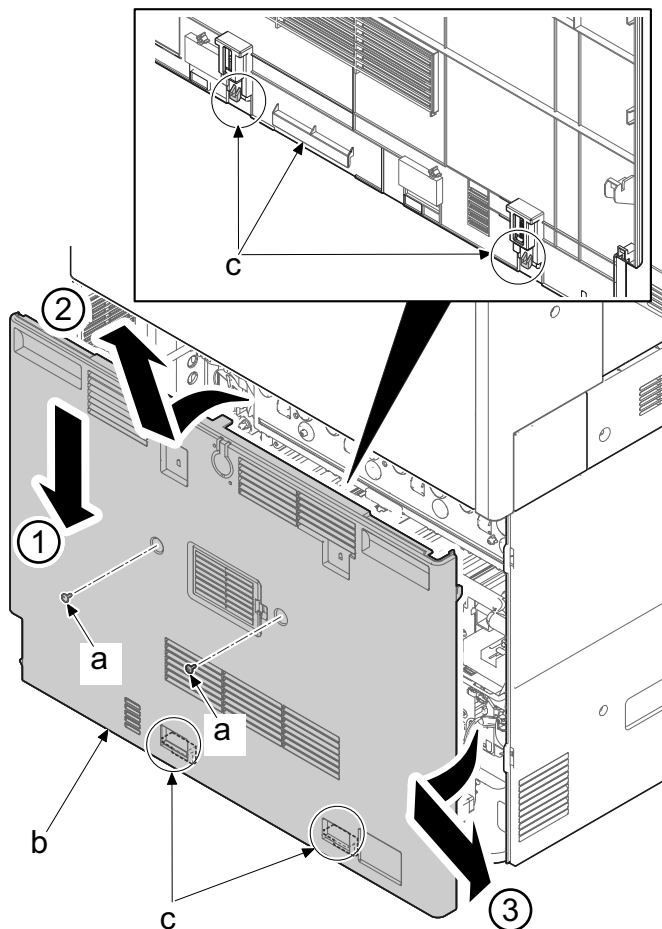


(3-2) Detaching and attaching the main drive unit

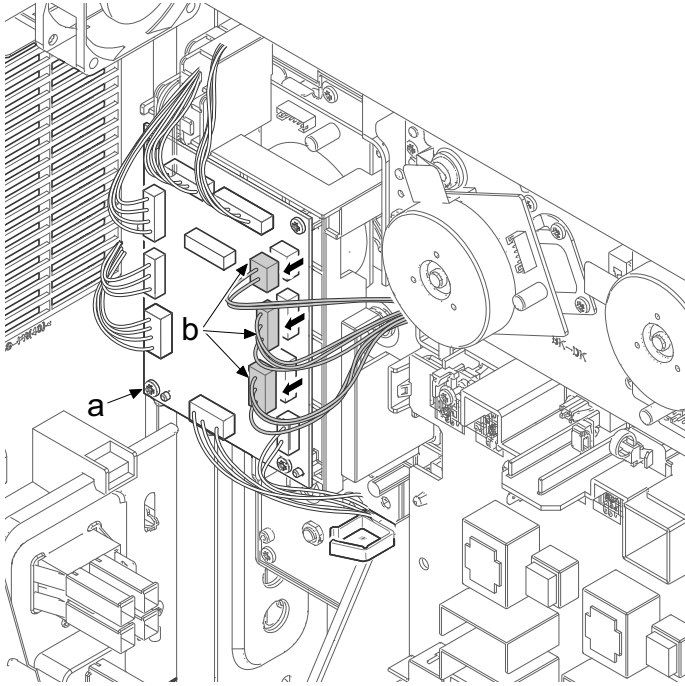
- 1 Remove one screw (a)(M3x10) and detach the rear top cover (b) by sliding it in the direction of the arrow.



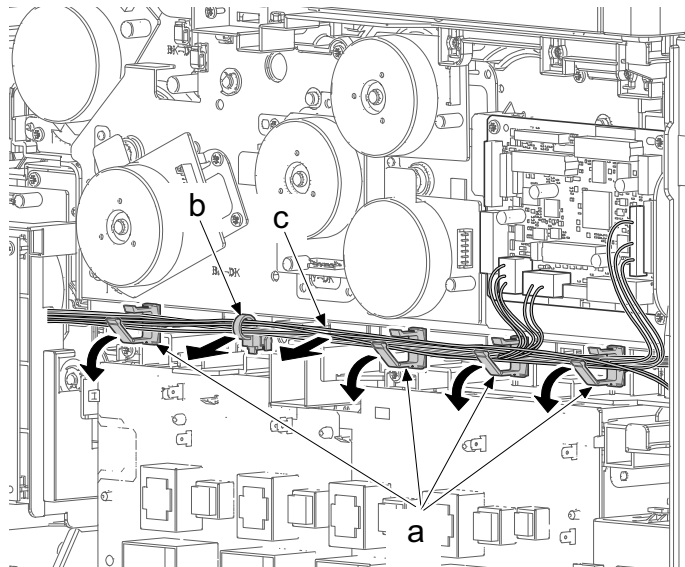
- 2 Remove two screws (a)(M3x10).
- 3 Push down on the lower rear cover (b) and release the upper rib, then, lift it up with a little open condition and release the lower hook (c). After that, remove it in the direction of the arrow.



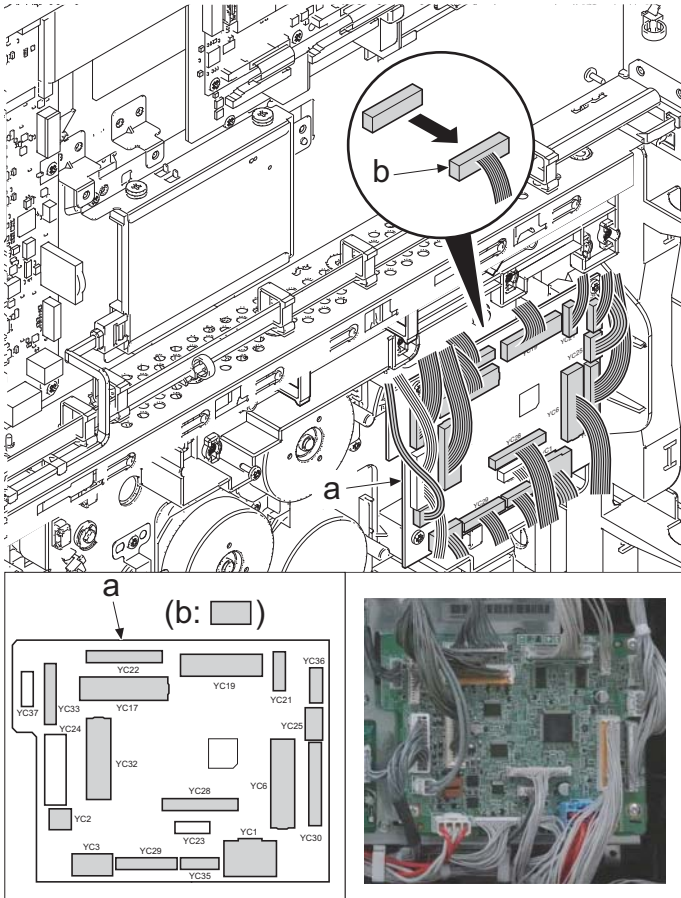
- 4 Disconnect three connectors (b) from feed drive PWB (a).



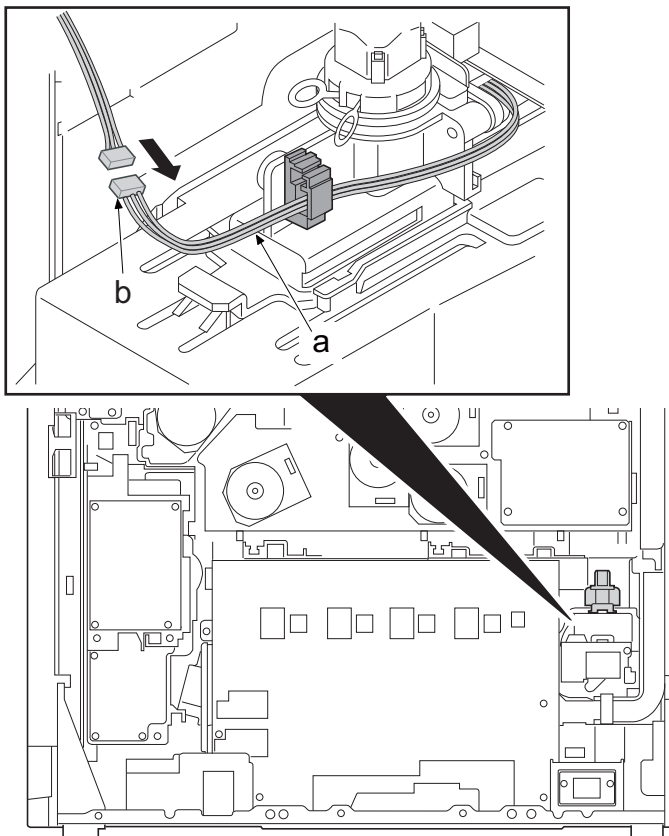
- 5 Release four wire saddles(a). Remove the binding band (b) with a snap and remove the wire (c).



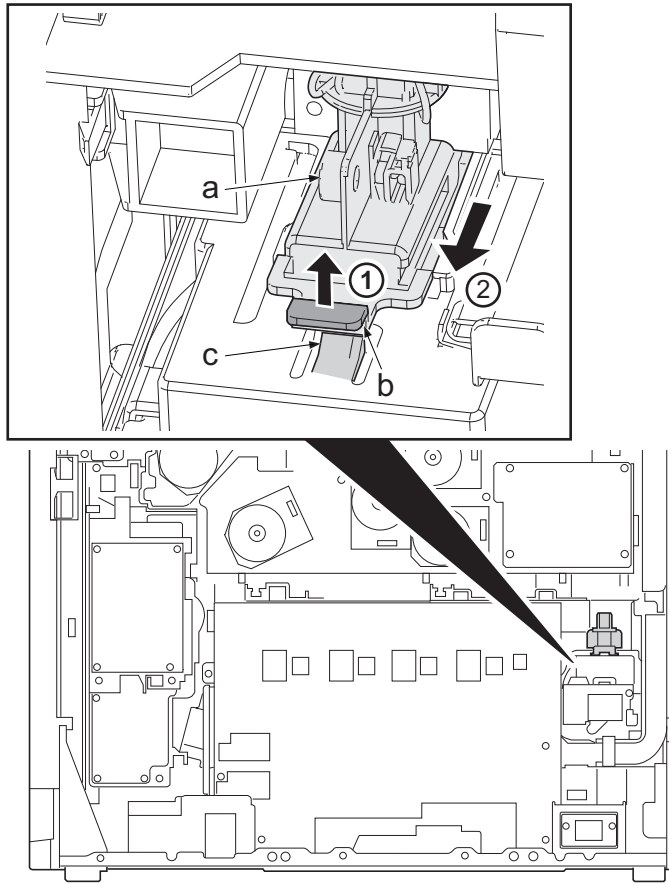
- 6 Disconnect sixteen connectors (b) from feed drive PWB (a).



- 7 Disconnect the connector (b) and remove the wire (a).



- 8 Lift up the hook (b) of the waste toner joint (a) to release the stopper (c) and pull it out in front.

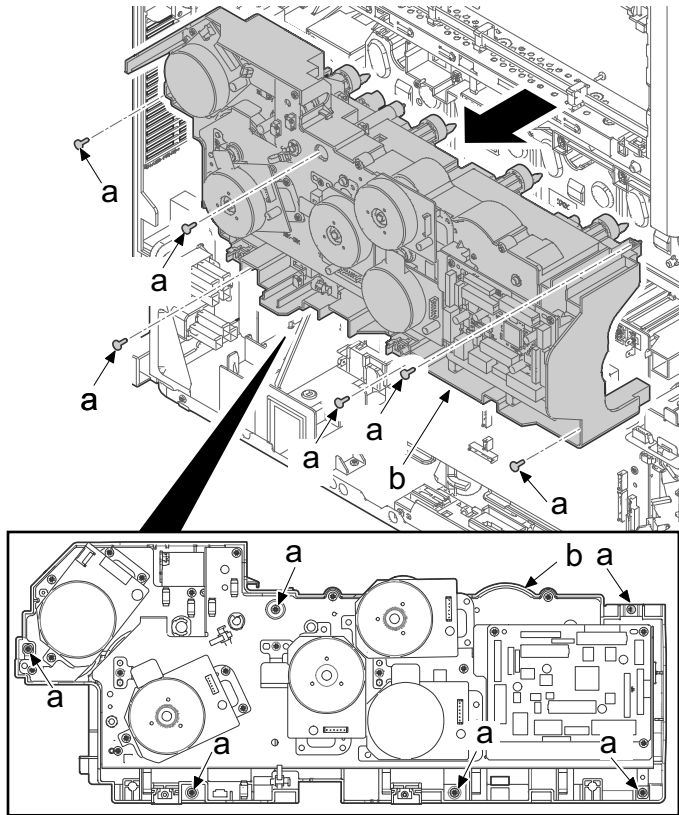


✔ **IMPORTANT**

When attempting to detach the main drive unit without removing the waste toner joint (a), the sensor cleaning sprint inside the joint might deform and the waste toner full might be mis-detected.

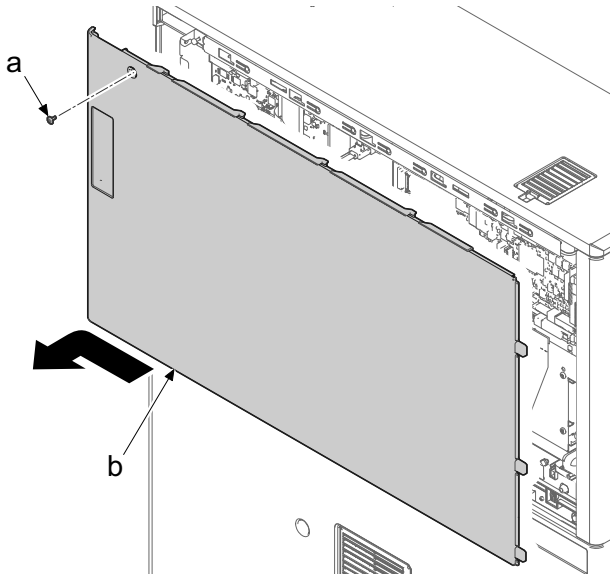
Before removing the main drive unit, please make sure to pull out the waste toner joint (a) to the front.

- 9 Remove six screws (a)(M3x8) and detach the main drive unit (b).
- 10 Inspect the main drive unit (b) and, clean or replace it.
- 11 Reattach the parts in the original position.

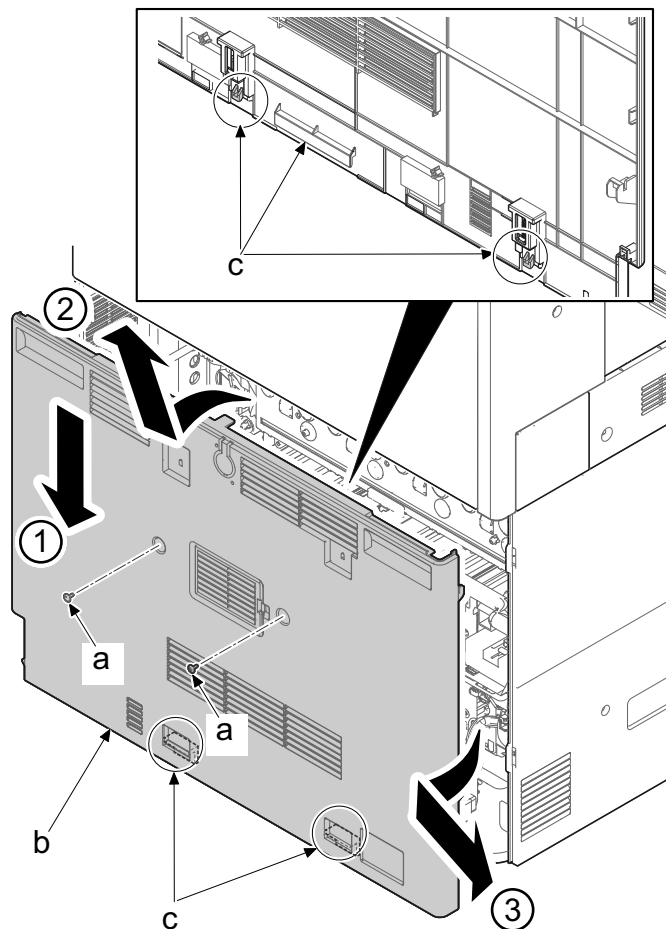


(3-3) Detaching and reattaching the container motor

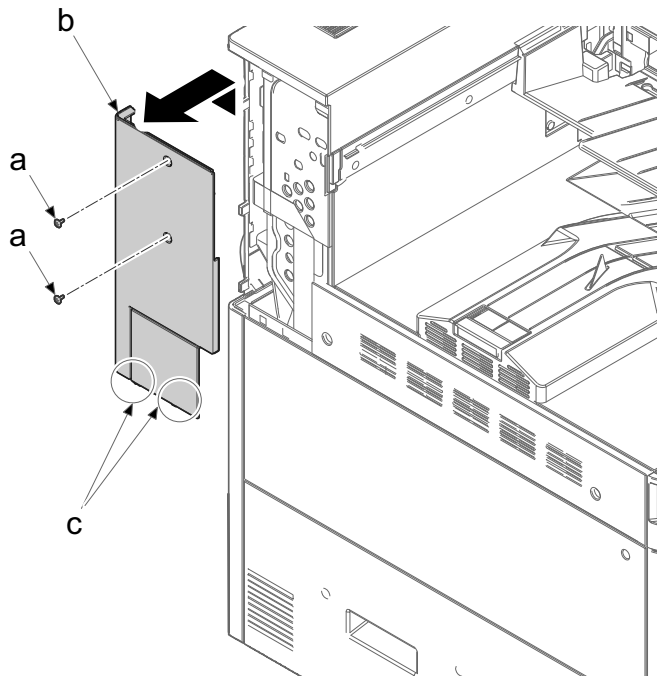
- 1 Remove one screw (a)(M3x10) and detach the rear top cover (b) by sliding it in the direction of the arrow.



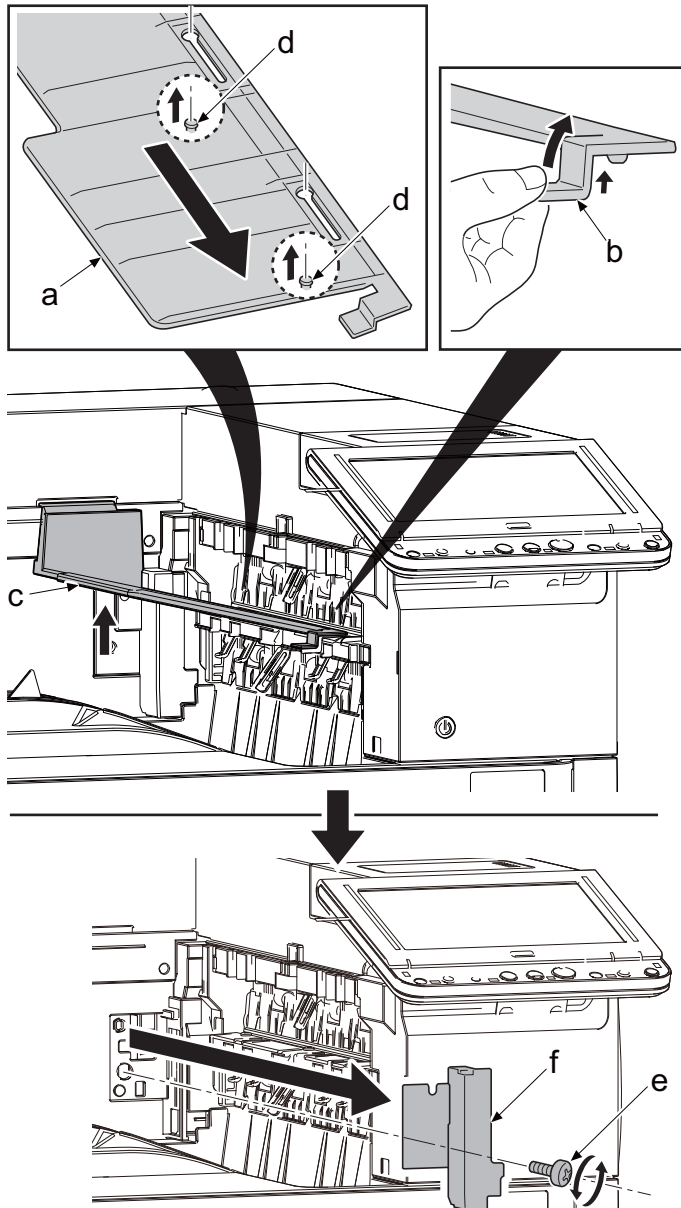
- 2 Remove two screws (a)(M3x10).
- 3 Push down on the lower rear cover (b) and release the upper rib, then, lift it up with a little open condition and release the lower hook (c). After that, remove it in the direction of the arrow.



- 4 Remove two screws (a)(M3x8).
- 5 Release two hooks (c) and remove the rear left cover (b) in the direction of the arrow.

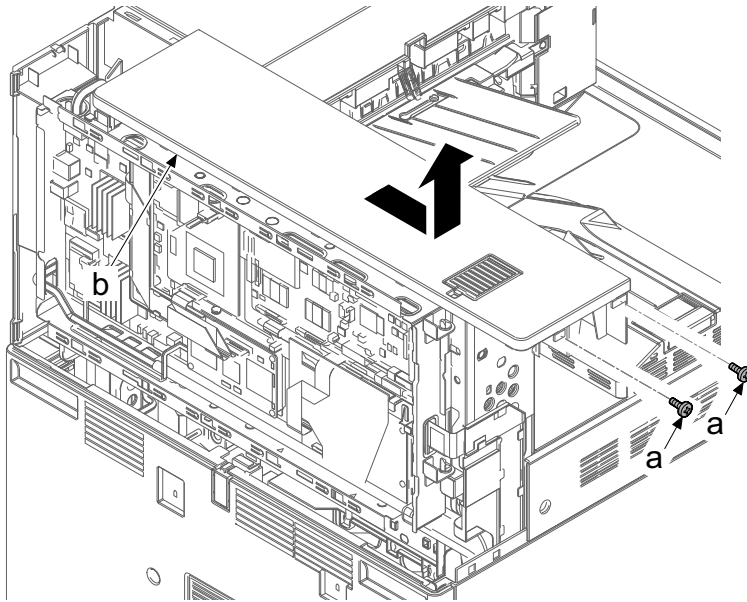


- 6 Lift up the lever (b) of the sub tray (a) and release the lock. Then, lift up the rear side of the main unit (c) and slide it to the front side.
- 7 Remove the pin (d) by lifting up and detach the sub tray (a).
- 8 Remove one screw (e)(M3×8).
- 9 Remove the connector cover (f).

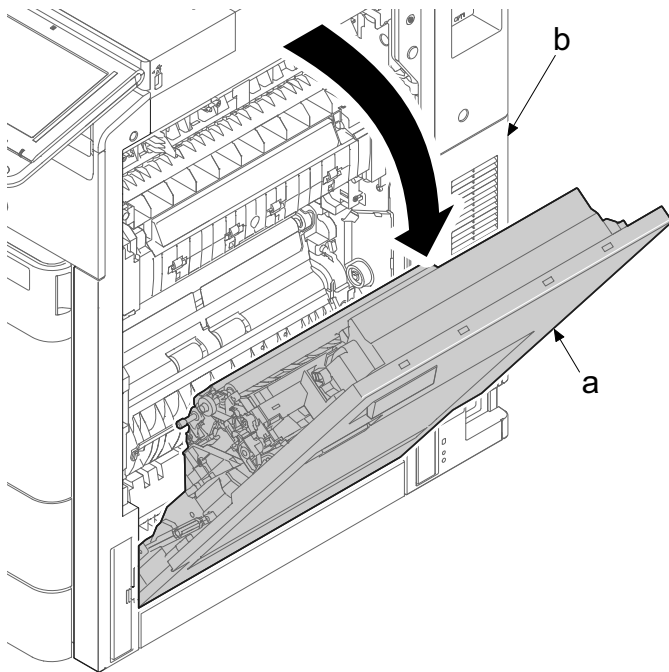


10 Remove two screws (a)(M3x8).

11 Remove the upper rear cover (b) in the direction of the arrow.

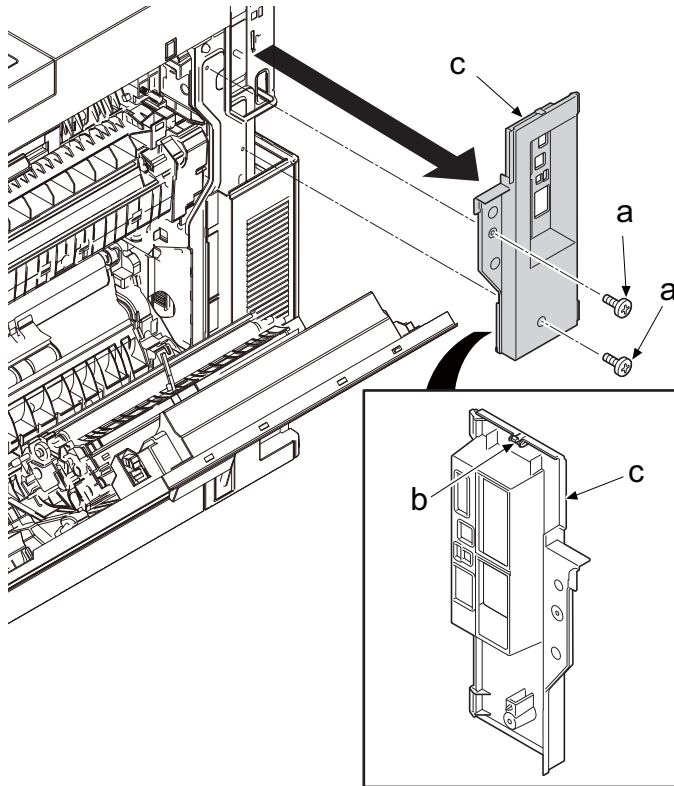


12 Open the right cover (a) of the main unit (b).

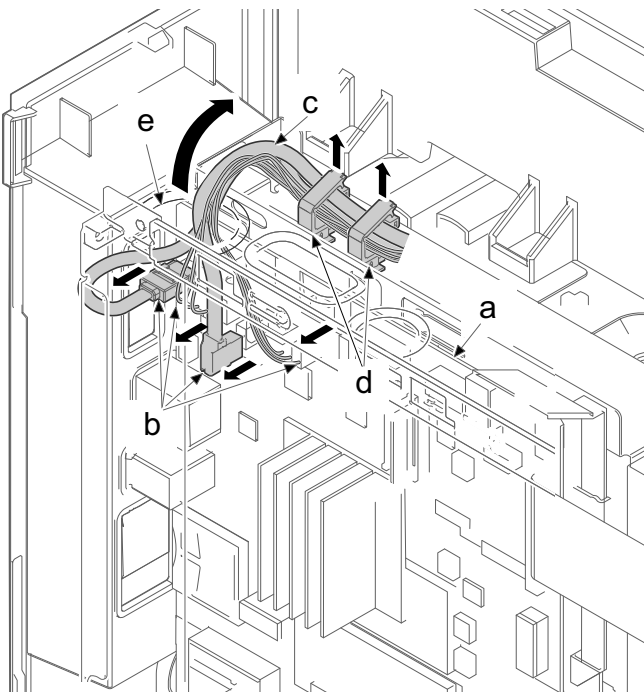


13 Remove two screws (a)(M3x8).

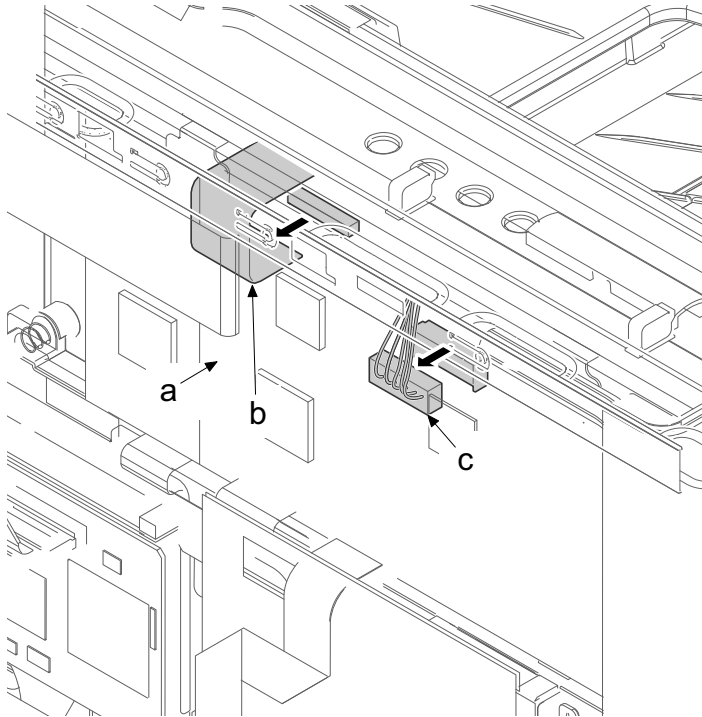
14 Release the hooks (b) and detach the right rear top cover (c).



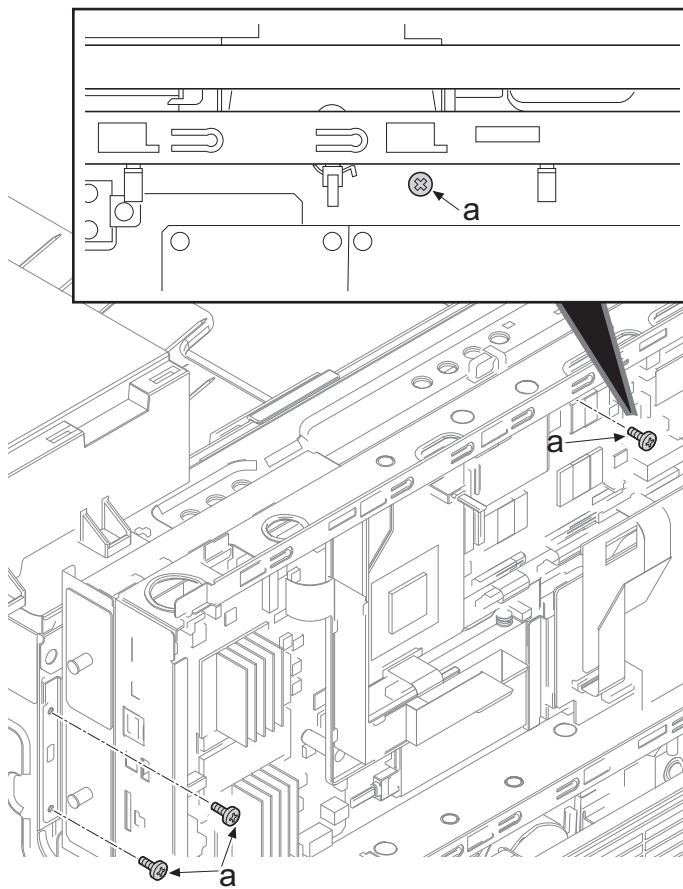
15 Disconnect 4 connectors (b) from the main PWB (a) and pull them out from the opening section (e). Remove the wire (c) from two wire saddles (d).



16 Disconnect the FFC (b) and the connector (c) from the engine PWB (a)

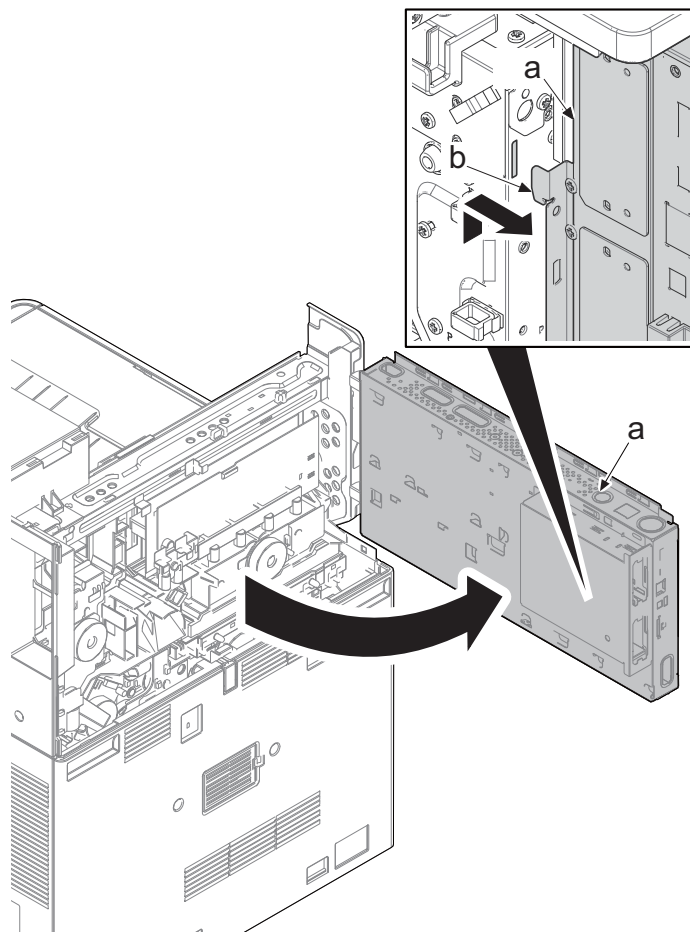


17 Remove three screws (a)(M3x8).



18 Lift up the shield box (a) and pull it, and then release the hooks (b).

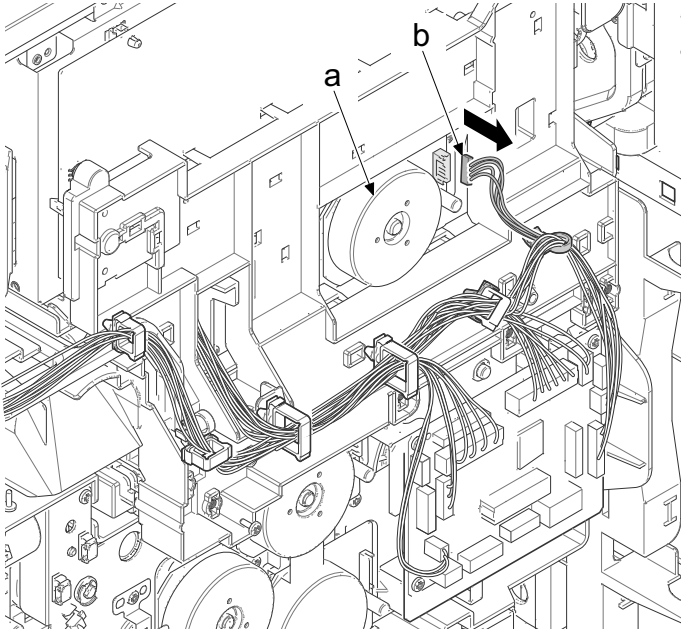
19 Open the shield box (a).



CAUTION

When doing some work on the back bottom side of the main unit with the shield box open, please be careful not to hit your head against the shield box.

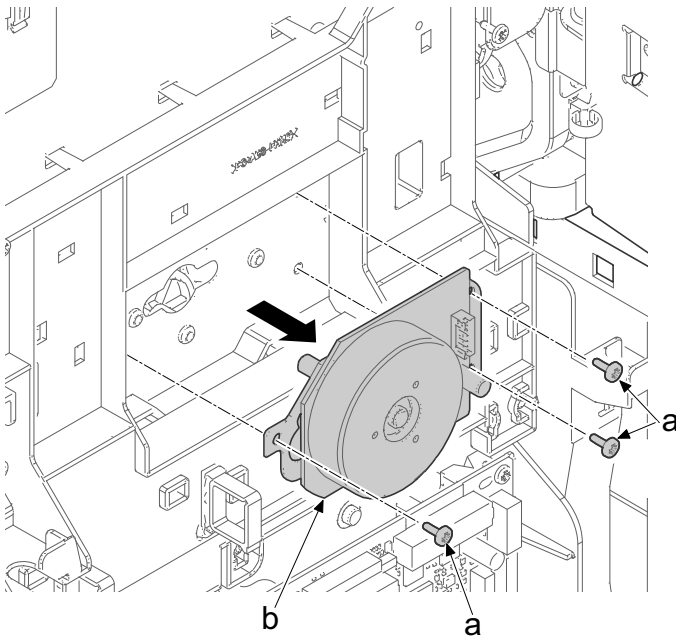
20 Disconnect the connector (b) from the container motor (a).



21 Remove three screws (a)(M3x8) and then detach the container motor Assy (b)

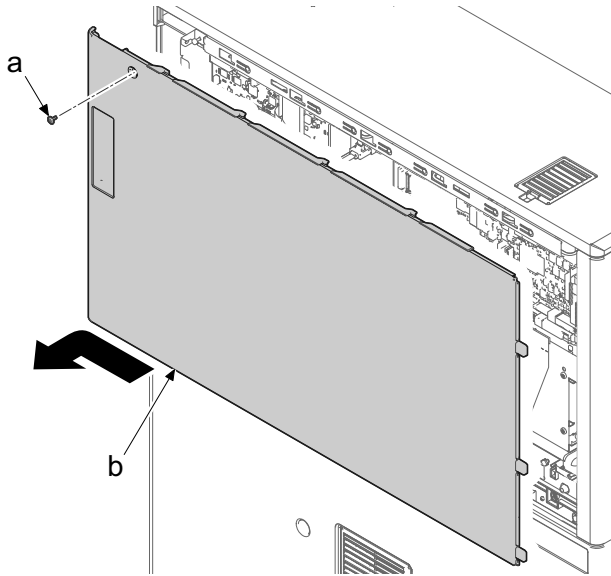
22 Inspect the container motor Assy (b) and clean or replace it.

23 Reattach the parts in the original position.



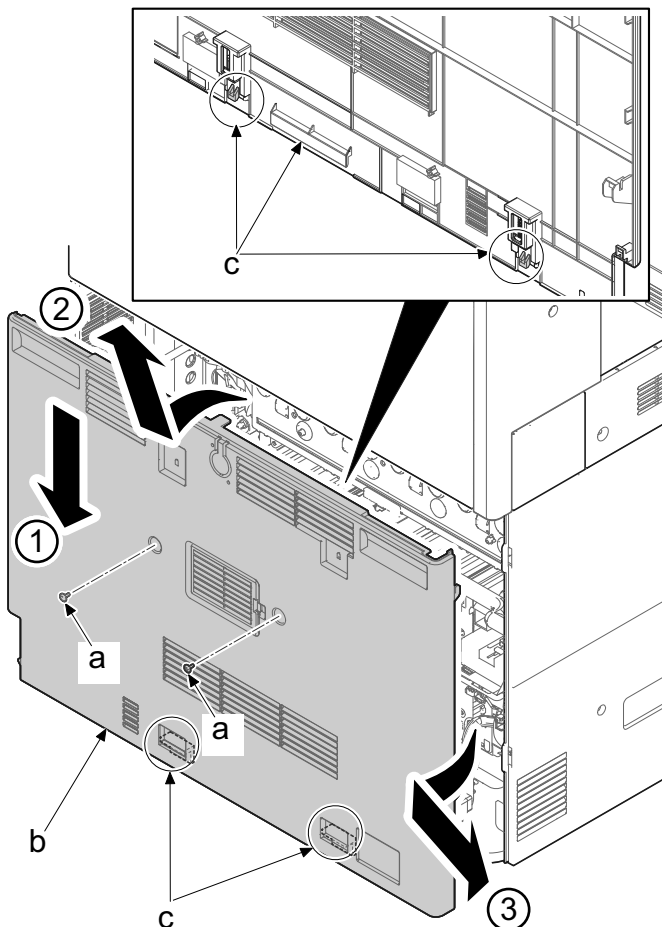
(3-4) Detaching and reattaching the toner supply drive unit

- 1 Remove one screw (a)(M3x10) and detach the rear top cover (b) by sliding it in the direction of the arrow.

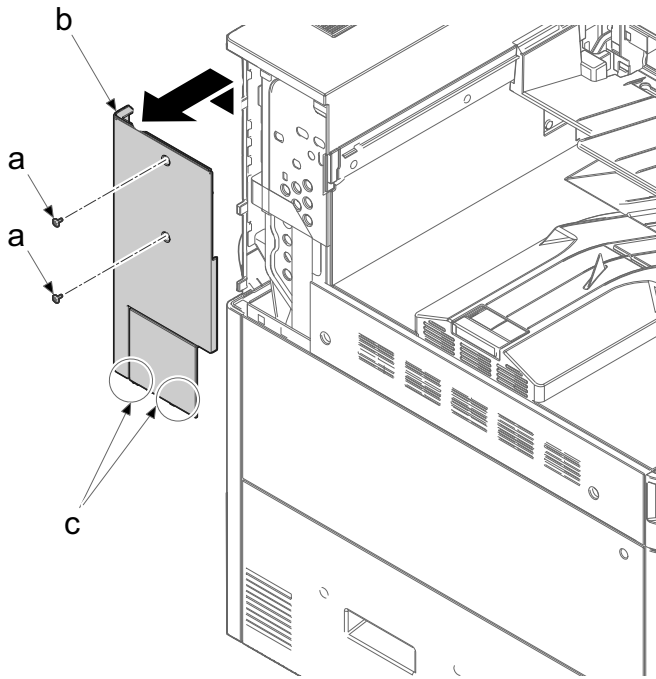


- 2 Remove two screws (a)(M3x10).

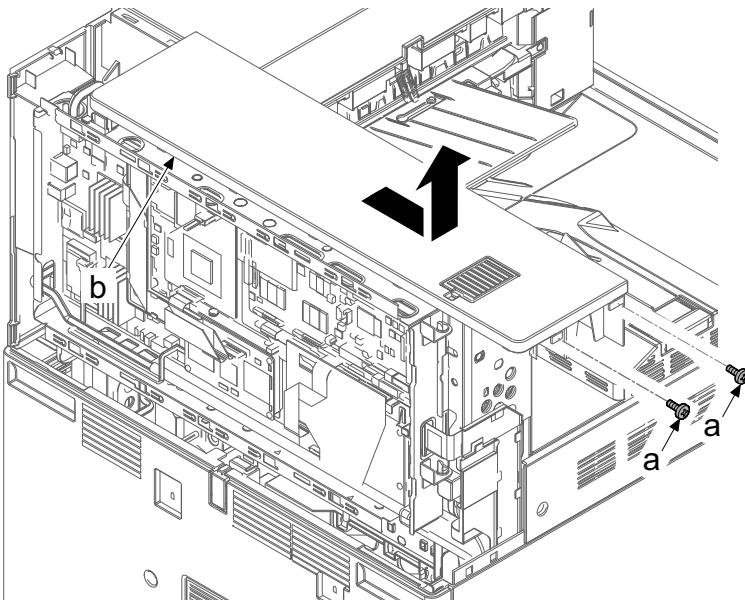
- 3 Push down on the lower rear cover (b) and release the upper rib, then, lift it up with a little open condition and release the lower hook (c). After that, remove it in the direction of the arrow.



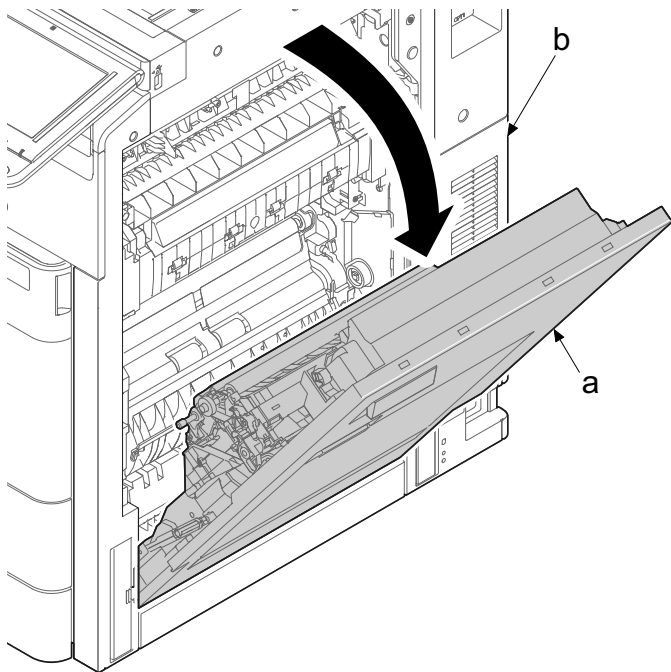
- 4 Remove two screws (a)(M3x8).
- 5 Release two hooks (c) and remove the rear left cover (b) in the direction of the arrow.



- 6 Detach the rear top cover.
- 7 Remove two screws (a)(M3x8).
- 8 Remove the upper rear cover (b) in the direction of the arrow.

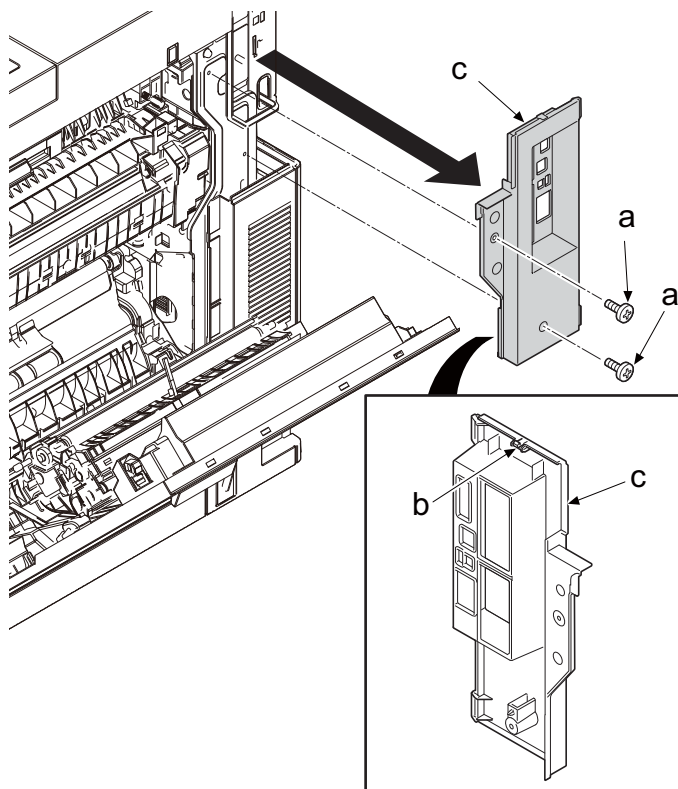


- 9 Open the right cover (a) of the main unit (b).

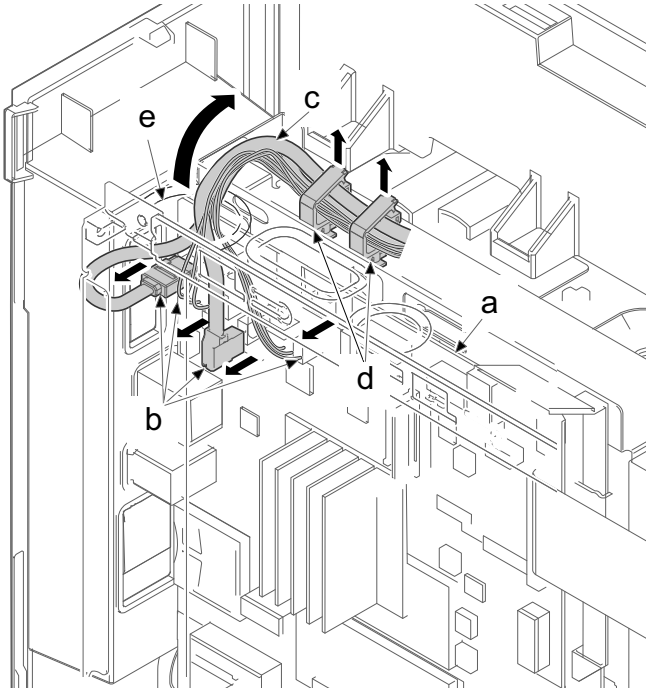


- 10 Remove two screws (a)(M3x8).

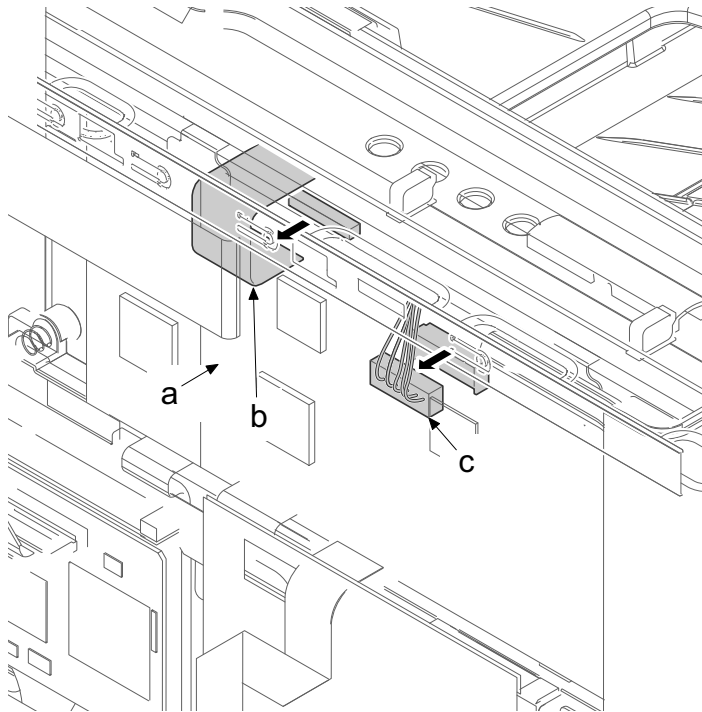
- 11 Release the hooks (b) and detach the right rear top cover (c).



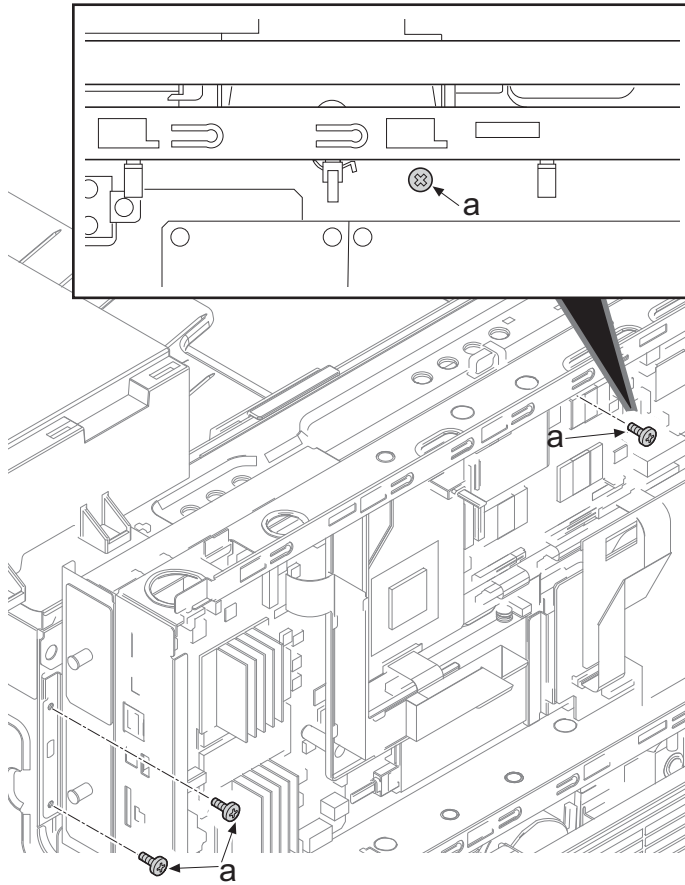
- 12 Disconnect 4 connectors (b) from the main PWB (a) and pull them out from the opening section (e). Remove the wire (c) from two wire saddles (d).



- 13 Disconnect the FFC (b) and the connector (c) from the engine PWB (a)

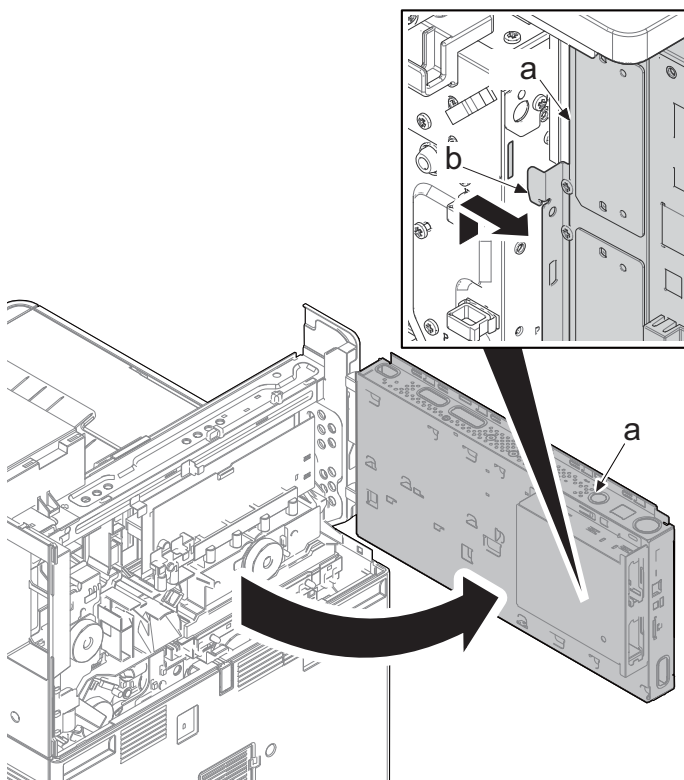


14 Remove three screws (a)(M3x8).



15 Lift up the shield box (a) and pull it, and then release the hooks (b).

16 Open the shield box (a).

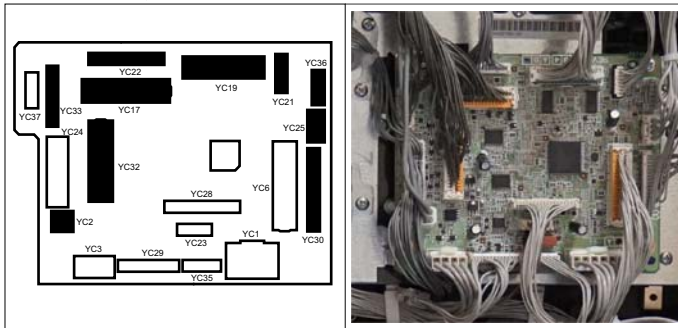
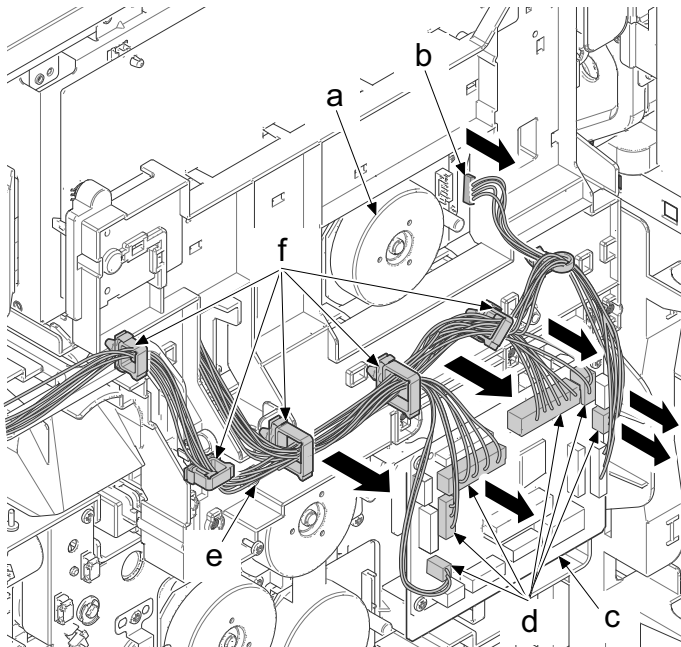




CAUTION

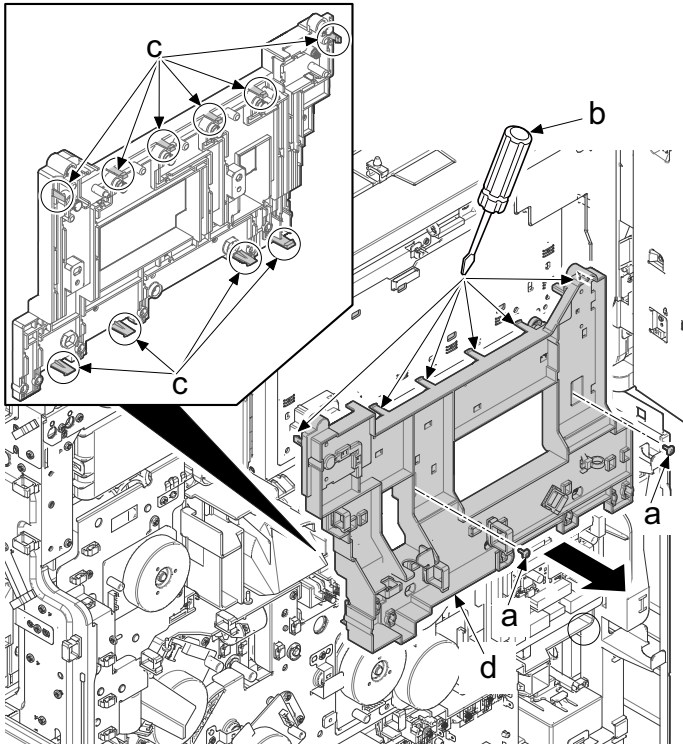
When doing some work on the back bottom side of the main unit with the shield box open, please be careful not to hit your head against the shield box.

- 17 Disconnect the connector (b) from the container motor (a). Disconnect ten connectors (d) from feed image PWB (c).
- 18 Remove the wire (c) from five wire saddles (d).



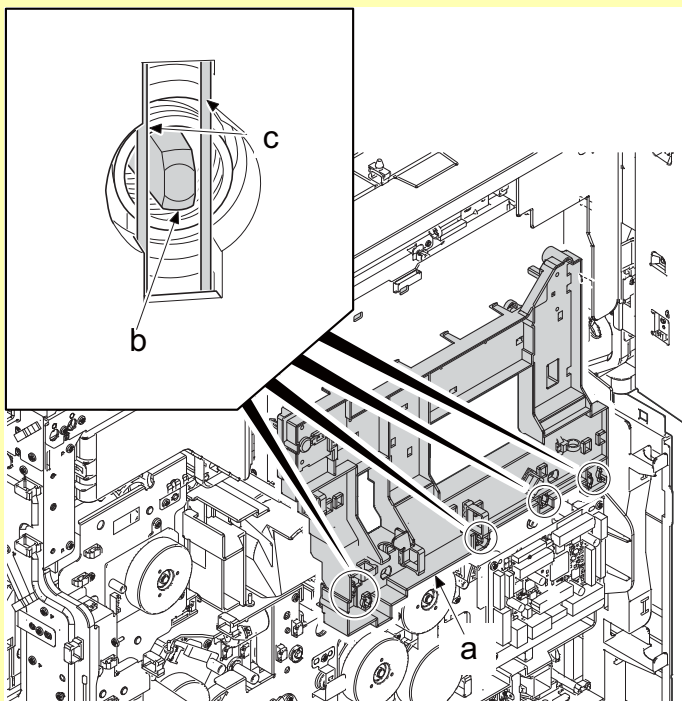
19 Remove two screws (a)(M3x8).

20 Release six upper side hooks (c) and four lower side hooks (c) with a flat-blade screwdriver (b), and then detach the transfer terminal cover (d).

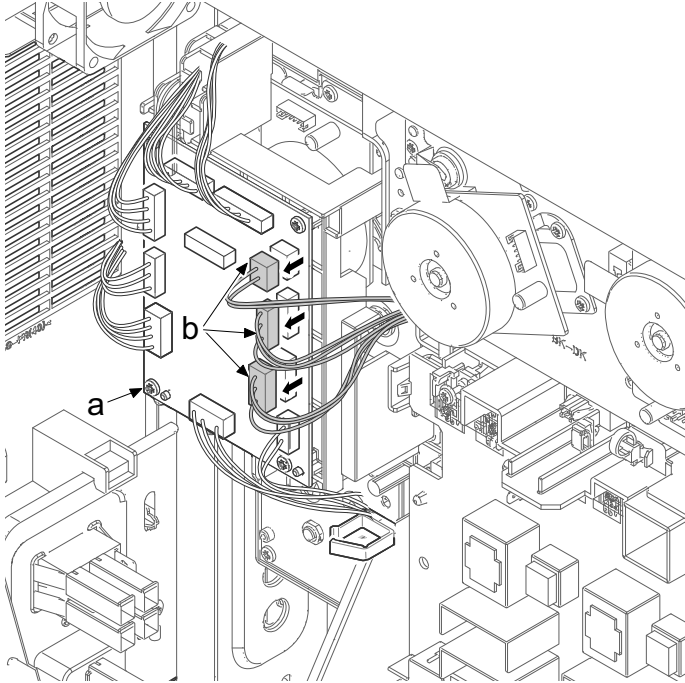


IMPORTANT

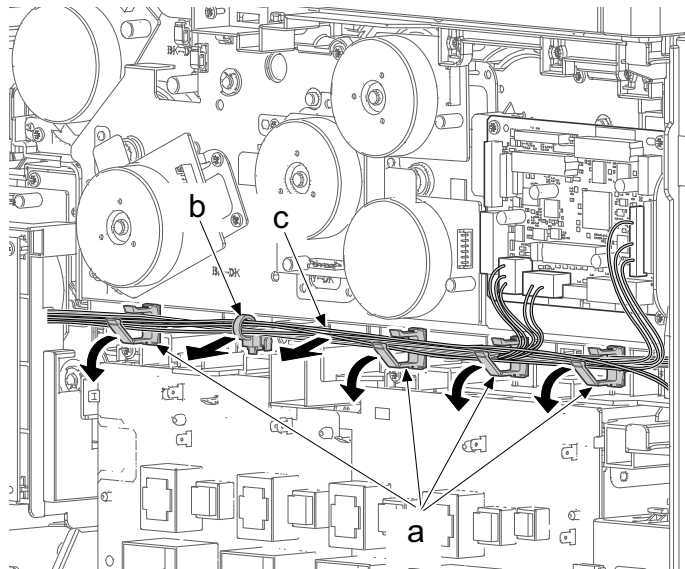
When attaching the transfer terminal cover (a), make sure that the rib (b) is between two terminals. (8 locations)



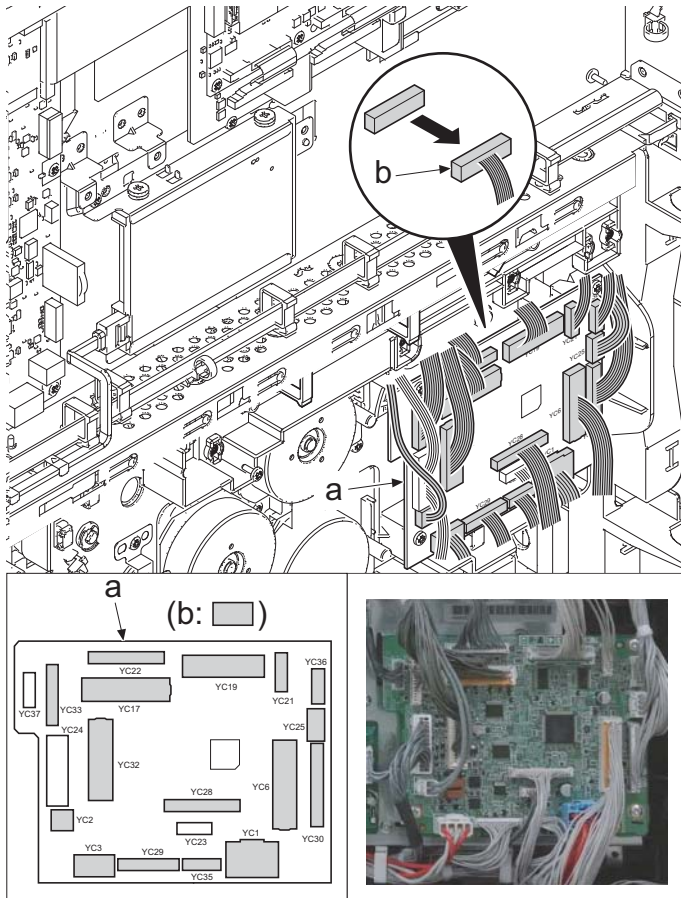
21 Disconnect three connectors (b) from feed drive PWB (a).



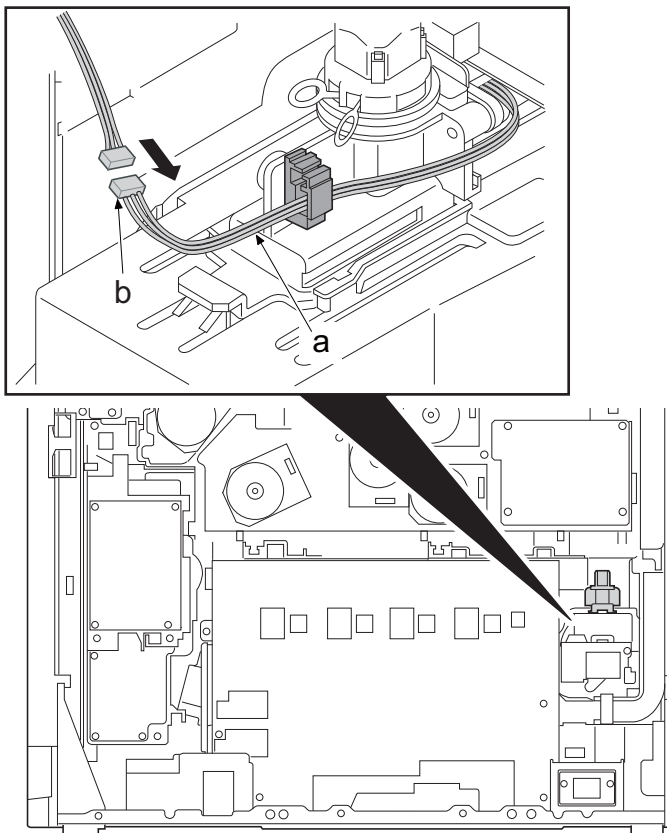
22 Release four wire saddles(a). Remove the binding band (b) with a snap and remove the wire (c).



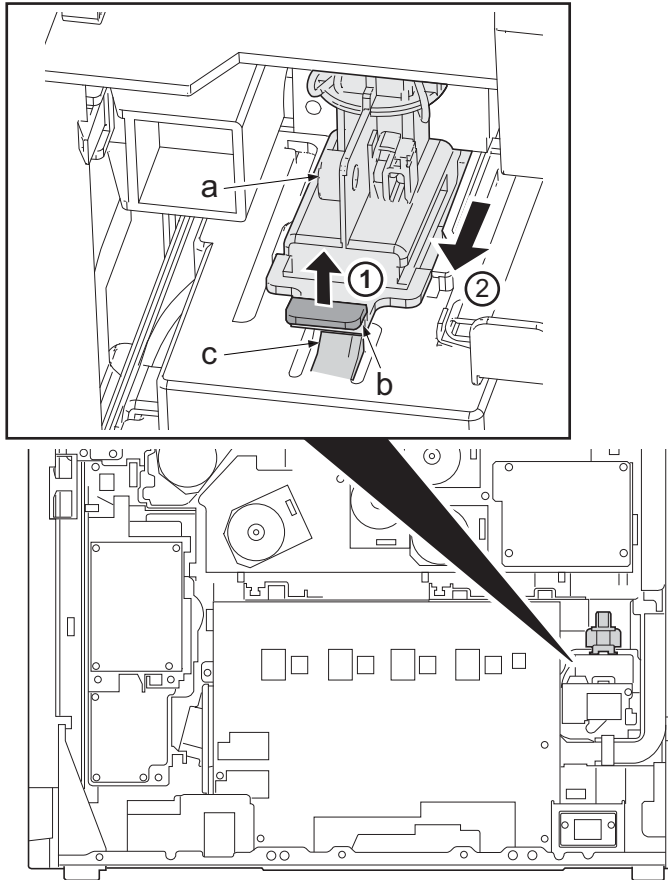
23 Disconnect sixteen connectors (b) from feed drive PWB (a).



24 Disconnect the connector (b) and remove the wire (a).



25 Lift up the hook (b) of the waste toner joint (a) to release the stopper (c) and pull it out in front.

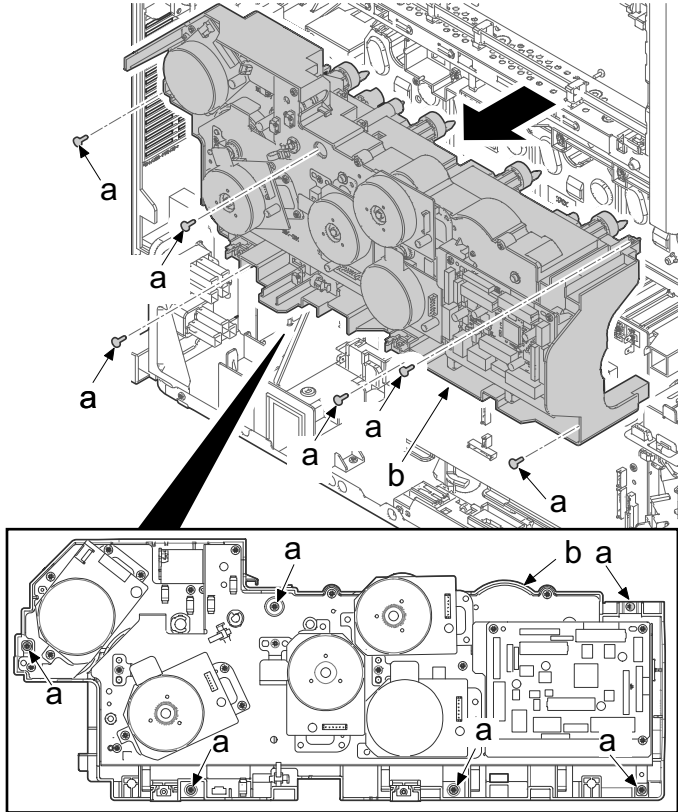


✔ **IMPORTANT**

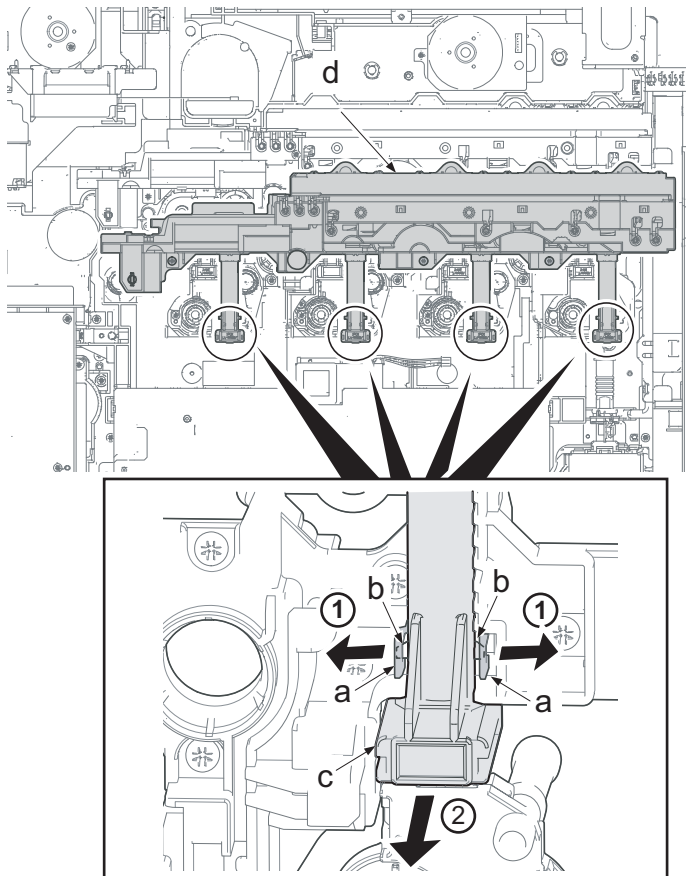
When attempting to detach the main drive unit without removing the waste toner joint (a), the sensor cleaning sprint inside the joint might deform and the waste toner full might be mis-detected.

Before removing the main drive unit, please make sure to pull out the waste toner joint (a) to the front.

26 Remove six screws (a)(M3x8) and detach the main drive unit (b).



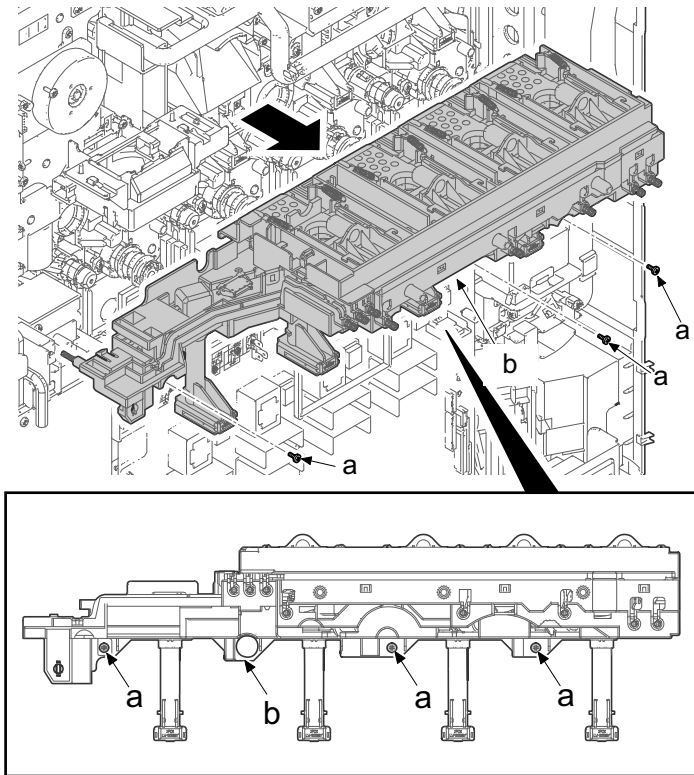
27 Widen both hooks (a) and release the hook (b), and then pull out the joint section (c) of the toner supply drive unit (d) to remove it.



28 Remove three screws (a)(M3x8) and detach the toner supply drive unit (b).

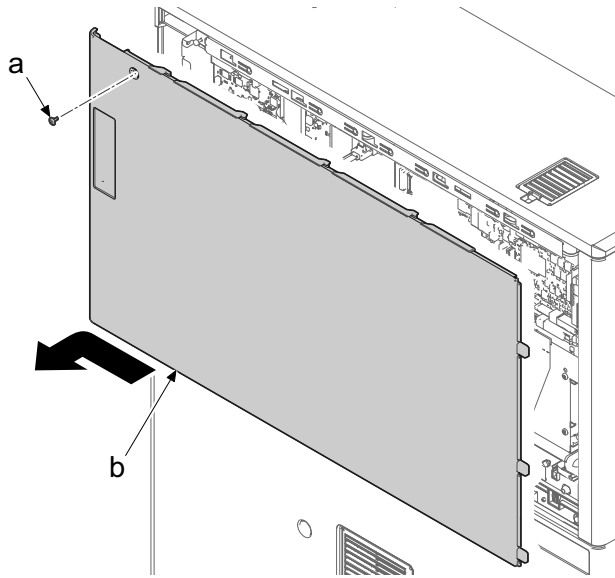
29 Inspect the toner supply drive unit (b) and, clean or replace it.

30 Reattach the parts in the original position.

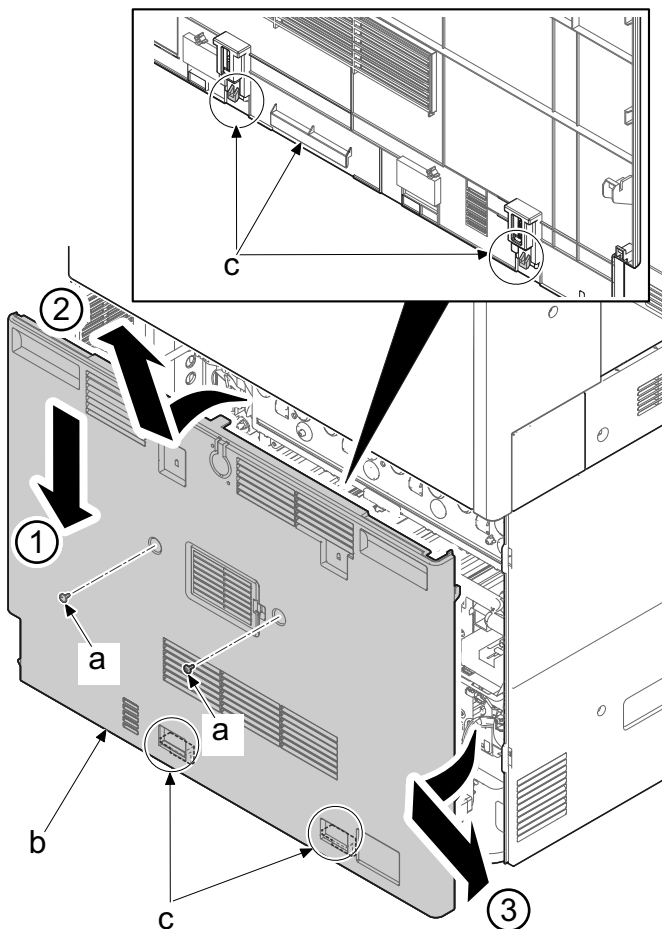


(3-5) Detaching and reattaching the fuser drive unit

- 1 Remove one screw (a)(M3x10) and detach the rear top cover (b) by sliding it in the direction of the arrow.

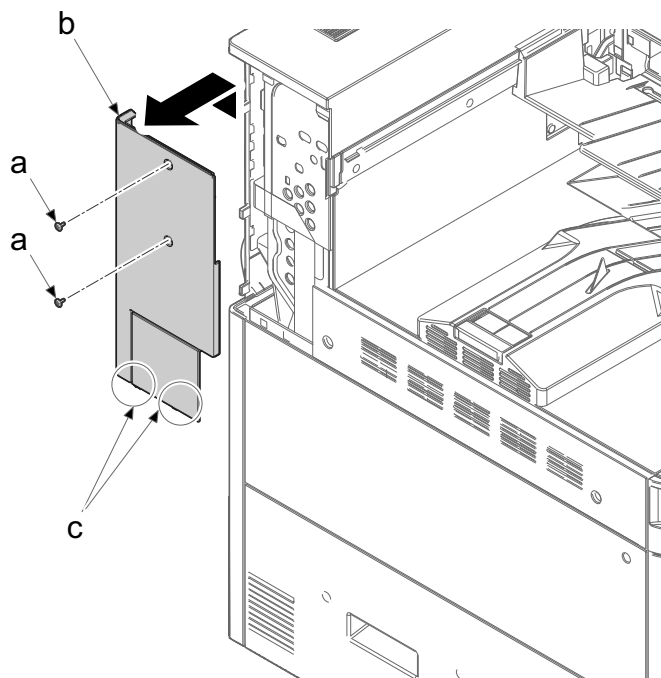


- 2 Remove two screws (a)(M3x10).
- 3 Push down on the lower rear cover (b) and release the upper rib, then, lift it up with a little open condition and release the lower hook (c). After that, remove it in the direction of the arrow.



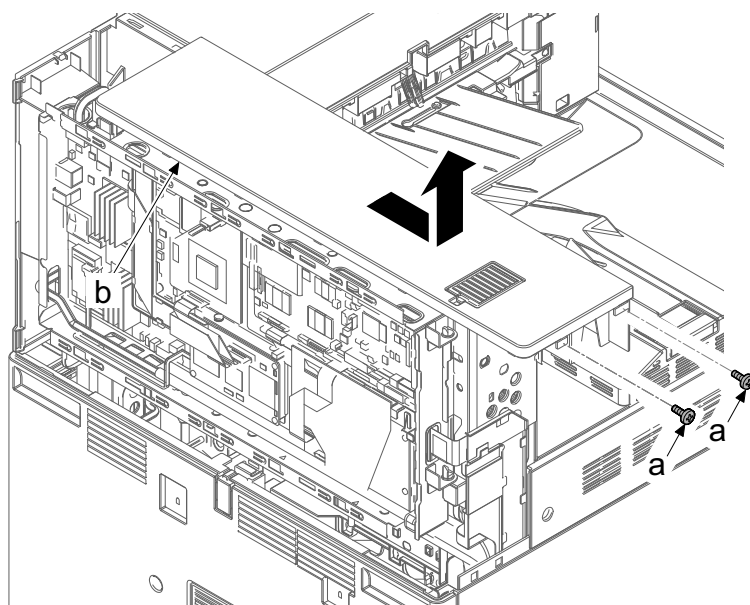
4 Remove two screws (a)(M3x8).

5 Release two hooks (c) and remove the rear left cover (b) in the direction of the arrow.

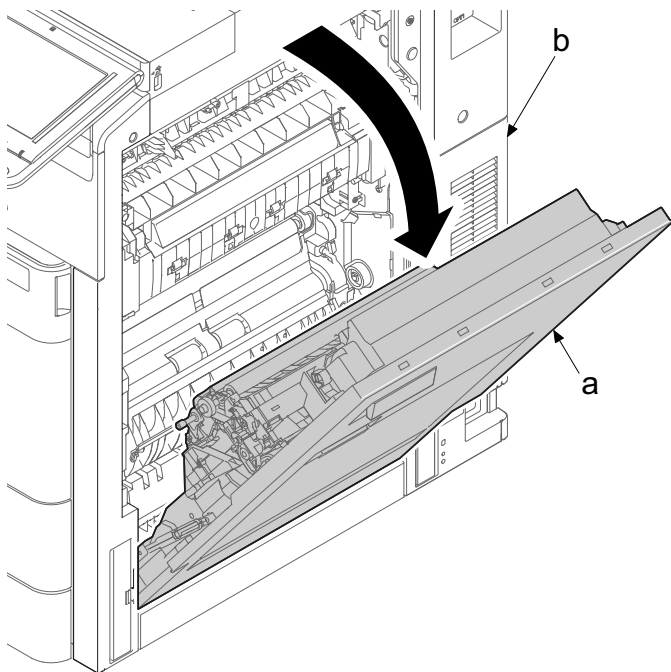


6 Remove two screws (a)(M3x8).

7 Remove the upper rear cover (b) in the direction of the arrow.

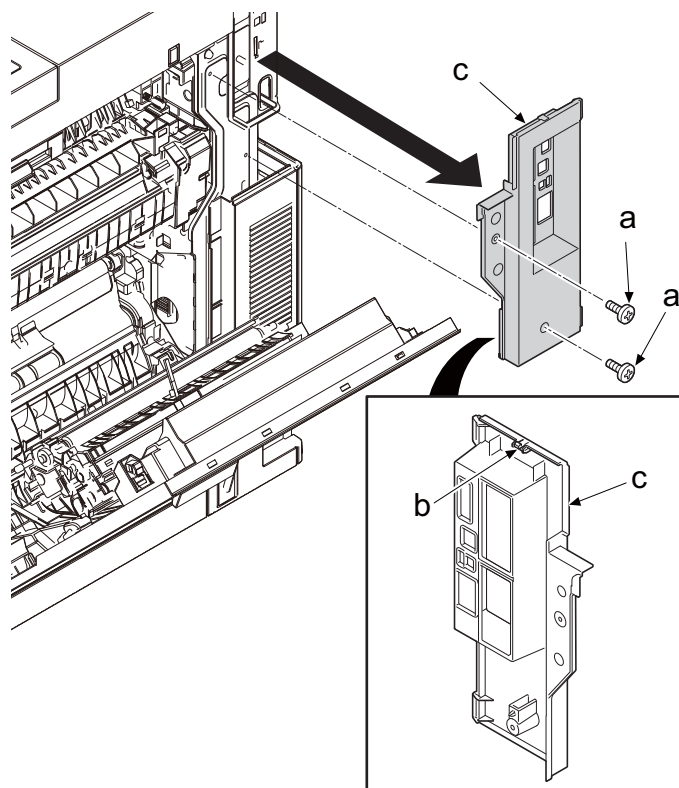


- 8 Open the right cover (a) of the main unit (b).

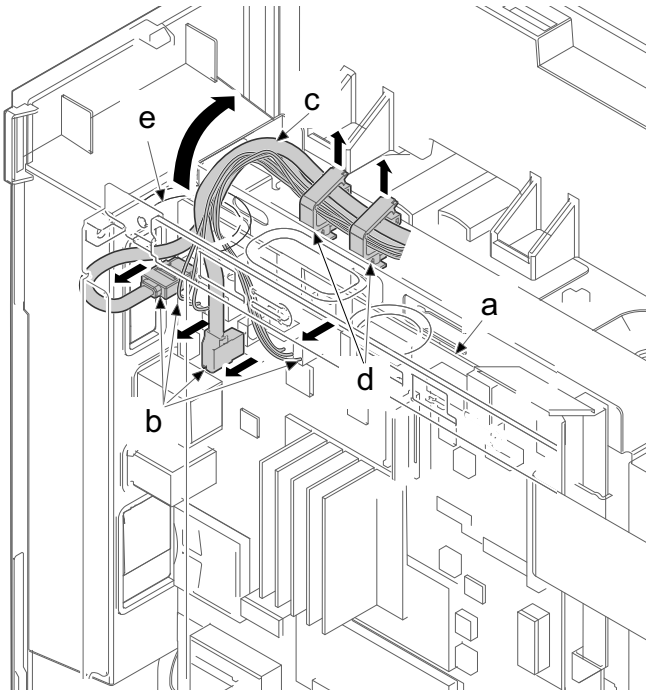


- 9 Remove two screws (a)(M3x8).

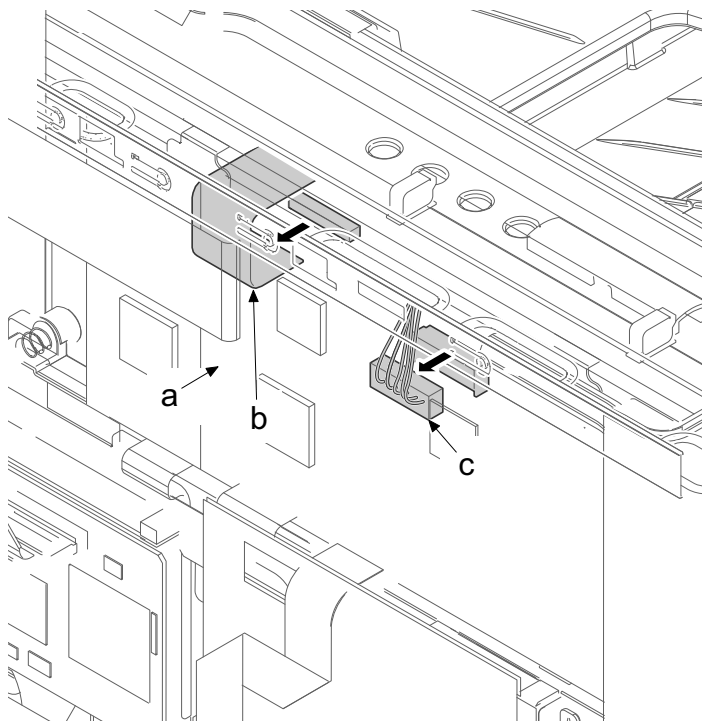
- 10 Release the hooks (b) and detach the right rear top cover (c).



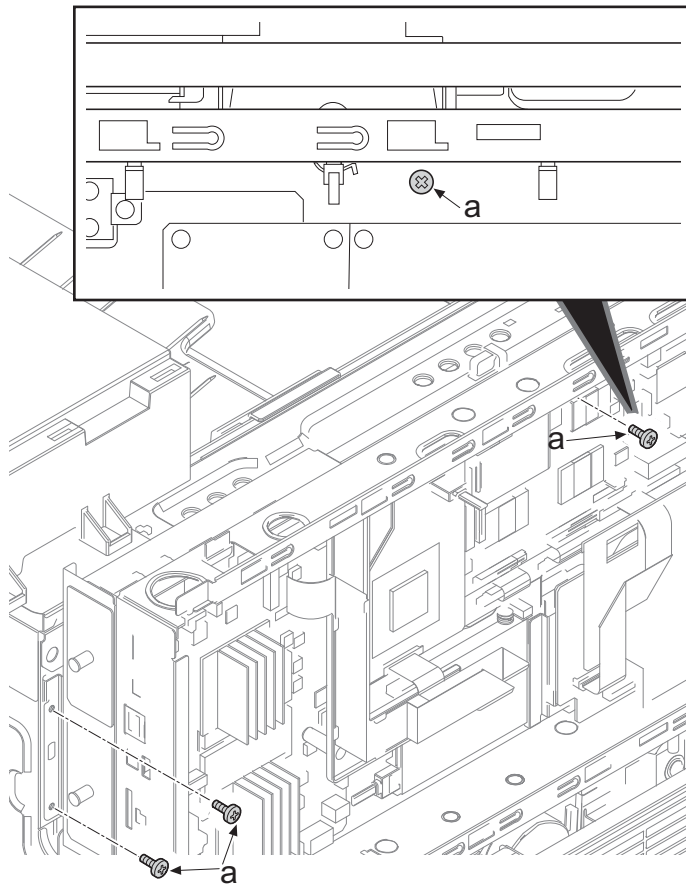
- 11 Disconnect 4 connectors (b) from the main PWB (a) and pull them out from the opening section (e). Remove the wire (c) from two wire saddles (d).



- 12 Disconnect the FFC (b) and the connector (c) from the engine PWB (a)

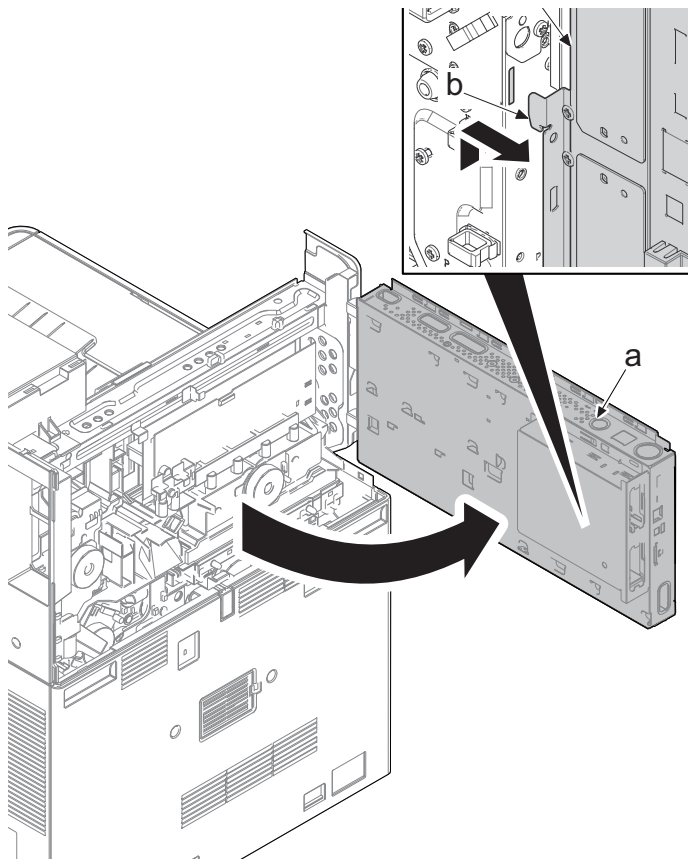


13 Remove three screws (a)(M3x8).



14 Lift up the shield box (a) and pull it, and then release the hooks (b).

15 Open the shield box (a).

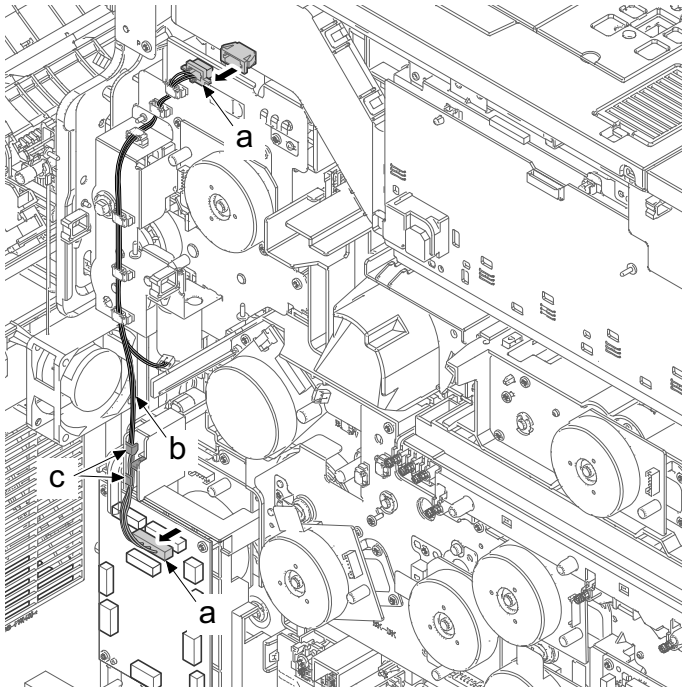


CAUTION

When doing some work on the back bottom side of the main unit with the shield box open, please be careful not to hit your head against the shield box.

16 Detach the fuser unit.

17 Remove two connectors (a) and the wire (b) from the hook (c).

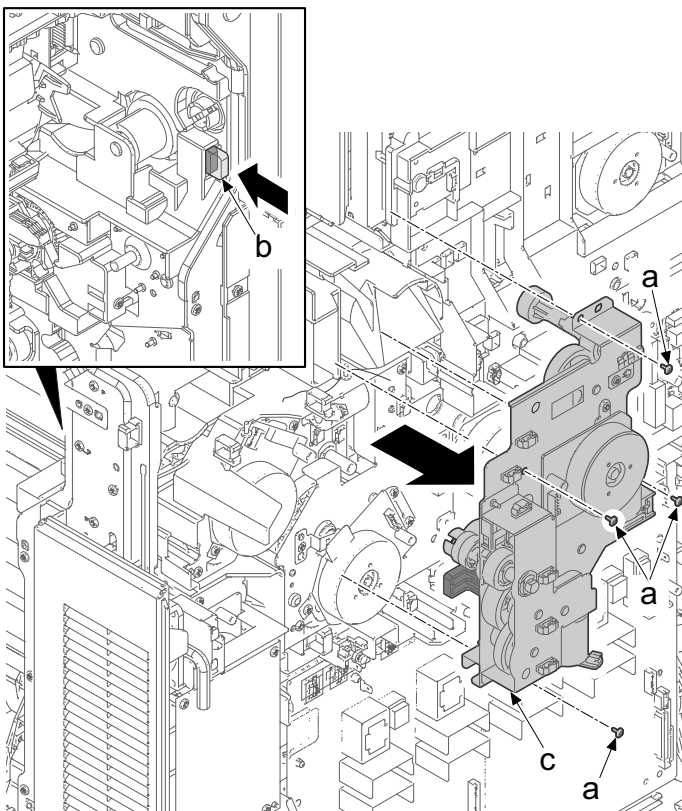


18 Remove four screws (a)(M3x8).

19 Detach the fuser drive unit (c) in the direction of the arrow, while pressing the release lever (b).

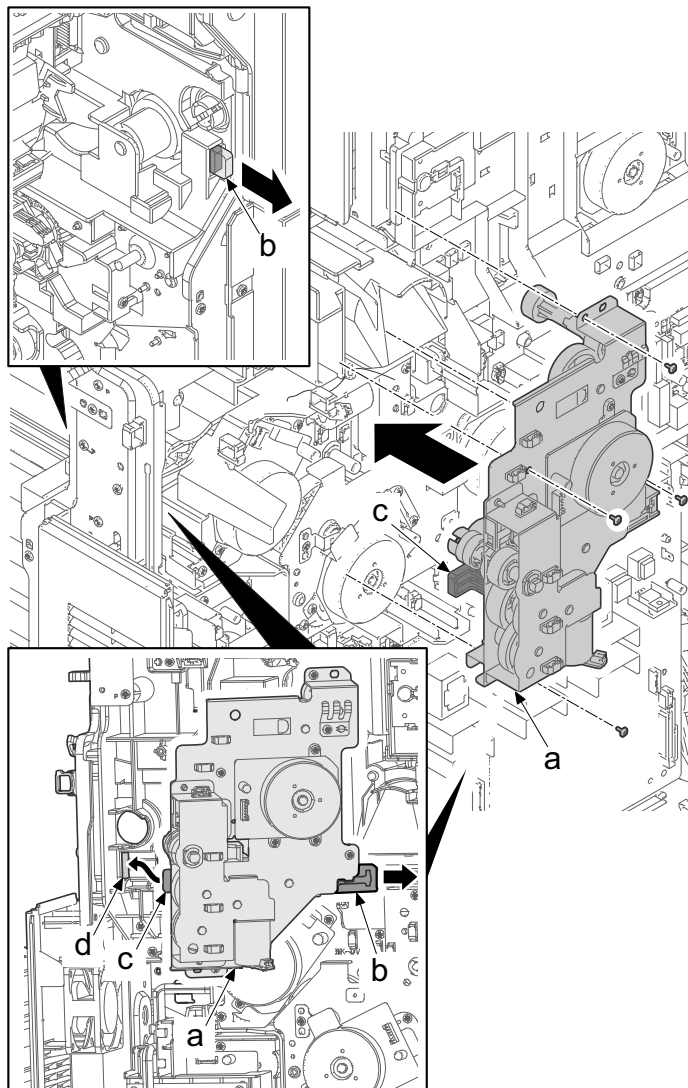
20 Inspect the fuser drive unit (c) and, clean or replace it.

21 Reattach the parts in the original position.



Notes when attaching

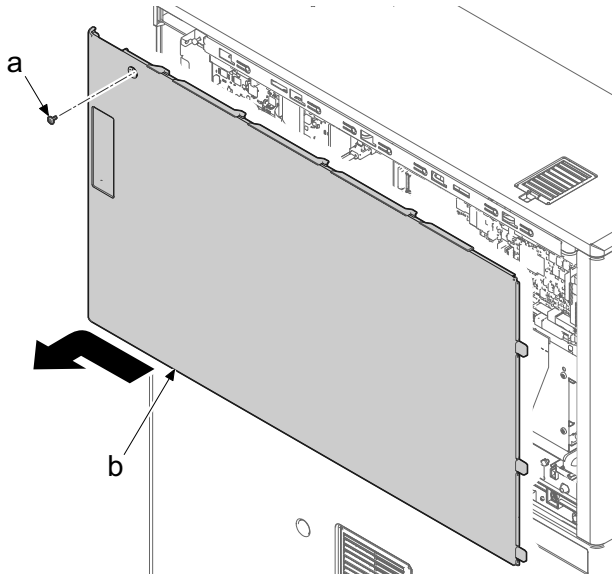
When attaching the fuser drive unit (a), pull the lever (b) in the direction of the arrow and pass the lever (c) on the opposite side to the opening (d) before installing.



(4) Others

(4-1) Detaching and reattaching the SSD

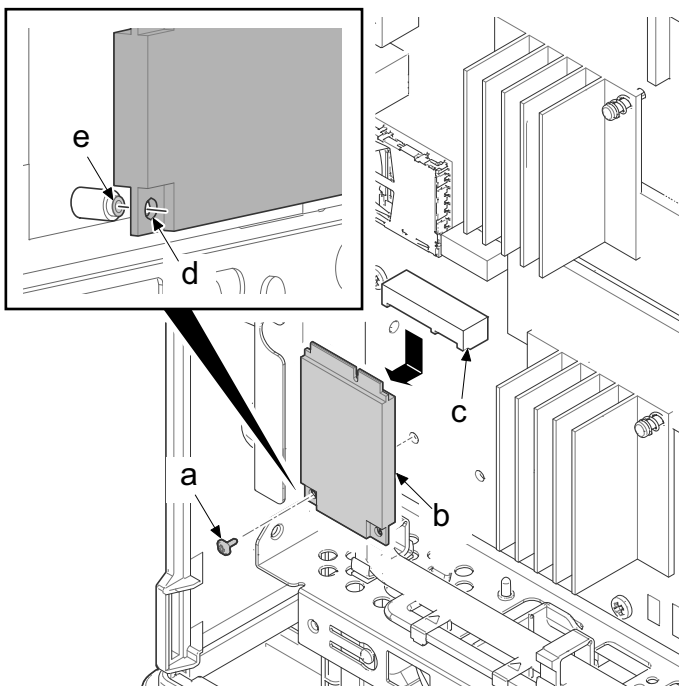
- 1 Remove one screw (a)(M3x10) and detach the rear top cover (b) by sliding it in the direction of the arrow.



- 2 Remove one screw (a) (M2x4).

- 3 Disconnect the SSD (b) from the connector (c).

- Use a P1 screwdriver and take care not to damage the screws.
- This screw is exclusive. Please do not fix SSD (b) with screws other than the items below (7BB000204H BIND M SCREW 2x4)



✔ IMPORTANT

To avoid damage when attaching the SSD (b), align the screw hole (d) to the positioning boss (e). Please do not replace the main PWB, engine PWB and SSD at the same time.

SSD replacement procedures when the SSD replacement is indicated.

Data transfer by U026 is not available since data cannot be read when SSD is broken or it is in Read Only mode.

Preparation: 2 USB memory (for storing firmware and data backup)

Before operating, perform data backup in U917.

1 Store the firmware in a USB memory (USB memory A)

- 1 Store the newest firmware upgrade pack or set of the released firmware (Main /MMI /Panel Main/BROWSER / DICTIONARY /Language /Color Table) in a USB memory.
- Check the firmware applicable to the target model. Operation becomes unstable if firmware not covered is included
In order to reboot, at least the main FW is required.

2 Backup SSD data (USB memory B)

- A 64GB USB memory is necessary to back up the 32GB SSD.
- 1 Install USB memory B.
 - 2 Execute maintenance mode U026
Input "026" using the numeric keys and press the [Start] key.
Select [SSD].
Select [Backup]. Press the [Start] key.
Turn the power off after completion.
 - 3 Replace with new SSD.
 - When installing SSD (8G/32G) that the capacity is different from the specification, please note that F010 (Communication error with SSD) occurs.
 - 4 While USB memory A is installed, turn on the power.
Program loading from the SSD can't be performed, so the SSD recovery program in the SNOR on the main board starts up and is automatically formatted
 - In case to forget to install USB memory, please note that F010 will display.
 - 5 If UPDATE completion is displayed on the control panel, turn OFF/ON the power while inserting USB memory A.

3 Updating firmware. (Refer to [page 5-1](#))

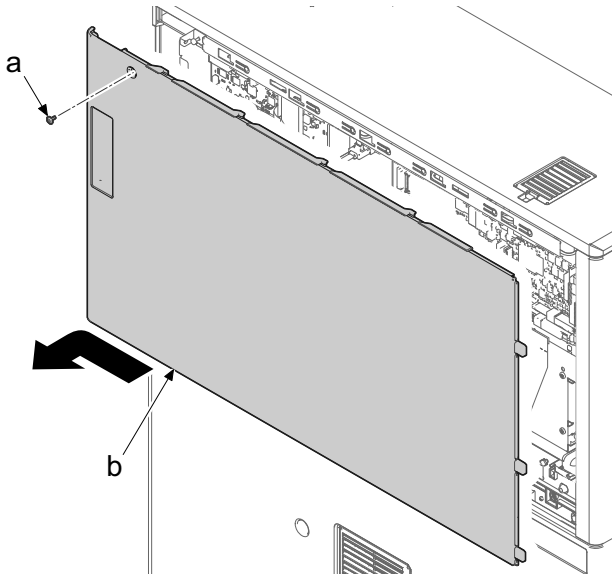
4 The data backed up to USB memory B is restored with U026.

5 Install the HyPAS application from the Application screen.

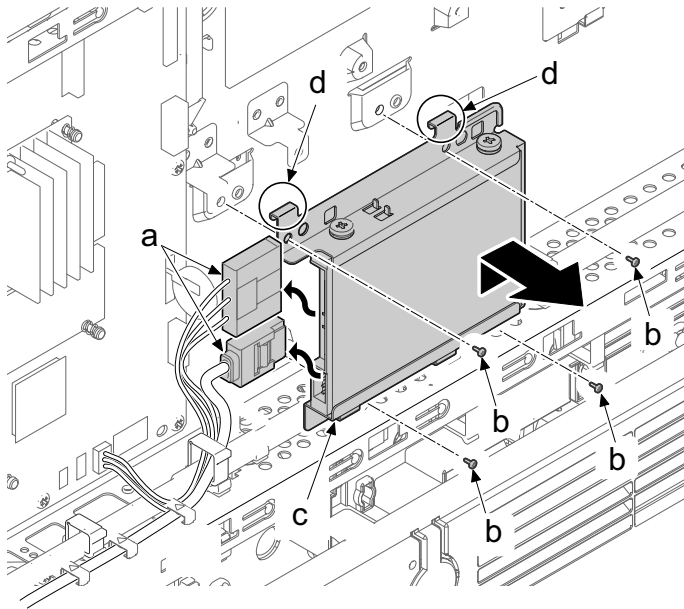
- Please check the type of Hypas application displayed on the application screen before replacing and then reinstall.

(4-2) Detaching and attaching the HDD

- 1 Remove one screw (a)(M3x10) and detach the rear top cover (b) by sliding it in the direction of the arrow.



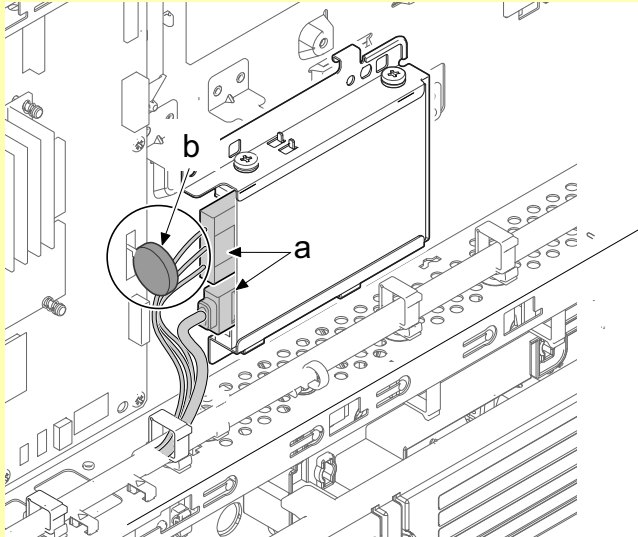
- 2 Disconnect two connectors (a).
- 3 Remove four screws (b)(M3x8). Remove two hooks (d) and remove the HDD Assy (c).



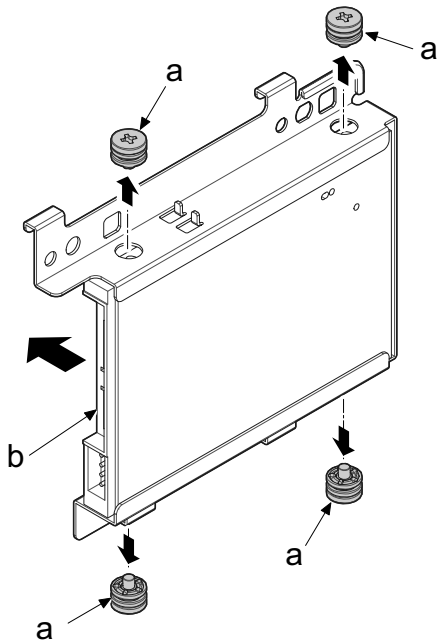
IMPORTANT

When disconnecting the connector of the hard disk (a), please be careful not to apply the force on the battery of the main PWB (b).

There is a danger of damage to the terminal if a force is applied



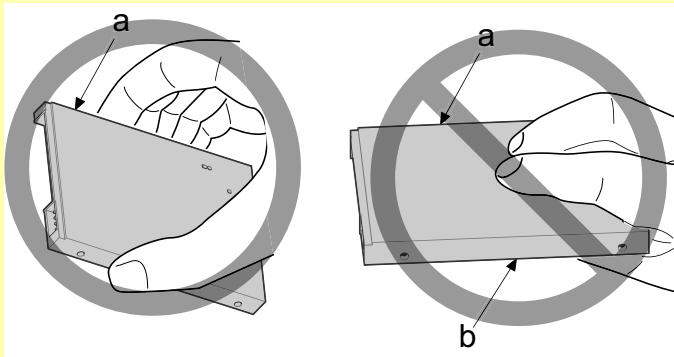
- 4 Remove four pins (a) and detach the hard disk (b).
- 5 Inspect the hard disk (b) and, clean or replace it.
- 6 Reattach the parts in the original position.



- Execute maintenance mode U024 (See [page 6-27](#)) when formatting a new HDD.

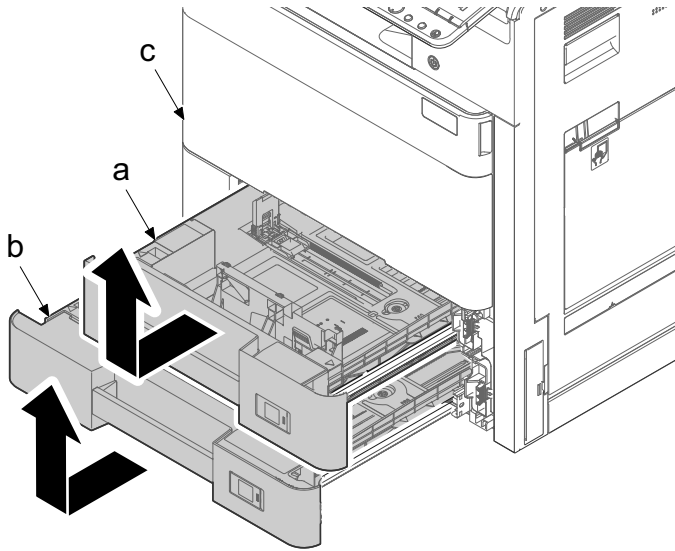
 **IMPORTANT**

When installing the HDD (a), hold it without touching the PWB side (b) to avoid damage.



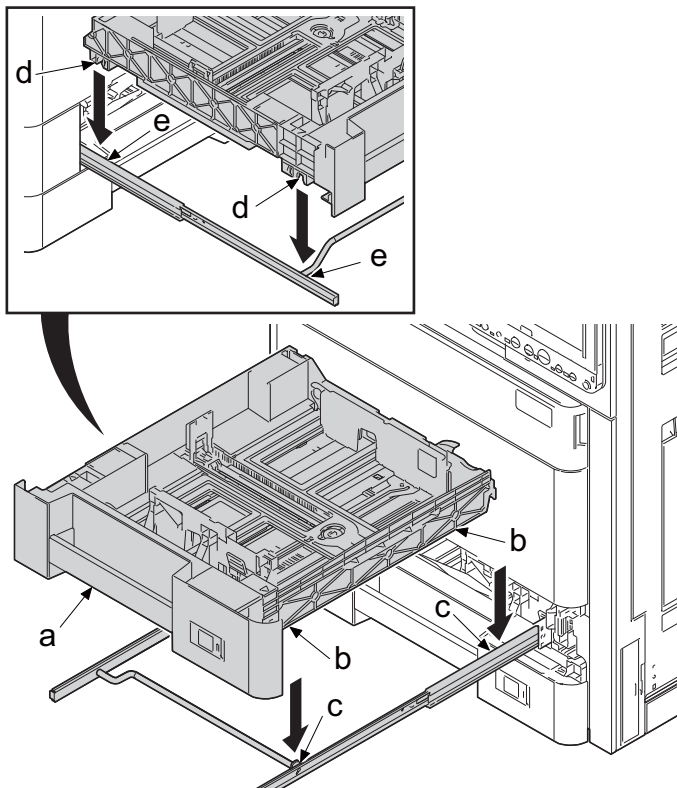
(4-3) Detaching and reattaching the lift motor

- 1 Pull out the upper cassette (a) from the main unit (c) and remove it in the direction of the arrow.
- 2 Pull out the lower cassette (b) from the main unit (c) and remove it in the direction of the arrow.

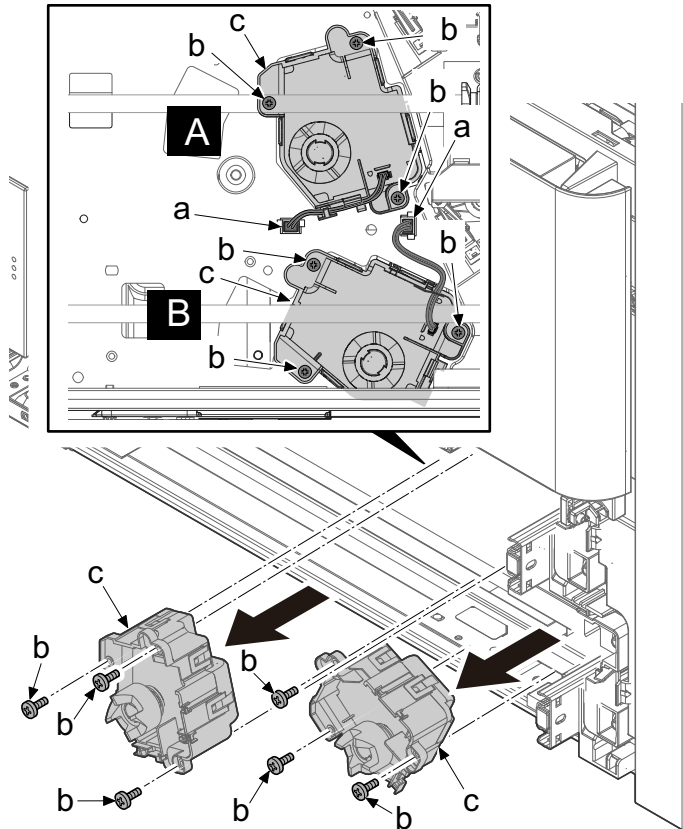


Notes when attaching

When installing the cassette (a), please insert the positioning parts (b), (d) of the cassette into the rail shaft and pins (c), (e).



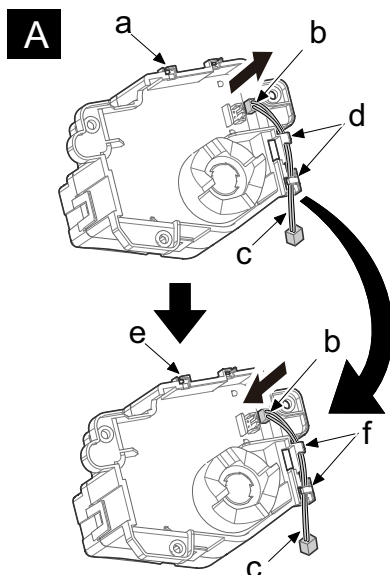
- 3 Remove the each connector (a) and the each screw (b) (M3x8) x 3.
- 4 Detach the lift motor (c).
- 5 Inspect the lift motor (c) and, clean or replace it.



Procedure when replacing

In case of the upper (A)

- 1 When attaching the lift motor, disconnect the connector (b), release two hooks (d) and remove the wire (c).
- 2 Connect the connector (b) of the wire (c) removed to new lift motor (e) and fasten two hooks (f).



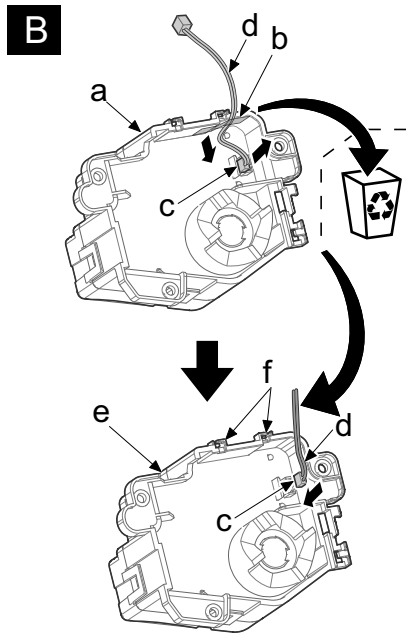
In case of the lower (B)

- 1 When attaching the lift motor, remove the film (b) affixed to the old lift motor (a), disconnect the connector (c) and remove the wire (d).

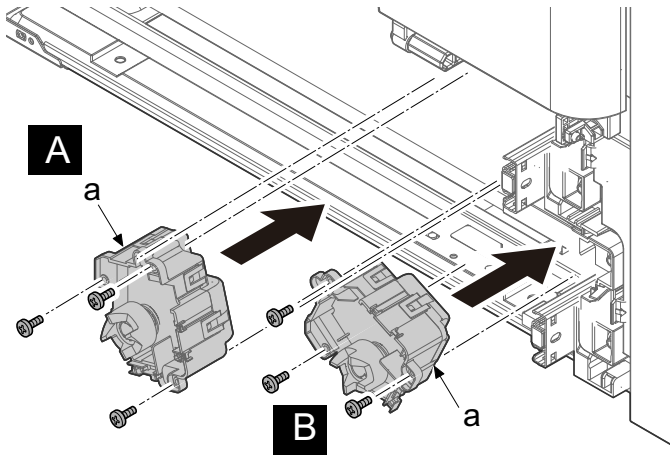
The film (b) can not be used in the new lift motor.

- 2 Connect the connector (c) of the wire (d) once disconnected to the new lift motor (e).

Don't fix the wire (d) in the hook (f).

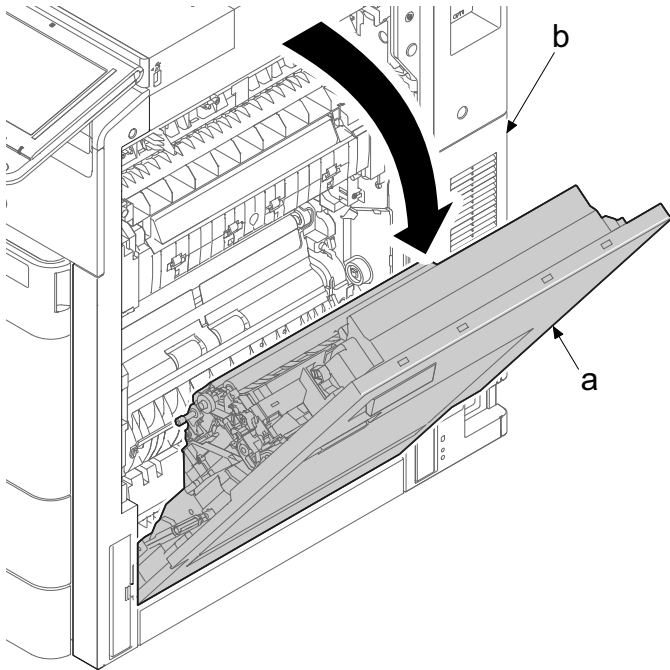


- 3 Reattach the parts in the original position.

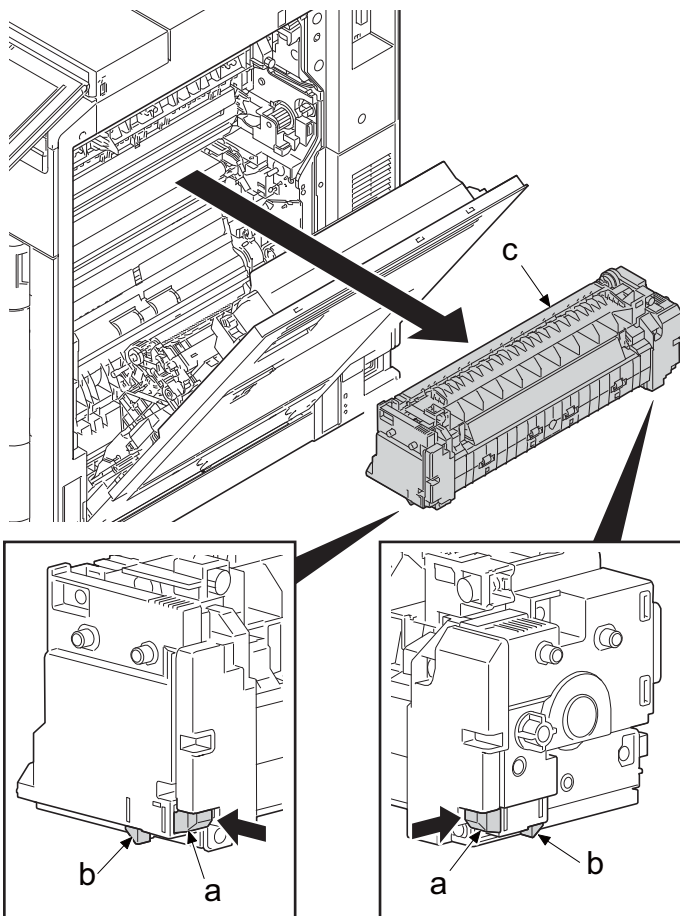


(4-4) Detaching and reattaching the fuser discharger unit

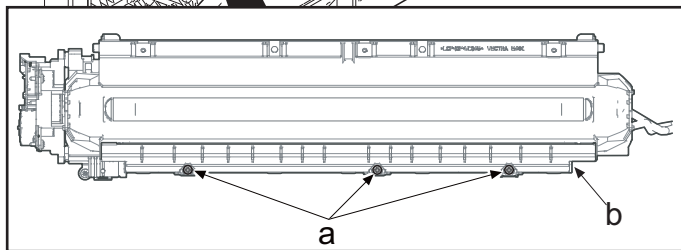
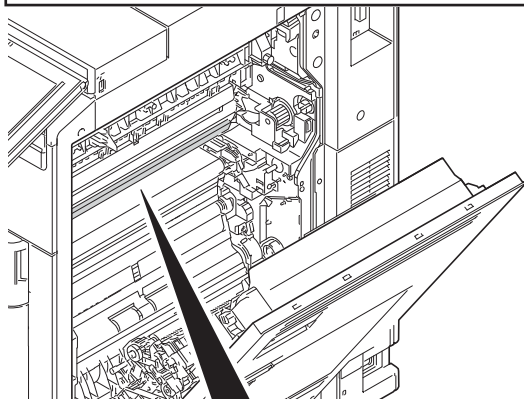
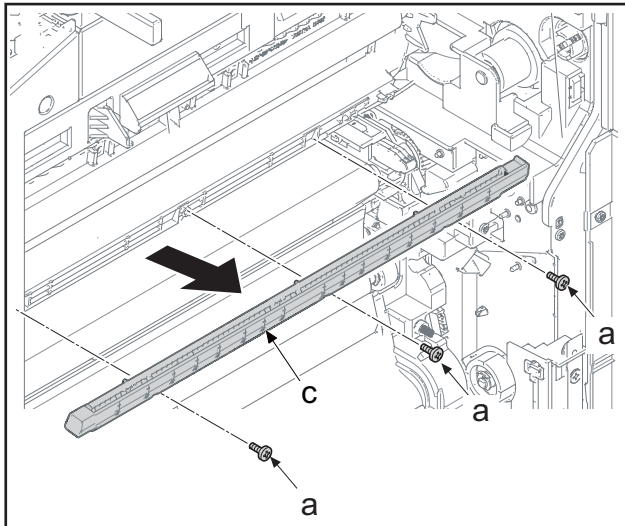
- 1 Open the right cover (a) of the main unit (b).



- 2 Release the hook (b) while pressing the left and right levers (a), and remove the fuser unit (c) in the direction of the arrow.

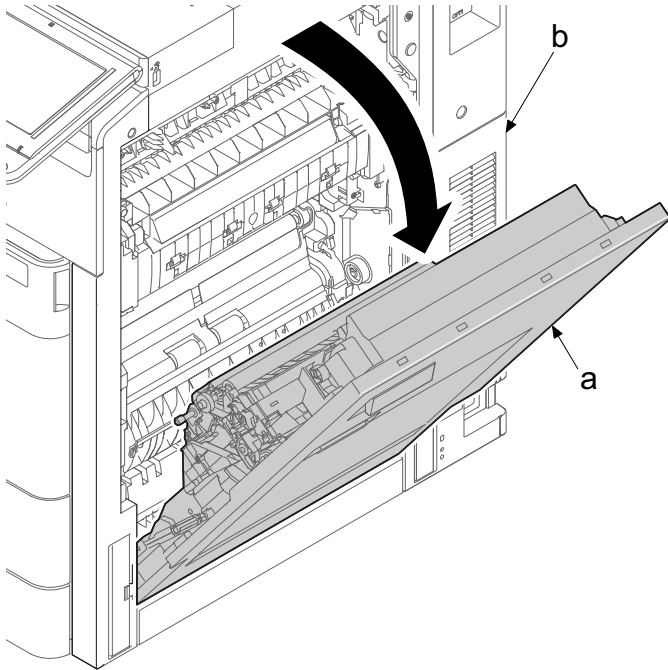


- 3 Remove three screws (a)(M3x12).
- 4 Detach the fuser discharger unit (c) from the IH unit (b)
- 5 Replace the fuser discharger unit (c).
- 6 Reattach the parts in the original position.

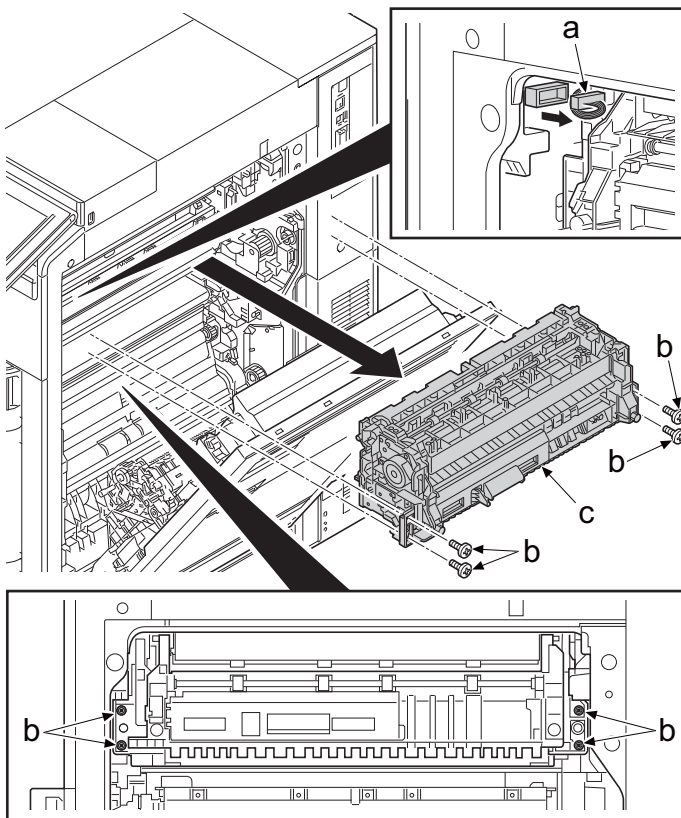


(4-5) Detaching and reattaching the exit unit

- 1 Open the right cover (a) of the main unit (b).



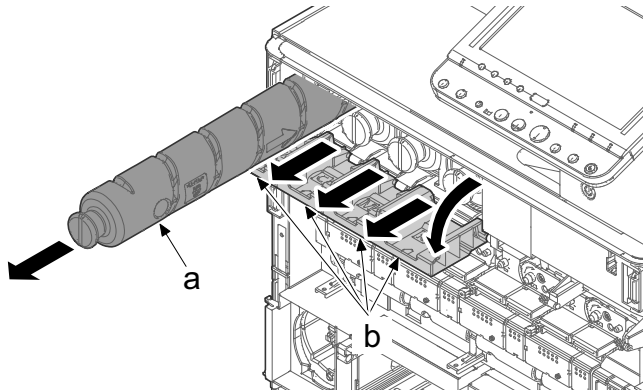
- 2 Detach the fuser unit.
- 3 Disconnect the connector (a) of the exit unit.
- 4 Remove four screws (b)(M3x8) and detach the exit unit (c).
- 5 Inspect the exit unit (c) and, clean or replace it.
- 6 Reattach the parts in the original position.



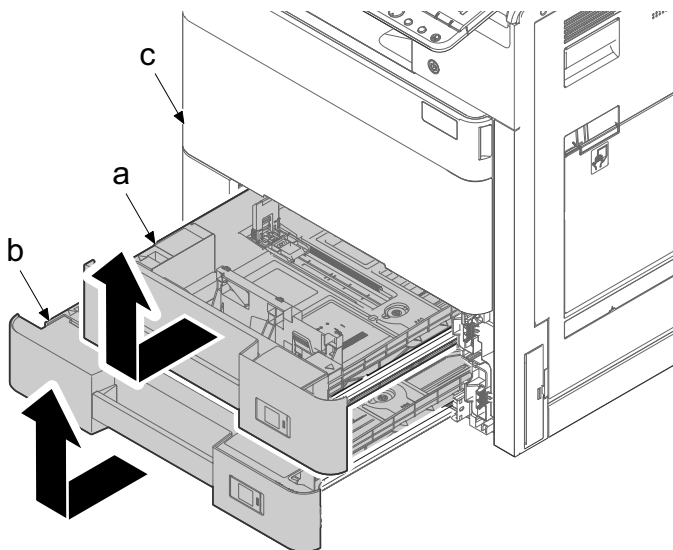
(4-6) Detaching and attaching the waste toner box unit

Remove the toner containers (a) (Y,M,C,K) while the power is on.

If the container cover (b) is locked, execute maintenance mode U033 to activate the container solenoid and to open the container cover.

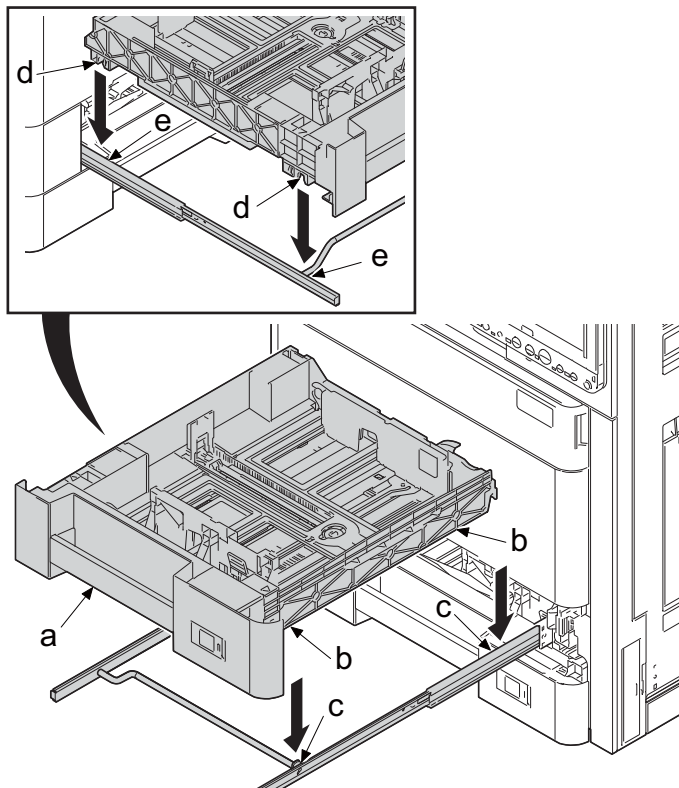


- 1 Pull out the upper cassette (a) from the main unit (c) and remove it in the direction of the arrow.
- 2 Pull out the lower cassette (b) from the main unit (c) and remove it in the direction of the arrow.
Remove the toner container (Y,M,C,K) while the power is on.

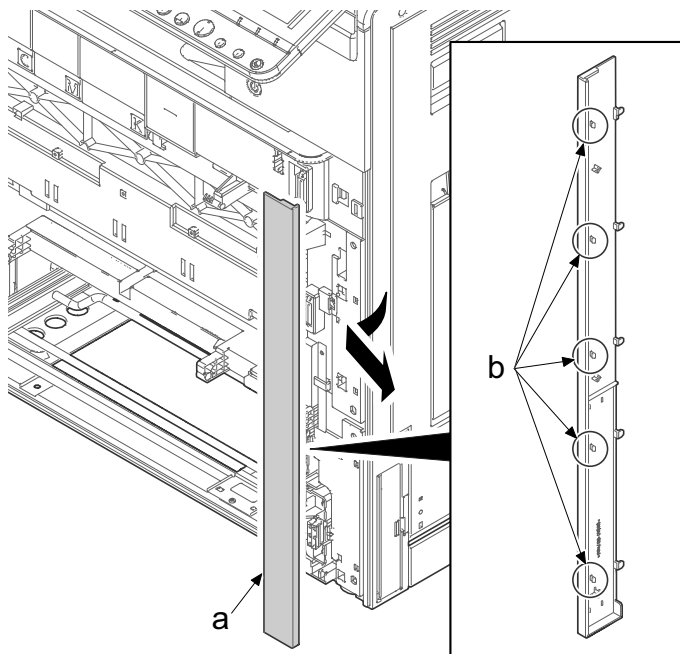


Notes when attaching

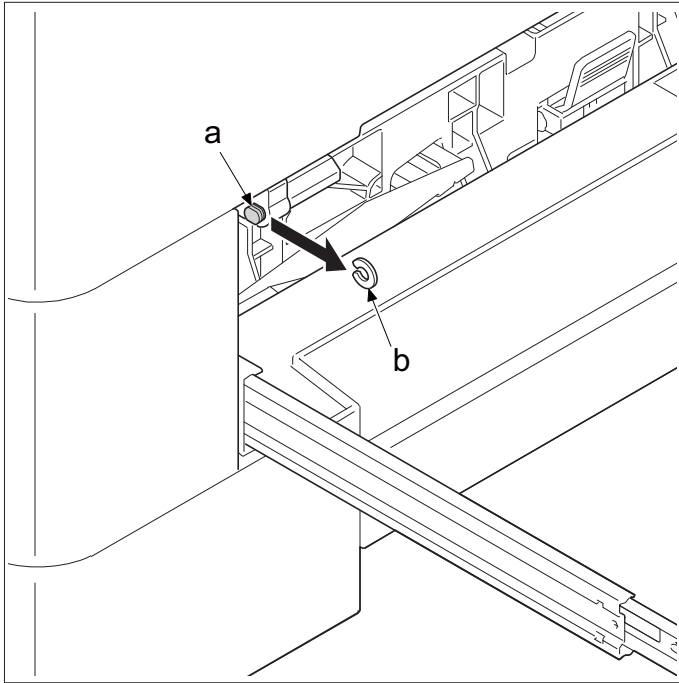
When installing the cassette (a), please insert the positioning parts (b), (d) of the cassette into the rail shaft and pins (c), (e).



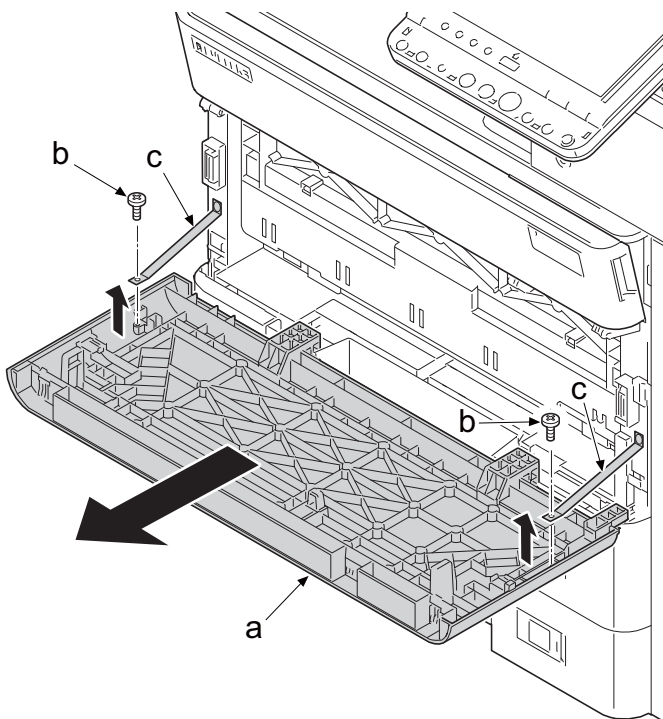
- 3 Release five hooks (b) of front right cover (a) and remove it in the direction of the arrow.



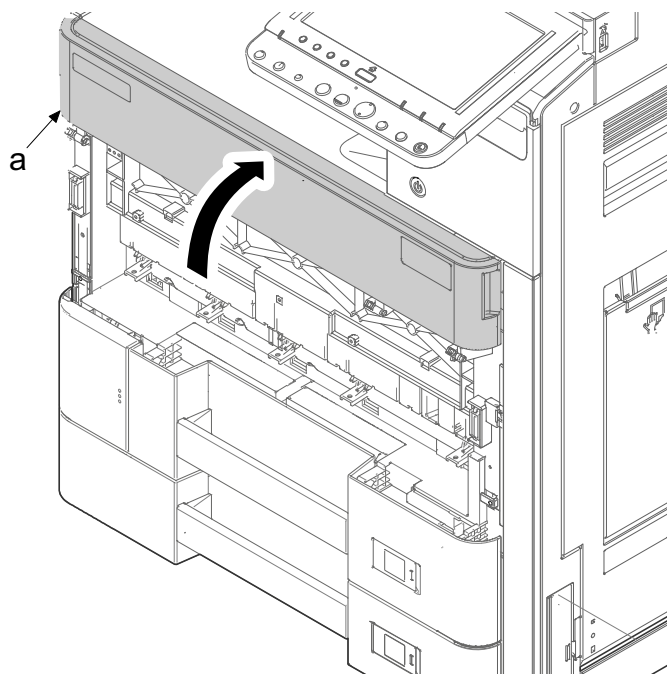
- 4 Remove the stop ring (b) from the fulcrum pin (a) of the front cover for maintenance.



- 5 Open the front cover slightly.
- 6 Open the front cover (a) for maintenance.
- 7 Remove 1 screw of each screw (b) of 2 straps (c) and remove the front cover (a) for the maintenance in the direction of the arrow.

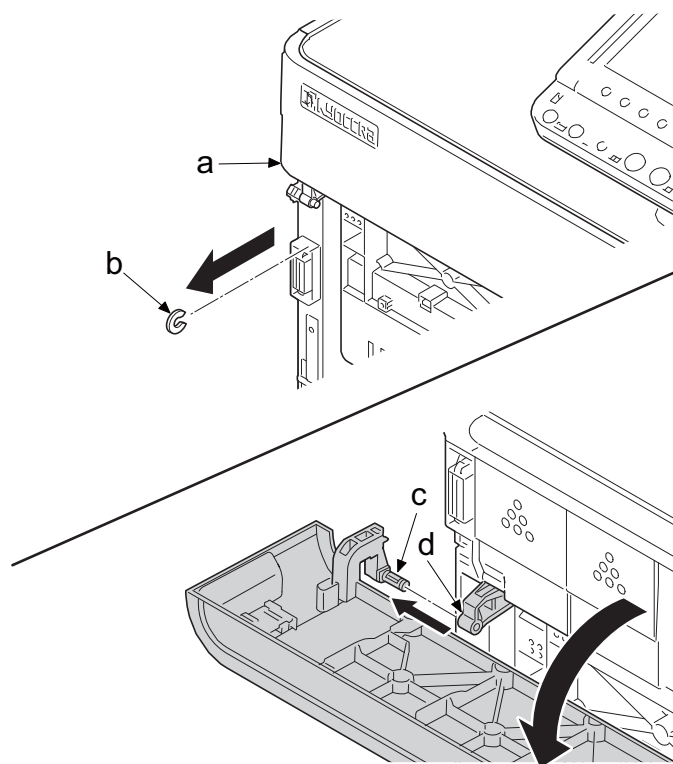


- 8 Close the front cover (a).

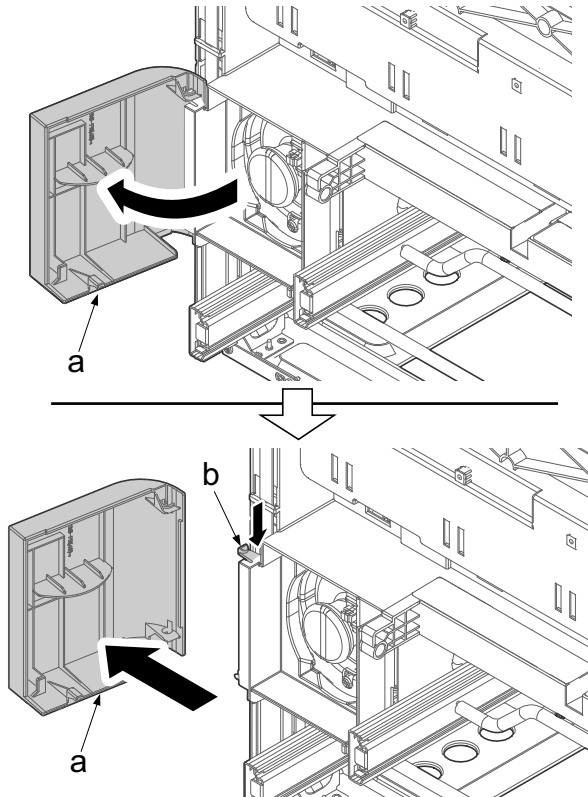


9 Remove the stopper (b) of the front cover (a).

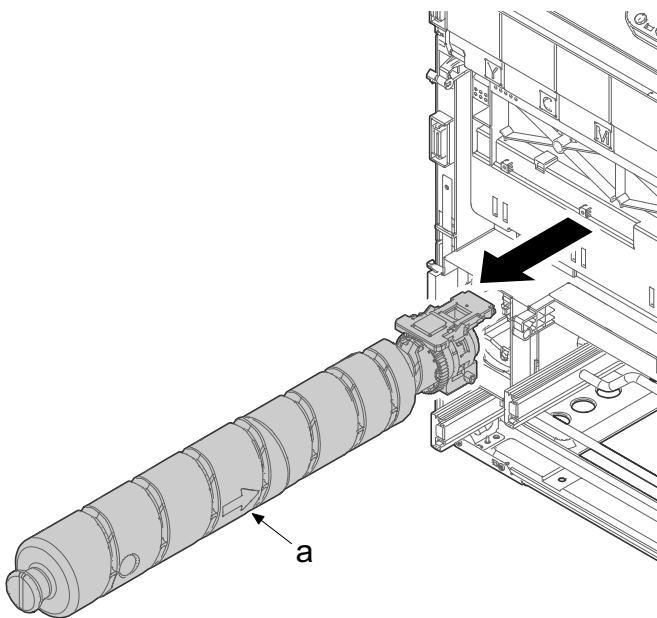
10 Slide the front cover in the direction of the arrow and remove the fulcrum shaft (c) from the fulcrum section (d).



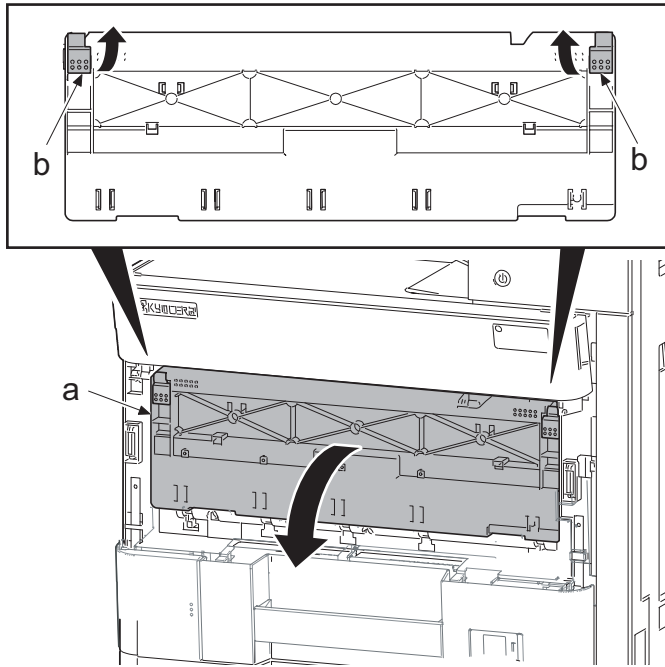
11 Remove the pin (b) while bending the fulcrum and remove the waste toner box cover (a).



12 Remove the waste toner box (a).



13 Pull both left and right lever (b) of the inner cover (a) to open.

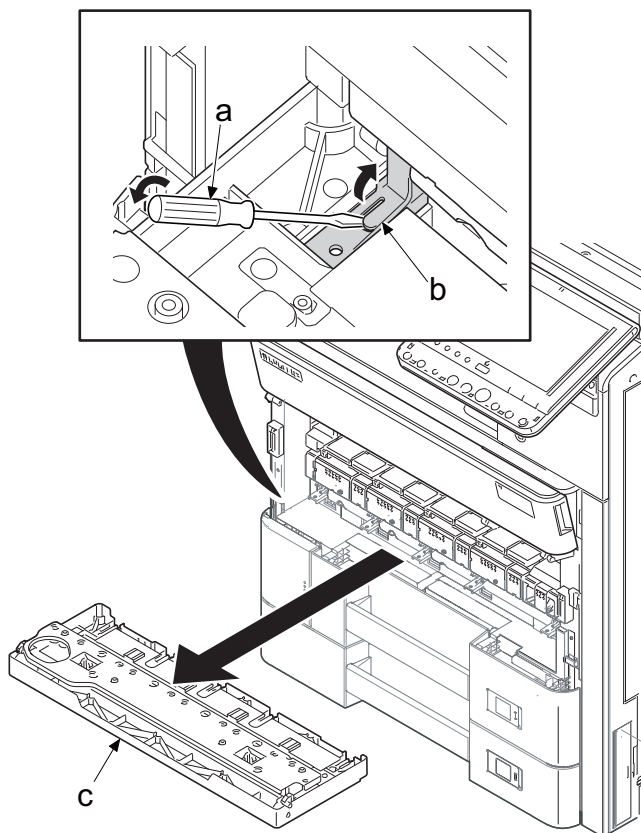


14 Detach the primary transfer unit.

15 Remove the drum unit.

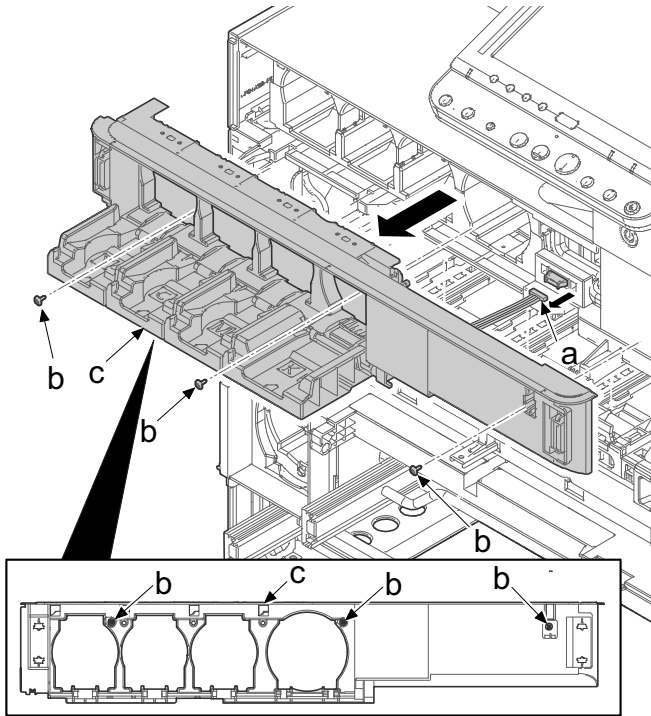
16 Remove the developer unit.

17 Release the hook (b) with the flat-blade screwdriver (a) and remove inner cover (c) in the direction of the arrow.



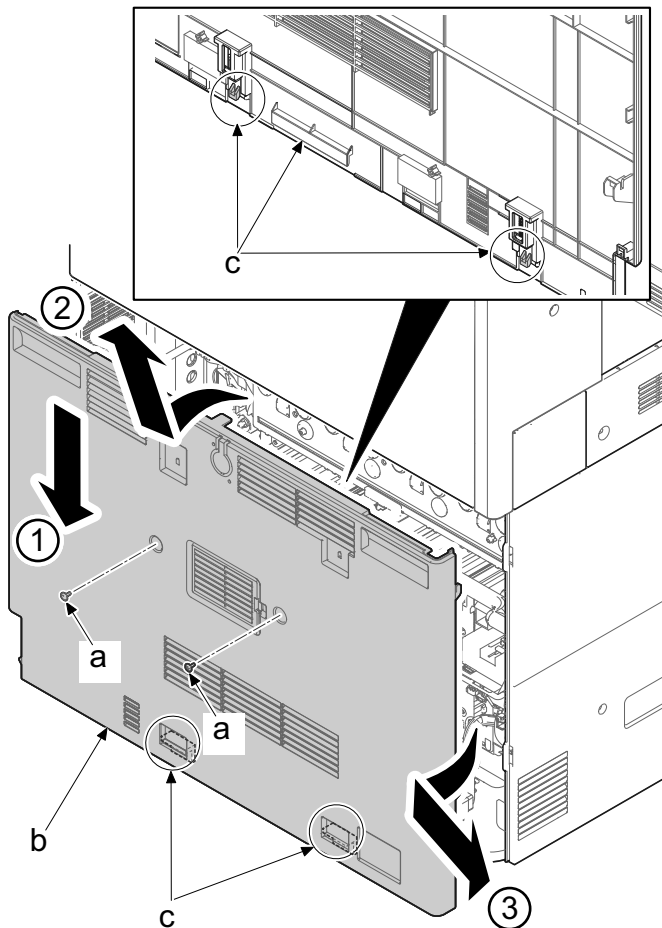
18 Remove three screws (b)(M3x8).

19 Disconnect the connector and remove the container front cover (c).

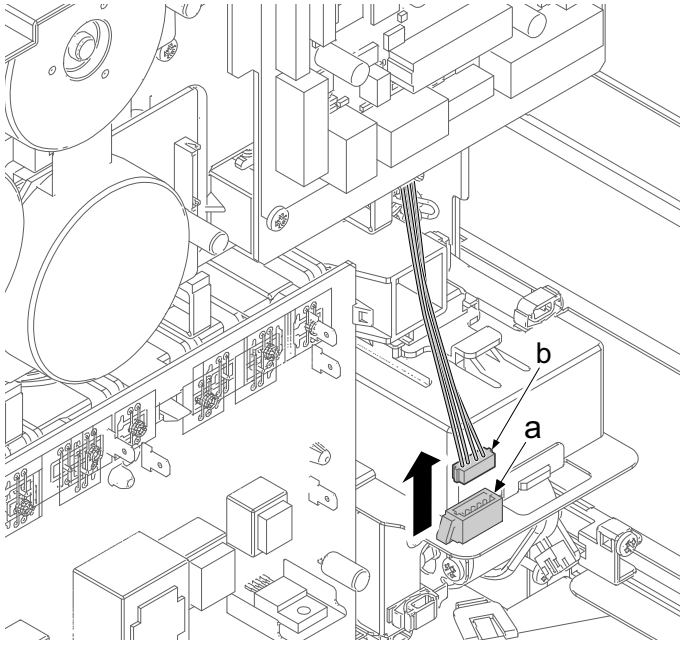


20 Remove two screws (a)(M3x10).

21 Push down on the lower rear cover (b) and release the upper rib, then, lift it up with a little open condition and release the lower hook (c). After that, remove it in the direction of the arrow.



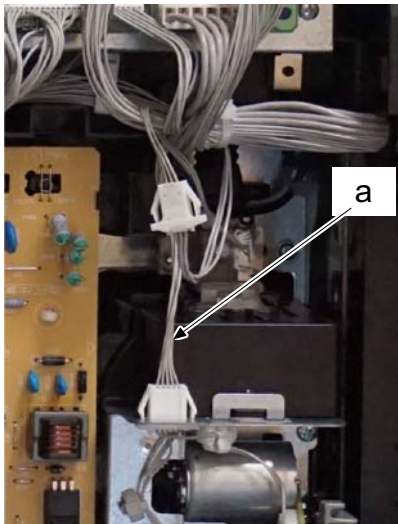
22 Disconnect the wire (b) from the connector of waste toner box unit (a).



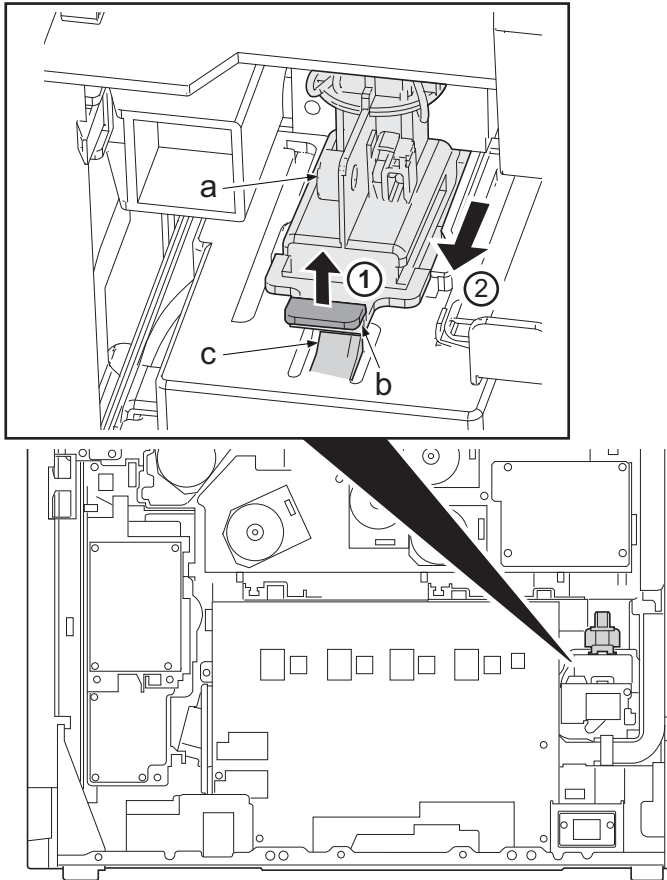
✔ **IMPORTANT**

When connecting the connector, please wire so that there is a margin in the wire (a).

Please be aware and note that if the toner box unit is pulled by wiring, unnecessary misdetection or early full misdetection



23 Lift up the hook (b) of the waste toner joint (a) to release the stopper (c) and pull it out in front.

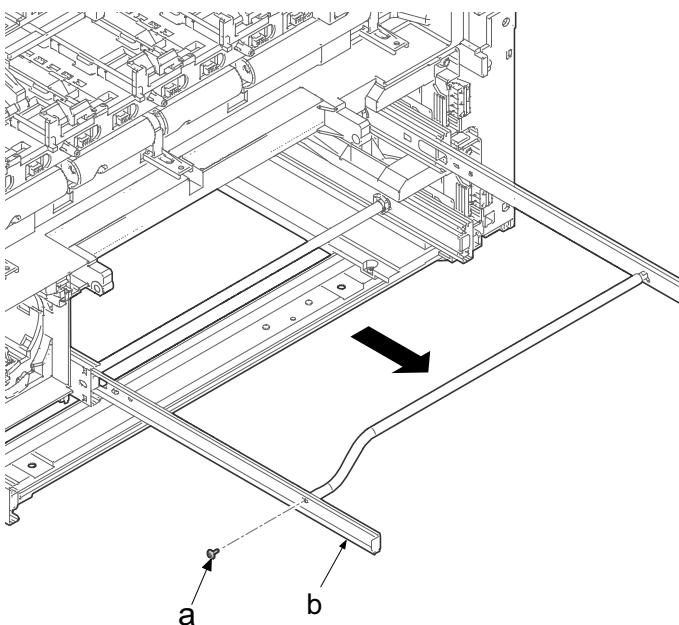


✔ **IMPORTANT**

When attempting to detach the waste toner box unit without removing the waste toner joint (a), the sensor cleaning sprint inside the joint might deform and the waste toner full might be mis-detected.

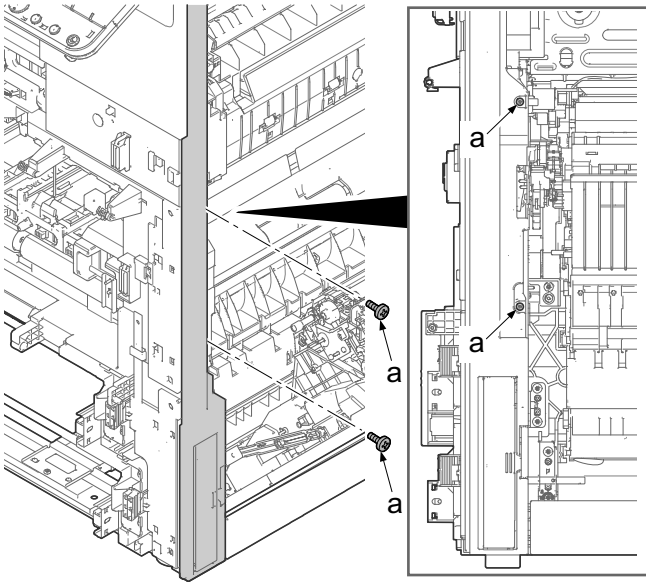
Before removing the waste toner box unit, make sure to pull the waste toner joint (a) in front and release.

24 Pull out the rail (b) of upper cassette, and remove one screw (a)(M3x8).

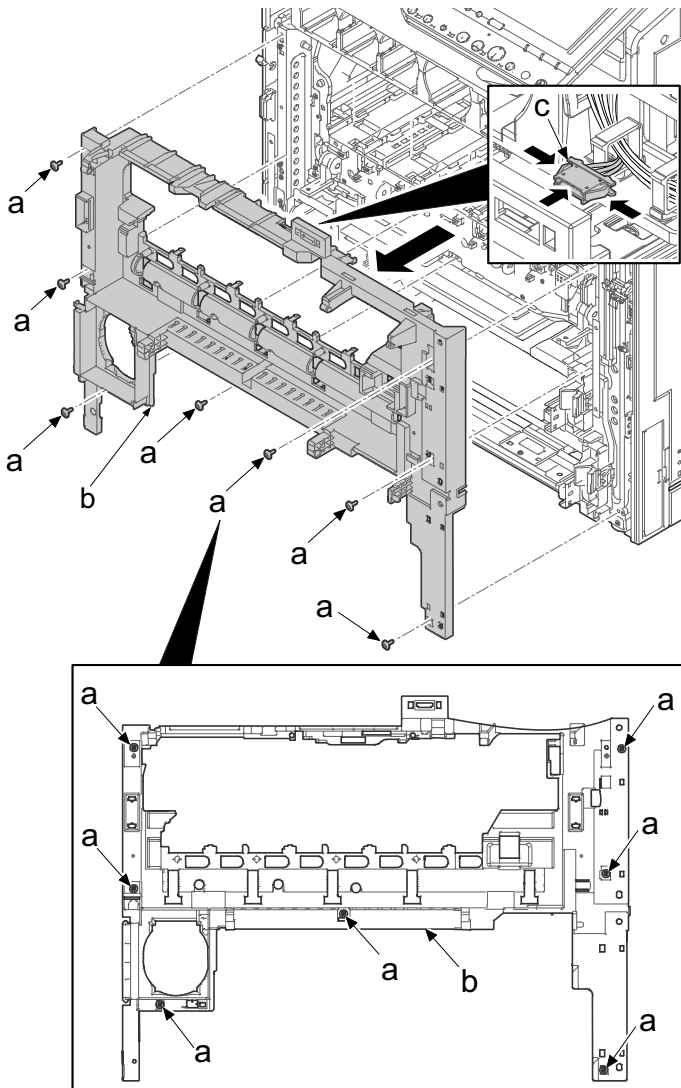


25 Open the right cover.

26 Remove two screws (a)(M3x8) of the right front cover.



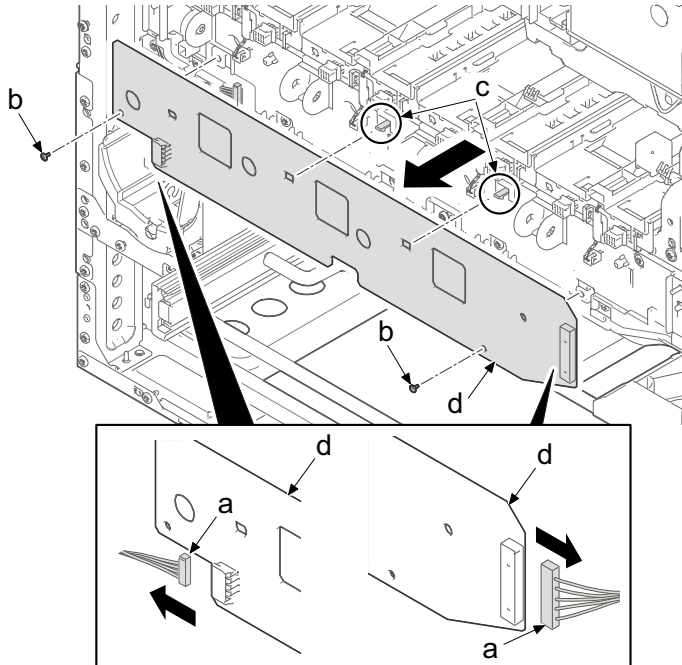
27 Disconnect the connector (c). Remove seven screws (a)(M3x8) and then detach the front inner cover (b).



28 Disconnect two connectors (a).

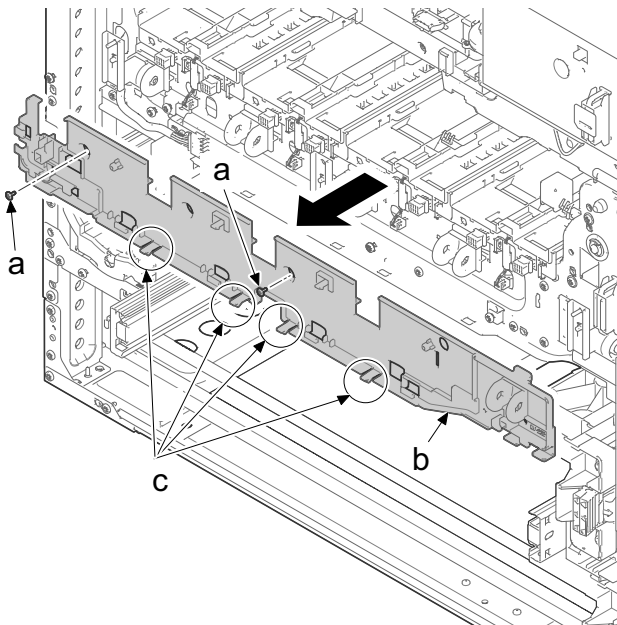
29 Remove two screws (b)(M3x8).

30 Release two hooks (c), and remove the drum / developer relay PWB (d).



31 Remove two screws (a)(M3x8).

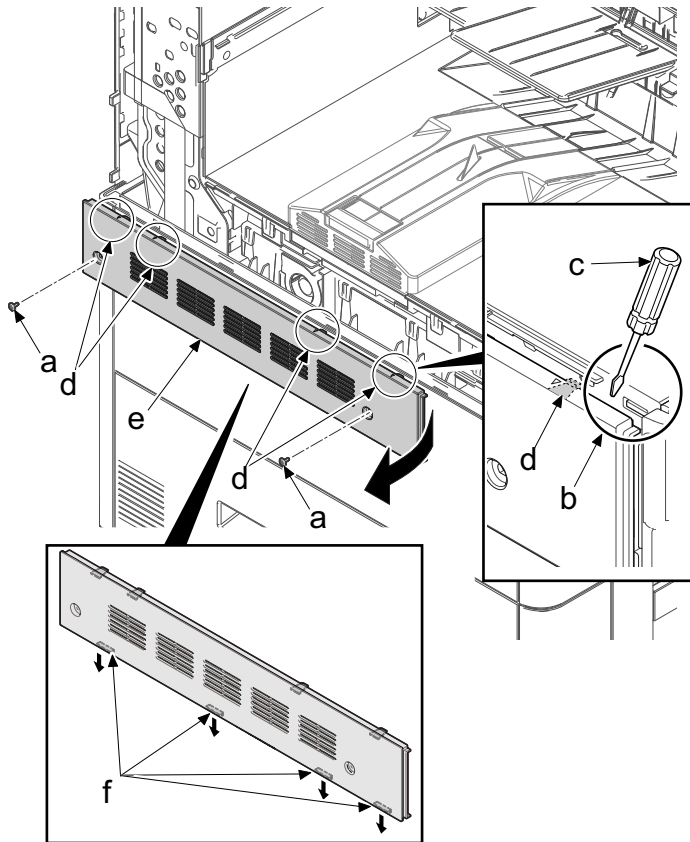
32 Release four hooks (c) and remove the rear left cover (b) in the direction of the arrow.



33 Open the front cover.

34 Remove two screws (a)(M3x8).

35 Insert the flat-head screwdriver (c) into the front side opening (b), spread it in the direction of the arrow, release four hooks (d) and remove the left top cover (e).



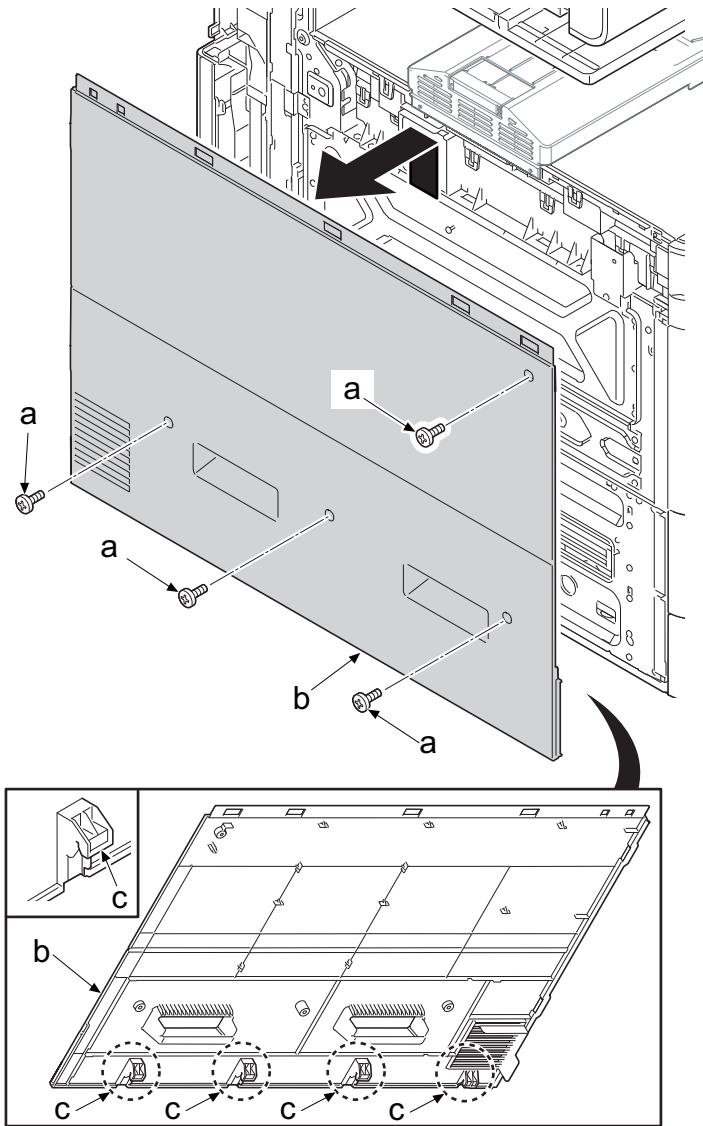
Notes when attaching

When attaching the upper left cover (e), fasten four lower hooks (f) first and upper hook (d) and attach it.

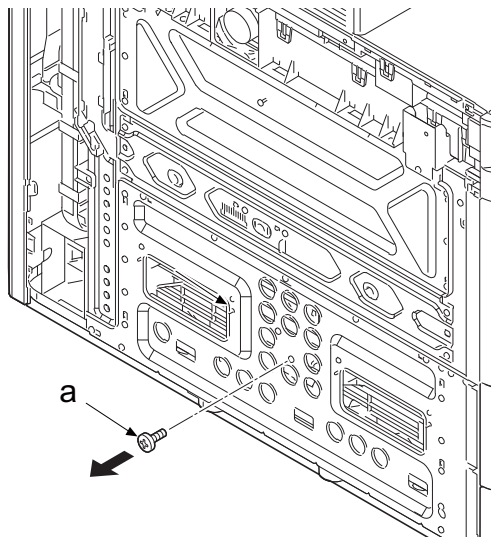
36 Pull out the lower cassette.

37 Remove four screws (a)(M3x8).

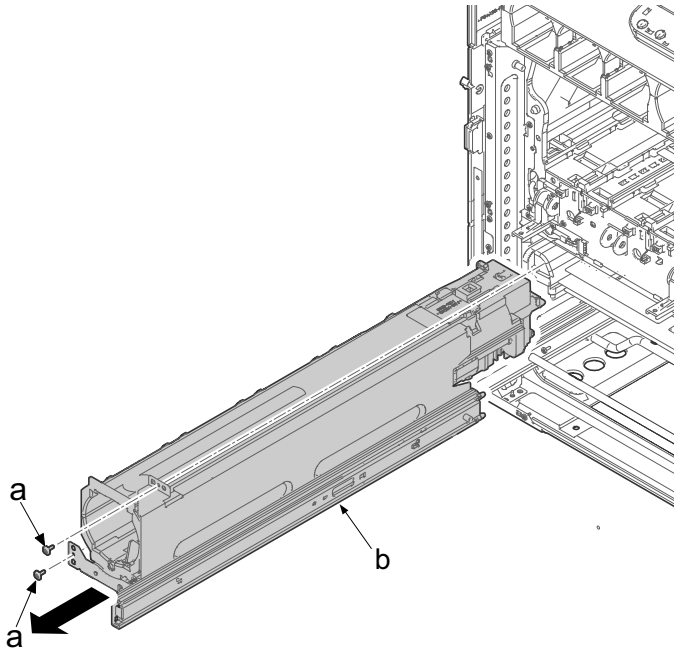
38 Release four hooks (c) by lifting up and remove the lower left cover (b).



39 Remove one screw (a)(M3x8).



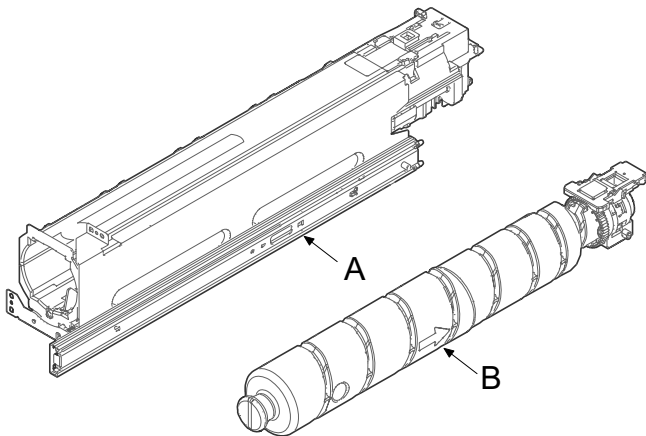
- 40 Remove two screws (a)(M3x8) and detach the waste toner box unit (b).
- 41 Inspect the waste toner unit (b) and, clean or replace it.
- 42 Reattach the parts in the original position.



After replacing new waste toner box unit, please perform the below settings.

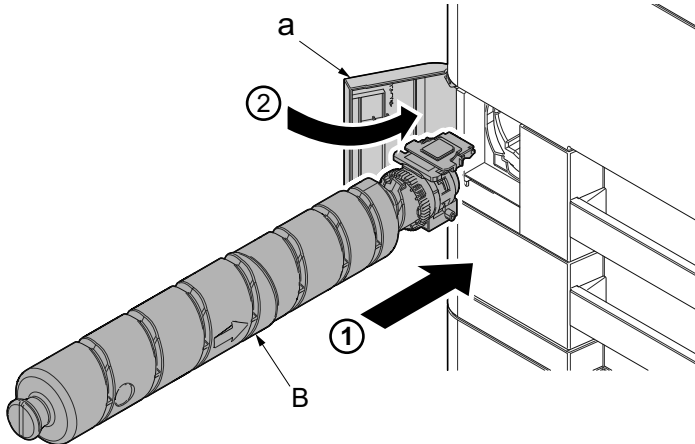
Waste toner box weight detection calibration (execute maintenance mode U155): calibration

- Items included in the waste toner box unit
 - A: Waste toner box unit
 - B: Waste toner box



- 1 After replacing the waste toner box unit (A), turn the power on without installing the waste toner box.
- 2 Select maintenance mode U155 and close the waste toner box cover.
- 3 Select [Calibration] and confirm [None] indicated next to [Waste Toner]. Press the [Start] key.
- 4 Check if "OK" appears next to [Execute].

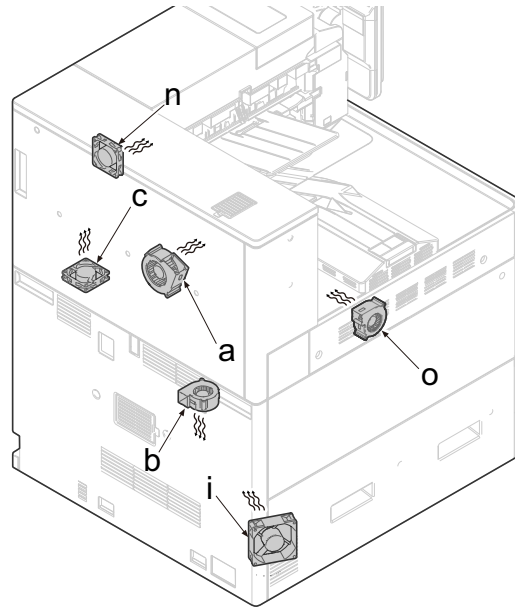
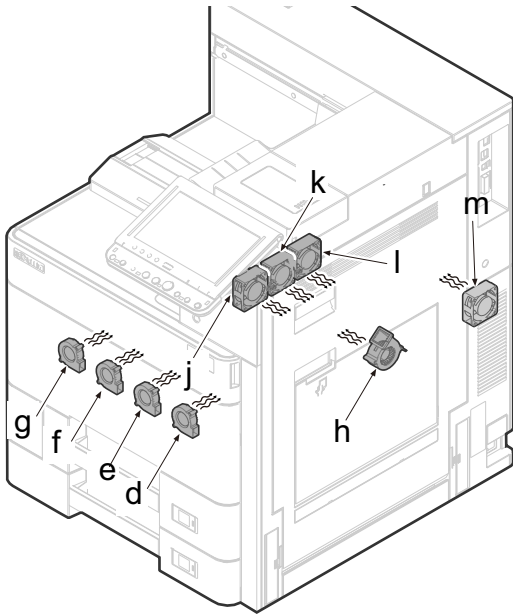
- 5 Insert the empty waste toner box (B) and close the waste toner box cover (a).



- 6 Press [Waste Toner] and check if "None" is changed to "Empty". Then, press [Execute] --> the [Start] key.
 - 7 The value next to [None / Empty] is updated and confirm the [OK] display next to [Execute]
- If numbers (error code) is indicated next to [Execute], redo from the first step.
(If the detected weight of the waste toner box fluctuates (with or without a waste toner box), an error is displayed)

(4-7) Fan motor attachment direction

When reattaching the fan motor, be aware of the attachment direction (intake/exhaust).



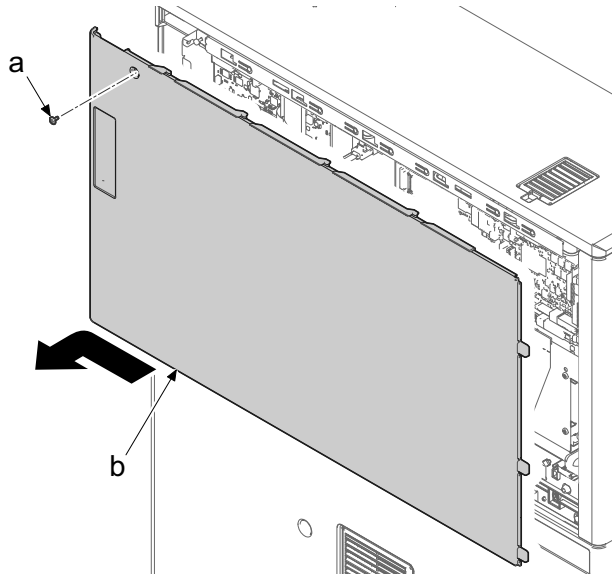
- a. IH PWB fan motor: intake *2
- b. The toner intake fan motor: Intake *3
- c. Controller fan motor: intake *1
- d. Developer fan motor K: Intake *2
- e. Developer fan motor M: Intake *2
- f. Developer fan motor C: Intake *2
- g. Developer fan motor Y: Intake *2
- h. Fuser edge fan motor: intake *2
- i. Power source fan motor: intake *2
- j. Exit/Front IH fan motor: intake *2
- k. Exit/Middle IH fan motor: intake *2
- l. Exit/Rear IH fan motor *1: intake *2
- m. The right container fan motor: Intake *2
- n. Exit fan motor: intake *2
- o. The left container fan motor: Intake *2

*1: rating label side: the upper side, *2: rating label side: the inside, *3: rating label side: the lower side

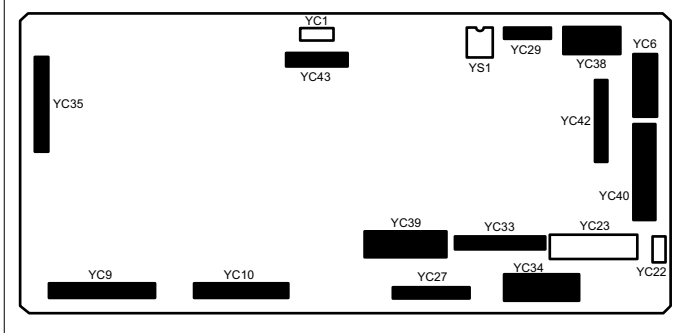
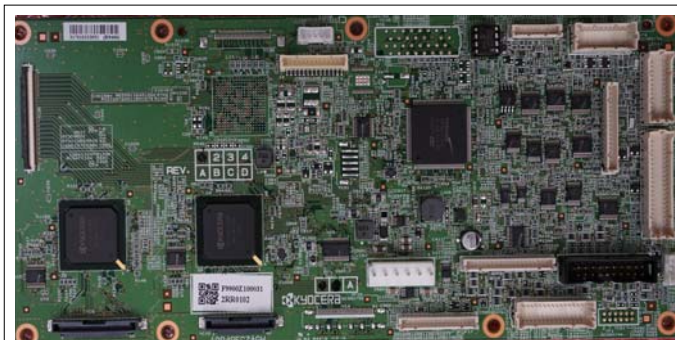
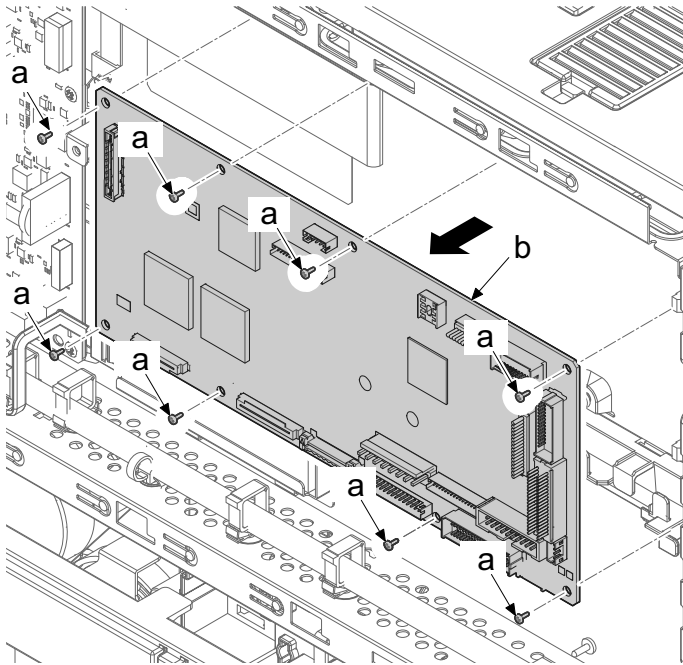
(5) PWBs

(5-1) Detaching and attaching the engine PWB

- 1 Remove one screw (a)(M3x10) and slide the rear top cover (b) in the direction of the arrow.

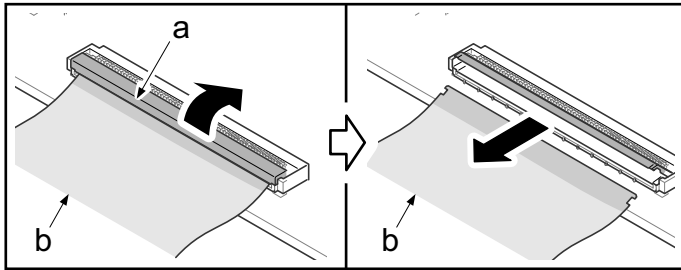


- 2 Disconnect all the connectors from the engine PWB (b).
- 3 Remove eight screws (a)(M3x8) and detach the engine PWB (b).
- 4 Inspect or replace the engine PWB (b), and then reattach the removed parts in the original position.



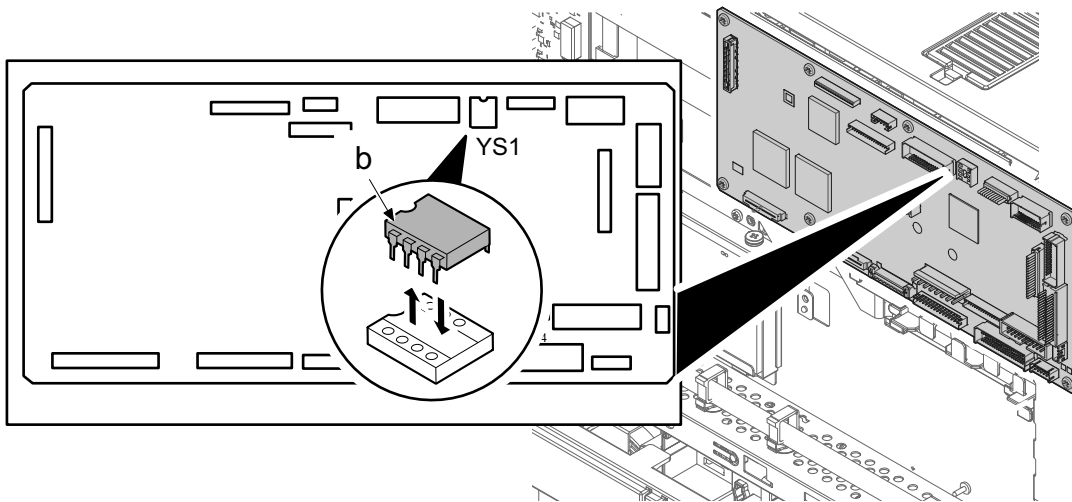
Notes when detaching

In case of the FFC connector (YC35) with a lock, release the lock cover (a) and pull out the FFC (b).



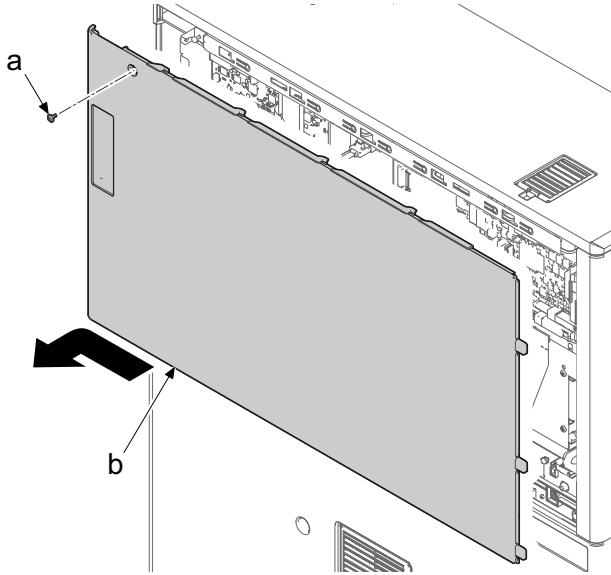
Notes when replacing the engine PWB

When replacing the engine PWB (a), make sure to remove the EEPROM (b) (YS1) from the old PWB and install it in the new PWB.



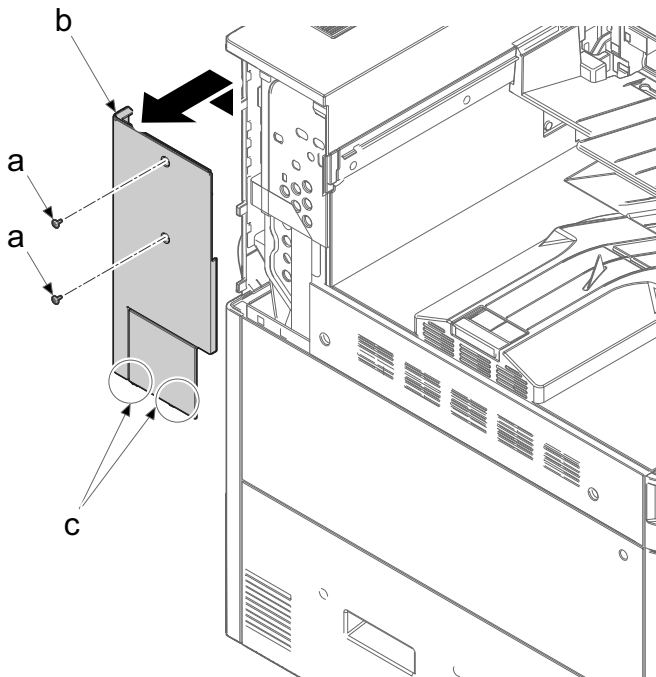
(5-2) Detaching and reattaching the main PWB

- 1 Remove one screw (a)(M3x10) and detach the rear top cover (b) by sliding it in the direction of the arrow.

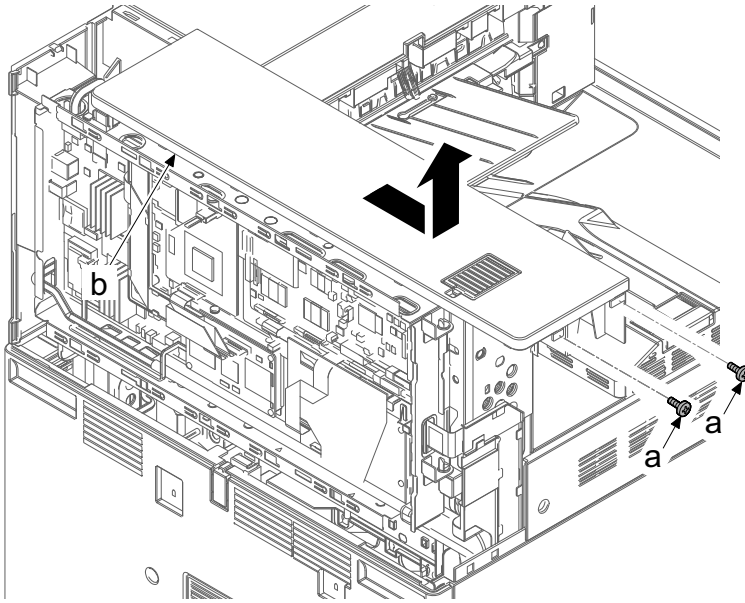


(Step 2 to 7: Only the model that IB-35 is installed)

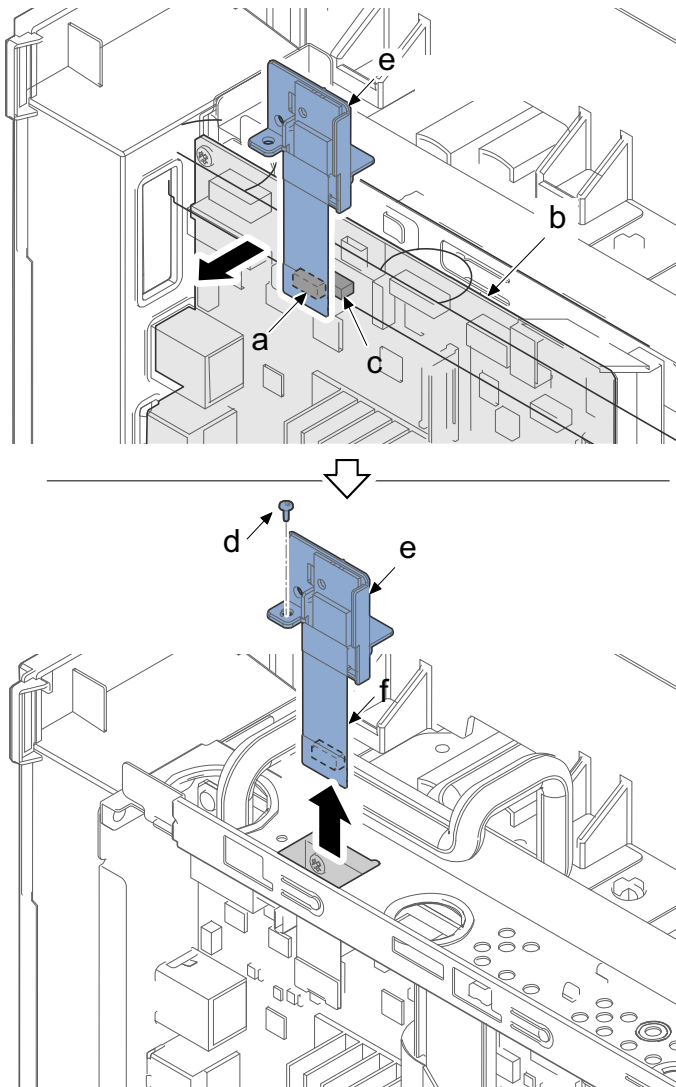
- 2 Remove two screws (a)(M3x8).
- 3 Release two hooks (c) and remove the rear left cover (b) in the direction of the arrow.



- 4 Remove two screws (a)(M3x8).
- 5 Remove the upper rear cover (b) in the direction of the arrow.



- 6 Disconnect the connector (a) from the connector (c) of the main PWB (b).
- 7 Detach the screw (d)(M3x6) and detach the PWB unit (e).

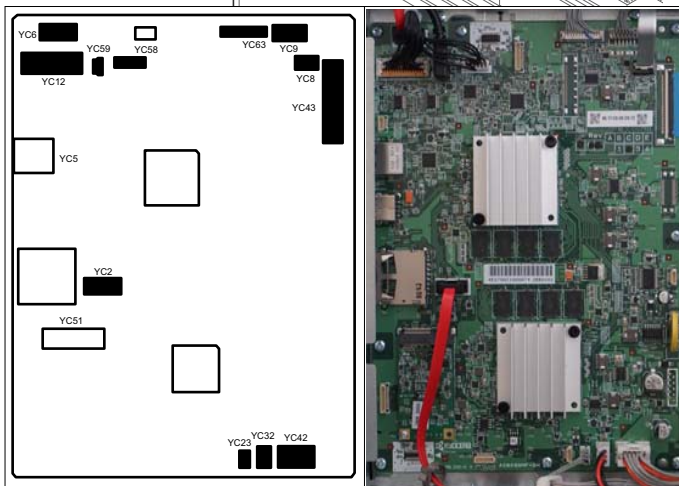
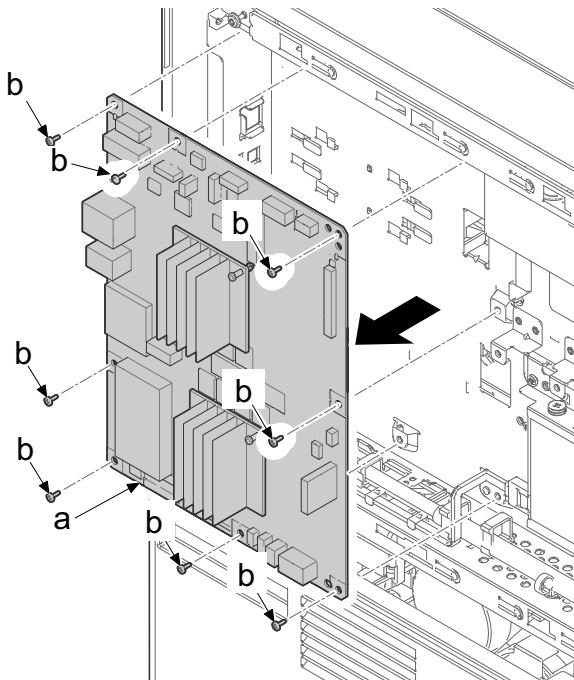


IMPORTANT

When disconnecting the connector (a) from the main PWB (b), pull straight out against the main PWB (b) and do not pull out diagonally.

If it is pulled slantwise it will cause damage to FPC (f)

- 8 Disconnect all the connectors from the main PWB (a).
- 9 Remove eight screws (b)(M3x8) and detach the main PWB (a).
- 10 Inspect the main PWB (a) and replace it.
- 11 Reattach the parts in the original position.



Notes when replacing the main PWB

When replacing the main PWB, make sure to remove the SSD from the old PWB and install it in the new main PWB. (Refer to [page 4-118](#))

IMPORTANT

A main unit does not start up if SSD is not installed.

Please do not replace the main PWB, engine PWB and SSD at the same time.

Before operating, perform data backup in U917.

Execute the following setting after replacing the main PWB.

1 Restore SSD backup data

- Please make sure to perform before executing U004.

Execute the maintenance mode U026/Flash/Restore.

2 Return the device settings and job settings exported in advance by U917.

3 Setting the machine serial number

- When the power is turned on, C0180 occurs as there is no machine serial number data. Therefore, please execute U004 and match the serial number of the PWB. Execute after checking the machine serial number of the engine board matches the serial number of the main unit. Wrong data will be written when there is a discrepancy in U004.

1 Input "004" using the numeric keys and press the [Start] key.

2 Select [Execute] and press the [Start] key.

3 Turn the power switch off / on. Wait more than 5 seconds between the power off and on.

4 Firmware update (See [page 5-1](#))

- Check the latest main firmware and upgrade it.

5 ID correction operation setting (Execute maintenance mode U464): Calib

1 Input "464" using the numeric keys and press the [Start] key.

2 Select [Calib].

3 Select [Execute] and press the [Start] key.

- Calibration starts.

4 Press the [Stop] key.

6 Resetting the initial settings

Resetting the user initial setting value at the System Menu and Command Center.

7 Resetting the maintenance mode

Reset the following maintenance mode if necessary.

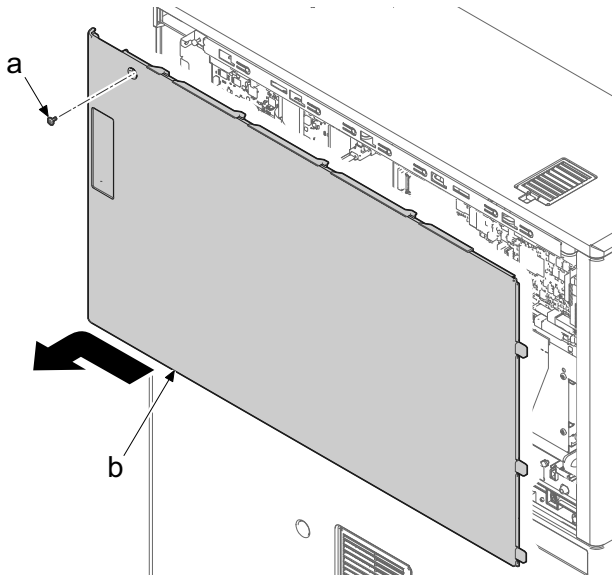
No.	Maintenance mode relating to the main unit
U250	Maintenance counter preset
U251	Maintenance counter clear
U253	Double/single count switch
U260	Feed/Exit counter switch
U345	Maintenance timing pre-caution setting

8 Exiting from the maintenance mode

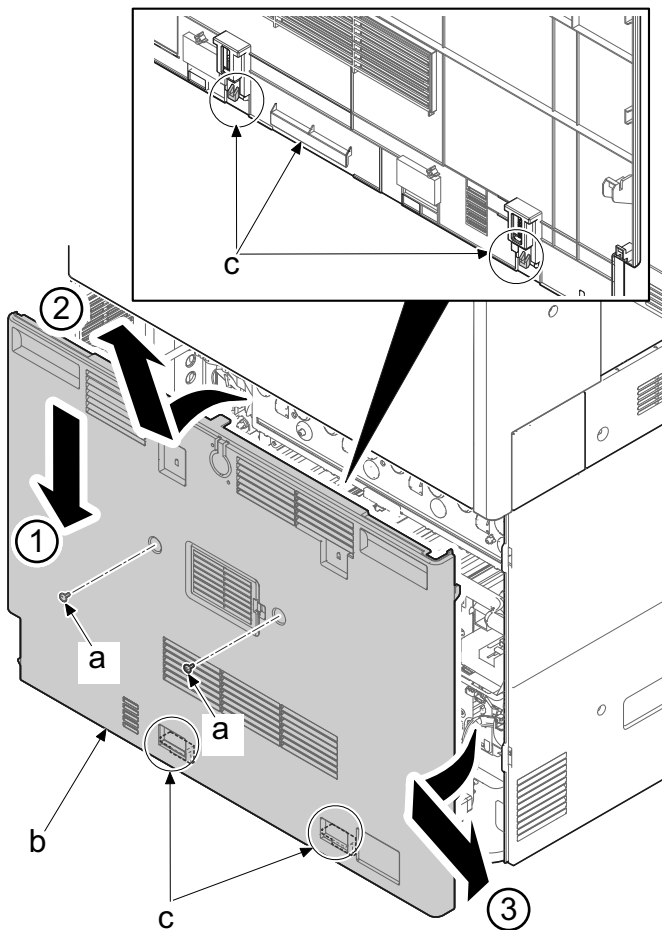
Input "001" using the numeric keys and press the [Start] key.

(5-3) Detaching and attaching the main high voltage PWB

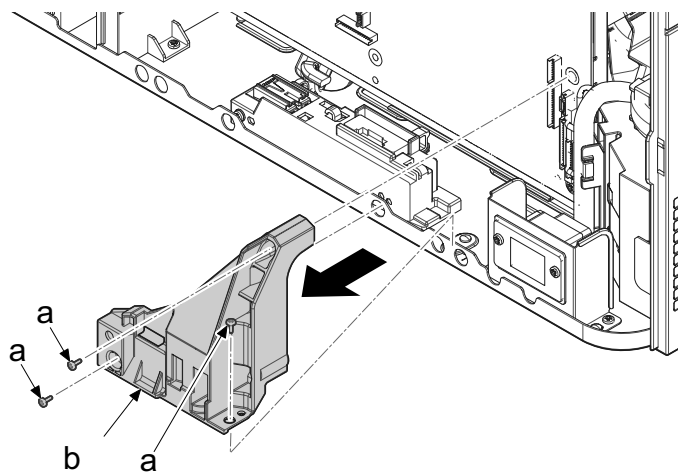
- 1 Remove one screw (a)(M3x10) and detach the rear top cover (b) by sliding it in the direction of the arrow.



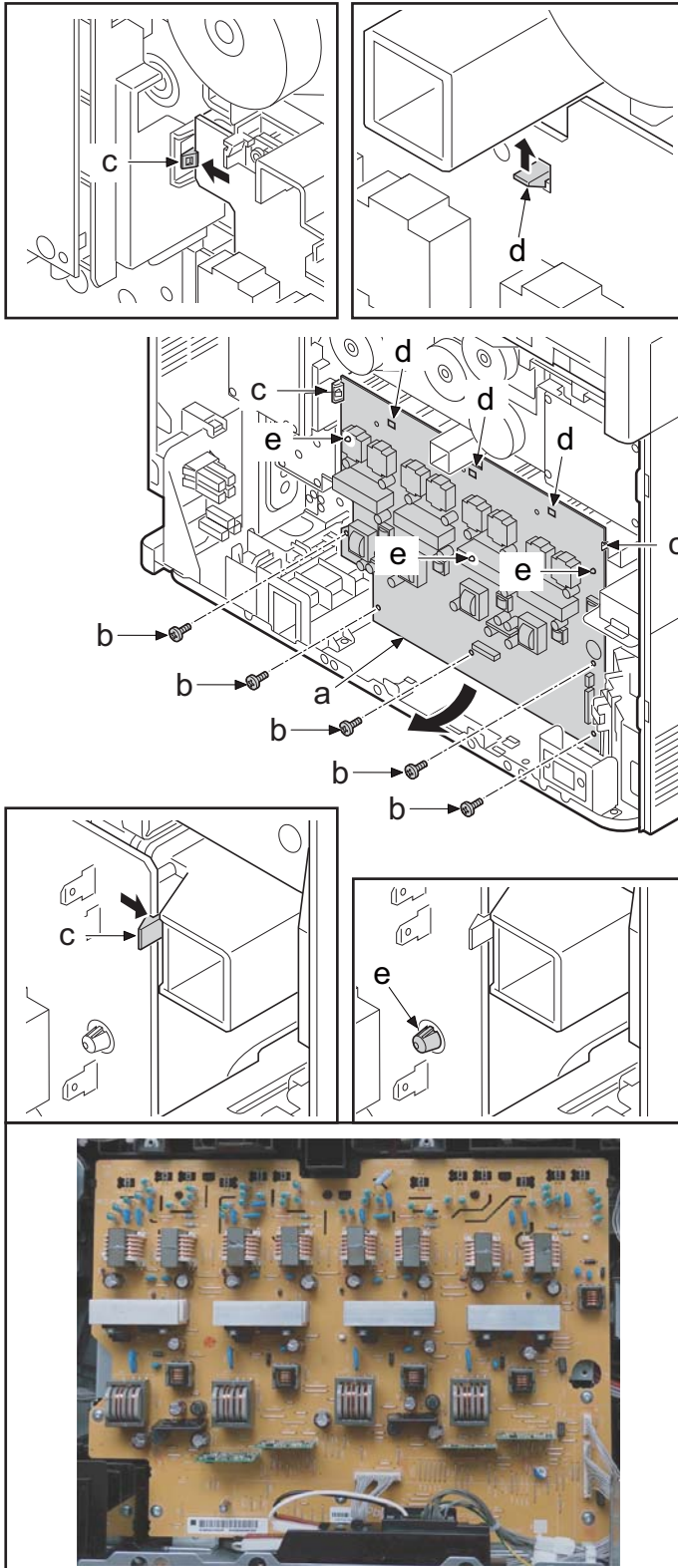
- 2 Remove two screws (a)(M3x10).
- 3 Push down on the lower rear cover (b) and release the upper rib, then, lift it up with a little open condition and release the lower hook (c). After that, remove it in the direction of the arrow.



- 4 Remove three screws (a)(M3x8).
- 5 Detach the rear stay (b).

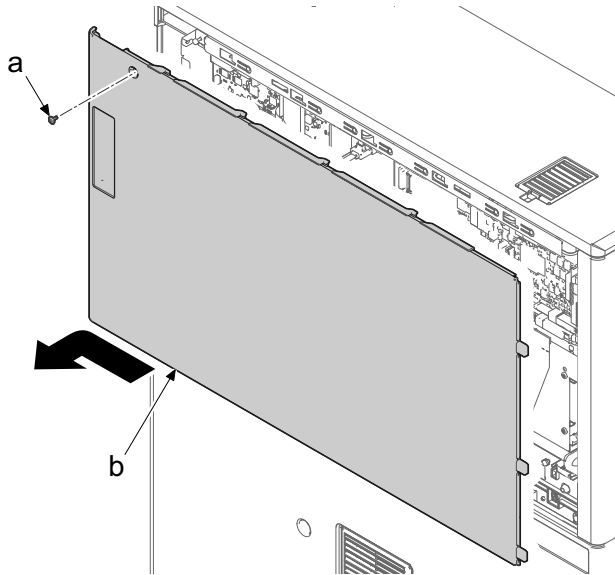


- 6 Disconnect all the connectors from the main high voltage PWB (a).
- 7 Remove five screws (b)(M3x8).
- 8 Release three board supports (e).
- 9 Release two hooks (c).
- 10 Release three hooks (d) and remove the main high voltage PWB (a).
- 11 Inspect or replace the main high voltage PWB (a), and then reattach the removed parts.



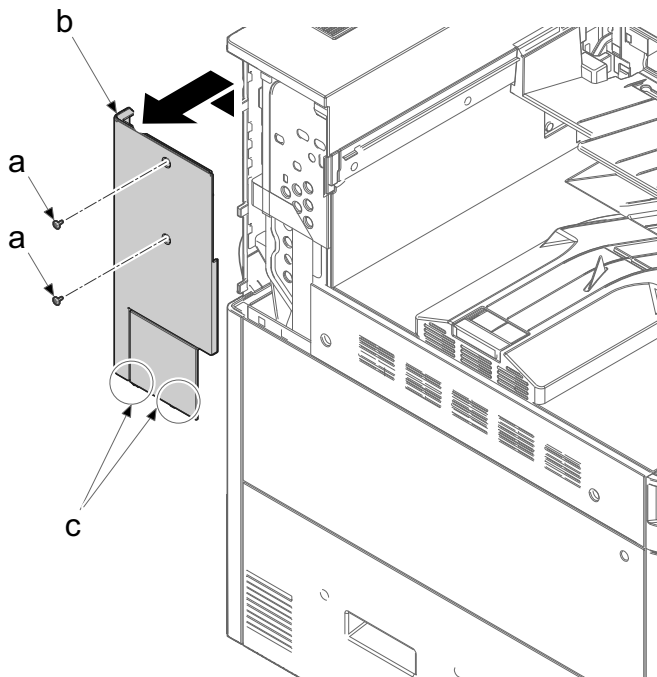
(5-4) Detaching and reattaching the transfer high voltage PWB

- 1 Remove one screw (a)(M3x10) and detach the rear top cover (b) by sliding it in the direction of the arrow.

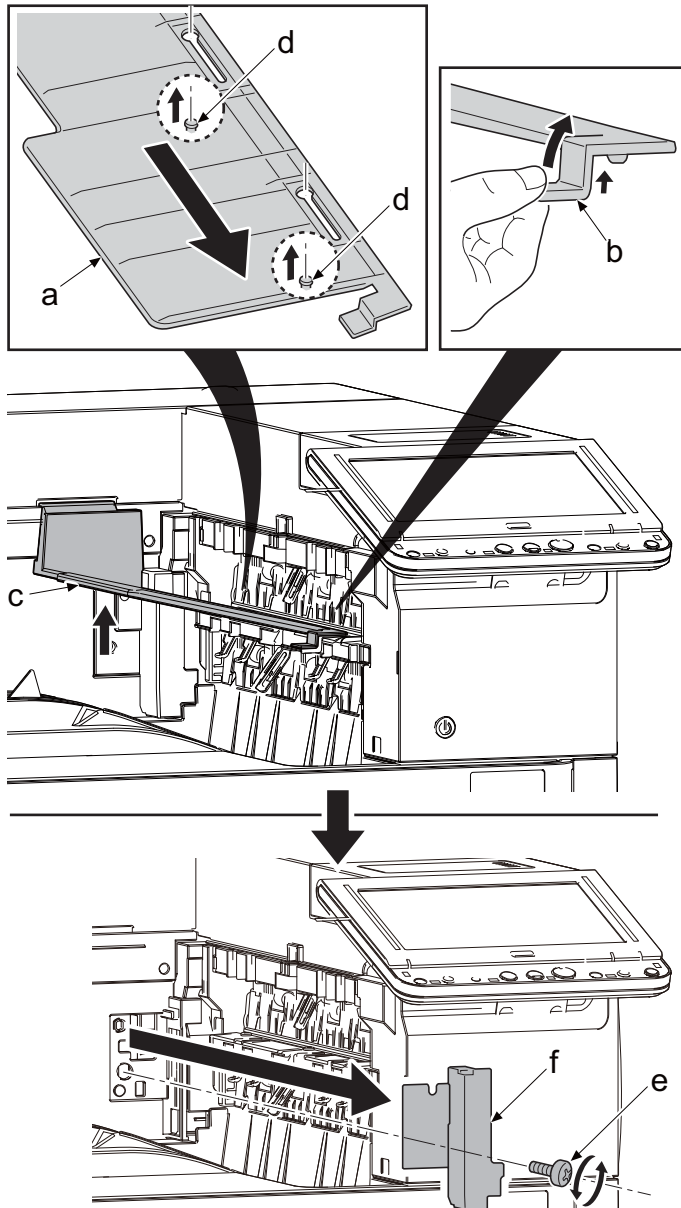


- 2 Remove two screws (a)(M3x8).

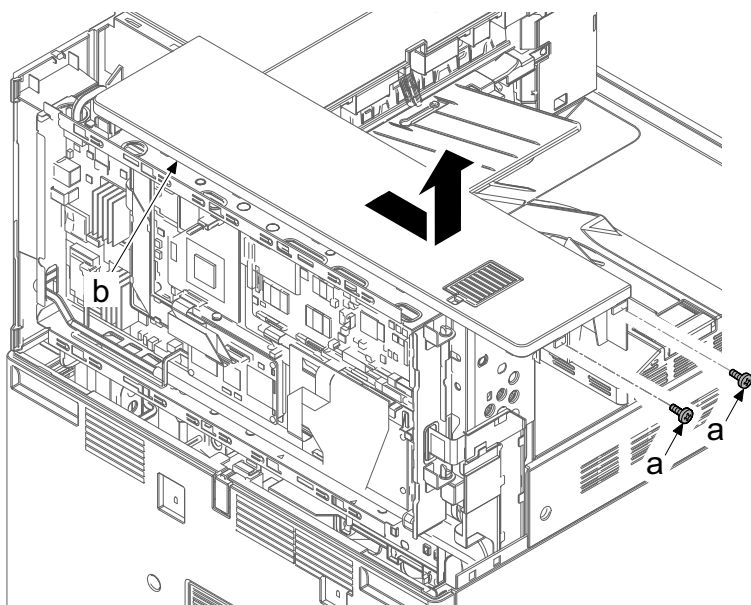
- 3 Release two hooks (c) and remove the rear left cover (b) in the direction of the arrow.



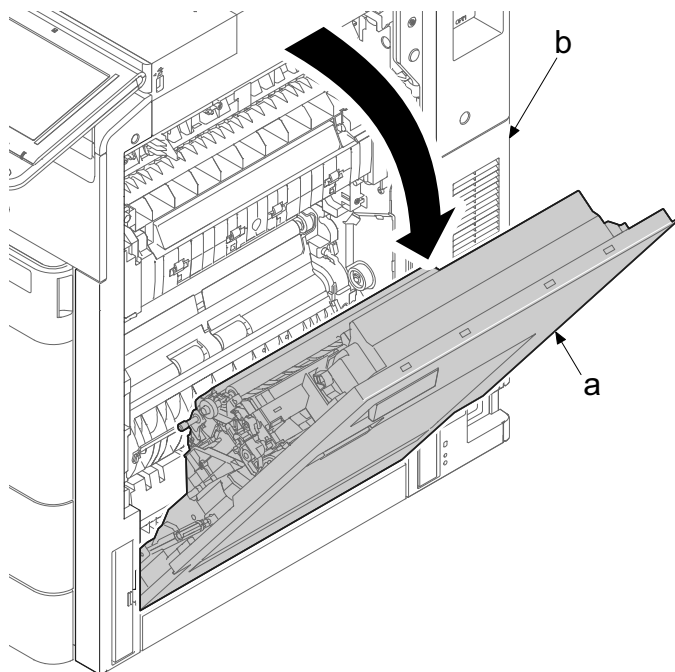
- 4 Lift up the lever (b) of the sub tray (a) and release the lock. Then, lift up the rear side of the main unit (c) and slide it to the front side.
- 5 Remove the pin (d) by lifting up and detach the sub tray (a).
- 6 Remove one screw (e)(M3×8).
- 7 Remove the connector cover (f).



- 8 Remove two screws (a)(M3x8).
- 9 Remove the upper rear cover (b) in the direction of the arrow.

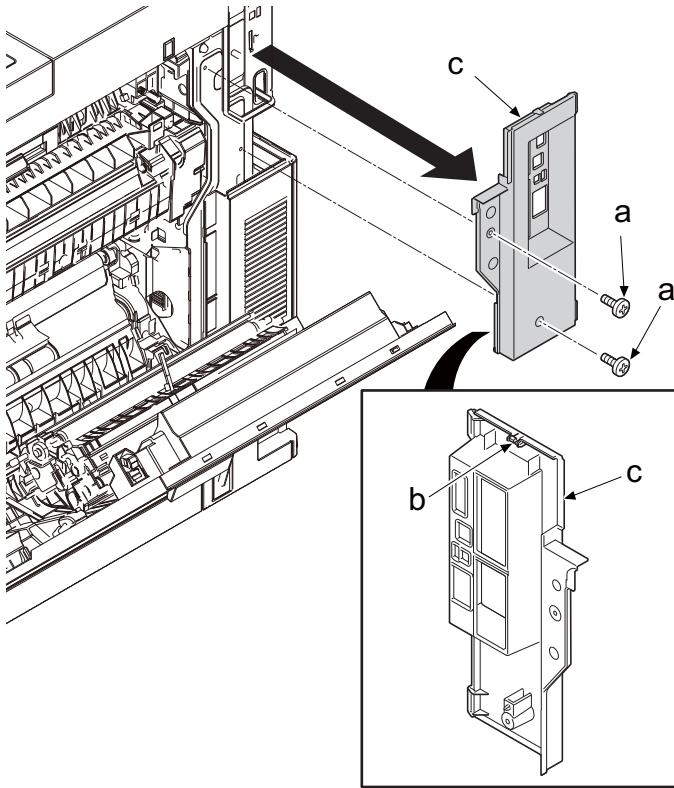


- 10 Open the right cover (a) of the main unit (b).

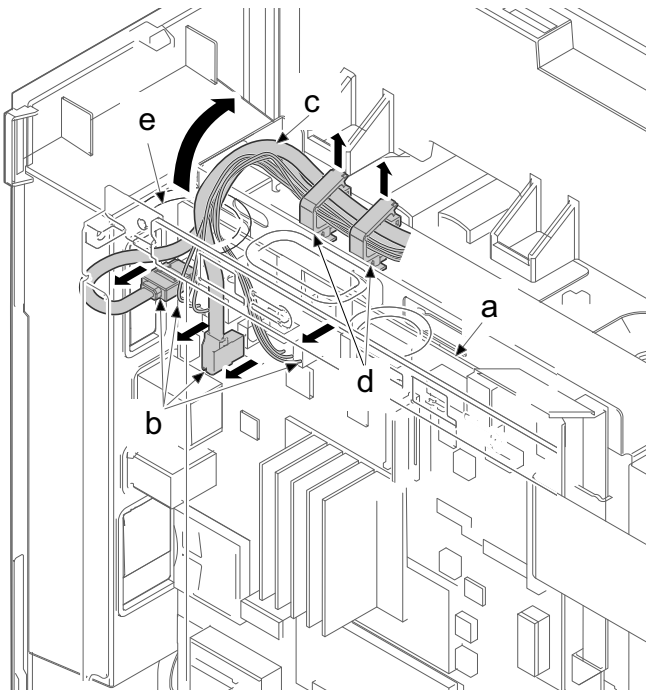


11 Remove two screws (a)(M3x8).

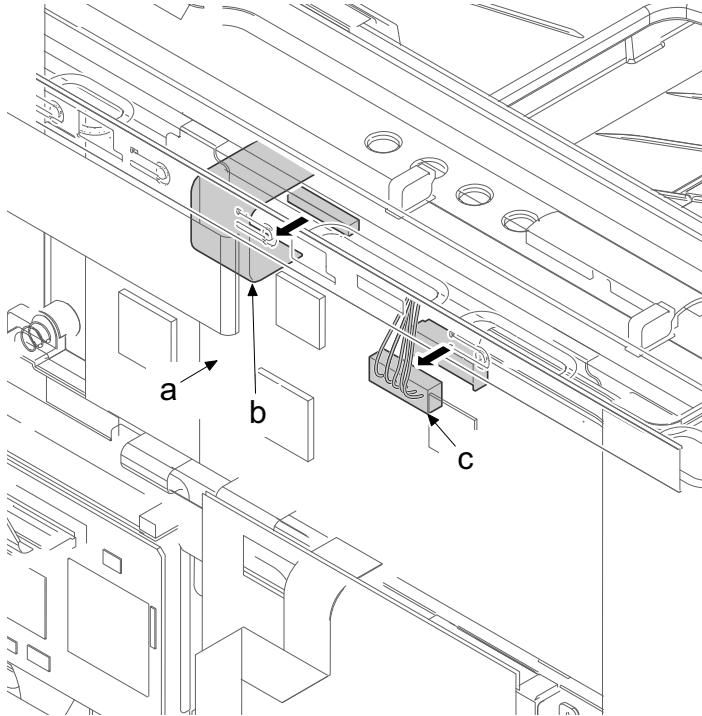
12 Release the hooks (b) and detach the right rear top cover (c).



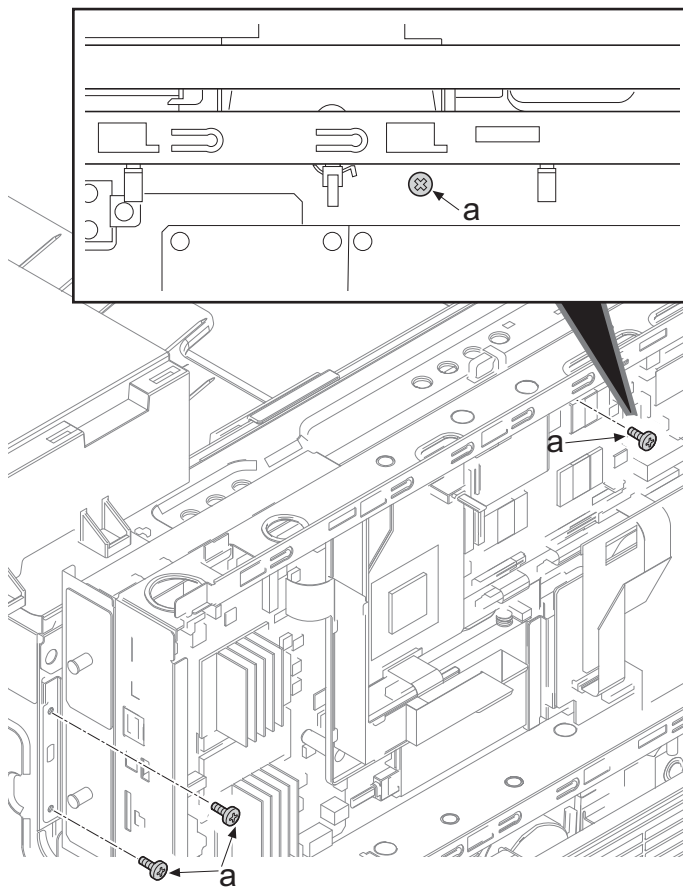
13 Disconnect 4 connectors (b) from the main PWB (a) and pull them out from the opening section (e). Remove the wire (c) from two wire saddles (d).



14 Disconnect the FFC (b) and the connector (c) from the engine PWB (a)

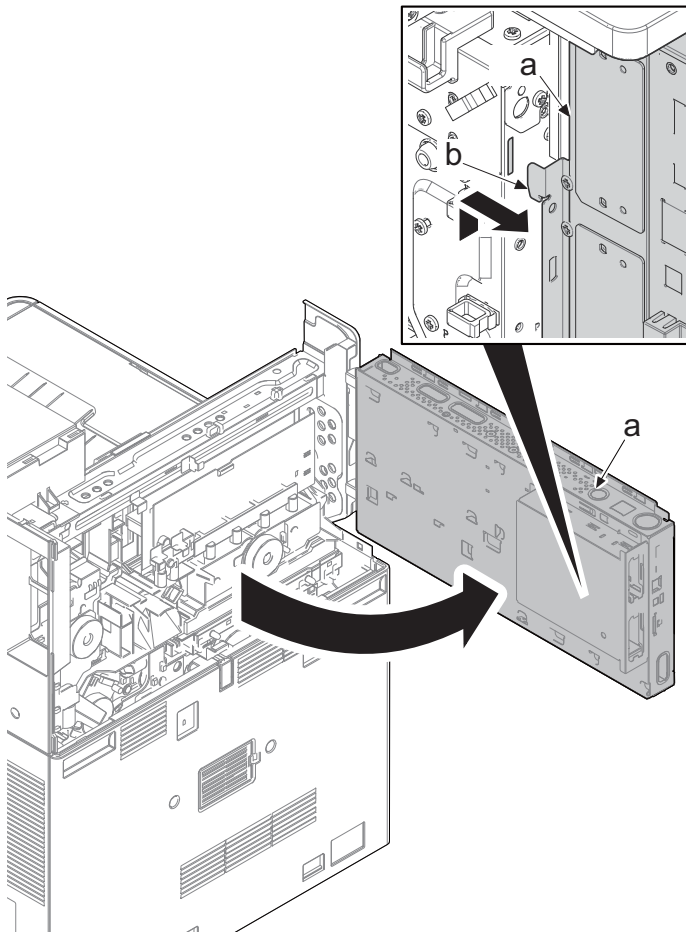


15 Remove three screws (a)(M3x8).



16 Lift up the shield box (a) and pull it, and then release the hooks (b).

17 Open the shield box (a).

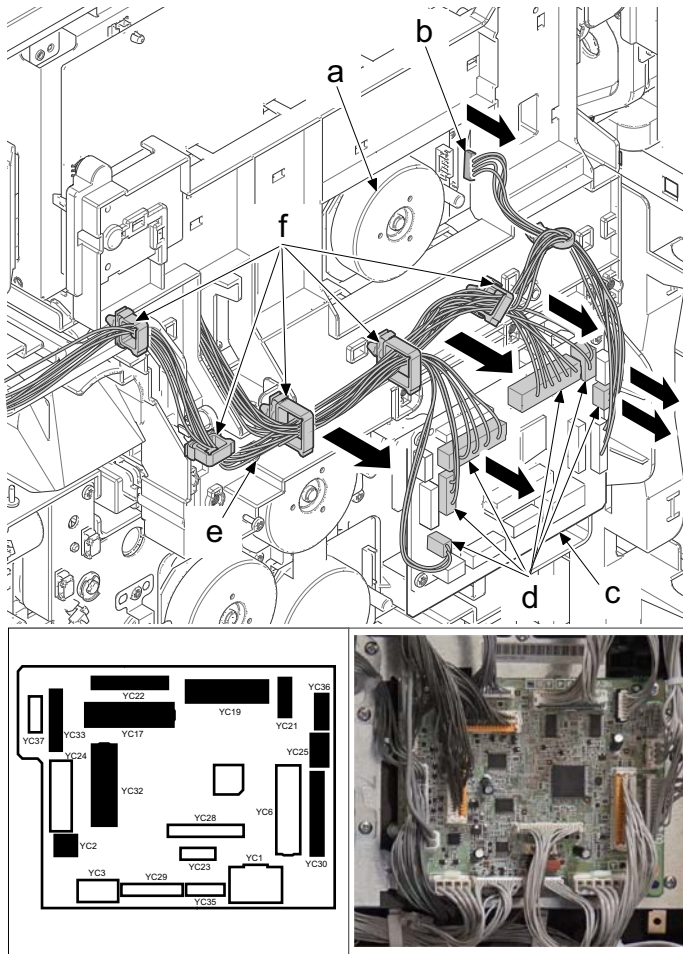


CAUTION

When doing some work on the back bottom side of the main unit with the shield box open, please be careful not to hit your head against the shield box.

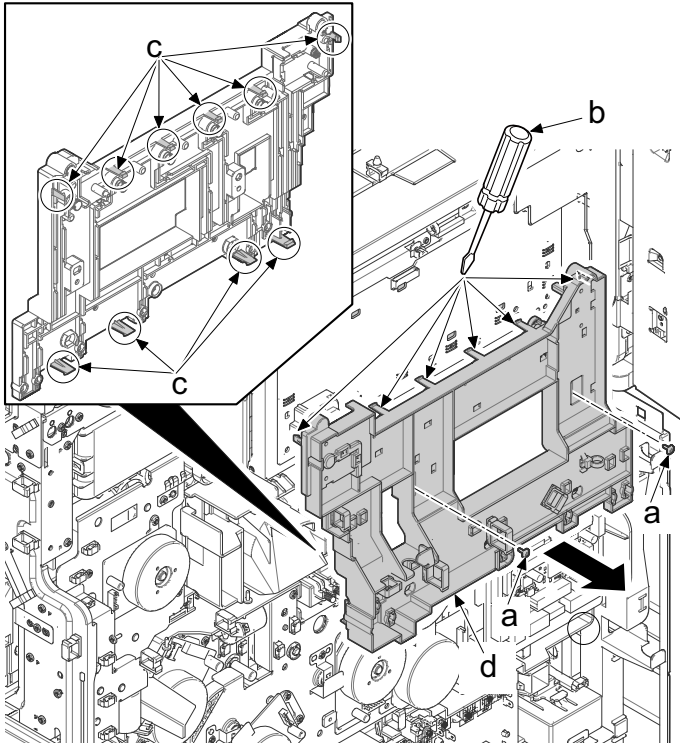
18 Disconnect the connector (b) from the container motor (a). Disconnect ten connectors (d) from feed image PWB (c).

19 Remove the wire (c) from five wire saddles (d).



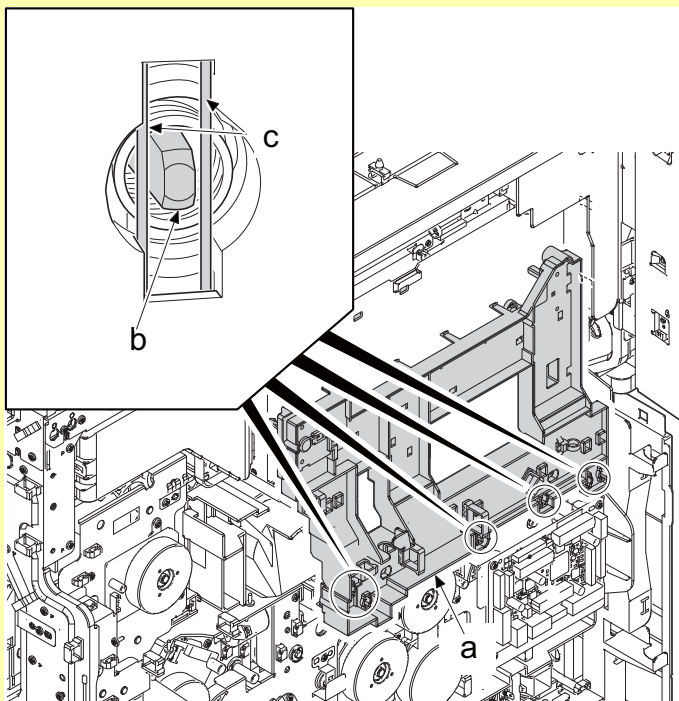
20 Remove two screws (a)(M3x8).

21 Release upper side six hooks (c) with a flat head screwdriver (b) and release four hooks (c) and then, remove the transfer terminal cover (d).



✔ **IMPORTANT**

When attaching the transfer terminal cover (a), make sure that the rib (b) is between two terminals. (8 locations)

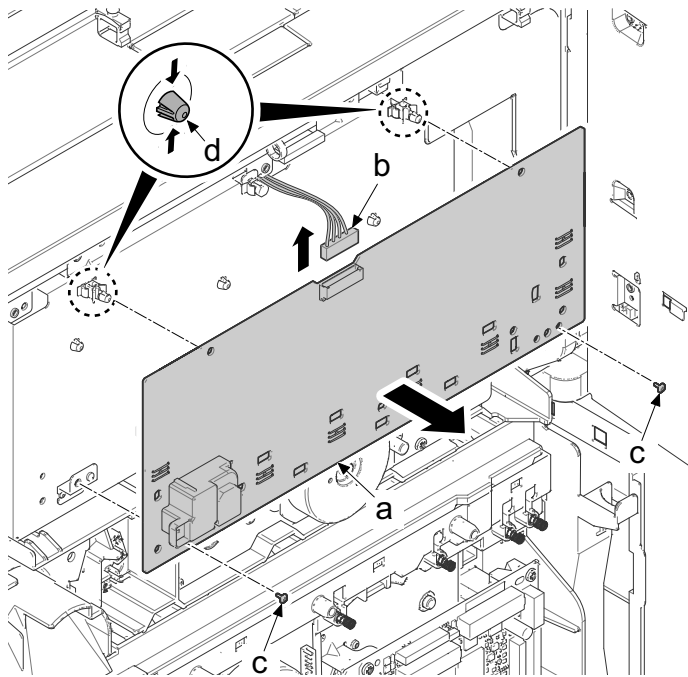


22 Disconnect the connector (b) from the transfer high voltage PWB (a).

23 Remove two screws (c)(M3x8).

24 Release two board supports (d) and remove the transfer high voltage PWB (a).

25 Inspect or replace the transfer high voltage PWB (a), and then reattach the removed parts.



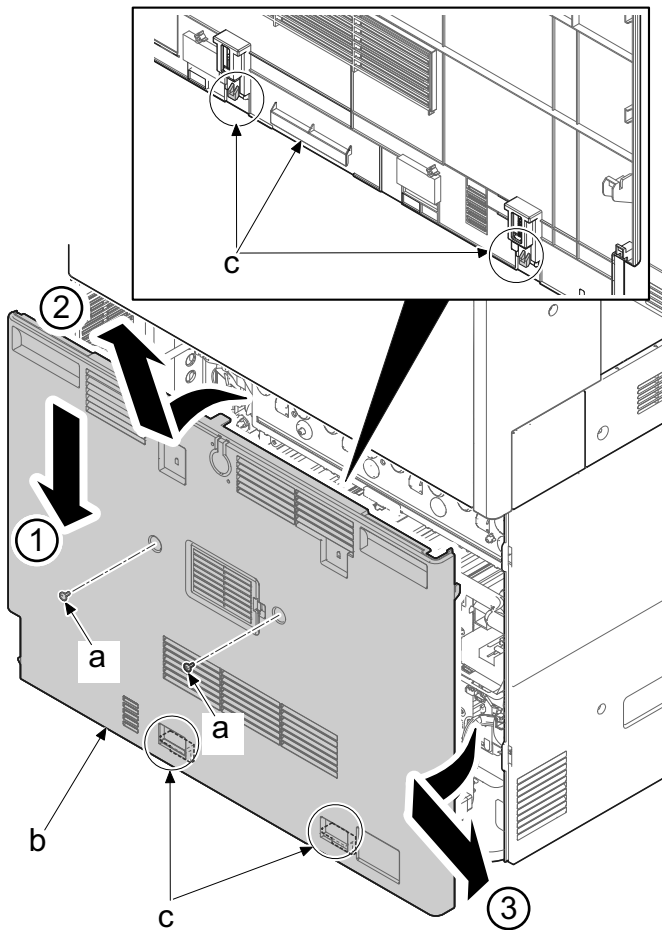
(5-5) Detaching and attaching the low voltage PWB



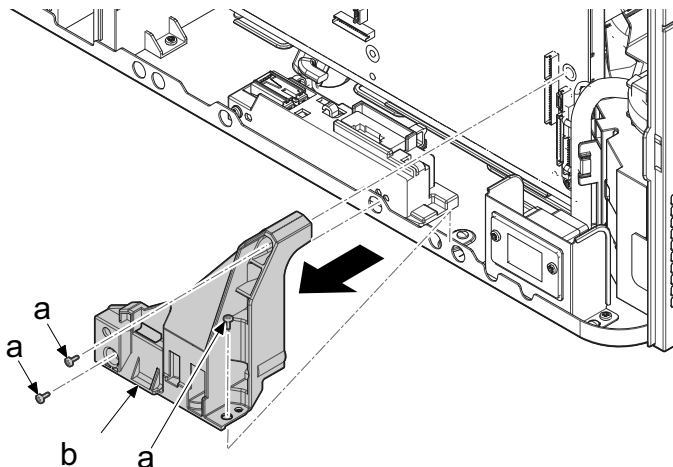
CAUTION

Even if the power switch of the main unit is turned off and the power cord is unplugged, the electric charge may remain in the capacitors on the low voltage PWB, so that please be careful not to touch the mounted parts to protect you from electric shock.

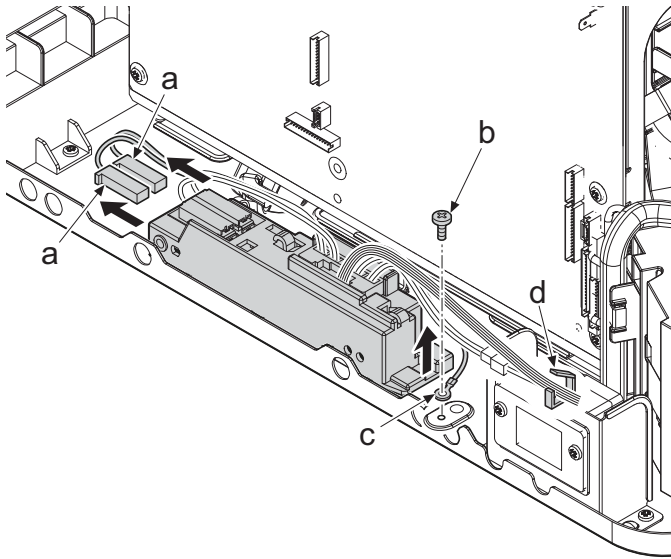
- 1 Remove two screws (a)(M3x10).
- 2 Push down on the lower rear cover (b) and release the upper rib, then, lift it up with a little open condition and release the lower hook (c). After that, remove it in the direction of the arrow.



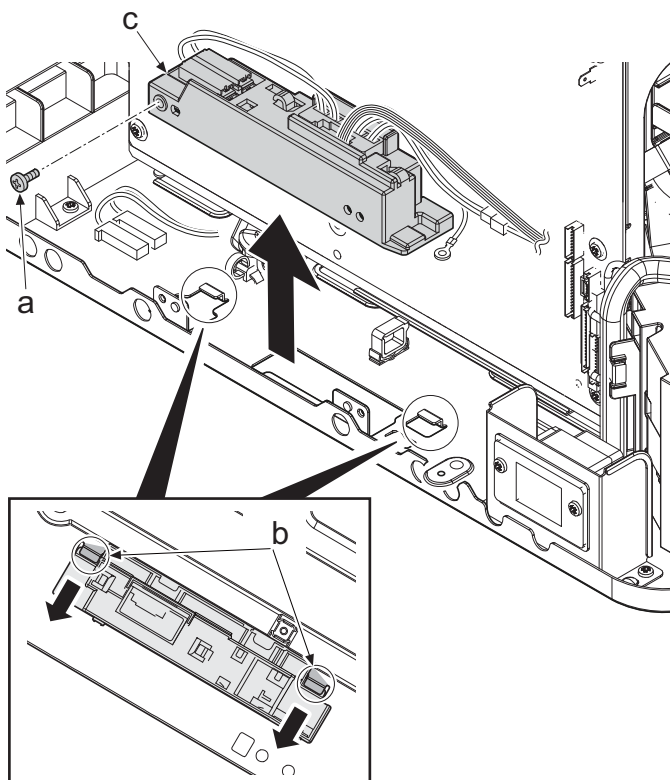
- 3 Remove three screws (a) (M3 x 8) and remove the rear stay (b).



- 4 Disconnect two connectors (a).
- 5 Remove the screw (b)(M3x8) and detach the ground terminal (c).
- 6 Remove the wire saddle (d).



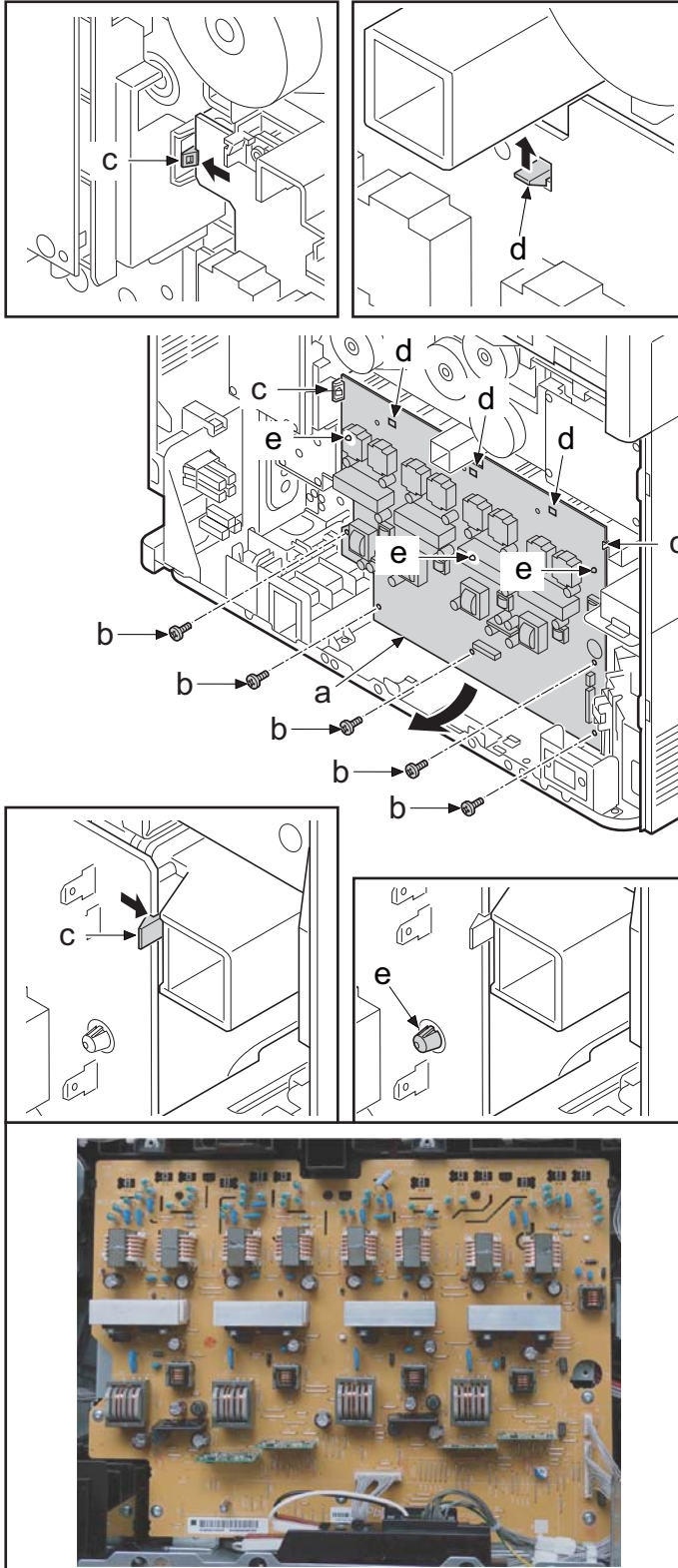
- 7 Remove one screw (a)(M3x8).
- 8 Pull PF drawer holder (c) toward the front side and remove it from two convex section (b), and then remove the PF drawer holder (c)



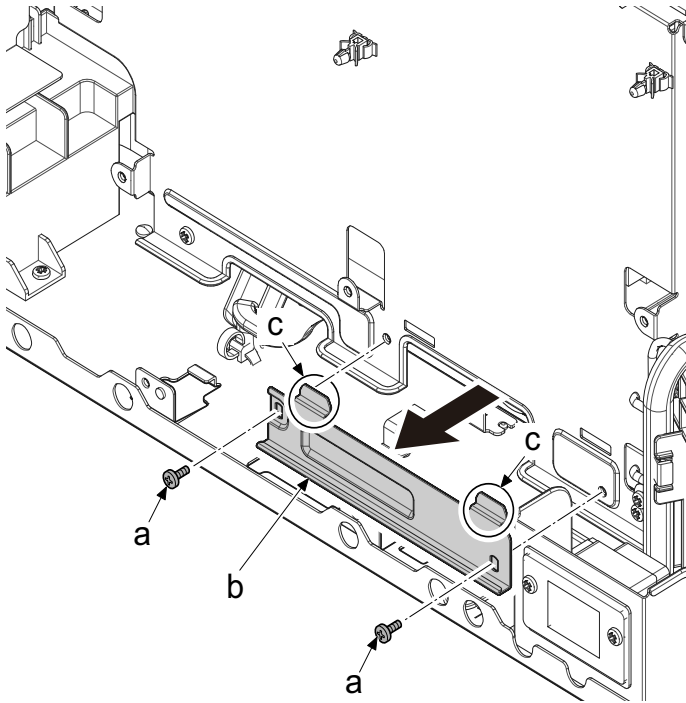
✔ IMPORTANT

When attaching the MP feed roller holder (c), make sure to hook it to two lancing positions.

- 9 Disconnect all the connectors from the main high voltage PWB (a).
- 10 Remove five screws (b)(M3x8).
- 11 Release three board supports (e).
- 12 Release both left and right hooks (c).
- 13 Release upper side three hooks (d) and remove the main high voltage PWB (a).

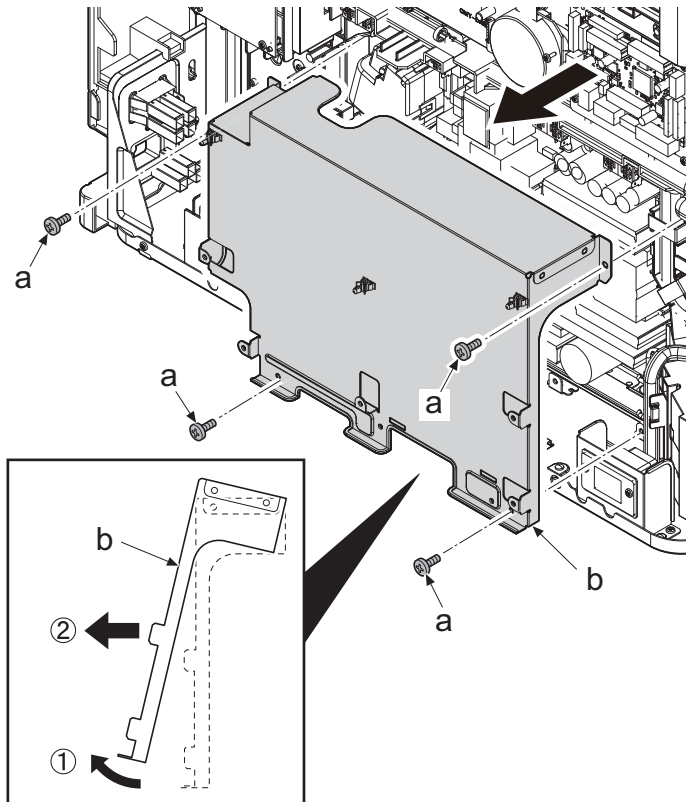


14 Remove two screws (a)(M3x8) and detach the shield lid (b).

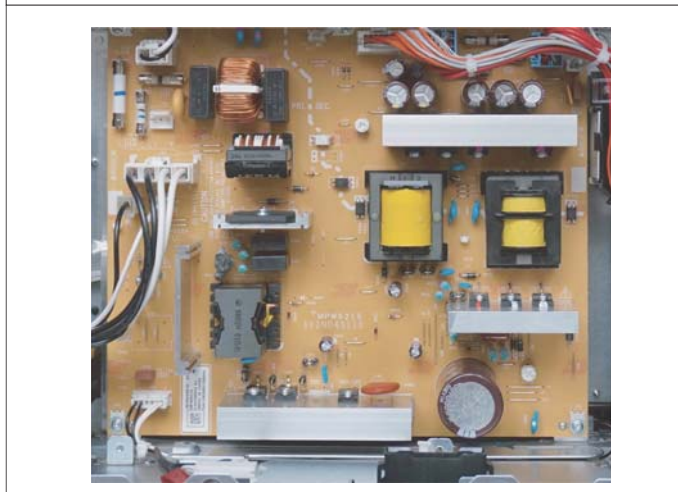
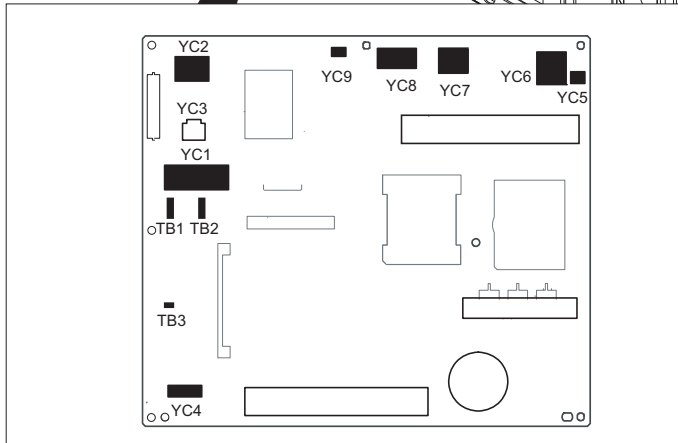
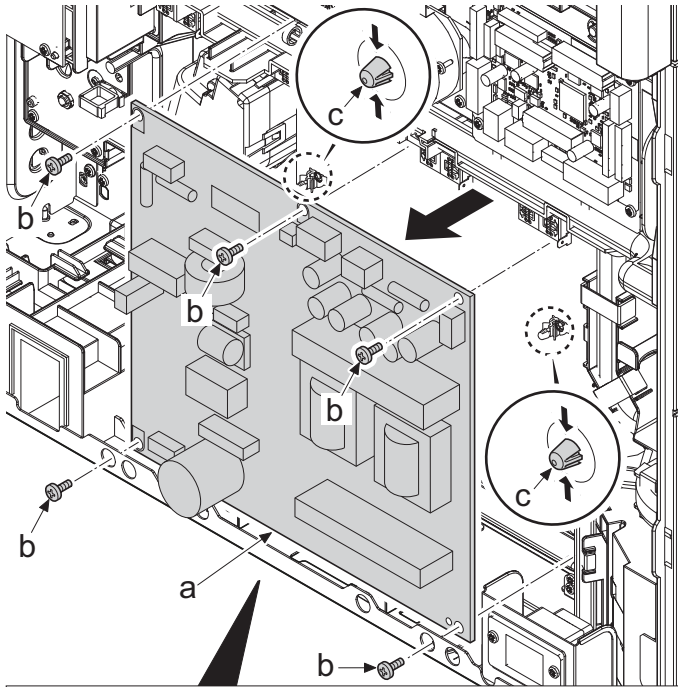


15 Remove four screws (a)(M3x8).

16 Remove the power supply shield (b) by rotating it to pull out the lower side out

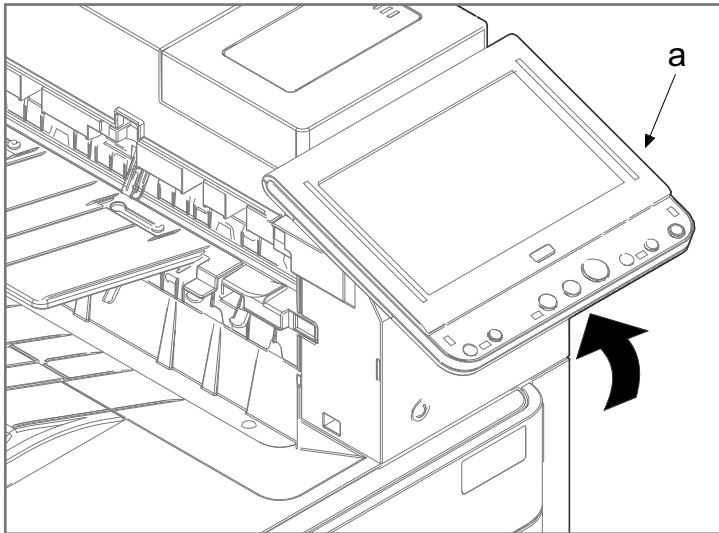


- 17 Disconnect all the connectors from the power source PWB (a).
- 18 Remove five screws (b)(M3x8).
- 19 Release two board supports (c) and remove the low voltage PWB (a).
- 20 Inspect or replace the power source PWB (a), and then reattach the removed parts.

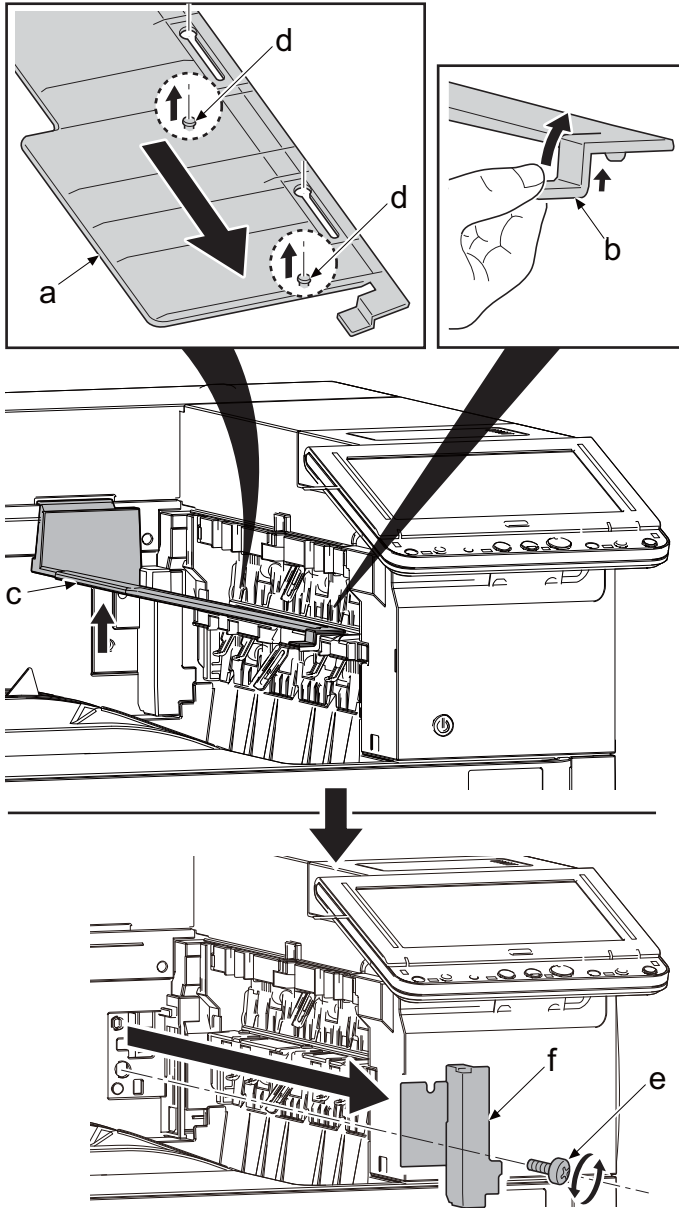


(5-6) Detaching and reattaching the IH PWB

- 1 Lift up the operation panel (a).

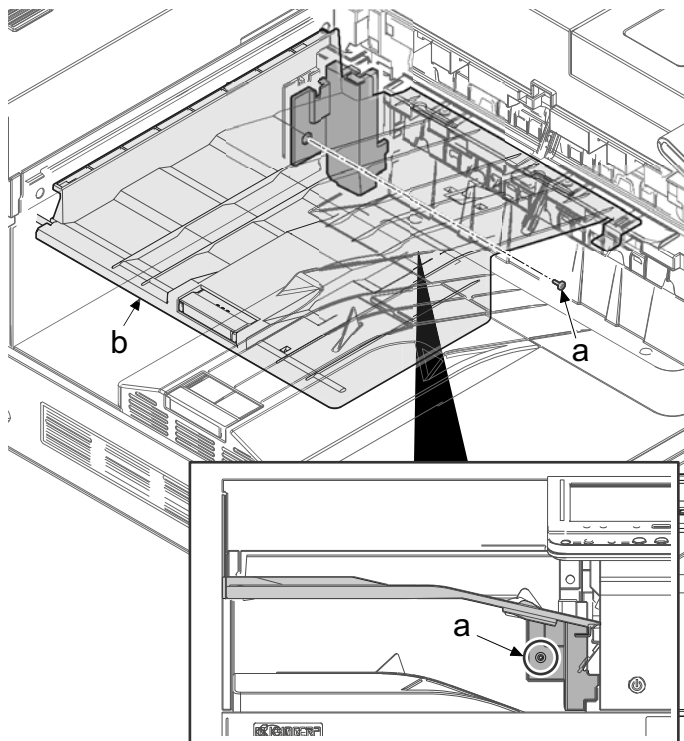


- 2 Lift up the lever (b) of the sub tray (a) and release the lock. Then, lift up the rear side of the main unit (c) and slide it to the front side.
- 3 Remove the pin (d) by lifting up and detach the sub tray (a).
- 4 Remove one screw (e)(M3×8).
- 5 Remove the connector cover (f).

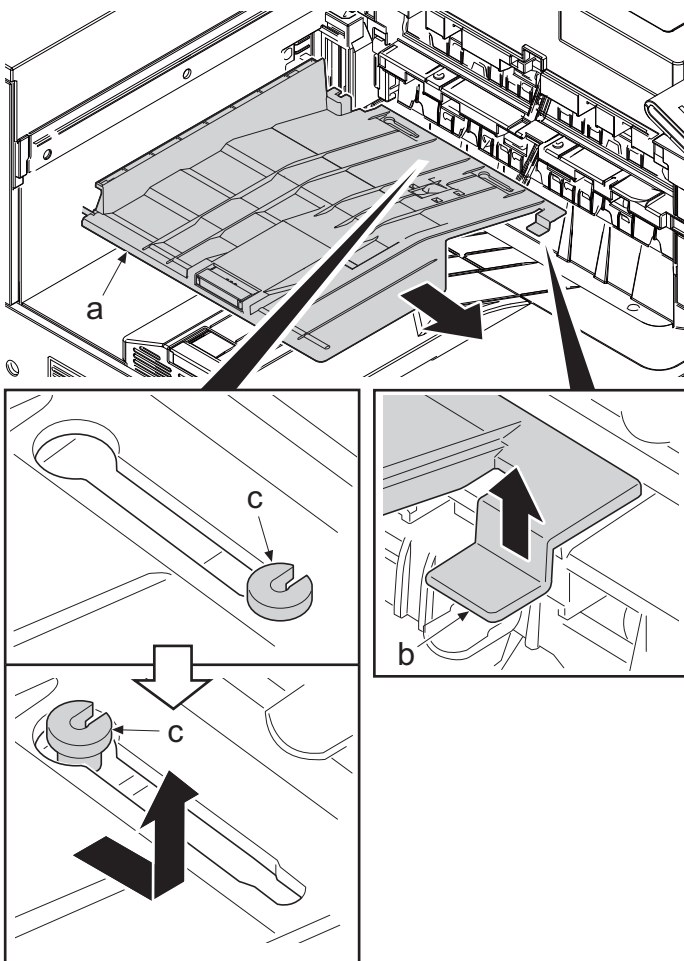


When the job separator is installed

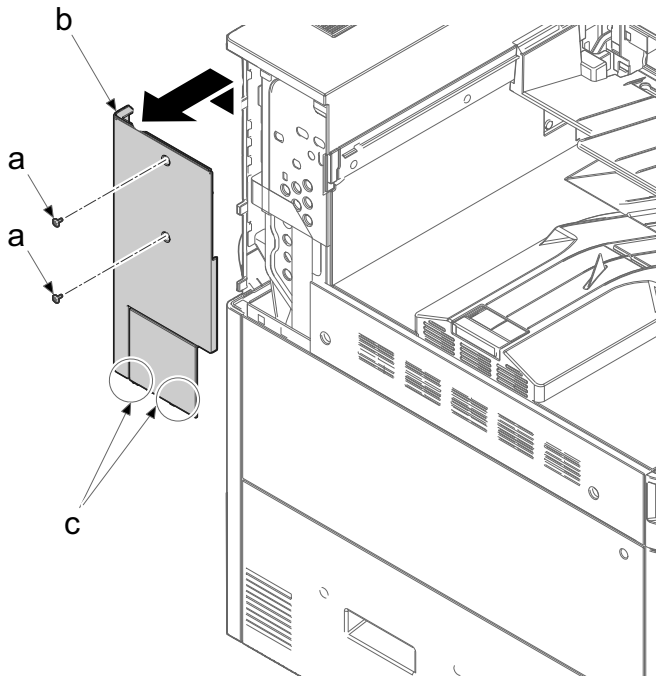
- 1 Remove one screw (a)(M3x8).



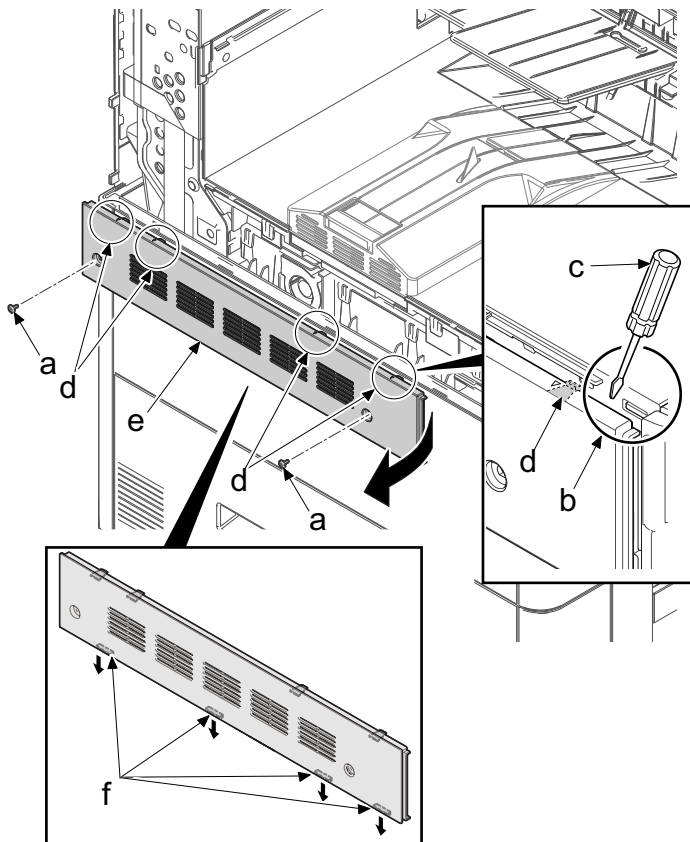
- 2 Lift the lever (b) of the upper tray (a), and release the lock, and slide the upper tray in the direction of the arrow, and pull out the pin (c) and remove in the direction of the arrow.



- 3 Remove two screws (a)(M3x8).
- 4 Release two hooks (c) and remove the rear left cover (b) in the direction of the arrow.



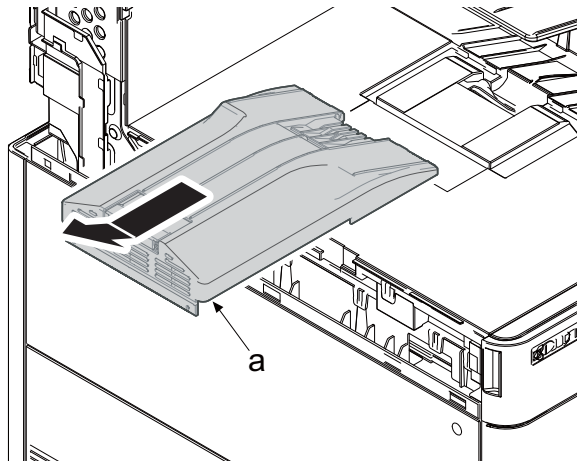
- 5 Open the front cover.
- 6 Remove one screw (a)(M4x8).
- 7 Insert the flat-head screwdriver (c) into the front side opening (b), spread it in the direction of the arrow, release four hooks (d) and remove the left top cover (e).



Notes when attaching

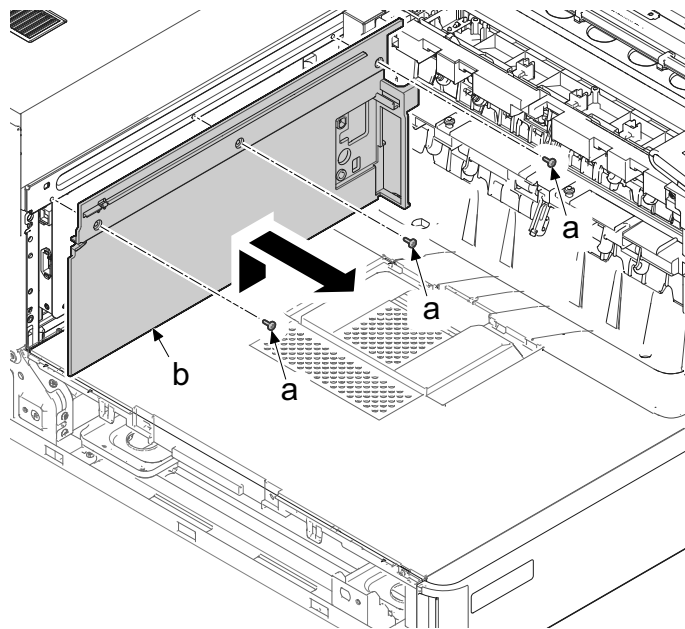
When installing the upper left cover (e), hang four lower hooks (f) first and then hang the upper hook (d).

- 8 Remove the sub tray (a) in the direction of the arrow.



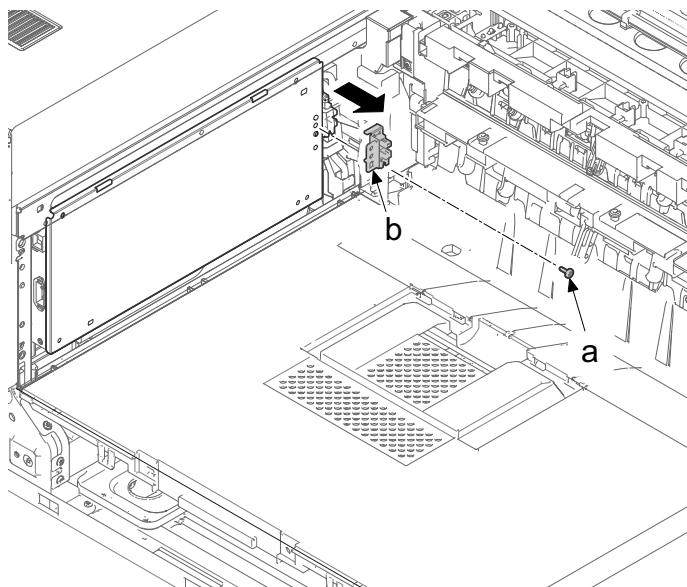
- 9 Remove three screws (a)(M3x8).

- 10 Remove the middle rear cover (b) in the direction of the arrow.



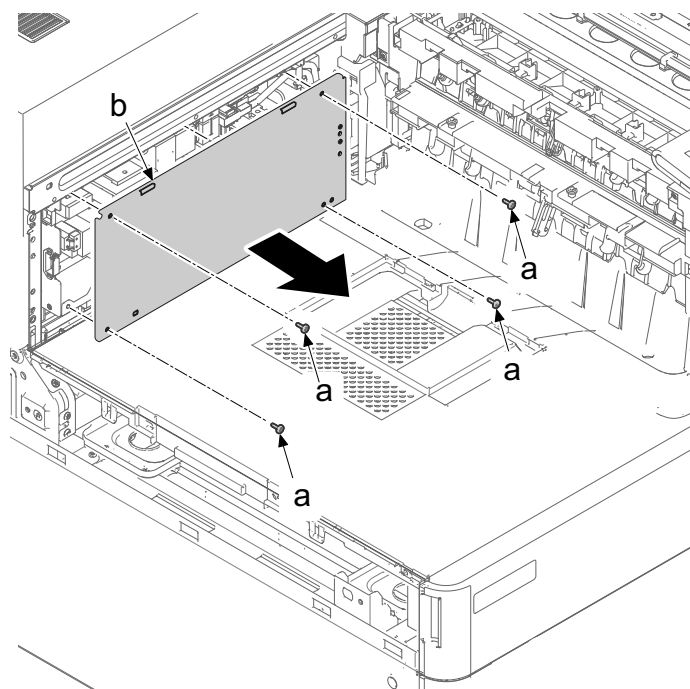
11 Remove one screw (a)(M3x8).

12 Detach the sensor mounting plate (b).

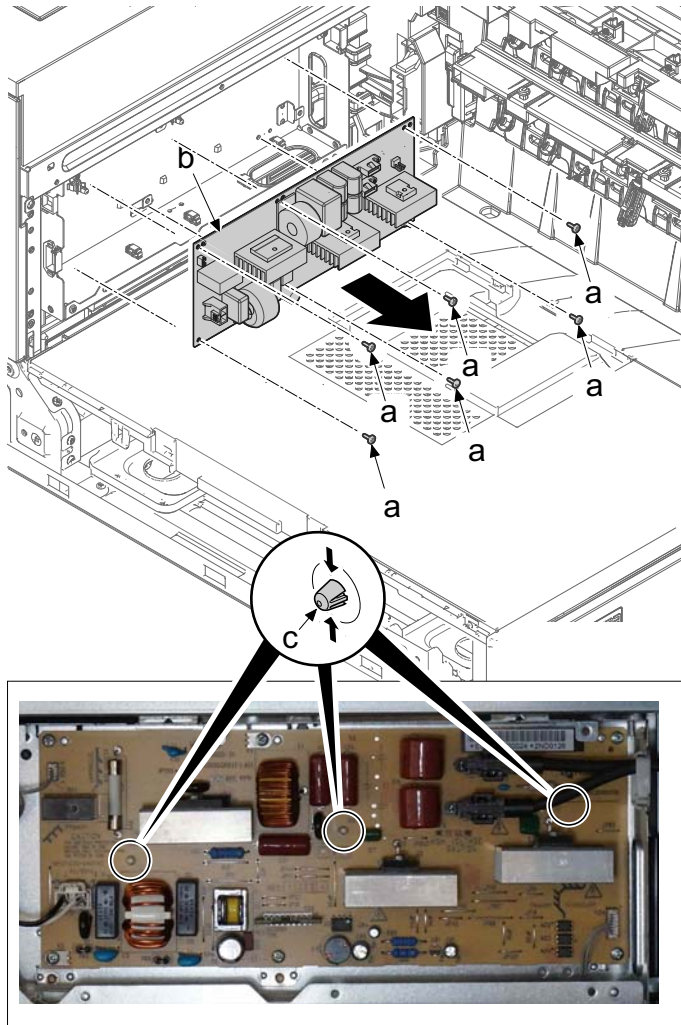


13 Remove four screws (a)(M3x8).

14 Detach the IH shield plate (b).

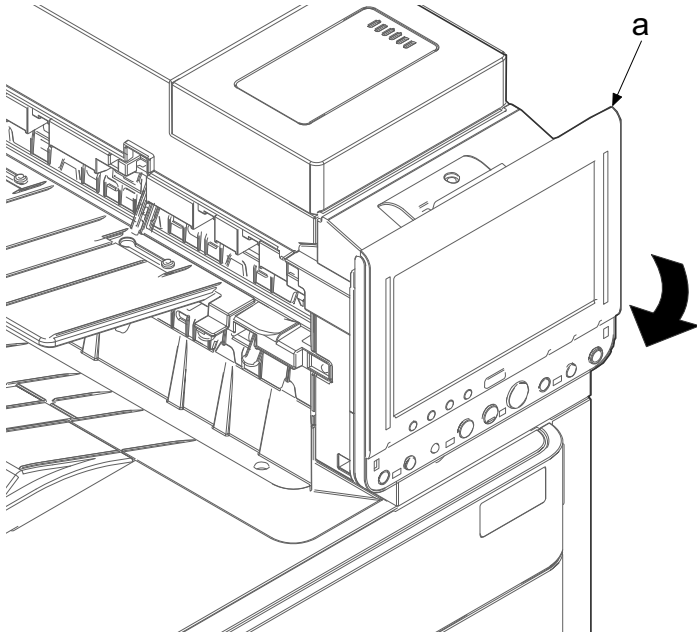


- 15 Disconnect all connectors from the IH PWB (b).
- 16 Remove six screws (a)(M3x8).
- 17 Release three board supports (c) and remove the IH PWB (b).
- 18 Inspect or replace the IH PWB (b), and then reattach the removed parts.

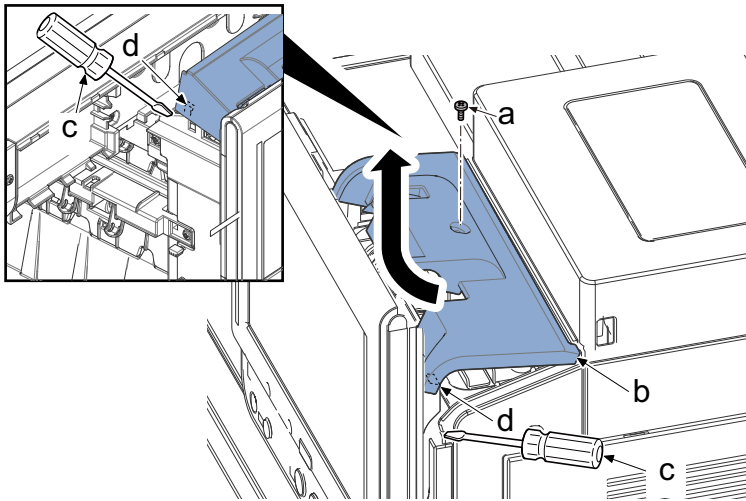


(5-7) Detaching and reattaching the operation panel PWB

- 1 Push down the operation panel (a).



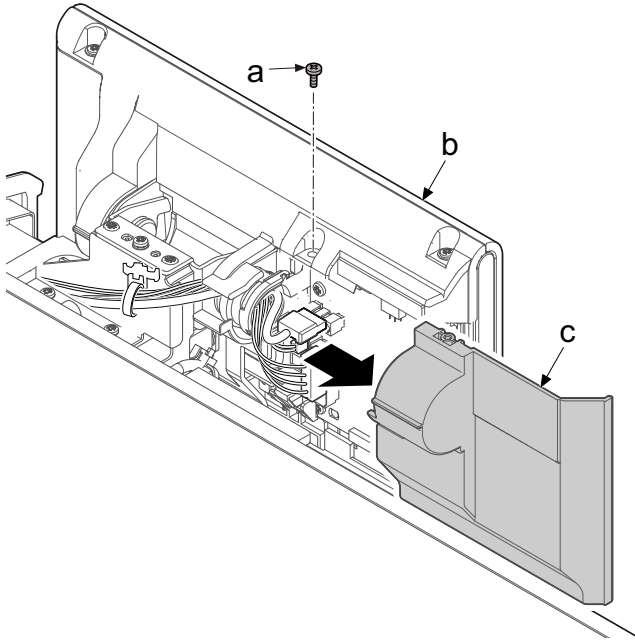
- 2 Remove one screw (a)(M3x8).
- 3 Release two ribs (b) with a flat head screwdriver (c).
- 4 Detach the upper exit cover (b) in the direction of the arrow.



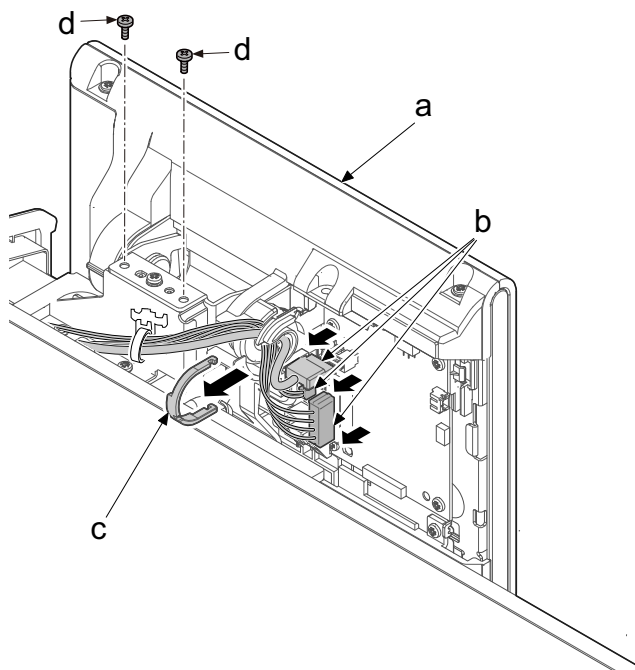
Notes when attaching

When fasten the screw (a) of the upper exit cover (b), fasten to pull the upper exit cover (b) in the front side of the main unit.

- 5 Remove one screw (a)(M3x8).
- 6 Detach the operation lid (c) from the operation unit (b) in the direction of the arrow.

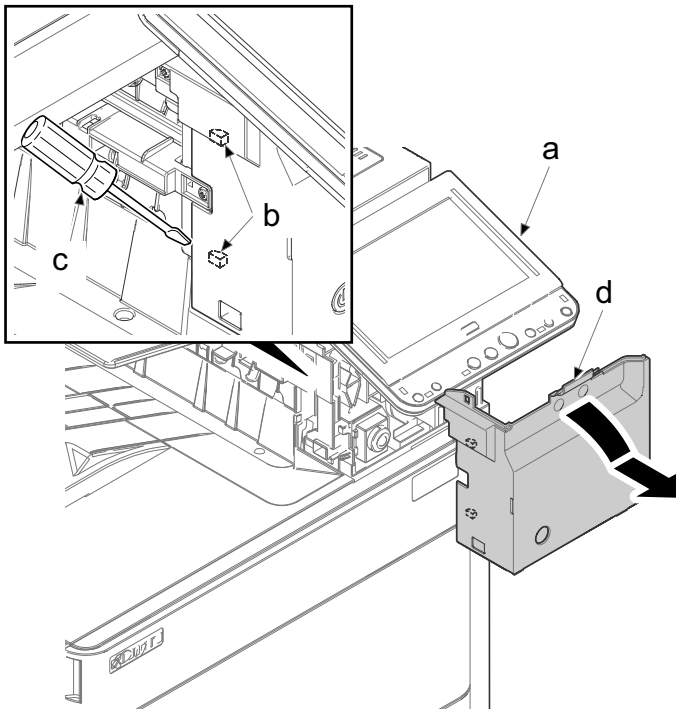


- 7 Disconnect three connectors (b) from the operation panel (a).
- 8 Remove the wire guide (c).
- 9 Remove two screws (d)(M3x8).



10 Lift up the operation panel (a).

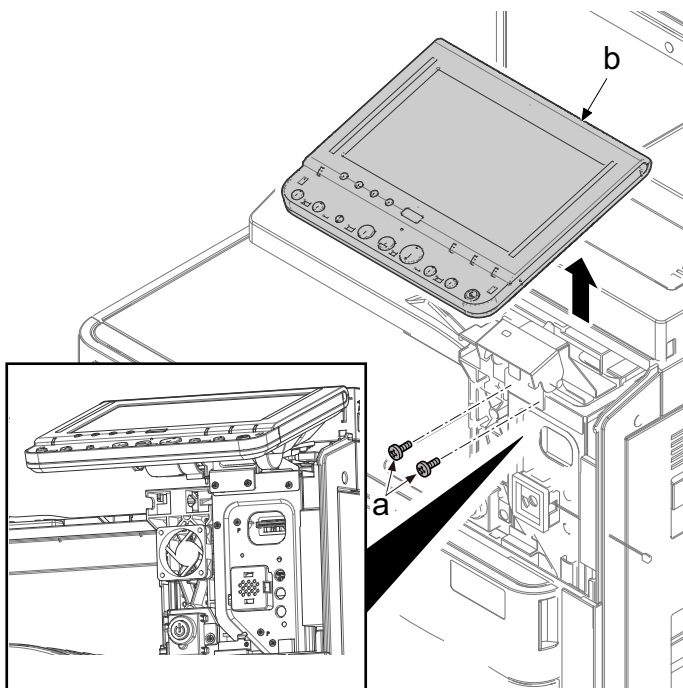
11 Release two hooks (b) with a flat head screwdriver (c) and remove the front cover (d).



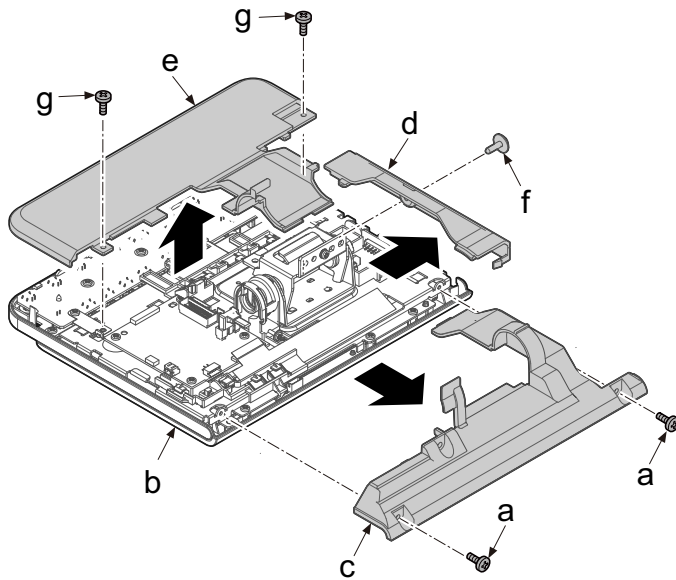
Notes when attaching

When attaching the front cover (d), insert two lower hooks and fasten the hook (b) correctly.

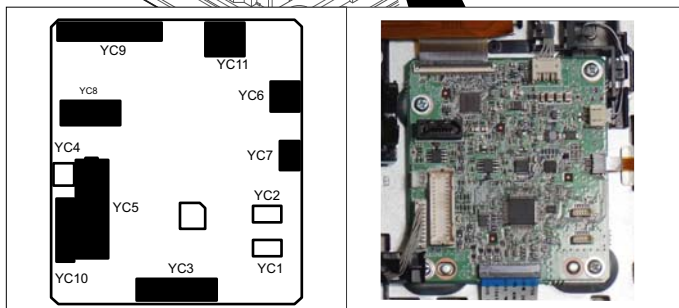
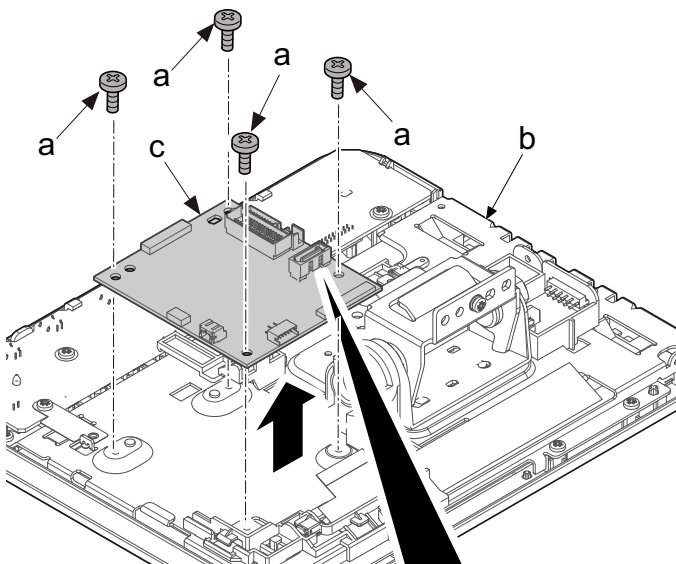
12 Remove two screws (a)(M3x8) and detach the operation section (b).



- 13 Remove two screws (a) (M3 x 8) and remove upper rear cover of the operation section (c) from the operation section (b).
- 14 Remove one screw (f) (M3 x 8) and remove the operation panel cover (d) from the operation panel section (b).
- 15 Remove two screws (g) (M3 x 8) and remove the lower rear cover of the operation panel section (e) from the operation panel section (b).



- 16 Disconnect all FFCs , FPCs and the connectors from the operation PWB (c).
- 17 Remove four screws (a) (M3 x 8) and remove the operation panel main PWB (c) from the operation section (b).
- 18 Inspect or replace the operation panel main PWB (c) and then reattach the removed parts.

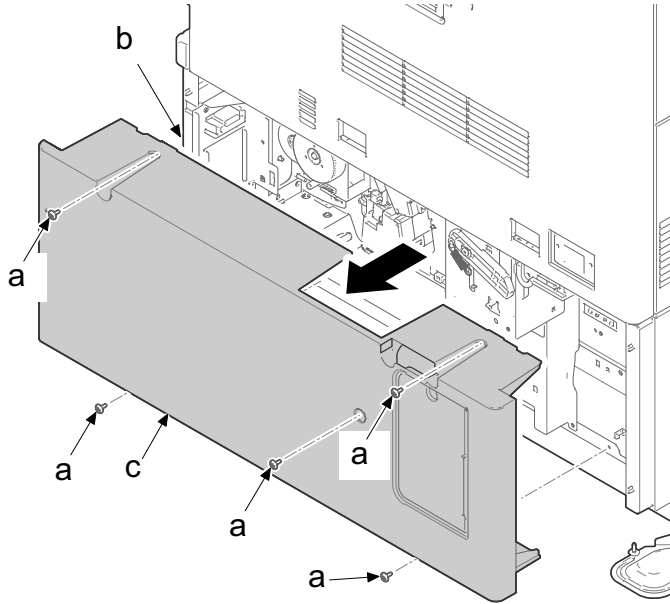


4 - 7 Disassembly and Reassembly procedures (Option)

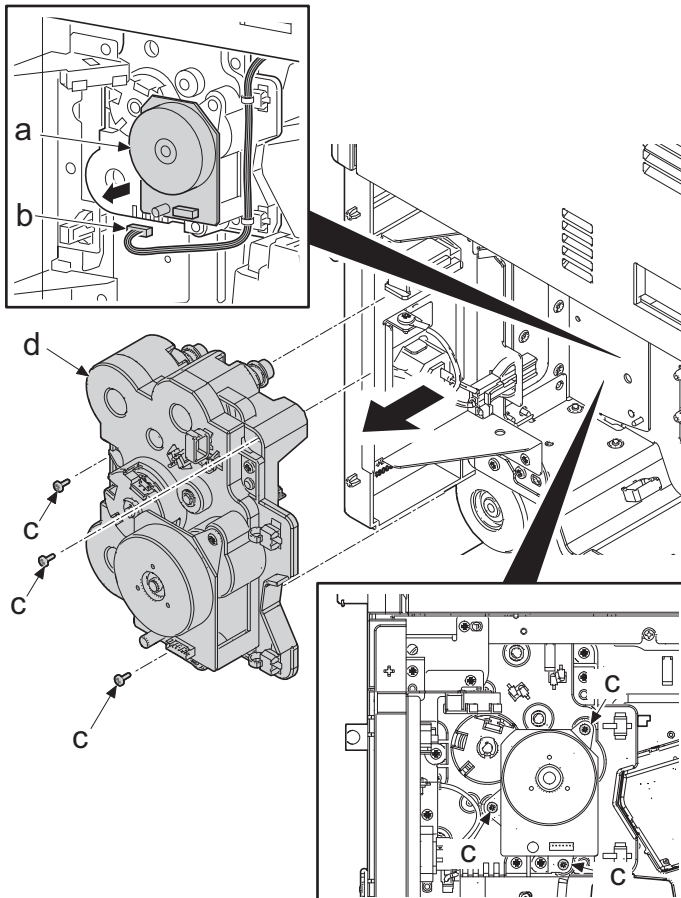
(1) Paper Feeder (PF-7100)

(1-1) Detaching and reattaching the PF drive unit

- 1 Remove five screws (a)(M3x8). Remove the PF rear cover (c) from the paper feeder (b).

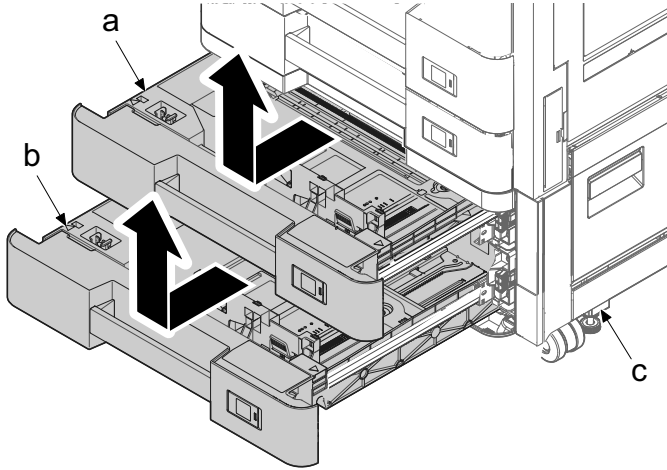


- 2 Disconnect the connector (b) of the motor (a).
- 3 Remove three screws (b)(M3x8) and detach the PF drive unit (d).
- 4 Inspect or replace the PF drive unit (d), and then reattach the removed parts in the original position.

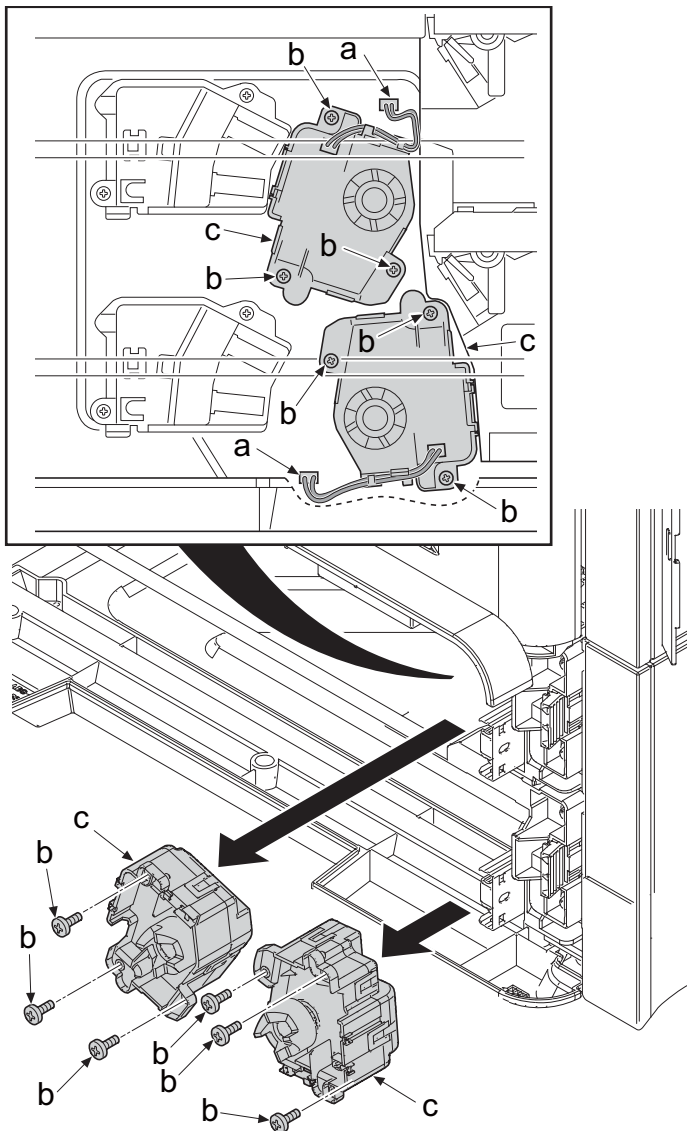


(1-2) Detaching and reattaching the PF lift motor

- 1 Pull out the upper cassette (a) from the paper feeder (c) and remove it in the direction of the arrow.
- 2 Pull out the lower cassette (b) from the paper feeder (c) and remove it in the direction of the arrow.

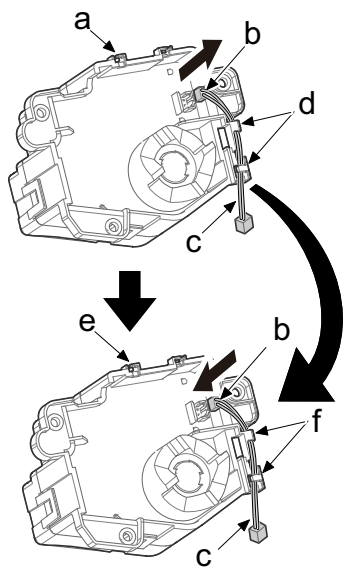


- 3 Remove the each connector (a) and the each screw (b) (M3x8) x 3. Detach the PF lift motor (c).
- 4 Inspect, clean or replace PF lift motor (c) and then reattach the removed parts in the original position.



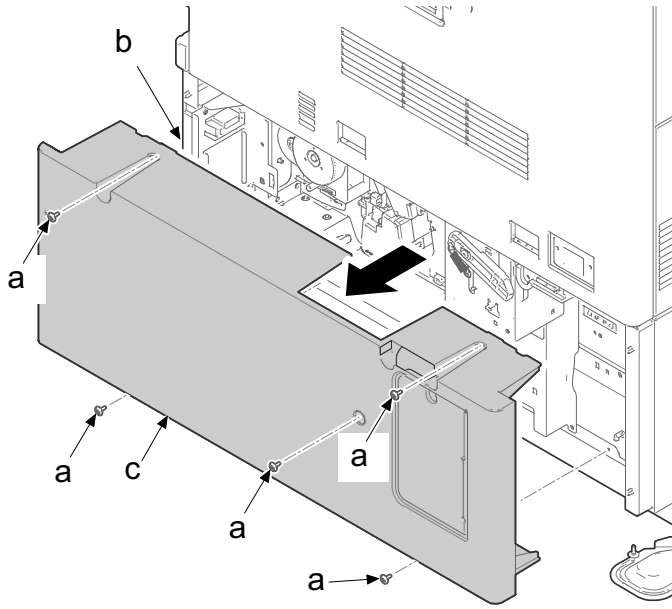
Procedure when replacing

- 1 When attaching the PF lift motor, remove the connector (b) from the original PF lift motor (a) and release two hooks (d) then, disconnect the wire (c).
- 2 Connect the connector (b) of the removed wire (c) to the new PF lift motor (e) and fasten two hooks (f).

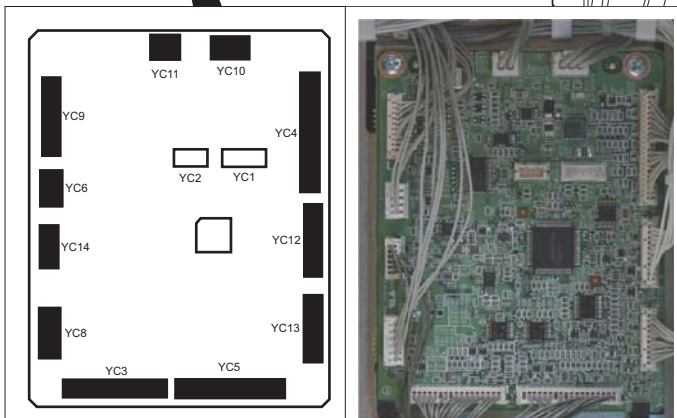
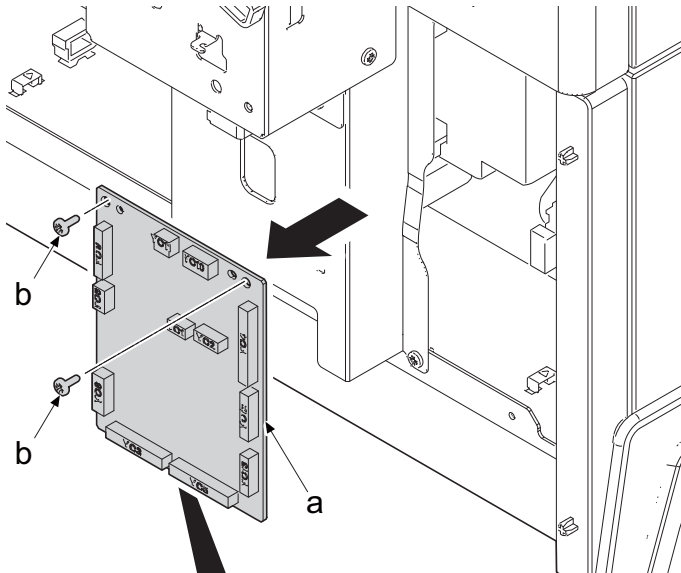


(1-3) Detaching and reattaching the PF PWB

- 1 Remove five screws (a)(M3x8). Remove the PF rear cover (c) from the paper feeder (b).



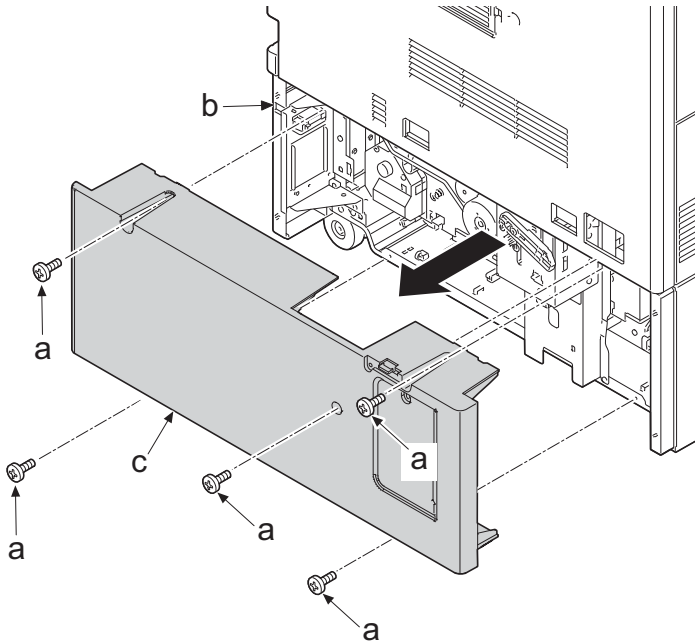
- 2 Disconnect all the connectors from the PF PWB (a).
- 3 Remove two screws (b) (M3x8) and detach the PF PWB (a).
- 4 Inspect or replace the PF PWB (a), and then reattach the removed parts.



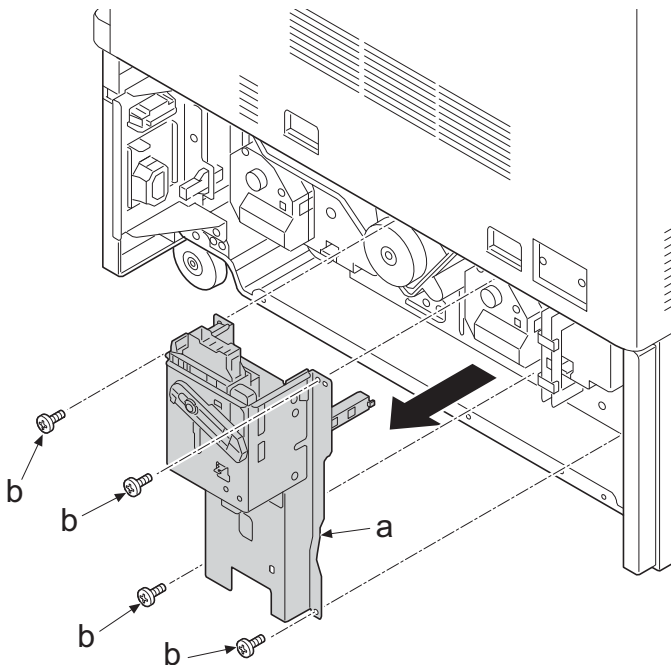
(2) Large Capacity Feeder (PF-7110)

(2-1) Detaching and reattaching the PF drive unit

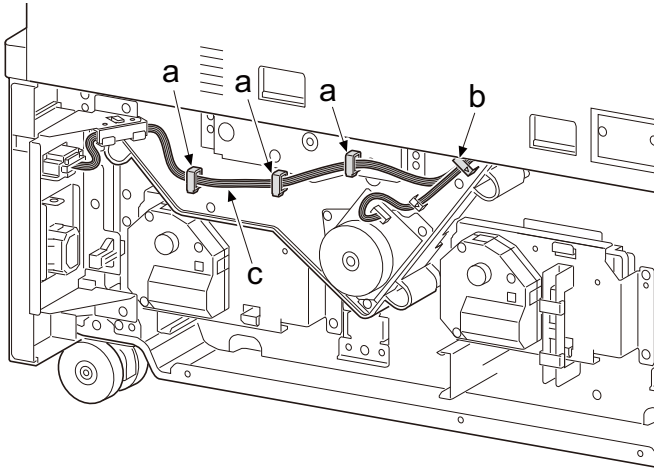
- 1 Remove five screws (a)(M3x8).
- 2 Remove the PF rear cover (c) from the paper feeder (b).



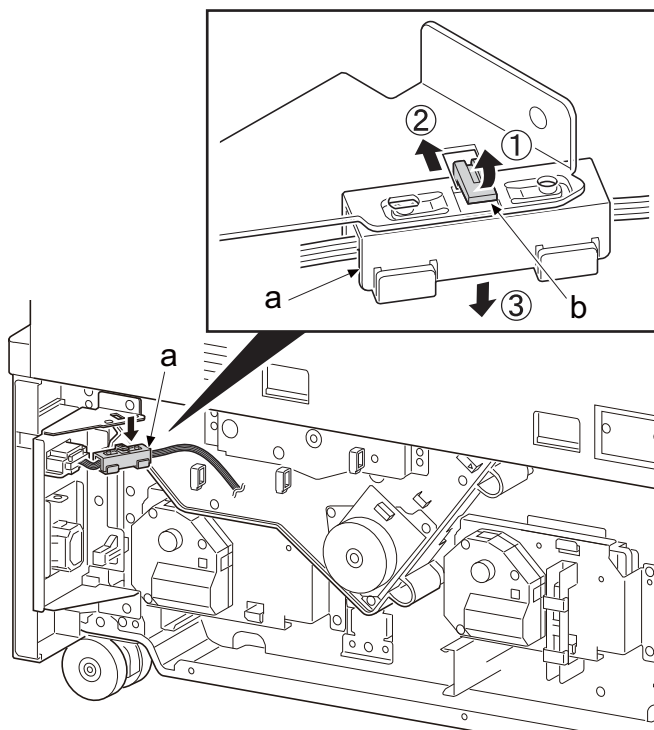
- 3 Remove four screws (b)(M3x8).
- 4 Detach the interface Assy (a).



- 5 Release three wire saddle (a) and the wire stopper (b), and remove the wire (c).

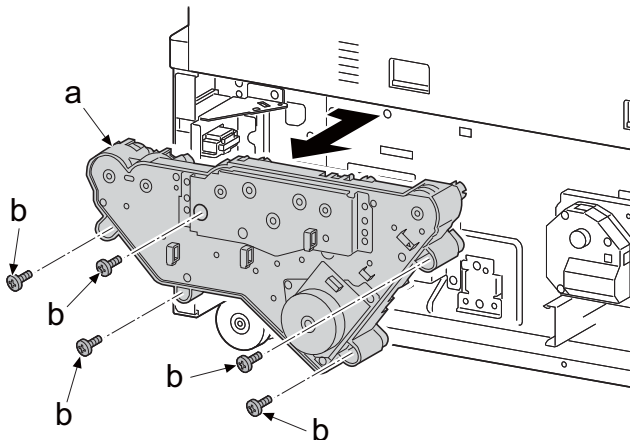


- 6 Pull the lever (b) of the wire holder (a) and remove the wire holder (a).



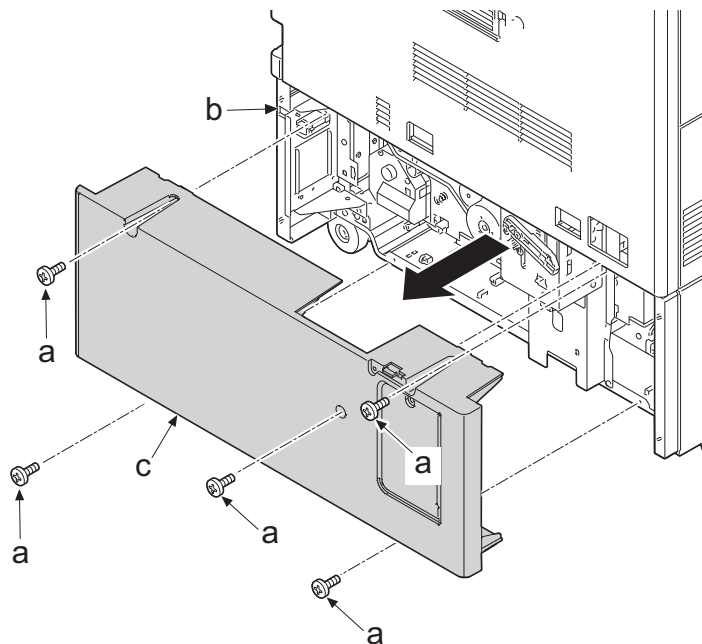
- 7 Remove five screws (b)(M3x8) and detach the PF drive unit (a) in the direction of the arrow.

- 8 Inspect or replace the PF drive unit (a), and then reattach the removed parts in the original position.

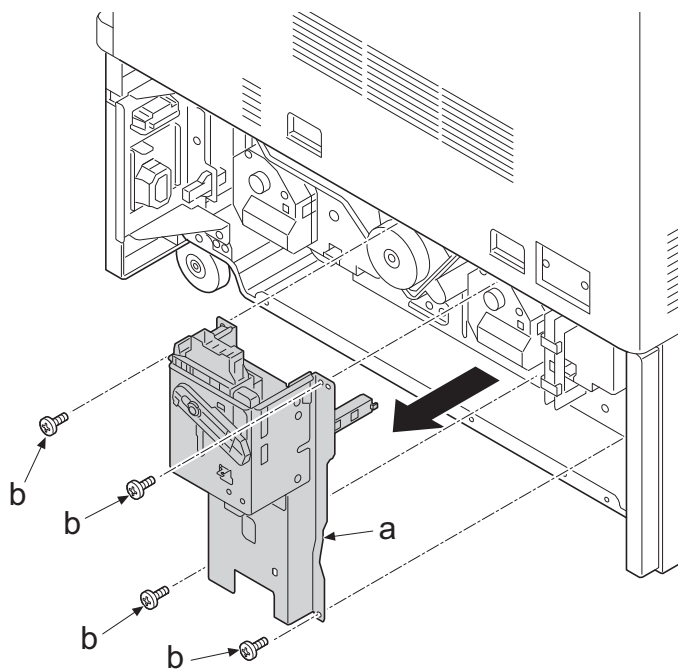


(2-2) Detaching and reattaching the PF lift motor

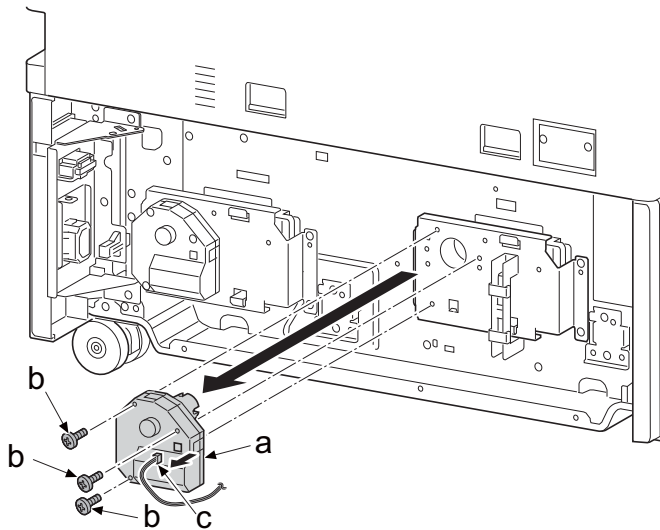
- 1 Remove five screws (a)(M3x8).
- 2 Remove the PF rear cover (c) from the paper feeder (b).



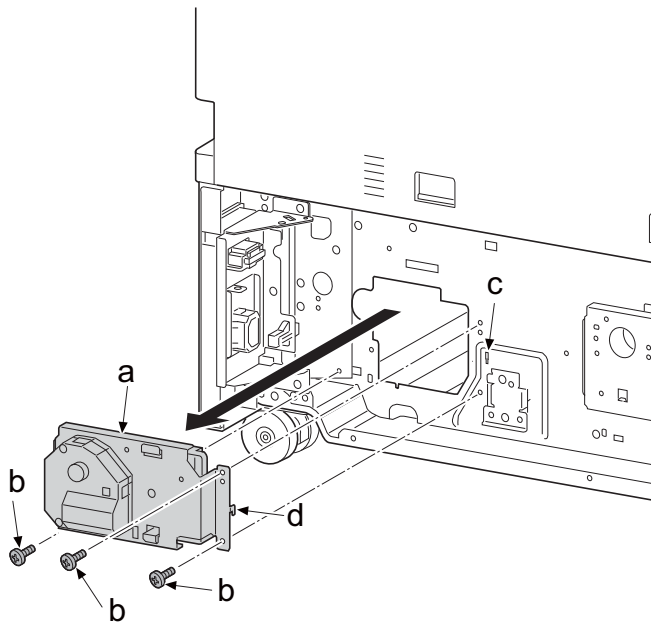
- 3 Remove four screws (b)(M3x8).
- 4 Detach the interface Assy (a).



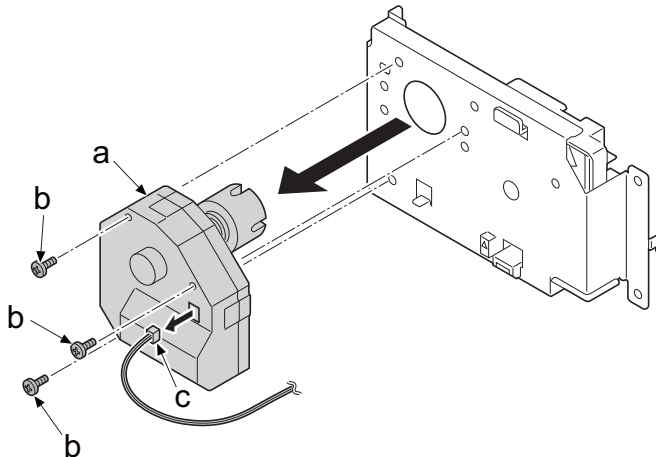
- 5 Disconnect the connector (c). Remove three screws (b)(M3x8) and detach the lift motor 2 (a).



- 6 Remove three screws (b) (M3 x 8) and release hook (d) from the square hole (c) and remove the PF lift motor 1 unit (a).



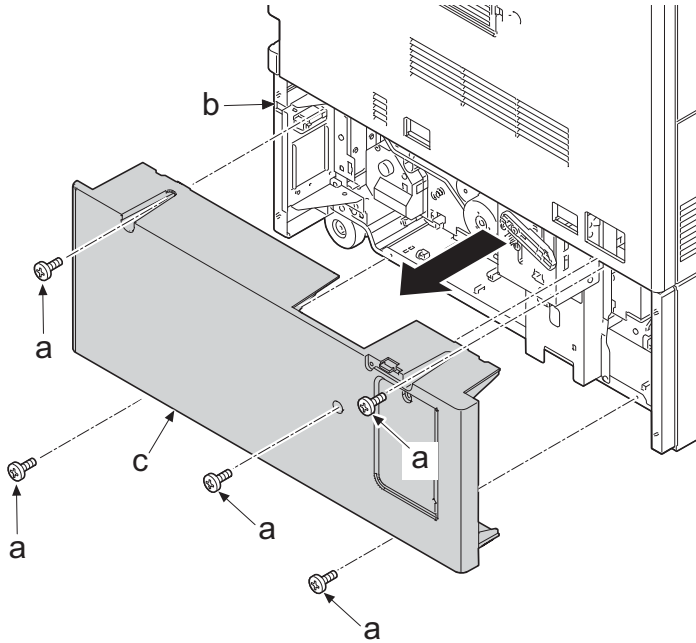
- 7 Remove three screws (b) (M3 x 8) and disconnect the connector (c) and remove the PF lift motor (a).



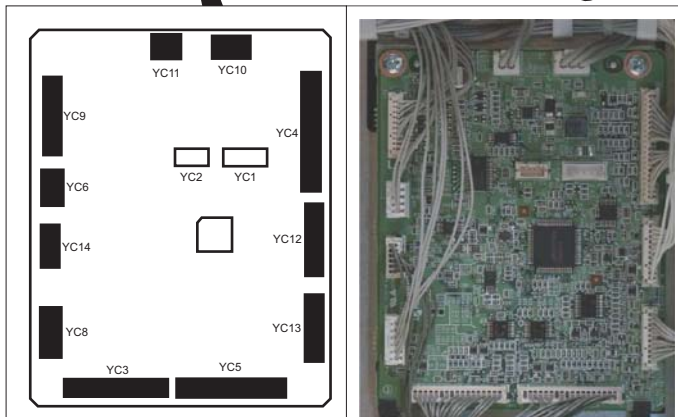
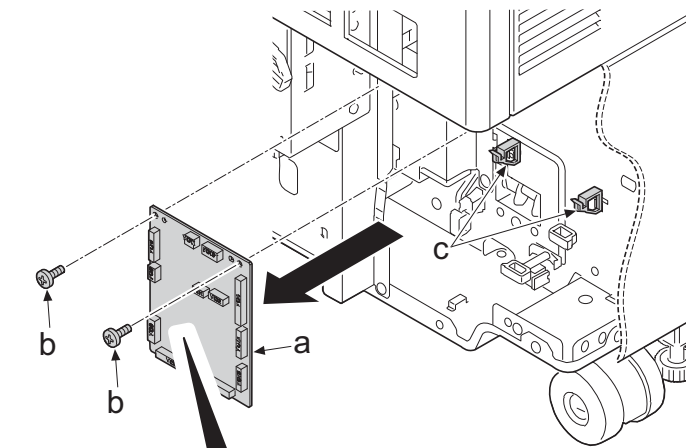
- 8 Inspect or replace each PF lift motor and refit all removed parts.

(2-3) Detaching and reattaching the PF PWB

- 1 Remove five screws (a)(M3x8).
- 2 Remove the PF rear cover (c) from the paper feeder (b).



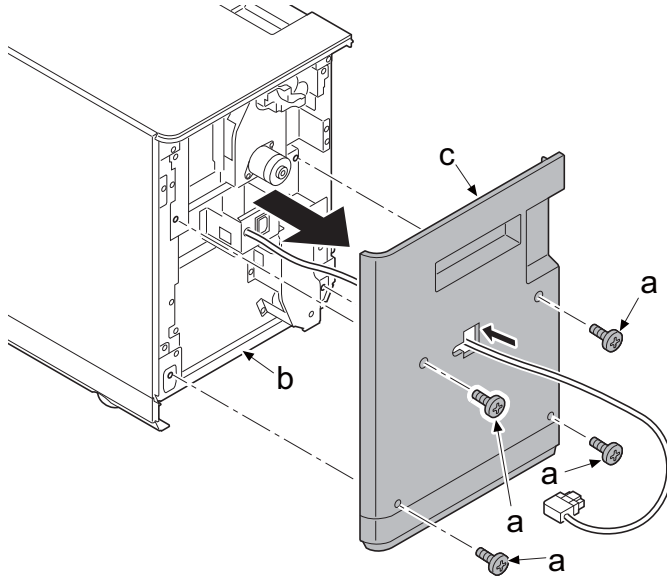
- 3 Disconnect all the connectors from the PF PWB (a).
- 4 Remove two screws (b) (M3 x 8) and release two hooks (c) and remove the PF PWB (a).
- 5 Inspect or replace the PF PWB (a), and then reattach the removed parts.



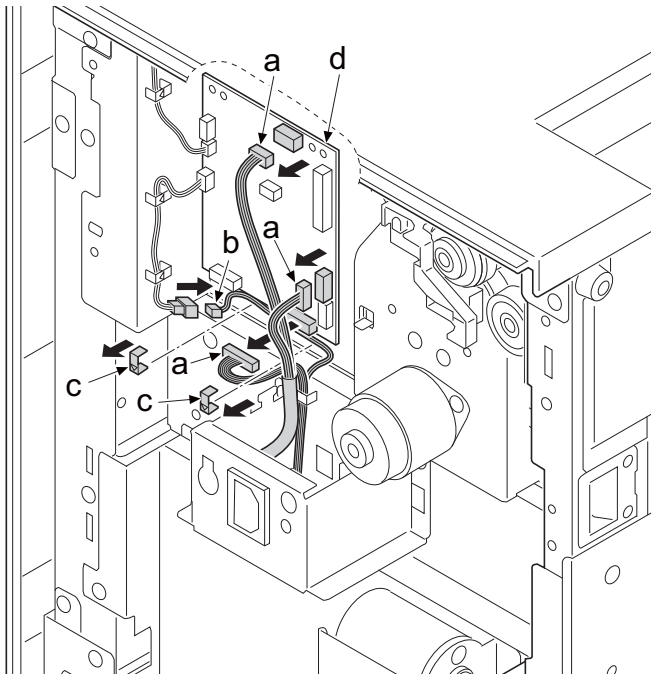
(3) Side Feeder (PF-7120)

(3-1) Detaching and reattaching the PF drive unit

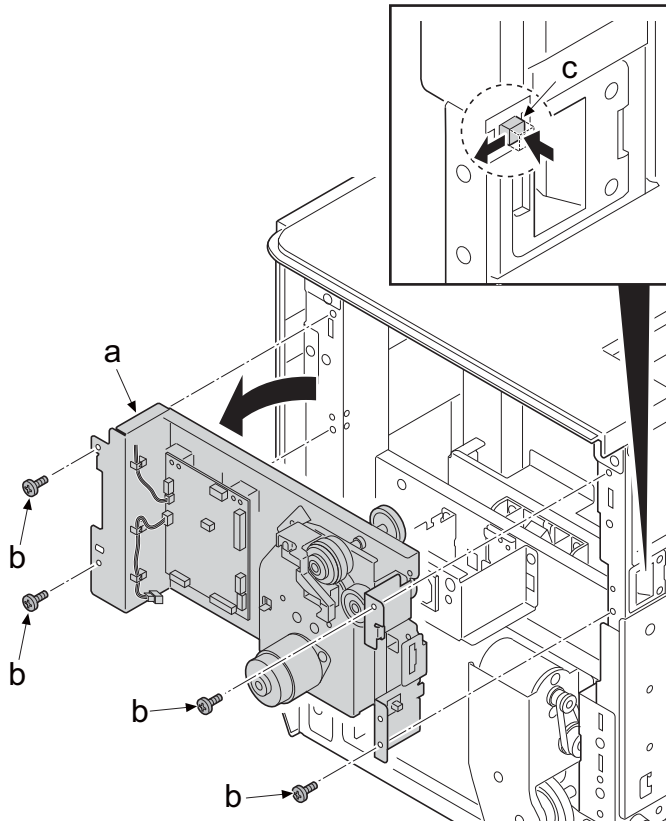
- 1 Remove four screws (a)(M3x8). Remove the PF rear cover (c) from the paper feeder (b).



- 2 Disconnect three connectors (a) and the connector (b) from the PF PWB.
- 3 Remove two wire stoppers (c) and remove the wire.

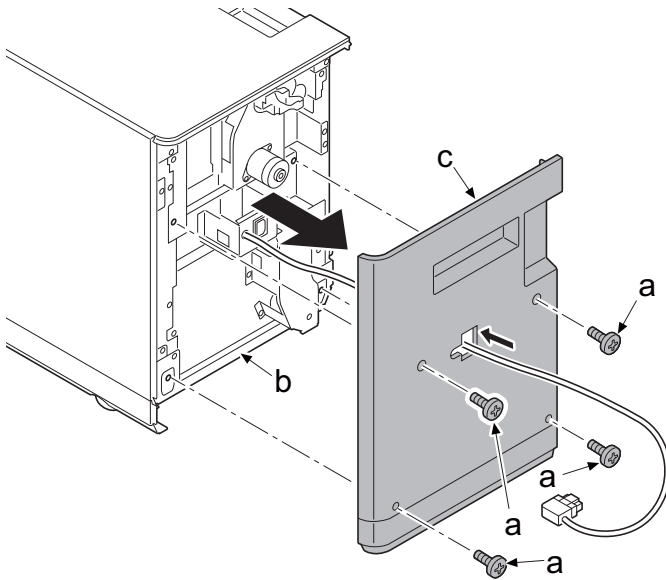


- 4 Remove four screws (b) (M3 x 8) and push in the switch lever (c) and remove the PF drive unit (a) from the main unit.

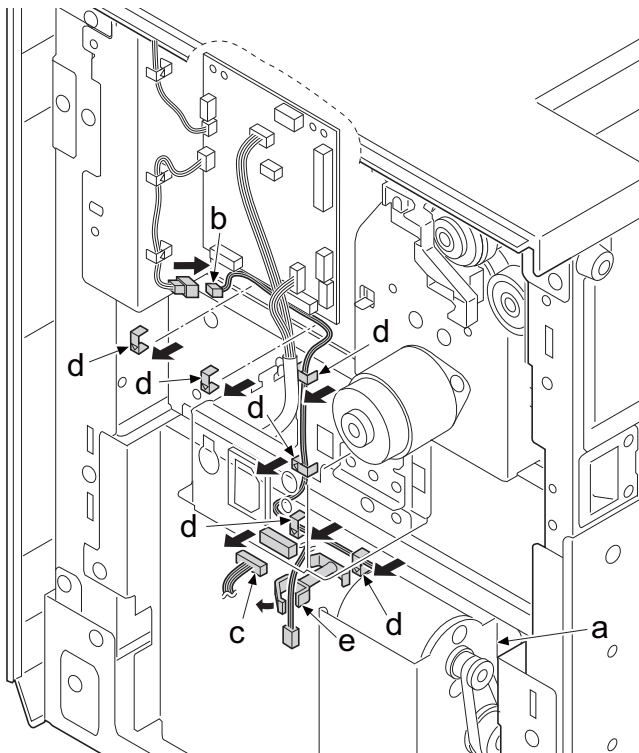


(3-2) Detaching and reattaching the PF lift motor

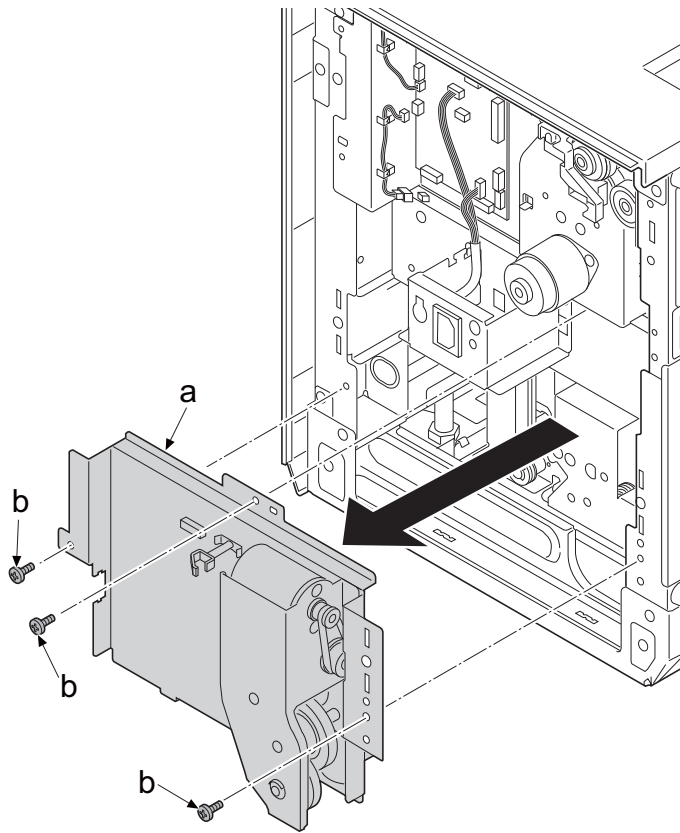
- 1 Remove four screws (a) (M3 x 8) and remove the PF rear cover (c) from the paper feeder (b).



- 2 Release six wire stoppers and the cable clamp, and remove the wire of the PF lift motor (a).
- 3 Disconnect the connector (b) and (c).

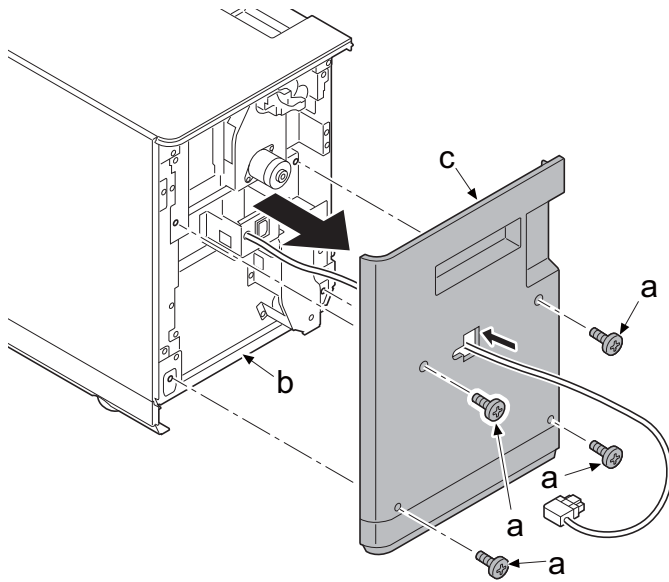


- 4 Remove three screws (b)(M3x8) and detach the PF lift motor unit (a).
- 5 Inspect or replace the PF lift motor unit (a), and then reattach the removed parts in the original position.

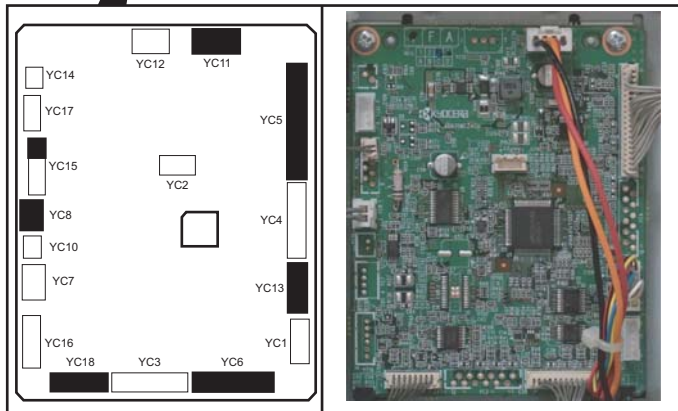
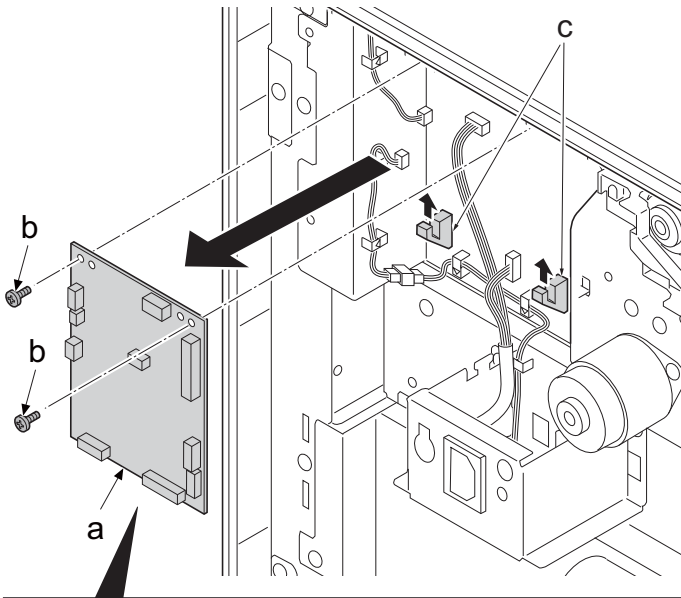


(3-3) Detaching and reattaching the PF PWB

- 1 Remove four screws (a) (M3 x 8) and remove the PF rear cover (c) from the paper feeder (b).



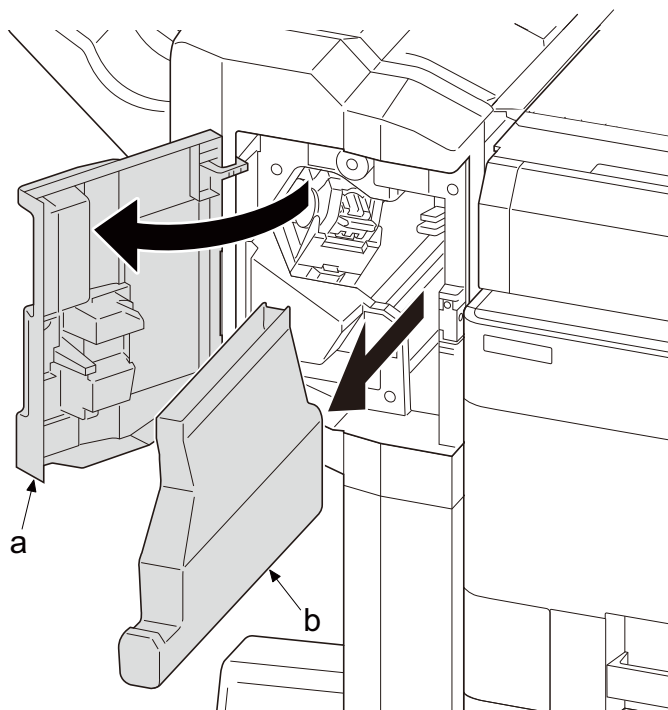
- 2 Disconnect all connectors from the PF PWB (a).
- 3 Remove two screws (b) (M3 x 8) and remove the PF PWB (a) from two hooks (c).
- 4 Inspect or replace the PF PWB (a), and then reattach the removed parts.



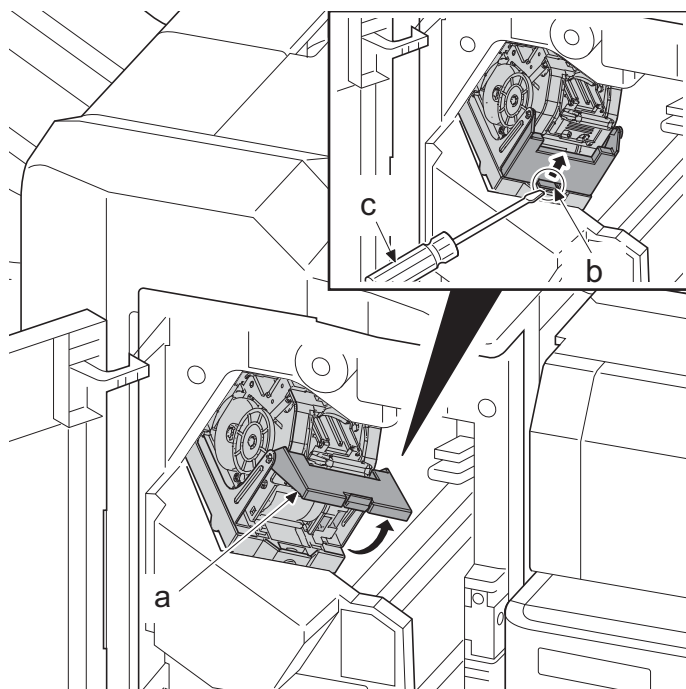
(4) 1000-sheet Finisher (DF-7120)

(4-1) Detaching and reattaching the DF staple unit

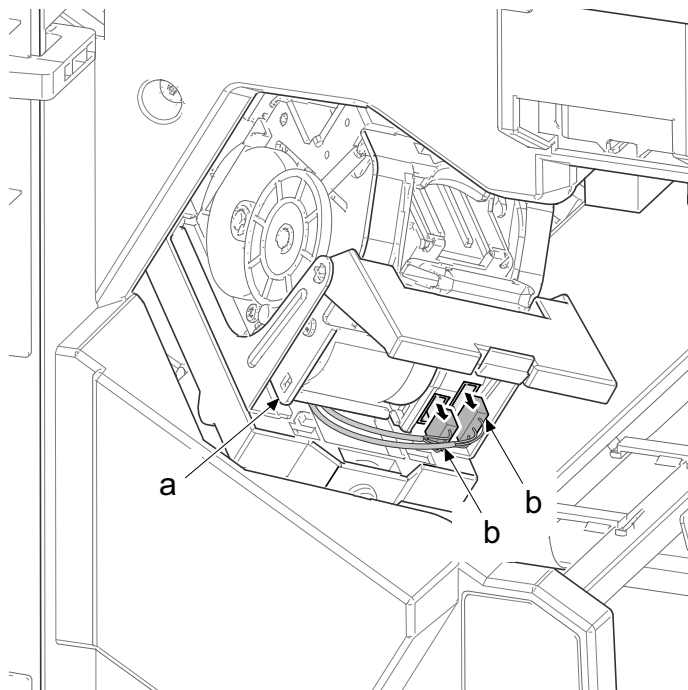
- 1 Open the DF front cover (a).
- 2 Pull out the PH tank to remove it.



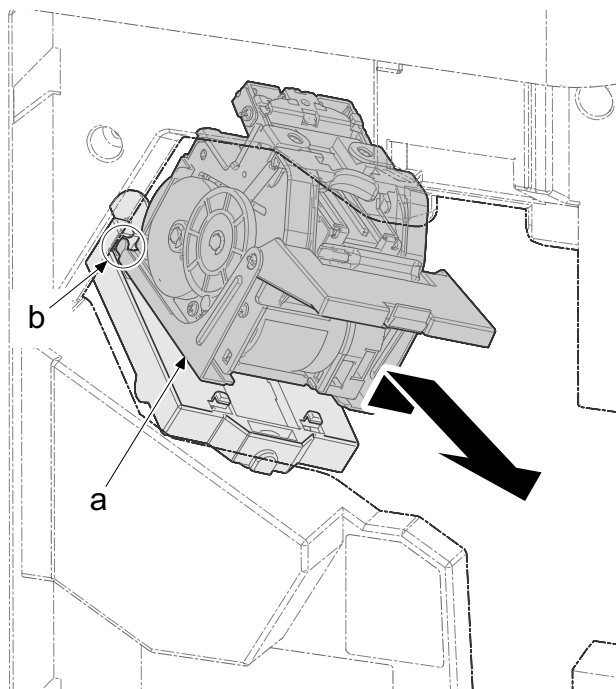
- 3 Insert a flat head screwdriver (c) under the lever (b) of the DF staple cover (a) and lift it upward to release the lock, then, open the DF staple cover (a).



- 4 Disconnect two connectors (b) from the DF staple unit (a).

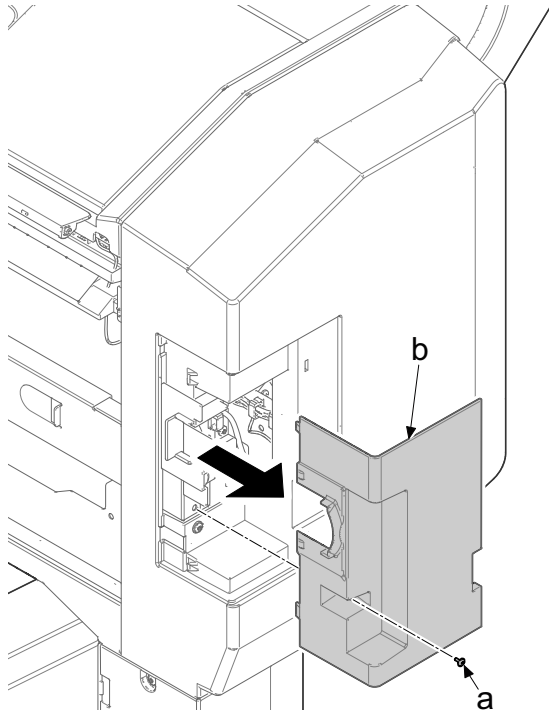


- 5 Lift up the front side of the DF staple unit (a) to release the hook (b) and pull it out toward you.
- 6 Inspect or replace the DF staple unit (a), and then reattach the removed parts in the original position.

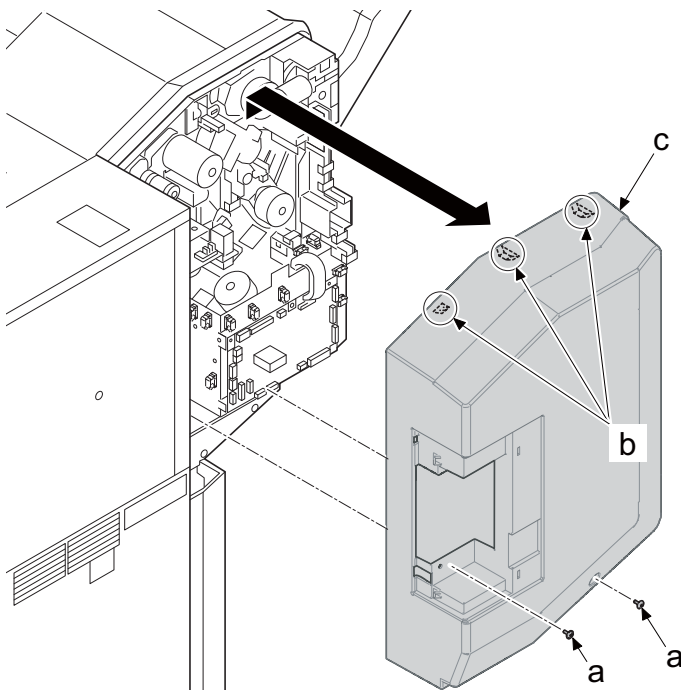


(4-2) Detaching and reattaching the DP PWB

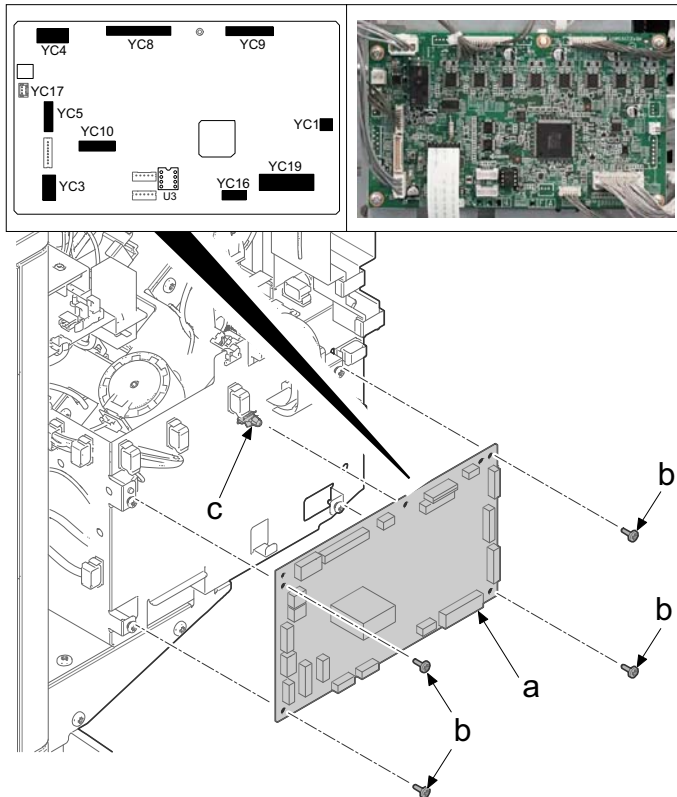
- 1 Remove one screw (a)(M4x8).
- 2 Remove the cover (b).



- 3 Remove two screws (a)(M4x8).
- 4 Release three hooks (b) and remove the DF rear cover (c).



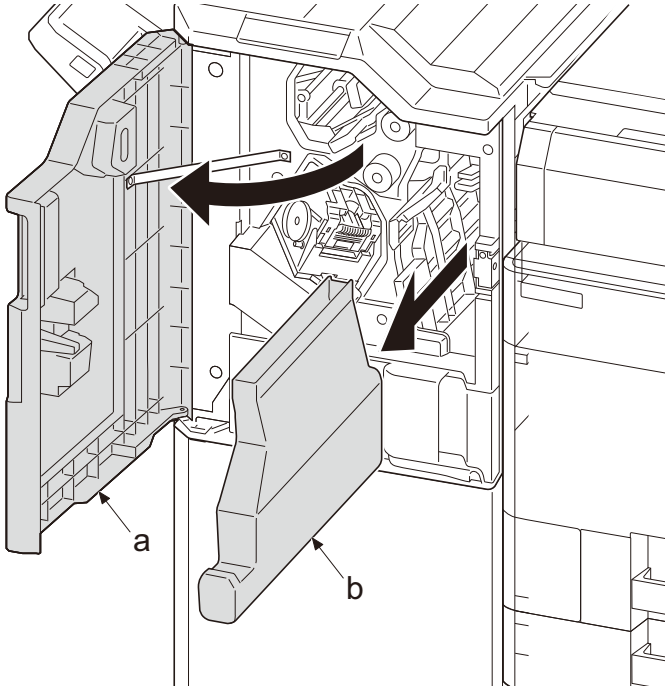
- 5 Disconnect all the connectors (a) from the DP PWB (e).
- 6 Remove four screws (b)(M3x8).
- 7 Remove board support (c) and remove the DP PWB (a).
- 8 Inspect or replace the DP PWB (b), and then reattach the removed parts in the original position.



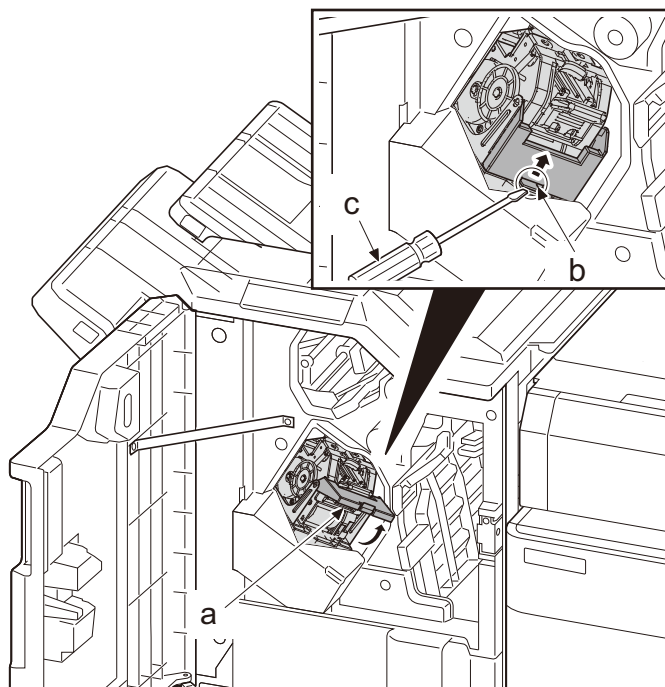
(5) 4,000-sheet Finisher (DF-7110)

(5-1) Detaching and reattaching the DF staple unit

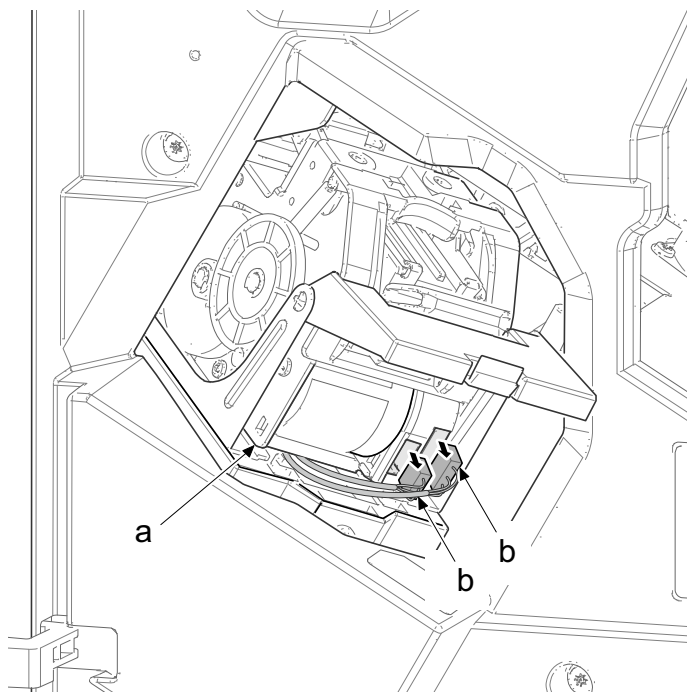
- 1 Open the DF front cover (a).
- 2 Pull out the PH tank to remove it.



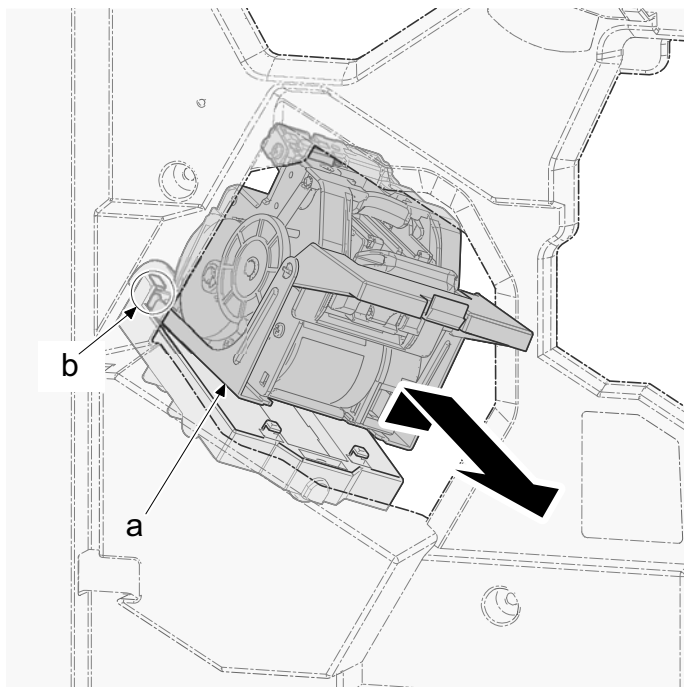
- 3 Insert a flat head screwdriver (c) under the lever (b) of the DF staple cover (a) and lift it upward to release the lock, then, open the DF staple cover (a).



- 4 Disconnect two connectors (b) from the DF staple unit (a).

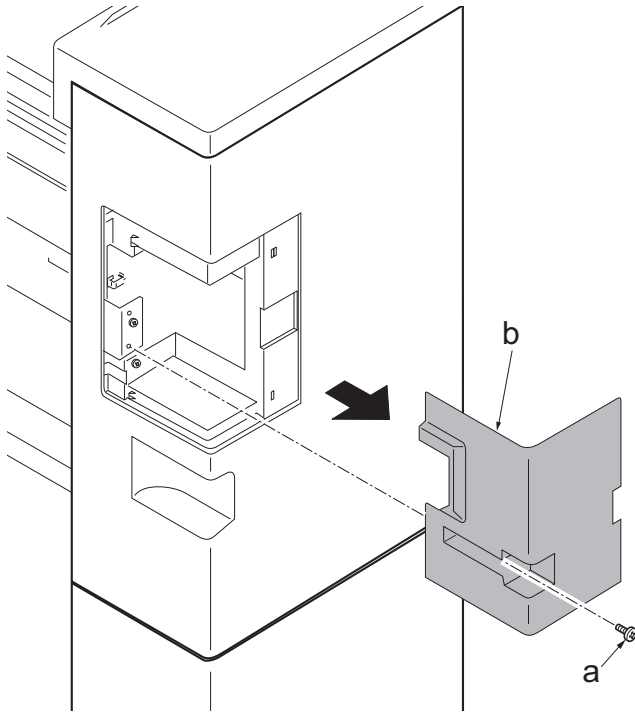


- 5 Lift up the front side of the DF staple unit (a) to release the hook (b) and pull it out toward you.
- 6 Inspect or replace the DF staple unit (a), and then reattach the removed parts in the original position.

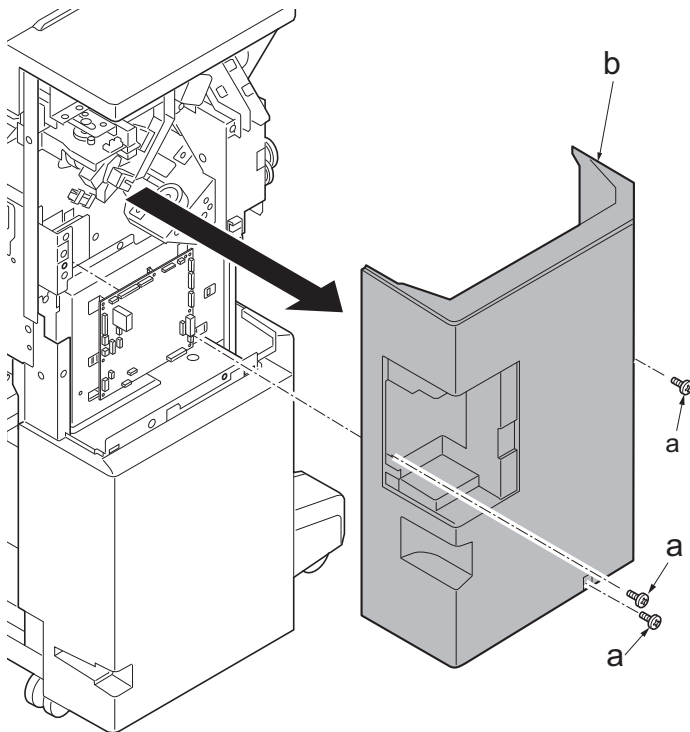


(5-2) Detaching and reattaching the DP PWB

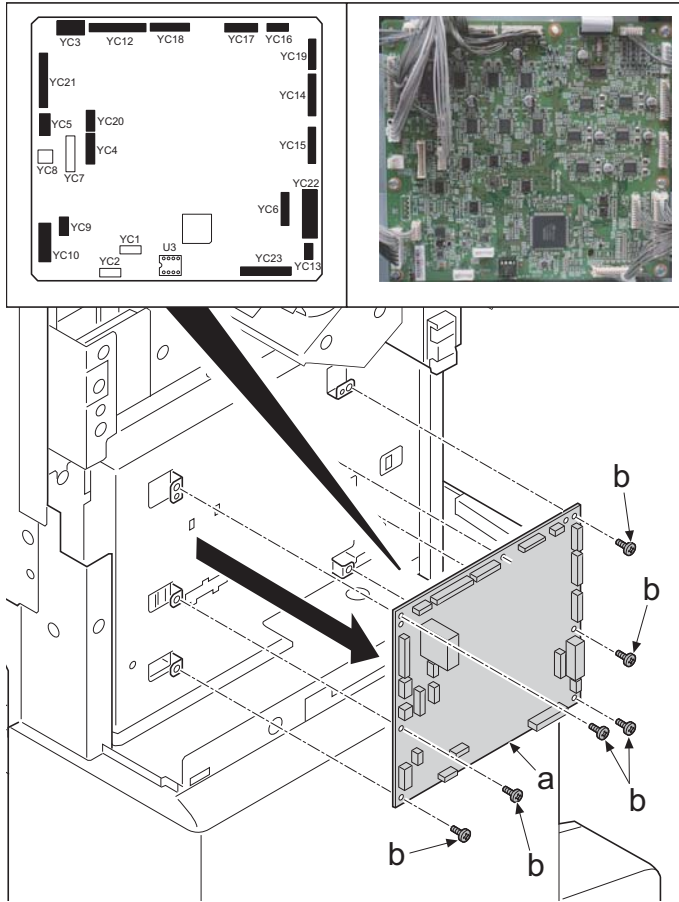
- 1 Remove one screw (a)(M4x8).
- 2 Remove the cover (b).



- 3 Remove three screws (a)(M4x8).
- 4 Detach the DF rear cover (b).



- 5 Disconnect all the connectors (a) from the DP PWB (e).
- 6 Remove six screws (b) (M3x8) and detach the DF PWB (a).
- 7 Inspect or replace the DP PWB (b), and then reattach the removed parts in the original position.



4 - 8 Periodical maintenance procedure

(1) Main unit

CH:Check / CL:Clean / AD:Adjust / LU:Lubrication / RE:Replace

	Parts name	Parts No.	PM maintenance (x1000 counts)						Remark	
			Set UP	User Call	300	600	900	1200		
A <Set Up>										
1	TONER (CARTRIDGE)	-----								
2	IMAGE QUALITY	-----	CH AD	CH AD	CH AD	CH AD	CH AD	CH AD		
	MK-8515A	-----				RE		RE		DK(BK),DV(BK),TR,2ND TR ROLLER FK,FILTER,PARTS PULLEY SET
	MK-8515B	-----				RE		RE		COLOR DK-3UNIT,COLOR DV-3UNIT
B <Exterior and Cover>										
1	OUTER COVERS	-----	CH		CL	CL	CL	CL		Alcohol or dry cloth
2	SHEET DUCT PU H	302ND04B80 2ND04B80		CL	CL	CL	CL	CL		VACUUM: Inner cooling air intake filter
3	FILTER TRANSFER	302ND33240 2ND33240		CL	CL	CL	CL	CL		VACUUM: Primary transfer cooling air intake filter
4	FILTER COVER RIGHT	302ND33300 2ND33300		CL	CL	CL	CL	CL		VACUUM: PWB cooling air intake filter
C <PF and Conveying section>										
1	PARTS CLEANER REGIST ASSY SP	302ND94020 2ND94020		CL	CL	CL RE	CL	CL		VACUUM: Paper dust removal
2	PARTS ROLLER RETARD ASSY SP	302ND94350 2ND94350		CL	CL	CH RE	CH RE	CH RE		Alcohol or dry cloth if no replacement. CH: Check feed count by U901: Replace at 300K
3	PARTS PRIMARY FEED ASSY SP	302ND94210 2ND94210		CL	CL	CH RE	CH RE	CH RE		Alcohol or dry cloth if no replacement. CH: Check feed count by U901: Replace at 300K
4	PARTS PULLEY PICKUP SP	302ND94340 2ND94340		CL	CL	CH RE	CH RE	CH RE		Alcohol or dry cloth if no replacement. CH: Check feed count by U901: Replace at 300K
5	ROLLERS, PULLEYS	-----		CL	CL	CL	CL	CL		Alcohol or dry cloth

	Parts name	Parts No.	PM maintenance (x1000 counts)						Remark	
			Set UP	User Call	300	600	900	1200		
6	GUIDES	-----		CL	CL	CL	CL	CL		Alcohol or dry cloth
D <Exit and Duplex Section>										
1	ROLLERS, PULLEYS	-----		CL	CL	CL	CL	CL		Alcohol or dry cloth
2	GUIDES	-----		CL	CL	CL	CL	CL		Alcohol or dry cloth
E <Drive and other section>										
1	CLUTCHS	-----		CH RE	CH	CH	CH	CH		Check the copy registration and paper feed condition on registration and paper feed section.
2	SENSORS	-----		CH	CH	CH	CH	CH		Use dry cloth or air blower to the light reception surface of the photo sensor.

(2) Option**(2-1) PF-7100**

CH:Check / CL:Clean / AD:Adjust / LU:Lubrication / RE:Replace

	Parts name	Parts No.	PM maintenance (x1000 counts)				Remark
			Set UP	User Call	Based on cycle of the main unit		
A <Set Up>							
1	PAPER LINE	-----	CH AD				
B <Exterior and Cover>							
1	OUTER COVERS	-----		CL	CL		Alcohol or dry cloth
C <PF and Conveying section>							
1	PARTS PULLEY SET SP	302ND94700 2ND94700		CL	CH RE		Alcohol or dry cloth if no replacement. CH: Check feed count by U901: Replace at 300K
2	PARTS ROLLER RETARD ASSY SP	302ND94350 2ND94350		CL			Alcohol or dry cloth if no replacement.
3	PULLEY FEED	302N406030 2N406030		CL			Alcohol or dry cloth if no replacement.
4	PARTS PULLEY PICKUP SP	302ND94340 2ND94340		CL			Alcohol or dry cloth if no replacement.
5	PARTS ROLLER FEED LOW SP PULLEYS	302ND94360 2ND94360		CL	CL		Alcohol or dry cloth
6	GUIDES	-----		CL	CL		Alcohol or dry cloth
D <Drive and other section>							
1	CLUTCHS	-----		CH RE	CH		Check the copy registration and paper feed condition on registration and paper feed section.
2	SENSORS	-----		CH	CH		Use dry cloth or air blower to the light reception surface of the photo sensor.

(2-2) PF-7110

CH:Check / CL:Clean / AD:Adjust / LU:Lubrication / RE:Replace

	Parts name	Parts No.	PM maintenance (x1000 counts)				Remark
			Set UP	User Call	Based on cycle of the main unit		
A <Set Up>							
1	PAPER LINE	-----	CH AD				
B <Exterior and Cover>							
1	OUTER COVERS	-----		CL	CL		Alcohol or dry cloth
C <PF and Conveying section>							
1	PARTS PULLEY SET SP	302ND94700 2ND94700		CL	CH RE		Alcohol or dry cloth if no replacement. CH: Check feed count by U901: Replace at 300K
2	PARTS ROLLER RETARD ASSY SP	302ND94350 2ND94350		CL			Alcohol or dry cloth if no replacement.
3	PULLEY FEED	302N406030 2N406030		CL			Alcohol or dry cloth if no replacement.
4	PARTS PULLEY PICKUP SP	302ND94340 2ND94340		CL			Alcohol or dry cloth if no replacement.
5	PARTS ROLLER FEED LOW SP PULLEYS	302ND94360 2ND94360		CL	CL		Alcohol or dry cloth
6	PARTS ROLLER FEED LOWER SP PULLEYS	303RC94070 3RC94070		CL	CL		Alcohol or dry cloth
7	GUIDES	-----		CL	CL		Alcohol or dry cloth
D <Drive and other section>							
1	CLUTCHS	-----		CH RE	CH		Check the copy registration and paper feed condition on registration and paper feed section.
2	SENSORS	-----		CH	CH		Use dry cloth or air blower to the light reception surface of the photo sensor.

(2-3) PF-7120

CH:Check / CL:Clean / AD:Adjust / LU:Lubrication / RE:Replace

	Parts name	Parts No.	PM maintenance (x1000 counts)				Remark
			Set UP	User Call	Based on cycle of the main unit		
A <Set Up>							
1	PAPER LINE	-----	CH AD				CH:check the center alignment gap. (check after center adjustment of the main unit)
B <PF Section>							
1	PULLEY FEED	302K906350 2K906350		CL	CH RE		Alcohol or dry cloth if no replacement. CH: Check feed count by U901: Replace at 300K
2	PULLEY RETARD	302K906360 2K906360		CL	CH RE		Alcohol or dry cloth if no replacement. CH: Check feed count by U901: Replace at 300K
3	PULLEY PICKUP	302K906370 2K906370		CL	CH RE		Alcohol or dry cloth if no replacement. CH: Check feed count by U901: Replace at 300K
4	PARTS ROLLER ASSIST SP	303NG94060 3NG94060			CL		Alcohol or dry cloth
5	CLUTCH 50 Z35R X2	302KV44041 2KV44041		CH RE	CH		Check the copy registration and paper feed condition on registration and paper feed section.

(2-4) AK-7100

CH:Check / CL:Clean / AD:Adjust / LU:Lubrication / RE:Replace

	Parts name	Parts No.	PM maintenance (x1000 counts)				Remark
			Set UP	User Call	Based on cycle of the main unit		
1	OUTER COVERS	-----		CL	CL		Alcohol or dry cloth
2	PARTS ROLLER FEED A SP	303RG94020 3RG94020		CL	CL		Alcohol or dry cloth
3	PARTS ROLLER FEED C SP	303RG94040 3RG94040		CL	CL		Alcohol or dry cloth
4	PULLEYS	-----		CL	CL		Alcohol or dry cloth
5	GUIDES	-----		CL	CL		Alcohol or dry cloth

(2-5) DF-7110

CH:Check / CL:Clean / AD:Adjust / LU:Lubrication / RE:Replace

	Parts name	Parts No.	PM maintenance (x1000 counts)				Remark
		Parts No.	Set UP	User Call	Based on cycle of the main unit		Please do not use flammable spray for air blower / blower brush in the list
A	<Exterior and Cover>						
1	Cover, Tray	-----			CL		Alcohol or dry cloth
B	<PF, Conveying and exit sections>						
1	ROLLER FEED LOWER	303RW07010 3RW07010			CL		Alcohol or dry cloth
2	ROLLER FEED UPPER	303RW07030 3RW07030			CL		Alcohol or dry cloth
3	ROLLER MIDDLE	303RW36010 3RW36010			CL		Alcohol or dry cloth
4	PULLEY MIDDLE x2	303NB36661 3NB36661			CL		Alcohol or dry cloth
5	ROLLER EXIT	303NB36340 3NB36340			CL		Alcohol or dry cloth
6	PULLEY EXIT x2	303NB36200 3NB36200			CL		Alcohol or dry cloth
7	ROLLER SUB CONVEYING	303RW24040 3RW24040			CL		Alcohol or dry cloth
8	ROLLER SUB EXIT	303RW24050 3RW24050			CL		Alcohol or dry cloth
9	PULLEY SUB EJECT x2	303B817020 3B817020			CL		Alcohol or dry cloth
10	PULLEY SUB EJECT x4	303NB24311 3NB24311			CL		Alcohol or dry cloth
11	STATIC ELIMINATOR EJECT	63212210 63212210			CH		CH: Remove paper dust etc. at the tip of the brush
12	STATIC-ELIMINATOR EJECT CENTER	303NB36500 3NB36500			CH		CH: Remove paper dust etc. at the tip of the brush
13	STATIC-ELIMINATOR EJECT SIDE x2	303NB36490 3NB36490			CH		CH: Remove paper dust etc. at the tip of the brush
14	STATIC-ELIMINATOR SUB EJECT	303NB24300 3NB24300			CH		CH: Remove paper dust etc. at the tip of the brush

	Parts name	Parts No.	PM maintenance (x1000 counts)				Remark
		Parts No.	Set UP	User Call	Based on cycle of the main unit		Please do not use flammable spray for air blower / blower brush in the list
C	<Sensors>						
1	SENSOR OPT x2	7NXPS133GD1+H01			CL		Blower brush
2	SENSOR OPT x16	7NXSG2A141++H01			CL		Blower brush
3	SENSOR OPT	7NXSG2A241++H01			CL		Blower brush
4	SENSOR A, SEPARATION	303H327460 3H327460			CL		Blower brush
5	SENSOR OPT	7NXKB1281AA2H01			CL		Blower brush
6	SENSOR OPT	7NXPSR11GD6FH01			CL		Blower brush

(2-6) DF-7120

CH:Check / CL:Clean / AD:Adjust / LU:Lubrication / RE:Replace

	Parts name	Parts No.	PM maintenance (x1000 counts)			Remark
			Set UP	User Call	Based on cycle of the main unit	
A <Exterior and Cover>						
1	Cover, Tray	-----			CL	Alcohol or dry cloth
B <PF, Conveying and exit sections>						
1	ROLLER FEED LOWER	303RW07010 3RW07010			CL	Alcohol or dry cloth
2	ROLLER FEED UPPER	303RW07030 3RW07030			CL	Alcohol or dry cloth
3	ROLLER MIDDLE	303RW36010 3RW36010			CL	Alcohol or dry cloth
4	PULLEY MIDDLE x2	303NB36661 3NB36661			CL	Alcohol or dry cloth
5	ROLLER EXIT	303NC36010 3NC36010			CL	Alcohol or dry cloth
6	PULLEY EXIT x2	303NB36200 3NB36200			CL	Alcohol or dry cloth
7	STATIC ELIMINATOR EJECT	63212210 63212210			CH	CH: Remove paper dust etc. at the tip of the brush
8	STATIC-ELIMINATOR EJECT CENTER	303NB36500 3NB36500			CH	CH: Remove paper dust etc. at the tip of the brush
9	STATIC-ELIMINATOR EJECT SIDE x2	303NB36490 3NB36490			CH	CH: Remove paper dust etc. at the tip of the brush
C <Sensors>						
1	SENSOR OPT x2	7NXPS133GD1+H01			CL	Blower brush
2	SENSOR OPT	7NXSG2A241++H01			CL	Blower brush
3	SENSOR OPT. x8	7NXSG2A141++H01			CL	Blower brush
4	SENSOR A, SEPARATION	303H327460 3H327460			CL	Blower brush
5	SENSOR OPT	7NXKB1281AA2H01			CL	Blower brush

5Firmware

5 - 1 Firmware update

Execute when upgrading the below firmware

* Parallel process can be done by each group to reduce processing time.

[GROUP1 UPDATE]

UPDATE step	Target	Master file name	Message
1	Controller firmware	DL_CTRL.2RR	CTRL
2	Panel data	DL_PANL.2RR	PANL
3	Optional language data	DL_OPT.2RR	OPT
4	Dictionary data	DL_DIC.2ND	DIC
5	Browser data	DL_BRWS.2RR	BRWS
6	Color table 1 data	DL_PCLT1.2ND	P-CLUT1
7	Color table 2 data	DL_PCLT2.2ND	P-CLUT2

[GROUP2 UPDATE]: No applicable firmware is available.

[GROUP3 UPDATE]

UPDATE step	Target	Master file name	Message
1	MAIL BOX	DL_03N0.2ND	MAIL-BOX
2	BOOKLET	DL_03ND.2ND	BOOKLET
3	PUNCH UNIT	DL_03NK.2RH	P-UNIT
4	4000-sheets DF	DL_03RW.2ND	DF
	1000-sheets DF		
5	A4 Side Paper Feeder	DL_03RL.2ND	PF-SIDE
6	1500-sheets×2 PF	DL_03RB.2ND	PF-UNDER
	500-sheets×2 PF		
7	Engine firmware	DL_ENGN.2RR	ENGN

[GROUP4 UPDATE]: No applicable firmware is available.

[GROUP5 UPDATE]

UPDATE step	Target	Master file name	Message
1	Panel firmware	DL_SPNL.2ND	SPNL

Signature verification when updating the FW

Perform signature verification on the update file to prevent the FW update to be executed by illegally falsified update file

File names of the signature and firmware certificate

Target	Signature file name	Firmware certificate file name
Controller data	2RR_CTRL_sign.bin	2RR_CTRL_cert.pem
Panel data	2RR_PANL_sign.bin	2RR_PANL_cert.pem
Optional language data	2RR_OPT_sign.bin	2RR_OPT_cert.pem
Dictionary data	2ND_DIC_sign.bin	2ND_DIC_cert.pem
Browser data	2ND_BRWS_sign.bin	2ND_BRWS_cert.pem
Color table 1 data	2ND_PCLT1_sign.bin	2ND_PCLT1_cert.pem
Color table 2 data	2ND_PCLT2_sign.bin	2ND_PCLT2_cert.pem
PUNCH UNIT	2RH_03NK_sign.bin	2RH_03NK_cert.pem
BOOKLET	2ND_03ND_sign.bin	2ND_03ND_cert.pem
MAIL BOX	2ND_03N0_sign.bin	2ND_03N0_cert.pem
4000-sheets DF	2ND_03RW_sign.bin	2ND_03RW_cert.pem
1000-sheets DF		
1500-sheets×2 PF	2ND_03RB_sign.bin	2ND_03RB_cert.pem
500-sheets×2 PF		
3000-sheets PF	2ND_03RL_sign.bin	2ND_03RL_cert.pem
Engine PWB	2RR_ENGN_sign.bin	2RR_ENGN_cert.pem
Panel PWB	2ND_SPNL_sign.bin	2ND_SPNL_cert.pem

Note when upgrading the firmware

When using a USB memory requiring a long time to start up, the main unit will start up before executing the firmware update. And it is not possible to enter the firmware update mode.

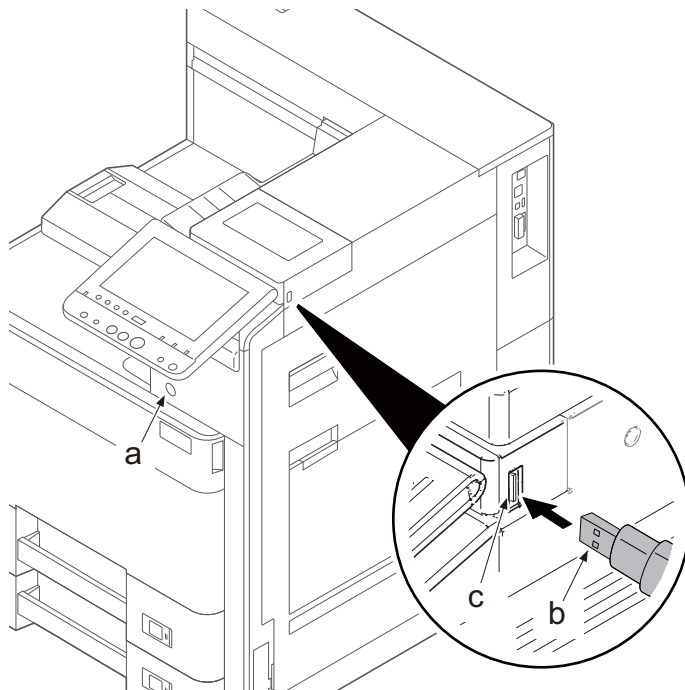
Maintenance mode U025 firmware update (S): Execute the firmware update by the Firmware Update (Security)

Preparations

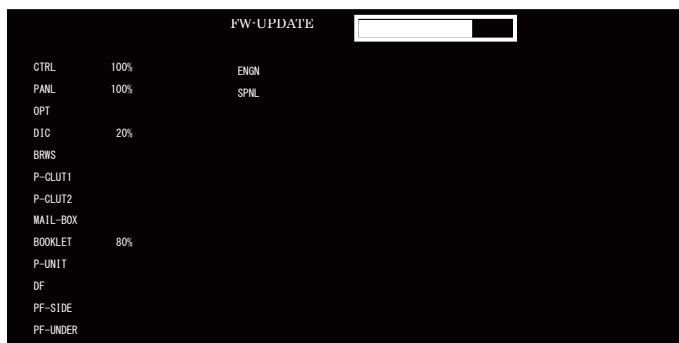
Unzip the file containing the downloaded firmware and then copy the firmware and high-speed master file (skip files: ES_SKIP.ON) in the root folder of the USB memory.

* If the high-speed master file exists, skip to update the same version of the firmware.

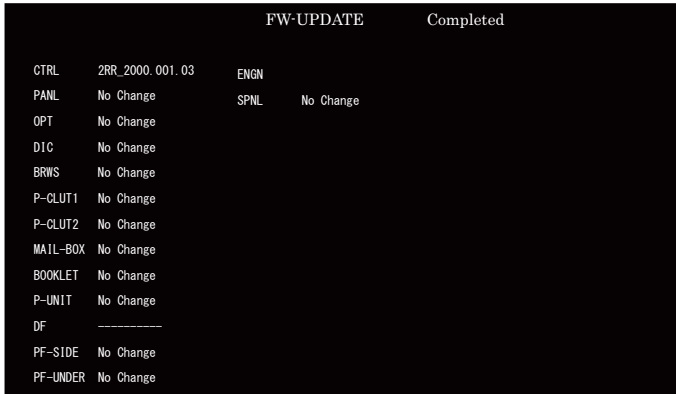
- 1 Push the power switch (a) to turn on the power.
- 2 Push the power switch (a) to turn off the power.
- 3 Insert the USB memory (b) with the firmware into the USB memory slot (c).
- 4 Push the power switch (a) to turn on the power.



- 5 [FW-UPDATE] and the progress indicator is displayed.
 - Several kinds of firmware updates are processed simultaneously.



- 6 Once [Completed] is displayed, the firmware update is completed.
- 7 Check if the new firmware versions are displayed.
 - If there is no corresponding master file, display [No Change].
[*] is displayed after the firmware version if the firmware update is skipped.
 - [-----] is displayed when the option equipment, etc. is not installed.



Display the result of the signature verification

Official signature verification file	Display the result
Both certificate and signature files are available and they were successfully verified.	Version number
Both certificate and signature files are available however they were failed for verification.	S000
There is no certificate / signature files. Or either of them does not exist.	S001



CAUTION

Please do not turn off the power or remove the USB memory (b) while updating.

- 8 Turn off the power and remove the USB memory.
- 9 Turn on the power and check if [Home] screen appears.

In case of an error and finish



When an error occurs while updating the firmware, stop the process immediately and displays the error message and error code.

Error code	Error content	Error code	Error content
0000	Other	S000	Other signature verification error *1
0100	No Master file	S001	Signature verification file is missing
0200	Version mismatch of the master file	N001	Network connection failed. *2 (There is no upgrade target interrupted)
03xx	No Download File (No.xx)		
04xx	File (No.xx) Checksum mismatch	N002	Network connection failed. *3 (There is an upgrade target interrupted)
05xx	File (No.xx) Preparation failure		
x6xx	File (No.xx) Oversize		
08xx	File (No.xx) Writing failure		

*1: Including the expired FM certificate

*2: Automatically restarted for the normal start-up since the normal start-up is available next time.

*3: Change to the USB update mode without restarting automatically as normal start-up might not be possible next time.

Safe-Update

In case if the firmware update was interrupted by power shut-off or removing the USB memory during the firmware update, the firmware update will be retried at the next power-on.

Turn the main power switch on without removing the USB memory.

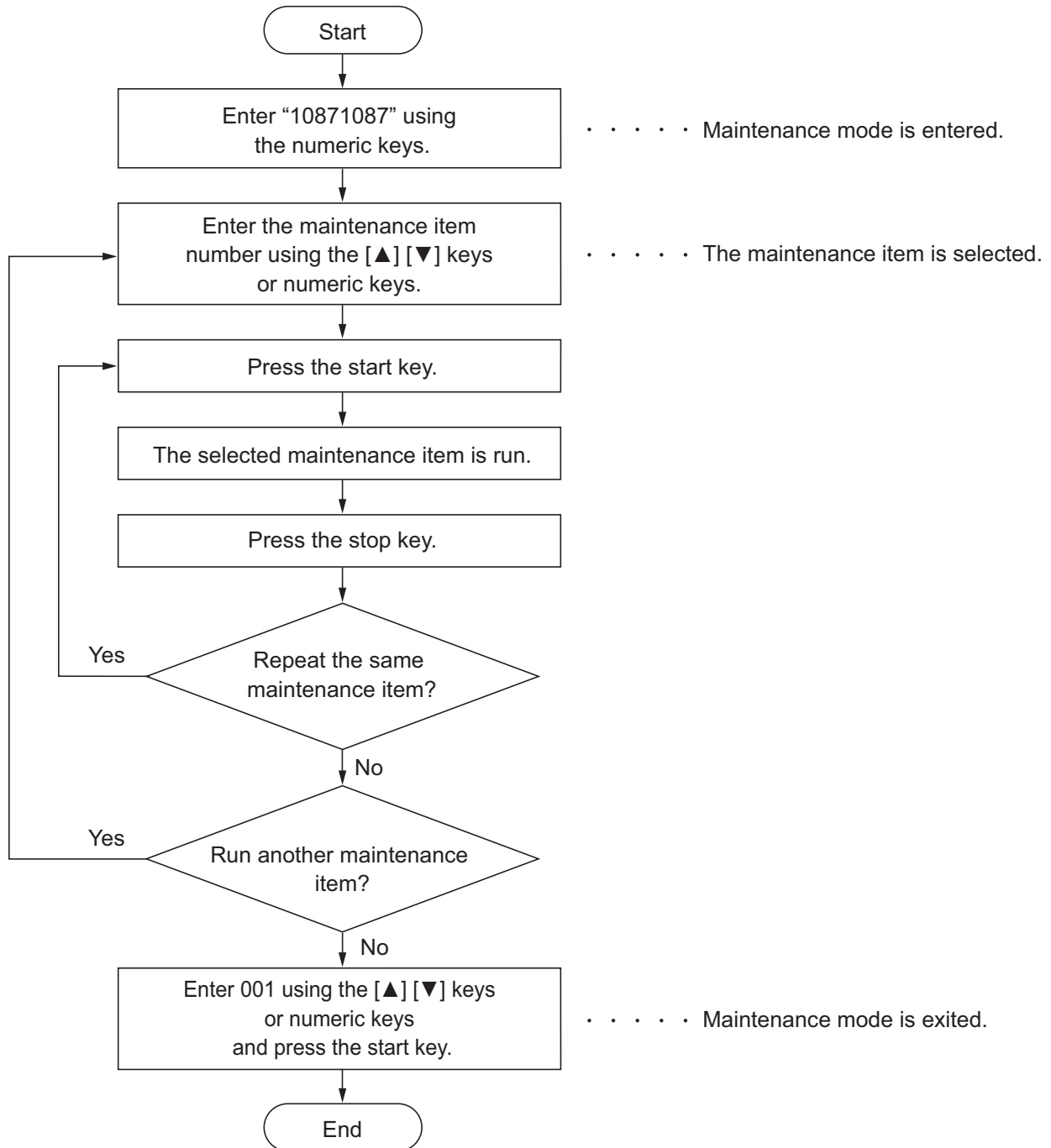
* The firmware update that was already completed before power shut-down will be skipped.

6 Maintenance mode

6 - 1 Maintenance mode

Service mode for the main unit maintenance and repair is equipped.

(1) Executing method of the maintenance mode



(2) Maintenance modes list

Classification	No.	Name of maintenance mode	Outline
General	U000	Printing Maintenance Report	Print the reports and export them to a USB memory
	U001	Exiting the maintenance mode	Exit from the maintenance mode
	U002	Set Factory Default	Initialize to the factory-default setting
	U003	Setting the telephone number of the service person	Set the telephone number of the service person.
	U004	Machine Number	Display and set the machine serial number
	U010	Setting the maintenance mode ID	Set the maintenance mode ID
	U018	Firmware self verification	Check the firmware falsification.
	U019	Firmware Version	Display the firmware version of the PWB
Initialization	U021	Initializing Memory	Initialize the backup RAM
	U024	Formatting an HDD	Format the HDD
	U025	Firmware update (S)	Update the firmware
	U026	Retrieve the backup data	Retrieve the backup data
Driving Paper feed Conveying Cooling	U030	Motor operation check	Drive the drive motor
	U031	Checking the conveying switch	Check the conveying switch On/Off
	U032	Clutch operation check	Check the paper conveying clutch operation
	U033	Solenoid operation check	Drive the paper conveying and toner supply solenoids
	U034	Paper timing data adjustment	Adjust the leading edge timing and the center line
	U035	Folio size setting	Set length and width of Folio paper.
	U037	Fan motor operation check	Drive each fan motor.
	U051	Registration paper loop amount adjustment	Adjust the paper loop amount between the rollers
	U053	Adjusting the motor speed	Set speed correction of each motor.
Optical section	U089	MIP-PG pattern output	Output MIP-PG pattern
High voltage section	U100	Main high voltage adjustment	Adjust the drum surface potential
	U101	Primary transfer voltage adjustment	Setting and outputting the primary transfer voltage
	U106	Secondary transfer voltage adjustment	Set the secondary transfer voltage correction value
	U107	Primary transfer cleaning voltage adjustment	Set the transfer belt cleaning voltage
	U108	Separation Shift bias adjustment	Set control voltage of the transfer belt unit cleaning
	U110	Drum counter	Display and clear the drum counter
	U117	Drum unit number	Display the drum number
	U118	Drum unit history	Display the drum history
	U119	Drum unit initial setting	Set the initial LSU light intensity
	U120	Drum drive distance counter	Display the drum drive distance counter
	U122	Primary transfer unit number	Display the primary transfer unit number
U123	Primary transfer unit history	Display the machine number and the primary transfer unit counter history	

Classification	No.	Name of maintenance mode	Outline
High voltage section	U127	Clearing the transfer count	Display the transfer counter value
	U128	Transfer timing adjustment	Adjust the transfer high-voltage output ON/OFF timing
Developer section	U131	Toner sensor control voltage adjustment	Adjust the toner sensor control voltage
	U132	Forcible toner supply operation	Execute the toner supply in the toner control level
	U135	Checking the toner motor operation	Drive the toner motor
	U136	Toner level detection setting	Set the number of pages printable at toner near end
	U139	Temperature, humidity	Display the machine inside and outside humidity
	U140	Developer bias adjustment	Adjust the developer bias values or set the high altitude mode.
	U147	Setting the toner applying mode	Set the overcharge toner removal mode
	U148	Drum refresh mode setting	Set auto drum refresh mode
	U155	Toner sensor output value	Display the toner sensor output
	U156	Toner control level adjustment	Display and adjust the toner empty level
	U157	Developer drive time	Display/set the developer drive time
	U158	Developer counter	Display/set the developer counter
U159	Toner container function setting	Set the toner container lock and waste toner box	
Fuser section	U161	Fuser control temperature adjustment	Set the fuser control temperature
	U164	Fuser unit history	Display the machine number and the fuser unit history
	U165	Fuser unit number	Display the fuser unit number
	U167	Clearing the fuser counter	Display/clear the counter value
	U169	Setting the fuser power source	Display/set the IH PWB control voltage
	U197	Setting Fuser Control	Set the fuser control
	U193	Fuser drive control setting	Set the fuser drive control setting
	U199	Fuser temperature	Monitor the fuser temperature
Operation section / Support equipment	U200	All LEDs lighting	Light all the LEDs on the operation panel
	U201	Initializing the touch panel	Correct the X and Y axis position of the touch panel
	U204	Key card/key counter setting	Key card/key counter connection setting
	U207	Operation key check	Check the operation panel key operation
	U208	Setting the paper size for the side deck	Set paper size of side feeder
	U211	Enhancement unit connection setting	Set the connection of the enhancement devices
	U221	USB host lock function setting	Set USB Host lock function ON/OFF
	U222	Setting the IC card type	Set the ID card type
	U223	Operation panel lock	Set On/Off of the operation unit lock function
	U224	Setting Original Panel Display	Set the opening screen
	U230	Optional device serial number	Display the serial number of the optional devices
	U234	Setting destination for punch	Set the destination of the punch unit
U237	Finisher exit volume limit	Set the tray stack capacity	
U240	Finisher operation check	Check the drive operation	

Classification	No.	Name of maintenance mode	Outline
Operation section / Support equipment	U241	Finisher switch check	Check the switch operation
	U245	Checking the message	Check message
	U246	Finisher adjustment	Set adjustment value of the finisher
	U247	Paper feed operation check	Drive the PF motor and clutch
	U249	Finisher line test	Execute the 4000-sheet finisher operation test
Mode Setting	U250	Set Maintenance Counter Pre-set	Change the preset value
	U251	clearing the maintenance counter	Display and clear/change the maintenance counter value.
	U252	Destination	Set the machine operation and display for each specification of the destination
	U253	Switching the double/single counts	Set the counting method by each color mode
	U260	Switching feed/exit count	Set the count-up timing
	U265	Setting by destination	Set the OEM code
	U271	Setting the page count unit	Set the counting unit of the long size paper
	U278	Delivery date setting	Register delivery date
	U284	Setting the 2-color copy	Switch the mode for 2-color copy function
	U285	Set Service Status Page	Set the print coverage report output
	U286	Optional language setting	Add/delete/change the optional language
	U287	Automatic recovery function	Set whether to make auto recovery function after the error
	U323	Abnormal temperature and humidity notification setting	Switch the display mode of the abnormal temperature and humidity detection
	U325	Paper interval setting	Sets the print interval at high coverage printing
	U327	Cassette heater control setting	Select the cassette heater control setting
	U332	Adjusting the black coverage coefficient	Set the coefficient of the custom size
	U339	Drum heater ON mode setting	Set the drum heater
	U340	Setting the applied mode	Set the memory allocation
	U345	Maintenance due timing display setting	Set the maintenance timing message display
U346	Selecting Sleep Mode	Set the BAM related sleep mode	
Image processing	U464	ID correction setting	Set the ID correction
	U465	ID correction data	Display the light intensity control value after the ID correction
	U467	Color registration correction operation setting	Set the operation of the color registration correction
	U468	Color registration correction data	Display the color registration correction data
	U469	Initial Set 1st Transfer Unit	Set the primary transfer unit
	U470	Setting the JPEG compression rate	Set the JPEG compression ratio
	U474	Checking the LSU cleaning	Set the LSU cleaning operation check and cleaning cycle
	U485	Image process mode setting	Set the image process related items
	U486	Color/BW mode setting	Switch setting of the color/black & white speed
	U520	TDRS setting	Check/refer the information for the TDRS

Classification	No.	Name of maintenance mode	Outline
Others	U901	Clearing the counters by paper source	Display/clear the counter value by each feeding cassette
	U903	Clearing the jam counter	Display/clear number of occurrence by jam trigger code
	U904	Clearing the service call error counter	Display/clear number of the service call error and system error
	U905	Optional counter	Display and clear the DF each counter value
	U906	Resetting the partial operation	Reset the partial operation
	U908	Total counter	Display the FAX total count
	U910	Black rate data	Clear the print coverage data and its period
	U911	Counter by media type	Display/clear the counter by each media type
	U917	Read/Write Backup Data	Read/write the backup data to a USB memory
	U920	Charge counter	Display the set value of the charge count
	U927	Clearing all the charge/life counters	Clear the charge count and the machine life count
	U928	Machine life counter	Display the machine life counter value.
	U930	Clear the main charger roller counts	Display and clear the MC roller counter value
	U933	Setting the maintenance mode log	Set the maintenance mode history log
	U952	Maintenance mode workflow	Execute the maintenance flow with the WorkFlow data
	U964	Log check	Transfer the log files stored in the HDD to a USB memory.
	U969	Toner area code	Display the toner area code
	U977	Setting the data capture mode	Store the data sent to the main unit into a USB memory
	U984	Developer unit number	Display the developer unit number
	U985	Developer unit history	Display the developer unit number history
U989	HDD scan disk	Execute the HDD scan disk	

(2-1) Content of the maintenance mode

U000

Printing Maintenance Report

(Message: Output Maintenance Report)

Contents

Output the list of the current settings of maintenance modes, and occurrence condition of paper jam or service call error.
Output the event log and the service status page.

Also, send output data to a USB memory.

Purpose

Check the current settings of maintenance modes, and occurrence condition of paper jam and service call error.

When initializing or replacing the backup memory, output the list of the current settings of maintenance modes beforehand as it is necessary to re-enter the settings after initialization or replacement.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the item to output.

Items	Output list
Maintenance	Output the status list of the maintenance mode setting
User Status	Output User Status Page
Service Status	Output Service Status Page
Event	Output the event log report
Network Status	Output Network Status Page
All	All reports output
Configuration List	Output setting value list
LLU Report	Output LLU report

- 3 Press the [Start] key to output the list.

If A4/Letter size paper is available, it will be output in this size. If A4/Letter size paper is not available, select the paper source. Output status is displayed.

Method: send output data to a USB memory

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Insert a USB memory into the USB memory slot.
- 3 Select the item to send.
- 4 Select [USB(Text)] or [USB(HTML)].

Items	Output list
Print	Print a report
USB(Text)	Destination: send to USB memory (text format)
USB(HTML)	Destination: send to USB memory (HTML format)

- 5 Press the [Start] key.

The output data is sent to the USB memory.


Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

Detail of event log

Event Log

PRINTER
ECOSYS P8060cdn(J)



XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
(2) 2017/xx/xx 15:15
[XXXXXXXXXX] [XXXXXXXXXX] [XXXXXXXXXX]
(3) (4) (5)

(1) Firmware version 2RR_ xxxx.xxx.xxx xxxx.xx.xx (6) Machine No.:Zxxxxxxxxx (7) Total Life Count:xxxxxx (8) Color Life Count:xxxxxxx

(9) Paper Jam Log

#	Count.	Event Descriptions	Date and Time
12	5555555	0501.01.08.01.00	2014/02/12 17:30
11	4444444	4002.01.08.01.00	2014/02/12 17:30
10	3333333	0501.01.08.01.00	2014/02/12 17:30
9	2222222	4002.01.08.01.00	2014/02/12 17:30
8	1111111	0501.01.08.01.00	2014/02/12 17:30
7	9999999	4002.01.08.01.00	2014/02/12 17:30
6	8888888	0501.01.08.01.00	2014/02/12 17:30
5	7777777	0501.01.08.01.00	2014/02/12 17:30
4	6666666	0501.01.08.01.00	2014/02/12 17:30
3	5555555	0501.01.08.01.00	2014/02/12 17:30
2	4444444	0501.01.08.01.00	2014/02/12 17:30
1	1	4002.01.08.01.00	2014/02/12 17:30

(11) Maintenance Log

#	Count.	Item.	Data and Time
2	4444444	02.01	2014/02/12 17:30
1	2222222	02.02	2014/02/12 17:30


(10) Service Call Log

#	Count.	Service Code	Data and Time
8	1111111	01.00.6000	2014/02/12 17:30
7	9999999	01.01.2100	2014/02/12 17:30
6	8888888	01.01.0000	2014/02/12 17:30
5	7777777	01.00.6000	2014/02/12 17:30
4	6666666	01.00.2100	2014/02/12 17:30
3	5555555	01.01.4000	2014/02/12 17:30
2	4444444	01.00.6000	2014/02/12 17:30
1	1	01.00.2100	2014/02/12 17:30

(12) Toner Log

#	Count.	Item.	Data and Time
5	1111111	01.00	2014/02/12 17:30
4	9999999	01.00	2014/02/12 17:30
3	8888888	01.00	2014/02/12 17:30
2	7777777	01.00	2014/02/12 17:30
1	6666666	01.00	2014/02/12 17:30

0501.01.08.01.00
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)



1

Event Log



**PRINTER
ECOSYS P8060cdn**

XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

2016/03/19 15:15

Firmware version 2RR_xxxx.xxx.xxx xxxx.xx.xx

[XXXXXXXX] [XXXXXXXX] [XXXXXXXX]

Machine No.:Zxxxxxxx

Total Life Count:xxxxxx

Color Life Count:xxxxxx

(13) Counter Log

(f) J0000: 0	J4302: 0
J0100: 1	J4303: 1
J0101: 11	J4304: 11
J0104: 222	J4309: 2
J0105: 1	J9000: 1
J0106: 1	J9004 0
J0107: 1	J9010: 1
J0110: 1	J9060: 1
J0111: 1	J9061: 2
J0211: 1	J9062: 1
J0212: 1	J9110: 1
J0213: 999	J9120: 0
J0501: 1	J9200: 1
J0502: 1	J9210: 1
J0503: 1	J9220: 2
J0504: 1	
J0508: 1	(g) C0000: 0
J0509: 1	C0001: 1
J0511: 1	C0002: 2
J0512: 1	C0003: 3
J0513: 1	C0004: 4
J0514: 1	C0005: 5
J0518: 1	C0006: 6
J0519: 1	C0007: 7
J1403: 1	C0008: 8
J1404: 1	C0009: 9
J1413: 1	C0010: 10
J1414: 1	CF245: 11(0)
J1604: 1	CF248: 12(0)
J1614: 1	CF345: 13(0)
J4002: 1	(h) T00: 10
J4003: 1	M00: 20
J4004: 1	M02: 30
J4009: 1	
J4012: 1	
J4013: 1	
J4014: 1	
J4019: 1	
J4201: 1	
J4202: 0	
J4203: 1	
J4204: 1	
J4208: 0	
J4209: 1	
J4211: 11	
J4212: 222	
J4213: 1	
J4214: 2	
J4218: 1	
J4219: 2	
J4301: 1	



Description of event log

No.	Contents			
(1)	System version			
(2)	System date			
(3)	Engine firmware version			
(4)	Engine boot version			
(5)	Operation panel firmware version			
(6)	Machine serial number			
(7)	Machine life counter			
(8)	Color life counter			
(9)	Paper Jam Log			
	#	Count.	Event Descriptions	Date and Time
	Record 1 to 16 occurrence If number of the past paper jam occurrence is less than 16, all of them are described. It will be deleted from the old log if it exceeds 16 times	The total page count at the time of paper jam.	Log code (5 types in hexadecimal) (a) Cause of paper jam (b) Paper source (c) Paper size (d) Paper type (e) Output location	Date and time of occurrence
	(a)Detail of Cause of paper jam (Hexadecimal)			
	• Refer to "7-48 Paper Misfeed Detection",for the detail of Cause of paper jam. (page 7-48)			
	(b) Detail of paper source (Hexadecimal)			
	00: MP tray 01: Cassette 1 02: Cassette 2 (paper feeder) 03: Cassette 3 (paper feeder) 04: Cassette 4 (paper feeder) 05: Cassette 5 (paper feeder) 06 to 09: Reserved			
	(c) Detail of paper size (Hexadecimal)			
	00: Not specified 01: Monarch 02: Business 03: International DL 04: International C5 05: Executive 06: Letter-R 07: Letter-E 08: Legal 09: A4R 10: A4E 11: B5R 12: B5E 13: A3	0B: B4 0C: Ledger 0D: A5R 0E: A6 0F: B6 10: Commercial #9 11: Commercial #6 12: ISO B5 13: Custom size 1E: C4 1F: Hagaki 20: Oufuku Hagaki 21: Oficio II	22: Special 1 23: Special 2 24: A3 Wide 25: Ledger Wide 26: Full bleed paper(12 x 8) 27: 8K 28: 16K-R A8: 16K-E 32: Statement-R B2: Statement-E 33: Folio 34: Youkei type 2 35: Youkei type 4	

No.	Contents																											
(9)	Paper Jam Log																											
cont.	(d) Detail of paper type (Hexadecimal)																											
	<table border="1"> <tbody> <tr> <td>01: Plain</td> <td>0A: Color</td> <td>15: Custom 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>02: Transparency</td> <td>0B: Prepunched</td> <td>16: Custom 2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>03: Preprinted</td> <td>0C: Envelope</td> <td>17: Custom 3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>04: Labels</td> <td>0D: Cardstock</td> <td>18: Custom 4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>05: Bond</td> <td>0E: Coated</td> <td>19: Custom 5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>06: Recycled</td> <td>0F: 2nd side</td> <td>1A: Custom 6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>07: Vellum</td> <td>10: Thick</td> <td>1B: Custom 7</td> </tr> <tr> <td>08: Rough</td> <td>11: High quality</td> <td>1C: Custom 8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>09: Letterhead</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	01: Plain	0A: Color	15: Custom 1	02: Transparency	0B: Prepunched	16: Custom 2	03: Preprinted	0C: Envelope	17: Custom 3	04: Labels	0D: Cardstock	18: Custom 4	05: Bond	0E: Coated	19: Custom 5	06: Recycled	0F: 2nd side	1A: Custom 6	07: Vellum	10: Thick	1B: Custom 7	08: Rough	11: High quality	1C: Custom 8	09: Letterhead		
01: Plain	0A: Color	15: Custom 1																										
02: Transparency	0B: Prepunched	16: Custom 2																										
03: Preprinted	0C: Envelope	17: Custom 3																										
04: Labels	0D: Cardstock	18: Custom 4																										
05: Bond	0E: Coated	19: Custom 5																										
06: Recycled	0F: 2nd side	1A: Custom 6																										
07: Vellum	10: Thick	1B: Custom 7																										
08: Rough	11: High quality	1C: Custom 8																										
09: Letterhead																												
	(e) Details of output location (hexadecimal)																											
	<p>01: Main unit face down (FD) 02: Main unit face up (FU)/1,000-sheet finisher (FU)/ 4,000-sheet finisher B(FU) 03: 1,000-sheet finisher(FD)/ 4000-sheet finisher tray A(FU) 05: Job separator tray 07: 4,000-sheet finisher tray B(FD) 0A: Folding unit tray 0B: MT1(FD) 0C: MT1(FU) 15: MT2(FD) 16: MT2(FU) 1F: MT3(FD) 20: MT3(FU) 29: MT4(FD) 2A: MT4(FU) 33: MT5(FD) 34: MT5(FU) 3D: MT6(FD) 3E: MT6(FU) 47: MT7(FD) 48: MT7(FU)</p>																											

No.	Contents			
(10)	Service Call Log			
	<p>#</p> <p>Record 1 to 8 occurrence of the past self diagnostics error. If number of the past self diagnostics error occurrence is less than 16, all of them are described.</p>	<p>Count.</p> <p>The total page count at the time of the self diagnostic error.</p>	<p>Service Code</p> <p>The first two digits (identification number) 01: Service call / System error 02: Unit replacement</p> <p>Next two digits (Auto reboot information) 00: Without auto reboot 01: Auto reboot execution</p> <p>Last 4 digits Self diagnostic error code (Refer to page 7-159)</p> <p>(Example) 01.00.6000 01 indicates Self diagnostic error, 00 indicates without auto reboot and 6000 indicates Self diagnostic error code. Auto reboot function can be set at U287</p>	<p>Date and Time</p> <p>Date and time of occurrence</p>
(11)	Maintenance Log			
	<p>#</p> <p>Record 1 to 8 occurrence of the past unknown toner detection. If number of the past unknown toner detection is less than 8, all of them are described.</p>	<p>Count.</p> <p>Total page count at the time of the replacement of the maintenance item. The toner replacement log is triggered by toner empty. This record may contain such a reference as the toner container is inserted twice or a used toner container is inserted.</p>	<p>item</p> <p>Maintenance replacement item code (1-byte value to indicate 2 items) First byte (Replacing item) 02: Maintenance kit Second 1 byte (replacement item type) 01: MK-8515A 02: MK-8515B</p>	<p>Date and Time</p> <p>Date and time of occurrence</p>
(12)	Toner Log			
	<p>#</p> <p>Record 1 to 32 occurrence of the past unknown toner detection. If number of the past unknown toner detection is less than 32, all of them are described.</p>	<p>Count.</p> <p>When using the non-genuine toner container, record the log at occurrence of the toner container replacement (total page count).</p>	<p>Item. Serial Number</p> <p>log code First 1byte(Replacing item) 01: Genuine product 02: Non-genuine product Next 1byte (type of replacement item) 00: Black 01: Cyan 02: Magenta 03: Yellow Last 16 digits Display the serial number of the toner container.</p>	<p>Date and Time</p> <p>Date and time of occurrence</p>

No.	Contents			
(13)	Counter Log			
	(f) Paper jam	(g) Self diagnostic error	(h) maintenance replacement item	
<p>Display the log counter of paper jams by each location. Refer to Paper Jam Log.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> All factors including those that have not occurred are displayed 	<p>Display the log counter of self diagnostics errors by each cause.</p> <p>The number of auto reboot is also displayed at the service call/system error.</p> <p>(Example) CF245: 4(2) System error 245 occurred four times in the past and auto reboot was done twice.</p>	<p>Display the log counter by the maintenance replacement item.</p> <p>T: Toner container 00: Black 01: Cyan 02: Magenta 03: Yellow M: Maintenance kit</p> <p>01: MK-8515A 02: MK-8515B</p> <p>Example: T00: 1 The toner container (Black) has been replaced once in the past.</p> <p>The toner replacement log is triggered by toner empty. This record may contain such a reference as the toner container is inserted twice or a used toner container is inserted.</p>	<p>Consist of three log counters of paper jams, self diagnostics errors, and maintenance replacement items.</p>	

Detail of service status page

Service Status Page

Printer (2) [XXXXXXXXXX]
ECOSYS P8060cdn (3) 2016/03/03 15:15
 (1) Firmware Version 2RR_XXXX.XXX.XXX 2017.02.23 (4) [XXXXX] [XXXXXXXXXX] (5)
[XXXXXXXXXX] [XXXXXXXXXX] [XXXXXXXXXX]
(6) (7) (8)

Controller Information

Memory status		Default Paper Output	R2	0.0
(9) Total Size	4.0 GB	Reserved	R3	0.0
Time				
(10) Local Time Zone	+01:00_Tokyo			
(11) Date and Time	10/30/2014 02:33			
(12) Time Server	10.183.53.13			
Installed Options				
(13) Paper Feeder	LCF (1500 x 2)			
(14) Side Feeder	Not Installed			
(15) SD Card	Not Installed			
(16) Finisher	Not Installed			
(17) Mail Box	Not Installed			
(18) Job Separator	Not Installed			
(19) Authentication Kit (B)	Installed			
(20) Data Security Kit (E)	Not Installed			
(21) UG-33	Not Installed			
(22) UG-34	Not Installed			
(23) USB Keyboard	Not Installed			
(24) USB Keyboard Type	US-English			
Print Coverage				
(25) Average (%)	/ Usage Page (A4/Letter Conversion)	(26) e-MPS error control	Y6	0
K: 1.10	/ 1111111.11	RP Code		
C: 2.20	/ 2222222.22	(30) <u>1234 5678 9012</u>		
M: 3.30	/ 3333333.33	(31) 5678 9012 3456		
Y: 4.40	/ 4444444.44	(32) 9012 3456 7890		
		(33) 3456 7890 1234		
(27) Period	(27/10/2010 - 03/11/2010 08:40)			
(28) Last Page K/C/M/Y(%)	1.00 / 2.22 / 3.33 / 4.44			
(29) FRPO Status				
User Top Margin	A1+A2/100		0.0	
User Left Margin	A3+A4/100		0.0	
.				
.				
.				
.				
.				
.				
.				
.				
.				
.				

1

No.	Items	Contents
(1)	Firmware Version	-
(2)	Machine serial number	-
(3)	System date	-
(4)	-	-
(5)	-	-
(6)	Engine firmware version	-
(7)	Engine boot version	-
(8)	Operation panel firmware version	-
(9)	Total memory size	-
(10)	Local time zone	-
(11)	Report output date	Day/Month/Year hour : minute
(12)	NTP server name	-
(13)	Whether the paper feeder is installed or not	Cassette(500-sheet×2) / Cassette(1500-sheet×2) / Not Installed
(14)	Whether the side feeder is installed or not	Installed/Not Installed
(15)	Whether the SD memory card is installed or not	Installed/Not Installed
(16)	Whether the finisher is installed or not	1000-sheet finisher / 4000-sheet finisher / Not Installed
(17)	Whether the mail box is installed or not	Installed/Not Installed
(18)	Job Separator	Installed/Not Installed
(19)	Whether the ID card authentication kit is installed or not	Installed/before installation/trial
(20)	Whether the security kit (E) is installed or not	Installed/before installation
(21)	Whether the UG-33 is installed or not	Installed/before installation/trial
(22)	Whether the UG-34 is installed or not	Installed/before installation
(23)	USB keyboard connection status	Connected/Not connected
(24)	Type of the USB keyboard	US-English/US-English with Euro symbol/German/French
(25)	Average coverage	Black/Cyan/Magenta/Yellow
(26)	Page count converted to the A4/Letter size	Print coverage notation is just a guide (reference) and do not represent the actual toner consumption
(27)	Period	The date when the data was cleared and the date that the latest print job was executed
(28)	Coverage on the last output page	-
(29)	FRPO setting	-
(30)	RP code	Coding the engine firmware version and the date of the latest update.
(31)	RP code	Coding the main software version and the date of the latest update.
(32)	RP code	Coding the engine firmware version and the date of the previous update.

No.	Items	Contents
(33)	RP code	Coding the main software version and the date of the previous update.
(34)	Transmission date and time	The latest sent date and time
(35)	Transmission address	On the hidden page of the command center, the address set to "Recipient E-mail Address"
(36)	NVRAM version	<p>_ 1F3 1225 _ 1F3 1225 (a)(b)(c)(d)(e)(f) (a) Consistency of the current firmware version and the database _ (underscore): OK * (Asterisk): NG (b) Database version (c) The oldest time stamp of database version (d) Consistency of the present software version and the ME firmware version _ (underscore): OK * (Asterisk): NG (e) ME firmware version (f) The oldest time stamp of the ME firmware version Normal if (a) and (d) are underscored, and (b) and (e) are identical with (c) and (f).</p>
(37)	MAC address	-
(38)	Destination information	-
(39)	Area information	-
(40)	Margin setting	Top margin/Left margin
(41)	Specify the top offset for each bin	-
(42)	Specify the left offset for each bin	-
(43)	L parameters	Top margin integer part/Top margin decimal part/Left margin integer part /Left margin decimal part
(44)	Life counter (The first line)	Machine life/ MP tray/ Paper feeder 1/ Paper feeder 2/Paper feeder 3/ Paper feeder 4/ Paper feeder 5/ Duplex
	Life counter (The second line)	Drum unit K/Drum unit C/Drum unit M/Drum unit Y/Primary transfer unit/Secondary transfer unit/Developer unit K/Developer unit C/ Developer unit M/Developer unit Y/the MC roller K/the MC roller C/ the MC roller M/the MC roller Y/Fuser unit
	Life counter (The third line)	Maintenance kit A/Maintenance kit B/
(45)	Panel lock information	F00: OFF F01: Partial lock1 F02: Partial lock2 F03: Partial lock3 F04: Full lock
(46)	USB information	U00: Not Connected U01: Full speed U02: Hi speed
(47)	Paper handling information	0: Paper source select 1: Paper source fixed

No.	Items	Contents
(48)	Auto cassette change mode	0: OFF 1: ON (Default)
(49)	Color printing double count mode	0: All single counts 3: Folio (Less than 330 mm length), Single counts
(50)	Black and white printing double count mode	0: All single counts 3: Folio (Less than 330 mm length), Single counts
(51)	Charge count up timing	0: When secondary feed starts 1: When output is completed
(52)	Temperature (machine inside)	-
(53)	Temperature (machine outside)	-
(54)	Relative outside humidity	-
(55)	Absolute outside humidity	-
(56)	Machine inside humidity	
(57)	LSU1 humidity information	
(58)	LSU2 humidity information	
(59)	Asset Number	-
(60)	Job end judgment time-out time	-
(61)	Job end detection mode	0: Detect as one job, even if contained multiple jobs 1: Detect as individual job, dividing multiple jobs at a break in job
(62)	Prescribe environment reset	0: Off 1: On
(63)	Media type attributes 1 to 28 (Not used: 18, 19, 20) For details on settings, refer to MDAT command in "Prescribe Commands Reference Manual".	Weight settings Fuser settings 0: Light 0: High 1: Normal 1 1: Middle 2: Normal 2 2: Low 3: Normal 3 3: Vellum 4: Heavy 1 5: Heavy 2 Duplex settings 6: Heavy 3 0: Disable 7: Heavy 4 1: Enable 8: Heavy 5 9: Extra Heavy
(64)	IO Calibration information	K/C/M/Y
(65)	Bias Calibration information	-
(66)	RFID information (K,C,M,Y)	-
(67)	RFID read/write version	-
(68)	Optional PF firmware version	-
(69)	Option message version	- Software version of option language
(70)	Color table version for printer	-
(71)	Color table version 2 for printer	-
(72)	Maintenance information	-

No.	Items	Contents
(73)	Altitude Adjustment	-
(74)	Automatic judgment for the color conversion process	0: Off 1: On
(75)	Configuring the toner coverage counters	0: Full-color count display 1: Color coverage count display
(76)	Low coverage setting	0.1 to 100.0
(77)	Middle coverage setting	0.1 to 100.0
(78)	Data sanitization information	FAX Board/Panel Memory/SSD/Executed time 1: Success 0: Fail -: Not performed or Not installed
(79)	Toner low setting	0: Disabled 1: Enabled
(80)	Toner low detection level	0 to 100 (%)
(81)	Banner print confirmation display setting	0: No display 1: Display every page
(82)	Skip mode (blank sheet output)	0: Disabled 1: Enabled
(83)	Erp applied mode	0: Erp inapplicable mode 1: Erp applicable mode
(84)	Full-page print mode	0: Normal mode (Factory default) 1: Full-page mode
(85)	Wake-up mode	0: Off (No wake up) 1: On (Wake up)
(86)	Drum serial number	Black/Cyan/Magenta/Yellow
(87)	Developer serial number	Black/Cyan/Magenta/Yellow

U001**Exiting the maintenance mode****(Message:Exit Maintenance Mode)****Contents**

Exit the maintenance mode and return back to the normal copy mode.

Purpose

Execute when exit the maintenance mode.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Return back to the normal copy mode.

U002**Set Factory Default****(Message: Set Factory Default)****Contents**

Set the machine initial setting values to the factory default.

Purpose

Execute the machine initial settings when shipping from factory.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select [Mode1(All)].
- 3 Press the [Start] key.

Items	Contents
Mode1(All)	Set the machine initial setting values to the factory default.

- 4 Turn the power switch off.

An error code is displayed in case of the initialization error.

When errors occur, turn the power switch off / on, and execute initialization by the maintenance mode U002.

Please wait at least 5 seconds or more between power off and on

Error code list

Code	Contents
0001	Controller (Entity error)
0002	Controller (Counter error)
0003	Controller (OS error)
0020	Engine error

U003

Setting the telephone number of the service person

(Message: Set Telephone Number for Service Call)

Contents

Set the phone number displayed at the service call error.

Purpose

Execute to set the phone number for the service call when installing the machine

Setting

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
Display the key to input on the touch panel.
- 2 Input telephone number (15 digits maximum).
- 3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U004**Machine Number****(Message: Machine Number)****Contents**

Display or set the machine serial number.

Purpose

Use when checking the machine serial number.

After the main/engine PWB replacement, execute if the service call C0180 "machine serial number mismatch" is displayed.

**CAUTION**

Do not execute U004 (select [Execute] and press [Start] key) if the machine serial number of the engine PWB is different from the main unit serial number. A different machine serial number is overwritten in the main PWB.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.

When the machine serial number of the engine PWB and the main PWB match.

Items	Contents
Machine No.	Display the machine serial number.

When the machine serial number of the engine PWB and the main PWB do not match.

Items	Contents
Machine No.(Main)	Display the machine serial number of the main PWB.
Machine No.(Eng)	Display the machine serial number of the engine PWB.

Setting

Execute if the machine serial numbers do not match.

- 1 Select [Execute].
- 2 Press the [Start] key.
Start writing the machine serial number
- 3 Turn the power switch off then on. Please wait at least 5 seconds or more between power off and on

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U010**Setting the maintenance mode ID****(Message: Set Maintenance Mode ID)****Contents**

Change the maintenance mode ID for the field.

Purpose

Prevent vulnerability of security function by changing maintenance mode ID for the field.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select items to set.

Items	Contents
New ID	Enter a new 8-digit maintenance ID
New ID(Reconfirm)	Enter a new 8-digit maintenance ID (to confirm)
Initialize	Initialize the maintenance mode ID for the field.

Setting: New ID

- 1 Select [New ID].
- 2 Press ten key (0–9, *, #) to enter new 8-digit ID.
Either [*] or [#] must be included.
- 3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.
- 4 Select [New ID(Reconfirm)].
- 5 Press ten key (0–9, *, #) to re-enter new 8-digit ID.
- 6 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Method: Initialize

- 1 Select [Initialize].
- 2 Press the [Start] key to initialize the maintenance mode ID.

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

Error code list

Code	Contents
0001	Do not include "#" or "*" in the ID.
0002	ID does not match.
0003	8-digit ID is not input

U018**Firmware self verification****(Message: Check Firmware Checksum)****Contents**

Verify if the firmware is not falsified.

Purpose

Re-calculate the checksum to verify the firmware is not falsified.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.

Items	Contents
Expected	Display the checksum expected value
Result	Display the result of the checksum calculation
Execute	Execute self-verification

- 2 Select [Execute].

- 3 Press the [Start] key.

After execution, display the checksum obtained in the [Expected].

The following appears if the verification result is illegal.

Items	Contents
f001	The expected value file does not exist
f002	Expected value file read failure
f003	Illegal data of the expected value file (not 64-byte data)
s001	Fails to obtain the checksum
NG	Expected value and checksum are different

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.

Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U019**Firmware Version****(Message: Firmware Version)****Contents**

Display each firmware / software version.

Purpose

Use when checking each firmware / software version.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
Display each firmware version.
- 2 Change the screen using the [▲][▼] key.

Items	Contents
Main	Main firmware
MMI	Operation section firmware
Panel Main	Panel firmware
Panel Boot	Panel Boot
Browser	Browser firmware
Engine	Engine firmware
Engine Boot	Engine boot
RFID	RFID
Dictionary	Dictionary firmware
Option Language	Optional language firmware
HyPAS Embedded API	HyPAS Embedded API firmware
Color Table1(Prn)	Color table 1 firmware (printer)
Color Table2(Prn)	Color table 2 firmware (printer)
PF1	Paper feeder 1 firmware
PF1 Boot	Paper Feeder 1 boot
Side PF	Side feeder firmware
Side PF Boot	Side feeder boot
DF	finisher firmware
DF Boot	finisher boot
PH	PH Firmware
PH Boot	PH Boot
MT	MT Firmware
MT Boot	MT boot
BF	BF firmware
BF Boot	BF Boot
Application Name 01	Application 1 firmware

Items	Contents
Application Name 02	Application 2 firmware
Application Name 03	Application 3 firmware
Application Name 04	Application 4 firmware
Application Name 05	Application 5 firmware
Application Name 06	Application 6 firmware
Application Name 07	Application 7 firmware
Application Name 08	Application 8 firmware
Application Name 09	Application 9 firmware
Application Name 10	Application 10 firmware
Application Name 11	Application 11 firmware
Application Name 12	Application 12 firmware
Application Name 13	Application 13 firmware
Application Name 14	Application 14 firmware
Application Name 15	Application 15 firmware
Application Name 16	Application 16 firmware

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U021**Initializing Memory****(Message: Initialize Memory)****Contents**

Initialize all settings, except those pertinent to the type of machine, namely each counter, service call error history and mode setting. Also, initializes the backup RAM according to the area specification selected in the maintenance mode U252 (Setting the destination).

Purpose

Initialize the backup data except machine settings to the factory default in the field

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select [Execute].

Items	Contents
Execute	Initialize data according to the destination information.

- 3 Press the [Start] key.
All data other than for adjustments is initialized and set initial setting value by each destination
- 4 Turn the power switch off then on. Please wait at least 5 seconds or more between power off and on
An error code is displayed in case of the initialization error.
When error occurs, turn the power switch off / on, and execute initialization by the maintenance mode U021.

Error code list

Items	Contents
0001	Controller (Entity error)
0002	Controller (Counter error)
0020	Engine error

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U024**Formatting an HDD****(Message: Format HDD)****Contents**

Initialize the HDD.

Purpose

Initialize the HDD when replacing the HDD in the field.

**CAUTION**

The following settings are initialized if the HDD is initialized.

System Menu (User Management, Job Accounting, One Touch Key, Document Box, etc.), Shortcut key, Panel program.

If executing full-format, the following installed software is deleted. Optional language, HyPAS application (FMU, etc.), color table.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select items to be executed.

Items	Contents
HDD Format	Executing the HDD format
SSD Format	Executing the SSD format

- 3 Select items to be executed. Display the item to delete.

Items	Contents
Full	Full format
Data	Data format (save in the application software)

- 4 Select [Execute].

Items	Contents
Execute	Start operation

- 5 Press the [Start] key to execute the initialization.
- 6 Turn the power switch off then on. Please wait at least 5 seconds or more between power off and on
Manually reinstall deleted software.
Optional language : Install using a USB memory.
Install the HyPAS application (FMU, etc.) from the Application screen.
Color table: Execute U485

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U025

Firmware update (S)

(Message: Firm Update(Security))

Contents

Execute Firmware-Update from the USB memory when "Very High" is selected in the Security Level settings under the System Menu.

Supplement

Firmware update starts by executing the maintenance mode U035 under the condition of the USB memory is installed.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select [Execute].

Items	Contents
Execute	Update the firmware

- 3 Press the [Start] key.
It is not possible to execute when the USB memory is not installed.
- 4 After completing normal operation, turn the power switch off / on. Please wait at least 5 seconds or more between power off and on

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U026**Retrieve the backup data****(Message: Pulling Backup Data)****Contents**

Execute to retrieve backup data after replacing the main PWB.

Purpose

Restore the setting value backed up from the HDD to the flash memory on the main PWB.

Migrate data from backup source SSD to backup destination SSD via USB memory

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select items to be executed.

Items	Contents
Flash	Update the firmware
SSD	When USB memory is installed, back up and restore SSD data.

Method: Flash

- 1 Select [Restore].

Items	Contents
Restore	Restore the backup data

- 2 Press the [Start] key.
- 3 Turn the power switch off then on. Please wait at least 5 seconds or more between power off and on

Method: SSD

- 1 Select items to be executed.

Items	Contents
Backup	Backup the SSD data
Restore	Restore the backup data

- 2 Press the [Start] key.
- 3 After completion of [Restore], turn the power switch off / on. Please wait at least 5 seconds or more between power off and on
 Display "NG" when completed abnormally.
 Saved data:
 U278 Delivery date setting
 U402 Print margin adjustment
 U952 Maintenance workflow registration data

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
 Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U030**Motor operation check****(Message: Check Motor Operation)****Contents**

Drive each motor.

Contents

Execute to check each motor's operation.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the motor to operate.
- 3 Press the [Start] key.
Each operation start.

Items	Contents
Feed	Operate the feed motor
DLP(K)	Operate the developer K/Transfer belt motor
DLP(CMY)	Operate the developer motor M / the developer motor CY
Belt Lift	Operate the belt release motor
Belt Clean	Operate the belt cleaning motor
Drum(K)	Operate the drum motor K
Drum (CMY)	Operate the drum motor (CMY)
IH Core	Operate the IH Core motor
Fuser	Operate the fuser motor
Fuser Release	Operate the fuser pressure release motor
SB(CW)	Operate the exit reverse motor (CW)
SB(CCW)	Operate the exit reverse motor (CCW)
Bridge	Operate the BR conveying motor
Container Mix	Operate the toner container motor
Toner Recovery	Operate the waste toner motor
Vibration	Operate the vibration motor

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U031**Checking the conveying switch****(Message: Check Conveying Switch)****Contents**

Display the on/off status of each switch and sensor to detect paper on the paper conveying path.

Purpose

Execute to check if the conveying switches and sensors are operating correctly.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Check the condition of the switches and sensors by turning them on / off manually.
- 3 The display of the switch inverts at the time of detecting the switch on.

Items	Contents
Casste2 Feed	Display the switching status of the conveying sensor
Regist	Display the switching status of the registration sensor
Belt Jam	Display the switching state of the belt wound sensor
Exit Feed	Display the switching status of the exit sensor
DU1	Display the switching status of the DU sensor 1
DU2	Display the switching status of the DU sensor 2
Bridge1 Feed	Display the switching status of the bridge conveying sensor 1
Bridge2 Feed	Display the switching status of the bridge conveying sensor 2
Exit Paper	Display the switching status of the exit switchback sensor
Fuser Feed	Display the switching status of the fuser sensor
Inner Job Separator	Display the switching status of the JS sensor

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U032**Clutch operation check****(Message: Check Clutch Operation)****Contents**

Supply power to each clutch.

Purpose

Execute to check each clutch operation.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the clutch to operate.
- 3 Press the [Start] key.
Each operation start.

Items	Contents
Feed	Operate the vertical conveying clutch
Middle	Operate the middle clutch
DU1	Operate the DU clutch 1
DU2	Operate the DU clutch 2
DLP	Operate the developer clutch
Regist	Operate the registration clutch
MPT Feed	Operate the MP clutch
Cassette2	Operates the feed clutch 2
Cassette1	Operates the feed clutch 1
Motor	Operate the motor

The clutch operation is available while the motor is operated.

- 4 To stop the clutch operation, press the [Stop] key.

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U033**Solenoid operation check****(Message: Check Solenoid Operation)****Contents**

Supply power to each solenoid.

Purpose

Execute to check each solenoid operation.

Method

1 Press the [Start] key.

2 Select the solenoid to operate.

3 Press the [Start] key.

Each operation start.

Select the motor first before checking the motor rotation.

Operation is not possible if the front cover is open.

Operation can't be done even when "Printer preparation in progress" is displayed

Items	Contents
Branch Eject Up	Operate the upper exit solenoid
Branch Eject Down	Operate the lower exit solenoid
ID Sensor	Operate the ID sensor solenoid
Container Cover(C)	Operate the toner container solenoid(C)
Container Cover(M)	Operate the toner container solenoid(M)
Container Cover(Y)	Operate the toner container solenoid(Y)
Container Cover(K)	Operate the toner container solenoid(K)
Motor	Operate the motor

The solenoid operation is available while the motor is operated.

4 To stop the operation of the solenoid, press the [Stop] key.

Completion

1 Press the [Stop] key.

Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U034**Paper timing data adjustment****(Message: Adjust Paper Timing Data)****Contents**

Set the leading edge timing data and image center adjustment

Purpose

Execute if regular errors occur on the leading edge of the image data and the leading edge of the print image.

Execute if regular errors occur on the center of the image data and the center of the print image.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select items to be adjusted.
Migrate to each adjustment screen

Items	Contents
LSU Out Top	Adjust the leading edge timing
LSU Out Left	Adjust the center line
LSU Out Top B/W	Adjust the leading edge timing (B/W)
LSU Out Top 3/4	Adjust the leading edge timing (3/4 speed)
Mode* ¹	Set the conveying timing inspection mode
Reset* ¹	Reset the conveying timing inspection data
On Timing Center* ¹	Check the conveying timing (sensor ON)
Off Timing* ¹	Check the conveying timing (sensor retrieve time)

*1: This is only factory inspection use.

Adjustment: LSU Out Top

- 1 Select items to be adjusted.
- 2 Press the [System Menu] key.
- 3 Press the [Start] key to output a test pattern.
- 4 Press the [System Menu] key.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default Setting	Data variation
MPT(L)	Adjust the leading edge timing for the MP tray (L)	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1mm
MPT Half(L)	Adjust the leading edge timing for the MP tray Half (L)	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1mm
Cassette(L)	Adjust the leading edge timing for the cassette feed (L)	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1mm
Cassette Half(L)	Adjust the leading edge timing for the cassette feed Half (L)	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1mm
Duplex(L)	Adjusting the leading edge timing of the duplex print (L)	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1mm
Duplex Half(L)	Adjusting the leading edge timing of the duplex print Half (L)	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1mm

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default Setting	Data variation
MPT(S)	Adjust the leading edge timing for the MP tray (S)	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1mm
MPT Half(S)	Adjust the leading edge timing for the MP tray Half (S)	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1mm
Cassette(S)	Adjust the leading edge timing for the cassette feed (S)	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1mm
Cassette Half(S)	Adjust the leading edge timing for the cassette feed Half (S)	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1mm
Duplex(S)	Adjusting the leading edge timing of the duplex print (S)	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1mm
Duplex Half(S)	Adjusting the leading edge timing of the duplex print Half (S)	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1mm

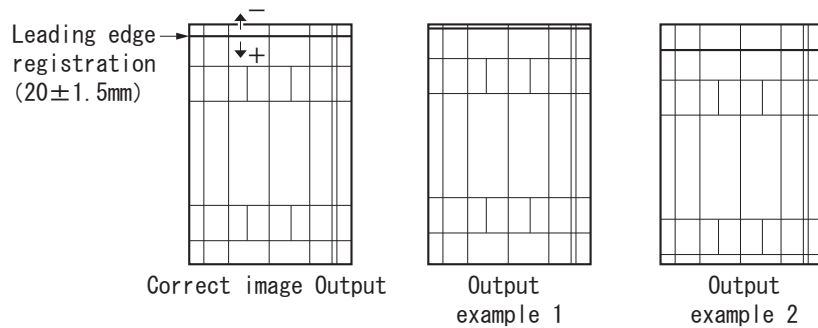
Initial setting value is a reference value as the value changes by the adjustment at the production.

5 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

For the test pattern 1, increase the setting value.

For the test pattern 2, decrease the setting value.

When the setting value is increased, the image moves in the direction of the trailing edge, and when the setting value is decreased, the image moves in the direction of the leading edge.



6 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Adjustment: LSU Out Top B/W

- 1 Select items to be adjusted.
- 2 Press the [System Menu] key.
- 3 Press the [Start] key to output a test pattern.
- 4 Press the [System Menu] key.

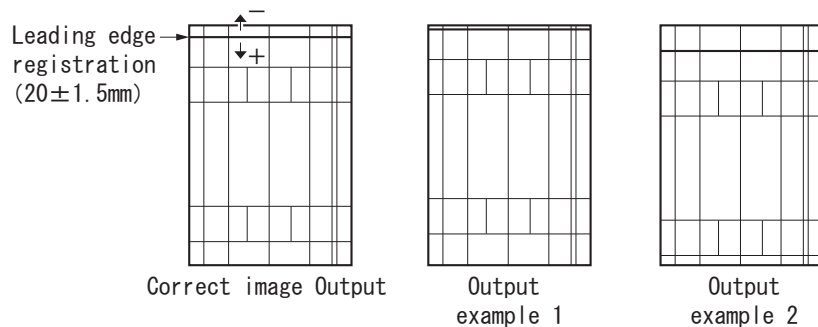
Items	Contents	Setting range	Default Setting	Data variation
MPT(L)	Adjust the leading edge timing for the MP tray (L) at black & white (monochrome) copy	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1mm
Cassette(L)	Adjust the leading edge timing for the cassette feed (L) at black & white (monochrome) copy	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1mm
Duplex(L)	Adjusting the leading edge timing of the duplex print (L) at black & white (monochrome) copy	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1mm
MPT(S)	Adjust the leading edge timing for the MP tray (S) at black & white (monochrome) copy	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1mm
Cassette(S)	Adjust the leading edge timing for the cassette feed (S) at black & white (monochrome) copy	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1mm
Duplex(S)	Adjusting the leading edge timing of the duplex print (S) at black & white (monochrome) copy	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1mm

- 5 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

For the test pattern 1, increase the setting value.

For the test pattern 2, decrease the setting value.

When the setting value is increased, the image moves in the direction of the trailing edge, and when the setting value is decreased, the image moves in the direction of the leading edge.



- 6 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Adjustment: LSU Out Top 3/4

- 1 Select items to be adjusted.
- 2 Press the [System Menu] key.
- 3 Press the [Start] key to output a test pattern.
- 4 Press the [System Menu] key.

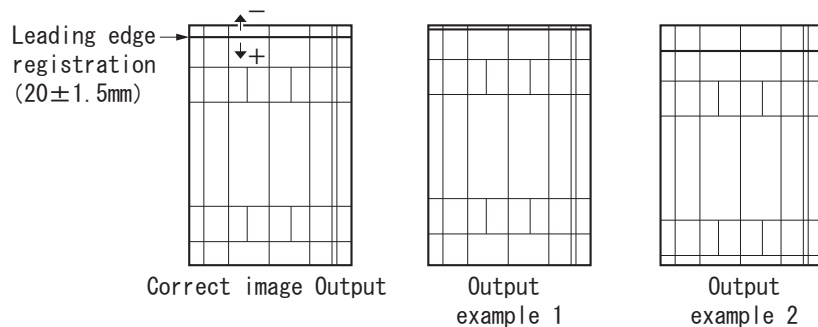
Items	Contents	Setting range	Default Setting	Data variation
MPT(L)	Adjust the leading edge timing for the MP tray (L) at 3/4 speed	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1mm
Cassette(L)	Adjust the leading edge timing for the cassette feed (L) at 3/4 speed	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1mm
Duplex(L)	Adjust the leading edge timing when duplex print (L) at 3/4 speed	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1mm
MPT(S)	Adjust the leading edge timing for the MP tray (S) at 3/4 speed	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1mm
Cassette(S)	Adjust the leading edge timing for the cassette feed (S) at 3/4 speed	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1mm
Duplex(S)	Adjust the leading edge timing when duplex print (S) at 3/4 speed	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1mm

- 5 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

For the test pattern 1, increase the setting value.

For the test pattern 2, decrease the setting value.

When the setting value is increased, the image moves in the direction of the trailing edge, and when the setting value is decreased, the image moves in the direction of the leading edge.



- 6 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Adjustment: LSU Out Left

- 1 Select items to be adjusted.
- 2 Press the [System Menu] key.
- 3 Press the [Start] key to output a test pattern.
- 4 Press the [System Menu] key.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default Setting	Data variation
MPT	Adjust the center line when feeding from MP tray	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1mm
Cassette1	Adjust the center line when feeding from cassette 1	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1mm
Cassette2	Adjust the center line when feeding from cassette 2	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1mm
Cassette3	Adjust the center line when feeding from cassette 3 (Optional unit)	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1mm
Cassette4	Adjust the center line when feeding from cassette 4 (Optional unit)	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1mm
Cassette5	Adjust the center line when feeding from cassette 5 (Optional unit)	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1mm
Duplex	Adjusting the center line when making duplex (back page) print	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1mm

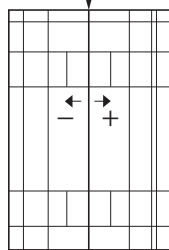
- 5 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

For the test pattern 1, increase the setting value.

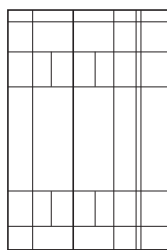
For the test pattern 2, decrease the setting value.

When the setting value is increased, the image moves to right, and it moves to left when the setting value is decreased.

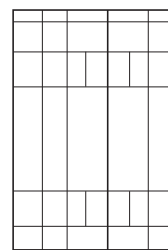
Center line of printing
(within ± 2.0 mm)



Correct image



Output example 1



Output example 2

- 6 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Execution: Mode

- 1 Select items to set.

Items	Contents
On	Set the conveying timing inspection mode to On
Off	Set the conveying timing inspection mode to Off

- 2 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Method: Reset

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
Operation is started and data is reset

Items	Contents
Execute	Reset the conveying timing inspection data

Method: On Timing/Off Timing

- 1 Select items to check
Display the measured value.

Items	Contents
Value(Plain)	Check the measured value(Plain)
Value(Thick)	Check the measured value(Thick)

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U035**Folio size setting****(Message: Adjust Folio Size)****Contents**

Changes the printable area when printing on Folio paper.

Purpose

Preventing the image from missing in the trailing edge or left/right edges by setting the actual size of Folio paper used

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select items to set.
- 3 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default Setting	Data variation
Length	Set the Folio paper length.	330 to 356 (mm)	330	1(mm)
Width	Set the Folio paper width.	200 to 220 (mm)	210	1(mm)

- 4 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U037**Fan motor operation check****(Message: Check Fan Motor Operation)****Contents**

Drive each fan motor.

Contents

Execute to check each fan motor's operation.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the fan motor to operate.
- 3 Press the [Start] key.
Each operation start.

Items	Contents
All	Operate all the fan motors
Fuser Edge	Operate the fuser edge fan motor
IH PWB	Operate the IH PWB fan motor
DLP1	Operate the developer fan motor Y
DLP2	Operate the developer fan motor C
DLP3	Operate the developer fan motor M
DLP4	Operate the developer fan motor K
Exit Cooling	Operate the exit fan motor, the right container fan motor
Exit Paper IH Coil	Operate the exit/IH fan motor
Toner	Operates the toner suction fan motor
LVU	Operate the power source fan motor
Belt Cooling	Operate the developer fan motor CKMY

To stop the operation, press the [Stop] key.

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U051**Registration paper loop amount adjustment****(Message: Adjust Paper Loop Amount)****Contents**

Adjust the paper loop amount.

Purpose

Execute when the leading edge of the print image is missing or irregularly inconstant, or when the paper gets Z fold.

Use to check/adjust skew feed.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select items to be adjusted.
Migrate to each adjustment screen

Items	Contents
Paper Loop Amount	Paper loop amount adjustment
Paper Loop Amount B/W	Paper loop amount adjustment at B/W
Paper Loop Amount 3/4	Paper loop amount adjustment at 3/4 speed

Adjustment: Paper Loop Amount

- 1 Select items to be adjusted.
- 2 Press the [System Menu] key.
- 3 Press [Start] key to execute test print.
- 4 Press the [System Menu] key.
Migrate to each adjustment screen

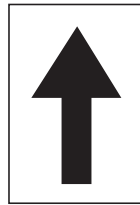
Items	Contents	Setting range	Default Setting	Data variation
MPT(L)	Paper loop amount adjustment for the MP tray feed (L)	-30 to 20	-4	1mm
MPT Half(L)	Paper loop amount adjustment for the MP tray feed (L) at half speed	-30 to 20	-4	1mm
Cassette(L)	Paper loop amount adjustment for the cassette feed (L)	-30 to 20	-4	1mm
Cassette Half(L)	Paper loop amount adjustment for the cassette feed (L) at half speed	-30 to 20	-5	1mm
Duplex(L)	Paper loop amount adjustment for the duplex (L)	-30 to 20	-4	1mm
Duplex Half(L)	Paper loop amount adjustment for the duplex (L) at half speed	-30 to 20	-3	1mm
MPT(S)	Paper loop amount adjustment for the MP tray feed (S)	-30 to 20	-4	1mm
MPT Half(S)	Paper loop amount adjustment for the MP tray feed (S) at half speed	-30 to 20	-4	1mm
Cassette(S)	Paper loop amount adjustment for the cassette feed (S)	-30 to 20	-4	1mm
Cassette Half(S)	Paper loop amount adjustment for the cassette feed (S) at half speed	-30 to 20	-5	1mm
Duplex(S)	Paper loop amount adjustment for the duplex (S)	-30 to 20	-4	1mm
Duplex Half(S)	Paper loop amount adjustment for the duplex (S) at half speed	-30 to 20	-3	1mm

5 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Increase the setting value for the printing sample1.

Lower the setting value for the printing sample 2.

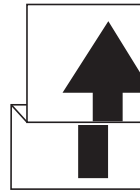
When the setting value is increased, the paper loop amount increase, and it decreases when the setting value is decreased.



Correct image



Output example 1



Output example 2

6 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Adjustment: Paper Loop Amount B/W

- 1 Select items to be adjusted.
- 2 Press the [System Menu] key.
- 3 Press [Start] key to execute test print.
- 4 Press the [System Menu] key.
Migrate to each adjustment screen

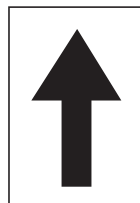
Items	Contents	Setting range	Default Setting	Data variation
MPT(L)	Paper loop amount adjustment for the B/W MP tray feed (L)	-30 to 20	-4	1mm
Cassette(L)	Paper loop amount adjustment for the B/W cassette feed (L)	-30 to 20	-4	1mm
Duplex(L)	Paper loop amount adjustment for the B/W duplex feed (L)	-30 to 20	-4	1mm
MPT(S)	Paper loop amount adjustment for the B/W MP tray feed (S)	-30 to 20	-4	1mm
Cassette(S)	Paper loop amount adjustment for the B/W cassette feed (S)	-30 to 20	-4	1mm
Duplex(S)	Paper loop amount adjustment for the B/W duplex feed (S)	-30 to 20	-4	1mm

5 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Increase the setting value for the printing sample1.

Lower the setting value for the printing sample 2.

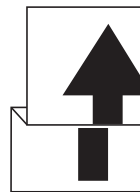
When the setting value is increased, the paper loop amount increase, and it decreases when the setting value is decreased.



Correct image



Output example 1



Output example 2

6 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Adjustment: Paper Loop Amount 3/4

- 1 Select items to be adjusted.
- 2 Press the [System Menu] key.
- 3 Press [Start] key to execute test print.
- 4 Press the [System Menu] key.

Migrate to each adjustment screen

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default Setting	Data variation
MPT(L)	Paper loop amount adjustment for 3/4 MP tray feed (L)	-30 to 20	-4	1mm
Cassette(L)	Paper loop amount adjustment for the 3/4 cassette feed (L)	-30 to 20	-5	1mm
Duplex(L)	Paper loop amount adjustment for the 3/4 duplex feed (L)	-30 to 20	-3	1mm
MPT(S)	Paper loop amount adjustment for 3/4 MP tray feed (S)	-30 to 20	-4	1mm
Cassette(S)	Paper loop amount adjustment for 3/4 cassette feed (S)	-30 to 20	-5	1mm
Duplex(S)	Paper loop amount adjustment for the 3/4 duplex feed (S)	-30 to 20	-3	1mm

- 5 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Increase the setting value for the printing sample 1.

Lower the setting value for the printing sample 2.

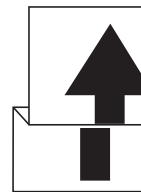
When the setting value is increased, the paper loop amount increase, and it decreases when the setting value is decreased.



Correct image



Output example 1



Output example 2

- 6 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U053**Adjusting the motor speed****(Message: Adjust Motor Speed)****Contents**

Execute the motor speed fine tuning.

Purpose

No need to change the basic settings. Change the set value when an image failure occurs.

- Initial setting value is a reference value as the value changes by the adjustment at the production.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select items to be adjusted.
Migrate to each adjustment screen

Items	Contents
Motor1	Set the drum motor K and the drum motor CMY
Motor2	Set the developer motor M, the developer motor CY, the developer K/Transfer belt motor
Motor3	Set the exit motor, the fuser motor, the BR conveying motor, the feed motor, the PF feed motor (Option)
Motor4	Set the drum motor K at the monochrome high speed mode Set the drum motor K at the monochrome mode (3 color release mode)
Motor5	Set the developer K/Transfer belt motor at the monochrome high speed mode
Motor6	Set the exit motor, the fuser motor, the BR conveying motor, the feed motor, the PF feed motor (Option) at the monochrome high speed mode
Motor1 Half	Set the drum motor K and the drum motor CMY at half speed
Motor2 Half	Set the developer motor M, developer motor CY, developer K/Transfer belt motor at half speed
Motor3 Half	Set the exit motor, the fuser motor, the BR conveying motor, the feed motor, the PF feed motor (option) at half speed
Motor1 3/4	Set the drum motor K and the drum motor CMY at 3/4 speed
Motor2 3/4	Set the developer motor M, the developer motor CY and the developer K/Transfer belt motor at 3/4 speed,
Motor3 3/4	Set the exit motor, the fuser motor, the BR conveying motor, the feed motor at 3/4 speed

Setting: Motor1

- 1 Select items to be adjusted.
- 2 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default Setting	Data variation
Drum(C)	Adjust the drum motor CMY	-5000 to 5000	8	-
Drum(M)	Adjust the drum motor CMY	-5000 to 5000	8	-
Drum(Y)	Adjust the drum motor CMY	-5000 to 5000	8	-
Drum(K)	Adjust the drum motor K	-5000 to 5000	8	-

- 3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Setting: Motor2

- 1 Select items to be adjusted.
- 2 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default Setting	Data variation
Dev(CMY)	Adjust the developer motor M,developer motor CY	-5000 to 5000	0	-
Trans Belt	Adjust the developer K/Transfer belt motor	-5000 to 5000	0	-

- 3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Setting: Motor3

- 1 Select items to be adjusted.
- 2 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default Setting	Data variation
SB	Adjust the exit motor	-5000 to 5000	0	-
Fixing	Adjust the fuser motor	-5000 to 5000	-113	-
Bridge1	Adjust the BR conveying motor	-5000 to 5000	-48	-
Feed	Adjust the feed motor	-5000 to 5000	53	-
Option	Adjust the PF feed motor (Option)	-5000 to 5000	0	-

- 3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Setting: Motor4

- 1 Select items to be adjusted.
- 2 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default Setting	Data variation
Drum B/W(K)	Adjust the drum motor K at the monochrome high speed mode	-5000 to 5000	0	-
Drum Mono(K)	Adjust the drum motor K at the monochrome high speed mode (3 color release mode)	-5000 to 5000	22	-

- 3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Setting: Motor5

- 1 Select items to be adjusted.
- 2 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default Setting	Data variation
Trans Belt B/W	Adjust the developer K/Transfer belt motor at the monochrome mode	-5000 to 5000	0	-

- 3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Setting: Motor 6

- 1 Select items to be adjusted.
- 2 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default Setting	Data variation
SB B/W	Adjust the exit motor at the monochrome mode	-5000 to 5000	0	-
Fixing B/W	Adjust the fuser motor at the monochrome mode	-5000 to 5000	-113	-
Bridge1 B/W	Adjust the BR conveying motor at the monochrome mode	-5000 to 5000	-48	-
Feed B/W	Adjust the feed motor at the monochrome mode	-5000 to 5000	53	-
Option B/W	Adjust the PF feed motor (Option) at the monochrome mode	-5000 to 5000	0	-

- 3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Setting: Motor1 Half

- 1 Select items to be adjusted.
- 2 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default Setting	Data variation
Drum(C)	Adjust the drum motor CMY	-5000 to 5000	16	-
Drum(M)	Adjust the drum motor CMY	-5000 to 5000	16	-
Drum(Y)	Adjust the drum motor CMY	-5000 to 5000	16	-
Drum(K)	Adjust the drum motor K	-5000 to 5000	16	-

- 3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Setting: Motor2 Half

- 1 Select items to be adjusted.
- 2 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default Setting	Data variation
Dev(CMY)	Adjust the developer motor M, developer motor CY at the half speed	-5000 to 5000	0	-
Trans Belt	Adjust the developer K/the transfer belt motor at the half speed	-5000 to 5000	0	-

- 1 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Setting: Motor3 Half

- 1 Select items to be adjusted.
- 2 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default Setting	Data variation
SB	Adjust the exit motor at half speed	-5000 to 5000	0	-
Fixing	Adjust the fuser motor at half speed	-5000 to 5000	-307	-
Bridge1	Adjust the BR conveying motor at half speed	-5000 to 5000	-96	-
Feed	Adjust the feed motor at half speed	-5000 to 5000	70	-
Option	Adjust the PF feed motor at half speed	-5000 to 5000	0	-

- 3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Setting: Motor1 3/4

- 1 Select items to be adjusted.
- 2 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default Setting	Data variation
Drum(C)	Adjust the drum motor CMY	-5000 to 5000	11	-
Drum(M)	Adjust the drum motor CMY	-5000 to 5000	11	-
Drum(Y)	Adjust the drum motor CMY	-5000 to 5000	11	-
Drum(K)	Adjust the drum motor K	-5000 to 5000	11	-

- 3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Setting: Motor2 3/4

- 1 Select items to be adjusted.
- 2 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default Setting	Data variation
Dev(CMY)	Adjust the developer motor M, developer motor CY at 3/4 speed	-5000 to 5000	0	-
Trans Belt	Adjust the developer motor K/transfer belt motor at 3/4 speed	-5000 to 5000	0	-

- 3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Setting: Motor3 3/4

- 1 Select items to be adjusted.
- 2 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default Setting	Data variation
SB	Adjust the exit motor at 3/4 speed	-5000 to 5000	0	-
Fixing	Adjusts the fuser motor at 3/4 speed	-5000 to 5000	-213	-
Bridge1	Adjust the BR conveying motor at 3/4 speed	-5000 to 5000	-67	-
Feed	Adjust the feed motor at 3/4 speed	-5000 to 5000	49	-
Option	Adjust the PF feed motor (Option) at 3/4 speed	-5000 to 5000	0	-

- 3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U059**Fan mode setting****(Message: Set Fan Mode)****Contents**

In the cooling mode, perform condition setting to turn all the fans.

Purpose

Change the temperature setting which shift to the cooling mode that all fans are rotated at full speed when the main unit inside temperature becomes high during continuous printing.

- Initial setting value is a reference value as the value changes by the adjustment at the production.

Setting

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select items to set.

Items	Contents
Cooling Mode	Set the Cooling Cycle

Setting: Cooling Cycle

- 1 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default Setting	Data variation
Cooling Mode	Set the Cooling Cycle	-3 to 3	0	°C

- 2 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U089**MIP-PG pattern output****(Message: Output MIP-PG Pattern)****Contents**

Select and output the MIP-PG pattern generated by the main unit.

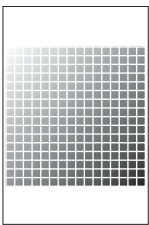
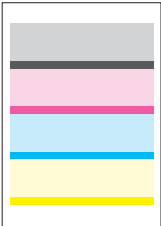
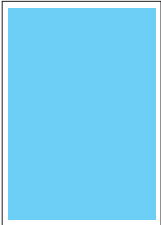
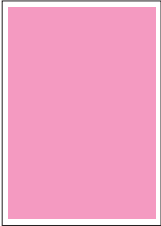
Purpose

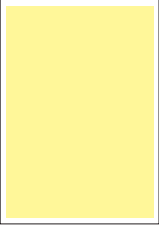

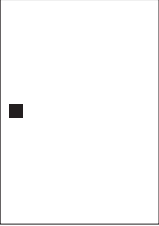
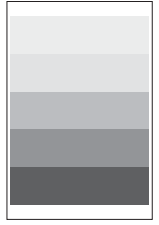
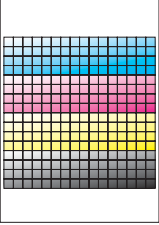
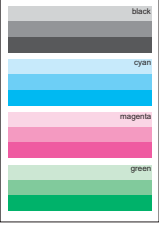
When adjusting the image scanning items, execute to check the machine status using the MIP-PG pattern.

Test pages printed from the maintenance mode are not counted for the print coverage and page count displayed on the service status page.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the MIP-PG pattern to output

Items	Contents
256Gradation	PG for the grayscale level check (256 grayscale PG1) 
Color Belt	PG for the developer status and engine ID check (four color PG) 
Gray(C)	For drum quality check (Cyan PG) 
Gray(M)	For drum quality check (Magenta PG) 

Items	Contents	
Gray(Y)	For drum quality check (Yellow PG)	
Gray(K)	For drum quality check (Gray PG)	
White	For drum quality check (Blank PG)	
Gradation Gray	PG for the LSU vertical streaks check	
Color Gradation	Printing 64 grayscales to check 4 colors	
Printer Gray	For grayscale level check	
Sample Set	<p>Outputs the following output patterns for the long life unit warranty application</p> <p>PG for the developer status and engine ID check (four color PG)</p> <p>For drum quality check (Yellow PG)</p> <p>For drum quality check (Cyan PG)</p> <p>For drum quality check (Magenta PG)</p> <p>For drum quality check (Gray PG)</p>	

- 3 Press the [System Menu] key.
- 4 Press the [Start] key to output a MIP-PG pattern.
- 5 Press the [System Menu] key.

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U100**Main high voltage adjustment****(Message: Adjust Main High Voltage Output)****Contents**

Adjust the surface potential by changing the voltage impressed to the MC roller.

Purpose

Change the setting value and adjust the image when an image failure (background image) occurs.

Method

1 Press the [Start] key.

2 Select items to set.

Move to each setting screen

Items	Contents
Adj AC Bias	Adjust main charge AC bias for each color
Set AC Auto Adj	Set AC bias automatic adjustment
Set DC Bias Before	Display the main charge DC bias correction value for each color. (Adjustment value before correction)
Set DC Bias After	Display the main charge DC bias correction value for each color. (Adjustment value after correction)
Adj DC Bias	Adjust the surface potential additional value
Set Charger Freq	Set the frequency of the main charger
Chk Current	Display the electric current flows
Set AC Gain	Set the AC Gain

Setting: Adj AC Bias

1 Select items to set.

2 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

When the setting value is increased, the image density becomes lighter, and the image density becomes darker when the setting value is decreased.

Setting value varies depending on the environment.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default Setting
AC Bias(C)	Cyan main charge AC bias value	0 to 2300	1040
AC Bias(M)	Magenta main charge AC bias value	0 to 2300	1040
AC Bias(Y)	Yellow main charge AC bias value	0 to 2300	1040
AC Bias(K)	Black main charge AC bias value	0 to 2300	1040

3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Setting: Set AC Auto Adj/Set DC Auto Adj

1 Select items to set.

Items	Contents
On	Adjust automatically
Off	Not adjusted automatically

Initial setting value: On

2 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Setting: Set DC Bias Before

- 1 Display the current setting.

Items	Contents
DC1 Bias(C)	Cyan main charge DC bias correction value before correction (Full speed)
DC1 Bias(M)	Magenta main charge DC bias correction value before correction (Full speed)
DC1 Bias(Y)	Yellow main charge DC bias correction value before correction (Full speed)
DC1 Bias(K)	Black main charge DC bias correction value before correction (Full speed)

Setting: Set DC Bias After

- 1 Display the current setting.

Items	Contents
DC1 Bias(C)	Cyan main charge DC bias correction value after correction (Full speed)
DC1 Bias(M)	Magenta main charge DC bias correction value (Full speed)
DC1 Bias(Y)	Yellow main charge DC bias correction value after correction (Full speed)
DC1 Bias(K)	Black main charge DC bias correction value after correction (Full speed)

Setting: Adj DC Bias

- 1 Select items to set.
- 2 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

When the setting value is increased, the image density becomes lighter, and the image density becomes darker when the setting value is decreased.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default Setting
DC2 Bias(C)	Cyan main charge DC bias additional value (Full speed)	-200 to 200	0
DC2 Bias(M)	Magenta main charge DC bias additional value (Full speed)	-200 to 200	0
DC2 Bias(Y)	Yellow main charge DC bias additional value (Full speed)	-200 to 200	0
DC2 Bias(K)	Black main charge DC bias additional value (Full speed)	-200 to 200	0

- 3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Setting: Set Charger Freq

- 1 Select items to set.
- 2 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

When the setting value is increased, the image density becomes darker, and the image density become lighter when the setting value is decreased.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default Setting
High	Setting the frequency of the main charger (High speed)	2000 to 3300	2355
Generally	Setting the frequency of the main charger (Normal speed)	2000 to 3300	2400
3/4	Setting the frequency of the main charger (3/4 speed)	2000 to 3300	2400
Half	Setting the frequency of the main charger (Half speed)	2000 to 3300	2400

- 3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Setting: Chk Current

- 1 Display the current setting.

Items	Contents
C	Cyan inflow current
M	Magenta inflow current
Y	Yellow inflow current
K	Black inflow current

Please do not perform "Chk Current" more than 10 seconds.

As discharge products adhere after execution, please execute drum refresh.

Setting: Set AC Gain

- 1 Select items to set.

Move to each setting screen

Items	Contents
Mode	Multiplication Mode setting
Value	Multiplication value setting

Setting: Value

- 1 Select items to set.

Items	Contents
Mode	Charge Multiplication Mode
Auto	Automatic environmental setting (default)

- 2 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Initial setting value: Auto

Setting: Mode

- 1 Select items to set.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default Setting
Multiple Value	Charge Multiplication value	0.8 to 1.3	1.0

- 2 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.

Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U101**Primary transfer voltage adjustment****(Message: Adjust 1st Transfer Voltage Output)****Contents**

Set the primary transfer control voltage

Purpose

Change setting if a failure such as faint image, etc. occurs.

Setting

1 Press the [Start] key.

2 Select items to set.

Move to each setting screen

Items	Contents
Voltage	Set the primary transfer feedback voltage
Altitude Adjustment	Altitude Adjustment setting
Current	Set the primary transfer feedback current
Final Current	Set the primary transfer feedback final current
Prohibit Reflection	Set the primary transfer feedback correction ON/OFF setting
Force Execute	Set the forcing primary transfer feedback
Surround Correct	Setting the environmental correction ON/OFF

Setting: Voltage

1 Press the [Start] key.

2 Select items to set.

Move to each setting screen

Items	Contents
Target	Set the primary transfer feedback voltage target
Step	Set the primary transfer feedback voltage step
Value	Set the primary transfer feedback voltage (1st side)
Value 2nd	Set the primary transfer feedback voltage (2nd side)

Setting: Target

1 Select items to set.

2 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default Setting	Data variation
C	Cyan primary transfer feedback voltage target value	0 to 290	70	-
M	Magenta primary transfer feedback voltage target value	0 to 290	70	-
Y	Yellow primary transfer feedback voltage target value	0 to 290	70	-
K	Black primary transfer feedback voltage target value	0 to 290	70	-

3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Setting: Step

- 1 Select items to set.
- 2 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default Setting	Data variation
Step	Primary transfer feedback voltage step	0 to 290	30	-

- 3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Setting: Value

- 1 Select items to set.
- 2 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default Setting	Data variation
Normal(C)	Cyan primary transfer feedback voltage value (Constant speed)	0 to 290	185	-
Normal(M)	Magenta primary transfer feedback voltage value (Constant speed)	0 to 290	185	-
Normal(Y)	Yellow primary transfer feedback voltage value (Constant speed)	0 to 290	183	-
Normal(K)	Black primary transfer feedback voltage value (Constant speed)	0 to 290	199	-
B/W	Monochrome primary transfer feedback voltage value (Monochrome printing at Constant speed)	0 to 290	230	-
3/4(C)	Cyan primary transfer feedback voltage value (3/4 speed)	0 to 290	167	-
3/4(M)	Magenta primary transfer feedback voltage value (3/4 speed)	0 to 290	167	-
3/4(Y)	Yellow primary transfer feedback voltage value (3/4 speed)	0 to 290	165	-
3/4(K)	Black primary transfer feedback voltage value (3/4 speed)	0 to 290	180	-
B/W 3/4	Monochrome primary transfer feedback voltage value (Monochrome printing at 3/4 speed)	0 to 290	180	-
Half(C)	Cyan primary transfer feedback voltage value (Half speed)	0 to 290	147	-
Half(M)	Magenta primary transfer feedback voltage value (Half speed)	0 to 290	147	-
Half(Y)	Yellow primary transfer feedback voltage value (Half speed)	0 to 290	145	-
Half(K)	Black primary transfer feedback voltage value (Half speed)	0 to 290	161	-
B/W Half	Monochrome primary transfer feedback voltage value (Monochrome printing at half speed)	0 to 290	160	-

Default Setting

- 3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Setting: Value 2nd

- 1 Select items to set.
- 2 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default Setting	Data variation
Normal(C)	Cyan primary transfer feedback voltage value (Constant speed)	0 to 290	182	-
Normal(M)	Magenta primary transfer feedback voltage value (Constant speed)	0 to 290	182	-
Normal(Y)	Yellow primary transfer feedback voltage value (Constant speed)	0 to 290	180	-
Normal(K)	Black primary transfer feedback voltage value (Constant speed)	0 to 290	184	-
B/W	Monochrome primary transfer feedback voltage value (Monochrome printing at Constant speed)	0 to 290	200	-
3/4(C)	Cyan primary transfer feedback voltage value (3/4 speed)	0 to 290	163	-
3/4(M)	Magenta primary transfer feedback voltage value (3/4 speed)	0 to 290	163	-
3/4(Y)	Yellow primary transfer feedback voltage value (3/4 speed)	0 to 290	162	-
3/4(K)	Black primary transfer feedback voltage value (3/4 speed)	0 to 290	166	-
B/W 3/4	Monochrome primary transfer feedback voltage value (Monochrome printing at 3/4 speed)	0 to 290	170	-
Half(C)	Cyan primary transfer feedback voltage value (Half speed)	0 to 290	143	-
Half(M)	Magenta primary transfer feedback voltage value (Half speed)	0 to 290	143	-
Half(Y)	Yellow primary transfer feedback voltage value (Half speed)	0 to 290	142	-
Half(K)	Black primary transfer feedback voltage value (Half speed)	0 to 290	146	-
B/W Half	Monochrome primary transfer feedback voltage value (Monochrome printing at half speed)	0 to 290	150	-

- 3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Setting: Altitude Adjustment

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select items to set.

Move to each setting screen

Items	Contents
1st Side	Altitude Adjustment setting (1st side)
2nd Side	Altitude Adjustment setting (2nd side)

Setting: 1st Side

- 1 Select items to set.
- 2 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default Setting	Data variation
C	Altitude Adjustment setting (C)	-250 to 250	-2	-
M	Altitude Adjustment setting (M)	-250 to 250	-2	-
Y	Altitude Adjustment setting (Y)	-250 to 250	-2	-
K	Altitude Adjustment setting (K)	-250 to 250	-2	-

- 3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Setting: 2nd Side

- 1 Select items to set.
- 2 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default Setting	Data variation
C	Altitude Adjustment setting (C)	-250 to 250	-2	-
M	Altitude Adjustment setting (M)	-250 to 250	-2	-
Y	Altitude Adjustment setting (Y)	-250 to 250	-2	-
K	Altitude Adjustment setting (K)	-250 to 250	-2	-

- 3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Setting: Current

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select items to set.
Move to each setting screen

Items	Contents
Target	Primary transfer feedback current target setting (1st side)
Target 2nd	Primary transfer feedback current target setting (2nd side)

Setting: Target

- 1 Select items to set.
- 2 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default Setting	Data variation
Normal(C)	Cyan primary transfer feedback current target (Constant speed)	0 to 500	189	-
Normal(M)	Magenta primary transfer feedback current target (Constant speed)	0 to 500	189	-
Normal(Y)	Yellow primary transfer feedback current target (Constant speed)	0 to 500	181	-
Normal(K)	Black primary transfer feedback current target (Constant speed)	0 to 500	242	-
B/W	Black primary transfer feedback current target (Monochrome printing at Constant speed)	0 to 500	260	-
3/4(C)	Cyan primary transfer feedback current target (3/4 speed)	0 to 500	136	-
3/4(M)	Magenta primary transfer feedback current target (3/4 speed)	0 to 500	136	-
3/4(Y)	Yellow primary transfer feedback current target (3/4 speed)	0 to 500	130	-
3/4(K)	Black primary transfer feedback current target (3/4 speed)	0 to 500	174	-
B/W 3/4	Black primary transfer feedback current target (Monochrome printing at 3/4 speed)	0 to 500	156	-
Half(C)	Cyan primary transfer feedback current target (Half speed)	0 to 500	95	-
Half(M)	Magenta primary transfer feedback current target (Half speed)	0 to 500	95	-
Half(Y)	Yellow primary transfer feedback current target (Half speed)	0 to 500	91	-
Half(K)	Black primary transfer feedback current target (Half speed)	0 to 500	121	-
B/W Half	Monochrome primary transfer feedback current target (Monochrome printing at half speed)	0 to 500	109	-

- 3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Setting: Target 2nd

- 1 Select items to set.
- 2 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default Setting	Data variation
Normal(C)	Cyan primary transfer feedback current target (Constant speed)	0 to 500	157	-
Normal(M)	Magenta primary transfer feedback current target (Constant speed)	0 to 500	157	-
Normal(Y)	Yellow primary transfer feedback current target (Constant speed)	0 to 500	153	-
Normal(K)	Black primary transfer feedback current target (Constant speed)	0 to 500	165	-
B/W	Black primary transfer feedback current target (Monochrome printing at Constant speed)	0 to 500	180	-
3/4(C)	Cyan primary transfer feedback current target (3/4 speed)	0 to 500	127	-
3/4(M)	Magenta primary transfer feedback current target (3/4 speed)	0 to 500	127	-
3/4(Y)	Yellow primary transfer feedback current target (3/4 speed)	0 to 500	124	-
3/4(K)	Black primary transfer feedback current target (3/4 speed)	0 to 500	133	-
B/W 3/4	Black primary transfer feedback current target (Monochrome printing at 3/4 speed)	0 to 500	133	-
Half(C)	Cyan primary transfer feedback current target (Half speed)	0 to 500	89	-
Half(M)	Magenta primary transfer feedback current target (Half speed)	0 to 500	89	-
Half(Y)	Yellow primary transfer feedback current target (Half speed)	0 to 500	93	-
Half(K)	Black primary transfer feedback current target (Half speed)	0 to 500	93	-
B/W Half	Monochrome primary transfer feedback current target (Monochrome printing at half speed)	0 to 500	93	-

- 3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Setting: Final Current

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select items to set.
Move to each setting screen

Items	Contents
Target	Primary transfer final current target setting (1st side)
Target 2nd	Primary transfer final current target setting (2nd side)

Setting: Target

- 1 Select items to set.
- 2 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default Setting	Data variation
Normal(C)	Cyan primary transfer feedback current target (Constant speed)	0 to 500	189	-
Normal(M)	Magenta primary transfer feedback current target (Constant speed)	0 to 500	189	-
Normal(Y)	Yellow primary transfer feedback current target (Constant speed)	0 to 500	181	-
Normal(K)	Black primary transfer feedback current target (Constant speed)	0 to 500	242	-
B/W	Black primary transfer feedback current target (Monochrome printing at Constant speed)	0 to 500	260	-
3/4(C)	Cyan primary transfer feedback current target (3/4 speed)	0 to 500	136	-
3/4(M)	Magenta primary transfer feedback current target (3/4 speed)	0 to 500	136	-
3/4(Y)	Yellow primary transfer feedback current target (3/4 speed)	0 to 500	130	-
3/4(K)	Black primary transfer feedback current target (3/4 speed)	0 to 500	174	-
B/W 3/4	Black primary transfer feedback current target (Monochrome printing at 3/4 speed)	0 to 500	156	-
Half(C)	Cyan primary transfer feedback current target (Half speed)	0 to 500	95	-
Half(M)	Magenta primary transfer feedback current target (Half speed)	0 to 500	95	-
Half(Y)	Yellow primary transfer feedback current target (Half speed)	0 to 500	91	-
Half(K)	Black primary transfer feedback current target (Half speed)	0 to 500	121	-
B/W Half	Monochrome primary transfer feedback current target (Monochrome printing at half speed)	0 to 500	109	-

- 3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Setting: Target 2nd

- 1 Select items to set.
- 2 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default Setting	Data variation
Normal(C)	Cyan primary transfer feedback current target (Constant speed)	0 to 500	157	-
Normal(M)	Magenta primary transfer feedback current target (Constant speed)	0 to 500	157	-
Normal(Y)	Yellow primary transfer feedback current target (Constant speed)	0 to 500	153	-
Normal(K)	Black primary transfer feedback current target (Constant speed)	0 to 500	165	-
B/W	Black primary transfer feedback current target (Monochrome printing at Constant speed)	0 to 500	180	-
3/4(C)	Cyan primary transfer feedback current target (3/4 speed)	0 to 500	127	-
3/4(M)	Magenta primary transfer feedback current target (3/4 speed)	0 to 500	127	-
3/4(Y)	Yellow primary transfer feedback current target (3/4 speed)	0 to 500	124	-
3/4(K)	Black primary transfer feedback current target (3/4 speed)	0 to 500	133	-
B/W 3/4	Black primary transfer feedback current target (Monochrome printing at 3/4 speed)	0 to 500	133	-
Half(C)	Cyan primary transfer feedback current target (Half speed)	0 to 500	89	-
Half(M)	Magenta primary transfer feedback current target (Half speed)	0 to 500	89	-
Half(Y)	Yellow primary transfer feedback current target (Half speed)	0 to 500	87	-
Half(K)	Black primary transfer feedback current target (Half speed)	0 to 500	93	-
B/W Half	Monochrome primary transfer feedback current target (Monochrome printing at half speed)	0 to 500	93	-

- 3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Setting: Prohibit Reflection

- 1 Select items to set.

Items	Contents
On	Primary transfer feedback result reflection prohibition setting: On
Off	Primary transfer feedback result reflection prohibition setting: Off

Initial setting value: Off

- 2 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Setting: Force Execute

- 1 Select [Execute] and press the [Start] key.

The operation is started.

Items	Contents
Execute	Forced primary transfer feedback execution

Setting: Surround Correct

- 1 Select items to set.

Items	Contents
On	Primary transfer feedback environmental correction prohibition setting: On
Off	Primary transfer feedback environmental correction prohibition setting: Off

Initial setting value: Off

- 2 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U106**Secondary transfer voltage adjustment****(Message: Adjust 2nd Transfer Roller Output)****Contents**

Set the secondary transfer control voltage by each paper type.

Purpose

Change setting if a failure such as faint image, etc. occurs.

Method

1 Press the [Start] key.

2 Select items to set.

Move to each setting screen

Items	Contents
Light/Normal1	Transfer control value for Light and Normal1
Normal2/3	Transfer control value for Normal 2 / 3
Heavy1	Transfer control value for Normal 1 / 3
Heavy2/3	Transfer control value for Heavy 2 / 3
Heavy4/5	Transfer control value for Heavy 4 / 5
OHP	Transfer control value for Transparency
Bias	Bias setting

Setting: Light / Normal1 / Normal2/3

1 Select items to set.

Move to each setting screen

Items	Contents
1st	Front page transfer control value at full speed
2nd	Back page transfer control value at full speed
1st 3/4(Gloss)	Surface transfer control value on gloss mode at 3/4 speed (Front page)
2nd 3/4(Gloss)	Surface transfer control value on gloss mode at 3/4 speed (Back page)
1st B/W	Front page transfer control value on B/W at full speed
2nd B/W	Back page transfer control value on B/W at full speed

Setting: 1st / 2nd / 1st 3/4(Gloss) / 2nd 3/4(Gloss) / 1st B/W / 2nd B/W

- 1 Select items to set.
- 2 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Data variation
Width=105	Setting paper width = 105	2 to 200	1[uA]
Width=210	Setting paper width = 210	2 to 200	1[uA]
Width=297	Setting paper width = 297	2 to 200	1[uA]

[1st]**Default Setting**

Items	Default Setting
Width=105	132
Width=210	102
Width=297	71

[2nd]**Default Setting**

Items	Default Setting
Width=105	166
Width=210	114
Width=297	66

[1st 3/4(Gloss)]**Default Setting**

Items	Default Setting
Width=105	71
Width=210	53
Width=297	50

[2nd 3/4(Gloss)]**Default Setting**

Items	Default Setting
Width=105	118
Width=210	65
Width=297	34

[1st B/W]**Default Setting**

Items	Default Setting
Width=105	96
Width=210	82
Width=297	42

[2nd B/W]**Default Setting**

Items	Default Setting
Width=105	107
Width=210	105
Width=297	48

3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Setting: Heavy1

1 Select items to set.

Move to each setting screen

Items	Contents
1st 3/4	Front page transfer control value at full speed
2nd 3/4	Transfer control value at full speed (Back page)

Setting: 1st 3/4 / 2nd 3/4

1 Select items to set.

2 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Data variation
Width=105	Setting paper width = 105	2 to 200	1[uA]
Width=210	Setting paper width = 210	2 to 200	1[uA]
Width=297	Setting paper width = 297	2 to 200	1[uA]

[1st 3/4]**Default Setting**

Items	Default Setting
Width=105	63
Width=210	51
Width=297	51

[2nd 3/4]**Default Setting**

Items	Default Setting
Width=105	85
Width=210	78
Width=297	44

Setting: Heavy2/3

- 1 Select items to set.

Move to each setting screen

Items	Contents
1st Half	Front page transfer control value at the half speed
2nd Half	Back page transfer control value at the half speed

Setting: 1st Half / 2nd Half

- 1 Select items to set.
- 2 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Data variation
Width=105	Setting paper width = 105	2 to 200	1[uA]
Width=210	Setting paper width = 210	2 to 200	1[uA]
Width=297	Setting paper width = 297	2 to 200	1[uA]

[1st Half]**Default Setting**

Items	Default Setting
Width=105	56
Width=210	46
Width=297	45

[2nd Half]**Default Setting**

Items	Default Setting
Width=105	77
Width=210	71
Width=297	40

- 3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Setting: Heavy4/5

- 1 Select items to set.

Move to each setting screen

Items	Contents
1st Half	Front page transfer control value at the half speed
2nd Half	Back page transfer control value at the half speed

Setting: 1st Half / 2nd Half

- 1 Select items to set.
- 2 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Data variation
Width=105	Setting paper width = 105	2 to 200	1[uA]
Width=210	Setting paper width = 210	2 to 200	1[uA]
Width=297	Setting paper width = 297	2 to 200	1[uA]

[1st Half]**Default Setting**

Items	Default Setting
Width=105	40
Width=210	27
Width=297	24

[2nd Half]**Default Setting**

Items	Default Setting
Width=105	58
Width=210	41
Width=297	24

- 3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Setting: OHP

- 1 Select items to set.
- 2 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Data variation
Width=105	Setting paper width = 105	2 to 200	1[uA]
Width=210	Setting paper width = 210	2 to 200	1[uA]
Width=297	Setting paper width = 297	2 to 200	1[uA]

Default Setting

Items	Default Setting
Width=105	49
Width=210	41
Width=297	40

- 3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Setting: Bias

- 1 Select items to set.
- 2 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default Setting	Data variation
Reverse	Reverse bias setting (Full speed)	0 to 200	0	-
Reverse Half	Reverse bias setting (Half speed)	0 to 200	0	-
Reverse 3/4	Reverse bias setting (3/4 speed)	0 to 200	0	-
Reverse B/W	Reverse bias setting (B/W)	0 to 200	0	-
Cleaning	Cleaning (Full speed)	2 to 200	67	1[uA]
Cleaning Half	Cleaning (Half speed)	2 to 200	50	1[uA]
Cleaning 3/4	Cleaning (3/4 speed)	2 to 200	56	1[uA]

- 3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U107**Primary transfer cleaning voltage adjustment****(Message: Adjust 1st Transfer Unit Cleaning Output)****Contents**

Belt(A)/(B): Set the transfer belt unit cleaning control voltage

1st sheet CLN B/W: Shift printing surface from the position of the cleaning section

Purpose

Belt(A): Change the setting when offset images appear with the transfer belt cleaning failure.

1st sheet CLN B/W:

Set when cleaning failure of the transfer belt occurs only on the first sheet after monochrome continuous printing.

- First copy time will be slightly longer after On.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select items to set.
Move to each setting screen

Items	Contents
Belt(A)	Belt A setting
Belt(B)	Belt B setting
1st sheet CLN B/W*1	Set the cleaning operation after monochrome printing.

Setting: Belt(A)

- 1 Select items to set.
- 2 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default Setting	Data variation
Full	Full speed setting	0 to 60	25	1[μ A]
Half	Half speed setting	0 to 60	20	1[μ A]
3/4	3/4 speed setting	0 to 60	25	1[μ A]
B/W	B/W setting	0 to 60	20	1[μ A]

- 3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Setting: Belt(B)

- 1 Select items to set.
- 2 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default Setting	Data variation
Full	Full speed setting	0 to 60	15	1[uA]
Half	Half speed setting	0 to 60	15	1[uA]
3/4	3/4 speed setting	0 to 60	15	1[uA]
B/W	B/W setting	0 to 60	15	1[uA]

- 3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Setting: 1st sheet CLN B/W

- 1 Select items to set.

Items	Contents
On	Turn on the cleaning operation setting after monochrome printing.
Off	Turn off the cleaning operation setting after monochrome printing.

Initial setting value: Off

- 2 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U108**Separation Shift bias adjustment****(Message: Adjust Separation Shift Bias)****Contents**

Separation shift bias OFF timing

Purpose

Change setting if paper separation failure occurs

Procedure

1 Press the [Start] key.

2 Select items to set.

Move to each setting screen

Items	Contents
Output	Separation Shift bias output adjustment
Output 3/4	Separation Shift bias output adjustment at 3/4 speed
Output B/W	Separation Shift bias output adjustment at B/W mode
Timing	ON/OFF timing adjustment by paper position
Subtraction Value	Subtracted value for the separation bias (correction by fuser count)

Setting: Output

1 Select items to set.

2 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default Setting	Data variation
Light 1st	Separation shift bias setting for the front page of thin paper at full speed	0 to 60	20	1 uA
Light 2nd	Separation shift bias setting for the back page of thin paper at full speed	0 to 60	20	1 uA
Normal 1st	Separation shift bias setting for the front page of normal paper at full speed	0 to 60	5	1 uA
Normal 2nd	Separation shift bias setting for the back page of normal paper at full speed	0 to 60	5	1 uA
Add Normal Lead	Additive setting for the leading edge of normal paper	-60 to 60	1	1 uA
Heavy/OHP	Separation shift bias setting for Heavy and Transparency	0 to 60	0	1 uA

3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Setting: Output 3/4 / Output B/W

- 1 Select items to set.
- 2 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Data variation
Light 1st	Separation shift bias setting for the front page of thin paper at full speed	0 to 60	1 uA
Light 2nd	Separation shift bias setting for the back page of thin paper at full speed	0 to 60	1 uA
Normal 1st	Separation shift bias setting for the front page of normal paper at full speed	0 to 60	1 uA
Normal 2nd	Separation shift bias setting for the back page of normal paper at full speed	0 to 60	1 uA

Default Setting**Output 3/4**

Items	Default Setting
Light 1st	14
Light 2nd	14
Normal 1st	5
Normal 2nd	5

Output B/W

Items	Default Setting
Light 1st	20
Light 2nd	20
Normal 1st	5
Normal 2nd	0

- 3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Setting: Timing

- 1 Select items to set.
- 2 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default Setting	Data variation
On Timing Lead	Separation shift bias ON timing at the leading edge	-200 to 200	-20	0.1mm
On Timing Center	Separation shift bias ON timing at the center of page	-200 to 200	30	0.1mm
Off Timing	Separation shift bias OFF timing	-200 to 200	10	0.1mm

- 3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Setting: Subtraction Value

- 1 Select [Value].
- 2 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default Setting	Data variation
Value	Subtracted value for the separation bias	-60 to 60	-35	1 uA

- 3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U110**Drum counter****(Message: Drum Unit Counter)****Contents**

Execute to display the drum counter value.

Purpose

Execute to check the drum usage status.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
The drum counter value is displayed.

Items	Contents
C	Display the Cyan drum counter value
M	Display the Magenta drum counter value
Y	Display the Yellow drum counter value
K	Display the Black drum counter value

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U117

Drum unit number

(Message: Drum Unit Number)

Contents

Display the drum number

Purpose

Execute to check the drum number.

Procedure

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
Display the drum number.

Items	Contents
C	Display the Cyan drum number
M	Display the Magenta drum number
Y	Display the Yellow drum number
K	Display the Black drum number

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U118**Drum unit history****(Message: Drum Unit History)****Contents**

Display the machine serial number and drum counter history.

Purpose

Execute to check the machine serial number and drum counter values.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.

Select items to refer.

Items	Contents
C	Display the Cyan drum history
M	Display the Magenta drum history
Y	Display the Yellow drum history
K	Display the Black drum history

Display the machine serial number and 3 drum counter history.

Items	Contents
Machine History 1 to 3	Machine serial number history
Cnt History 1 to 3	Drum counter history

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.

Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U119

Drum unit initial setting

(Message: Set Up Drum Unit)

Contents

Set the initial LSU luminosity based on the drum sensitivity

Purpose

Execute after replacement of the drum unit or laser scanner unit

After completion, execute maintenance mode U464 [Calibration].

Procedure

1 Press the [Start] key.

2 Select [Execute].

Items	Contents
Execute	Send the sensitivity data of the drum (stored in EEPROM) to the engine PWB and set the LSU light amount correction.

3 Press the [Start] key.

Start the drum setup operation.

4 Turn the power switch off then on. Please wait at least 5 seconds or more between power off and on

Completion

1 Press the [Stop] key.

Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U120

Drum drive distance counter

(Message: Drum Driving Distance Counter)

Contents

Display the drum drive distance counter.

Purpose

Execute to display the drum control counter.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
Display the counter value.

Items	Contents
C	Display the Cyan drum drive distance counter
M	Display the Magenta drum drive distance counter
Y	Display the Yellow drum drive distance counter
K	Display the Black drum drive distance counter

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U122

Primary transfer unit number

(Message: 1st Transfer Unit Number)

Contents

Display the primary transfer unit number.

Purpose

Execute to check the primary transfer unit number.

Procedure

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
Display the primary transfer unit number

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U123

Primary transfer unit history

(Message: 1st Transfer Unit History)

Contents

Display the machine number and the primary transfer unit counter history

Purpose

Perform to check the main unit serial number and the primary transfer unit counter value.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.

Display the machine serial number and 3 primary transfer unit counter history.

Items	Contents
Machine History 1 to 3	Machine serial number history
Cnt History 1 to 3	Primary transfer unit counter history

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.

Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U127**Clearing the transfer count****(Message: Clear Transfer Roller Counter)****Contents**

Display and clear the transfer counter used for transfer high voltage output correction, etc.

Purpose

Execute when verifying the primary/secondary transfer unit counter value after replacing them.

Also, execute to clear the secondary transfer counter value after replacing it.

Procedure

- 1 Press the [Start] key.

The transfer counter value is displayed

Items	Contents
Mid Trans(Cnt)	Display the primary transfer counter value
2nd Trans(Cnt)	Display the secondary transfer counter value
Mid Trans(Time)	Display the primary transfer unit drive time counter value
2nd Trans(Time)	Display the secondary transfer unit drive time counter value

Method: Clear

- 1 Select [Clear].
- 2 Press the [Start] key to clear the secondary transfer counter value.

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.

Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U128**Transfer timing adjustment****(Message: Adjust Transfer Timing)****Contents**

Adjust On/Off timing of the transfer high voltage output.

Purpose

Prevent paper from being rolled up in the drum.

Setting

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select items to set.
- 3 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default Setting	Data variation
On Timing 1st	Front page transfer On timing adjustment value	-200 to 200	72	0.1ms
On Timing 2nd	Back page transfer On timing adjustment value	-200 to 200	72	0.1ms
Off Timing	Transfer Off timing adjustment value	-200 to 200	10	0.1mm

Change amount of On Timing data, the distance per 1ms: 0.3mm

- 4 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U131**Toner sensor control voltage adjustment****(Message: Adjust Toner Sensor Control Voltage)****Contents**

Adjust the toner sensor control voltage

Purpose

If control values are not correctly retrieved due to the EEPROM on the developer unit failure, etc., change to manual adjustment and fix the control value temporary.

Method

1 Press the [Start] key.

2 Select items to set.

Move to each setting screen

Items	Contents
Manual	Toner sensor control voltage manual adjustment
Auto	Toner sensor control voltage automatic adjustment
Mode	Switch manual adjustment/automatic adjustment

Setting: Manual

1 Select items to set.

2 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default Setting
Control(C)	Toner sensor(C) control voltage	4400 to 4650	4500
Control(M)	Toner sensor(M) control voltage	4400 to 4650	4500
Control(Y)	Toner sensor(Y) control voltage	4400 to 4650	4500
Control(K)	Toner sensor(K) control voltage	4400 to 4650	4500

3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Method: Auto

1 The current setting is displayed.

Items	Contents
Default(C)	Toner sensor(C) default control voltage
Default(M)	Toner sensor(M) default control voltage
Default(Y)	Toner sensor(Y) default control voltage
Default(K)	Toner sensor(K) default control voltage

Execution: Mode

- 1 Select items to set.

Items	Contents
Manual	Toner sensor control voltage manual adjustment
Auto	Toner sensor control voltage automatic adjustment

Initial setting value: Auto

- 2 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.

Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U132**Forcible toner supply operation****(Message: Supply Toner Forcefully)****Contents**

Toner is supplied forcibly until the toner sensor output value reaches the toner supply level.

Purpose

Execute if toner empty is detected frequently.

Procedure

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select [Execute].

Items	Contents
Execute	Install toner

- 3 Press the [Start] key.

Execute toner supply forcibly until the toner sensor output value reaches the toner supply level.

Items	Contents
Supply(C)	Cyan toner supply level
Supply(M)	Magenta toner supply level
Supply(Y)	Yellow toner supply level
Supply(K)	Black toner supply level
Sensor(C)	Cyan toner sensor output value
Sensor(M)	Magenta toner sensor output value
Sensor(Y)	Yellow toner sensor output value
Sensor(K)	Black toner sensor output value

- 4 To stop the operation, press the [Stop] key.

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U135

Checking the toner motor operation

(Message: Check Toner Motor Operation)

Contents

Drives the toner motor.

Purpose

Execute to check the toner motor operation.



CAUTION

If driven for a long time or several times repeatedly, the developer unit will be full of toner inside and it may lock up.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the item to operate.
- 3 Press the [Start] key.
Start the operation

Items	Contents
Toner	Drive the toner motor M/ toner motor C/ toner motor Y
Toner K	Drive the toner motor K
Hopper	Drive the toner container motor

- 4 To stop the operation, press the [Stop] key.

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U136**Toner level detection setting****(Message: Set Toner Near End Detection)****Contents**

Execute the level setting of printable pages between toner near end and toner empty.

Purpose

Change the timing of detecting toner near end earlier than the current setting if the interval between toner near end and toner empty is too short.

Setting

1 Press the [Start] key.

2 Select items to set.

Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default Setting	Data variation
CMY	Black/Cyan/Magenta/Yellow toner level setting	0 to 9	3	-
K	Setting the black toner level	0 to 9	3	-

If the set value is increased, the time interval from the toner near end to the toner empty becomes longer.

If the set value is reduced, the time interval from toner near end to toner empty becomes shorter.

0: no toner near end detection

3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Completion

1 Press the [Stop] key.

Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U139**Temperature, humidity****(Message: Temperature/Humidity)****Contents**

Display the machine inside and outside temperature and machine outside humidity.

Purpose

Check the machine inside and outside temperature and machine outside humidity.

Procedure

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select items to check

Items	Contents
Ext/Int	Machine inside and outside temperature (°C) and machine outside humidity (%)
LSU	Machine inside temperature around LSU (°C)
Developing	Machine inside temperature around Developer (°C)

Method: Ext/Int

- 1 Display the current temperature and humidity

Items	Contents
External Temp	Machine outside temperature (°C)
External Humidity	Machine outside humidity (%)
Internal Temp	Machine inside temperature (°C)

Method: LSU

- 1 Display the current temperature and humidity

Items	Contents
Internal Temp	Machine inside temperature around Laser Scanning Unit (°C)

Method: Developing

- 1 Display the current temperature and humidity

Items	Contents
Internal Temp	Machine inside temperature around Developer Unit (°C)

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U140**Developer bias adjustment****(Message: Adjust Developing Bias)****Contents**

Display/change the developer bias setting values or set high altitude mode.

Purpose

Execute to check/change the developer bias setting values.

Method

1 Press the [Start] key.

2 Select items to set.

Move to each setting screen

Items	Contents
Sleeve DC	Set the developer sleeve roller DC bias.
Sleeve AC	Set the developer sleeve roller AC bias.
Mag DC	Set the developer magnet roller DC bias.
Mag AC	Set the developer magnet roller AC bias.
Sleeve Freq	Set the developer sleeve roller frequency.
Sleeve Duty	Set the developer sleeve roller duty.
Mag Duty	Set the developer magnet roller duty.
AC Calib	Execute and set AC Calibration
Image Preference	Set the toner density
Altitude Adjustment	Set the altitude adjustment mode
Freq mode	Set the developer frequency mode
Low Temp Mode	Set low temperature mode

Setting: Sleeve DC / Sleeve AC

1 Select items to set.

2 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default Setting
C	Cyan developer sleeve DC/AC bias setting	0 to 100/ 1000 to 1900	60/1400
M	Magenta developer sleeve DC/AC bias setting	0 to 100/ 1000 to 1900	60/1400
Y	Yellow developer sleeve DC/AC bias setting	0 to 100/ 1000 to 1900	60/1400
K	Black developer sleeve DC/AC bias setting	0 to 100/ 1000 to 1900	60/1400
High	Developer sleeve DC/AC bias setting (High speed)	0 to 100/ 1000 to 1900	60/1400

3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Setting: Mag DC

- 1 Select items to set.
- 2 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default Setting
C	Cyan developer magnet roller DC bias setting	150 to 500	360 ^{*2}
M	Magenta developer magnet roller DC bias setting	150 to 500	360 ^{*2}
Y	Yellow developer magnet roller DC bias setting	150 to 500	360 ^{*2}
K	Black developer magnet roller DC bias setting	150 to 500	360 ^{*2}
High	Developer magnet roller DC bias setting (High speed)	150 to 500	360

- 3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Setting: Mag AC

- 1 Select items to set.
- 2 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default Setting
C	Cyan developer magnet roller AC bias setting	1500 to 2800	2000
M	Magenta developer magnet roller AC bias setting	1500 to 2800	2000
Y	Yellow developer magnet roller AC bias setting	1500 to 2800	2000
K	Black developer magnet roller AC bias setting	1500 to 2800	2000
High	Developer magnet roller AC bias setting (High speed)	1500 to 2800	2000

- 3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Setting: Sleeve Freq

- 1 Select items to set.
- 2 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default Setting
CMY	Developer CMY sleeve roller frequency (Full speed)	3500 to 4900	4000/4189/4000
K	Developer K sleeve roller frequency setting (Full speed)	3500 to 4900	4000/4189/4000
High	Developer sleeve roller frequency setting (High speed)	3500 to 4900	4000

- 3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Setting: Sleeve Duty

- 1 Select items to set.
- 2 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default Setting
CMY	Developer CMY sleeve roller duty (Full speed)	1 to 99	40/43/43
K	Developer K sleeve roller duty setting (Full speed)	1 to 99	40/43/43
High	Developer sleeve roller duty setting (High speed)	1 to 99	40

- 3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Setting: Mag Duty

- 1 Select items to set.
- 2 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default Setting
CMY	Developer CMY magnet roller duty setting (Full speed)	1 to 99	68
K	Developer K magnet roller duty setting (Full speed)	1 to 99	68
High	Developer magnet roller duty setting (High speed)	1 to 99	68

- 3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Setting: AC Calib

- 1 Select items to set.
Move to each setting screen

Items	Contents
Calibration	Executing AC Calibration (Developer AC bias setting) Execution timing Setup at high altitude When replacing the developer unit or drum unit When the developer leakage occurs When the solid image density is low after executing the AC calibration
Magnification	Setting the AC calibration target bias value Execution timing When the developer leak occurs after executing the AC calibration

Setting: Calibration

- 1 Select items to set.
- 2 Change the developer ON for executing AC calibration.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default Setting
C	Switch On/Off of Cyan developer	0: Off / 1: On	
M	Switch On/Off of Magenta developer	0: Off / 1: On	
Y	Switch On/Off of Yellow developer	0: Off / 1: On	
K	Switch On/Off of Black developer	0: Off / 1: On	
Execute	Executing Calibration		

- 3 Select [Execute].
- 4 Press the [Start] key. AC calibration is started.
- 5 Turn the power switch off then on. Please wait at least 5 seconds or more between power off and on
The error code is displayed when the error occurs

Setting: Magnification

- 1 Select items to set.
- 2 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default Setting
C	Set when developer C leak occurs	-10 to 15	11/11/7
M	Set when developer M leak occurs	-10 to 15	11/11/7
Y	Set when developer Y leak occurs	-10 to 15	11/11/7
K	Set when developer K leak occurs	-10 to 15	11/11/7

- 3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Setting: Altitude Adjustment

- 1 Select items to set.

Items	Contents
Normal	Set 1000m or less
1001 to 2000m	Set at 1001 to 2000m
2001 to 3000m	Set at 2001 to 3000m
3001 to 3500m	Set at 3001 to 3500m

Initial setting value: Normal

- 2 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Setting: Freq Mode

- 1 Select items to set.

Items	Contents
Mode0	Set to the developer frequency mode 0
Mode1	Set to the developer frequency mode 1

- 2 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U147**Setting the toner applying mode****(Message: Set Toner Apply Mode)****Contents**

Execute mode setting to remove overcharged toner in the developer unit (Toner applying mode). And also execute setting of operation (vibration motor control) of returning the toner accumulated on the developing blade into the developing unit

Purpose

Change the setting to reduce the toner applying amount. Execute when changing the frequency of vibration motor control
Density is lowered if overcharged toner stays in the developer unit.

Procedure

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select items to set.
Move to each setting screen

Items	Contents
Timing	Set the toner apply timing
Mode	Set the toner applying mode.
Upper limit	Set the upper limit of the toner applying amount for each operation mode.

Setting: Timing

- 1 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default Setting
Job End	Set the toner apply count (job end)	1 to 255	12

- 2 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Setting: Mode

- 1 Select items to set.

Items	Contents
On	Execute the toner applying operation
Off	Not to execute the toner applying operation

Initial setting value: Off

- 2 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Setting: Upper limit

- 1 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default Setting	Data variation
Value	Set the upper limit of the toner applying amount for each operation mode.	0 to 2.0	20	0.1%

- 2 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U148**Drum refresh mode setting****(Message: Set Drum Refresh Mode)****Contents**

Set the mode to be used for the drum refresh in System Menu --> [Adjustment/Maintenance]

Purpose

Change the setting if the drum refresh is frequently operated.

Setting

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default Setting	Data variation
Mode	Set Auto drum refresh mode	1: Off 2: Short 3: Standard 4: Long	2	1

- 3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U155**Toner sensor output value****(Message: Toner Sensor Output Value)****Contents**

Display the toner sensor output

Purpose

Execute to check each color's output value when an image failure occurs.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select items to refer
Switch to each reference screen.

Items	Contents
Waste Toner	Display the waste toner sensor value
Toner	Display the toner sensor value and supply level value for each color
Calibration	Executing the calibration for the waste toner

Method: Waste Toner

- 1 Display the waste toner sensor value.

Items	Contents
Full	Display the waste toner sensor value 1 (WTS1)

Method: Toner

- 1 Display the toner sensor value.

Items	Contents
Sensor(C)	Display the difference between Cyan toner sensor output value and the target value
Sensor(M)	Display the difference between Magenta toner sensor output value and the target value
Sensor(Y)	Display the difference between Yellow toner sensor output value and the target value
Sensor(K)	Display the difference between Black toner sensor output value and the target value

Method: Calibration

- 1 Display each setting value.

Items	Contents
Waste Toner	Display the waste toner weight sensor output value
Mode	Display the calibration execution mode
Empty	Display the adjustment value (empty bottle)
Level	Display the accumulated waste toner amount
Execute	Executing the calibration

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U156

Toner control level adjustment

(Message: Adjust Toner Control Level)

Contents

Display and adjust the toner empty level for each color.

Purpose

Execute displaying and adjusting the toner empty level for each color.

Setting

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select [Empty].

Items	Contents
Empty	Display the toner empty level

- 3 Display the toner supply level for each color.

Items	Contents
C	Display the Cyan toner empty level
M	Display the Magenta toner empty level
Y	Display the Yellow toner empty level
K	Display the Black toner empty level

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U157**Developer drive time****(Message: Developing Unit Drive Time)****Contents**

Display the developer drive time to be a reference for the toner density control correction.

Purpose

Execute to check the developer drive time after replacing the developer unit.

Procedure

- 1 Press the [Start] key.

Display the developer unit drive time.

Items	Contents
C	Display the Cyan developer unit drive time.
M	Display the Magenta developer unit drive time.
Y	Display the Yellow developer unit drive time.
K	Display the Black developer unit drive time.

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.

Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U158**Developer counter****(Message: Developing Unit Counter)****Contents**

Display the developer counter value

Purpose

Execute to check the developer unit usage status.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.

Display the developer counter value

Items	Contents
C	Display the Cyan developer counter value.
M	Display the Magenta developer counter value.
Y	Display the Yellow developer counter value.
K	Display the Black developer counter value.

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.

Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U159**Toner container function setting****(Message: Set Toner Container Function)****Contents**

Perform the container cover lock setting, the lock release operation display setting and the waste toner box usage setting of the toner container K.

Purpose

Set when changing the container cover lock setting or displaying the lock release operation And also, use to change setting when the toner container K is used as the waste toner box

If you want to unlock the container cover all the time, set lock invalid.

Procedure

1 Press the [Start] key.

2 Select items to set.

Move to each setting screen

Items	Contents
Container Lock	Container Lock setting
Container Unlock Display	Setting to display the toner lock release operation
Waste Box Setting	Setting reuse of the toner container as the waste toner box

Setting: Container Lock

1 Select items to set.

Items	Contents
Off	Lock disabled
Low	Lock enabled: set the release timing to Toner Low
Empty	Lock enabled: set the release timing to Toner Empty

Initial setting value: Empty

If it is set as Off, all the container cover open once the front cover is opened.

2 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Setting: Container Unlock Display

1 Select items to set.

Items	Contents
On	Display the lock release selection in the System Menu --> [Adjustment/Maintenance] screen
Off	The lock release selection does not display in the System Menu --> [Adjustment/Maintenance] screen

Initial setting value:

100V model : Off

120V model: On

220-240V model: On

2 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Setting: Waste Box Setting

- 1 Select items to set.
- 2 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default Setting	Data variation
Message	Set for displaying message to replace the toner container K together with the waste toner box.	On/Off	*1:	-
Waste Toner Level	Setting the waste toner amount to judge whether to display messages and to output jobs	0 to 100	20	10%

*1: 100V model: Off, 120V/220-240Vmodel: On

* 2: Setting can be done only if the Message is set as ON

The date when the data was cleared and the date on which the latest print job was executed (Replacement message is displayed when it is over setting amount)

After change setting, the power OFF/ON indication appears.

- 3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U161**Fuser control temperature adjustment****(Message: Adjust Fuser Control Temperature)****Contents**

Set the fuser control temperature.

Purpose

Normally no need to change. However, change the setting as corrective measures for paper curl, creases and fusing failure on thick paper.

Method

1 Press the [Start] key.

2 Select items to set.

Move to each setting screen

Items	Contents
Warm Up	Control temperature except at printing
Print	Control temperature at printing
Grain Mode	Control for the impalpable unevenness in glossiness
Ready Time Adjust	Setting the low-temperature aging operation temperature

Setting: Warm Up

1 Select items to set.

2 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Setting range
Ready(Center)	Control temperature at displaying Ready (Center)	100 to 200
Ready(Edge)	Control temperature at displaying Ready (Edge)	100 to 200
Ready(Press)	Control temperature at displaying Ready (Press)	0 to 200
Drive(Center)	Stable temperature during driving (Center)	100 to 200
Wait(Center)	Stable temperature during halt (Center)	100 to 200
Low Power (Center)	Control temperature at low power consumption (Press)	0 to 200
Full Speed Shift(Center)	Full speed shift temperature (Center)	0 to 200
Pressure (Center)	Pressurizing beginning temperature (Press)	0 to 200

Default Setting

Items	Setting value		
	100V	120V	220-240V
Ready(Center)	160	170	170
Ready(Edge)	125	135	135
Ready(Press)	30	40	40
Drive(Center)	165	175	175
Wait(Center)	170	180	180
Low Power (Center)	85	85	85
Full Speed Shift(Center)	50	50	50
Pressure (Center)	110	120	120

3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Setting: Print

1 Select items to set.

2 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Setting range
Full Speed Print(Center)	Temperature during print at full speed (Center)	100 to 200
Duplex Shift(Center)	Shift temperature during duplex print at full speed (Center)	0 to 255

Default Setting

Items	Setting value	
	100V	120V/ 220-240V
Full Speed Print(Center)	170	180
Duplex Shift(Center)	0	0

3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Setting: Grain Mode

1 Select the mode to set.

Items	Contents
Mode0	Current level (No special control is done)
Mode1	Improvement mode for the impalpable unevenness in glossiness
Mode2	More improvement

Initial setting value: Mode0

2 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Setting: Ready Time Adjust

- 1 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default Setting	
			100V	120V/ 220-240V
Value	Operating temperature correction value (α) of low temperature aging	0 to 5	2	2

Initial setting value: Mode0

- 2 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

If the set value α is decreased, the operating temperature of aging performed after stabilization in the silent mode decreases.

If low operating temperature of low temperature aging is lowered, aging may not enter and fusing level may be poor.

Aging operation temperature	Less than $13+\alpha^{\circ}\text{C}$	$13+\alpha^{\circ}\text{C}$ or more	18°C or more
Aging time	60 seconds	35 seconds	0 seconds

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.

Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U164**Fuser unit history****(Message: Fuser Unit History)****Contents**

Display the machine serial number and fuser unit history.

Purpose

Execute to check the machine serial number and the fuser unit counter value.

Procedure

- 1 Press the [Start] key.

Display the machine serial number and 3 fuser unit counter history.

Items	Contents
Machine History 1 to 3	Machine serial number history
Cnt History 1 to 3	Fuser unit history

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.

Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U165**Fuser unit number****(Message: Fuser Unit Number)****Contents**

Display the fuser unit number.

Purpose

Execute to check the fuser unit number.

Procedure

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
Display the fuser unit number.

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U167**Clearing the fuser counter****(Message: Clear Fuser Counter)****Contents**

Display the counter value of the fuser counter and, display and clear the correction fuser counter value.

Purpose

Execute to confirm the counter value after fuser unit replacement.

And also, perform when clearing the correction fuser counter value after replacing the IH unit, the fuser discharge needle unit.

Procedure

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
Display the fuser unit counter value

Items	Contents
Cnt	Display the fuser unit counter value
Release(Time)	Display the fuser unit drive time (release)
Press(Time)	Display the fuser unit drive time (press)
Correction	Display and change the correction fuser counter value
Clear	Clear the correction fuser counter value

Setting: Correction

- 1 Select [Correction].
- 2 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.
- 3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Method: Clear

- 1 Select [Clear].
- 2 Press the [Start] key.
The correction fuser counter value is cleared

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U169**Setting the fuser power source****(Message: Set Fuser Power Source)****Contents**

Display and set the control voltage specification of IH PWB

Purpose

Perform to check the control voltage specification.

When U021 is being executed, set the same voltage with the voltage of the IH controlPWB.

Setting

- 1 Press the [Start] key.

Items	Contents
Set Fuser	Setting the fuser unit destination

- 2 Press the [Start] key.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default Setting
Mode	Setting the fuser unit destination	1: 100 V specifications 2: 200V specifications 3: 120V specifications 4: 110V specifications	- (Destination)

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U193**Fuser drive control setting****(Message: Set Fuser Drive Control)****Contents**

Display and change bias setting value for fixing belt charging needle

Purpose

Check and change the bias applied current value to the surface of the fuser belt as a measure against the fuser electrostatic offset due to the charging of the fuser belt.

Increasing the set value suppresses the adhesion of toner to the fuser belt, but if it raises too much, it will also promote adhesion of organic matter to the charge needle, so that electrostatic offset tends to occur. Therefore, please be careful.

If you can not see the effect even if raising the set value, replace the fuser discharge needle unit and clear the correction fuser counter value at U167.

Setting

- 1 Press the [Start] key.

Items	Contents
Bias	Display and change bias setting value for fixing belt charging needle

- 2 Press the [Bias] key.
- 3 Select items to set.
- 4 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default Setting	Data variation
B/W	Monochrome (High speed)	0 to 200	20	0.1 uA
Color	Color (Full speed)	0 to 200	20	0.1 uA
3/4	3/4 speed	0 to 200	20	0.1 uA
Half	Half speed	0 to 200	20	0.1 uA

- 5 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U197**Setting Fuser Control****(Message: Set Fuser Control)****Contents**

Change the fuser control setting

Purpose

Change the fuser control setting when the security gate (anti-theft gate) malfunctions caused by the fuser control.

For specific areas (100 V specification)

Setting

- 1 Press the [Start] key.

Items	Contents
Security Gate	Set malfunction prevention of the security gate (anti-theft gate)

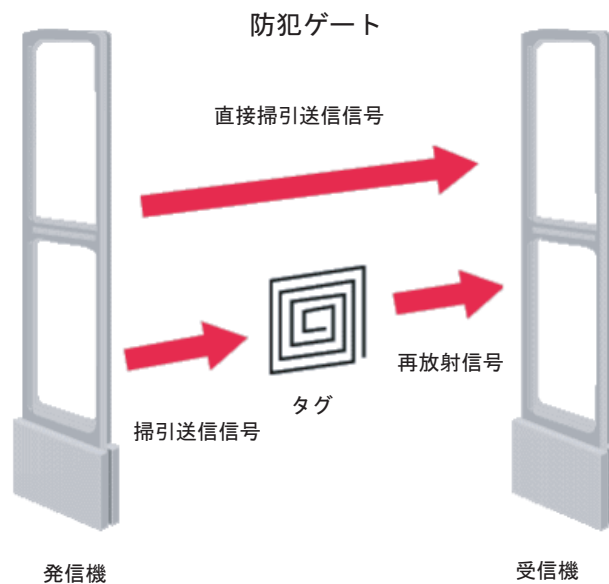
Execution: Security Gate

- 1 Select items to set.

Items	Contents
On	Turn on malfunction prevention setting of the security gate (anti-theft gate)
Off	Turn off malfunction prevention setting of the security gate (anti-theft gate)

Initial setting value: Off

- 2 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.



U199

Fuser temperature

(Message: Fuser Temperature)

Contents

Display the fuser temperature

Purpose

Execute to check the fuser temperature.

Procedure

- 1 Press the [Start] key.

Display the fuser temperature

Items	Contents
Heat Roller Edge 1	Display the temperature (°C) of the fuser belt edge section
Heat Roller Center	Display the temperature (°C) of the fuser belt center section
Heat Roller Middle	Display the temperature (°C) of the fuser belt middle section
Press Roller Center	Display the temperature (°C) of the fuser pressure roller center section

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.

Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U200

All LEDs lighting

(Message: Turn ON All Panel LEDs)

Contents

All the LEDs on the operation panel will light up

Purpose

Execute to check the LED on the operation panel

Procedure

- 1 Press the [Start] key.

- 2 Select [Execute].

- 3 Press the [Start] key.

All the LEDs on the operation panel will blink

- 4 Press the [Stop] key to turn the LED off.

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.

Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U201

Initializing the touch panel

(Message: Initialize Touch Panel)

Contents

Adjust touch panel detecting positions.

Purpose

Correct and confirm the touch panel detecting positions, when the panel PWB or the operation panel is replaced or if the detecting positions are not aligned.

When unable to press the software numeric keys due to the touch screen press position error and unable to enter the maintenance mode, press and hold [Home], [Stop] and [Reset] keys 3 seconds to start up U201.

Procedure

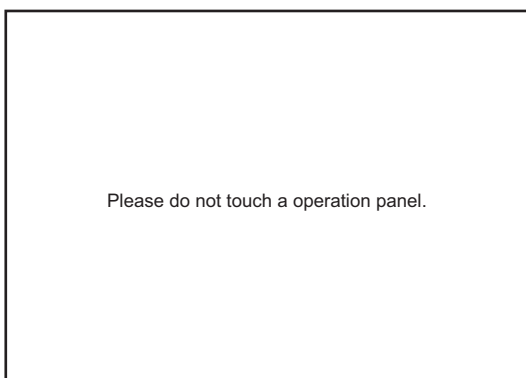
- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select items to be executed.
- 3 Press the [Start] key.
Move to each execution screen

Maintenance Mode	
Maintenance Mode Active	U201
Initialize Touch Panel	
<input type="button" value="Initialize"/>	
<input type="button" value="Check"/>	

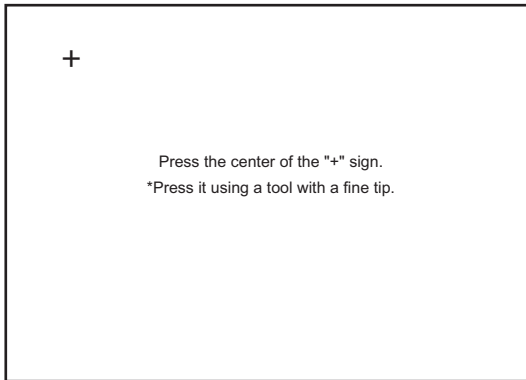
Items	Contents
Initialize	Automatically correct the touch panel display position
Check	Check the touch panel display position

Method: Initialize

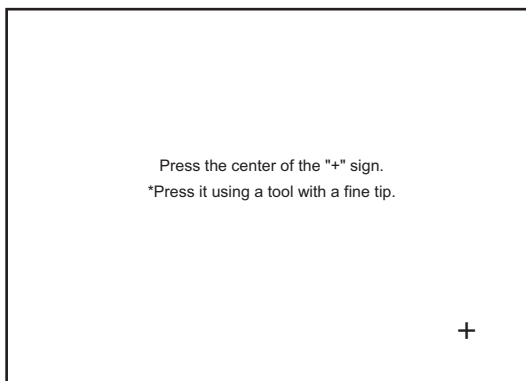
Do not touch the touch panel.



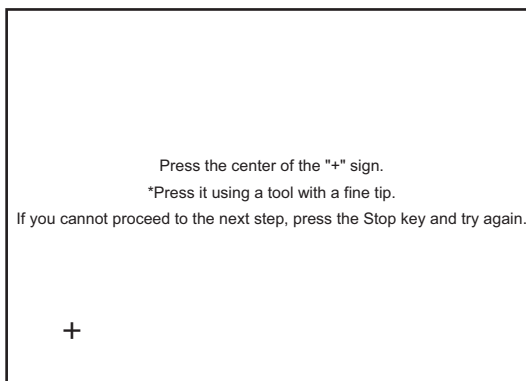
- 1 Press the center of indicated "+".



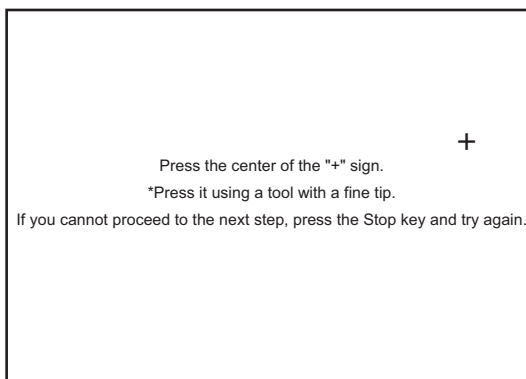
- 2 Press the center of indicated "+".



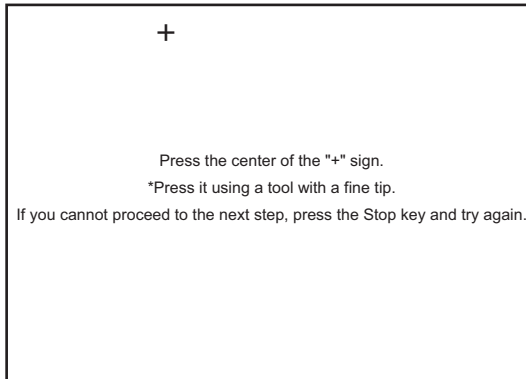
- 3 Press the center of indicated "+".



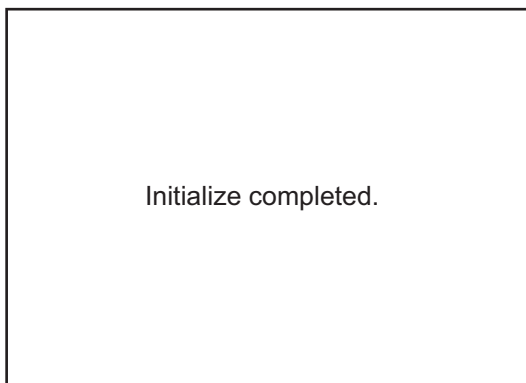
- 4 Press the center of indicated "+".



- 5 Press the center of indicated "+".



- 6 After setting is completed, [Initialize Completed] is displayed and the touch panel is automatically corrected.

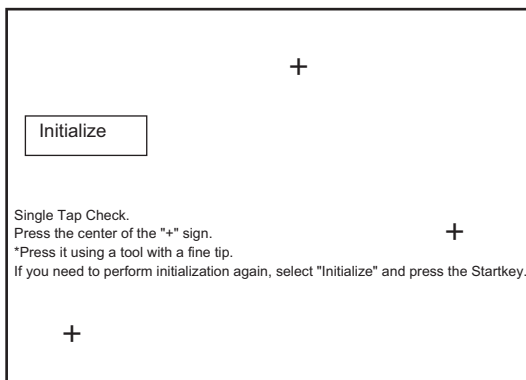


- 7 After correction is completed, the screen will move to the [Check] screen

Method: Check

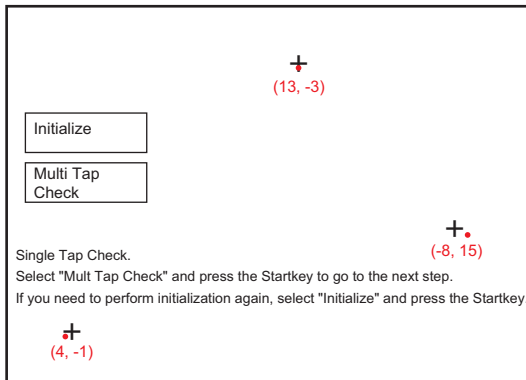
Single Tap Check

- 1 Press the center of indicated three "+", and then check the display position.



2 Confirm that the deviation of X and Y of the displayed coordinates is within 6

If the set value is out of specified value, select [Initialize] and press the [Start] key to return to step 1



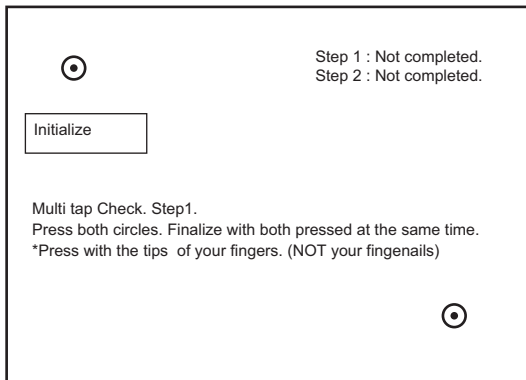
Multi Tap Check

1 Select [Multi Tap Check] and press the [Start] key.

2 Press 2 points of [⊙] at the same time (Step1)

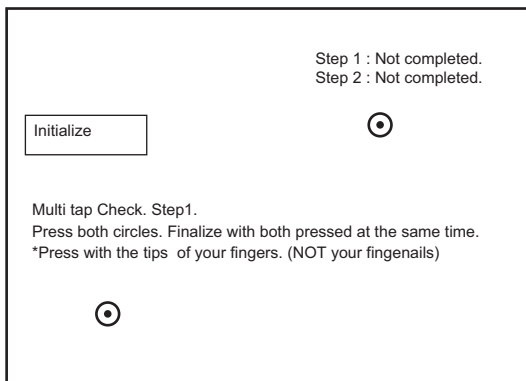
Display the detected point with a red dot if it is out of the default value.

If the set value is out of specified value, select [Initialize] and press the [Start] key to return to step 1

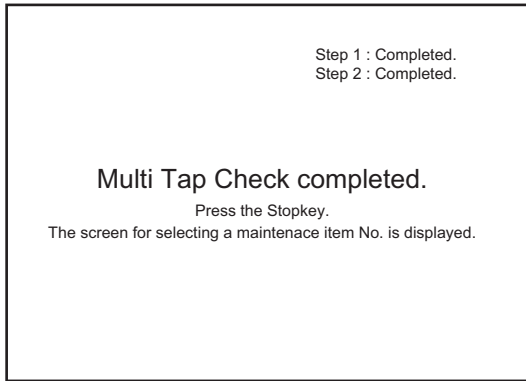


3 Press 2 points of [⊙] at the same time (Step2)

[Completed] appears in Step1 and Step2 if it is within the default value.



- 4 [Multi Tap Check completed.] appears when the setting is complete.



Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U204**Key card/key counter setting****(Message: Set Key-Card/Key-Counter)****Contents**

Set the optional key card or key counter connection.

Purpose

Execute when installing the key card or key counter.

Procedure

1 Press the [Start] key.

2 Select items to set.

Move to each setting screen

Items	Contents
Device	Set the key card/key counter connection.

Setting: Device

1 Select the type of the optional counter to install.

Items	Contents
Key-Card	Key card installation
Key-Counter	Key counter installation
Off	Not installed

Initial setting value: Off

2 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

3 Turn the power switch off then on. Please wait at least 5 seconds or more between power off and on

Setting: Message

1 Select items to set.

Items	Contents
Key Device	When multiple devices are used, change the display priority of the login screen to the key device
Coin Vendor	When multiple devices are used, change the display priority of the login screen to the coin vendor

Initial setting value: Coin Vendor

2 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

3 Turn the power switch off then on. Please wait at least 5 seconds or more between power off and on

Completion

1 Press the [Stop] key.

Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U207

Operation key check

(Message: Check Panel Key Operation)

Contents

Check the operation panel keys.

Purpose

Check the operation of all the keys and LEDs on the operation panel.

Procedure

- 1 Press the [Start] key to display execution window.
- 2 [Count 0] appears and the LED at the most left column in the operation panel is turned on.
- 3 Pressing the keys in order from the top at the row where the LED is lit, count increases one by one. When pressing all the keys at the row and there is an LED at the next right side row, the LED is lit.
The job separator LED is lit during execution and turns off when completing.

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U208**Setting the paper size for the side deck****(Message: Set Deck Paper Size)****Contents**

Set paper size used in the large capacity feeder or side feeder

Purpose

Perform when installing a large capacity feeder or side feeder or, changing the paper size to be loaded.

Setting

1 Press the [Start] key.

2 Select items to set.

Move to setting screen

Items	Contents
Cassette3* ¹	Setting the paper size for Cassette3
Cassette4* ¹	Setting the paper size for Cassette4
Cassette 5 *2	Setting the paper size for Cassette5

*1: High capacity feeder(1500 sheetx2) only

*2: Side feeder(3000 sheetx1)

Setting

1 Select items to set.

Items	Contents
A4	Paper size of the side feeder: A4
B5	Paper size of the side feeder: B5
Letter	Paper size of the side feeder: Letter

Initial setting value: Letter (Inch specifications), A4 (Other specifications)

2 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

3 Turn the power switch off then on. Please wait at least 5 seconds or more between power off and on

Completion

1 Press the [Stop] key.

Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U211**Enhancement unit connection setting****(Message: Set Enhancement Connection)****Contents**

Perform installation setting of the enhancement devices

Purpose

Execute when installing the job separator.

Make sure to set [Off] for preventing wrong LED lighting when not installed.

Procedure

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select [Inner Job Separator].
Move to setting screen

Items	Contents
Inner Job Separator	Job separator setting

Procedure

- 1 Select items to set.

Items	Contents
On	Installing the job separator
Off	The job separator is not installed

Initial setting value: Off

- 2 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.
- 3 Turn the power switch off then on. Please wait at least 5 seconds or more between power off and on

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U221**USB host lock function setting****(Message: Set USB Host Lock Function)****Contents**

Set ON/OFF of the USB Host lock function. When setting it to on, the device connected to the USB host is not recognized.

Purpose

Change the setting according to the user's request

Procedure

1 Press the [Start] key.

2 Select [Host Lock].

Move to setting screen

Items	Contents
Host Lock	Turns the USB Host lock function on/off

3 Select items to set.

Items	Contents
On	The USB Host lock function is available
Off	The USB Host lock function is not available

Initial setting value: Off

4 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

5 Turn the power switch off then on. Please wait at least 5 seconds or more between power off and on

Completion

1 Press the [Stop] key.

Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U222

Setting the IC card type

(Message: Set IC Card Type)

Contents

Set the ID card type

Purpose

Change the type of ID card

Setting

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select items to set.

Items	Contents
Other	Select when the ID card type is other than SSFC.
SSFC	Select when the ID card type is SSFC.

Initial setting value: Other

SSFC: Shared Security Formats Cooperation

- 3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U223**Operation panel lock****(Message: Set Panel Operation Lock)****Contents**

Execute setting the operation panel function.

Purpose

Execute to prohibit the system menu and job cancel operations from the operation panel by the users other than those with administrator privileges.

Setting

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select items to set.

Items	Contents
Unlock	Unlock System Menu operation
Partial Lock 1	Lock System Menu operation and Input/Output setting
Partial Lock 2	Lock System Menu operation, Input/Output setting and Job execution setting
Partial Lock 3	Lock System Menu operation, Input/Output setting, Job execution setting and Paper settings
Lock	Lock System Menu operation and Job Cancel operation

Initial setting value: Unlock

- 3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Operation item	Partial Lock 1	Partial Lock 2	Partial Lock 3	Lock
Move to the maintenance mode	Permission	Permission	Permission	Permission
Move to the system menu.	Permission	Permission	Prohibition	Prohibition
Send from Document Box	Permission	Permission	Permission	Permission
Switch to registration/editing Document Box	Prohibition	Prohibition	Prohibition	Prohibition
Pressing the [Stop] key	Permission	Permission	Permission	Prohibition
Pressing the [Status/Job Cancel] key	Permission	Permission	Permission	Prohibition

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U224**Setting Original Panel Display****(Message: Install Original Panel Display)****Contents**

Change the image data and the message of the opening screen at the machine start up and the image data and the message of the service call screen to user specified data.

Purpose

Change the setting according to the user request

Setting

- 1 Write the image data or the message data to the USB memory.
- 2 Insert a USB memory into the USB memory slot.
- 3 Turn the main power switch on.
- 4 Press the [Start] key.
- 5 Select items to set.

Items	Contents
Install	Installs the image data or the message data
UnInstall	Restores the original image data or message data

- 6 Select items to set.

Operation item	Partial Lock 1	Lock
Opening Img	Startup screen	Whole start up screen
Call Img	Service call screen	Graphic display area
Home Menu Img	Home Menu screen	Home Menu display area
Call Msg Top	Service call message 1	Message display area (top)
Call Msg Detail	Service call message 2	Message display area (descriptive area)

- 7 Press the [Start] key.
Start installation or uninstallation
- 8 When normally completed, [OK] is displayed.

Supplement 1: File information

Description	File name	Image size (in pixels)	File format
Startup screen	opening_ext_image.png	Length: 480 Width : 800	PNG
Service call screen	callwin_ext_image.png	Length: 200 Width : 180	PNG
Home Menu screen	menu_background.png	Length: 480 Width : 800	PNG
Service call message 1	callwin_ext_mes_top.txt	-	TEXT (Unicode)
Service call message 2	callwin_ext_mes_detail.txt	-	TEXT (Unicode)

Supplement 2: Displaying Startup screen

The pre-installed graphics file is displayed at power on or recovering from sleeping.

Graphics display on service call screen

The pre-installed graphics file is displayed at a service call.

How to change the message

After, entering #562 (4 letters) using the numeric keypad during a service call display, service call messages 1 and 2 display.

How to reset the message display

Reverting the maintenance mode will automatically reset the message to the previous.

**CAUTION**

The graphics file for startup screen must be opaque. (To avoid the background from overlapping at recovering from sleeping.) The total size of the files installable is approximately 4 MB.

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.

Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U230

Optional device serial number

(Message: Optional Device Serial No)

Contents

Display the optional device serial number

Purpose

Specify the production lot from the serial number to make it help of investigation at problem occurrence.

Procedure

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
Display the serial number.

Items	Contents
Finisher	Display the finisher serial number.
Booklet	Display the booklet folder serial number.
PF1	Display the paper feeder 1 serial number.
PF2	Display the paper feeder 2 serial number.

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U234

Setting destination for punch

(Message: Set Punch Destination)

Contents

Set destination of the punch unit for the finisher.

Purpose

Execute when installing the punch unit for the destination different from the main unit.

Setting

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select [Destination].

Items	Contents
Auto	Match the destination setting.
Japan Metric	Japan metric
Inch	North American inch specification
Europe Metric	European metric

- 3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.
- 4 Turn the power switch off then on. Please wait at least 5 seconds or more between power off and on

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U237**Finisher exit volume limit****(Message: Set Finisher Paper Stack Limit)****Contents**

Set the stacking count of the main tray and middle tray.

Purpose

Execute when stacking failure occurs.

Procedure

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select [Main Tray] or [Middle Tray].
- 3 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default Setting
Main Tray	Set the main tray stack capacity	0 to 1	0
Middle tray	Set the middle tray stack capacity	0 to 1	0

- 4 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.
- 5 Turn the power switch off then on. Please wait at least 5 seconds or more between power off and on

Input value	Main tray	Center tray	
	4000-sheet Finisher	4000-sheet Finisher	1000-sheet Finisher
0	4000 sheets	50 sheets	65 sheets
1	1500 sheets	30 sheets	30 sheets

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U240**Finisher operation check****(Message: Check Finisher Operation)****Contents**

Turn each motor and solenoid of the finisher on.

Purpose

Execute to check the operation of each motor and solenoid of the finisher.

Procedure

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select items to operate
Move to setting screen

Items	Contents
Motor	Finisher motor operation check
Solenoid	Finisher solenoid operation check
Mail Box	MT motor operation check
Booklet	Booklet folder operation check

Method: Motor

- 1 Select items to operate
- 2 Press the [Start] key.
Start the operation

Items	Contents
Feed In(H)	Drive the DF paper entry motor at high speed.
Feed In(L)	Drive the DF paper entry motor at low speed.
Middle(H)	Drive the DF middle motor at high speed.
Middle(L)	Drive the DF middle motor at low speed.
Eject(H)	Drive the DF exit motor at high speed.
Eject(L)	Drive the DF exit motor at low speed.
Save(H) *1	Drives the DF relief drum motor at high speed
Save(L) *1	Drives the DF relief drum motor at low speed
Tray	Drive the DF tray motor. Operation pattern: After descending to the lower limit, ascends and descends again when passing 1s after detecting the middle sensor off. ascends again when detecting the middle sensor on and stops at the upper limit.
Staple Move	Drive the DF slide motor.
Staple	Drive the DF staple motor.
Width Test(A3)	Drive the DF side registration motor 1, 2.
Width Test(LD)	Drive the DF side registration motor 1, 2.
Beat	Drive the DF paddle motor.
Eject Unlock(HP)	Drive the DF exit release motor at the home position.

Items	Contents
Sort Test *1	Execute the DF shift operation.
Eject Unlock(30)	Drive the DF exit release motor at the 30-sheet bundle position
Eject Unlock(50)	Drive the DF exit release motor at the 50-sheet bundle position
Eject Unlock(Fix)	Drive the DF exit release motor at the fixed position
Eject Unlock(Full)	Drive the DF exit release motor at the full open position
Punch	Drive the PH motor
Punch Move	Drive the PH slide motor.
Eject Conv(H)	Drive the DF drum motor at high speed.
Eject Conv(L)	Drive the DF drum motor at low speed.
Cooling Fan *1	Drive exit fan motor.

*1: 4000-sheet finisher only

To stop the operation, press the [Stop] key.

Method: Solenoid

- 1 Select items to operate
- 2 Press the [Start] key.
Start the operation

Items	Contents
Sub Tray *1	Turn the DF feed-shift solenoid 1 on
Save Drum *1	Turn the DF feed-shift solenoid 2 on
Booklet *1	Turn the DF feed-shift solenoid 3 on
Punch	Turn the punch solenoid on
Three Fold *1	Turn the BF feed-shift solenoid on

*1: 4000-sheet finisher only

To stop the operation, press the [Stop] key.

Method: Mail Box

- 1 Select items to operate
- 2 Press the [Start] key.
Start the operation

Items	Contents
Conv	Drives the MT drive motor to convey paper
Branch	Drives the MT drive motor for feed-shift

To stop the operation, press the [Stop] key.

Method: Booklet

1 Select items to operate

2 Press the [Start] key.

Start the operation

Items	Contents
Folding	Drive the BF main motor.
Blade	Drives the BF blade motor.
Bundle Up	Drives the BF adjuster motor 2
Bundle Down	Drives the BF adjuster motor 1
Staple	Drive the BF staple motor.
Width Test(A3)	Execute the side registration test (A3).
Width Test(LD)	Execute the side registration test (LD).
Feed In	Drive the BF paper entry motor.

To stop the operation, press the [Stop] key.

Completion

1 Press the [Stop] key.

Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U241**Finisher switch check****(Message: Check Finisher Switches)****Contents**

Display each switch and sensor status of the document finisher.

Purpose

Execute for the finisher's switches and sensors operation check.

Procedure

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select items to operate
Move to setting screen

Items	Contents
Finisher	Check the finisher switch and sensor operation.
Mail Box	Check the mail Box switch and sensor operation.
Booklet	Check the booklet switch and sensor operation.
Punch	Check the punch unit switch and sensor operation.

Method: Finisher

- 1 Check the condition of the switches and sensors by turning them on / off manually.
The display of the switch inverts at the time of detecting the switch on.

Items	Contents
Front Cover	DF front cover sensor
Eject Cover	DF exit cover sensor
Top Cover *2	DF top cover sensor
Tray U-Limit	DF tray sensor 1
Tray HP2 *1	DF tray sensor 2
Tray Middle	DF tray sensor 3
Tray L-Limit	DF tray sensor 4
Tray L-Limit(BL) *1	DF tray sensor 5
Tray Top	DF tray upper side sensor
HP	DF entry sensor
Sub Tray Eject *1	DF sub exit sensor
Middle Tray Eject	DF middle exit sensor
Drum *1	DF drum sensor
Staple HP	DF slide sensor
Middle tray	DF exit sensor
Width Front HP	DF side registration sensor 1
Width Tail HP	DF side registration sensor 2
Bundle Eject HP	DF bundle exit sensor

Items	Contents
Match Paddle	DF adjusting sensor
Lead Paddle	DF paddle sensor
Shift Front HP *1	DF shift sensor 1
Shift Tail HP *1	DF shift sensor 2
Shift Unlock HP *1	DF shift release sensor
Sub Tray Full *1	DF sub tray full sensor
Shift Set *1	DF shift set sensor

*1: 4000-sheet finisher only, *2: 1000-sheet finisher only

Method: Mail Box

- 1 Check the condition of the switches and sensors by turning them on / off manually.

The display of the switch inverts at the time of detecting the switch on.

Items	Contents
Eject	MT tray exit sensor
Cover	MT cover open/close switch
Over Flow1	MT tray sensor 1
Over Flow2	MT tray sensor 2
Over Flow3	MT tray sensor 3
Over Flow4	MT tray sensor 4
Over Flow5	MT tray sensor 5
Over Flow 6	MT tray sensor 6
Over Flow 7	MT tray sensor 7
Motor HP	MT home position switch

Method: Booklet

- 1 Check the condition of the switches and sensors by turning them on / off manually.

The display of the switch inverts at the time of detecting the switch on.

Items	Contents
HP	BF paper entry sensor
Eject	BF exit sensor
Paper	BF paper sensor
Tray Full	BF tray full sensor
Bundle Up HP	BF adjusting sensor 2
Bundle Down HP	BF adjusting sensor 1
Width Up HP	BF side registration sensor 1
Width Down HP	BF side registration sensor 2
Blade HP	BF blade sensor
Tray	BF tray open/close detection switch
Set	BF set sensor
left Guide	BF left cover switch
Vertical Feed	Vertical feed sensor

Method: Punch

- 1 Check the condition of the switches and sensors by turning them on / off manually.

The display of the switch inverts at the time of detecting the switch on.

Items	Contents
Punch HP	PH home position sensor
Edge Face1	PH paper edge sensor 1
Edge Face2	PH paper edge sensor 2
Edge Face3	PH paper edge sensor 3
Edge Face4	PH paper edge sensor 4
Tank	PH tank set switch
Tank Full	PH tank full sensor

Completion

Press the [Stop] key.

Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U245

Checking the message

(Message: Check Display Message)

Contents

Display messages indicated on the touch panel of the operation panel.

Purpose

Execute to check messages indicated.

Procedure

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Using the [▲] [▼] key, display messages in order.
Enter the message number using the numeric keys, then press the [Start] key to display the message of the designated number.
- 3 By using the [+] [-] keys key, switch the language.

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U246**Finisher adjustment****(Message: Adjust Finisher)****Contents**

Execute adjustment for the finisher installation.

Purpose

- Punch registration stop timing adjustment in the PH mode.
Adjust if paper skews or is folded in A z-shape in the PH mode.
- Punch position stop timing adjustment in the PH mode.
Adjust if the punch hole position is not as specified in the PH mode.
- Punch center position timing adjustment in the PH mode.
Adjust the punch center position if it is shifted in the PH mode.
- Front/rear width adjuster home position adjustment
Adjust when the consistency of the side registration guides and paper is not good and paper jam occurs.
- Home position adjustment before/after shift
Adjust when exit paper is not aligned.
- Home position adjustment before/after staple
Adjust if the staple is not centered on the paper in the staple mode.
- Adjustment of upper/lower side registration home position
Adjust when the consistency of the side registration guides and paper is not good and paper jam occurs.
- Adjustment of booklet stapling position
Adjust the booklet stapling position in the stitching mode if the position is not proper.
Adjust the booklet stapling position in the stitching mode if the position is not proper.
- Adjustment of center folding position
Adjust the center folding position in the stitching mode if the position is not proper.
- Adjustment of tri- folding position
Adjust the tri-folding position in the stitching mode if the position is not proper.

Setting

1 Press the [Start] key.

2 Select items to set.

Move to each setting screen

Items	Contents
Finisher	Setting the finisher adjustment value
Booklet	Adjustment value setting of folding unit

Setting: Finisher

- 1 Select items to set.

Items	Contents
Punch Regist	Punch registration stop timing adjustment in the PH mode.
Punch Feed	Punch position stop timing adjustment in the PH mode.
Punch Width	Punch center position timing adjustment in the PH mode.
Width Front HP	Front width adjuster home position adjustment
Width Tail HP	Rear width adjuster home position adjustment
Shift Front HP *1	Adjustment of front shift home position
Shift Tail HP *1	Adjustment of rear shift home position
Staple HP	Front/rear staple home position adjustment

*1: 4000-sheet finisher only

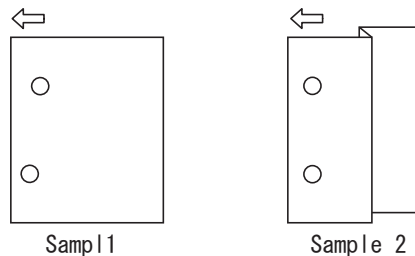
Setting: Punch Regist

- 1 Select [Punch Regist].
- 2 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Content to adjust	Setting range	Default Setting	Data variation
Adjusting the PH registration stop timing	-20 to 20	0	0.25 mm

Increase the value if paper is skewed (sample 1).

Reduce the set value if paper is folded in a Z-shape (sample2).



- 3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

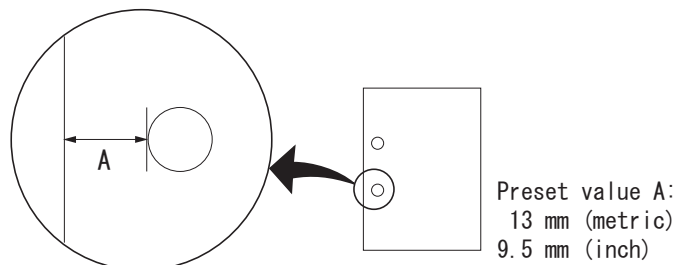
Setting: Punch Feed

- 1 Select [Punch Feed].
- 2 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Content to adjust	Setting range	Default Setting	Data variation
Adjusting the PH position stop timing	-10 to 10	0	0.52mm

Increase the setting value if the punch position is shorter than specified value.

Reduce the setting value if the punch position is longer than specified value.



- 3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

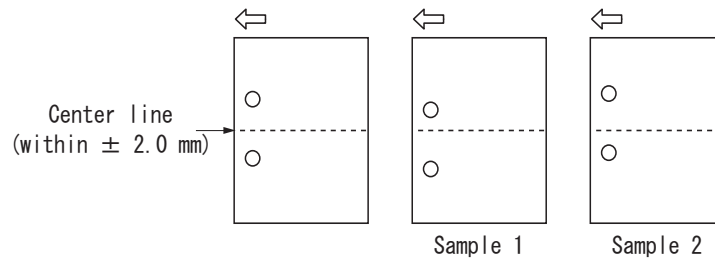
Setting: Punch Width

- 1 Select [Punch Width].
- 2 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Content to adjust	Setting range	Default Setting	Data variation
PH center position timing adjustment	-4 to 4	0	0.52 mm

Reduce the setting value if the punch position is shorter than specified value.

Increase the setting value if the punch position is longer than specified value.



- 3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Setting: Width Front HP / Width Tail HP

- 1 Select [Width Front HP] or [Width Tail HP].
- 2 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Content to adjust	Setting range	Default Setting	Data variation
Front width adjuster home position adjustment	-30 to 30	0	0.97mm
Rear width adjuster home position adjustment	-30 to 30	0	0.97mm

- 3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.
- 4 Press the [Stop] key and return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.
- 5 Enter U240 and select [Motor] and then [Width Test(A4R)].
The middle tray side registration guides move to A3 size position.
- 6 Insert paper into the side registration guides to check the consistence.
- 7 Repeat the above adjustment until paper is properly in position.

Setting: Shift Front HP / Shift Tail HP

- 1 Select [Shift Front HP] or [Shift Tail HP]
- 2 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Content to adjust	Setting range	Default Setting	Data variation
Adjustment of front shift home position	-30 to 30	0	0.97mm
Adjustment of rear shift home position	-30 to 30	0	0.97mm

- 3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.
- 4 Press the [Stop] key and return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.
- 5 Enter U240 and select [Motor] and then [Sort Test].
- 6 Check consistency of the exit paper and repeat the above adjustment until paper is properly in position.

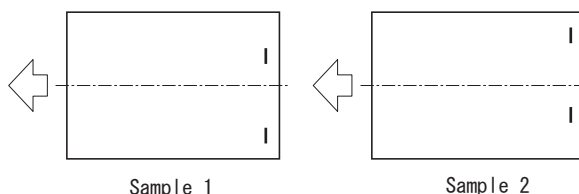
Setting: Staple HP

- 1 Select [Staple HP].
- 2 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Content to adjust	Setting range	Default Setting	Data variation
Front/rear staple home position adjustment	-30 to 30	0	0.97mm

Increase the set value if the staple position is shifted to the machine front side (sample1).

Lower the set value if the staple position is shifted to the machine rear side (sample2).



- 3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Method: Booklet

- 1 Select items to set.

Items	Contents
Width Up HP	Adjustment of upper side registration home position
Width Down HP	Adjustment of lower side registration home position
Staple Pos 1	Adjustment of booklet stapling position for A4/Letter size
Staple Pos 2	Adjustment of booklet stapling position for B4/Legal size
Staple Pos 3	Adjustment of booklet stapling position for A3/Ledger/8K size
Booklet Pos 1	Adjustment of center folding position for A4/Letter size
Booklet Pos 2	Adjustment of center folding position for B4/Legal size
Booklet Pos 3	Adjustment of center folding position for A3/Ledger/8K size
Three Fold	Adjustment of tri- folding position

Setting: Width Up HP/Width Down HP

- 1 Select [Width Up HP] or [Width Down HP].
- 2 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Content to adjust	Setting range	Default Setting	Data variation
Adjustment of upper side registration home position	-15 to 15	0	0.34mm
Adjustment of lower side registration home position	-15 to 15	0	0.34mm

- 3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.
- 4 Press the [Stop] key and return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.
- 5 Enter U240 and select [Booklet] and then [Width Test(A3)].
The width guides of the folding unit will move to A3-size position.
- 6 Insert paper into the side registration guides to check the consistence.
- 7 Repeat the above adjustment until paper is properly in position.

Setting: Staple Pos

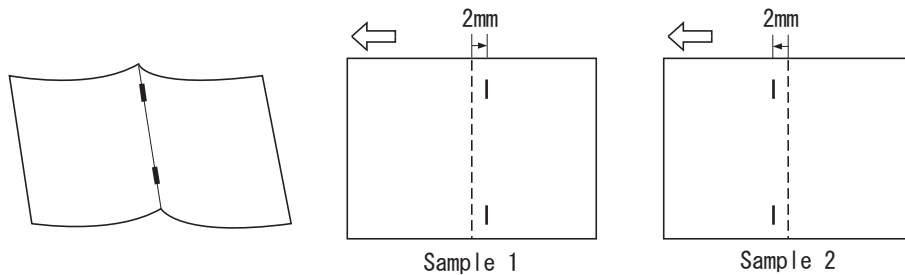
- 1 Select [Staple Pos 1], [Staple Pos 2] or [Staple Pos 3].
- 2 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Content to adjust	Setting range	Default Setting	Data variation
Adjustment of booklet stapling position for A4/Letter size	-15 to 15	0	0.32mm
Adjustment of booklet stapling position for B4/Legal size	-15 to 15	0	0.32mm
Adjustment of booklet stapling position for A3/Ledger/8K size	-15 to 15	0	0.32mm

Increase the set value if the staple position is shifted to the right side (sample 1).

Decrease the set value if the staple position is shifted to the left side (sample 2).

Reference value A: A4, Letter: Length of paper × 1/2 ± 2 mm A3, Ledger, B4: Length of paper × 1/2 ± 3 mm



- 3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Setting: Booklet Pos

- 1 Select [Booklet Pos 1], [Booklet Pos 2] or [Booklet Pos 3].
- 2 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

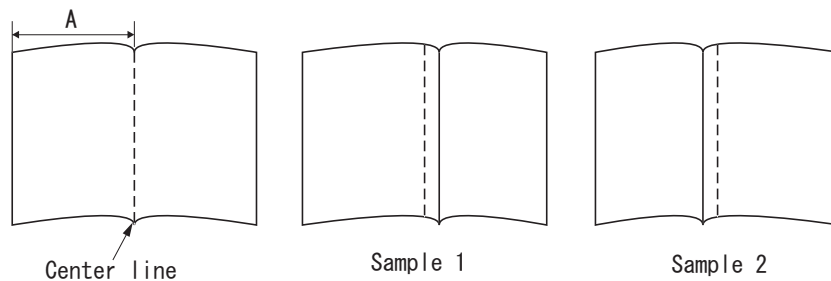
Content to adjust	Setting range	Default Setting	Data variation
Adjustment of center folding position for A4/Letter size	-15 to 15	0	0.32mm
Adjustment of center folding position for B4/Legal size	-15 to 15	0	0.32mm
Adjustment of center folding position for A3/Ledger/8K size	-15 to 15	0	0.32mm

Increase the set value if the center folding position is shifted to the right side (sample 1).

Decrease the set value if the center folding position is shifted to the left side (sample 2).

Reference value A: A4, Letter: Length of paper × 1/2 ± 2 mm

A3, Ledger, B4: Length of paper × 1/2 ± 3mm



- 3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Setting: Three Fold

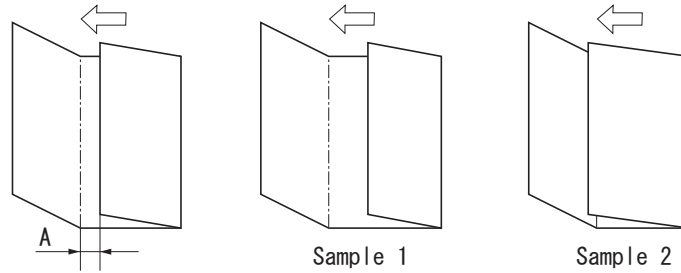
- 1 Select [Three Fold].
- 2 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Content to adjust	Setting range	Default Setting	Data variation
Adjustment of tri- folding position	-15 to 15	0	0.32mm

Increase the set value if the tri- folding position is shifted to the right side (sample 1).

Decrease the set value if the tri- folding position is shifted to the left side (sample 2).

Reference value A: $7.0 \pm 2\text{mm}$



- 3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U247**Paper feed operation check****(Message: Check Paper Feeder)****Contents**

Turn the motor and clutch power on for each feed unit.

Purpose

Execute to check motor and clutch operation of each feed unit.

Procedure

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select items to operate
Move to each setting screen

Items	Contents
2PF	Operates 2-tray paper feeder
LCF	Operate the high capacity feeder
Side Feeder	Operate the side feeder

Setting: 2PF

- 1 Select the item to set.

Display		Contents
Motor	Off	PF feed motor OFF
	On	PF feed motor ON
Clutch	C1 Clutch	PF feed clutch 1: ON
	C2 Clutch	PF feed clutch 2: ON
	Feed 1 Clutch	PF conveying clutch 1: ON
	Feed 2 Clutch	PF conveying clutch 2: ON
Execute		Start operation

- 2 Select [Execute].
- 3 Press the [Start] key. Start the motor operation.
To stop the operation of the motor, press the [Stop] key.

Setting: LCF

- 1 Select the item to set.

Display		Contents
Motor	Off	PF feed motor OFF
	On	PF feed motor ON
Clutch	C1 Clutch	PF feed clutch 1: ON
	C2 Clutch	PF feed clutch 2: ON
	Feed 1 Clutch	PF horizontal conveying clutch 1: ON
	Feed 2 Clutch	PF horizontal conveying clutch 2: ON
Execute		Start operation

- 2 Select [Execute].
- 3 Press the [Start] key. Start the motor operation.
To stop the operation of the motor, press the [Stop] key.

Setting: Side Feeder

- 1 Select the item to set.

Display		Contents
Motor	Off	PF feed motor OFF
	On	PF feed motor ON
Clutch	C1 Clutch	PF feed clutch: ON
	Cassette1 Solenoid	PF feed solenoid: ON
Execute		Start operation

- 2 Select [Execute].
- 3 Press the [Start] key. Start the motor operation.
To stop the operation of the motor, press the [Stop] key.

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U249

Finisher line test

(Message: Finisher Line Test)

Contents

Execute the 4000-sheet finisher operation test

Purpose

Execute to check the 4000-sheet finisher operation

Setting

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select items to set.

Items	Contents
Punch Position	Check the stop position of the punch unit
Booklet Pass	Check the paper paths to the folding unit

- 3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.
- 4 Press the [System Menu] key to make a test copy.

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U250**Set Maintenance Counter Pre-set****(Message: Set Maintenance Counter Pre-set)****Contents**

Change the pre-set values for the maintenance cycle and automatic grayscale adjustment.

Purpose

Execute when changing the display timing of messages prompting the maintenance and automatic grayscale adjustment

Setting

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select items to set.
- 3 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Default Setting	Setting range
M.Cnt A	Change the pre-set value of the maintenance counter (Kit A)	600000 200000 *1	0 to 9999999
M.Cnt B	Change the pre-set value of the maintenance counter (Kit B)	600000 200000 *1	0 to 9999999
M.Cnt HT	Change the pre-set value of the maintenance counter (HT adjustment)		0 to 9999999
Cassette1	Change the pre-set value of the maintenance counter (Cassette 1)	300000	0 to 9999999
Cassette2	Change the pre-set value of the maintenance counter (Cassette 2)	300000	0 to 9999999
Cassette3 *1	Change the pre-set value of the maintenance counter (Cassette 3)	300000	0 to 9999999
Cassette4 *1	Change the pre-set value of the maintenance counter (Cassette 4)	300000	0 to 9999999
Cassette5 *2	Change the pre-set value of the maintenance counter (Cassette 5)	300000	0 to 9999999

*1: 500-sheetx2/1500-sheetx2 only, *2: 3000-sheet side feeder only

- 4 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U251**clearing the maintenance counter****(Message: Clear Maintenance Counter)****Contents**

Display, clear and change the maintenance counter value.

Purpose

Execute to check the maintenance counter value

Or, execute to clear the counter value when performing the periodical maintenance

Setting

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select items to set.
- 3 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Setting range
M.Cnt A	Maintenance cycle counter value (Kit A)	0 to 9999999
M.Cnt B	Maintenance cycle counter value (Kit B)	0 to 9999999
M.Cnt HT	Maintenance cycle counter value (HT adjustment)	0 to 9999999
Cassette1	Maintenance cycle counter value (Cassette 1)	0 to 9999999
Cassette2	Maintenance cycle counter value (Cassette 2)	0 to 9999999
Cassette3* ¹	Maintenance cycle counter value (Cassette 3)	0 to 9999999
Cassette4* ¹	Maintenance cycle counter value (Cassette 4)	0 to 9999999
Cassette5* ²	Maintenance cycle counter value (Cassette 5)	0 to 9999999
Clear	Clear all the maintenance counter value	0

*1: 500-sheetx2/1500-sheetx2 only, *2: 3000-sheet side feeder only

Clearing

- 1 Select [Clear].
- 2 Press the [Start] key to clear the setting value.

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U252**Destination****(Message: Set Destination)****Contents**

Switch the operations and screens of the main unit according to the specification of the destination.

Purpose

Execute to reset the destination setting to the original value when initializing the back up RAM in the simulation U021.

Procedure

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select items to set.

Items	Contents
Japan Metric *1	Japan metric
Inch *2	Inch
Europe Metric *2	Europe Metric
Asia Pacific *2	Asia Pacific
Australia *2	Australia
China *2	China
Korea *2	Korea

*1: 100V model only, *2: Except 100V model

Initial setting value: Destination

- 3 Press the [Start] key.
Initializes according to the destination
- 4 Turn the power switch off then on. Please wait at least 5 seconds or more between power off and on
An error code is displayed when an error occurs.
When errors occur, turn the power switch off / on, and execute initialization using maintenance mode U252.

Error code list

Items	Contents
0001	Controller (Entity Error)
0002	Controller error
0020	Engine error

U253**Switching the double/single counts****(Message: Set Double/Single Count)****Contents**

Switches the count timing for the total counter and other counters by color mode.

Purpose

Change whether the maximum size printing is counted the same as other sizes or double count as two sheets according to user's request

Setting

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select [Color] or [B/W].

Items	Contents
Full Color	Switch the counter for full color mode (Single/Double Count)
B/W	Switch the counter for B/W mode (Single/Double Count)

- 3 Select [SGL] or [DBL]

Items	Contents
SGL(All)	Set single count for all the paper sizes
DBL(A3/Ledger)	Set single count for A3(420mm) size or smaller
DBL(B4)	Set single count for Legal(356mm) size or smaller
DBL(Folio)	Set double count for Folio size or larger ^{*2}

Initial setting value:

SGL(All) (100V model), DBL(A3/Ledger) (120V/ 220-240V model)

*2: The Folio length can be set to between 330 and 356 mm using maintenance mode U035. However, the double count will be applied when the set value is 330mm (Initial value) or longer.

- 4 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U260**Switching feed/exit count****(Message: Set Copy Count Mode)****Contents**

Switch count timing such as total count, etc. to feed or exit.

Purpose

Change the count timing according to the user's request

Setting

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the copy count timing.

Items	Contents
Feed	Select secondary feed start timing
Eject	Select the paper exit timing

Initial setting value: Eject

- 3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U265**Setting by destination****(Message: Set Model Destination)****Contents**

Set the OEM code.

Purpose

Execute when replacing the main PWB, etc.

Setting

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents
No.	Display the OEM code

- 3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.
- 4 Turn the power switch off then on. Please wait at least 5 seconds or more between power off and on

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U271**Setting the page count unit****(Message: Set Page Count Unit)****Contents**

Execute the long paper count setting.

Purpose

Execute to change the long paper count.

If double count is set in U253, the value multiplied with this is the long paper count.

Setting

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select items to set.
- 3 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default Setting	Data variation
Banner A	Count setting of Long Paper A (470.1mm to 915mm/18.51" to 36")	2 to 30	2	-
Banner B	Count setting of Long Paper B (915.1mm to 1220mm/36.01" to 48")	2 to 30	3	-

- 4 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U278

Delivery date setting

(Message: Set Delivery Date)

Contents

Register the date when the machine was installed.

Purpose

Execute when installing the machine. Execute to check the installation date of the machine.

Procedure

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select [Today].
- 3 Press the [Start] key.
Set the installation date of the machine.

Clearing

- 1 Select [Clear].
- 2 Press the [Start] key.
Clear the installation date of the machine.

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U284**Setting the 2-color copy****(Message: Set 2 Color Copy)****Contents**

Set whether to use the 2-color copy function.

Purpose

Change the setting according to the user's request

Setting

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select items to set.

Items	Contents
On	2-color copy enabled
B/W *1	2-color copy enabled, B/W count
Off	2-color copy disabled

Initial setting value: Mono Color (100Vmodel), Off(120V/220-240V model)

When setting it to on, 2-color copy appears on the color function screen.

*1: 100V model only

- 3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U285

Set Service Status Page

(Message: Set Service Status Page)

Contents

Set if the print coverage report on the report output is displayed or not.

Purpose

Change the setting according to the user's request

Setting

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select items to set.

Items	Contents
On	Display the print coverage report.
Off	Not to display the print coverage report.

Initial setting value: On

- 3 Press the [Start] key. Set the setting value.

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U286**Optional language setting****(Message: Set Option Language)****Contents**

Add/delete/change the optional language

Purpose

Set the optional language that can be selected in the System Menu

Setting

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select items to set.

Items	Contents
Option Language 1	Set optional language 1
Option Language 2	Set optional language 2
Option Language 3	Set optional language 3
Option Language 4	Set optional language 4
Option Language 5	Set optional language 5

Initial setting value: None

- 3 Press the [Start] key. Set the setting value.
- 4 Turn the power switch off then on. Please wait at least 5 seconds or more between power off and on

Setting

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select items to set.

Example of Installation language
ARABIC
CHINESE-S
DANISH
JAPANESE
PORTUGUESE
SWEDISH
VIETNAMESE
None

Display varies depending on installed optional language package.

- 3 Press the [Start] key. Set the setting value.

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U287**Automatic recovery function****(Message: Set Auto Reset Function)****Contents**

Set whether to enable the automatic recovery function after occurrence of the service call or the system error.

Purpose

Set to change ON/OFF setting of the automatic recovery function after occurrence of the service call or the system error.

Setting

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select items to set.

Items	Contents
C0XXX	Set whether to enable the automatic recovery function after occurrence of the service call "C0xxx".
C1XXX	Set whether to enable the automatic recovery function after occurrence of the service call "C1xxx".
C2XXX	Set whether to enable the automatic recovery function after occurrence of the service call "C2xxx".
C3XXX	Set whether to enable the automatic recovery function after occurrence of the service call "C3xxx".
C4XXX	Set whether to enable the automatic recovery function after occurrence of the service call "C4xxx".
C5XXX	Set whether to enable the automatic recovery function after occurrence of the service call "C5xxx".
C6XXX	Set whether to enable the automatic recovery function after occurrence of the service call "C6xxx".
C7XXX	Set whether to enable the automatic recovery function after occurrence of the service call "C7xxx".
C8XXX	Set whether to enable the automatic recovery function after occurrence of the service call "C8xxx".
C9XXX	Set whether to enable the automatic recovery function after occurrence of the service call "C9xxx".
CFXXX	Set whether to enable the automatic recovery function after occurrence of the CF system error.

- 3 Press the [Start] key. Set the setting value.

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U323**Abnormal temperature and humidity notification setting****(Message: Set Abnormal Heat and Humidity Warning)****Contents**

Set whether to indicate the notification when detecting abnormal temperature and humidity.

Purpose

Change the setting according to the user's request

Setting

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select items to set.

Items	Contents
On	Indicate the abnormal temperature and humidity notification
Off	Do not indicate the abnormal temperature and humidity notification

Initial setting value: On

- 3 Press the [Start] key. Set the setting value.

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U325**Paper interval setting****(Message: Set Paper Interval (Add Toner))****Contents**

Set the print interval at high print coverage.

Purpose

Used to change the print interval at high print coverage.

Setting

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select items to set.
- 3 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Default Setting	Setting range
Interval	Set On/Off of print interval at high print coverage.	Off	On/Off
Mode	Set the print interval mode at high print coverage	1	1 to 10

- 4 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U327**Cassette heater control setting****(Message: Set Cassette Heater Control)****Contents**

Select the cassette heater control setting.

Purpose

Select the cassette heater control setting.

Set whether the cassette heater is available in the optional cassette.

Procedure

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select items to set.

Items	Contents
Mode1	Set the cassette heater control Mode1.
Mode2	Set the cassette heater control Mode2.
Off	Set the cassette heater control Off (not installed).

Initial setting value: Off

Drum refresh is not executed at power-up when the cassette heater control is [On].

Mode1: ON at 65%RH or more of the machine outside humidity (OFF: during drive), Mode2: during drive), Mode2: always ON

- 3 Press the [Start] key. Set the setting value.

In order to apply the setting value, exit the maintenance mode once, and perform the shutdown operation from the normal screen, and turn off / on the power switch.

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U332**Adjusting the black coverage coefficient****(Message: Adjust Coverage Size Calculation Rate)****Contents**

Set the coefficient of custom size with A4/Letter size. The coefficient set here is used to convert the black ratio in relation to the A4/Letter size and to display the result in the service status page.

Purpose

Set the coefficient for converting the black ratio for custom sizes in relation to the A4/Letter size.

Setting

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select items to set.
- 3 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Default Setting	Setting range
Rate	Set the coefficient for converting the black ratio for custom sizes in relation to the A4/Letter size.	1.0	0.1 to 3.0
Mode	Switch full-color count and color coverage count display	0	0: Full color 1: by coverage
Level1	Set low coverage threshold value	1.0	0.1 to 99.8
Level2	Set middle coverage threshold value	2.5	0.2 to 99.9

- 4 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U339**Drum heater ON mode setting****(Message: Set Drum Heater On Mode)****Contents**

Set the drum heater

Purpose

Whether or not to display the drum heater setting in the system menu, and perform the drum heater setting

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select items to set.
Move to each setting screen

Items	Contents
System	Set whether the drum heater setting in the system menu is displayed.
Drum Heater	Set the drum heater

Setting

- 1 Select items to set.

Items	Contents
On	Enabled
Off	Disabled

Initial setting value: Off

- 2 Press the [Start] key. Set the setting value.
If it is set to [Off] in [System Menu], [Drum Heater] is set to [Off]

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U340**Setting the applied mode****(Message: Set Applied Mode)****Contents**

Allocate memory to ensure that there is sufficient memory available for the printer to use as a working area.

Purpose

Modify the memory allocation if insufficient memory for transparency support or XPS direct printing occurs.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select items to set.
Move to each setting screen

Items	Contents
Adj Memory	The memory allocation setting

setting: Adj Memory

- 1 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Default Setting	Setting range
Image	Area temporarily used to create output image.	0	-100 to 100(MB)

Set the below value in case print failure occurs because of the memory shortage. (recommended value)
Image : +100

The work area for copy is small and it may cause output failure if the values are large.

- 2 Press the [Start] key. Set the setting value.
- 3 Turn the power switch off then on. Please wait at least 5 seconds or more between power off and on

Setting: Adj Max Job

- 1 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Default Setting	Setting range
Printer	Maximum printer (Host To Print) Jobs	-	10 to 50

- 2 Press the [Start] key. Set the setting value.

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U345**Maintenance due timing display setting****(Message: Set Maintenance Time Soon Display)****Contents**

Set how many prints in the maintenance cycle to display a message notifying that the maintenance time is approaching.

When the maintenance count value reaches the number of pages minus the set value from the maintenance cycle, a message near the maintenance will be displayed

Purpose

Execute to change the display timing of a message near the maintenance.

Setting

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select items to set.
- 3 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Default Setting	Setting range
Cnt	Set the display timing of a message near the maintenance. (Remaining number of prints that can be made before the current maintenance cycle reaches)	0	0 to 9999
SSD Life	Setting the maintenance time precaution display for the SSD replacement.	5(%)	0 to 99

- 4 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U346**Selecting Sleep Mode****(Message: Selecting Sleep Mode)****Contents**

Change the sleep mode setting.

Purpose

Execute when switching the setting of sleep mode.

Method

1 Press the [Start] key.

2 Select items to set.

Move to setting screen

Items	Contents
Timer/Sleep Level	BAM conformity country setting
Auto Sleep	Switch Auto Sleep function setting
Fuser Power Mode	Set whether fuser unit On / Off is linked with Sleep Timer

Setting: Timer/Sleep Level

1 Select items to set.

Items	Contents
More Energy Save	BAM conformity setting On Sleep mode is disabled (Quick Recovery setting is disabled)
Less Energy Save	BAM conformity setting Off Set Sleep Level (Quick Recovery or Energy Saver)

Initial setting value: More Energy Save

2 Press the [Start] key. Set the setting value.

3 Turn the power switch off then on. Please wait at least 5 seconds or more between power off and on

Setting: Auto sleep

1 Select items to set.

Items	Contents
On	The sleep mode is enabled from the system menu.
Off	The sleep mode is disabled from the system menu.

Initial setting value: On

Peel off the energy saver label when setting it to off

2 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Completion

1 Press the [Stop] key.

Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

Setting: Fuser Power Mode

- 1 Select items to set.

Items	Contents
Auto	Switch fuser unit On / Off in linked with Sleep Timer
On	Fuser unit On regardless of Sleep Timer
Off	Fuser unit Off regardless of Sleep Timer

- 2 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U464**ID correction setting****(Message: Set ID Adjustment Mode)****Contents**

Set permission/prohibition of the ID correction operation (calibration). Execute each setting of the calibration.

Purpose

Execute the calibration setting when an image failure occurs or depending on the user's request.

Execute Calibration when replacing the maintenance kit.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the item to set.
Move to each setting screen

Items	Contents
Permission	Permit/Prohibit Calibration
Time Interval	Sets the time interval to execute calibration after completing printing.
Mode	Set execution cycle of the calibration
On/Sleep Out	Calibration operation setting (power-up/recovery from sleep mode)
AP/NE	Calibration operation setting (AP/NE)
Leaving Time	Set the reference time to determine whether to execute calibration from sleep time when recovering from Sleep mode
Timing	Setting the execution timing by drive time
Target Value	Setting the sensor target value for the toner thick layer calibration and light intensity calibration
Print Rate(B/W)	Setting the B/W calibration target value
Calib	Executing Calibration
Solid Image	Edge reduction setting

Setting: Permission

- 1 Select [On] or [Off].

Items	Contents
On	1: Permitting Calibration
Off	0: Prohibiting Calibration

Initial setting value: On

- 2 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Setting: Time Interval

- 1 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Default Setting	Setting range
Time(sec)	Calibration interval	480	0 to 9999

Setting is changeable in 10 count increments.

- 2 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Setting: Mode

- 1 Select items to set.

Items	Contents
Short	0: Calibration cycle setting: Short
Normal	1: Calibration cycle setting: Normal
Long	2: Calibration cycle setting: Long
Custom	3: Calibration cycle setting: Custom
Auto	4: Calibration cycle setting: Auto

Initial setting value: Normal

- 2 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Setting: On/Sleep Out

- 1 Select [On] or [Off].

Items	Contents
On	1: Permitting Calibration
Off	0: Prohibiting Calibration

Initial setting value: On

- 2 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Setting: AP/NE

- 1 Select [On] or [Off].

Items	Contents
On	1: Permitting Calibration
Off	0: Prohibiting Calibration

Initial setting value: On

- 2 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Setting: Leaving Time

- 1 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Default Setting	Setting range
Time(min)	Setting the sleep timer	480	0 to 480

- 2 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Setting: Timing

- 1 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Default Setting	Setting range
Time(sec)	Set continuous print standard time	600	60 to 9999

Setting is changeable in 1 count increments.

- 2 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Setting: Target Value

- 1 Select items to set.
- 2 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Default Setting	Setting range
Thickness(C)	Toner layer calibration (Cyan)	819	0 to 1000
Thickness(M)	Toner layer calibration (Magenta)	821	0 to 1000
Thickness(Y)	Toner layer calibration (Yellow)	818	0 to 1000
Thickness(K)	Toner layer calibration (Black)	125	0 to 1000
Gamma(C)	Light amount calibration (Cyan)	313	0 to 500
Gamma(M)	Light amount calibration (Magenta)	219	0 to 500
Gamma(Y)	Light amount calibration (Yellow)	285	0 to 500
Gamma(K)	Light amount calibration (Black)	391	0 to 500

- 3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Setting: Print Rate(B/W)

- 1 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Default Setting	Setting range
Threshold	Proportion of black/white printing (Threshold)	0	1: On / 0: Off

- 2 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Method: Calib

- 1 Select [Execute].
- 2 Press the [Start] key.
Calibration starts.

Items	Contents
Execute	Execute Full Calibration

Setting: Solid Image

- 1 Select [On] or [Off].

Items	Contents
On	1: Enable smoothing edges
Off	0: Disable smoothing edges

Initial setting value: On

- 2 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U465**ID correction data****(Message: ID Adjustment Data)****Contents**

Refers to the ID correction data.

Purpose

Execute to check the data.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select items to check
Move to the display screen

Items	Contents
Laser Power	Display the light intensity control value.
Laser Power(En)	Display the exposure level (En)
Laser Power(Drum)	Display the half exposure level of the drum (Drum)
Laser Power(Max)	Display the maximum exposure level (Max)
Bias Calib	Sensor value for the toner layer calibration
T7 CTD	T7 control value
Stress	Primary transfer belt durability

Method: Laser Power

The current value is displayed.

Items	Contents
C	Display the Cyan light intensity control value.
M	Display the Magenta light intensity control value.
Y	Display the Yellow light intensity control value.
K	Display the Black light intensity control value.

Method: Laser Power(En)

The current value is displayed.

Items	Contents
C	Display the Cyan exposure level
M	Display the Magenta exposure level
Y	Displays the Yellow exposure level
K	Displays the exposure level

Method: Laser Power(drum)

The current value is displayed.

Items	Contents
C	Display the half exposure level of the drum (Cyan)
M	Display the half exposure level of the drum (Magenta)
Y	Display the half exposure level of the drum (Yellow))
K	Display the half exposure level of the drum (Black)

Method: Laser Power(Max)

The current value is displayed.

Items	Contents
C	Display the Cyan maximum exposure level (Max)
M	Display the Magenta maximum exposure level (Max)
Y	Display the Yellow maximum exposure level (Max)
K	Display the Black maximum exposure level (Max)

Method: Bias Calib

The current value is displayed.

Items	Contents
C	Sensor value for toner thick layer calibration (cyan)
M	Sensor value for toner thick layer calibration (Magenta)
Y	Sensor value for toner thick layer calibration (Yellow)
K	Sensor value for toner thick layer calibration (Black)

Method: T7 CTD

The current value is displayed.

Items	Contents
C	T7 control value (Cyan)
M	T7 control value (Magenta)
Y	T7 control value (Yellow)
K	T7 control value (Black)

Method: Stress

The current value is displayed.

Items	Contents
Front	Primary transfer belt durability (Front)
Rear	Primary transfer belt durability (Rear)

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.

Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U467**Color registration correction operation setting****(Message: Set Color Regist Adjustment Mode)****Contents**

Set the operation of the color registration correction

Also, set the execution condition of the color registration correction by the LSU temperature variation.

Purpose

If the color registration is unstable due to the sensor failure, etc., set it to off to temporarily fix the control value.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select items to set.
Move to setting screen

Items	Contents
Color Regist	Set the color registration correction
Timing	Execute the color registration correction if the LSU temperature changes by the specified value after the previous correction

Setting: Color Regist

- 1 Select items to set.

Items	Contents
On	1: Permitting the color registration correction operation
Off	0: Prohibiting the color registration correction operation

Initial setting value: On

- 2 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Setting: Timing

- 1 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Default Setting	Setting range
LSU Temp	Execution condition by the LSU temperature variation	10	2 to 10

- 2 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U468**Color registration correction data****(Message: Color Regist Adjustment Data)****Contents**

Display the color registration correction data and transfer belt speed correction data.

Purpose

Execute to check the data.

Method

1 Press the [Start] key.

2 Select items to refer

Move to each screen

Items	Contents
V Correction	Display the primary transfer belt speed adjustment value
Auto(C)	Displaying color registration automatic correction value (Cyan)
Auto(M)	Displaying color registration automatic correction value (Magenta)
Auto(Y)	Displaying color registration automatic correction value (Yellow)
Manual(C)	Displaying manual color registration correction value (Cyan)
Manual(M)	Displaying manual color registration correction value (Magenta)
Manual(Y)	Displaying manual color registration correction value (Yellow)

Reference: V Correction

The current value is displayed.

Items	Contents
Status	Primary transfer belt speed adjustment value

Refer: Auto(C) / Auto(M) / Auto(Y)

The current value is displayed.

Items	Contents
Main Scan	Color registration automatic adjustment value in the main scanning direction.
Sub Scan	Color registration automatic adjustment value in the sub scanning direction.
Magnification	Color registration automatic correction value for magnification

Refer: Manual(C) / Manual(M) / Manual(Y)

The current value is displayed.

Items	Contents
Main Scan	Color registration manual adjustment value in the main scanning direction.
Sub Scan	Color registration manual adjustment in the sub scanning direction.
Magnification 1-6	Color registration manual correction value 1 for magnification 1-6

Completion

1 Press the [Stop] key.

Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U469**Initial Set 1st Transfer Unit****(Message: Initial Set 1st Transfer Unit)****Contents**

Set the operation of the color registration correction and transfer belt speed correction.

Purpose

Adjustment when the color registration shift (transfer shift) appears on print.

Execute when replacing the transfer belt unit or laser scanner unit.

Make sure to execute U464 Calib before executing the color registration correction.

Method

1 Press the [Start] key.

2 Select items to set.

Once selecting [manual] then, move to setting screen

Items	Contents
Manual	Executing color registration manual correction
Belt Initialize	Executing the primary transfer belt speed correction

Method: Manual/Print

1 Select items to be executed.

Move to setting screen

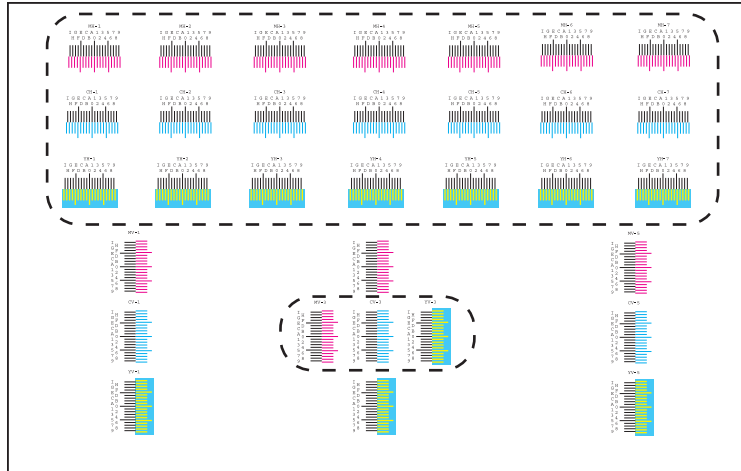
2 Select [Print]

Items	Contents
Print	Output the manual adjustment chart.
Regist	Set the color registration adjustment value

3 Press the [Start] key to output the manual adjustment chart.

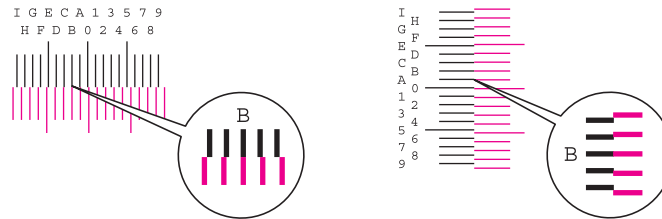
Chart sample

Charts of H - 1 to 7 (top) and V - 1 to 5 (bottom) are printed for each color M (magenta), C (cyan) and Y (yellow).



Find the positions where two lines are best matched on each chart.

If it is at "0", the correction is unnecessary. In case of the illustration below, "B" is the value that should be set.



Method: Regist

- 1 Select items to set.
- 2 Setting value changes each time pressing the item key.
 - Switch pages with [▲] [▼] key.

Items	Contents	Default Setting	Setting range
CH-1	CH-1 adjustment value	-	1 to 9
CH-2	CH-2 adjustment value	-	1 to 9
CH-3	CH-3 adjustment value	-	1 to 9
CH-4	CH-4 adjustment value	-	1 to 9
CH-5	CH-5 adjustment value	-	1 to 9
CH-6	Adjustment value of CH-6	-	1 to 9
CH-7	Adjustment value of CH-7	-	1 to 9
CV-3	CV-3 adjustment value	-	1 to 9
MH-1	MH-1 adjustment value	-	1 to 9
MH-2	MH-2 adjustment value	-	1 to 9
MH-3	MH-3 adjustment value	-	1 to 9
MH-4	MH-4 adjustment value	-	1 to 9
MH-5	MH-5 adjustment value	-	1 to 9
MH-6	Adjustment value of MH-6	-	1 to 9
MH-7	Adjustment value of MH-7	-	1 to 9

Items	Contents	Default Setting	Setting range
MV-3	MV-3 adjustment value	-	1 to 9
YH-1	YH-1 adjustment value	-	1 to 9
YH-2	YH-2 adjustment value	-	1 to 9
YH-3	YH-3 adjustment value	-	1 to 9
YH-4	YH-4 adjustment value	-	1 to 9
YH-5	YH-5 adjustment value	-	1 to 9
MH-6	Adjustment value of YH-6	-	1 to 9
MH-7	Adjustment value of YH-7	-	1 to 9
YV-3	YV-3 adjustment value	-	1 to 9

- After completing all numerical input, press start key.
Color registration correction starts
- Output adjustment chart again.
- Check and make sure each scale matches within the range of 1 to A.

Method: Belt Initialize

- Select [Execute].
- Press the [Start] key.
Start primary transfer belt speed correction.
- When adjustment has normally completed, [OK] is displayed.
The error code is displayed when the error occurs

Error codes list

Code	Description	Code	Description
1	Main body cover open	51	IO (AM) Calibration error 1
2	toner empty	52	IO (AM) Calibration error 2
3	Waste toner over-filled	53	IO (AM) Calibration error 3
4	Detecting the service call error	54	IO (AM) Calibration error 4
19	Discharge undetected error C	55	IO Calibration error 5
20	Discharge undetected error M	56	IO (FM) Calibration error 1
21	Discharge undetected error Y	57	IO (FM) Calibration error 2
22	Discharge undetected error K	58	IO (FM) Calibration error 3
31	ID sensor correction error 1	59	IO (FM) Calibration error 4
32	ID sensor correction error 2	60	Toner thick layer calibration error
41	Background measurement error 1	70	Light amount calibration error
42	Background measurement error 2	80	Color registration correction error

Completion

- Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U470**Setting the JPEG compression rate****(Message: Adjust JPEG Compression Rate)****Contents**

Execute to set compression ratio for JPEG image by the image quality mode.

Purpose

Change the setting depending on the image desired by the user. For example, in case of enlarged print of 200% or more, increase the setting value to change the compression ratio in order to eliminate the roughness of the image. If the set value is reduced, compression is high and image quality is deteriorated. If the set value is increased, image quality is improved but processing speed is slower.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select items to set.

Move to setting screen

Items	Contents
System	Compression ratio when storing in the system temporary.
Print	Compression ratio for printer

Setting: System

- 1 Select items to set.
- 2 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Default Setting	Setting range
Y	Compression ratio for the brightness	90(%)	1 to 100
CbCr	Compression ratio for the color difference	90(%)	1 to 100

- 3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Setting: Print

- 1 Select items to set.
- 2 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Items	Contents	Default Setting	Setting range
Luminance	Compression ratio for the brightness	7(%)	1 to 10
Chrominance	Compression ratio for the color difference	7(%)	1 to 10

- 3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Supplement

Test copy of the original is available by pressing the [System Menu] key as interruption copy mode when executing this maintenance mode.

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U474**Checking the LSU cleaning****(Message: Check LSU Cleaning Operation)****Contents**

Execute the LSU cleaning by operating the LSI cleaning motor. Also, set the cleaning operation interval and timing to enter the operation.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select items to be executed.

Items	Contents
Execute	Execute the LSU cleaning operation.
Cycle	Set the LSU cleaning operation.

Method: Execute

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
The LSU slit glass is cleaned.

Method: Cycle

- 1 Select items to set.

Items	Contents	Default Setting	Setting range
Cnt	Set the LSU cleaning cycle.	1000	0 to 5000

Setting: Cnt

- 1 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.
Settable in 500-sheet increments
- 2 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U485**Image process mode setting****(Message: Set Image Process Mode)****Contents**

Set the rotation processing method of PDF image rotation method. Also, change the color table and execute installation.

Purpose

Execute when changing the rotation processing method of PDF image.

Perform when you want to change the printer color table

Method

1 Press the [Start] key.

2 Select items to set.

Move to setting screen

Items	Contents
Mode	Set the image process mode
Color Table	Set the color table

Setting: Mode

1 Select items to set.

Items	Contents
PDF Rotation	Rotate the PDF image

2 Change the setting value by using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.

Setting value	Contents
0	The image rotation is designated to the internal parameter
1	The image rotation is designated to the actual image
2	The image rotation is designated to the internal parameter (CTM rotation)

3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Setting: Color Table

1 Select items to set.

Move to setting screen

Items	Contents
Color Table 1(Prn)	Setting the default printer color table
Color Table 2(Prn)	Setting the custom printer color table
Install	Installing the color table
Uninstall(Prn)	Uninstalling the printer color table

Setting: Color Table 1(Prn)/ Color Table 2(Prn)

- 1 Display the color table that is installed.
- 2 Select the printer color table to be set.

Setting value
TYPE_CA
TYPE_FJ
TYPE_HE
TYPE_KO
TYPE_KY ^{*1}
TYPE_RH
TYPE_ST ^{*2}
TYPE_TO

*1: Use TYPE_KY to enable the factory-set color table.

*2: sRGB (PC monitor like)

- 3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.
- 4 Turn the power switch off then on. Please wait at least 5 seconds or more between power off and on

Method: Install

Insert the USB memory with the color table files before selecting them.
Check if there is the color table file in the root folder of a USB memory.

- 1 Select [Execute].

Items	Contents
Execute	Color table installation

- 2 Press the [Start] key to install.

The following is indicated after completing installation.

Code	Contents
OK	Normal completion
E001	Error in connecting a USB memory
E002	Error in handling a file
EEEE	Other errors

Method: Uninstall(Prn)/ Uninstall(Copy)

- 1 Select the color table to uninstall.
Simultaneous uninstallation of multiple items is available.
- 2 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U486**Color/BW mode setting****(Message: Set ACS mode (Color/BW Operation))****Contents**

When printing color / monochrome mixed data, set the operation mode after color data detection.

Purpose

Mode: when printing color/monochrome mixed data with ACS mode, change the setting to Mode3 if productivity is priority. However, if setting it to Mode3, even when monochrome originals come after color originals, C/M/Y developer maintenance counts are counted up.

Permission: set in case of color background image when printing an envelope in BW half speed mode processed as color printing.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select items to set.
Move to setting screen

Items	Contents
Mode	Color/BW mode setting
Permission	Permit monochrome printing at half speed

Setting: Mode

- 1 Select items to set.

Items	Contents
Mode1	For users mostly printing in monochrome mode and color/monochrome mixed mode is not high during continuous printing. Monochrome printing remains in the color process speed after switching to color and other process is switched .
Mode2	For users mostly printing in monochrome mode and color/monochrome mixed mode is high during continuous printing. Even when receiving a monochrome print request during color printing, color printing operation is continued until 9 pages and color mode is switched to monochrome mode when starting printing of the 10th page (Color process is stopped).
Mode3	Appropriate for users who mostly print in color. Once switched to the color mode, monochrome printing after that remains in the color process including the surface speed.
Auto	Mode 1 to 3 is automatically selected depending on the user's usage. Select Mode 1 to 3 based on color print ratio and switch rate from the print volume during the specified period.

Initial setting value: Mode2

- 2 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Setting: Permission

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select items to set.

Items	Contents
On	Permit: monochrome printing (three colors release)
Off	Prohibit: color printing (four color pressing)

Initial setting value: Off

- 3 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U520**TDRS setting****(Message: Set TDRS)****Contents**

Check/set the TDRS

Purpose

Execute to check/set the TDRS

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select items to set.

Items	Contents
Registration	Changes to the TDRS Manager registration dialog
Information	Transition to the Device Agent description dialog
On/Off Config	Changes to the TDRS features setting dialog

Setting: Registration

- 1 Select items to set.

Items	Contents
TDRS User	Registering process for user and password
Access Code	Register Access Code

Setting: TDRS User / Access Code / TDRS User & Access Code

- 1 Select items to set.

Items	Contents
Regist	Registers in the TDRS Manager
TDRS Server	Set the TDRS server URL
TDRS User	Set the TDRS Username
Access Code	Set the TDRS access code
Proxy Server	Set the TDRS proxy server URL
Proxy Port	Set the TDRS proxy port number
Proxy User	Set the TDRS proxy username
Text	Set the TDRS description

[Regist] is not executable if a USB memory is not installed.

When the USB memory is inserted, TDRS information is automatically retrieved and displayed.

After obtaining the TDRS information, select [Regist] and then register the TDRS information by pressing the [OK] or [Start] key.

After the normal completion, [Complete] is indicated in the status information of the item that was performed.

When an error occurs, the following numbers are indicated in the status information of the item that has been operated.

If [User/Processing Registration using a Password] is selected in the previous dialog, the "TDRS User" will be indicated.

If [Processing Registration using an Access Code] is selected, the "Access Code" will be indicated.

Error codes

Items	Contents	Items	Contents
e0001	HDD is unavailable.	t0001	Fatal error
e0002	The USB memory is unavailable.	t0002	Error in processing the network
e0003	Import target file does not exist on USB	t0003	An illegal parameter error
e0004	Reading from the USB memory has failed.	t0004	Insufficient resource
e0005	Unmounting the USB memory has failed.	t0005	Communication error
e0006	Moving or renaming the file has failed.	t0006	Error in processing communication.
e0007	Opening the file has failed.	t0007	Login error
e0008	Closing the file has failed.	t0008	External error
e0009	Error in reading the file	t0009	Authentication error
e000A	Copying the file has failed.	t000A	HTTP error: Request error
e000B	Opening the directory has failed.	t000B	HTTP error: Error due to the server
e000C	Creating the working directory has failed.	t000C	HTTP error: Error due to the client.
e000D	Deleting the working file has failed.		

Setting: Information

- 1 Displays the set contents

Items	Contents
Agent ID	Agent ID
Agent Type	Agent Type
Model	Display of the model name
Serial No	Display of the machine serial number
Offline	Display of the TDRS connection state

Setting: On/Off Config

- 1 Select items to set.

Items	Contents
On	Enables TDRS
Off	Disables TDRS

Initial setting value: Off

- 2 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.
- 3 Turn the power switch off then on. Please wait at least 5 seconds or more between power off and on

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U901**Clearing the counters by paper source****(Message: Clear Paper Feeder Counter)****Contents**

Display and clear the counter value by each paper source.

Purpose

Check the maintenance parts replacement timing. Execute to clear counters when replacing the maintenance parts.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.

Display the counts by paper source.

Items	Contents
MPT	Display and clear the MP tray counter value
Cassette1	Display and clear Cassette 1 counter value
Cassette2	Display and clear Cassette 2 counter value
Cassette3 *1	Display Cassette 3 counter value
Cassette4 *1	Display Cassette 4 counter value
Cassette5 *2	Display Cassette 4 counter value
Duplex	Display and clear the duplex unit counter value

*1: 500-sheetx2/1500-sheetx2, *2: 3000-sheet side feeder

- 2 Select the counter to clear.

Unable to clear [Cassette 3], [Cassette 4] and [Cassette 5]

- 3 Press the [Start] key to clear the counter value.

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.

Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U903**Clearing the jam counter****(Message: Clear Paper Misfeed Counter)****Contents**

Display and clear the jam counter by paper jam type.

Purpose

Execute to check the paper jam status. Execute to clear counters when replacing the maintenance parts.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select items to be executed.

Items	Contents
Cnt	Displaying/clearing the jam counts
Total Cnt	Displaying the accumulate jam counts

Method: Cnt

- 1 Select [Cnt].
Number of occurrence is displayed by jam code.
Code of no occurrence is not indicated.
- 2 Select [Clear] to clear the jam counts.
Individual counters cannot be cleared.
- 3 Press the [Start] key to clear the counter value.

Method: Total Cnt

- 1 Select [Total Cnt].
Accumulate number of occurrence is displayed by jam code.
- 2 Change the screen using the [▲][▼] key.
Unable to clear the accumulated jam counter values.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U904**Clearing the service call error counter****(Message: Clear Service Call Counter)****Contents**

Display and clears the number of times of service call errors by service call error type.

Purpose

Execute to check the service call error. Execute to clear counters when replacing the maintenance parts.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select items to be executed.

Items	Contents
Cnt	Display and clears the service call error counter.
Total Cnt	Display accumulate service call error counts.

Method: Cnt

- 1 Select [Cnt].
Number of occurrence is displayed by service call error.
Code of no occurrence is not indicated.
- 2 Select [Clear] to clear the service call error counter.
Individual counters cannot be cleared.
- 3 Press the [Start] key to clear the counter value.

Method: Total Cnt

- 1 Select [Total Cnt].
Accumulate number of occurrence is displayed by service call error.
Unable to clear the accumulated service call error counter values.

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U905**Optional counter****(Message: Option Counter)****Contents**

Display the counter values of the document processor, 1000-sheet finisher and 4000-sheet finisher.

Purpose

Execute to check the usage status of the document processor, 1000-sheet finisher and 4000-sheet finisher.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the device to check.
Switched to the counter screen.

Items	Contents
DF	Display the counter value of the document finisher.

Method: DF

Each counter is displayed.

Items	Contents
Sorter	Display the counter value of the sorter.
Staple	Display the counter value of the staple.
Punch	Display the counter value of the punch unit usage
Stack *1	Display the main tray exit counter value.
Saddle *1	Display the saddle exit counter value.
Fold *1	Display the center folding counter value.
Three Fold *1	Display the tri-folding counter value.

*1: 4000-sheet finisher installed machine

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U906

Resetting the partial operation

(Message: Reset Disable Function Mode)

Contents

Release the service call error with partial operation.

Purpose

If the partial operation is executed with a broken cassette, etc., make sure to execute it after repairing the parts.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select [Execute].

Items	Contents
Execute	Reset the partial operation.

- 3 Press the [Start] key to release the partial operation.
- 4 Turn the power switch off then on. Please wait at least 5 seconds or more between power off and on

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U908

Total counter

(Message: Total Counter)

Contents

Display the total counter value.

Purpose

Display the total counter value to check.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
Display the total counter value.

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U910

Black rate data

(Message: Clear Coverage Data)

Contents

Clear the accumulated data for the print coverage per A4 size paper and its period of time (as shown on the service status page).

Purpose

Clear data as required at the time such as maintenance

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select [Execute].

Items	Contents
Execute	Clear the print coverage data.

- 3 Press the [Start] key to clear the print coverage data.

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U911**Counter by media type****(Message: Paper Size Counter)****Contents**

Display feed counts by paper size.

Purpose

Display the counts to confirm when replacing the maintenance parts .

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.

Display feed counts by paper size.

Items	Contents
A3 * ¹	Display A3 feed counts
B4 * ¹	Display B4 feed counts
A4 * ¹	Display A4 feed counts
B5 * ¹	Display B5 feed counts
A5 * ¹	Display A5 feed counts
Folio * ¹	Display Folio feed counts
Ledger * ²	Display Ledger feed counts
Legal * ²	Display Legal feed counts
Letter * ²	Display Letter feed counts
Statement * ²	Display Statement feed counts
ETC	Display other feed count.

*1: metric specification, *2: inch specification

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.

Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U917**Read/Write Backup Data****(Message: Read/Write Backup HDD Data(USB))****Contents**

Retrieve the backup data to a USB memory from the main unit, or write the data from the USB memory to the main unit.

Purpose

Back up the main unit information, and import or export to restore the main unit information

Method

- 1 Turn the power switch off.
- 2 Insert a USB memory into the USB memory slot.
- 3 Turn the power switch on.
Wait for about 10 seconds until the main unit recognizes a USB memory.
- 4 Press the [Start] key.
- 5 Select the object item.

Items	Contents	Depending data*
Job Account	Job accounting information	-
User	User management information	Job accounting information
Document Box	Document box information	Job accounting, User information
Shortcut	Short-cut information	Job accounting, User, Document Box information
System	System setting information	-
Network	Network setting information	-
Job Setting	Job setting information	-
Printer	Printer setting information	-
Program	Program information	Job accounting information, User information, Document Box information
Panel Setting	Panel setting information	Job accounting information, User information, Document Box information, Program information

Since data are dependent with each other, data other than selected are also retrieved or written.

- 6 Select [Export] or [Import].

Items	Contents
Import	Importing data from the USB memory to the main unit.
Export	Retrieving data from the main unit to the USB memory.

- 7 Press the [Start] key. Start reading or writing.
The progress of selected item is displayed in %.
When an error occurs, the operation is canceled and an error code appears.
- 8 [Finish] appears after normal completion.
- 9 When selecting [Import], after completion of writing, turn the power switch off / on. Please wait at least 5 seconds or more between power off and on

Error code list

Code	Contents
e000	Unspecified error
e0001	Parameter error
e0002	Generating a dummy file has failed.
e0003	Import target XML file does not exist
e0004	Exported file does not exist
e0300 to e03ff	Error in handling user management
e0400 to e04ff	Error in handling panel program data
e0600 to e06ff	Error in handling the system configuration
e0700 to e07ff	Error in handling network parameters
e0800 to e08ff	Error in handling job accounting
e0900 to e09ff	Error in handling short-cuts
e0a00 to e0aff	Error in handling job information
e0c00 to e0cff	Error in handling printer data
e0d00 to e0dff	Error in handling panel data
e0e00 to e0eff	Error in handling document boxes
e1000 to e1fff	Error in the device-related process
e2000 to e2fff	Error in handling SOAP IF
e3000 to e3fff	Error in handling KM-WSDL IF
e4000 to e4fff	Error in process for import (e4002) A file mandatory for importing is missing (e4008) Invalid file header
e5000 to e5fff	Error in the SOAP data rewriting process

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.

Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U920**Charge counter****(Message: Charge Counter)****Contents**

Display the setting value of the charge count.

Purpose

Execute to check the setting value of the charge count.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the item to display.
Switched to each display screen.

Items	Contents
Main Function	Main function counts
Sub Function	Sub functions counts

Method: Main Function

The charge counts for the main functions are displayed.

Items	Contents
Col Prn (H)	Display color printer counts (Coverage: High)
Col Prn (M)	Display color printer counts (Coverage: Middle)
Col Prn (L)	Display color printer counts (Coverage: Low)
B/W Prn	Display B/W printer counts.

Method: Sub Function

The charge counts for the sub functions are displayed.

Items	Contents
Simplex	Display simplex print counts.
Duplex	Display duplex print counts.
Combine(Off)	Display no combine printer counts.
Combine(2in1)	Display combine printer counts (2in1).
Combine(4in1)	Display combine printer counts (4in1).

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U927

Clearing all the charge/life counters

(Message: Clear All Charge/Life Counter (one time only))

Contents

Clear all charge counts and machine life counts.

Supplement

The total charge counts and the machine life counts can be cleared only once if all count values are 1000 or less.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select [Execute].

Items	Contents
Execute	Initialize the charge count and machine life count.

- 3 Press the [Start] key.
Clear all charge counts and machine life counts.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U928**Machine life counter****(Message: Machine Life Counter)****Contents**

Display the machine life counter value.

Purpose

Execute to check the machine life counter value.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.

Display the machine life counter value.

Items	Contents
Cnt	Display the machine life counter value.

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.

Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U930**Clear the main charger roller counts****(Message: Clear Charger Roller Counter)****Contents**

Display and set the MC roller counter value

Purpose

Perform when checking the counter value after replacing the MC roller unit And also, execute when clearing the counter value after the replacement.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.

Display the MC roller counter value for each color.

Items	Contents
C	Display the MC roller counter value for Cyan.
M	Display the MC roller counter value for Magenta.
Y	Display the MC roller counter value for Yellow.
K	Display the MC roller counter value for Black.

Method: Clear

- 1 Select items to set.
- 2 Select [Clear].
- 3 Press the [Start] key to clear the counter value.

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.

Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U933**Setting the maintenance mode log****(Message: Set Maintenance Mode Execute Log)****Contents**

Set the function to record the in/out date of the maintenance mode or date executing each maintenance item individually and output the log file.

Purpose

Record the maintenance mode history to analyze the cause when a problem occurs.

Method

1 Press the [Start] key.

2 Select items to set.

Move to each setting screen

Items	Contents
Export	Exports Maintenance Log.
Setting	Maintenance log output setting

Method: Export

1 Select [Execute].

Items	Contents
Execute	Export maintenance log to USB memory

2 Press the [Start] key. Export maintenance log to USB memory

If a USB memory is not inserted, [Execute] is grayed out .

Display OK/NG after execution.

Setting: Setting

1 Select items to set.

Select the key including the number to set indicated by each block.

Move to setting screen

Items	Contents
U000 to U019	Set the maintenance log output for U000 to U019.
U020 to U029	Set the maintenance log output for U020 to U029.
U030 to U059	Set the maintenance log output for U030 to U059.
U060 to U099	Set the maintenance log output for U060 to U099.
U100 to U129	Set the maintenance log output for U100 to U129.
U130 to U159	Set the maintenance log output for U130 to U159.
U160 to U199	Set the maintenance log output for U160 to U199.
U200 to U249	Set the maintenance log output for U200 to U249.
U250 to U349	Set the maintenance log output for U250 to U349.
U400 to U499	Set the maintenance log output for U400 to U499.

Items	Contents
U500 to U599	Set the maintenance log output for U500 to U599.
U900 to U999	Set the maintenance log output for U900 to U999.

- 2 Set on/off for the number desired to set.

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U952**Maintenance mode workflow****(Message: Maintenance Mode Work Flow)****Contents**

Execute maintenance mode registered in workflow data of machine main unit or USB memory in order

Purpose

Execute when you want to register routine maintenance mode work in advance.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select items to be executed.
Move to each execution screen

Items	Contents
Continue	Resume interrupted workflow.
Execute(USB)	Execute the workflow in a USB memory.
Execute	Execute the workflow saved in the main unit.
Entry(USB)	Register the workflow in a USB memory to the main unit.
Entry	Register the workflow in the main unit manually.
Log	Display the latest workflow execution history.

Method: Continue

- 1 Select maintenance mode number to execute.
- 2 Press the [Start] key.
Selected maintenance mode is executed.

Method: Execute(USB)

- 1 Make sure to check that the LED display turns off before turning off the power switch
- 2 Insert a USB memory into the USB memory slot.
- 3 Turn the power switch on.
- 4 Enter maintenance mode U952.
- 5 Select [Execute(USB)].
- 6 Select [workflow].

Items	Contents
WorkFlowData 01 - 07	Workflow data in a USB memory

- 7 Press the [Start] key.
Execute maintenance mode registered in workflow in order

Method: Execute

- 1 Select the place to save the data to execute.

Items	Contents
Data 1 - 8	Workflow save area in the main unit

- 2 Select items to be executed.
- 3 Press the [Start] key to start the processing.

The machine is preset with the following workflow at shipment.

Items	Contents
SET UP	464,469,000,927,278
HIGH ALTITUDE	140,101,464
WARRANTY	089,000
MK-A	119,930,140,469,127,464,469,464,251
MK-B	119,930,140,464,469,464,251
EH SETUP	034,246,211

Method: Entry(USB)

- 1 Make sure to check that the LED display turns off before turning off the power switch
- 2 Insert a USB memory into the USB memory slot.
- 3 Turn the power switch on.
- 4 Enter maintenance mode U952.
- 5 Select [Entry(USB)].
- 6 Select [workflow].

Items	Contents
WorkFlowData 01 - 07	Workflow data in a USB memory

- 7 Select the workflow save area.

Items	Contents
Data 1 - 8	Workflow save area in the main unit

- 8 Select [Execute].
Register the workflow data in a USB memory to the main unit.

Method: Entry

- 1 Select [Entry].
- 2 Select the workflow save area.

Items	Contents
Data 1 - 8	Workflow save area in the main unit

- 3 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, enter the maintenance number to register in the workflow.

Items	Contents
Flow 1 - 14	Registered maintenance numbers

- 4 Press the [Start] key and confirm the setting value.
- 5 Press the [Start] key.
Execute maintenance mode registered in workflow in order

e.g.

It is possible to register in case if USB memory with the following command and wording / maintenance number (changeable) is inserted

File format: xxx.mwf

1, SET UP, 464, 469, 000, 927, 278

2, HIGH ALTITUDE, 140,101,464

3, WARRANTY, 089, 000

4, MK-A, 119, 930, 140, 127, 167, 464, 469, 412, 410, 251

5, MK-B, 119, 930, 140, 464, 469, 412, 410, 251

6, EH SETUP, 411, 034, 246, 211

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U964

Log check

Contents

Transfer the log files stored in the HDD to a USB memory.

The data to be transferred includes a log and a panel display when acquiring logs.

Purpose

Transfer the log file stored in the HDD to a USB memory for investigation when a failure occurs.

Method

- 1 Make sure to check that the LED display turns off before turning off the power switch
- 2 Insert a USB memory into the USB memory slot.
- 3 Turn the power switch on.
- 4 Enter maintenance mode U964.
- 5 Select [Execute].

Items	Contents
Execute	Transfer the log file.

- 6 Press the [Start] key.
Start transferring the log files stored in the HDD to a USB memory.
[Processing] is displayed. (About 3 to 5 minutes)
- 7 [Completed] appears after normal completion.
- 8 Turn the power switch off then on. Please wait at least 5 seconds or more between power off and on
The error code is displayed when the error occurs

Supplement

How to retrieve the log when the operation panel freezes

Start retrieving the log when pressing and holding three keys on the operation panel (Status/Job Cancel + System Menu/Counter + Stop) for 3 to 6 seconds.

The memory lamp is blinking during retrieving and turns on when completed.

The log retrieved this way can be saved in a USB memory.

Error code list

Display	Contents
No USB Storage	The USB memory is not installed
No File	No file
Mount Error	USB memory mount error
File Delete Error	Failed to delete existing files in the USB memory
Copy Error	Failed to copy from HDD to USB memory
Unmount Error	USB memory unmount error
Other Error	Other error

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U969

Toner area code

(Message: Toner Area Code)

Contents

Display the toner area code.

Purpose

Execute to check current setting of toner area code and model code.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.

Display the toner area code and model code

Items	Contents
Area Code	Toner container area code
Model Code	Model code

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.

Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U977**Setting the data capture mode****(Message: Set Data Capture Mode)****Contents**

Store the data sent to the main unit into a USB memory.

Purpose

In order to check the data, store the data sent to the main unit into a USB memory.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select [Execute].

Items	Contents
Execute	Stores data in a USB memory.

- 3 Press the [Start] key.
When detecting abnormal operation, an error code is displayed.

Error code list

Items	Contents
1	USB memory is broken. USB memory was disconnected during data processing or is write-protected.
4	USB memory is full.
50	Other error occurred

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U984

Developer unit number

(Message: Developing Unit Number)

Contents

Display the developer unit number.

Purpose

Execute to check the developer unit number.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.

Display the developer unit number.

Items	Contents
C	Display the Cyan developer unit number.
M	Display the Magenta developer unit number.
Y	Display the Yellow developer unit number.
K	Display the Black developer unit number.

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.

Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U985**Developer unit history****(Message: Developing Unit History)****Contents**

Display the machine serial number and developer counter history.

Purpose

Display the machine serial number and developer count to check.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
Select color to refer to.

Items	Contents
C	Display the Cyan developer unit history.
M	Display the Magenta developer unit history.
Y	Display the Yellow developer unit history.
K	Display the Black developer unit history.

Display the machine serial number and 3 developer counter history.

Items	Contents
Machine History 1 to 3	Machine serial number history
Cnt History 1 to 3	Developer counter history

Completion

- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

U989

HDD scan disk

(Message: HDD Scandisk)

Contents

Apply Scandisk to the HDD for data recovery.

Purpose

There might be the possibility that HDD management information may become error when turning off the power while accessing the hard disk, HDD recovery is executed.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select [Execute].

Items	Contents
Execute	HDD scan disk request

- 3 Press the [Start] key to execute scandisk.
- 4 Turn the power switch off then on. Please wait at least 5 seconds or more between power off and on

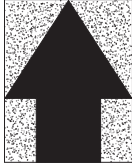


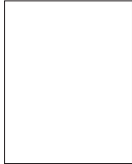
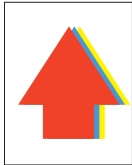
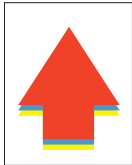

Completion

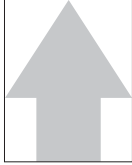

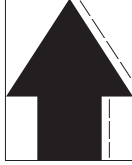
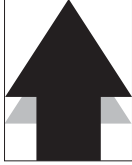

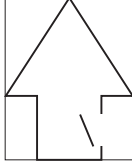
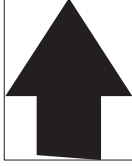
- 1 Press the [Stop] key.
- 2 Return back to maintenance mode number selection screen.

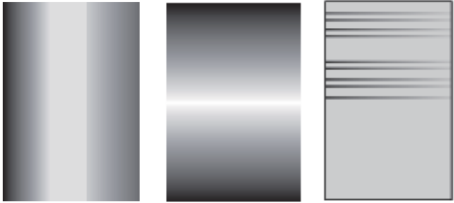

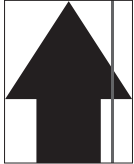

7 Troubleshooting

7 - 1 Image formation problems

(1) Paper conveying cause: Transfer, Fuser and Separation

No.	Contents	Image sample
(1-1)	(1-1) Colored background (page 7-4)	
(1-2)	(page 7-4)	
(1-3)	(1-3) Image is missing partly (blank image, white spots) (page 7-6)	
(1-4)	(1-4) Blank image (page 7-6)	
(1-5)	(1-5) Color shift in the main scanning direction (page 7-7)	
(1-6)	(1-6) Color shift in the sub scanning direction (page 7-7)	
(1-7)	(1-7) Dirty reverse side (page 7-8)	

No.	Contents	Image sample
(1-8)	(1-8) Entire image is light (page 7-8)	
(1-9)	(1-9) Horizontal streaks or band (White, black, color) (page 7-9)	
(1-10)	(1-10) Blurred characters (page 7-10)	
(1-11)	(1-11) Offset (page 7-10)	
(1-12)	(1-12) Color reproduction is poor (page 7-12)	
(1-13)	(1-13) Fusing failure (page 7-13)	
(1-14)	(1-14) Paper skew at the trailing edge (page 7-14)	

No.	Contents	Image sample
(1-15)	(1-15) Uneven transfer (page 7-14)	
(1-16)	(1-16) Blurred image (page 7-15)	
(1-17)	(1-17) Vertical streaks, bands (mixed colors) (page 7-16)	
(1-18)	(1-18) Image is missing partly (page 7-17)	

Content of Engine Factors (Paper conveying cause: Transfer, Fuser and Separation)

(1-1) Colored background

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the primary transfer unit	The transfer belt surface is dirty.	If the image failure occurs at the outer pitch (long period that spans between papers) of the transfer belt, clean the transfer belt. After cleaning, in case if it is not improved even performing the calibration and color adjustment, replace the primary transfer unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Primary Transfer Unit
2	Checking the primary transfer bias contact	The primary transfer bias contact is deformed.	Correct the primary transfer bias contact so that it grounds securely.	
3	Checking the secondary transfer bias contact	The secondary transfer bias contact is deformed.	Correct the secondary transfer bias contact so that it grounds the shaft of the secondary transfer roller securely.	
4	Checking the secondary transfer roller	The secondary transfer roller is dirty.	If image failure occurs at the circumferential pitch of the secondary transfer roller, clean it. If it is not improved, replace the secondary transfer roller.	Detaching and reattaching the Secondary Transfer Roller

(1-2) Black spots, color spots (toner smudges)

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Cleaning the cleaning pre-brush	The transfer belt can't be cleaned as the cleaning pre-brush is dirty.	Clean the cleaning pre-brush of the primary transfer section. And Next, execute U474 [Execute] (LSU cleaning) to perform cleaning of the transfer belt.	Detaching and reattaching the Primary Transfer Unit Maintenance Mode List
2	Checking the primary transfer unit	There is dirt and scratches of the long period that spans between the sheets at the outer pitch (A3 3-sheet continuous printing) of the transfer belt	If the image failure occurs at the outer pitch (long period that spans between papers) of the transfer belt, clean the transfer belt with the soft cloth that has toner on it. If it is not improved, replace the primary transfer unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Primary Transfer Unit
3	Checking the secondary transfer roller	The secondary transfer roller is dirty or has some scratches.	If image failure occurs at the circumferential pitch of the secondary transfer roller, clean it. If it is not improved, replace the secondary transfer roller.	Detaching and reattaching the Secondary Transfer Roller

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
4	Checking the fuser unit	Fuser belt is dirty. Or, foreign objects are adhered or scratched.	If image failure occurs at the circumferential pitch (96mm) of the fuser belt, clean it. Or, remove foreign objects on the fuser belt by printing the solid image. If it is not improved, replace the fuser unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit
5	Primary transfer unit replacement	The transfer belt cantbecleanedasthecleaning pre-brushisfaulty.'	Replace the primary transfer unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Primary Transfer Unit

(1-3) Image is missing partly (blank image, white spots)

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Replacing paper	The paper is damp.	Replace with the dry paper.	
2	Checking the paper storage place	The paper is stored in the high humidity environment.	Install the cassette heater if necessary. And instruct the user to store the paper in a place with low humidity.	Installing the optional equipment (Cassette Heater)
3	Checking the primary transfer unit	Surface of the transfer belt is dirty or scratched.	If the image failure occurs at the outer pitch (long period that spans between papers) of the transfer belt, clean the transfer belt. If it is not improved, replace the primary transfer unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Primary Transfer Unit
4	Checking the secondary transfer roller	The secondary transfer roller is dirty or has some scratches.	If image failure occurs at the circumferential pitch of the secondary transfer roller, clean it. If it is not improved, replace the secondary transfer roller.	Detaching and reattaching the Secondary Transfer Roller
5	Setting the media type	The media type is not properly set.	Set the proper media type via the System Menu.	Cassette / MP Tray Settings (Operation Guide - Section 8)
6	Executing U161	The fuser temperature is shifted largely.	Execute U161 [Print] and reset the fuser temperature to the default value.	Maintenance Mode List

(1-4) Blank image

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the right cover	The right conveying unit is not closed.	Check the lock of the right cover Assy, and open and close the right cover (conveying unit).	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Transfer high voltage PWB - Engine PWB . Transfer high voltage PWB - Feed image PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Checking the transfer high-voltage PWB	The secondary transfer bias output from the transfer high-voltage PWB is faulty.	Replace the transfer high-voltage PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Transfer High Voltage PWB

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
4	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	
5	Replacing the engine PWB	The ON signal of the secondary transfer high-voltage (3.3V to 0V) is not output from the engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

(1-5) Color shift in the main scanning direction

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Color Registration	Color Registration is executed instead of Calibration.	Execute U467 and reset [Color Regist] by changing [On] > [Off] > [On] in order. Then, execute [Calib] at U464 and execute Color Registration at U469.	Maintenance Mode List
2	Checking the ID sensor and the ID sensor shutter	The ID sensor is dirty or the ID sensor shutter is not opened.	Check the opening / closing operation of the ID sensor shutter and fix it if necessary. And, clean the ID sensor.	
3	LSU replacement	The LSU is faulty.	Replace the LSU.	Detaching and reattaching the LSU

(1-6) Color shift in the sub scanning direction

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Color Registration	Color Registration is executed instead of Calibration.	Execute U467 and reset [Color Regist] by changing [On] > [Off] > [On] in order. Then, execute [Calib] at U464 and execute Color Registration at U469.	Maintenance Mode List
2	Checking the ID sensor and the ID sensor shutter	The ID sensor is dirty or the ID sensor shutter is not opened.	Check the opening / closing operation of the ID sensor shutter and fix it if necessary. And, clean the ID sensor.	
3	Checking the primary transfer unit	Transfer belt is worn out.	Check if the color registration patches appear twice at the both edge of the transfer belt. If it does not appear twice, replace the primary transfer unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Primary Transfer Unit
4	Checking the engine PWB	The connector or the FFC is not connected properly. Or, the wire, FFC, the PWB is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the connectors on the engine PWB, reconnect the connector of the wire, and reconnect the FFC terminal. If the wire or the FFC is faulty, repair or replace it. If not resolved, replace the engine PWB.	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs" Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

(1-7) Dirty reverse side

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the secondary transfer roller	The secondary transfer roller is dirty or has some scratches.	If image failure occurs at the circumferential pitch of the secondary transfer roller, clean it. If it is not improved, replace the secondary transfer roller.	Detaching and reattaching the Secondary Transfer Roller
2	Changing the setting	The secondary transfer bias is improperly set.	Reset the secondary transfer bias to the default value at U106.	Maintenance Mode List
3	Checking the fuser pressure roller	The fuser pressure roller is dirty caused by the paper type setting.	Perform the duplex printing with the solid image and clean the fuser pressure roller. And set proper paper thickness in System Menu.	
4	Cleaning the conveying guide and the developer unit	The conveying guide or the developer unit is dirty.	Clean the conveying guide and developer unit.	

(1-8) Entire image is light

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Replacing paper	The paper is damp.	Replace the paper.	
2	Checking the paper storage place	Paper is stored in the high humidity environment.	Install the cassette heater if necessary. And instruct the user to store the paper in a place with low humidity.	Installing the optional equipment (Cassette Heater)
3	Checking the right cover	The right DP hinge position is not adjusted back and forth.	Open the right cover (conveying unit) once, and close it firmly.	
4	Checking the primary transfer unit	The primary transfer roller does not contact the transfer belt or weak.	If the primary transfer roller is out of position, correct the pressing position.	
5	Executing U101	The proper current does not flow on the primary transfer roller.	Execute U101 [Force execute].	Maintenance Mode List
6	Changing the setting	The secondary transfer voltage is improperly set.	Reset the secondary transfer voltage to the default value at U106.	Maintenance Mode List
7	Checking the secondary transfer bias contact	The secondary transfer bias contact is dirty or deformed, so, the impression is unavailable.	Clean the secondary transfer bias contact. Or, correct its shape so that it is grounded securely.	
8	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Transfer high voltage PWB - Engine PWB . Transfer high voltage PWB - Feed image PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
9	Checking the transfer high-voltage PWB	The secondary transfer bias output from the transfer high-voltage PWB is faulty.	Replace the transfer high-voltage PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Transfer High Voltage PWB
10	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	
11	Replacing the engine PWB	The ON signal of the secondary transfer high-voltage (3.3V to 0V) is not output from the engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

(1-9) Horizontal streaks or band (White, black, color)

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Cleaning the transfer belt	The transfer belt surface is dirty.	If the image failure occurs at the outer pitch (long period that spans between papers) of the transfer belt, clean the transfer belt.	Detaching and reattaching the Primary Transfer Unit
2	Cleaning the fuser belt	The fuser belt is dirty.	When the image failure appears in the fuser belt length interval, clean the fuser belt.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit
3	Checking the right cover	Only one side of the right cover (conveying unit) is closed, or the pressure spring is deformed.	Close the right cover (conveying unit).	
4	Checking the secondary transfer unit	The pressure spring is not properly attached or deformed.	Reattach the pressure spring. If not repaired, replace the secondary transfer unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Secondary Transfer Unit
5	Checking the primary transfer unit	The transfer belt surface is faulty.	Replace the primary transfer unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Primary Transfer Unit
6	Replacing the fuser unit	The fuser belt surface has some scratches.	Replace the fuser unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit

(1-10) Blurred characters

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Replacing paper	Unspecified papers are used.	Replace with the paper within the specification.	Basic Paper Specifications (Operation Guide - Section 11)
2	Changing the setting	The media type is not properly set.	Set the proper media type via the System Menu.	Cassette / MP Tray Settings (Operation Guide - Section 8)
3	Applying the grease	The drives from the conveying motors are not smoothly transmitted.	Apply the grease to the drive gear of the conveying related motor. (EM-50LP: Part number (7BG010009H))	
4	Replacing the conveying guide	The conveying guide is deformed.	Replace the conveying guide.	
5	Replacing the fuser unit	The fuser forwarding guide is deformed or the fuser pressure is uneven.	Replace the fuser unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit

(1-11) Offset

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the paper	Unspecified papers are used.	Replace with the paper within the specification, or change to the media type setting closest to the specified paper.	Cassette / MP Tray Settings (Operation Guide - Section 8)
2	Changing the setting	The media type is not properly set.	Change the settings according to the media type (paper weight).	Cassette / MP Tray Settings (Operation Guide - Section 8)
3	Executing U107	The setting value of the primary transfer cleaning voltage at U107 is incorrect.	Reset the primary transfer cleaning voltage to the default value at U107.	Maintenance Mode List
4	(If occurs only on the first sheet after finishing continuous monochrome printing) Execute U107	The transfer belt is not cleaned properly at the time of the first sheet output after finishing continuous monochrome printing.	Set U107 [1stSheetCLN B/W] to [ON].	Maintenance Mode List
5	Checking the primary transfer unit	The transfer belt surface is dirty.	If the image failure occurs at the outer pitch (long period that spans between papers) of the transfer belt, clean the transfer belt.	Detaching and reattaching the Primary Transfer Unit
6	Checking the primary transfer cleaning bias contact	The primary transfer cleaning bias contact smudges or is deformed.	Clean the primary transfer cleaning bias contact. Or, correct its shape so that it is securely grounded.	

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
7	Executing U106	The secondary transfer voltage is improperly set.	Reset the secondary transfer voltage to the default value at U106.	Maintenance Mode List
8	Cleaning the secondary transfer roller	The secondary transfer roller is dirty.	When the image failure appears with the secondary transfer roller pitch, clean the secondary transfer roller.	
9	Executing U161	The higher fuser temperature is set.	Execute U161 [Print] and reset the fuser temperature to the default value.	Maintenance Mode List
10	Cleaning the fuser belt	The fuser belt is dirty.	When the image failure appears in the fuser belt length interval, clean the fuser belt.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit
11	Checking the fuser discharger needles	If toner organic material adheres and accumulates on the leading ends of the fuser discharger needles depending on the high print volume with the high print coverage, the charging efficiency is reduced.	If image failure occurs at the circumferential pitch of the fuser belt after cleaning, check the fuser discharge needle. If yellow dirt (toner organic objects) adhere to the fuser discharge needle, replace the fuser discharge needle and execute U167 [Correction] to reset.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Discharger Needle Unit Maintenance Mode List
12	Primary transfer unit replacement	Transfer cleaning voltage is not applied due to the broken wire in the primary transfer unit.	Replace the primary transfer unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Primary Transfer Unit
13	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly or, the cleaning bias of the primary transfer does not apply as the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Transfer high voltage PWB - Engine PWB . Transfer high voltage PWB - Feed image PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
14	Replacing the transfer high-voltage PWB	The transfer high-voltage PWB is faulty.	Replace the transfer high-voltage PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Transfer High Voltage PWB
15	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	
16	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB
17	Replacing the fuser unit	The fuser belt surface has some scratches.	Replace the fuser unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit

(1-12) Color reproduction is poor

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Replacing paper	The paper is damp.	Replace the paper.	
2	Checking the paper storage place	Paper is stored in the high humidity environment.	Install the cassette heater if necessary. And instruct the user to store the paper in a place with low humidity.	Installing the optional equipment (Cassette Heater)
3	Checking the paper	Rough paper for monochrome print is used.	Use the color paper with smooth surface that fits for color print.	
4	Executing U161	Fused toner is not fitted on paper	Select U161 [Gain mode] to set it to [1].	Maintenance Mode List
5	Executing U140	The main unit is installed in high altitude.	Execute U140 and adjust the altitude at [Altitude Adjustment].	Maintenance Mode List
6	Adjusting the image	The half tone image cannot be reproduced.	Execute [Calibration] and [Tone Curve Adjustment] from [Adjustment/Maintenance] in the System Menu.	Adjustment/ Maintenance Menu (Operation Guide - Section 10)
7	Checking the developer unit	The developer powder in the developer unit is deteriorated.	Isolate the abnormal color and execute Developer Refresh for that color.	Adjustment/ Maintenance Menu (Operation Guide - Section 10)
8	Checking the drum unit and the developer unit	The drum unit or the main charger unit is not properly installed.	Reattach the main charger unit or the drum unit that has poor reproduction.	Detaching and reattaching the Drum Unit Detaching and reattaching the Main Charger Unit
9	Changing the setting	The proper color reproduction mode is not selected in the [Imaging] tab in the print settings at the PC.	Change [Color reproduction] in the [Imaging] tab in the print settings at the PC.	Printer Driver Operation Guide
10	Executing U485	The printer color table is not selected.	Select the proper color table at U485.	Maintenance Mode List
11	Changing the setting	Printer data is CYMK, but not RGB.	Change [Color conversion processing] of Print quality in KPD L to Image Quality prior mode.	Printer Driver Operation Guide
12	Checking the connection	FFC is not connected properly. Or it is faulty.	Clean the FFC terminals of the following FFC and reconnect them. If the FFC terminal is deformed or broken, replace the FFC. . CCD PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
13	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

(1-13) Fusing failure

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Replacing paper	Unspecified papers are used.	Replace with the proper paper.	
2	Setting the media type	The media type is not properly set.	Set the proper media type via the System Menu.	Cassette / MP Tray Settings (Operation Guide - Section 8)
3	Executing U161	The lower fuser temperature is set.	Change the fuser temperature to the default value.	Maintenance Mode List
4	Replacing the fuser unit	The nipped pressure (width) to the solid image is low and fuser pressure setting (spring) is too weak.	Replace the fuser unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit

(1-14) Paper skew at the trailing edge

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Cleaning the secondary transfer unit	The neighboring parts of the secondary transfer roller are dirty with paper dust.	Clean the secondary transfer roller, discharge needle, discharge sheet and the paper conveying route.	Cleaning the Secondary Transfer / Separation Section
2	Removing foreign material	Paper is caught by foreign material such as a piece of paper.	Replace the toner sucking fan motor if it does not operate properly when executing U037 [Toner].	
3	Relocating the paper width guides or the MP paper width guides	The set position of the paper width guides / MP paper width guides is mismatched with the paper size, and so, the paper is skewed.	Relocate the paper width guides or the MP paper width guides to fit them with the paper size.	
4	Checking the conveying section	The registration rollers or the middle pulleys are not properly attached, or they are dirty.	Check if the registration rollers and the middle pulleys are properly attached. If necessary, reattach them. Also, they are dirty with toner or paper dust, clean them.	
5	Opening and reclosing the right cover	The right cover is not firmly closed.	Open the right cover (conveying unit) once, and close it firmly.	
6	Reinstalling the fuser unit	The fuser unit is not properly installed.	Insert the fuser unit straight into the main unit, and lock both sides of the fuser unit firmly.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit
7	Adjusting the fuser unit height	The fuser unit height is improper.	Adjust the height adjusting lever at the machine inner front side that can adjust the fuser unit height.	Adjusting the fuser unit height

(1-15) Uneven transfer

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Opening and closing the conveying section	The conveying section is not closed completely.	Open the right cover (conveying unit) once, and close it firmly.	
2	Cleaning the cleaning pre-brush	Paper dust is accumulated around the cleaning pre-brush.	Remove the cleaning cover and clean the cleaning pre-brush.	
3	Checking the primary transfer cleaning bias contact	The primary transfer cleaning bias contact smudges or is deformed.	Clean the primary transfer cleaning bias contact. Or, correct its shape so that it is securely grounded.	
4	Cleaning the transfer belt	The transfer belt surface is dirty.	If the image failure occurs at the outer pitch (long period that spans between papers) of the transfer belt, clean the transfer belt.	Detaching and reattaching the Primary Transfer Unit
5	Cleaning the secondary transfer roller	The secondary transfer roller is dirty.	When the image failure appears with the secondary transfer roller pitch, clean the secondary transfer roller.	

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
6	Checking the secondary transfer unit	The secondary transfer roller is faulty. Or, the pressure spring is deformed.	Repair the deformation of the pressure spring. If not repaired, replace the secondary transfer unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Secondary Transfer Unit
7	Primary transfer unit replacement	There is a scratch on the surface of the transfer belt. Or, the primary transfer cleaning bias contact is faulty.	Replace the primary transfer unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Primary Transfer Unit
8	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Transfer high voltage PWB - Engine PWB . Transfer high voltage PWB - Feed image PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
9	Replacing the transfer high-voltage PWB	The primary transfer cleaning bias contact is faulty.	Replace the transfer high-voltage PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Transfer High Voltage PWB
10	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	
11	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB
12	Replacing the fuser unit	The roller, or the parts in the drive section or the fuser press-release section are deformed or worn down.	Replace the fuser unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit

(1-16) Blurred image

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Replacing paper	The paper is damp.	Replace with the new dry paper.	
2	Checking the paper storage place	Paper is stored in the high humidity environment.	Install the cassette heater if necessary. And instruct the user to store the paper in a place with low humidity.	Installing the optional equipment (Cassette Heater)

(1-17) Vertical streaks, bands (mixed colors)



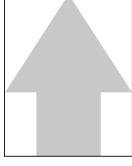
Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Cleaning the fuser unit	The fuser pressure roller, the fuser pressure roller separation pulley and the fuser separation plate are dirty by the paper dust.	Execute duplex printing with the solid image to clean the fuser pressure roller. And also clean the separation claw of the fuser pressure roller and the fuser separation plate. If the parts in the fuser unit is broken, replace the fuser unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit
2	Changing the setting	The media type is not properly set.	Set the proper media type via the System Menu.	Cassette / MP Tray Settings (Operation Guide - Section 8)
3	Cleaning the exit feedshift guide	The exit feedshift guide has toner dirt or welding.	Clean the exit feedshift guide.	Detaching and reattachint the Exit Unit
4	Cleaning the discharger needle	The discharge needle is dirty by the paper dust or the toner.	Clean the discharge needle which is upper part of the secondary transfer roller by the Cleaning brush, etc..	
5	Checking the primary transfer unit	Surface of the transfer belt is dirty or scratched.	If the image failure occurs at the outer pitch (long period that spans between papers) of the transfer belt, clean the transfer belt. If it is not improved, replace the primary transfer unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Primary Transfer Unit
6	Cleaning the cleaning pre-brush	The transfer belt cantbecleanedasthecleaning pre-brushisdirty.'	Clean the cleaning pre-brush of the primary transfer section. And Next, execute U474 [Execute] (LSU cleaning) to perform cleaning of the transfer belt.	Detaching and reattaching the Primary Transfer Unit Maintenance Mode List
7	Checking the primary transfer cleaning bias contact	The primary transfer cleaning bias contact smudges or is deformed.	Clean the primary transfer cleaning bias contact. Or, correct its shape so that it is securely grounded.	
8	Checking the secondary transfer roller	The secondary transfer roller is dirty, is deformed or is worn down.	If image failure occurs at the circumferential pitch of the secondary transfer roller, clean it. If it is not improved, replace the secondary transfer roller.	Detaching and reattaching the Secondary Transfer Roller
9	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Transfer high voltage PWB - Engine PWB . Transfer high voltage PWB - Feed image PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"

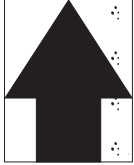
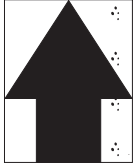

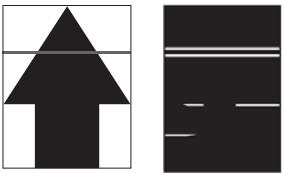
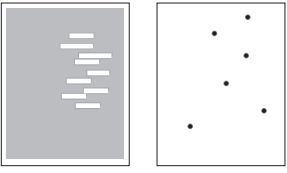


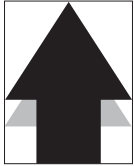
Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
10	Replacing the transfer high-voltage PWB	The cleaning bias is not generated from the transfer high-voltage PWB.	Replace the transfer high-voltage PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Transfer High Voltage PWB
11	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	
12	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB
13	Replacing the fuser discharger needle unit	The fuser discharge needle is dirty.	Replace the fuser discharge needle unit.	

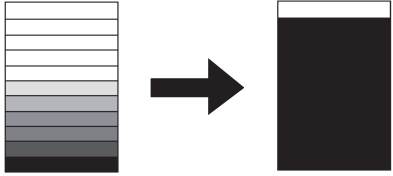

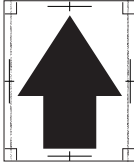
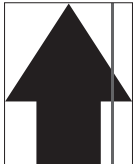

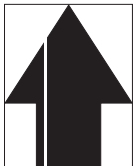
(1-18) Image is missing partly

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking paper size setting	The MP tray size is detected as unknown [---].	Set the MP tray paper size properly. And pull out the sub tray until the position where the triangle mark can be seen or store it in the MP frame completely.	

(2) Image forming cause

No.	Contents	Image sample
(2-1)	(2-1) Colored background (page 7-21)	
(2-2)	(2-2) Colored background (page 7-22)	
(2-3)	(2-3) Colored background (page 7-24)	
(2-4)	(2-4) Entire image is light (page 7-25)	
(2-5)	(2-5) Entire image is light (page 7-28)	
(2-6)	(2-6) Entire image is light (page 7-29)	
(2-7)	(2-7) Blank image (page 7-31)	

No.	Contents	Image sample
(2-8)	(2-8) Toner dirt (Single color) (page 7-33)	
(2-9)	(2-9) Periodic toner dirt (Single color) (page 7-33)	
(2-10)	(2-10) No image comes out (Black) (page 7-34)	
(2-11)	(2-11) Horizontal streaks, band (White, black) (page 7-35)	
(2-12)	(2-12) Irregular horizontal white streaks, white spots (page 7-36)	
(2-13)	(2-13) Horizontal uneven density (page 7-37)	
(2-14)	(2-14) Image is missing partly (page 7-38)	
(2-15)	(2-15) Offset (page 7-38)	

No.	Contents	Image sample
(2-16)	(2-16) Gradation reproducibility is low (page 7-38)	
(2-17)	(2-17) Blurred image (page 7-39)	
(2-18)	(2-18) Light vertical black streaks at both edge of paper which is outside of the image area (page 7-39)	
(2-19)	(2-19) Vertical streaks, bands (single color) (page 7-40)	
(2-20)	(2-20) Vertical uneven density (page 7-41)	
(2-21)	(2-21) Vertical streaks, band (white) (page 7-42)	

Content of Engine Factors (Image forming cause)

(2-1) Colored background

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Measures for the image quality improvement	Uncharged toner is increasing due to the high density continuous printing in the high temperature environment.	Execute "Developer Refresh", "Calibration" and "Tone Curve Adjustment" in order.	Adjustment/ Maintenance Menu (Operation Guide - Section 10)
2	Checking the toner coverage (T/C)	Toner coverage (T/C) is high.	Each color sensor value on U155 [Toner] is a positive value, execute developer refresh until the value becomes [0].	Maintenance Mode List Adjustment/ Maintenance Menu (Operation Guide - Section 10)
3	Checking the print coverage	The charge amount of the toner is low.	Check the print coverage on the service status page and if printing is done with high density, execute the developer refresh.	Maintenance Mode List Adjustment/ Maintenance Menu (Operation Guide - Section 10)
4	Checking the developer bias contact	The developer bias contact is dirty or deformed.	Clean the developer bias contact, or correct its shape so that it grounds securely.	
5	Checking the developer unit	The toner sensor is faulty.	Reinstall the developer unit. Replace it if it is not fixed.	Detaching and reattaching the Developer Unit
6	Checking the high-voltage contact	The high-voltage contact of the main high-voltage PWB is dirty or deformed.	Clean the high voltage contact and correct it to ensure that it is grounded. Or, reinstall the main high voltage PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Main High Voltage PWB
7	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Main high voltage PWB - Engine PWB . Main high voltage PWB - Feed image PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
8	Replacing the main high-voltage PWB	Developing bias output from main high voltage PWB is high	Replace the main high-voltage PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Main High Voltage PWB

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
9	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB
10	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	

(2-2) Colored background

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the temperature inside the main unit	Temperature is low in the installation environment.	If the machine inside temperature is below 10°C / 50°F at U139, instruct user to change the installation environment of the room temperature 16°C / 60.8°F or higher. (This phenomenon tends to occur immediately after being left in a low temperature environment for few days if turning on the power).	Maintenance Mode List
2	Setting the drum heater	Developing section is affected by the humidity	Set [ON] at U339 [Drum Heater].	Maintenance Mode List
3	Checking the main charger unit	The MC roller surface is dirty.	Clean the MC roller surface. If not improved, replace the main charger unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Main Charger Unit
4	Reinstalling the main charger unit	The main charger unit is not installed properly.	Reinstall the main charger unit to the drum unit, and Reinstall the drum unit to the main body to ensure that the connector is connected.	Detaching and reattaching the Main Charger Unit Detaching and reattaching the Drum Unit
5	Main charger unit replacement	The MC roller reaches its life.	If the MC roller counter is over [400,000] at U930, replace the main charger unit as the drum surface potential become low under the low temperature environment.	Maintenance Mode List Detaching and reattaching the Main Charger Unit
6	Changing the setting	The setting value of the main high-voltage is incorrect.	If the setting values at U100 are not the default values, reset them to the default values.	Maintenance Mode List
7	Checking the drum unit and the developer unit	The drum is faulty.	Replace the drum unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Drum Unit

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
8	Checking the main charger high-voltage contact	Main charger high voltage contact on the main high voltage PWB is dirty or deformed.	Clean the charger high voltage contact and correct it to ensure that it is grounded. Or, reinstall the main high voltage PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Main High Voltage PWB
9	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Main high voltage PWB - Engine PWB . Main high voltage PWB - Feed image PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
10	Replacing the main high-voltage PWB	Main charger bias output from the main high voltage PWB is low.	Replace the main high-voltage PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Main High Voltage PWB
11	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB
12	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	

(2-3) Colored background

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	(When the yellow background image appears) Upgrading the firmware	When making continuous output, the color drum is continuously driven depending on the contents and timing of the print job, and the charging ability temporarily decreases	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
2	Checking the ID sensor	Calibration is not executed properly.	Output the event log report and if there is a history of C7601 or C7602, clean the front ID sensor or rear ID sensor, and execute calibration. If not improved, replace front ID sensor or rear ID sensor.	Event Log Report Output Adjustment/Maintenance Menu (Operation Guide - Section 10)
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. The foreign objects adhere on the connector terminal which makes contact failure. Or, the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Front ID sensor / rear ID sensor - Feed drive PWB 	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
4	Checking the cleaning solenoid	The cleaning solenoid does not operate.	Execute U033 [ID Sensor]. If the cleaning solenoid does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
5	Replacing the feed drive PWB	The feed drive PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed drive PWB.	
6	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB
7	Checking the connection	FFC terminal is not connected properly. The foreign objects adhere on the connector terminal which makes contact failure. Or, FFC is faulty.	Reconnect the following FFC. If FFC terminal is deformed or FFC is damaged, replace FFC. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LSU (APC PWB) - Engine PWB 	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
8	LSU replacement	The LSU is faulty.	Replace the LSU.	Detaching and reattaching the LSU

(2-4) Entire image is light

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Reinstalling the toner container	Toner is collected on one side.	Sufficiently shake the toner container and reinstall it to the main unit.	Replacing the Toner Container (Operation Guide - Section 10)
2	Replacing the toner container	The toner supply opening does not open.	If toner opening does not open, replace the toner container.	Replacing the Toner Container (Operation Guide - Section 10)
3	Measures for the image quality improvement	Calibration is executed with the condition of the light density, and developing bias is controlled with a high level. Or, the toner is deteriorated due to many low density printing.	Execute "Developer Refresh", "Calibration" and "Tone Curve Adjustment" in order.	Adjustment/ Maintenance Menu (Operation Guide - Section 10)
4	Checking the drum unit and the developer unit	The developing roller does not contact with the drum as the drum unit or the developer unit is not installed properly.	Reinstall the drum unit and the developer unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Drum Unit Detaching and reattaching the Developer Unit
5	Cleaning the DS pulleys	The DS pulleys are dirty.	Clean the DS pulleys at both ends of the developer unit.	
6	Checking the toner coverage (T/C)	Toner density (T/C) is low.	If the sensor value of each color at U155 [Toner] is minus value, the toner should be supplied forcibly with U132 [Execute] until the value become [0].	Maintenance Mode List
7	Checking the print coverage	The charge amount of the toner is high.	Check the print coverage on the service status page and if printing is done with low density lower than 2%, execute the developer refresh.	Maintenance Mode List Adjustment/ Maintenance Menu (Operation Guide - Section 10)
8	Checking the developer unit	The toner sensor has a fault and so toner is not supplied.	Execute Developer Refresh when the four-color PG image output as test page is too light.	Adjustment/ Maintenance Menu (Operation Guide - Section 10) Detaching and reattaching the Developer Unit

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
9	Checking the developer bias contact	The developer bias contact is deformed.	Correct the developer bias contact so that it grounds securely.	
10	Executing U140	The developer bias values that are fixed (except "Sleeve AC" and "Mag DC") and are not changed according to the Calibration are changed from the default value.	Execute U140 and reset the developer bias to the default value.	Maintenance Mode List
11	Correcting the primary transfer bias contact	Primary transfer bias is not applied properly	Execute U101 [Force execute]. After that, select U101 [Voltage] > [Value] and if the displayed value is 290 (upper limit value) or 85 (lower limit value), correct the primary transfer bias contact. Output event log report and if there is a history of [C513*] is available, replace transfer high voltage PWB.	Maintenance Mode List Detaching and reattaching the Transfer High Voltage PWB
12	Checking the primary transfer bias	Primary transfer bias is not applied properly	Select U101 [Current] > [Target] and increase the setting value of each color [+50] and execute [Force Execute]. If it is improved, check the primary transfer bias terminal, and if it is no problem, replace the primary transfer unit.	Maintenance Mode List Detaching and reattaching the Primary Transfer Unit
13	Checking the primary transfer unit	The primary transfer roller is not properly attached.	When the primary transfer roller comes off, replace the primary transfer unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Primary Transfer Unit
14	Checking the primary transfer unit	The image become light since there is a conductivity between the backup roller of the primary transfer unit and the drive roller, and the secondary transfer current leaks to the backup roller.	If the conductive grease adheres in between the drive roller and the back up roller, wipe off the grease.	
15	Checking the primary transfer bias contact	The primary transfer bias contact is deformed.	Correct the primary transfer bias contact so that it grounds securely.	
16	Primary transfer unit replacement	Transfer belt is worn out.	Replace the primary transfer unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Primary Transfer Unit
17	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. The foreign objects adhere on the connector terminal which makes contact failure. Or, the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Main high voltage PWB - Engine PWB . Main high voltage PWB - Feed image PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
18	Replacing the main high-voltage PWB	The main high-voltage PWB is faulty.	Replace the main high-voltage PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Main High Voltage PWB
19	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. The foreign objects adhere on the connector terminal which makes contact failure. Or, the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Transfer high voltage PWB - Engine PWB . Transfer high voltage PWB - Feed image PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
20	Replacing the transfer high-voltage PWB	The transfer high-voltage PWB is faulty.	Replace the transfer high-voltage PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Transfer High Voltage PWB
21	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. The foreign objects adhere on the connector terminal which makes contact failure. Or, the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Toner motor - Feed image PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
22	Replacing the toner motor	Toner motor does not operate properly	Execute U135 to check the toner motor operation. If the toner motor does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
23	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	
24	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

(2-5) Entire image is light

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Executing Drum refresh	Condensation on the drum surface	Execute Drum refresh.	Adjustment/ Maintenance Menu (Operation Guide - Section 10)
2	Setting the drum heater	Developing section is affected by the humidity	Set [ON] at U339 [Drum Heater].	Maintenance Mode List
3	Checking the settings	Drum surface potential is higher than the setting value.	If the following value at U100 is out of the range of the normal value, the electric charge adjustment is not correctly performed. And, if the value at U100 [Chk Current] is out from 100 to 250 or changing value is more than 30, there is an error on the electric charge. Replace the drum unit (Eraser damage or drum grounding failure) or correct the main high voltage PWB contact. (The execution of U100 [Chk Current] should be done within 10 seconds and execute the drum refresh.) ·U100 [Adj AC Bias] > [AC Bias]: 600 - 1300 ·U100 [Set DC Bias After] > [DC2Bias]: 300 - 450	Maintenance Mode List Detaching and reattaching the Drum Unit
4	Checking the MC roller contact	The voltage applied to the MC roller contact is high	Correct the MC roller contact to secure the grounding.	
5	Cleaning the eraser	Eraser is dirty	Clean the eraser.	
6	Checking the eraser	Eraser is faulty	Reinsert the drum unit into the main unit all the way and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace the drum unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Drum Unit
7	Executing U120	Since the photosensitive layer is thin, the drum surface potential after exposure is high	If the drum drive distance counter at U120 is more than 450,000m, replace the drum unit.	Maintenance Mode List Detaching and reattaching the Drum Unit
8	Drum unit replacement	The drum surface is worn out. Or, the drum is not grounded.	If there is no continuity between the drum and the frame, replace the drum unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Drum Unit
9	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. The foreign objects adhere on the connector terminal which makes contact failure. Or, the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Main high voltage PWB - Engine PWB . Main high voltage PWB - Feed image PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
10	Replacing the main high-voltage PWB	The main high-voltage PWB is faulty.	Replace the main high-voltage PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Main High Voltage PWB
11	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB
12	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	

(2-6) Entire image is light

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Correcting the release mechanism	The primary transfer roller does not contact the transfer belt.	Check if the primary transfer roller is in contact with the transfer belt. If not, correct the separation mechanism of the transfer belt.	
2	Changing the setting	The setting value of the transfer high-voltage PWB is changed.	If the setting values at U106 are not the default values, reset them to the default values.	Maintenance Mode List
3	Checking the ID sensor	Calibration is not executed properly.	Output the event log report and if there is a history of C7601 or C7602, clean the ID sensor and execute calibration. If not improved, replace ID sensor.	Event Log Report Output Adjustment/ Maintenance Menu (Operation Guide - Section 10)
4	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. The foreign objects adhere on the connector terminal which makes contact failure. Or, the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Front ID sensor / rear ID sensor - Feed drive PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
5	Checking the cleaning solenoid	The cleaning solenoid does not operate.	Execute U033 [ID Sensor]. If the cleaning solenoid does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
6	Checking the connection	The connector or FFC terminal is not connected properly. Or, the wire and FFC is faulty.	Reconnect the following wire connectors and reconnect the FFC. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. If the FFC terminal section is deformed or FFC is broken, replace the FFC. . LSU - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
7	LSU replacement	The LSU is faulty.	Replace the LSU.	Detaching and reattaching the LSU

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
8	Changing the setting	The setting value of the transfer high-voltage PWB is changed.	If the setting values at U106 are not the default values, reset them to the default values.	Maintenance Mode List
9	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. The foreign objects adhere on the connector terminal which makes contact failure. Or, the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Transfer high voltage PWB - Engine PWB . Transfer high voltage PWB - Feed image PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
10	Replacing the transfer high-voltage PWB	The transfer high-voltage PWB is faulty.	Replace the transfer high-voltage PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Transfer High Voltage PWB
11	Replacing the feed drive PWB	The feed drive PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed drive PWB.	
12	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB
13	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	
14	Changing the setting	Toner on the developing roller is little as the developing bias is set low.	Change the value at U464 [Target Value] > [Thickness] from the default value to the value between [0 to +30]. And after that, execute [Calibration] and [Tone curve adjustment].	Maintenance Mode List Adjustment/ Maintenance Menu (Operation Guide - Section 10)

(2-7) Blank image

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Resetting the developer roller position	The developing roller does not contact with the drum.	Switch the lock lever up and down and return the developer roller to the setting position. If the developer roller does not return due to the breakage of the lock lever or the failure of the developer roller pressure wire, replace the developer unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Developer Unit
2	Checking the developer bias contact	The developer bias contact is dirty or deformed.	Clean the developer bias contact, or correct its shape so that it grounds securely.	
3	Developer unit replacement	The developer drive gear is faulty.	Replace the developer unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Developer Unit
4	Executing U140	The setting value of the developer bias is improper.	Execute U140 and reset the developer bias to the default value.	Maintenance Mode List
5	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. The foreign objects adhere on the connector terminal which makes contact failure. Or, the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Developer motor - Feed image PWB . Developer clutch K - Feed image PWB . Feed image PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
6	Checking the developer motor	The developing motor does not operate properly.	Execute U030 to check the developer motor operation. If the developer motor does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
7	Checking the main drive unit	The developer roller does not rotate since drive of the main drive unit is not transmitted. Or, the drum does not rotate since drive of the main drive unit (drum motor) is not transmitted.	If the developer roller, the gear/ coupling of the main drive unit which transfer the drive to the drum or the drive shaft, etc. are not attached properly, repair them. If they are damaged, replace them.	
8	Checking the primary transfer bias contact	The primary transfer bias contact is dirty or deformed.	Clean the primary transfer bias contact. Or, correct its shape so that it grounds securely.	
9	Drum unit replacement	The ground plate in the drum is deformed, and cantbegrouted.'	Check the continuity of the drum and the frame, if there is no continuity, replace drum unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Drum Unit

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
10	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. The foreign objects adhere on the connector terminal which makes contact failure. Or, the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Main high voltage PWB - Engine PWB . Main high voltage PWB - Feed image PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
11	Replacing the main high-voltage PWB	The main high-voltage PWB is faulty.	Replace the main high-voltage PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Main High Voltage PWB
12	Checking the contact	The contact is dirty or deformed.	Clean the contacts between the transfer high-voltage PWB and the primary transfer section, or correct them so that they ground securely.	
13	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. The foreign objects adhere on the connector terminal which makes contact failure. Or, the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Transfer high voltage PWB - Engine PWB . Transfer high voltage PWB - Feed image PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
14	Replacing the transfer high-voltage PWB	The transfer high-voltage PWB is faulty.	Replace the transfer high-voltage PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Transfer High Voltage PWB
15	Checking the connection	FFC terminal is not connected properly. Or, FFC is faulty.	Reconnect the following FFC. If FFC terminal is deformed or FFC is damaged, replace FFC. ·LSU (APC PWB) - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
16	LSU replacement	APC PWB of LSU is faulty.	Replace the LSU.	Detaching and reattaching the LSU
17	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	
18	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

(2-8) Toner dirt (Single color)

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Cleaning the developer unit / executing Developer Refresh	Toner drops off from the developer unit.	Clean the developer unit and execute the developer refresh.	Adjustment/ Maintenance Menu (Operation Guide - Section 10) Detaching and reattaching the Developer Unit
2	Executing U474	Toner drops off from the cleaning fur brush of the transfer belt.	Execute LSU cleaning few times at U474. (Solve the problem of the toner clogging of the cleaning fur brush by the high density printing.)	Maintenance Mode List
3	Primary transfer unit replacement	The transfer belt reaches to its life.	If the value at U127 [Mid Trans(Cnt)] is more than 250000, replace the primary transfer unit.	Maintenance Mode List Detaching and reattaching the Primary Transfer Unit

(2-9) Periodic toner dirt (Single color)

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	(In case of 94mm cycle) Executing drum refresh	The drum surface is dirty.	Execute Drum refresh.	Adjustment/ Maintenance Menu (Operation Guide - Section 10)
2	Setting the drum heater	Developing section is affected by the humidity	Set [ON] at U339 [Drum Heater].	Maintenance Mode List
3	(In case of 94mm cycle) Replacing drum unit	There are some scratches on the drum surface.	Replace the drum unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Drum Unit
4	(In case of 38mm cycle) Replacing main charger unit	There is dirt or foreign object on the MC roller surface. Or, the shaft is corroded.	Wipe the MC roller by dry cloth or wipe it with water. If it does not improve, replace the charger unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Main Charger Unit
5	(In case of 39mm cycle) Cleaning / replacing the developer unit	There is dirt, foreign object or scratch on the developing roller.	Wipe the developer roller dry. If it does not improve, replace the developer unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Developer Unit
6	(In case of 45mm cycle) Replacing primary transfer unit	The foreign objects adhere on the primary transfer roller.	Replace the primary transfer unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Primary Transfer Unit

(2-10) No image comes out (Black)

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	reinstalling the main charger unit and drum unit	The drum unit or the main charger unit is not properly installed.	Reattach the main charger unit to the drum unit and reinstall the drum unit into the main unit to ensure secure contact .	Detaching and reattaching the Drum Unit Detaching and reattaching the Main Charger Unit
2	Drum unit replacement	The cleaning blade winds up and is caught between the MC roller and the drum.	Replace the drum unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Drum Unit
3	Checking the MC roller contact	The contact of the MC roller is dirty or deformed. (Charge bias cantbeapplied)'	Clean the MC roller contact. And correct contact to secure the grounding. Check the value at U100 [Chk Current] and if the value is less than 100 or changes extremely (30), finish checking within 10 seconds and execute the drum refresh.	Maintenance Mode List Adjustment/ Maintenance Menu (Operation Guide - Section 10)
4	Checking the high-voltage contact	The high-voltage contact of the main high-voltage PWB is dirty or deformed.	Clean the high voltage contact and correct it to ensure that it is grounded. Or, reinstall the main high voltage PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Main High Voltage PWB
5	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. The foreign objects adhere on the connector terminal which makes contact failure. Or, the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Main high voltage PWB - Engine PWB . Main high voltage PWB - Feed image PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
6	Replacing the main high-voltage PWB	Bias voltage is not output uniformly from the main high-voltage PWB.	Replace the main high-voltage PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Main High Voltage PWB
7	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB
8	Checking the connection	FFC terminal is not connected properly. Or, FFC is faulty.	Reconnect the following FFC. If FFC terminal is deformed or FFC is damaged, replace FFC. ·LSU (APC PWB) - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
9	LSU replacement	APC PWB of LSU is faulty.	Replace the LSU.	Detaching and reattaching the LSU
10	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	

(2-11) Horizontal streaks, band (White, black)

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Specifying the faulty color	(Judgment of the abnormal color)	Output the Color Belt at U089 and specify the failure color.	Maintenance Mode List
2	Executing U140	U140 [AC Calib] is not executed.	Change the value of all color at U140 [AC Calib] > [Calibration] from [0] (Off) to [1] (On) and execute. (Sleeve AC value at U140 will be lower than the value before AC calib is executed.)	Maintenance Mode List
3	Checking the developer unit	Both ends of the developer roller are dirty and it causes the developer bias leakage.	Clean both ends of the developer roller and the developer bias contact.	
4	Executing Developer refresh	The last image remains on the developer roller surface.	Execute the developer refresh.	Adjustment/ Maintenance Menu (Operation Guide - Section 10)
5	Developer unit replacement	Both ends of the developer roller and the developer bias contact are deteriorated and it causes the developer bias leakage.	Replace the developer unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Developer Unit
6	Executing Drum refresh	The drum surface is dirty.	Execute Drum refresh.	Adjustment/ Maintenance Menu (Operation Guide - Section 10)
7	Setting the drum heater	Developing section is affected by the humidity	Set [ON] at U339 [Drum Heater].	Maintenance Mode List
8	Drum unit replacement	Scratches or pinholes are on the drum surface, which makes leakage.	Replace the drum unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Drum Unit
9	Main charger unit replacement	The MC roller surface is dirty or scratch.	If image failure occurs at the circumferential pitch of the MC roller, replace charger unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Main Charger Unit
10	Checking the primary transfer bias contact	The primary transfer bias contact is dirty or deformed.	Clean the primary transfer bias contact. Or, correct its shape so that it grounds certainly. If it is not fixed, replace the primary transfer unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Primary Transfer Unit

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
11	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. The foreign objects adhere on the connector terminal which makes contact failure. Or, the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Main high voltage PWB - Engine PWB . Main high voltage PWB - Feed image PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
12	Replacing the main high-voltage PWB	Bias voltage is not output uniformly from the main high-voltage PWB.	Replace the main high-voltage PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Main High Voltage PWB
13	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB
14	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	

(2-12) Irregular horizontal white streaks, white spots

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the installation environment	The settings do not match the installation environment (High altitude exceeding 1,500m above sea-level).	Change the setting at U140 [Altitude Adjustment] to [1001 - 2000m] (if it does not improved, [2001 -3000m]). And next, set the corresponding color [AC Calib] > [Calibration] to [1] (On) and also set [Magnification] to lower than 0. (Lower limit value: -10)	Maintenance Mode List
2	Changing the setting	The developer bias is easy to leak since the main unit is installed in the low altitude environment.	Execute U140 [Altitude Adjustment] and set the proper altitude.	Maintenance Mode List
3	Executing U140	Developer bias leaks.	Execute U140 [AC Calib].	Maintenance Mode List
4	Checking the MC roller contact	MC roller contact is not grounded.	Correct the MC roller contact to secure the grounding.	
5	Checking the drum unit and the developer unit	The drum unit is not properly installed, so it does not ground the drum drive shaft.	Reinstall the drum unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Drum Unit
6	Replacing paper	Paper with the high surface resistance is used.	Replace with the recommended paper.	

(2-13) Horizontal uneven density

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the main charger unit	MC roller rotation is uneven.	Reattach the main charger unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Main Charger Unit
2	Main charger unit replacement	The MC cleaning roller is deformed.	Replace the main charger unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Main Charger Unit
3	Cleaning the DS pulleys	The DS pulleys are dirty.	Clean the DS pulleys at both ends of the developer unit.	
4	Developer unit replacement	The DS pulleys are faulty.	Replace the developer unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Developer Unit
5	Cleaning the developing bias contact	The conduction is not stabilized due to the dirty developer bias contact.	Clean the developer bias contact.	
6	Checking the developer unit	The developer powder in the developer unit is deteriorated.	Execute the developer refresh. If not repaired, replace the developer unit.	Adjustment/ Maintenance Menu (Operation Guide - Section 10) Detaching and reattaching the Developer Unit
7	Executing Drum refresh	Toner smudges in the shape of a streak are on both ends of the drum surface.	Execute Drum refresh.	Adjustment/ Maintenance Menu (Operation Guide - Section 10)
8	Setting the drum heater	Developing section is affected by the humidity	Set [ON] at U339 [Drum Heater].	Maintenance Mode List
9	Drum unit replacement	The drum surface is worn down.	Replace the drum unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Drum Unit
10	LSU replacement	The laser emission is uneven.	Replace the LSU.	Detaching and reattaching the LSU

(2-14) Image is missing partly

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Executing Drum refresh	The drum surface is dirty.	Execute Drum refresh.	Adjustment/ Maintenance Menu (Operation Guide - Section 10)
2	Setting the drum heater	Developing section is affected by the humidity	Set [ON] at U339 [Drum Heater].	Maintenance Mode List
3	Primary transfer unit replacement	The primary transfer roller is dirty or deformed.	Replace the primary transfer unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Primary Transfer Unit

(2-15) Offset

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Executing Drum refresh	The drum surface is dirty.	Execute Drum refresh.	Adjustment/ Maintenance Menu (Operation Guide - Section 10)
2	Setting the drum heater	Developing section is affected by the humidity	Set [ON] at U339 [Drum Heater].	Maintenance Mode List
3	Drum unit replacement	The drum surface is worn down or has some scratches.	Replace the drum unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Drum Unit
4	Cleaning the developing roller	The developer roller is dirty	Clean the developer roller.	
5	Developer unit replacement	The developer roller surface is worn down or has scratches.	Replace the developer unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Developer Unit

(2-16) Gradation reproducibility is low

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Adjusting the image	The calibration or gradation adjustment is not executed.	Execute System Menu [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Calibration] and [Tone curve adjustment].	Adjustment/ Maintenance Menu (Operation Guide - Section 10)

(2-17) Blurred image

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Executing Drum refresh	The drum surface has condensation.	Execute Drum refresh.	Adjustment/ Maintenance Menu (Operation Guide - Section 10)
2	Setting the drum heater	Developing section is affected by the humidity	Set [ON] at U339 [Drum Heater].	Maintenance Mode List
3	Executing the Laser Scanner Cleaning	The LSU dustproof glass is dirty.	Execute Laser Scanner Cleaning.	Adjustment/ Maintenance Menu (Operation Guide - Section 10)
4	LSU replacement	The LSU dustproof glass is deteriorated.	Replace the LSU.	Detaching and reattaching the LSU

(2-18) Light vertical black streaks at both edge of paper which is outside of the image area

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Executing Developer Refresh	Toner outside the developing area width (311mm) of the developing roller flies and is transferred to the drum side. As a result, light vertical black streaks appears on both ends (out of the image area) of the SRA3 paper which is wider than the developing area width.	As a relief measure, execute Developer Refresh.	Adjustment/ Maintenance Menu (Operation Guide - Section 10)
2	Explanation for user	Toner outside the developing area width (311mm) of the developing roller flies and is transferred to the drum side. As a result, light vertical black streaks appears on both ends (out of the image area) of the SRA3 paper which is wider than the developing area width.	Explain to the user that it is a vertical black streak which is outside the image area and can not be completely eliminated. (It will not be completely eliminated by exchanging the developing unit, etc.). "SRA 3 (450 x 320 mm) is the paper width that can be printed in the margin" Line for marking design work and marking for cutting (registration mark) ". The location where this vertical black streak occurs is outside the [registration mark] and it is not an image area. therefore, there is no problem in actual use."	

(2-19) Vertical streaks, bands (single color)

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Executing Drum refresh	The drum surface is dirty.	Execute Drum refresh.	Adjustment/ Maintenance Menu (Operation Guide - Section 10)
2	Setting the drum heater	Developing section is affected by the humidity	Set [ON] at U339 [Drum Heater].	Maintenance Mode List
3	Drum unit replacement	The cleaning blade or drum surface is worn out.	Replace the drum unit. (If the drum drive distance counter at U120 is more than constant value (450,000), the cleaning blade is worn out.)	Detaching and reattaching the Drum Unit
4	Cleaning the MC roller	Streaky dirt adheres to the surface of the MC roller, and no electric potential is applied.	Wipe the MC roller surface with water.	Detaching and reattaching the Main Charger Unit
5	Main charger unit replacement	MC roller surface is streaky altered.	Replace the main charger unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Main Charger Unit
6	Checking the developer unit	Foreign objects and aggregated toner adhere to the developing roller surface.	Clean the developer roller. Or, replace the developer unit if not repaired after cleaning.	Detaching and reattaching the Developer Unit

(2-20) Vertical uneven density

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	LSU replacement	LSU emits the laser unevenly. (Inner mirror comes off.)	Replace the LSU.	Detaching and reattaching the LSU
2	Checking the primary transfer unit	The transfer belt is not contact with the drum. (The primary transfer roller does not press evenly the transfer belt against the drum).	Reattach the primary transfer unit.	
3	Primary transfer unit replacement	The transfer belt is not contact with the drum uniformly.	Replace the primary transfer unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Primary Transfer Unit
4	Executing Drum refresh	The drum surface has condensation.	Execute Drum refresh.	Adjustment/ Maintenance Menu (Operation Guide - Section 10)
5	Setting the drum heater	Developing section is affected by the humidity	Set [ON] at U339 [Drum Heater].	Maintenance Mode List
6	Checking the main charger unit	Streaky dirt adheres to the surface of the MC roller.	Clean the MC roller surface. If not improved, replace the main charger unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Main Charger Unit
7	Drum unit replacement	The drum surface is worn down.	Replace the drum unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Drum Unit
8	Installing the cassette heater	The cassette heater is not installed in the high humidity environment.	Install the cassette heater.	Installing the optional equipment (Cassette Heater)
9	Checking the developer unit	The toner layer on the developer roller is uneven.	Execute the developer refresh. If not repaired, replace the developer unit.	Adjustment/ Maintenance Menu (Operation Guide - Section 10) Detaching and reattaching the Developer Unit

(2-21) Vertical streaks, band (white)

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Executing the Laser Scanner Cleaning	The LSU dustproof glass is dirty.	Execute Laser Scanner Cleaning.	Adjustment/Maintenance Menu (Operation Guide - Section 10)
2	Developer unit replacement	Foreign objects and aggregated toner are mixed in the developer unit.	Replace the color developer unit that has a problem. And next, check the supply entrance of the toner container (shutter section) and remove if the aggregated toner is adhered.	Detaching and reattaching the Developer Unit
3	Removing foreign material	There are foreign objects on the laser path of the LSU.	Remove foreign objects on the frame or sealing material between the developer unit and the drum unit.	
4	Executing Drum refresh	The drum surface is dirty.	Execute Drum refresh.	Adjustment/Maintenance Menu (Operation Guide - Section 10)
5	Setting the drum heater	Developing section is affected by the humidity	Set [ON] at U339 [Drum Heater].	Maintenance Mode List
6	Drum unit replacement	There are some scratches on the drum surface.	Replace the drum unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Drum Unit
7	Checking the main charger unit	There is dirt, foreign object or scratch on the MC roller.	Clean the MC roller surface. If not improved, replace the main charger unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Main Charger Unit
8	Cleaning the eraser	Eraser is dirty	Clean the eraser.	

7 - 2 Feeding/Conveying Failures

(1) Prior standard check items

No.	Contents
(1-1)	Paper jam due to the cover-open detection
(1-2)	Paper jam due to the wave or curl in the fuser section of the damp paper
(1-3)	Paper jam due to the dog-ear, paper skew, paper creases, fusing failure or the paper curl
(1-4)	Paper jam due to the guide factor.
(1-5)	Paper jam caused by improperly loaded paper in the cassette or the paper deck
(1-6)	Paper jam due to the inferior paper
(1-7)	Paper jam due to the conveying rollers or pulleys
(1-8)	Paper jam due to the sensor
(1-9)	Paper jam due to the setting / detection failure
(1-10)	Paper jam due to the static electricity
(1-11)	Paper jam caused by the installation environment (Papers inside the cassette are always damp.)

Content of Feeding/Conveying Failures

(1-1) Paper jam due to the cover-open detection

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the conveying unit	Each conveying units are not properly attached.	Check if the front / back or left / right of the vertical conveying section and the horizontal conveying section do not open pulling by a slight strength. If necessary, reattach them.	
2	Opening and reclosing the right cover	The right cover is not aligned to the other exterior covers.	Open the right cover and close it again securely.	
3	Checking the paper	The paper fanning is not enough or the cutting edge of loaded paper is damaged.	Fan the paper well and load it by reversing the paper direction. Correct or replace paper if a dog-ear is found.	
4	Checking the paper	The paper is wavy.	Correct or replace paper. If you cannot get user agreement about the paper replacement, relocate the leading end of paper and the trailing end or reload paper upside down.	
5	Checking the paper	Unspecified paper is used or foreign objects are on the paper.	Ask a user to use the specified paper type. Or, remove the paper with foreign objects.	Basic Paper Specifications (Operation Guide - Section 11)

(1-2) Paper jam due to the wave or curl in the fuser section of the damp paper

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the paper	The paper curls.	Reload paper upside down.	
2	Checking the paper	The paper fanning is not enough.	Fan the paper well and load it by reversing the paper direction	
3	Checking the paper	The paper is damp.	Replace the paper.	

(1-3) Paper jam due to the dog-ear, paper skew, paper creases, fusing failure or the paper curl

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the paper path and the paper	The paper is caught with a piece of paper, etc. Or the leading edge of the sheet is bent.	When the dog-ear occurs, check if a piece of torn paper, foreign objects or the burrs on the part do not exist on the paper path, and remove them.	
2	Fuser temperature setting	The paper curls since the fuser temperature is improper.	Reset the fuser temperature to the default value at U161 when the paper curls.	Maintenance Mode List

(1-4) Paper jam due to the guide factor.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the paper path	The paper is caught with a piece of paper, etc.	Remove any paper or foreign objects on the paper path and remove the burrs on the parts such as the guide or the actuator.	
2	Checking the guide	The guide is dirty.	If the guide or the discharge needle is dirty by the toner, the paper dust, etc., clean by the waste cloth or the brush.	
3	Checking the guide	The guide does not properly operate due to the incorrect attachment or a fault.	Check the guide, and remove any burrs. Also, if the guide does not operate smoothly manually, reattach the guide. Then, replace the guide if it is not fixed or if there is deformation or frictional wear.	
4	Checking the solenoid	The solenoid does not operate properly.	Execute U033 and check if the guide can move smoothly by the operation sounds. If the guide does not operate thoroughly or smoothly, reattach the guide. And, replace the solenoid if the issue is not resolved.	Maintenance Mode List

(1-5) Paper jam caused by improperly loaded paper in the cassette or the paper deck

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Relocating the paper width guides	The locations of the paper width guides do not fit with the paper size.	Relocate the paper width guides or the MP paper width guides along the paper size when the paper skew or the paper creases occur.	
2	Checking the paper	The paper fanning is not enough.	Fan paper and reload it in the paper source. If a part of the paper is bent, remove it.	
3	(When feeding the paper from the large capacity feeder) Checking the paper	The paper is not properly loaded.	When the paper is loaded over the guide in the deck of the large capacity paper feeder, reload the paper so the paper edge is not on the corner of the deck.	

(1-6) Paper jam due to the inferior paper

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the paper	Unspecified papers are used.	Explain to the user to use the paper within the specifications.	Basic Paper Specifications (Operation Guide - Section 11)

(1-7) Paper jam due to the conveying rollers or pulleys

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the roller or the pulley	The roller or surface of the pulley is dirty, or faulty.	Check if the rollers or the pulleys have no paper dust, toner, foreign objects, diameter change or frictional wear, and clean their surface. If not repaired, replace the parts.	
2	Checking the motor	The motor does not operate properly.	Execute U030 (main unit) or U240 (finishers) to check the related motor operation. If the motor does not operate properly, perform the field measures of each paper jam code.	Maintenance Mode List
3	Checking the clutch	The clutch does not operate properly.	Execute U032 (main unit) to check the clutch operation. If the clutch does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace the individual clutch or the unit containing the clutch.	Maintenance Mode List
4	Cleaning the roller shaft and the bearings	The roller shaft or the bearings are dirty.	If a load is given to the roller rotation caused by the dirt of the roller shaft or the bearings, clean.	
5	Checking the spring	The spring does not press the conveying roller or pulley properly.	Check if the spring is dropping off or the roller and the pulley are pressed properly, then reattach them if necessary.	

(1-8) Paper jam due to the sensor

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the actuator and the recovery spring	The actuator or the return spring does not operate correctly.	If the actuator is caught or came off, reattach the actuator or recovery spring.	
2	Cleaning the sensor	The sensor is dirty.	When the sensor surface or photoreceptor black felt is dirty by paper dust, etc., clean them.	
3	Checking the sensor	The sensor does not operate correctly.	Check the sensor operation by executing U031 (main unit) or U241 (finishers). If the sensor does not operate properly, clean and reattach it, then reinsert the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List

(1-9) Paper jam due to the setting / detection failure

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the paper leading edge margin	The leading edge margin is not enough.	When there is no margin from the paper leading edge to 4.0mm(+1.5/-0.0mm), and, when there is no check line (fuser jam) on 20mm(+/-1mm) from the paper leading edge of the test pattern that is output in U034, adjust the leading margin at U402.	Maintenance Mode List
2	Relocating the paper width guides	The paper size is misdeteected.	Relocate the paper width guides or the MP paper width guides along the paper size to properly detect the paper size.	
3	Checking the settings	The media type is not properly set.	If the media type is not matched to the actual paper weight (the paper jam occurs due to the paper separation failure), set the media type at [System Menu/Counter] key > [Common Settings] > "Org./Paper Set."	Cassette / MP Tray Settings (Operation Guide - Section 8)

(1-10) Paper jam due to the static electricity

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the ground	The static electricity accumulates.	When the main unit is installed in the low humidity environment where the static electricity easily accumulates on the conveying guide during the continuous printing, check if the discharge sheet in the eject section and the metal guide in the transfer section are grounded securely. Reattach them if necessary.	

(1-11) Paper jam caused by the installation environment (Papers inside the cassette are always damp.)

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the paper storage place	Papers have been stored in the improper place.	Ask users to store paper in a dry place.	
2	Installing the cassette heater	The paper is damp.	Install the cassette heater and set the mode by executing U327.	Installing the optional equipment (Cassette Heater) Maintenance Mode List

(1-12) Vertical streaks, band (white)

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Executing the Laser Scanner Cleaning	The LSU dustproof glass is dirty.	Execute Laser Scanner Cleaning.	Adjustment/Maintenance Menu (Operation Guide - Section 10)
2	Developer unit replacement	Foreign objects and aggregated toner are mixed in the developer unit.	Replace the color developer unit that has a problem. And next, check the supply entrance of the toner container (shutter section) and remove if the aggregated toner is adhered.	Detaching and reattaching the Developer Unit
3	Removing foreign material	There are foreign objects on the laser path of the LSU.	Remove foreign objects on the frame or sealing material between the developer unit and the drum unit.	
4	Executing Drum refresh	The drum surface is dirty.	Execute Drum refresh.	Adjustment/Maintenance Menu (Operation Guide - Section 10)
5	Setting the drum heater	Developing section is affected by the humidity	Set [ON] at U339 [Drum Heater].	Maintenance Mode List
6	Drum unit replacement	There are some scratches on the drum surface.	Replace the drum unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Drum Unit
7	Checking the main charger unit	There is dirt, foreign object or scratch on the MC roller.	Clean the MC roller surface. If not improved, replace the main charger unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Main Charger Unit
8	Cleaning the eraser	Eraser is dirty	Clean the eraser.	

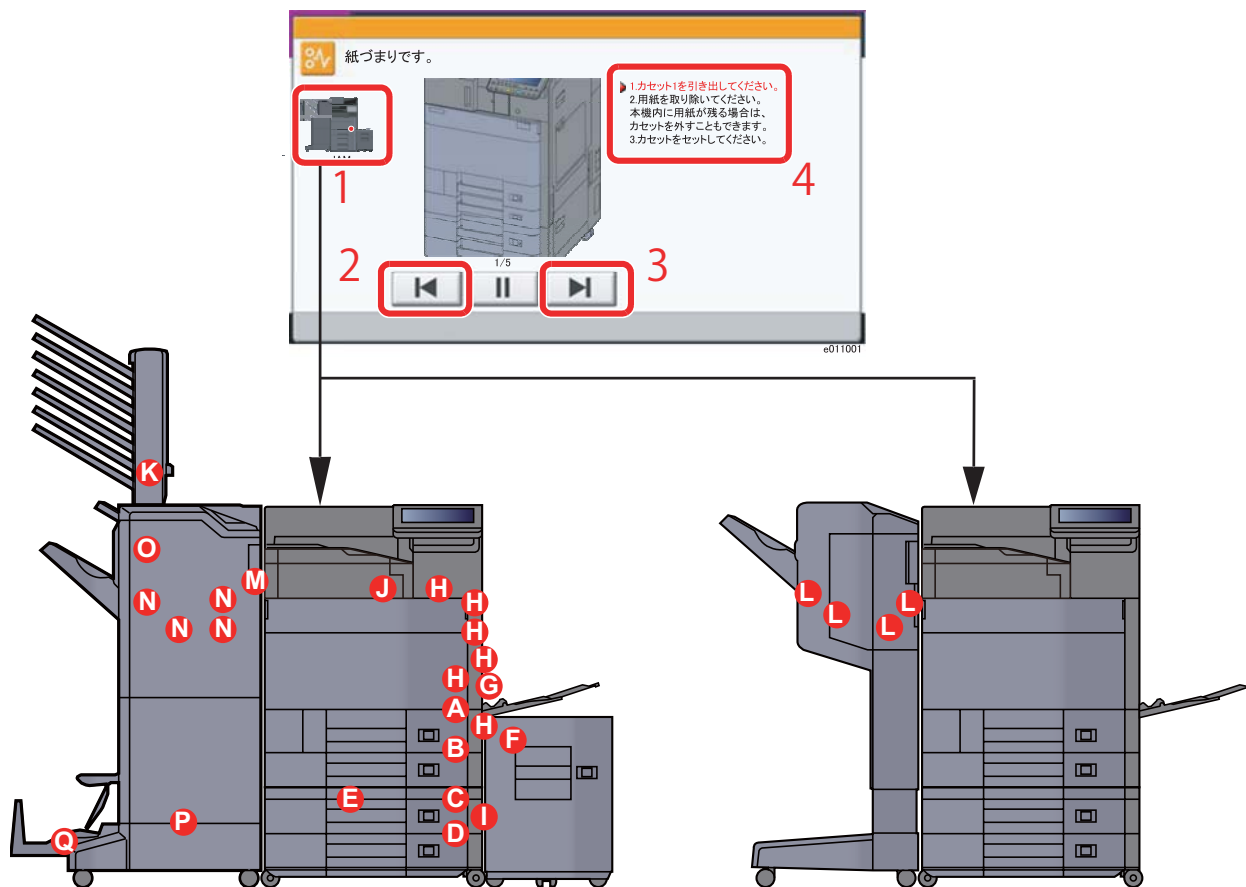
(2) Paper misfeed detection

(2-1) Paper misfeed indication

When a paper misfeed occurs, the machine immediately stops printing and displays the paper misfeed message on the operation panel. To remove paper misfed in the machine, pull out the cassette, open the front cover or paper conveying cover.

The locations are displayed on the operation panel when a paper jam has occurred.

Jam location indication



1 Shows the location of a paper jam.

2 Shows the previous step.

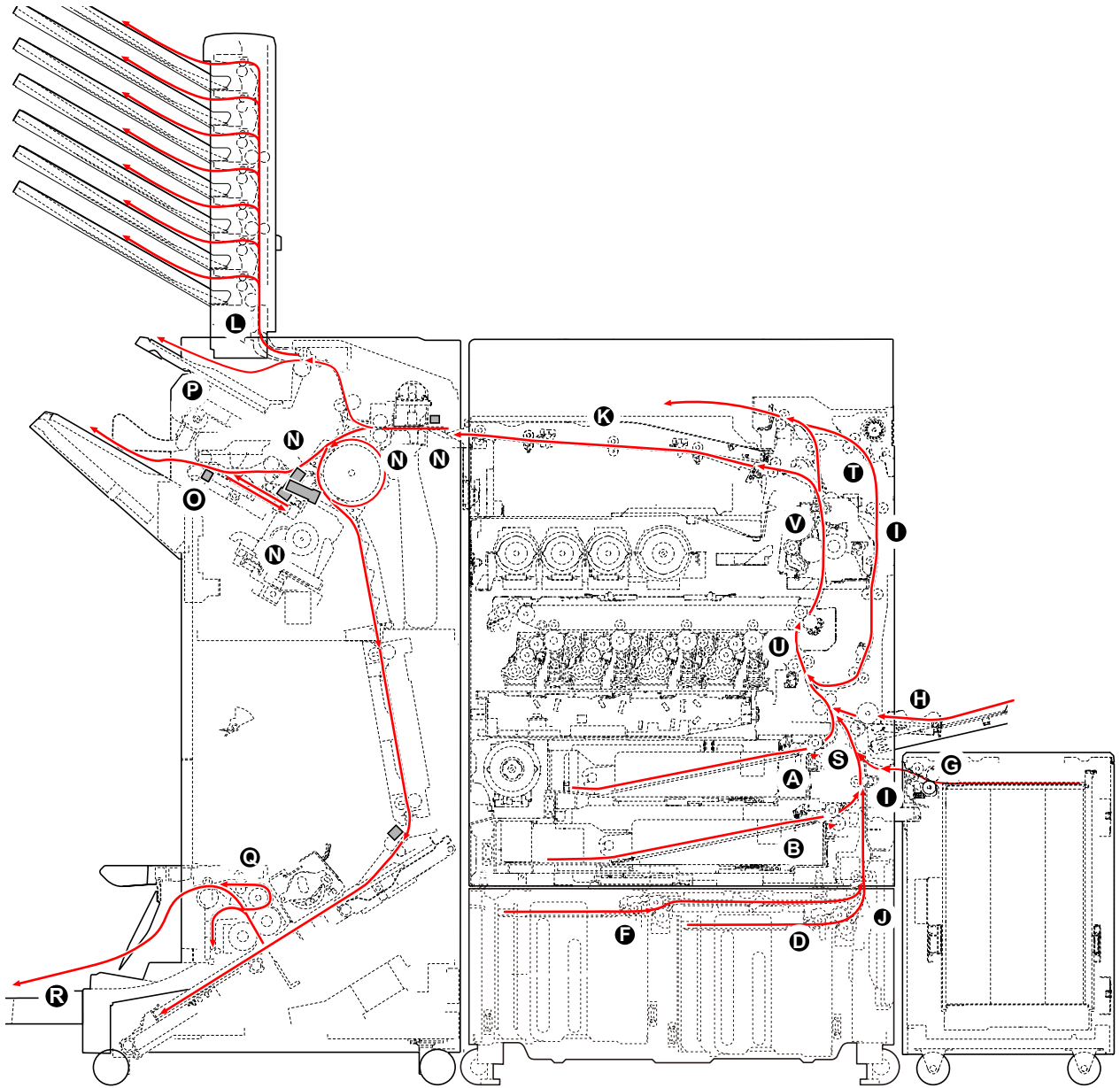
3 Shows the next step.

4 Shows the removal procedure.

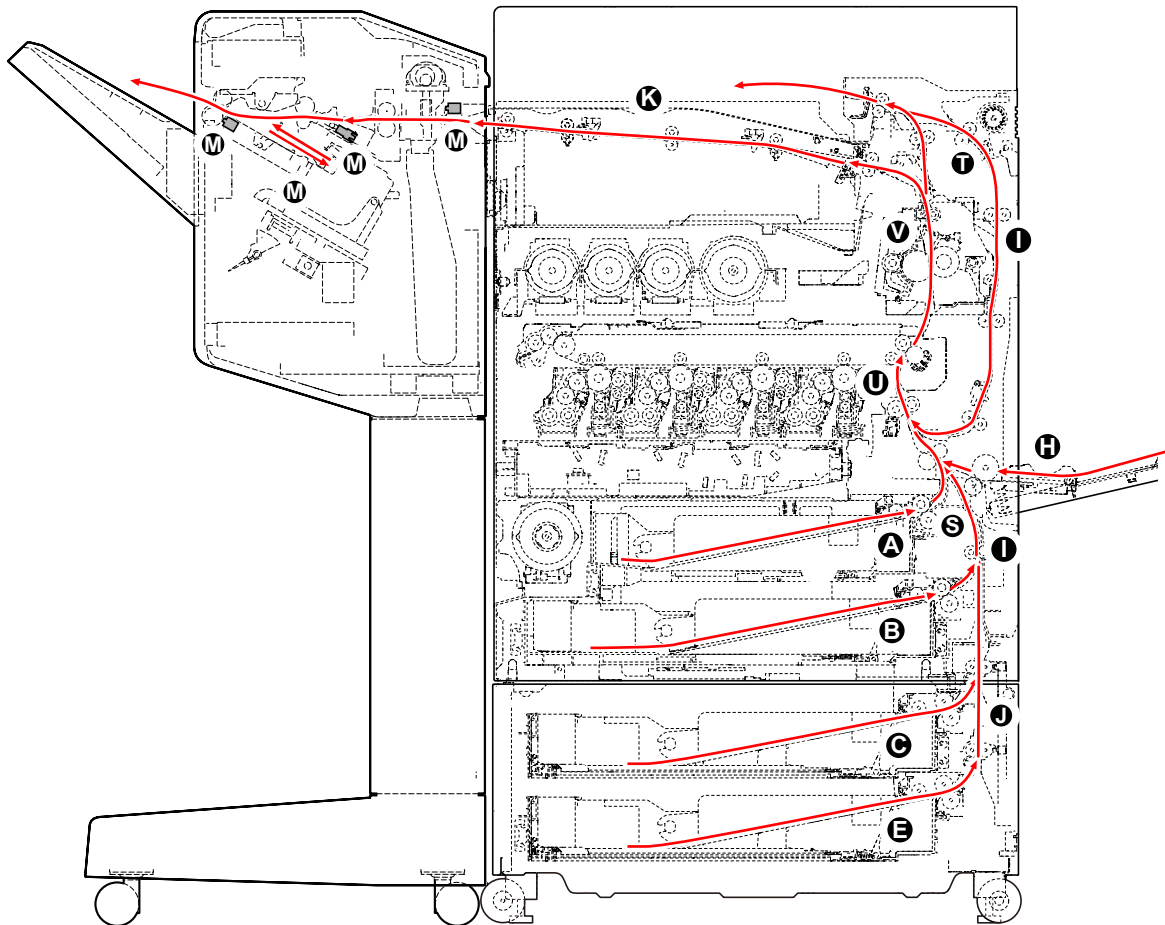
- | | | | |
|----|--|----|---|
| A. | Misfeed in the cassette 1 | I. | Misfeed inside the right cover 2 |
| B. | Misfeed in the cassette 2 | J. | Misfeed inside the bridge conveying |
| C. | Misfeed in the cassette 3 (500-sheet × 2) | K. | Misfeed inside the mail box paper |
| C. | Misfeed in the cassette 3 (1500-sheet × 2) | L. | Misfeed inside the 1000-sheet finisher |
| D. | Misfeed in the cassette 4 (500-sheet × 2) | M. | Misfeed inside the 4000-sheet (inner) finisher |
| E. | Misfeed in the cassette 4 (1500-sheet × 2) | N. | Misfeed inside the 4000-sheet (Tray A) finisher |
| F. | Misfeed in the cassette 5 (side feeder) | O. | Misfeed inside the 4000-sheet (Tray B) finisher |
| G. | Misfeed in MP tray | P. | Misfeed inside the Folding uni |
| H. | Misfeed inside the right cover 1 | Q. | Misfeed on the BF tray |

(2-2) Paper misfeed detection condition

Main unit + Optional unit1



Main unit + Optional unit2



JAM Position

- | | | | |
|----|--|----|---|
| A. | Misfeed in the cassette 1 | L. | Misfeed inside the mail box paper |
| B. | Misfeed in the cassette 2 | M. | Misfeed inside the 1000-sheet finisher |
| C. | Misfeed in the cassette 3 (500-sheet × 2) | N. | Misfeed inside the 1000-sheet finisher |
| D. | Misfeed in the cassette 3 (1500-sheet × 2) | O. | Misfeed inside the 4000-sheet (Tray A) finisher |
| E. | Misfeed in the cassette 4 (500-sheet × 2) | P. | Misfeed inside the 4000-sheet (Tray B) finisher |
| F. | Misfeed in the cassette 4 (1500-sheet × 2) | Q. | Misfeed inside the Folding uni |
| G. | Misfeed in the cassette 5 (side feeder) | R. | Misfeed on the BF tray |
| H. | Misfeed in MP tray | S. | Misfeed at the conveying section |
| I. | Misfeed inside the right cover 1 | T. | Misfeed at the Duplex conveying section |
| J. | Misfeed inside the right cover 2 | U. | Misfeed at the registration section |
| K. | Misfeed inside the bridge conveying | V. | Misfeed at the fuser section |

JAM Code and JAM Position

JAM Code	JAM Position	JAM Code	JAM Position	JAM Code	JAM Position	JAM Code	JAM Position	JAM Code	JAM Position	
J0000	-	J1413	J	J4215	V	J4905	V	J6200	N	
J0100	-	J1414	J	J4218	V	J4908	V	J6210	P	
J0101	-	J1604	J	J4219	V	J4909	V	J6300	N	
J0104	-	J1614	J	J4301	T	J4911	K	J6301	N	
J0105	-	J4002	S	J4302	T	J4912	K	J6310	N	
J0106	-	J4003	S	J4303	T	J4913	K	J6311	N	
J0107	-	J4004	S	J4304	T	J4914	K	J6400	N	
J0110	-	J4005	S	J4305	T	J4915	K	J6401	N	
J0111	-	J4012	U	J4309	T	J4918	K	J6410	N	
J0114	-	J4013	U	J4311	T	J4919	K	J6411	N	
J0115	-	J4014	U	J4312	T	J5001	K	J6500	N	
J0131	-	J4015	U	J4313	T	J5002	K	J6510	N	
J0210	-	J4101	U	J4314	T	J5003	K	J6511	N	
J0211	-	J4102	U	J4315	T	J5004	K	J6600	N	
J0212	-	J4103	U	J4319	T	J5005	K	J6610	N	
J0213	-	J4104	U	J4401	T	J5008	K	J6710	N	
J0300	-	J4105	U	J4402	T	J5009	K	J6810	N	
J0501	A	J4108	U	J4403	T	J5011	K	J6811	N	
J0502	B	J4109	U	J4404	T	J5012	K	J6910	N	
J0503	C	J4111	V	J4405	T	J5013	K	J6912	L	
J0504	E	J4112	V	J4409	T	J5014	K	J7000	O	
J0508	T	J4113	V	J4701	V	J5015	K	J7001	N	
J0509	H	J4114	V	J4702	V	J5018	K	J7100	Q	
J0511	U	J4115	V	J4703	V	J5019	K	J7110	Q	
J0512	S	J4118	V	J4704	V	J6000	-*2	J7200	Q	
J0513	S	J4119	V	J4705	V	J6001	-*1	J7210	R	
J0514	S	J4201	V	J4709	V	J6020	N	J7300	Q	
J0518	U	J4202	V	J4711	T	J6021	N	J7310	R	
J0519	U	J4203	V	J4712	T	J6041	N	J7400	Q	
J0523	C	J4204	V	J4713	T	J6050	N	J7500	Q	
J0524	F	J4205	V	J4714	T	J6060	N	J7600	Q	
J0533	C	J4208	V	J4715	T	J6070	N	J7700	Q	
J0534	F	J4209	V	J4719	T	J6080	N	J7710	Q	*1:DF-7110
J0545	G	J4211	V	J4901	V	J6100	N	J7800	N	*2:DF-7120
J0555	G	J4212	V	J4902	V	J6101	N	J7810	L	
J1403	C	J4213	V	J4903	V	J6110	N	J7900	N	
J1404	J	J4214	V	J4904	V	J6111	N	J7901	N	

(3) JAM Code

JAM code	Contents	note
J0000	Power ON jam	
J0107	Fuser temperature stabilization time-out	
J0100/J0101/J0104/J0105/J0106	Paper jam caused by the firmware factor	
J0110/J0111/J0114	Cover open detection	J0110: Right cover / Maintenance front cover open detection (Right cover switch), J0111: Front cover open detection (Front cover sensor), J0114: BR cover open detection (BR cover sensor)
J0212/J0213	PF right cover open detection	Object: Paper feeder or Large capacity feeder
J0300	Paper eject completion non-detection jam	Object: 4000-sheet finisher or 1000-sheet finisher
J0501/J0502/J0503/J0504	Cassette no feed (Prior check item)	Object: Main unit (Cassette1, 2) or the paper feeder (Cassette3, 4) Remarks: Items to be checked beforehand when the cassette no paper feed jam occurs
J0501/J0502	No paper feed from cassette	Condition: There is no paper feeding mark at the leading edge of paper, and the lift plate does not rise up (Can hear the descent sound of the lift plate when pulling out the cassette).'
J0503/J0504	No paper feed from cassette	Object: Paper feeder Condition: There is no paper feeding mark at the leading edge of paper, and the lift plate does not rise up (Can hear the descent sound of the lift plate when pulling out the cassette).'
J0501/J0502	No paper feed from cassette	Condition: There is no paper feeding mark at the leading edge of paper, and the lift plate rise up (Can hear the descent sound of the lift plate when pulling out the cassette), but feed drive does not start.
J0503/J0504	No paper feed from cassette	Object: Paper feeder Condition: There is no paper feeding mark at the leading edge of paper, and the lift plate rise up (Can hear the descent sound of the lift plate when pulling out the cassette), but feed drive does not start.
J0501/J0502/J0503/J0504	No paper feed from cassette 1 - 4	Object: Main unit (Cassette1, 2) or the paper feeder (Cassette3, 4) Condition: Feed slip mark on paper leading edge. (Pick up pulley cant convey paper)'
J0501/J0502/J0503/J0504	No paper feed from cassette 1 - 4	Object: Main unit (Cassette1, 2) or the paper feeder (Cassette3, 4) Condition: There is a bent or tear on the center of paper leading edge (Can't feed till retard roller. Or, the retard roller does not roll forward.)'
J0501/J0502/J0503/J0504	No paper feed from cassette 1 - 4	Object: Main unit (Cassette1, 2) or the paper feeder (Cassette3, 4) Condition: There is a bent other than the center of paper leading edge (The paper jam occurs as paper is caught before paper goes into the retard roller.)
J0501/J0502	No paper feed from cassette	Condition: Conveying capability is decreasing. Or, paper is slipping.

JAM code	Contents	note
J0503/J0504	No paper feed from cassette	Object: Paper feeder Condition: Paper conveying capability is decreasing, or paper is slipping.
J0501/J0502	No paper feed from cassette	Condition: The sensor detection is not stable.
J0503/J0504	No paper feed from cassette	Object: Paper feeder Condition: The sensor detection is not stable.
J0501/J0502	No paper feed from cassette	Condition: Paper conveying capability is decreasing or paper is slipping. Or, the roller is not rotating.
J0503/J0504	No paper feed from cassette	Object: Paper feeder Condition: Paper conveying capability is decreasing or paper is slipping. Or, the roller is not rotating.
J0508	No paper feed from the duplex section	Condition: There is a damage on paper. (Paper is caught. Conveying capability is decreasing. Or, paper is slipping.)
J0508	No paper feed from the duplex section	Condition: There is no damage on paper. (Duplex conveying drive does not rotate. Or, DU clutch does not operate correctly.)
J0509	No paper feed from the MP tray	Condition: There is a damage on paper. (Paper is caught. Conveying capability is decreasing. Or, paper is slipping.)
J0509	No paper feed from the MP tray	Condition: There is no damage on paper. (Feed drive does not start. Or, MP clutch does not operate correctly.)
J0511	Multi-feeding from cassette 1	
J0512	Multi-feeding from cassette	
J0513/J0514	Multi-feeding from cassette	Object: Paper feeder
J0518	Multi-feeding from the duplex section	
J0519	Multi-feeding from the MP tray	
J0523/J0524	No paper feed from the large capacity paper feeder	Object: Large capacity feeder Condition: There is a damage on paper. (Paper is caught. Conveying capability is decreasing. Or, paper is slipping.)
J0523/J0524	No paper feed from the large capacity paper feeder	Object: Large capacity feeder Condition: There is no damage on paper. (Feed drive does not start. Or, PF feed clutch does not operate correctly.)
J0533/J0534	Multi-feeding from the large capacity paper feeder	Object: Large capacity feeder
J0545	No paper feed from the side deck	Object: Side deck Condition: There is a damage on paper. (Paper is caught. Conveying capability is decreasing. Or, paper is slipping.)
J0545	No paper feed from the side deck	Object: Side deck Condition: There is no damage on paper. (Feed drive does not start. Or, conveying clutch does not operate correctly.)
J0555	Multi-feeding from the side deck	Object: Side deck
J1403/J1404	Conveying sensor non-arrival jam	Object: Paper feeder or Large capacity feeder Condition: There is a damage on paper. (Paper is caught. Conveying capability is decreasing. Or, paper is slipping.)

JAM code	Contents	note
J1403/J1404	Conveying sensor non-arrival jam	Object: Paper feeder or Large capacity feeder Condition: There is no damage on paper. (Feed drive does not start. Or, conveying clutch does not operate correctly.)
J1413/J1414	Conveying sensor stay jam	Object: Paper feeder or Large capacity feeder
J1604	PF conveying sensor 1 non-arrival jam	Object: Paper feeder Condition: There is a damage on paper. (Paper is caught. Conveying capability is decreasing. Or, paper is slipping.)
J1604	PF vertical conveying sensor non-arrival jam	Object: Large capacity feeder Condition: There is a damage on paper. (Paper is caught. Conveying capability is decreasing. Or, paper is slipping.)
J1604	PF conveying sensor 1 non-arrival jam	Object: Paper feeder Condition: There is no damage on paper. (Feed drive does not start. Or, conveying clutch does not operate correctly.)
J1604	PF vertical conveying sensor non-arrival jam	Object: Large capacity feeder Condition: There is no damage on paper. (Feed drive does not start. Or, conveying clutch does not operate correctly.)
J1614	PF conveying sensor 1 stay jam	Object: Paper feeder
J1614	PF vertical conveying sensor stay jam	Object: Large capacity feeder
J4002/J4003/J4004/J4005	Registration sensor non-arrival jam	Object: Main unit (Cassette 2), Paper feeder/Large capacity feeder (Cassette3, 4), or Side deck Condition: There is a damage on paper.
J4002/J4003/J4004/J4005	Registration sensor non-arrival jam	Object: Main unit (Cassette 2), Paper feeder/Large capacity feeder (Cassette3, 4), or Side deck Condition: There is no damage on paper. (Middle roller does not rotate. Middle clutch does not operate correctly.)
J4012/J4013/J4014/J4015	Registration sensor stay jam	Object: Main unit (Cassette 2), Paper feeder/Large capacity feeder (Cassette3, 4), or Side deck
J4101/J4102/J4103/J4104/J4105/J4108/J4109	Belt winding sensor non-arrival jam	Condition: Paper JAM on the primary transfer belt. (Paper does not separate from the belt)
J4101/J4102/J4103/J4104/J4105/J4108/J4109	Belt winding sensor non-arrival jam	Condition: Paper JAM after passing through the secondary transfer roller (Belt winding sensor does not detect.)
J4101/J4102/J4103/J4104/J4105/J4108/J4109	Belt winding sensor non-arrival jam	Condition: Paper JAM before the secondary transfer roller.
J4111/J4112/J4113/J4114/J4115/J4118/J4119	Belt winding sensor stay jam	Condition: Paper JAM before fuser section.
J4201/J4202/J4203/J4204/J4205/J4208/J4209	Fuser sensor non-arrival jam	Condition: Paper JAM at fuser section.
J4201/J4202/J4203/J4204/J4205/J4208/J4209	Fuser sensor non-arrival jam	Condition: Paper jam in the fuser unit (The paper leading margin is less than 4.0mm.)
J4201/J4202/J4203/J4204/J4205/J4208/J4209	Fuser sensor non-arrival jam	Condition: Paper jam in the fuser unit (The paper leading margin is 4.0mm or more.)

JAM code	Contents	note
J4201/J4202/J4203/ J4204/J4205/J4208/ J4209	Fuser sensor non-arrival jam	Condition: Paper JAM after passing through the fuser exit roller.
J4211/J4212/J4213/ J4214/J4215/J4218/ J4219	Fuser sensor stay jam	
J4211/J4212/J4213/ J4214/J4215/J4218/ J4219	Fuser sensor stay jam	Condition: Paper jam in the eject unit
J4211/J4212/J4213/ J4214/J4215/J4218/ J4219	Fuser sensor stay jam	
J4301/J4302/J4303/ J4304/J4305/J4309	DU sensor 1 non-arrival jam	
J4311/J4312/J4313/ J4314/J4315/J4319	DU sensor 1 stay jam	
J4401/J4402/J4403/ J4404/J4405/J4409	DU sensor 2 non-arrival jam	
J4701/J4702/J4703/ J4704/J4705/J4709	Exit reverse sensor non-arrival jam	
J4711/J4712/J4713/ J4714/J4715/J4719	Exit reverse sensor stay jam	
J4901/J4902/J4903/ J4904/J4905/J4908/ J4909	BR conveying sensor 1 non-arrival jam	
J4911/J4912/J4913/ J4914/J4915/J4918/ J4919	BR conveying sensor 1 non-arrival jam	
J5001/J5002/J5003/ J5004/J5005/J5008/ J5009	BR conveying sensor 2 non-arrival jam	
J5011/J5012/J5013/ J5014/J5015/J5018/ J5019	BR conveying sensor 2 stay jam	
J6000/J6001	DF paper entry failure jam	Object: J6000 (4000-sheet finisher), J6001 (1000-sheet finisher)
J6020/J6021	DF front cover open jam	Object: J6020 (4000-sheet finisher), J6021 (1000-sheet finisher)
J6041	DF top cover open jam	Object: 1000-sheet finisher
J6050	BF tray open jam	Object: 4000 finisher + holding unit
J6060	MT cover open jam	Object: 4000 finisher + mail box
J6070	BF unit open jam	Object: 4000 finisher + holding unit
J6080	BF left cover open jam	Object: 4000 finisher + holding unit
J6100/J6101	DF paper entry sensor non-arrival jam	Object: J6100 (4000-sheet finisher), J6101 (1000-sheet finisher)
J6110/J6111	DF paper entry sensor stay jam	Object: J6110 (4000-sheet finisher), J6111 (1000-sheet finisher)
J6200	DF sub eject sensor non-arrival jam	Object: 4000-sheet finisher

JAM code	Contents	note
J6210	DF sub eject sensor stay jam	Object: 4000-sheet finisher
J6300/J6301	DF middle sensor non-arrival jam	Object: J6300 (4000-sheet finisher), J6301 (1000-sheet finisher)
J6310/J6311	DF middle sensor stay jam	Object: J6310 (4000-sheet finisher), J6311 (1000-sheet finisher)
J6400/J6401	DF exit sensor non-arrival jam	Object: J6400 (4000-sheet finisher), J6401 (1000-sheet finisher)
J6410/J6411	DF exit sensor stay jam	Object: J6410 (4000-sheet finisher), J6411 (1000-sheet finisher)
J6500	DF exit sensor non-arrival jam when exiting paper stack	Object: 4000-sheet finisher
J6510/J6511	DF exit sensor stay jam when exiting paper stack	Object: J6510 (4000-sheet finisher), J6511 (1000-sheet finisher)
J6600	DF drum sensor non-arrival jam	Object: 4000-sheet finisher
J6610	DF drum sensor stay jam	Object: 4000-sheet finisher
J6710	DF drum sensor stay jam during paper conveying into the BF unit	Object: 4000 finisher + holding unit
J6810/J6811	Front DF side registration jam	Object: J6810 (4000-sheet finisher), J6811 (1000-sheet finisher)
J6910/J6911	Rear DF side registration jam	Object: J6910 (4000-sheet finisher), J6911 (1000-sheet finisher)
J7000/J7001	DF staple jam	Object: J7000 (4000-sheet finisher), J7001 (1000-sheet finisher)
J7100	BF paper entry sensor non-arrival jam	Object: 4000 finisher + holding unit
J7110	BF paper entry sensor stay jam	Object: 4000 finisher + holding unit
J7200	BF eject sensor non-arrival jam	Object: 4000 finisher + holding unit
J7210	BF eject sensor stay jam	Object: 4000 finisher + holding unit
J7300	BF eject sensor non-arrival jam at tri-folding	Object: 4000 finisher + holding unit
J7310	BF eject sensor stay jam at tri-folding	Object: 4000 finisher + holding unit
J7400	Upper BF side registration jam	Object: 4000 finisher + holding unit
J7500	Lower BF side registration jam	Object: 4000 finisher + holding unit
J7600	BF staple jam	Object: 4000 finisher + holding unit
J7700	BF vertical conveying sensor non-arrival jam	Object: 4000 finisher + holding unit
J7710	BF vertical conveying sensor stay jam	Object: 4000 finisher + holding unit
J7800	Mail Box ejection non-arrival jam	Object: 4000 finisher + mail box
J7810	Mail Box eject stay jam	Object: 4000 finisher + mail box
J7900/J7901	DF paddle jam	Object: J7900 (4000-sheet finisher), J7901 (1000-sheet finisher)

Content of Jam Code

J0000: Power ON jam

The power was turned on while the unspecified conveying sensor turns on.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Specifying the sensor	(Specify the sensor which is turned on)	Specify the sensor that displays ON at U031. (Go to the next step.)	Maintenance Mode List
2	Checking the paper path	There is a piece of paper remaining on paper conveying route to turn on the sensor.	If a piece of paper or the foreign objects adhere on the conveying path, or a burr in the parts such as the guide or the actuator, remove them.	
3	Checking the sensor	The sensor does not operate correctly.	Clean and reattach the sensor specified at U031, and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
4	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Feed drive unit - Feed drive PWB . Faulty sensor defined at U031 - Feed drive PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"

J0107: Fuser temperature stabilization time-out

The fuser temperature does not achieve to the paper feed-able temperature within the specified time.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Resetting the main power	The controller does not activate properly.	Remove a piece of paper from each conveying section and check the sensors. Then, turn the power switch and the main power switch off . After 5s passes, turn the main power switch and the power switch on.	
2	Checking the installation environment	The electric power supply fluctuates or the electric voltage reduces.	Plug the power cord into another wall outlet.	
3	Checking the settings	The actual paper and the paper settings (media type, paper size) do not match.	Set the proper media type via the System Menu.	Cassette / MP Tray Settings (Operation Guide - Section 8)
4	Firmware upgrade	The firmware does not properly activate.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version.	Firmware Update
5	Checking the fuser unit	The fuser heater is faulty.	Replace the fuser unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit

J0100/J0101/J0104/J0105/J0106: Paper jam caused by the firmware factor

Firmware does not operate correctly. (The conveying related control error)

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Resetting the main power	The controller does not activate properly.	Remove a piece of paper from each conveying section and check the sensors. Then, turn the power switch and the main power switch off . After 5s passes, turn the main power switch and the power switch on.	
2	Firmware upgrade	The firmware does not properly activate.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version.	Firmware Update

J0110/J0111/J0114: Cover open detection

J0110: Right cover / Maintenance front cover open detection (Right cover switch), J0111: Front cover open detection (Front cover sensor), J0114: BR cover open detection (BR cover sensor)

The cover-open is detected during print.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the cover	The covers are not fitted.	Check if the cover is closed firmly, and reattach it if necessary. If the cover is deformed, repair or replace it.	
2	Checking the cover switch	The cover switch does not operate properly.	Reattach the cover switch and reconnect the connector. If the cover switch is faulty, replace it.	

J0212/J0213: PF right cover open detection

Object: Paper feeder or Large capacity feeder

When feeding from the cassette3, 4, PF right cover open is detected during printing.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the PF right cover	The PF right cover is not aligned to the other exterior covers.	Check if the PF right cover is securely closed, and reattach it if necessary. Fix or replace it if it is deformed.	
2	Checking the PF right cover sensor	PF right cover sensor does not operate correctly.	Reattach the PF right cover sensor and reconnect the connector. If the PF right cover sensor is faulty, replace it.	

J0300: Paper eject completion non-detection jam

Object: 4000-sheet finisher or 1000-sheet finisher

The paper eject completion is not communicated from the finisher.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Resetting the main power	The controller does not activate properly.	Remove a piece of paper from each conveying section and check the sensors. Then, turn the power switch and the main power switch off . After 5s passes, turn the main power switch and the power switch on.	
2	Checking the connection	The finisher cable is not connected correctly to the main unit.	Reconnect the finisher cable to the main unit.	
3	Firmware upgrade	The firmware does not properly activate.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version.	Firmware Update
4	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the DF PWB

J0501/J0502/J0503/J0504: Cassette no feed (Prior check item)

Object: Main unit (Cassette1, 2) or the paper feeder (Cassette3, 4) Remarks: Items to be checked beforehand when the cassette no paper feed jam occurs

After the paper feed clutch turns on during paper feed from cassette 1-4, the next sensor does not turn on after passing the specific time.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Reloading the paper	The cut-end of the paper is crushed.	Fan the paper well and load it by reversing the paper direction	
3	Checking the paper	The paper leading edge is bent.	Remove the bent paper in the cassette.	
4	Checking the paper	Paper is curled downward or waving.	Correct or replace paper. If it is difficult to replace, switch the leading edge and the trailing edge of paper, or flip paper upside down and reset them.	
5	Checking the paper	Unspecified papers are used.	Explain to the user to use the paper within the specifications.	Basic Paper Specifications (Operation Guide - Section 11)
6	Checking the paper	foreign objects are on the paper.	Remove paper that the foreign objects adheres in the cassette.	

J0501/J0502: No paper feed from cassette

Condition: There is no paper feeding mark at the leading edge of paper, and the lift plate does not rise up (Can't hear the descent sound of the lift plate when pulling out the cassette).'

When feeding from cassette 1, 2, the leading edge of paper does not come out. (There is no paper feeding mark on the leading edge of paper)

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. Or, the lift motor does not drive as the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Lift motor 1, 2 - Feed drive PWB . Feed drive PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
2	Checking the drive parts	The lift motor drive is not transmitted to the lift plate drive parts because of the engagement failure.	If there are any problems such as breakage or biting of foreign objects in the joints of the gears, couplings etc. of the motor, clean or replace them.	
3	Checking the lift motor	The lift motor is not attached properly or faulty.	Reattach the lift motor 1 or 2 and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Detaching and reattaching the Lift Motor
4	Replacing the lift plate	The lift plate is damaged or deformed.	Replace the lift plate.	
5	Replacing the feed drive PWB	The feed drive PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed drive PWB.	
6	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

J0503/J0504: No paper feed from cassette

Object: Paper feeder **Condition:** There is no paper feeding mark at the leading edge of paper, and the lift plate does not rise up (Can't hear the descent sound of the lift plate when pulling out the cassette).'

When feeding from the cassette 3, 4, the leading edge of paper does not come out. (There is no paper feeding mark on the leading edge of paper)

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly or PF lift motor does not drive as the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . PF lift motor 1, 2 - PF PWB . PF PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
2	Checking the drive parts	The PF lift motor drive is not transmitted to the PF lift plate drive parts because of the engagement failure.	If there are any problems such as breakage or biting of foreign objects in the joints of the gears, couplings etc. of the motor, clean or replace them.	

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
3	Checking the PF lift motor	PF lift motor is not attached properly or faulty.	Reattach the PF lift motor 1 or 2 and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Detaching and reattaching the PF lift motor
4	Replacing the PF lift plate	The PF lift plate is damaged or deformed.	Replace the PF lift plate.	
5	Replacing the PF PWB	The PF PWB is faulty.	Replace the PF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the PF PWB
6	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

J0501/J0502: No paper feed from cassette

Condition: There is no paper feeding mark at the leading edge of paper, and the lift plate rise up (Can hear the descent sound of the lift plate when pulling out the cassette), but feed drive does not start.

When feeding from cassette 1, 2, the leading edge of paper does not come out. (There is no paper feeding mark on the leading edge of paper)

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Feed clutch 1, 2 - Feed drive unit . Feed drive unit - Feed drive PWB . Feed drive PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
2	Checking the paper feed shaft and the pin	Feed roller does not rotate as feed shaft and feed pin of the feed roller is not attach properly.	Reattach the feed shaft and feed pin. If there is deformation, etc., replace them.	
3	Checking the paper feed clutch	The paper feed clutch is not connected, so the paper feed roller does not rotate.	Execute U032. If feed clutch 1 or 2 does not operate correctly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
4	Removing the foreign objects and checking the operation of the actuator	The lift plate does not rise up till the upper limit position while the lift upper limit sensor turns on.	Remove a piece of paper or foreign objects. Check if the actuator of the lift upper limit sensor 1 or 2 is switched to on when the lift plate rises up. Then, reattach the actuator if necessary.	
5	Checking the drive gear	The drive from the feed motor is not transmitted.	If there are any problems on the gear, etc. of the feed drive unit, replace them.	Detaching and reattaching the Feed Drive Unit

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
6	Replacing the feed motor	The feed roller does not rotate since the feed motor does not drive.	Execute U030 [Feed]. If the feed motor does not operate correctly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
7	Replacing the feed drive PWB	The feed drive PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed drive PWB.	
8	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

J0503/J0504: No paper feed from cassette

Object: Paper feeder **Condition:** There is no paper feeding mark at the leading edge of paper, and the lift plate rise up (Can hear the descent sound of the lift plate when pulling out the cassette), but feed drive does not start.

When feeding from the cassette3, 4, the leading edge of paper does not come out. (There is no paper feeding mark on the leading edge of paper)

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . PF feed clutch 1, 2 - PF feed unit . PF feed motor - PF feed unit . PF feed unit - PF PWB . PF PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
2	Checking the paper feed shaft and the pin	Feed roller does not rotate as feed shaft and feed pin of the feed roller is not attach properly.	Reattach the feed shaft and feed pin. If there is deformation, etc., replace them.	
3	Checking the PF paper feed clutch	PF feed roller does not rotate since PF feed clutch is not engaged.	Execute U247. If PF feed clutch 1, 2 does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
4	Removing the foreign objects and checking the operation of the actuator	The PF lift plate does not rise up till the upper limit position while the PF lift upper limit sensor turns on.	Remove a piece of paper or foreign objects. Check if the actuator of the PF lift upper limit sensor 1 or 2 is switched to on when the PF lift plate rises up. Then, reattach the actuator if necessary.	
5	Checking the drive gear	The PF feed motor drive is not transmitted.	If there are any problems on the gear, etc. of the PF drive unit, replace them.	Detaching and reattaching the PF Drive Unit

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
6	Replacing the PF feed motor	The PF feed roller does not rotate since the PF feed motor does not drive.	Execute U247. If the PF feed motor does not operate correctly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
7	Replacing the PF PWB	The PF PWB is faulty.	Replace the PF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the PF PWB
8	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

J0501/J0502/J0503/J0504: No paper feed from cassette 1 - 4

Object: Main unit (Cassette1, 2) or the paper feeder (Cassette3, 4) Condition: Feed slip mark on paper leading edge. (Pick up pulley cantconveypaper)

When feeding from cassette 1 to 4, paper stops at the pickup roller after feed clutch turns on, and next sensor does not turn on.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the paper gauge	More than upper limit of paper is loaded.	Reset the number of sheets that fit in the upper limit label position.	
2	Relocating the paper width guides	The locations of the paper width guides do not fit with the paper size.	Relocate the paper width guides to fit them with the paper size.	
3	Checking the pressure spring for the pickup pulley	The conveying function of the pickup pulley is not enough.	Reattach the spring for the pickup pulley if it comes off. If deformed, replace it.	Detaching and reattaching the Pickup Roller and Feed Roller
4	Checking the pickup pulley	The conveying function of the pickup pulley is not enough.	Clean the pickup pulley surface. If worn down, replace it	Detaching and reattaching the Pickup Roller and Feed Roller
6	Checking the paper feed roller	The conveying function of the paper feed roller is not enough.	Clean the paper feed roller surface. If worn down, replace it.	Detaching and reattaching the Pickup Roller and Feed Roller

J0501/J0502/J0503/J0504: No paper feed from cassette 1 - 4

Object: Main unit (Cassette1, 2) or the paper feeder (Cassette3, 4) Condition: There is a bent or tear on the center of paper leading edge (Cantfeedtillretardroller.Or,theretardrollerdoesnotrollforward.)'

When feeding from cassette 1 to 4, paper stops at the retard roller after feed clutch turns on, and next sensor does not turn on.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the retard roller	Conveying capability of the retard roller is not enough.	Clean the surface of the retard roller. If it is worn out, replace it.	Detaching and reattaching the Retard Roller Replacement
2	reattaching the retard spring	The retard spring is out of position.	Reattach the retard spring.	
3	(When the paper leading edge is bent or paper is skewed) Checking the paper path	Paper is caught at the conveying guide, piece of paper, etc..	If a piece of paper or the foreign objects adhere on the conveying path, or a burr in the parts such as the conveying surface of the conveying guide or the actuator, remove or replace them. If the sheet or film has a damage, deformation, floating, repair or replace them.	

J0501/J0502/J0503/J0504: No paper feed from cassette 1 - 4

Object: Main unit (Cassette1, 2) or the paper feeder (Cassette3, 4) Condition: There is a bent other than the center of paper leading edge (The paper jam occurs as paper is caught before paper goes into the retard roller.)

After the paper feed clutch turns on during paper feed from cassette 1-4, the next sensor does not turn on since the paper stops at the paper feed roller.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the paper	Paper is curled downward.	Correct or replace paper. If it is difficult to replace, switch the leading edge and the trailing edge of paper, or flip paper upside down and reset them.	
2	(When the paper leading edge is bent or paper is skewed) Checking the paper path	Paper is caught at the conveying guide, piece of paper, etc..	If a piece of paper or the foreign objects adhere on the conveying path, or a burr in the parts such as the conveying surface of the conveying guide or the actuator, remove or replace them. If the sheet or film has a damage, deformation, floating, repair or replace them.	

J0501/J0502: No paper feed from cassette

Condition: Conveying capability is decreasing. Or, paper is slipping.

When feeding from cassette 1, 2, the leading edge of paper comes out from the cassette after feed clutch turns on, it does not reach to next sensor.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the retard roller	The conveying performance is deteriorated due to poor forward rotation of the retard roller	Clean the surface of the retard roller. If it is worn out, replace it.	Detaching and reattaching the Retard Roller Replacement
2	reattaching retard release lever and retard holder	The retard release lever and the retard holder do not operate correctly due to the installation failure.	Reattach the retard release lever and retard holder.	
3	(When feeding special media) Change setting method for the special media	Conveying capability of the special media is not enough.	Set special media below the storage limit to the paper feed tray other than cassette 1. Also, when using envelopes, set the envelope after attaching the envelope attachment	
4	Checking the paper feed roller	The conveying function of the paper feed roller is not enough.	Clean the paper feed roller surface. If worn down, replace it.	Detaching and reattaching the Pickup Roller and Feed Roller
5	(When the paper skew occurs) Relocating the paper width guides	The locations of the paper width guides do not fit with the paper size.	Relocate the paper width guides to fit them with the paper size.	
6	(When paper is skewed) Checking the paper gauge	More than upper limit of paper is loaded.	Reset the number of sheets that fit in the upper limit label position.	
7	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Middle clutch - Feed drive PWB (Cassette 1) . Vertical conveying clutch - Feed drive PWB (Cassette 2) . Feed drive PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
8	Checking the clutch	The clutch does not operate properly.	Execute U032 to the operation of the clutch related to paper feeding. If the clutch does not operate correctly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it. (Cassette 1: Middle clutch, Cassette 2: Vertical conveying clutch)	Maintenance Mode List
9	Replacing the feed drive PWB	The feed drive PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed drive PWB.	
10	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

J0503/J0504: No paper feed from cassette

Object: Paper feeder Condition: Paper conveying capability is decreasing, or paper is slipping.

When feeding from cassette3, 4, the leading edge of paper comes out from the cassette after feed clutch turns on, it does not reach to next sensor.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the retard roller	The conveying performance is deteriorated due to poor forward rotation of the retard roller	Clean the surface of the retard roller. If it is worn out, replace it.	Detaching and reattaching the Retard Roller Replacement
2	reattaching retard release lever and retard holder	The retard release lever and the retard holder do not operate correctly due to the installation failure.	Reattach the retard release lever and retard holder.	
3	(When feeding special media) Change setting method for the special media	Conveying capability of the special media is not enough.	Set special media below the storage limit to the paper feed tray other than cassette 1. Also, when using envelopes, set the envelope after attaching the envelope attachment	
4	Checking the paper feed roller	The conveying function of the paper feed roller is not enough.	Clean the paper feed roller surface. If worn down, replace it.	Detaching and reattaching the Pickup Roller and Feed Roller
5	(When the paper skew occurs) Relocating the paper width guides	The locations of the paper width guides do not fit with the paper size.	Relocate the paper width guides to fit them with the paper size.	
6	(When paper is skewed) Checking the paper gauge	More than upper limit of paper is loaded.	Reset the number of sheets that fit in the upper limit label position.	
7	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . PF conveying clutch 1, 2 - PF PWB . PF PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
8	Checking the PF conveying clutch	PF conveying clutch does not operate correctly.	Execute U247. If PF conveying clutch 1, 2 does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
9	Replacing the PF PWB	The PF PWB is faulty.	Replace the PF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the PF PWB
10	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

J0501/J0502: No paper feed from cassette

Condition: The sensor detection is not stable.

When feeding from cassette1, 2, the leading edge of paper comes out from the cassette and conveyed through next roller after feed clutch turns on, and reach to next sensor.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	(In case there is a paper loop mark when feeding the paper from cassette 1) Checking the registration sensor	The registration sensor does not operate properly.	Execute U031 [Regist]. If the registration sensor does not operate properly, clean and reattach it then reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
2	(When feeding paper from cassette 2) Checking the conveying sensor	The conveying sensor does not operate correctly.	Execute U031 [Cassette2 Feed]. If the conveying sensor does not operate properly, clean and reattach it then reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
3	(When feeding paper from cassette 1) Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Registration sensor - Feed drive PWB . Feed drive PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	(When feeding paper from cassette 2) Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Conveying sensor - Feed drive PWB . Feed drive PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
4	Replacing the feed drive PWB	The feed drive PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed drive PWB.	
6	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

J0503/J0504: No paper feed from cassette

Object: Paper feeder Condition: The sensor detection is not stable.

When feeding from cassette 1, 2, the leading edge of paper comes out from the cassette and conveyed through next roller after feed clutch turns on, and reach to next sensor.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . PF conveying sensor 1, 2 - PF PWB . PF PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
2	Checking the PF conveying sensor	PF conveying sensor does not operate correctly.	Clean and reattach the PF conveying sensor 1 or 2 and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	
3	Replacing the PF PWB	The PF PWB is faulty.	Replace the PF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the PF PWB
4	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

J0501/J0502: No paper feed from cassette

Condition: Paper conveying capability is decreasing or paper is slipping. Or, the roller is not rotating.

When feeding from cassette 1, 2, after feed clutch turns on, the leading edge of paper comes out from the cassette but stops at next roller.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the paper feed roller	The conveying function of the paper feed roller is not enough.	Clean the paper feed roller surface. If worn down, replace it.	Detaching and reattaching the Pickup Roller and Feed Roller
2	Checking the conveying roller and the pulley	Conveying capability of the conveying roller is not enough.	Clean the surface of the conveying roller and pulley. Check the pressure level of the conveying roller and pulley and if the spring or bearing is dropped off, reattach them. If they are deformed or worn out, replace them.	
3	Checking the drive gear	The conveying roller does not rotate since the drive gear does not transfer the drive.	If the foreign objects adhere on the drive gear, remove them. If it is damaged, etc., replace it.	
4	Checking the feed drive unit	Feed drive unit does not operate correctly.	Check the operation of the feed drive unit. If the feed drive unit does not operate correctly, reattach it. If not repaired, replace it.	Detaching and reattaching the Feed Drive Unit

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
5	(When the paper skew occurs) Relocating the paper width guides	The locations of the paper width guides do not fit with the paper size.	Relocate the paper width guides to fit them with the paper size.	
6	(When paper is skewed) Checking the paper gauge	More than upper limit of paper is loaded.	Reset the number of sheets that fit in the upper limit label position.	
7	(When the paper leading edge is bent or paper is skewed) Checking the paper path	Paper is caught at the conveying guide, piece of paper, etc..	If a piece of paper or the foreign objects adhere on the conveying path, or a burr in the parts such as the conveying surface of the conveying guide or the actuator, remove or replace them. If the sheet or film has a damage, deformation, floating, repair or replace them.	
8	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Middle clutch - Feed drive PWB (Cassette 1) . Vertical conveying clutch - Feed drive PWB (Cassette 2) . Feed drive PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
9	Checking the clutch	The clutch does not operate properly.	Execute U032. If the middle clutch (for cassette 1) or the vertical conveying clutch (for cassette 2) does not operate correctly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
10	Checking the feed motor	The feed motor does not rotate.	Execute U030 [Feed]. If the feed motor does not operate correctly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
11	Replacing the feed drive PWB	The feed drive PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed drive PWB.	
13	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

J0503/J0504: No paper feed from cassette

Object: Paper feeder Condition: Paper conveying capability is decreasing or paper is slipping. Or, the roller is not rotating.

When feeding from cassette3, 4, after feed clutch turns on, the leading edge of paper comes out from the cassette but stops at next roller.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the paper feed roller	The conveying function of the paper feed roller is not enough.	Clean the paper feed roller surface. If worn down, replace it.	Detaching and reattaching the Pickup Roller and Feed Roller
2	Checking the conveying roller and the pulley	Conveying capability of the conveying roller is not enough.	Clean the surface of the conveying roller and pulley. Check the pressure level of the conveying roller and pulley and if the spring or bearing is dropped off, reattach them. If they are deformed or worn out, replace them.	
3	Checking the drive gear	The conveying roller does not rotate since the drive gear does not transfer the drive.	If the foreign objects adhere on the drive gear, remove them. If it is damaged, etc., replace it.	
4	Checking the PF drive unit	PF drive unit does not operate correctly.	Check the operation of the PF drive unit. If the PF drive unit does not operate correctly, reattach it. If not repaired, replace it.	Detaching and reattaching the PF Drive Unit
5	(When the paper skew occurs) Relocating the paper width guides	The locations of the paper width guides do not fit with the paper size.	Relocate the paper width guides to fit them with the paper size.	
6	(When paper is skewed) Checking the paper gauge	More than upper limit of paper is loaded.	Reset the number of sheets that fit in the upper limit label position.	
7	(When the paper leading edge is bent or paper is skewed) Checking the paper path	Paper is caught at the conveying guide, piece of paper, etc..	If a piece of paper or the foreign objects adhere on the conveying path, or a burr in the parts such as the conveying surface of the conveying guide or the actuator, remove or replace them. If the sheet or film has a damage, deformation, floating, repair or replace them.	
8	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . PF conveying clutch 1, 2 - PF PWB . PF feed motor - PF PWB . PF PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
9	Checking the PF conveying clutch	PF conveying clutch does not operate correctly.	Execute U247. If PF conveying clutch 1, 2 does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
10	Checking the PF feed motor	The PF feed motor does not rotate.	Execute U247. If the PF feed motor does not operate correctly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
11	Replacing the PF PWB	The PF PWB is faulty.	Replace the PF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the PF PWB
12	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

J0508: No paper feed from the duplex section

Condition: There is a damage on paper. (Paper is caught. Conveying capability is decreasing. Or, paper is slipping.)

The registration sensor does not turn on after DU clutch is ON (dual reverse operation).

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Performing the prior standard check items	There is a mechanical cause such as the dirty guide, etc.	Perform the prior standard check items.	Prior Standard Check Items
2	(When the paper leading edge is bent or paper is skewed) Checking the paper path	Paper is caught at the conveying guide, piece of paper, etc..	If a piece of paper or the foreign objects adhere on the conveying path, or a burr in the parts such as the conveying surface of the conveying guide or the actuator, remove or replace them. If the sheet or film has a damage, deformation, floating, repair or replace them.	
3	(When paper leading edge is bent) Checking paper	The paper curls or is wavy.	Replace the paper if it is damp.	
4	(When paper stops at the DU conveying roller due to slip) Checking paper	Unspecified papers are used.	Explain to the user to use the paper within the specifications.	Basic Paper Specifications (Operation Guide - Section 11)

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
5	(When paper stops at the DU conveying roller) Checking the DU conveying roller and the pulley	Paper conveying capability is decreasing or slipping. (Rotation is not smooth)	Clean the DU conveying roller and the surface of the DU conveying pulley. Check the pressure level of the roller and the pulley, if the spring or bearing are dropped off, reattach them. If they are deformed or worn out, replace them. If the foreign objects are on the drive gear, remove them. If it is damaged, replace it.	
6	Checking the actuator and the spring	The actuator does not operate properly.	Reattach the actuator and the spring of the registration sensor. If they do not operate correctly due to the deformation, etc., repair or replace them.	

J0508: No paper feed from the duplex section

Condition: There is no damage on paper. (Duplex conveying drive does not rotate. Or, DU clutch does not operate correctly.)

The registration sensor does not turn on after DU clutch is ON (dual reverse operation).

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	(When paper stops at the DU conveying roller) Checking the drive parts	The feed motor drive is not transmitted properly.	Check if the DU conveying roller manually rotates smoothly. And clean and reattach the drive parts if necessary. If not repaired, replace them.	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . DU sensor 1, 2 - Feed drive PWB . DU clutch 1, 2 - Feed drive PWB . Feed motor - Feed drive PWB . Feed drive PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Checking the DU sensor	DU sensor does not operate correctly.	Execute U031 [DU1] or [DU2]. If the DU sensor 1 or 2 does not operate properly, clean and reattach it then reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
4	Checking the DU clutch	DU clutch does not operate correctly.	Execute U032 [DU1] or [DU2]. If DU clutch 1 or 2 does not operate correctly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
5	Checking the feed motor	The feed motor does not operate correctly.	Execute U030 [Feed]. If the feed motor does not operate correctly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
6	Replacing the feed drive PWB	The feed drive PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed drive PWB.	
7	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

J0509: No paper feed from the MP tray

Condition: There is a damage on paper. (Paper is caught. Conveying capability is decreasing. Or, paper is slipping.)

The MP conveying sensor does not turn on during paper feed from the MP tray.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	(When paper stops at the MP feed roller) Checking paper	The cut-end of the paper is crushed.	Fan the paper well and load it by reversing the paper direction	
2	(When paper leading edge is bent) Checking paper	The paper leading edge is bent.	Remove bent paper from MP tray.	
3	(When paper leading edge is bent) Checking paper	Paper is curled downward or waving.	Correct or replace paper. If it is difficult to replace, switch the leading edge and the trailing edge of paper, or flip paper upside down and reset them.	
4	(When paper leading edge is bent) Checking paper	foreign objects are on the paper.	Remove paper that the foreign objects adheres from MP tray.	
5	(When paper stops at the MP feed roller) Checking paper	Unspecified papers are used.	Explain to the user to use the paper within the specifications.	Basic Paper Specifications (Operation Guide - Section 11)
6	(When the paper leading edge is bent or paper is skewed) Checking the paper path	Paper is caught at the conveying guide, piece of paper, etc..	If a piece of paper or the foreign objects adhere on the conveying path, or a burr in the parts such as the conveying surface of the conveying guide or the actuator, remove or replace them. If the sheet or film has a damage, deformation, floating, repair or replace them.	
7	(When paper stops at the MP feed roller) Checking the MP feed roller and the drive gear	Paper conveying capability is decreasing or slipping. (Rotation is not smooth)	Clean the surface of the MP feed roller. If it is worn out, replace it. And if the foreign objects are on the drive gear, remove it. If it is damaged, replace it.	Detaching and reattaching the MP Feed Roller
9	Checking the actuator and the spring	The actuator does not operate properly.	Reattach the actuator and the spring of the MP conveying sensor. If the do not operate correctly due to the deformation, etc., repair or replace them.	

J0509: No paper feed from the MP tray

Condition: There is no damage on paper. (Feed drive does not start. Or, MP clutch does not operate correctly.)

When feeding from MP tray, registration sensor does not turn on.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the MP lift plate	The MP lift plate is not attached properly.	Reattach the MP lift plate if it does not rise up.	
2	Checking the MP lift motor	The MP lift motor does not operate properly.	When the MP lift plate does not rise up, reattach the MP lift motor and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	
3	(When paper stops at the MP feed roller) Checking the drive parts	The feed motor drive is not transmitted properly.	Check if the drive of the feed motor is transmitted to the conveying unit and, clean and reattach the drive parts if necessary. If not repaired, replace the parts.	
4	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Registration sensor - Feed drive PWB . MP clutch - Feed drive PWB . Feed motor - Feed drive PWB . Feed drive PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
5	Checking the registration sensor	The registration sensor does not operate properly.	Execute U031 [Regist]. If the registration sensor does not operate properly, clean and reattach it then reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
6	Checking the MP clutch	The MP clutch does not operate correctly.	Execute U032 [MPT Feed]. If the MP clutch does not operate correctly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
7	Checking the feed motor	The feed motor does not operate correctly.	Execute U030 [Feed]. If the feed motor does not operate correctly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
8	Replacing the feed drive PWB	The feed drive PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed drive PWB.	
9	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

J0511: Multi-feeding from cassette 1

When feeding from cassette 1, registration sensor is kept ON and does not turn off.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the paper	The cut-end of the paper is crushed.	Fan the paper well and load it by reversing the paper direction	
2	Replacing paper	The paper is damp.	Replace paper. And install the cassette heater if necessary.	Installing the optional equipment (Cassette Heater)
3	Checking the retard roller	The paper separation force of the retard pulley is not enough.	Clean the surface of the retard roller. If it is worn out, replace it.	Detaching and reattaching the Retard Roller Replacement
4	Checking the retard spring	The retard spring is out of position.	Reattach the retard spring.	
5	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Paper length sensor 1 - Feed drive PWB . Registration sensor - Feed drive PWB . Registration clutch - Feed drive PWB . Feed clutch 1 - Feed drive PWB . Feed drive PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
6	Checking the paper length sensor	Paper size is misdetected by paper length sensor.	If the paper size loaded in the cassette differs from the paper size indicated on the operation panel, reattach paper length sensor 1 and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	
7	(When there is no paper loop mark) Checking the registration clutch	The rotation of the registration roller does not stop while the registration clutch remains engaged.	Execute U032 [Regist]. If the registration clutch does not operate correctly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
8	Checking the registration sensor	The registration sensor does not operate properly.	Execute U031 [Regist]. If the registration sensor does not operate properly, clean and reattach it then reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
9	Checking the paper feed clutch	The rotation of the feed roller does not stop while the feed clutch remains engaged.	Execute U032 [Cassette1]. If feed clutch 1 does not operate correctly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
10	Replacing the feed drive PWB	The feed drive PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed drive PWB.	
11	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

J0512: Multi-feeding from cassette

Conveying sensor does not turn off at paper feed from cassette 2.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the paper	The cut-end of the paper is crushed.	Fan the paper well and load it by reversing the paper direction	
2	Replacing paper	The paper is damp.	Replace paper. And install the cassette heater if necessary.	Installing the optional equipment (Cassette Heater)
3	Checking the retard roller	The paper separation force of the retard pulley is not enough.	Clean the surface of the retard roller. If it is worn out, replace it.	Detaching and reattaching the Retard Roller Replacement
4	Checking the retard spring	The retard spring is out of position.	Reattach the retard spring.	
5	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Paper length sensor 2 - Feed drive PWB . Conveying sensor - Feed drive PWB . Feed clutch 2 - Feed drive PWB . Feed drive PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
6	Checking the paper length sensor	Paper size is misdetected by paper length sensor.	If the paper size loaded in the cassette differs from the paper size indicated on the operation panel, reattach paper length sensor 2 and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	
7	Checking the conveying sensor	The conveying sensor does not operate correctly.	Execute U031 [Cassette2 Feed]. If the conveying sensor does not operate properly, clean and reattach it then reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
8	Checking the paper feed clutch	The paper feed clutch does not operate properly.	Execute U032 [Cassette2]. If feed clutch 2 does not operate correctly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
9	Replacing the feed drive PWB	The feed drive PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed drive PWB.	
10	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

J0513/J0514: Multi-feeding from cassette

Object: Paper feeder

When feeding from the cassette3, 4, PF conveying sensor does not turn off.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the paper	The cut-end of the paper is crushed.	Fan the paper well and load it by reversing the paper direction	
2	Replacing paper	The paper is damp.	Replace paper. And install the cassette heater if necessary.	Installing the optional equipment (Cassette Heater)
3	(In case of occurring at the initial setup) Checking the fan shaped arm	The fan shaped arm shifts due to run-over of the actuator for paper length sensor. Or, if the fan shaped arm is deformed, the paper length sensor in the cassette misdetects.	Reattach the fan shaped arm (302DN0918_). If it is deformed, replace it.	
4	Checking the retard roller	The paper separation force of the retard pulley is not enough.	Clean the surface of the retard roller. If it is worn out, replace it.	Detaching and reattaching the Retard Roller Replacement
5	Checking the retard spring	The retard spring is out of position.	Reattach the retard spring.	
6	Checking the installation	There is no ground between the main unit and the paper feeder.	Check the continuity between the main unit and the paper feeder, and reconnect the drawer connector.	
7	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . PF paper length sensor 1, 2 - PF PWB . PF conveying sensor 1, 2 - PF PWB . PF feed clutch 1, 2 - PF PWB . PF PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
8	Checking the PF paper length sensor	Paper size is misdetected by the PF paper length sensor.	If the paper size loaded in the cassette differs from the paper size indicated on the operation panel, reattach the PF paper length sensor 1 or 2 and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	
9	Checking the PF conveying sensor	PF conveying sensor does not operate correctly.	Clean and reattach the PF conveying sensor 1 or 2, then reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	
10	Checking the PF paper feed clutch	The PF paper feed clutch does not operate properly.	Execute U247 [2PF] > [Clutch] > [C1 Clutch] or [C2 Clutch]. If PF feed clutch 1 or 2 does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
11	Replacing the PF PWB	The PF PWB is faulty.	Replace the PF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the PF PWB
12	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

J0518: Multi-feeding from the duplex section

The registration sensor does not turn off during paper feed from the duplex section.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the paper	The cut-end of the paper is crushed.	Fan the paper well and load it by reversing the paper direction	
2	Checking the paper	Paper is curled or waved due to the moisture absorption.	Correct or replace paper. If it is difficult to replace, switch the leading edge and the trailing edge of paper, or flip paper upside down and reset them.	
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Registration clutch - Feed drive PWB . Registration sensor - Feed drive PWB . DU clutch 1, 2 - Feed drive PWB . Feed drive PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
4	(When there is no paper loop mark while paper is at the registration section) Checking the registration clutch	The rotation of the registration roller does not stop while the registration clutch remains engaged.	Execute U032 [Regist]. If the registration clutch does not operate correctly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
5	Checking the registration sensor	The registration sensor does not operate properly.	Execute U031 [Regist]. If the registration sensor does not operate properly, clean and reattach it then reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
6	Checking the DU clutch	DU clutch does not operate correctly.	Execute U032 [DU1] or [DU2]. If DU clutch 1 or 2 does not operate correctly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
7	Replacing the feed drive PWB	The feed drive PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed drive PWB.	
8	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

J0519: Multi-feeding from the MP tray

When feeding from MP tray, registration sensor does not turn off.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the paper	The cut-end of the paper is crushed.	Fan the paper well and load it by reversing the paper direction	
2	Checking the paper	Paper is curled or waved.	Correct or replace paper. If it is difficult to replace, switch the leading edge and the trailing edge of paper, or flip paper upside down and reset them.	
3	Checking the MP feed roller and the MP friction pad	The paper fanning is not enough.	Clean the MP feed roller and the MP friction pad, or replace them.	Detaching and reattaching the MP Feed Roller
4	Checking the actuator and the spring	The actuator does not operate properly.	Reattach the actuator and the spring of the MP conveying sensor. If the do not operate correctly due to the deformation, etc., repair or replace them.	
5	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Registration sensor - Feed drive PWB . MP clutch - Feed drive PWB . Feed drive PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
6	Checking the registration sensor	The registration sensor does not operate properly.	Execute U031 [Regist]. If the registration sensor does not operate properly, clean and reattach it then reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
7	Checking the MP clutch	The rotation of the MP feed roller does not stop while the MP clutch remains engaged.	Execute U032 [MPT Feed]. If the MP clutch does not operate correctly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
8	Replacing the feed drive PWB	The feed drive PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed drive PWB.	
9	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

J0523/J0524: No paper feed from the large capacity paper feeder

Object: Large capacity feeder **Condition:** There is a damage on paper. (Paper is caught. Conveying capability is decreasing. Or, paper is slipping.)

When feeding from large capacity feeder, the PF horizontal conveying sensor or the PF vertical conveying sensor does not turn on even predetermined time has passed since the PF feed clutch is turned on.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	(When paper leading edge is bent) Checking paper	The paper leading edge is bent.	Remove bent paper from the deck.	
2	(When paper leading edge is bent) Checking paper	Paper is curled downward or waving.	Correct or replace paper. If it is difficult to replace, switch the leading edge and the trailing edge of paper, or flip paper upside down and reset them.	
3	(When paper leading edge is bent) Checking paper	foreign objects are on the paper.	Remove paper that the foreign objects adhere from the deck	
4	(When the paper leading edge is bent or paper is skewed) Checking the paper path	Paper is caught at the conveying guide, piece of paper, etc..	If a piece of paper or the foreign objects adhere on the conveying path, or a burr in the parts such as the conveying surface of the conveying guide or the actuator, remove or replace them. If the sheet or film has a damage, deformation, floating, repair or replace them.	
5	(When paper is skewed) Checking the paper gauge	More than upper limit of paper is loaded.	Reset the number of sheets that fit in the upper limit label position.	
6	(When paper stops at the PF feed roller) Checking paper	The cut-end of the paper is crushed.	Fan the paper well and load it by reversing the paper direction	
7	(When paper stops at the PF feed roller) Checking paper	Unspecified papers are used.	Explain to the user to use the paper within the specifications.	Basic Paper Specifications (Operation Guide - Section 11)

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
8	(When paper stops at the PF feed roller) Checking the PF feed roller	Paper conveying capability is decreasing or slipping. (Rotation is not smooth)	Clean the surface of the PF feed roller. If it is worn out, replace it.	Detaching and reattaching the PF Pickup Roller and PF Feed Roller
9	(When paper stops at the PF feed roller) Checking the drive parts	The PF feed motor drive is not transmitted correctly.	Check if the drive of the PF feed motor is transmitted to the PF drive unit and, clean and reattach the drive parts if necessary. If not repaired, replace the parts.	Detaching and reattaching the PF Drive Unit
10	Checking the actuator and the spring	The actuator does not operate properly.	Reattach the actuator and the spring of the PF feed sensor. If they do not operate correctly due to the deformation, etc., repair or replace them.	
11	Checking the PF retard pulley	The paper separation force of the PF retard pulley is insufficient.	Clean the PF retard pulley surface. If it is worn down, replace it.	Detaching and reattaching the PF Retard Roller
12	reattaching PF retard spring	The PF retard spring comes off.	Reattach the PF retard spring.	

J0523/J0524: No paper feed from the large capacity paper feeder

Object: Large capacity feeder Condition: There is no damage on paper. (Feed drive does not start. Or, PF feed clutch does not operate correctly.)

When feeding from large capacity feeder, the PF horizontal conveying sensor or the PF vertical conveying sensor does not turn on even predetermined time has passed since the PF feed clutch is turned on.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	(When paper stops at the PF feed roller) Checking the drive parts	The PF feed motor drive is not transmitted correctly.	Check if the drive of the PF feed motor is transmitted to the PF drive unit and, clean and reattach the drive parts if necessary. If not repaired, replace the parts.	Detaching and reattaching the PF Drive Unit
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . PF horizontal conveying sensor - PF PWB (Left deck) . PF vertical conveying sensor - PF PWB (Right deck) . PF feed clutch 1, 2 - PF PWB . PF PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
3	Checking the PF horizontal conveying sensor or the PF vertical conveying sensor	The PF horizontal conveying sensor or the PF vertical conveying sensor does not operate correctly.	Clean and reattach the PF horizontal conveying sensor or the PF vertical conveying sensor, then reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	
4	Checking the PF paper feed clutch	The PF paper feed clutch does not operate properly.	Execute U247. If PF feed clutch 1, 2 does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
5	Checking the PF feed motor	The PF feed motor does not operate correctly.	Execute U247. If the PF feed motor does not operate correctly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
6	Replacing the PF PWB	The PF PWB is faulty.	Replace the PF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the PF PWB
7	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

J0533/J0534: Multi-feeding from the large capacity paper feeder

Object: Large capacity feeder

When feeding from large capacity feeder, they do not turn off even predetermined time has passed since the PF horizontal conveying sensor or the PF vertical conveying sensor turns on.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the paper	The cut-end of the paper is crushed.	Fan the paper well and load it by reversing the paper direction	
2	Checking the paper	The paper leading edge is bent.	Remove bent paper from the deck.	
3	Checking the paper	foreign objects are on the paper.	Remove paper that the foreign objects adhere from the deck	
4	Checking the PF retard pulley	The paper separation force of the PF retard pulley is insufficient.	Clean the PF retard pulley surface. If it is worn down, replace it.	Detaching and reattaching the PF Retard Roller
5	reattaching PF retard spring	The PF retard spring comes off.	Reattach the PF retard spring.	
6	Checking the installation	The ground between the main unit and the large capacity paper feeder is not secured.	Check the continuity between the main unit and the large capacity paper feeder, and reconnect the drawer connector.	

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
7	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . PF horizontal conveying sensor - PF PWB (Left deck) . PF vertical conveying sensor - PF PWB (Right deck) . PF feed clutch 1, 2 - PF PWB . PF PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
8	Checking the PF horizontal conveying sensor or the PF vertical conveying sensor	The PF horizontal conveying sensor or the PF vertical conveying sensor does not operate correctly.	Clean and reattach the PF horizontal conveying sensor or the PF vertical conveying sensor, then reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	
9	Checking the PF paper feed clutch	The PF paper feed clutch does not operate properly.	Execute U247. If PF feed clutch 1, 2 does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
10	Replacing the PF PWB	The PF PWB is faulty.	Replace the PF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the PF PWB
11	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

J0545: No paper feed from the side deck

Object: Side deck **Condition:** There is a damage on paper. (Paper is caught. Conveying capability is decreasing. Or, paper is slipping.)

When feeding from side deck, PF feed sensor does not turn on even predetermined time has passed since PF feed clutch is turned on.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	(When paper leading edge is bent) Checking paper	The paper leading edge is bent.	Remove bent paper from the side deck.	
2	(When paper leading edge is bent) Checking paper	Paper is curled downward or waving.	Correct or replace paper. If it is difficult to replace, switch the leading edge and the trailing edge of paper, or flip paper upside down and reset them.	
3	(When paper leading edge is bent) Checking paper	foreign objects are on the paper.	Remove paper that the foreign objects adhere from the side deck	

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
4	(When the paper leading edge is bent or paper is skewed) Checking the paper path	Paper is caught at the conveying guide, piece of paper, etc..	If a piece of paper or the foreign objects adhere on the conveying path, or a burr in the parts such as the conveying surface of the conveying guide or the actuator, remove or replace them. If the sheet or film has a damage, deformation, floating, repair or replace them.	
5	(When paper is skewed) Checking the paper gauge	More than upper limit of paper is loaded.	Reset the number of sheets that fit in the upper limit label position.	
6	(When paper is skewed) Checking the pressure spring	Pressure balance of front and rear of the PF feed rollers are not proper.	Reattach the pressure spring of the PF feed roller. If it is deformed, repair or replace it.	Detaching and reattaching the PF Pickup Roller and PF Feed Roller
7	(When paper stops at the PF feed roller) Checking paper	The cut-end of the paper is crushed.	Fan the paper well and load it by reversing the paper direction	
8	(When paper stops at the PF feed roller) Checking paper	Unspecified papers are used.	Explain to the user to use the paper within the specifications.	Basic Paper Specifications (Operation Guide - Section 11)
9	(When paper stops at the PF feed roller) Checking the PF feed roller and the drive gear	Paper conveying capability is decreasing or slipping. (Rotation is not smooth)	Clean the surface of the PF feed roller. If it is worn out, replace it. And if the foreign objects adhere on the drive gear, remove them. If it has a damage, replace it.	Detaching and reattaching the PF Pickup Roller and PF Feed Roller
10	Checking the PF retard pulley	The paper separation force of the PF retard pulley is insufficient.	Clean the PF retard pulley surface. If it is worn down, replace it.	Detaching and reattaching the PF Retard Roller
11	reattaching PF retard spring	The PF retard spring comes off.	Reattach the PF retard spring.	

J0545: No paper feed from the side deck

Object: Side deck Condition: There is no damage on paper. (Feed drive does not start. Or, conveying clutch does not operate correctly.)

When feeding from side deck, PF feed sensor does not turn on even predetermined time has passed since PF feed clutch is turned on.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	(When paper stops at the feed roller) Checking the drive parts	The PF feed motor drive is not transmitted correctly.	Check if the drive of the PF feed motor is transmitted to the PF drive unit and, clean and reattach the drive parts if necessary. If not repaired, replace the parts.	
2	Checking the installation	There is no ground between the main unit and the side deck.	Check the continuity between the main unit and the large capacity paper feeder, and reconnect the drawer connector.	
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . PF feed sensor - PF PWB . PF feed clutch - PF PWB . PF conveying motor - PF PWB . PF PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
4	Checking the PF paper feed sensor	The PF paper feed sensor does not operate properly.	Clean and reattach the PF feed sensor, then reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	
5	Checking the PF paper feed clutch	The PF paper feed clutch does not operate properly.	Execute U247 [Side Feeder] > [Clutch] > [C1 Clutch]. If the PF feed clutch does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
6	Checking the PF conveying motor	The PF conveying motor does not operate correctly.	Execute U247 [Side Feeder] > [Motor]. If the PF conveying motor does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
7	Replacing the PF PWB	The PF PWB is faulty.	Replace the PF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the PF PWB
8	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

J0555: Multi-feeding from the side deck

Object: Side deck

When feeding from side deck, it does not turn off even predetermined time has passed since PF feed sensor is turned on.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the paper	The cut-end of the paper is crushed.	Fan the paper well and load it by reversing the paper direction	
2	Checking the paper	The paper leading edge is bent.	Remove the bent paper.	
3	Checking the paper	foreign objects are on the paper.	Remove the paper with foreign objects.	
4	Checking the PF retard pulley	The paper separation force of the PF retard pulley is insufficient.	Clean the PF retard pulley surface. If it is worn down, replace it.	Detaching and reattaching the PF Retard Roller
5	Checking the PF retard spring	The PF retard spring comes off.	Reattach the PF retard spring.	
6	Checking the installation	There is no ground between the main unit and the side deck.	Install the rail of the side deck (Bundled items of the side deck) to the main unit.	PF-7120 Installation Guide
7	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . PF feed sensor - PF PWB . PF feed clutch - PF PWB . PF PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
8	Checking the PF paper feed sensor	The PF paper feed sensor does not operate properly.	Clean and reattach the PF feed sensor, then reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	
9	Checking the PF paper feed clutch	The rotation of the PF feed roller does not stop while the PF feed clutch remains engaged.	Execute U247 [Side Feeder] > [Clutch] > [C1 Clutch]. If the PF feed clutch does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
10	Replacing the PF PWB	The PF PWB is faulty.	Replace the PF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the PF PWB
11	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

J1403/J1404: Conveying sensor non-arrival jam

Object: Paper feeder or Large capacity feeder Condition: There is a damage on paper. (Paper is caught. Conveying capability is decreasing. Or, paper is slipping.)

The conveying sensor does not turn on when feeding paper from the cassette 3 or 4.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	(When the paper leading edge is bent or paper is skewed) Checking the paper path	Paper is caught at the conveying guide, piece of paper, etc..	If a piece of paper or the foreign objects adhere on the conveying path, or a burr in the parts such as the conveying surface of the conveying guide or the actuator, remove or replace them. If the sheet or film has a damage, deformation, floating, repair or replace them.	
2	(When the paper skew occurs) Relocating the paper width guides	The locations of the paper width guides do not fit with the paper size.	Relocate the paper width guides to fit them with the paper size.	
3	(When paper is skewed) Checking the pressure spring	Pressure balance of front and rear of the PF feed rollers are not proper.	Reattach the pressure spring of the PF feed roller. If it is deformed, repair or replace it.	Detaching and reattaching the PF Pickup Roller and PF Feed Roller
4	(When paper is skewed or conveyed late) Checking the PF feed roller and the drive gear	Paper conveying capability is decreasing or slipping. (Rotation is not smooth)	Clean the surface of the PF feed roller. If it is worn out, replace it. And if the foreign objects adhere on the drive gear, remove them. If it has a damage, replace it.	Detaching and reattaching the PF Pickup Roller and PF Feed Roller
5	Checking the paper	The cut-end of the paper is crushed.	Fan the paper well and load it by reversing the paper direction	
6	Checking the paper	The paper leading edge is bent.	Remove the bent paper in the cassette.	
7	Checking the paper	Paper is curled downward or waving.	Correct or replace paper. If it is difficult to replace, switch the leading edge and the trailing edge of paper, or flip paper upside down and reset them.	
8	Checking the paper	foreign objects are on the paper.	Remove paper that the foreign objects adheres in the cassette.	
9	(When paper slips) Checking paper	Unspecified papers are used.	Explain to the user to use the paper within the specifications.	Basic Paper Specifications (Operation Guide - Section 11)

J1403/J1404: Conveying sensor non-arrival jam

Object: Paper feeder or Large capacity feeder Condition: There is no damage on paper. (Feed drive does not start. Or, conveying clutch does not operate correctly.)

The conveying sensor does not turn on when feeding paper from the cassette 3 or 4.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	(When paper stops at the PF feed roller) Checking the drive parts	The PF feed motor drive is not transmitted correctly.	Check if the drive of the PF feed motor is transmitted to the PF drive unit and, clean and reattach the drive parts if necessary. If not repaired, replace the parts.	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Conveying sensor - Feed drive PWB . PF feed clutch 1, 2 - PF PWB . PF feed motor - PF PWB . Feed drive PWB - Engine PWB . PF PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Checking the conveying sensor	The conveying sensor does not operate correctly.	Execute U031 [Cassette2 Feed]. If the conveying sensor does not operate properly, clean and reattach it then reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
4	Checking the PF paper feed clutch	The PF paper feed clutch does not operate properly.	Execute U247. If PF feed clutch 1, 2 does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
5	Checking the PF feed motor	The PF feed motor does not operate correctly.	Execute U247. If the PF feed motor does not operate correctly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
6	Replacing the feed drive PWB	The feed drive PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed drive PWB.	
7	Replacing the PF PWB	The PF PWB is faulty.	Replace the PF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the PF PWB
8	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

J1413/J1414: Conveying sensor stay jam

Object: Paper feeder or Large capacity feeder

The conveying sensor does not turn off when feeding paper from the cassette 3 or 4.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	(When the paper leading edge is bent or paper is skewed) Checking the paper path	Paper is caught at the conveying guide, piece of paper, etc..	If a piece of paper or the foreign objects adhere on the conveying path, or a burr in the parts such as the conveying surface of the conveying guide or the actuator, remove or replace them. If the sheet or film has a damage, deformation, floating, repair or replace them.	
2	(When the paper skew occurs) Relocating the paper width guides	The locations of the paper width guides do not fit with the paper size.	Relocate the paper width guides to fit them with the paper size.	
3	(When paper is skewed) Checking the paper gauge	More than upper limit of paper is loaded.	Reset the number of sheets that fit in the upper limit label position.	
4	(When paper is skewed) Checking the pressure spring	Pressure balance of front and rear of the PF feed rollers are not proper.	Reattach the pressure spring of the PF feed roller. If it is deformed, repair or replace it.	Detaching and reattaching the PF Pickup Roller and PF Feed Roller
5	(When the paper skew occurs) Checking the conveying guide	The paper is caught with the conveying guide.	Reattach the conveying guide. If a burr in the conveying surface of the conveying guide, remove or replace it.	
6	Checking the PF feed roller and the drive gear	Paper conveying capability is decreasing or slipping. (Rotation is not smooth)	Clean the surface of the PF feed roller. If it is worn out, replace it. And if the foreign objects adhere on the drive gear, remove them. If it has a damage, replace it.	Detaching and reattaching the PF Pickup Roller and PF Feed Roller
7	Checking the PF cover	The PF cover is deformed.	Check if the PF cover is closed securely. Replace it if it cannot be closed due to deformation.	
8	Checking the paper	The cut-end of the paper is crushed.	Fan the paper well and load it by reversing the paper direction	
9	Checking the paper	The paper leading edge is bent.	Remove the bent paper in the cassette.	
10	Checking the paper	Paper is curled downward or waving.	Correct or replace paper. If it is difficult to replace, switch the leading edge and the trailing edge of paper, or flip paper upside down and reset them.	

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
11	Checking the paper	Unspecified papers are used.	Explain to the user to use the paper within the specifications.	Basic Paper Specifications (Operation Guide - Section 11)
12	Checking the paper	foreign objects are on the paper.	Remove paper that the foreign objects adheres in the cassette.	
13	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Conveying sensor - Feed drive PWB . PF feed clutch 1, 2 - PF PWB . Feed drive PWB - Engine PWB . PF PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
14	Checking the conveying sensor	The conveying sensor does not operate correctly.	Execute U031 [Cassette2 Feed]. If the conveying sensor does not operate properly, clean and reattach it then reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
15	Checking the PF paper feed clutch	The PF paper feed clutch does not operate properly.	Execute U247. If PF feed clutch 1, 2 does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
16	Replacing the feed drive PWB	The feed drive PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed drive PWB.	
17	Replacing the PF PWB	The PF PWB is faulty.	Replace the PF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the PF PWB
18	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

J1604: PF conveying sensor 1 non-arrival jam

Object: Paper feeder Condition: There is a damage on paper. (Paper is caught. Conveying capability is decreasing. Or, paper is slipping.)

PF conveying sensor 1 does not turn on when feed paper from the cassette 4.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the paper	The cut-end of the paper is crushed.	Fan the paper well and load it by reversing the paper direction	
2	Checking the paper	foreign objects are on the paper.	Remove paper that the foreign objects adhere in the cassette.	
3	(When the paper leading edge is bent or paper is skewed) Checking the paper path	Paper is caught at the conveying guide, piece of paper, etc..	If a piece of paper or the foreign objects adhere on the conveying path, or a burr in the parts such as the conveying surface of the conveying guide or the actuator, remove or replace them. If the sheet or film has a damage, deformation, floating, repair or replace them.	
4	(When paper is skewed or conveyed late) Checking the PF feed roller and the drive gear	Paper conveying capability is decreasing or slipping. (Rotation is not smooth)	Clean the surface of the PF feed roller. If it is worn out, replace it. And if the foreign objects adhere on the drive gear, remove them. If it has a damage, replace it.	Detaching and reattaching the PF Pickup Roller and PF Feed Roller
5	(When the paper skew occurs) Relocating the paper width guides	The locations of the paper width guides do not fit with the paper size.	Relocate the paper width guides to fit them with the paper size.	
6	(When paper is skewed) Checking the pressure spring	Pressure balance of front and rear of the PF feed rollers are not proper.	Reattach the pressure spring of the PF feed roller. If it is deformed, repair or replace it.	Detaching and reattaching the PF Pickup Roller and PF Feed Roller
7	(When paper leading edge is bent) Checking paper	The paper leading edge is bent.	Remove bent paper in the cassette.	
8	(When paper leading edge is bent) Checking paper	Paper is curled downward or waving.	Correct or replace paper. If it is difficult to replace, switch the leading edge and the trailing edge of paper, or flip paper upside down and reset them.	
9	(When paper slips) Checking paper	Unspecified papers are used.	Explain to the user to use the paper within the specifications.	Basic Paper Specifications (Operation Guide - Section 11)

J1604: PF vertical conveying sensor non-arrival jam

Object: Large capacity feeder Condition: There is a damage on paper. (Paper is caught. Conveying capability is decreasing. Or, paper is slipping.)

The PF vertical conveying sensor does not turn on when feeding paper from the cassette 4.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the paper	The cut-end of the paper is crushed.	Fan the paper well and load it by reversing the paper direction	
2	Checking the paper	foreign objects are on the paper.	Remove paper that the foreign objects adhere in the deck.	
3	(When the paper leading edge is bent or paper is skewed) Checking the paper path	Paper is caught at the conveying guide, piece of paper, etc..	If a piece of paper or the foreign objects adhere on the conveying path, or a burr in the parts such as the conveying surface of the conveying guide or the actuator, remove or replace them. If the sheet or film has a damage, deformation, floating, repair or replace them.	
4	(When paper is skewed or conveyed late) Checking the PF feed roller and the drive gear	Paper conveying capability is decreasing or slipping. (Rotation is not smooth)	Clean the surface of the PF feed roller. If it is worn out, replace it. And if the foreign objects adhere on the drive gear, remove them. If it has a damage, replace it.	Detaching and reattaching the PF Pickup Roller and PF Feed Roller
5	(When the paper skew occurs) Relocating the paper width guides	The locations of the paper width guides do not fit with the paper size.	Relocate the paper width guides to fit them with the paper size.	
6	(When paper is skewed) Checking the pressure spring	Pressure balance of front and rear of the PF feed rollers are not proper.	Reattach the pressure spring of the PF feed roller. If it is deformed, repair or replace it.	Detaching and reattaching the PF Pickup Roller and PF Feed Roller
7	(When paper leading edge is bent) Checking paper	The paper leading edge is bent.	Remove bent paper in the deck.	
8	(When paper leading edge is bent) Checking paper	Paper is curled downward or waving.	Correct or replace paper. If it is difficult to replace, switch the leading edge and the trailing edge of paper, or flip paper upside down and reset them.	
9	(When paper slips) Checking paper	Unspecified papers are used.	Explain to the user to use the paper within the specifications.	Basic Paper Specifications (Operation Guide - Section 11)

J1604: PF conveying sensor 1 non-arrival jam

Object: Paper feeder Condition: There is no damage on paper. (Feed drive does not start. Or, conveying clutch does not operate correctly.)

PF conveying sensor 1 does not turn on when feed paper from the cassette 4.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	(When paper stops at the PF feed roller) Checking the drive parts	The PF feed motor drive is not transmitted correctly.	Check if the drive of the PF feed motor is transmitted to the PF drive unit and, clean and reattach the drive parts if necessary. If not repaired, replace the parts.	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . PF conveying sensor 1 - PF PWB . PF conveying clutch 2 - PF PWB . PF feed motor - PF PWB . PF PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Checking the PF conveying sensor	PF conveying sensor does not operate correctly.	Clean and reattach the PF conveying sensor 1, then reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	
4	Checking the PF conveying clutch	PF conveying clutch does not operate correctly.	Reattach the PF conveying clutch 2 and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	
5	Checking the PF feed motor	The PF feed motor does not operate correctly.	Execute U247. If the PF feed motor does not operate correctly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
6	Replacing the PF PWB	The PF PWB is faulty.	Replace the PF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the PF PWB
7	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

J1604: PF vertical conveying sensor non-arrival jam

Object: Large capacity feeder Condition: There is no damage on paper. (Feed drive does not start. Or, conveying clutch does not operate correctly.)

The PF vertical conveying sensor does not turn on when feeding paper from the cassette 4.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	(When paper stops at the PF feed roller) Checking the drive parts	The PF feed motor drive is not transmitted correctly.	Check if the drive of the PF feed motor is transmitted to the PF drive unit and, clean and reattach the drive parts if necessary. If not repaired, replace the parts.	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . PF vertical conveying sensor - PF PWB . PF horizontal conveying clutch 2 - PF PWB . PF feed motor - PF PWB . PF PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Checking the PF vertical conveying sensor	The PF vertical conveying sensor does not operate correctly.	Clean and reattach the PF vertical conveying sensor, then reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	
4	Checking the PF horizontal conveying clutch	The PF horizontal conveying clutch does not operate correctly.	Execute U247. If PF horizontal conveying clutch 2 does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
5	Checking the PF feed motor	The PF feed motor does not operate correctly.	Execute U247. If the PF feed motor does not operate correctly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
6	Replacing the PF PWB	The PF PWB is faulty.	Replace the PF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the PF PWB
7	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

J1614: PF conveying sensor 1 stay jam

Object: Paper feeder

PF conveying sensor 1 does not turn off when feed paper from the cassette 4.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	(When the paper leading edge is bent or paper is skewed) Checking the paper path	Paper is caught at the conveying guide, piece of paper, etc..	If a piece of paper or the foreign objects adhere on the conveying path, or a burr in the parts such as the conveying surface of the conveying guide or the actuator, remove or replace them. If the sheet or film has a damage, deformation, floating, repair or replace them.	
2	Checking the PF feed roller and the drive gear	Paper conveying capability is decreasing or slipping. (Rotation is not smooth)	Clean the surface of the PF feed roller. If it is worn out, replace it. And if the foreign objects adhere on the drive gear, remove them. If it has a damage, replace it.	Detaching and reattaching the PF Pickup Roller and PF Feed Roller
3	(When the paper skew occurs) Relocating the paper width guides	The locations of the paper width guides do not fit with the paper size.	Relocate the paper width guides to fit them with the paper size.	
4	(When paper is skewed) Checking the paper gauge	More than upper limit of paper is loaded.	Reset the number of sheets that fit in the upper limit label position.	
5	(When paper is skewed) Checking the pressure spring	Pressure balance of front and rear of the PF feed rollers are not proper.	Reattach the pressure spring of the PF feed roller. If it is deformed, repair or replace it.	Detaching and reattaching the PF Pickup Roller and PF Feed Roller
6	(When the paper conveying was delayed) Checking the PF cover	The PF cover is deformed.	Check if the PF cover is closed securely. Replace it if it cannot be closed due to deformation.	
7	Checking the paper	The cut-end of the paper is crushed.	Fan the paper well and load it by reversing the paper direction	
8	Checking the paper	The paper leading edge is bent.	Remove the bent paper.	
9	Checking the paper	Paper is curled downward or waving.	Correct or replace paper. If it is difficult to replace, switch the leading edge and the trailing edge of paper, or flip paper upside down and reset them.	
10	Checking the paper	Unspecified papers are used.	Explain to the user to use the paper within the specifications.	Basic Paper Specifications (Operation Guide - Section 11)
11	Checking the paper	foreign objects are on the paper.	Remove the paper with foreign objects.	

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
12	Checking the PF paper feed sensor	The PF feed sensor is not attached properly. The connector is not connected properly. Or, the wire is faulty.	Reattach the PF feed sensor and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	
13	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . PF PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
14	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
15	Replacing the PF PWB	The PF PWB is faulty.	Replace the PF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the PF PWB
16	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

J1614: PF vertical conveying sensor stay jam

Object: Large capacity feeder

The PF vertical conveying sensor does not turn off when feeding paper from the cassette 4.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	(When the paper leading edge is bent or paper is skewed) Checking the paper path	Paper is caught at the conveying guide, piece of paper, etc..	If a piece of paper or the foreign objects adhere on the conveying path, or a burr in the parts such as the conveying surface of the conveying guide or the actuator, remove or replace them. If the sheet or film has a damage, deformation, floating, repair or replace them.	
2	Checking the PF feed roller and the drive gear	Paper conveying capability is decreasing or slipping. (Rotation is not smooth)	Clean the surface of the PF feed roller. If it is worn out, replace it. And if the foreign objects adhere on the drive gear, remove them. If it has a damage, replace it.	Detaching and reattaching the PF Pickup Roller and PF Feed Roller
3	(When the paper skew occurs) Relocating the paper width guides	The locations of the paper width guides do not fit with the paper size.	Relocate the paper width guides to fit them with the paper size.	
4	(When paper is skewed) Checking the paper gauge	More than upper limit of paper is loaded.	Reset the number of sheets that fit in the upper limit label position.	
5	(When paper is skewed) Checking the pressure spring	Pressure balance of front and rear of the conveying related rollers are not proper.	Reattach the pressure spring of the conveying related rollers. If it is deformed, repair or replace it.	

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
6	(When the paper conveying was delayed) Checking the PF cover	The PF cover is deformed.	Check if the PF cover is closed securely. Replace it if it cannot be closed due to deformation.	
7	Checking the paper	The cut-end of the paper is crushed.	Fan the paper well and load it by reversing the paper direction	
8	Checking the paper	The paper leading edge is bent.	Remove the bent paper.	
9	Checking the paper	Paper is curled downward or waving.	Correct or replace paper. If it is difficult to replace, switch the leading edge and the trailing edge of paper, or flip paper upside down and reset them.	
10	Checking the paper	Unspecified papers are used.	Explain to the user to use the paper within the specifications.	Basic Paper Specifications (Operation Guide - Section 11)
11	Checking the paper	foreign objects are on the paper.	Remove the paper with foreign objects.	
12	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
13	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . PF vertical conveying sensor - PF PWB . PF PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
14	Checking the PF vertical conveying sensor	The PF vertical conveying sensor does not operate correctly.	Clean and reattach the PF vertical conveying sensor, then reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	
15	Replacing the PF PWB	The PF PWB is faulty.	Replace the PF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the PF PWB
16	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

J4002/J4003/J4004/J4005: Registration sensor non-arrival jam

Object: Main unit (Cassette 2), Paper feeder/Large capacity feeder (Cassette3, 4), or Side deck
Condition: There is a damage on paper.

The registration sensor does not turn on when feeding paper from the cassette 2 to 4 or the side deck.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	(When there is a catch mark at the paper leading edge or paper is skewed) Checking paper path	Paper is caught by foreign objects, a hole, a burr, etc. on the conveying surface of the conveying guide.	If the foreign objects, a burr are on the conveying surface of the conveying guide, remove or replace them. If the sheet guide has a damage, deformation, floating, repair or replace it.	
2	(When paper is bent such as Z-shape) Checking paper path	The conveying path is clogged with foreign objects such as a piece of paper, etc..	If the foreign objects, a burr are on the conveying surface of the conveying guide, remove or replace them. If there is a damage, replace them.	
3	(When paper is skewed or bent such as Z-shape) Checking the middle roller and the drive gear	Paper conveying capability is decreasing or slipping. (Rotation is not smooth)	Clean the surface of the middle roller. If it is worn out, replace it. If the foreign objects adhere on the drive gear, remove them. And if it is damaged, replace it.	
4	(When the paper skew occurs) Relocating the paper width guides	The locations of the paper width guides do not fit with the paper size.	Relocate the paper width guides to fit them with the paper size.	
5	(When paper is skewed) Checking the paper gauge	More than upper limit of paper is loaded.	Reset the number of sheets that fit in the upper limit label position.	
6	(When paper is skewed) Checking the pressure spring	Pressure balance of front and rear of the conveying related rollers are not proper.	Reattach the pressure spring of the conveying related rollers. If it is deformed, repair or replace it.	
7	(When the paper conveying was delayed) Checking the PF cover	The PF cover is deformed.	Check if the PF cover is closed securely. Replace it if it cannot be closed due to deformation.	
8	(When paper leading edge is bent) Checking paper	The paper leading edge is bent.	Remove the bent paper in the cassette.	
9	(When paper leading edge is bent) Checking paper	Paper is curled downward or waving.	Correct or replace paper. If it is difficult to replace, switch the leading edge and the trailing edge of paper, or flip paper upside down and reset them.	
10	(When paper leading edge is bent) Checking paper	foreign objects are on the paper.	Remove paper that the foreign objects adheres in the cassette.	
11	(When paper stops at the middle roller and paper leading edge is bent) Reloading paper	The cut-end of the paper is crushed.	Fan the paper well and load it by reversing the paper direction	
12	(When paper stops at the middle roller) Checking paper	Unspecified papers are used.	Explain to the user to use the paper within the specifications.	Basic Paper Specifications (Operation Guide - Section 11)

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
13	(When paper is bent such as Z-shape and jammed before the registration roller) Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Registration sensor - Feed drive PWB . Middle clutch - Feed drive PWB . Feed drive PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
14	Checking the registration sensor	The registration sensor does not operate properly.	Execute U031 [Regist]. If the registration sensor does not operate properly, clean and reattach it then reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
15	Checking the middle clutch	When paper stops at the middle roller: As the middle clutch does not turn on, the middle roller does not rotate. When paper become Z-fold and paper JAM occurs before the registration roller: The rotation of the middle roller does not stop while the middle clutch remains engaged.	Execute U032 [Middle]. If the middle clutch does not operate correctly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
16	Replacing the feed drive PWB	The feed drive PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed drive PWB.	
17	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

J4002/J4003/J4004/J4005: Registration sensor non-arrival jam

Object: Main unit (Cassette 2), Paper feeder/Large capacity feeder (Cassette3, 4), or Side deck
 Condition: There is no damage on paper. (Middle roller does not rotate. Middle clutch does not operate correctly.)

The registration sensor does not turn on when feeding paper from the cassette 2 to 4 or the side deck.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	(When paper stops at the middle roller) Checking the drive parts	The feed motor drive does not transmit to the middle roller.	Check if the drive of the feed motor is transmitted to the feed drive unit and, clean and reattach the drive parts if necessary. If not repaired, replace the parts.	
2	(When paper JAM occurs before registration roller) Setting paper loop	The paper is not sufficiently pinched between the registration rollers.	Set the paper loop amount at U051.	Maintenance Mode List
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Registration sensor - Feed drive PWB . Middle clutch - Feed drive PWB . Feed motor - Feed drive PWB . Feed drive PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
4	Checking the registration sensor	The registration sensor does not operate properly.	Execute U031 [Regist]. If the registration sensor does not operate properly, clean and reattach it then reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
5	Checking the middle clutch	The middle clutch does not operate properly.	Execute U032 [Middle]. If the middle clutch does not operate correctly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
6	Checking the feed motor	The feed motor does not operate correctly.	Execute U030 [Feed]. If the feed motor does not operate correctly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
7	Replacing the feed drive PWB	The feed drive PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed drive PWB.	
8	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

J4012/J4013/J4014/J4015: Registration sensor stay jam

Object: Main unit (Cassette 2), Paper feeder/Large capacity feeder (Cassette3, 4), or Side deck

The registration sensor does not turn off when feeding paper from the cassette 2 to 4 or the side deck.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	(When the paper leading edge is bent or paper is skewed) Checking the paper path	Paper is caught at the conveying guide, piece of paper, etc..	If a piece of paper or the foreign objects adhere on the conveying path, or a burr in the parts such as the conveying surface of the conveying guide or the actuator, remove or replace them. If the sheet or film has a damage, deformation, floating, repair or replace them.	
2	(When the paper skew occurs) Relocating the paper width guides	The locations of the paper width guides do not fit with the paper size.	Relocate the paper width guides to fit them with the paper size.	
3	(When paper is skewed) Checking the paper gauge	More than upper limit of paper is loaded.	Reset the number of sheets that fit in the upper limit label position.	
4	(When paper is skewed) Checking the pressure spring	Pressure balance of front and rear of the conveying related rollers are not proper.	Reattach the pressure spring of the conveying related rollers. If it is deformed, repair or replace it.	
5	(When multi-feed occurs) Reloading the paper	The cut-end of the paper is crushed.	Fan the paper well and load it by reversing the paper direction	
6	(When multi-feed occurs) Checking the paper feed roller and the retard pulley	The paper fanning is not enough.	Clean the feed roller and the retard roller. And replace them.	Detaching and reattaching the Pickup Roller and Feed Roller Detaching and reattaching the Retard Roller Replacement
7	Checking the conveying rollers	The paper conveying force of the conveying rollers is insufficient.	Clean or replace the conveying related rollers.	
8	Checking the paper	The paper leading edge is bent.	Remove the bent paper in the cassette.	
9	Checking the paper	Paper is curled downward or waving.	Correct or replace paper. If it is difficult to replace, switch the leading edge and the trailing edge of paper, or flip paper upside down and reset them.	
10	Checking the paper	Unspecified papers are used.	Explain to the user to use the paper within the specifications.	Basic Paper Specifications (Operation Guide - Section 11)
11	Checking the paper	foreign objects are on the paper.	Remove paper that the foreign objects adheres in the cassette.	

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
12	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Registration sensor - Feed drive PWB . Registration clutch - Feed drive PWB . Feed drive PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
13	Checking the registration sensor	The registration sensor does not operate properly.	Execute U031 [Regist]. If the registration sensor does not operate properly, clean and reattach it then reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
14	Checking the registration clutch	The registration clutch does not operate properly.	Execute U032 [Regist]. If the registration clutch does not operate correctly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
15	Replacing the feed drive PWB	The feed drive PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed drive PWB.	
16	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

J4101/J4102/J4103/J4104/J4105/J4108/J4109: Belt winding sensor non-arrival jam

Condition: Paper JAM on the primary transfer belt. (Paper does not separate from the belt)

The belt roll-up sensor does not turn on when feeding paper from cassette 1 to 4, the side deck, duplex section or the MP tray.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Cleaning the discharge needle and separation sheet	Toner, paper dust are sticking to the discharge needle or separation sheet, and separation performance is decreasing.	Clean the discharge needle located at upper section of the secondary transfer roller and the separation sheet.	Cleaning the Secondary Transfer / Separation Section
2	Checking the settings	The actual paper and the paper settings (media type, paper size) do not match.	Set the proper media type via the System Menu.	Cassette / MP Tray Settings (Operation Guide - Section 8)
3	Checking the paper	Unspecified papers are used.	Explain to the user to use the paper within the specifications.	Basic Paper Specifications (Operation Guide - Section 11)
4	Checking the connection	The connector at the paper conveying unit that connects to the main unit is not properly connected. (Loose connection, etc.)	Reconnect the connector between the paper conveying unit and the main unit.	
5	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Belt roll-up sensor - Feed drive PWB . Feed drive PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
6	Checking the belt winding sensor	The belt winding sensor does not operate properly.	Execute U031 [Belt Jam]. If the belt roll-up sensor does not operate properly, clean and reattach it then reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
7	Execute U108	The separation shift bias ON timing of paper leading edge is late.	Change the setting [On Timing Lead] at U108 [Timing] back to the default value.	Maintenance Mode List
8	Replacing the feed drive PWB	The feed drive PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed drive PWB.	
9	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

J4101/J4102/J4103/J4104/J4105/J4108/J4109: Belt winding sensor non-arrival jam

Condition: Paper JAM after passing through the secondary transfer roller (Belt winding sensor does not detect.)

The belt roll-up sensor does not turn on when feeding paper from cassette 1 to 4, the side deck, duplex section or the MP tray.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the connection	The connector at the paper conveying unit that connects to the main unit is not properly connected. (Loose connection, etc.)	Reconnect the connector between the paper conveying unit and the main unit.	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Belt roll-up sensor - Feed drive PWB . Feed drive PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Checking the belt winding sensor	The belt winding sensor does not operate properly.	Execute U031 [Belt Jam]. If the belt roll-up sensor does not operate properly, clean and reattach it then reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
4	Replacing the feed drive PWB	The feed drive PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed drive PWB.	
5	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

J4101/J4102/J4103/J4104/J4105/J4108/J4109: Belt winding sensor non-arrival jam

Condition: Paper JAM before the secondary transfer roller.

The belt roll-up sensor does not turn on when feeding paper from cassette 1 to 4, the side deck, duplex section or the MP tray.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	(When there is any damage at paper leading edge) Checking paper path	Paper is caught at the conveying guide, piece of paper, etc..	If a piece of paper or the foreign objects adhere on the conveying path, or a burr in the parts such as the conveying surface of the conveying guide or the actuator, remove or replace them. If the sheet or film has a damage, deformation, floating, repair or replace them.	
2	(If there is a damage on paper leading edge) Reinstalling the transfer forwarding guide	Paper is caught in clearance of the transfer forwarding guide.	Reattach the transfer forwarding guide.	

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
3	(When there is a damage in the middle of paper) Checking the registration guide sheet	Paper is caught in the registration guide sheet.	If the registration guide sheet has a damage, deformation, floating, repair or replace it.	
4	(If there is a damage in the middle of paper) Replacing paper and install the cassette heater	Paper stiffness is weakening due to moisture absorption.	Replace paper and install the cassette heater.	Installing the optional equipment (Cassette Heater)
5	Changing the setting	The actual paper and the paper settings (media type, paper size) do not match.	Set the proper media type via the System Menu.	Cassette / MP Tray Settings (Operation Guide - Section 8)
6	Setting the paper loop amount	The paper is not sufficiently pinched between the registration rollers.	Set the paper loop amount at U051.	Maintenance Mode List
8	Checking the secondary transfer roller	The secondary transfer roller does not rotate properly.	Close the right cover securely so that the drive of the primary transfer belt is transmitted to the secondary transfer roller. If there is deformation of the secondary transfer roller, breakage of the drive gear, scraping of the bearing etc., replace it.	
9	Checking the drive gear	The drive is not transmitted to the registration roller.	Repair or replace the drive gears transmitting the drive of the feed motor to the registration roller.	
10	Checking the connection	The connector at the paper conveying unit that connects to the main unit is not properly connected. (Loose connection, etc.)	Reconnect the connector between the paper conveying unit and the main unit.	
11	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Registration clutch - Feed drive PWB . Feed drive PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
7	Checking the registration clutch	The registration clutch does not operate properly.	Execute U032 [Regist]. If the registration clutch does not operate correctly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
12	Replacing the feed drive PWB	The feed drive PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed drive PWB.	
13	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

J4111/J4112/J4113/J4114/J4115/J4118/J4119: Belt winding sensor stay jam

Condition: Paper JAM before fuser section.

The belt roll-up sensor does not turn on when feeding paper from cassette 1 to 4, the side deck, duplex section or the MP tray.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Performing the prior standard check items	There is a mechanical cause such as the dirty guide, etc.	Perform the prior standard check items.	Prior Standard Check Items
2	(When the paper leading edge is bent or paper is skewed) Checking the paper path	Paper is caught in the fuser entrance guide.	If a piece of paper, the foreign objects are on the conveying path, or the foreign objects, a burr are on the conveying surface of the fuser entrance guide, remove them. Or, replace the fuser entrance guide. If the sheet or the film is dropped off, repair or replace them.	
3	(When the paper skew occurs) Relocating the paper width guides	The locations of the paper width guides do not fit with the paper size.	Relocate the paper width guides to fit them with the paper size.	
4	Checking the fuser roller and the drive parts	The fuser roller does not operate correctly.	Install the fuser unit so that the drive of the fuser motor is transmitted to the fuser roller. If there is a drive gear damage of the fuser roller, scraping of the bearing etc., replace it.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit
5	Checking the connection (belt roll-up sensor)	The connector at the paper conveying unit that connects to the main unit is not properly connected. (Loose connection, etc.)	Reconnect the connector between the paper conveying unit and the main unit.	
6	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Belt roll-up sensor - Feed drive PWB . Feed drive PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
7	Checking the belt winding sensor	The belt winding sensor does not operate properly.	Execute U031 [Belt Jam]. If the belt roll-up sensor does not operate properly, clean and reattach it then reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
8	Replacing the feed drive PWB	The feed drive PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed drive PWB.	
9	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

J4201/J4202/J4203/J4204/J4205/J4208/J4209: Fuser sensor non-arrival jam

Condition: Paper JAM at fuser section.

The fuser sensor does not turn on since the paper is jammed inside the fuser unit when feeding paper from cassette 1 to 4, the side deck, duplex section or the MP tray.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	(When the jam occurs such as an accordion jam) Checking the actuator and the spring	The actuator does not operate properly.	Reinstall the actuator and the spring of the fuser sensor. If it does not operate correctly due to the deformation, repair or replace them.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit
2	Checking the fuser exit guide	Paper is caught in the conveying surface of the fuser exit guide.	If welding of toner, a burr are on the conveying surface of the fuser exit guide, remove or replace them.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit
3	Changing the setting	The actual paper and the paper settings (media type, paper size) do not match.	Set the proper media type via the System Menu.	Cassette / MP Tray Settings (Operation Guide - Section 8)
4	Replacing paper	The paper curls.	Replace with long grain paper.	
5	Checking the paper	The paper leading edge is bent.	Remove the bent paper.	
6	Checking the paper	The paper is wavy.	Correct or replace paper. If it is difficult to replace, switch the leading edge and the trailing edge of paper, or flip paper upside down and reset them.	
7	Checking the paper	Unspecified papers are used.	Explain to the user to use the paper within the specifications.	Basic Paper Specifications (Operation Guide - Section 11)
8	Checking the paper	foreign objects are on the paper.	Remove the paper with foreign objects.	
9	Checking the fuser pressure roller/fuser belt/fuser forwarding guide	The foreign objects adhere on the fuser pressure roller, fuser belt or fuser forwarding guide.	Clean the fuser pressure roller, fuser belt and fuser forwarding guide. Or, replace the fuser unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit

J4201/J4202/J4203/J4204/J4205/J4208/J4209: Fuser sensor non-arrival jam

Condition: Paper jam in the fuser unit (The paper leading margin is less than 4.0mm.)

When feeding paper from cassette 1 to 4, side deck, duplex section or MP tray, paper wraps around fuser roller, fuser sensor does not turn on.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Adjusting the paper leading edge timing	The margin at the paper leading edge is incorrect.	If each margin is not uneven, adjust the leading margin in U034.	Maintenance Mode List
2	(When the paper skew occurs) Relocating the paper width guides	The locations of the paper width guides do not fit with the paper size.	Relocate the paper width guides to fit them with the paper size.	
3	Replacing paper	The paper curls.	Replace with long grain paper.	
4	Checking the paper	The paper leading edge is bent.	Remove the bent paper.	
5	Checking the paper	The paper is wavy.	Correct or replace paper. If it is difficult to replace, switch the leading edge and the trailing edge of paper, or flip paper upside down and reset them.	
6	Checking the paper	Unspecified papers are used.	Explain to the user to use the paper within the specifications.	Basic Paper Specifications (Operation Guide - Section 11)
7	Checking the paper	foreign objects are on the paper.	Remove the paper with foreign objects.	
8	Checking the fuser pressure roller and the fuser belt	The foreign objects adhere to the fuser pressure roller or the fuser belt.	Clean the fuser pressure roller and the fuser belt. And replace the fuser unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit
9	Checking the fuser separation plate	Toner or etc. adheres to the fuser separation plate, or there is deformation or floating.	If the toner, etc. are on the fuser separation plate, remove them. If it is deformed, replace the fuser unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit

J4201/J4202/J4203/J4204/J4205/J4208/J4209: Fuser sensor non-arrival jam

Condition: Paper jam in the fuser unit (The paper leading margin is 4.0mm or more.)

When feeding paper from cassette 1 to 4, side deck, duplex section or MP tray, paper wraps around fuser roller, fuser sensor does not turn on.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the paper	The paper curls.	Replace with long grain paper.	
2	(When using the thin paper) Checking the image	Thin paper of 55g or less is used and the solid image of 30mm and more appears at the leading edge.	Change paper type to [Custom 7] at System Menu and also change paper weight of [Custom 7] to [light]. Custom 7 thin paper setting: this is the mode to support the fuser separation failure by decreasing the conveying speed and the fuser temperature. (After change setting, [Cassette / MP Tray Settings (Operation Guide - Section 8)
3	Checking the fuser pressure roller and the fuser belt	The foreign objects adhere to the fuser pressure roller or the fuser belt.	Clean the fuser pressure roller and the fuser belt. And replace the fuser unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit
4	Checking the fuser separation plate	Toner or etc. adheres to the fuser separation plate, or there is deformation or floating.	If the toner, etc. are on the fuser separation plate, remove them. If it is deformed, replace the fuser unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit

J4201/J4202/J4203/J4204/J4205/J4208/J4209: Fuser sensor non-arrival jam

Condition: Paper JAM after passing through the fuser exit roller.

When feeding paper from cassette 1 to 4, side deck, duplex section or MP tray, paper goes through the fuser exit roller and paper JAM occurs, but the fuser sensor does not turn on.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	(When the paper skew occurs) Checking the actuator and the spring	The actuator does not operate properly.	Reinstall the actuator and the spring of the fuser sensor. If it does not operate correctly due to the deformation, repair or replace them.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit
2	(When paper is skewed) Checking the fuser exit guide	The fuser exit guide is deformed.	Reattach the fuser exit guide. If there is a warp on the conveying surface of the fuser exit guide, repair or replace it.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit
3	(When paper is skewed) Checking the fuser exit roller	The conveying capability of the fuser exit roller is not enough.	Clean the fuser exit roller. If the surface is worn out, replace it.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit
4	Checking the paper	The paper leading edge is bent.	Remove the bent paper.	

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
5	Checking the paper	The paper is wavy.	Correct or replace paper. If it is difficult to replace, switch the leading edge and the trailing edge of paper, or flip paper upside down and reset them.	
6	Checking the paper	Unspecified papers are used.	Explain to the user to use the paper within the specifications.	Basic Paper Specifications (Operation Guide - Section 11)
7	Checking the paper	foreign objects are on the paper.	Remove the paper with foreign objects.	
9	Checking the connection	The drawer connector is not properly connected.	Reconnect the drawer connector between the fuser unit and the feed image PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit
10	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Fuser sensor - Feed image PWB . Feed image PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
8	Checking the fuser sensor	The fuser sensor does not operate properly.	Execute U031 [Fuser Feed]. If the fuser sensor does not operate properly, clean and reattach it then reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
11	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	
12	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

J4211/J4212/J4213/J4214/J4215/J4218/J4219: Fuser sensor stay jam

When feeding paper from cassette 1 to 4, side deck, duplex section or MP tray, paper JAM occurs before the exit roller and the fuser sensor does not turn off.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the paper	The paper curls.	Replace with long grain paper.	
2	Checking the eject guide	Paper is caught in the exit guide, a piece of paper, etc..	If a piece of paper, the foreign objects are on the conveying path, or a burr in the parts such as the conveying surface of the exit guide or the actuator, remove or replace them.	

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
3	Installing the cassette heater	Due to steam generated from paper, paper sticks to the exit guide.	Install the cassette heater.	Installing the optional equipment (Cassette Heater)
4	Checking the eject guide	Toner is welded to the exit guide.	Clean the conveying surface of the exit guide.	Detaching and reattachint the Exit Unit
5	Checking the actuator	The actuator is not attached properly.	Reattach the actuator for the fuser sensor.	
6	Checking the connection	The drawer connector is not properly connected.	Reconnect the drawer connector between the fuser unit and the feed image PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit
7	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. Fuser sensor - Feed image PWB Fuser motor - Feed drive PWB Feed drive PWB - Engine PWB Feed image PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
8	Checking the exit roller and the drive parts	The exit roller or drive parts do not operate correctly.	Reinstall the exit unit so that the drive of the fuser motor is transmitted to the upper and lower exit roller. If there is a damage of the upper and lower exit roller, scraping of the bearing tec., replace it.	Detaching and reattachint the Exit Unit
9	reattaching corrugation parts	Corrugation parts do not operate correctly.	Reattach the corrugation parts in the exit unit. (Parts to add stiffness to the output paper)	Detaching and reattachint the Exit Unit
10	Checking the fuser sensor	The fuser sensor does not operate properly.	Execute U031 [Fuser Feed]. If the fuser sensor does not operate properly, clean and reattach it then reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
11	Checking the fuser motor	The fuser motor does not operate properly.	Execute U030 [Fuser]. If the fuser motor does not operate correctly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
12	(When the issue occurs when conveying paper to the job separator or the duplex section) Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Exit reverse motor - Feed image PWB . Feed image PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
13	(When the issue occurs when conveying paper to the job separator or the duplex section) Checking the exit reverse motor.	The exit reverse motor does not operate properly.	Execute U030 [SB(CW)]. If the exit reverse motor does not operate correctly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
14	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	
15	Replacing the feed drive PWB	The feed drive PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed drive PWB.	
16	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

J4211/J4212/J4213/J4214/J4215/J4218/J4219: Fuser sensor stay jam

Condition: Paper jam in the eject unit

When feeding paper from cassette 1 to 4, side deck, duplex section or MP tray, paper JAM occurs at the exit section and the fuser sensor does not turn off.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the paper tray	There is an obstacle on the tray.	Remove an obstacle.	
2	Checking the paper tray	Paper stopper is not stored.	Store paper stopper upper exit tray.	
3	(When the paper skew occurs) Relocating the paper width guides	The locations of the paper width guides do not fit with the paper size.	Relocate the paper width guides to fit them with the paper size.	
4	(When the paper skew occurs) Checking the conveying guide	The paper is caught with the conveying guide.	Reattach the conveying guide. If a burr in the conveying surface of the conveying guide, remove or replace it.	
5	Checking the eject guide	Foreign objects such as toner are on the eject guide.	Clean the eject guide, or replace the eject unit.	
6	Checking the eject roller	The eject roller does not rotate.	Replace the eject unit if the drive gear is deformed, the torque limiter is faulty, or the bushing is worn down.	Detaching and reattachint the Exit Unit
7	(When the sensor does not turn on under the condition that paper is available) reinstalling the fuser unit or the exit unit	The fuser unit or the exit unit is not installed properly.	Reinstall the fuser unit and the exit unit, and reconnect the connector of the exit unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit Detaching and reattachint the Exit Unit

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
8	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. Fuser sensor - Feed image PWB Exit reverse motor - Feed image PWB Feed image PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
9	Checking the actuator and the spring	The actuator does not operate properly.	Reinstall the actuator and the spring of the fuser sensor. If it does not operate correctly due to the deformation, repair or replace them.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit
10	Checking the fuser sensor	The fuser sensor does not operate properly.	Execute U031 [Fuser Feed]. If the fuser sensor does not operate properly, clean and reattach it then reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
11	(When the issue occurs when conveying paper to the job separator or the duplex section) Checking the exit reverse motor.	The exit reverse motor does not operate properly.	Execute U030 [SB(CW)]. If the exit reverse motor does not operate correctly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
12	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
13	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	
14	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

J4211/J4212/J4213/J4214/J4215/J4218/J4219: Fuser sensor stay jam

When feeding paper from cassette 1 to 4, side deck, duplex section or MP tray, paper JAM occurs at the exit feedshift guide and fuser sensor does not turn off.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the paper	Unspecified papers are used.	Explain to the user to use the paper within the specifications.	Basic Paper Specifications (Operation Guide - Section 11)
2	Checking the paper	foreign objects are on the paper.	Remove the paper with foreign objects.	
3	Checking the paper	The paper leading edge is bent.	Remove the bent paper.	

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
4	Checking the paper	The paper is wavy.	Correct or replace paper. If it is difficult to replace, switch the leading edge and the trailing edge of paper, or flip paper upside down and reset them.	
5	(When paper stick to the exit feedshift guide and paper JAM occurs) Clean the exit feedshift guide	Toner is welded to the exit feedshift guide.	Clean the conveying surface of the exit feedshift guide.	
6	(When paper JAM occurs in the middle of the exit feedshift guide) Replacing paper	The paper curls.	Replace with long grain paper.	
7	(When paper JAM occurs in the middle of the exit feedshift guide) Replacing paper and installing the cassette heater	Paper stiffness is weakening due to moisture absorption.	Replace paper and install the cassette heater.	Installing the optional equipment (Cassette Heater)
8	(When the paper jam occurs at the middle of the exit feedshift guide) Checking paper	The actual paper and the paper settings (media type, paper size) do not match.	Set the proper media type via the System Menu.	Cassette / MP Tray Settings (Operation Guide - Section 8)
9	(When the paper jam occurs since paper hits the exit feedshift guide) Checking paper conveying path	Paper is caught in the exit feedshift guide, a piece of paper, etc..	If a piece of paper, the foreign objects are on the conveying path, or a burr in the parts such as the conveying surface of the exit feedshift guide or the actuator, remove or replace them.	
10	(When the paper jam occurs since paper hits the exit feedshift guide) Checking the exit feedshift guide	The exit feedshift guide does not operate correctly.	Reattach the exit feedshift guide. Or, reconnect the connector of the exit unit.	
11	(When the paper jam occurs since paper hits the exit feedshift guide) Checking the exit solenoid	The exit solenoid does not operate correctly.	Execute U033 [Branch Eject Up] or [Branch Eject Down] to check the exit feedshift guide operation. If it does not operate correctly, reattach the exit upper solenoid or the exit lower solenoid and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
12	(When the paper jam occurs since paper hits the exit feedshift guide) Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Exit upper solenoid / Exit lower solenoid - Feed image PWB . Feed image PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
13	(When paper hit the exit feedshift guide and paper JAM occurs) Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	
14	(When paper hit the exit feedshift guide and paper JAM occurs) Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

J4301/J4302/J4303/J4304/J4305/J4309: DU sensor 1 non-arrival jam

When feeding paper from cassette 1 to 4, side deck or MP tray, DU sensor 1 does not turn on after dual reverse operation.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	(When paper is bent before the DU conveying roller) Checking paper path	Paper is caught at the conveying guide, piece of paper, etc..	If a piece of paper or the foreign objects adhere on the conveying path, or a burr in the parts such as the conveying surface of the conveying guide or the actuator, remove or replace them. If the sheet or film has a damage, deformation, floating, repair or replace them.	
2	(When paper is bent before the DU conveying roller) Replacing paper	The paper curls.	Replace with long grain paper.	
3	(When paper is bent before the DU conveying roller) Replacing paper and install the cassette heater	Paper stiffness is weakening due to moisture absorption.	Replace paper and install the cassette heater.	Installing the optional equipment (Cassette Heater)
4	(When paper is bent before the DU conveying roller) Changing setting	The actual paper and the paper settings (media type, paper size) do not match.	Set the proper media type via the System Menu.	Cassette / MP Tray Settings (Operation Guide - Section 8)
5	Checking the paper	foreign objects are on the paper.	Remove the paper with foreign objects.	
6	Checking the paper	The paper leading edge is bent.	Remove the bent paper.	
7	Checking the paper	The paper is wavy.	Correct or replace paper. If it is difficult to replace, switch the leading edge and the trailing edge of paper, or flip paper upside down and reset them.	
8	Checking the paper conveying parts	The roller, the guide, etc. is not attached properly. Or, they are dirty, deformed, worn out.	Clean , repair and reattach the conveying parts such as the roller, guide, etc. If not repaired, replace it.	
9	(When paper is skewed) Checking paper	Unspecified papers are used.	Explain to the user to use the paper within the specifications.	Basic Paper Specifications (Operation Guide - Section 11)

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
10	(When paper is skewed) Checking the reverse guide pulleys	Pressure of the reverse guide pulley is not enough.	Reattach the reverse guide pulley. If the pressing parts are deformed or damaged, replace them.	
11	(When paper is skewed) Checking the DU conveying roller	Conveying capability of the DU conveying roller is not enough.	Clean the DU upper conveying roller. If the surface is worn out, replace it.	
12	(When paper is skewed) Checking the DU conveying pulleys	Pressure of the DU conveying pulley is not enough.	Reattach the DU upper conveying pulley. If the pressing parts are deformed or damaged, replace them.	
13	Checking the connection	The exit unit connector or the conveying unit connector connecting to the main unit is not connected properly. (Pin is disconnected, etc.)	Reconnect the connector of the exit unit and the connector between the conveying unit and the main unit.	Detaching and reattachint the Exit Unit Detaching and reattaching the Right Cover Assy
14	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . DU sensor 1 - Feed drive PWB . DU clutch 1 - Feed drive PWB . Feed motor - Feed drive PWB . Feed drive PWB - Engine PWB . Engine PWB - Main PWB (In case that the abnormal image due to the FFC connection failure also appears at the same timing)	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
15	Checking DU sensor 1	The DU sensor 1 does not operate correctly.	Execute U031 [DU1]. If DU sensor 1 does not operate properly, clean and reattach it then reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
16	(When paper jam occurs at the DU conveying roller) Checking the drive parts	The DU conveying roller does not rotate as the drive parts are faulty.	Repair the drive parts in between the feed motor and the DU upper conveying roller. If they do not operate correctly due to the damage, replace them.	
17	(When paper jam occurs at the DU conveying roller) Checking DU clutch 1	The DU conveying roller does not rotate as DU clutch does not operate correctly.	Execute U032 [DU1]. If DU clutch 1 does not operate correctly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
18	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
19	Replacing the feed drive PWB	The feed drive PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed drive PWB.	
20	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

J4311/J4312/J4313/J4314/J4315/J4319: DU sensor 1 stay jam

When feeding paper from cassette 1 to 4, side deck or MP tray, DU sensor 1 does not turn off after dual reverse operation.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the paper conveying parts	The roller, the guide, etc. is not attached properly. Or, they are dirty, deformed, worn out.	Clean , repair and reattach the conveying parts such as the roller, guide, etc. If not repaired, replace it.	
2	Checking the connection	The connector at the paper conveying unit that connects to the main unit is not properly connected. (Loose connection, etc.)	Reconnect the connector between the paper conveying unit and the main unit.	
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . DU sensor 1 - Feed drive PWB . DU clutch 1 - Feed drive PWB . Feed drive PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
4	Checking the DU sensor	DU sensor does not operate correctly.	Execute U031 [DU1]. If DU sensor 1 does not operate properly, clean and reattach it then reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
5	Checking the drive parts	The DU conveying roller does not rotate correctly as the drive parts are faulty.	Repair the drive parts in between the feed motor and the DU upper conveying roller or the DU middle conveying roller. If they do not operate correctly due to the damage, replace them.	
6	Checking the DU clutch	DU clutch does not operate correctly.	Execute U032 [DU1]. If DU clutch 1 does not operate correctly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
7	Replacing the feed drive PWB	The feed drive PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed drive PWB.	
8	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

J4401/J4402/J4403/J4404/J4405/J4409: DU sensor 2 non-arrival jam

When feeding paper from cassette 1 to 4, side deck or MP tray, DU sensor 2 does not turn on even predetermined time has passed after DU sensor 1 turns on.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the paper conveying parts	The roller, the guide, etc. is not attached properly. Or, they are dirty, deformed, worn out.	Clean , repair and reattach the conveying parts such as the roller, guide, etc. If not repaired, replace it.	
2	(When paper is bent before the DU conveying roller) Checking paper path	Paper is caught at the conveying guide, piece of paper, etc..	If a piece of paper or the foreign objects adhere on the conveying path, or a burr in the parts such as the conveying surface of the conveying guide or the actuator, remove or replace them. If the sheet or film has a damage, deformation, floating, repair or replace them.	
3	(When paper is bent before the DU conveying roller) Replacing paper	The paper curls.	Replace with long grain paper.	
4	(When paper is bent before the DU conveying roller) Replacing paper and install the cassette heater	Paper stiffness is weakening due to moisture absorption.	Replace paper and install the cassette heater.	Installing the optional equipment (Cassette Heater)
5	(When paper is bent before the DU conveying roller) Changing setting	The actual paper and the paper settings (media type, paper size) do not match.	Set the proper media type via the System Menu.	Cassette / MP Tray Settings (Operation Guide - Section 8)
6	Checking the paper	foreign objects are on the paper.	Remove the paper with foreign objects.	
7	Checking the paper	The paper leading edge is bent.	Remove the bent paper.	
8	Checking the paper	The paper is wavy.	Correct or replace paper. If it is difficult to replace, switch the leading edge and the trailing edge of paper, or flip paper upside down and reset them.	
9	(When paper is skewed) Checking paper	Unspecified papers are used.	Explain to the user to use the paper within the specifications.	Basic Paper Specifications (Operation Guide - Section 11)
10	(When paper is skewed) Checking the reverse guide pulleys	Pressure of the reverse guide pulley is not enough.	Reattach the reverse guide pulley. If the pressing parts are deformed or damaged, replace them.	
11	(When paper is skewed) Checking the DU conveying roller	Conveying capability of the DU conveying roller is not enough.	Clean the DU middle/lower conveying roller. If the pressing parts are deformed or damaged, replace them.	

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
12	(When paper is skewed) Checking the DU conveying pulleys	Pressure of the DU conveying pulley is not enough.	Clean the DU middle/lower conveying pulley. If the pressing parts are deformed or damaged, replace them.	
13	Checking the connection	The connector at the paper conveying unit that connects to the main unit is not properly connected. (Loose connection, etc.)	Reconnect the connector between the paper conveying unit and the main unit.	
14	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . DU sensor 2 - Feed drive PWB . DU clutch 2 - Feed drive PWB . Feed motor - Feed drive PWB . Feed drive PWB - Engine PWB . Engine PWB - Main PWB (In case that the abnormal image due to the FFC connection failure also appears at the same timing)	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
15	Checking the DU sensor	DU sensor does not operate correctly.	Execute U031 [DU2]. If DU sensor 2 does not operate properly, clean and reattach it then reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
16	(When paper jam occurs at the DU conveying roller) Checking the drive parts	The DU conveying roller does not rotate as the drive parts are faulty.	Repair the drive parts in between the feed motor and the DU middle conveying roller or the DU lower conveying roller. If they do not operate correctly due to the damage, replace them.	
17	(When paper jam occurs at the DU conveying roller) Checking the DU clutch	The DU conveying roller does not rotate as DU clutch does not operate correctly.	Execute U032 [DU2]. If DU clutch 2 does not operate correctly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
18	Replacing the feed drive PWB	The feed drive PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed drive PWB.	
19	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

J4701/J4702/J4703/J4704/J4705/J4709: Exit reverse sensor non-arrival jam

The exit reverse sensor does not turn on when feeding paper from cassette 1 to 4, the side deck or the MP tray.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the paper conveying parts	The roller, the guide, etc. is not attached properly. Or, they are dirty, deformed, worn out.	Clean , repair and reattach the conveying parts such as the roller, guide, etc. If not repaired, replace it.	
2	(When the paper skew occurs) Checking the paper path	The paper is caught with a piece of paper, etc.	If a piece of paper, the foreign objects are on the conveying path, or a burr in the parts such as the guide or the actuator, remove them.	
3	(When the paper skew occurs) Checking the actuator and the spring	The actuator does not operate properly.	Reattach the actuator and spring of the exit reverse sensor. If they do not operate correctly due to the deformation, etc., repair or replace them.	
4	(When the paper skew occurs) Checking the conveying guide	The paper is caught with the conveying guide.	Reattach the conveying guide. If a burr in the conveying surface of the conveying guide, remove or replace it.	
5	(When paper jam occurs in the middle of the exit feedshift guide) Replacing paper	The paper curls.	Replace with long grain paper.	
6	(When paper jam occurs in the middle of the exit feedshift guide) Replacing paper and installing the cassette heater	Paper stiffness is weakening due to moisture absorption.	Replace paper and install the cassette heater.	Installing the optional equipment (Cassette Heater)
7	(When paper jam occurs in the middle of the exit feedshift guide) Changing setting	The actual paper and the paper settings (media type, paper size) do not match.	Set the proper media type via the System Menu.	Cassette / MP Tray Settings (Operation Guide - Section 8)
8	Checking the paper	Unspecified papers are used.	Explain to the user to use the paper within the specifications.	Basic Paper Specifications (Operation Guide - Section 11)
9	Checking the paper	foreign objects are on the paper.	Remove the paper with foreign objects.	
10	Checking the paper	The paper leading edge is bent.	Remove the bent paper.	
11	Checking the paper	The paper is wavy.	Correct or replace paper. If it is difficult to replace, switch the leading edge and the trailing edge of paper, or flip paper upside down and reset them.	
12	(When the paper jam occurs since the paper hits the exit feedshift guide) Checking the exit feedshift guide	The exit feedshift guide does not operate correctly.	Reattach the exit feedshift guide and reconnect the connector of the exit unit.	Detaching and reattachint the Exit Unit

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
13	(When paper hits the exit feedshift guide and paper jam occurs) Cleaning the exit feedshift guide or replacing the exit unit.	Toner or etc. adheres to the exit feedshift guide.	Clean the exit feedshift guide. If not repaired, replace the exit unit.	Detaching and reattachint the Exit Unit
14	Checking the exit upper roller	The exit upper roller does not rotate.	Replace the eject unit if the drive gear is deformed, the torque limiter is faulty, or the bushing is worn down.	Detaching and reattachint the Exit Unit
15	Checking the connection	The connector of the exit unit is not connected properly.	Reconnect the connector of the exit unit.	Detaching and reattachint the Exit Unit
16	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Exit reverse sensor - Feed image PWB . Exit upper solenoid / Exit lower solenoid - Feed image PWB . Exit reverse motor - Feed image PWB . Feed image PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
17	Checking the exit reverse sensor	The exit reverse sensor does not operate properly.	Execute U031 [Exit Paper]. If the exit reverse sensor does not operate properly, clean and reattach it then reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
18	Checking the exit solenoid	The exit solenoid does not operate correctly.	Execute U033 [Branch Eject Up] or [Branch Eject Down] to check the exit feedshift guide operation. If it does not operate correctly, reattach the exit upper solenoid or the exit lower solenoid and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
19	Checking the exit reverse motor	The exit reverse motor does not operate properly.	Execute U030 [SB(CW)]. If the exit reverse motor does not operate correctly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
20	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	
21	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

J4711/J4712/J4713/J4714/J4715/J4719: Exit reverse sensor stay jam

The exit reverse sensor does not turn off when feeding paper from cassette 1 to 4, the side deck or the MP tray.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the paper conveying parts	The roller, the guide, etc. is not attached properly. Or, they are dirty, deformed, worn out.	Clean , repair and reattach the conveying parts such as the roller, guide, etc. If not repaired, replace it.	
2	(When the paper skew occurs) Checking the paper path	The paper is caught with a piece of paper, etc.	If a piece of paper, the foreign objects are on the conveying path, or a burr in the parts such as the guide or the actuator, remove them.	
3	(When the paper skew occurs) Checking the actuator and the spring	The actuator does not operate properly.	Reattach the actuator and spring of the exit reverse sensor. If they do not operate correctly due to the deformation, etc., repair or replace them.	
4	(When the paper skew occurs) Checking the conveying guide	The paper is caught with the conveying guide.	Reattach the conveying guide. If a burr in the conveying surface of the conveying guide, remove or replace it.	
5	Checking the exit feedshift guide	Toner or etc. adheres to the exit feedshift guide.	Clean the exit feedshift guide. Or, replace the exit unit.	Detaching and reattachint the Exit Unit
6	Checking the exit upper roller	The exit upper roller does not rotate.	Replace the eject unit if the drive gear is deformed, the torque limiter is faulty, or the bushing is worn down.	Detaching and reattachint the Exit Unit
7	reconnecting the connector of the exit unit.	The connector of the exit unit is not connected properly.	Reconnect the connector of the exit unit.	Detaching and reattachint the Exit Unit
8	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Exit reverse sensor - Feed image PWB . Exit upper solenoid / Exit lower solenoid - Feed image PWB . Exit reverse motor - Feed image PWB . Feed image PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
9	Checking the exit reverse sensor	The exit reverse sensor does not operate properly.	Execute U031 [Exit Paper]. If the exit reverse sensor does not operate properly, clean and reattach it then reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
10	Checking the exit solenoid	The exit solenoid does not operate correctly.	Execute U033 [Branch Eject Up] or [Branch Eject Down] to check the exit feedshift guide operation. If it does not operate correctly, reattach the exit upper solenoid or the exit lower solenoid and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
11	Checking the exit reverse motor	The exit reverse motor does not operate properly.	Execute U030 [SB(CW)]. If the exit reverse motor does not operate correctly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
12	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	
13	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

J4901/J4902/J4903/J4904/J4905/J4908/J4909: BR conveying sensor 1 non-arrival jam

BR conveying sensor 1 does not turn on when feeding paper from cassette 1 to 4, the side deck, the duplex section or the MP tray.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the paper conveying parts	The roller, the guide, etc. is not attached properly. Or, they are dirty, deformed, worn out.	Clean , repair and reattach the conveying parts such as the roller, guide, etc. If not repaired, replace it.	
2	(When the paper skew occurs) Checking the paper path	The paper is caught with a piece of paper, etc.	If a piece of paper, the foreign objects are on the conveying path, or a burr in the parts such as the guide or the actuator, remove them.	
3	(When the paper skew occurs) Checking the actuator and the spring	The actuator does not operate properly.	Reattach the actuator and spring of BR conveying sensor 1. If they do not operate correctly due to the deformation, etc., repair or replace them.	
4	(When the paper skew occurs) Checking the conveying guide	The paper is caught with the conveying guide.	Reattach the conveying guide. If a burr in the conveying surface of the conveying guide, remove or replace it.	
5	Checking the conveying guide	The foreign objects such as toner are on the conveying guide.	Clean or replace the conveying guide.	
6	Checking the paper conveying roller	The paper conveying roller does not rotate.	Replace the parts if the gear is deformed, the torque limiter is faulty, or the bushing is worn down.	

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
7	Checking BR conveying sensor 1	The BR conveying sensor 1 does not operate correctly.	Execute U031 [Bridge1 Feed]. If BR conveying sensor 1 does not operate properly, clean and reattach it then reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
8	Replacing the BR conveying motor	The BR conveying motor does not operate correctly.	Execute U030 [Bridge]. If the BR conveying motor does not operate correctly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
9	reattaching the attachment kit	The drawer connector between BR PWB and feed image PWB is not connected properly.	Reinstall the relay conveying unit.	AK-7100 Installation Guide
10	Replacing the BR PWB	The BR PWB is faulty.	Replace the BR PWB.	
11	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	
12	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

J4911/J4912/J4913/J4914/J4915/J4918/J4919: BR conveying sensor 1 non-arrival jam

BR conveying sensor 1 does not turn off when feeding paper from cassette 1 to 4, the side deck, the duplex section or the MP tray.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the paper conveying parts	The roller, the guide, etc. is not attached properly. Or, they are dirty, deformed, worn out.	Clean , repair and reattach the conveying parts such as the roller, guide, etc. If not repaired, replace it.	
2	(When the paper skew occurs) Checking the paper path	The paper is caught with a piece of paper, etc.	If a piece of paper, the foreign objects are on the conveying path, or a burr in the parts such as the guide or the actuator, remove them.	
3	(When the paper skew occurs) Checking the actuator and the spring	The actuator does not operate properly.	Reattach the actuator and spring of BR conveying sensor 1. If they do not operate correctly due to the deformation, etc., repair or replace them.	
4	(When the paper skew occurs) Checking the conveying guide	The paper is caught with the conveying guide.	Reattach the conveying guide. If a burr in the conveying surface of the conveying guide, remove or replace it.	
5	Checking the conveying guide	The foreign objects such as toner are on the conveying guide.	Clean or replace the conveying guide.	
6	Checking the paper conveying roller	The paper conveying roller does not rotate.	Replace the parts if the gear is deformed, the torque limiter is faulty, or the bushing is worn down.	

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
7	Checking BR conveying sensor 1	The BR conveying sensor 1 does not operate correctly.	Execute U031 [Bridge1 Feed]. If BR conveying sensor 1 does not operate properly, clean and reattach it then reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
8	Replacing the BR conveying motor	The BR conveying motor does not operate correctly.	Execute U030 [Bridge]. If the BR conveying motor does not operate correctly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
9	reattaching the attachment kit	The drawer connector between BR PWB and feed image PWB is not connected properly.	Reinstall the relay conveying unit.	AK-7100 Installation Guide
10	Replacing the BR PWB	The BR PWB is faulty.	Replace the BR PWB.	
11	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	
12	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

J5001/J5002/J5003/J5004/J5005/J5008/J5009: BR conveying sensor 2 non-arrival jam

BR conveying sensor 2 does not turn on when feeding paper from cassette 1 to 4, the side deck, the duplex section or the MP tray.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the paper conveying parts	The roller, the guide, etc. is not attached properly. Or, they are dirty, deformed, worn out.	Clean , repair and reattach the conveying parts such as the roller, guide, etc. If not repaired, replace it.	
2	(When the paper skew occurs) Checking the paper path	The paper is caught with a piece of paper, etc.	If a piece of paper, the foreign objects are on the conveying path, or a burr in the parts such as the guide or the actuator, remove them.	
3	(When the paper skew occurs) Checking the actuator and the spring	The actuator does not operate properly.	Reattach the actuator and spring of BR conveying sensor 2. If they do not operate correctly due to the deformation, etc., repair or replace them.	
4	(When the paper skew occurs) Checking the conveying guide	The paper is caught with the conveying guide.	Reattach the conveying guide. If a burr in the conveying surface of the conveying guide, remove or replace it.	
5	Checking the conveying guide	The foreign objects such as toner are on the conveying guide.	Clean or replace the conveying guide.	
6	Checking the paper conveying roller	The paper conveying roller does not rotate.	Replace the parts if the gear is deformed, the torque limiter is faulty, or the bushing is worn down.	

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
7	Checking BR conveying sensor 2	The BR conveying sensor 2 does not operate correctly.	Execute U031 [Bridge2 Feed]. If BR conveying sensor 2 does not operate properly, clean and reattach it then reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
8	Replacing the BR conveying motor	The BR conveying motor does not operate correctly.	Execute U030 [Bridge]. If the BR conveying motor does not operate correctly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
9	Reinstalling the bridge unit	The drawer connector between BR PWB and feed image PWB is not connected properly.	Reinstall the relay conveying unit.	AK-7100 Installation Guide
10	Replacing the BR PWB	The BR PWB is faulty.	Replace the BR PWB.	
11	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	
12	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

J5011/J5012/J5013/J5014/J5015/J5018/J5019: BR conveying sensor 2 stay jam

BR conveying sensor 2 does not turn off when feeding paper from cassette 1 to 4, the side deck, the duplex section or the MP tray.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the paper conveying parts	The roller, the guide, etc. is not attached properly. Or, they are dirty, deformed, worn out.	Clean , repair and reattach the conveying parts such as the roller, guide, etc. If not repaired, replace it.	
2	(When the paper skew occurs) Checking the paper path	The paper is caught with a piece of paper, etc.	If a piece of paper, the foreign objects are on the conveying path, or a burr in the parts such as the guide or the actuator, remove them.	
3	(When the paper skew occurs) Checking the actuator and the spring	The actuator does not operate properly.	Reattach the actuator and spring of BR conveying sensor 2. If they do not operate correctly due to the deformation, etc., repair or replace them.	
4	(When the paper skew occurs) Checking the conveying guide	The paper is caught with the conveying guide.	Reattach the conveying guide. If a burr in the conveying surface of the conveying guide, remove or replace it.	
5	Checking the conveying guide	The foreign objects such as toner are on the conveying guide.	Clean or replace the conveying guide.	
6	Checking the paper conveying roller	The paper conveying roller does not rotate.	Replace the parts if the gear is deformed, the torque limiter is faulty, or the bushing is worn down.	

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
7	Checking BR conveying sensor 2	The BR conveying sensor 2 does not operate correctly.	Execute U031 [Bridge2 Feed]. If BR conveying sensor 2 does not operate properly, clean and reattach it then reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
8	Checking the BR conveying motor	The BR conveying motor does not operate correctly.	Execute U030 [Bridge]. If the BR conveying motor does not operate correctly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
9	reattaching the attachment kit	The drawer connector between BR PWB and feed image PWB is not connected properly.	Reinstall the relay conveying unit.	AK-7100 Installation Guide
10	Replacing the BR PWB	The BR PWB is faulty.	Replace the BR PWB.	
11	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	
12	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

J6000/J6001: DF paper entry failure jam

Object: J6000 (4000-sheet finisher), J6001 (1000-sheet finisher)

Turning on of the DF paper entry sensor is detected before the paper eject from the main unit.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the paper path	The paper is caught with a piece of paper, etc.	If a piece of paper, the foreign objects are on the conveying path, or a burr in the parts such as the guide or the actuator, remove them.	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . DF entry sensor - DF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Checking the DF paper entry sensor	The DF entry sensor does not operate correctly.	Execute U241 [Finisher] > [HP]. If the DF entry sensor does not operate properly, clean and reattach it, then reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
4	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the DF PWB

J6020/J6021: DF front cover open jam

Object: J6020 (4000-sheet finisher), J6021 (1000-sheet finisher)

The DF front cover open is detected during the DF operation.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the DF front cover	The DF front cover is not aligned to the other exterior covers.	Check if the DF front cover closes firmly and reattach the DF front cover if necessary. If the DF front cover is deformed, repair or replace it.	
2	Checking the DF front cover sensor	The DF front cover sensor does not operate properly.	Execute U241 [Finisher] > [Front Cover]. If the DF front cover sensor does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List

J6041: DF top cover open jam

Object: 1000-sheet finisher

The DF top cover open is detected during the DF operation.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the DF top cover	The DF top cover is not aligned to the other exterior covers.	Check if the DF top cover is closed firmly and reattach the DF top cover if necessary. If the DF top cover is deformed, repair or replace it.	
2	Checking the DF top cover sensor	The DF top cover sensor does not operate correctly.	Execute U241 [Finisher] > [Top Cover]. If the DF top cover sensor does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List

J6050: BF tray open jam

Object: 4000 finisher + holding unit

The BF tray open is detected during the folding operation.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the BF tray	The BF tray does not operate properly.	Check if the BF tray closes firmly, and reattach the BF tray if necessary. If the BF tray is deformed, repair or replace it.	
2	Checking the BF tray sensor	The BF tray sensor does not operate correctly.	Execute U241 [Booklet] > [Tray]. If the BF tray sensor does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List

J6060: MT cover open jam

Object: 4000 finisher + mail box

The MT cover open is detected during the paper conveying to the Mail Box.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the MT cover	The MT cover is not aligned with the other exterior covers.	Check if the MT cover is securely closed, and reattach it if necessary. Repair or replace it if it is deformed.	
2	Checking the MT cover sensor	The MT cover sensor does not operate properly.	Execute U241 [Mail Box] > [Cover]. If the MT cover sensor does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List

J6070: BF unit open jam

Object: 4000 finisher + holding unit

The BF unit open is detected during the folding operation.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the BF set sensor	The BF set sensor does not operate correctly.	Execute U241 [Booklet] > [Set]. If the BF set sensor does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List

J6080: BF left cover open jam

Object: 4000 finisher + holding unit

The BF left cover open is detected during the folding operation.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the BF left cover sensor	The BF left cover is not aligned with the other exterior covers.	Check if the BF left cover turns on the BF left cover sensor firmly. If the BF left cover is deformed, repair or replace it.	
2	Checking the BF left cover sensor	The BF left cover sensor does not operate correctly.	Execute U241 [Booklet] > [Left Guide]. If the BF left cover sensor does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List

J6100/J6101: DF paper entry sensor non-arrival jam

Object: J6100 (4000-sheet finisher), J6101 (1000-sheet finisher)

The DF conveying sensor does not turn on even predetermined time has passed after BR conveying sensor 2 turned on.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the paper conveying parts	The roller, the guide, etc. is not attached properly. Or, they are dirty, deformed, worn out.	Clean , repair and reattach the conveying parts such as the roller, guide, etc. If not repaired, replace it.	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . DF entry sensor - DF PWB . DF entry motor - DF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Checking the DF paper entry sensor	The DF entry sensor does not operate correctly.	Execute U241 [Finisher] > [HP]. If the DF entry sensor does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
4	Checking the DF paper entry motor	The DF entry motor does not operate correctly.	Execute U240 [Motor] > [Feed In]. If the DF entry motor does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
5	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the DF PWB

J6110/J6111: DF paper entry sensor stay jam

Object: J6110 (4000-sheet finisher), J6111 (1000-sheet finisher)

The DF paper entry sensor does not turn off after passing the specific time since it turned on.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the paper conveying parts	The roller, the guide, etc. is not attached properly. Or, they are dirty, deformed, worn out.	Clean , repair and reattach the conveying parts such as the roller, guide, etc. If not repaired, replace it.	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . DF entry sensor - DF PWB . DF entry motor - DF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Checking the DF paper entry sensor	The DF entry sensor does not operate correctly.	Execute U241 [Finisher] > [HP]. If the DF entry sensor does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
4	Checking the DF paper entry motor	The DF entry motor does not operate correctly.	Execute U240 [Motor] > [Feed In]. If the DF entry motor does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
5	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the DF PWB

J6200: DF sub eject sensor non-arrival jam

Object: 4000-sheet finisher

The DF sub eject sensor does not turn on after passing the specific time since the DF paper entry sensor turned on.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the paper conveying parts	The roller, the guide, etc. is not attached properly. Or, they are dirty, deformed, worn out.	Clean , repair and reattach the conveying parts such as the roller, guide, etc. If not repaired, replace it.	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . DF sub exit sensor - DF PWB . DF feedshift solenoid 3 - DF PWB . DF entry motor - DF PWB . DF exit motor - DF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Checking the DF sub eject sensor	The DF sub exit sensor does not operate correctly.	Execute U241 [Finisher] > [Sub Tray Eject]. If the DF sub exit sensor does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
4	Checking DF feedshift solenoid 3	The DF feedshift solenoid 3 does not operate correctly.	Execute U240 [Solenoid] > [Booklet]. If DF feedshift solenoid 3 does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
5	Checking the DF paper entry motor	The DF entry motor does not operate correctly.	Execute U240 [Motor] > [Feed In]. If the DF entry motor does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
6	Checking the DF eject motor	The DF exit motor does not operate correctly.	Execute U240 [Motor] > [Eject]. If the DF exit motor does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
7	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the DF PWB

J6210: DF sub eject sensor stay jam

Object: 4000-sheet finisher

The DF sub eject sensor does not turn off after passing the specific time since the DF sub eject sensor turned on.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the paper conveying parts	The roller, the guide, etc. is not attached properly. Or, they are dirty, deformed, worn out.	Clean , repair and reattach the conveying parts such as the roller, guide, etc. If not repaired, replace it.	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . DF sub exit sensor - DF PWB . DF feedshift solenoid 3 - DF PWB . DF entry motor - DF PWB . DF exit motor - DF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Checking the DF sub eject sensor	The DF sub exit sensor does not operate correctly.	Execute U241 [Finisher] > [Sub Tray Eject]. If the DF sub exit sensor does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
4	Checking DF feedshift solenoid 3	The DF feedshift solenoid 3 does not operate correctly.	Execute U240 [Solenoid] > [Booklet]. If DF feedshift solenoid 3 does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
5	Checking the DF paper entry motor	The DF entry motor does not operate correctly.	Execute U240 [Motor] > [Feed In]. If the DF entry motor does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
6	Checking the DF eject motor	The DF exit motor does not operate correctly.	Execute U240 [Motor] > [Eject]. If the DF exit motor does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
7	Checking the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the DF PWB

J6300/J6301: DF middle sensor non-arrival jam

Object: J6300 (4000-sheet finisher), J6301 (1000-sheet finisher)

The DF middle sensor does not turn on after passing the specific time since the DF paper entry sensor turned on.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the mechanical factor	The roller, the guide, etc. is not attached properly. Or, they are dirty, deformed, worn out.	Perform the prior standard check items.	Prior Standard Check Items
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . DF middle sensor - DF PWB . DF feedshift solenoid 3 - DF PWB . DF entry motor - DF PWB . DF middle motor - DF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Checking the DF middle sensor	The DF middle sensor does not operate correctly.	Execute U241 [Finisher] > [Middle Tray Eject]. If the DF middle sensor does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
4	Checking DF feedshift solenoid 3	The DF feedshift solenoid 3 does not operate correctly.	Execute U240 [Solenoid] > [Booklet]. If DF feedshift solenoid 3 does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
5	Checking the DF paper entry motor	The DF entry motor does not operate correctly.	Execute U240 [Motor] > [Feed In]. If the DF entry motor does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
6	Checking the DF middle motor	The DF middle motor does not operate correctly.	Execute U240 [Motor] > [Middle]. If the DF middle motor does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
7	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the DF PWB

J6310/J6311: DF middle sensor stay jam

Object: J6310 (4000-sheet finisher), J6311 (1000-sheet finisher)

The DF middle sensor does not turn off after passing the specific time since it turned on.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the paper conveying parts	The roller, the guide, etc. is not attached properly. Or, they are dirty, deformed, worn out.	Clean , repair and reattach the conveying parts such as the roller, guide, etc. If not repaired, replace it.	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . DF middle sensor - DF PWB . DF exit clutch - DF PWB . DF exit motor - DF PWB . DF middle motor - DF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Checking the DF middle sensor	The DF middle sensor does not operate correctly.	Execute U241 [Finisher] > [Middle Tray Eject]. If the DF middle sensor does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
4	Checking the DF eject clutch	The DF exit clutch does not operate correctly.	Reattach the DF exit clutch and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	
5	Checking the DF eject motor	The DF exit motor does not operate correctly.	Execute U240 [Motor] > [Eject]. If the DF exit motor does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
6	Checking the DF middle motor	The DF middle motor does not operate correctly.	Execute U240 [Motor] > [Middle]. If the DF middle motor does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
7	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the DF PWB

J6400/J6401: DF exit sensor non-arrival jam

Object: J6400 (4000-sheet finisher), J6401 (1000-sheet finisher)

The DF exit sensor does not turn on even specific time has passed after DF middle sensor turned on.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the paper conveying parts	The roller, the guide, etc. is not attached properly. Or, they are dirty, deformed, worn out.	Clean , repair and reattach the conveying parts such as the roller, guide, etc. If not repaired, replace it.	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . DF middle sensor - DF PWB . DF exit sensor - DF PWB . DF exit motor - DF PWB . DF tray motor - DF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Checking the DF middle sensor	The DF middle sensor does not operate correctly.	Execute U241 [Finisher] > [Middle Tray Eject]. If the DF middle sensor does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
4	Checking the DF exit sensor	The DF exit sensor does not operate correctly.	Execute U241 [Finisher] > [Middle Tray]. If the DF exit sensor does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
5	Checking the DF eject motor	The DF exit motor does not operate correctly.	Execute U240 [Motor] > [Eject]. If the DF exit motor does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
6	Checking the DF tray motor	The DF tray motor does not operate correctly.	Execute U240 [Motor] > [Tray]. If the DF tray motor does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
7	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the DF PWB

J6410/J6411: DF exit sensor stay jam

Object: J6410 (4000-sheet finisher), J6411 (1000-sheet finisher)

The DF exit sensor does not turn on even specific time has passed after DF exit sensor turned on.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the paper conveying parts	The roller, the guide, etc. is not attached properly. Or, they are dirty, deformed, worn out.	Clean , repair and reattach the conveying parts such as the roller, guide, etc. If not repaired, replace it.	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . DF exit sensor - DF PWB . DF exit motor - DF PWB . DF tray motor - DF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Checking the DF exit sensor	The DF exit sensor does not operate correctly.	Execute U241 [Finisher] > [Middle Tray]. If the DF exit sensor does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
4	Checking the DF eject motor	The DF exit motor does not operate correctly.	Execute U240 [Motor] > [Eject]. If the DF exit motor does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
5	Checking the DF tray motor	The DF tray motor does not operate correctly.	Execute U240 [Motor] > [Tray]. If the DF tray motor does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
6	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the DP firmware to the latest version.	Firmware Update
7	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the DF PWB

J6500: DF exit sensor non-arrival jam when exiting paper stack

Object: 4000-sheet finisher

When making bundled output, DF exit sensor does not turn on even predetermined time has passed after DF middle sensor turned on.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the paper conveying parts	The roller, the guide, etc. is not attached properly. Or, they are dirty, deformed, worn out.	Clean , repair and reattach the conveying parts such as the roller, guide, etc. If not repaired, replace it.	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . DF middle sensor - DF PWB . DF exit sensor - DF PWB . DF exit motor - DF PWB . DF tray motor - DF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Checking the DF middle sensor	The DF middle sensor does not operate correctly.	Execute U241 [Finisher] > [Middle Tray Eject]. If the DF middle sensor does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
4	Checking the DF exit sensor	The DF exit sensor does not operate correctly.	Execute U241 [Finisher] > [Middle Tray]. If the DF exit sensor does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
5	Checking the DF eject motor	The DF exit motor does not operate correctly.	Execute U240 [Motor] > [Eject]. If the DF exit motor does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
6	Checking the DF tray motor	The DF tray motor does not operate correctly.	Execute U240 [Motor] > [Tray]. If the DF tray motor does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
7	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the DF PWB

J6510/J6511: DF exit sensor stay jam when exiting paper stack

Object: J6510 (4000-sheet finisher), J6511 (1000-sheet finisher)

The DF exit sensor does not turn off after the bundle exit started.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the paper conveying parts	The roller, the guide, etc. is not attached properly. Or, they are dirty, deformed, worn out.	Clean , repair and reattach the conveying parts such as the roller, guide, etc. If not repaired, replace it.	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . DF exit sensor - DF PWB . DF exit motor - DF PWB . DF tray motor - DF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Checking the DF exit sensor	The DF exit sensor does not operate correctly.	Execute U241 [Finisher] > [Middle Tray]. If the DF exit sensor does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
4	Checking the DF eject motor	The DF exit motor does not operate correctly.	Execute U240 [Motor] > [Eject]. If the DF exit motor does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
5	Checking the DF tray motor	The DF tray motor does not operate correctly.	Execute U240 [Motor] > [Tray]. If the DF tray motor does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
6	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the DF PWB

J6600: DF drum sensor non-arrival jam

Object: 4000-sheet finisher

The DF drum sensor does not turn on after passing the specific time since the DF paper entry sensor turned on.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the paper conveying parts	The roller, the guide, etc. is not attached properly. Or, they are dirty, deformed, worn out.	Clean , repair and reattach the conveying parts such as the roller, guide, etc. If not repaired, replace it.	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . DF drum sensor - DF PWB . DF feedshift solenoid 1 - DF PWB . DF drum motor - DF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
3	Checking the DF drum sensor	The DF drum sensor does not operate correctly.	Execute U241 [Finisher] > [Drum]. If the DF drum sensor does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
4	Checking DF feedshift solenoid 1	The DF feedshift solenoid 1 does not operate correctly.	Execute U240 [Solenoid] > [Sub Tray]. If DF feedshift solenoid 1 does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
5	Checking the DF drum motor	The DF drum motor does not operate correctly.	Execute U240 [Motor] > [Eject Conv]. If the DF drum motor does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
6	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the DF PWB

J6610: DF drum sensor stay jam

Object: 4000-sheet finisher

The DF drum sensor does not turn off after passing the specific time since it turned on.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the paper conveying parts	The roller, the guide, etc. is not attached properly. Or, they are dirty, deformed, worn out.	Clean , repair and reattach the conveying parts such as the roller, guide, etc. If not repaired, replace it.	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . DF drum sensor - DF PWB . DF feedshift solenoid 1 - DF PWB . DF drum motor - DF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Checking the DF drum sensor	The DF drum sensor does not operate correctly.	Execute U241 [Finisher] > [Drum]. If the DF drum sensor does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
4	Checking DF feedshift solenoid 1	The DF feedshift solenoid 1 does not operate correctly.	Execute U240 [Solenoid] > [Sub Tray]. If DF feedshift solenoid 1 does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
5	Checking the DF drum motor	The DF drum motor does not operate correctly.	Execute U240 [Motor] > [Eject Conv]. If the DF drum motor does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
6	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the DF PWB

J6710: DF drum sensor stay jam during paper conveying into the BF unit

Object: 4000 finisher + holding unit

The DF drum sensor does not turn off after passing the specific time since it turned on when conveying the paper to the folding unit.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the paper conveying parts	The roller, the guide, etc. is not attached properly. Or, they are dirty, deformed, worn out.	Clean , repair and reattach the conveying parts such as the roller, guide, etc. If not repaired, replace it.	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . DF drum sensor - DF PWB . DF relief drum motor - DF PWB . BF entry motor - BF PWB . DF PWB - BF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Checking the DF drum sensor	The DF drum sensor does not operate correctly.	Execute U241 [Finisher] > [Drum]. If the DF drum sensor does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
4	Checking the DF retraction drum motor	The DF relief drum motor does not operate correctly.	Execute U240 [Motor] > [Save]. If the DF relief drum motor does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
5	Checking the BF paper entry motor	The BF entry motor does not operate correctly.	Execute U240 [Booklet] > [Feed In]. If the BF entry motor does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
6	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the DF PWB
7	Replacing the BF PWB	The BF PWB is faulty.	Replace the BF PWB.	

J6810/J6811: Front DF side registration jam

Object: J6810 (4000-sheet finisher), J6811 (1000-sheet finisher)

DF side registration sensor 1 does not turn off after passing the specific time since DF side registration motor 1 turned on during the standby operation.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the front DF adjusting plate	The front DF adjusting plate is not properly attached, or it is dirty, deformed, or worn down.	Check if the DF front adjusting plate shifts manually. Clean and reattach it if it does not shift smoothly. Then, replace it if it is not fixed.	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . DF side registration sensor 1 - DF PWB . DF side registration motor 1 - DF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Checking DF side registration sensor 1	The DF side registration sensor 1 does not operate correctly.	Execute U241 [Finisher] > [Width Front HP]. If the DF side registration sensor 1 does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
4	Checking DF side registration motor 1	The DF side registration motor 1 does not operate correctly.	Execute U240 [Motor] > [Width Test]. If DF side registration motor 1 does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
5	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the DF PWB

J6910/J6911: Rear DF side registration jam

Object: J6910 (4000-sheet finisher), J6911 (1000-sheet finisher)

DF side registration sensor 2 does not turn off after passing the specific time since DF side registration motor 2 turned on during the standby operation.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the rear DF adjusting plate	The rear DF adjusting plate is not properly attached, or it is dirty, deformed, or worn down.	Check if the DF rear adjusting plate shifts manually. Clean and reattach it if it does not shift smoothly. Then, replace it if it is not fixed.	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . DF side registration sensor 2 - DF PWB . DF side registration motor 2 - DF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
3	Checking DF side registration sensor 2	The DF side registration sensor 2 does not operate correctly.	Execute U241 [Finisher] > [Width Tail HP]. If the DF side registration sensor 2 does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
4	Checking DF side registration motor 2	The DF side registration motor 2 does not operate correctly.	Execute U240 [Motor] > [Width Test]. If DF side registration motor 2 does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
5	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the DF PWB

J7000/J7001: DF staple jam

Object: J7000 (4000-sheet finisher), J7001 (1000-sheet finisher)

The DF staple home position cannot be detected after activating the DF staple motor. Or the motor lock-up was detected during the DF staple motor operation.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the staple	Check if the upper BF registration guide shifts manually, and reattach it if it does not smoothly shift.	Check if the lower BF registration guide shifts manually, and reattach it if it does not smoothly shift.	Staple Jam Clear (Operation Guide - Section 10)
2	Checking the drive parts	The DF staple motor does not rotate due to the excessive load.	Check if the DF staple motor rotates manually. Replace the DF staple unit if it does not rotate smoothly due to the damaged gear, etc.	Detaching and reattaching the DF Staple Unit
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . DF staple unit - DF staple relay PWB . DF staple relay PWB - DF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
4	Replacing the DF staple unit	The DF staple unit is faulty.	Replace the DF staple unit.	Detaching and reattaching the DF Staple Unit
5	Replacing the DF staple relay PWB	The DF staple relay PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF staple relay PWB.	
6	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the DF PWB

J7100: BF paper entry sensor non-arrival jam

Object: 4000 finisher + holding unit

The BF paper entry sensor does not turn on after passing the specific time since the BF vertical conveying sensor turned on.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the paper conveying parts	The roller, the guide, etc. is not attached properly. Or, they are dirty, deformed, worn out.	Clean , repair and reattach the conveying parts such as the roller, guide, etc. If not repaired, replace it.	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . BF entry sensor - BF PWB . BF entry motor - BF PWB . BF PWB - DF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Checking the BF paper entry sensor	The BF entry sensor does not operate correctly.	Execute U241 [Booklet] > [HP]. If the BF entry sensor does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
4	Checking the BF paper entry motor	The BF entry motor does not operate correctly.	Execute U240 [Booklet] > [Feed In]. If the BF entry motor does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
5	Replacing the BF PWB	The BF PWB is faulty.	Replace the BF PWB.	
6	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the DF PWB

J7110: BF paper entry sensor stay jam

Object: 4000 finisher + holding unit

The BF paper entry sensor does not turn off after passing the specific time since the BF vertical conveying sensor turned on.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the paper conveying parts	The roller, the guide, etc. is not attached properly. Or, they are dirty, deformed, worn out.	Clean , repair and reattach the conveying parts such as the roller, guide, etc. If not repaired, replace it.	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . BF entry sensor - BF PWB . BF entry motor - BF PWB . BF PWB - DF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Checking the BF paper entry sensor	The BF entry sensor does not operate correctly.	Execute U241 [Booklet] > [HP]. If the BF entry sensor does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
4	Checking the BF paper entry motor	The BF entry motor does not operate correctly.	Execute U240 [Booklet] > [Feed In]. If the BF entry motor does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
5	Replacing the BF PWB	The BF PWB is faulty.	Replace the BF PWB.	
6	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the DF PWB

J7200: BF eject sensor non-arrival jam

Object: 4000 finisher + holding unit

The BF eject sensor does not turn on after passing the specific time since the center fold operation started.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the paper conveying parts	The roller, the guide, etc. is not attached properly. Or, they are dirty, deformed, worn out.	Clean , repair and reattach the conveying parts such as the roller, guide, etc. If not repaired, replace it.	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . BF exit sensor - BF PWB . BF blade motor - BF PWB . BF PWB - DF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Checking the BF eject sensor	The BF exit sensor does not operate correctly.	Execute U241 [Booklet] > [Eject]. If the BF exit sensor does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
4	Checking the BF blade motor	The BF blade motor does not operate correctly.	Execute U240 [Booklet] > [Blade]. If the BF blade motor does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
5	Replacing the BF PWB	The BF PWB is faulty.	Replace the BF PWB.	
6	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the DF PWB

J7210: BF eject sensor stay jam

Object: 4000 finisher + holding unit

The BF eject sensor does not turn off after passing the specific time since it turned on during the center fold operation.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the BF tray	The BF tray is not properly attached.	Remove the paper and reattach the BF tray.	
2	Checking the paper conveying parts	The roller, the guide, etc. is not attached properly. Or, they are dirty, deformed, worn out.	Clean , repair and reattach the conveying parts such as the roller, guide, etc. If not repaired, replace it.	
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . BF exit sensor - BF PWB . BF PWB - DF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
4	Checking the BF eject sensor	The BF exit sensor does not operate correctly.	Execute U241 [Booklet] > [Eject]. If the BF exit sensor does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
5	Replacing the BF PWB	The BF PWB is faulty.	Replace the BF PWB.	
6	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the DF PWB

J7300: BF eject sensor non-arrival jam at tri-folding

Object: 4000 finisher + holding unit

The BF eject sensor does not turn on after passing the specific time since starting the tri-fold operation.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the paper conveying parts	The roller, the guide, etc. is not attached properly. Or, they are dirty, deformed, worn out.	Clean , repair and reattach the conveying parts such as the roller, guide, etc. If not repaired, replace it.	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . BF exit sensor - BF PWB . BF feedshift solenoid - BF PWB . BF PWB - DF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Checking the BF eject sensor	The BF exit sensor does not operate correctly.	Execute U241 [Booklet] > [Eject]. If the BF exit sensor does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
4	Checking the BF feedshift solenoid	The BF feedshift solenoid does not operate correctly.	Execute U240 [Solenoid] > [Three Fold]. If the BF feedshift solenoid does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
5	Replacing the BF PWB	The BF PWB is faulty.	Replace the BF PWB.	
6	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the DF PWB

J7310: BF eject sensor stay jam at tri-folding

Object: 4000 finisher + holding unit

The BF eject sensor does not turn off after passing the specific time since it turned on during the tri-fold operation.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the BF tray	The BF tray is not properly attached.	Remove the paper and reattach the BF tray.	
2	Checking the paper conveying parts	The roller, the guide, etc. is not attached properly. Or, they are dirty, deformed, worn out.	Clean , repair and reattach the conveying parts such as the roller, guide, etc. If not repaired, replace it.	
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . BF exit sensor - BF PWB . BF PWB - DF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
4	Checking the BF eject sensor	The BF exit sensor does not operate correctly.	Execute U241 [Booklet] > [Eject]. If the BF exit sensor does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
5	Replacing the BF PWB	The BF PWB is faulty.	Replace the BF PWB.	
6	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the DF PWB

J7400: Upper BF side registration jam

Object: 4000 finisher + holding unit

BF side registration sensor 2 does not turn on after passing the specific time since the upper BF side registration guide shifted toward the sensor.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the upper BF side registration guide	The upper BF side registration guide is not properly attached, or it is dirty, deformed, or worn down.	Check if the upper BF side registration guide shifts manually, and reattach it if it does not smoothly shift.	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . BF side registration sensor 2 - BF PWB . BF side registration motor 2 - BF PWB . BF PWB - DF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Checking BF side registration sensor 2	The BF side registration sensor 2 does not operate correctly.	Execute U241 [Booklet] > [Width Down HP]. If the BF side registration sensor 2 does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
4	Checking BF side registration motor 2	The BF side registration motor 2 does not operate correctly.	Execute U240 [Booklet] > [Width Test]. If BF side registration motor 2 does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
5	Replacing the BF PWB	The BF PWB is faulty.	Replace the BF PWB.	
6	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the DF PWB

J7500: Lower BF side registration jam

Object: 4000 finisher + holding unit

BF side registration sensor 1 does not turn on after passing the specific time since the lower BF side registration guide shifted toward the sensor.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the lower BF side registration guide	The lower BF side registration guide is not properly attached, or it is dirty, deformed, or worn down.	Check if the lower BF side registration guide shifts manually, and reattach it if it does not smoothly shift.	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . BF side registration sensor 1 - BF PWB . BF side registration motor 1 - BF PWB . BF PWB - DF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Checking BF side registration sensor 1	The BF side registration sensor 1 does not operate correctly.	Execute U241 [Booklet] > [Width Up HP]. If the BF side registration sensor 1 does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
4	Checking BF side registration motor 1	The BF side registration motor 1 does not operate correctly.	Execute U240 [Booklet] > [Width Test]. If BF side registration motor 1 does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
5	Replacing the BF PWB	The BF PWB is faulty.	Replace the BF PWB.	
6	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the DF PWB

J7600: BF staple jam

Object: 4000 finisher + holding unit

The BF staple home position cannot be detected after activating the BF staple motor. Or the motor lock-up was detected during the BF staple motor operation.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the staple	Check if the upper BF registration guide shifts manually, and reattach it if it does not smoothly shift.	Check if the lower BF registration guide shifts manually, and reattach it if it does not smoothly shift.	Staple Jam Clear (Operation Guide - Section 10)
2	Checking the BF staple unit	The BF staple motor does not rotate due to the excessive load.	Check if the BF staple motor rotates manually. Replace the BF staple unit if it does not rotate smoothly due to the damaged gear, etc.	

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . BF staple unit (BF staple motor) - BF PWB . BF PWB - DF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
4	Replacing the BF staple unit	The BF staple unit is faulty.	Replace the BF staple unit.	
5	Replacing the BF PWB	The BF PWB is faulty.	Replace the BF PWB.	
6	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the DF PWB

J7700: BF vertical conveying sensor non-arrival jam

Object: 4000 finisher + holding unit

The BF vertical conveying sensor does not turn on after passing the specific time since the eject signal from the main unit was received.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the paper conveying parts	The roller, the guide, etc. is not attached properly. Or, they are dirty, deformed, worn out.	Clean , repair and reattach the conveying parts such as the roller, guide, etc. If not repaired, replace it.	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . BF vertical conveying sensor - BF PWB . BF entry motor - BF PWB . BF PWB - DF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Checking the BF vertical conveying sensor	The BF vertical conveying sensor does not operate correctly.	Execute U241 [Booklet] > [Vertical Feed]. If the BF vertical conveying sensor does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
4	Checking the drive parts	The BF paper entry motor drive parts are faulty.	Check if the BF entry motor rotates by manually and if it does not rotate smoothly due to the damage of the gear, etc., replace the drive parts of the BF entry motor.	
5	Checking the BF paper entry motor	The BF entry motor does not operate correctly.	Execute U240 [Booklet] > [Feed In]. If the BF entry motor does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
6	Replacing the BF PWB	The BF PWB is faulty.	Replace the BF PWB.	
7	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the DF PWB

J7710: BF vertical conveying sensor stay jam

Object: 4000 finisher + holding unit

The BF vertical conveying sensor does not turn on after passing the specific time since it turned on.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the paper conveying parts	The roller, the guide, etc. is not attached properly. Or, they are dirty, deformed, worn out.	Clean , repair and reattach the conveying parts such as the roller, guide, etc. If not repaired, replace it.	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . BF vertical conveying sensor - BF PWB . BF entry motor - BF PWB . BF PWB - DF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Checking the BF vertical conveying sensor	The BF vertical conveying sensor does not operate correctly.	Execute U241 [Booklet] > [Vertical Feed]. If the BF vertical conveying sensor does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
4	Checking the drive parts	The BF paper entry motor drive parts are faulty.	Check if the BF entry motor rotates by manually and if it does not rotate smoothly due to the damage of the gear, etc., replace the drive parts of the BF entry motor.	
5	Checking the BF paper entry motor	The BF entry motor does not operate correctly.	Execute U240 [Booklet] > [Feed In]. If the BF entry motor does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
6	Replacing the BF PWB	The BF PWB is faulty.	Replace the BF PWB.	
7	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the DF PWB

J7800: Mail Box ejection non-arrival jam

Object: 4000 finisher + mail box

MT tray exit sensor 1 does not turn on after passing the specific time since the paper is output from the main unit.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the belt and the neighboring parts	The belt and surrounding parts are not attached properly. Or, they are dirty, deformed or worn out.	Execute U240 [Mail Box] > [Conv] to check the operation of the belt. If the belt does not operate correctly, repair the belt and the neighboring parts (feedshift claw lever, guide, etc.). If not repaired, replace the part.	Maintenance Mode List
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . MT tray exit sensor 1, 2 - MT PWB . MT home position sensor - MT PWB . MT conveying motor - MT PWB . MT PWB - DF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Checking the MT tray exit sensor 1 or 2	MT tray exit sensor 1 or 2 does not operate properly.	Execute U241 [Mail Box] > [Eject]. If MT tray exit sensor 1 or 2 does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
4	Checking the MT home position sensor	The belt holding plate does not operate properly since the MB home position sensor is not properly connected or not attached.	Execute U241 [Mail Box] > [Motor HP]. If the MT home position sensor does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
5	Checking the MT conveying motor	The MT conveying motor does not operate properly.	Execute U240 [Mail Box] > [Conv]. If the MT conveying motor does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
6	Replacing the MT PWB	The MT PWB is faulty.	Replace the MT PWB.	
7	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the DF PWB

J7810: Mail Box eject stay jam

Object: 4000 finisher + mail box

The MT tray exit sensor 1 does not turn off after passing the specific time since it turned on.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the belt and the neighboring parts	The belt and surrounding parts are not attached properly. Or, they are dirty, deformed or worn out.	Execute U240 [Mail Box] > [Conv] to check the operation of the belt. If the belt does not operate correctly, repair the belt and the neighboring parts (feedshift claw lever, guide, etc.). If not repaired, replace the part.	Maintenance Mode List
2	Checking the MT tray	The MT tray is not properly attached.	Reattach the MT tray.	
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . MT tray exit sensor 1, 2 - MT PWB . MT conveying motor - MT PWB . MT PWB - DF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
4	Checking the MT tray exit sensor 1 or 2	MT tray exit sensor 1 or 2 does not operate properly.	Execute U241 [Mail Box] > [Eject]. If MT tray exit sensor 1 or 2 does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
5	Checking the MT conveying motor	The MT conveying motor does not operate properly.	Execute U240 [Mail Box] > [Conv]. If the MT conveying motor does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
6	Replacing the MT PWB	The MT PWB is faulty.	Replace the MT PWB.	
7	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the DF PWB

J7900/J7901: DF paddle jam

Object: J7900 (4000-sheet finisher), J7901 (1000-sheet finisher)

Turning on of the DF paddle sensor is not detected after passing 1s since the DF paddle motor activated.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Removing the paper	The paper is jammed in the DF paddle.	Remove the jammed paper from the DF paddle.	
2	Checking the drive parts	The DF paddle does not rotate due to the excessive load.	Check if the DF paddle motor rotates by manually and if it does not rotate smoothly due to the damage of the drive parts, replace it.	
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . DP paddle sensor - DP PWB . DP paddle motor - DP PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
4	Checking the DF paddle sensor	The DF paddle sensor does not operate correctly.	Execute U241 [Finisher] > [Lead Paddle]. If the DF paddle sensor does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
5	Checking the DF paddle motor	The DF paddle motor does not operate correctly.	Execute U240 [Motor] > [Beat]. If the DF paddle motor does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
6	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the DF PWB

(4) Other Feeding/Conveying Failures

No.	Contents	Condition
(4-1)	Paper creases (Fuser factor)	
(4-2)	Paper creases (Registration or Transfer factor)	
(4-3)	Dog-ear	When feeding from the large capacity feeder, the dog-ear occurs at the primary feeding due to the downward curl of paper.

Content of Feeding/Conveying Failures

(4-1) Paper creases (Fuser factor)

Condition: The image is printed on the crease section. (Fuser factor)

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the paper	Paper is curled caused by the moisture absorption. Or, paper leading edge is waving.	Flip paper upside down and reset. Or, replace with new paper which is unopened paper.	
2	Clean the rear transfer guide and the discharge needle	The surrounding area of the rear transfer guide is dirty with the toner, paper dust, etc..	Clean the rear transfer guide, the discharge needle, the discharge sheet and paper conveying path.	Cleaning the Secondary Transfer / Separation Section
3	(When the paper is skewed) Checking the rear transfer guide and the discharge needle.	Paper is caught in the rear transfer guide, discharge needle, a piece of paper, etc..	If a piece of paper, the foreign objects are on the conveying path, or the foreign objects, a burr are on the rear transfer guide, the discharge needle, remove or replace them. If the guide materials are dropped off, repair or replace them.	
4	(When the paper creases occur at the center of the paper leading edge in case of feeding the duplex 2nd page) Checking the use environment	Under the condition of condensation in the fuser exit guide, curled paper due to moisture absorption is used (it is caught in the dent located at the center of the fuser exit guide as there is no stiffness on paper.)	Clean the fuser exit guide and clear the condensation. After that, replace with new paper which is unopened paper.	
5	(If occurring under a specific condition) Changing the setting	The actual paper and the paper settings (media type, paper size) do not match.	Set the proper media type via the System Menu.	Cassette / MP Tray Settings (Operation Guide - Section 8)
6	(When occurring under a specific condition that the fuser temperature of before and after becomes non-uniform) Changing the setting	Large size printing after continuous small size printing, long standby setting after printing drive is done	Change the setting of the fuser temperature back to the default condition and check . (after open the right conveying section and leave it open to decrease the fuser temperature.)	Maintenance Mode List

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
7	Checking the paper storage place	Paper is stored in a damp place.	Instruct the user to store paper tightly sealed in the location where the humidity is low. Or, install the cassette heater.	Installing the optional equipment (Cassette Heater)
8	Checking the secondary transfer roller	The secondary transfer roller is dirty with the toner, paper dust, etc.. Or, it is worn out.	Clean the secondary transfer roller. If the secondary transfer roller is worn out, replace it.	Detaching and reattaching the Secondary Transfer Roller
9	Replacing the fuser unit	Paper entrance guide of the fuser unit is deformed. The center of the fuser pressure roller is worn out. The pressure spring of back and front of fuser unit is not attached properly.	Check the pressure balance of both ends of the fuser unit by checking the nipped pressure on the solid image. If the balance is uneven, replace the fuser unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit
10	Replacing the fuser discharger needle unit	The front and back of paper entry guide of the fuser unit are unevenly charged and discharged.	If the leading edge of the fuser discharge needle is dirty with sediments, replace the fuser discharge needle unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Discharger Needle Unit

(4-2) Paper creases (Registration or Transfer factor)

Condition: The image is not printed on the crease section. (Registration, transfer factor)

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the paper	The paper is curled downward or wavy.	Correct or replace paper. If you cannot get user agreement about the paper replacement, relocate the leading end of paper and the trailing end or reload paper upside down.	
2	Checking the paper	foreign objects are on the paper.	Remove paper that the foreign objects adhere from the cassette.	
3	Opening and reclosing the right cover	The right cover is not firmly closed.	Open the right cover (conveying unit) once, and close it firmly.	
4	(When the paper is being conveyed obliquely) Resetting the paper width guide or MP paper width guide	The set position of the paper width guides / MP paper width guides is mismatched with the paper size, and so, the paper is skewed.	Reset the paper width guide or the MP paper width guide matches to paper size. Or, check set position of the support guide. (Excluding the cassette1)	
5	Checking the paper feed roller	The conveying function of the paper feed roller is not enough.	Clean the paper feed roller surface. If worn down, replace it.	Detaching and reattaching the Pickup Roller and Feed Roller

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
6	Checking the conveying rollers	Conveying related rollers are not attached properly. Or, the conveying capability is not enough due to dirty.	Clean the surface of the conveying related rollers and the pulleys (vertical conveying, middle, registration) and reattach.	
7	(When paper is skewed) Checking the pressure spring	Pressure balance is not good because the pressure spring of front and back of the roller are not attached properly.	Check the pressure of the conveying related rollers and the pulleys, and if the spring or the bearings are dropped off, reattach them. If they are deformed or worn out, replace them.	
8	(When the paper skew occurs) Checking the paper path	Paper is caught at the conveying guide, piece of paper, etc..	If a piece of paper, the foreign objects are on the conveying path, or the foreign objects, a burr are on the conveying surface of the conveying guide, remove or replace them. If the sheet guide material has a damage, deformation, floating, repair or replace them.	
9	Cleaning the conveying guide	The middle roller guide, transfer forwarding guide are dirty with the toner, paper dust, etc..	Clean the middle roller guide and conveying surface of the transfer forwarding guide.	
10	Checking the conveying guide	The middle roller guide, transfer forwarding guide are not attached properly. Or, they are faulty.	Reattach the middle roller guide and the transfer forwarding guide. If they are faulty, replace them.	

(4-3) Dog-ear

Object: Large capacity feeder

When feeding from the large capacity feeder, the dog-ear occurs at the primary feeding due to the downward curl of paper.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Reloading the paper	Paper is caught up at the PF frame with the downward curl.	Reload paper upside down.	
2	Affixing the seal materials	The leading edge corner section of paper enters into the gap between the PF lift plate and the PF frame, and hits the vertical surface of the PF frame.	In order to relieve the entry angle to the location on the PF frame where paper hits, affix the seal material (PARTS SHEET DECK FEED SET SP:303RC9408_) to the PF frame.	

7 - 3 Self diagnostic

If the part causing the problem was not supplied, use the unit including the part for replacement.

*: * Before attempting to check the fuser unit and the low voltage power supply PWB, be sure to turn the power switch off and unplug the machine from power. (Allow at least 5 s before starting to conduct service until the capacitors on the circuit boards have been completely discharged.)

(1) Service call error codes

Error code	Contents
C0060	Type mismatch error
C0100	Backup memory device error
C0120	MAC address data error
C0130	Backup memory reading/writing error
C0150	Engine EEPROM reading / writing error
C0160	EEPROM data error
C0170	Charger count error
C0180	Machine serial number mismatch
C0350	Panel PWB communication error (Electronic volume I2C communication error)
C0361	Communication error between the engine CPU and the feed ASIC
C0362	Communication error between the engine CPU and the feed ASIC
C0640	Hard Disk error
C0660	Hard Disk encryption key error
C0670	Hard Disk overwriting error
C0680	SSD error
C0800	Image processing error
C0840	RTC error ("Time for maintenance T" appears)
C0980	24V power interruption detection
C1000	MP lift motor error
C1010	Lift motor 1 error
C1020	Lift motor 2 error
C1030	PF lift motor 1 error (Paper Feeder)
C1040	PF lift motor 2 error (Paper Feeder)
C1140	PF lift motor error (Side deck)
C1800	Paper Feeder communication error
C1820	Side deck communication error
C1900	Paper Feeder EEPROM error
C1920	Side deck EEPROM error
C1950	Primary transfer unit EEPROM error
C2102	Developer motor CY error
C2103	Developer motor M error
C2201	Drum motor K steady-state error

Error code	Contents
C2203	Drum motor CMY steady-state error
C2300	Fuser motor error
C2500	Feed motor error
C2600	PF feed motor error
C2700	Primary / secondary transfer release error
C2760	Developer K/Transfer belt motor startup error
C2810	Waste toner motor error
C2840	Belt cleaning motor error
C4001	Polygon motor synchronization error
C4011	Polygon motor steady-state error
C4101	BD initialization error
C4201	BD steady-state error
C4600	LSU cleaning motor error
C4701	VIDEO ASIC device error 1
C4702	VIDEO ASIC device error 2
C4801	LSU type mismatch error
C5101	Main high voltage error K
C5102	Main high-voltage error C
C5103	Main high-voltage error M
C5104	Main high-voltage error Y
C5131	Primary transfer high-voltage error K
C5132	Primary transfer high-voltage error C
C5133	Primary transfer high-voltage error M
C5134	Primary transfer high-voltage error Y
C6000	IH heating error 1
C6020	Center thermistor high temperature error
C6030	Center thermistor broken
C6050	Center thermistor low temperature error
C6120	Press thermistor high temperature error
C6130	Press thermistor broken
C6200	IH heating error 2
C6220	Edge thermistor high temperature error
C6230	Edge thermistor broken
C6250	Edge thermistor low temperature error
C6320	Middle thermistor high temperature error
C6330	Middle thermistor broken
C6410	Uninstalled fuser unit

Error code	Contents
C6600	Fuser belt rotation error
C6610	Fuser pressure release sensor error
C6620	IH core motor rotation error
C6740	IH PWB high temperature error (IGBT2)
C6760	Fuser IH input excessive electric current error
C6770	IH low power error
C6900	Edge fan motor error
C6910	Engine firmware unexpected error
C6920	Eject/IH fan motor error
C6950	IH PWB communication error
C6980	Fuser unit EEPROM error
C6990	Fuser power source destination error
C7001	Container motor error
C7101	T/C sensor K error
C7102	T/C sensor C error
C7103	T/C sensor M error
C7104	T/C sensor Y error
C7200	Inner thermistor broken (developer)
C7210	Inner thermistor short-circuited (developer)
C7221	LSU thermistor broken
C7231	LSU thermistor short-circuited
C7241	Belt thermistor broken
C7251	Belt thermistor short-circuited
C7301	Toner motor K error
C7302	Toner motor C error
C7303	Toner motor M error
C7304	Toner motor Y error
C7320	Toner container detection connector error
C7420	Uninstalled primary transfer unit
C7470	Toner sucking fan motor error
C7480	Power source fan motor error
C7490	Eject fan motor error
C7601	Front ID sensor error
C7602	Rear ID sensor error
C7611	Bias calibration read value error (Black)
C7612	Bias calibration read value error (Cyan)
C7613	Bias calibration read value error (Magenta)

Error code	Contents
C7614	Bias calibration read value error (Yellow)
C7620	Automatic color registration error
C7800	Outer thermistor broken
C7810	Outer thermistor short-circuited
C7901	Drum unit K EEPROM error
C7902	Drum unit C EEPROM error
C7903	Drum unit M EEPROM error
C7904	Drum unit Y EEPROM error
C7911	Developer unit K EEPROM error
C7912	Developer unit C EEPROM error
C7913	Developer unit M EEPROM error
C7914	Developer unit Y EEPROM error
C7941	LSU EEPROM error
C7942	LSU EEPROM error 2
C7970	Weight sensor error
C7980	Waste toner overflow (Waste toner full sensor error)
C8010	PH motor error 1
C8020	PH motor error 2
C8030	PH motor error 3
C8090	DF paddle motor error
C8100	DF eject release motor error
C8110	DF shift motor 1 error
C8120	DF shift motor 2 error
C8130	DF shift release motor error
C8140	DF tray motor error 1
C8150	DF tray motor error 2
C8150	DF tray motor error 2
C8160	DF tray motor error (3)
C8160	DF tray motor error (3)
C8170	DF side registration motor 1 error 1
C8180	DF side registration motor 1 error 2
C8190	DF side registration motor 2 error 1
C8200	DF side registration motor 2 error 2
C8210	DF staple motor front/rear error
C8230	DF staple motor error 1
C8250	DF main tray error 4
C8260	DF middle motor HP detection error

Error code	Contents
C8300	Main program error / BF unit communication error
C8310	BF side registration motor 2 error
C8320	BF adjustment motor error
C8330	BF blade motor error
C8340	BF staple motor error 1
C8350	BF side registration motor 1 error
C8360	BF main motor error
C8370	BF staple motor error 2
C8410	PH slide motor error 1
C8420	PH slide motor error 2
C8430	Main program error / Punch unit communication error
C8500	Main program error / Mail Box communication error
C8510	MB conveying motor error 1
C8520	MB conveying motor error 2
C8800	Main program error / Engine - DF communication error (DF)
C8900	DF backup error
C8930	BF unit backup error
C9540	Backup data error

Content of service call

C0060: Type mismatch error

Install the SSD for different model. Or, it is not possible to communicate with some units.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the SSD	Installed SSD containing firmware which is not for the applicable model.	Install SSD containing firmware which is for the applicable model.	Detaching and reattaching the SSD
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Reconnect the connector which connect to the below unit. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. - Drum unit - Developer unit - Primary transfer unit - Fuser unit	Maintenance parts replacement procedures

C0100: Backup memory device error

An abnormal status is output from the flash memory.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Resetting the main power	The flash memory does not operate properly.	Turn the power switch and the main power switch off . After 5s passes, turn the main power switch and the power switch on.	
2	Checking the main PWB	The connector or the FFC is not connected properly. Or, the wire, FFC, the PWB is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the connectors on the main PWB, reconnect the connector of the wire, and reconnect the FFC terminal. If the wire or the FFC is faulty, repair or replace them. If not resolved, replace the main PWB.	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs" Detaching and reattaching the Main PWB

C0120: MAC address data error

The MAC address data is incorrect.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Resetting the main power	The flash memory does not operate properly.	Turn the power switch and the main power switch off . After 5s passes, turn the main power switch and the power switch on.	
2	Checking the MAC address	The MAC address is incorrect.	Replace the main PWB when the MAC address is not indicated on the network status page.	Detaching and reattaching the Main PWB

C0130: Backup memory reading/writing error

The reading or writing into the flash memory is unavailable.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Resetting the main power	The flash memory does not operate properly.	Turn the power switch and the main power switch off . After 5s passes, turn the main power switch and the power switch on.	
2	Checking the main PWB	The connector or the FFC is not connected properly. Or, the wire, FFC, the PWB is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the connectors on the main PWB, reconnect the connector of the wire, and reconnect the FFC terminal. If the wire or the FFC is faulty, repair or replace them. If not resolved, replace the main PWB.	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs" Detaching and reattaching the Main PWB

C0150: Engine EEPROM reading / writing error

1. Five times consecutive detection of no response from the device for more than 5ms on reading / writing. 2. Data read in 2 places does not match 8 consecutive times. 3. Writing data and reading data does not match 8 consecutive times.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Resetting the main power	The EEPROM on the engine PWB does not operate properly.	Turn the power switch and the main power switch off . After 5s passes, turn the main power switch and the power switch on.	
2	Checking the EEPROM on the engine PWB	The EEPROM is not properly attached.	Reattach the EEPROM on the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the EEPROM (Section 4 "Notes when replacing the engine PWB")
3	Checking the EEPROM on the engine PWB	The EEPROM is faulty.	Replace the EEPROM on the engine PWB and execute U169. Then, compare to previously output U000 maintenance report, re-enter the setting value for U053, U100, U101, U106, U140, U161, U464, U252, U034, and execute the maintenance mode in following order. U119 > U469[Manual] > U140[AC Calib] > U464[Calib] > U155[Calibration] (prepare the empty waste toner box)	Detaching and reattaching the EEPROM (Section 4 "Notes when replacing the engine PWB") Maintenance Mode List
4	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

C0160: EEPROM data error

The data read from the EEPROM is judged as abnormal.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Resetting the main power	The EEPROM on the engine PWB does not operate properly.	Turn the power switch and the main power switch off . After 5s passes, turn the main power switch and the power switch on.	

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
2	Executing U021	The storage data in the EEPROM on the engine PWB is faulty.	Execute U021.	Maintenance Mode List
3	Replacing the EEPROM	The EEPROM is faulty.	Replace the EEPROM on the engine PWB and execute U169. Then, compare to previously output U000 maintenance report, re-enter the setting value for U053, U100, U101, U106, U140, U161, U464, U252, U034, and execute the maintenance mode in following order. U119 > U469[Manual] > U140[AC Calib] > U464[Calib] > U155[Calibration] (prepare the empty waste toner box)	Detaching and reattaching the EEPROM (Section 4 "Notes when replacing the engine PWB") Maintenance Mode List

C0170: Charger count error

The values in one of the billing counters or the life counter mismatch between the main side and the engine side.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the machine serial No. of the main PWB	The main PWB for the different main unit is installed.	Check the machine serial Nos of MAIN and ENGINE at U004, and install the correct main PWB if the MAIN No. differs. Note: Be sure not to execute U004 if the machine serial No. differs from the machine serial No. indicated on the main unit to prevent the different machine serial No. from overwritten. (Dontselect[Execute]andpressthe[Start]key.)'	Maintenance Mode List Detaching and reattaching the Main PWB
2	Checking the machine serial No. in the EEPROM on the engine PWB	The EEPROM for the different main unit is installed.	Check the machine serial Nos of MAIN and ENGINE at U004, and install the correct EEPROM on the engine PWB if the ENGINE machine serial No. differs.	Maintenance Mode List Detaching and reattaching the EEPROM (Section 4 "Notes when replacing the engine PWB")
3	Checking the main PWB	The main PWB is faulty.	When the MAIN machine serial No. differs at U004, replace the main PWB and execute U004.	Maintenance Mode List Detaching and reattaching the Main PWB

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
4	Checking the EEPROM on the engine PWB	The EEPROM is faulty.	When the machine serial No. in the engine PWB differs at U004, reattach the EEPROM on the engine PWB. If not repaired, replace the EEPROM and execute U169. Then, compare to previously output U000 maintenance report, re-enter the setting value for U053, U100, U101, U106, U140, U161, U464, U252, U034, and execute the maintenance mode in following order. U119 > U469[Manual] > U140[AC Calib] > U464[Calib] > U155[Calibration] (prepare the empty waste toner box)	Maintenance Mode List Detaching and reattaching the EEPROM (Section 4 "Notes when replacing the engine PWB")
5	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

C0180: Machine serial number mismatch

The machine serial Nos. in the main PWB and the EEPROM on the engine PWB mismatch when turning the power on.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the machine serial No. of the main PWB	The main PWB for the different main unit is installed.	Check the machine serial Nos of MAIN and ENGINE at U004, and install the correct main PWB if the MAIN No. differs. Note: Be sure not to execute U004 if the machine serial No. differs from the machine serial No. indicated on the main unit to prevent the different machine serial No. from overwritten. (Dontselect[Execute]andpressthe[Start]key.)'	Maintenance Mode List Detaching and reattaching the Main PWB
2	Checking the machine serial No. in the EEPROM on the engine PWB	The EEPROM for the different main unit is installed.	Check the machine serial Nos of MAIN and ENGINE at U004, and install the correct EEPROM on the engine PWB if the ENGINE machine serial No. differs.	Maintenance Mode List Detaching and reattaching the EEPROM (Section 4 "Notes when replacing the engine PWB")

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
3	Replacing the main PWB	The main PWB is faulty.	When the MAIN machine serial No. differs at U004, replace the main PWB and execute U004.	Maintenance Mode List Detaching and reattaching the Main PWB
4	Checking the EEPROM on the engine PWB	The EEPROM is faulty.	When the machine serial No. in the engine PWB differs at U004, reattach the EEPROM on the engine PWB. If not repaired, replace the EEPROM and execute U169. Then, compare to previously output U000 maintenance report, re-enter the setting value for U053, U100, U101, U106, U140, U161, U464, U252, U034, and execute the maintenance mode in following order. U119 > U469[Manual] > U140[AC Calib] > U464[Calib] > U155[Calibration] (prepare the empty waste toner box)	Maintenance Mode List Detaching and reattaching the EEPROM (Section 4 "Notes when replacing the engine PWB")
5	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

C0350: Panel PWB communication error (Electronic volume I2C communication error)

Since NACK was received during the I2C communication, the retry was repeated 5 times and the initial command was transmitted, and then the retry was repeated 5 times again. After that, NACK was also received.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Resetting the main power	The operation of the operation panel main PWB is faulty.	Turn the power switch and the main power switch off. After 5s passes, turn the main power switch and the power switch on.	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Operation panel main PWB - Main PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Replacing the operation panel main PWB	The operation panel main PWB is faulty.	Replace the panel main PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Operation Panel Main PWB
4	Replacing the main PWB	The main PWB is faulty.	Replace the main PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Main PWB

C0361: Communication error between the engine CPU and the feed ASIC

The communication with the feed ASIC failed 10 times continuously.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Resetting the main power	The engine PWB does not operate properly.	Turn the power switch and the main power switch off . After 5s passes, turn the main power switch and the power switch on.	
2	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Feed drive PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
4	Replacing the feed drive PWB	The feed drive PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed drive PWB.	
5	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

C0362: Communication error between the engine CPU and the feed ASIC

The communication with the feed ASIC failed 10 times continuously.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Resetting the main power	The engine PWB does not operate properly.	Turn the power switch and the main power switch off . After 5s passes, turn the main power switch and the power switch on.	
2	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Feed image PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
4	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	
5	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

C0640: Hard Disk error

The HDD cannot be accessed properly.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Releasing the partial operation	The partial operation is executed.	Execute resetting the partial operation at U906.	Maintenance Mode List
2	(When abnormal sounds occur) Replacing the HDD	The HDD is faulty.	Replace the HDD when the abnormal sounds are from the HDD.	Detaching and reattaching the HDD
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. The SATA cable or the wire is faulty.	Reconnect the below SATA cable and connector of the wire. If there is no continuity, replace SATA cable or the wire. - HDD - main PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
4	Initializing the HDD	The HDD storage data is faulty.	Execute U024 [FULL] (HDD Format).	Maintenance Mode List
5	Replacing the HDD	The HDD is faulty.	Replace the HDD.	Detaching and reattaching the HDD
6	Replacing the main PWB	The main PWB is faulty.	Replace the main PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Main PWB

C0660: Hard Disk encryption key error

1. The encrypted password entered when replacing the main PWB is not correct. 2. Install SSD which is used in the other machine.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	(When the issue occurs after replacing the main PWB) Executing U004	The encryption key after replacing the main PWB is faulty.	Execute U004 when this issue occurs after replacing the main PWB.	Maintenance Mode List
2	Replacing the HDD (abnormal sounds)	The HDD is faulty.	Replace the HDD when the abnormal sounds are from the HDD.	Detaching and reattaching the HDD
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. The SATA cable or the wire is faulty.	Reconnect the below SATA cable and connector of the wire. If there is no continuity, replace SATA cable or the wire. - HDD - main PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
4	Initializing the HDD	The HDD storage data is faulty.	Execute U024 [FULL] (HDD Format).	Maintenance Mode List
5	Replacing the HDD	The HDD is faulty.	Replace the HDD.	Detaching and reattaching the HDD
6	Replacing the main PWB	The main PWB is faulty.	Replace the main PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Main PWB

C0670: Hard Disk overwriting error

The area that cannot be properly overwritten exists in a part of the HDD.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Replacing the HDD (abnormal sounds)	The HDD is faulty.	Replace the HDD when the abnormal sounds are from the HDD.	Detaching and reattaching the HDD
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. The SATA cable or the wire is faulty.	Reconnect the below SATA cable and connector of the wire. If there is no continuity, replace SATA cable or the wire. - HDD - main PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Initializing the HDD	The HDD storage data is faulty.	Execute U024 [FULL] (HDD Format).	Maintenance Mode List
4	Replacing the HDD	The HDD is faulty.	Replace the HDD.	Detaching and reattaching the HDD
5	Replacing the main PWB	The main PWB is faulty.	Replace the main PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Main PWB

C0680: SSD error

The SSD cannot be accessed, or the error occurs when accessing to the SSD.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the SSD (if lit after replacing the SSD)	An SSD out of specification is installed.	Install the SSD matching the memory capacity specification.	
2	Resetting the main power	The SSD is faulty.	Turn the power switch and the main power switch off . After 5s passes, turn the main power switch and the power switch on.	
3	Reinstalling the SSD	The connection with the main PWB is faulty.	Reinstall the SSD on the main PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the SSD
4	Initializing the SSD	The data stored in the SSD is faulty.	Retrieve the SSD storage data at U026, and then initialize the SSD at U024.	Maintenance Mode List
5	Replacing the SSD	The SSD is faulty.	Retrieve the SSD storage data at U026, and then replace the SSD.	Maintenance Mode List Detaching and reattaching the SSD
6	Replacing the main PWB	The main PWB is faulty.	Replace the main PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Main PWB

C0800: Image processing error

The print sequence jam (J010x) was detected 2 times continuously.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the image data	The image data is faulty.	When this issue occurs only when handling the certain image data, check if the image data is faulty.	
2	Checking the situation	The printing operation of the certain file is faulty.	Acquire the job log if the phenomenon can be reproduced by specifying the job when the error was detected.'	Checking Job & Job Operation (Operation Guide - Section 7)
3	Checking the main PWB	The connector or the FFC is not connected properly. Or, the wire, FFC, the PWB is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the connectors on the main PWB, reconnect the connector of the wire, and reconnect the FFC terminal. If the wire or the FFC is faulty, repair or replace them. If not resolved, replace the main PWB.	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs" Detaching and reattaching the Main PWB

C0840: RTC error ("Time for maintenance T" appears)

<Check at the start up

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Executing U906	The backup battery on the main PWB is faulty, and so, the RTC settings are erased after unplugging the power cord.	Execute U906 and reset the display [Maintenance T]. After that, set the date and time (RTC) through System menu. (It is necessary to perform this process every time when unplug/plug the power cord.)	Maintenance Mode List Date/Timer/ Energy Saver (Operation Guide - Section 8)
2	Replacing the main PWB	The main PWB is faulty, or the backup battery runs out.	The user call regarding C0840 is frequent even if performing the previous treatment, replace the main PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Main PWB

C0980: 24V power interruption detection

1. Detected 24 V power off signal for 1s continuously. 2. Another service call occurred when passing 100ms after detecting 24V power failure detection signal, and then 24 power supply was recovered.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Resetting the main power	The printing process is not properly executed.	Turn the power switch and the main power switch off. After 5s passes, turn the main power switch and the power switch on.	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Low voltage PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
3	Replacing the low voltage PWB	The low voltage PWB is faulty.	When the +24V generation from the low voltage PWB is not stable, and it lowers, replace the low voltage PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Low Voltage PWB
4	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

C1000: MP lift motor error

1. When the MP lift motor rotates in the descending direction, the MP position sensor does not turn on within 1850ms. 2. When the MP lift motor rotates in the ascending direction, the MP position sensor does not turn off within 1600ms.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the MP lift plate	The MP lift plate does not operate properly.	Repair or replace the MP lift plate on the MP tray when it does not move vertically.	
2	Checking the lift lever	The lift lever is not properly attached.	Check if the lift lever is vertically shifted by the lift motor cam, or if it has the excessive load. Then, reattach the MP tray. Then, replace the MP tray if it is not fixed.	
3	Checking the drive gear	The drive gear to lift up the MP lift plate does not rotate properly.	Check if the MP lift plate lift-up drive gears rotate smoothly or have no excessive load. And apply the grease (EM-50LP, Part no.: 7BG010009H) to the sliding section and repair the related parts so that they can rotate smoothly.	
4	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Main unit - Paper conveying unit . MP position sensor - Relay connector - Feed drive PWB . Feed drive PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
5	Replacing the MP lift motor	The MP lift motor does not operate properly.	Replace the MP lift motor.	
6	Checking the MP position sensor	The MP position sensor is not attached properly.	Reattach MP position sensor.	
7	Replacing the MP position sensor	The MP position sensor is faulty.	Replace MP position sensor.	
8	Replacing the feed drive PWB	The feed drive PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed drive PWB.	

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
9	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
10	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

C1010: Lift motor 1 error

Five times consecutive detection of any one of the below condition. 1. Lift upper limit sensor 1 does not detect on even 16s passed after inserting cassette 1. 2. After turning on lift motor 1, lock signal does not release for 300ms. 3. After detecting lift upper limit sensor 1 OFF during printing, lift upper limit sensor 1 does not turn on even passing 1s from ascending control.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the lift plate	The lift plate does not operate properly.	Repair or replace the lift plate when it does not move vertically.	
2	Checking the drive gear	The drive gear to lift up the lift plate does not rotate properly.	Check if the lift plate lift-up drive gears rotate smoothly or have no excessive load. And apply the grease (EM-50LP, Part no.: 7BG010009H) to the sliding section and repair the related parts so that they can rotate smoothly.	
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Lift motor 1 - Feed drive PWB . Feed drive PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
4	Checking lift motor 1	Lift motor 1 is faulty.	Check the operation of lift motor 1, and replace it if necessary.	Detaching and reattaching the Lift Motor
5	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Lift upper limit sensor 1 - Feed drive PWB . Feed drive PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
6	Checking lift sensor 1	Lift upper limit sensor 1 is not properly attached, or it is faulty.	Reattach lift upper limit sensor 1. Replace it if it is not fixed.	
7	Replacing the feed drive PWB	The feed drive PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed drive PWB.	
8	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
9	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

C1020: Lift motor 2 error

Five times consecutive detection of any one of the below condition. 1. Lift upper limit sensor 2 does not detect on even 16s passed after inserting cassette 2. 2. After turning on lift motor 2, lock signal does not release for 300ms. 3. After detecting lift upper limit sensor 2 OFF during printing, lift upper limit sensor 2 does not turn on even passing 1s from ascending control.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the lift plate	The lift plate does not operate properly.	Repair or replace the lift plate when it does not move vertically.	
2	Checking the drive gear	The drive gear to lift up the lift plate does not rotate properly.	Check if the lift plate lift-up drive gears rotate smoothly or have no excessive load. And apply the grease (EM-50LP, Part no.: 7BG010009H) to the sliding section and repair the related parts so that they can rotate smoothly.	
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Lift motor 2 - Feed drive PWB . Feed drive PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
4	Checking lift motor 2	Lift motor 2 is faulty.	Check the operation of lift motor 2, and replace it if necessary.	Detaching and reattaching the Lift Motor
5	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Lift upper limit sensor 2 - Feed drive PWB . Feed drive PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
6	Checking lift sensor 2	Lift upper limit sensor 2 is not properly attached, or it is faulty.	Reattach lift upper limit sensor 2. Then, replace it if it is not fixed.	
7	Replacing the feed drive PWB	The feed drive PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed drive PWB.	
8	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
9	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

C1030: PF lift motor 1 error (Paper Feeder)

Object: Paper feeder or Large capacity feeder

[PF-7100 (Paper Feeder)] 1. PF lift upper limit sensor 1 does not turn on after passing 16s since cassette 3 was inserted. 2. The lock-up signal is not released for 300ms after turning on of PF lift motor 1. 3. Since PF lift sensor 1 turned off during printing, PF lift upper limit sensor 1 does not turn on after passing 1s from the ascend control. [PF-7110 (Large Capacity Feeder)] 1. PF lift upper limit sensor 1 does not turn on after passing 24s since cassette 3 was inserted. 2. PF lift upper limit sensor 1 does not turn on after passing 3s from the ascend control when starting printing.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the PF lift plate	The PF lift plate does not operate properly.	Repair or replace the PF lift plate when it does not move vertically.	
2	Checking the drive gear	The drive gear to lift up the PF lift plate does not rotate properly.	Check if the PF lift plate lift-up drive gears rotate smoothly or have no excessive load. And apply the grease (EM-50LP, Part no.: 7BG010009H) to the sliding section and repair the related parts so that they can rotate smoothly.	
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . PF lift motor 1 - PF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
4	Checking PF lift motor 1	PF lift motor 1 is faulty.	Replace PF lift motor 1.	
5	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . PF lift upper limit sensor 1 - PF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
6	Checking PF lift sensor 1	PF lift upper limit sensor 1 is not properly attached, or it is faulty.	Reattach PF lift upper limit sensor 1. Then, replace it if it is not fixed.	
7	Replacing the PF PWB	The PF PWB is faulty.	Replace the PF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the PF PWB

C1040: PF lift motor 2 error (Paper Feeder)

Object: Paper feeder or Large capacity feeder

[PF-7100 (Paper Feeder)] 1. PF lift upper limit sensor 2 does not turn on after passing 16s since cassette 4 is inserted. 2. The lock-up signal is not released for 300ms after turning on of PF lift motor 2. 3. Since PF lift sensor 2 turned off during printing, PF lift upper limit sensor 2 does not turn on after passing 1s from the ascend control. [PF-7110 (Large Capacity Feeder)] 1. PF lift upper limit sensor 2 does not turn on after passing 24s since cassette 4 is inserted. 2. PF lift upper limit sensor 2 does not turn on after passing 3s from the ascend control when starting printing.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the PF lift plate	The PF lift plate does not operate properly.	Repair or replace the PF lift plate when it does not move vertically.	
2	Checking the drive gear	The drive gear to lift up the PF lift plate does not rotate properly.	Check if the PF lift plate lift-up drive gears rotate smoothly or have no excessive load. And apply the grease (EM-50LP, Part no.: 7BG010009H) to the sliding section and repair the related parts so that they can rotate smoothly.	
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . PF lift motor 2 - PF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
4	Replacing PF lift motor 2	PF lift motor 2 is faulty.	Replace PF lift motor 2.	
5	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . PF lift upper limit sensor 2 - PF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
6	Checking PF lift sensor 2	PF lift upper limit sensor 2 is not properly attached, or it is faulty.	Reattach PF lift upper limit sensor 2. Then, replace it if it is not fixed.	
7	Replacing the PF PWB	The PF PWB is faulty.	Replace the PF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the PF PWB

C1140: PF lift motor error (Side deck)

Object: Side deck

1. The PF lift upper limit sensor does not turn on even 30s passed after inserting the cassette. 2. The lock signal is detected for 200ms continuously during the operation of PF lift motor. 3. When start printing, PF lift upper limit sensor does not detect on even passing 2s from ascending control.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the PF lift plate	The PF lift plate does not operate properly.	Repair or replace the PF lift plate when it does not move vertically.	
2	Checking the drive gear	The drive gear to lift up the PF lift plate does not rotate properly.	Check if the PF lift plate lift-up drive gears rotate smoothly or have no excessive load. And apply the grease (EM-50LP, Part no.: 7BG010009H) to the sliding section and repair the related parts so that they can rotate smoothly.	
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . PF lift motor - PF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
4	Checking the PF lift motor	The PF lift motor is faulty.	Replace the PF lift motor.	
5	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . PF lift upper limit sensor - PF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
6	Checking the PF lift upper limit sensor	The PF lift upper limit sensor is not properly attached, or it is faulty.	Reattach the PF lift upper limit sensor. Then, replace it if it is not fixed.	
7	Checking the PF PWB	The PF PWB is faulty.	Replace the PF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the PF PWB

C1800: Paper Feeder communication error

Object: Paper feeder or Large capacity feeder

1. Communication error was detected 10 times continuously. 2. The ready signal is not notified from the paper feeder or the large capacity feeder within 6s after communication starts.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the connection	The cable is not properly connected to the main unit.	Reconnect the cable into the main unit.	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . PF PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
4	Replacing the PF PWB	The PF PWB is faulty.	Replace the PF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the PF PWB
5	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

C1820: Side deck communication error

Object: Side deck

1. Communication error was detected 10 times continuously. 2. The ready signal is not notified from the side deck within 6s after communication starts.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the connection	It is not properly connected to the main unit.	Reconnect to the main unit.	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . PF PWB - PF PWB (Side deck)	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
4	Checking the PF PWB (side deck)	The PF PWB (in the side deck) is faulty.	Replace PF PWB (Side deck).	Detaching and reattaching the PF PWB (Side deck)
5	Replacing the PF PWB	The PF PWB is faulty.	Replace the PF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the PF PWB
6	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

C1900: Paper Feeder EEPROM error

Object: Paper feeder or Large capacity feeder

For internal count

The writing data and the reading data mismatch 3 times continuously when writing.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Reconnecting the paper feeder	It is not properly connected to the main unit.	Reinstall the paper feeder to the main unit.	PF-7100 / PF-7110 Installation Guide
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Reconnect the connector of the wire between the engine PWB and the PF PWB. If the wire is faulty, repair or replace it. If not resolved, replace the PF PWB.	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs" Detaching and reattaching the PF PWB
3	Replacing the PF PWB	The PF PWB is faulty.	Replace the PF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the PF PWB
4	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

C1920: Side deck EEPROM error

Object: Side deck

For internal count

The writing data and the reading data mismatch 3 times continuously when writing.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Reconnecting the side deck	It is not properly connected to the main unit.	Reinstall the side deck to the main unit.	PF-7120 Installation Guide
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Reconnect the connector of the wire between the engine PWB and the PF PWB (side deck). If the wire is faulty, repair or replace it. If not resolved, replace the PF PWB.	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
3	Replacing the PF PWB	The PF PWB is faulty.	Replace PF PWB (Side deck).	Detaching and reattaching the PF PWB (Side deck)
4	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

C1950: Primary transfer unit EEPROM error

1. Five times consecutive detection of no response from the device for more than 5ms on reading / writing. 2. Data read in 2 places does not match 8 consecutive times. 3. Writing data and reading data does not match 8 consecutive times.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Reinstalling the primary transfer unit	The primary transfer unit is not properly installed.	Reinstall the primary transfer unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Primary Transfer Unit
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Primary transfer unit - Transfer PWB . Transfer PWB - Feed image PWB . Feed image PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Primary transfer unit replacement	The primary transfer unit is faulty.	Replace the primary transfer unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Primary Transfer Unit
4	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	
5	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

C2102: Developer motor CY error

1. After the developer motor CY drive starts, the ready signal does not reach to L level even passing 2s. 2. After the developer motor CY stabilizes, the ready signal shows H level for 2s continuously.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the developer drive section	The developer drive section is faulty.	Replace the developer unit drive gear if it is faulty.	
2	Checking the developer roller	The developer roller is faulty.	Check if the developer roller rotates, and replace the developer unit if not rotating.	Detaching and reattaching the Developer Unit
3	Checking the drive parts	The drive from the developer motor is not transmitted properly.	Execute U030 [DLP(CMY)] to check the developer motor CY operation. Check if the drive gears rotate and have no excessive load, and apply the grease (EM-LP, Part no: 7BG010009H) to the sliding section and repair the related parts so that they can rotate smoothly.	Maintenance Mode List
4	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Developer motor CY - Feed image PWB . Feed image PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
5	Checking the developer motor	The developer motor is faulty.	Reattach developer motor CY. If not repaired, replace it.	
6	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	
7	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
8	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

C2103: Developer motor M error

1. After the developer motor M drive start, the ready signal does not reach to L level even passing 2s. 2. After the developer motor M stabilize, the ready signal shows H level for 2s continuously.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the developer drive section	The developer drive section is faulty.	Replace the developer unit drive gear if it is faulty.	
2	Checking the developer roller	The developer roller is faulty.	Check if the developer roller rotates, and replace the developer unit if not rotating.	Detaching and reattaching the Developer Unit

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
3	Checking the drive parts	The drive from the developer motor is not transmitted properly.	Execute U030 [DLP(CMY)] to check the developer motor M operation or the developer motor M operation. Check if the drive gears rotate and have no excessive load, and apply the grease (EM-LP, Part no: 7BG010009H) to the sliding section and repair the related parts so that they can rotate smoothly.	Maintenance Mode List
4	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Developer motor M - Feed image PWB . Feed image PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
5	Checking the developer motor	The developer motor is faulty.	Reattach developer motor M. If not repaired, replace them.	Maintenance Mode List
6	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	
7	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
8	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

C2201: Drum motor K steady-state error

The ready signal is at the H level for 2s continuously after drum motor K becomes stable.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking drum motor K	The drum motor K drive is faulty.	Execute U030 [Drum K] to check the drum motor K operation. Check if the drive gears rotate and have no excessive load, and apply the grease (EM-LP, Part no: 7BG010009H) to the sliding section and repair the related parts so that they can rotate smoothly.	Maintenance Mode List
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Drum motor K - Feed image PWB . Feed image PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Checking drum unit K	The drum unit is faulty.	Check if the drum or the drum screw is rotated manually, and replace the drum unit if not rotated.	Detaching and reattaching the Drum Unit

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
4	Checking drum motor K	Drum motor K is faulty.	Replace drum motor K.	
5	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	
6	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
7	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

C2203: Drum motor CMY steady-state error

The ready signal is at the H level for 2s continuously after drum motor CMY become stable.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking drum motor CMY	The drum motor CMY drive are faulty.	Execute U030 [Drum COL] to check the drum motor CMY operation. Check if the drive gears rotate and have no excessive load, and apply the grease (EM-LP, Part no: 7BG010009H) to the sliding section and repair the related parts so that they can rotate smoothly.	Maintenance Mode List
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Drum motor CMY - Feed image PWB . Feed image PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Replacing drum motor CMY	Drum motor CMY are faulty.	Replace drum motor CMY.	
4	Checking the drum unit and the developer unit	The drum unit is faulty.	Check if the drum or drum screw rotates by manually and if not, replace the drum unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Drum Unit
5	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	
6	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
7	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

C2300: Fuser motor error

The ready signal is at the H level for 1.5s continuously during the fuser motor drive.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the fuser motor	The fuser motor operation is faulty.	Execute U030 [Fuser] to check the fuser motor operation. Check if the drive gears rotate and have no excessive load, and apply the grease (EM-LP, Part no: 7BG010009H) to the sliding section and repair the related parts so that they can rotate smoothly.	Maintenance Mode List
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Fuser motor - Feed drive PWB . Feed drive PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Replacing the fuser unit	The fuser unit is faulty.	Replace the fuser unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit
4	Replacing the fuser drive unit	The fuser drive unit is faulty.	Replace the fuser drive unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Drive Unit
5	Replacing the fuser motor	The fuser motor is faulty.	Replace the fuser motor.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Drive Unit
6	Replacing the feed drive PWB	The feed drive PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed drive PWB.	
7	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
8	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

C2500: Feed motor error

The ready signal is not at the L level after passing 2s since the feed motor drive was started.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the feed motor	The operation of the feed motor is faulty.	Execute U030 [Feed] to check the feed motor operation. Check if the drive gears rotate and have no excessive load, and apply the grease (EM-LP, Part no: 7BG010009H) to the sliding section and repair the related parts so that they can rotate smoothly.	Maintenance Mode List
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Feed motor - Feed drive PWB . Feed drive PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Replacing the feed motor	The feed motor is faulty.	Replace the feed motor.	
4	Replacing the feed drive unit	The feed drive unit is faulty.	Replace feed drive unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Feed Drive Unit
5	Replacing the feed drive PWB	The feed drive PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed drive PWB.	
6	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is faulty.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
7	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB
8	Replacing the feed image PWB	The power cantbesuppliedtothefeeddrive PWB.'	Replace the feed image PWB.	

C2600: PF feed motor error

The ready signal is not at the L level (stable rotation) after passing 1s since the PF feed motor drive started.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the PF feed motor	The PF feed motor is not properly connected, or it is faulty.	Execute U247 [2PF] or [LCF] > [Motor On] to check the paper feed operation. If the PF feed motor does not operate properly, reconnect the connector of the motor. Check if the PF feed roller and the drive gears rotate smoothly and have no excessive load, apply the grease (EM-50LP, Part no.: 7BG010009H) to the sliding section and repair the related parts so that they can rotate smoothly.	Maintenance Mode List
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . PF feed motor - PF PWB . PF PWB - Engine PWB (Drawer connector between the paper feeder and the main unit)	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Replacing the PF feed motor	The PF feed motor is faulty.	Replace the PF feed motor.	Detaching and reattaching the PF Drive Unit
4	Firmware upgrade	The engine firmware or the PF firmware is faulty.	Upgrade the engine firmware and the PF firmware to the latest version.	Firmware Update
5	Replacing the PF PWB	The PF PWB is faulty.	Replace the PF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the PF PWB
6	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

C2700: Primary / secondary transfer release error

The belt release motor was pressed or drove to the releasing direction, and releasing or pressing condition continued for 2.3s.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the drive parts	The drive transmission of the belt release motor is faulty.	Execute U030 [Belt Lift]. If the motor drive is not transmitted, repair the drive transmission parts.	Maintenance Mode List
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Belt release motor - Feed image PWB . Belt release sensor - Feed image PWB . Feed image PWB - Engine PWB . Feed image PWB - Low voltage PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Checking the belt release sensor	The belt release sensor comes off.	Reattach or replace the belt release sensor.	
4	Checking the belt release motor	The belt release motor is not operated correctly.	Reattach or replace the belt release motor.	
5	Primary transfer unit replacement	The primary transfer roller lift-up drive section is faulty.	Replace the primary transfer unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Primary Transfer Unit
6	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	
7	Firmware upgrade	The engine firmware is faulty.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
8	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB
9	Replacing the low voltage PWB	The power is not supplied from the low voltage PWB to the belt release motor.	If the power is not supplied from the low voltage PWB, replace the low voltage PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Low Voltage PWB

C2760: Developer K/Transfer belt motor startup error

1. FG pulse of the motor does not enter for 2s continuously during driving the motor. 2. FG pulse exceeding 4000rpm was detected 10 times continuously. 3. The condition where the target speed +/-6.25% of the motor deviated continued for 2s.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Primary transfer unit replacement	The transfer belt is faulty.	Replace the primary transfer unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Primary Transfer Unit
2	Checking the developer K/transfer belt motor drive transmission section	The drive transmission of the developer K/transfer belt motor is faulty.	Execute U030 [DLP(K)] to check the excessive load is not applied to the drive gears, roller and the belt by rotating them. After that, clean the drive section of the primary transfer unit.	Maintenance Mode List
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Developer K/Transfer belt motor - Feed image PWB . Feed image PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
4	Checking the developer K/transfer belt motor	The developer K/transfer belt motor is faulty.	Reattach the developer K/transfer belt motor and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	
5	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is faulty.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
6	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	
7	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

C2810: Waste toner motor error

1. The lock detection signal shows L level during driving the waste toner motor. (0.5s x 3 times retry continuously with 2ms cycle) 2. Low level of the lock detection signal can not detect within 50ms from the switching REM signal L to H. (3 times retry with 50ms cycle)

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the waste toner box	The waste toner box is not properly installed.	Reinstall the waste toner box.	Replacing the Waste Toner Box (Operation Guide - Section 10)
2	Checking the waste toner motor	The waste toner motor does not operate properly.	Execute U030 [Toner Recovery] to check whether the waste toner motor operation has an excessive load or not. Then, repair it if necessary.	Maintenance Mode List

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
3	Checking the drive gear	The drive gear does not rotate properly.	Check if the excessive load is not applied to the drive gears by rotating the gears, and clean the drive gears and the bushing, etc.	
4	Replacing the waste toner box	The waste toner box is faulty.	Replace the waste toner box.	Replacing the Waste Toner Box (Operation Guide - Section 10)
5	Checking the waste toner motor	The waste toner motor is not properly connected.	Reinsert the connector into the waste toner motor.	
6	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Waste toner motor - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
7	Firmware upgrade	The engine firmware is faulty.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
8	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

C2840: Belt cleaning motor error

1. FG pulse of the motor does not enter for 2s continuously during driving the motor. 2. FG pulse exceeding 4000rpm was detected 10 times continuously. 3. The condition where the target speed +/-6.25% of the motor deviated continued for 2s.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the primary transfer unit	The primary transfer unit is not properly installed.	Reinstall the primary transfer unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Primary Transfer Unit
2	Cleaning the primary transfer cleaning section	The roller in the primary transfer cleaning section does not rotate properly.	Remove the waste toner remaining in the primary transfer cleaning section.	
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Belt cleaning motor - Transfer PWB . Transfer PWB - Transfer connect PWB . Transfer connect PWB - Feed image PWB . Feed image PWB - Feed drive PWB . Feed image PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
4	Checking the belt cleaning motor	The belt cleaning motor does not operate properly.	Reattach the belt cleaning motor. If not repaired, replace it.	

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
5	Primary transfer unit replacement	The cleaning drive section of the primary transfer unit is faulty. Transfer PWB or transfer connection PWB is faulty.	Replace the primary transfer unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Primary Transfer Unit
6	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	
7	Firmware upgrade	The engine firmware is faulty.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
8	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB
8	Replacing the feed drive PWB	The feed drive PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed drive PWB.	

C4001: Polygon motor synchronization error

The ready signal is not at the L level after passing 15s since the polygon motor drive was started.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the connection	FFC is not connected properly. Or it is faulty.	Clean the FFC terminals of the following FFC and reconnect them. If the FFC terminal is deformed or broken, replace the FFC. . LSU (APC PWB) - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
2	Checking the polygon motor	The polygon motor does not rotate properly.	Check the rotation sound of the polygon motor, and reattach or replace the LSU if it does not rotate properly.	Detaching and reattaching the LSU
3	Firmware upgrade	The engine firmware is faulty.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
4	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

C4011: Polygon motor steady-state error

The ready signal is at the H level for 15s continuously after the polygon motor drive becomes stable.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the connection	FFC is not connected properly. Or it is faulty.	Clean the FFC terminals of the following FFC and reconnect them. If the FFC terminal is deformed or broken, replace the FFC. . LSU (APC PWB) - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
2	Checking the polygon motor	The polygon motor does not rotate properly.	Check the rotation sound of the polygon motor, and reattach or replace the LSU if it does not rotate properly.	Detaching and reattaching the LSU

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
3	Firmware upgrade	The engine firmware is faulty.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
4	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

C4101: BD initialization error

The BD signal was not detected for 1s after driving the polygon motor.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the connection	FFC is not connected properly. Or it is faulty.	Clean the FFC terminals of the following FFC and reconnect them. If the FFC terminal is deformed or broken, replace the FFC. . LSU (APC PWB) - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
2	Checking the LSU	The BD sensor or the laser diode is faulty.	Reinstall or replace the LSU while paying attention to the static electricity.	Detaching and reattaching the LSU
3	Firmware upgrade	The engine firmware is faulty.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
4	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

C4201: BD steady-state error

The BD signal is not detected during the laser lighting.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the connection	FFC is not connected properly. Or it is faulty.	Clean the FFC terminals of the following FFC and reconnect them. If the FFC terminal is deformed or broken, replace the FFC. . LSU (APC PWB) - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
2	Checking the LSU	The BD sensor or the laser diode is faulty.	Reinstall or replace the LSU while paying attention to the static electricity.	Detaching and reattaching the LSU
3	Firmware upgrade	The engine firmware is faulty.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
4	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

C4600: LSU cleaning motor error

The LSU cleaning motor lock-up was detected, or the motor continued to be shifted in the same direction for 8s or more.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Executing the Laser Scanner Cleaning	The LSU cleaning drive gear and the cleaning pad have the load and so they are not shifted smoothly.	Execute Laser Scanner Cleaning.	Adjustment/ Maintenance Menu (Operation Guide - Section 10)
2	Cleaning the LSU cleaning drive gear and the cleaning pad	The LSU cleaning drive gear and the cleaning pad have the load and so they are not shifted smoothly.	Clean the LSU cleaning drive gear and the cleaning pad.	
3	LSU replacement	The LSU cleaning drive gear, cleaning wire or the cleaning pad are deformed, or they are faulty.	Replace the LSU.	Detaching and reattaching the LSU
4	Checking the connection	The connector or FFC is not connected properly. Or, the wire or FFC is faulty.	Clean the following wire connector terminal and FFC terminal, then reconnect the connector and the FFC. If the wire or FFC is faulty, replace them. . LSU cleaning motor - APC PWB (LSU) . APC PWB (LSU) - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
5	Checking the LSU cleaning motor	The LSU cleaning motor is not properly attached, or it is faulty.	Reattach the LSU cleaning motor and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	
6	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
7	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

C4701: VIDEO ASIC device error 1

Communication with VIDEO ASIC has fails 10 times continuously. (After writing to VIDEO ASIC, read from same address and the error occurred that the value does not match)

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Resetting the main power	The ASIC operation on the engine is faulty.	Turn the power switch and the main power switch off . After 5s passes, turn the main power switch and the power switch on.	
2	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the main firmware and the engine firmware to the latest version.	Firmware Update
3	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

C4702: VIDEO ASIC device error 2

Communication with VIDEO ASIC (2) has fails 10 times continuously. (After writing to VIDEO ASIC, read from same address and the error occurred that the value does not match)

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Resetting the main power	The ASIC operation on the engine is faulty.	Turn the power switch and the main power switch off . After 5s passes, turn the main power switch and the power switch on.	
2	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the main firmware and the engine firmware to the latest version.	Firmware Update
3	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

C4801: LSU type mismatch error

The LSU mismatches with the main unit.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the LSU	The different type LSU is installed.	Install the correct LSU.	Detaching and reattaching the LSU
2	Checking the connection	FFC is not connected properly. Or it is faulty.	Clean the FFC terminals of the following FFC and reconnect them. If the FFC terminal is deformed or broken, replace the FFC. . LSU (APC PWB) - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	LSU replacement	The APC PWB is faulty.	Replace the LSU.	Detaching and reattaching the LSU

C5101: Main high voltage error K

1. The flowing current when Vpp is varied in three stages during Vpp adjustment is measured and the difference between the zero current value and the current value in the second step is equal to or less than the reference value. 2. Even if Vpp [C] is applied, the detected Idc is too small. (Less than 5uA)

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Reinstalling the main high-voltage PWB	Proper current does not flow as the MC roller contact point of the main high voltage PWB is not properly contacted.	Reinstall the main high-voltage PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Main High Voltage PWB
2	Checking the drum unit and the developer unit	The drum or the drum screw is not rotated properly due to the excessive load.	Check if the drum or the drum screw is rotated manually, and replace the drum unit if not rotated.	Detaching and reattaching the Drum Unit

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
3	Replacing drum motor K	Drum motor K is faulty.	Replace drum motor K.	
4	Checking the main charger unit	Proper current does not flow as the foreign objects, etc. adheres to the high voltage contact point of the main charger unit.	Clean the high-voltage contact of the main charger unit, and apply conductive grease to the roller shaft.	Detaching and reattaching the Main Charger Unit
5	Main charger unit replacement	Proper current does not flow as the high voltage contact point of the main charger unit is deformed or damaged.	Replace the main charger unit and execute U930.	Detaching and reattaching the Main Charger Unit Maintenance Mode List
6	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Main high voltage PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
7	Replacing the main high-voltage PWB	The main high-voltage PWB is faulty.	Replace the main high-voltage PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Main High Voltage PWB
8	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
9	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

C5102: Main high-voltage error C

When measuring the inflow electric current changing Vpp to 3 steps during the Vpp adjustment, the gap between the 0 electric current value and the 2nd electric current value is the standard value or less.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Reinstalling the main high-voltage PWB	Proper current does not flow as the MC roller contact point of the main high voltage PWB is not properly contacted.	Reinstall the main high-voltage PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Main High Voltage PWB
2	Checking the drum unit and the developer unit	The drum or the drum screw is not rotated properly due to the excessive load.	Check if the drum or the drum screw is rotated manually, and replace the drum unit if not rotated.	Detaching and reattaching the Drum Unit

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
3	Checking drum motor CMY	Drum motor CMY does not rotate properly due to the excessive load.	Replace drum motor CMY.	
4	Checking the main charger unit	Proper current does not flow as the foreign objects, etc. adheres to the high voltage contact point of the main charger unit.	Clean the high-voltage contact of the main charger unit, and apply conductive grease to the roller shaft.	Detaching and reattaching the Main Charger Unit
5	Main charger unit replacement	Proper current does not flow as the high voltage contact point of the main charger unit is deformed or damaged.	Replace the main charger unit and execute U930.	Detaching and reattaching the Main Charger Unit Maintenance Mode List
6	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Main high voltage PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
7	Replacing the main high-voltage PWB	The main high-voltage PWB is faulty.	Replace the main high-voltage PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Main High Voltage PWB
8	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
9	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

C5103: Main high-voltage error M

When measuring the inflow electric current changing Vpp to 3 steps during the Vpp adjustment, the gap between the 0 electric current value and the 2nd electric current value is the standard value or less.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Reinstalling the main high-voltage PWB	Proper current does not flow as the MC roller contact point of the main high voltage PWB is not properly contacted.	Reinstall the main high-voltage PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Main High Voltage PWB
2	Checking the drum unit and the developer unit	The drum or the drum screw is not rotated properly due to the excessive load.	Check if the drum or the drum screw is rotated manually, and replace the drum unit if not rotated.	Detaching and reattaching the Drum Unit

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
3	Checking drum motor CMY	Drum motor CMY does not rotate properly due to the excessive load.	Replace drum motor CMY.	
4	Checking the main charger unit	Proper current does not flow as the foreign objects, etc. adheres to the high voltage contact point of the main charger unit.	Clean the high-voltage contact of the main charger unit, and apply conductive grease to the roller shaft.	Detaching and reattaching the Main Charger Unit
5	Main charger unit replacement	Proper current does not flow as the high voltage contact point of the main charger unit is deformed or damaged.	Replace the main charger unit and execute U930.	Detaching and reattaching the Main Charger Unit Maintenance Mode List
6	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Main high voltage PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
7	Replacing the main high-voltage PWB	The main high-voltage PWB is faulty.	Replace the main high-voltage PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Main High Voltage PWB
8	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
9	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

C5104: Main high-voltage error Y

When measuring the inflow electric current changing Vpp to 3 steps during the Vpp adjustment, the gap between the 0 electric current value and the 2nd electric current value is the standard value or less.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Reinstalling the main high-voltage PWB	Proper current does not flow as the MC roller contact point of the main high voltage PWB is not properly contacted.	Reinstall the main high-voltage PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Main High Voltage PWB
2	Checking the drum unit and the developer unit	The drum or the drum screw is not rotated properly due to the excessive load.	Check if the drum or the drum screw is rotated manually, and replace the drum unit if not rotated.	Detaching and reattaching the Drum Unit

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
3	Checking drum motor CMY	Drum motor CMY does not rotate properly due to the excessive load.	Replace drum motor CMY.	
4	Checking the main charger unit	Proper current does not flow as the foreign objects, etc. adheres to the high voltage contact point of the main charger unit.	Clean the high-voltage contact of the main charger unit, and apply conductive grease to the roller shaft.	Detaching and reattaching the Main Charger Unit
5	Main charger unit replacement	Proper current does not flow as the high voltage contact point of the main charger unit is deformed or damaged.	Replace the main charger unit and execute U930.	Detaching and reattaching the Main Charger Unit Maintenance Mode List
6	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Main high voltage PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
7	Replacing the main high-voltage PWB	The main high-voltage PWB is faulty.	Replace the main high-voltage PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Main High Voltage PWB
8	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
9	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

C5131: Primary transfer high-voltage error K

When adjusting the feedback, the detected electric current value exceeds the upper limit or is less than the lower limit, or the adjustment result is 300V or less or is 2,900V or more.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the developer K/transfer belt motor	The developer K/transfer belt motor is faulty.	Execute U030 [DLP(K)] to check the developer K/transfer belt motor operation. If the developer K/transfer belt motor does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
2	Reinstalling the primary transfer unit	The primary transfer unit is not properly installed.	Reinstall the primary transfer unit so that the high-voltage contacts of the primary transfer roller firmly connect.	Detaching and reattaching the Primary Transfer Unit

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
3	Primary transfer unit replacement	The primary transfer belt does not properly rotate.	Replace the primary transfer unit when the primary transfer belt does not rotate manually.	Detaching and reattaching the Primary Transfer Unit
4	Checking the high-voltage contact	Proper current does not flow as the foreign objects, etc. adheres to the high voltage contact point of the primary transfer roller.	Clean the high-voltage contact of the primary transfer roller, and apply conductive grease to the roller shaft.	
5	Reinstalling the transfer high-voltage PWB	Proper current does not flow as high voltage contact of the transfer high voltage PWB is faulty.	Reinstall the transfer high-voltage PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Transfer High Voltage PWB
6	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Transfer high voltage PWB - Engine PWB . Transfer high voltage PWB - Feed image PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
7	Replacing the transfer high-voltage PWB	The transfer high-voltage PWB is faulty.	Replace the transfer high-voltage PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Transfer High Voltage PWB
8	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
9	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB
10	Checking the drum unit and the developer unit	There is no grounding for the drum unit.	Apply conductive grease on the drum drive shaft of the main drive unit. If the drum drive shaft does not contact with the earth plate inside of the drum, replace the drum unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Main Drive Unit Detaching and reattaching the Drum Unit
11	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	

C5132: Primary transfer high-voltage error C

When adjusting the feedback, the detected electric current value exceeds the upper limit or is less than the lower limit, or the adjustment result is 300V or less or is 2,900V or more.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the developer K/transfer belt motor	The developer K/transfer belt motor is faulty.	Execute U030 [DLP(K)] to check the developer K/transfer belt motor operation. If the developer K/transfer belt motor does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
2	Reinstalling the primary transfer unit	The primary transfer unit is not properly installed.	Reinstall the primary transfer unit so that the high-voltage contacts of the primary transfer roller firmly connect.	Detaching and reattaching the Primary Transfer Unit
3	Primary transfer unit replacement	The primary transfer belt does not properly rotate.	Replace the primary transfer unit when the primary transfer belt does not rotate manually.	Detaching and reattaching the Primary Transfer Unit
4	Checking the high-voltage contact	Proper current does not flow as the foreign objects, etc. adheres to the high voltage contact point of the primary transfer roller.	Clean the high-voltage contact of the primary transfer roller, and apply conductive grease to the roller shaft.	
5	Reinstalling the transfer high-voltage PWB	Proper current does not flow as high voltage contact of the transfer high voltage PWB is faulty.	Reinstall the transfer high-voltage PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Transfer High Voltage PWB
6	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Transfer high voltage PWB - Engine PWB . Transfer high voltage PWB - Feed image PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
7	Replacing the transfer high-voltage PWB	The transfer high-voltage PWB is faulty.	Replace the transfer high-voltage PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Transfer High Voltage PWB
8	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
9	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
10	Checking the drum unit and the developer unit	There is no grounding for the drum unit.	Apply conductive grease on the drum drive shaft of the main drive unit. If the drum drive shaft does not contact with the earth plate inside of the drum, replace the drum unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Main Drive Unit Detaching and reattaching the Drum Unit
11	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	

C5133: Primary transfer high-voltage error M

When adjusting the feedback, the detected electric current value exceeds the upper limit or is less than the lower limit, or the adjustment result is 300V or less or is 2,900V or more.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the developer K/transfer belt motor	The developer K/transfer belt motor is faulty.	Execute U030 [DLP(K)] to check the developer K/transfer belt motor operation. If the developer K/transfer belt motor does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
2	Reinstalling the primary transfer unit	The primary transfer unit is not properly installed.	Reinstall the primary transfer unit so that the high-voltage contacts of the primary transfer roller firmly connect.	Detaching and reattaching the Primary Transfer Unit
3	Primary transfer unit replacement	The primary transfer belt does not properly rotate.	Replace the primary transfer unit when the primary transfer belt does not rotate manually.	Detaching and reattaching the Primary Transfer Unit
4	Checking the high-voltage contact	Proper current does not flow as the foreign objects, etc. adheres to the high voltage contact point of the primary transfer roller.	Clean the high-voltage contact of the primary transfer roller, and apply conductive grease to the roller shaft.	
5	Reinstalling the transfer high-voltage PWB	Proper current does not flow as high voltage contact of the transfer high voltage PWB is faulty.	Reinstall the transfer high-voltage PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Transfer High Voltage PWB

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
6	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Transfer high voltage PWB - Engine PWB . Transfer high voltage PWB - Feed image PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
7	Replacing the transfer high-voltage PWB	The transfer high-voltage PWB is faulty.	Replace the transfer high-voltage PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Transfer High Voltage PWB
8	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
9	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB
10	Checking the drum unit and the developer unit	There is no grounding for the drum unit.	Apply conductive grease on the drum drive shaft of the main drive unit. If the drum drive shaft does not contact with the earth plate inside of the drum, replace the drum unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Main Drive Unit Detaching and reattaching the Drum Unit
11	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	

C5134: Primary transfer high-voltage error Y

When adjusting the feedback, the detected electric current value exceeds the upper limit or is less than the lower limit, or the adjustment result is 300V or less or is 2,900V or more.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the developer K/transfer belt motor	The developer K/transfer belt motor is faulty.	Execute U030 [DLP(K)] to check the developer K/transfer belt motor operation. If the developer K/transfer belt motor does not operate properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
2	Reinstalling the primary transfer unit	The primary transfer unit is not properly installed.	Reinstall the primary transfer unit so that the high-voltage contacts of the primary transfer roller firmly connect.	Detaching and reattaching the Primary Transfer Unit

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
3	Primary transfer unit replacement	The primary transfer belt does not properly rotate.	Replace the primary transfer unit when the primary transfer belt does not rotate manually.	Detaching and reattaching the Primary Transfer Unit
4	Checking the high-voltage contact	Proper current does not flow as the foreign objects, etc. adheres to the high voltage contact point of the primary transfer roller.	Clean the high-voltage contact of the primary transfer roller, and apply conductive grease to the roller shaft.	
5	Reinstalling the transfer high-voltage PWB	Proper current does not flow as high voltage contact of the transfer high voltage PWB is faulty.	Reinstall the transfer high-voltage PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Transfer High Voltage PWB
6	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Transfer high voltage PWB - Engine PWB . Transfer high voltage PWB - Feed image PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
7	Replacing the transfer high-voltage PWB	The transfer high-voltage PWB is faulty.	Replace the transfer high-voltage PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Transfer High Voltage PWB
8	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
9	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB
10	Checking the drum unit and the developer unit	There is no grounding for the drum unit.	Apply conductive grease on the drum drive shaft of the main drive unit. If the drum drive shaft does not contact with the earth plate inside of the drum, replace the drum unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Main Drive Unit Detaching and reattaching the Drum Unit
11	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	

C6000: IH heating error 1

After warm-up is started, the center thermistor does not reach 100°C / 212°F even 60s passed. Or, during the warm-up, specified temperature (Ready display temperature) is not detected even 420s passed after center thermistor reached 100°C / 212°F.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Executing U169	The IH setting mismatches the power supply specification.	Set the destination same as the voltage of the IH PWB at U169.	Maintenance Mode List
2	Removing foreign material	There are foreign objects between the fuser unit and the fuser IH unit. Or, the foreign objects are adhered on the fuser belt.	If there are foreign objects between the fuser unit and the fuser IH unit, or on the fuser belt, remove them. After that, reinstall the fuser unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit
3	Reinstalling the fuser unit	The foreign objects adhere on the drawer connection terminal of the fuser unit. Or, the drawer connector is not inserted completely.	Clean the drawer connection terminal of the fuser unit. Check the pin of the drawer connector is not bent, and replace the fuser unit if it is bent. If the pin is normal, reinstall the fuser unit so that the drawer connector is securely connected.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit
4	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
5	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Drawer connector of the fuser unit - Feed image PWB . Feed image PWB - Engine PWB . Fuser IH unit - IH PWB . IH PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
6	Replacing the fuser unit	The temperature cannot be detected properly due to the broken thermostat or the thermistor error.	Replace the fuser unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit
7	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB
8	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	
9	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Fuser IH unit - IH PWB . IH PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
10	Replacing the IH PWB	The IH PWB is faulty.	Replace the IH PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the IH PWB

C6020: Center thermistor high temperature error

The center thermistor detects 245°C / 473°F or more for 1s.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Reinstalling the fuser unit	The foreign objects adhere on the drawer connection terminal of the fuser unit. Or, the drawer connector is not inserted completely.	Clean the drawer connection terminal of the fuser unit. Check the pin of the drawer connector is not bent, and replace the fuser unit if it is bent. If the pin is normal, reinstall the fuser unit so that the drawer connector is securely connected.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit
2	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Drawer connector of the fuser unit - Feed image PWB . Feed image PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
4	Replacing the fuser unit	The temperature cannot be detected properly due to the thermistor error, etc.	Replace the fuser unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit
5	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB
6	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	

C6030: Center thermistor broken

The center thermistor temperature is detected at less than 41°C / 104°F for 1s when the edge thermistor detects 100°C / 212°F or more during the warm-up.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Removing foreign material	There is foreign material between the fuser unit and the fuser IH unit. Or, foreign material adheres on the heat roller.	Remove foreign material if it is on between the fuser unit and the fuser IH unit, or on the heat roller. Then, reinstall the fuser unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit
2	Reinstalling the fuser unit	The foreign objects adhere on the drawer connection terminal of the fuser unit. Or, the drawer connector is not inserted completely.	Clean the drawer connection terminal of the fuser unit. Check the pin of the drawer connector is not bent, and replace the fuser unit if it is bent. If the pin is normal, reinstall the fuser unit so that the drawer connector is securely connected.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit
3	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
4	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Drawer connector of the fuser unit - Feed image PWB . Feed image PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
5	Replacing the fuser unit	The temperature is not properly detected due to the broken wire or the thermistor error in the fuser unit.	Replace the fuser unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit
6	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB
7	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	

C6050: Center thermistor low temperature error

The center thermistor detected less than 80°C / 176°F for 1s during printing.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Changing the wall outlet	The power voltage descends by 10% or more of the rated voltage when printing.	Connect the power cord to a different wall outlet if the power supply voltage descends by 10% or more of the rated voltage.	
2	Removing foreign material	There is foreign material between the fuser unit and the fuser IH unit. Or, foreign material adheres on the heat roller.	Remove foreign material if it is on between the fuser unit and the fuser IH unit, or on the heat roller. Then, reinstall the fuser unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit
3	Reinstalling the fuser unit	The foreign objects adhere on the drawer connection terminal of the fuser unit. Or, the drawer connector is not inserted completely.	Clean the drawer connection terminal of the fuser unit. Check the pin of the drawer connector is not bent, and replace the fuser unit if it is bent. If the pin is normal, reinstall the fuser unit so that the drawer connector is securely connected.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit
4	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
5	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Drawer connector of the fuser unit - Feed image PWB . Feed image PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
6	Replacing the fuser unit	The temperature is not properly detected due to the broken wire or the thermistor error in the fuser unit.	Replace the fuser unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
7	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB
8	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	
9	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . IH PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
10	Replacing the IH PWB	The IH PWB is faulty.	Replace the IH PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the IH PWB
11	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Fuser IH unit - IH PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
12	Replacing the fuser IH unit	The fuser IH unit is faulty.	Replace the fuser IH unit.	

C6120: Press thermistor high temperature error

The press thermistor detected 210°C / 410°F or more for 1s.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Reinstalling the fuser unit	The foreign objects adhere on the drawer connection terminal of the fuser unit. Or, the drawer connector is not inserted completely.	Clean the drawer connection terminal of the fuser unit. Check the pin of the drawer connector is not bent, and replace the fuser unit if it is bent. If the pin is normal, reinstall the fuser unit so that the drawer connector is securely connected.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit
2	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Drawer connector of the fuser unit - Feed image PWB . Feed image PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
4	Replacing the fuser unit	The temperature cannot be detected properly due to the thermistor error, etc.	Replace the fuser unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
5	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB
6	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	

C6130: Press thermistor broken

1. During warm-up, press thermistor detects less than 35 ° C for 60s continuously. 2. After finishing warm-up, press thermistor detects less than 35 ° C for 10s continuously.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Removing foreign material	There is foreign material between the fuser unit and the fuser IH unit. Or, foreign material adheres on the heat roller.	Remove foreign material if it is on between the fuser unit and the fuser IH unit, or on the heat roller. Then, reinstall the fuser unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit
2	Reinstalling the fuser unit	The foreign objects adhere on the drawer connection terminal of the fuser unit. Or, the drawer connector is not inserted completely.	Clean the drawer connection terminal of the fuser unit. Check the pin of the drawer connector is not bent, and replace the fuser unit if it is bent. If the pin is normal, reinstall the fuser unit so that the drawer connector is securely connected.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit
3	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
4	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Drawer connector of the fuser unit - Feed image PWB . Feed image PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
5	Replacing the fuser unit	The temperature is not properly detected due to the broken wire or the thermistor error in the fuser unit.	Replace the fuser unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit
6	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB
7	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	

C6200: IH heating error 2

The detected temperature of the edge thermistor does not reach 80 ° C within 60s after warm-up starts. During the warm-up, the detected temperature of the edge thermistor does not reach the ready display temperature within 420s after reaching 100 ° C.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Removing foreign material	There is foreign material between the fuser unit and the fuser IH unit. Or, foreign material adheres on the heat roller.	Remove foreign material if it is on between the fuser unit and the fuser IH unit, or on the heat roller. Then, reinstall the fuser unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit
2	Reinstalling the fuser unit	The foreign objects adhere on the drawer connection terminal of the fuser unit. Or, the drawer connector is not inserted completely.	Clean the drawer connection terminal of the fuser unit. Check the pin of the drawer connector is not bent, and replace the fuser unit if it is bent. If the pin is normal, reinstall the fuser unit so that the drawer connector is securely connected.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit
3	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
4	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Drawer connector of the fuser unit - Feed image PWB . Feed image PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
5	Replacing the fuser unit	Correct temperature cantbedetectedduetothewirebreakageorthethermistorerrorin thefuserunit.Or,thefuserbeltis faulty.'	Replace the fuser unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit
6	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB
7	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	
8	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . IH PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
9	Replacing the IH PWB	The IH PWB is faulty.	Replace the IH PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the IH PWB
10	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Fuser IH unit - IH PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
11	Replacing the fuser IH unit	The fuser IH unit is faulty.	Replace the fuser IH unit.	

C6220: Edge thermistor high temperature error

The edge thermistor detected 245°C / 473°F or more for 1s.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Reinstalling the fuser unit	The foreign objects adhere on the drawer connection terminal of the fuser unit. Or, the drawer connector is not inserted completely.	Clean the drawer connection terminal of the fuser unit. Check the pin of the drawer connector is not bent, and replace the fuser unit if it is bent. If the pin is normal, reinstall the fuser unit so that the drawer connector is securely connected.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit
2	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Drawer connector of the fuser unit - Feed image PWB . Feed image PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
4	Replacing the fuser unit	The temperature is not properly detected due to the broken wire or the thermistor error in the fuser unit.	Replace the fuser unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit
5	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB
6	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	
7	Replacing the fuser IH unit	The fuser IH unit is faulty.	Replace the fuser IH unit.	
8	Reattaching the edge fan motor	The edge fan motor is not properly attached.	Reattach the edge fan motor.	Fan Motors Attachable Direction

C6230: Edge thermistor broken

The edge thermistor detects less than 41°C / 105.8°F for 1s continuously when the center thermistor detected 100°C / 212°F or more during the warm-up.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Removing foreign material	There is foreign material between the fuser unit and the fuser IH unit. Or, foreign material adheres on the heat roller.	Remove foreign material if it is on between the fuser unit and the fuser IH unit, or on the heat roller. Then, reinstall the fuser unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit
2	Reinstalling the fuser unit	The foreign objects adhere on the drawer connection terminal of the fuser unit. Or, the drawer connector is not inserted completely.	Clean the drawer connection terminal of the fuser unit. Check the pin of the drawer connector is not bent, and replace the fuser unit if it is bent. If the pin is normal, reinstall the fuser unit so that the drawer connector is securely connected.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
3	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
4	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Drawer connector of the fuser unit - Feed image PWB . Feed image PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
5	Replacing the fuser unit	The temperature cannot be detected properly due to the heater broken or the thermistor error.	Replace the fuser unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit
6	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB
7	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	

C6250: Edge thermistor low temperature error

The edge thermistor detected less than 80°C / 176°F for 1s during printing.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Removing foreign material	There is foreign material between the fuser unit and the fuser IH unit. Or, foreign material adheres on the heat roller.	Remove foreign material if it is on between the fuser unit and the fuser IH unit, or on the heat roller. Then, reinstall the fuser unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit
2	Reinstalling the fuser unit	The foreign objects adhere on the drawer connection terminal of the fuser unit. Or, the drawer connector is not inserted completely.	Clean the drawer connection terminal of the fuser unit. Check the pin of the drawer connector is not bent, and replace the fuser unit if it is bent. If the pin is normal, reinstall the fuser unit so that the drawer connector is securely connected.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit
3	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
4	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Drawer connector of the fuser unit - Feed image PWB . Feed image PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
5	Replacing the fuser unit	The temperature cannot be detected properly due to the heater broken or the thermistor error.	Replace the fuser unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
6	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB
7	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	
8	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . IH PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
9	Replacing the IH PWB	The IH PWB is faulty.	Replace the IH PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the IH PWB
10	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Fuser IH unit - IH PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
11	Replacing the fuser IH unit	The fuser IH unit is faulty.	Replace the fuser IH unit.	

C6320: Middle thermistor high temperature error

The middle thermistor detected 245°C / 473°F or more for 1s.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Reinstalling the fuser unit	The foreign objects adhere on the drawer connection terminal of the fuser unit. Or, the drawer connector is not inserted completely.	Clean the drawer connection terminal of the fuser unit. Check the pin of the drawer connector is not bent, and replace the fuser unit if it is bent. If the pin is normal, reinstall the fuser unit so that the drawer connector is securely connected.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit
2	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Drawer connector of the fuser unit - Feed image PWB . Feed image PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
4	Replacing the fuser unit	The temperature is not properly detected due to the wire short-circuit or the thermistor error in the fuser unit.	Replace the fuser unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit
5	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
6	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	
7	Replacing the fuser IH unit	The fuser IH unit is faulty.	Replace the fuser IH unit.	
8	Reattaching the edge fan motor	The edge fan motor is not properly attached.	Reattach the edge fan motor.	Fan Motors Attachable Direction

C6330: Middle thermistor broken

The middle thermistor detects less than 41°C / 105.8°F for 1s continuously when the center thermistor or the edge thermistor detects 100°C / 212°F or more during the warm-up.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Reinstalling the fuser unit	The foreign objects adhere on the drawer connection terminal of the fuser unit. Or, the drawer connector is not inserted completely.	Clean the drawer connection terminal of the fuser unit. Check the pin of the drawer connector is not bent, and replace the fuser unit if it is bent. If the pin is normal, reinstall the fuser unit so that the drawer connector is securely connected.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit
2	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Drawer connector of the fuser unit - Feed image PWB . Feed image PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
4	Replacing the fuser unit	The temperature cannot be detected properly due to the heater broken or the thermistor error.	Replace the fuser unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit
5	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB
6	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	
7	Replacing the fuser IH unit	The fuser IH unit is faulty.	Replace the fuser IH unit.	

C6410: Uninstalled fuser unit

The unit identification code is mismatched. The unit for other models is installed.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Replacing the fuser unit	The fuser unit for other models is installed.	Install the fuser unit for the applicable models.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit
2	Reinstalling the fuser unit	The foreign objects adhere on the drawer connection terminal of the fuser unit. Or, the drawer connector is not inserted completely.	Clean the drawer connection terminal of the fuser unit. Check the pin of the drawer connector is not bent, and replace the fuser unit if it is bent. If the pin is normal, reinstall the fuser unit so that the drawer connector is securely connected.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit
3	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is faulty.	Reinstall the engine firmware.	Firmware Update
4	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Drawer connector of the fuser unit - Feed image PWB . Feed image PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
5	Replacing the fuser unit	The fuser unit is faulty.	Replace the fuser unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit
6	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB
7	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	

C6600: Fuser belt rotation error

The belt rotation pulse is not input for 1.8s continuously.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Reinstalling the fuser unit	The foreign objects adhere on the drawer connection terminal of the fuser unit. Or, the drawer connector is not inserted completely.	Clean the drawer connection terminal of the fuser unit. Check the pin of the drawer connector is not bent, and replace the fuser unit if it is bent. If the pin is normal, reinstall the fuser unit so that the drawer connector is securely connected.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit
2	Replacing the fuser unit	The fuser unit parts such as the fuser belt, the belt rotation detecting system, or the belt rotation sensor are faulty	Replace the fuser unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
3	Applying the grease	The load increases due to the lack of grease on the bushing or the gears for the fuser motor.	Execute U030 [Fuser] to check the fuser motor operation. If the fuser motor does not rotate smoothly, apply the grease (EM-50LP, Part no.: 7BG010009H) to the bushings or the gears.	Maintenance Mode List
4	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Fuser motor - Feed drive PWB . Feed drive PWB - Engine PWB . Feed image PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
5	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
6	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB
7	Replacing the feed drive PWB	The feed drive PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed drive PWB.	
8	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	
9	Replacing the fuser drive gear	The fuser drive gear is faulty.	Replace the fuser drive gear.	

C6610: Fuser pressure release sensor error

1. The fuser pressure release sensor does not turn off even after 3s passed from instructing to reduce the fuser pressure of the fuser pressure release motor or to move the JAM processing position. 2. The fuser pressure release sensor does not turn on even after 6s passed from instructing to add the fuser pressure of the fuser pressure release motor. 3. The lock signal of the fuser pressure release motor became Low for 200ms. (However, when shifting to JAM process, stop the fuser pressure release motor only and not service call turns on in the area from the stop position 500ms before to the stop position.)

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Reinstalling the fuser unit	The foreign objects adhere on the drawer connection terminal of the fuser unit. Or, the drawer connector is not inserted completely.	Clean the drawer connection terminal of the fuser unit. Check the pin of the drawer connector is not bent, and replace the fuser unit if it is bent. If the pin is normal, reinstall the fuser unit so that the drawer connector is securely connected.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Execute U030 [Fuser Release]. If the fuser pressure release motor does not operate properly, reconnect the connectors of the following wires. If there is not continuity, replace the wire. . Fuser pressure release motor - Feed drive PWB . Feed drive PWB - Engine PWB . Drawer connector of the fuser unit - Feed image PWB . Feed image PWB - Engine PWB . Feed image PWB - Feed drive PWB	Maintenance Mode List Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Replacing the fuser unit	The fuser unit is faulty at the fuser pressure release mechanism or the fuser pressure release sensor .	Replace the fuser unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit
4	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
5	Replacing the feed drive PWB	The feed drive PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed drive PWB.	
6	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB
7	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	
8	Replacing the fuser pressure release motor	The fuser pressure release motor is faulty.	Replace the fuser pressure release motor.	
9	Replacing the gear in the fuser pressure releasing system at the main unit	The gear of the fuser pressure releasing mechanism at the main unit is faulty.	Replace the gears in the fuser pressure releasing mechanism at the main unit.	

C6620: IH core motor rotation error

1. When detecting the home position, IH position sensor does not detect ON within 5s after IH core motor is driven under the condition of the IH position sensor is OFF. 2. When detecting the home position, IH position sensor does not detect ON after it is turned off within 5s after IH core motor is driven under the condition of the IH position sensor is ON. 3. When small size paper moves the position, IH position sensor does not detect OFF within a predetermined pulse after IH core motor is driven under the condition of the IH position sensor is ON.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the fuser IH unit	The connector of the fuser IH unit is not properly connected.	Check if the connector pins of the fuser IH unit do not bend. If the pins bend, fix them. Next, reinstall the fuser IH unit so that the connector firmly connects.	
2	Checking the IH positioning sensor	The IH positioning sensor is not properly attached.	Reattach the IH positioning sensor.	
3	Cleaning the IH positioning sensor	The IH positioning sensor cannot detect properly since it is dirty.	Clean the IH positioning sensor.	
4	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . IH core motor (Fuser IH unit) - Feed drive unit . Feed drive PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
5	Replacing the fuser IH unit	The IH positioning sensor or the IH core motor is faulty.	Replace the fuser IH unit.	
6	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
7	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	
8	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

C6740: IH PWB high temperature error (IGBT2)

The IGBT temperature acquired from the power microprocessor detected is 115°C / 239°F or more for 1s continuously.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the IH PWB fan motor	The connection of the IH PWB fan motor, or the IH PWB fan motor is faulty.	Execute U037 [IH PWB] and check the operation of the fan motor of the IH PWB. If it is not operating, move to the step2 [connect fan motor of the IH PWB]. If it is operating, move to the step3 [replace fan motor of the IH PWB].	
2	Connecting the IH PWB fan motor	The connector of the IH PWB fan motor wire is not inserted securely.	Reinsert the connector of the IH PWB fan motor.	
3	Replacing the IH PWB fan motor	The IH PWB fan motor is faulty.	Replace the IH PWB fan motor.	Fan Motors Attachable Direction

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
4	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . IH PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
5	Replacing the IH PWB	The IH PWB is faulty.	Replace the IH PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the IH PWB
6	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
7	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

C6760: Fuser IH input excessive electric current error

The input current obtained from the power microcomputer was 20A (100/120V) or 10A (200V) or more continued for 200ms.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the fuser unit	The fuser belt is faulty.	Detach the fuser unit and check if the fuser belt is not faulty. If there is any damage, replace the fuser unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . IH PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
4	Replacing the IH PWB	The IH PWB is faulty.	Replace the IH PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the IH PWB
5	Replacing the fuser unit	The fuser unit is faulty.	Replace the fuser unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit
6	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

C6770: IH low power error

After fuser unit is started to heat, fuser rotation pulse signal can't be detected continuously for 1s. Or, no electric power is supplied to IH fuser unit. (Electric power detection on the IH PWB detected as electric power value of 30% or less for a predetermined time.)'

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Fuser IH unit - IH PWB . IH PWB - Engine PWB . Feed image PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
2	Checking the fuser unit drawer connectors	The fuser unit drawer connectors are not properly connected.	If foreign objects adhere on the drawer pins of each drawer connector, clean the drawer pins. If the drawer pins are deformed, repair or replace it. . In case the drawer pins in the fuser unit are faulty and they cannot be repaired by cleaning and fixing: Replace the fuser unit. . In case the drawer pins in the main unit are faulty and they cannot be repaired by cleaning and fixing: Replace the wire. (Part no.: 302ND4637_). If the drawer pins are not faulty, reinstall the fuser unit into the main unit so that the drawer connectors connect each other firmly.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit
3	Replacing the IH PWB	The IH PWB is faulty.	Replace the IH PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the IH PWB
4	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
5	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB
6	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	
7	Checking the cause depending on the input power	The input power is improper.	Change the input power.	
8	Replacing the fuser IH unit	The fuser IH unit is faulty. (The coil is broken.)	Replace the fuser IH unit.	
9	Replacing the fuser unit	The belt rotation sensor in the fuser unit is faulty. The thermostat is broken.	Replace the fuser unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit

C6900: Edge fan motor error

The lock-up was detected for 20s continuously when driving the fan motor.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the edge fan motor	The connector is not connected properly. The wire is faulty. The fan does not operate as paper size on the MP tray is misdetecting.	Execute U037 [Fuser Edge] to check the edge fan motor operation. And, check if the paper size on the MP tray is detected properly. If the edge fan motor does not operate properly or the paper size on the MP tray is misdetecting, reconnect the connector of the conveying unit (edge fan motor) to the relay connector at the main unit.	Maintenance Mode List Detaching and reattaching the Right Cover Assy
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Edge fan motor - Feed drive PWB . Feed drive PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Replacing the edge fan motor	The edge fan motor is faulty.	Replace the edge fan motor.	Fan Motors Attachable Direction
4	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
5	Replacing the feed drive PWB	The feed drive PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed drive PWB.	
6	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

C6910: Engine firmware unexpected error

1. The engine stabilization control continued for 1 hour. 2. The feed motor does not drive even passing 3s or more when driving the drum motor or the developer K/transfer belt motor. 3. Only the high-voltage remote signal turned on under the condition that the drum is stopped. 4. The main charger bias turned off while the developer bias was on.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Resetting the main power	The power startup delays.	Turn the power switch and the main power switch off . After 5s passes, turn the main power switch and the power switch on.	
2	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
3	Checking the engine PWB	The engine PWB is not properly attached or connected.	Retighten the screws securing the engine PWB so that it can ground securely, and reinsert the connectors all the way.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB
4	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

C6920: Eject/IH fan motor error

The lock-up was detected for 20s continuously when driving the fan motor.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Execute U037 [Exit Paper IH Coil]. If the following fan motor does not operate properly, clean the terminal of the connector and reconnect the connector. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Exit/IH front fan motor - Feed image PWB . Exit/IH middle fan motor - Feed image PWB . Exit/IH rear fan motor - Feed image PWB . Feed image PWB - Engine PWB	Maintenance Mode List Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
2	Checking the eject/IH fan motors	The eject/IH fan motors do not properly operate.	Clean the following fan motors, and remove foreign objects if they adhere on the fan motor. If not repaired after that, replace the fan motor. . Exit/IH front fan motor . Exit/IH middle fan motor . Exit/IH rear fan motor	Fan Motors Attachable Direction
3	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
4	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	
5	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

C6950: IH PWB communication error

1. Communication between the IH PWB and the engine PWB is not established in the initial communication. (150ms interval x 10 times retries are performed) 2. After the initial communication is established, communication between the IH PWB and the engine PWB is not established. (For 500ms)

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Resetting the main power	The power startup delays.	Turn the power switch and the main power switch off . After 5s passes, turn the main power switch and the power switch on.	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. Or, the wire is faulty. (Power supply failure to the IH PWB or communication error by the grounding failure.)	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Low voltage PWB - IH PWB . IH PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Checking the power supply voltage	The abnormal electric noise is mixed in the power supply voltage.	Plug the power cord into another wall outlet.	

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
4	Checking the low voltage PWB	The fuse on the low voltage PWB is broken.	Check the continuity of the fuse (F002) on the low voltage PWB. Then, replace the low voltage PWB if there is no continuity.	Detaching and reattaching the Low Voltage PWB
5	Replacing the IH PWB	The IH PWB is faulty.	Replace the IH PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the IH PWB
6	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
7	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

C6980: Fuser unit EEPROM error

It is not possible to access the fuser unit EEPROM since it matches one of the following. 1. Five times consecutive detection of no response from the device for more than 5ms on reading / writing. 2. Data read in 2 places does not match 8 consecutive times. 3. Writing data and reading data does not match 8 consecutive times.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the fuser unit drawer connectors	The fuser unit drawer connectors are not properly connected.	If foreign objects adhere on the drawer pins of each drawer connector, clean the drawer pins. If the drawer pins are deformed, repair or replace it. . In case the drawer pins in the fuser unit are faulty and they cannot be repaired by cleaning and fixing: Replace the fuser unit. . In case the drawer pins in the main unit are faulty and they cannot be repaired by cleaning and fixing: Replace the wire. (Part no.: 302ND4637_). If the drawer pins are not faulty, reinstall the fuser unit into the main unit so that the drawer connectors connect each other firmly.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit
2	Replacing the fuser unit	The fuser unit is faulty.	Replace the fuser unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit
3	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB
4	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	

C6990: Fuser power source destination error

The information mismatches between the engine backup and the IH PWB.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Executing U169	The voltage setting at U169 mismatches the voltage of the IH PWB.	Set the destination same as the voltage of the IH PWB at U169.	Maintenance Mode List
2	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
3	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

C7001: Container motor error

1. After the container motor is started, ready signal does not turn on even 2s passed. 2. After the container motor is stabilized, ready signal is kept off 2s continuously.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Replacing the toner container	The toner container locks up and is not rotated.	Replace the toner container.	Replacing the Toner Container (Operation Guide - Section 10)
2	Checking the toner container drive parts	The toner container drive parts are not operated properly, or the excessive load is applied to it.	Execute U030 [Container Mix] to check the container motor operation. If the container motor does not operate properly, clean the drive gears and the couplings in the container drive unit and apply the grease (EM-50LP, Part no.: 7BG010009H) to them.	Maintenance Mode List
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Container motor - Feed image PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
4	Checking the toner container motor	The toner container motor is faulty.	Reattach the container motor and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Detaching and reattaching the Container Motor
5	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
6	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	

C7101: T/C sensor K error

The output value of T/C sensor is not settled within +100 (Toner is not detected) or -1000 (sensor connector is coming off) against the initial toner setting value which is stored in the EEPROM of the developer unit. And this condition was detected 3 times continuously.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Reinstalling the developer unit	The developer unit is not properly installed.	Reinstall developer unit K so that the connector firmly connects.	Detaching and reattaching the Developer Unit
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Drum/developer relay PWB - Feed image PWB . Feed image PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Replacing the drive gear	The drive gear for the developer unit K is broken. (The developer screw does not rotate.)	Replace the developer unit K drive gear.	
4	Developer unit replacement	Developer unit K (T/C sensor K) is faulty.	Replace developer unit K.	Detaching and reattaching the Developer Unit
5	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
6	Replacing the drum/developer relay PWB	The drum/developer relay PWB is faulty.	Replace the drum/developer relay PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Drum/ Developer relay PWB (Section 4 "Detaching and reattaching the waste toner box unit")
7	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	
8	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

C7102: T/C sensor C error

The output value of T/C sensor is not settled within +100 (Toner is not detected) or -1000 (sensor connector is coming off) against the initial toner setting value which is stored in the EEPROM of the developer unit. And this condition was detected 3 times continuously.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Reinstalling the developer unit	The developer unit is not properly installed.	Reinstall developer unit C so that the connector firmly connects.	Detaching and reattaching the Developer Unit
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Drum/developer relay PWB - Feed image PWB . Feed image PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Replacing the drive gear	The drive gear for the developer unit C is broken. (The developer screw does not rotate.)	Replace the drive gear for developer unit C.	
4	Developer unit replacement	Developer unit C (T/C sensor C) is faulty.	Replace the developer unit C.	Detaching and reattaching the Developer Unit
5	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
6	Replacing the drum/developer relay PWB	The drum/developer relay PWB is faulty.	Replace the drum/developer relay PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Drum/ Developer relay PWB (Section 4 "Detaching and reattaching the waste toner box unit")
7	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	
8	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

C7103: T/C sensor M error

The output value of T/C sensor is not settled within +100 (Toner is not detected) or -1000 (sensor connector is coming off) against the initial toner setting value which is stored in the EEPROM of the developer unit. And this condition was detected 3 times continuously.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Reinstalling the developer unit	The developer unit is not properly installed.	Reinstall developer unit M so that the connector firmly connects.	Detaching and reattaching the Developer Unit
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Drum/developer relay PWB - Feed image PWB . Feed image PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Replacing the drive gear	The drive gear for the developer unit M is broken. (The developer screw does not rotate.)	Replace the drive gear for developer unit M.	
4	Developer unit replacement	Developer unit M (T/C sensor M) is faulty.	Replace the developer unit M.	Detaching and reattaching the Developer Unit
5	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
6	Replacing the drum/developer relay PWB	The drum/developer relay PWB is faulty.	Replace the drum/developer relay PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Drum/ Developer relay PWB (Section 4 "Detaching and reattaching the waste toner box unit")
7	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	
8	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

C7104: T/C sensor Y error

The output value of T/C sensor is not settled within +100 (Toner is not detected) or -1000 (sensor connector is coming off) against the initial toner setting value which is stored in the EEPROM of the developer unit. And this condition was detected 3 times continuously.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Reinstalling the developer unit	The developer unit is not properly installed.	Reinstall developer unit Y so that the connector firmly connects.	Detaching and reattaching the Developer Unit
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Drum/developer relay PWB - Feed image PWB . Feed image PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Replacing the drive gear	The drive gear for the developer unit Y is broken. (The developer screw does not rotate.)	Replace the drive gear for developer unit Y.	
4	Developer unit replacement	Developer unit Y (T/C sensor Y) is faulty.	Replace the developer unit Y.	Detaching and reattaching the Developer Unit
5	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
6	Replacing the drum/developer relay PWB	The drum/developer relay PWB is faulty.	Replace the drum/developer relay PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Drum/ Developer relay PWB (Section 4 "Detaching and reattaching the waste toner box unit")
7	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	
8	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

C7200: Inner thermistor broken (developer)

Input sampling value of the T/C sensor K (machine inside thermistor) is over the standard value.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Reinstalling the developer unit	The developer unit is not properly installed.	Reinstall developer unit K so that the connector firmly connects.	Detaching and reattaching the Developer Unit
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Drum/developer relay PWB - Feed image PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Developer unit replacement	Developer unit K (T/C sensor K) is faulty.	Replace developer unit K.	Detaching and reattaching the Developer Unit
4	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
5	Replacing the drum/developer relay PWB	The drum/developer relay PWB is faulty.	Replace the drum/developer relay PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Drum/ Developer relay PWB (Section 4 "Detaching and reattaching the waste toner box unit")
6	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	

C7210: Inner thermistor short-circuited (developer)

Input sampling value of the T/C sensor K (machine inside thermistor) is below the standard value.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Reinstalling the developer unit	The developer unit is not properly installed.	Reinstall developer unit K so that the connector firmly connects.	Detaching and reattaching the Developer Unit
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Drum/developer relay PWB - Feed image PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
3	Developer unit replacement	Developer unit K (T/C sensor K) is faulty.	Replace developer unit K.	Detaching and reattaching the Developer Unit
4	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
5	Replacing the drum/developer relay PWB	The drum/developer relay PWB is faulty.	Replace the drum/developer relay PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Drum/ Developer relay PWB (Section 4 "Detaching and reattaching the waste toner box unit")
6	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	

C7221: LSU thermistor broken

The input sampling value of the LSU thermistor is at the reference value or more.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the connection	FFC is not connected properly. Or it is faulty.	Clean the FFC terminals of the following FFC and reconnect them. If the FFC terminal is deformed or broken, replace the FFC. . LSU (APC PWB) - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
2	LSU replacement	The LSU (LSU thermistor) is faulty.	Replace the LSU.	Detaching and reattaching the LSU
3	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
4	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

C7231: LSU thermistor short-circuited

The input sampling value of the LSU thermistor is at the reference value or less.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the connection	FFC is not connected properly. Or it is faulty.	Clean the FFC terminals of the following FFC and reconnect them. If the FFC terminal is deformed or broken, replace the FFC. . LSU (APC PWB) - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
2	LSU replacement	The LSU (LSU thermistor) is faulty.	Replace the LSU.	Detaching and reattaching the LSU
3	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
4	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

C7241: Belt thermistor broken

The input sampling value of the belt thermistor is at the reference value or more.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Reinstalling the primary transfer unit	The primary transfer unit is not properly installed.	Reinstall the primary transfer unit so that the connector firmly connects.	Detaching and reattaching the Primary Transfer Unit
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Transfer PWB - Transfer connect PWB . Transfer connect PWB - Feed image PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Primary transfer unit replacement	The primary transfer unit is faulty.	Replace the primary transfer unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Primary Transfer Unit
4	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
5	Replacing the transfer connection PWB	The transfer connection PWB is faulty.	Replace the transfer connection PWB.	
6	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	

C7251: Belt thermistor short-circuited

The input sampling value of the belt thermistor is at the reference value or less.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Reinstalling the primary transfer unit	The primary transfer unit is not properly installed.	Reinstall the primary transfer unit so that the connector firmly connects.	Detaching and reattaching the Primary Transfer Unit
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Transfer PWB - Transfer connect PWB . Transfer connect PWB - Feed image PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Primary transfer unit replacement	The primary transfer unit is faulty.	Replace the primary transfer unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Primary Transfer Unit
4	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
5	Replacing the transfer connection PWB	The transfer connection PWB is faulty.	Replace the transfer connection PWB.	
6	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	

C7301: Toner motor K error

Toner supply motor drive stopped and waited for 0.1s when the pulse plate of the toner supply screw could not detect the pulse for 2s during the toner supply motor operation. Even if these operations repeated 3 times continuously, the pulse could not be detected.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the toner supply drive unit	The toner supply screw is not rotated properly due to the excessive load. (The pulse plate is not rotated.)	Check if the toner is not clogged inside the toner supply drive unit by rotating the toner supply screw manually. Then, clean the unit if necessary.	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Toner motor K - Feed image PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Replacing the toner supply drive unit	Toner supply drive unit (toner motor K or toner remaining sensor K) is faulty.	Replace the toner supply drive unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Toner Supply Drive Unit
4	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
5	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	

C7302: Toner motor C error

Toner supply motor drive stopped and waited for 0.1s when the pulse plate of the toner supply screw could not detect the pulse for 2s during the toner supply motor operation. Even if these operations repeated 3 times continuously, the pulse could not be detected.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the toner supply drive unit	The toner supply screw is not rotated properly due to the excessive load. (The pulse plate is not rotated.)	Check if the toner is not clogged inside the toner supply drive unit by rotating the toner supply screw manually. Then, clean the unit if necessary.	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Toner motor C - Feed image PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Replacing the toner supply drive unit	The toner supply drive unit (toner motor C or toner remaining amount sensor C) is faulty.	Replace the toner supply drive unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Toner Supply Drive Unit
4	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
5	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	

C7303: Toner motor M error

Toner supply motor drive stopped and waited for 0.1s when the pulse plate of the toner supply screw could not detect the pulse for 2s during the toner supply motor operation. Even if these operations repeated 3 times continuously, the pulse could not be detected.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the toner supply drive unit	The toner supply screw is not rotated properly due to the excessive load. (The pulse plate is not rotated.)	Check if the toner is not clogged inside the toner supply drive unit by rotating the toner supply screw manually. Then, clean the unit if necessary.	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Toner motor M - Feed image PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Replacing the toner supply drive unit	The toner supply drive unit (toner motor M or toner level sensor M) is faulty.	Replace the toner supply drive unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Toner Supply Drive Unit
4	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
5	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	

C7304: Toner motor Y error

Toner supply motor drive stopped and waited for 0.1s when the pulse plate of the toner supply screw could not detect the pulse for 2s during the toner supply motor operation. Even if these operations repeated 3 times continuously, the pulse could not be detected.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the toner supply drive unit	The toner supply screw is not rotated properly due to the excessive load. (The pulse plate is not rotated.)	Check if the toner is not clogged inside the toner supply drive unit by rotating the toner supply screw manually. Then, clean the unit if necessary.	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Toner motor Y - Feed image PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Replacing the toner supply drive unit	The toner supply drive unit (toner motor Y or toner level sensor Y) is faulty.	Replace the toner supply drive unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Toner Supply Drive Unit
4	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
5	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	

C7320: Toner container detection connector error

Disconnection of the toner container detection connector was detected when closing the toner container cover.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Container drive unit (RFID PWB) - Feed image PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
2	Checking the container drive unit	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	If the connector of the wire inside the container drive unit disconnects, reconnect it. If not repaired, replace the container drive unit.	
3	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
4	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	

C7420: Uninstalled primary transfer unit

1. Unit identification code does not match. 2. Unit for the other model is installed.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Primary transfer unit replacement	The primary transfer unit for other models is installed.	Install the primary transfer unit for the applicable models.	Detaching and reattaching the Primary Transfer Unit
2	Reinstalling the primary transfer unit	The connector of the primary transfer unit is not firmly connected.	Reinstall the primary transfer unit so that the connector firmly connects.	Detaching and reattaching the Primary Transfer Unit
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Transfer connect PWB - Feed image PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
4	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is faulty.	Reinstall the engine firmware.	Firmware Update
5	Replacing the transfer connection PWB	The transfer connection PWB is faulty.	Replace the transfer connection PWB.	
6	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	

C7470: Toner sucking fan motor error

The lock-up was detected for 20s continuously when driving the fan motor.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Toner absorption fan motor - Feed image PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
2	Checking the toner sucking fan motor	The fan motor does not rotate properly since it is dirty.	Clean the toner sucking fan motor and check if the fan is rotated manually. Then, reattach it.	Fan Motors Attachable Direction
3	Replacing the toner sucking fan motor	The toner sucking fan motor is faulty.	Execute U037 [Toner] to check the operation. If the toner absorption fan motor does not properly operate, replace it.	Fan Motors Attachable Direction
4	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
5	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	

C7480: Power source fan motor error

The lock-up was detected for 20s continuously when driving the fan motor.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Power source fan motor - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
2	Checking the power source fan motor	The fan motor does not rotate properly since it is dirty.	Clean the power source fan motor and check if the fan is rotated manually. Then, reattach it.	Fan Motors Attachable Direction
3	Replacing the power source fan motor	The power source fan motor is faulty.	Replace the power source fan motor if it does not operate properly when executing U037 [LVU].	Fan Motors Attachable Direction
4	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
5	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

C7490: Eject fan motor error

The lock-up was detected for 20s continuously when driving the fan motor.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Exit fan motor (Fuser drive unit) - Feed drive PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
2	Checking the eject fan motor	The fan motor does not rotate properly since it is dirty.	Clean the eject fan motor and check if the fan is rotated manually. Then, reattach it.	Fan Motors Attachable Direction
3	Replacing the eject fan motor	The eject fan motor is faulty.	If the exit fan motor does not operate properly when executing U037 [Exit Cooling], replace it.	Fan Motors Attachable Direction
4	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
5	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	

C7601: Front ID sensor error

Dark potential error: Sensor output value (FrontDarkP, FrontDarkS) is less than 0.15V or bigger than 0.80V. Bright potential error: FrontBrightS is less than FrontDarkS or FrontBrightP is less than FrontDarkP+0.5V.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Cleaning the front ID sensor	The front ID sensor is dirty.	Clean the front ID sensor surface.	
2	Checking the ID sensor shutter	The ID sensor shutter does not operate properly.	Execute U033 [ID Sensor]. If the ID sensor shutter does not operate properly, reattach the cleaning solenoid.	Maintenance Mode List
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Front ID sensor - Feed drive PWB . Cleaning solenoid - Feed drive PWB . Feed drive PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
4	Replacing the cleaning solenoid	The cleaning solenoid is faulty.	Replace the cleaning solenoid.	
5	Checking the front ID sensor	The front ID sensor is not properly attached.	Reattach the front ID sensor.	
6	Replacing the front D sensor	The front ID sensor is faulty.	Check if the value of U465 [T7 CTD] is fluctuated before and after Calibration, and replace the front ID sensor if it was not fluctuated (uncalibrated).	Maintenance Mode List
7	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
8	Replacing the feed drive PWB	The feed drive PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed drive PWB.	
9	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

C7602: Rear ID sensor error

Dark potential error: Sensor output value (RearDarkP, RearDarkS) is less than 0.15V or bigger than 0.80V. Bright potential error: RearBrightS is less than RearDarkS or RearBrightP is less than RearDarkP+0.5V.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Cleaning the rear ID sensor	The rear ID sensor is dirty.	Clean the rear ID sensor surface.	
2	Checking the ID sensor shutter	The ID sensor shutter does not operate properly.	Execute U033 [ID Sensor]. If the ID sensor shutter does not operate properly, reattach the cleaning solenoid.	Maintenance Mode List

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Rear ID sensor - Feed drive PWB . Cleaning solenoid - Feed drive PWB . Feed drive PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
4	Replacing the cleaning solenoid	The cleaning solenoid is faulty.	Replace the cleaning solenoid.	
5	Checking the rear ID sensor	The rear ID sensor is not properly attached.	Reattach the rear ID sensor.	
6	Replacing the rear ID sensor	The rear ID sensor is faulty.	Check if the value of U465 [T7 CTD] is fluctuated before and after Calibration, and replace the rear ID sensor if it was not fluctuated (uncalibrated).	Maintenance Mode List
7	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
8	Replacing the feed drive PWB	The feed drive PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed drive PWB.	
9	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

C7611: Bias calibration read value error (Black)

The ID sensors cannot properly read the patch density on the primary transfer belt when executing Calibration or Color Registration.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Resetting the main power	The ID sensor does not operate properly.	Turn the power switch and the main power switch off . After 5s passes, turn the main power switch and the power switch on.	
2	(In case if the printout is light) Checking the developer unit	The developing roller does not contact with the drum.	Switch the lock lever up and down and return the developer roller to the setting position. If the developer roller does not return due to the breakage of the lock lever or the failure of the developer roller pressure wire, replace the developer unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Developer Unit
3				
4	(In case if the printout is light) Cleaning / replacing the LSU.	The laser does not output properly from the LSU. Or, LSU dustproof glass is dirty.	Clean the LSU. If not repaired, replace it.	Detaching and reattaching the LSU

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
5	(In case if the printout is light) Improving the condensation of the drum surface	Condensation on the drum surface	Execute the drum refresh. And next, set [On] at U339 [Drum heater] to turn on the drum heater.	Adjustment/ Maintenance Menu (Operation Guide - Section 10) Maintenance Mode List
6	Cleaning the ID sensor	The ID sensor is dirty.	Clean the surface of the front and rear ID sensors.	
7	Executing Calibration	The last calibration failed.	Execute U464 [Calib].	Maintenance Mode List
8	Checking the ID sensor shutter	The ID sensor shutter does not operate properly.	Execute U033 [ID Sensor]. If the ID sensor shutter does not operate properly, reattach the cleaning solenoid.	Maintenance Mode List
9	Checking the primary transfer unit	The primary transfer belt surface is dirty.	Clean the surface of the primary transfer belt, or replace the primary transfer unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Primary Transfer Unit
10	Checking the ID sensor	The ID sensor is not properly attached, or the connector is not properly connected.	Reattach the front and rear ID sensors and reconnect the connectors.	
11	(When the image is too light) Checking the main high voltage PWB / transfer high voltage PWB	Proper current does not flow as the main high voltage PWB or the contact point of the transfer high voltage PWB is faulty.	Reattach the main high voltage PWB and the transfer high voltage PWB.	
12	(When the image is too light) Checking the drum unit / developer unit / LSU	The parts for the drum unit, developer unit and LSU is dirty or worn out.	In case if the image is too light, clean the drum unit, developer unit and the LSU. Or, replace them.	Maintenance parts replacement procedures
13	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version.	Firmware Update
14	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Front ID sensor and Rear ID sensor - Feed drive PWB . Feed drive PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
15	Replacing the feed drive PWB	The feed drive PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed drive PWB.	
16	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

C7612: Bias calibration read value error (Cyan)

The ID sensors cannot properly read the patch density on the primary transfer belt when executing Calibration or Color Registration.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Resetting the main power	The ID sensor does not operate properly.	Turn the power switch and the main power switch off . After 5s passes, turn the main power switch and the power switch on.	
2	(In case if the printout is light) Checking the developer unit	The developing roller does not contact with the drum.	Switch the lock lever up and down and return the developer roller to the setting position. If the developer roller does not return due to the breakage of the lock lever or the failure of the developer roller pressure wire, replace the developer unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Developer Unit
3				
4	(In case if the printout is light) Cleaning / replacing the LSU.	The laser does not output properly from the LSU. Or, LSU dustproof glass is dirty.	Clean the LSU. If not repaired, replace it.	Detaching and reattaching the LSU
5	(In case if the printout is light) Improving the condensation of the drum surface	Condensation on the drum surface	Execute the drum refresh. And next, set [On] at U339 [Drum heater] to turn on the drum heater.	Adjustment/ Maintenance Menu (Operation Guide - Section 10) Maintenance Mode List
6	Cleaning the ID sensor	The ID sensor is dirty.	Clean the surface of the front and rear ID sensors.	
7	Executing Calibration	The last calibration failed.	Execute U464 [Calib].	Maintenance Mode List
8	Checking the ID sensor shutter	The ID sensor shutter does not operate properly.	Execute U033 [ID Sensor]. If the ID sensor shutter does not operate properly, reattach the cleaning solenoid.	Maintenance Mode List
9	Checking the primary transfer unit	The primary transfer belt surface is dirty.	Clean the surface of the primary transfer belt, or replace the primary transfer unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Primary Transfer Unit
10	Checking the ID sensor	The ID sensor is not properly attached, or the connector is not properly connected.	Reattach the front and rear ID sensors and reconnect the connectors.	
11	(When the image is too light) Checking the main high voltage PWB / transfer high voltage PWB	Proper current does not flow as the main high voltage PWB or the contact point of the transfer high voltage PWB is faulty.	Reattach the main high voltage PWB and the transfer high voltage PWB.	

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
12	(When the image is too light) Checking the drum unit / developer unit / LSU	The parts for the drum unit, developer unit and LSU is dirty or worn out.	In case if the image is too light, clean the drum unit, developer unit and the LSU. Or, replace them.	Maintenance parts replacement procedures
13	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version.	Firmware Update
14	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Front ID sensor and Rear ID sensor - Feed drive PWB . Feed drive PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
15	Replacing the feed drive PWB	The feed drive PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed drive PWB.	
16	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

C7613: Bias calibration read value error (Magenta)

The ID sensors cannot properly read the patch density on the primary transfer belt when executing Calibration or Color Registration.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Resetting the main power	The ID sensor does not operate properly.	Turn the power switch and the main power switch off . After 5s passes, turn the main power switch and the power switch on.	
2	(In case if the printout is light) Checking the developer unit	The developing roller does not contact with the drum.	Switch the lock lever up and down and return the developer roller to the setting position. If the developer roller does not return due to the breakage of the lock lever or the failure of the developer roller pressure wire, replace the developer unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Developer Unit
3				
4	(In case if the printout is light) Cleaning / replacing the LSU.	The laser does not output properly from the LSU. Or, LSU dustproof glass is dirty.	Clean the LSU. If not repaired, replace it.	Detaching and reattaching the LSU
5	(In case if the printout is light) Improving the condensation of the drum surface	Condensation on the drum surface	Execute the drum refresh. And next, set [On] at U339 [Drum heater] to turn on the drum heater.	Adjustment/ Maintenance Menu (Operation Guide - Section 10) Maintenance Mode List
6	Cleaning the ID sensor	The ID sensor is dirty.	Clean the surface of the front and rear ID sensors.	

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
7	Executing Calibration	The last calibration failed.	Execute U464 [Calib].	Maintenance Mode List
8	Checking the ID sensor shutter	The ID sensor shutter does not operate properly.	Execute U033 [ID Sensor]. If the ID sensor shutter does not operate properly, reattach the cleaning solenoid.	Maintenance Mode List
9	Checking the primary transfer unit	The primary transfer belt surface is dirty.	Clean the surface of the primary transfer belt, or replace the primary transfer unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Primary Transfer Unit
10	Checking the ID sensor	The ID sensor is not properly attached, or the connector is not properly connected.	Reattach the front and rear ID sensors and reconnect the connectors.	
11	(When the image is too light) Checking the main high voltage PWB / transfer high voltage PWB	Proper current does not flow as the main high voltage PWB or the contact point of the transfer high voltage PWB is faulty.	Reattach the main high voltage PWB and the transfer high voltage PWB.	
12	(When the image is too light) Checking the drum unit / developer unit / LSU	The parts for the drum unit, developer unit and LSU is dirty or worn out.	In case if the image is too light, clean the drum unit, developer unit and the LSU. Or, replace them.	Maintenance parts replacement procedures
13	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version.	Firmware Update
14	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Front ID sensor and Rear ID sensor - Feed drive PWB . Feed drive PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
15	Replacing the feed drive PWB	The feed drive PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed drive PWB.	
16	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

C7614: Bias calibration read value error (Yellow)

The ID sensors cannot properly read the patch density on the primary transfer belt when executing Calibration or Color Registration.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Resetting the main power	The ID sensor does not operate properly.	Turn the power switch and the main power switch off . After 5s passes, turn the main power switch and the power switch on.	
2	(In case if the printout is light) Checking the developer unit	The developing roller does not contact with the drum.	Switch the lock lever up and down and return the developer roller to the setting position. If the developer roller does not return due to the breakage of the lock lever or the failure of the developer roller pressure wire, replace the developer unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Developer Unit
3				
4	(In case if the printout is light) Cleaning / replacing the LSU.	The laser does not output properly from the LSU. Or, LSU dustproof glass is dirty.	Clean the LSU. If not repaired, replace it.	Detaching and reattaching the LSU
5	(In case if the printout is light) Improving the condensation of the drum surface	Condensation on the drum surface	Execute the drum refresh. And next, set [On] at U339 [Drum heater] to turn on the drum heater.	Adjustment/ Maintenance Menu (Operation Guide - Section 10) Maintenance Mode List
6	Cleaning the ID sensor	The ID sensor is dirty.	Clean the surface of the front and rear ID sensors.	
7	Executing Calibration	The last calibration failed.	Execute U464 [Calib].	Maintenance Mode List
8	Checking the ID sensor shutter	The ID sensor shutter does not operate properly.	Execute U033 [ID Sensor]. If the ID sensor shutter does not operate properly, reattach the cleaning solenoid.	Maintenance Mode List
9	Checking the primary transfer unit	The primary transfer belt surface is dirty.	Clean the surface of the primary transfer belt, or replace the primary transfer unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Primary Transfer Unit
10	Checking the ID sensor	The ID sensor is not properly attached, or the connector is not properly connected.	Reattach the front and rear ID sensors and reconnect the connectors.	
11	(When the image is too light) Checking the main high voltage PWB / transfer high voltage PWB	Proper current does not flow as the main high voltage PWB or the contact point of the transfer high voltage PWB is faulty.	Reattach the main high voltage PWB and the transfer high voltage PWB.	

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
12	(When the image is too light) Checking the drum unit / developer unit / LSU	The parts for the drum unit, developer unit and LSU is dirty or worn out.	In case if the image is too light, clean the drum unit, developer unit and the LSU. Or, replace them.	Maintenance parts replacement procedures
13	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version.	Firmware Update
14	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Front ID sensor and Rear ID sensor - Feed drive PWB . Feed drive PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
15	Replacing the feed drive PWB	The feed drive PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed drive PWB.	
16	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

C7620: Automatic color registration error

1. The patch print position on the primary transfer belt is not within the readable area by the ID sensor. 2. The primary transfer belt surface is dirty, or the patch print density is too light.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Resetting the main power	The ID sensor does not operate properly.	Turn the power switch and the main power switch off . After 5s passes, turn the main power switch and the power switch on.	
2	Executing Calibration	The last calibration failed.	Execute U464 [Calib].	Maintenance Mode List
3	(In case if the printout is light) Checking the developer unit	The developing roller does not contact with the drum.	Switch the lock lever up and down and return the developer roller to the setting position. If the developer roller does not return due to the breakage of the lock lever or the failure of the developer roller pressure wire, replace the developer unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Developer Unit
4				
5	(In case if the printout is light) Cleaning / replacing the LSU.	The laser does not output properly from the LSU. Or, LSU dustproof glass is dirty.	Clean the LSU. If not repaired, replace it.	Detaching and reattaching the LSU
6	(In case if the printout is light) Improving the condensation of the drum surface	Condensation on the drum surface	Execute the drum refresh. And next, set [On] at U339 [Drum heater] to turn on the drum heater.	Adjustment/ Maintenance Menu (Operation Guide - Section 10) Maintenance Mode List
7	Cleaning the ID sensor	The ID sensor is dirty.	Clean the surface of the front and rear ID sensors.	

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
8	Checking the ID sensor shutter	The ID sensor shutter does not operate properly.	Execute U033 [ID Sensor]. If the ID sensor shutter does not operate properly, reattach the cleaning solenoid.	Maintenance Mode List
9	Checking the primary transfer unit	The primary transfer belt surface is dirty.	Clean the surface of the primary transfer belt, or replace the primary transfer unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Primary Transfer Unit
10	(When the image is too light) Checking the main high voltage PWB / transfer high voltage PWB	Proper current does not flow as the main high voltage PWB or the contact point of the transfer high voltage PWB is faulty.	Reattach the main high voltage PWB and the transfer high voltage PWB.	
11	(When the color registration occurs) Checking the LSU / drum unit	LSU or drum unit is not installed correct position. Or, LSU is faulty.	If the color registration occurs, reinstall the LSU and the drum unit at the proper position. If not repaired, replace the LSU.	Detaching and reattaching the Drum Unit Detaching and reattaching the LSU
12	Checking the ID sensor	The ID sensor is not properly attached, or the connector is not properly connected.	Reattach the front and rear ID sensors and reconnect the connectors.	
13	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version.	Firmware Update
14	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Front ID sensor and Rear ID sensor - Feed drive PWB . Feed drive PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
15	Replacing the feed drive PWB	The feed drive PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed drive PWB.	
16	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

C7800: Outer thermistor broken

The input sampling value of the temperature/humidity sensor (outer thermistor) is at the reference value or more.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Temperature/humidity sensor - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
2	Replacing the temperature/humidity sensor	The temperature/humidity sensor is faulty.	Replace the temperature/humidity sensor.	

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
3	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
4	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

C7810: Outer thermistor short-circuited

The input sampling value of the temperature/humidity sensor (outer thermistor) is at the reference value or less.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Temperature/humidity sensor - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
2	Replacing the temperature/humidity sensor	The temperature/humidity sensor is faulty.	Replace the temperature/humidity sensor.	
3	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
4	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

C7901: Drum unit K EEPROM error

1. Five times consecutive detection of no response from the device for more than 5ms on reading / writing. 2. Data read in 2 places does not match 8 consecutive times. 3. Writing data and reading data does not match 8 consecutive times.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Resetting the main power	The data stored in the EEPROM in the drum unit is faulty.	Turn the power switch and the main power switch off . After 5s passes, turn the main power switch and the power switch on.	
2	Reinstalling the drum unit	The drum unit is not properly installed.	Reinstall drum unit K to connect the connector firmly.	Detaching and reattaching the Drum Unit
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Drum unit - Drum/ developer relay PWB . Drum/ developer relay PWB - Feed image PWB . Feed image PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
4	Drum unit replacement	The EEPROM in the drum unit is faulty.	Replace drum unit K.	Detaching and reattaching the Drum Unit
5	Checking the connection of the EEPROMS in each unit	EEPROM signal line of some units are faulty grounded.	If the signal wire has a ground fault, replace it. . Signal wires (SCL, SDA) from the EEPROMs in the drum unit and the developer unit - Drum/developer relay PWB . Signal wires (SCL, SDA) from the EEPROMs in the primary transfer unit and the fuser unit - Feed image PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
6	Replacing the drum/developer relay PWB	The drum/developer relay PWB is faulty.	Replace the drum/developer relay PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Drum/ Developer relay PWB (Section 4 "Detaching and reattaching the waste toner box unit")
7	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
8	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	
9	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

C7902: Drum unit C EEPROM error

Object: Color models

1. Five times consecutive detection of no response from the device for more than 5ms on reading / writing. 2. Data read in 2 places does not match 8 consecutive times. 3. Writing data and reading data does not match 8 consecutive times.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Resetting the main power	The data stored in the EEPROM in the drum unit is faulty.	Turn the power switch and the main power switch off . After 5s passes, turn the main power switch and the power switch on.	
2	Reinstalling the drum unit	The drum unit is not properly installed.	Reinstall drum unit C so that the connector firmly connects.	Detaching and reattaching the Drum Unit
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Drum/developer relay PWB - Feed image PWB . Feed image PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
4	Drum unit replacement	The EEPROM in the drum unit is faulty.	Replace drum unit C.	Detaching and reattaching the Drum Unit
5	Replacing the drum/developer relay PWB	The drum/developer relay PWB is faulty.	Replace the drum/developer relay PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Drum/ Developer relay PWB (Section 4 "Detaching and reattaching the waste toner box unit")
6	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
7	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	

C7903: Drum unit M EEPROM error

Object: Color models

1. Five times consecutive detection of no response from the device for more than 5ms on reading / writing. 2. Data read in 2 places does not match 8 consecutive times. 3. Writing data and reading data does not match 8 consecutive times.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Resetting the main power	The data stored in the EEPROM in the drum unit is faulty.	Turn the power switch and the main power switch off . After 5s passes, turn the main power switch and the power switch on.	
2	Reinstalling the drum unit	The drum unit is not properly installed.	Reinstall drum unit M so that the connector firmly connects.	Detaching and reattaching the Drum Unit
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Drum/developer relay PWB - Feed image PWB . Feed image PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
4	Drum unit replacement	The EEPROM in the drum unit is faulty.	Replace drum unit M.	Detaching and reattaching the Drum Unit
5	Replacing the drum/developer relay PWB	The drum/developer relay PWB is faulty.	Replace the drum/developer relay PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Drum/ Developer relay PWB (Section 4 "Detaching and reattaching the waste toner box unit")
6	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
7	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	

C7904: Drum unit Y EEPROM error

1. Five times consecutive detection of no response from the device for more than 5ms on reading / writing. 2. Data read in 2 places does not match 8 consecutive times. 3. Writing data and reading data does not match 8 consecutive times.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Resetting the main power	The data stored in the EEPROM in the drum unit is faulty.	Turn the power switch and the main power switch off . After 5s passes, turn the main power switch and the power switch on.	
2	Reinstalling the drum unit	The drum unit is not properly installed.	Reinstall drum unit Y so that the connector firmly connects.	Detaching and reattaching the Drum Unit
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Drum/developer relay PWB - Feed image PWB . Feed image PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
4	Drum unit replacement	The EEPROM in the drum unit is faulty.	Replace drum unit Y.	Detaching and reattaching the Drum Unit
5	Replacing the drum/developer relay PWB	The drum/developer relay PWB is faulty.	Replace the drum/developer relay PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Drum/ Developer relay PWB (Section 4 "Detaching and reattaching the waste toner box unit")
6	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
7	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	

C7911: Developer unit K EEPROM error

1. Five times consecutive detection of no response from the device for more than 5ms on reading / writing. 2. Data read in 2 places does not match 8 consecutive times. 3. Writing data and reading data does not match 8 consecutive times.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Resetting the main power	The data stored in the EEPROM in the developer unit is faulty.	Turn the power switch and the main power switch off . After 5s passes, turn the main power switch and the power switch on.	
2	Reinstalling the developer unit	The developer unit is not properly installed.	Reinstall developer unit K so that the connector firmly connects.	Detaching and reattaching the Developer Unit
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Drum/developer relay PWB - Feed image PWB . Feed image PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
4	Developer unit replacement	The EEPROM in the developer unit is faulty.	Replace developer unit K.	Detaching and reattaching the Developer Unit
5	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
6	Replacing the drum/developer relay PWB	The drum/developer relay PWB is faulty.	Replace the drum/developer relay PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Drum/ Developer relay PWB (Section 4 "Detaching and reattaching the waste toner box unit")
7	Checking the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	

C7912: Developer unit C EEPROM error

1. Five times consecutive detection of no response from the device for more than 5ms on reading / writing. 2. Data read in 2 places does not match 8 consecutive times. 3. Writing data and reading data does not match 8 consecutive times.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Resetting the main power	The data stored in the EEPROM in the developer unit is faulty.	Turn the power switch and the main power switch off . After 5s passes, turn the main power switch and the power switch on.	
2	Reinstalling the developer unit	The developer unit is not properly installed.	Reinstall developer unit C so that the connector firmly connects.	Detaching and reattaching the Developer Unit
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Drum/developer relay PWB - Feed image PWB . Feed image PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
4	Developer unit replacement	The EEPROM in the developer unit is faulty.	Replace the developer unit C.	Detaching and reattaching the Developer Unit
5	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
6	Replacing the drum/developer relay PWB	The drum/developer relay PWB is faulty.	Replace the drum/developer relay PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Drum/ Developer relay PWB (Section 4 "Detaching and reattaching the waste toner box unit")
7	Checking the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	

C7913: Developer unit M EEPROM error

1. Five times consecutive detection of no response from the device for more than 5ms on reading / writing. 2. Data read in 2 places does not match 8 consecutive times. 3. Writing data and reading data does not match 8 consecutive times.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Resetting the main power	The data stored in the EEPROM in the developer unit is faulty.	Turn the power switch and the main power switch off . After 5s passes, turn the main power switch and the power switch on.	
2	Reinstalling the developer unit	The developer unit is not properly installed.	Reinstall developer unit M so that the connector firmly connects.	Detaching and reattaching the Developer Unit
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Drum/developer relay PWB - Feed image PWB . Feed image PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
4	Developer unit replacement	The EEPROM in the developer unit is faulty.	Replace the developer unit M.	Detaching and reattaching the Developer Unit
5	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
6	Replacing the drum/developer relay PWB	The drum/developer relay PWB is faulty.	Replace the drum/developer relay PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Drum/ Developer relay PWB (Section 4 "Detaching and reattaching the waste toner box unit")
7	Checking the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	

C7914: Developer unit Y EEPROM error

1. Five times consecutive detection of no response from the device for more than 5ms on reading / writing. 2. Data read in 2 places does not match 8 consecutive times. 3. Writing data and reading data does not match 8 consecutive times.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Resetting the main power	The data stored in the EEPROM in the developer unit is faulty.	Turn the power switch and the main power switch off . After 5s passes, turn the main power switch and the power switch on.	
2	Reinstalling the developer unit	The developer unit is not properly installed.	Reinstall developer unit Y so that the connector firmly connects.	Detaching and reattaching the Developer Unit
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Drum/developer relay PWB - Feed image PWB . Feed image PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
4	Developer unit replacement	The EEPROM in the developer unit is faulty.	Replace the developer unit Y.	Detaching and reattaching the Developer Unit
5	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
6	Replacing the drum/developer relay PWB	The drum/developer relay PWB is faulty.	Replace the drum/developer relay PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Drum/ Developer relay PWB (Section 4 "Detaching and reattaching the waste toner box unit")
7	Checking the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	

C7941: LSU EEPROM error

Data read in 2 places does not match 8 consecutive times. Writing data and reading data does not match 8 consecutive times.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Resetting the main power	The EEPROM data in the LSU is faulty.	Turn the power switch and the main power switch off . After 5s passes, turn the main power switch and the power switch on.	
2	Checking the FFC	FFC is not connected properly. Or it is faulty.	Clean the FFC terminals of the following FFC and reconnect them. If the FFC terminal is deformed or broken, replace the FFC. . LSU (APC PWB) - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	LSU replacement	The APC PWB (LSU) is faulty.	Replace the LSU.	Detaching and reattaching the LSU
4	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update

C7942: LSU EEPROM error 2

Data read in 2 places does not match 8 consecutive times. Writing data and reading data does not match 8 consecutive times.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Resetting the main power	The EEPROM data in the LSU is faulty.	Turn the power switch and the main power switch off . After 5s passes, turn the main power switch and the power switch on.	
2	Checking the FFC	FFC is not connected properly. Or it is faulty.	Clean the FFC terminals of the following FFC and reconnect them. If the FFC terminal is deformed or broken, replace the FFC. . LSU (APC PWB) - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	LSU replacement	The APC PWB (LSU) is faulty.	Replace the LSU.	Detaching and reattaching the LSU
4	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update

C7970: Weight sensor error

The condition of the sensor output value was less than the specified value continued for 500ms.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Reinstalling the waste toner box	The waste toner box is not properly installed.	Reinstall the waste toner box into the main unit slowly, and then check if it moves vertically.	Replacing the Waste Toner Box (Operation Guide - Section 10)
2	Checking the wire	The relay connector (engine PWB and waste toner motor/ weight sensor) is not connected properly or disconnected as excessive tensioning of the wire located at the back side of the waste toner box unit during maintenance work.	Realign the wire so that the wire of the relay connector at the waste toner box unit backside is not excessively strained. Then, reconnect the relay connector.	Connection of Relay Connector of Waste Toner Box Unit (Section 4 "Detaching and reattaching waste toner box unit)
3	Checking the weight sensor and the actuator	The connector is not properly connected. Or, the actuator is not attached properly.	Reconnect the connector of the weight sensor. And, correct the actuator position.	
4	Checking the spring for the weight sensor	The spring of the weight sensor is not attached properly.	Reattach the spring for the weight sensor located under the waste toner box unit.	
5	Cleaning around the weight sensor	The weight sensor and surrounding parts are dirty.	Clean around the weight sensor with an air-blower.	
6	Executing U155	The calibration of the weight sensor is not executed properly.	Execute the waste toner calibration at U155.	Maintenance Mode List
7	Replacing the waste toner box	The waste toner box is faulty.	Replace the waste toner box.	Replacing the Waste Toner Box (Operation Guide - Section 10)
8	Firmware upgrade	The engine firmware is faulty.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
9	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

C7980: Waste toner overflow (Waste toner full sensor error)

The waste toner full sensor detected full (lock) of the waste toner box for 4 times continuously.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the waste toner box	The waste toner box is full.	Replace the waste toner box if it is full.	Replacing the Waste Toner Box (Operation Guide - Section 10)
2	Checking the waste toner full sensor	The connector is not properly connected.	Reconnect the connector of the waste toner full sensor.	
3	Cleaning the waste toner box joint section	The waste toner is clogged at the waste toner joint section.	Clean inside the waste toner box joint section of the main drive unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Main Drive Unit
4	Checking the connection	The waste toner box joint section and the waste toner box are not properly connected.	Realign the wire so that the wire of the relay connector at the waste toner box unit backside is not excessively strained. Then, reconnect the relay connector. After that, reinstall the waste toner box into the main unit.	Connection of Relay Connector of Waste Toner Box Unit (Section 4 "Detaching and reattaching waste toner box unit)
5	Firmware upgrade	The engine firmware is faulty.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
6	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Feed image PWB - Feed drive PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
7	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	
8	Replacing the feed drive PWB	The feed drive PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed drive PWB.	

C8010: PH motor error 1

Object: 1000-sheet finisher, 4000-sheet finisher (When punch unit is installed)

1. The PH home position sensor does not turn on even 200ms passed when the PH motor drives. 2. The pulse plate does not count the specified pulse even 300ms passed after the punch operation was started. 3. After correction operation starts, the punch unit does not stop at 2-pulse position from the PH home position sensor turning on within 500ms. (If the PH home position sensor turns on, the processing finishes normally.)

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the punch unit	The punch unit is not assembled properly.	If the punch unit does not move manually, repair the position where restricts the operation.	
2	Checking the PH cam drive parts	The PH cam drive parts are not attached properly, or faulty.	Reattach the punch cam drive parts. If not repaired, replace them.	

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . PH motor - PH PWB . PH home position sensor - PH PWB . PH PWB - DF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
4	Replacing the PH motor	The PH motor is faulty.	Execute U240 [Motor] > [Punch]. If the PH motor does not operate properly, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
5	Checking the PH home position sensor	The PH home position sensor is not properly attached, or it is faulty.	Execute U241 [Punch] > [Punch HP]. If the PH home position sensor does not operate properly, reattach it. If not repaired, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
6	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the PH firmware to the latest version.	Firmware Update
7	Replacing the PH PWB	The PH PWB is faulty.	Replace the PH PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the PH PWB (PH-7A/C/D Installation Guide)
8	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the DF PWB

C8020: PH motor error 2

Object: 1000-sheet finisher, 4000-sheet finisher (When punch unit is installed)

The positioning alignment of the home position is not completed within 3s when initializing or waiting the home position.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the punch unit	The punch unit is not assembled properly.	If the punch unit does not move manually, repair the position where restricts the operation.	
2	Checking the PH cam drive parts	The PH cam drive parts are not attached properly, or faulty.	Reattach the PH cam drive parts. If not repaired, replace them.	
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . PH motor - PH PWB . PH PWB - DF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
4	Replacing the PH motor	The PH motor is faulty.	Execute U240 [Motor] > [Punch]. If the PH motor does not operate properly, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
5	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the PH firmware to the latest version.	Firmware Update

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
6	Replacing the PH PWB	The PH PWB is faulty.	Replace the PH PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the PH PWB (PH-7A/C/D Installation Guide)
7	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the DF PWB

C8030: PH motor error 3

Object: 1000-sheet finisher, 4000-sheet finisher (When punch unit is installed)

The home position detection does not turn off within 50ms when initializing the home position.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the punch unit	The punch unit is not assembled properly.	If the punch unit does not move manually, repair the position where restricts the operation.	
2	Checking the PH cam drive parts	The PH cam drive parts are not attached properly, or faulty.	Reattach the PH cam drive parts. If not repaired, replace them.	
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . PH motor - PH PWB . PH PWB - DF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
4	Replacing the PH motor	The PH motor is faulty.	Execute U240 [Motor] > [Punch]. If the PH motor does not operate properly, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
5	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the PH firmware to the latest version.	Firmware Update
6	Replacing the PH PWB	The PH PWB is faulty.	Replace the PH PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the PH PWB (PH-7A/C/D Installation Guide)
7	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the DF PWB

C8090: DF paddle motor error

Object: 1000-sheet finisher, 4000-sheet finisher

1. The DF paddle sensor does not turn on even 1s passed when the DF paddle motor drives. 2. The DF paddle sensor does not turn off even if it drives for 1s from on condition.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the DF paddle drive parts	The DF paddle drive parts are not properly attached, or it is faulty.	Reattach the DF paddle drive parts. If not repaired, replace them.	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . DF paddle motor - DF PWB . DF paddle sensor - DF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Replacing the DF paddle motor	The DF paddle motor is faulty.	Execute U240 [Motor] > [Beat]. If the DF paddle motor does not operate properly, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
4	Replacing the DF paddle sensor	The DF paddle sensor is faulty.	Execute U241 [Finisher] > [Lead Paddle]. If the DF paddle sensor does not operate properly, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
5	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the DF PWB

C8100: DF eject release motor error

Object: 1000-sheet finisher, 4000-sheet finisher

1. The DF bundle exit sensor does not turn on even 1s passed when the DF exit release motor drives. 2. The DF bundle exit sensor does not turn off even if drives for 1s from on condition.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the DF bundle exit unit	The eject guide in the DF bundle exit unit is deformed.	Repair the DF bundle exit unit.	
2	Checking the DF bundle exit unit drive parts	The DF bundle exit unit drive parts are not properly attached, or they are faulty.	Reattach the DF bundle exit unit drive parts. If not repaired, replace them.	
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . DF exit release motor - DF PWB . DF bundle exit sensor - DF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
4	Replacing the DF eject release motor	The DF eject release motor is faulty.	Execute U240 [Motor] > [Eject Unlock(HP)]. If the DF exit release motor does not operate properly, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
5	Checking the DF bundle exit sensor	The DF bundle exit sensor is not attached properly or faulty.	Reattach the DF bundle exit sensor, then check the sensor operation by executing U241. If the DF bundle exit sensor does not operate properly, replace it.	Maintenanc e Mode List
6	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the DF PWB

C8110: DF shift motor 1 error

Object: 4000-sheet finisher

DF shift sensor 1 does not turn on even if shifting 160mm when driving DF shift motor 1.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the front shift guide	The front shift guide is not assembled properly.	If the front shift guide does not move manually, repair the position where restricts the operation.	
2	Checking the front shift guide drive parts	The front shift guide drive parts are not properly attached, or they are faulty.	Reattach the front shift guide drive parts. If not repaired, replace them.	
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . DF shift motor 1 - DF PWB . DF shift sensor 1 - DF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
4	Replacing DF shift motor 1	DF shift motor 1 is faulty.	Replace DF shift motor 1 if it does not operate properly when checking the operation at U240.	Maintenanc e Mode List
5	Checking DF shift sensor 1	DF shift sensor 1 is not properly attached, or it is faulty.	Reattach DF shift sensor 1, then execute U241 [Finisher] > [Shift Front HP]. If DF shift sensor 1 does not operate properly, replace it.	Maintenanc e Mode List
6	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the DF PWB

C8120: DF shift motor 2 error

Object: 4000-sheet finisher

DF shift sensor 2 does not turn on even if shifting 160mm when driving DF shift motor 2.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the rear shift guide	The rear shift guide is not assembled properly.	If the rear shift guide does not move manually, repair the position where restricts the operation.	
2	Checking the rear shift guide drive parts	The rear shift guide drive parts are not properly attached, or they are faulty.	Reattach the rear shift guide drive parts. If not repaired, replace them.	
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . DF shift motor 2 - DF PWB . DF shift sensor 2 - DF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
4	Checking DF shift motor 2	DF shift motor 2 is faulty.	Replace DF shift motor 2 if it does not operate properly when checking the operation at U240.	Maintenance Mode List
5	Checking DF shift sensor 2	DF shift sensor 2 is not properly attached, or it is faulty.	Reattach DF shift sensor 2, then execute U241 [Finisher] > [Shift Tail HP]. If DF shift sensor 2 does not operate properly, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
6	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the DF PWB

C8130: DF shift release motor error

Object: 4000-sheet finisher

1. The DF shift release sensor does not turn on even 1s passed when the DF shift release motor drives.
2. The DF shift release sensor does not turn on even if the DF shift release motor drives for 3s toward the direction of the HP detection.
3. The DF shift release sensor does not turn off even if it drives for 3s toward the direction of the HP detection off.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the rear shift guide	The rear shift guide is not assembled properly.	If the rear shift guide does not move manually, repair the position where restricts the operation.	
2	Checking the rear shift guide drive parts	The rear shift guide drive parts are not properly attached, or they are faulty.	Reattach the rear shift guide drive parts. If not repaired, replace them.	
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . DF shift release motor - DF PWB . DF shift release sensor - DF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
4	Checking the DF shift release motor	The DF shift release motor is faulty.	Replace the DF shift release motor if it does not operate properly when checking the operation at U240.	Maintenance Mode List
5	Checking the DF shift release sensor	The DF shift release sensor is not properly attached, or it is faulty.	Reattach the DF shift release sensor, then execute U241 [Finisher] > [Shift Unlock HP]. If the DF shift release sensor does not operate properly, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
6	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the DF PWB

C8140: DF tray motor error 1

Object: 4000-sheet finisher or 1000-sheet finisher

The DF tray sensor or the DF tray upper side sensor does not turn on after passing 30s when ascending the DF main tray or the DF tray.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the DF main tray / DF tray	The DF main tray / DF tray is not assembled properly.	If the DF main tray or the DF tray does not move up and down manually, repair the position where restricts the operation.	
2	Checking the DF main tray / DF tray drive parts	The DF main tray / DF tray drive parts are not properly attached, or they are faulty.	Reattach the DF main tray / DF tray drive parts. If not repaired, replace them.	
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . DF tray motor - DF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
4	Replacing the DF tray motor	The DF tray motor is faulty.	Execute U240 [Motor] > [Tray]. If the DF tray motor does not operate properly, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
5	(When installing the 1000-sheet finisher) Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . DF tray sensor 1 - DF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
6	(When installing the 4000-sheet finisher) Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . DF tray sensor 1 - DF PWB . DF tray sensor 2 - DF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
7	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . DF tray upper surface sensor 1 - DF PWB . DF tray upper surface sensor 2 - DF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
8	(When installing the 1000-sheet finisher) Checking DF tray sensor 1	DF tray sensor 1 is not properly attached, or it is faulty.	Reattach DF tray sensor 1, then execute U241 [Finisher] > [Tray U-Limit]. If DF tray sensor 1 does not operate properly, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
9	(When installing the 4000-sheet finisher) Checking DF tray sensor 1, 2	DF tray sensors 1, 2 are not properly attached, or they are faulty.	Reattach DF tray sensor 1 or 2, then execute U241 [Finisher] > [Tray U-Limit] or [Tray HP2]. If DF tray sensor 1 or 2 does not operate properly, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
10	Checking DF tray upper side sensors 1, 2	DF tray upper surface sensors 1, 2 are not properly attached, or they are faulty.	Reattach DF tray upper surface sensor 1 or 2, then execute U241 [Finisher] > [Tray Top]. If DF tray upper surface sensor 1 or 2 does not operate properly, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
11	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the DF PWB

C8150: DF tray motor error 2

Object: 1000-sheet finisher **Remarks:** If the error is detected during job, the tray full is displayed and this service call will not come up.

Turning on and off of DF tray sensor 1 or DF tray upper side sensors 1, 2 could not be detected after passing 5s when descending the DF tray.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the DF tray	The DF tray is not assembled properly.	If the DF tray does not move up and down manually, repair the position where restricts the operation.	
2	Checking the DF tray drive parts	The DF tray drive parts are not properly attached, or they are faulty.	Reattach the DF tray drive parts. If not repaired, replace them.	
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . DF tray motor - DF PWB . DF tray sensor 1 - DF PWB . DF tray upper surface sensor 1 - DF PWB . DF tray upper surface sensor 2 - DF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
4	Replacing the DF tray motor	The DF tray motor is faulty.	Replace the DF tray motor if it does not operate properly when checking the operation at U240.	Maintenance Mode List
5	Checking DF tray sensor 1	DF tray sensor 1 is not properly attached.	Reattach DF tray sensor 1, then check the sensor operation by executing U241. If DF tray sensor 1 does not operate properly, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
6	Checking DF tray upper side sensors 1, 2	DF tray upper side sensors 1, 2 are not properly attached.	Reattach DF tray upper surface sensor 1 or 2, then check the sensor operation by executing U241. If DF tray upper surface sensor 1 or 2 does not operate properly, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
7	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the DF PWB

C8150: DF tray motor error 2

Object: 4000-sheet finisher

Turning on and off of DF tray sensors 1, 2 or DF tray upper side sensors 1, 2 could not be detected after passing 5s when descending the DF main tray.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the DF main tray	The DF main tray is not assembled properly.	If the DF main tray does not move up and down manually, repair the position where restricts the operation.	
2	Checking the DF main tray drive parts	The DF main tray drive parts are not properly attached, or they are faulty.	Reattach the DF main tray drive parts. If not repaired, replace them.	
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . DF tray motor - DF PWB . DF tray sensor 1 - DF PWB . DF tray sensor 2 - DF PWB . DF tray upper surface sensor 1 - DF PWB . DF tray upper surface sensor 2 - DF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
4	Replacing the DF tray motor	The DF tray motor is faulty.	Execute U240 [Motor] > [Tray]. If the DF tray motor does not operate properly, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
5	Checking DF tray sensors 1, 2	DF tray sensors 1, 2 are not properly attached, or they are faulty.	Reattach DF tray sensor 1 or 2, then execute U241 [Finisher] > [Tray U-Limit] or [Tray HP2]. If DF tray sensor 1 or 2 does not operate properly, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
6	Checking DF tray upper side sensors 1, 2	DF tray upper surface sensors 1, 2 are not properly attached, or they are faulty.	Reattach DF tray upper surface sensor 1 or 2, then execute U241 [Finisher] > [Tray Top]. If DF tray upper surface sensor 1 or 2 does not operate properly, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
7	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the DF PWB

C8160: DF tray motor error (3)

Object: 1000-sheet finisher

DF tray sensor 3 does not turn on after passing 30s when descending the DF tray.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the DF tray	The DF tray is not assembled properly.	If the DF tray does not move up and down manually, repair the position where restricts the operation.	
2	Checking the DF tray drive parts	The DF tray drive parts are not properly attached, or they are faulty.	Reattach the DF tray drive parts. If not repaired, replace them.	
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . DF tray motor - DF PWB . DF tray sensor 3 -DF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
4	Checking the DF tray motor	The DF tray motor is faulty.	Execute U240 [Motor] > [Tray]. If the DF tray motor does not operate properly, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
5	Checking DF tray sensor 3	DF tray sensor 3 is not properly attached, or it is faulty.	Reattach DF tray sensor 3, then check the sensor operation by executing U241. If DF tray sensor 3 does not operate properly, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
6	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the DF PWB

C8160: DF tray motor error (3)

Object: 4000-sheet finisher

DF tray sensors 4, 5 does not turn on after passing 60s when descending the DF main tray.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the DF main tray	The DF main tray is not assembled properly.	If the DF main tray does not move up and down manually, repair the position where restricts the operation.	
2	Checking the DF main tray drive parts	The DF main tray drive parts are not properly attached, or they are faulty.	Reattach the DF main tray drive parts. If not repaired, replace them.	
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . DF tray motor - DF PWB . DF tray sensor 4 -DF PWB or, . DF tray sensor 5 (when installing the folding unit) -DF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
4	Checking the DF tray motor	The DF tray motor is faulty.	Execute U240 [Motor] > [Tray]. If the DF tray motor does not operate properly, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
5	Checking DF tray sensors 4, 5	DF tray sensors 4, 5 are not properly attached, or they are faulty.	Reattach DF tray sensor 4 or DF tray sensor 5 (when installing the folding unit), then execute U241 [Finisher] > [Tray L-Limit] or [Tray L-Limit(BL)]. If DF tray sensor 4 or 5 does not operate properly, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
6	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the DF PWB

C8170: DF side registration motor 1 error 1

Object: 1000-sheet finisher, 4000-sheet finisher

The home position cannot be detected after passing 3s when relocating to the home position.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the front DF side registration guide	The front DF side registration guide is not assembled properly.	If the DF side registration front guide does not move manually, repair the position where restricts the operation.	
2	Checking the front DF side registration guide drive parts	The DF side registration front guide drive parts are not properly attached, or they are faulty.	Reattach the DF side registration front guide drive parts. If not repaired, replace them.	

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . DF side registration motor 1 - DF PWB . DF side registration sensor 1 - DF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
4	Replacing DF side registration motor 1	DF side registration motor 1 is faulty.	Execute U240 [Motor] > [Width Test(A3)] or [Width Test(LD)]. If DF side registration motor 1 does not operate properly, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
5	Checking DF side registration sensor 1	DF side registration sensor 1 is not properly attached, or it is faulty.	Reattach DF side registration sensor 1, then execute U241 [Finisher] > [Width Front HP]. If DF side registration sensor 1 does not operate properly, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
6	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the DF PWB

C8180: DF side registration motor 1 error 2

Object: 1000-sheet finisher, 4000-sheet finisher

J6810/J6811 (Front DF side registration jam) was detected 2 times continuously.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the front DF side registration guide	The front DF side registration guide is not assembled properly.	If the DF side registration front guide does not move manually, repair the position where restricts the operation.	
2	Checking the front DF side registration guide drive parts	The DF side registration front guide drive parts are not properly attached, or they are faulty.	Reattach the front DF side registration guide drive parts.	
3	Replacing the front DF side registration guide drive parts	The front DF side registration guide drive parts are faulty.	Replace the front DF side registration guide drive parts.	
4	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . DF side registration motor 1 - DF PWB . DF side registration sensor 1 - DF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
5	Checking DF side registration motor 1	DF side registration motor 1 is faulty.	Execute U240 [Motor] > [Width Test(A3)] or [Width Test(LD)]. If DF side registration motor 1 does not operate properly, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
6	Checking DF side registration sensor 1	DF side registration sensor 1 is not properly attached, or it is faulty.	Reattach DF side registration sensor 1, then execute U241 [Finisher] > [Width Front HP]. If DF side registration sensor 1 does not operate properly, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
7	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the DF PWB

C8190: DF side registration motor 2 error 1

Object: 1000-sheet finisher, 4000-sheet finisher

The home position cannot be detected after passing 3s when relocating to the home position.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the rear DF side registration guide	The rear DF side registration guide is not assembled properly.	If the DF side registration rear guide does not move manually, repair the position where restricts the operation.	
2	Checking the rear DF side registration guide drive parts	The DF side registration rear guide drive parts are not properly attached, or they are faulty.	Reattach the DF side registration rear guide drive parts. If not repaired, replace them.	
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . DF side registration motor 2 - DF PWB . DF side registration sensor 2 - DF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
4	Replacing DF side registration motor 2	DF side registration motor 2 is faulty.	Execute U240 [Motor] > [Width Test(A3)] or [Width Test(LD)]. If DF side registration motor 2 does not operate properly, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
5	Checking DF side registration sensor 2	DF side registration sensor 2 is not properly attached, or it is faulty.	Reattach DF side registration sensor 2, then execute U241 [Finisher] > [Width Tail HP]. If DF side registration sensor 2 does not operate properly, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
6	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the DF PWB

C8200: DF side registration motor 2 error 2

Object: 1000-sheet finisher, 4000-sheet finisher

J6910/J6911/ (Rear DF side registration jam) was detected 2 times continuously.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the rear DF side registration guide	The rear DF side registration guide is not assembled properly.	If the DF side registration rear guide does not move manually, repair the position where restricts the operation.	
2	Checking the rear DF side registration guide drive parts	The side registration rear guide drive parts are not properly attached, or they are faulty.	Reattach the DF side registration rear guide drive parts. If not repaired, replace them.	
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . DF side registration motor 2 - DF PWB . DF side registration sensor 2 - DF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
4	Checking DF side registration motor 2	DF side registration motor 2 is faulty.	Execute U240 [Motor] > [Width Test(A3)] or [Width Test(LD)]. If DF side registration motor 2 does not operate properly, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
5	Checking DF side registration sensor 2	DF width adjustment sensor 2 is not installed properly. Or, it is faulty.	Reattach DF side registration sensor 2, then execute U241 [Finisher] > [Width Tail HP]. If DF side registration sensor 2 does not operate properly, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
6	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the DF PWB

C8210: DF staple motor front/rear error

Object: 1000-sheet finisher, 4000-sheet finisher

The home position could not be detected after passing 3s when replacing to the home position at the initial operation.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the DF staple unit	The DF staple unit is not assembled properly.	If the DF staple unit does not move front and back manually, repair the position where restricts the operation.	
2	Checking the DF staple unit drive parts	The DF staple unit drive parts are not properly attached, or they are faulty.	Reattach the DF staple unit drive parts. If not repaired, replace them.	
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . DF staple motor - DF PWB . DF staple sensor - DF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
4	Replacing the DF staple motor	The DF staple motor is faulty.	Execute U240 [Motor] > [Staple]. If the DF staple motor does not operate properly, replace the DF staple unit.	Maintenance Mode List Detaching and reattaching the DF Staple Unit
5	Checking the DF staple sensor	The DF staple motor is not properly attached, or it is faulty.	Reattach the DF staple sensor. Then, replace the DF staple unit if the sensor is not fixed.	Detaching and reattaching the DF Staple Unit
6	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the DF PWB

C8230: DF staple motor error 1

Object: 1000-sheet finisher, 4000-sheet finisher

DF staple JAM is detected 2 times continuously. (The condition of JAM detection for the second time: after the motor is started, home position cannot be detected even 600ms passed.)

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the DF staple unit	The DF staple unit is not assembled properly.	If the DF staple cannot be done without paper jam, repair the position where restriction of the operation.	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . DF staple unit - DF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Replacing the DF staple unit	The DF staple unit is faulty.	Replace the DF staple unit.	Detaching and reattaching the DF Staple Unit
4	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the DF PWB

C8250: DF main tray error 4

Object: 1000-sheet finisher

The lock-up signal was 0.7V or less for 10s continuously during the DF tray motor operation.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the DF tray	The DF tray is not assembled properly.	If the DF tray does not move up and down manually, repair the position where restricts the operation.	
2	Checking the DF tray drive parts	The DF tray drive parts are not properly attached, or they are faulty.	Reattach the DF tray drive parts. If not repaired, replace them.	
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . DF tray motor - DF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
4	Replacing the DF tray motor	The DF tray motor is faulty.	Replace the DF tray motor if it does not operate properly when checking the operation at U240.	Maintenance Mode List
5	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the DF PWB

C8260: DF middle motor HP detection error

Object: 1000-sheet finisher, 4000-sheet finisher

J790X (Middle paddle jam) was detected 2 times continuously.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the DF paddle drive parts	The DF paddle drive parts are not properly attached, or it is faulty.	Reattach or replace the DF paddle drive parts.	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . DF middle motor - DF PWB . DF paddle sensor - DF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Replacing the DF middle motor	The DF middle motor is faulty.	Execute U240 [Motor] > [Middle(H)] or [Middle(L)]. If the DF middle motor does not operate properly, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
4	Checking the DF paddle sensor	The DF paddle sensor is not properly attached, or it is faulty.	Reattach the DF paddle sensor, then execute U241 [Finisher] > [Lead Paddle]. If the DF paddle sensor does not operate properly, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
5	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the DF PWB

C8300: Main program error / BF unit communication error

Object: 4000-sheet finisher with the folding unit

After confirming connection with the holding unit, the communication has cut off.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the BF set sensor	The BF set sensor is not attached properly.	Reattach the BF set sensor.	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . BF PWB - DF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Replacing the BF set sensor	The BF set sensor is faulty.	Execute U241 [Booklet] > [Set]. If the BF set sensor does not operate properly, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
4	Replacing the BF PWB	The BF PWB is faulty.	Replace the BF PWB.	
5	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the DF PWB

C8310: BF side registration motor 2 error

Object: 4000-sheet finisher with the folding unit

BF side registration sensor 2 does not turn on after passing 1s during the initial operation.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the upper BF side registration guide	The upper BF side registration guide is not assembled properly.	If the BF side registration upper guide does not move front and back manually, repair the position where restricts the operation.	
2	Checking the upper BF side registration guide drive parts	The BF side registration upper guide drive parts are not properly attached, or they are faulty.	Reattach the BF side registration upper guide drive parts. If not repaired, replace them.	

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . BF side registration motor 2 - BF PWB . BF side registration sensor 2 - BF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
4	Replacing BF side registration motor 2	BF side registration motor 2 is faulty.	Replace BF side registration motor 2 if it does not operate properly when checking the operation at U240.	Maintenance Mode List
5	Checking BF side registration sensor 2	BF side registration sensor 2 is not properly attached, or it is faulty.	Reattach BF side registration sensor 2, then execute U241 [Booklet] > [Width Down HP]. If BF side registration sensor 2 does not operate properly, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
6	Replacing the BF PWB	The BF PWB is faulty.	Replace the BF PWB.	

C8320: BF adjustment motor error

Object: 4000-sheet finisher with the folding unit

At the initialization, turning on of the BF adjustment sensor is not detected after 2.5s passes.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the BF shift belt	The BF shift belt is not assembled properly.	If the BF shift belt is not operated manually, repair the part that restricts the operation.	
2	Checking the BF shift belt drive parts	The BF shift belt drive parts are not properly attached, or they are faulty.	Reattach the BF shift belt drive parts. If the belt comes off, reattach it. If not repaired, replace the BF shift belt drive parts.	
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . BF adjusting motor 1, 2 - BF PWB . BF adjusting sensor 1, 2 - BF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
4	Replacing BF adjustment motors 1, 2	BF adjustment motors 1, 2 are faulty.	Execute U240 [Booklet] > [Bundle Down] or [Bundle Up]. If DF adjusting motor 1 or 2 does not operate properly, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
5	Checking BF adjustment sensors 1, 2	BF adjustment sensors 1, 2 are not properly attached, or they are faulty.	Reattach BF adjusting sensor 1 or 2, then execute U241 [Booklet] > [Bundle Down HP] or [Bundle Up HP]. If BF adjusting sensor 1 or 2 does not operate properly, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
6	Replacing the BF PWB	The BF PWB is faulty.	Replace the BF PWB.	

C8330: BF blade motor error

Object: 4000-sheet finisher with the folding unit

The BF blade sensor does not turn on after passing 3s during the initial operation.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the BF blade	The BF blade is not assembled properly.	If the BF blade does not operation manually, repair the position where restricts the operation.	
2	Checking the BF blade drive parts	The BF blade drive parts are not properly attached, or they are faulty.	Reattach the BF blade drive parts. If not repaired, replace them.	
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . BF blade motor - BF PWB . BF blade sensor - BF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
4	Replacing the BF blade motor	The BF blade motor is faulty.	Execute U240 [Booklet] > [Blade]. If the BF blade motor does not operate properly, replace it.	Maintenanc e Mode List
5	Checking the BF blade sensor	The BF blade sensor is not properly attached.	Reattach the BF blade sensor, then execute U241 [Booklet] > [Blade HP]. If the BF blade sensor does not operate properly, replace it.	Maintenanc e Mode List
6	Replacing the BF PWB	The BF PWB is faulty.	Replace the BF PWB.	

C8340: BF staple motor error 1

Object: 4000-sheet finisher with the folding unit

BF staple JAM is detected 2 times continuously. (The condition of JAM detection for the second time: after the motor is started, home position cantbedetectedeven600mspanned.)'

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the BF staple unit	The BF staple unit is not assembled properly.	If the BF staple unit does not operation manually, repair the position where restricts the operation.	
2	Checking the BF staple unit drive parts	The BF staple unit drive parts are not properly attached, or they are faulty.	Reattach the BF staple unit drive parts. If not repaired, replace them.	
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . BF staple unit - DF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
4	Replacing the BF staple unit	The BF staple motor is faulty.	Execute U240 [Booklet] > [Staple]. If the BF staple motor does not operate properly, replace the BF staple unit.	Maintenanc e Mode List
5	Replacing the BF PWB	The BF PWB is faulty.	Replace the BF PWB.	

C8350: BF side registration motor 1 error

Object: 4000-sheet finisher with the folding unit

BF side registration sensor 1 does not turn on after passing 1s during the initial operation.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the lower BF side registration guide	The lower BF side registration guide is not assembled properly.	If the BF side registration lower guide does not operation manually, repair the position where restricts the operation.	
2	Checking the lower BF side registration guide drive parts	The BF side registration lower guide drive parts are not properly attached, or they are faulty.	Reattach the BF side registration lower guide drive parts. If not repaired, replace them.	
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . BF side registration motor 1 - BF PWB . BF side registration sensor 1 - BF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
4	Replacing BF side registration motor 1	BF side registration motor 1 is faulty.	Replace BF side registration motor 1 if it does not operate properly when checking the operation at U240.	Maintenanc e Mode List
5	Checking BF side registration sensor 1	BF side registration sensor 1 is not properly attached, or it is faulty.	Reattach BF side registration sensor 1, then execute U241 [Booklet] > [Width Up HP]. If BF side registration sensor 1 does not operate properly, replace it.	Maintenanc e Mode List
6	Replacing the BF PWB	The BF PWB is faulty.	Replace the BF PWB.	

C8360: BF main motor error

Object: 4000-sheet finisher with the folding unit

The lock-up signal was detected for 1s continuously during the motor operation.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the BF conveying roller	The BF conveying roller is not assembled properly.	If the BF conveying roller is not rotated manually, repair the part that restricts the operation.	
2	Checking the BF conveying roller drive parts	The BF conveying roller drive parts are not properly attached, or they are faulty.	Reattach the BF conveying roller drive parts. If not repaired, replace them.	
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . BF main motor - BF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
4	Replacing the BF main motor	The BF main motor is faulty.	Execute U240 [Booklet] > [Blade]. If the BF blade motor does not operate properly, replace it.	Maintenanc e Mode List
5	Replacing the BF PWB	The BF PWB is faulty.	Replace the BF PWB.	

C8370: BF staple motor error 2

Object: 4000-sheet finisher with the folding unit

BF staple JAM is detected 2 times continuously. (The condition of JAM detection for the second time: during the motor is operating, home position cantbedetectedeven600mspassed.)'

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the BF staple unit	The BF staple unit is not assembled properly.	If the BF staple unit does not operation manually, repair the position where restricts the operation.	
2	Checking the BF staple unit drive parts	The BF staple unit drive parts are not properly attached, or they are faulty.	Reattach the BF staple unit drive parts. If not repaired, replace them.	
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . BF staple unit - DF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
4	Replacing the BF staple motor	The BF staple motor is faulty.	Execute U240 [Booklet] > [Staple]. If the BF staple motor does not operate properly, replace it.	Maintenanc e Mode List
5	Replacing the BF staple unit	The BF staple unit is faulty.	Replace the BF staple unit.	
6	Replacing the BF PWB	The BF PWB is faulty.	Replace the BF PWB.	

C8410: PH slide motor error 1

Object: 4000-sheet finisher or 1000-sheet finisher with the punch unit

The PH slide sensor does not turn on after shifting 30mm when relocating to the home position.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the punch unit	The punch unit is not assembled properly.	If the punch slide section does not move front and back manually, repair the position where restricts the operation.	
2	Checking the PH drive parts	The PH drive parts are not attached properly, or faulty.	Reattach the PH drive parts. If not repaired, replace them.	
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . PH slide motor - PH PWB . PH slide sensor - PH PWB . PH PWB - DF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
4	Replacing the PH slide motor	The PH slide motor is faulty.	Execute U240 [Motor] > [Punch Move]. If the PH slide motor does not operate properly, replace the DF staple unit.	Maintenanc e Mode List
5	Checking the PH slide sensor	The PH slide sensor is not properly attached, or it is faulty.	Reattach the PH slide sensor, then check the sensor operation by executing U241. If the PH slide sensor does not operate properly, replace it.	Maintenanc e Mode List

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
6	Replacing the PH PWB	The PH PWB is faulty.	Replace the PH PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the PH PWB (PH-7A/C/D Installation Guide)
7	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the DF PWB

C8420: PH slide motor error 2

Object: 4000-sheet finisher or 1000-sheet finisher with the punch unit

The paper edge cannot be detected even if shifting 30mm when detecting the paper edge.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the punch unit	The punch unit is not assembled properly.	If the punch slide section does not move front and back manually, repair the position where restricts the operation.	
2	Checking the PH drive parts	The PH drive parts are not attached properly, or faulty.	Reattach the PH drive parts. If not repaired, replace them.	
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . PH slide motor - PH PWB . PH paper edge sensor 1, 2 - PH PWB . PH PWB - DF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
4	Replacing the PH slide motor	The PH slide motor is faulty.	Execute U240 [Motor] > [Punch Move]. If the PH slide motor does not operate properly, replace the DF staple unit.	Maintenance Mode List
5	Checking the PH paper edge sensors 1, 2	PH paper edge sensors 1, 2 are not properly attached, or they are faulty.	Reattach PH paper edge sensor 1 or 2, then check the sensor operation by executing U241. If PH paper edge sensor 1 or 2 does not operate properly, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
6	Replacing the PH PWB	The PH PWB is faulty.	Replace the PH PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the PH PWB (PH-7A/C/D Installation Guide)
7	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the DF PWB

C8430: Main program error / Punch unit communication error

Object: 1000-sheet finisher, 4000-sheet finisher (When punch unit is installed)

The communication could not succeed after confirming the connection with the punch unit.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . PH PWB - DF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
2	Replacing the PH PWB	The PH PWB is faulty.	Replace the PH PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the PH PWB (PH-7A/C/D Installation Guide)
3	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the DF PWB

C8500: Main program error / Mail Box communication error

Object: 4000-sheet finisher with the mail box

The communication failed after confirming the connection with the mail box.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Resetting the main power	The PWB malfunctions.	Turn the power switch and the main power switch off . After 5s passes, turn the main power switch and the power switch on.	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . MT PWB - DF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Replacing the MT PWB	The MT PWB is faulty.	Replace the MT PWB.	
4	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the DF PWB

C8510: MB conveying motor error 1

Object: 4000-sheet finisher with the mail box

The MT home position sensor does not turn on after passing 10s during the initial operation.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the MT conveying roller	The MT conveying roller is not assembled properly.	If the MT conveying roller is not rotated manually, repair the part that restricts the operation.	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . MT conveying motor - MT PWB . MT home position sensor - MT PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Replacing the MT conveying motor	The MT conveying motor is faulty.	Execute U240 [Mail Box] > [Conv]. If the MT conveying motor does not operate properly, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
4	Checking the MT home position sensor	The MT home position is not properly attached, or it is faulty.	Reattach the MT home position sensor, then execute U241 [Mail Box] > [Motor HP]. If the MT home position sensor does not operate properly, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
5	Replacing the MT PWB	The MT PWB is faulty.	Replace the MT PWB.	

C8520: MB conveying motor error 2

Object: 4000-sheet finisher with the mail box

The MT home position sensor does not turn off after passing 2s during the standby operation.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the MT conveying roller	The MT conveying roller is not assembled properly.	If the MT conveying roller is not rotated manually, repair the part that restricts the operation.	
2	Checking the MT conveying roller drive parts	The MT conveying roller drive parts are not properly attached, or they are faulty.	Reattach the MT conveying roller drive parts.	
3	Replacing the MT conveying roller drive parts	The MT conveying roller drive parts are faulty.	Replace the MT conveying roller drive parts.	
4	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . MT conveying motor - MT PWB . MT home position sensor - MT PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
5	Replacing the MT conveying motor	The MT conveying motor is faulty.	Execute U240 [Mail Box] > [Conv]. If the MT conveying motor does not operate properly, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
6	Checking the MT home position sensor	The MT home position is not properly attached, or it is faulty.	Reattach the MT home position sensor, then execute U241 [Mail Box] > [Motor HP]. If the MT home position sensor does not operate properly, replace it.	Maintenance Mode List
7	Replacing the MT PWB	The MT PWB is faulty.	Replace the MT PWB.	

C8800: Main program error / Engine - DF communication error (DF)

Object: 1000-sheet finisher, 4000-sheet finisher

1. When turning on the power, there was an error in the main program. 2. The communication error between the Engine and DF is detected 10 times continuously. 3. The ready signal is not notified from the DF within 6s after the communication starts.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Resetting the main power	The program does not start up properly.	Turn the power switch and the main power switch off. After 5s passes, turn the main power switch and the power switch on.	
2	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the DP firmware to the latest version.	Firmware Update
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . DF PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
4	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the DF PWB
5	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
6	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

C8900: DF backup error

Object: 1000-sheet finisher, 4000-sheet finisher

For internal count

The writing data and the reading data mismatch 3 times continuously.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . DF PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
2	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the DF PWB

C8930: BF unit backup error

Object: 4000-sheet finisher with the folding unit

For internal count

The writing data and the reading data mismatch 3 times continuously.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . BF PWB - DF PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
2	Replacing the BF PWB	The BF PWB is faulty.	Replace the BF PWB.	

C9540: Backup data error

When multiple parts are replaced at the same time, the internal data is changed and it interferes with the machine operation. Consequently, the main unit cannot recover.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the PWB	Multiple PWBs were replaced at the same time.	Recover to the original, if 2 or more of the following related parts were replaced at the same time. . Related parts: Memory, each PWB	
2	Checking the unit	Multiple units were replaced at the same time.	Be sure not to perform the following works at the same time when the memory or each PWB is replaced. . Replacing the drum unit or the developer unit . Relocating the drum units to other colorspositioninsideamainunit'	

(2) System Error (Fxxxx) Code

Error code	Contents
F000	Communication error between the main unit and CPU
F010	Program read error (SSD)
F020	System memory error (RAM reading/writing error or CPU memory error)
F021	System memory error (RAM reading/writing error or ASIC memory error)
F040	Communication error between the main unit and CPU (Communication error between the controller and the print engine)
F050	Engine main program error
F052	Panel engine program error
F186	Abnormal detection in the Video control section
F278	Error detection of the secondary power supply

Content of System Error (Fxxxx) Outline

F000: Communication error between the main unit and CPU

The panel cannot be detected since the CPU communication between the main PWB and the operation panel main PWB is unavailable.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Resetting the main power	The communication between the main PWB and the operation panel main PWB is faulty.	Turn off the power switch and the main power switch. After 5 seconds, turn on the main power switch and the power switch.	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. Or, the wire or the SATA cable is faulty.	Clean the below wire, the terminal of SATA cable connector and reconnect them. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Main PWB - Operation panel main PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Executing U021	The backup RAM data is faulty.	Execute U021 to initialize the backup RAM data.	Maintenance Mode List
4	Replacing the main PWB	The main PWB is faulty.	Replace the main PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Main PWB
5	Replacing the operation panel main PWB	The operation panel main PWB is faulty.	Replace the panel main PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Operation Panel Main PWB

F010: Program read error (SSD)

The garbled 2bit data was detected during the program read from the flash memory.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	(When the service call error appears after replacing the SSD) Replacing the SSD along the correct procedures	The firmware is not stored in the SSD.	Insert the USB memory device containing all released firmware into the main unit, and turn the main power on.	Firmware Update
2	Checking the SSD (if lit after replacing the SSD)	An SSD out of specification is installed.	Install the SSD matching the memory capacity specification.	
3	Resetting the main power	The communication between the main PWB and the operation panel main PWB is faulty.	Turn off the power switch and the main power switch. After 5 seconds, turn on the main power switch and the power switch.	
4	Checking the SSD	The SSD is not installed properly.	Check if there is an error on the terminal of the SSD and Clean. After that, reconnect SSD.	Detaching and reattaching the SSD
5	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. Or, the wire or the SATA cable is faulty.	Clean the below wire, the terminal of SATA cable connector and reconnect them. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Main PWB - Operation panel main PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
6	Executing U021	The backup RAM data is faulty.	Execute U021 to initialize the backup RAM data.	Maintenance Mode List
7	Replacing the SSD	The SSD is faulty.	Execute U026 to back up the SSD data. After that, replace SSD and turn on the power while USB memory that contains the firmware for the appropriate model is inserted to the main unit.	Maintenance Mode List Detaching and reattaching the SSD
8	Replacing the main PWB	The main PWB is faulty.	Replace the main PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Main PWB

F020: System memory error (RAM reading/writing error or CPU memory error)

The error appears during the reading/writing check of the RAM for the CPU when the main unit starts up.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Resetting the main power	The communication between the main PWB and the operation panel main PWB is faulty.	Turn off the power switch and the main power switch. After 5 seconds, turn on the main power switch and the power switch.	
2	Executing U021	The backup RAM data is faulty.	Execute U021 to initialize the backup RAM data.	Maintenance Mode List
3	Checking the main PWB	The connector or the FFC is not connected properly. Or, the wire, FFC, the PWB is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the connectors on the main PWB, reconnect the connector of the wire, and reconnect the FFC terminal. If the wire or the FFC is faulty, repair or replace them. If not resolved, replace the main PWB.	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs" Detaching and reattaching the Main PWB

F021: System memory error (RAM reading/writing error or ASIC memory error)

Error occurred when checking read/write of RAM for main PWB ASIC at start up.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Resetting the main power	The main PWB does not properly start up.	Turn off the power switch and the main power switch. After 5 seconds, turn on the main power switch and the power switch.	
2	Executing U021	The backup RAM data is faulty.	Execute U021 to initialize the backup RAM data.	Maintenance Mode List
3	Checking the main PWB	The connector or the FFC is not connected properly. Or, the wire, FFC, the PWB is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the connectors on the main PWB, reconnect the connector of the wire, and reconnect the FFC terminal. If the wire or the FFC is faulty, repair or replace them. If not resolved, replace the main PWB.	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs" Detaching and reattaching the Main PWB

F040: Communication error between the main unit and CPU (Communication error between the controller and the print engine)

There is an error in the communication between the main PWB and the engine PWB.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Resetting the main power	The communication between the controller and the print engine is faulty.	Turn off the power switch and the main power switch. After 5 seconds, turn on the main power switch and the power switch.	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Engine PWB (YC43) - Main PWB (YC63) . Engine PWB - Low voltage PWB (YC63)	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the main firmware and the engine firmware to the latest version.	Firmware Update
4	Replacing the main PWB	The main PWB is faulty.	Replace the main PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Main PWB
5	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB
6	Replacing the low voltage PWB	Power is not supplied from the low voltage PWB to the engine PWB.	If there is no output of 5V and 24V from the low voltage PWB, replace the low voltage PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Low Voltage PWB

F050: Engine main program error

The engine program cannot start up.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version	Firmware Update
2	Resetting the main power	The print engine ROM checksum is faulty.	Turn off the power switch and the main power switch. After 5 seconds, turn on the main power switch and the power switch.	
3	Checking the EEPROM	The EEPROM is not properly attached.	Reattach the EEPROM.	
4	Checking the engine PWB	The connector or the FFC is not connected properly. Or, the wire, FFC, the PWB is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the connectors on the engine PWB, reconnect the connector of the wire, and reconnect the FFC terminal. If the wire or the FFC is faulty, repair or replace it. If not resolved, replace the engine PWB.	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs" Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

F052: Panel engine program error

The panel program cannot start up.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the panel firmware to the latest version.	Firmware Update
2	Resetting the main power	The panel RAM checksum is faulty.	Turn off the power switch and the main power switch. After 5 seconds, turn on the main power switch and the power switch.	
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the connector on the operation panel main PWB and reconnect the connector. If there is no continuity, replace the wire.	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
4	Replacing the operation panel main PWB	The operation panel main PWB is faulty.	Replace the panel main PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Operation Panel Main PWB

F186: Abnormal detection in the Video control section

There is an error in the communication between the main PWB and the engine PWB.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Resetting the main power	As the power reset was performed instantly, an error occurred in the communication between the controller and the engine.	Turn off the power switch and the main power switch. After 5 seconds, turn on the main power switch and the power switch.	
2	Checking the connection	FFC is not connected properly. Or it is faulty.	Clean the following FFC terminal of the FFC and reconnect. If the FFC terminal is deformed or FFC is short circuited, replace FFC. . Engine PWB (YC35) - Main PWB (YC43)	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the main firmware and the engine firmware to the latest version.	Firmware Update
4	Replacing the main PWB	The main PWB is faulty.	Replace the main PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Main PWB
5	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

F278: Error detection of the secondary power supply

The operation became unstable as the primary power supply temporarily drops off and recovers.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Resetting the main power	The power reset was performed instantly.	Turn off the power switch and the main power switch. After 5 seconds, turn on the main power switch and the power switch.	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the connector on the low voltage PWB and reconnect the connector of the wire. If there is no continuity, replace the wire.	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Replacing the low voltage PWB	The low voltage PWB is faulty.	Replace the low voltage PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Low Voltage PWB

(3) System Error (Fxxxx) Outline

The document is described for the outline of the factors of the Fxxx errors that are not described in the self-diagnosis error code list.

Please utilize it as the measures when the system is not recovered after power off/on or it frequently occurs.



NOTE

- Power is partially supplied to this machine when the power is turned off.
- Unplug the power plug and check if the F-code error is not released when passing one minute or more after turning the power off and then on.

Number	Contents	Verification procedure & check point	Remarks	Reference
-	It locks on a Welcome screen. (Even if time passes for a definite period of time in more than * notes, a screen does not change)	Check the harness of the connection state of a connector between Panel<=>Main boards, and perform an operation check. Initialize HDD and perform an operation check. (FULL of U024) * U021 Controller backup initialization is carried out and an operation check is performed. Exchange a PanelMain board and perform an operation check. Exchange a Main board and perform an operation check. It will get, if USBLOG is obtainable, and contact service headquarters.	* Execution of U024 will vanish user data and the software installed. Reinstallation is required.	[Main <=> Panel] Main PWB: YC12 Panel PWB: YC5
-	It locks on a starting logo (Taskalfa/Ecosys) screen. (Even if time passes for a definite period of time in more than * notes, a screen does not change)	Check the mounting failure of optional equipment and perform an operation check. Check the harness of the connection state of a connector between Engine/DP<=>Main boards, and perform an operation check. Check the harness of the connection state of a connector between Panel<=>Main boards, and perform an operation check. Initialize HDD and perform an operation check. (FULL of U024) * U021 Controller backup initialization is carried out and an operation check is performed. Exchange a Engine board and perform an operation check. Exchange a PanelMain board and perform an operation check. Exchange a Main board and perform an operation check. It will get, if USBLOG is obtainable, and contact service headquarters.	* Execution of U024 will vanish user data and the software installed. Reinstallation is required.	[Main <=> Engine] Main PWB: YC63 Engine PWB: YC43
F000	CF000 will be displayed if * notes progress is carried out for a definite period of time with a Welcome screen. The communication fault between Panel-Main boards Communication fault between Panel Core-Main Core	Check the harness of * (between Main board <=>HDD), and the connection state of a connector between Panel<=>Main boards, and perform an operation check. Initialize HDD and perform an operation check. (FULL of U024) * U021 Controller backup initialization is carried out and an operation check is performed. Exchange a Main board and perform an operation check. Exchange a PanelMain board and perform an operation check. It will get, if USBLOG is obtainable, and contact service headquarters.	* Execution of U024 will vanish user data and the software installed. Reinstallation is required.	[Main <=> Panel] Main PWB: YC12 Panel PWB: YC5
F13X	Abnormality detecting in a Panel control section	Turn the power switch OFF/ON, check if the same system error occurs again. Get USBLOG and contact service headquarters.		[Main <=> Panel] Main PWB: YC12 Panel PWB: YC5
F15X	Abnormality detecting in an authentication device control section	Check the harness between authentication device <=>Main boards, and the connection situation of a connector, and perform an operation check. Initialize HDD and perform an operation check. (FULL of U024) * Carry out U021 Main backup initialization and perform an operation check. Exchange a Main board and perform an operation check. Exchange HDD and perform an operation check. * Get USBLOG and contact service headquarters.	Authentication device: IC card reader etc. * Execution of U024 will vanish user data and the software installed. Reinstallation is required.	[Main <=> USB I/F] Main PWB: YC59, YC60 USB-HUB PWB: YC3, YC5

Number	Contents	Verification procedure & check point	Remarks	Reference
F17X	Abnormality detecting in a printer data control part	Initialize HDD and perform an operation check. (FULL of U024) * Carry out U021 Main backup initialization and perform an operation check. Exchange a Main board and perform an operation check. Exchange HDD and perform an operation check. * Get USBLOG and contact service headquarters.	* Execution of U024 will vanish user data and the software installed. Reinstallation is required.	
F18X	Abnormality detecting in a Video control section	Check the harness between Engine<=>Main boards, and the connection state of a connector, and perform an operation check. Initialize HDD and perform an operation check. (FULL of U024) * U021 Controller backup initialization is carried out and an operation check is performed. Exchange an Engine board and perform an operation check. Exchange a Main board and perform an operation check. Get USBLOG and contact service headquarters.	* Execution of U024 will vanish user data and the software installed. Reinstallation is required.	[Main <=> Engine] Main PWB: YC43 Engine: YC35
F1DX	Abnormality detecting of the image memory Management Department	Initialize HDD and perform an operation check. (FULL of U024) * Carry out U021 Main backup initialization and perform an operation check. Exchange a Main board and perform an operation check. Exchange HDD and perform an operation check. * Get USBLOG and contact service headquarters.	* Execution of U024 will vanish user data and the software installed. Reinstallation is required.	
F21X F22X F23X	Abnormality detecting in an image-processing part	Initialize HDD and perform an operation check. (FULL of U024) * Carry out U021 Main backup initialization and perform an operation check. Exchange a Main board and perform an operation check. Exchange HDD and perform an operation check. * Get USBLOG and contact service headquarters.	* Execution of U024 will vanish user data and the software installed. Reinstallation is required.	
F24X	Abnormality detecting in the system Management Department	Initialize HDD and perform an operation check. (FULL of U024) * Carry out U021 Main backup initialization and perform an operation check. Exchange a Main board and perform an operation check. Exchange HDD and perform an operation check. * Get USBLOG and contact service headquarters.	* F248 is the abnormalities of a printer process. In recurring by specific printer data, please give me cooperation at acquisition of capture data and USBLOG. * Execution of U024 will vanish user data and the software installed. Reinstallation is required.	[Controller failure] The solution method is only the power Off / On. USBLOG is required for the investigation.
F25X	Abnormality detecting in a network management department	Initialize HDD and perform an operation check. (FULL of U024) * Carry out U021 Main backup initialization and perform an operation check. Exchange a Main board and perform an operation check. Get USBLOG and packet capture and contact service headquarters.	* It may occur according to a visitor's network environment. * Execution of U024 will vanish user data and the software installed. Reinstallation is required.	
F26X	Abnormality detecting in the system Management Department	Initialize HDD and perform an operation check. (FULL of U024) * Carry out U021 Main backup initialization and perform an operation check. Exchange a Main board and perform an operation check. Exchange HDD and perform an operation check. * Get USBLOG and contact service headquarters.	* Execution of U024 will vanish user data and the software installed. Reinstallation is required.	
F2BX,F2CX F2DX ,F2EX F2FX,F30X F31X,F32X	Abnormality detecting in a network control part	Initialize HDD and perform an operation check. (FULL of U024) * Carry out U021 Main backup initialization and perform an operation check. Exchange a Main board and perform an operation check. Get USBLOG and contact service headquarters. (Depending on an analysis result, it is packet capture acquisition)	* Execution of U024 will vanish user data and the software installed. Reinstallation is required.	

Number	Contents	Verification procedure & check point	Remarks	Reference
F33X	Abnormality detecting in the Scan Management Department	Check the harness between Engine/DP<=>Main boards, and the connection state of a connector, and perform an operation check. Initialize HDD and perform an operation check. (FULL of U024) * U021 Controller backup initialization is carried out and an operation check is performed. Exchange a Engine/DP Driver board and perform an operation check. Exchange a Main board and perform an operation check. Get USBLOG and contact service headquarters.	* Execution of U024 will vanish user data and the software installed. Reinstallation is required.	[Main <=> Engine] Main PWB: YC63 Engine PWB: YC43
F34X	Abnormality detecting in the Panel Management Department	Check the harness between Panel<=>Main boards, and the connection state of a connector, and perform an operation check. Initialize HDD and perform an operation check. (FULL of U024) * U021 Controller backup initialization is carried out and an operation check is performed. Exchange a Panel board and perform an operation check. Exchange a Main board and perform an operation check. Get USBLOG and contact service headquarters.	* Execution of U024 will vanish user data and the software installed. Reinstallation is required.	[Main <=> Panel] Main PWB: YC12 Panel PWB: YC5
F35X	Abnormality detecting in the printing controlling Management Department	Initialize HDD and perform an operation check. (FULL of U024) * Carry out U021 Main backup initialization and perform an operation check. Exchange a Main board and perform an operation check. Exchange HDD and perform an operation check. * Get USBLOG and contact service headquarters.	* Execution of U024 will vanish user data and the software installed. Reinstallation is required.	
F38X	Abnormality detecting in the authentication authorized Management Department	Initialize HDD and perform an operation check. (FULL of U024) * Carry out U021 Main backup initialization and perform an operation check. Exchange a Main board and perform an operation check. Exchange HDD and perform an operation check. * Get USBLOG and contact service headquarters.	* Execution of U024 will vanish user data and the software installed. Reinstallation is required.	
F3AX,F3BX F3CX,F3DX F3EX,F3FX F40X,F41X F42X,F43X F44X,F45X	Abnormality detecting in the Entity Management Department	Initialize HDD and perform an operation check. (FULL of U024) * Carry out U021 Main backup initialization and perform an operation check. Exchange a Main board and perform an operation check. Exchange HDD and perform an operation check. * Get USBLOG and contact service headquarters.	* Execution of U024 will vanish user data and the software installed. Reinstallation is required.	
F46X	Abnormality detecting of a printer rendering part	Exchange boards and perform an operation check. the acquisition wish of USBLOG -- carry out (Depending on the (2) case, it is print capture data acquisition)	* F46F is the abnormalities of a printer process. In recurring by specific printer data, please give me cooperation at acquisition of capture data and USBLOG.	
F47X,F48X	Abnormality detecting of an image editing processing part	Initialize HDD and perform an operation check. (FULL of U024) * Carry out U021 Main backup initialization and perform an operation check. Exchange a Main board and perform an operation check. Exchange HDD and perform an operation check. * Get USBLOG and contact service headquarters.	* Execution of U024 will vanish user data and the software installed. Reinstallation is required.	
F4AX F4CX	Abnormality detecting of a printer rendering part	Initialize HDD and perform an operation check. (FULL of U024) * Carry out U021 Main backup initialization and perform an operation check. Exchange a Main board and perform an operation check. Exchange HDD and perform an operation check. * Get USBLOG and contact service headquarters.	* Execution of U024 will vanish user data and the software installed. Reinstallation is required.	

Number	Contents	Verification procedure & check point	Remarks	Reference
F4DX	Abnormality detecting in the Entity Management Department	Initialize HDD and perform an operation check. (FULL of U024) * Carry out U021 Main backup initialization and perform an operation check. Exchange a Main board and perform an operation check. Exchange HDD and perform an operation check. * Get USBLOG and contact service headquarters.	* Execution of U024 will vanish user data and the software installed. Reinstallation is required.	
F4FX	Abnormality detecting in the JOB Management Department	Initialize HDD and perform an operation check. (FULL of U024) * Carry out U021 Main backup initialization and perform an operation check. Exchange a Main board and perform an operation check. Exchange HDD and perform an operation check. * Get USBLOG and contact service headquarters.	Since the USB log immediately after occurrence is needed for analysis, please give me cooperation of acquisition. * Execution of U024 will vanish user data and the software installed. Reinstallation is required.	
F51X,F52X F53X,F55X F56X,F57X	Abnormality detecting in a JOB execution part	Initialize HDD and perform an operation check. (FULL of U024) * Carry out U021 Main backup initialization and perform an operation check. Exchange a Main board and perform an operation check. Exchange HDD and perform an operation check. * Get USBLOG and contact service headquarters.	Since the USB log immediately after occurrence is needed for analysis, please give me cooperation of acquisition. * Execution of U024 will vanish user data and the software installed. Reinstallation is required.	
F58X,F59X F5AX,F5BX F5CX,F5DX F5EX	Abnormality detecting in the various-services Management Department	Initialize HDD and perform an operation check. (FULL of U024) * Carry out U021 Main backup initialization and perform an operation check. Exchange a Main board and perform an operation check. Exchange HDD and perform an operation check. * Get USBLOG and contact service headquarters.	Since the USB log at the time of occurrence is needed for analysis, please give me cooperation of acquisition. * Execution of U024 will vanish user data and the software installed. Reinstallation is required.	F5DX (especially if X is 9,A,B,C or D) occurs when processing FAX reception and URDS related matter. When occurred, check data sent from PC.
F5FX	Abnormality detecting in a service execution part	Initialize HDD and perform an operation check. (FULL of U024) * Carry out U021 Main backup initialization and perform an operation check. Exchange a Main board and perform an operation check. Exchange HDD and perform an operation check. * Get USBLOG and contact service headquarters.	Since the USB log immediately after occurrence is needed for analysis, please give me cooperation of acquisition. * Execution of U024 will vanish user data and the software installed. Reinstallation is required.	
F62X	Abnormality detecting in a service execution part	Initialize HDD and perform an operation check. (FULL of U024) * Carry out U021 Main backup initialization and perform an operation check. Exchange a Main board and perform an operation check. Exchange HDD and perform an operation check. * Get USBLOG and contact service headquarters.	Since the USB log at the time of occurrence is needed for analysis, please give me cooperation of acquisition. * Execution of U024 will vanish user data and the software installed. Reinstallation is required.	
F63X	Abnormality detecting in a device control section	Initialize HDD and perform an operation check. (FULL of U024) * Carry out U021 Main backup initialization and perform an operation check. Exchange a Main board and perform an operation check. Exchange HDD and perform an operation check. * Get USBLOG and contact service headquarters.	* Execution of U024 will vanish user data and the software installed. Reinstallation is required.	
F68X	Abnormality detecting in a storage device control section	Initialize HDD and perform an operation check. (FULL of U024) * Carry out U021 Main backup initialization and perform an operation check. Exchange a Main board and perform an operation check. Exchange HDD and perform an operation check. * Get USBLOG and contact service headquarters.	* F684 is the overwrite error at the time of an HDD security kit. * Execution of U024 will vanish user data and the software installed. Reinstallation is required.	* Each of the SSD / HDD to check the operation after initializing. (U024 of SSD / FULL, U024 of HDD / FULL)

Number	Contents	Verification procedure & check point	Remarks	Reference
F69X,F6AX F6BX,F6CX	Abnormality detecting in a HyPAS-E part	Initialize HDD and perform an operation check. (FULL of U024) * Carry out U021 Main backup initialization and perform an operation check. Exchange a Main board and perform an operation check. Exchange HDD and perform an operation check. * Get USBLOG and contact service headquarters.	* Execution of U024 will vanish user data and the software installed. Reinstallation is required.	
F6DX,F6EX F6FX,F71X F72X,F73X F74X,F75X	Abnormality detecting in the external server Management Department	Check an external server and perform an operation check. Check connection with an external server and perform an operation check. network setup is checked and an operation check is performed. Exchange a Bridge board and perform an operation check. Exchange a Main board and perform an operation check. Get USBLOG and contact service headquarters.	* FieryOption relation	[Main <=> Fiery BB PWB] Main PWB: YC33 Fiery BB PWB: YC2

7 - 4 Print Errors

(1) Print Errors Outline

No.	Contents	Condition
(1)	The paper loading message appears	
(2)	The data is output with color from Excel even if the monochrome mode is set	
(3)	Color tone differs with the printed photo	The settings of Imaging / PDL are incorrect.
(4)	The paper direction is incorrect	
(5)	Paper is fed from the MP tray	The main unit MP tray setting is wrong
(6)	Garbled characters	The printer driver was not properly installed.
(7)	Data is output with monochrome	Photos printed from a PC are monochrome instead of color. (Print from Windows Photo Viewer)
(8)	Paper is not fed from the MP tray	The media types of each paper source defined in the printer driver and the main unit are mismatched.
(9)	The same data is repeatedly printed out	A PC (spooler) does not properly operate.
(10)	PC window shows [Print job error], [Standby] or [Printer unavailable] is indicated on the printer properties	The main unit is not ready to print
(11)	Processing and Memory lamps are lit while the printer standby message is indicated	The main unit locks up.
(12)	Data is not printed out in Sleep mode due to the main unit startup error Processing/Memory lamp is turned on	The main unit locks up.
(13)	Print stops after printing several pages and locks up Processing and Memory lamps on operation panel are lit	The image processing fails due to the insufficient memory, so the main unit locks up.
(14)	Print output is unavailable due to the network factor (1)	The network has some troubles or the network setting is incorrect.
(15)	Print output is unavailable due to the network factor (2)	The cable between the main unit and the PC is not properly connected.
(16)	Print output is unavailable due to the network factor (3)	The access point (router or HUB) in the network does not operate properly.
(17)	Print output is unavailable due to the network factor (4)	The router is faulty, or the router settings are incorrect.
(18)	Print output is unavailable due to the network factor (5)	"Offline" appears and the print function is unavailable.
(19)	Print output is unavailable due to the network factor (6)	Only 1 PC cantprintoutofallPCsinstalled.Thereisnoerrorindicatio nandprintjobwillbeheldifprintinstructionisrequested.'
(20)	Print output is unavailable due to the network factor (7)	The main unit IP address is changed.
(21)	Data is not printed out due to the printer driver setting (1)	[Not connected] is displayed on PC and print job cantbepformedduetotheerror.(Can'tprint)
(22)	Data is not printed out due to the printer driver setting (2)	[Preparing the printer] is displayed on the operation panel. The printing document is not output and the job is held.

No.	Contents	Condition
(23)	Data is not printed out due to the printer driver setting (3)	A PC does not recognize the main unit.
(24)	Data is not printed out due to the printer driver setting (4)	PC operation does not stabilize.
(25)	Data is not printed out due to the printer driver setting (5)	Check if the issue occurs when printing the data from all PCs in the network or from a certain PC. Then, print out the data from another PC if it occurs at a certain PC.
(26)	Data is not printed out due to the printer driver setting (6)	The incorrect printer driver was selected.
(27)	Data is not printed out due to the printer driver setting (7)	Installed printer driver shows "Deleting" and it remains when reinstalling it
(28)	The printed image is partly missing	The image data processing with a certain application (Excel, PDF) is faulty.
(29)	"Paper Mismatch Error" appears	The paper size is not detected properly.

(2) Content of Print Errors

(2-1)The paper loading message appears

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the paper	The size of the loaded paper did not match the paper size set in the printer properties.	Load the paper of the paper size defined at "Paper size" in the [Basic] tab in the print settings at the PC to the cassette.	Printer Driver Operation Guide
2	Checking the paper size	The paper size on the operation panel and the one set for the paper source do not match.	Check if the paper size on the operation panel and the one set for the paper source do not match	
3	Relocating the paper width guides	The locations of the paper width guides do not fit with the paper size.	Relocate the paper width guides to fit them with the paper size.	
4	Checking the actuator and the spring	The actuator or the spring for paper sensor does not operate properly.	Reattach the actuator and the spring for the paper sensor. If not repaired, replace them.	
5	Checking the situation	The print data generated by a certain application (Word) is faulty.	Check if the print data not generated by a certain application (Word) is output properly. And then, change the application setting if necessary.	
6	Changing the setting	Paper orientation is not properly set in the print page setting on a certain application (Word).	Check the page orientation with preview before printing and reset the page orientation at the print setting on a certain application (Word).	

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
7	Checking the settings	The paper size and the media type detected at the main unit did not match with the paper size and the media type set in the printer driver.	Check if the paper size detected on the MP tray and the media type of the MP tray set via the System Menu (for the main unit) matched to the paper size and the media type at [Imaging] > [Basic] in the printer properties at the PC.	Printer Driver Operation Guide
8	Changing the setting	The MP tray setting does not match between the main unit and printer driver	Select "MP tray" at [Source] in the [Basic] tab in the print settings at the PC.	Printer Driver Operation Guide

(2-2)The data is output with color from Excel even if the monochrome mode is set

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Changing the setting	Excel is not properly set up.	Select "Black & White" at [Color Mode] in the [Imaging] tab in the print settings at the PC. Next, overwrite the Excel data and close the window. And then, restart up.	Printer Driver Operation Guide

(2-3)Color tone differs with the printed photo

The settings of Imaging / PDL are incorrect.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the situation	A file created on a certain application makes error.	When the phenomenon occurs with a certain file only, check if there is an abnormality in the image data.	
2	(In case of low density (halftone) printing) Color adjustment	Hue changes due to density fluctuation.	Execute System Menu > [Tone curve adjustment]. Execute quick color adjustment at the printer driver property. Change the color table at U485.	Adjustment / Maintenance Menu (Operation Guide - Section 10) Maintenance Mode List
3	Changing the setting	Print quality is not properly set up.	Select "Quality priority" at [Color conversion] in the [Imaging] tab in the print settings at the PC.	Printer Driver Operation Guide
4	Checking the situation	The print settings of PageMaker or Illustrator, etc. are incorrect.	Check if the phenomenon occurs with the file generated by a certain application such as PageMaker or Illustrator, and refer to Help display.	

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
5	Changing the setting	The PDL settings or the imaging settings of [Basic] are incorrect.	Change [PDL Settings] from [PCL XL] to [KPD] in the print settings at the PC and change [Color reproduction] at the [Imaging] tab.	Printer Driver Operation Guide
6	Changing the setting	PDL or Color conversion processing is not properly set.	Change [PDL Settings] from [PCL XL] to [KPD] in the print settings at the PC and select "Quality priority" at [Color conversion] in the [Imaging] tab. (When the image data is CMYK, not RGB.)	Printer Driver Operation Guide
7	Replacing paper	Paper quality causes the phenomenon.	Replace with paper that has a high smoothness.	
8	Executing Calibration	Calibration is not executed properly.	Execute the calibration.	Adjustment / Maintenance Menu (Operation Guide - Section 10)
9	Executing U485	The image processing mode is set improperly.	Execute U485, and change the print color table to [TYPE_CA] or try another table.	Maintenance Mode List
10	Changing the setting	The settings in the [Imaging] tab in the print settings at the PC are incorrect.	Select "Text and Photos" at [Color reproduction] in the [Imaging] tab in the print settings at the PC.	Printer Driver Operation Guide

(2-4)The paper direction is incorrect

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Resetting the main power	There is a communication error.	Confirm there are no jobs in process in the PC and the main unit. Then, turn the power switch and the main power switch off. After 5s passes, turn the main power switch and the power switch on.	
2	Checking the font list	Font for special data is not resident.	After checking output from Excel and Word is normal, print the font list to check if a font supported to special data is built in.	
3	Selecting the bitmap font	The bitmap font (default setting) is unselected.	Select the bitmap font (default setting) and print the data.	
4	Checking the printer driver	The printer driver is faulty.	Uninstall and reinstall the printer driver.	Printer Driver Operation Guide

(2-5) Paper is fed from the MP tray

The main unit MP tray setting is wrong

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Changing the setting	The Auto Cassette Change is [On].	Change the Auto cassette change setting to [OFF] if paper is not available in the selected cassette, paper will not be fed. ([System Menu/Counter] > [Printer] > [Auto Cassette Change] > [OFF])	Printer (Operation Guide - Section 8)
2	Changing the setting	"Media type" in the [Basic] tab in the print settings at the PC differs from the media type of the cassette that is set in the main unit.	Check the media type set on the main unit cassette and MP tray and set the media type for the main unit in the [Basic] tab in the print settings at the PC.	Printer Driver Operation Guide
3	Changing the setting	The same media type is set between the main unit cassette and MP tray	Set different media types between the main unit cassette and MP tray	Cassette / MP Tray Settings (Operation Guide - Section 8)

(2-6) Garbled characters

The printer driver was not properly installed.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Resetting the main power	There is a communication error.	Confirm there are no jobs in process in the PC and the main unit. Then, turn the power switch and the main power switch off. After 5s passes, turn the main power switch and the power switch on.	
2	Checking the font list	Font for special data is not resident.	After checking output from Excel and Word is normal, print the font list to check if a font for special data is resident.	
3	Selecting the bitmap font	The bitmap font (default setting) is unselected.	Select the bitmap font (default setting) and print the data.	
4	Checking the printer driver	The printer driver is faulty.	Uninstall and reinstall the printer driver.	Printer Driver Operation Guide

(2-7)Data is output with monochrome

Photos printed from a PC are monochrome instead of color. (Print from Windows Photo Viewer)

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Changing the setting	The [Color Mode] setting in the [Imaging] tab in the print settings at the PC is incorrect.	Check the color mode in the [Imaging tab] in the print settings at the PC and change to "Full color" if the color mode was set to "Black".	Printer Driver Operation Guide
2	Changing the setting	The option or printer properties are not properly set up	Change the color mode to "Full Color" at the page settings of the unique application or Excel.	
3	Changing the printing method	The application is incompatible.	Directly print JPEG data instead of pasting it on Excel.	

(2-8)Paper is not fed from the MP tray

The media types of each paper source defined in the printer driver and the main unit are mismatched.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the settings	The paper size and the media type detected at the main unit did not match with the paper size and the media type set in the printer driver.	Check if the paper size detected on the MP tray and the media type of the MP tray set via the System Menu (for the main unit) matched to the paper size and the media type at [Imaging] > [Basic] in the printer properties at the PC.	Printer Driver Operation Guide
2	Changing the setting	The MP tray setting does not match between the main unit and printer driver	Select "MP tray" at [Source] in the [Basic] tab in the print settings at the PC.	Printer Driver Operation Guide

(2-9)The same data is repeatedly printed out

A PC (spooler) does not properly operate.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Deleting the job	The generated data is faulty.	Delete the print job spooled in the PC and print it out again.	

(2-10)PC window shows [Print job error], [Standby] or [Printer unavailable] is indicated on the printer properties

The main unit is not ready to print

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Clearing the error	The main unit is not ready to print	Check if the error appears on the operation panel or the error lamp blinks. Then if there is, cancel it.	
2	Checking the main unit	The main unit is not ready to print	Resolve the problem at the main unit if any	

(2-11) Processing and Memory lamps are lit while the printer standby message is indicated

The main unit locks up.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Clearing the error	The main unit is not ready to print	After confirming no error is indicated on the main unit's operation panel, cancel all PC print jobs. Then, turn the power switch and the main power switch off. After 5s passes, turn the main power switch and the power switch on.	

(2-12) Data is not printed out in Sleep mode due to the main unit startup error Processing/ Memory lamp is turned on

The main unit locks up.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version.	Firmware Update
2	Changing the setting	The sleep level is not set to Quick Recovery mode.	Turn the power switch and the main power switch off. After 5s passes, turn on the main power switch and the power switch. Then, set the sleep level to "Quick Recovery".	Date/Timer/ Energy Saver (Operation Guide - Section 8)

(2-13) Print stops after printing several pages and locks up Processing and Memory lamps on operation panel are lit

The image processing fails due to the insufficient memory, so the main unit locks up.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the situation	The data processing in a certain PC is faulty.	Check if the issue occurs when printing the data from all PCs in the network or from a certain PC. Then, print out the data from another PC if it occurs at a certain PC.	
2	Checking the situation	The application is not properly set.	Check if a problem occurring from a certain application and file (big data like CAD data) and change application setting and refer to application help.	
3	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the main firmware to the latest version.	Firmware Update
4	Deleting the job	Processing fails.	Cancel the job in process and reprint in the main unit job status	Checking Job & Job Operation (Operation Guide - Section 7)

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
5	Memory allocation	Memory allocation is insufficient.	If the processing memory at the main unit is not enough, set to allocate the memory at U340 [Adj Memory].	Maintenance Mode List
6	Resetting the main power	The main unit locks up.	If the operation panel or the buttons are not active, turn the power switch and the main power switch off. After 5s passes, turn the main power switch and the power switch on.	

(2-14)Print output is unavailable due to the network factor (1)

The network has some troubles or the network setting is incorrect.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the network	There is trouble in the network.	Check if the memory LED on the operation panel of the main unit is blinking after printing out from the PC. If not blinking, cancel the processing job and reprint out.	Checking Job & Job Operation (Operation Guide - Section 7)
2	Checking the network	There is trouble in the network.	When the printing error appears on the operation panel or the PC screen, clear the error caused by the toner or paper jam, etc.	
3	Checking the network	There is trouble in the network.	Check the main unit IP Address in the status page, etc. and then check if Command Center can be opened using that IP Address. If not, reconfigure the network again.	System / Network (Operation Guide - Section 8)
4	Checking the network	There is trouble in the network.	Check the internet connection and restore the network connection if necessary	
5	Checking the network	There is trouble in the network.	Check the cable and reset the router or HUB.	
6	Restarting up	The PC or the main unit locks up.	Restart the PC or the main unit, and print out again.	

(2-15)Print output is unavailable due to the network factor (2)

The cable between the main unit and the PC is not properly connected.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the cable	The cable between the main unit and the PC is not properly connected.	Check the cable connection between the main unit and the PC.	
2	Restarting up	The main unit or the PC does not properly start up.	Restart the main unit and then restart the PC.	
3	Checking the Ethernet cable	The Ethernet cable is faulty.	Replace the Ethernet cable.	
4	Changing the connection	Another network is faulty.	Directly connect the main unit to the PC with the cross cable and then check if the same data can be printed out.	

(2-16)Print output is unavailable due to the network factor (3)

The access point (router or HUB) in the network does not operate properly.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Restarting up	The router or the HUB does not properly activate.	Check if the link lamp of the router or hub is lit and restart it.	
2	Checking the Ethernet cable	The Ethernet cable is not properly connected.	In case the link lamp is off, once disconnect the Ethernet cable from the router and reconnect it to check the link lamp is lit.	
3	Checking the Ethernet cable	The Ethernet cable is faulty.	Replace the Ethernet cable.	
4	Restarting up	The router, HUB, PC or the main unit do not start up properly.	In case of no connection while the link lamp is lit, restart the router or hub and then restart up the PC and the main unit.	

(2-17)Print output is unavailable due to the network factor (4)

The router is faulty, or the router settings are incorrect.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Changing the setting	The IP address is not properly set.	Check if the main unit IP Address indicated in the status page is the same as the IP Address in the [Port] tab of [Printer Properties] at the PC. If not, correct the IP address at the PC	Printer Driver Operation Guide
2	Changing the setting	The printer host name is not properly set.	Check the printer host name by printing out the status report when there is a server environment. Then, check the printer host name at the [Port] tab in the printer properties at a PC. If they differ, correct the printer host name.	

(2-18)Print output is unavailable due to the network factor (5)

"Offline" appears and the print function is unavailable.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the network	There is trouble in the network.	Check the internet connection and restore the network connection if necessary	
2	Restarting up	The PC malfunctions.	When "Offline" appears on the printer driver, check if it is used in the pause or offline. Then, restart up the PC.	
3	Changing the setting	The application is not properly set.	Check if the other Excel / Word data can be output and change the setting of the application.	

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
4	Changing the setting	The IP address is not properly set.	Check if the main unit IP Address indicated in the status page is the same as the IP Address in the [Port] tab of [Printer Properties] at the PC. If not, correct the IP address at the PC	Printer Driver Operation Guide
5	Restarting up	The IP address is not properly set.	Check if communication via command center or PING is available with IP address set up. Set up IP address again and restart the main unit if necessary.	System / Network (Operation Guide - Section 8)
6	Restarting up	The port settings in the printer properties at the PC are incorrect.	Remove the checks at the dual-directional support and the SNMP status in the [Port] tab of the printer properties in a PC. Then, restart up the main unit and the PC.	
7	Restarting up	The main unit does not start up properly.	After the printer is ready, check if the test sheet can be output and restart the main unit.	

(2-19)Print output is unavailable due to the network factor (6)

Condition: PC OS: Windows 7 Print file: Test page Connecting method: Wireless LAN

Only 1 PC cantprintoutofallPCsinstalled.Thereisnoerrorindicationandprintjobwillbeheldifprintinstructionisrequested.'

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Restarting up	The main unit or the PC does not properly start up.	Restart up the main unit or the PC.	
2	Checking the cable	The cable is not properly connected.	Check the cable connection (Check if the network connection is available.)	
3	Checking the IP address	The IP address is not properly set.	Check if the ID address is properly set, and correct it if incorrect.	System / Network (Operation Guide - Section 8)
4	Checking the network	There is trouble in the network.	Check if access via command center or PING is available and then check the hub or router.	Command Center RX Operation Guide
5	Changing the setting	The printer port IP address, the SNMP of the printer driver, or the bi-directional support is not properly set.	Correct the IP address and remove the checks at the SNMP status and the dual-directional support in the [Port] tab of the printer properties at a PC. Then, restart up the main unit and the PC.	Printer Driver Operation Guide
6	Uninstalling the security software or setting the exception	The restriction of the security software causes the phenomenon.	Check if the printer is available by uninstalling the security software. Or, set the exception setting.	

(2-20)Print output is unavailable due to the network factor (7)

The main unit IP address is changed.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Restarting up	There is trouble in the network.	Check if a problem occurs with output from all PCs on the network and restart up hub or router.	
2	Checking the cable	The cable is not properly connected.	Check if there is problem with the cable connection on the network.	
3	Restarting up	The main unit does not start up properly.	If the operation panel or the buttons are not active, turn the power switch and the main power switch off. After 5s passes, turn the main power switch and the power switch on.	
4	Changing the setting	IP address was changed.	Check if the main unit IP Address indicated in the status page is the same as the IP Address in the [Port] tab of [Printer Properties] at the PC. If not, correct the IP address at the PC	Printer Driver Operation Guide
5	Changing the setting	The static IP Address is not set in the System Menu	Set the static IP Address in the System Menu	System / Network (Operation Guide - Section 8)

(2-21)Data is not printed out due to the printer driver setting (1)

Condition: PC OS: Windows 7 Print file: Test page Connecting method: Wireless LAN

[Not connected] is displayed on PC and print job cantbepformedduetotheerror.(Can'tprint)

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Deleting the job	The faulty print job is remaining.	Check if the print job remains in the printer driver and delete the remaining.	Printer Driver Operation Guide

(2-22)Data is not printed out due to the printer driver setting (2)

Condition: PC OS: Windows 7 Print file: Test page Connecting method: Wireless LAN

[Preparing the printer] is displayed on the operation panel. The printing document is not output and the job is held.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Deleting the job	The faulty print job is remaining.	Check if the print job remains in the printer driver and delete the remaining.	Printer Driver Operation Guide

(2-23)Data is not printed out due to the printer driver setting (3)

A PC does not recognize the main unit.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the settings	The printer driver is not properly set.	Check if the printer icon of PC is [Ready]. (Right click the printer icon and execute the trouble shooting)	
2	Installing the printer driver	The printer driver is faulty.	Uninstall and reinstall the printer driver.	Printer Driver Operation Guide
3	Restarting up	The PC does not start up properly.	Restart up the PC.	
4	Checking the printer driver	The printer driver is not the latest version.	Update the printer driver.	Printer Driver Operation Guide

(2-24)Data is not printed out due to the printer driver setting (4)

PC operation does not stabilize.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Restarting up	The printer driver is not properly set.	Restart PC. (In case if many application software are running or the free space of the PC memory /HDD is low)	

(2-25)Data is not printed out due to the printer driver setting (5)

Check if the issue occurs when printing the data from all PCs in the network or from a certain PC. Then, print out the data from another PC if it occurs at a certain PC.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the IP address	The IP address is not properly set.	Check if the IP Address indicated in the main unit status report and system menu is same as the IP address in the port setting of [Printer Properties] at the PC. If not, correct the IP address at the port setting	

(2-26)Data is not printed out due to the printer driver setting (6)

The incorrect printer driver was selected.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Installing the printer driver	The incorrect printer driver is selected.	Select the correct printer driver. If it is not in the PC, install the printer driver for the destination unit in the PC.	

(2-27)Data is not printed out due to the printer driver setting (7)

Installed printer driver shows "Deleting" and it remains when reinstalling it

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Deleting the job	The print jobs remain in the spool inside the printer driver.	Delete all print jobs spooling inside the printer driver.	Printer Driver Operation Guide
2	Uninstalling the printer driver	There is the unused printer driver.	Delete the unused printer driver.	
3	Restarting the print	The system is pausing.	Right click the pausing printer icon and select [Print resuming]. Then, check the ready port.	
4	Checking the settings	The host name or the IP address is not properly set.	When the main unit connects to a local network, check the host name and the IP address on the status report of the main unit.	
5	Adding the Standard TCP/IP port	There is no main unit IP Address in the Standard TCP/IP Port	Add the main unit IP address in Standard TCP/IP port and print Test Page	

(2-28)The printed image is partly missing

The image data processing with a certain application (Excel, PDF) is faulty.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the situation	The image data processing with a certain application (Excel, PDF) is faulty.	When the phenomenon occurs with a certain file only, check if there is an abnormality in the image data.	
2	Checking the situation	The data processing with a certain application (Excel, PDF) is faulty.	Check if the image does not drop out on the print preview, and refer to the Help in the application if necessary.	
3	Changing the setting	The PDL settings is incorrect.	Select "GDI compatible mode" at [PDL settings] in the print settings at the PC.	Printer Driver Operation Guide
4	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not the latest version.	Upgrade the main firmware to the latest version.	Firmware Update

(2-29)"Paper Mismatch Error" appears

The paper size is not detected properly.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Changing the setting	The paper size for the MP tray is not properly set.	Adjust the MP tray paper size	
2	Resetting the MP paper width guides	The locations of the MP paper width guides do not match the paper size.	Reset the MP paper width guides to match the paper size.	

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
3	Checking the MP tray	The MP tray is not pulled out.	Pull out the MP tray to extend it if the A3 size paper is not detected.	
4	Changing the setting	The paper size is not set properly in the System Menu.	Register the custom size in [MP Tray Setting] in the System Menu > [Paper Size] > [Size Entry].	Cassette / MP Tray Settings (Operation Guide - Section 8)
5	Changing the setting	Paper Mismatch Error is set to [Ignore].	Set [Ignore] at [Common Settings] > [Error Handlings] > [Paper Mismatch Error] via the System Menu.	Error Handlings (Operation Guide - Section 8)

7 - 5 Error Messages

(1) Error Messages Outline

No.	Contents
(1)	[The error occurred in the cassette X] is displayed (Cassette 1, 2) even after removing/inserting the cassette and checking/removing paper remaining in the main unit
(2)	[The error occurred in the cassette X] is displayed (Cassette 3, 4) even after removing/inserting the cassette and checking/removing paper remaining in the main unit
(3)	The cover open message appears after closing the front cover
(4)	The cover open message appears after closing the right cover or the maintenance front cover
(5)	The add paper message appears while the paper is loaded on the MP tray
(6)	The message [Waste toner box is full] is wrongly displayed
(7)	When turning on the power, the display [Network device is running] does not disappear

(2) Content of Error Messages

(2-1)[The error occurred in the cassette X] is displayed (Cassette 1, 2) even after removing/inserting the cassette and checking/removing paper remaining in the main unit

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Reinserting the primary paper feed unit	The primary paper feed unit is not inserted completely.	Pull the primary paper feed unit out, then reinsert it completely.	Detaching and reattaching the Pickup Roller and Feed Roller
2	Checking the lift plate	The lift plate does not rise up.	Reattach the lift plate. If it is deformed, replace it.	
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Lift motor 1, 2 - Feed drive PWB . Feed drive PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
4	Replacing the lift motor	The lift motor is faulty.	In case if it does not improve even U906 (Reset disable function) is executed, replace the lift motor 1 and 2.	Maintenance Mode List Detaching and reattaching the Lift Motor
5	Replacing the feed drive PWB	The feed drive PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed drive PWB.	
6	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

(2-2)[The error occurred in the cassette X] is displayed (Cassette 3, 4) even after removing/inserting the cassette and checking/removing paper remaining in the main unit

Object: Paper feeder or Large capacity feeder

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Reinserting the PF primary paper feed unit	The PF primary paper feed unit is not inserted completely.	Pull out the PF primary feed unit and reinsert it completely.	Detaching and reattaching the PF Pickup Roller and PF Feed Roller
2	Checking the lift plate	The PF lift plate does not rise up.	Reattach the PF lift plate. If it is deformed, replace it.	
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . PF lift motor 1, 2 - PF PWB . PF PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
4	Replacing the PF lift motor	The PF lift motor is faulty.	In case if it does not improve even U906 (Reset disable function) is executed, replace the PF lift motor 1 and 2.	Maintenance Mode List Detaching and reattaching the PF lift motor
5	Replacing the PF PWB	The PF PWB is faulty.	Replace the PF PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the PF PWB
6	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

(2-3)The cover open message appears after closing the front cover

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Reattaching the front cover	The front cover does not turn the front cover sensor on due to the fitting failure.	Reattach the front cover.	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Front cover sensor - Feed image PWB . Feed image PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Replacing the front cover sensor	The front cover sensor is faulty.	Replace the front cover sensor.	

(2-4)The cover open message appears after closing the right cover or the maintenance front cover

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the right cover switch	The covers are not fitted.	When the right cover switch does not turn on even if closing the right cover or the maintenance front cover, but check the covers if the right cover switch turns on by pushing directly. If the cover is not aligned with the other exterior covers, reattach it. When the switch does not always turn on, go to the next step.	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Right cover switch - Feed drive PWB . Feed drive PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Replacing the right cover switch	The right cover switch is faulty.	Replace the right cover switch.	

(2-5)The add paper message appears while the paper is loaded on the MP tray

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . MP paper sensor - Relay connector . Relay connector - Feed drive PWB . Feed drive PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
2	Replacing the actuator	The actuator is deformed.	Replace the actuator for the MP paper sensor.	
3	Checking the MP paper sensor	The MP paper sensor is not properly attached or it is faulty.	Reattach the MP paper sensor, and replace it if it is not fixed.	
4	Replacing the feed drive PWB	The feed drive PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed drive PWB.	
5	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

(2-6)The message [Waste toner box is full] is wrongly displayed

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the operation when opening/closing the waste toner box cover.	(Separate the factor)	If the waste toner box does not rotate when opening/closing the waste toner box cover, there might be the factor in the weight detection actuator. Therefore, move to the next step (Step 2). If the waste toner box rotates, there might be the factor in the waste toner box or the waste toner full sensor. Therefore, move to the Step 3.	
2	Checking the weight detection actuator	The weight detection actuator does not return to the original position when detaching and reinstalling the waste toner box.	Repair the weight detection actuator to return it to the proper position.	
3	Reinstalling the waste toner box and cleaning the waste toner full sensor	Toner adheres on the surface of the waste toner full sensor (piezoelectric sensor).	Pull out the waste toner box and reinstall it. Or, clean the surface of the waste toner full sensor.	Replacing the Waste Toner Box (Operation Guide - Section 10)
4	Cleaning the waste toner box joint section	The waste toner is clogged at the waste toner joint section.	Clean inside the waste toner box joint section of the main drive unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Main Drive Unit
5	Replacing the waste toner full sensor	Waste toner full sensor (piezoelectric sensor) is wrongly detected.	Reconnect the connector of the waste toner full sensor. And next, measure the output voltage of the waste toner full sensor. (Undetected: 0V, Full detection: 3.3V). If there is output of 3.3V even the waste toner is not full in the waste toner box, replace the waste toner full sensor.	

(2-7)When turning on the power, the display [Network device is running] does not disappear

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Resetting the main power	The main PWB does not properly start up.	Turn off the power switch and the main power switch. After 5 seconds, turn on the main power switch and the power switch.	
2	Replacing the main PWB	The module related to the network in the main PWB is faulty.	Replace the main PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Main PWB

7 - 6 Abnormal Noise

(1) Abnormal Noise Outline

No.	Contents	Condition
(1)	Abnormal noise (Basic support)	
(2)	Abnormal sounds from the paper conveying section	Frictional wear, smudges / foreign objects adhesion on the conveying rollers, pulleys and the gears
(3)	Abnormal sound from the developer section	Caused by the developer unit.
(4)	Abnormal sound from the eject section	Smudges / foreign objects adhesion in the eject section
(5)	Fan rotating sounds are noisy	Fan motor is dirty or faulty.
(6)	Abnormal sound from the primary paper feed section	Frictional wear, smudges / foreign objects adhesion, attachment failure of the primary paper feed section
(7)	Abnormal sound from the machine front side	Wear, dirtiness, foreign objects adhesion or attachment failure at the MP feed section
(8)	Abnormal sound from the lower side than the fuser eject section	Rubbing sound between the bushing and the stop ring of the fuser eject roller due to the smudges / foreign objects adhesion
(9)	Abnormal sound from the upper side of the fuser eject section	Rubbing sound between the fuser exit sub roller and the shaft caused by the dirt or adhesion of the foreign objects.
(10)	Abnormal sound from the fuser section	Smudges / foreign objects adhesion or the interference between the parts in the fuser section
(11)	Abnormal sound from inside the machine	The drive failure of the toner container, opening/closing failure of the toner supply shutter, the shortage of the toner amount or aggregation of the toner.
(12)	Abnormal sound from inside the machine	Smudges / foreign objects adhesion or the toner condensation in the developer section
(13)	Abnormal sound from inside the machine	Frictional wear, smudges / foreign objects adhesion, or the waste toner clogging in the drum section
(14)	Abnormal sound from inside the machine (jumping sounds)	Opening/closing operation failure, dirtiness, smudges / foreign objects adhesion of the waste toner vent of the primary transfer section
(15)	The drive sounds are noisy during printing	
(16)	The metallic sound from the PF horizontal conveying section (Squeak sound)	
(17)	Abnormal sound when driving the transfer belt (Tooth jumping sounds)	
(18)	Abnormal sound from rear side of the main unit	

(2) Content of Abnormal Noise

(2-1) Abnormal noise (Basic support)

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Applying the grease	The grease on each gear or bushing is not enough.	Check the rotation of the roller, the pulley or the gear, if they do not rotate smoothly, apply the grease on the gears or the bearings. (EM-50LP, Part number: 7BG010009H)	
2	Reattaching the gears or the bearings	The parts such as each gear or bushing are not properly attached.	Reattach the gear or the bearings.	

(2-2) Abnormal sounds from the paper conveying section

Frictional wear, smudges / foreign objects adhesion on the conveying rollers, pulleys and the gears

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Cleaning and applying the grease	The bushing or the gear is dirty or foreign objects are on them.	Clean the bearings and the gears of the conveying related rollers, and apply the grease (EM-50LP, Part number: 7BG010009H).	
2	Cleaning and applying the grease	The inside of the pulley is worn down.	Clean the drive shaft of the conveying related pulley and apply the Hanarl. (302LV94550)	
3	Cleaning and applying the grease	The gear tooth are dirty or foreign objects are on them.	Clean the drive gears of the conveying related rollers, and apply the grease (EM-50LP, Part number: 7BG010009H).	
4	Checking the pressure spring	Pressure of the conveying related roller and pulley are weak, and the bearing vibrates as the roller and pulley rotate.	Reattach the pressure springs of the conveying related rollers or the pulleys, or replace them.	
5	Replacing the feed drive unit	The parts in the feed drive unit are faulty.	Replace feed drive unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Feed Drive Unit

(2-3) Abnormal sound from the developer section

Caused by the developer unit.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Executing U030 (color models)	(Specify the developer unit which is faulty.)	Specify the faulty developer unit by executing U030. (Go to the next step.)	Maintenance Mode List
2	Checking the developer unit	The developer unit drive is faulty.	Check if the developer is not leaking from the developer unit, there is no damaged location, and whether the roller rotates manually. Repair if necessary.	Detaching and reattaching the Developer Unit
3	Developer unit replacement	The developer unit is faulty.	Replace the developer unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Developer Unit

(2-4) Abnormal sound from the eject section

Smudges / foreign objects adhesion in the eject section

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Cleaning and applying the grease	Conductive bearings located at behind the lower exit roller of the main unit slide with the roller shaft. (abnormal sound)	Apply Hanarl (302LV94550) to the conductive bearing (black) at the machine rear side of the exit lower roller.	Field Measures for the abnormal noise from the exit unit
2	Checking the drive link gear	The engagement of the drive coupling gear of the fuser unit and the exit unit is strong and the exit actuator vibrates.	Fix the drive side of the exit unit to the lower side with screw so that the meshing of the drive coupling gear between the fuser unit and the exit unit becomes proper	Detaching and reattachint the Exit Unit
3	Cleaning and applying the grease	The bearings or gears are dirty or the foreign objects adhere.	Clean the bearings of the upper exit roller and the gears, and apply the grease. (EM-50LP, Part number: 7BG010009H)	Detaching and reattachint the Exit Unit
4	Cleaning and applying the grease	The bearings are dirty or the foreign objects adhere.	Clean the shaft of the exit upper pulley and the exit lower pulley, and apply Hanarl (302LV94550).	Detaching and reattachint the Exit Unit
5	Cleaning and applying the grease	The bearings are dirty or the foreign objects adhere.	Clean the reverse guide and the shaft of the exit feedshift guide. If it is not possible to remove the dirt or the foreign objects, replace them.	Detaching and reattachint the Exit Unit
6	Checking the exit reverse motor	The exit reverse motor is faulty.	Execute U030 [Exit]. If the abnormal sound occurs, replace the exit reverse motor.	Maintenance Mode List

(2-5) Fan rotating sounds are noisy

Fan motor is dirty or faulty.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Cleaning the fan motor	The fan of the fan motor is dirty.	Execute U037 and specify the fan motor which has a high rotation sound, and clean the fan.	Maintenance Mode List Fan Motors Attachable Direction
2	Replacing the fan motor	The fan motor is faulty.	Reattach the fan motor and reconnect the connector. If not repaired, replace it.	Fan Motors Attachable Direction

(2-6) Abnormal sound from the primary paper feed section

Frictional wear, smudges / foreign objects adhesion, attachment failure of the primary paper feed section

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the gear and the clutch	The parts such as the gear or the clutch are not properly attached.	Reattach the primary paper feed drive parts such as the gear or the clutch if they are not properly attached.	
2	Cleaning and applying the grease	The gear or the bushing is dirty or foreign objects are on them.	Clean the gears and the bearings of the primary feed drive section, and apply the grease. (EM-50LP, Part number: 7BG010009H)	
3	Cleaning and applying the grease	The shaft or the bushing is dirty or foreign objects are on them.	Clean the shaft and the bearings of the feed roller, and apply the grease. (EM-50LP, Part number: 7BG010009H)	Detaching and reattaching the Pickup Roller and Feed Roller
4	Checking the paper feed roller	The paper feed roller surface is dirty or worn down.	Clean the paper feed roller, or replace it if necessary.	Detaching and reattaching the Pickup Roller and Feed Roller

(2-7) Abnormal sound from the machine front side

Wear, dirtiness, foreign objects adhesion or attachment failure at the MP feed section

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the gear and the clutch	The parts such as the gear or the clutch are not properly attached.	When the gears or the clutch in the MP paper feed drive section are not properly attached, reattach them.	
2	Cleaning and applying the grease	The shaft or the bushing is dirty or foreign objects are on them.	Clean the shaft and the bearings of the MP feed roller, and apply the grease. (EM-50LP, Part number: 7BG010009H)	

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
3	Checking the MP friction pad	The surface of the MP friction pad is dirty or worn out.	Clean the MP friction pad and replace it if necessary.	
4	Checking the MP lift plate	The MP lift plate is not attached properly.	Reattach the MP lift plate.	

(2-8) Abnormal sound from the lower side than the fuser eject section

Rubbing sound between the bushing and the stop ring of the fuser eject roller due to the smudges / foreign objects adhesion

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Cleaning and applying the grease	The fuser eject roller, bushing or the stop ring are dirty, or foreign objects are on them.	Clean the fuser exit roller, the bearings, stop ring, etc., and apply the heat resistant grease.	
2	Replacing the fuser unit	The fuser unit is faulty.	Replace the fuser unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit

(2-9) Abnormal sound from the upper side of the fuser eject section

Rubbing sound between the fuser exit sub roller and the shaft caused by the dirt or adhesion of the foreign objects.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Cleaning and applying the grease	The fuser exit sub roller or the bearings are dirty. Or, the foreign objects adhere.	Clean the fuser exit sub roller, the shaft, etc., and apply the heat resistant grease.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit
2	Replacing the fuser unit	The fuser unit is faulty.	Replace the fuser unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit

(2-10) Abnormal sound from the fuser section

Smudges / foreign objects adhesion or the interference between the parts in the fuser section

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Cleaning and applying the grease	The bushing or the gear is dirty or foreign objects are on them.	Clean the bearings or the gears of the fuser roller, and apply the heat resistant grease.	
2	Cleaning and applying the grease	The shaft is dirty. The foreign objects are adhered. Or, the grease is not enough on the fixing shaft of the fuser exit sub roller drive gear. (Rubbing sound of the stop ring which fixes the drive gear)	Clean the fuser exit sub roller, the shaft, etc., and apply the heat resistant grease.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
3	Cleaning and applying the grease	The gear is dirty or foreign objects are on it.	Clean the fuser drive gear and apply the grease. (EM-50LP, Part number: 7BG010009H)	
4	Applying the grease	The grease is not enough.	Apply the grease on the pressure switching cam and the frame. (EM-50LP, Part number: 7BG010009H)	
5	(If occurring when fuser drives) Replacing the fuser unit	The fuser forwarding guide is bent and contacts the fuser pressure roller.	Replace the fuser unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit
6	(If fluttering sounds caused by the vibration of the exit unit occur) Replacing the fuser unit	There is a large load when sliding the fuser belt and the parts in the belt	Replace the fuser unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit
7	(If ticking sounds occur) Replacing the fuser unit	The cushion affixed in the cap of the fuser belt edge section is peeled off.	Replace the fuser unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Fuser Unit
8	Replacing the IH unit	The cores of the IH unit are in contact with each other.	Check if any abnormal sound from IH unit at right upper part of the main unit when turning on the power. If there are any abnormal sound, replace the IH unit.	

(2-11) Abnormal sound from inside the machine

The drive failure of the toner container, opening/closing failure of the toner supply shutter, the shortage of the toner amount or aggregation of the toner.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the toner container	The torque increases due to the toner condensation.	Shake the toner container enough and reinstall it. Or, replace it.	Replacing the Toner Container (Operation Guide - Section 10)
2	Cleaning the drive parts of the container motor	The drive gear shaft or the bearings of the container motor is dirty. Or, the foreign objects are adhered.	If the drive gear of the container motor does not rotate smoothly, clean the shaft or the bearings.	
3	Reattaching the drive parts of the container motor	The stop ring of the container motor drive gear has come off.	Reattach the stop ring fixing the container motor drive gear to the shaft.	Detaching and reattaching the Container Motor

(2-12) Abnormal sound from inside the machine

Smudges / foreign objects adhesion or the toner condensation in the developer section

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the developer unit	The shaft or the bushing of the developer roller is dirty or foreign objects are on them.	Check if the developer roller rotates. If not rotating smoothly, clean the shaft or the bushing of the developer roller.	
2	Checking the developer unit	The torque inside the developer unit increased due to the toner condensation, etc.	Clean the developer unit. Then, replace it if the issue is not resolved.	Detaching and reattaching the Developer Unit

(2-13) Abnormal sound from inside the machine

Frictional wear, smudges / foreign objects adhesion, or the waste toner clogging in the drum section

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Executing Drum refresh	Toner is not enough on the drum.	Execute the drum refresh to supply the toner to the cleaning unit.	Adjustment / Maintenance Menu (Operation Guide - Section 10)
2	Setting the drum heater	Developing section is affected by the humidity	Set [ON] at U339 [Drum Heater].	Maintenance Mode List
3	Checking the drum screw	The drum screw does not properly rotate.	Check the drum screw rotation and if it does not rotate smoothly, clean it. If it locks, replace the IH unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Drum Unit
4	Cleaning and applying the grease	Foreign objects are on the tooth of the drum drive gear, or the grease is not enough.	Clean the tooth surface of the drum drive gear and apply the grease. (EM-50LP, Part number: 7BG010009H)	
5	Drum unit replacement	The torque inside the drum unit increased due to the waste toner clogging, etc.	Replace the drum unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Drum Unit

(2-14) Abnormal sound from inside the machine (jumping sounds)

Opening/closing operation failure, dirtiness, smudges / foreign objects adhesion of the waste toner vent of the primary transfer section

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the shutter of the toner waste vent	The shutter of the waste toner vent is not properly opened and closed.	Check the opening and closing operation of the shutter of the toner waste vent in the transfer cleaning unit, and fix the parts if necessary.	
2	Checking the cleaning screw	The cleaning screw does not properly rotate.	Check if the cleaning screw in the transfer cleaning unit rotates smoothly, and clean it if not rotating smoothly.	
3	Cleaning and applying the grease	The drive gear or the bushing is dirty, or foreign objects are on them.	Clean the drive gears and the bearings of the primary transfer unit, and apply the grease (EM-50LP, Part number: 7BG010009H) or Hanarl (302LV94550). (If they are conductive bearings, apply Hanarl.)	
4	Checking the primary transfer unit	The primary transfer unit is faulty.	Replace the primary transfer unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Primary Transfer Unit

(2-15) The drive sounds are noisy during printing

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Changing the setting	The Quiet Mode is off.	Change the setting to [ON] at System Menu > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Silent mode]	Adjustment / Maintenance (Operation Guide - Section 8)

(2-16) The metallic sound from the PF horizontal conveying section (Squeak sound)

Object: Large capacity feeder

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Replacing the ground spring	When the PF conveying roller rotates, the sliding surface of the bearings that hooking the PF conveying roller and the ground spring is vibrating fractionally.	Replace the ground spring. (SPRING GROUND BRIDGE A:303RC0617_, the last digit is 1 or newer)	

(2-17)Abnormal sound when driving the transfer belt (Tooth jumping sounds)

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Cleaning and applying the grease	The drive gear is dirty or the foreign object is adhered.	Clean the drive gears and the bearings of the primary transfer unit, and apply the grease (EM-50LP, Part number: 7BG010009H) or Hanarl (302LV94550). (If they are conductive bearings, apply Hanarl.)	
2	Replacing the main drive unit	The gear section of the developer K/transfer belt motor and the gear engaged are scraped. Or, the drive of the parts in the main drive unit are faulty.	Replace the main drive unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Main Drive Unit

(2-18)Abnormal sound from rear side of the main unit

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Reattaching the motor in the main drive unit	The drive of the motor in the main drive unit is faulty.	Reattach the motor in the main drive unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Main Drive Unit
2	Checking the meshing of the waste toner conveying gear in the main drive unit and the feed drive unit gear	The hook located at the lower side of the main drive unit comes off and the teeth of the main drive unit side gear and feed drive unit side gear does not engage properly.	Reattach the main drive unit.	Detaching and reattaching the Main Drive Unit

7 - 7 Malfunction

No.	Contents	Condition
(1)	The size of paper set in the cassette is misdetected or not displayed	
(2)	The MP tray paper size is misdetected	
(3)	The controller fan motor does not rotate	(Final phenomenon: Malfunction such as the abnormal image output due to heated CPU)
(4)	The developer fan motor does not rotate	(Final phenomenon: The printing operation of the main unit is frequently interrupted to cool the machine inside according to the inner temperature increase during the continuous printing.)
(5)	The main unit malfunctions even if turning on the power switch	
(6)	Toner falls over the paper conveying section	(Final phenomenon: Toner adheres on the paper leading edge)
(7)	No display in the operation panel	(Image on the operation panel is faulty or becomes pure white)
(8)	The operation panel remains displaying "WELCOME" and does not change	Communicate between the main PWB and the operation panel main PWB cantbedone.'
(9)	The operation panel remains displaying [Network device is starting].	A bit error in the flash memory of the main PWB has occurred.
(10)	The operation panel remains displaying [There is no waste toner box].	The waste toner box is installed but does not detect it is installed.
(11)	The operation panel remains displaying [Close the waste toner box cover].	The waste toner box cover is closed but opening/closing is not detected.

Content of Malfunction

(1) The size of paper set in the cassette is misdetected or not displayed

Object: Main unit, Paper feeder

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the actuator	The actuator does not operate properly.	Check if the actuator for the paper length sensor operates when inserting the cassette. If it does not properly operate, reattach the actuator.	
2	Checking the paper length sensor and fan shaped arm	The paper length sensor or the fan shaped arm does not operate correctly.	Reattach the paper length sensor or the fan shaped arm.	

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
3	Checking the detected paper size on the operation panel	When inserting the cassette vigorously into the main unit with a large amount of paper loaded in the cassette, the paper width guide temporarily deflects, the angle of the switching lever for the paper width sensor shifts, and the paper width sensor does not turn on correctly.	After inserting the cassette vigorously into the main unit with a large amount of paper loaded in the cassette, check the paper size of the target cassette which is detected on the operation panel. ([Status/Job Cancel] key > [Paper/Supplies]) If the paper size in the cassette is not detected, pull out the cassette and insert the cassette with the normal strength. If it does not reoccur, please explain to the user not to insert the cassette vigorously. If there is concern about reoccurrence by the same operation after that, specify the paper size of the target cassette instead of [Auto]. ([System Menu/Counter] key > [Cassette/MP tray Settings] > [Cassette 1 (to 5)])	Cassette / MP Tray Settings (Operation Guide - Section 8)
4	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Paper length sensor - Feed drive PWB . Paper width sensor - Feed drive PWB . Feed drive PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
5	Replacing the paper length sensor	The paper length sensor is faulty.	Replace the paper length sensor.	
6	Replacing the paper width sensor	The paper width sensor is faulty.	Replace the paper width sensor.	
7	Replacing the feed drive PWB	The feed drive PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed drive PWB.	
8	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

(2) The MP tray paper size is misdetected

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the sub tray	Sub tray is not in the proper position.	Pull out the sub tray to the position where you can see the triangle mark. Or, store it completely inside the MP frame.	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Main unit - Paper conveying unit . MP paper length sensor - Feed drive PWB . MP paper width sensor - Feed drive PWB . Feed drive PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Checking the MP paper width sensor	MP Paper width sensor does not operate correctly.	Check the home position of the MP paper width sensor, and reattach it if necessary. Then, replace the sensor if it is not fixed.	
4	Checking the MP paper length sensor	MP Paper length sensor does not operate correctly.	Reattach the MP paper length sensor. If not repaired, replace it.	
5	Replacing the feed drive PWB	The feed drive PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed drive PWB.	
6	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

(3) The controller fan motor does not rotate

(Final phenomenon: Malfunction such as the abnormal image output due to heated CPU)

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Cleaning the controller fan motor	The fan is dirty with dust.	Clean the controller fan motor.	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Controller fan motor - Main PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Replacing the controller fan motor	The controller fan motor is faulty.	Replace the controller fan motor.	Fan Motors Attachable Direction
4	Replacing the main PWB	The main PWB is faulty.	Replace the main PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Main PWB

(4) The developer fan motor does not rotate

(Final phenomenon: The printing operation of the main unit is frequently interrupted to cool the machine inside according to the inner temperature increase during the continuous printing.)

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Checking the developer fan motor operation	Foreign materials such as dust adhere on the developer fan motor.	Clean the developer fan motor. Execute U037 [DLP1] to [DLP4] and specify the developer fan motor that does not work. Proceed to the next step after specifying.	Maintenance Mode List Fan Motors Attachable Direction
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Developer fan motor - Drum/developer relay PWB . Drum/developer relay PWB - Feed image PWB . Feed image PWB - Engine PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Replacing the developer fan motor	The developer fan motor is faulty.	Replace the developer fan motor.	Fan Motors Attachable Direction
4	Replacing the drum/ developer relay PWB	The drum/developer relay PWB is faulty.	Replace the drum/developer relay PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Drum/ Developer relay PWB (Section 4 "Detaching and reattaching the waste toner box unit")
5	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty.	Replace the feed image PWB.	
6	Replacing the engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty.	Replace the engine PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

(5) The main unit malfunctions even if turning on the power switch

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Measuring the input voltage	The power cord has no continuity.	Plug the power cord into another wall outlet.	
2	Checking the power cord	The power plug of the power cord is faulty.	If the power plug is deformed or faulty, replace the power cord.	
3	Checking the power cord	The power cord is faulty.	If there is no continuity of the power cord, replace the power cord.	

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
4	Checking the main power switch	The main power switch is faulty.	Check the continuity between the contacts of the main power switch, and replace the main power switch if there is no continuity.	
5	Checking the low voltage PWB	The connector is not connected properly. The wire or the PWB is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the connectors on the low voltage PWB, then reconnect the wire connector. If the wire is faulty, repair or replace it. If not repaired, replace the low voltage PWB.	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs" Detaching and reattaching the Low Voltage PWB
6	Replacing the power switch	The power switch is faulty.	Check the power switch. Replace it if there is no continuity.	
7	Checking the main PWB	The connector or FFC terminal is not connected properly. Or, the wire, FFC, PWB is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the connectors on the main PWB, then reconnect the wire connector and reconnect the FFC terminal. If the wire or the FFC is faulty, repair or replace it. If not repaired, replace the main PWB.	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs" Detaching and reattaching the Main PWB
8	Checking the engine PWB	The connector or FFC terminal is not connected properly. Or, the wire, FFC, PWB is faulty.	Clean the terminal of the connectors on the engine PWB, reconnect the connector of the wire, and reconnect the FFC terminal. If the wire or the FFC is faulty, repair or replace it. If not resolved, replace the engine PWB.	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs" Detaching and reattaching the Engine PWB

(6) Toner falls over the paper conveying section

(Final phenomenon: Toner adheres on the paper leading edge)

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Reaffixing the toner scattering prevention seal on the primary transfer unit	Scattering prevention sheet is peeling off.	Re-affix the scattering prevention sheet on the primary transfer unit.	
2	Checking the developer and drum units	The developer unit or the drum unit is dirty.	Clean the developer unit and the drum unit.	
3	Firmware upgrade	The firmware is not latest version.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version.	
4	Executing Developer refresh	The amount of toner in the developer unit is large. Or, the toner is deteriorated.	Execute the developer refresh twice.	
5	Developer unit replacement	The toner is deteriorated.	Replace the developer unit.	

(7) No display in the operation panel

(Image on the operation panel is faulty or becomes pure white)

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Resetting the main power	The main firmware does not start correctly.	Turn off the power switch and the main power switch. And turn on the main power switch and the power switch after 5s passed. After that, set the sleep level to [Quick Recovery].	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. Or, the wire is faulty so that the power for display is not supplied.	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Main PWB - Operation panel main PWB . Main PWB - Low voltage PWB	Service Manual - Section 8 "PWBs"
3	Replacing the main PWB	The main PWB is faulty.	Replace the main PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Main PWB
4	Checking the operation panel main PWB	The operation panel main PWB is faulty.	Replace the panel main PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Operation Panel Main PWB
5	Replacing the low voltage PWB	Low voltage power PWB is faulty and the power is not supplied to the main PWB.	Replace the low voltage PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Low Voltage PWB

(8) The operation panel remains displaying "WELCOME" and does not change

Communicate between the main PWB and the operation panel main PWB cantbedone.'

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Resetting the main power	The communication between the main PWB and the operation panel main PWB is faulty.	Turn off the power switch and the main power switch. After 5 seconds, turn on the main power switch and the power switch.	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. Or, the wire or the SATA cable is faulty.	Clean the below wire, the terminal of SATA cable connector and reconnect them. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. . Main PWB - Operation panel main PWB	
3	Executing U021	The backup RAM data is faulty.	Execute U021 to initialize the backup RAM data.	
4	Replacing the main PWB	The main PWB is faulty.	Replace the main PWB.	
5	Replacing the operation panel main PWB	The operation panel main PWB is faulty.	Replace the panel main PWB.	

(9) The operation panel remains displaying [Network device is starting].

A bit error in the flash memory of the main PWB has occurred.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Resetting the main power	The start-up of the main PWB is faulty.	Turn off the power switch and the main power switch. After 5 seconds, turn on the main power switch and the power switch.	
3	Executing U021	The backup RAM data is faulty.	Execute U021 to initialize the backup RAM data.	Maintenance Mode List
4	Replacing the main PWB	The main PWB is faulty.	Replace the main PWB.	Detaching and reattaching the Main PWB

(10) The operation panel remains displaying [There is no waste toner box].

The waste toner box is installed but does not detect it is installed.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Opening/closing the waste toner box cover	The weight sensor does not detect opening/closing of the waste toner box cover correctly.	Open and close the waste toner box cover and reset the main power switch. After the recovery, make sure to check the phenomenon does not occur again.	
2	Reinstalling the waste toner box	The weight sensor does not detect existence of the waste toner box correctly.	Remove and reinstall the waste toner box and reset the main power switch. After the recovery, make sure to check the phenomenon does not occur again.	
3	Reattaching the weight detection actuator	The weight detection actuator is not attached properly.	Reattach the weight detection actuator.	
4	Reattaching the weight detection spring	The weight detection spring has come off.	Remove the waste toner box unit and reattach the weight detection spring.	Detaching and reattaching the waste toner box unit

(11) The operation panel remains displaying [Close the waste toner box cover].

The waste toner box cover is closed but opening/closing is not detected.

Step	Check description	Assumed cause	Measures	Reference
1	Opening/closing the waste toner box cover	The weight sensor does not detect opening/closing of the waste toner box cover correctly.	Open and close the waste toner box cover and reset the main power switch. After the recovery, make sure to check the phenomenon does not occur again.	
2	Reinstalling the waste toner box	The weight sensor does not detect existence of the waste toner box correctly.	Remove and reinstall the waste toner box and reset the main power switch. After the recovery, make sure to check the phenomenon does not occur again.	
3	Reattaching the weight detection actuator	The weight detection actuator is not attached properly.	Reattach the weight detection actuator.	
4	Reattaching the weight detection spring	The weight detection spring has come off.	Remove the waste toner box unit and reattach the weight detection spring.	Detaching and reattaching the waste toner box unit

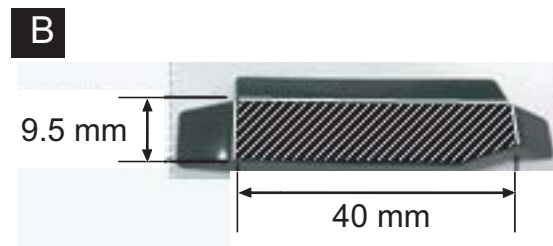
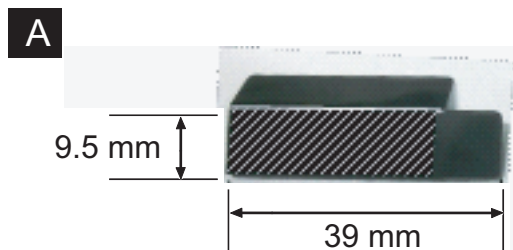
7 - 8 Others

(1) Alignment for affixing PARTS SHEET DECK FEED SP (For PF-7110)

[Part]

Part No: 303RC94080 (3RC94080)
 Part name: PARTS SHEET DECK FEED SET SP
 Q'ty / 1 unit : 1

- For the PF feed frame in the left cassette: Film A with PORON® x 2 pcs
- For the PF feed frame in the right cassette: Film B with PORON® x 2 pcs



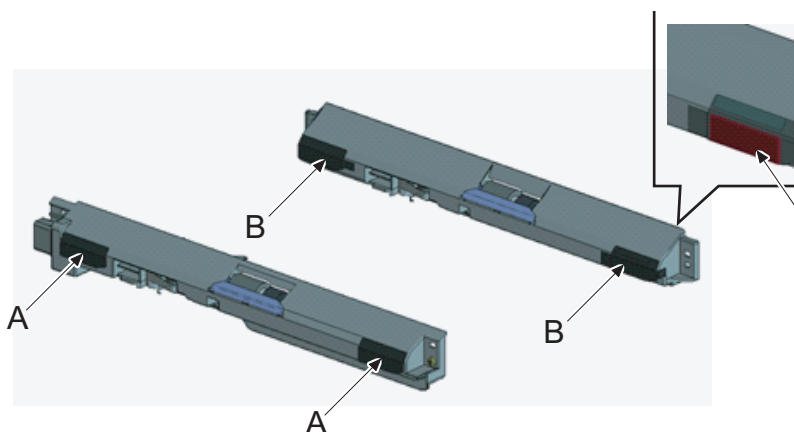
[Affixing location]

Following PF feed frames for the left and right cassettes in PF-7110 (Large capacity feeder)

- Left cassette: FRAME FEED LOWER (303RC0603_)
- Right cassette: FRAME FEED LOWER B (303RC0613_)

[Step for affixing]

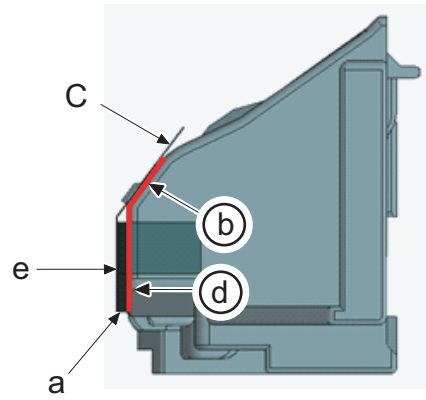
1. Locate the up-vertical and horizontal affixing location for the films with PORON® and clean there with alcohol.
2. Remove the sheet from the PORON (a) and affix the PORON(a) faster than other parts.
3. Affix other parts (film) than PORON (a) and press them surely.
4. After affixing, pull out and reinsert the cassette multiple times to confirm the film with PORON® does not contact the neighboring parts.



[Vertical alignment for the PF feed frame]

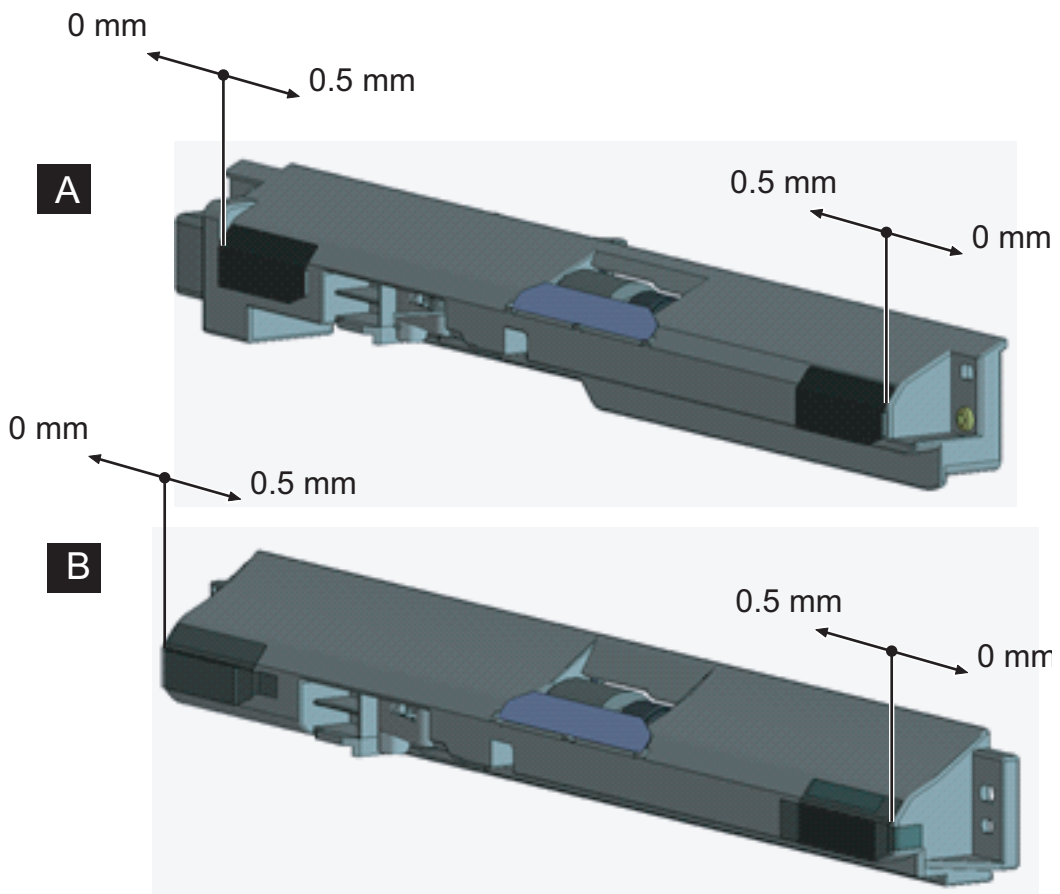
Affix the films on where the following 2 conditions are matched.

- Condition 1: Align the film (c) of film A and B with PORON to the slant surface (b) of the PF feed frame.
- Condition 2: Align the film (e) of film A and B with PORON to the vertical surface (d) of the PF feed frame.



[Horizontal alignment for the PF feed frame]

Align the films with PORON to the PF feed frame horizontally for the left cassette(A) and the right cassette(B)



7 - 9 Connector troubleshooting

*:Unless otherwise specified, it occurs at start-up

PWB name	Connector	Connection point	Phenomenon		
			(1) Entire dropout	(2) Oblique insertion (A pin at the right or upper side might not be connected)	(3) Oblique insertion (a pin at the left or lower edge might not be connected)
Engine	YC6	Feed Drive PWB	C0361(Engine CPU-IO ASIS communication error) The communication line with ASIC is not connected and communication error occurs	No Occur JAM and service call error, C7601 (ID sensor error *D rank) The machine front side ID sensor signal line is shut off and C7601 error (D rank) occurs	No Occur JAM and service call error, but abnormal operation No power is supplied to the cassette open/close sensor and no cassette open/close can be detected
	YC40	Feed Image PWB	C0362(Engine CPU-IO ASIS communication error) The communication line with ASIC is not connected and communication error occurs	C6770(IH fuser lower power error) The IH power control signal power line is shut off and IH low power error occurs	It doesn't occur JAM and C call, but abnormal operation The drum heater power line is shut off and drum heater is not activated
	YC42	Feed Image PWB	C7901 (Drum K EEPROM error) The communication line with unit EEPROM is not shut off and communication error occurs	C2760 (Transfer belt motor error) The communication line with unit EEPROM is not shut off and communication error occurs	C2203 (Drum motor Color error) The drum motor control signal is shut off and motor error occurs
	YC9	APC PWB	When printing, C4001 (Polygon motor synchronization error) Since the polygon motor control signal is shut off, motor error occurs	No occur JAM and service call error, but abnormal image Since the Magenta image signal is shut off, abnormal M images are output	No occur JAM and service call error, but abnormal image Since the K image signal line is shut off, abnormal K images are output
	YC10	APC PWB	When printing, C4101(BD signal initialization error) BD emitting signal is shut off and BD error occurs	When printing, C4101(BD signal initialization error) The BD emitting control signal is shut off and BD error occurs	No occur JAM and service call error, but abnormal image output The Cyan image signal is shut off and abnormal C images are output
	YC27	APC PWB, lower power PWB, waster toner motor and weight detection sensor	C0980(24V power shutoff detection) Since the 24V power output permission signal to low voltage PWB is shut off, 24V power is not generated and 24V power error occurs	C0980(24V power shutoff detection) Since the 24V power output permission signal to low voltage PWB is shut off, 24V power is not generated and 24V power error occurs	No occur JAM and service call error
	YC36	CCD PWB	C3800(AFE error) CPU-AFE device communication line is shut off and no communication is established to cause AFE error	No occur JAM and service call error	No occur JAM and service call error
	YC34	Main High Voltage PWB, Transfer high Voltage PWB	C5104 (Main high voltage Y error) Since Yellow output monitor signal is shut off, Yellow high voltage error occurs	No occur JAM and service call error, but abnormal image Since the high voltage BK control signal is shut off, K images are not output	C5104 (Main high voltage Y error) Since Yellow output monitor signal is shut off, Yellow high voltage error occurs
	YC33	Main High Voltage PWB	C5104 (Main high voltage Y error) A Y charge control signal is disconnected and high voltage error occurs	No occur JAM and service call error	No occur JAM and service call error, but abnormal image A high voltage control signal is disconnected and images become faint
	YC1	Lower voltage power Source PWB	System error F040 (1) The power line to Engine PWB is shut off and no communication with Main PWB is established without Engine PWB start-up		
	YC29	IH PWB	C6950(IH CPU communication error) No power is supplied to IH PWB and no communication is established	C6950(IH CPU communication error) No power is supplied to IH PWB and no communication is established	C6950(IH CPU communication error) Ground is disconnected and no communication is established
	YC43	Main PWB	System error F040 ASIC-CPU communication line is shut off and no communication is established	No occur JAM and service call error	No occur JAM and service call error, but abnormal operation The signal to control "Job separator" LED on the operation panel is shut off and no LED is lit when ejected to the job separator
	YC35	Main PWB	F186 at printing	F186 at printing	F186 at printing
	YC38	Temperature and humidity sensor, power source fan motor	The outer temperature/humidity sensor signal is shut off and C7800 (D rank) error occurs Temperature is kept at 23°C and no temperature correction functions		No occur JAM and service call error, C7800 (Broken outer thermistor wire *D rank)
YC4	Fiery Relay PWB				

PWB name	Connector	Connection point	Phenomenon		
			(1) Entire dropout	(2) Oblique insertion (A pin at the right or upper side might not be connected)	(3) Oblique insertion (a pin at the left or lower edge might not be connected)
Feed image	YC6	Engine PWB	C0362(Engine CPU-IO ASIS communication error) The communication line with ASIC is not connected and communication error occurs	C6770(IH fuser lower power error) The IH power control signal power line is shut off and IH low power error occurs	No occur JAM and service call error The drum heater power line is shut off and drum heater is not activated
	YC28	Engine PWB	C7901 (Drum K EEPROM error) The communication line with unit EEPROM is not shut off and communication error occurs	C2203 (Drum motor Color error) The drum motor control signal is shut off and motor error occurs	C2760 (Transfer belt motor error) The transfer belt motor control signal is shut off and motor error occurs
	YC29	Feed Drive PWB	C2840(Transfer belt cleaning motor error) The transfer belt cleaning motor control signal is shut off and motor error occurs	C7980(Waste toner overflow) for occurrence condition The waste toner sensor control signal is shut off and waste toner overflow occurs	C7470(Toner sucking fan error) The toner sucking fan control signal is shut off and C7470 error occurs
	YC32	The middle transfer belt, fuser high voltage PWB, container solenoid	C1950(Middle transfer belt unit EEPROM error) The communication line with the primary transfer EEPROM is shut off and communication error occurs	No occur JAM and service call error, but abnormal operation The Yellow toner container cover open/close control signal is shut off and the cover is not opened at Yellow toner empty (3) The front cover open/close sensor signal is shut of and constant cover open occurs	"Main unit cover is open" the front cover open is displayed.
	YC33	IH PWB fan motor, Eject/IH fan motor	C6920(IH coil cooling fan error) Since ejection or the IH fan motor control signal is shut off, FAN error occurs	C6920(IH coil cooling fan error) Since ejection or the IH fan motor control signal is shut off, FAN error occurs	No occur JAM and service call error Since the IH PWB fan control signal is shut off, fan is not driven
	YC17	Ejection motor, sensor for conveying, drum developer relay PWB	C7901 (Drum K EEPROM error) The communication line with unit EEPROM is not shut off and communication error occurs	When printing, JAM470x (Switch-back sensor non-arrival x: differ by cassette) The signal of the sensor on the paper conveying path is shut off and jam is detected while being unable to detect paper	When printing, JAM430x (Duplex sensor non-arrival x: differ by cassette) The switch-back motor control signal is shut off at duplex printing and no paper is switched. Then, jam is detected
	YC12	RFID PWB	C7320(Toner container detection connector error) The toner container sensor line is shut off and connector error occurs	No occur JAM and service call error, but abnormal operation The power line to the PWB to communicate the toner container is shut off and the toner container indication disappears from the operation panel while being unable to detect the toner container	C7320(Toner container detection connector error) The toner container sensor line is shut off and connector error occurs
	YC36	Container motor	When supplying the toner, C7001(container stir motor error) The control signal to container motor is shut off and motor error occurs	When supplying the toner, C7001(container stir motor error) The control signal to container motor is shut off and motor error occurs	No occur JAM and service call error As the signal which controls the turn direction of the container motor is shut off, the turn direction is fixed, but toner supply error doesn't occur since turns to the direction which supplies all the four toners
	YC24	Drum motor, Developer motor	C2201(Drum motor K steady-state error) Since the drum motor K control signal is shut off, motor error occurs	When printing, C2103(Developer motor Color error) Since the control signal to developer color motor is shut off, motor error occurs	C2201(Drum motor K steady-state error) Since the drum motor K control signal is shut off, motor error occurs
	YC23	Sensor, belt separation motor	C2700(Primary and secondary transfer pressure release error) The primary and secondary transfer pressure motor control signal is shut off and pressure error occurs	C2700(Primary and secondary transfer pressure release error) The primary and secondary transfer pressure control signal is shut off and pressure error occurs	C2700(Primary and secondary transfer pressure release error) The primary and secondary transfer pressure sensor control signal is shut off and pressure error occurs
	YC19	Toner motor, sensor	When printing, C7301(Hopper motor K error) Since the hopper motor K control signal is shut off, motor error occurs	When printing, C7301(Hopper motor K error) Since the hopper motor K control signal is shut off, motor error occurs	When printing, C7302(Hopper motor C error) Since the hopper motor C control signal is shut off, motor error occurs
	YC2	The right cover switch	"Main unit cover is open" the front cover open is displayed.		
	YC35	Transfer High Voltage PWB, Main High Voltage PWB	C5104 (Main high voltage Y error) No power is supplied to Main High Voltage PWB and high voltage error occurs	No occur JAM and service call error, but abnormal image No power is supplied to the transfer high voltage and images become faint without transfer	No occur JAM and service call error
	YC3	Feed Drive PWB	C2500(Conveying motor error) No power is supplied to Feed Drive PWB and motor error occurs		
	YC1	Lower voltage power source PWB	C2700(Primary and secondary transfer pressure release error) No power is supplied to Feed Drive PWB and motor error occurs		
YC22	Fuser PWB, sensor, thermistor	C6980(Fuser EEPROM error) The communication line with the fuser EEPROM is shut off and communication error occurs	C6030(Broken upper fuser thermistor detection) The fuser thermistor wire is broken and thermistor error occurs	No jam and service call error	

PWB name	Connector	Connection point	Phenomenon		
			(1) Entire dropout	(2) Oblique insertion (A pin at the right or upper side might not be connected)	(3) Oblique insertion (a pin at the left or lower edge might not be connected)
Feed image	YC30	BR Main PWB, DF Main PWB	When copying, "Inner tray is full. Remove the paper. " message is displayed. AK detection signal is shut off and control is turned off while judging no AK. The part attached to the eject section turns on the sensor there when no AK is installed but it is turned off to cause mismatch when AK is installed and inner tray mis-detection occurs	No occur JAM and service call error, but abnormal operation The communication line with the finisher is shut off and communication error occurs to cause the finisher partial operation. Not entering into Finisher but staying between AK and Finisher. No jam indication	No occur JAM and service call error, but abnormal operation No power is supplied to the paper sensor for the AK eject and [Job separator] LED on the operation panel is not lit
	YC25	DF Main PWB	No occur JAM and service call error, but abnormal operation The communication line with the finisher is shut off, communication error causes to be finisher separation state. Not entering into Finisher but staying between AK and Finisher. No jam indication		
	YC37	Developer motor	C2102(Developer motor CY error) The developer motor YC control signal is shut off and motor error occurs	No occur JAM and service call error	C2102(Developer motor CY error) The developer motor YC control signal is shut off and motor error occurs
Feed drive	YC3	Engine PWB	C0361(Engine CPU-IO ASIS communication error) The communication line with ASIC is not connected and communication error occurs	No occur JAM and service call error, but abnormal operation No power is supplied to the cassette open/close sensor and the cassette open/close cannot be detected	No occur JAM and service call error, C7601 (ID sensor error *D rank) The machine front side ID sensor signal line is shut off and C7601 error (D rank) occurs
	YC2	Feed Image PWB	C2840(Transfer belt cleaning motor error) The transfer belt cleaning motor control signal is shut off and motor error occurs	C2840(Transfer belt cleaning motor error) The transfer belt cleaning motor control signal is shut off and motor error occurs	No occur JAM and service call error
	YC7	Conveying cover	JAM0000(Initial JAM) The signal of the paper sensor on the conveying path is shut off and jam occurs while detecting paper at power-up	"Main unit cover is open" the right cover open is displayed. The right cover open/close sensor signal is shut off and right cover open is detected constantly	No occur JAM and service call error, but C6900 The MPF paper size detection signal is shut off and size error occurs. For example: A4 side to indefinite size, A3 to A4 side When continuous A4L printing, occurs Fuser edge cooling fan error(C6900)
	YC8	Conveying cover	C1000(MPF lift motor error) MPF lift motor sensor signal is shut off and motor error occurs without detecting the position	No occur JAM and service call error, but when executing the MPF paper feeding, C1000 (MPF lift motor error). The primary and secondary transfer pressure control signal is shut off and motor error occurs when feeding from MPF	No jam and service call error
	YC10	Fuser motor	C6610(Fuser pressure releasing detection sensor error) The fuser pressure motor control signal is shut off and fuser pressure position sensor error occurs	C7490(Eject cooling fan error) The eject fan control signal is shut off and fan error occurs	No jam and service call error
	YC11	Feed motor	C2500(Conveying motor error) The fuser pressure motor control signal is shut off and fuser pressure position sensor error occurs	C2500(Conveying motor error) The feed motor control signal is shut off and motor error occurs	JAM0501 at printing The feed motor rotation direction control signal is shut off and jam occurs with the reverse rotation
	YC4	Feed clutch	JAM0501 at printing(CAS1 no paper feed JAM) Cassette 1 feed clutch control signal is shut off and no paper feed jam occurs	No occur JAM and service call error. Cassette 2 paper feed clutch control signal is shut off and no paper feed jam occurs	JAM0501 at printing(CAS1 no paper feed JAM) Cassette 1 paper feed clutch control signal is shut of and no paper feed jam occurs
	YC5	Main unit (cassette)	Cassette paper size is not displayed at the copy screen which the error doesn't occur. The cassette paper size sensor is shut off and size cannot be detected	Cassette bottom plate is not lifted up Cassette 1 open/close sensor signal is shut off and the lift-up operation is not executed without detecting the cassette open/close	Cassette 1 and Cassette 2 are displayed Cassette 1 and 2 lift-up motor control signal is shut off and Cassette 1 and 2 error occurs
	YC9	Registration clutch, ID sensor	When printing, JAM4101(belt roll-up sensor is non-arrival). The registration clutch control signal is shut off and no paper is conveyed to cause jam	No occur JAM and service call error, C7601 (ID sensor error *D rank) The machine front side ID sensor signal line is shut off and C7601 error (D rank) occurs	When printing, JAM4101(belt roll-up sensor is non-arrival). The registration clutch control signal is shut off and paper cannot be conveyed to cause jam
	YC6	Paper feed conveying sensor, clutch	JAM0000(Initial JAM) The paper conveying path sensor signal is shut off and jam occurs while detecting paper	JAM0000(Initial JAM) The paper conveying path sensor signal is shut off and jam occurs while detecting paper	No occur JAM and service call error. However if executing cassette 2 feed, JAM0502 occurs. The power to the sensor on the paper conveying path passing through when feeding from Cassette 2 is shut off and jam occurs if feeding from Cassette 2
YC1	Feed Image PWB	C2500 or C6610(Conveying motor error or Fuser pressure releasing detection sensor error) No power is supplied to Feed Drive PWB and motor error occurs			

PWB name	Connector	Connection point	Phenomenon		
			(1) Entire dropout	(2) Oblique insertion (A pin at the right or upper side might not be connected)	(3) Oblique insertion (a pin at the left or lower edge might not be connected)
Main	YC42	Power Source PWB	The operation panel is not activated No power is supplied to Main PWB and Panel does not start up		
	YC6	Panel Main PWB	The operation panel is activated but nothing appears (White screen)		
	YC12	Panel Main PWB	The operation panel is not activated Since the power is not supplied to Panel, the Panel doesn't start up	The error doesn't occur. No response when pressing the main switch. Since the machine front side of power button signal is shut off, nothing is responded	No error has occurred Since the signal for Panel recovery from sleep mode is shut off, when attempting to recover by pressing the Energy Saver key in sleep mode, the operation panel side cannot be recovered with the communication error, abnormal communication occurs the service call error.
	YC60	USB Hub PWB	No error has occurred USB memory is not recognized when inserting it into the front side USB port		
	YC59	USB Hub PWB	No error has occurred		
	YC63	Engine PWB	System error F040	No jam and service call error	No jam and service call error
	YC43	Engine PWB	F186 at printing	F186 at printing	F186 at printing
	YC23	Cooling fan	No error has occurred		
	YC8	KUIO Relay PWB	No error has occurred		
	YC9	KUIO Relay PWB	No error has occurred	No error has occurred	No error has occurred

Phenomenon occurring at contact failure of the FFC (YC35) between the engine PWB and main PWB

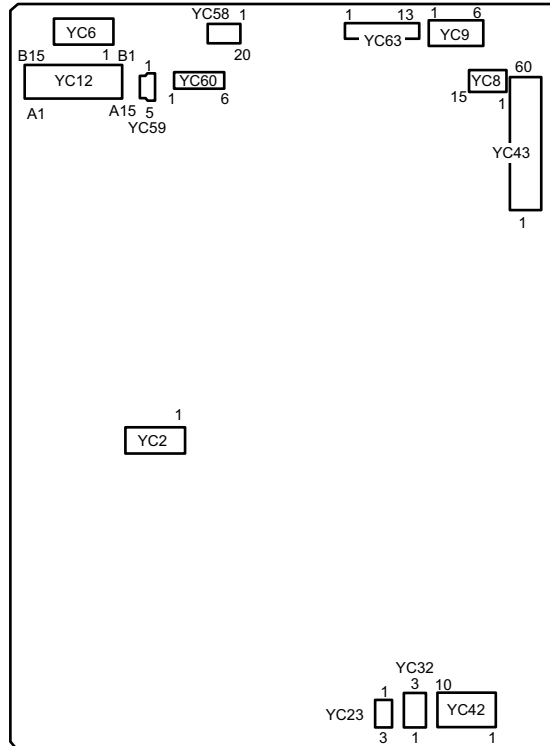
Pin number of YC35 on the engine PWB	Phenomenon occurring at copy without an original
2	White printed in black with no error indication
3	(Intermediate brightness remains)
5,6,8,9	Lock-up at the scan display
11	Full-page solid red image with no error indication
12	No streaks
14	Full-page solid violet image with no error indication
15	No streaks
17	Full-page solid yellow image printed out of printable area
18	Clear vertical streaks, F186 error
19	Full-page solid cyan image printed out of printable area
20	Clear vertical streaks, F186 error
21	Full-page solid magenta image printed out of printable area
22	Clear vertical streaks, F186 error
23	Full-page solid black image printed out of printable area
24	Clear vertical streaks, F186 error
25 to 32	F186 error

8PWBs

8 - 1 PWB description

(1) Main PWB

(1-1) Connector position



(1-2)PWB photograph



Destination

- YC2:HDD
- YC6:Operation panel main PWB
- YC8:KUIO relay PWB
- YC9:KUIO relay PWB
- YC12:Power switch, Operation panel main PWB
- YC23:Controller fan motor
- YC32:HDD
- YC42:Low power voltage PWB
- YC43:Engine PWB
- YC58:WiFi PWB
- YC59:USB hub PWB
- YC60:USB hub PWB
- YC63:Engine PWB

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC2	1	GND	-	-	Ground
	2	TXP	O	-	HDD data signal
	3	TXN	O	-	HDD data signal
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	RXN	I	-	HDD data signal
	6	RXP	I	-	HDD data signal
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
YC6	1	GND	-	-	Ground
	2	LCD_OFF	O	DC0V/3.3V	Control signal
	3	LOCKN	O	DC0V/3.3V	Lock signal
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	TX0N	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Transmission data signal
	6	TX0P	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Transmission data signal
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
YC8	1	VBUS1	O	DC5V	DC3.3V power output to IFPWB
	2	USB_DN1	I/O	-	USB data signal
	3	USB_DP1	I/O	-	USB data signal
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	AUDIO1	I	Analog	AUDIO signal
	6	WAKEUP1	O	DC0V/3.3V	Control signal
	7	RESET1	I	DC0V/3.3V	Reset signal
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	9	VBUS0	O	DC5V	DC5V power output to IFPWB
	10	USB_DN0	I/O	-	USB data signal

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC8	11	USB_DP0	I/O	-	USB data signal
	12	GND	-	-	Ground
	13	AUDIO0	I	Analog	AUDIO signal
	14	WAKEUP0	O	DC0V/3.3V	Control signal
	15	RESET	I	DC0V/3.3V	Reset signal
YC9	1	GND	-	-	Ground
	2	5V_CUT0	I	DC0V/5V	DC5V cut signal
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	5V	O	DC5V	DC5V power output to IFPWB
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	5V_CUT1	I	DC5V	DC5V cut signal
YC12	A1	I2C_SCL_NFC	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	I2C clock signal
	A2	INT_ENERGYSAVEKEY	I	DC0V/3.3V	Energy Saver key interrupt signal
	A3	FPRST	O	DC0V/3.3V	Operation panel reset signal
	A4	P2C_SDAT	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	A5	C2P_SDAT	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	A6	P2C_SDIR	O	DC0V/3.3V	Panel communication direction signal
	A7	P2C_SBSY	O	DC0V/3.3V	Panel busy signal
	A8	C2P_SCK	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Panel clock signal
	A9	DISPLAY_POWERON	O	DC0V/3.3V	LCD backlight lighting-off signal
	A10	INT_ANYKEY	O	DC0V/3.3V	Main recovery signal
	A11	GND	-	-	Ground
	A12	+5.0V6	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	A13	+5.0V6	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	A14	+5.0V6	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	A15	+5.0V6	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	B1	POWER_ON	O	DC0V/3.3V	Power key: On/Off
	B2	GND	-	-	Ground
	B3	JOB_LED	O	DC0V/3.3V	JOB separator LED control signal
	B4	GND	-	-	Ground
	B5	GND	-	-	Ground
	B6	GND	-	-	Ground
	B7	BEEP_POWERON	O	DC0V/3.3V	Alert sound recovery signal
	B8	LED_MEMORY	O	DC0V/3.3V	Memory LED control signal
	B9	LED_ATTENTION	O	DC0V/3.3V	Attention LED control signal
	B10	LED_PROCESSING	O	DC0V/3.3V	Processing LED control signal

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC12	B11	AUDIO	O	Analog	Audio output signal
	B12	PNL_WKUP_REQ	O	DC0V/3.3V	Panel recovery signal
	B13	INT_ENERGYSAVEKEY	I	DC0V/3.3V	Energy Saver key interrupt signal
	B14	NIRQ	O	DC0V/3.3V	NFC interrupt signal
	B15	I2C_SDA_NFC	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	I2C clock signal
YC23	1	SPEED CONTROL	O	DC0V/5V	CONFM: On/Off
	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	5V2	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
YC32	1	GND	-	-	Ground
	2	+5V_HDD	O	DC5V	DC5V power output to HDD
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
YC42	1	5V0	I	DC5V	DC5V power input from Power supply PWB
	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	5V0	I	DC5V	DC5V power input from Power supply PWB
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	5V0	I	DC5V	DC5V power input from Power supply PWB
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	5V0	I	DC5V	DC5V power input from Power supply PWB
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	9	5V0	I	DC5V	DC5V power input from Power supply PWB
	10	GND	-	-	Ground
YC43	1	GND	-	-	Ground
	2	AC_DETECT	-	-	Ground
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	SAR_2_CH21_N	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Image data signal
	6	SAR_2_CH21_P	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Image data signal
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
	8	SAR_2_CH22_N	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Image data signal
	9	SAR_2_CH22_P	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Image data signal
	10	GND	-	-	Ground
	11	SAR_2_CH23_N	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Image data signal
	12	SAR_2_CH23_P	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Image data signal
	13	GND	-	-	Ground
	14	SAR_2_VCLK2_N	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Image data signal
	15	SAR_2_VCLK2_P	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Image data signal

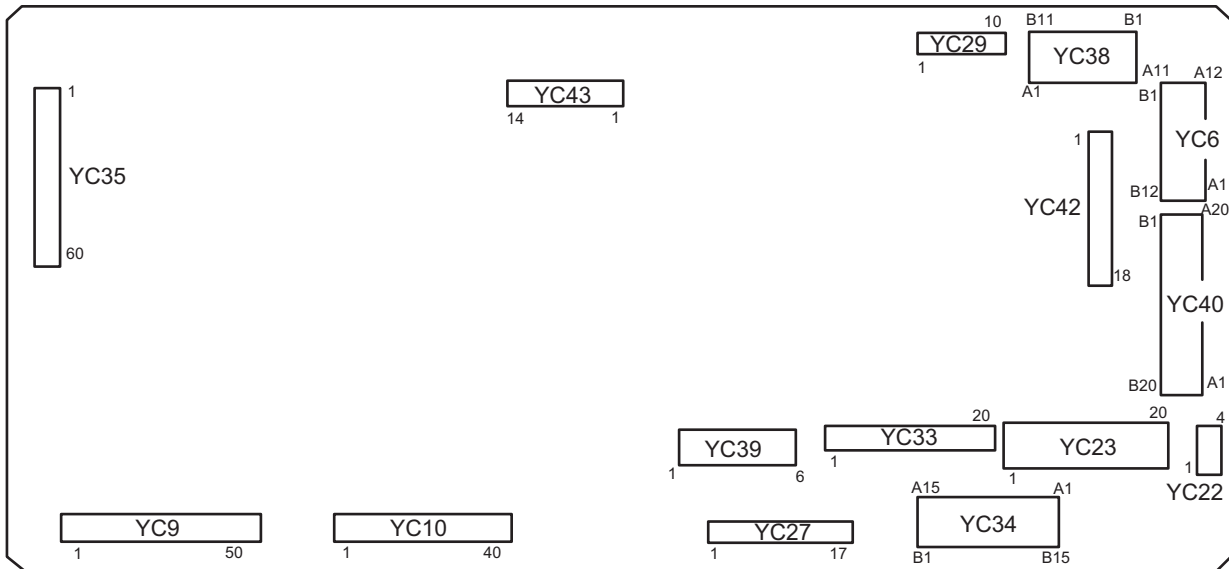
Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC43	16	GND	-	-	Ground
	17	SAR_2_CH11_N	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Image data signal
	18	SAR_2_CH11_P	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Image data signal
	19	GND	-	-	Ground
	20	SAR_2_CH12_N	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Image data signal
	21	SAR_2_CH12_P	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Image data signal
	22	GND	-	-	Ground
	23	SAR_2_CH13_N	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Image data signal
	24	SAR_2_CH13_P	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Image data signal
	25	GND	-	-	Ground
	26	SAR_2_VCLK1_N	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Image data signal
	27	SAR_2_VCLK1_P	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Image data signal
	28	GND	-	-	Ground
	29	SAT_2_VSYNC_D_N	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Image data signal
	30	SAT_2_VSYNC_D_P	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Image data signal
	31	SAT_2_VSYNC_C_N	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Image data signal
	32	SAT_2_VSYNC_C_P	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Image data signal
	33	SAT_2_VSYNC_B_N	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Image data signal
	34	SAT_2_VSYNC_B_P	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Image data signal
	35	SAT_2_VSYNC_A_N	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Image data signal
	36	SAT_2_VSYNC_A_P	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Image data signal
	37	SAT_2_HSYNC_D_N	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Image data signal
	38	SAT_2_HSYNC_D_P	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Image data signal
	39	SAT_2_HSYNC_C_N	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Image data signal
	40	SAT_2_HSYNC_C_P	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Image data signal
	41	SAT_2_HSYNC_B_N	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Image data signal
	42	SAT_2_HSYNC_B_P	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Image data signal
	43	SAT_2_HSYNC_A_N	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Image data signal
	44	SAT_2_HSYNC_A_P	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Image data signal
	45	GND	-	-	Ground
	46	OS_SAD1N	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serializer output data
	47	OS_SAD1P	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serializer output data
	48	GND	-	-	Ground
	49	OS_SAD2N	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serializer output data
	50	OS_SAD2P	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serializer output data
	51	GND	-	-	Ground
	52	OS_SAD3N	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serializer output data

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC43	53	OS_SAD3P	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serializer output data
	54	GND	-	-	Ground
	55	OS_SACKN	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serializer transfer data
	56	OS_SACKP	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serializer transfer data
	57	GND	-	-	Ground
	58	OS_SAD4N	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serializer output data
	59	OS_SAD4P	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serializer output data
	60	GND	-	-	Ground
YC58	1	SD_D3	I/O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Data signal
	2	SD_D2	I/O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Data signal
	3	SD_CMD	I/O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Data signal
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	SD_CLK	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Clock signal
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	SD_D1	I/O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Data signal
	8	SD_D0	I/O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Data signal
	9	GND	-	-	Ground
	10	VIO	PI	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	11	VBAT	PI	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	12	GND	-	-	Ground
	13	PAVDD	PI	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	14	GND	-	-	Ground
	15	HOSTWAKE	I	DC0V/3.3V	Interrupt signal
	16	GND	-	-	Ground
	17	RESET	I	DC0V/3.3V	Reset signal
	18	DETECT	-	-	Ground
	19	USB_+	I/O		USB data signal
	20	USB_-	I/O		USB data signal
YC59	1	VBUS	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	2	DATA-	I/O	LVDS	USB data signal
	3	DATA+	I/O	LVDS	USB data signal
	4	ID	-	-	Not used
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
YC60	1	+5V7	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	2	+5V7	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	3	+5V7	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	4	GND	-	-	Ground

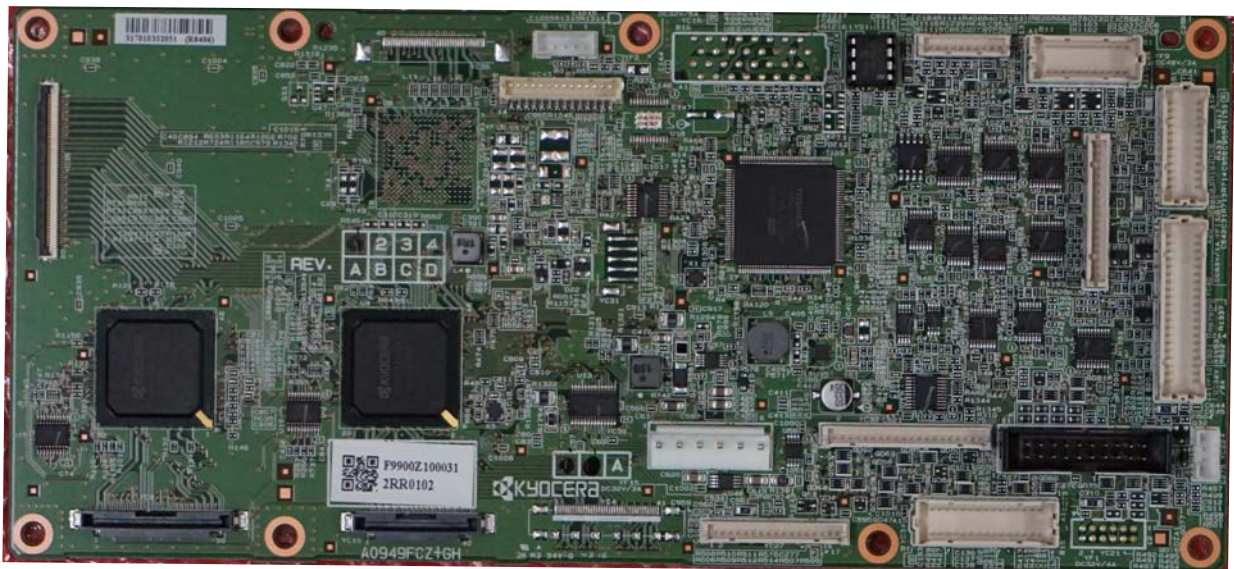
Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC60	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
YC63	1	JS_LED_REM	O	DC0V/3.3V	JOB separator LED lighting signal
	2	ENG_WAKEUP_REQ(M_E)	I	DC0V/3.3V	Engine sleep recovery signal
	3	HLD_ENG_N(M_E)	I	DC0V/3.3V	Engine stop signal
	4	E2C_SDAT(E_M)	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	G6 communication data output signal
	5	C2E_SDAT(E_M)	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	G6 communication data input signal
	6	C2E_SCLK(M_E)	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	G6 communication clock signal
	7	E2C_SBSY(E_M)	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	G6 communication busy signal
	8	E2C_IR(E_M)	O	DC0V/3.3V	G6 communication interrupt signal
	9	E2C_SDIR(E_M)	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	G6 communication direction signal
	10	ENG_POWOFF_N(E_M)	I	DC0V/3.3V	Engine power off signal
	11	HLD_SCN_N(E_M)	I	DC0V/3.3V	Scanner stop signal
	12	DP_WAKEUP_REQ	I	DC0V/3.3V	DP sleep recovery signal
	13	GND	-	-	Ground

(2) Engine PWB

(2-1) Connector position



(2-2) PWB photograph



Destination

- YC6:Feed drive PWB
- YC9:APC PWB
- YC10:APC PWB
- YC22:Key card 1, Key counter
- YC23:Key card or MK2
- YC27:APC PWB, Waste toner motor, Weight detection sensor, Low voltage PWB
- YC29:IH PWB
- YC33:Main high-voltage PWB
- YC34:Transfer high voltage PWB, Main high voltage PWB
- YC35:Main PWB
- YC38:Temperature/humidity sensor, LVU fan motor, PF PWB

- YC39:Low power voltage PWB
- YC40:Feed image PWB
- YC42:Feed image PWB
- YC43:Main PWB

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC6	A1	3.3V3_FUSE	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	A2	3.3V2_FUSE	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	A3	3.3V2_FUSE	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	A4	3.3V2_FUSE	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	A5	GND	-	-	Ground
	A6	GND	-	-	Ground
	A7	GND	-	-	Ground
	A8	GND	-	-	Ground
	A9	REG_R_LED	O	Analog	IDS2 control signal
	A10	ID_SENS_R_S	I	Analog	IDS2 detection signal
	A11	ID_SENS_R_P	I	Analog	IDS2 detection signal
	A12	REG_F_LED	O	Analog	IDS1 control signal
	B1	ID_SENS_F_S	I	Analog	IDS1 detection signal
	B2	ID_SENS_F_P	I	Analog	IDS1 detection signal
	B3	REG_SENS	I	DC0V/3.3V	Registration sensor: On/Off
	B4	ATLAS_CLK	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serial communication clock signal
	B5	ATLAS_SDO(ENG to DRI)	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	B6	ATLAS_EN	O	DC0V/3.3V	Serial communication enable signal
	B7	ATLAS_CS	I	DC0V/3.3V	Serial communication select signal
	B8	ATLAS_SDI(DRI to ENG)	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serial communication data signal
B9	MPF_ORG_SENS	I	DC0V/3.3V	MP paper sensor: On/Off	
B10	CAS1_2_OPEN	I	DC0V/3.3V	Cassette open/close detection signal	
B11	REG_CL_REM	O	DC0V/24V	Registration clutch: On/Off	
B12	GND	-	-	Ground	
YC9	1	DATAP2_K	O	LVDS	Image data K
	2	DATAN2_K	O	LVDS	Image data K
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	DATAP1_K	O	LVDS	Image data K
	5	DATAN1_K	O	LVDS	Image data K
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	LSU_TH	O	Analog	LSU thermistor voltage
	8	GND	-	-	Ground

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC9	9	POL_CLK	O	DC0V/5V(pulse)	PM clock signal
	10	POL_RDY	I	DC0V/3.3V	PM ready signal
	11	POL_REM	O	DC0V/5V	PM remote signal
	12	BD	I	DC0V/5V	BD signal
	13	P4_BK	O	DC0V/3.3V	Laser control signal
	14	P2_KC	O	DC0V/3.3V	Laser control signal
	15	P0_KC	O	DC0V/3.3V	Laser control signal
	16	CSI_K	O	DC0V/3.3V	EPROM tip select signal
	17	GND	-	-	Ground
	18	DATAP4_K	O	LVDS	Image data K
	19	DATAN4_K	O	LVDS	Image data K
	20	GND	-	-	Ground
	21	DATAP3_K	O	LVDS	Image data K
	22	DATAN3_K	O	LVDS	Image data K
	23	GND	-	-	Ground
	24	SD_CLK	O	DC0V/3.3V	Shading clock signal
	25	P4_M	O	DC0V/3.3V	Laser control signal
	26	CSI_M	O	DC0V/3.3V	EPROM tip select signal
	27	NC	-	-	Not used
	28	INT_ST_KM	I	DC0V/5V	Laser driver initialization monitor signal
	29	SET_KM	O	DC0V/3.3V	Laser driver set signal
	30	NC	-	-	Not used
	31	GND	-	-	Ground
	32	DIO_KM	I	DC0V/3.3V	Micro wire communication data input signal
	33	GND	-	-	Ground
	34	DOI_KM	O	DC0V/3.3V	Micro wire communication data output signal
	35	GND	-	-	Ground
	36	SKOI_KM	O	DC0V/3.3V	Micro wire communication clock signal
	37	GND	-	-	Ground
	38	CSI_M	O	DC0V/3.3V	EPROM tip select signal
	39	GND	-	-	Ground
	40	DATAP2_M	O	LVDS	Image data M
	41	DATAN2_M	O	LVDS	Image data M
	42	GND	-	-	Ground
	43	DATAP1_M	O	LVDS	Image data M
	44	DATAN1_M	O	LVDS	Image data M
	45	GND	-	-	Ground

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC9	46	DATAP4_M	O	LVDS	Image data M
	47	DATAN4_M	O	LVDS	Image data M
	48	GND	-	-	Ground
	49	DATAP3_M	O	LVDS	Image data M
	50	DATAN3_M	O	LVDS	Image data M
YC10	1	GND	-	-	Ground
	2	DATAP4_C	O	LVDS	Image data C
	3	DATAN4_C	O	LVDS	Image data C
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	DATAP3_C	O	LVDS	Image data C
	6	DATAN3_C	O	LVDS	Image data C
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
	8	DATAP2_C	O	LVDS	Image data C
	9	DATAN2_C	O	LVDS	Image data C
	10	GND	-	-	Ground
	11	DATAP1_C	O	LVDS	Image data C
	12	DATAN1_C	O	LVDS	Image data C
	13	GND	-	-	Ground
	14	INT_ST_YC	I	DC0V/5V	Laser driver initialization monitor signal
	15	SET_YC	O	DC0V/3.3V	Laser driver set signal
	16	CSI_C	O	DC0V/3.3V	EPROM tip select signal
	17	GND	-	-	Ground
	18	DIO_YC	I	DC0V/3.3V	Micro wire communication data input signal
	19	GND	-	-	Ground
	20	DOI_YC	O	DC0V/3.3V	Micro wire communication data output signal
	21	GND	-	-	Ground
	22	SKOI_YC	O	DC0V/3.3V	Micro wire communication clock signal
	23	GND	-	-	Ground
	24	CSO_YC	O	DC0V/3.3V	EPROM tip select signal
	25	GND	-	-	Ground
	26	DATAP4_Y	O	LVDS	Image data Y
	27	DATAN4_Y	O	LVDS	Image data Y
	28	GND	-	-	Ground
	29	DATAP3_Y	O	LVDS	Image data Y
	30	DATAN3_Y	O	LVDS	Image data Y
	31	GND	-	-	Ground
	32	DATAP2_Y	O	LVDS	Image data Y

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC10	33	DATAN2_Y	O	LVDS	Image data Y
	34	GND	-	-	Ground
	35	DATAP1_Y	O	LVDS	Image data Y
	36	DATAN1_Y	O	LVDS	Image data Y
	37	GND	-	-	Ground
	38	CSI_Y	O	DC0V/3.3V	EPROM tip select signal
	39	P4_YC	O	DC0V/3.3V	Laser control signal
	40	BD	I	DC0V/5V	BD signal
YC22	1	GND	-	-	Ground
	2	DC1_SET	I	DC0V/3.3V	Key counter set signal
	3	DC1_COUNT	O	DC0V/3.3V	Key counter count signal
	4	+24V4	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
YC23	A1	+5V0_FUSE	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	A2	+5V0_FUSE	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	A3	+5V0_FUSE	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	A4	+5V0_FUSE	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	A5	+5V0_FUSE	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	A6	+5V0_FUSE	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	A7	+5V0_FUSE	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	A8	+5V0_FUSE	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	A9	MK2_ENBL	I	DC0V/3.3V	Enable signal
	A10	+24V4	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	B1	MK2_RKEY7	O	DC0V/3.3V	Control signal
	B2	MK2_RKEY6	O	DC0V/3.3V	Control signal
	B3	MK2_RKEY5	O	DC0V/3.3V	Control signal
	B4	MK2_RKEY4	O	DC0V/3.3V	Control signal
	B5	MK2_RKEY3	O	DC0V/3.3V	Control signal
	B6	MK2_RKEY2	O	DC0V/3.3V	Control signal
	B7	MK2_RKEY1	O	DC0V/3.3V	Control signal
	B8	MK2_RKEY0	O	DC0V/3.3V	Control signal
	B9	GND	-	-	Ground
	B10	MK2_COUNT	O	DC0V/3.3V	Count signal
YC27	1	+5V4IL_LSU	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	2	+5V4IL_LSU	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	CLN_MOT_A	O	DC0V/24V	Cleaning motor drive control

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description	
YC27	6	CLN_MOT_B	O	DC0V/24V	Cleaning motor drive control	
	7	+24V4	O	DC24V	DC24V power output	
	8	PGND	-	-	Ground	
	9	WTNR_MOT_A	O	DC0V/24V	Waste toner motor drive control	
	10	WTNR_MOT_B	O	DC0V/24V	Waste toner motor drive control	
	11	WTNR_WEIGHT	I	DC0V/3.3V	Waste toner sensor: On/Off	
	12	GND	-	-	Ground	
	13	+5V2	O	DC5V	DC5V power output	
	14	AC DETECTOR	I	DC0V/3.3V	AC shutdown detection signal	
	15	GND	-	-	Ground	
	16	CAS_HEATER	O	DC5V	Cassette heater control signal	
	17	SLEEP	O	DC0V/5V	24V output enabling signal	
	YC29	1	GND	-	-	Ground
		2	3.3V2_FUSE	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
		3	IH_IGBT_CLK_HI	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	IH Clock signal (High)
		4	IH_IGBT_CLK_LOW	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	IH Clock signal (LOW)
		5	IH_ERROR	I	DC0V/3.3V	IH error signal
6		IH_TXD	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serial communication data signal	
7		IH_RXD	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serial communication data signal	
8		GND	-	-	Ground	
9		IH_RELAY	O	DC0V/3.3V	IH relay signal	
10		+24V4	O	DC24V	DC24V power output	
YC33	1	HV_REM	O	DC0V/3.3V	High voltage remote signal	
	2	M_M_AC_CNT	O	DC0V/10V	AC charger control voltage M	
	3	M_C_AC_CNT	O	DC0V/10V	AC charger control voltage C	
	4	M_Y_AC_CNT	O	DC0V/10V	AC charger control voltage Y	
	5	B_M_SLV_DC_CNT	O	DC0V/10V	DC sleeve bias control voltage M	
	6	B_M_SLV_AC_CNT	O	DC0V/10V	AC sleeve bias control voltage M	
	7	B_C_SLV_DC_CNT	O	DC0V/10V	DC sleeve bias control voltage C	
	8	B_C_SLV_AC_CNT	O	DC0V/10V	AC sleeve bias control voltage C	
	9	B_C_MAG_AC_CNT	O	DC0V/10V	AC magnet roller bias control voltage C	
	10	B_Y_SLV_DC_CNT	O	DC0V/10V	DC sleeve bias control voltage Y	
	11	B_Y_SLV_AC_CNT	O	DC0V/10V	AC sleeve bias control voltage Y	
	12	B_Y_MAG_AC_CNT	O	DC0V/10V	AC magnet roller bias control voltage Y	
	13	B_M_MAG_AC_CNT	O	DC0V/10V	AC magnet roller bias control voltage M	
	14	M_C_DC_CNT	O	DC0V/10V	DC charger control voltage C	
	15	M_Y_DC_CNT	O	DC0V/10V	DC charger control voltage Y	

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC33	16	M_M_DC_CNT	O	DC0V/10V	DC charger control voltage M
	17	B_C_MAG_DC_CNT	O	DC0V/10V	DC magnet roller bias control voltage C
	18	B_M_MAG_DC_CNT	O	DC0V/10V	DC magnet roller bias control voltage M
	19	B_Y_MAG_DC_CNT	O	DC0V/10V	DC magnet roller bias control voltage Y
	20	SGND	-	-	Ground
YC34	A1	B_BK_SLV_AC_CLK	O	DC0V/10V	Sleeve AC clock control signal
	A2	B_BK_MAG_AC_CLK	O	DC0V/10V	Magnet roller AC clock control signal
	A3	NC	-	-	Not used
	A4	NC	-	-	Not used
	A5	CL_CNT	O	Analog	Cleaning control voltage
	A6	T1_Y_CNT	O	Analog	Primary transfer control voltage Y
	A7	T1_C_CNT	O	Analog	Primary transfer control voltage C
	A8	T1_M_CNT	O	Analog	Primary transfer control voltage M
	A9	T1_I_SENS	I	Analog	Primary transfer current detection
	A10	T2_OFF__REM	O	Analog	Secondary transfer remote off signal
	A11	T1_K_CNT	O	Analog	Primary transfer control voltage K
	A12	SP_CNT	O	Analog	Separation bias control voltage
	A13	T2_CNT	O	Analog	Secondary transfer control voltage
	A14	T_REM	O	DC0V/10V	Transfer remote signal
	A15	SGND	-	-	Ground
	B1	M_Y_I_SENS	I	Analog	Charger current detection Y
	B2	M_C_I_SENS	I	Analog	Charger current detection C
	B3	M_M_I_SENS	I	Analog	Charger current detection M
	B4	DISCHARGE	I	Analog	Discharge detection voltage
	B5	B_SLV_AC_CLK	O	DC0V/10V(pulse)	AC sleeve bias clock signal
	B6	B_MAG_AC_CLK	O	DC0V/10V(pulse)	AC Magnet roller bias clock signal
	B7	B_K_MAG_AC_CNT	O	DC0V/10V	AC Magnet roller bias control voltage K
	B8	B_K_SLV_AC_CNT	O	DC0V/10V	AC sleeve bias control voltage K
	B9	M_AC_CLK	O	DC0V/10V(pulse)	AC charger clock signal
	B10	M_K_AC_CNT	O	DC0V/10V	AC charger control voltage K
	B11	M_K_I_SENS	I	Analog	Discharge detection voltage K
	B12	M_K_DC_CNT	O	DC0V/10V	DC charger control voltage K
	B13	B_K_SLV_DC_CNT	O	DC0V/10V	DC sleeve bias control voltage K
	B14	B_K_MAG_DC_CNT	O	DC0V/10V	DC magnet roller bias control voltage K
	B15	SGND	-	-	Ground
	YC35	1	GND	-	-
2		OS_SAD4P	O	LVDS	Serializer output data

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC35	3	OS_SAD4N	O	LVDS	Serializer output data
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	OS_SACKP	O	LVDS	Serializer transfer data
	6	OS_SACKN	O	LVDS	Serializer transfer data
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
	8	OS_SAD3P	O	LVDS	Serializer output data
	9	OS_SAD3N	O	LVDS	Serializer output data
	10	GND	-	-	Ground
	11	OS_SAD2P	O	LVDS	Serializer output data
	12	OS_SAD2N	O	LVDS	Serializer output data
	13	GND	-	-	Ground
	14	OS_SAD1P	O	LVDS	Serializer output data
	15	OS_SAD1N	O	LVDS	Serializer output data
	16	GND	-	-	Ground
	17	SAT_2_HSYNC_A_P	O	LVDS	Image data signal
	18	SAT_2_HSYNC_A_N	O	LVDS	Image data signal
	19	SAT_2_HSYNC_B_P	O	LVDS	Image data signal
	20	SAT_2_HSYNC_B_N	O	LVDS	Image data signal
	21	SAT_2_HSYNC_C_P	O	LVDS	Image data signal
	22	SAT_2_HSYNC_C_N	O	LVDS	Image data signal
	23	SAT_2_HSYNC_D_P	O	LVDS	Image data signal
	24	SAT_2_HSYNC_D_N	O	LVDS	Image data signal
	25	SAT_2_VSYNC_A_P	O	LVDS	Image data signal
	26	SAT_2_VSYNC_A_N	O	LVDS	Image data signal
	27	SAT_2_VSYNC_B_P	O	LVDS	Image data signal
	28	SAT_2_VSYNC_B_N	O	LVDS	Image data signal
	29	SAT_2_VSYNC_C_P	O	LVDS	Image data signal
	30	SAT_2_VSYNC_C_N	O	LVDS	Image data signal
	31	SAT_2_VSYNC_D_P	O	LVDS	Image data signal
	32	SAT_2_VSYNC_D_N	O	LVDS	Image data signal
	33	GND	-	-	Ground
	34	SAR_2_VCLK1_P	I	LVDS	Image data signal
	35	SAR_2_VCLK1_N	I	LVDS	Image data signal
	36	GND	-	-	Ground
	37	SAR_2_CH13_P	I	LVDS	Image data signal
	38	SAR_2_CH13_N	I	LVDS	Image data signal
	39	GND	-	-	Ground

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC35	40	SAR_2_CH12_P	I	LVDS	Image data signal
	41	SAR_2_CH12_N	I	LVDS	Image data signal
	42	GND	-	-	Ground
	43	SAR_2_CH11_P	I	LVDS	Image data signal
	44	SAR_2_CH11_N	I	LVDS	Image data signal
	45	GND	-	-	Ground
	46	SAR_2_VCLK2_P	I	LVDS	Image data signal
	47	SAR_2_VCLK2_N	I	LVDS	Image data signal
	48	GND	-	-	Ground
	49	SAR_2_CH23_P	I	LVDS	Image data signal
	50	SAR_2_CH23_N	I	LVDS	Image data signal
	51	GND	-	-	Ground
	52	SAR_2_CH22_P	I	LVDS	Image data signal
	53	SAR_2_CH22_N	I	LVDS	Image data signal
	54	GND	-	-	Ground
	55	SAR_2_CH21_P	I	LVDS	Image data signal
	56	SAR_2_CH21_N	I	LVDS	Image data signal
	57	GND	-	-	Ground
	58	GND	-	-	Ground
	59	AC_DETECT	-	-	Ground
60	GND	-	-	Ground	
YC38	A1	PF_CAS_OPEN	I	DC0V/3.3V	Cassette open/close signal
	A2	PF_PAUSE	O	DC0V/3.3V	Pause signal
	A3	PF_SDO	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	A4	PF_SDI	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	A5	PF_RDY	I	DC0V/3.3V	Ready signal
	A6	PF_CLK	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Clock signal
	A7	PF_SEL2	O	DC0V/3.3V	PF CPU signal
	A8	PF_SEL1	O	DC0V/3.3V	Side paper feeder CPU signal
	A9	GND	-	-	Ground
	A10	+3.3V3_FUSE	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	A11	PF_VER_SENS	I	DC0V/3.3V	PF vertical conveying sensor: On/Off
	B1	+3.3V2_FUSE	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	B2	GND	-	-	Ground
	B3	SUB_SDA	I/O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Communication data signal
	B4	SUB_CLK	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Communication clock signal
	B5	LVU_PWB_FAN_ALM	I	DC0V/3.3V	Power supply fan alarm signal

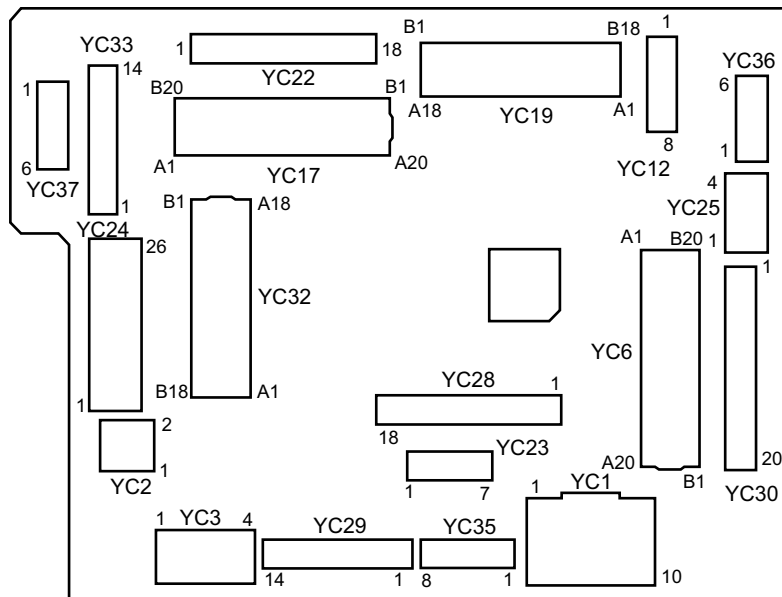
Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC38	B6	GND	-	-	Ground
	B7	LVU_PWB_FAN_REM	O	DC0V/24V	Power supply fan: On/Off
	B8	HUMID_CLK	O	DC0V/3.3V	Temperature/humidity sensor clock signal
	B9	HUMID_OUT	I	Analog	Temperature/humidity sensor detection voltage (humidity)
	B10	GND	-	-	Ground
	B11	TEMP	I	Analog	Temperature/humidity sensor detection voltage (temperature)
YC39	1	5V0	I	DC5V	DC5V power input
	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	+24V4	I	DC24V	DC24V power input
	6	+24V4	I	DC24V	DC24V power input
YC40	A1	+5V0	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	A2	+5V2	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	A3	GND	-	-	Ground
	A4	GND	-	-	Ground
	A5	+3.3V2_FUSE	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	A6	+3.3V2_FUSE	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	A7	+3.3V2_FUSE	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	A8	GND	-	-	Ground
	A9	GND	-	-	Ground
	A10	JS_SENS_AK	I	DC0V/3.3V	BR job separator sensor: On/Off
	A11	FRONT_CO_OPEN	I	DC0V/3.3V	Front cover switch: On/Off
	A12	JS_SENS	I	DC0V/3.3V	Job separator sensor: On/Off
	A13	ANALOG_SEL	O	DC0V/3.3V	Analog select signal
	A14	KSS_EN	O	DC0V/3.3V	Enable signal
	A15	KSS_CS	O	DC0V/3.3V	Select signal
	A16	KSS_CLK	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Clock signal
	A17	KSS_SDI	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	KSS communication data signal
	A18	KSS_SDO	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	KSS communication data signal
	A19	+3.3V3_FUSE	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	A20	3.3V_TH_CUT	I	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power input
	B1	DRUM HEAT	O	DC0V/3.3V	Drum heater control signal
	B2	DF_CLK	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Clock signal
	B3	DF_SDO	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	B4	DF_SDI	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serial communication data signal

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC40	B5	DF_SEL	O	DC0V/3.3V	Select signal
	B6	DF_RDY	O	DC0V/3.3V	Ready signal
	B7	DF_SYNC	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	DF synchronizing signal
	B8	DF_DET	I	DC0V/3.3V	Connection detection signal
	B9	FSR_TH_EDGE	I	Analog	Fuser thermistor detection voltage (edge)
	B10	FSR_TH_CENT	I	Analog	Fuser thermistor detection voltage (center)
	B11	FSR_TH_PRESS	I	Analog	Fuser thermistor detection voltage (press roller)
	B12	FSR_TH_MID	I	Analog	Fuser thermistor detection voltage (middle)
	B13	FSR_ALARM	I	DC0V/3.3V	Fuser alarm signal
	B14	TPC_BK	I	DC0V/3.3V	T/C sensor detection voltage K
	B15	DRUM_BK_MOT_REMOTE	O	DC0V/5V	Drum motor remote signal K
	B16	DRUM_BK_MOT_CLK	O	DC0V/5V(pulse)	Drum motor clock signal
	B17	DRUM_BK_MOT_RDY	I	DC0V/3.3V	Drum motor synchronizing signal K
	B18	GND	-	-	Ground
	B19	+24V3_IL_F2_FET2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
B20	FSR_OFFSET_CNT	O	Analog	Fuser high voltage control voltage	
YC42	1	DLP_BK_BELT_MOT_REMOTE	O	DC0V/5V	Transfer belt motor remote signal
	2	DLP_BK_BELT_MOT_CLK	O	DC0V/5V(pulse)	Transfer belt motor clock signal
	3	DLP_BK_BELT_MOT_DIR	O	DC0V/5V	Transfer belt motor rotation switching signal
	4	DLP_BK_BELT_MOT_RDY	I	DC0V/3.3V	Transfer belt motor synchronizing signal
	5	DLP_BK_BELT_MOT_BRAKE	O	DC0V/5V	Transfer belt motor brake signal
	6	ANALOG_SEL	O	DC0V/3.3V	Analog select signal
	7	UNIT_E2P_SCL	O	DC0V/3.3V	Unit EPROM communication clock
	8	UNIT_E2P_SDA	I/O	DC0V/3.3V	Unit EPROM communication data signal
	9	TPC_M	I	DC0V/3.3V	T/C sensor detection voltage M
	10	TPC_C	I	DC0V/3.3V	T/C sensor detection voltage C
	11	TPC_Y	I	DC0V/3.3V	T/C sensor detection voltage Y
	12	DLP_COL_MOT_REMOTE	O	DC0V/5V	Developer motor remote signal COL
	13	DLP_COL_MOT_CLK	O	DC0V/5V(pulse)	Developer motor clock signal COL
	14	DLP_COL_MOT_DIR	O	DC0V/5V	Developer motor rotation switching signal COL
	15	DLP_COL_MOT_RDY	I	DC0V/3.3V	Developer motor synchronizing signal COL

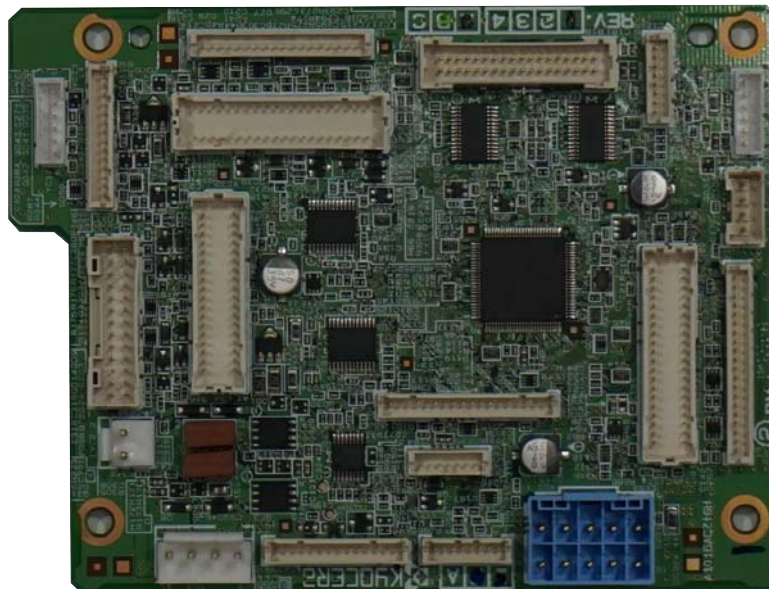
Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC42	16	DRUM_COL_MOT_REM	O	DC0V/5V	Drum motor remote signal COL
	17	DRUM_COL_MOT_CLOCK	O	DC0V/5V(pulse)	Drum motor clock signal COL
	18	DRUM_COL_MOT_READY	I	DC0V/3.3V	Drum motor synchronizing signal COL
YC43	1	24V2		DC24V	DC24V power input
	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	DP_WAKEUP_REQ	O	DC0V/3.3V	DP sleep recovery signal
	4	HLD_SCN_N(E_M)	I	DC0V/3.3V	Scanner stop signal
	5	ENG_POWOFF_N(E_M)	I	DC0V/3.3V	Engine power off signal
	6	E2C_SDIR(E_M)	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	G6 communication direction signal
	7	E2C_IR(E_M)	O	DC0V/3.3V	G6 communication interrupt signal
	8	E2C_SBSY(E_M)	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	G6 communication busy signal
	9	C2E_SCLK(M_E)	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	G6 communication clock signal
	10	C2E_SDAT(M_E)	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	G6 communication data input signal
	11	E2C_SDAT(E_M)	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	G6 communication data output signal
	12	HLD_ENG_N(M_E)	I	DC0V/3.3V	Engine stop signal
	13	ENG_WAKEUP_REQ(M_E)	I	DC0V/3.3V	Engine sleep recovery signal
	14	JS_LED_REM	O	DC0V/3.3V	JOB separator LED lighting signal

(3) Feed image PWB

(3-1)Connector position



(3-2)PWB photograph



Destination

- YC1:Low power voltage PWB
- YC2:Right cover switch
- YC3:Feed drive PWB
- YC6:Engine PWB
- YC12:RFID PWB
- YC17:Exit reversing motor, Lower exit full sensor, Upper exit full sensor, Lower exit solenoid, Upper exit solenoid, Exit sensor, Drum/Developer relay PWB
- YC19:Toner motor CKMY, Toner level sensor CKMY, Toner level rotation sensor CKMY
- YC22:Fuser PWB, Thermostat, Thermistor 1/2, Fuser belt rotation sensor R
- YC23:Transfer belt release motor, Developer clutch, Transfer belt release sensor

- YC24:Developer motor M, Developer K/Transfer belt motor, Drum motor CMY, Drum motor K
- YC25:DF PWB
- YC28:Engine PWB
- YC29:Feed drive PWB, Toner absorption fan motor, Waste toner sensor, Vibration motor CKMY
- YC30:BR PWB, DF PWB
- YC32:Transfer connect PWB, Container solenoid CKMY, IH position sensor, IH core motor, JS sensor, Front cover switch, Fuser high voltage PWB
- YC33:IH PWB fan motor, Exit/Front IH fan motor, Exit/Middle IH fan motor, Exit/Rear IH fan motor
- YC35:Transfer high voltage PWB, Main high voltage PWB
- YC36:Container motor
- YC37:Developer motor YC

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC1	1	+24V4	I	DC24V	DC24V power input
	2	+24V3	I	DC24V	DC24V power input
	3	+24V3	I	DC24V	DC24V power input
	4	+24V2	I	DC24V	DC24V power input
	5	+24V2	I	DC24V	DC24V power input
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	9	GND	-	-	Ground
	10	GND	-	-	Ground
YC2	1	+24V3_IL	I	DC24V	DC24V power input
	2	+24V3	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
YC3	1	+24V4	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	+24V3_IL_F2_FET2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
YC6	A1	3.3V_TH_CUT	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	A2	3.3V3	I	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power input
	A3	KSS_IMAGE_SDO (ENG to IMAGE)	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	KSS communication data signal
	A4	KSS_IMAGE_SDI (IMAGE to ENG)	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	KSS communication data signal
	A5	KSS_IMAGE_CLK (ENG to IMAGE)	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Clock signal
	A6	KSS_IMAGE_CS (ENG to IMAGE)	I	DC0V/3.3V	Select signal
	A7	KSS_IMAGE_EN (ENG to IMAGE)	I	DC0V/3.3V	Enable signal
	A8	DRM_EEP_SELO	I	DC0V/3.3V	Select signal

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC6	A9	JS_SENS	O	DC0V/3.3V	Job separator sensor: On/Off
	A10	FRONT_CO_OPEN	O	DC0V/3.3V	Front cover switch: On/Off
	A11	JS_SENS_AK	O	DC0V/3.3V	BR job separator sensor: On/Off
	A12	GND	-	-	Ground
	A13	GND	-	-	Ground
	A14	+3.3V2	I	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power input
	A15	+3.3V2	I	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power input
	A16	+3.3V2	I	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power input
	A17	GND	-	-	Ground
	A18	GND	-	-	Ground
	A19	+5V2	I	DC5V	DC5V power input
	A20	+5V0_FUSE	I	DC5V	DC5V power input
	B1	FSR_OFFSET_CNT	I	DC0V/3.3V	Control signal
	B2	+24V3_IL_F1_FET1	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	B3	GND	-	-	Ground
	B4	DRUM_BK_MOT_RDY	O	DC0V/3.3V	Drum motor synchronizing signal K
	B5	DRUM_BK_MOT_CLK	I	DC0V/5V(pulse)	Drum motor clock signal
	B6	DRUM_BK_MOT_REMOTE	I	DC0V/5V	Drum motor remote signal K
	B7	TPC_BK	O	DC0V/5V(pulse)	T/C sensor detection voltage K
	B8	FSR_ALARM	O	DC0V/3.3V	Fuser alarm signal
B9	FSR_TH_MID	O	Analog	Fuser thermistor detection voltage (middle)	
B10	FSR_TH_PRESS	O	Analog	Fuser thermistor detection voltage (press roller)	
B11	FSR_TH_CENT	O	Analog	Fuser thermistor detection voltage (center)	
B12	FSR_TH_EDGE	O	Analog	Fuser thermistor detection voltage (edge)	
B13	DF_DET	O	DC0V/3.3V	Connection detection signal	
B14	DF_SYNC	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	DF synchronizing signal	
B15	DF_RDY	O	DC0V/3.3V	Ready signal	
B16	DF_SEL	I	DC0V/3.3V	Select signal	
B17	DF_SDI	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serial communication data signal	
B18	DF_SDO	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serial communication data signal	
B19	DF_CLK	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Clock signal	
B20	DRUM HEAT	I	DC0V/3.3V	Remote signal	
YC12	1	5V	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	2	3.3V2	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	3	RFID_SCL	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	RFID communication clock signal

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC12	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	RFID_SDA	I/O	DC0V/3.3V	RFID communication data signal
	6	CONT_RECOG	I	DC0V/3.3V	Connection detection signal
	7	GND	-	-	-
	8	CONNECT_RECOG	I	DC0V/3.3V	Connection detection signal
YC17	A1	EXMOT_1B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Eject motor control signal
	A2	EXMOT_1A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Eject motor control signal
	A3	EXMOT_2B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Eject motor control signal
	A4	EXMOT_2A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Eject motor control signal
	A5	+3.3V2_LED	O	DC1.2V	LED power output
	A6	GND	-	-	Ground
	A7	EXMAIN_FULL	I	DC0V/3.3V	Eject full sensor lower: On/Off
	A8	+3.3V2_LED	O	DC1.2V	LED power output
	A9	GND	-	-	Ground
	A10	EXINNER_FULL	I	DC0V/3.3V	Eject full sensor upper: On/Off
	A11	+24V2_F1	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	A12	EXSOL1	O	DC0V/24V	Eject solenoid lower: On/Off (actuate)
	A13	EXSOL1_KEEP	O	DC0V/24V	Eject solenoid lower: On/Off (keep)
	A14	+24V2_F1	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	A15	EXSOL2	O	DC0V/24V	Eject solenoid upper: On/Off (actuate)
	A16	EXSOL2_KEEP	O	DC0V/24V	Eject solenoid upper: On/Off (keep)
	A17	+3.3V2_LED	O	DC1.2V	LED power output
	A18	GND	-	-	Ground
	A19	EX_FEED_SENS	I	DC0V/3.3V	Eject sensor: On/Off
	A20	N.C.	-	-	Not used
	B1	VIB_MOT_REM	O	DC0V/3.3V	VIBM remote signal
	B2	N.C.	-	-	Not used
	B3	DLP_FAN_REM	O	DC0V/3.3V	Developer fan motor (full speed): On/Off
	B4	5V0_FUSE	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	B5	DRM_HEAT_REM	O	DC0V/3.3V	Remote signal
	B6	ERASER_COL	O	DC0V/24V	Eraser COL remote signal
	B7	ERASER_BK	O	DC0V/24V	Eraser K remote signal
	B8	+24V2_F1	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	B9	GND	-	-	Ground
	B10	TPC_Y	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	T/C sensor detection voltage Y
	B11	TPC_C	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	T/C sensor detection voltage C
	B12	TPC_M	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	T/C sensor detection voltage M

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC17	B13	TPC_BK	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	T/C sensor detection voltage K
	B14	DLP_TH	I	Analog	Developer thermistor voltage
	B15	EEP_SDA	I/O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	EEPROM data I/O signal
	B16	EEP_SCL	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	EEPROM clock signal
	B17	DRM_EEP_SEL1	O	DC0V/3.3V	Drum EEPROM select signal
	B18	DRM_EEP_SEL0	O	DC0V/3.3V	Drum EEPROM select signal
	B19	3.3V2	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	B20	GND	-	-	Ground
YC19	A1	TNMOT_BK_OUT1	O	DC0V/24V	Toner motor control signal K
	A2	TNMOT_BK_OUT2	O	DC0V/24V	Toner motor control signal K
	A3	3.3V2_LED	O	DC1.2V	LED power output
	A4	GND	-	-	Ground
	A5	THOP_PLS_BK	I	DC0V/3.3V	Toner motor rotation detection sensor K: On/Off
	A6	3.3V2	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	A7	THOP_FULL_BK	I	Analog	Toner level sensor K detection signal
	A8	THOP_LED_BK	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Waste toner sensor LED emission signal K
	A9	3.3V2_LED	O	DC1.2V	LED power output
	A10	TNMOT_M_OUT1	O	DC0V/24V	Toner motor control signal M
	A11	TNMOT_M_OUT2	O	DC0V/24V	Toner motor control signal M
	A12	3.3V2_LED	O	DC1.2V	LED power output
	A13	GND	-	-	Ground
	A14	THOP_PLS_M	I	DC0V/3.3V	Toner motor rotation detection sensor M: On/Off
	A15	3.3V2	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	A16	THOP_FULL_M	I	Analog	Toner level sensor M detection signal
	A17	THOP_LED_M	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Waste toner sensor LED emission signal M
	A18	3.3V2_LED	O	DC1.2V	LED power output
	B1	TNMOT_C_OUT1	O	DC0V/24V	Toner motor control signal C
	B2	TNMOT_C_OUT2	O	DC0V/24V	Toner motor control signal C
	B3	3.3V2_LED	O	DC1.2V	LED power output
	B4	GND	-	-	Ground
	B5	THOP_PLS_C	I	DC0V/3.3V	Toner motor rotation detection sensor C: On/Off
	B6	3.3V2	O	-	Power output
	B7	THOP_FULL_C	I	Analog	Toner level sensor C detection signal
	B8	THOP_LED_C	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Waste toner sensor LED emission signal C
	B9	3.3V2_LED	O	DC1.2V	LED power output

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC19	B10	TNMOT_Y_OUT1	O	DC0V/24V	Toner motor control signal Y
	B11	TNMOT_Y_OUT2	O	DC0V/24V	Toner motor control signal Y
	B12	3.3V2_LED	O	DC1.2V	LED power output
	B13	GND	-	-	Ground
	B14	THOP_PLS_Y	I	DC0V/3.3V	Toner motor rotation detection sensor Y: On/Off
	B15	3.3V2	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	B16	THOP_FULL_Y	I	Analog	Toner level sensor Y detection signal
	B17	THOP_LED_Y	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Waste toner sensor LED emission signal Y
	B18	3.3V2_LED	O	DC1.2V	LED power output
YC22	1	GND	-	-	Ground
	2	FUSER_SDA	I/O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Fuser EEPROM data I/O signal
	3	FUSER_SCL	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Fuser EEPROM clock signal
	4	+3.3V2	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	5	FSR_TH_PRESS	I	Analog	Fuser thermistor detection signal (press roller)
	6	FSR_PRESS_SENS	I	DC0V/3.3V	Fuser release sensor: On/Off
	7	FSR_TH_EDGE	I	Analog	Fuser thermistor detection signal (edge)
	8	FSR_JAM_SENS	I	DC0V/3.3V	Fuser sensor: On/Off
	9	FSR_ROLL_F_SENS	I	DC0V/3.3V	Belt rotation sensor F: On/Off
	10	+3.3V2_TH_CUT	I	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power input
	11	+3.3V2	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	12	GND	-	-	Ground
	13	FSR_TH_MIDDLE	I	Analog	Fuser thermistor detection signal (middle)
	14	3.3V2_LED	O	DC1.2V	LED power output
	15	GND	-	-	Ground
	16	FSR_ROLL_R_SENS	I	DC0V/3.3V	Belt rotation sensor R: On/Off
	17	GND	-	-	Ground
	18	FSR_TH_CENTRAL	I	Analog	Fuser thermistor detection signal (center)
YC23	1	BLT_PRESS_OUT1	O	DC0V/24V	Belt release motor control signal
	2	BLT_PRESS_OUT2	O	DC0V/24V	Belt release motor control signal
	3	+24V2_F1	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	4	DLP_BK_CLT_REM	O	DC0V/24V	Developer clutch: On/Off
	5	3.3V2_LED	O	DC1.2V	LED power output
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	BLT_4RELEASE_SENS	I	DC0V/3.3V	Belt release sensor: On/Off
YC24	1	DRM_BK_MOT_DIR	O	DC0V/5V	Drum motor rotation switching signal K
	2	DRM_BK_MOT_LD	I	DC0V/3.3V	Drum motor synchronizing signal K

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description	
YC24	3	DRM_BK_MOT_CLK	O	DC0V/5V(pulse)	Drum motor clock signal K	
	4	DRM_BK_MOT_REM	O	DC0V/5V	Drum motor remote signal K	
	5	GND	-	-	Ground	
	6	+24V4	O	DC24V	DC24V power output	
	7	DRM_COL_MOT_DIR	O	DC0V/5V	Drum motor rotation switching signal COL	
	8	DRM_COL_MOT_LD	I	DC0V/3.3V	Drum motor synchronizing signal COL	
	9	DRM_COL_MOT_CLK	O	DC0V/5V(pulse)	Drum motor clock signal COL	
	10	DRM_COL_MOT_REM	O	DC0V/5V	Drum motor remote signal COL	
	11	GND	-	-	Ground	
	12	+24V4	O	DC24V	DC24V power output	
	13	DLP_BK_BLT_MOT_BRK	O	DC0V/3.3V	Developer motor brake signal K	
	14	DLP_BK_BLT_MOT_DIR	O	DC0V/3.3V	Developer motor synchronizing signal K	
	15	DLP_BK_BLT_MOT_FG	I	DC0V/5V	Developer motor control signal K	
	16	DLP_BK_BLT_MOT_CLK	O	DC0V/5V(pulse)	Developer motor clock signal K	
	17	DLP_BK_BLT_MOT_REM	O	DC0V/5V	Developer motor remote signal K	
	18	GND	-	-	Ground	
	19	+24V3_IL_F1_FET1	O	DC24V	DC24V power output	
	20	DLP_COL_MOT_DIR	O	DC0V/5V	Developer motor rotation switching signal COL	
	21	DLP_COL_MOT_LD	I	DC0V/3.3V	Developer motor synchronizing signal COL	
	22	DLP_COL_MOT_CLK	O	DC0V/5V(pulse)	Developer motor clock signal COL	
	23	DLP_COL_MOT_REM	O	DC0V/5V	Developer motor remote signal COL	
	24	GND	-	-	Ground	
	25	+24V3_IL_F1_FET1	O	DC24V	DC24V power output	
	26	N.C.	-	-	Not used	
	YC25	1	+24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
		2	+24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
3		GND	-	-	Ground	
4		GND	-	-	Ground	
YC28	1	DRUM_COL_MOT_RDY	O	DC0V/3.3V	Drum motor synchronizing signal COL	
	2	DRUM_COL_MOT_CLK	I	DC0V/5V(pulse)	Drum motor clock signal COL	
	3	DRUM_COL_MOT_REM	I	DC0V/5V	Drum motor remote signal COL	

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description	
YC28	4	DLP_COL_MOT_RDY	O	DC0V/3.3V	Developer motor synchronizing signal COL	
	5	DLP_COL_MOT_DIR	I	DC0V/5V	Developer motor rotation switching signal COL	
	6	DLP_COL_MOT_CLK	I	DC0V/5V(pulse)	Developer motor clock signal COL	
	7	DLP_COL_MOT_REM	I	DC0V/5V	Developer motor remote signal COL	
	8	TPC_Y	O	DC0V/5V(pulse)	T/C sensor detection voltage Y	
	9	TPC_C	O	DC0V/5V(pulse)	T/C sensor detection voltage C	
	10	TPC_M	O	DC0V/5V(pulse)	T/C sensor detection voltage M	
	11	I2C_SDA	I/O	DC0V/24V	Developer fan motor (half speed): On/Off	
	12	I2C_SCL	I	DC0V/24V	Developer fan motor (full speed): On/Off	
	13	DRM_EEP_SEL1	I	DC0V/3.3V	Select signal	
	14	DLP_BK_BELT_MOT_BRAKE	I	DC0V/5V	Developer motor brake signal K	
	15	DLP_BK_BELT_MOT_RDY	O	DC0V/3.3V	Developer motor synchronizing signal K	
	16	DLP_BK_BELT_MOT_DIR	I	DC0V/5V	Developer motor rotation switching signal K	
	17	DLP_BK_BELT_MOT_CLK	I	DC0V/5V(pulse)	Developer motor clock signal K	
	18	DLP_BK_BELT_MOT_REM	I	DC0V/5V	Developer motor remote signal K	
	YC29	1	GND	-	-	Ground
		2	WTNR_LOCK_SENS	I	DC0V/3.3V	Waste toner sensor
		3	5V	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
4		TBLT_CLMOT_PWM	I	DC0V/5V	Transfer cleaning motor control signal	
5		TBLT_CLMOT_CHA	O	DC0V/3.3V	Transfer cleaning motor control signal	
6		3.3V2	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output	
7		D_VIB_MOT	O	DC0V/3.3V	Vibration motor: On/Off	
8		EXSOL1_REM	I	DC0V/3.3V	Eject solenoid upper: On/Off (actuate)	
9		EXSOL1_KEEP	I	DC0V/3.3V	Eject solenoid upper: On/Off (keep)	
10		EXSOL2_REM	O	DC0V/3.3V	Eject solenoid lower: On/Off (actuate)	
11		EXSOL2_KEEP	O	DC0V/3.3V	Eject solenoid lower: On/Off (keep)	
12		TN_FAN_LOCK	I	DC0V/3.3V	Toner suction fan motor: On/Off	
13		GND	-	-	Ground	
14		TN_FAN_REM	O	DC0V/24V	Toner suction fan motor: On/Off	
YC30	1	DF_RDY(DF to ENG)	I	DC0V/3.3V	Ready signal	
	2	DF_SEL(ENG to DF)	O	DC0V/3.3V	Select signal	
	3	DF_SDO(ENG to DF)	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serial communication data signal	
	4	DF_SDI(DF to ENG)	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serial communication data signal	

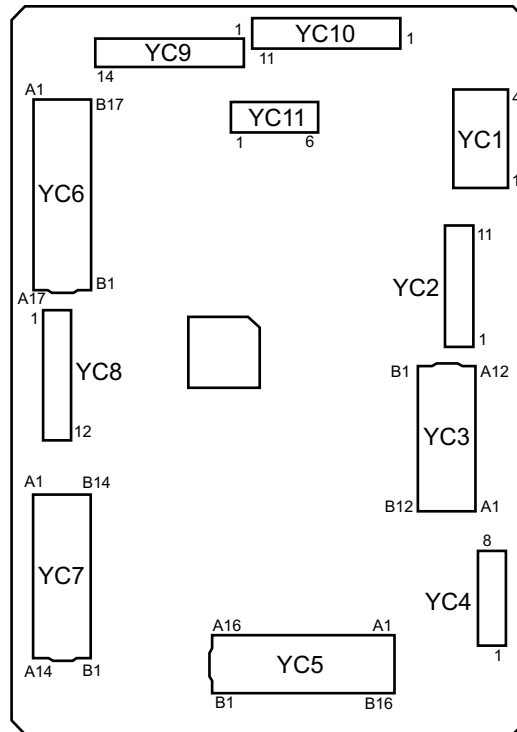
Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description	
YC30	5	DF_SYNC(DF to ENG)	-	-	Not used	
	6	DF_DET(DF to ENG)	I	DC0V/3.3V	Connection detection signal	
	7	DF_CLK(ENG to DF)	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Clock signal	
	8	+24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output	
	9	+3.3V2	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output	
	10	GND	-	-	Ground	
	11	GND	-	-	Ground	
	12	BRG_OPEN	I	DC0V/3.3V	Bridge open detection signal	
	13	BRG_FEED_SENS2	I	DC0V/3.3V	Bridge conveying detection signal 2	
	14	BRG_FEED_SENS1	I	DC0V/3.3V	Bridge conveying detection signal 1	
	15	BRG_SET	I	DC0V/3.3V	Bridge presence detection signal	
	16	BRG_MOT_CLK	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Bridge motor clock signal	
	17	BRG_MOT_FAN_REM	O	DC0V/3.3V	Bridge motor remote signal	
	18	BRG_MOT_PD	O	DC0V/3.3V	Bridge motor control signal	
	19	JS_SENS_AK	I	DC0V/3.3V	Paper presence detection signal	
	20	+3.3V3	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output	
	YC32	A1	+24V2_F1	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
		A2	N.C.	-	-	Not used
		A3	TBLT_CLMOT_PWM	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Belt cleaning motor control signal
		A4	+3.3V2	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
A5		TBLT_CLMOT_CHA	I	DC3.3V	Belt cleaning motor rotation control signal	
A6		BELT_TH	I	Analog	Belt thermistor voltage	
A7		BLT_SCL	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Belt cleaning motor clock signal	
A8		GND	-	-	Ground	
A9		GND	-	-	Ground	
A10		BLT_SDA	I/O	DC3.3V	EEPROM data I/O signal	
A11		+24V2_F1	O	DC24V	DC24V power output	
A12		COTN_SOL_BK	O	DC0V/24V	Container solenoid K: On/Off	
A13		+24V2_F1	O	DC24V	DC24V power output	
A14		COTN_SOL_M	O	DC0V/24V	Container solenoid M: On/Off	
A15		+24V2_F1	O	DC24V	DC24V power output	
A16		COTN_SOL_C	O	DC0V/24V	Container solenoid C: On/Off	
A17		+24V2_F1	O	DC24V	DC24V power output	
A18		COTN_SOL_Y	O	DC0V/24V	Container solenoid Y: On/Off	
B1		GND	-	-	Ground	
B2		+24V3_IL_F1_FET1	O	DC24V	DC24V power output	
B3		FSR_OFFSET_CNT	O	Analog	Offset control signal	

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC32	B4	PWM	-	-	Not used
	B5	CW/CCW	-	-	Not used
	B6	3.3V2_LED	O	DC1.2V	LED power output
	B7	GND	-	-	Ground
	B8	IH_CORE_HP	I	DC0V/3.3V	IH position sensor: On/Off
	B9	IHMOT_2B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	IH core motor control signal
	B10	IHMOT_2A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	IH core motor control signal
	B11	IHMOT_1A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	IH core motor control signal
	B12	IHMOT_1B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	IH core motor control signal
	B13	3.3V2_LED	O	DC1.2V	LED power output
	B14	GND	-	-	Ground
	B15	JS_SENS	I	DC0V/3.3V	Job separator sensor: On/Off
	B16	GND	-	-	Ground
	B17	FRONT_CO_OPEN	I	DC0V/3.3V	Front cover switch: On/Off
	B18	N.C.	-	-	Not used
YC33	1	TBELT_FAN	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	TBELT_FAN_LOCK	I	DC0V/3.3V	Lock signal
	4	IH_PWB_FAN_REM	O	DC0V/24V	IH PWB fan motor: On/Off
	5	+24V2_F1	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	6	IHCOIL_FAN1	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
	8	IHCOIL_FAN_LOCK_F	I	DC0V/3.3V	Lock signal
	9	IHCOIL_FAN1	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	10	GND	-	-	Ground
	11	IHCOIL_FAN_LOCK_C	I	DC0V/3.3V	Lock signal
	12	IHCOIL_FAN1	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	13	GND	-	-	Ground
	14	IHCOIL_FAN_LOCK_R	I	DC0V/3.3V	Lock signal
YC35	1	+24V3_IL_F1_FET1	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	+24V3_IL_F2_FET2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC35	7	+24V3_IL_F2_FET2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	8	+24V3_IL_F2_FET2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
YC36	1	CONT_MOT_DIR	O	DC0V/5V	Container motor rotation switching signal
	2	CONT_MOT_LD	I	DC0V/3.3V	Container motor synchronizing signal
	3	CONT_MOT_CLK	O	DC0V/5V(pulse)	Container motor clock signal
	4	CONT_MOT_REM	O	DC0V/5V	Container motor remote signal
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	24V	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
YC37	1	DLP_COL_MOT_DIR	O	DC0V/5V	Developer motor rotation switching signal COL
	2	DLP_COL_MOT_LD	I	DC0V/3.3V	Developer motor synchronizing signal COL
	3	DLP_COL_MOT_CLK	O	DC0V/5V(pulse)	Developer motor clock signal COL
	4	DLP_COL_MOT_REM	O	DC0V/5V	Developer motor remote signal COL
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	+24V3_IL_F1_FET1	O	DC24V	DC24V power output

(4) Feed Drive PWB

(4-1) Connector position



(4-2) PWB photograph



Destination

- YC1: Feed image PWB
- YC2: Feed image PWB
- YC3: Engine PWB

- YC4:Paper feed clutch 1/2, Vertical conveying clutch
- YC5:Paper length sensor 1/2, Paper width sensor 1/2, Upper paper level sensor 1/2, Lower paper level sensor 1/2, Lift motor 1/2, Cassette sensor 1/2
- YC6:Registration sensor, Middle clutch, Retard sensor 1/2, Conveying sensor, Upper limit lift sensor 1/2, Paper sensor 1/2, Right container fan motor, Let container fan motor
- YC7:Fuser edge fan motor, Belt roll-up sensor, DU sensor 1/2, Conveying open/close switch, DU clutch 1/2. MP clutch, MP paper width sensor, MP tray sensor, MP paper length sensor
- YC8:MP lift motor, MP paper sensor, MP conveying sensor, MP position sensor
- YC9:Front/Rear ID sensor, Cleaning solenoid, Registration clutch
- YC10:Fuser motor, Fuser release motor, Exit fan motor
- YC11:Paper feed motor

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC1	1	+24V4	I	DC24V	DC24V power input
	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	+24V3_IL_F2_FET2	I	DC24V	DC24V power input
YC2	1	EXSOL2_KEEP	O	DC0V/24V	Eject solenoid lower: On/Off (keep)
	2	EXSOL2_REM	O	DC0V/24V	Eject solenoid lower: On/Off (actuate)
	3	EXSOL1_KEEP	O	DC0V/24V	Eject solenoid upper: On/Off (keep)
	4	EXSOL1_REM	O	DC0V/24V	Eject solenoid upper: On/Off (actuate)
	5	N.C.	-	-	Not used
	6	N.C.	-	-	Not used
	7	TBLT_CLMOT_CHA	I	DC0V/3.3V	Transfer cleaning motor control signal
	8	TBLT_CLMOT_PWM	O	DC0V/3.3V	Transfer cleaning motor control signal
	9	N.C.	-	-	Not used
	10	N.C.	-	-	Not used
	11	N.C.	-	-	Not used
YC3	A1	REG_F_LED	I	Analog	IDS1 control signal
	A2	ID_SENS_R_P	O	Analog	IDS2 detection signal
	A3	ID_SENS_R_S	O	Analog	IDS2 detection signal
	A4	REG_R_LED	I	Analog	IDS2 control signal
	A5	GND	-	-	Ground
	A6	GND	-	-	Ground
	A7	GND	-	-	Ground
	A8	GND	-	-	Ground
	A9	3.3V2_FUSE	I	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	A10	3.3V2_FUSE	I	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	A11	3.3V2_FUSE	I	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	A12	3.3V3_FUSE	I	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	B1	GND	-	-	Ground

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC3	B2	REG_CL_REM	I	DC0V/24V	Registration clutch: On/Off
	B3	CAS1_2_OPEN	O	DC0V/3.3V	Cassette open detection sensor: On/Off
	B4	MPF_ORG_SENS	O	DC0V/3.3V	MP paper sensor: On/Off
	B5	ATLAS_SDO(DRI to ENG)	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	B6	ATLAS_CS(ENG to DRI)	I	DC0V/3.3V	Serial communication select signal
	B7	ATLAS_EN(ENG to DRI)	I	DC0V/3.3V	Serial communication enable signal
	B8	ATLAS_SDI(ENG to DRI)	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	B9	ATLAS_CLK(ENG to DRI)	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serial communication clock signal
	B10	REG_SENS	O	DC0V/3.3V	Registration sensor: On/Off
	B11	ID_SENS_F_P	O	Analog	IDS1 detection signal
	B12	ID_SENS_F_S	O	Analog	IDS1 detection signal
	YC4	1	CAS1_FEEDCL	O	DC0V/24V
2		+24V2_F1	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
3		VFEED_CL	O	DC0V/24V	Vertical conveying clutch: On/Off
4		+24V2_F1	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
5		CAS2_FEEDCL	O	DC0V/24V	Paper feed clutch 2: On/Off
6		+24V2_F1	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
7		2WAY_CL	-	-	Not used
8		+24V2_F1	-	-	Not used
YC5	A1	CAS1_OPEN	I	DC0V/3.3V	Cassette sensor 1: On/Off
	A2	GND	-	-	Ground
	A3	CAS1_LSIZE3	I	DC0V/3.3V	Paper length sensor 1: On/Off
	A4	GND	-	-	Ground
	A5	CAS1_LSIZE2	I	DC0V/3.3V	Paper length sensor 1: On/Off
	A6	CAS1_LSIZE1	I	DC0V/3.3V	Paper length sensor 1: On/Off
	A7	CAS1_WSIZE	I	DC0V/3.3V	Paper width sensor 1: On/Off
	A8	GND	-	-	Ground
	A9	3.3V2_LED	O	DC1.2V	LED power output
	A10	GND	-	-	Ground
	A11	CAS1_QUANT1	I	DC0V/3.3V	Paper level sensor 1 upper: On/Off
	A12	3.3V2_LED	O	DC1.2V	LED power output
	A13	GND	-	-	Ground
	A14	CAS1_QUANT2	I	DC0V/3.3V	Paper level sensor 1 lower: On/Off
	A15	LIFTMOT1_OUT1	O	DC0V/24V	Lift motor 1 control signal

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC5	A16	LIFTMOT1_OUT2	O	DC0V/24V	Lift motor 1 control signal
	B1	LIFTMOT2_OUT1	O	DC0V/24V	Lift motor 2 control signal
	B2	LIFTMOT2_OUT2	O	DC0V/24V	Lift motor 2 control signal
	B3	CAS2_WSIZE	I	DC0V/3.3V	Paper width sensor 2: On/Off
	B4	GND	-	-	Ground
	B5	3.3V2_LED	O	DC1.2V	LED power output
	B6	GND	-	-	Ground
	B7	CAS2_QUANT1	I	DC0V/3.3V	Paper level sensor 2 upper: On/Off
	B8	3.3V2_LED	O	DC1.2V	LED power output
	B9	GND	-	-	Ground
	B10	CAS2_QUANT2	I	DC0V/3.3V	Paper level sensor 2 lower: On/Off
	B11	CAS2_OPEN	I	DC0V/3.3V	Cassette sensor 2: On/Off
	B12	GND	-	-	Ground
	B13	CAS2_LSIZE3	I	DC0V/3.3V	Paper length sensor 2: On/Off
	B14	GND	-	-	Ground
	B15	CAS2_LSIZE2	I	DC0V/3.3V	Paper length sensor 2: On/Off
B16	CAS2_LSIZE1	I	DC0V/3.3V	Paper length sensor 2: On/Off	
YC6	A1	GND	-	-	Ground
	A2	REGIST_SENS	I	DC0V/3.3V	Registration sensor: On/Off
	A3	3.3V2	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	A4	MIDCL	O	DC0V/24V	Middle clutch: On/Off
	A5	+24V2_F2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	A6	3.3V2	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	A7	TDRS1_SENS	I	DC0V/3.3V	Retard sensor 1: On/Off
	A8	GND	-	-	Ground
	A9	3.3V2	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	A10	TDRS2_SENS	I	DC0V/3.3V	Retard sensor 2: On/Off
	A11	GND	-	-	Ground
	A12	3.3V2	-	-	Not used
	A13	NC	-	-	Not used
	A14	GND	-	-	Not used
	A15	3.3V2	-	-	Not used
	A16	NC	-	-	Not used
	A17	GND	-	-	Not used
	B1	3.3V2_LED	O	DC1.2V	LED power output
	B2	GND	-	-	Ground
	B3	FEED_SENS	I	DC0V/3.3V	Conveying sensor: On/Off

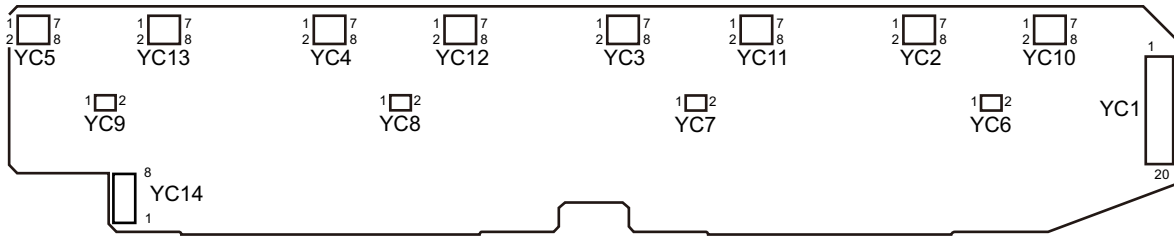
Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description	
YC6	B4	3.3V2_LED	O	DC1.2V	LED power output	
	B5	GND	-	-	Ground	
	B6	LIFT1_LIMIT	I	DC0V/3.3V	Lift upper limit sensor 1: On/Off	
	B7	3.3V2_LED	O	DC1.2V	LED power output	
	B8	GND	-	-	Ground	
	B9	CAS1_EMPTY	I	DC0V/3.3V	Paper sensor 1: On/Off	
	B10	3.3V2_LED	O	DC1.2V	LED power output	
	B11	GND	-	-	Ground	
	B12	LIFT2_LIMIT	I	DC0V/3.3V	Lift upper limit sensor 2: On/Off	
	B13	3.3V2_LED	O	DC1.2V	LED power output	
	B14	GND	-	-	Ground	
	B15	CAS2_EMPTY	I	DC0V/3.3V	Paper sensor 2: On/Off	
	B16	EXFAN	O	DC0V/24V	Container fan motor/ Container cooling fan motor : On/Off	
	B17	GND	-	-	Ground	
	YC7	A1	DU_CL1	O	DC0V/24V	Duplex clutch 1: On/Off
		A2	+24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
		A3	DUCL2	O	DC0V/24V	Duplex clutch 2: On/Off
A4		+24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output	
A5		MPFCL_REM	O	DC0V/24V	MP clutch: On/Off	
A6		+24V2_FUSE	O	DC24V	DC24V power output	
A7		3.3V2_LED	O	DC1.2V	LED power output	
A8		MPF_WSIZE	I	DC0V/3.3V	MP paper width sensor: On/Off	
A9		GND	-	-	Ground	
A10		MPF_TRAY	I	DC0V/3.3V	MP tray sensor: On/Off	
A11		GND	-	-	Ground	
A12		3.3V2_LED	O	DC1.2V	LED power output	
A13		GND	-	-	Ground	
A14		MPF_LSIZE	I	DC0V/3.3V	MP paper length sensor1: On/Off	
B1		EDGE_FAN_LOCK	I	DC0V/3.3V	Lock signal	
B2		GND	-	-	Ground	
B3		EDGE_FAN	O	DC0V/24V	Fuser edge fan motor: On/Off	
B4		GND	-	-	Ground	
B5		TRANSBELT_SENS	I	DC0V/3.3V	Belt roll-up sensor: On/Off	
B6		3.3V2	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output	
B7		3.3V2_LED	O	DC1.2V	LED power output	
B8		GND	-	-	Ground	

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC7	B9	DU_SENS2	I	DC0V/3.3V	Duplex sensor 2: On/Off
	B10	3.3V2_LED	O	DC1.2V	LED power output
	B11	GND	-	-	Ground
	B12	DU_SENS1	I	DC0V/3.3V	Duplex sensor 1: On/Off
	B13	RCOVER_OPEN	I	DC0V/3.3V	Conveying open/close switch: On/Off
	B14	GND	-	-	Ground
YC8	1	MPFLIFT_OUT1	O	DC0V/24V	MP lift motor control signal
	2	MPFLIFT_OUT2	O	DC0V/24V	MP lift motor control signal
	3	MPFLIFT_HP	I	DC3.3V	MP home position switch: On/Off
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	N.C.	-	-	Not used
	6	N.C.	-	-	Not used
	7	3.3V3_LED	O	DC1.2V	LED power output
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	9	MPF_SET	I	DC0V/3.3V	MP paper sensor: On/Off
	10	3.3V2	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	11	MPF_FEED	I	DC0V/3.3V	MP conveying sensor: On/Off
	12	GND	-	-	Ground
YC9	1	3.3V2	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	2	REG_F_LED	O	Analog	IDS1 control signal
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	ID_SENS_F_S	I	Analog	IDS1 control signal
	5	ID_SENS_F_P	I	Analog	IDS1 control signal
	6	3.3V2	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	7	REG_R_LED	O	Analog	IDS2 control signal
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	9	ID_SENS_R_S	I	Analog	IDS2 control signal
	10	ID_SENS_R_P	I	Analog	IDS2 control signal
	11	+24V2_F2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	12	ID_SOL	O	DC0V/24V	Cleaning solenoid: On/Off
	13	REG_CL	O	DC0V/24V	Registration clutch: On/Off
	14	+24V2_F2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
YC10	1	FSRMOT_DIR	O	DC0V/5V	Fuser motor rotation switching signal
	2	FSRMOT_LD	I	DC0V/3.3V	Fuser motor synchronizing signal
	3	FSRMOT_CLK	O	DC0V/5V(pulse)	Fuser motor clock signal
	4	FSRMOT_REM	O	DC0V/5V	Fuser fan motor remote signal
	5	GND	-	-	Ground

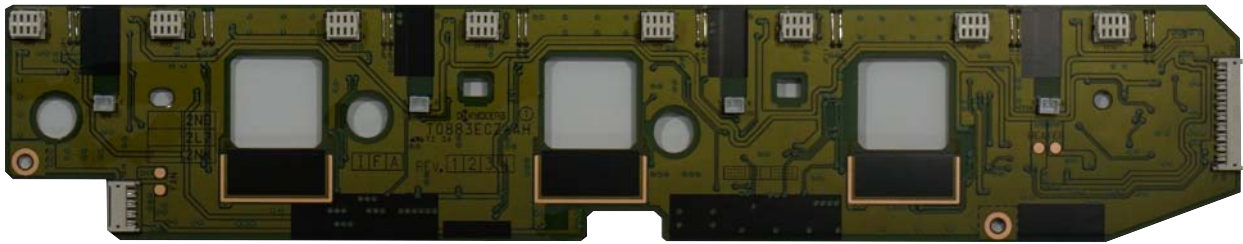
Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC10	6	+24V3_IL_F2_FET2_F USE	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	7	FSR_RLSMOT_OUT2	O	DC0V/24V	Fuser release motor control signal
	8	FSR_RLSMOT_OUT1	O	DC0V/24V	Fuser release motor control signal
	9	EXFAN_LOCK	I	DC0V/3.3V	Lock signal
	10	GND	-	-	Ground
	11	EXFAN	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
YC11	1	CASFEED_DIR	O	DC0V/5V	Paper feed motor rotation switching signal
	2	CASFEED_LD	I	DC0V/3.3V	Paper feed motor synchronizing signal
	3	CASFEED_CLK	O	DC0V/5V(pulse)	Paper feed motor clock signal
	4	CASFEED_REM	O	DC0V/5V	Paper feed motor remote signal
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	+24V3_IL_F2_FET2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output

(5) Drum/Developer relay PWB

(5-1) Connector position



(5-2) PWB photograph



Destination

- YC1:Feed image PWB
- YC2:Developer PWB K
- YC3:Developer PWB M
- YC4:Developer PWB C
- YC5:Developer PWB Y
- YC6:Drum heater
- YC7:Drum heater
- YC8:Drum heater
- YC9:Drum heater
- YC10:Drum PWB K
- YC11:Drum PWB M
- YC12:Drum PWB C
- YC13:Drum PWB Y
- YC14:Developer fan motor CKMY

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC1	1	GND	-	-	Ground
	2	+3.3V2_FUSE	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	3	DRM_EEP_SEL0	I	DC0V/3.3V	EEPROM select signal
	4	DRM_EEP_SEL1	I	DC0V/3.3V	EEPROM select signal
	5	EEP_SCL	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	EEPROM clock signal
	6	EEP_SDA	I/O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	EEPROM data I/O signal
	7	DLP_TH	O	Analog	Developer thermistor voltage
	8	TPC_BK	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	T/C sensor detection voltage K

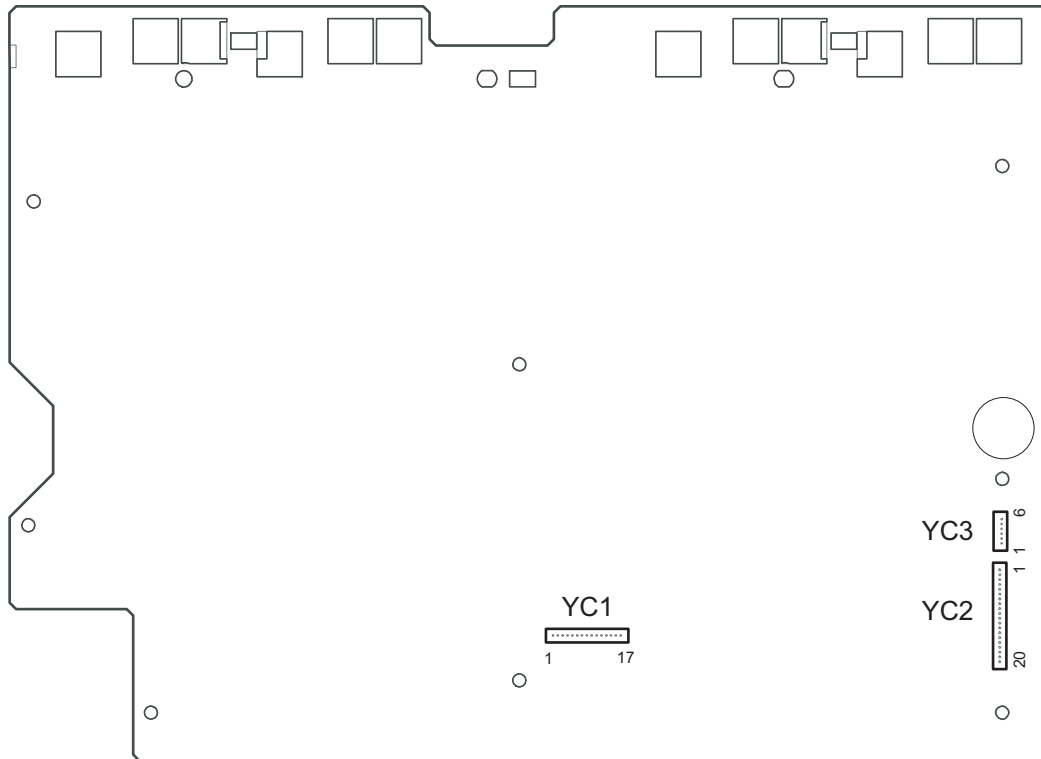
Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC1	9	TPC_M	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	T/C sensor detection voltage M
	10	TPC_C	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	T/C sensor detection voltage C
	11	TPC_Y	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	T/C sensor detection voltage Y
	12	GND	-	-	Ground
	13	+24V2	I	DC24V	DC24V power input
	14	ERASER_BK	I	DC0V/24V	Cleaning lamp K remote signal
	15	ERASER_COL	I	DC0V/24V	Cleaning lamp COL remote signal
	16	DRM_HEAT_REM	I	DC0V/3.3V	Drum heater remote signal
	17	5V0_FUSE	I	DC5V	DC5V power input
	18	DLP_FAN_REM	I	DC0V/3.3V	Developer fan motor remote signal
	19	DLP_FAN_HARF	I	DC0V/3.3V	Developer fan motor control signal (half speed)
20	VIB_MOT_REM	I	DC0V/3.3V	Vibration motor remote signal	
YC2	1	N.C.	-	-	Not used
	2	VIB_MOT_REM	O	DC0V/3.3V	Vibration motor remote signal
	3	TPC_BK	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	T/C sensor detection voltage K
	4	DLP_TH	I	Analog	Developer thermistor voltage
	5	3.3V2_DLPBK	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	6	EEP_SDA	I/O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	EEPROM data I/O signal
	7	EEP_SCL	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	EEPROM clock signal
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
YC3	1	N.C.	-	-	Not used
	2	VIB_MOT_REM	O	DC0V/3.3V	Vibration motor remote signal
	3	TPC_M	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	T/C sensor detection voltage M
	4	N.C.	-	-	Not used
	5	3.3V2_COL	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	6	EEP_SDA	I/O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	EEPROM data I/O signal
	7	EEP_SCL	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	EEPROM clock signal
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
YC4	1	N.C.	-	-	Not used
	2	VIB_MOT_REM	O	DC0V/3.3V	Vibration motor remote signal
	3	TPC_C	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	T/C sensor detection voltage C
	4	N.C.	-	-	Not used
	5	3.3V2_COL	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	6	EEP_SDA	I/O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	EEPROM data I/O signal
	7	EEP_SCL	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	EEPROM clock signal
	8	GND	-	-	Ground

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC5	1	N.C.	-	-	Not used
	2	VIB_MOT_REM	O	DC0V/3.3V	Vibration motor remote signal
	3	TPC_BK/M/C/Y	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	T/C sensor detection voltage Y
	4	N.C.	-	-	Not used
	5	3.3V2_COL	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	6	EEP_SDA	I/O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	EEPROM data I/O signal
	7	EEP_SCL	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	EEPROM clock signal
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
YC6	1	5V0_FUSE	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	2	DRUM_HEAT_REM	O	DC0V/5V	Drum heater: On/Off
YC7	1	5V0_FUSE	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	2	DRUM_HEAT_REM	O	DC0V/5V	Drum heater: On/Off
YC8	1	5V0_FUSE	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	2	DRUM_HEAT_REM	O	DC0V/5V	Drum heater: On/Off
YC9	1	5V0_FUSE	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	2	DRUM_HEAT_REM	O	DC0V/5V	Drum heater: On/Off
YC10	1	ERASER2	O	DC0V/24V	Cleaning lamp K: On/Off
	2	ERASER3	O	DC0V/24V	Cleaning lamp K: On/Off
	3	24V2/5V0	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	4	ERASER1	O	DC0V/24V	Cleaning lamp K: On/Off
	5	EEP_SCL	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	EEPROM clock signal
	6	EEEEP_SDA	I/O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	EEPROM data signal
	7	3.3V2	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
YC11	1	ERASER2	O	DC0V/24V	Cleaning lamp M: On/Off
	2	ERASER3	O	DC0V/24V	Cleaning lamp M: On/Off
	3	24V2/5V0	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	4	ERASER1	O	DC0V/24V	Cleaning lamp M: On/Off
	5	EEP_SCL	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	EEPROM clock signal
	6	EEEEP_SDA	I/O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	EEPROM data signal
	7	3.3V2	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
YC12	1	ERASER2	O	DC0V/24V	Cleaning lamp C: On/Off
	2	ERASER3	O	DC0V/24V	Cleaning lamp C: On/Off
	3	24V2/5V0	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	4	ERASER1	O	DC0V/24V	Cleaning lamp C: On/Off
	5	EEP_SCL	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	EEPROM clock signal

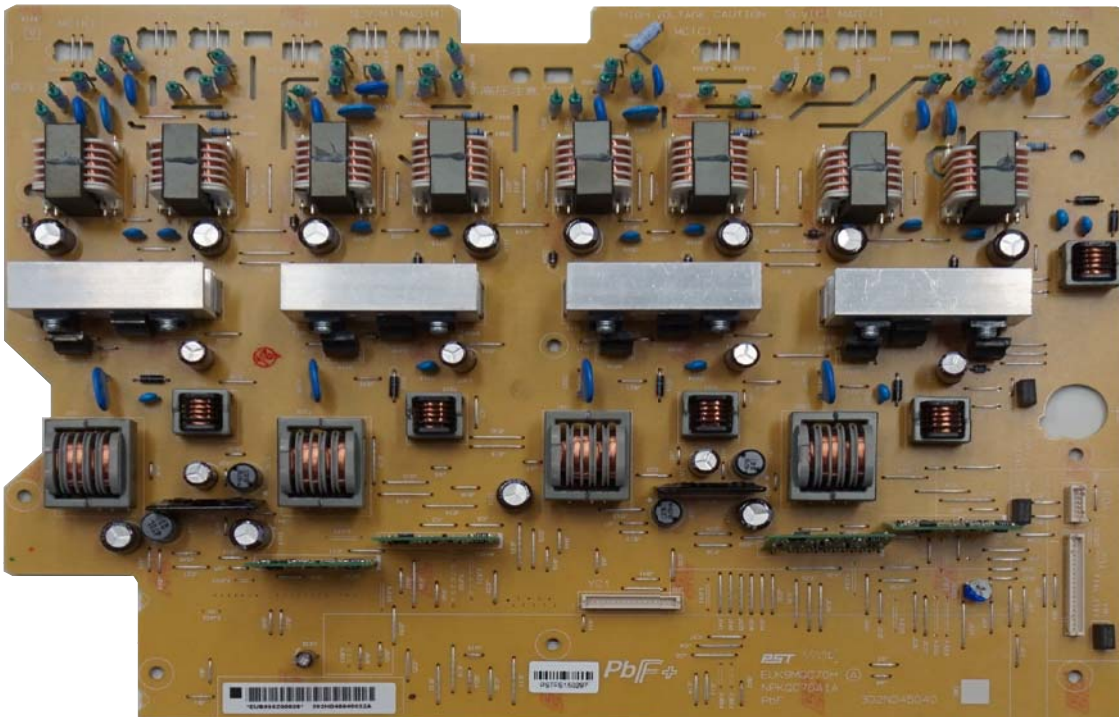
Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC12	6	EEEE_SDA	I/O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	EEPROM data signal
	7	3.3V2	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
YC13	1	ERASER2	O	DC0V/24V	Cleaning lamp Y: On/Off
	2	ERASER3	O	DC0V/24V	Cleaning lamp Y: On/Off
	3	24V2/5V0	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	4	ERASER1	O	DC0V/24V	Cleaning lamp Y: On/Off
	5	EEP_SCL	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	EEPROM clock signal
	6	EEEE_SDA	I/O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	EEPROM data signal
	7	3.3V2	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
YC14	1	REM	O	DC0V/24V	Developer fan motor K: On/Off
	2	+24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	3	REM	O	DC0V/24V	Developer fan motor M: On/Off
	4	+24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	5	REM	O	DC0V/24V	Developer fan motor C: On/Off
	6	+24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	7	REM	O	DC0V/24V	Developer fan motor Y: On/Off
	8	+24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output

(6) Main high voltage PWB

(6-1) Connector position



(6-2) PWB photograph



Destination

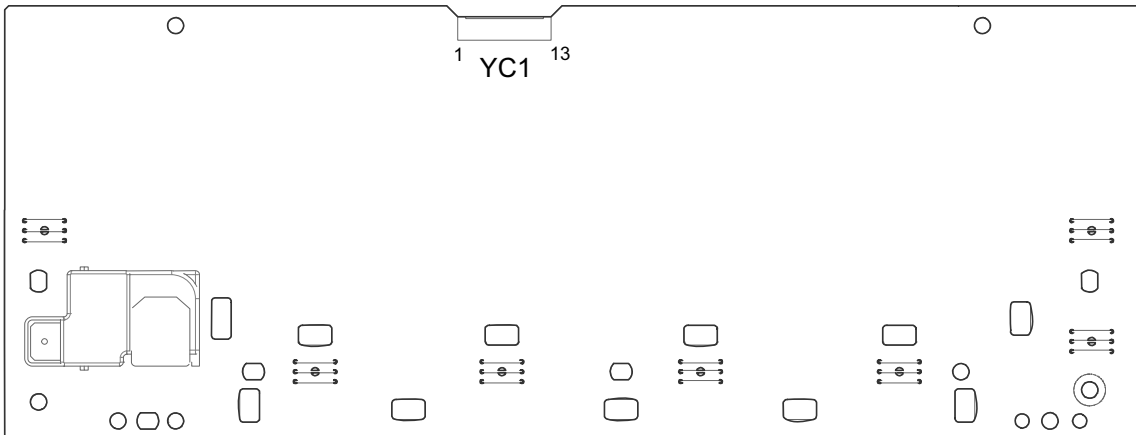
- YC1:Engine PWB
- YC2:Engine PWB
- YC3:Feed image PWB

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC1	1	SGND	-	-	Ground
	2	B_K_MAG_DC_CNT	I	DC0V/13V (plus)	DC magnet roller bias control voltage K
	3	B_K_SLV_DC_CNT	I	DC0V/13V (plus)	DC sleeve bias control voltage K
	4	M_K_DC_CNT	I	DC0V/13V (plus)	DC charger control voltage K
	5	M_K_I_SENS	O	Analog	Discharge detection voltage K
	6	M_K_AC_CNT	I	DC0V/10V(pulse)	AC charger control voltage K
	7	M_AC_CLK	I	DC0V/15V (plus)	AC charger clock signal
	8	B_K_SLV_AC_CNT	I	DC0V/10V(pulse)	AC sleeve bias control voltage K
	9	B_K_MAG_AC_CNT	I	DC0V/10V(pulse)	AC Magnet roller bias control voltage K
	10	B_COL_MAG_AC_CLK	I	DC0V/16V (plus)	AC Magnet roller bias clock signal (YCM)
	11	B_COL_SLV_AC_CLK	I	DC0V/16V (plus)	AC sleeve bias clock signal (YCM)
	12	DISCHARGE	O	Analog	Discharge detection voltage
	13	M_M_I_SENS	O	Analog	Charger current detection M
	14	M_C_I_SENS	O	Analog	Charger current detection C
	15	M_Y_I_SENS	O	Analog	Charger current detection Y
	16	B_BK_MAG_AC_CLK	I	DC0V/16V (plus)	Magnet roller AC clock signal K
	17	B_BK_SLV_AC_CLK	I	DC0V/16V (plus)	Sleeve AC clock signal K
YC2	1	SGND	-	-	Ground
	2	B_Y_MAG_DC_CNT	I	DC0V/13V (plus)	DC magnet roller bias control voltage Y
	3	B_M_MAG_DC_CNT	I	DC0V/13V (plus)	DC magnet roller bias control voltage M
	4	B_C_MAG_DC_CNT	I	DC0V/13V (plus)	DC magnet roller bias control voltage C
	5	M_M_DC_CNT	I	DC0V/13V (plus)	Charger control voltage M
	6	M_Y_DC_CNT	I	DC0V/13V (plus)	DC charger control voltage Y
	7	M_C_DC_CNT	I	DC0V/13V (plus)	DC charger control voltage C
	8	B_M_MAG_AC_CNT	I	DC0V/10V(pulse)	AC magnet roller bias control voltage M
	9	B_Y_MAG_AC_CNT	I	DC0V/10V(pulse)	AC magnet roller bias control voltage Y
	10	B_Y_SLV_AC_CNT	I	DC0V/10V(pulse)	AC sleeve bias control voltage Y
	11	B_Y_SLV_DC_CNT	I	DC0V/13V (plus)	DC sleeve bias control voltage Y
	12	B_C_MAG_AC_CNT	I	DC0V/10V(pulse)	AC magnet roller bias control voltage C
	13	B_C_SLV_AC_CNT	I	DC0V/10V(pulse)	AC sleeve bias control voltage C
	14	B_C_SLV_DC_CNT	I	DC0V/13V (plus)	DC sleeve bias control voltage C
	15	B_M_SLV_AC_CNT	I	DC0V/10V(pulse)	AC sleeve bias control voltage M
	16	B_M_SLV_DC_CNT	I	DC0V/13V (plus)	DC sleeve bias control voltage M
	17	M_Y_AC_CNT	I	DC0V/10V(pulse)	AC charger control voltage Y
	18	M_C_AC_CNT	I	DC0V/10V(pulse)	AC charger control voltage C
	19	M_M_AC_CNT	I	DC0V/10V(pulse)	AC charger control voltage M

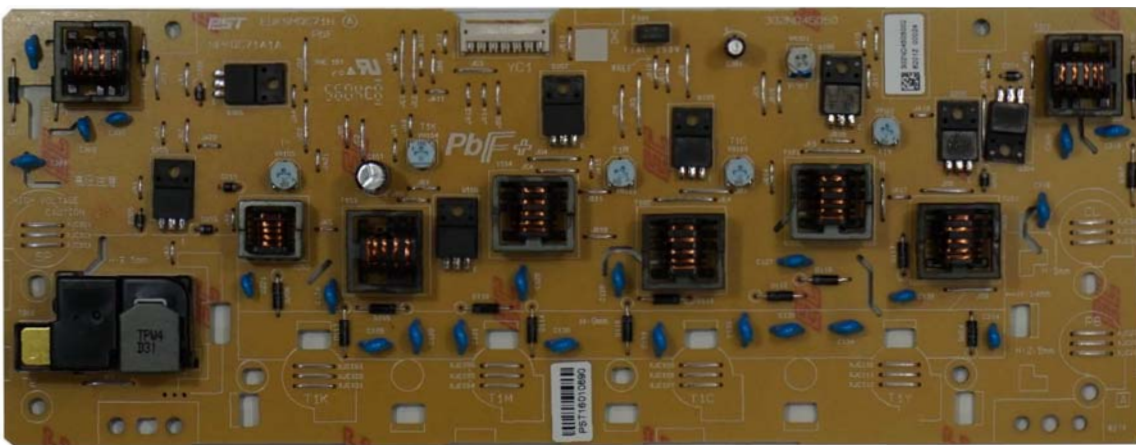
Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC2	20	HV_REM	I	DC0V/17V	High voltage remote signal
YC3	1	PGND	-	-	Ground
	2	PGND	-	-	Ground
	3	PGND	-	-	Ground
	4	+24V2IL	I	DC24V	DC24V power input
	5	+24V2IL	I	DC24V	DC24V power input
	6	+24V2IL	I	DC24V	DC24V power input

(7) Transfer high voltage PWB

(7-1) Connector position



(7-2) PWB photograph



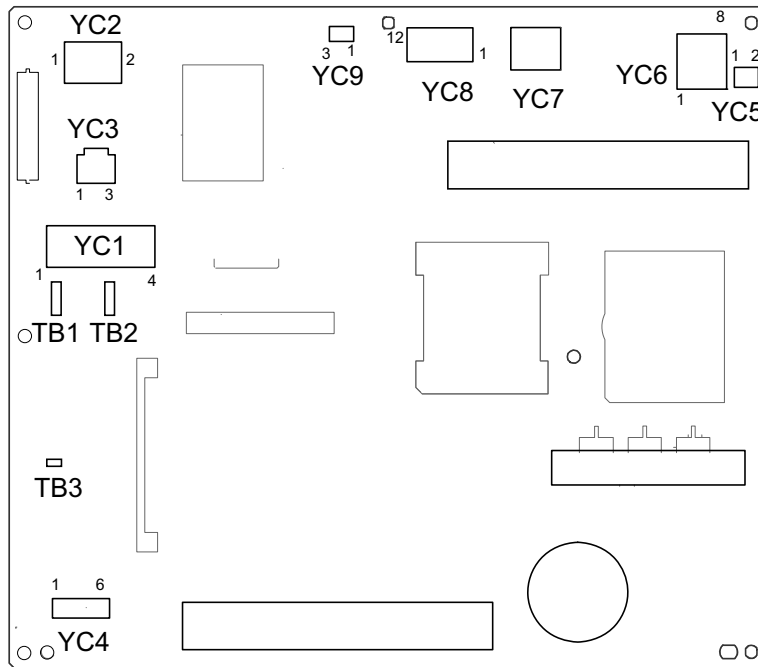
Destination

- YC1: Engine PWB, Feed Image PWB

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC1	1	SGND	-	-	Ground
	2	T_REM	I	DC0V/14V	Transfer remote signal
	3	T2_CNT	I	Analog	Secondary transfer control voltage
	4	SP_CNT	I	Analog	Separation control voltage
	5	T1_K_CNT	I	Analog	Primary transfer control voltage K
	6	T2_OFF_REM	O	Analog	Charger current detection
	7	T1_I_SENS	O	Analog	Primary transfer current detection
	8	T1_M_CNT	I	Analog	Primary transfer control voltage M
	9	T1_C_CNT	I	Analog	Primary transfer control voltage C
	10	T1_Y_CNT	I	Analog	Primary transfer control voltage Y
	11	CL_CNT	I	Analog	Cleaning control voltage
	12	+24V2IL	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	13	PGND	-	-	Ground

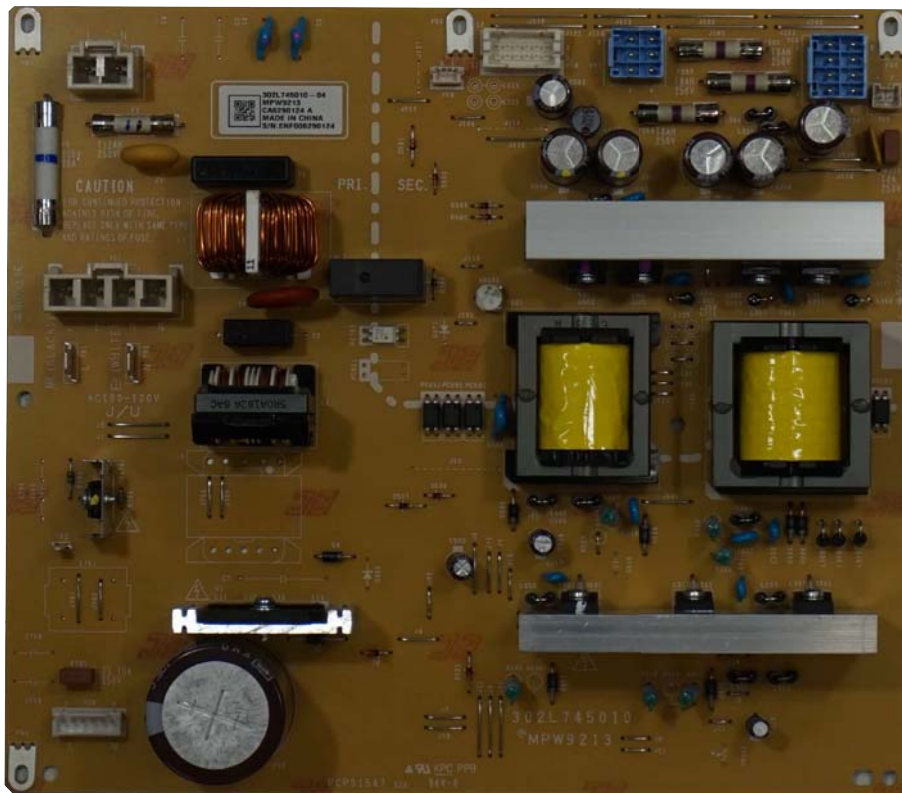
(8) LVU

(8-1) Connector position

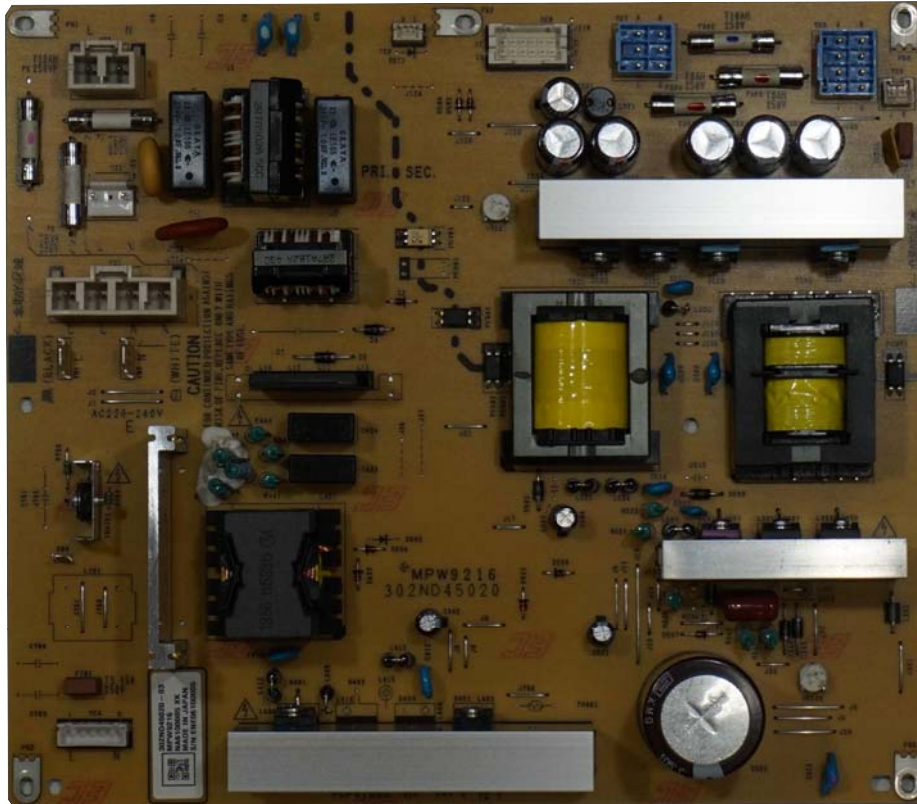


(8-2) PWB photograph

(100V/120V)



(220V-240V)



Destination

- TB1:Inlet
- TB2:Inlet
- TB3:Inlet
- YC1:Main Power Switch
- YC2:IH PWB
- YC4:PF cassette heater
- YC5:PF PWB
- YC6:Feed image PWB
- YC7:Engine PWB
- YC8:Main PWB
- YC9:Engine PWB

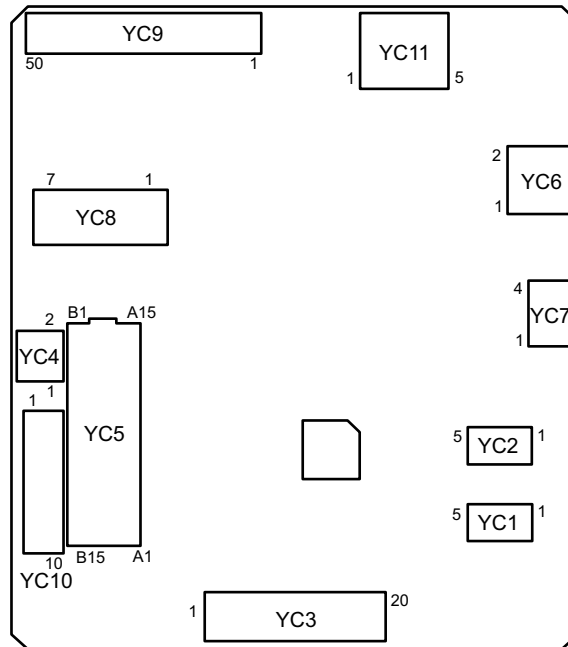
Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
TB1	1	LIVE	I	100V AC 120V AC 220-240V AC	AC power input
TB2	1	NEUTRAL	I	100V AC 120V AC 220-240V AC	AC power input
TB3	1	DH_LIVE	I	100V AC 120V AC 220-240V AC	AC power input

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC1	1	LIVE_IN	I	100V AC 120V AC 220-240V AC	AC power input
	2	LIVE_OUT	O	100V AC 120V AC 220-240V AC	AC power output
	3	NEUTRAL_IN	I	100V AC 120V AC 220-240V AC	AC power input
	4	NEUTRAL_OUT	O	100V AC 120V AC 220-240V AC	AC power output
YC2	1	LIVE	O	100V AC 120V AC 220-240V AC	AC power output
	2	NEUTRAL	O	100V AC 120V AC 220-240V AC	AC power output
YC4	1	CH_LIVE	O	100V AC 120V AC 220-240V AC	AC power output
	2	CH_LIVE	O	100V AC 120V AC 220-240V AC	AC power output
	3	NC	-	-	Not used
	4	NC	-	-	Not used
	5	CH_NEUTRAL	O	100V AC 120V AC 220-240V AC	AC power output
	6	CH_NEUTRAL	O	100V AC 120V AC 220-240V AC	AC power output
YC5	1	+24V1	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	2	GND	-	-	Ground
YC6	1	+24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	2	+24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	3	+24V3	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	4	+24V3	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
	8	GND	-	-	Ground

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC7	1	+24V4	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	+24V4	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	5	+24V4	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
YC8	1	GND	-	-	Ground
	2	5V0	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	5V0	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	5V0	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
	8	5V0	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	9	GND	-	-	Ground
	10	5V0	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	11	GND	-	-	Ground
	12	5V0	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
YC9	1	SLEEP	I	DC0V/3.3V	Sleep signal
	2	DRM_HEAT_REM	O	DC0V/3.3V	Drum heater: On/Off
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	AC DETECTOR	-	-	Not used

(9) Operation panel main PWB

(9-1) Connector position



(9-2) PWB photograph



Destination

- YC3: Operation panel sub PWB
- YC4: Speaker
- YC5: Main PWB
- YC6: LCD (backlight)
- YC7: Touch panel
- YC8: Main PWB
- YC9: HDD
- YC10: Numeric key (option)

• YC11:NFC PWB

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC3	1	+5V6	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	2	LED0	O	DC0V/5V	LED control signal 0
	3	NC	-	-	Not used
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	ATTENTION	O	DC0V/3.3V	Attention LED control signal
	6	MEMORY	O	DC0V/3.3V	Memory LED control signal
	7	PROCESSING	O	DC0V/3.3V	Processing LED control signal
	8	ENERGYSAVERLED	O	DC0V/3.3V	Energy Saver LED control signal
	9	INT_ENERGYSAVER KEY_N	I	DC0V/3.3V	Energy Saver key interrupt signal
	10	KEY0	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Operation panel key scan return signal 0
	11	KEY1	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Operation panel key scan return signal 1
	12	KEY2	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Operation panel key scan return signal 2
	13	KEY3	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Operation panel key scan return signal 3
	14	SCAN0	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Scan signal 0
	15	SCAN1	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Scan signal 1
	16	SCAN2	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Scan signal 2
	17	SCAN3	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Scan signal 3
	18	JOB_LED	I	DC0V/3.3V	Job separator LED control signal
	19	NC	-	-	Not used
	20	LED2	O	DC0V/5V	LED control signal 2
YC4	1	SPEAKER_P	O	Analog	Speaker sound signal (-)
	2	SPEAKER_N	O	Analog	Speaker sound signal (+)
YC5	A1	+5.0V6	I	DC5V	DC5V power output
	A2	+5.0V6	I	DC5V	DC5V power output
	A3	+5.0V6	I	DC5V	DC5V power output
	A4	+5.0V6	I	DC5V	DC5V power output
	A5	GND	-	-	Ground
	A6	INT_ANYKEY	O	DC0V/3.3V	Main recovery signal
	A7	DISPLAY_POWERON	I	DC0V/3.3V	LCD backlight lighting-off signal
	A8	C2P_SCK	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Panel clock signal
	A9	P2C_SBSY	I	DC0V/3.3V	Panel busy signal
	A10	P2C_SDIR	I	DC0V/3.3V	Panel communication direction signal
	A11	C2P_SDAT	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	A12	P2C_SDAT	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	A13	FPRST	I	DC0V/3.3V	Operation panel reset signal

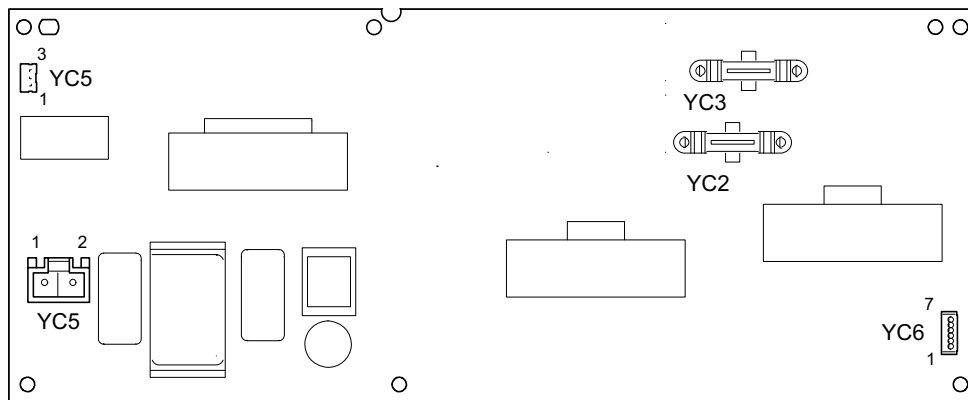
Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC5	A14	VDDDX	I	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	A15	I2C_SCL_NFC	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	I2C clock signal
	B1	I2C_SDA_NFC	I/O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	I2C data signal
	B2	NIRQ	I	DC0V/3.3V	NFC interrupt signal
	B3	INT_ENERGYSAVEKEY	O	DC0V/3.3V	Energy Saver key interrupt signal
	B4	PNL_WKUP_REQ	I	DC0V/3.3V	Panel recovery signal
	B5	AUDIO	I	Analog	Audio output signal
	B6	LED_PROCESSING	I	DC0V/3.3V	Processing LED control signal
	B7	LED_ATTENTION	I	DC0V/3.3V	Attention LED control signal
	B8	LED_MEMORY	I	DC0V/3.3V	Memory LED control signal
	B9	BEEP_POWERON	I	DC0V/3.3V	Alert sound recovery signal
	B10	GND	-	-	Ground
	B11	GND	-	-	Ground
	B12	GND	-	-	Ground
	B13	JOB_LED	I	DC0V/3.3V	JOB separator LED control signal
B14	GND	-	-	Not used	
B15	NC	-	-	Not used	
YC6	1	LED_A	O	DC0V/5V	LED control signal
	2	LED_C	I	DC0V/5V	LED control signal
YC7	1	YN_Bottom	I	Analog	Touch panel YN position signal
	2	XN_Left	I	Analog	Touch panel XN position signal
	3	YP_Top	I	Analog	Touch panel YP position signal
	4	XP_Right	I	Analog	Touch panel XP position signal
YC8	1	GND	-	-	Ground
	2	LCD_OFF	O	DC0V/3.3V	Control signal
	3	LOCKN	O	DC0V/3.3V	Lock signal
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	TX0N	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Transmission data signal
	6	TX0P	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Transmission data signal
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
YC9	1	VGH	O	DC19.83V	LCD High power output
	2	VDD	O	DC3.3V	LCD Driver power output
	3	VGL	O	DC-9.1V	LCD Low power output
	4	VCOM	O	DC3.67V	LCD Common power output
	5	VCOM	O	DC3.67V	LCD Common power output
	6	AGND	-	-	Ground

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC9	7	AVDD	O	DC10.34V	LCD Analog power output
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	9	GND	-	-	Ground
	10	V1	O	DC9.55V	LCD V1 power output
	11	V2	O	DC9.21V	LCD V2 power output
	12	V3	O	DC7.72V	LCD V3 power output
	13	V4	O	DC7.72V	LCD V4 power output
	14	V5	O	DC6.86V	LCD V5 power output
	15	V6	O	DC6.11V	LCD V6 power output
	16	V7	O	DC5.02V	LCD V7 power output
	17	HSD	O	DC0V/3.3V	Control bit select signal
	18	GND_LVDS	-	-	Ground
	19	RxIN3+	O	LVDS	Display data signal
	20	RxIN3-	O	LVDS	Display data signal
	21	GND	-	-	Ground
	22	RxIN2+	O	LVDS	Display data signal
	23	RxIN2-	O	LVDS	Display data signal
	24	GND	-	-	Ground
	25	RxIN1+	O	LVDS	Display data signal
	26	RxIN1-	O	LVDS	Display data signal
	27	GND	-	-	Ground
	28	RxIN0+	O	LVDS	Display data signal
	29	RxIN0-	O	LVDS	Display data signal
	30	GND	-	-	Ground
	31	RxINCK+	O	LVDS	Display data signal
	32	RxINCK-	O	LVDS	Display data signal
	33	GND	-	-	Ground
	34	VDD_LVDS	O	DC3.3V	LVDS power output
	35	V8	O	DC5.02V	LCD V8 power output
	36	V9	O	DC3.83V	LCD V9 power output
	37	V10	O	DC3.18V	LCD V10 power output
	38	V11	O	DC2.78V	LCD V11 power output
	39	V12	O	DC2.32V	LCD V12 power output
	40	V13	O	DC0.83V	LCD V13 power output
	41	V14	O	DC0.5V	LCD V14 power output
	42	AGND	-	-	Ground
	43	AVDD	O	DC10.34V	LCD Analog power output

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC9	44	VDD	O	DC3.3V	LCD Driver power output
	45	MODE	O	DC0V/3.3V	Mode select signal
	46	GBR	O	DC0V/3.3V	Reset signal
	47	SHLR	O	DC0V/3.3V	Left/Right writing start point setting signal
	48	UPDN	O	DC0V/3.3V	Upper/Lower writing start point setting signal
	49	COM	O	DC3.67V	LCD Common power output
	50	COM	O	DC3.67V	LCD Common power output
YC10	1	KEY0	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Operation panel key scan return signal 0
	2	KEY1	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Operation panel key scan return signal 1
	3	KEY2	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Operation panel key scan return signal 2
	4	KEY3	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Operation panel key scan return signal 3
	5	SCAN4	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Scan signal 4
	6	SCAN5	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Scan signal 5
	7	SCAN6	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Scan signal 6
	8	SCAN7	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Scan signal 7
	9	10key_detect	O		
	10	GND	-	-	Ground
YC11	1	VDDDX	I	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	CLK	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	12C clock signal
	4	DATA	I/O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	12C data signal
	5	NIRQ	O	DC0V/1.8V	Interrupt signal

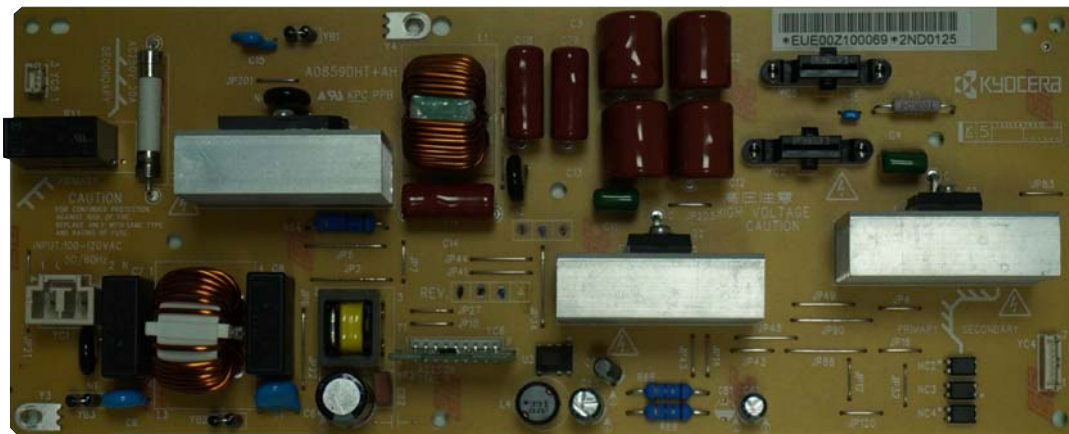
(10) IH PWB

(10-1) Connector position

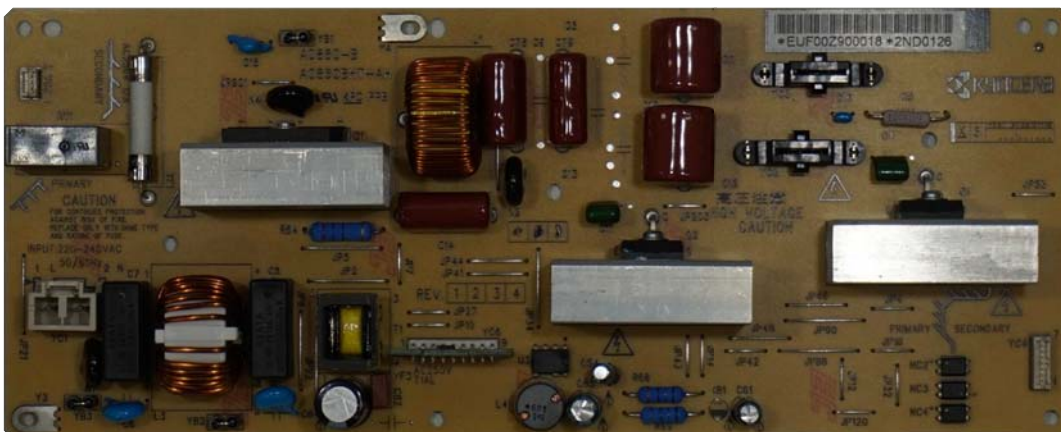


(10-2) PWB photograph

(100V/120V)



(220V-240V)



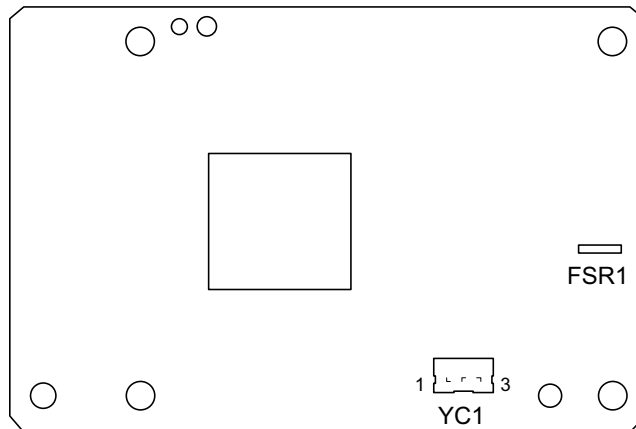
Destination

- YC1:Low power voltage PWB
- YC2:IH unit
- YC3:IH unit
- YC4:Engine PWB
- YC5:Engine PWB

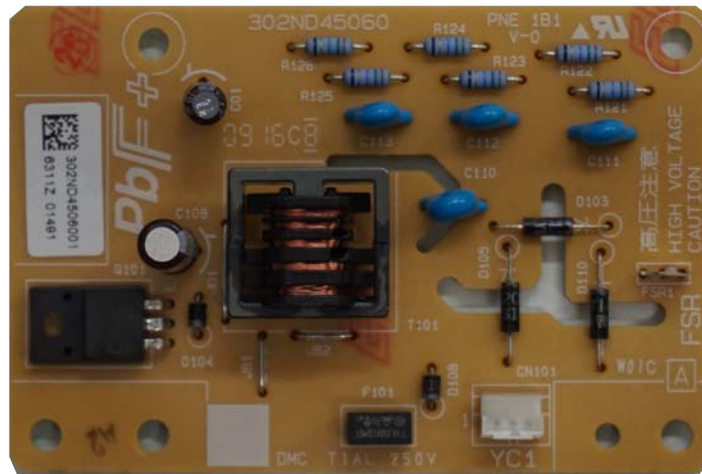
Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Function
YC1	1	LIVE	I	100V AC 120V AC 220-240V AC	AC power input
	2	NEUTRAL	I	100V AC 120V AC 220-240V AC	AC power input
YC2	1	VS	O	AC65V to 160V	Resonant circuit output to the IH coil
YC3	1	COIL_COM	O	AC65V to 160V	Resonant circuit output to the IH coil
YC4	1	IH_RXD	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	2	IH_TXD	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	3	IH_ERROR	O	DC0V/3.3V	IH error signal
	4	IH_IGBT_CLK_LOW	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Clock signal (Low)
	5	IH_IGBT_CLK_HIGH	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	IH Clock signal (High)
	6	3.3V2_FUSE	I	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power input
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
YC5	1	+24V2	I	DC24V	DC24V power input
	2	IH_RELAY	I	DC0V/3.3V	IH relay signal
	3	GND	-	-	Ground

(11) Fuser high voltage PWB

(11-1) Connector position



(11-2) PWB photograph



Destination

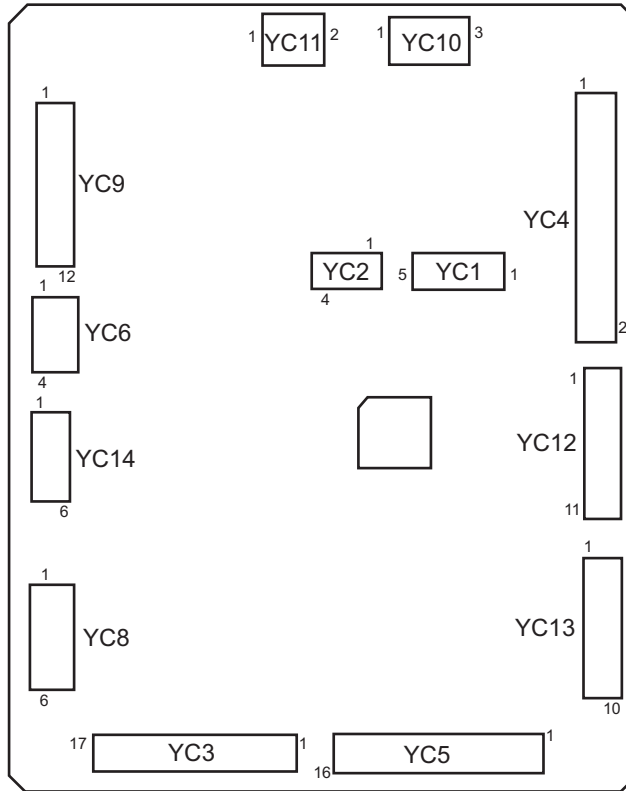
- YC1: Feed image PWB
- FSR1: Fuser discharge needle

Connector	Pin s	Signal	I/O	Measured voltage	Description
YC1	1	FSR_OFFSET_CNT	I	Analog	Fuser high voltage control voltage
	2	+24V3_IL_F1_FET1	I	DC24V	DC24V power input
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
FSR1		SP_CNT	O	Analog	Fuser high voltage output

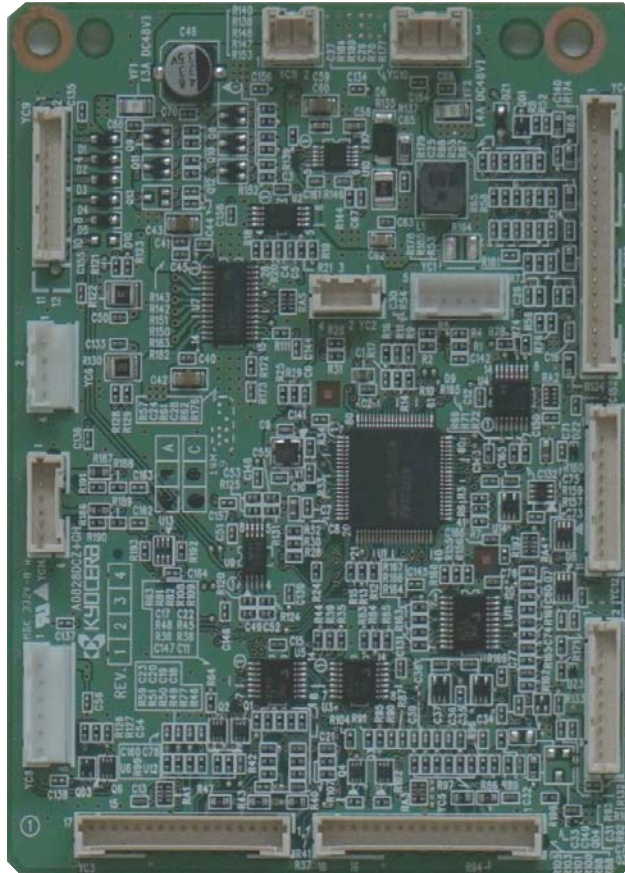
8 - 2 PWB description (Option)

(1) PF PWB (PF-7100)

(1-1) Connector position



(1-2)PWB photograph



Destination

- YC3:Paper sensor 1, Upper paper level sensor 1, Lower paper level sensor 1, Paper length sensor 1, Cassette insertion sensor 1
- YC4:Upper limit lift sensor 1/2, Conveying sensor 1/2, Right cover switch, Paper width sensor 1/2
- YC5:Paper sensor 2, Upper paper level sensor 2, Lower paper level sensor 2, Paper length sensor 2, Cassette insertion sensor 2
- YC6:Lift motor 1/2
- YC8:Paper feed motor
- YC9:Conveying clutch 1/2, Paper feed clutch 1/2
- YC10:PF PWB
- YC11:Engine PWB
- YC12:Engine PWB
- YC13:PF PWB
- YC14:Retard sensor 1/2

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC3	1	3.3V4_LED	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	CAS1_EMPTY	I	DC0V/3.3V	Paper detection sensor 1: On/Off
	4	3.3V4_LED	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	CAS1_QUANT1	I	DC0V/3.3V	Paper level sensor 1 upper: On/Off

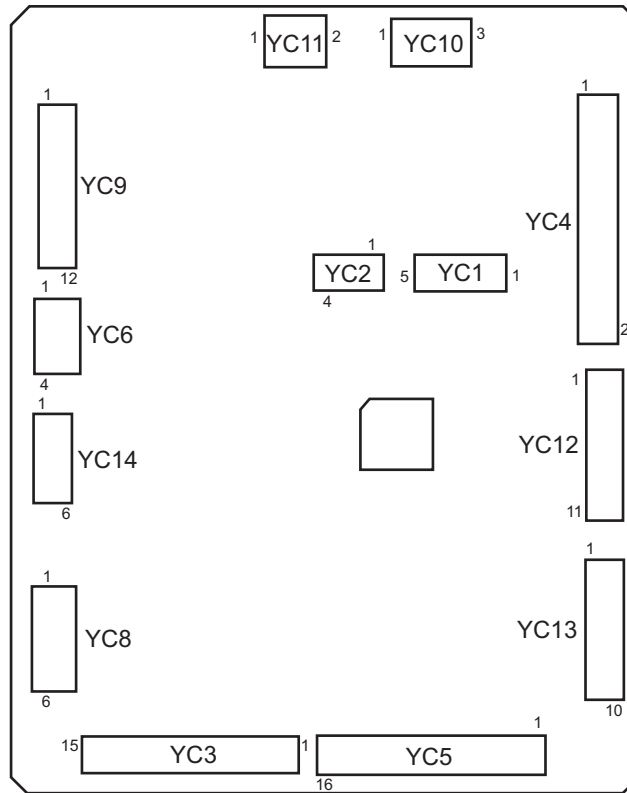
Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC3	7	3.3V4_LED	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	9	CAS1_QUANT2	I	DC0V/3.3V	Paper level sensor 1 lower: On/Off
	10	GND	-	-	Not used
	11	CAS1_SIZE1_SENS	I	DC0V/3.3V	Paper length switch 1: On/Off
	12	GND	-	-	Not used
	13	CAS1_SIZE2_SENS	I	DC0V/3.3V	Paper length switch 1: On/Off
	14	GND	-	-	Ground
	15	CAS1_SIZE3_SENS	I	DC0V/3.3V	Paper length switch 1: On/Off
	16	GND	-	-	Ground
	17	CAS1_SET_SW	I	DC0V/3.3V	Cassette insertion switch 1: On/Off
YC4	1	3.3V4_LED	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	ULIM_SW_1	I	DC0V/3.3V	Lift upper limit sensor 1: On/Off
	4	3.3V4_LED	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	VER_SENS_1	I	DC0V/3.3V	Conveying sensor 1: On/Off
	7	COVER_OPEN	I	DC0V/3.3V	Right cover switch: On/Off
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	9	3.3V5_LED	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	10	GND	-	-	Ground
	11	ULIM_SW_2	I	DC0V/3.3V	Lift upper limit sensor 2: On/Off
	12	3.3V5_LED	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	13	GND	-	-	Ground
	14	VER_SENS_2	I	DC0V/3.3V	Conveying sensor 2: On/Off
	15	3.3V4	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	16	CAS1_WSIZE	I	DC0V/3.3V	Paper width switch 1: On/Off
	17	GND	-	-	Ground
	18	3.3V5	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	19	CAS2_WSIZE	I	DC0V/3.3V	Paper width switch 2: On/Off
	20	GND	-	-	Ground
YC5	1	3.3V5_LED	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	CAS2_EMPTY	I	DC0V/3.3V	Paper detection sensor 2: On/Off
	4	3.3V4_LED	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	CAS2_QUANT1	I	DC0V/3.3V	Paper level sensor 2 upper: On/Off

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC5	7	3.3V4_LED	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	9	CAS2_QUANT2	I	DC0V/3.3V	Paper level sensor 2 lower: On/Off
	10	GND	-	-	Not used
	11	CAS2_SIZE1_SENS	I	DC0V/3.3V	Paper length switch 2: On/Off
	12	GND	-	-	Not used
	13	CAS2_SIZE2_SENS	I	DC0V/3.3V	Paper length switch 2: On/Off
	14	GND	-	-	Ground
	15	CAS2_SIZE3_SENS	I	DC0V/3.3V	Paper length switch 2: On/Off
	16	GND	-	-	Ground
	17	CAS2_SET_SW	I	DC0V/3.3V	Cassette insertion switch 2: On/Off
	18	NC	-	-	Not used
	YC6	1	L_MOT1_RET	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)
2		L_MOT1_DR	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Lift motor 1 control signal
3		L_MOT2_RET	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Lift motor 2 control signal
4		L_MOT2_DR	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Lift motor 2 control signal
YC8	1	+24V	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	START/STOP	O	DC0V/24V	Paper feed motor remote signal
	4	CLOCK	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Paper feed motor clock signal
	5	LD	I	DC0V/24V	Paper feed motor ready signal
	6	CW/CCW	O	DC0V/24V	Paper feed motor rotation switching signal
YC9	1	VER_CL1	O	DC0V/24V	Conveying clutch 1: On/Off
	2	24V1	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	3	FEED_CL1	O	DC0V/24V	Paper feed clutch 1: On/Off
	4	24V1	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	5	VER_CL2	O	DC0V/24V	Conveying clutch 2: On/Off
	6	24V1	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	7	FEED_CL2	O	DC0V/24V	Paper feed clutch 2: On/Off
	8	24V1	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	9	HDR_CL2	-	-	Not used
	10	24V1	-	-	Not used
YC10	1	GND	-	-	Ground
	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
YC11	1	24V1	I	DC24V	DC24V power input
	2	GND	-	-	Ground

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC12	1	VER_SENS	O	DC0V/3.3V	Conveying sensor: On/Off
	2	3.3V3	I	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power input
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	PF_CAS1_SEL	I	DC0V/3.3V	Cassette 1 select signal
	5	PF_CAS2_SEL	I	DC0V/3.3V	Cassette 2 select signal
	6	EN_CLK	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Clock signal
	7	EN_RDY	O	DC0V/3.3V	Ready signal
	8	EN_SDO	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	9	EN_SDI	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	10	EN_PAU	I	DC0V/3.3V	Pause signal
	11	PF_CAS_OPEN	O	DC0V/3.3V	Cassette open/close signal
YC13	1	AN_PF_CAS_OPEN	I	DC0V/3.3V	Cassette open/close signal
	2	AN_PF_PAUSE	O	DC0V/3.3V	Pause signal
	3	AN_PF_SDI	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	4	AN_PF_SDO	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	5	AN_PF_RDY	I	DC0V/3.3V	Ready signal
	6	AN_PF_CLK	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Clock signal
	7	PF_CAS2_SEL	O	DC0V/3.3V	Cassette 2 select signal
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	9	3.3V3	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	10	AN_VER_SENS	I	DC0V/3.3V	Conveying sensor: On/Off
YC14	1	3.3V4_LED	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	2	RETARD_SENS_1	I	DC0V/3.3V	Retard sensor 1: On/Off
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	3.3V4_LED	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	5	RETARD_SENS_2	I	DC0V/3.3V	Retard sensor 2: On/Off
	6	GND	-	-	Ground

(2) PF PWB (PF-7110)

(2-1) Connector position



(2-2) PWB photograph



Destination

- YC3:Paper sensor 1, Lower paper level sensor 1, Upper paper level sensor 1, Cassette sensor 1
- YC4:Lift upper limit sensor 1/2, Paper feed sensor, Right cover switch, Horizontal conveying sensor
- YC5:Paper sensor 2, Lower paper level sensor 2, Upper paper level sensor 2, Cassette sensor 2
- YC6:Lift motor 1/2
- YC8:Paper feed motor
- YC9:Vertical conveying clutch, Right feed clutch 1, Left feed clutch 2, Horizontal conveying clutch 1/2
- YC10:PF PWB
- YC11:Engine PWB
- YC12:Engine PWB
- YC13:PF PWB
- YC14:Retard sensor 1/2

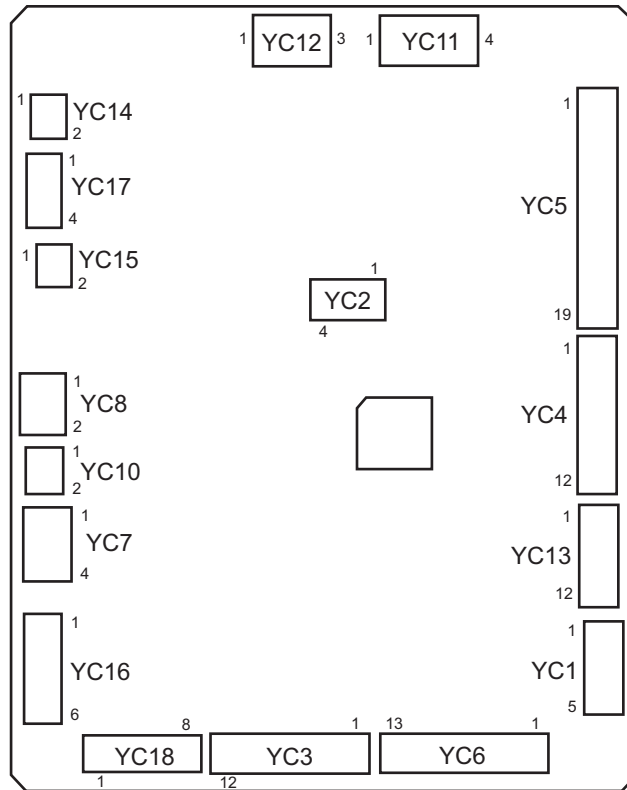
Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC3	1	3.3V4_LED	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	CAS1_EMPTY	I	DC0V/3.3V	Paper detection sensor 1: On/Off
	4	3.3V4_LED	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	CAS1_QUANT1	I	DC0V/3.3V	Paper level sensor 1 lower: On/Off
	7	3.3V4_LED	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	9	CAS1_QUANT2	I	DC0V/3.3V	Paper level sensor 2 upper: On/Off
	10	GND	-	-	Not used
	11	CAS1_SIZE1_SENS	I	DC0V/3.3V	Cassette switch 1: On/Off
	12	GND	-	-	Not used
	13	CAS1_SIZE2_SENS	-	-	Not used
	14	GND	-	-	Not used
	15	CAS1_SIZE3_SENS	-	-	Not used
YC4	1	3.3V4_LED	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	ULIM_SW_1	I	DC0V/3.3V	Lift upper limit sensor 1: On/Off
	4	3.3V4_LED	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	VER_SENS_1	I	DC0V/3.3V	Conveying sensor: On/Off
	7	COVER_OPEN	I	DC0V/3.3V	Right cover switch: On/Off
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	9	3.3V5_LED	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	10	GND	-	-	Ground
	11	ULIM_SW_2	I	DC0V/3.3V	Lift upper limit sensor 2: On/Off
	12	3.3V5_LED	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC4	13	GND	-	-	Ground
	14	VER_SENS_2	I	DC0V/3.3V	Horizontal conveying sensor 1: On/Off
	15	3.3V4	-	-	Not used
	16	P0R_SW	-	-	Not used
	17	GND	-	-	Not used
	18	3.3V5	-	-	Not used
	19	P0L_SW	-	-	Not used
	20	GND	-	-	Not used
YC5	1	3.3V5_LED	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	CAS2_EMPTY	I	DC0V/3.3V	Paper detection sensor 2: On/Off
	4	3.3V4_LED	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	CAS2_QUANT1	I	DC0V/3.3V	Paper level sensor 1 lower: On/Off
	7	3.3V4_LED	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	9	CAS2_QUANT2	I	DC0V/3.3V	Paper level sensor 2 upper: On/Off
	10	GND	-	-	Not used
	11	CAS2_SIZE1_SENS	-	-	Not used
	12	GND	-	-	Ground
	13	CAS2_SIZE2_SENS	I	DC0V/3.3V	Cassette switch 2: On/Off
	14	GND	-	-	Not used
	15	CAS2_SIZE3_SENS	-	-	Not used
	16	GND	-	-	Not used
YC6	1	L_MOT1_RET	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Lift motor 1 control signal
	2	L_MOT1_DR	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Lift motor 1 control signal
	3	L_MOT2_RET	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Lift motor 2 control signal
	4	L_MOT2_DR	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Lift motor 2 control signal
YC8	1	+24V	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	START/STOP	O	DC0V/24V	Paper feed motor remote signal
	4	CLOCK	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Paper feed motor clock signal
	5	LD	I	DC0V/24V	Paper feed motor ready signal
	6	CW/CCW	O	DC0V/24V	Paper feed motor rotation switching signal
YC9	1	VER_CL1	O	DC0V/24V	Vertical conveying clutch: On/Off
	2	24V1	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	3	FEED_CL1	O	DC0V/24V	Paper feed clutch 1 right: On/Off
	4	24V1	O	DC24V	DC24V power output

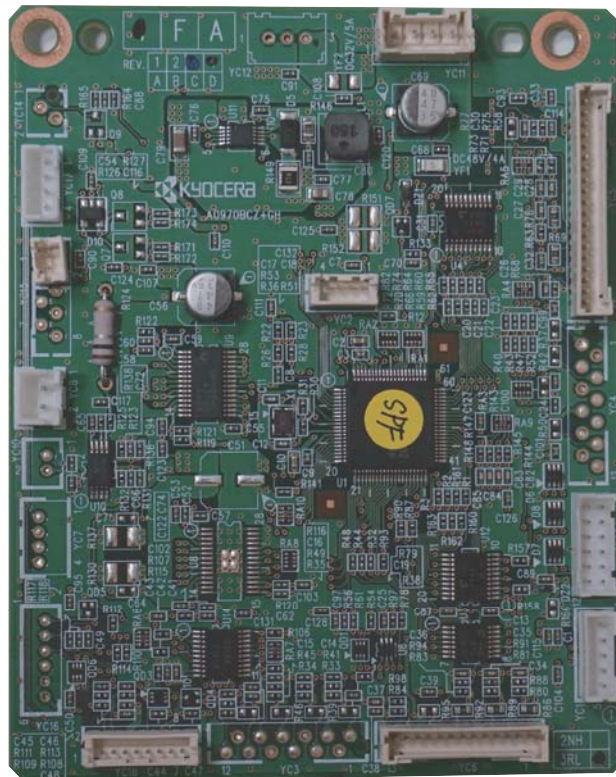
Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC9	5	VER_CL2	O	DC0V/24V	Horizontal conveying clutch 1: On/Off
	6	24V1	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	7	FEED_CL2	O	DC0V/24V	Paper feed clutch 2 left: On/Off
	8	24V1	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	9	HDR_CL2	O	DC0V/24V	Horizontal conveying clutch 2: On/Off
	10	24V1	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
YC10	1	GND	-	-	Ground
	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
YC11	1	24V1	I	DC24V	DC24V power input
	2	GND	-	-	Ground
YC12	1	VER_SENS	O	DC0V/3.3V	Vertical conveying sensor: On/Off
	2	3.3V3	I	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power input
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	PF_CAS1_SEL	I	DC0V/3.3V	Cassette 1 select signal
	5	PF_CAS2_SEL	I	DC0V/3.3V	Cassette 2 select signal
	6	EN_CLK	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Clock signal
	7	EN_RDY	O	DC0V/3.3V	Ready signal
	8	EN_SDO	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	9	EN_SDI	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	10	EN_PAU	I	DC0V/3.3V	Pause signal
	11	PF_CAS_OPEN	O	DC0V/3.3V	Cassette open/close signal
YC13	1	AN_PF_CAS_OPEN	I	DC0V/3.3V	Cassette open/close signal
	2	AN_PF_PAUSE	O	DC0V/3.3V	Pause signal
	3	AN_PF_SDI	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	4	AN_PF_SDO	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	5	AN_PF_RDY	I	DC0V/3.3V	Ready signal
	6	AN_PF_CLK	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Clock signal
	7	PF_CAS2_SEL	O	DC0V/3.3V	Cassette 2 select signal
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	9	3.3V3	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	10	AN_VER_SENS	I	DC0V/3.3V	Vertical conveying sensor: On/Off
YC14	1	3.3V4_LED	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	2	RETARD_SENS_1	I	DC0V/3.3V	Retard sensor 1: On/Off
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	3.3V4_LED	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	5	RETARD_SENS_2	I	DC0V/3.3V	Retard sensor 2: On/Off
	6	GND	-	-	Ground

(3) PF PWB (PF-7120)

(3-1) Connector position



(3-2) PWB photograph



Destination

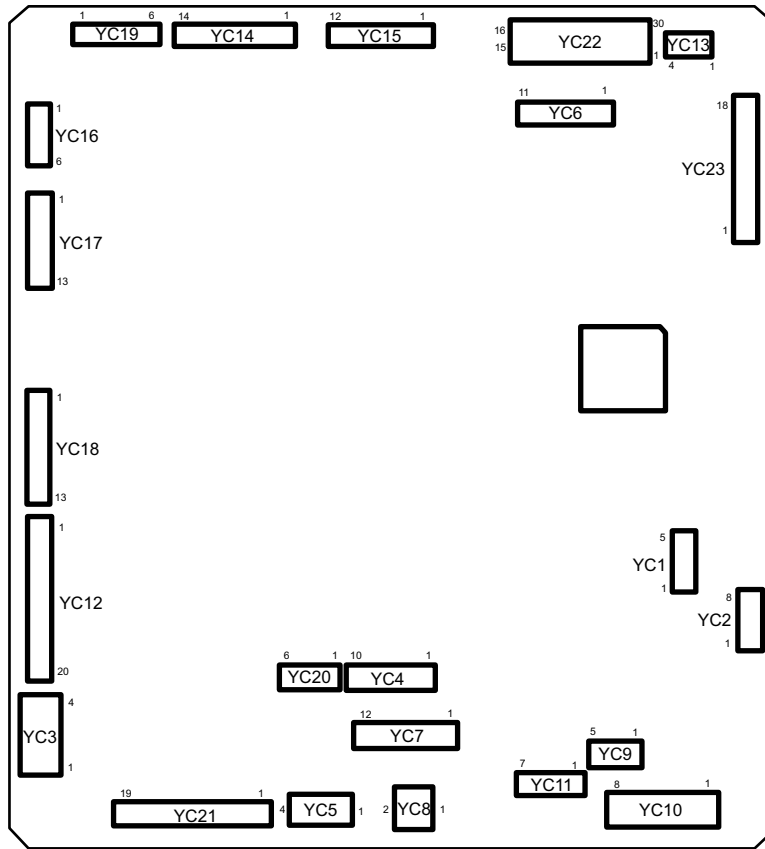
- YC5:Set switch, Paper feed solenoid, Paper sensor, Upper limit lift sensor, Zero sensor
- YC6:Upper paper level sensor 1/Lower paper level sensor 2, Lower limit lift sensor, Deck sensor
- YC8:Lift motor 1/2
- YC11:PF PWB
- YC13:PF PWB
- YC15:PF paper feed clutch
- YC18:PF conveying motor

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC5	1	GND	-	-	Ground
	2	CVROP_SW	I	DC0V/3.3V	Set switch: On/Off
	3	VER_CL	-	-	Not used
	4	+24V2_F1	-	-	Not used
	5	VCSW_3.3V1	-	-	Not used
	6	GND	-	-	Not used
	7	VCSW	-	-	Not used
	8	+24V2_F1	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	9	FDR_SOLA	O	DC0V/24V	Paper feed solenoid (actuate): On/Off
	10	FDR_SOLK	O	DC0V/24V	Paper feed solenoid (keep): On/Off
	11	EPRSW_3.3V1	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	12	GND	-	-	Ground
	13	EPRSW	I	DC0V/3.3V	Paper detection sensor: On/Off
	14	RULMSW_3.3V1	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	15	3.3V4	-	-	Ground
	16	RULMSW	I	DC0V/3.3V	Lift upper limit sensor: On/Off
	17	3.3V1	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	18	P0RSW	I	DC0V/3.3V	Zero sensor: On/Off
	19	GND	-	-	Ground
YC6	1	LDPSW1_3.3V1	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	LDPSW1	I	DC0V/3.3V	Paper level sensor 1 upper: On/Off
	4	LDPSW2_3.3V1	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	LDPSW2	I	DC0V/3.3V	Paper level sensor 2 lower: On/Off
	7	SZSW2_3.3V1	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	9	SZSW2	I	DC0V/3.3V	Lift lower limit sensor: On/Off
	10	DEK_OPN1_3.3V2	-	-	Not used
	11	GND	-	-	Ground

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC6	12	DEK_OPN1	I	DC0V/3.3V	Paper Feeder sensor: On/Off
	13	NC	-	-	Not used
YC8	1	OUT2	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Lift motor control signal
	2	OUT1	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Lift motor control signal
YC11	1	GND	-	-	Ground
	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	24V2	I	DC24V	DC24V power input
	4	24V2	I	DC24V	DC24V power input
YC13	1	SDO	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	2	SDI	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	3	CLK	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Clock signal
	4	SEL	I	DC0V/3.3V	Select signal
	5	RDY	O	DC0V/3.3V	Ready signal
	6	PAUSE	I	DC0V/3.3V	Pause signal
	7	DEK_OPN1	O	DC0V/3.3V	Deck open/close signal output
	8	DEK_OPN2	-	-	Not used
	9	+3.3V4	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power input
	10	GND	-	-	Ground
	11	SD_FINAL_SENS	-	-	
	12	PF_FINAL_SENS	-	-	Not used
YC15	1	FDR_CL	O	DC0V/24V	Paper feed clutch: On/Off
	2	+24V2_F1	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
YC18	1	FMOT_CH_A	I	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Paper feed motor control signal
	2	FMOT_CH_B	I	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Paper feed motor control signal
	3	3.3V	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	4	FMOT_DIR	O	DC0V/3.3V	Paper feed motor rotation switching signal
	5	FMOT_PWM	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Paper feed motor drive signal
	6	FMOT_BRAKE	O	DC0V/3.3V	Paper feed motor stop signal
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	+24V2_F1	O	DC24V	DC24V power output

(4) DF PWB (DF-7110)

(4-1) Connector position



(4-2) PWB photograph



Destination

- YC3:Exit cover switch, Front cover switch
- YC4:Feed image PWB
- YC5:Feed image PWB
- YC6:MT PWB
- YC7:PH PWB
- YC8:PH PWB
- YC9:BF PWB
- YC10:BF PWB
- YC12:Slide motor, Exit motor, Middle motor, Paper entry motor, Exit release motor
- YC13:Tray paper full sensor 2
- YC14:Shift release motor, Shift motor 1/2, Exit clutch
- YC15:Paddle motor, Side registration motor 1/2
- YC16:Exit fan
- YC17:DF stapler
- YC18:Relief drum motor, Feedshift solenoid 1/2/3
- YC19:Tray motor
- YC20:Drum sensor, Middle sensor
- YC21:Sub exit sensor, Sub tray full sensor, Paper entry sensor, DF operation PWB, Tray paper full sensor
- YC22:Slide sensor, Side registration sensor 1/2, Exit paper sensor, Bundle exit switch, Tray sensor 1/2, Paddle sensor, Adjustment sensor, Shift set sensor
- YC23:Shift sensor 1/2, Tray sensor 3/4/5, Shift release sensor

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC3	1	24V1	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	2	EJECT COV SIG	I	DC0V/24V	Eject cover switch: On/Off
	3	FRONT COV SOURCE	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	4	FRONT COV SIG	I	DC0V/24V	Front cover switch On/Off
YC4	1	GND	-	-	Ground
	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	ENG RDY	O	DC0V/3.3V	Ready signal
	4	ENG SEL	I	DC0V/3.3V	Select signal
	5	ENG CLK	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serial clock signal
	6	ENG DI	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serial communication data signal input
	7	ENG DO	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serial communication data signal output
YC5	1	GND	-	-	Ground
	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	24V1	I	DC24V	DC24V power input
	4	24V1	I	DC24V	DC24V power input
YC6	1	GND	-	-	Ground
	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	GND	-	-	Ground

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC6	4	5V	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	5	24V1	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	6	24V1	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	7	MT DO	O	DC0V/5V(pulse)	Serial communication data signal output
	8	MT DIN	I	DC0V/5V(pulse)	Serial communication data signal input
	9	MT CLK	O	DC0V/5V(pulse)	Serial clock signal
	10	MT SEL	O	DC0V/5V	Select signal
	11	MT RDY	I	DC0V/5V	Ready signal
YC7	1	5V	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	2	3.3V	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	3	3.3V	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	PHPES REM	I	DC0V/3.3V	PH paper edge sensor: On/Off
	7	PHMOT REM	O	DC0V/3.3V	PH motor: On/Off
	8	PU RDY	I	DC0V/3.3V	Ready signal
	9	PU SEL	O	DC0V/3.3V	Select signal
	10	PU CLK	O	DC0V/3.3V	Clock signal
	11	PU DI	I	DC0V/3.3V	Serial communication data signal input
	12	PU DO	O	DC0V/3.3V	Serial communication data signal output
YC8	1	GND	-	-	Ground
	2	24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
YC9	1	BF DI	I	DC0V/3.3V	Serial communication data signal input
	2	BF DO	O	DC0V/3.3V	Serial communication data signal output
	3	BF CLK	O	DC0V/3.3V	Clock signal
	4	BF SEL	O	DC0V/3.3V	Select signal
	5	BF RDY	I	DC0V/3.3V	Ready signal
YC10	1	3.3V	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	5V	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	8	24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
YC12	1	ST MOV MOT 2B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Slide motor control signal
	2	ST MOV MOT 1B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Slide motor control signal

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description	
YC12	3	ST MOV MOT 2A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Slide motor control signal	
	4	ST MOV MOT 1A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Slide motor control signal	
	5	EJECT MOT 2B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Eject motor control signal	
	6	EJECT MOT 1B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Eject motor control signal	
	7	EJECT MOT 2A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Eject motor control signal	
	8	EJECT MOT 1A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Eject motor control signal	
	9	MIDDLE MOT 2B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Middle motor control signal	
	10	MIDDLE MOT 1B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Middle motor control signal	
	11	MIDDLE MOT 2A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Middle motor control signal	
	12	MIDDLE MOT 1A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Middle motor control signal	
	13	ENTRY MOT 2B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Paper entry motor control signal	
	14	ENTRY MOT 1B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Paper entry motor control signal	
	15	ENTRY MOT 2A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Paper entry motor control signal	
	16	ENTRY MOT 1A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Paper entry motor control signal	
	17	EJE RELS MOT 2B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Eject release motor control signal	
	18	EJE RELS MOT 1B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Eject release motor control signal	
	19	EJE RELS MOT 2A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Eject release motor control signal	
	20	EJE RELS MOT 1A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Eject release motor control signal	
	YC13	1	MTRY U SENS K	I	DC0V/3.3V	Tray paper full sensor 1_LED: On/Off
		2	GND	-	-	Ground
3		MTRY U SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	Tray paper full sensor 2: On/Off	
4		3.3V	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output	
YC14	1	SFT RELS MOT 2B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Shift release motor control signal	
	2	SFT RELS MOT 1B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Shift release motor control signal	
	3	SFT RELS MOT 2A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Shift release motor control signal	
	4	SFT RELS MOT 1A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Shift release motor control signal	
	5	SFT R MOT 2B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Shift motor 2 control signal	
	6	SFT R MOT 1B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Shift motor 2 control signal	
	7	SFT R MOT 2A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Shift motor 2 control signal	
	8	SFT R MOT 1A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Shift motor 2 control signal	
	9	SFT F MOT 2B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Shift motor 1 control signal	
	10	SFT F MOT 1B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Shift motor 1 control signal	
	11	SFT F MOT 2A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Shift motor 1 control signal	
	12	SFT F MOT 1A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Shift motor 1 control signal	
	13	EJECT CL	O	DC0V/24V	Eject clutch: On/Off	
	14	24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output	
YC15	1	PADDLE MOT 2B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Paddle motor control signal	

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC15	2	PADDLE MOT 1B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Paddle motor control signal
	3	PADDLE MOT 2A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Paddle motor control signal
	4	PADDLE MOT 1A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Paddle motor control signal
	5	SIDE REG R MOT 2B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Side registration motor 2 control signal
	6	SIDE REG R MOT 1B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Side registration motor 2 control signal
	7	SIDE REG R MOT 2A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Side registration motor 2 control signal
	8	SIDE REG R MOT 1A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Side registration motor 2 control signal
	9	SIDE REG F MOT 2B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Side registration motor 1 control signal
	10	SIDE REG F MOT 1B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Side registration motor 1 control signal
	11	SIDE REG F MOT 2A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Side registration motor 1 control signal
	12	SIDE REG F MOT 1A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Side registration motor 1 control signal
	YC16	1	EJECT FAN MOT_SIDE	O	DC0V/24V
2		24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
3		EJECT FAN MOT_SIDE	O	DC0V/24V	Eject fan 2: On/Off
4		24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
5		EJECT FAN MOT_CENT	O	DC0V/24V	Eject fan 3: On/Off
6		24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
YC17	1	STP_MOT OUT2	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Stapler control signal
	2	STP_MOT OUT2	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Stapler control signal
	3	STP_MOT OUT2	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Stapler control signal
	4	STP_MOT OUT2	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Stapler control signal
	5	STP_MOT OUT1	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Stapler control signal
	6	STP_MOT OUT1	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Stapler control signal
	7	STP_MOT OUT1	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Stapler control signal
	8	STP_MOT OUT1	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Stapler control signal
	9	GND	-	-	Ground
	10	LS	I	DC0V/3.3V	Staple unit LS signal
	11	READY	I	DC0V/3.3V	Staple unit READY signal
	12	5V	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	13	HP	I	DC0V/3.3V	Staple unit HP signal
YC18	1	DRM MOT 2B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Relief drum motor control signal
	2	DRM MOT 1B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Relief drum motor control signal
	3	DRM MOT 2A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Relief drum motor control signal
	4	DRM MOT 1A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Relief drum motor control signal
	5	24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output

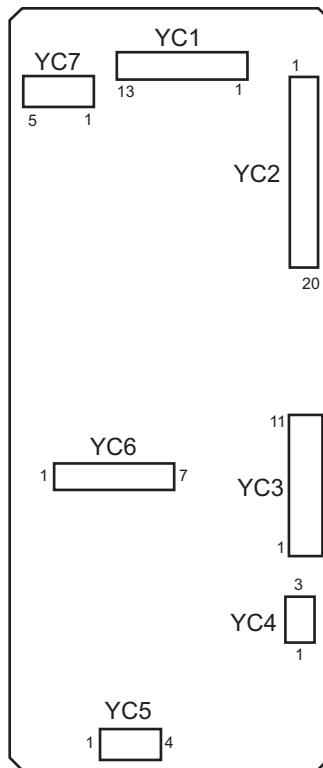
Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
	6	MID_DRM SOL ACT	O	DC0V/24V	Feedshift solenoid 1 (actuate): On/Off
	7	MID_DRM SOL KEEP	O	DC0V/24V	Feedshift solenoid 1 (keep): On/Off
	8	24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	9	DRM_BF SOL ACT	O	DC0V/24V	Feedshift solenoid 2 (actuate): On/Off
	10	DRM_BF SOL KEEP	O	DC0V/24V	Feedshift solenoid 2 (keep): On/Off
	11	24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	12	SUB_MID SOL ACT	O	DC0V/24V	Feedshift solenoid 3 (actuate): On/Off
	13	SUB_MID SOL KEEP	O	DC0V/24V	Feedshift solenoid 3 (keep): On/Off
YC19	1	BRAKE	O	DC0V/5V	Tray motor control signal
	2	DIR	O	DC0V/5V	Tray motor control signal
	3	CLK	O	DC0V/5V	Clock signal
	4	ENABLE	O	DC0V/5V	Tray motor control signal
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
YC20	1	DRM SENS A	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	DRM SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	Drum sensor: On/Off
	4	MID EJE SENS A	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	MID EJE SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	Middle sensor: On/Off
YC21	1	STRY EJE SENS A	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	STRY EJE SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	Sub eject sensor: On/Off
	4	3.3V	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	STRY FULL SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	Sub tray paper full sensor: On/Off
	7	STRY FULL SENS PLS	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Pulse signal
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	9	ENTRY SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	Paper entry sensor On/Off
	10	3.3V	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	11	LED1	O	DC0V/5V	LED output
	12	LED2	O	DC0V/5V	LED output
	13	LED3	O	DC0V/5V	LED output
	14	LED4	O	DC0V/5V	LED output
	15	KEY1	I	DC0V/3.3V	Key input
	16	KEY2	I	DC0V/3.3V	Key input

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC21	17	GND	-	-	Ground
	18	3.3V	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	19	MTRY U SENS K	O	DC0V/3.3V	Tray paper full sensor 1: On/Off
YC22	1	STAPLE SENS A	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	STAPLE SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	Slide sensor: On/Off
	4	SID REG R SENS A	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	SID REG R SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	Side registration sensor 2: On/Off
	7	SID REG F SENS A	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	9	SID REG F SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	Side registration sensor 1: On/Off
	10	GND	-	-	Ground
	11	PAP SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	Eject paper sensor: On/Off
	12	3.3V	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	13	BUNDLE SENS A	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	14	GND	-	-	Ground
	15	BUNDLE SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	Bundle eject switch: On/Off
	16	MTRY HP1 SENS A	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	17	GND	-	-	Ground
	18	MTRY HP1 SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	Tray sensor 1: On/Off
	19	MTRY HP2 SENS A	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	20	GND	-	-	Ground
	21	MTRY HP2 SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	tray sensor 2: On/Off
	22	PADDLE SENS A	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	23	GND	-	-	Ground
	24	PADDLE SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	Paddle sensor: On/Off
	25	ADJUST SENS A	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	26	GND	-	-	Ground
	27	ADJUST SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	Adjustment sensor: On/Off
	28	SFT SET SENS A	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	29	GND	-	-	Ground
	30	SFT SET SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	Shift set sensor: On/Off
YC23	1	SFT F HP SENS A	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	SFT F HP SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	Shift sensor 1: On/Off On/Off
	4	SFT R HP SENS A	O	DC5V	DC5V power output

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC23	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	SFT R HP SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	Shift sensor 2: On/Off On/Off
	7	MTRY HALF SENS A	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	9	MTRY HALF SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	tray sensor 3 On/Off
	10	MTRY BF SENS A	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	11	GND	-	-	Ground
	12	MTRY BF SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	tray sensor 5 On/Off
	13	MTRY FULL SENS A	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	14	GND	-	-	Ground
	15	MTRY FULL SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	tray sensor 4 On/Off
	16	SFT RELS SENS A	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	17	GND	-	-	Ground
	18	SFT RELS SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	Shift release sensor: On/Off

(5) MT PWB

(5-1) Connector position



Destination

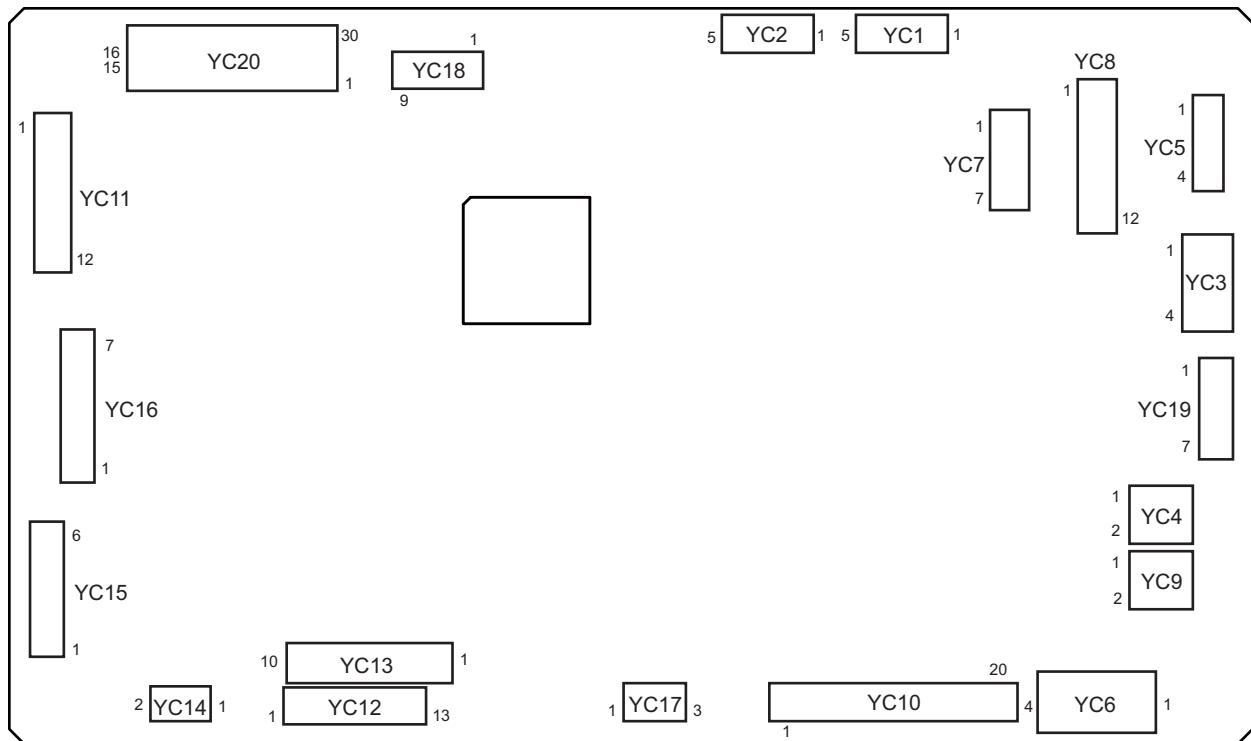
- YC1:Tray sensor 1/2/3/4/5, Exit sensor 2
- YC2:Exit sensor 1, Home position sensor, Tray sensor 6/7
- YC3:DF PWB
- YC4:Right cover switch
- YC5:Motor

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC1	1	GND	-	-	Ground
	2	OFS1	I	DC0V/5V	tray sensor 1 On/Off
	3	5V	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	OFS2	I	DC0V/5V	tray sensor 2 On/Off
	6	5V	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
	8	OFS3	I	DC0V/5V	tray sensor 3 On/Off
	9	5V	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	10	GND	-	-	Ground
	11	OFS4	I	DC0V/5V	tray sensor 4 On/Off
	12	5V	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	13	GND	-	-	Ground
	14	OFS5	I	DC0V/5V	tray sensor 5 On/Off

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC1	15	5V	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	16	LED	O	DC0V/5V	LED signal
	17	GND	-	-	Ground
	18	TEJS	I	DC0V/5V(pulse)	Eject sensor 2: On/Off (photo receptor)
	19	5V	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
YC2	1	5V	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	2	LED	O	DC0V/5V(pulse)	Eject sensor 1 Off/On (light emission)
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	HP SIG	I	DC0V/5V	Home position sensor: On/Off
	5	5V	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	OFS6	I	DC0V/5V	tray sensor 6 On/Off
	8	5V	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	9	GND	-	-	Ground
	10	OFS7	I	DC0V/5V	tray sensor 7 On/Off
	11	5V	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	12	GND	-	-	Ground
	13	NC	-	-	Not used
	14	5V	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
YC3	1	-	-	-	Not used
	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	5V	I	DC5V	DC5V power input
	6	24V	I	DC24V	DC24V power input
	7	24V	I	DC24V	DC24V power input
	8	SDI	I	DC0V/5V(pulse)	Mail box serial communication data signal
	9	SDO	O	DC0V/5V(pulse)	Mail box serial communication data signal
	10	SCLK	I	DC0V/5V(pulse)	Mail box clock signal
	11	SEL	I	DC0V/5V	Mail box select signal
	12	READY	O	DC0V/5V	Mail box ready signal
YC4	1	R24V	I	DC24V	DC24V power input
	3	24V	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
YC5	1	MOTOR_A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	MB motor control signal
	2	MOTORA	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	MB motor control signal
	3	MOTORB	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	MB motor control signal
	4	MOTOR_B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	MB motor control signal

(6) BF PWB

(6-1) Connector position



Destination

- YC3:Main PWB
- YC4:Left cover switch
- YC5:Main PWB
- YC6:Set switch, Tray open/close switch
- YC7:Main PWB
- YC10:Adjustment motor 1/2, Side registration motor 1/2, Paper entry motor
- YC13:Staple motor
- YC15:BF blade motor
- YC16:BF main motor
- YC17:Feedshift solenoid
- YC20:Adjustment sensor 1/2, Side registration sensor 1/2, Tray full sensor, Exit sensor, Conveying sensor, Paper sensor, Blade sensor, Entry sensor

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC3	1	GND	-	-	Ground
	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	24V	I	DC24V	DC24V power input
	4	24V	I	DC24V	DC24V power input
YC4	1	24V1	I	DC24V	DC24V power input
	2	FRONT COV SIG	I	DC0V/24V	Left cover switch On/Off
YC5	1	3.3V	I	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power input
	2	GND	-	-	Ground

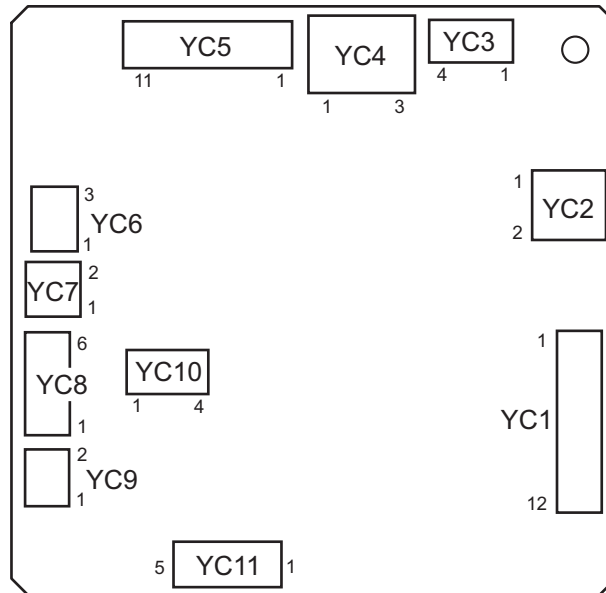
Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC5	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	5V	I	DC5V	DC5V power input
YC6	1	24V	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	2	FRONT COV SIG	I	DC0V/24V	Set switch: On/Off
	3	24V	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	4	EJECT COV SIG	I	DC0V/24V	Tray open/close switch: On/Off
YC7	1	GND	-	-	Ground
	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	ENG_RDY	O	DC0V/3.3V	Ready signal
	4	ENG_SEL	I	DC0V/3.3V	Select signal
	5	ENG_CLK	I	DC0V/3.3V	Clock signal
	6	ENG_DI	I	DC0V/3.3V	Serial communication data signal input
	7	ENG_DO	O	DC0V/3.3V	Serial communication data signal output
YC10	1	EXTMOT_2B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Adjustment motor 2 control signal
	2	EXTMOT_1B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Adjustment motor 2 control signal
	3	EXTMOT_2A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Adjustment motor 2 control signal
	4	EXTMOT_1A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Adjustment motor 2 control signal
	5	MDLMOT_2B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Side registration motor 2 control signal
	6	MDLMOT_1B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Side registration motor 2 control signal
	7	MDLMOT_2A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Side registration motor 2 control signal
	8	MDLMOT_1A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Side registration motor 2 control signal
	9	CINMOT_2B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Paper entry motor control signal
	10	CINMOT_1B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Paper entry motor control signal
	11	CINMOT_2A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Paper entry motor control signal
	12	CINMOT_1A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Paper entry motor control signal
	13	EXCMOT_2B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Adjustment motor 1 control signal
	14	EXCMOT_1B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Adjustment motor 1 control signal
	15	EXCMOT_2A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Adjustment motor 1 control signal
	16	EXCMOT_1A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Adjustment motor 1 control signal
	17	STMMOT_2B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Side registration motor 1 control signal
	18	STMMOT_1B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Side registration motor 1 control signal
	19	STMMOT_2A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Side registration motor 1 control signal
	20	STMMOT_1A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Side registration motor 1 control signal
YC13	1	5V	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	2	STLS2	I	DC0V/5V	Staple unit LS2 signal
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	STLS1	I	DC0V/5V	Staple unit LS1 signal

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC13	5	STHP	I	DC0V/5V	Staple unit HP signal
	6	STMOT_OUT1	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Stapler motor control signal
	7	STMOT_OUT1	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Stapler motor control signal
	8	FGND	-	-	Ground
	9	STMOT_OUT2	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Stapler motor control signal
	10	STMOT_OUT2	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Stapler motor control signal
YC15	1	FLDMOT_BRK	O	DC0V/5V(pulse)	Blade motor control signal
	2	FLDMOT_DIR	O	DC0V/5V(pulse)	Blade motor control signal
	3	FLDMOT_CLK	O	DC0V/5V(pulse)	Blade motor control signal
	4	FLDMOT_EN	O	DC0V/5V(pulse)	Blade motor control signal
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
YC16	1	FLDMOT_DIR	O	DC0V/5V(pulse)	Main motor control signal
	2	FLDMOT_ALM	O	DC0V/5V(pulse)	Main motor control signal
	3	FLDMOT_CLK	O	DC0V/5V(pulse)	Main motor control signal
	4	FLDMOT_EN	O	DC0V/5V(pulse)	Main motor control signal
	5	N.C.	-	-	Not used
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
YC17	1	24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	2	3FSOL_ATT	O	DC24V	Feedshift solenoid: On/Off (actuate)
	3	3FSOL_HLD	O	DC24V	Feedshift solenoid: On/Off (return)
YC20	1	5V	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	BDLFT_HP	I	DC0V/3.3V	Adjustment sensor 1: On/Off
	4	5V	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	WDL_HP	I	DC0V/3.3V	Side registration sensor 1: On/Off
	7	5V	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	9	FULL	I	DC0V/3.3V	Tray paper full sensor: On/Off
	10	5V	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	11	GND	-	-	Ground
	12	OUT	I	DC0V/3.3V	Eject sensor: On/Off
	13	5V	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	14	GND	-	-	Ground
	15	TRANSPORT	I	DC0V/3.3V	Conveying sensor: On/Off

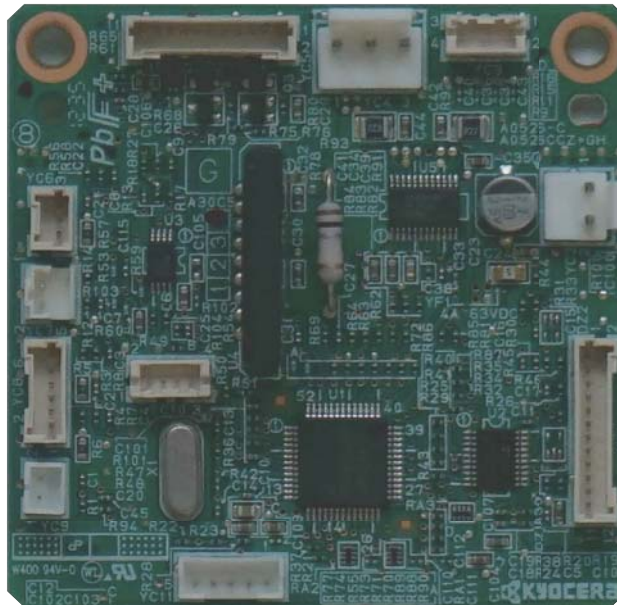
Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC20	16	5V	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	17	GND	-	-	Ground
	18	PAPER	I	DC0V/3.3V	Paper detection sensor: On/Off
	19	5V	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	20	GND	-	-	Ground
	21	WDU_HP	I	DC0V/3.3V	Side registration sensor 2: On/Off
	22	5V	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	23	GND	-	-	Ground
	24	BLD_HP	I	DC0V/3.3V	Blade sensor: On/Off
	25	GND	-	-	Ground
	26	BULOW_HP	I	DC0V/3.3V	Adjustment sensor 2: On/Off
	27	3.3V	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	28	GND	-	-	Ground
	29	CARRY_IN	I	DC0V/3.3V	Paper entry sensor On/Off
30	3.3V	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output	

(7) PH PWB (PH-7)

(7-1)Connector position



(7-2)PWB photograph



Destination

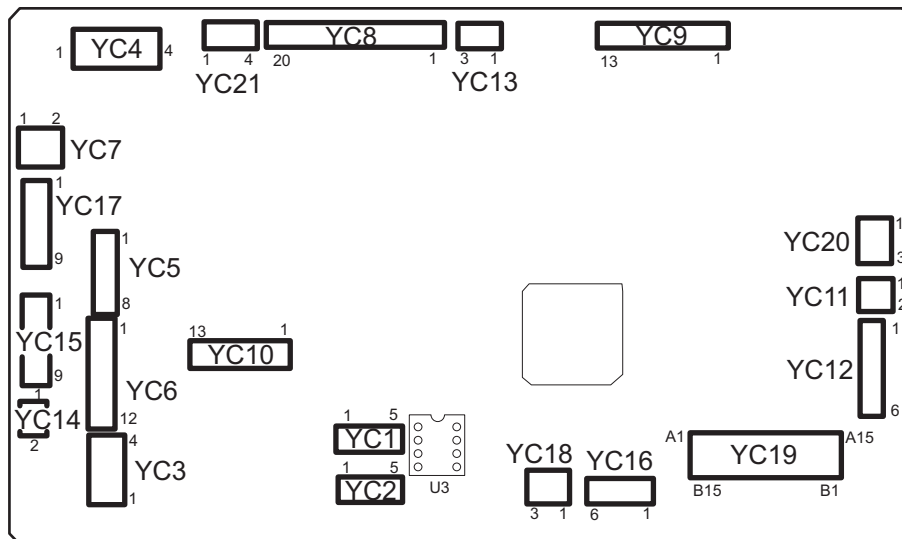
- YC1:DF PWB
- YC2:DF PWB
- YC3:PH slide motor
- YC4:Motor
- YC5:Solenoid, paper edge sensor 1, Tank full sensor
- YC6:PH slide sensor
- YC7:PH paper edge sensor 2
- YC8:Pulse sensor, Home position sensor
- YC9:Tank set switch

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC1	1	PH_SDI	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serial communication data signal input
	2	PH_SDO	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serial communication data signal output
	3	PH_CLK	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Clock signal
	4	PH_SEL	I	DC0V/3.3V	Select signal
	5	PH_RDY	O	DC0V/3.3V	Ready signal
	6	PHMOT_REQ	I	DC0V/3.3V	Punch motor On/Off
	7	PHPES_REQ	I	DC0V/3.3V	Paper edge detection: On/Off
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	9	GND	-	-	Ground
	10	3.3V	I	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power input
	11	3.3V	I	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power input
	12	5.0V	I	DC5V	DC5V power input
YC2	1	GND	-	-	Ground
	2	24V2	I	DC24V	DC24V power input
YC3	1	PHADJ_MOT 2B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Slide motor control signal
	2	PHADJ_MOT 1B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Slide motor control signal
	3	PHADJ_MOT 2A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Slide motor control signal
	4	PHADJ_MOT 1A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Slide motor control signal
YC4	1	PHMOT_N	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Motor control signal
	2	NC	-	-	Not used
	3	PHMOT_P	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Motor control signal
YC5	1	24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	2	PHSOL_PUL	O	DC0V/24V	Solenoid: On/Off (actuate)
	3	PHSOL_RET	O	DC0V/24V	Solenoid: On/Off (return)
	4	PHLED_A	O	DC0V/3.3V	Paper edge sensor 1 A: On/Off
	5	PHLED_B	O	DC0V/3.3V	Paper edge sensor 1 B: On/Off
	6	PHLED_C	O	DC0V/3.3V	Paper edge sensor 1 C: On/Off
	7	PHLED_D	O	DC0V/3.3V	Paper edge sensor 1 D: On/Off
	8	PHLED_3.3V	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	9	5.0V	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	10	PHTNK_FUL	I	DC0V/5V	Tank full sensor: On/Off
	11	GND	-	-	Ground
YC6	1	SENS3.3V	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	PHADJ_HP	I	DC0V/3.3V	Slide sensor: On/Off
YC7	1	PHPES_DET	I	DC0V/3.3V	Paper edge sensor 2: On/Off
	2	GND	-	-	Ground

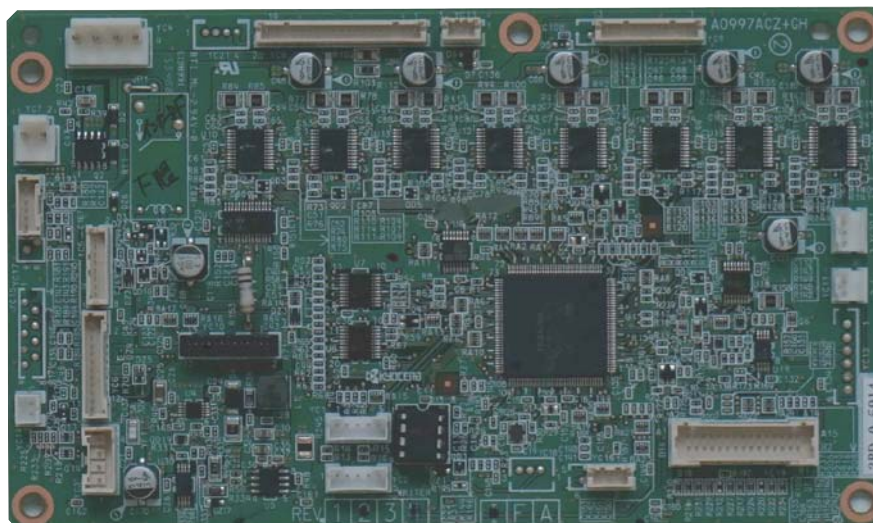
Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC8	1	SENS3.3V	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	PHMOT_PLS	I	DC0V/3.3V	Pulse sensor: On/Off
	4	SENS3.3V	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	PHMOT_HP	I	DC0V/3.3V	Home position sensor: On/Off
YC9	1	PHTNK_SET	I	DC0V/3.3V	Tank set switch: On/Off
	2	GND	-	-	Ground

(8) DF PWB (DF-7120)

(8-1) Connector position



(8-2) PWB photograph



Destination

- YC3:Feed image PWB
- YC4:Front cover switch, Top cover switch
- YC5:Feed image PWB
- YC6:PH PWB
- YC7:PH PWB
- YC8:Exit motor, Slide motor, Exit release motor, Paper entry motor, Middle motor
- YC9:Paddle motor, Side registration motor 1/2
- YC10:DF stapler
- YC11:Tray motor
- YC16:Tray paper full sensor 2
- YC17:DF entry sensor
- YC18:DF middle sensor

- YC19:Side registration sensor 1/2, Exit paper sensor, Bundle exit sensor, Paddle sensor, Tray sensor 1/2/3, PH slide sensor

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC3	1	GND	-	-	Ground
	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	24V1	I	DC24V	DC24V power input
	4	24V1	I	DC24V	DC24V power input
YC4	1	24V1	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	2	FRONT COV SIG	I	DC0V/24V	Front cover switch: On/Off
	3	TOP COV SOURCE	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	4	TOP COV SIG	I	DC0V/24V	Top cover switch: On/Off
YC5	1	ENG RDY	O	DC0V/3.3V	Ready signal
	2	ENG SEL	I	DC0V/3.3V	Select signal
	3	ENG DI	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serial communication data signal input
	4	ENG DO	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serial communication data signal output
	5	ENG PAU	-	-	Not used
	6	DET	-	-	Ground
	7	ENG CLK	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serial clock signal
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
YC6	1	5V	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	2	3.3V	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	3	3.3V	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	PHPES REM	O	DC0V/3.3V	PH paper edge sensor: On/Off
	7	PHMOT REM	O	DC0V/3.3V	PH motor: On/Off
	8	PU RDY	I	DC0V/3.3V	Ready signal
	9	PU SEL	O	DC0V/3.3V	Select signal
	10	PU CLK	O	DC0V/3.3V	Clock signal
	11	PU DI	I	DC0V/3.3V	Serial communication data signal input
	12	PU DO	O	DC0V/3.3V	Serial communication data signal output
YC7	1	GND	-	-	Ground
	2	24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
YC8	1	EJECT MOT 2B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Eject motor control signal
	2	EJECT MOT 1B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Eject motor control signal
	3	EJECT MOT 2A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Eject motor control signal
	4	EJECT MOT 1A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Eject motor control signal
	5	STP MOV MOT 2B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Slide motor control signal

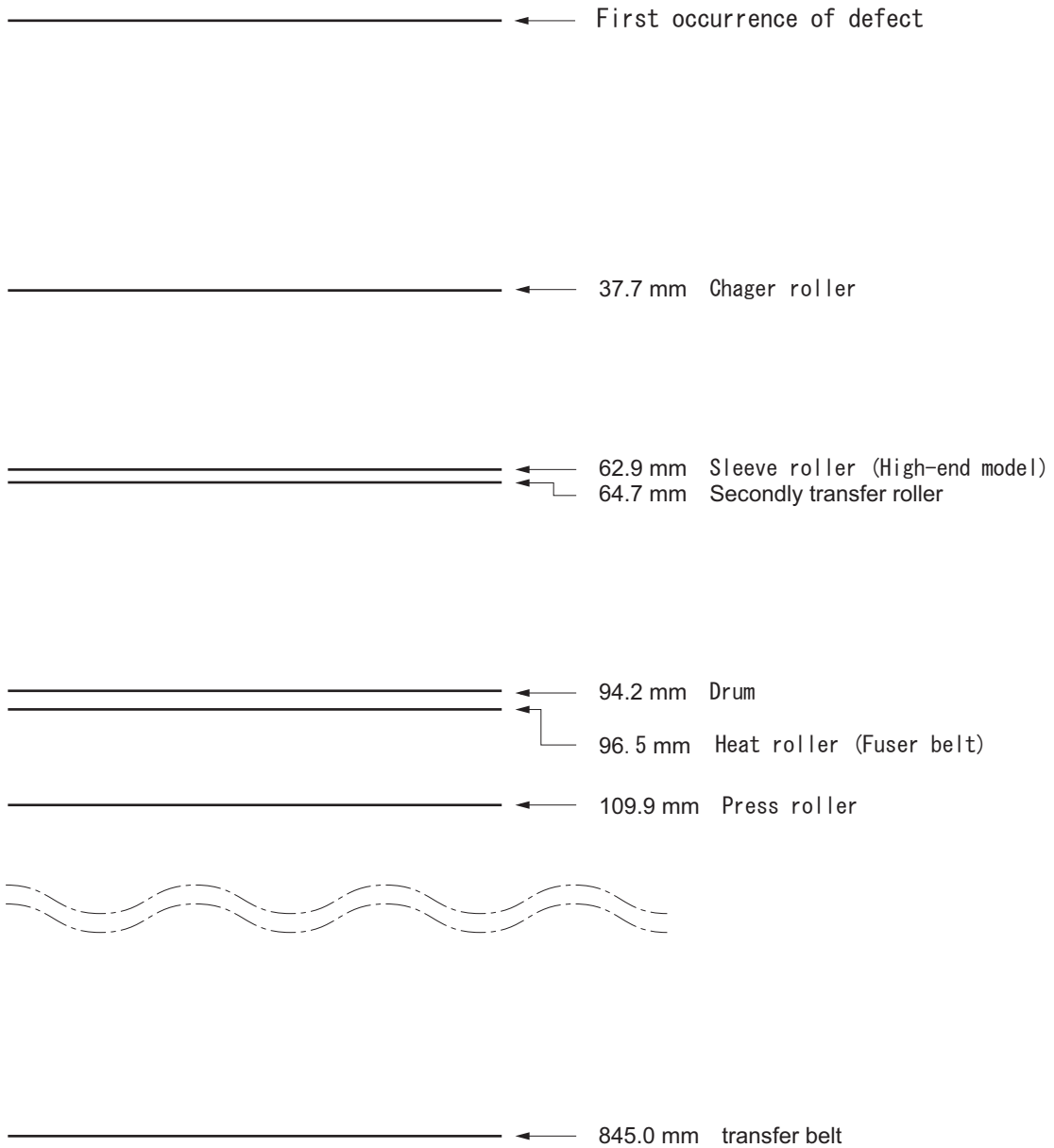
Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
	6	STP MOV MOT 1B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Slide motor control signal
	7	STP MOV MOT 2A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Slide motor control signal
	8	STP MOV MOT 1A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Slide motor control signal
	9	EJE RELS MOT 2B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Eject release motor control signal
	10	EJE RELS MOT 1B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Eject release motor control signal
	11	EJE RELS MOT 2A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Eject release motor control signal
	12	EJE RELS MOT 1A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Eject release motor control signal
	13	ENTRY MOT 2B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Paper entry motor control signal
	14	ENTRY MOT 1B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Paper entry motor control signal
	15	ENTRY MOT 2A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Paper entry motor control signal
	16	ENTRY MOT 1A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Paper entry motor control signal
	17	MIDDLE MOT 2B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Middle motor control signal
	18	MIDDLE MOT 1B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Middle motor control signal
	19	MIDDLE MOT 2A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Middle motor control signal
	20	MIDDLE MOT 1A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Middle motor control signal
YC9	1	PADDLE MOT 2B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Paddle motor control signal
	2	PADDLE MOT 1B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Paddle motor control signal
	3	PADDLE MOT 2A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Paddle motor control signal
	4	PADDLE MOT 1A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Paddle motor control signal
	5	SIDE REG R MOT 2B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Side registration motor 2 control signal
	6	SIDE REG R MOT 1B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Side registration motor 2 control signal
	7	SIDE REG R MOT 2A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Side registration motor 2 control signal
	8	SIDE REG R MOT 1A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Side registration motor 2 control signal
	9	SIDE REG F MOT 2B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Side registration motor 1 control signal
	10	SIDE REG F MOT 1B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Side registration motor 1 control signal
	11	SIDE REG F MOT 2A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Side registration motor 1 control signal
	12	SIDE REG F MOT 1A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Side registration motor 1 control signal
YC10	1	STPMOT OUT1	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Stapler control signal
	2	STPMOT OUT1	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Stapler control signal
	3	STPMOT OUT1	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Stapler control signal
	4	STPMOT OUT1	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Stapler control signal
	5	STPMOT OUT2	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Stapler control signal
	6	STPMOT OUT2	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Stapler control signal
	7	STPMOT OUT2	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Stapler control signal
	8	STPMOT OUT2	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Stapler control signal
	9	GND	-	-	Ground
	10	LS	I	DC0V/3.3V	Staple unit LS signal

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC10	11	READY	I	DC0V/3.3V	Staple unit READY signal
	12	5V	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	13	HP	I	DC0V/3.3V	Staple unit HP signal
YC11	1	TRY MOT OUT2	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Tray motor control signal
	2	TRY MOT OUT1	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Tray motor control signal
YC16	1	MTRY U SENS K	I	DC0V/3.3V	Tray paper full sensor 1: On/Off
	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	MTRY U SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	Tray paper full sensor 2: On/Off
	4	3.3V	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	5	3.3V	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	6	MTRY U SENS K	O	DC0V/3.3V	Tray paper full sensor: On/Off
YC17	1	MID EJE SENS A	-	-	Not used
	2	GND	-	-	Not used
	3	MID EJE SENS SIG	-	-	Not used
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	ENTRY SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	Paper entry sensor: On/Off
	6	3.3V	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
YC18	1	MID EJE SENS A	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	MID EJE SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	Middle sensor: On/Off
YC19	A1	SID REG R SENS A	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	A2	GND	-	-	Ground
	A3	SID REG R SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	Side registration sensor 2: On/Off
	A4	SID REG F SENS A	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	A5	GND	-	-	Ground
	A6	SID REG F SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	Side registration sensor 1: On/Off
	A7	GND	-	-	Ground
	A8	PAP SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	Eject paper sensor: On/Off
	A9	3.3V	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	A10	BUNDLE SENS A	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	A11	GND	-	-	Ground
	A12	BUNDLE SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	Bundle eject sensor: On/Off
	A13	PADDLE SENS A	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	A14	GND	-	-	Ground
	A15	PADDLE SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	Paddle sensor: On/Off
	B1	MTRY HP SENS A	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
B2	GND	-	-	Ground	

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC19	B3	MTRY HP SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	Tray sensor 1: On/Off
	B4	MTRY HALF SENS A	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	B5	GND	-	-	Ground
	B6	MTRY HALF SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	Tray sensor 2: On/Off
	B7	MTRY FULL SENS A	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	B8	GND	-	-	Ground
	B9	MTRY FULL SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	Tray sensor 3: On/Off
	B10	ADJUST SENS A	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	B11	GND	-	-	Ground
	B12	ADJUST SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	Adjustment sensor: On/Off
	B13	STP MOV SENS A	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	B14	GND	-	-	Ground
	B15	STP MOV SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	Slide sensor: On/Off

9Appendixes

9 - 1 Repetitive defects gauge



*The repetitive marks interval may vary depending on operating conditions.

9 - 2 Environmental command

The printer maintains a number of printing parameters in its memory. These parameters can be registered or changed by the prescribe FRPO command and set as the default condition of the printer at power on. This section provides information on how to use the FRPO command and its parameters using examples.

Setting environmental command

The current settings of the FRPO parameters are listed as the optional values on the service status page.



参考

Before changing any FRPO parameters, recommend to print out a service status page, so you will know the parameter values before the changes are made. It is possible to return all FRPO parameters to the default condition with the FRPO INIT command.

(!R! FRPO INIT; EXIT;)

The FRPO command is sent to the printer in the following sequence:

!R! FRPO parameter, value; EXIT;

Example: Setting the emulation to PCL6

!R! FRPO P1, 6; EXIT;

FRPO parameters

Items	FRPO	Setting value	Factory default setting
Top margin	A1	Integer value in inch	0
	A2	decimal value in 1/100 inch increments	0
Left margin	A3	Integer value in inch	0
	A4	decimal value in 1/100 inch increments	0
Page length	A5	Integer value in inch	17
	A6	decimal value in 1/100 inch increments	30
Page width	A7	Integer value in inch	17
	A8	decimal value in 1/100 inch increments	30
PRESCRIBE compatible mode	B0	0 to 255	0 2 (100V)
Pattern resolution at power-up	B8	0: 300 dpi 1: 600 dpi	0
Possible no. of prints at start-up	C0	1 to 999	1
Page orientation	C1	0: Portrait 1: Landscape	0
Default font*	C2	Middle 2 digits of start up font number	0
	C3	Last 2 digits of start up font number	0
	C5	First 2 digits of start up font number	0
PCL font switching	C8	0:HP compatible mode 32:Compatibility mode	0
Total host buffer size	H8	0 to 99: Accumulating with the value of FRPO S5 (0:5 K bite)	5
Form feed time-out value	H9	Value in units of 5 seconds (0 to 99).	6 1 (100V)

Items	FRPO	Setting value	Factory default setting
Reduction ratio (100V model only)	J0	0: 100% 5: 70 % 6: 81 % 7: 86 % 8: 94 % 9: 98 %	0
Auto linefeed mode (100V model only) (Japanese emulation only)	J7	0: Auto linefeed 1: No auto linefeed	0
Horizontal offset (100V model only)	K0	-7 to +7 (Integer), unit: cm	0
	K1	-99 to +99 (Decimal), unit: 1/100 cm	0
Vertical offset (100V model only)*	K2	-7 to +7 (Integer), unit: cm	0
	K3	-99 to +99 (Decimal), unit: 1/100 cm	0
Kanji font number setting (100V model only)	K4	0: Same as V7 1: Mincho 40 dots 2: Gothic 40 dots 5: Mincho 48 dots 6: Gothic 48 dots	0
New/old JIS code switching (100V model only)	K6	0: JIS X 0208: 1990 1: JIS X 0208: 1978 8: JIS X 0213: 2004	0
KIR mode	N0	0: OFF 2: ON	2
Selecting duplex printing mode	N4	0: OFF 1: Long-edge mode (long-edge bind) 2: Short-edge mode (Short-edge bind)	0
Sleep timer time-out time	N5	1 to 240 minutes	10
Eco Print mode	N6	0: OFF 2: ON	0
Resolution	N8	0: 300dpi 1: 600dpi 3: 1200dpi	1
Default emulation mode	P1	6 : PCL6 (except PCL XL) 9 : KPDL	6 9 (120V)
Carriage-return action	P2	0: Ignores 0x0d 1: CR 2: CR+LF	1
Linefeed action	P3	0: Ignores 0x0d 1: LF 2: CR+LF	1
KPDL auto switching	P4	0: None 1: Auto switching	0 1(120V model)
KPDL auto switching alternate emulation	P5	Same as P1 (except 9)	6

Items	FRPO	Setting value	Factory default setting
AES option Page exit command and action when automatic emulation switching (AES) is triggered	P7	If the data is neither applicable to KPD L nor alternate emulation after the AES is started, it is processed in KPD L. 0: All page exit commands 1: None 2: All page exit command and Prescribe EXIT command 3: Prescribe EXIT command only 4: ^L command only 6: Prescribe EXIT command and ^L command If the data is neither applicable to KPD L nor alternate emulation after the AES is started, it is processed in the alternate emulation . 10: Data other than KPD L print data is printed in the alternate emulation.	10 11 (120V)
Command recognition character	P9	ASCII code of 33 to 126	82(R)
Setting stacker at power-up	R0	1: Inner tray 3: When the 1000-sheet finisher is installed 7: When the 4000-sheet finisher is installed	1

Items	FRPO	Setting value	Factory default setting
Paper size(start-up)	R2	0: Size of the default paper cassette (See R4.) 1: Envelope Monarch 2: Envelope #10 3: Envelope DL 4: Envelope C5 5: Executive 6: Letter 7: Legal 8: ISO A4 9: JIS B5 10: ISO A3 11: JIS B4 12: Ledger 13: ISO A5 14: ISO A6 15: JIS B6 16: Envelope #9 17: Envelope #6-3/4 18: ISO B5 19: Custom 20: B4toA4(100V model only) 21: A3toA4(100V model only) 22: A4toA4[98%](100V model only) 23: STKtoA4(100V model only) 24: STKtoB4(100V model only) 30: C4 31: Hagaki 32: Oufuku Hagaki 33: Oficio II 38: 12x18 39: 8K 40: 16K 42: 8.5x13.5 50: Statement 51: Folio 52: Youkei type 2 53: Youkei type 4	
The default paper feeding source	R4	0: Multi purpose tray 1: Cassette 1 2: Cassette 2 3: Cassette 3 4: Cassette 4	1
Sort bin full detection	S3	0: Stop at paper full detection 1: Changing output tray at paper full detection	0
A4/Letter override	S4	0: OFF 1: ON	1 0 (100V)

Items	FRPO	Setting value	Factory default setting
Host buffer size accumulated value (H8 value and integration)	S5	0: 10KB 1: 100KB 2: 1MB	1
Wide A4	T6	0: OFF 1: ON	0
Line spacing	U0	Lines per inch (integer value)	6
	U1	Lines per inch (decimal value)	0
Character spacing	U2	Characters per inch (integer value)	10
	U3	Characters per inch (decimal value)	0
Country code of the resident fonts	U6	0: US 1: France 2: Germany 3: U.K. 4: Denmark 5: Sweden 6: Italy 7: Spain 8: Japan 9: US legal 10: IBM PC-850 (Multi-lingual) 11: IBM PC-860 (Portuguese) 12: IBM PC-863 (Canadian French) 13: IBM PC-865 (Norwegian) 14: Norway 15: Denmark 2 16: Spain 2 17: Latin America	41 0 (100V)
Supported symbol sets	U7	0: Same as the default emulation mode (P1) 1: IBM 6: PCL	53 0 (100V)
Default font pitch*	U8	Default font pitch/integer	10
	U9	Default font pitch/decimal	0
ANK outline font / size at start-up*	V0	Integer value of ANK outline font / size at power-up Upper 2-digit/valid value range: 00 to 09	0
	V1	Integer value of ANK outline font / size at power-up Lower 2-digit/valid value range: 00 to 99	12
	V2	2 digits decimal value of ANK outline font / size at power-up Valid value: 00, 25, 50, 75	0
Initial ANK outline font name*	V3	ANK outline font name at start-up	Courier
Initial Kanji outline font / size (100 V model only)*	V4	Upper 2-digit integer value of Kanji outline font / size at start-up Valid value range: 00 to 09	0
	V5	2-digit integer value of the Kanji outline font / size at start-up Valid value range: 00 to 99	10
	V6	2-digit decimal value of the Kanji outline font / size at start-up Valid value: 00, 25, 50, 75	0

Items	FRPO	Setting value	Factory default setting
Initial Kanji outline font name (100V model only)*	V7	Kanji outline font name at start-up	MTHSMI NCHO- W3
Default weight(courier and letter Gothic)	V9	0: Courier = darkness Letter Gothic = darkness 1: Courier = regular Letter Gothic = darkness 4: Courier = darkness Letter Gothic = regular 5: Courier = regular Letter Gothic = regular	5
Color mode	W1	0: BW 1: Color (CMYK color)	1
Gloss mode	W6	0: OFF 1: ON	0
Paper type (MP tray)	X0	1: Plain 2: Transparency 3: Preprinted 4: Labels 5: Bond 6: Recycled 7: Vellum 8: Rough (except 100V model) 9: Letterhead 10: Color 11: Prepunched 12: Envelope 13: Hagaki 14: Coated 16: Thick 17: High quality 18: IndexTabs 21 to 28 : Custom 1 to Custom 8	1
Paper type (Paper cassettes 1,2)	X1 X2	1: Plain 3: Preprinted 5: Bond 6: Recycled 7: Vellum 8: Rough (except 100V model) 9: Letterhead 10: Color 11: Prepunched 12: Envelope 16: Thick 17: High quality 21 to 28 : Custom 1 to Custom 8	1

Items	FRPO	Setting value	Factory default setting
Media type (Option paper cassette 3 to 5)	X3 X4 X5	1: Plain 3: Preprinted 5: Bond 6: Recycled 7: Vellum 8: Rough (except 100V model) 9: Letterhead 10: Color 11: Prepunched 12: Envelope 16: Thick 17: High quality 21 to 28 : Custom 1 to Custom 8	1
Cassette selection mode (PCL)	X9	0: Selecting paper cassette according to an escape sequence compatible with HP-LJ5Si 0: Selecting paper cassette according to an escape sequence compatible with HP-LJ8000	0
Auto error clear at an error	Y0	0: OFF 1: ON	0
Auto error clear timeout time	Y1	Value in units of 5 seconds (0 to 99).	6
Detecting paper error at duplex printing Detecting an error of paper size and type at fixed paper feeding source.	Y3	0: Not detected 64: Detected	64
Forced duplex printing setting (Media type is Preprinted, Prepunched and Letterhead only)	Y4	0: OFF 1: ON	0
PDF direct printing	Y5	0: Zooming according to paper size 1: Selecting paper that paper size specified in the PDF. 2: Select from Letter or A4 based on the paper size specified in the PDF, and zoom (enlarge or reduce) it according to the paper used. 3: Print from Letter or A4 based on the paper size specified in the PDF. 8: Printed in full magnification 9: Select from Letter or A4 based on the paper size specified in the PDF. 10: Select from Letter or A4 based on the paper size specified in the PDF, and zoom (enlarge or reduce) it according to the paper used. 13 to 99: Same action as default value(0)	0
Job box error control	Y6	0: No error control 1: Output the error list 2: Display the error 3: Display the error and print the error report	3

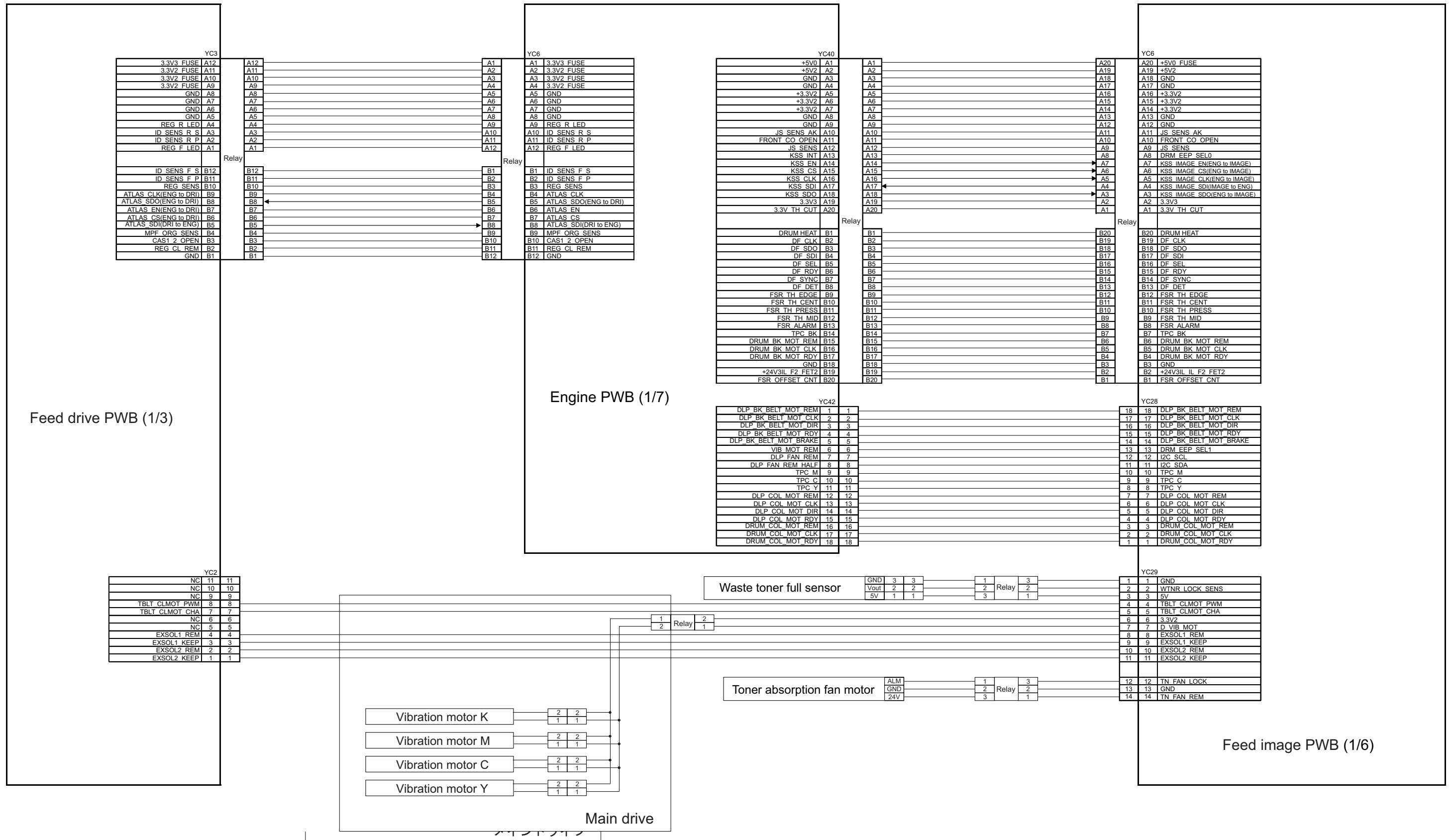
*: Ignored depending on emulation

9 - 3 Image adjustment procedure chart

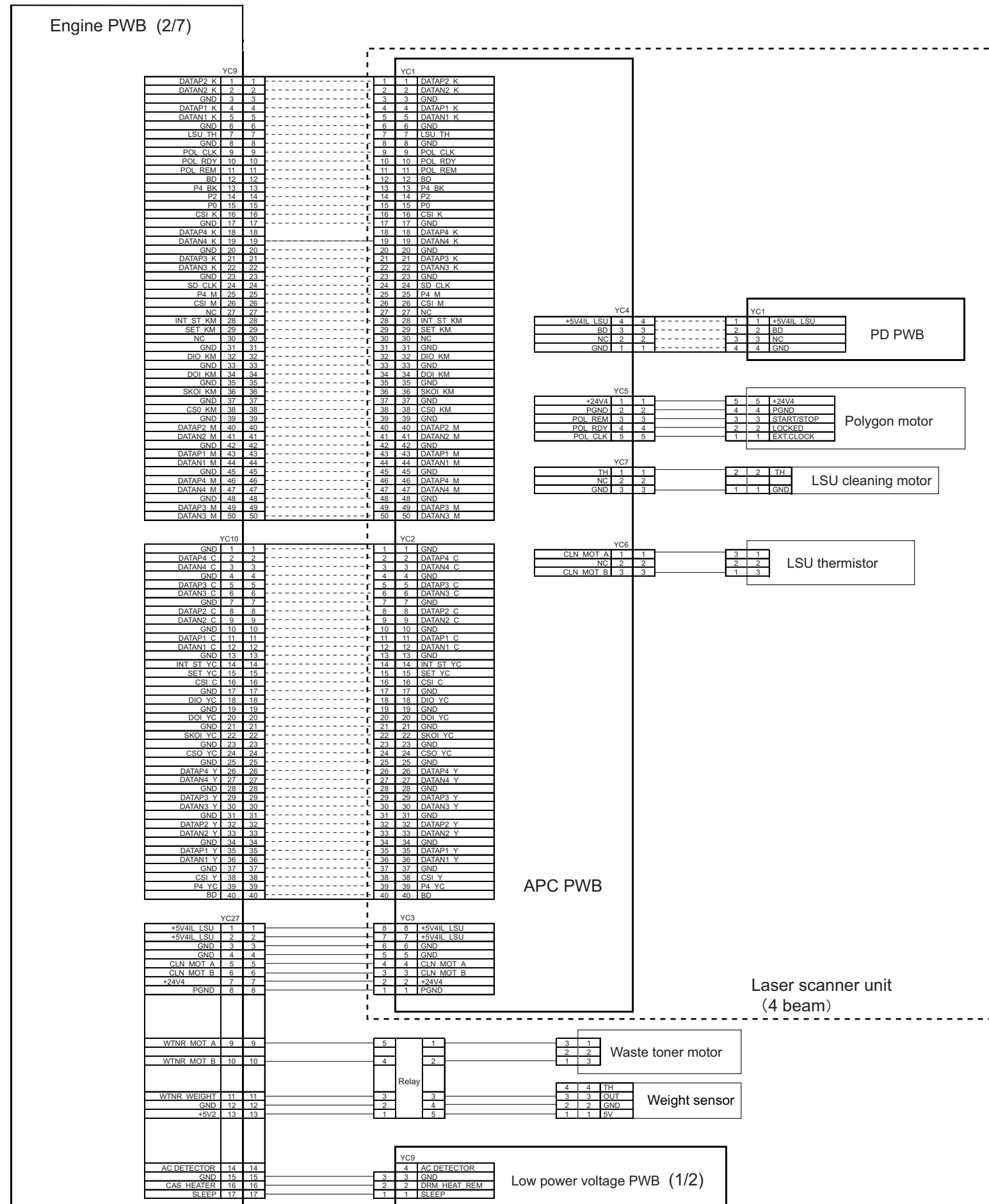
Adjustment procedure	Item and adjustment contents	Image	Maintenance mode		Reference page	Setting procedures		Remark
			No.	Mode		Procedure	Adjustment	
1	Adjusting the center line of the MP tray (Adjustment of writing) Change the LSU writing start timing.		U034	LSU Out Left	U034 (page 6-34)	Press the Start key. Select the adjustment content. [LSU Out Left]-[MPT] Press the System Menu key. Press the Start key. (Pattern output) Press the System Menu key. Execute the adjustment.	By using the [Left/Right],[+/-] cursor or the numeric keys, change the setting value. Press the Start key to set the setting value. Press the [Stop] key.	*When the setting value is increased, the image moves rightward. *Select [Duplex] for adjustment when duplex printing.
2	Adjusting the center line of the cassettes (Adjustment of writing) Change the LSU writing start timing.		U034	LSU Out Left	U034 (page 6-34)	Press the Start key. Select the adjustment content. [LSU Out Left] - [Cassette1] to [Cassette5] Press the System Menu key. Press the Start key. (Pattern output) Press the System Menu key. Execute the adjustment.	By using the [Left/Right],[+/-] cursor or the numeric keys, change the setting value. Press the Start key to set the setting value. Press the [Stop] key.	*When the setting value is increased, the image moves rightward. *Select [Duplex] for adjustment when duplex printing.
3	Adjusting the leading edge registration of the MP tray (Adjustment of writing) Change the secondary paper feed timing.		U034	LSU Out Top	U034 (page 6-34)	Press the Start key. Select the adjustment content. [Lsu Out Top] - [MPT(L)] Press the System Menu key. Press the Start key. (Pattern output) Press the System Menu key. Execute the adjustment.	By using the [Left/Right],[+/-] cursor or the numeric keys, change the setting value. Press the Start key to set the setting value. Press the [Stop] key.	*When the setting value is increased, the image moves downward. *Select [Duplex] for adjustment when duplex printing.
4	Adjusting the leading edge registration of the cassette (Adjustment of writing) Change the secondary paper feed timing.		U034	LSU Out Top	U034 (page 6-34)	Press the Start key. Select the adjustment content. [Lsu Out Top] - [Cassette(L)] Press the System Menu key. Press the Start key. (Pattern output) Press the System Menu key. Execute the adjustment.	By using the [Left/Right],[+/-] cursor or the numeric keys, change the setting value. Press the Start key to set the setting value. Press the [Stop] key.	*When the setting value is increased, the image moves downward. *Select [Duplex] for adjustment when duplex printing.

9 - 4 Wiring diagram

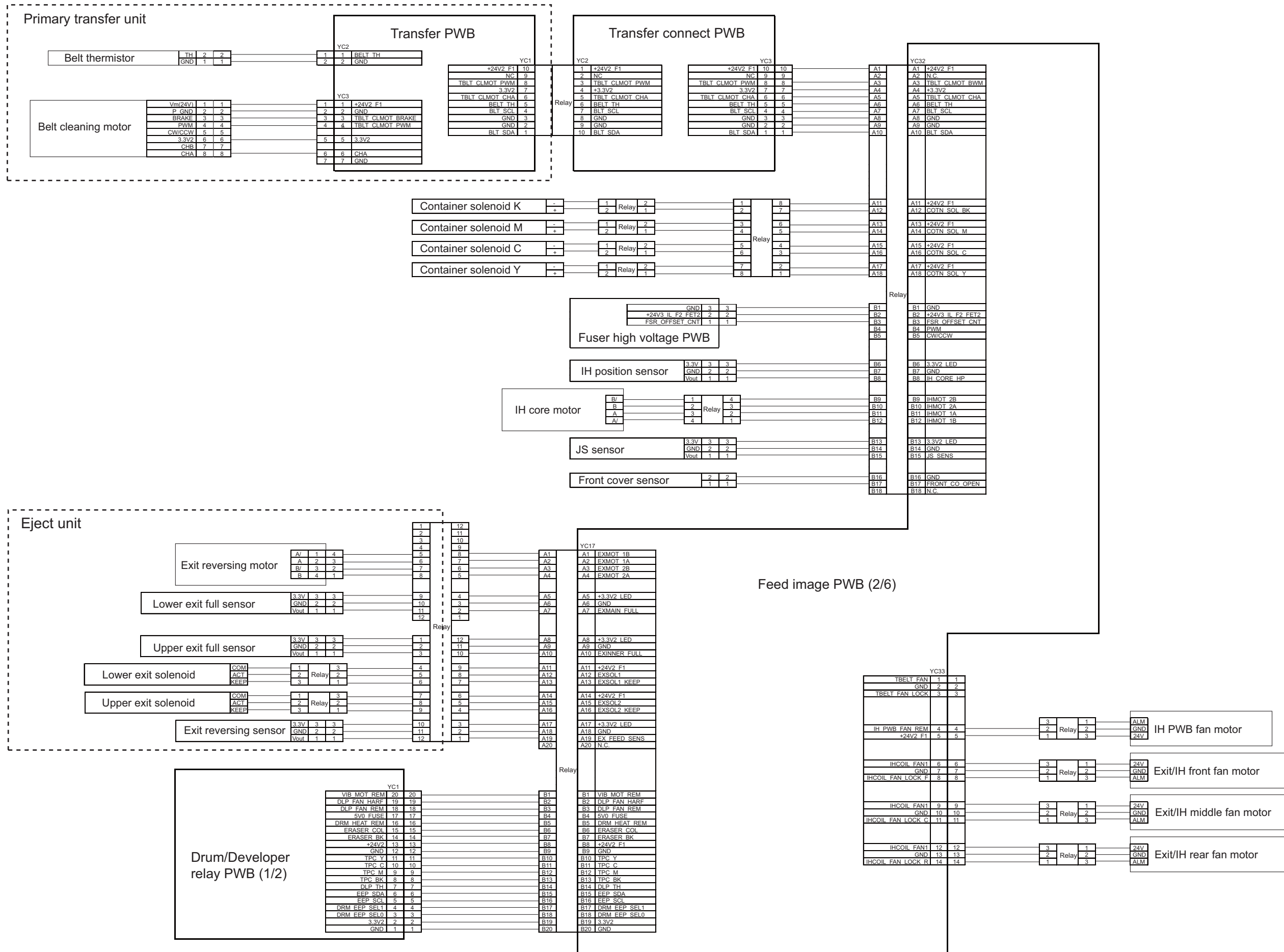
(1) Engine PWB/Feed drive PWB



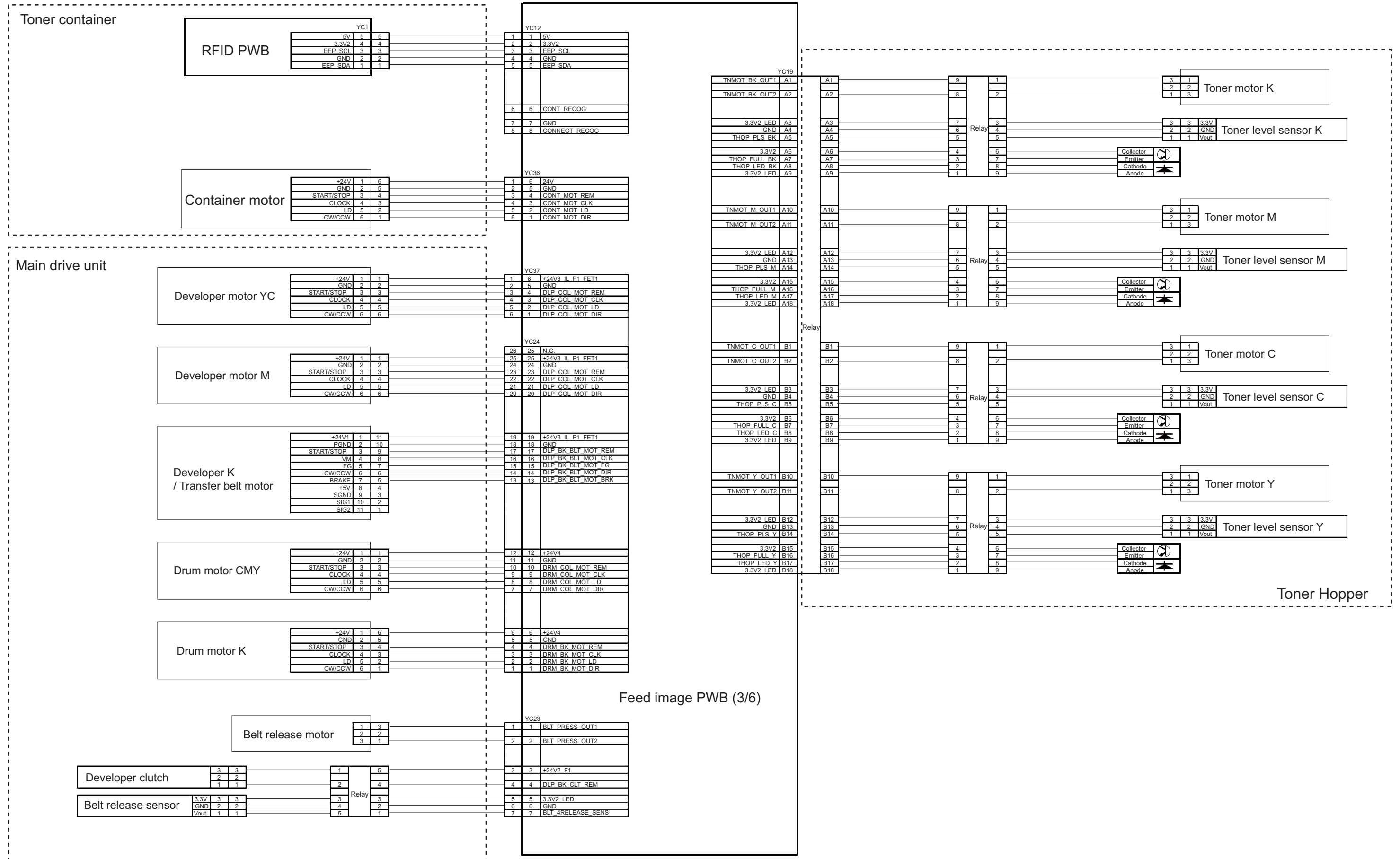
(2) Laser Scanner



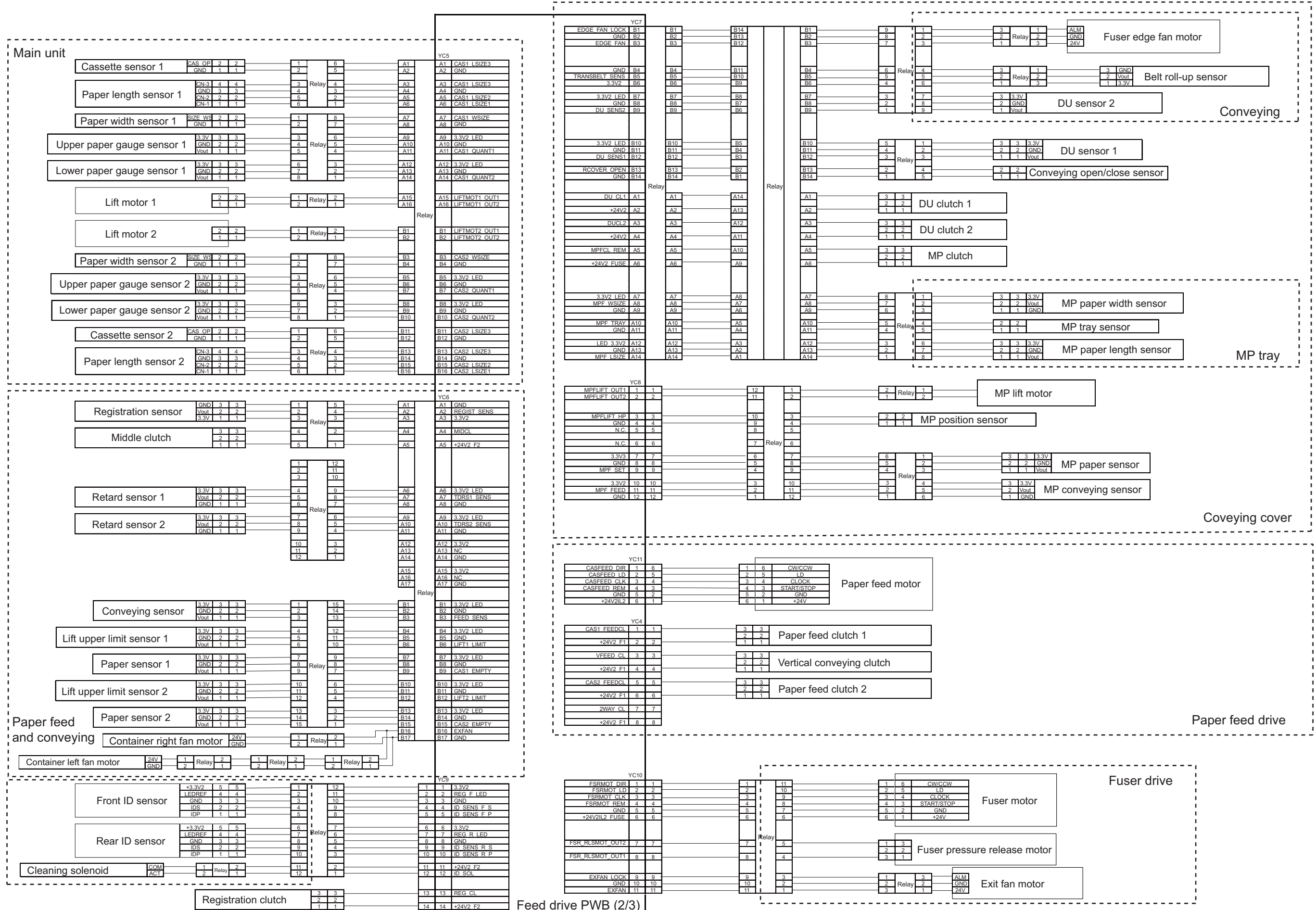
(3) Feed image PWB (Front side)



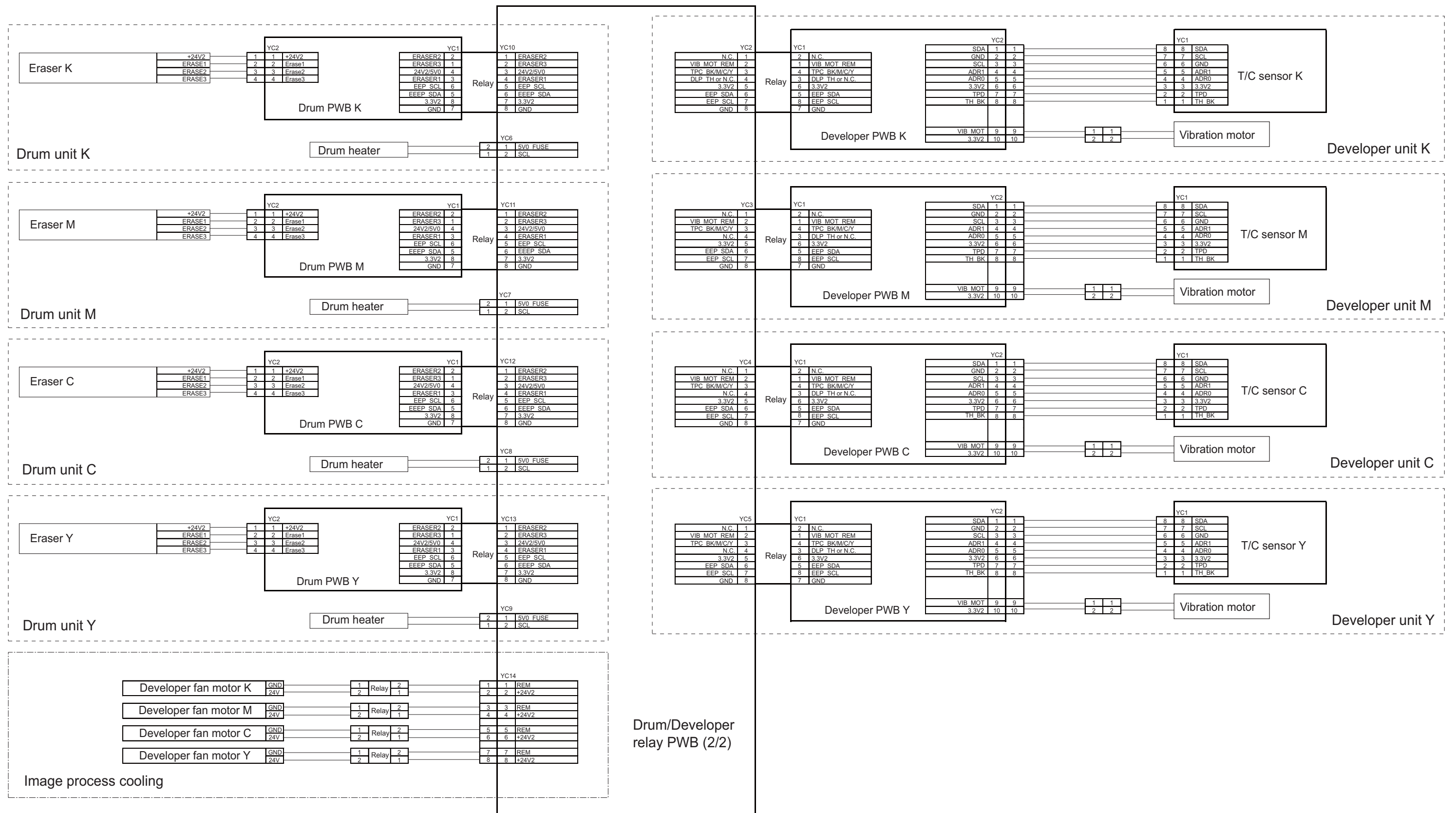
(4) Feed image PWB (Rear side)



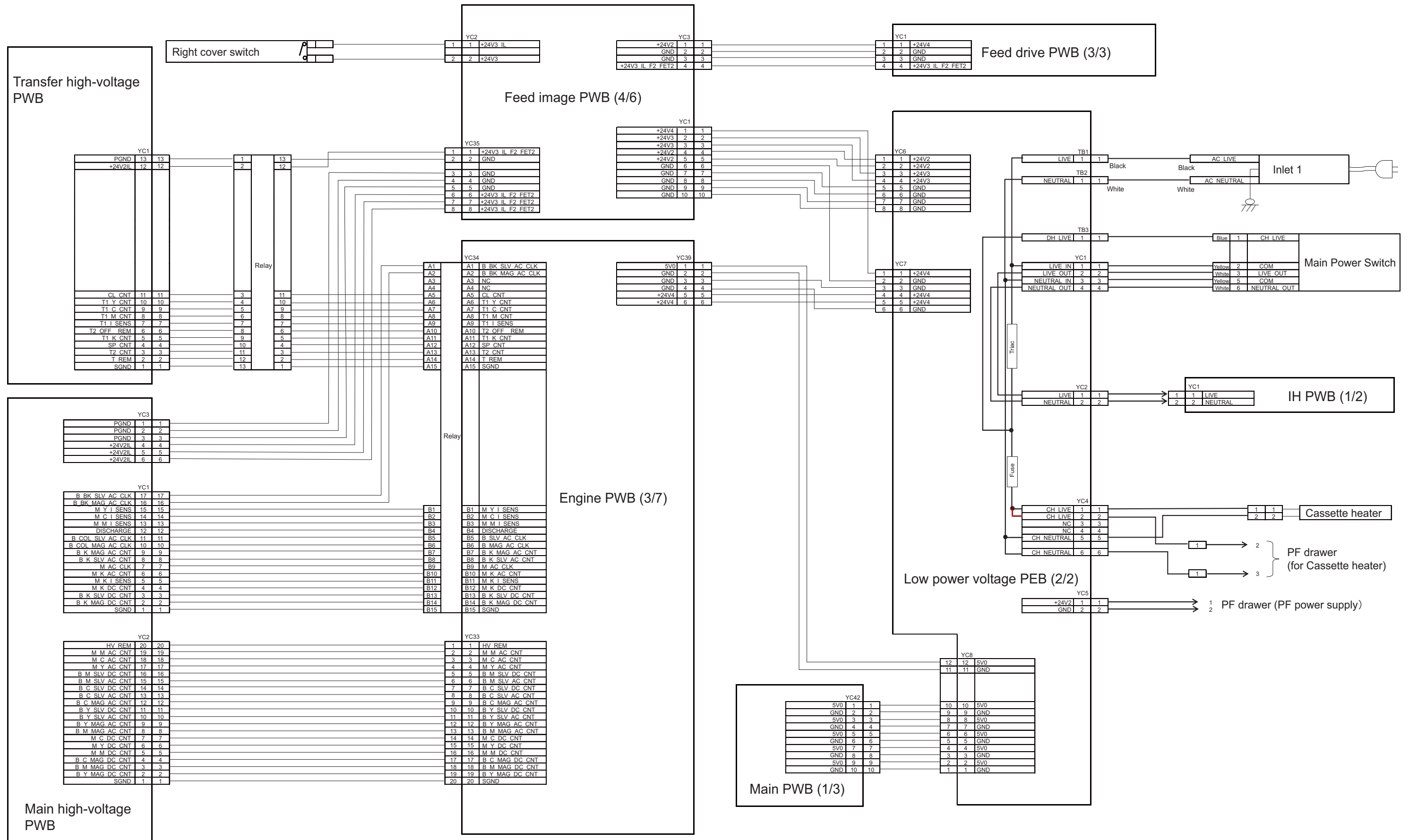
(5) Feed Drive PWB



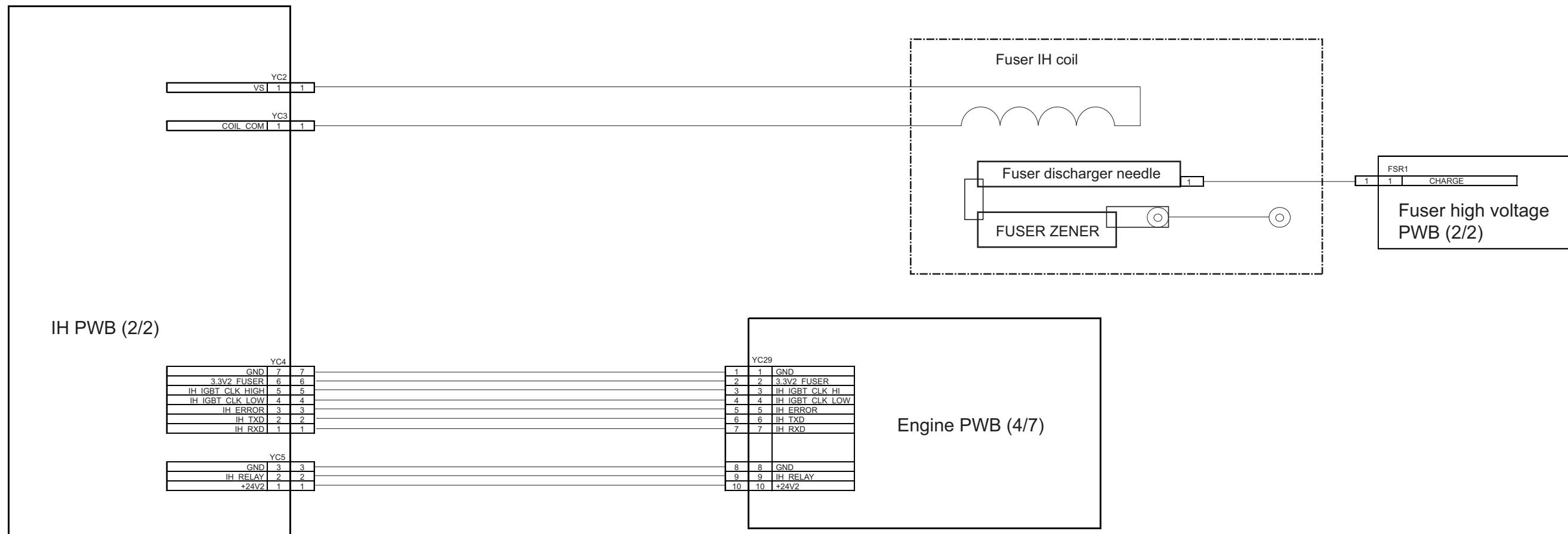
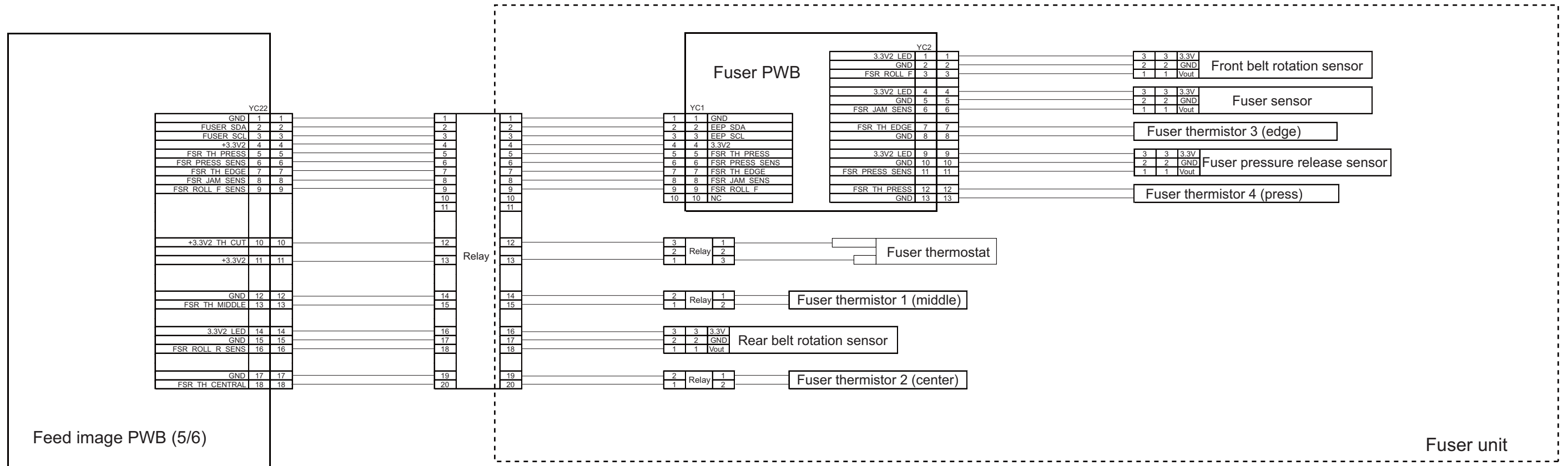
(6) Drum/developer relay PWB



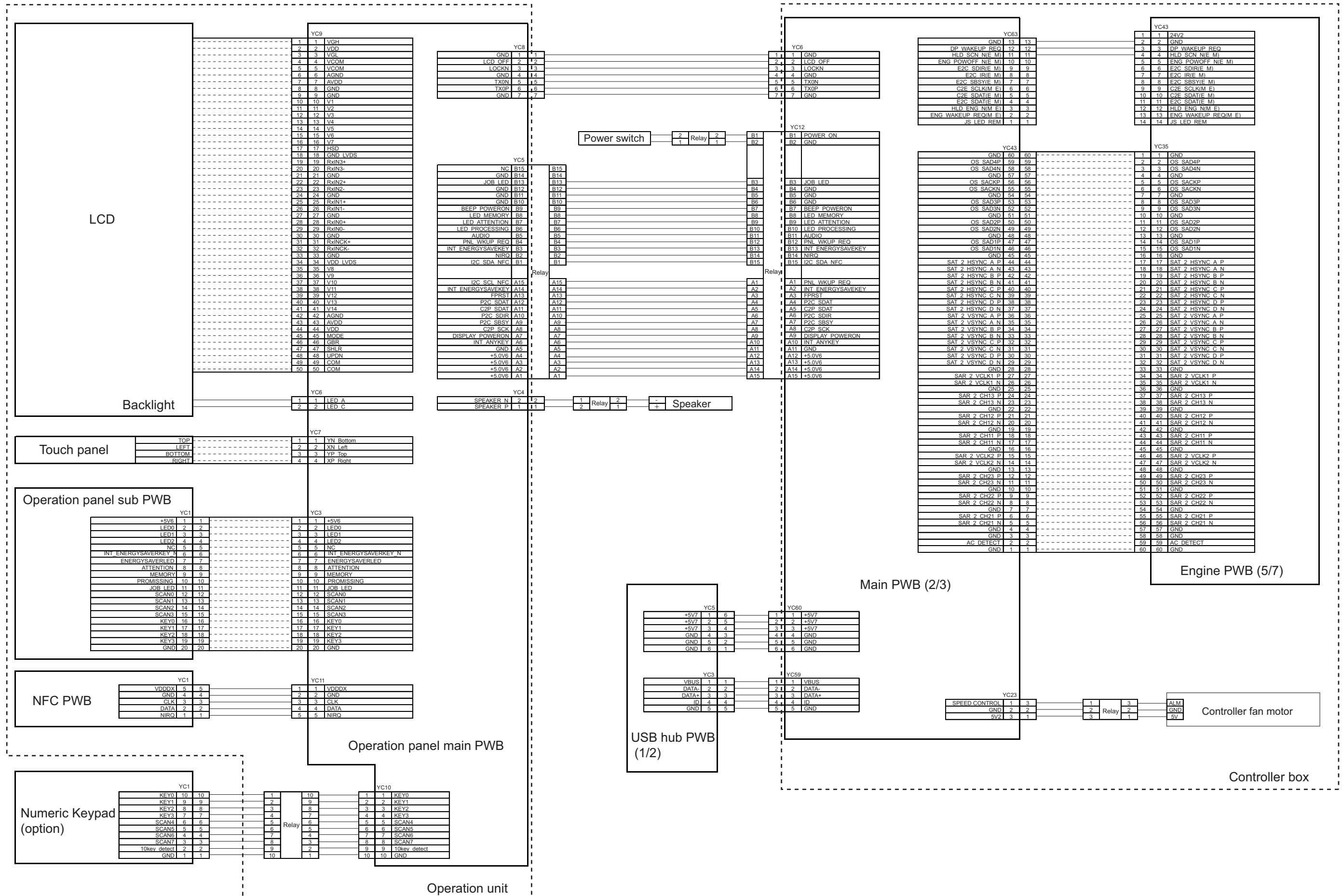
(7) Low voltage power supply PWB / High voltage PWB



(8) Fuser PWB

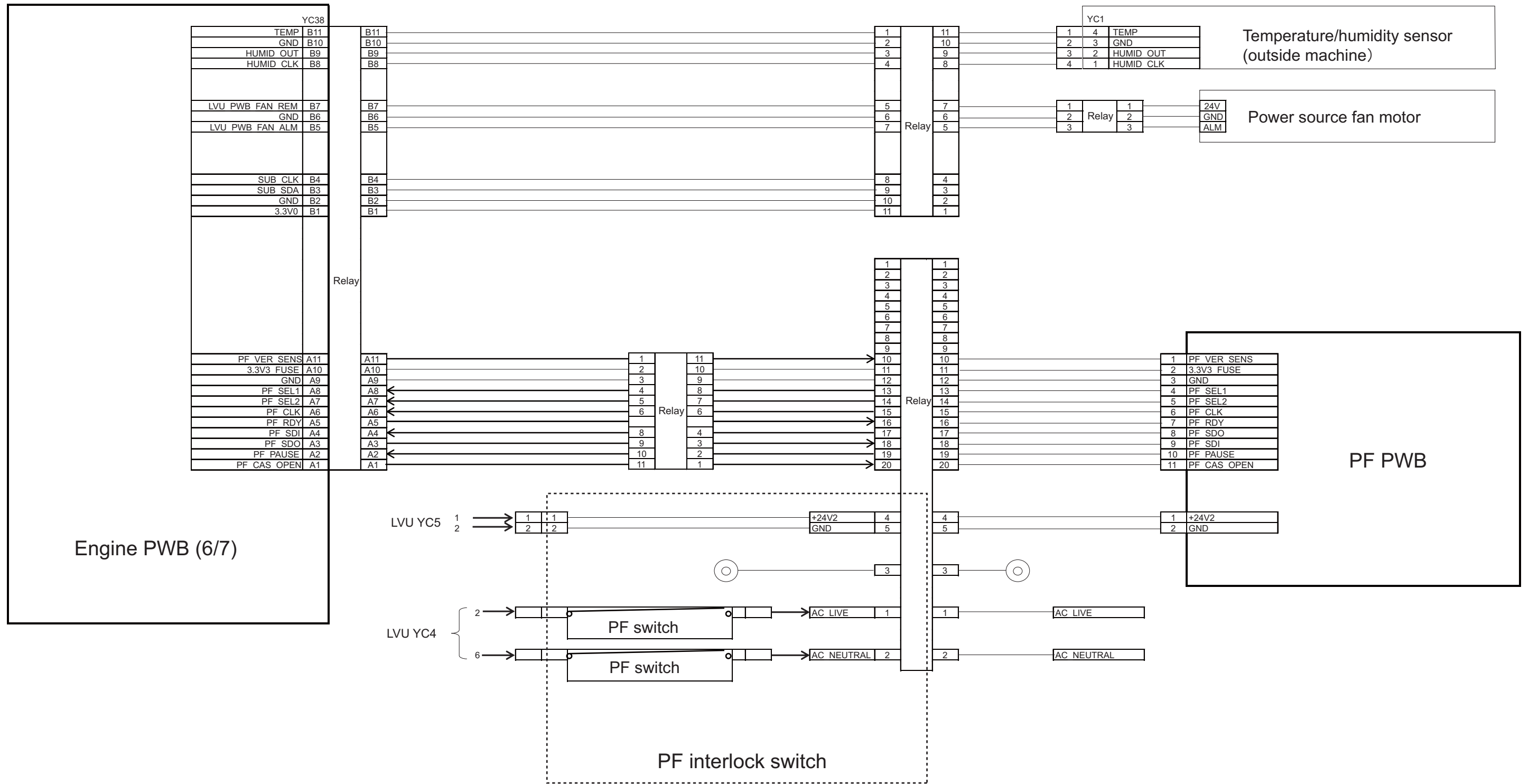


(9) Operation panel PWB / Main PWB

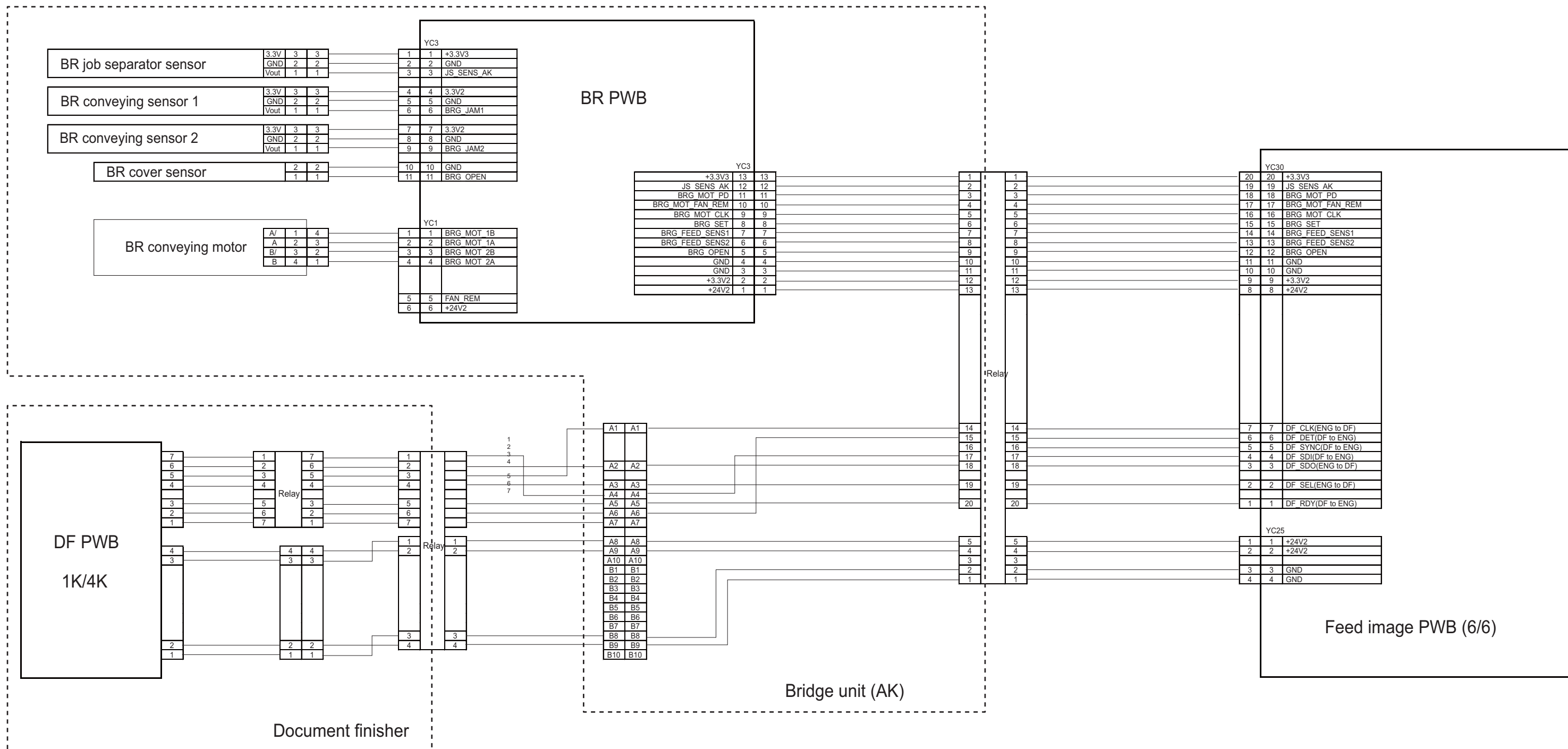


9 - 5 Wiring diagram (Options connection)

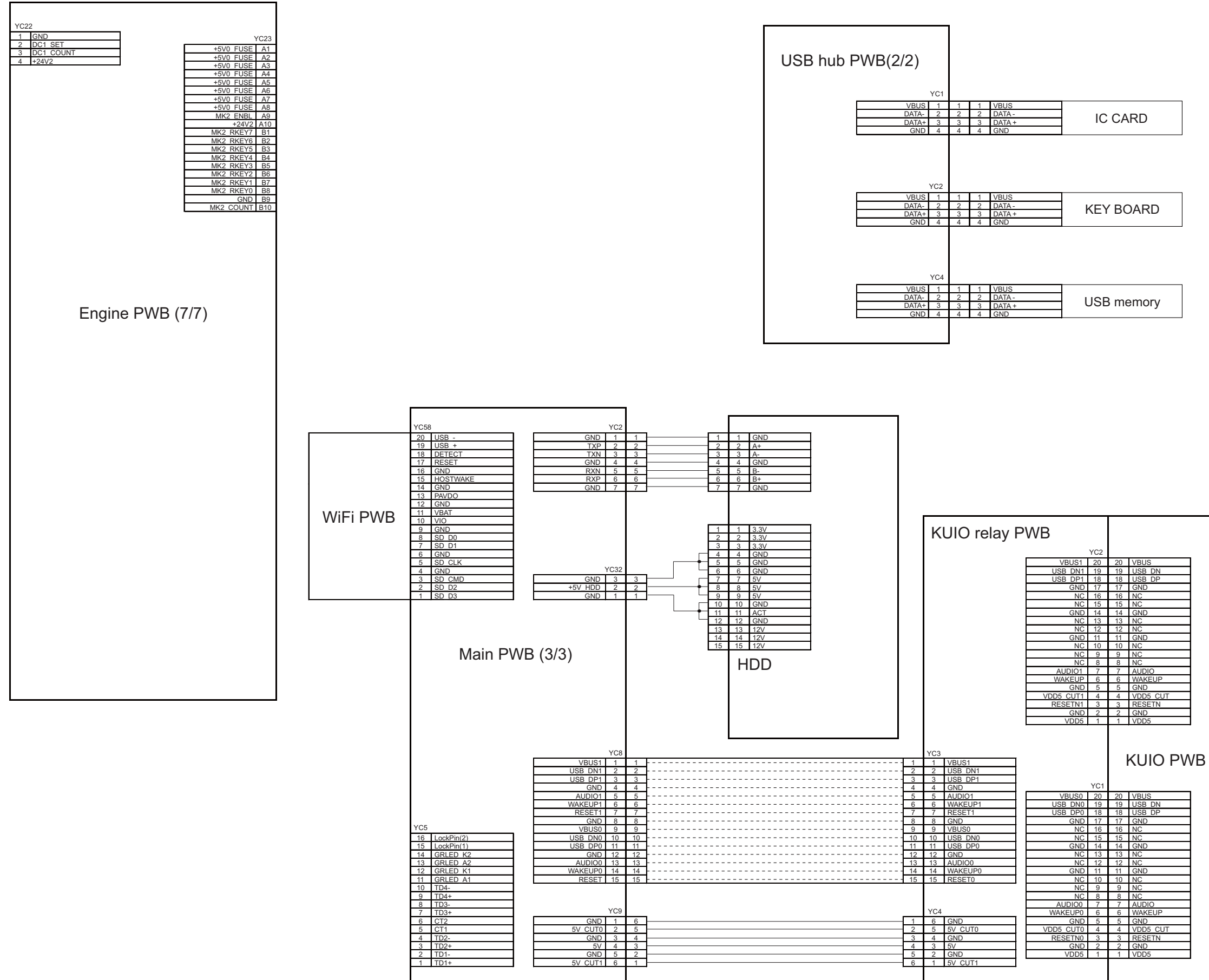
(1) Paper feeder connection



(2) Conveying unit / Document finisher connection

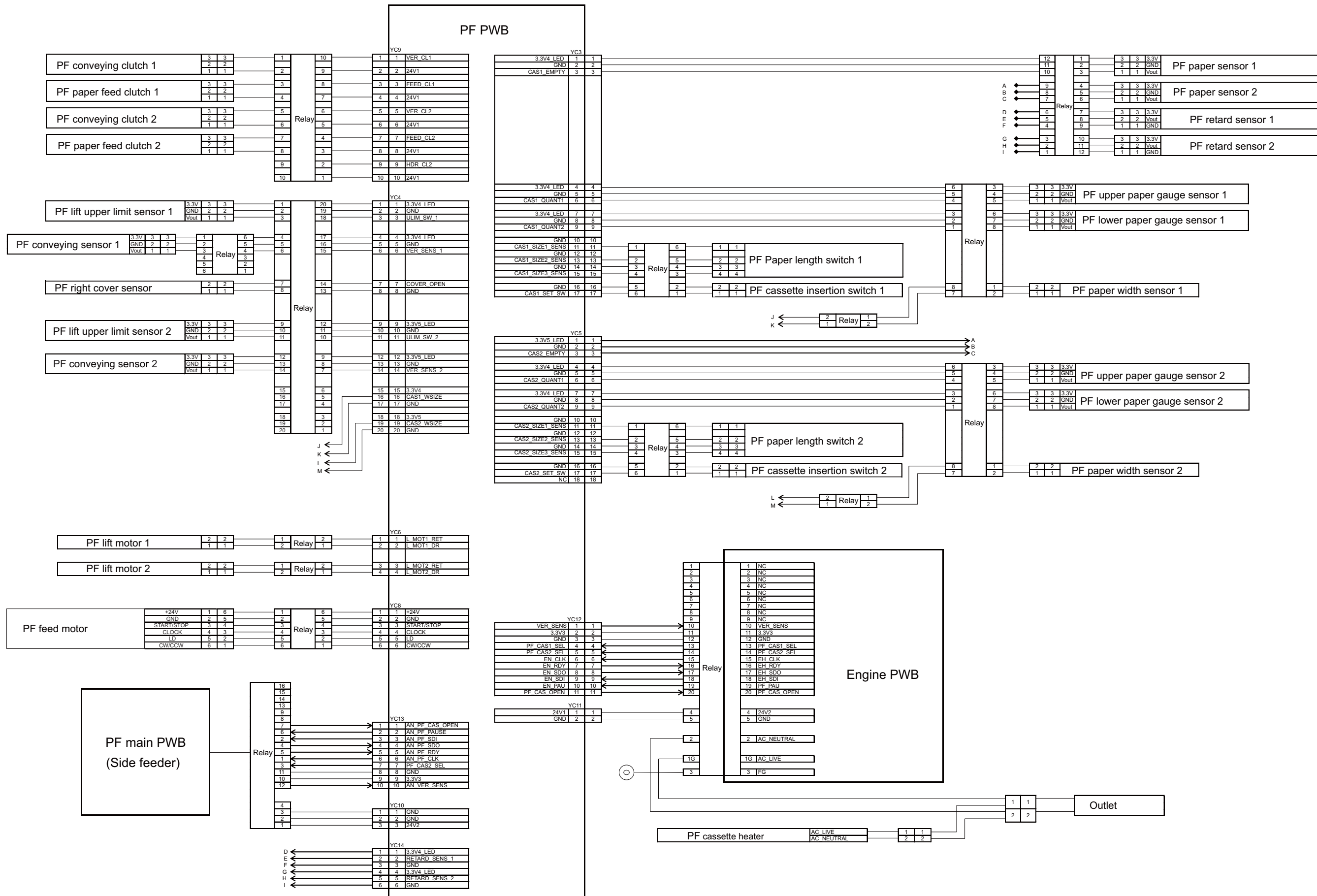


(3) Other Options connection

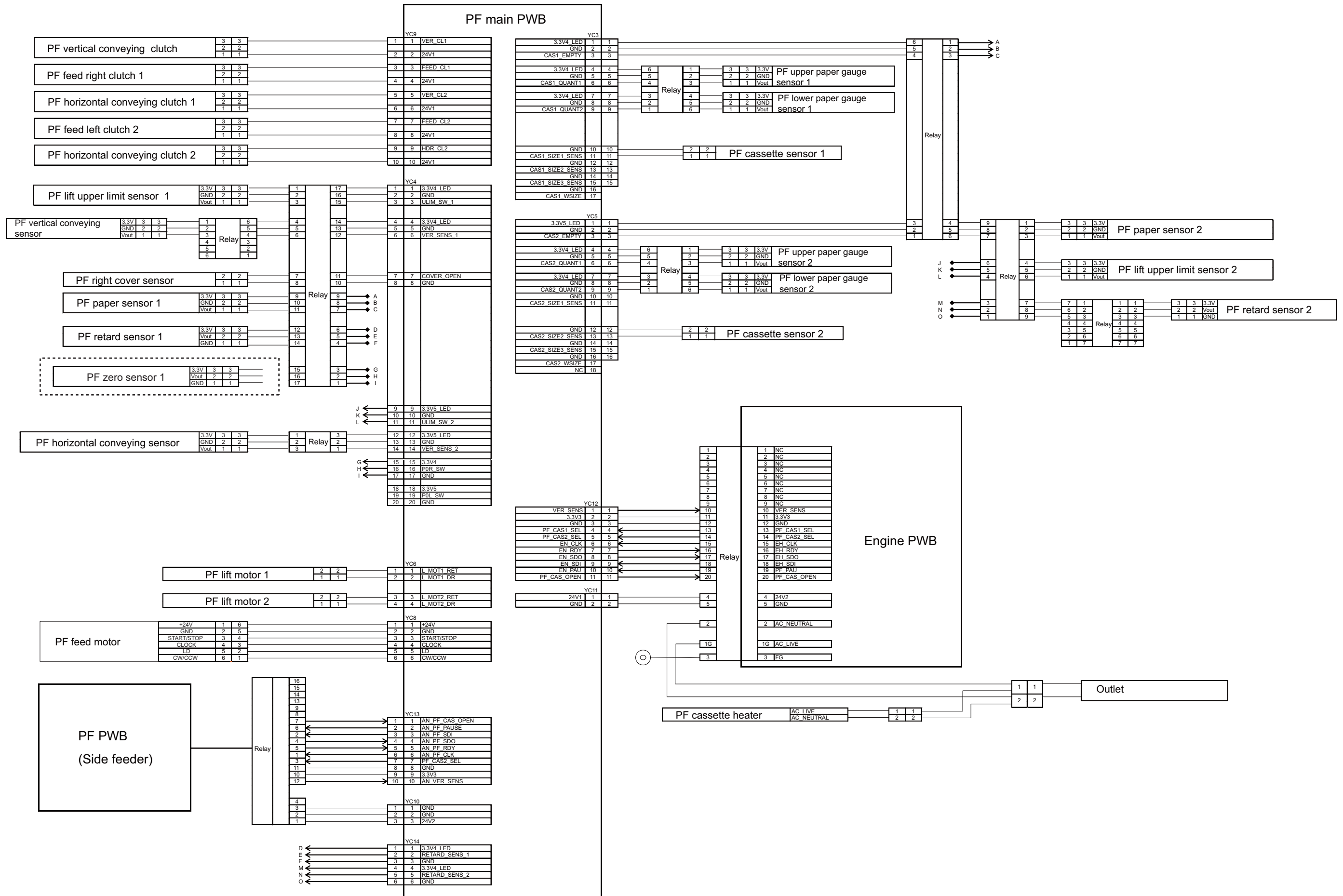


9 - 6 Wiring diagram (Options)

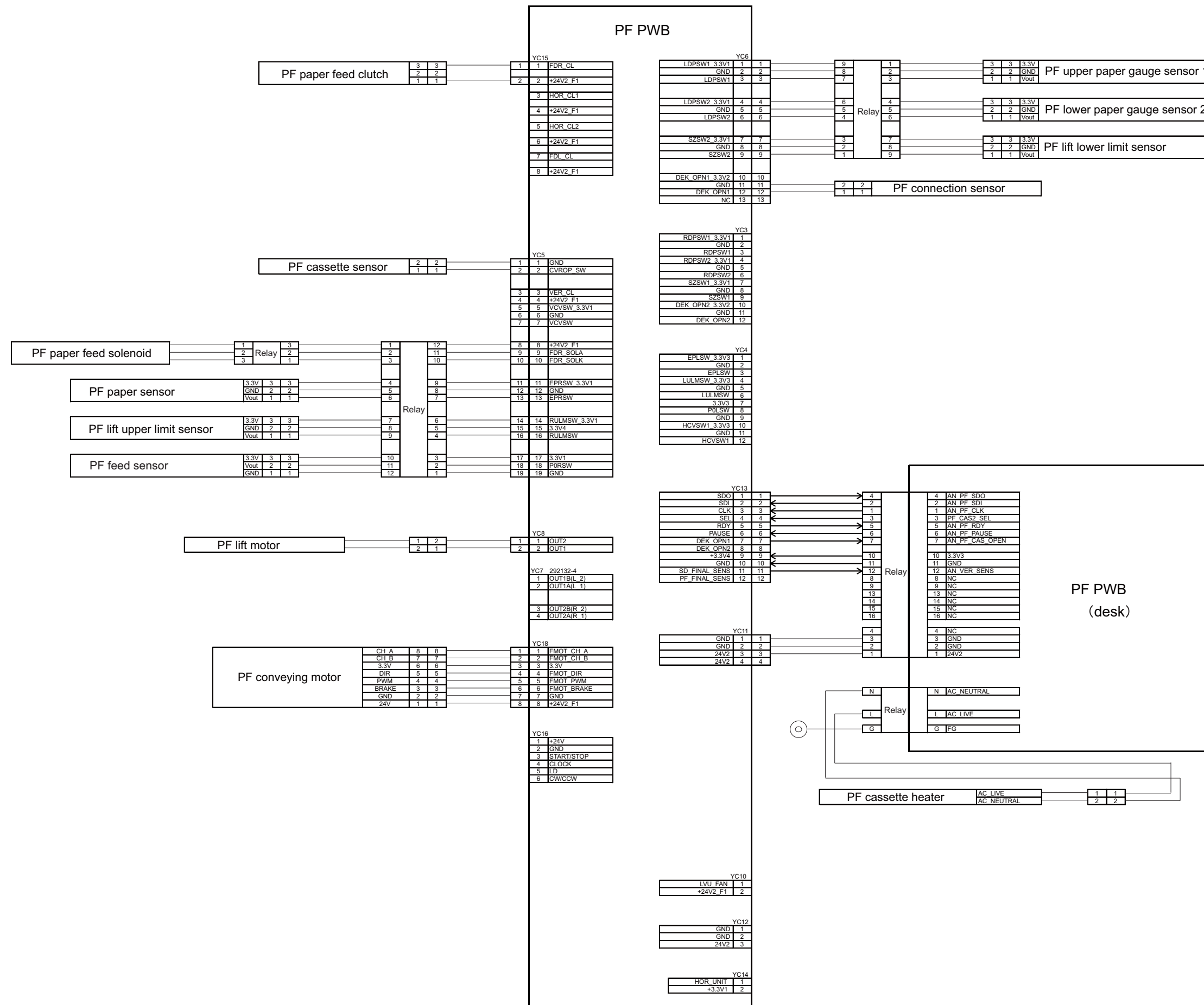
(1) Feeder (PF-7100) wiring diagram



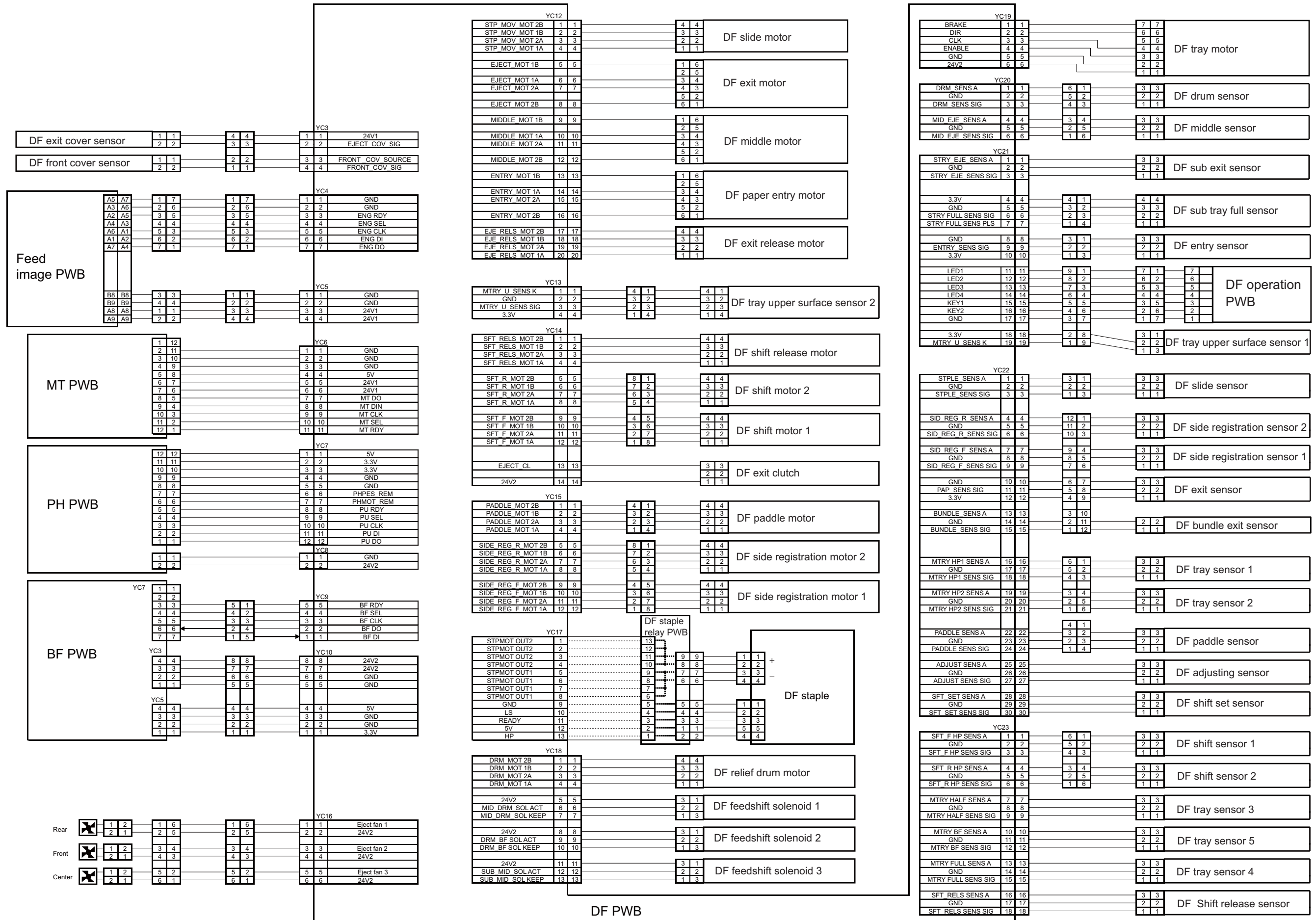
(2) Large Capacity Feeder (PF-7110) wiring diagram



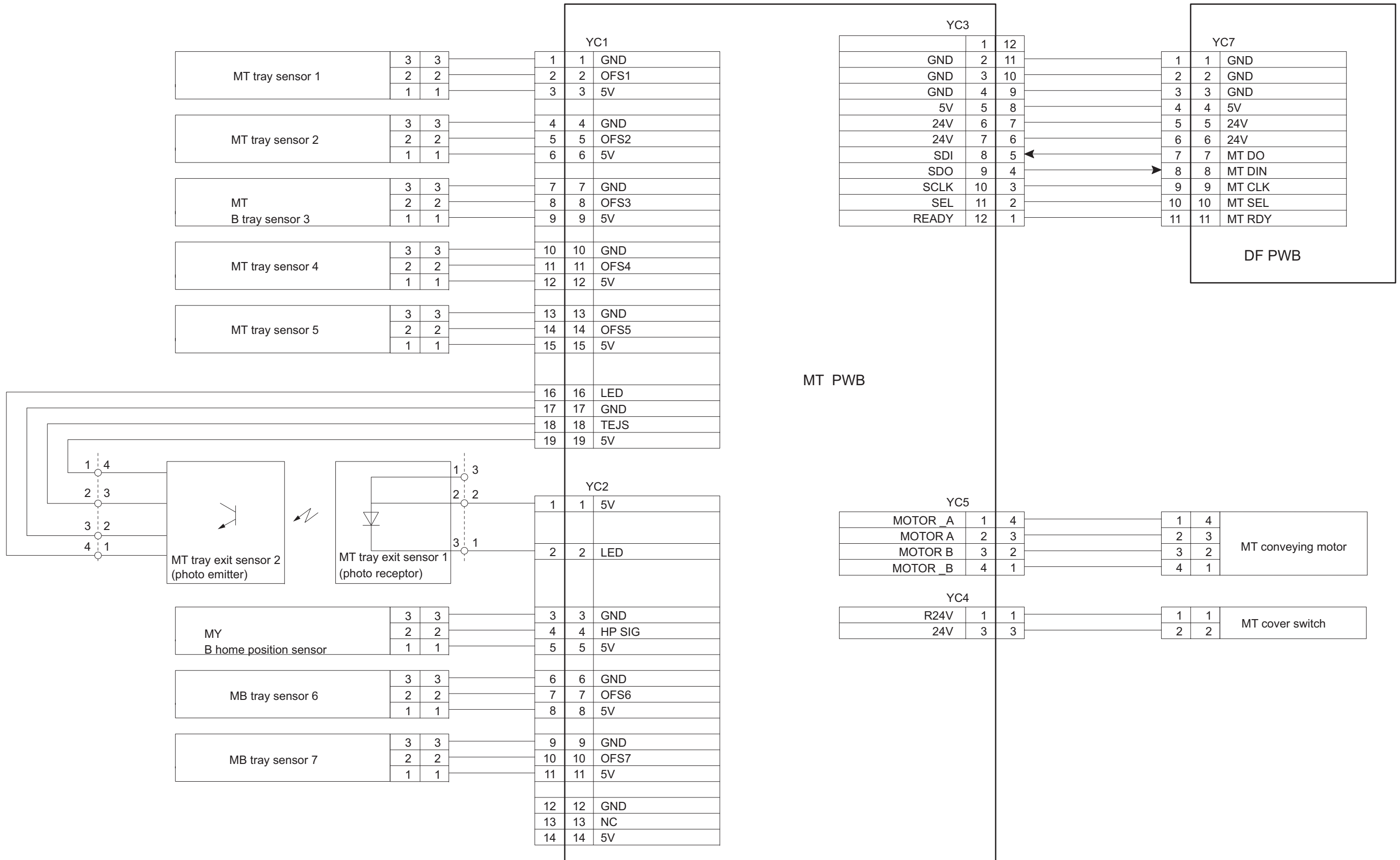
(3) Side Feeder (PF-7120) wiring diagram



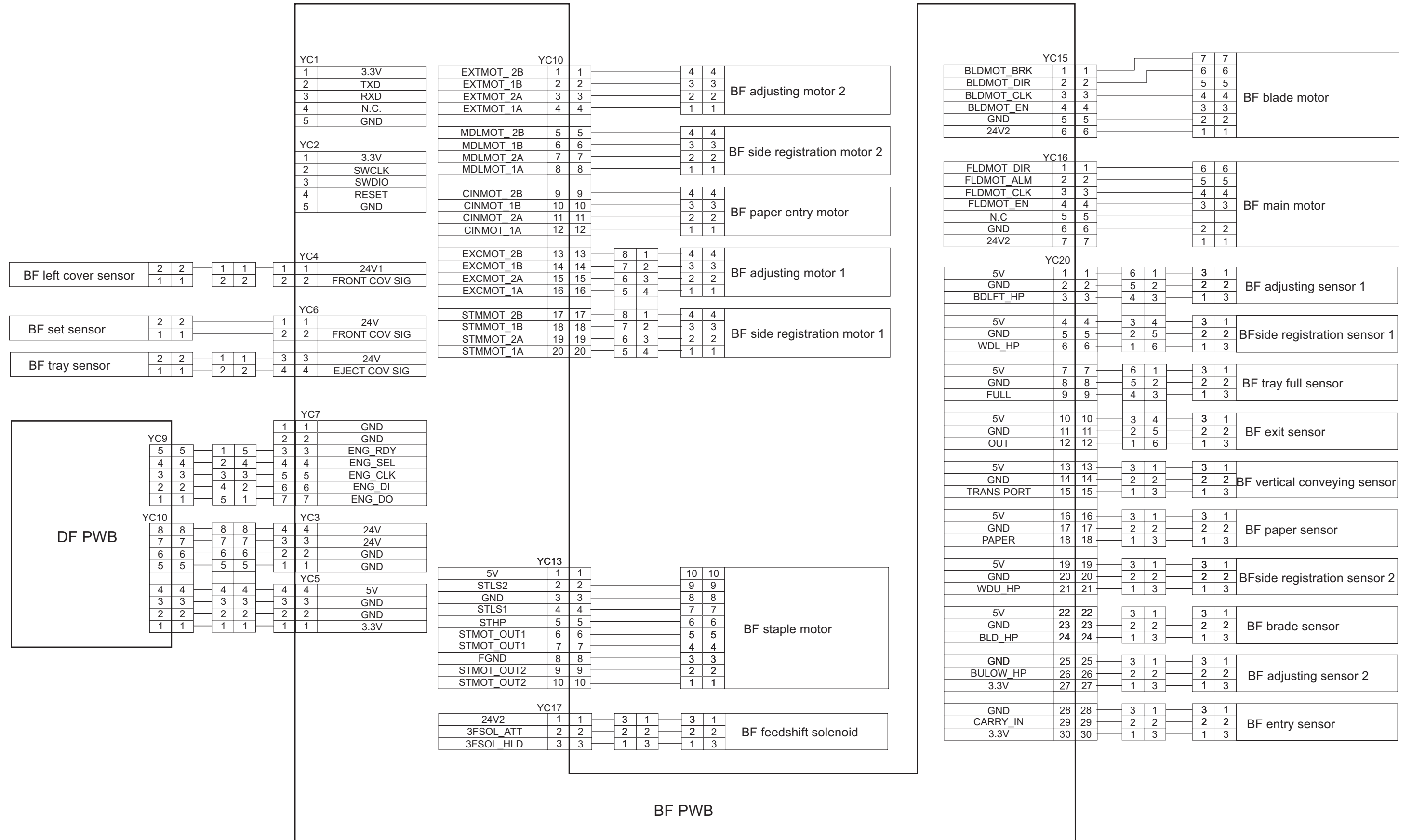
(4) Finisher (DF-7110) wiring diagram



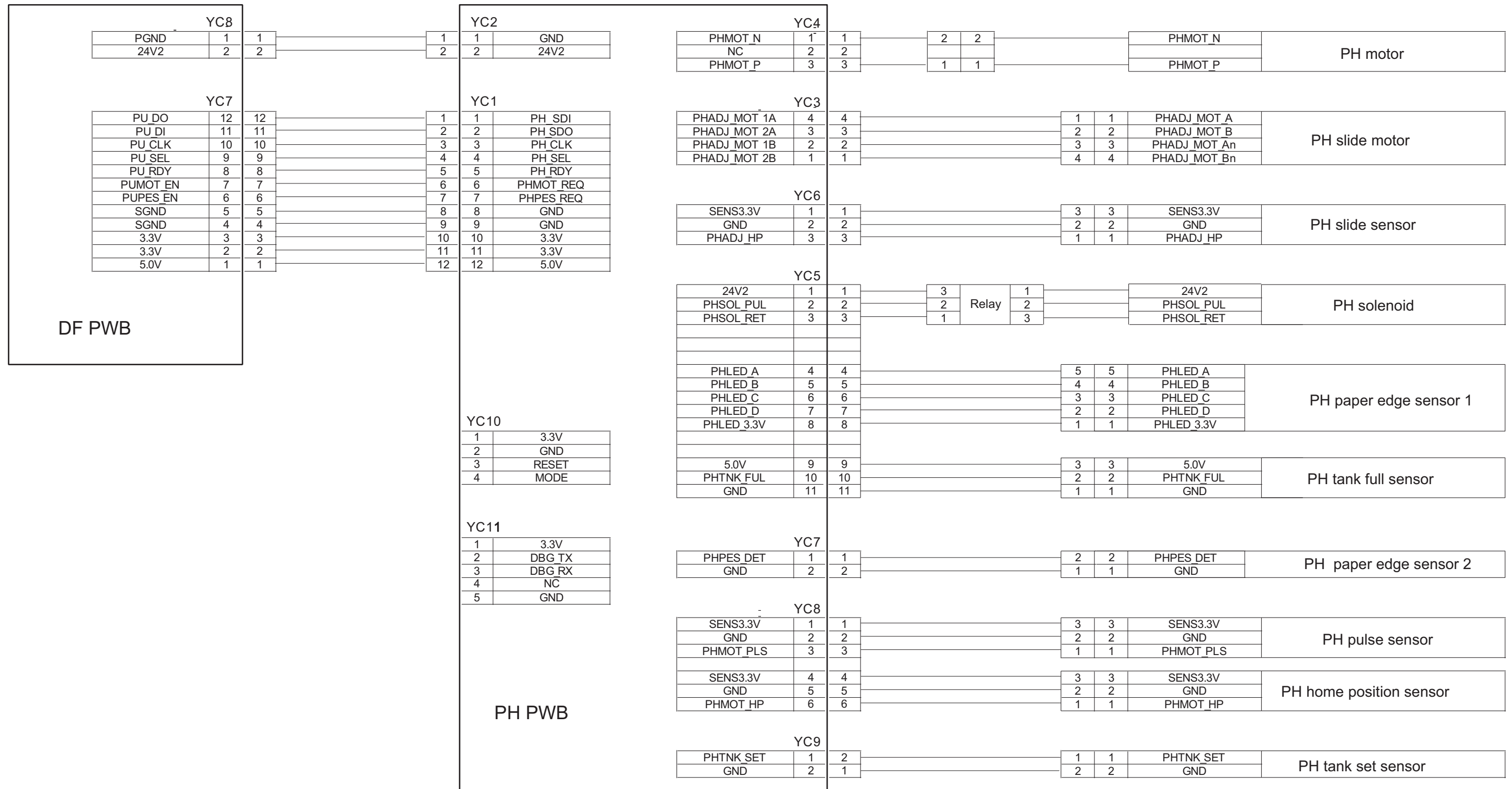
(5) Mailbox (MT-730(B)) wiring diagram: DF-7110 only



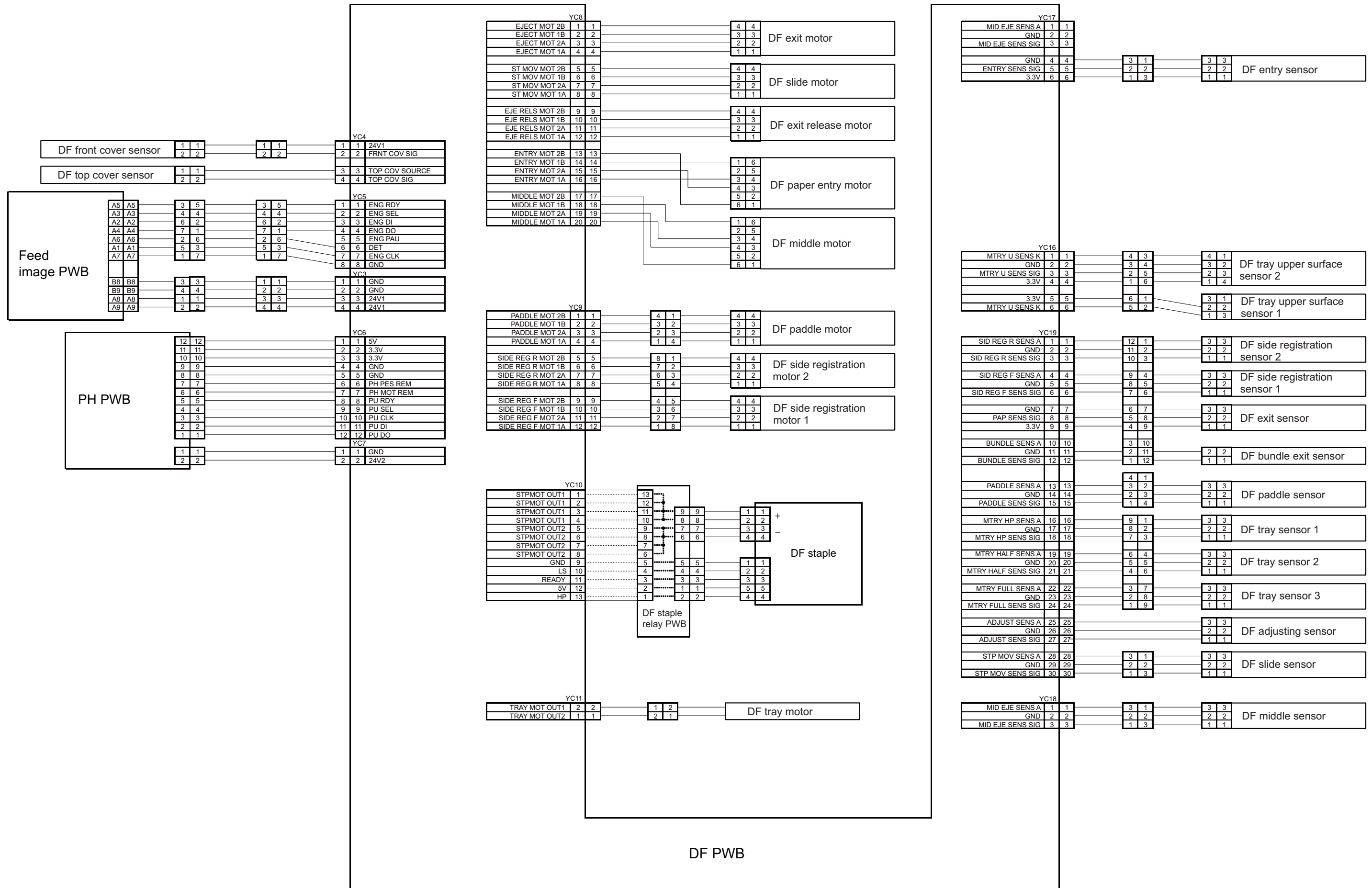
(6) Booklet folder (BF-730) wiring diagram: DF-7110 only



(7) Punch unit (PH-7) wiring diagram: DF-7110/7120 only



(8) Finisher (DF-7120) wiring diagram



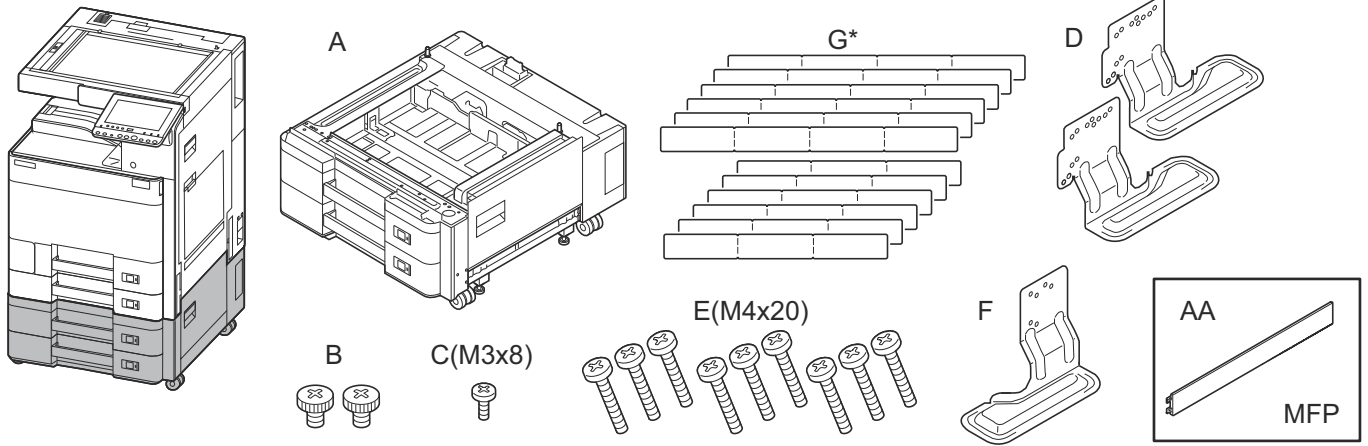
9 - 7 Installation Guide

(1)PF-7100

PF-7100

(Paper Feeder)

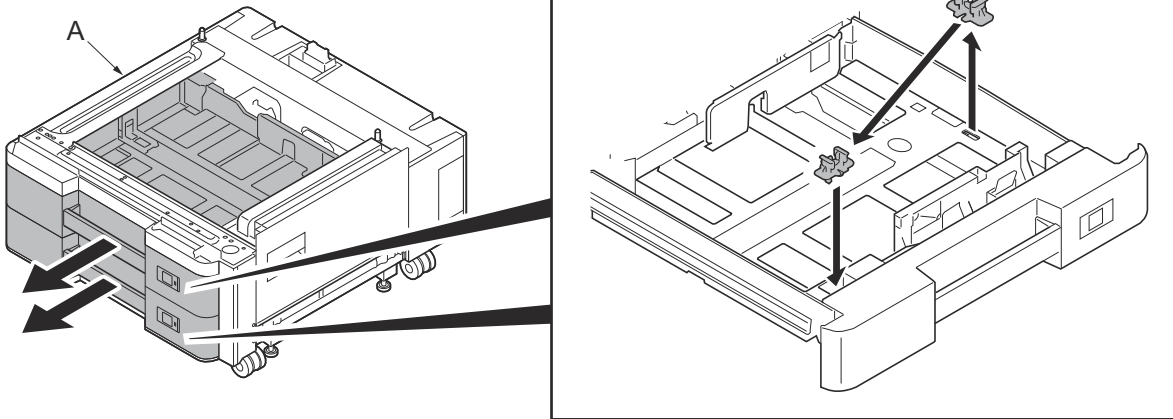
Installation Guide



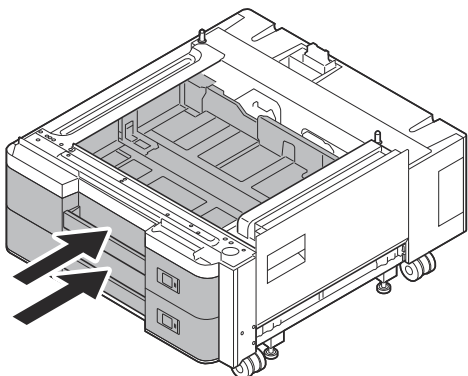
- (ENG) G*: Number and type of the parts supplied vary by destination.
- (FR) G*: Le nombre et le type des pièces fournies varient selon la destination.
- (ES) G*: El número y el tipo de piezas proporcionadas varían según el destino.
- (DE) G*: Die Anzahl und Ausführung der enthaltenen Teile variiert je nach Auslieferungsort.
- (IT) G*: Il numero e il tipo di parti fornite variano in base alla destinazione.
- (CN) G*: 根据地区，附带零件的种类和数量会有不同。
- (KO) G*: 국가에 따라 동봉 수량과 종류가 다릅니다.
- (JP) G*: 仕向地によって、同梱物の種類および数量が異なります。

- (ENG) Be sure to remove any tape and/or cushioning materials from the parts supplied.
- (FR) Veillez à retirer les morceaux de bande adhésive et/ou les matériaux de rembourrage des pièces fournies.
- (ES) Asegúrese de quitar todas las cintas y/o material amortiguador de las partes suministradas.
- (DE) Stellen Sie sicher, dass sämtliche Klebebänder und/oder Polstermaterial von den gelieferten Teilen entfernt wurden.
- (IT) Rimuovere tutti i nastri adesivi e/o i materiali di protezione dalle parti fornite.
- (CN) 如果附属品上带有固定胶带，缓冲材料时务必揭下。
- (KO) 동봉품에 고정 테이프, 완충재가 붙어 있는 경우에는 반드시 제거하십시오.
- (JP) 同梱品に固定テープ、緩衝材がついている場合は、必ず取り外すこと。

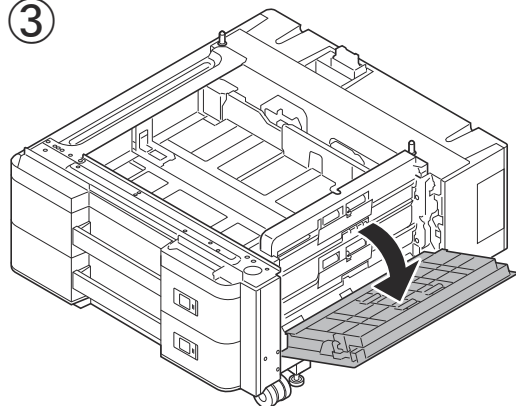
①



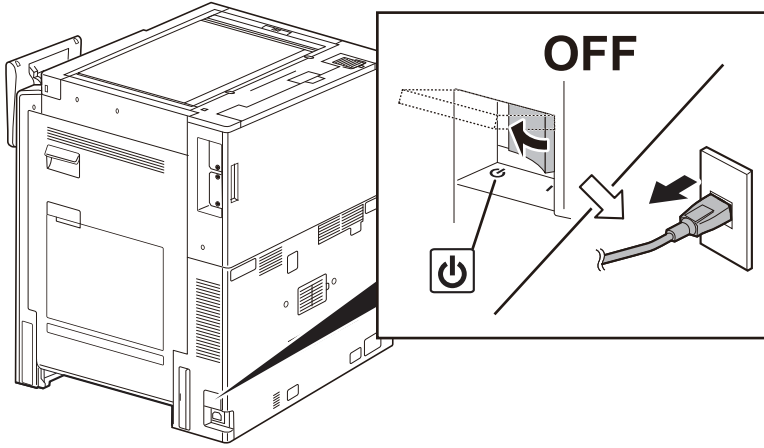
②



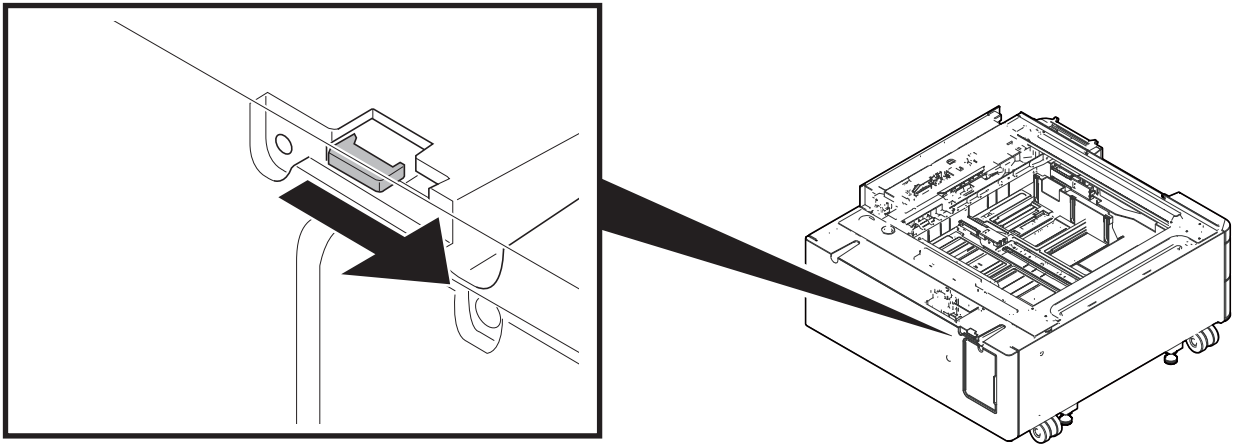
③



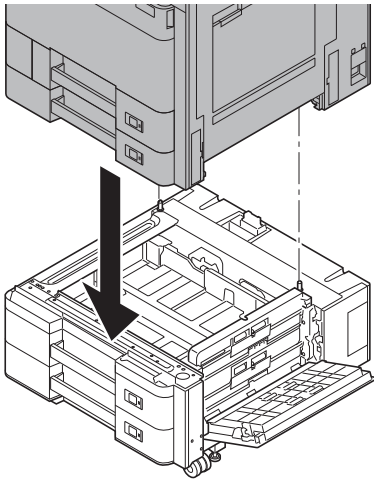
④



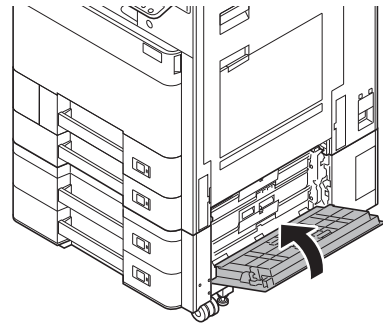
⑤



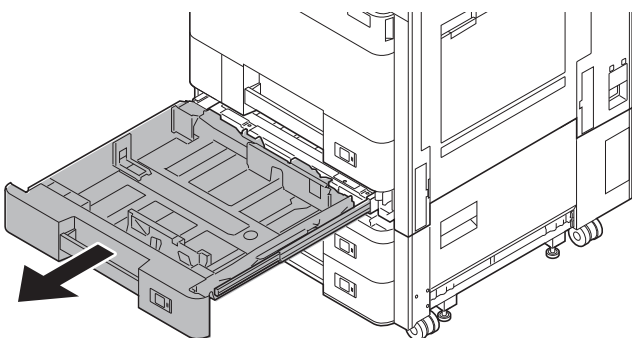
⑥



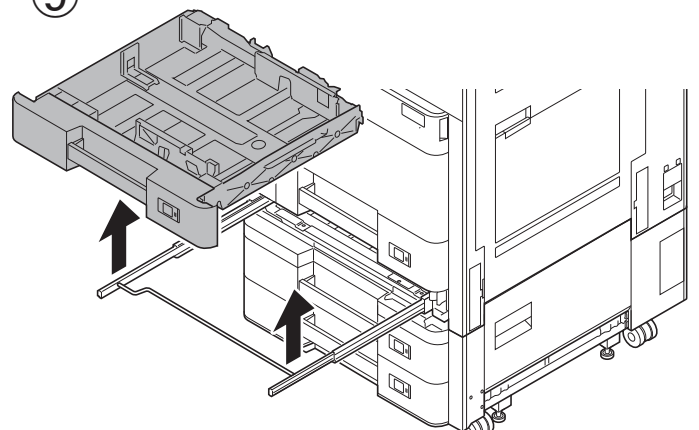
⑦



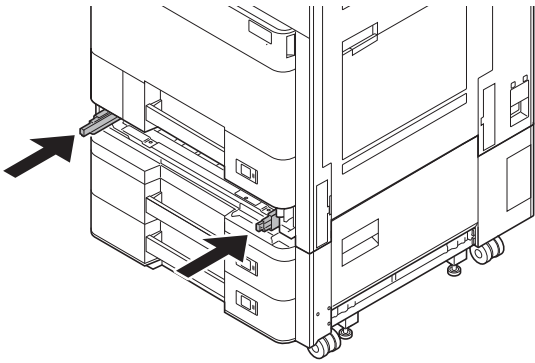
⑧



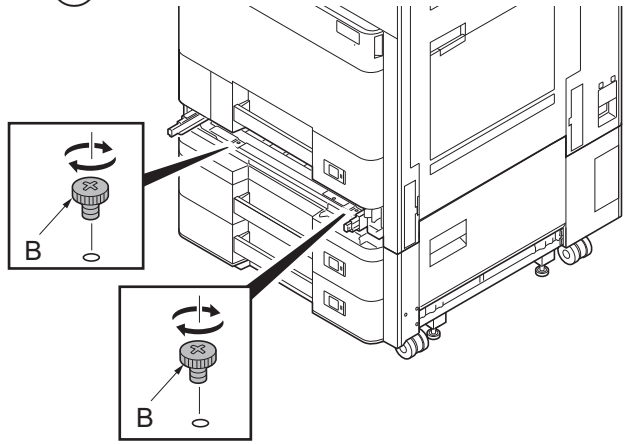
⑨



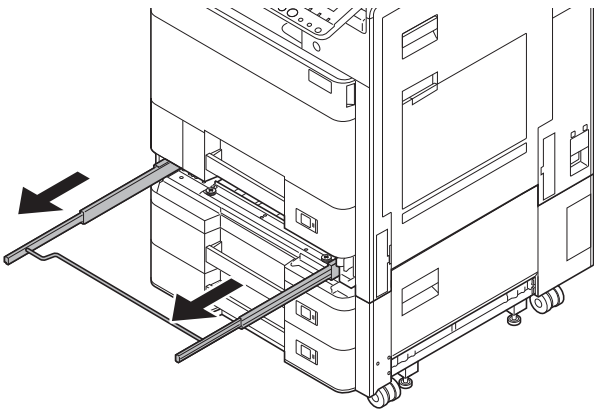
10



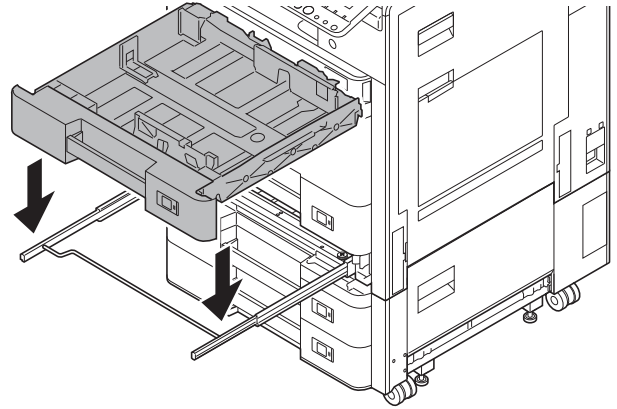
11



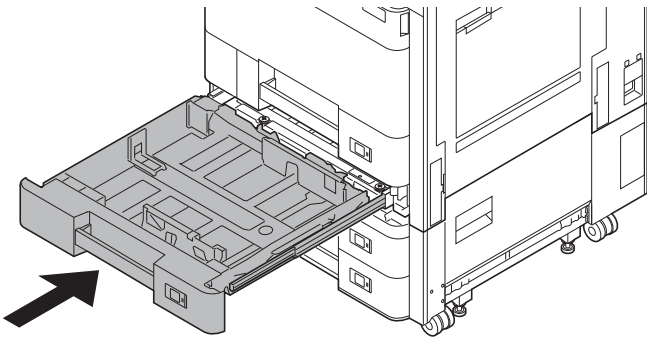
12



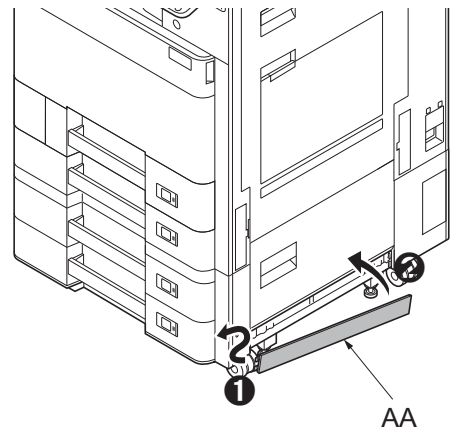
13



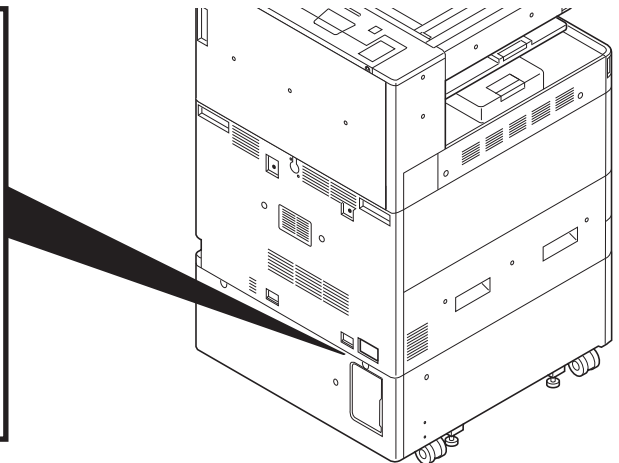
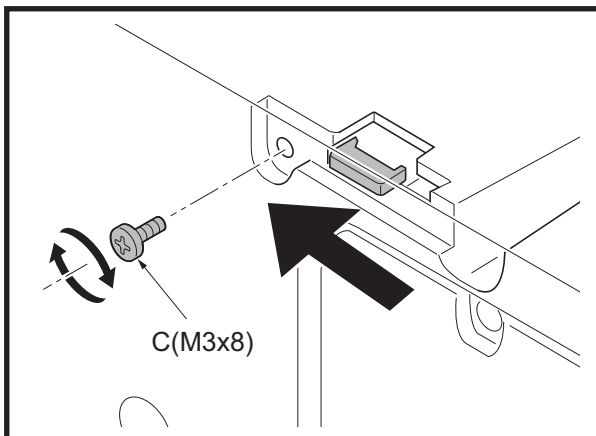
14



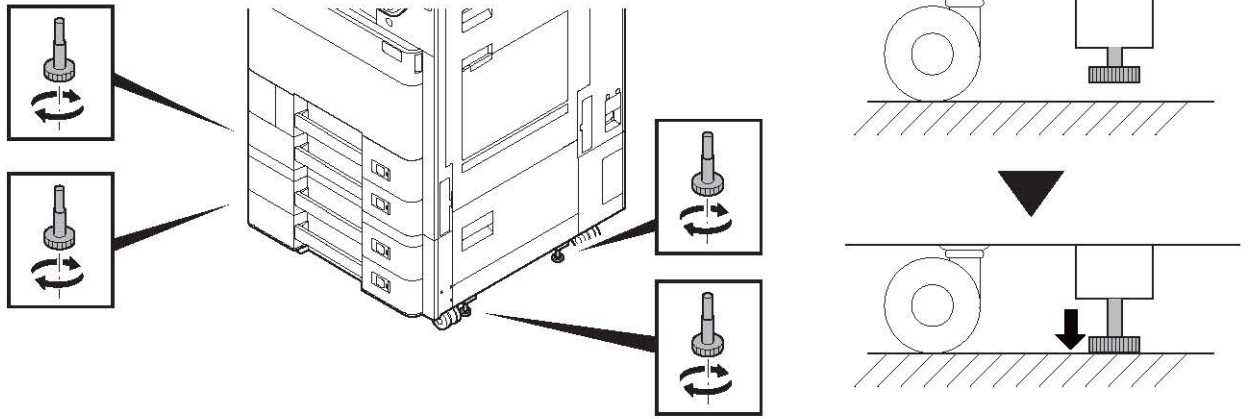
15

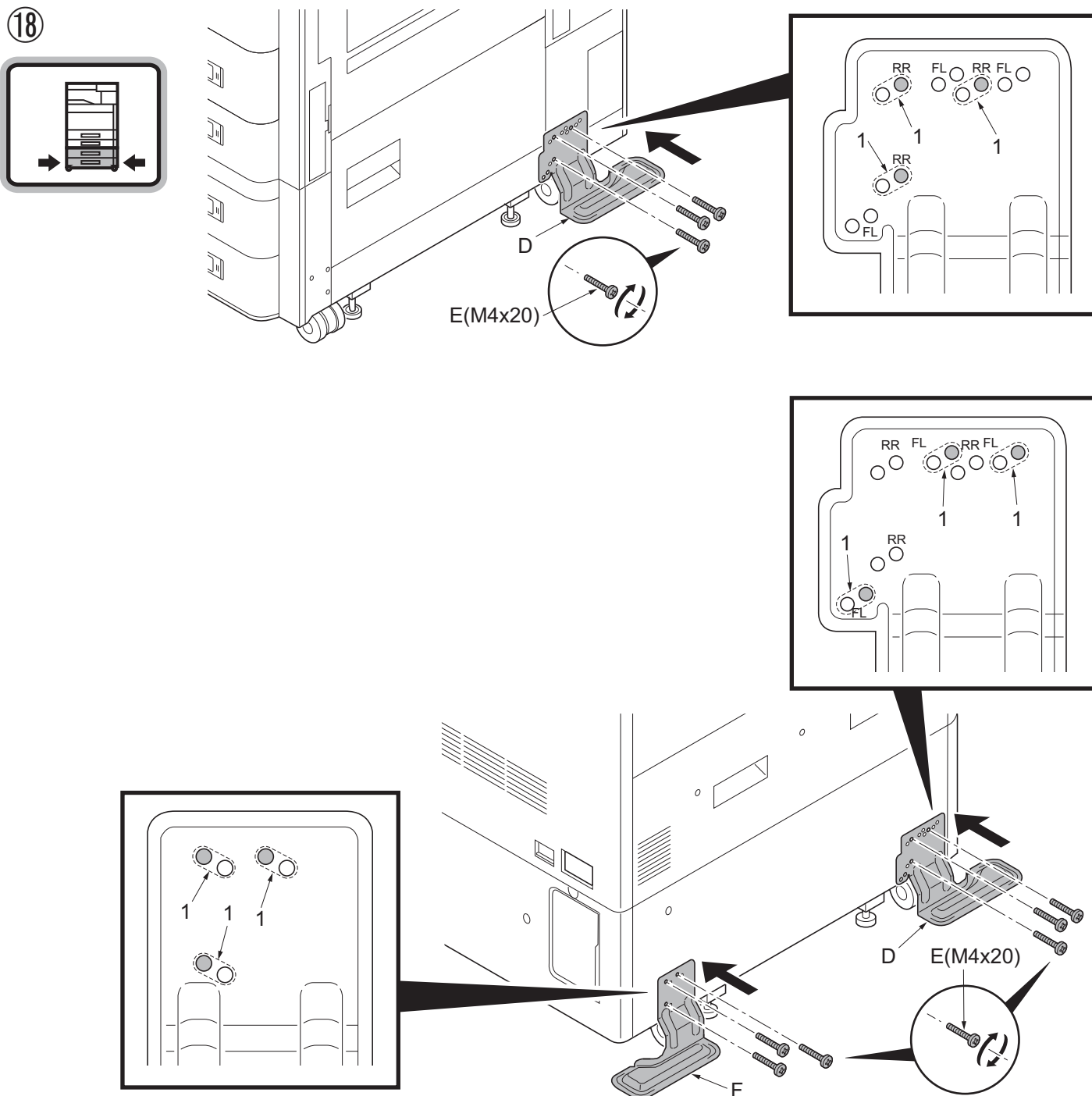


16

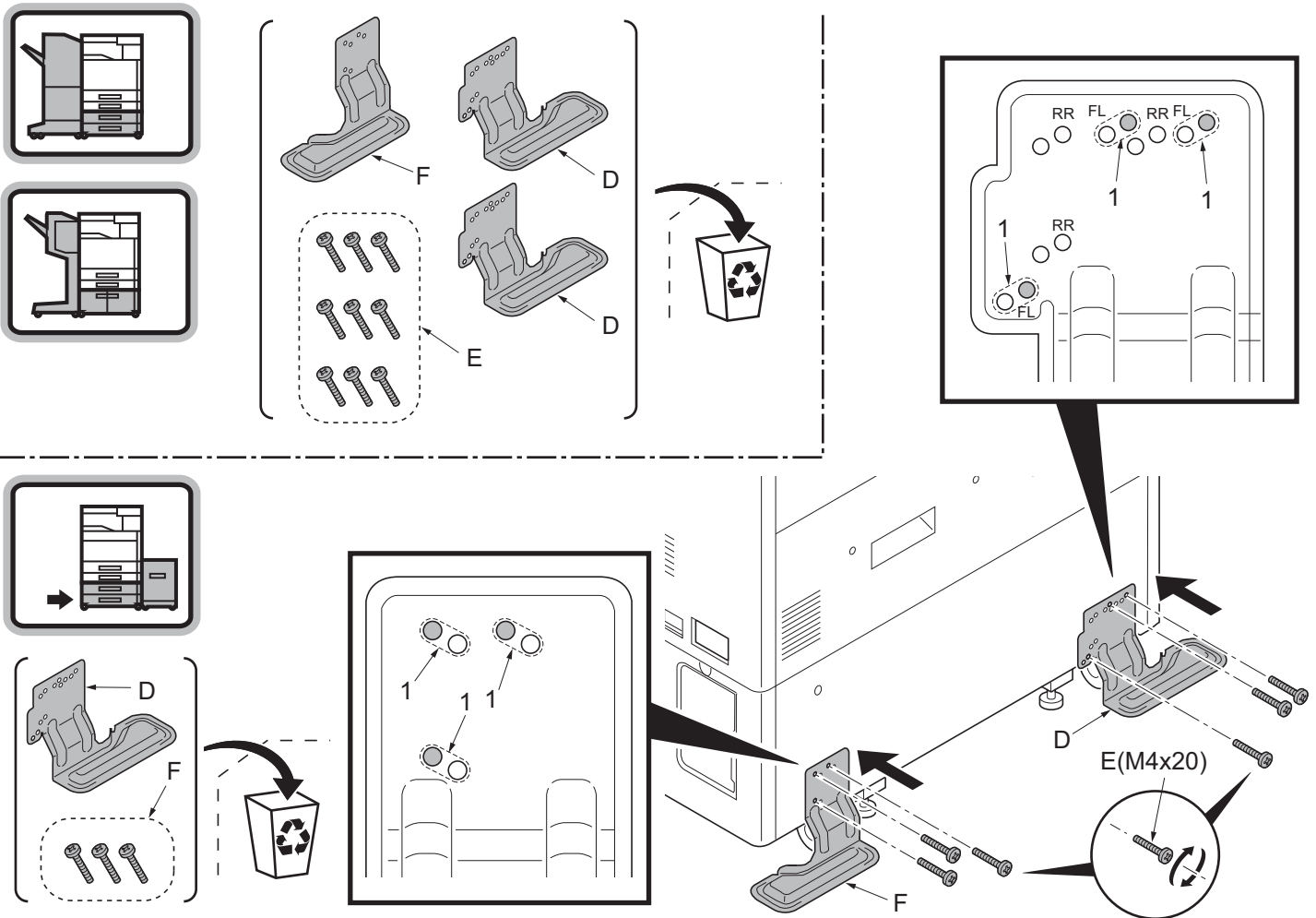


17



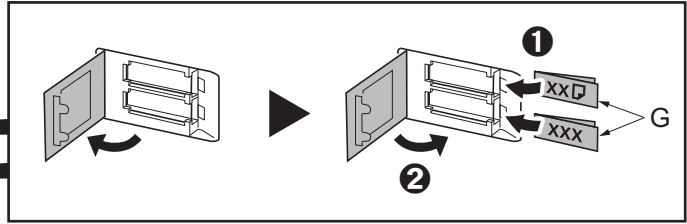
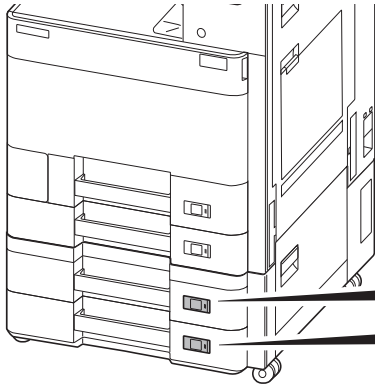


- (ENG) Select holes (1) and install each stopper (D,F) with 3 S Tite screws M4 × 20 (E) so that the stoppers will be grounded on the floor.
- (FR) Sélectionner les trous (1) et installer chaque butée (D,F) avec 3 vis S Tite M4 × 20 (E) de sorte que les butées reposent sur le sol.
- (ES) Seleccione los orificios (1) e instale cada tope (D,F) con los 3 tornillos S Tite M4 × 20 (E) de manera que los topes se conecten a tierra en el suelo.
- (DE) Wählen Sie die Öffnungen (1) und befestigen Sie jeden Anschlag (D,F) mit den 3 S-Tite-Schrauben M4 × 20 (E) so an, dass die Anschläge am Boden aufsitzen.
- (IT) Selezionare i fori (1) ed installare ogni fermo (D,F) con le 3 viti S Tite M4 × 20 (E) in modo che i fermi siano posti a terra sul pavimento.
- (CN) 在孔 (1) 处各用 3 颗 M4×20 紧固型 S 螺丝 (E) 安装限位器 (D,F), 使之和地板接触。
- (KO) 전도방지쇠 (D,F) 가 바닥면에 접지될 수 있도록 구멍 (1) 을 선택해 나사 M4×20 S 타이트 (E) 각 3 개로 설치합니다.
- (JP) 転倒防止金具(D,F)が床面に接地するように、穴(1)を選択してビスM4×20 Sタイト(E)各3本で取り付けます。

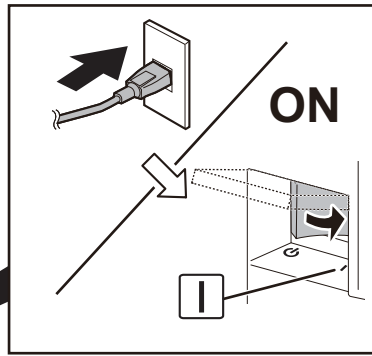
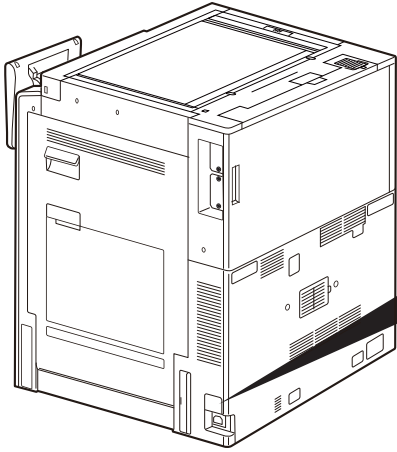


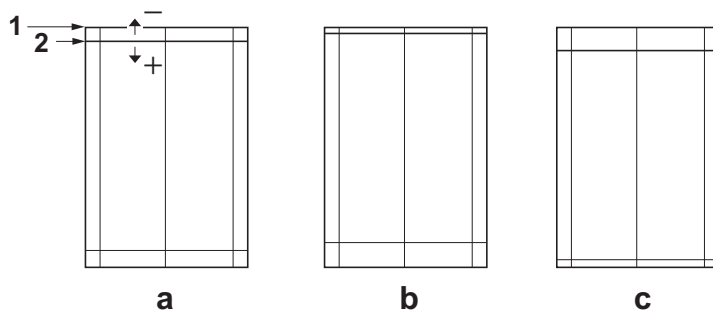
- (ENG) Select holes (1) and install each stopper (D,F) with 3 S Tite screws M4 × 20 (E) so that the stoppers will be grounded on the floor.
- (FR) Sélectionner les trous (1) et installer chaque butée (D,F) avec 3 vis S Tite M4 × 20 (E) de sorte que les butées reposent sur le sol.
- (ES) Seleccione los orificios (1) e instale cada tope (D,F) con los 3 tornillos S Tite M4 × 20 (E) de manera que los topes se conecten a tierra en el suelo.
- (DE) Wählen Sie die Öffnungen (1) und befestigen Sie jeden Anschlag (D,F) mit den 3 S-Tite-Schrauben M4 × 20 (E) so an, dass die Anschläge am Boden aufsitzen.
- (IT) Selezionare i fori (1) ed installare ogni fermo (D,F) con le 3 viti S Tite M4 × 20 (E) in modo che i fermi siano posti a terra sul pavimento.
- (CN) 在孔 (1) 处各用 3 颗 M4×20 紧固型 S 螺丝 (E) 安装限位器 (D,F) , 使之和地板接触。
- (KO) 전도방지쇠 (D,F) 가 바닥면에 접지될 수 있도록 구멍 (1) 을 선택해 나사 M4×20 S 타이트 (E) 각 3 개로 설치합니다 .
- (JP) 転倒防止金具 (D,F) が床面に接地するように、穴 (1) を選択してビス M4×20 S タイト (E) 各 3 本で取り付けます。

19



20





English

Adjusting the leading edge timing

1. Check the gap between the paper leading edge (1) and the line (2) of test pattern (a). If the gap exceeds the reference value, adjust the gap according to the following procedure.
<Reference value> 20mm±1.5mm
2. Set the maintenance mode U034 and select [LSU Out Top] > [Cassette(L)].

Français

Réglage de la synchronisation du bord de tête

1. Vérifier l'espace entre le bord de tête du papier (1) et la ligne (2) du motif de (a). Si l'écart excède la valeur de référence, le régler selon la procédure suivante.
<Valeur de référence> 20mm±1.5mm
2. Passez en mode maintenance U034 et sélectionnez [LSU Out Top] > [Cassette(L)].

Español

Ajuste de la sincronización del borde superior

1. Compruebe el espacio entre el borde superior del papel (1) y la línea (2) del patrón de prueba (a). Si la separación supera el valor de referencia, ajústela siguiendo este procedimiento.
<Valor de referencia> 20mm±1.5mm
2. Configure el modo de mantenimiento U034 y seleccione [LSU Out Top] > [Cassette(L)].

Deutsch

Einstellen des Vorderkanten-Timing

1. Überprüfen Sie den Abstand zwischen der Papier-Vorderkante (1) und der Linie (2) auf der Testseite (a). Wenn der Abstand größer als der Bezugswert ist, den Abstand mit dem folgenden Verfahren einstellen.
<Bezugswert> 20mm±1.5mm
2. Aktivieren Sie den Wartungsmodus U034 und wählen Sie [LSU Out Top] > [Cassette(L)].

Italiano

Regolazione della sincronizzazione del bordo superiore

1. Controllare lo spazio tra il bordo superiore del foglio (1) e la linea (2) dello schema di prova (a). Se lo scostamento supera il valore di riferimento, regolare lo scostamento stesso seguendo questa procedura.
<Valore di riferimento> 20mm±1.5mm
2. Impostare la modalità manutenzione U034 e selezionare [LSU Out Top] > [Cassette(L)].

简体中文

前端对位调节

1. 确认纸张的前端(1)和测试样张(a)的线(2)之间的偏移值。如果偏移值超过标准值,则按照下列步骤进行调整。
<标准值> 20mm±1.5mm
2. 进入维修保养模式 U034, 把 [LSU Out Top] > [Cassette(L)]。

한국어

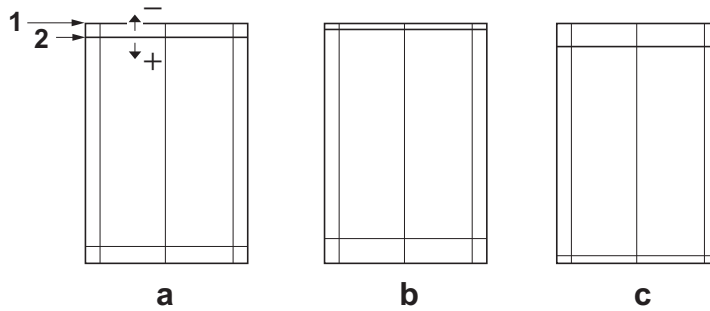
선단 타이밍 조정

1. 용지 선단 (1) 과 테스트 패턴 (a) 의 라인 (2) 사이의 격차를 확인하십시오 . 차이가 기준치 외의 경우 다음의 순서대로 조정을 합니다 .
< 기준치 > 20mm±1.5mm
2. 메인テナンス 모드 U034 를 설정하고 [LSU Out Top] > [Cassette(L)] 를 선택합니다 .

日本語

先端タイミング調整

1. 紙の先端 (1) とテストパターン (a) の線 (2) のずれを確認する。ずれが基準値外の場合、次の手順で調整をおこなう。
<基準値> 20mm±1.5mm
2. メンテナンスモード U034 をセットし、[LSU Out Top] > [Cassette(L)] を選択する。



3. Adjust the values.

Test pattern (b) : Increase the setting value.

Test pattern (c) : Decrease the setting value.

Amount of change per step: 0.1mm

4. Press the [Start] key to confirm the setting value.

5. Print the test pattern.

6. Repeat the steps 2 to 5 above until the gap of line (2) in test pattern (a) is within the reference.

<Reference value> 20mm±1.5mm

3. Régler les valeurs.

Mire d'essai (b) : Augmentez la valeur de réglage.

Mire d'essai (c) : Diminuez la valeur de réglage.

Changement par graduation d'échelle: 0,1mm

4. Appuyer sur la touche de [Départ] pour confirmer la valeur de réglage.

5. Imprimez le motif de test.

6. Répéter les étapes 2 à 5 ci-dessus jusqu'à ce que l'espace de la ligne (2) dans le motif de test (a) soit dans la référence.

<Valeur de référence> 20mm±1.5mm

3. Ajuste los valores.

Patrón de prueba (b) : Aumente el valor de configuración.

Patrón de prueba (c) : Reduzca el valor de configuración.

Magnitud del cambio por incremento: 0,1mm

4. Pulse la tecla de [Inicio] para confirmar el valor de configuración.

5. Imprima el patrón de prueba.

6. Repita los pasos del 2 al 5 anteriores hasta que el espacio de línea (2) del patrón de prueba (a) esté dentro de los valores de referencia.

<Valor de referencia> De 20mm±1.5mm

3. Die Werte einstellen.

Testmuster (b) : Den Einstellwert erhöhen.

Testmuster (c) : Den Einstellwert verringern.

Änderung pro Schritt: 0,1mm

4. Den Einstellwert durch Drücken der [Start]-Taste bestätigen.

5. Drucken Sie die Testseite aus.

6. Wiederholen Sie die Schritte 2 bis 5 solange, bis der Abstand der Linie (2) auf der Testseite (a) sich innerhalb der Referenz befindet.

<Bezugswert> 20mm±1.5mm

3. Regolare i valori.

Modello di prova (b) : Aumentare il valore dell'impostazione.

Modello di prova (c) : Diminuire il valore dell'impostazione.

Entità modifica per passo: 0,1mm

4. Premere il tasto di [Avvio] per confermare il valore dell'impostazione.

5. Stampare lo schema di prova.

6. Ripetere i punti da 2 a 5 sopra indicati fino a portare lo spazio della linea (2) nello schema di prova (a) all'interno del riferimento.

<Valore di riferimento> 20mm±1.5mm

3. 調整設定値。

测试图案 (b) : 调高设定值。

测试图案 (c) : 调低设定值。

设定值的一个调整单位变化量: 0.1mm

4. 按 [开始] 键, 以确定设定值。

5. 打印测试图案。

6. 重复步骤 2 ~ 5, 直至测试样张 (a) 的线 (2) 的偏移值达到标准值以内。

<标准值> 20mm±1.5mm

3. 설정치를 조정합니다 .

테스트 패턴 (b) : 설정치를 높입니다 .

테스트 패턴 (c) : 설정치를 내립니다 .

1 스텝당 변화량:0.1mm

4. [복사 / 시작] 키를 누르고 설정치를 확인합니다 .

5. 시험 패턴을 인쇄합니다 .

6. 테스트 패턴 (a) 에서 라인 (2) 의 격차가 기준 이내가 될 때까지 2 단계 ~ 5 단계를 반복 수행합니다 .

<기준치> 20mm±1.5mm

3. 設定値を調整する。

テストパターン (b) : 設定値を上げる。

テストパターン (c) : 設定値を下げる。

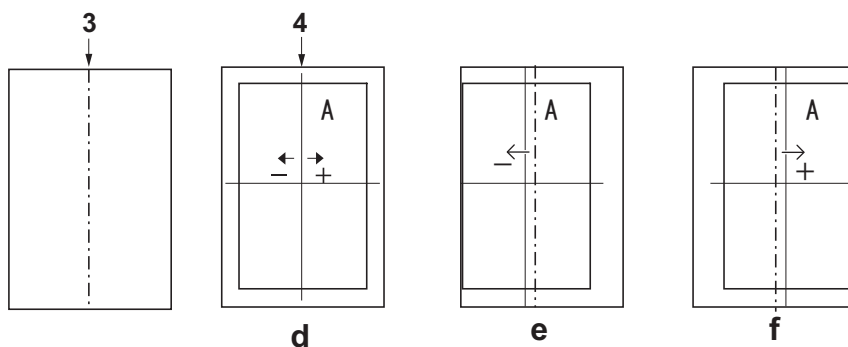
1 ステップ当たりの変化量:0.1mm

4. [スタート] キーを押し、設定値を確定する。

5. テストパターンを出力する。

6. テストパターン (a) の線 (2) のずれが基準値内になるまで手順 2 ~ 5 を繰り返す。

<基準値>20mm±1.5mm



Adjusting the center line

1. Check the gap between the paper center (3) and the line (4) of test pattern (d). If the gap exceeds the reference value, adjust the gap according to the following procedure.
<Reference value> within $\pm 0.5\text{mm}$.
2. Set the maintenance mode U034 and select [LSU Out Left] > [Cassette3] or [Cassette4].

Réglage de l'axe

1. Vérifier l'espace entre le centre du papier (3) et la ligne (4) du motif de (d). Si l'écart excède la valeur de référence, le régler selon la procédure suivante.
<Valeur de référence> $\pm 0,5\text{mm}$ max.
2. Passez en mode maintenance U034 et sélectionnez [LSU Out Left] > [Cassette3] ou [Cassette4].

Ajuste de la línea central

1. Compruebe el espacio entre el centro del papel (3) y la línea (4) del patrón de prueba (d). Si la separación supera el valor de referencia, ajústela siguiendo este procedimiento.
<Valor de referencia> Dentro de $\pm 0,5\text{mm}$.
2. Configure el modo de mantenimiento U034 y seleccione [LSU Out Left] > [Cassette3] o [Cassette4].

Einstellen der Mittelinie

1. Überprüfen Sie den Abstand zwischen der Papiermitte (3) und der Linie (4) auf der Testseite (d). Wenn der Abstand größer als der Bezugswert ist, den Abstand mit dem folgenden Verfahren einstellen.
<Bezugswert> Innerhalb $\pm 0,5\text{mm}$.
2. Aktivieren Sie den Wartungsmodus U034 und wählen Sie [LSU Out Left] > [Cassette3] oder [Cassette4].

Regolazione della linea centrale

1. Controllare lo spazio tra il centro del foglio (3) e la linea (4) dello schema di prova (d). Se lo scostamento supera il valore di riferimento, regolare lo scostamento stesso seguendo questa procedura.
<Valore di riferimento> Entro $\pm 0,5\text{mm}$.
2. Impostare la modalità manutenzione U034 e selezionare [LSU Out Left] > [Cassette3] o [Cassette4].

中心线调节

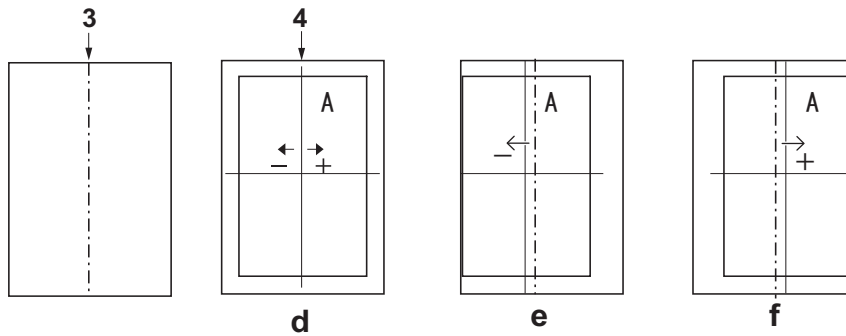
1. 确认纸张的中心 (3) 和测试样张 (d) 的线 (4) 之间的偏移值。如果偏移值超过标准值，则按照下列步骤进行调整。
<标准值> $\pm 0.5\text{mm}$ 以内
2. 进入维修保养模式 U034，把 [LSU Out Left] > [Cassette3] 或 [Cassette4]。

센터라인 조정

1. 용지 중앙 (3) 과 테스트 패턴 (d) 의 라인 (4) 사이의 격차를 확인하십시오 . 차이가 기준치 외의 경우 다음의 순서대로 조정을 합니다 .
<기준치> $\pm 0.5\text{mm}$ 이내
2. 메인テナンス 모드 U034 를 설정하고 [LSU Out Left] > [Cassette3] 또는 [Cassette4] 을 선택합니다 .

センターライン調整

1. 紙のセンター (3) とテストパターン (d) の線 (4) のずれを確認する。ずれが基準値外の場合、次の手順で調整をおこなう。
<基準値> $\pm 0.5\text{mm}$ 以内
2. メンテナンスモード U034 をセットし、[LSU Out Left] > [Cassette3] または [Cassette4] を選択する。



3. Adjust the values.

Test pattern (e) : Increase the setting value.

Test pattern (f) : Decrease the setting value.

Amount of change per step: 0.1mm

4. Press the [Start] key to confirm the setting value.

5. Print the test pattern.

6. Repeat the steps 2 to 5 above until the gap of line (4) in test pattern (d) is within the reference.

<Reference value> within ± 0.5 mm.

3. Régler les valeurs.

Mire d'essai (e) : Augmentez la valeur de réglage.

Mire d'essai (f) : Diminuez la valeur de réglage.

Changement par graduation d'échelle: 0,1mm

4. Appuyer sur la touche de [Départ] pour confirmer la valeur de réglage.

5. Imprimez le motif de test.

6. Répéter les étapes 2 à 5 ci-dessus jusqu'à ce que l'espace de la ligne (4) dans le motif de test (d) soit dans la référence.

<Valeur de référence> $\pm 0,5$ mm max.

3. Ajuste los valores.

Patrón de prueba (e) : Aumente el valor de configuración.

Patrón de prueba (f) : Reduzca el valor de configuración.

Magnitud del cambio por incremento: 0,1mm

4. Pulse la tecla de [Inicio] para confirmar el valor de configuración.

5. Imprima el patrón de prueba.

6. Repita los pasos del 2 al 5 anteriores hasta que el espacio de línea (4) del patrón de prueba (d) esté dentro de los valores de referencia.

<Valor de referencia> dentro de $\pm 0,5$ mm.

3. Die Werte einstellen.

Testmuster (e) : Den Einstellwert erhöhen.

Testmuster (f) : Den Einstellwert verringern.

Änderung pro Schritt: 0,1mm

4. Den Einstellwert durch Drücken der [Start]-Taste bestätigen.

5. Drucken Sie die Testseite aus.

6. Wiederholen Sie die Schritte 2 bis 5 solange, bis der Abstand der Linie (4) auf der Testseite (d) sich innerhalb der Referenz befindet.

<Bezugswert> Innerhalb $\pm 0,5$ mm.

3. Regolare i valori.

Modello di prova (e) : Aumentare il valore dell'impostazione.

Modello di prova (f) : Diminuire il valore dell'impostazione.

Entità modifica per passo: 0,1mm

4. Premere il tasto di [Avvio] per confermare il valore dell'impostazione.

5. Stampare lo schema di prova.

6. Ripetere i punti da 2 a 5 sopra indicati fino a portare lo spazio della linea (4) nello schema di prova (d) all'interno del riferimento.

<Valore di riferimento> entro $\pm 0,5$ mm

3. 調整設定値。

测试图案 (e) : 调高设定值。

测试图案 (f) : 调低设定值。

设定值的一个调整单位变化量 : 0.1mm

4. 按 [开始] 键, 以确定设定值。

5. 打印测试图案。

6. 重复步骤 2 ~ 5, 直至测试样张 (d) 的线 (4) 的偏移值达到标准值以内。

<标准值> ± 0.5 mm 以内

3. 설정치를 조정합니다 .

테스트 패턴 (e) : 설정치를 높입니다 .

테스트 패턴 (f) : 설정치를 내립니다 .

1 스텝당 변화량 : 0.1mm

4. [복사 / 시작] 키를 누르고 설정치를 확인합니다 .

5. 시험 패턴을 인쇄합니다 .

6. 테스트 패턴 (d) 에서 라인 (4) 의 격차가 기준 이내가 될 때까지 2 단계 ~ 5 단계를 반복 수행합니다 .

<기준치> ± 0.5 mm 이내

3. 設定値を調整する。

テストパターン (e) : 設定値を上げる。

テストパターン (f) : 設定値を下げる。

1 ステップ当たりの変化量 : 0.1mm

4. [スタート] キーを押し、設定値を確定する。

5. テストパターンを出力する。

6. テストパターン (d) の線 (4) のずれが基準値内になるまで手順 2 ~ 5 を繰り返す。

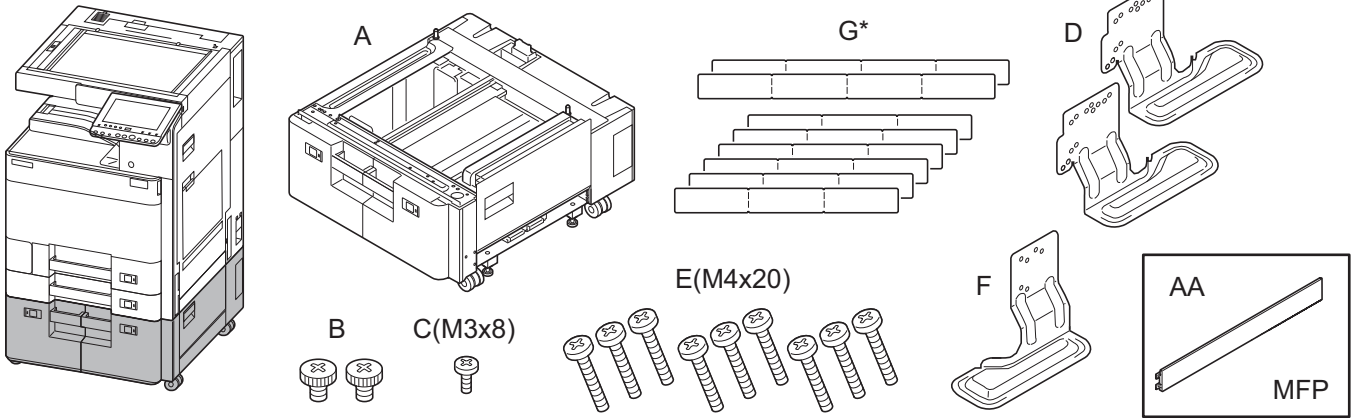
<基準値> ± 0.5 mm 以内

(2)PF-7110

PF-7110

(Large Capacity Feeder)

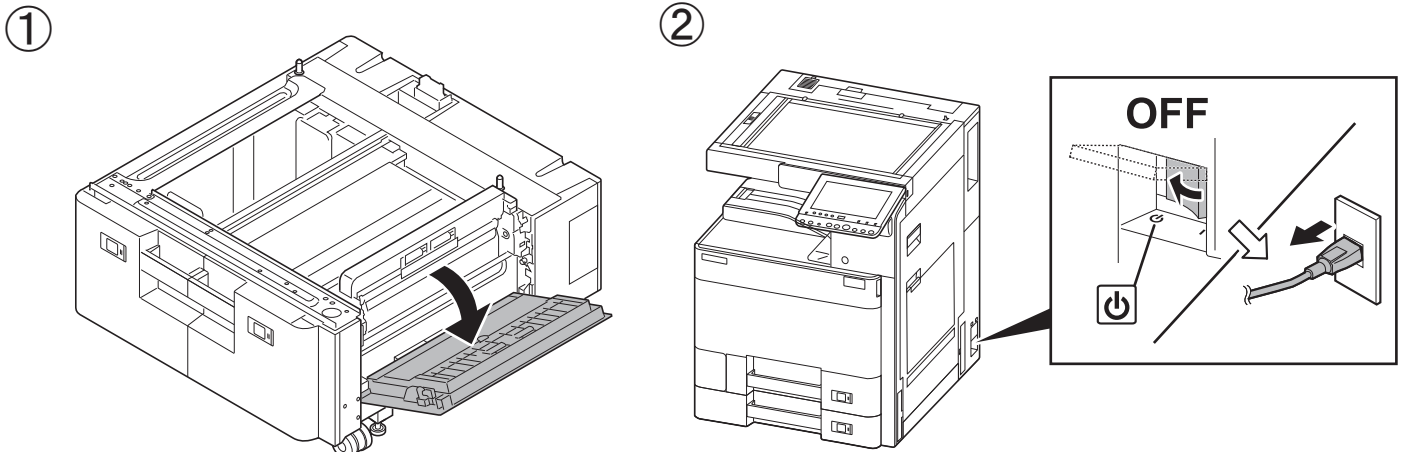
Installation Guide



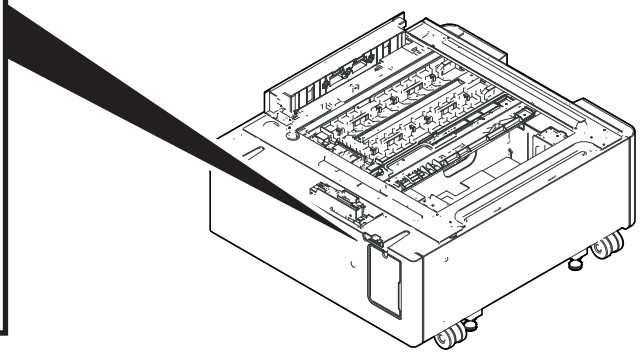
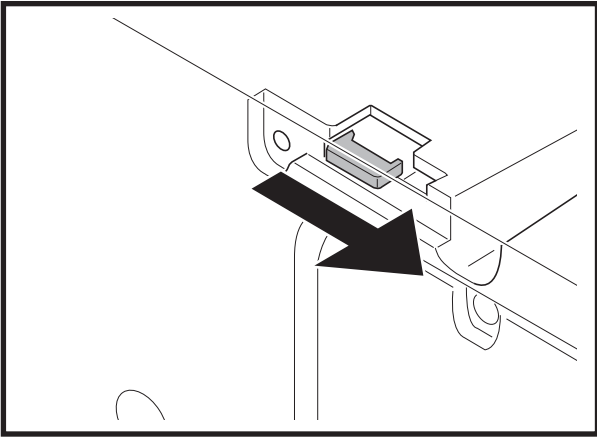
- (ENG) G*; Number and type of the parts supplied vary by destination.
- (FR) G*; Le nombre et le type des pièces fournies varient selon la destination.
- (ES) G*; El número y el tipo de piezas proporcionadas varían según el destino.
- (DE) G*; Die Anzahl und Ausführung der enthaltenen Teile variiert je nach Auslieferungsort.
- (IT) G*; Il numero e il tipo di parti fornite variano in base alla destinazione.
- (CN) G*; 根据地区，附带零件的种类和数量会有不同。
- (KO) G*; 국가에 따라 동봉 수량과 종류가 다릅니다.
- (JP) G*; 仕向地によって、同梱物の種類および数量が異なります。

- (ENG) Be sure to remove any tape and/or cushioning materials from the parts supplied.
- (FR) Veillez à retirer les morceaux de bande adhésive et/ou les matériaux de rembourrage des pièces fournies.
- (ES) Asegúrese de quitar todas las cintas y/o material amortiguador de las partes suministradas.
- (DE) Stellen Sie sicher, dass sämtliche Klebebänder und/oder Polstermaterial von den gelieferten Teilen entfernt wurden.
- (IT) Rimuovere tutti i nastri adesivi e/o i materiali di protezione dalle parti fornite.
- (CN) 如果附属品上带有固定胶带、缓冲材料时，请务必揭下。
- (KO) 동봉품에 고정 테이프, 완충재가 붙어 있는 경우에는 반드시 제거하십시오.
- (JP) 同梱品に固定テープ、緩衝材がついている場合は、必ず取り外すこと。

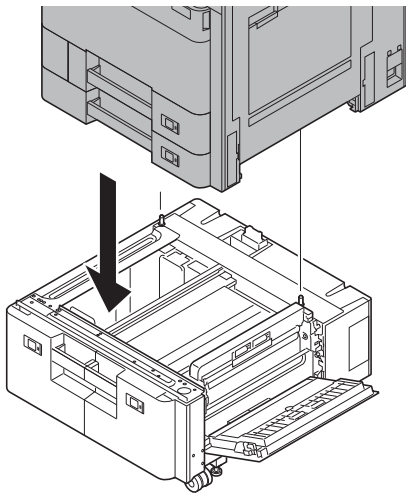
- (ENG) While the illustrations in this installation guide are for the MFP models, contents of the installation work are common for the MFP and printer models.
- (FR) Les illustrations de ce guide d'installation concernent les modèles MFP, mais les interventions d'installation sont communes aux modèles MFP et imprimantes.
- (ES) Aunque las ilustraciones de esta guía de instalación hacen referencia a los modelos MFP, el contenido de los procedimientos de instalación es el mismo para los modelos MFP y de impresora.
- (DE) Obwohl die Abbildungen in dieser Installationsanleitung sich auf MFPs beziehen, ist die Vorgehensweise für MFPs und Drucker die gleiche.
- (IT) Sebbene le illustrazioni contenute in questa guida di installazione siano relative a modelli MFP, i contenuti della procedura di installazione sono gli stessi per MFP e stampanti.
- (CN) 安装步骤中的视图是 MFP 机型，不过 MFP 和打印机的安装步骤是相同的。
- (KO) 이 설치 가이드는 MFP 모델용이지만, 설치 작업은 MFP와 프린터 공통입니다.
- (JP) 設置手順書内のイラストは、MFP ですが、設置作業は MFP/プリンター共通です。



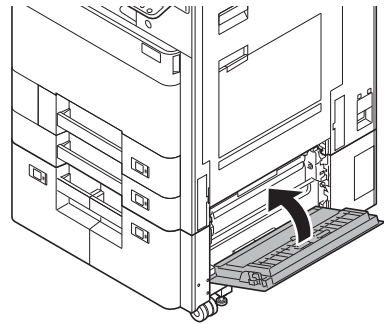
3



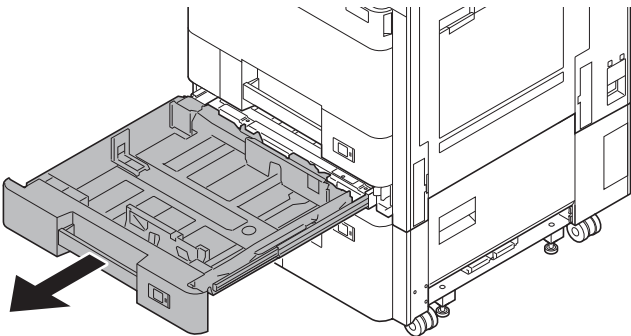
4



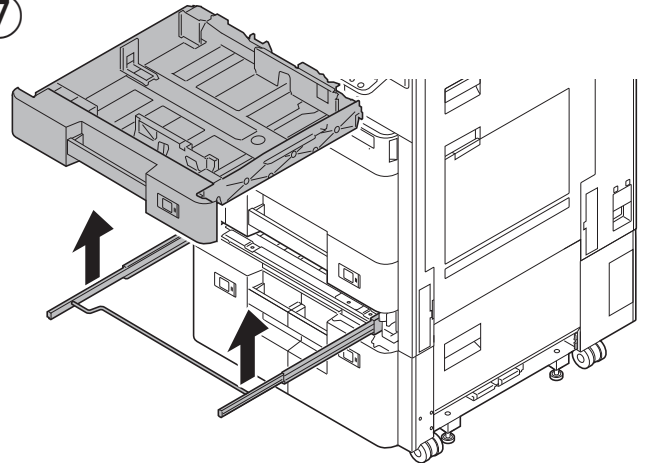
5



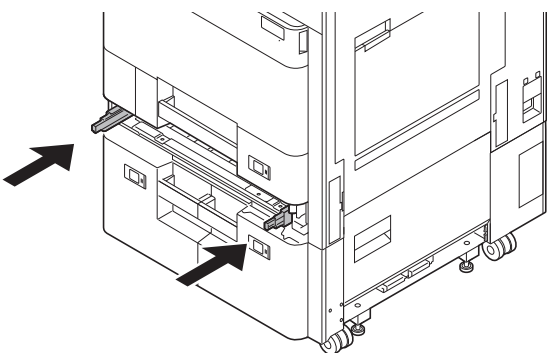
6



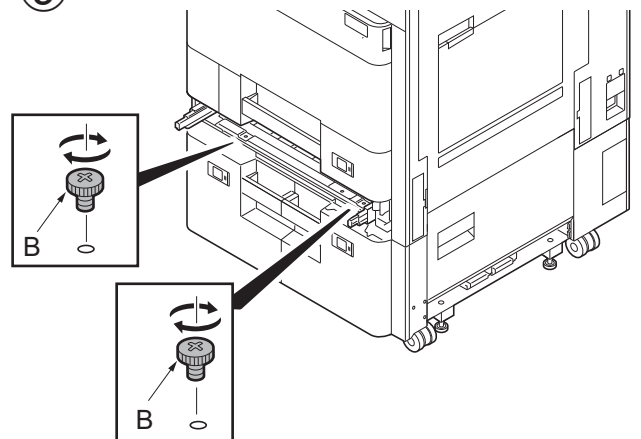
7



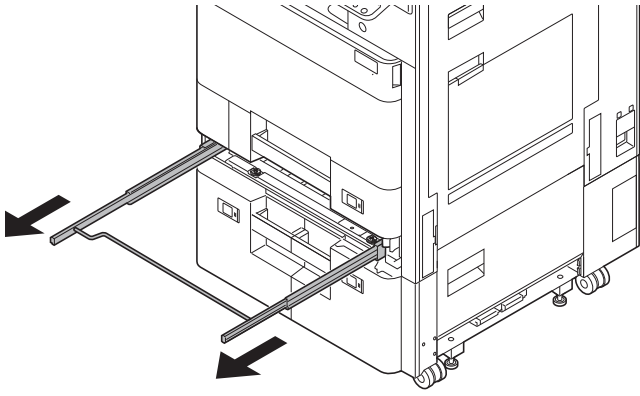
8



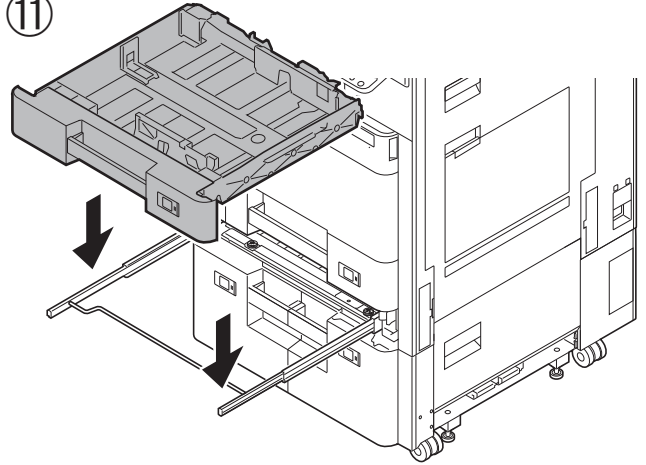
9



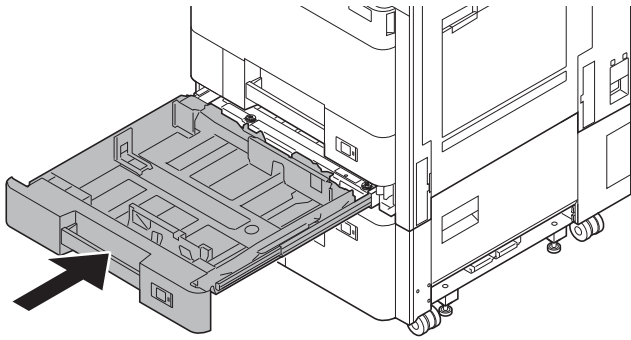
10



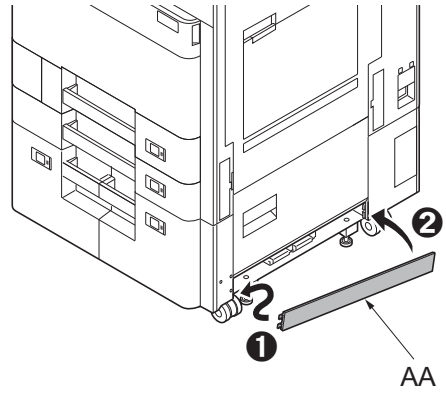
11



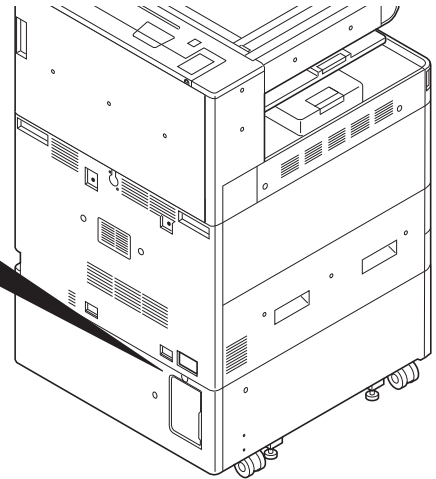
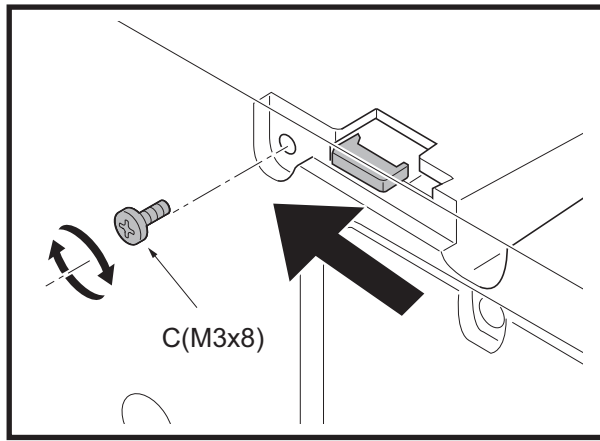
12



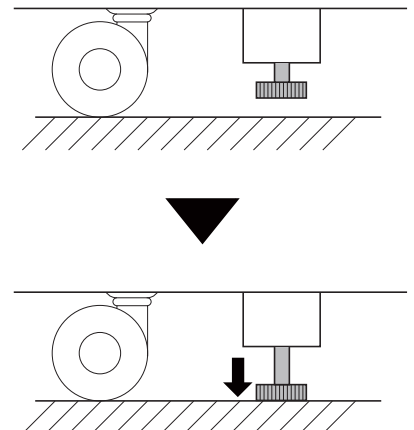
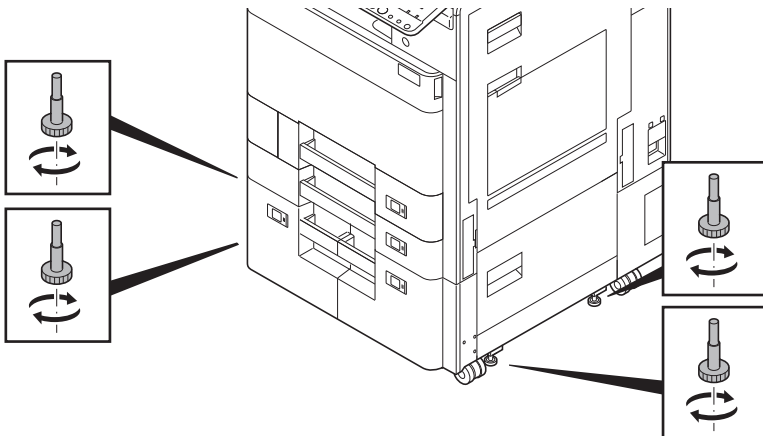
13

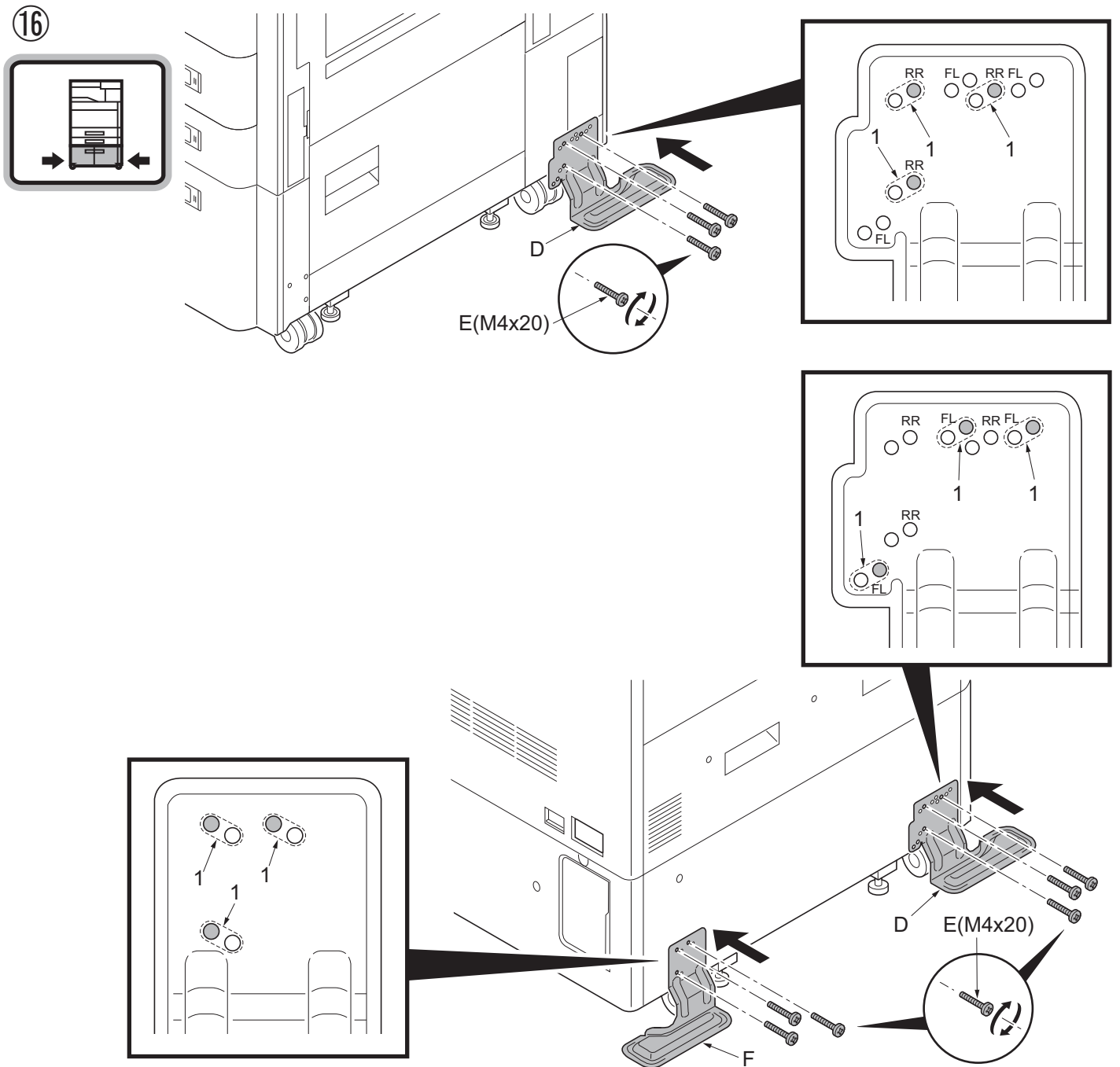


14

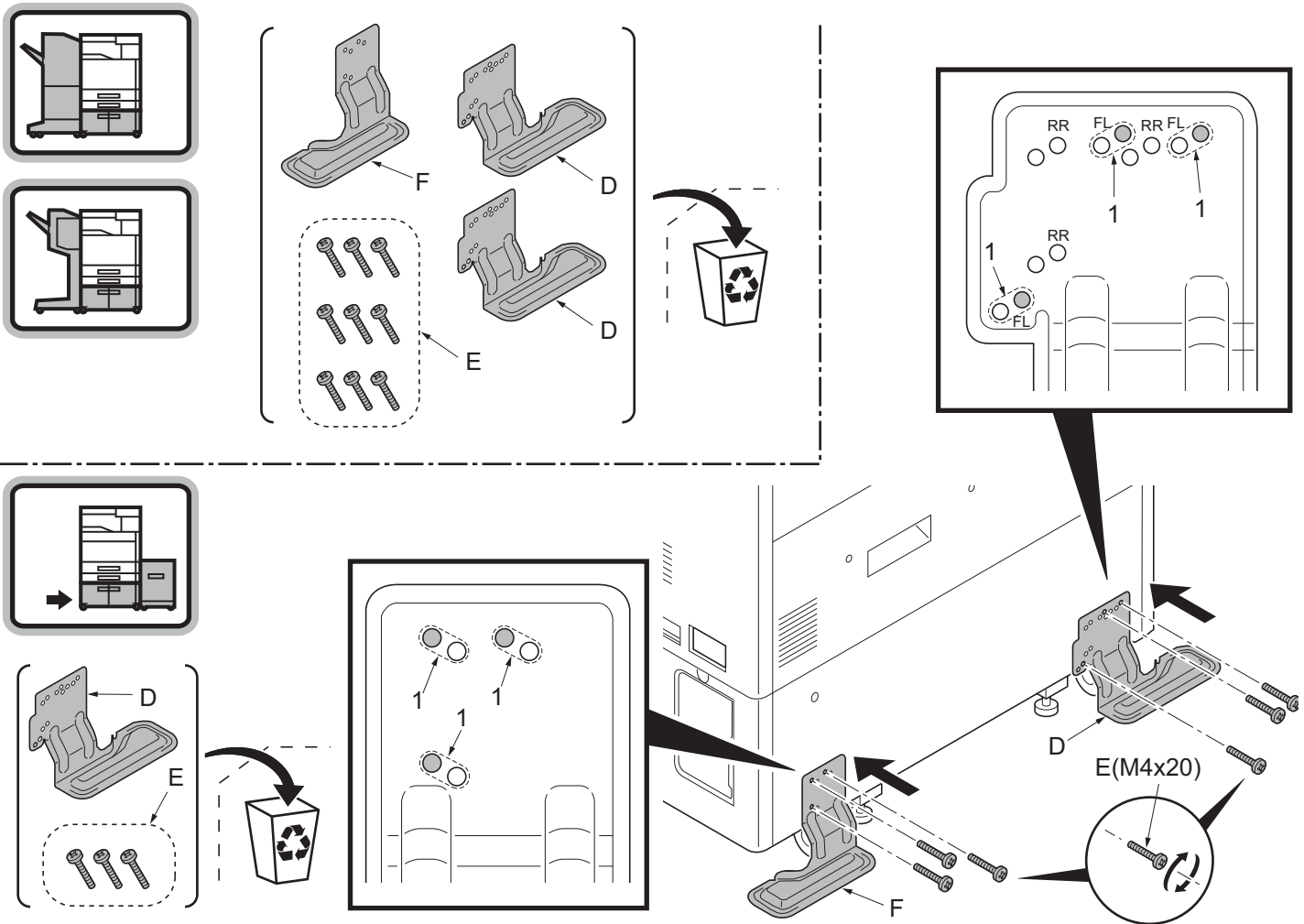


15



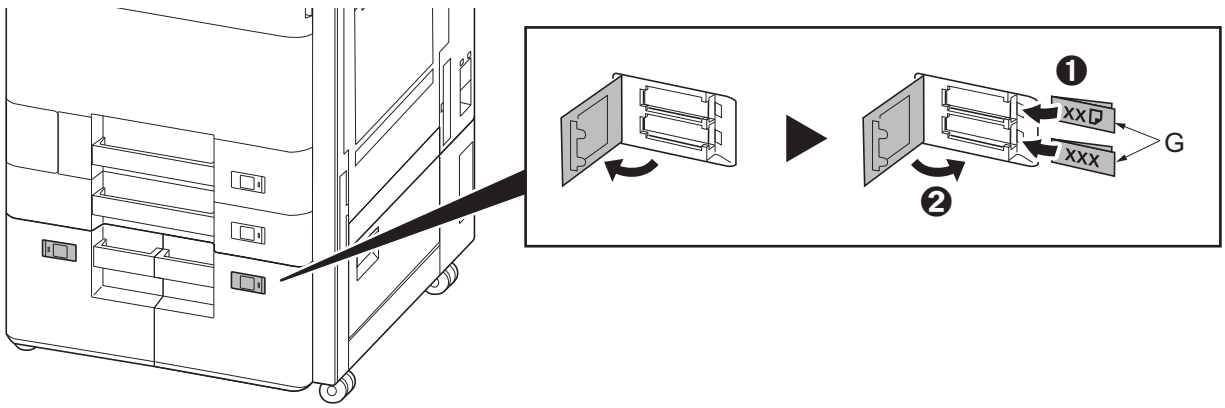


- (ENG) Select holes (1) and install each stopper (D,F) with 3 S Tite screws M4 × 20 (E) so that the stoppers will be grounded on the floor.
- (FR) Sélectionner les trous (1) et installer chaque butée (D,F) avec 3 vis S Tite M4 × 20 (E) de sorte que les butées reposent sur le sol.
- (ES) Seleccione los orificios (1) e instale cada tope (D,F) con los 3 tornillos S Tite M4 × 20 (E) de manera que los topes se conecten a tierra en el suelo.
- (DE) Wählen Sie die Öffnungen (1) und befestigen Sie jeden Anschlag (D,F) mit den 3 S-Tite-Schrauben M4 × 20 (E) so an, dass die Anschläge am Boden aufsitzen.
- (IT) Selezionare i fori (1) ed installare ogni fermo (D,F) con le 3 viti S Tite M4 × 20 (E) in modo che i fermi siano posti a terra sul pavimento.
- (CN) 在孔 (1) 处各用 3 颗 M4×20 紧固型 S 螺丝 (E) 安装限位器 (D,F) , 使之和地板接触。
- (KO) 전도방지쇠 (D,F) 가 바닥면에 접지될 수 있도록 구멍 (1) 을 선택해 나사 M4×20 S 타이트 (E) 각 3 개로 설치합니다 .
- (JP) 転倒防止金具(D,F)が床面に接地するように、穴(1)を選択してビスM4×20 Sタイト(E)各3本で取り付ける。

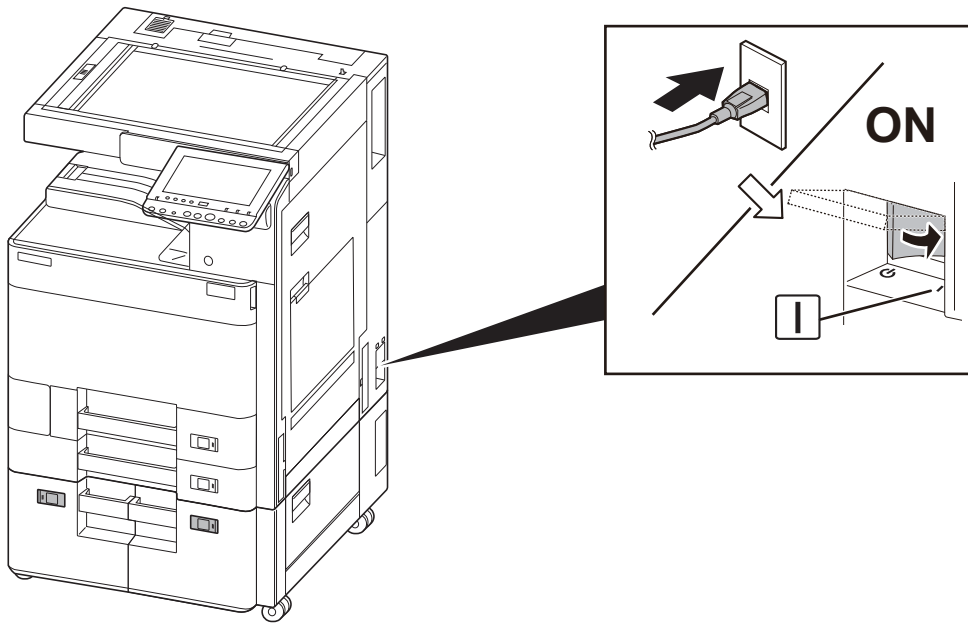


- (ENG) Select holes (1) and install each stopper (D,F) with 3 S Tite screws M4 × 20 (E) so that the stoppers will be grounded on the floor.
- (FR) Sélectionner les trous (1) et installer chaque butée (D,F) avec 3 vis S Tite M4 × 20 (E) de sorte que les butées reposent sur le sol.
- (ES) Seleccione los orificios (1) e instale cada tope (D,F) con los 3 tornillos S Tite M4 × 20 (E) de manera que los topes se conecten a tierra en el suelo.
- (DE) Wählen Sie die Öffnungen (1) und befestigen Sie jeden Anschlag (D,F) mit den 3 S-Tite-Schrauben M4 × 20 (E) so an, dass die Anschläge am Boden aufsitzen.
- (IT) Selezionare i fori (1) ed installare ogni fermo (D,F) con le 3 viti S Tite M4 × 20 (E) in modo che i fermi siano posti a terra sul pavimento.
- (CN) 在孔(1)处各用3颗M4×20紧固型S螺丝(E)安装限位器(D,F),使之和地板接触。
- (KO) 전도방지쇠(D,F)가 바닥면에 접지될 수 있도록 구멍(1)을 선택해 나사 M4×20 S 타이트(E) 각 3개로 설치합니다.
- (JP) 転倒防止金具(D,F)が床面に接地するように、穴(1)を選択してビスM4×20 Sタイト(E)各3本で取り付ける。

17



18



ENG Changing paper size

FR Modification du format du papier

ES Cómo cambiar el tamaño de papel

DE Ändern des Papierformats

IT Cambio del formato della carta

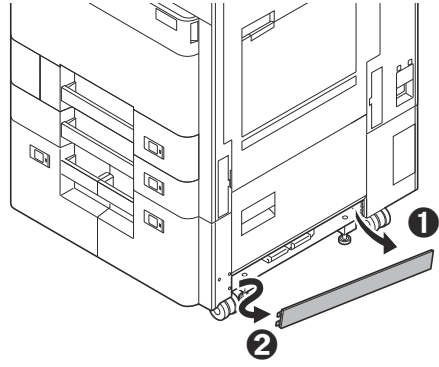
CN 纸张尺寸更改

KO 용지크기 변경

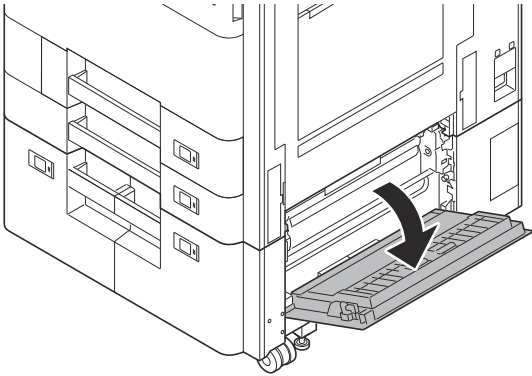
JP 用紙サイズ変更

A4 → B5

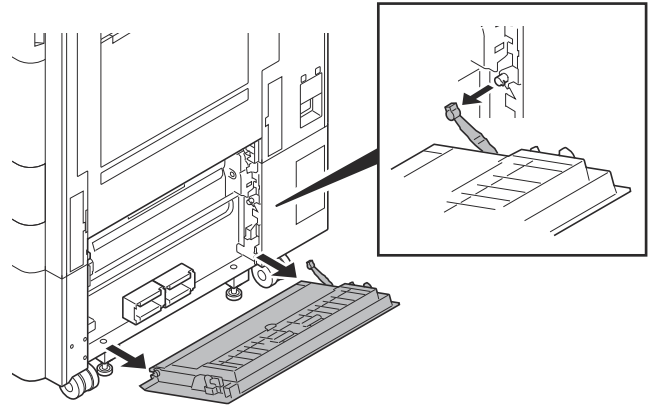
①



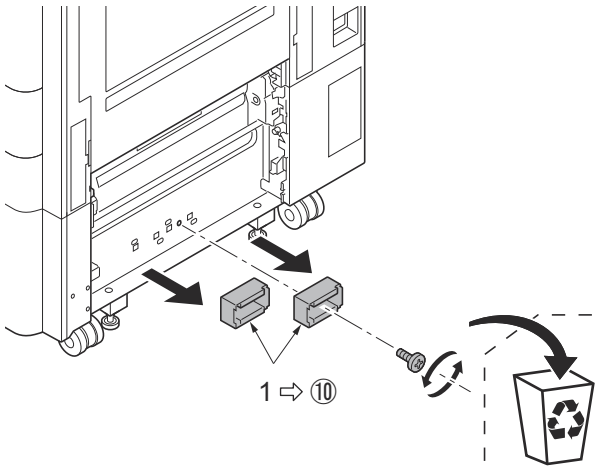
②



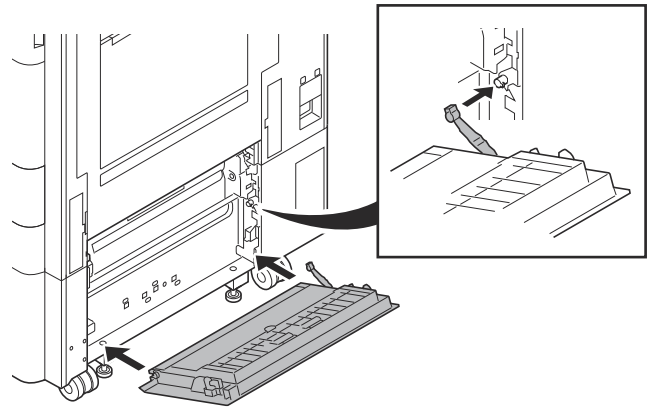
③



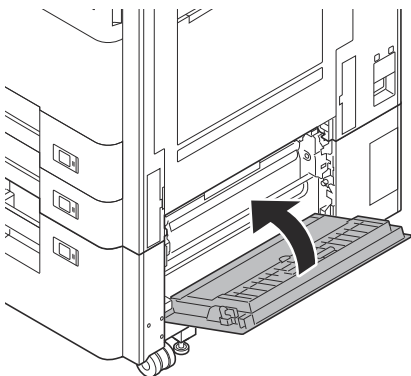
④



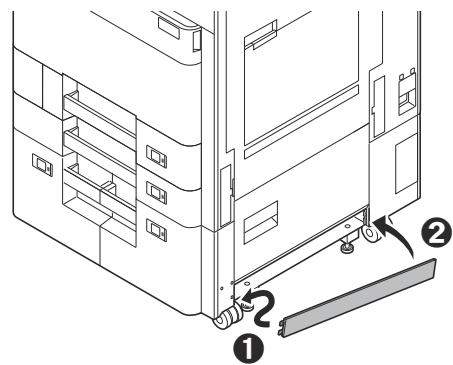
⑤



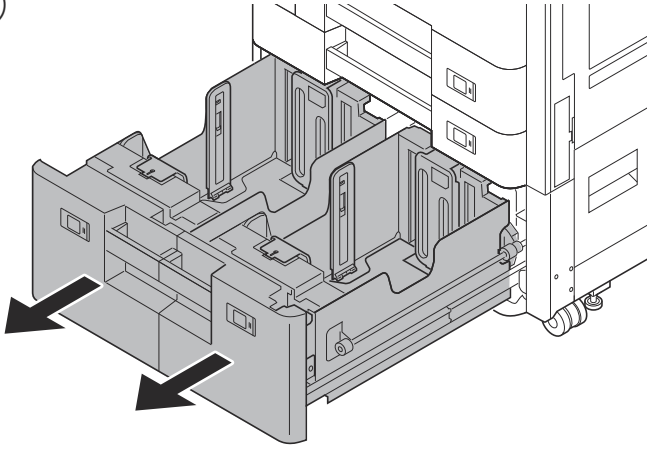
⑥



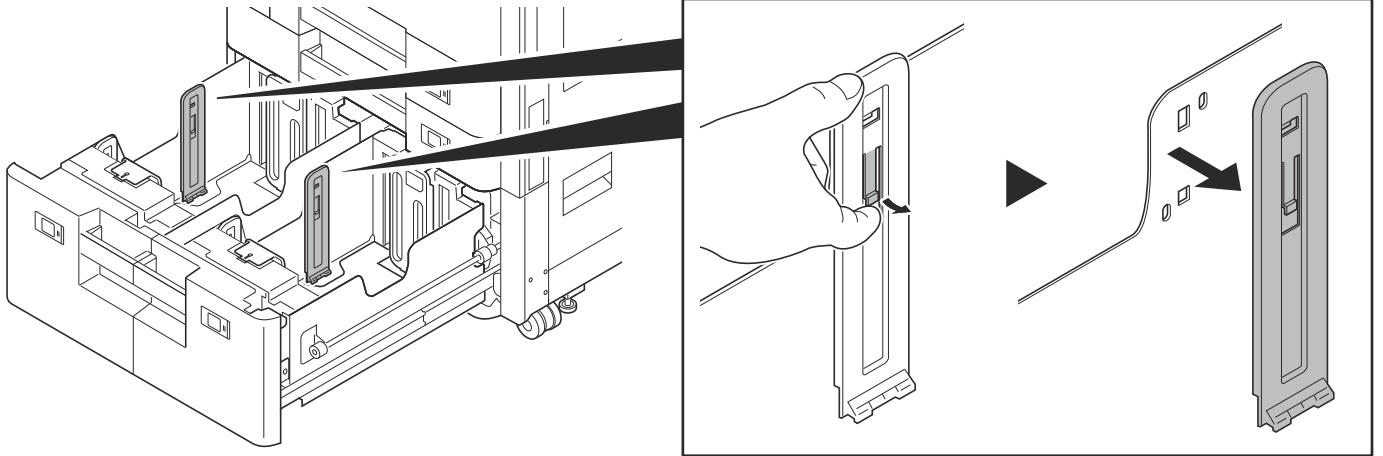
⑦



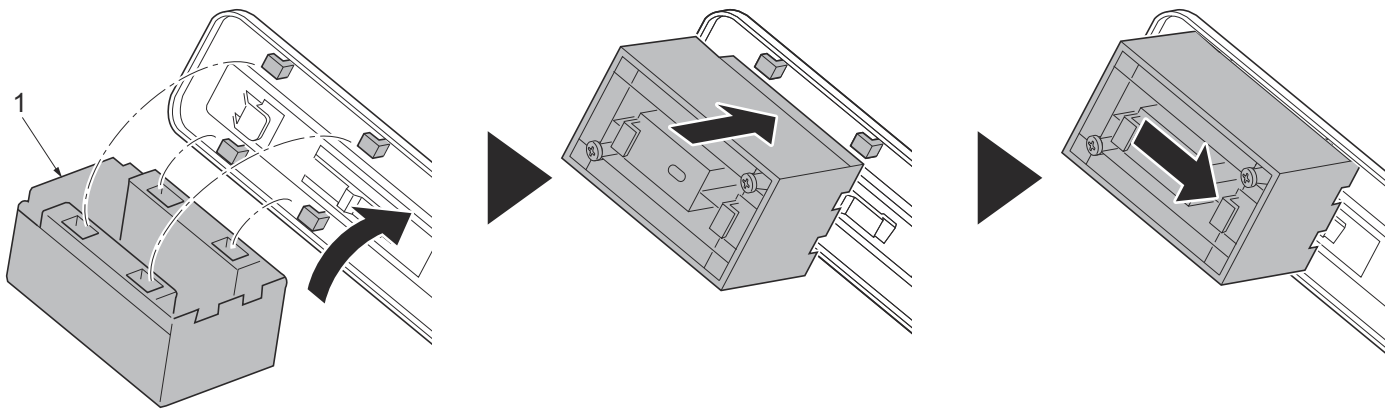
8



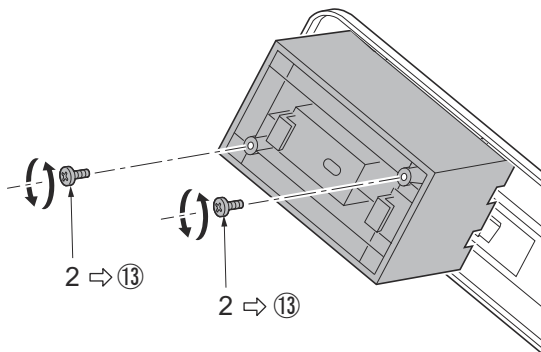
9



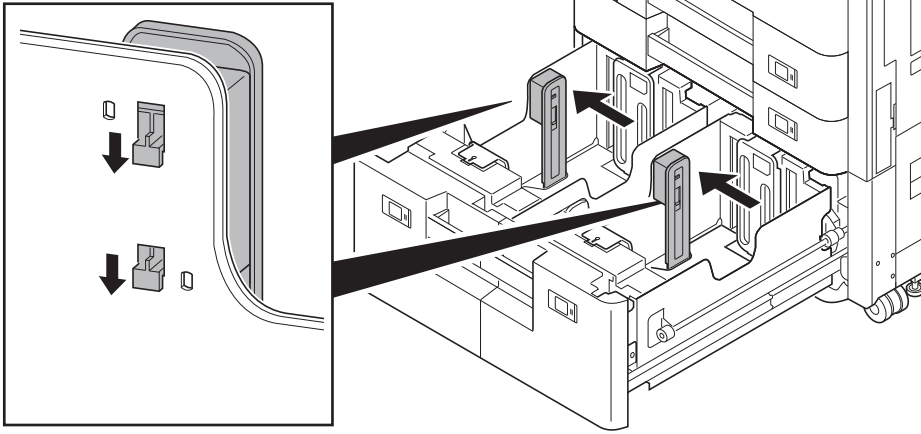
10



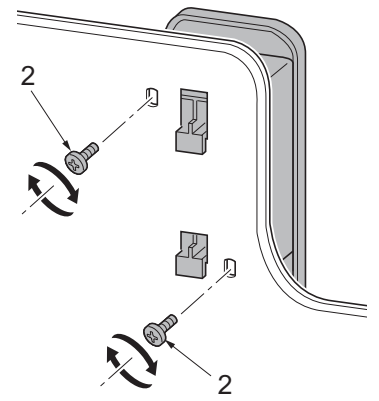
11



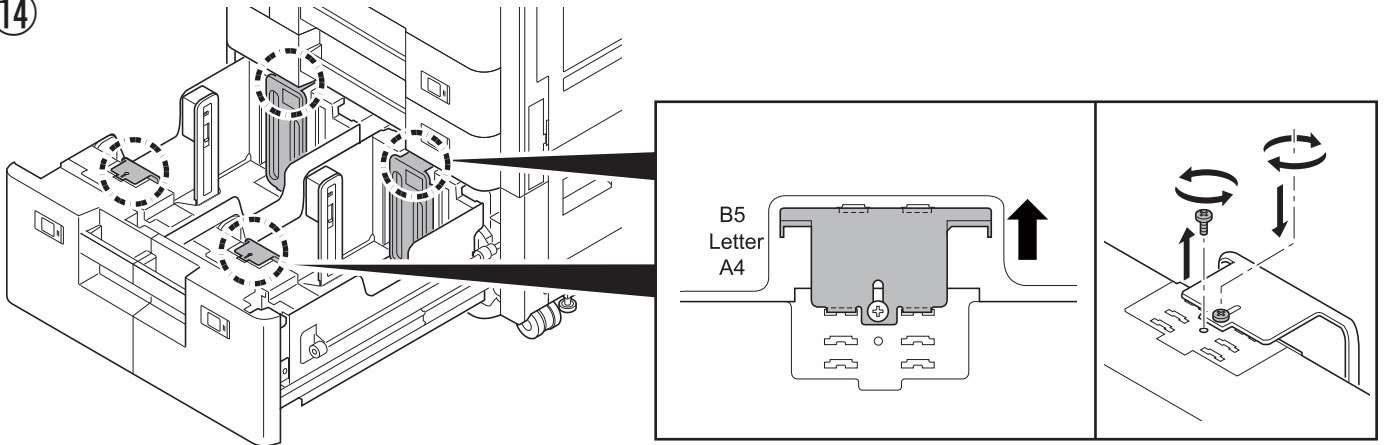
12



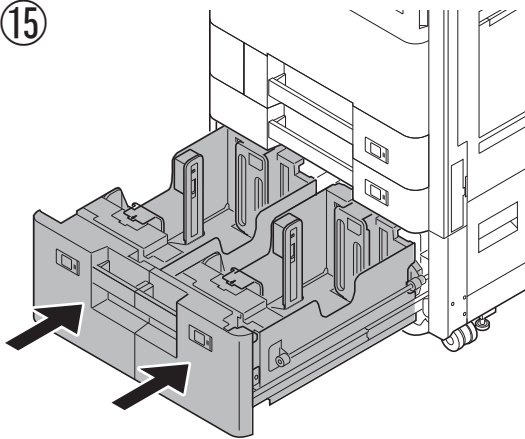
13



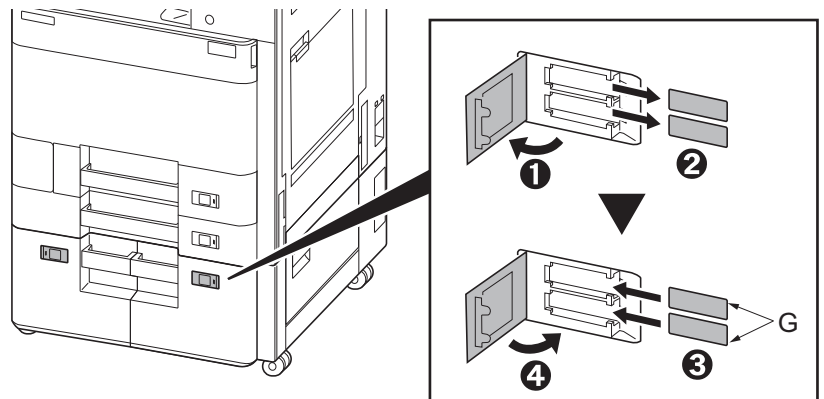
14



15



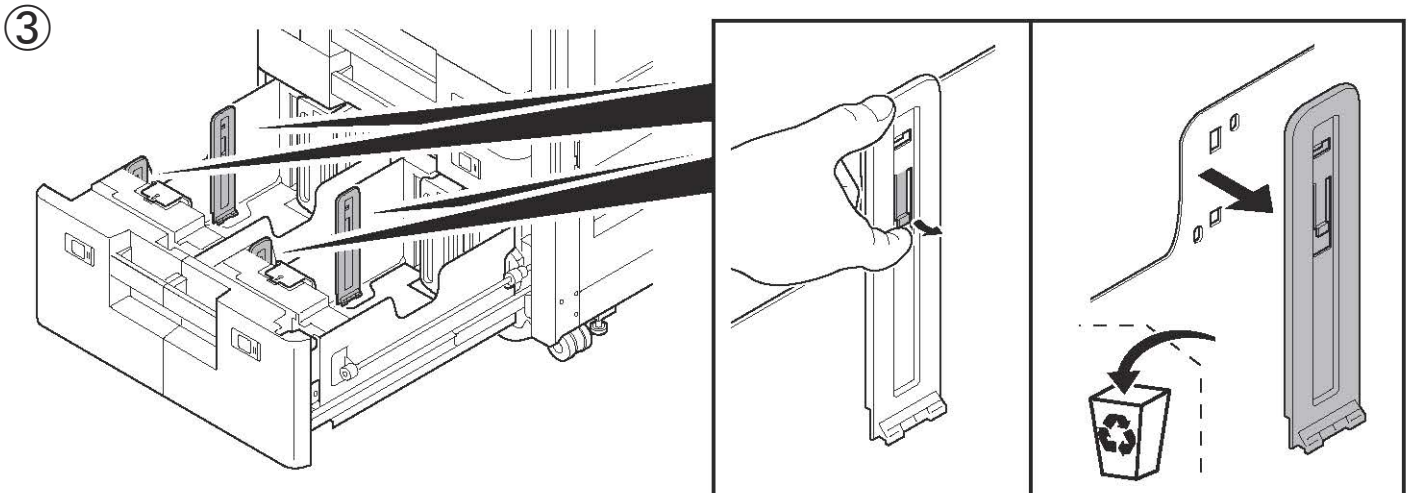
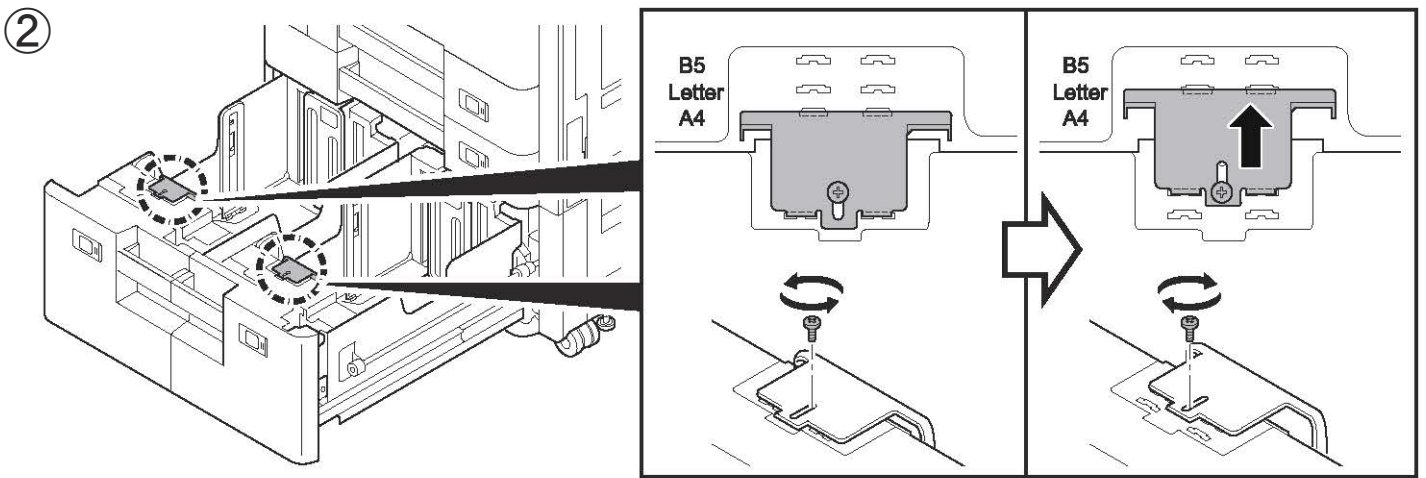
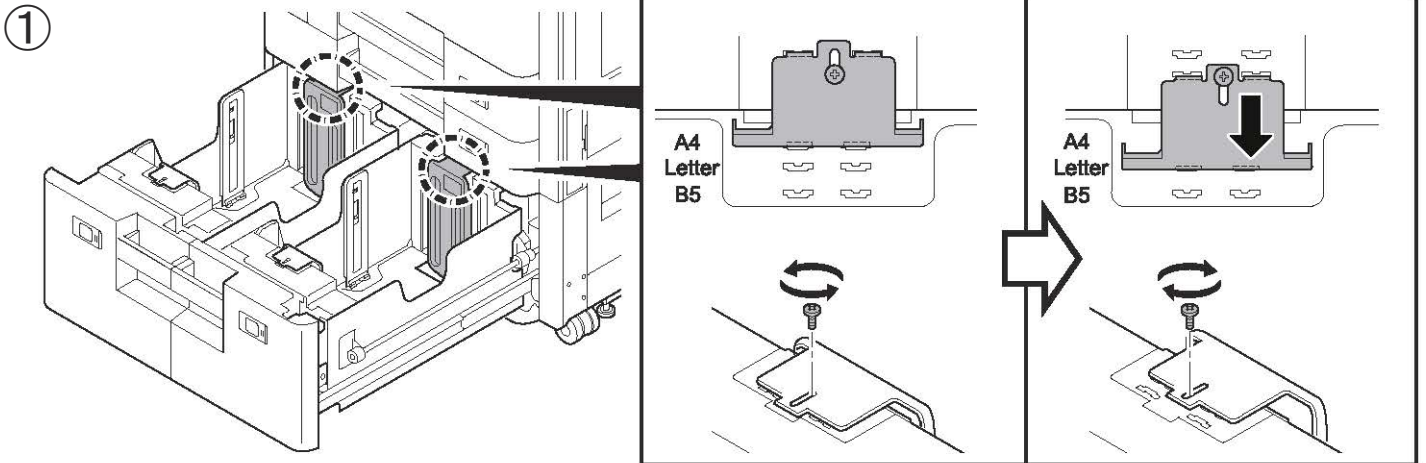
16



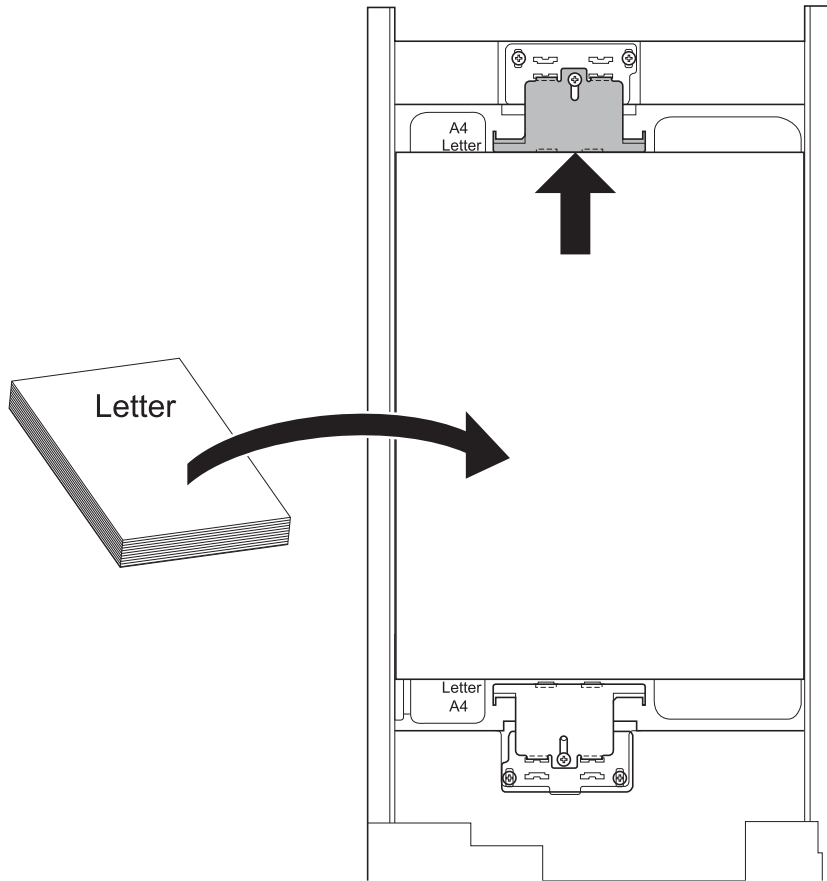
17

- ENG Run maintenance mode U208 and set the paper size.
- FR Exécuter le mode maintenance U208 et définir le format du papier.
- ES Active el modo de mantenimiento U208 y ajuste el tamaño de papel.
- DE Führen Sie den Wartungsmodus U208 aus und stellen Sie das Papierformat ein.
- IT Eseguire la modalita manutenzione U208 e impostare il formato carta.
- CN 执行维修模式U208，进行纸张尺寸的设置。
- KO 메인テナンス 모드 U208을 실행해 용지크기 설정을 합니다.
- JP メンテナンスモードU208を実行し、用紙サイズの設定をおこなう。

A4 → Letter

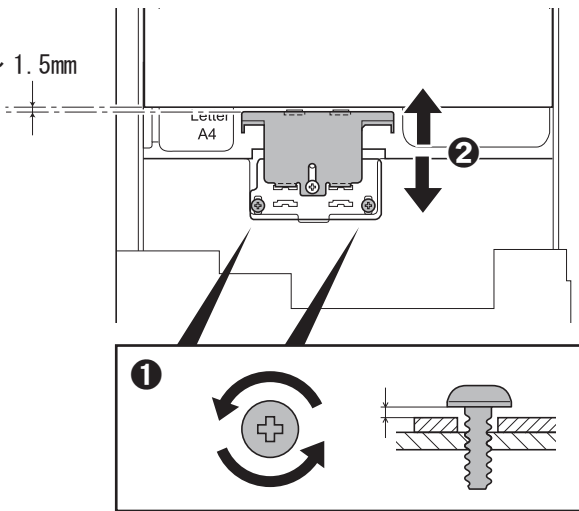


④

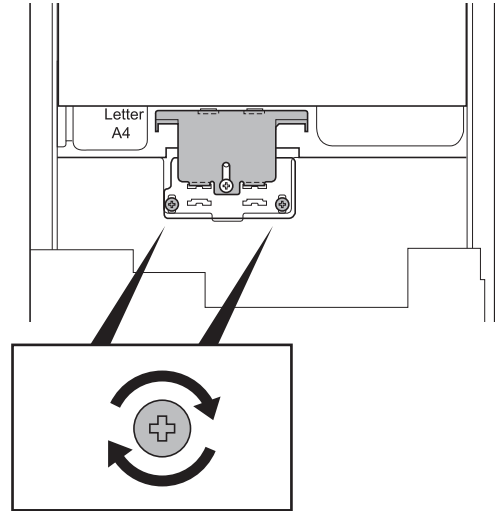


⑤

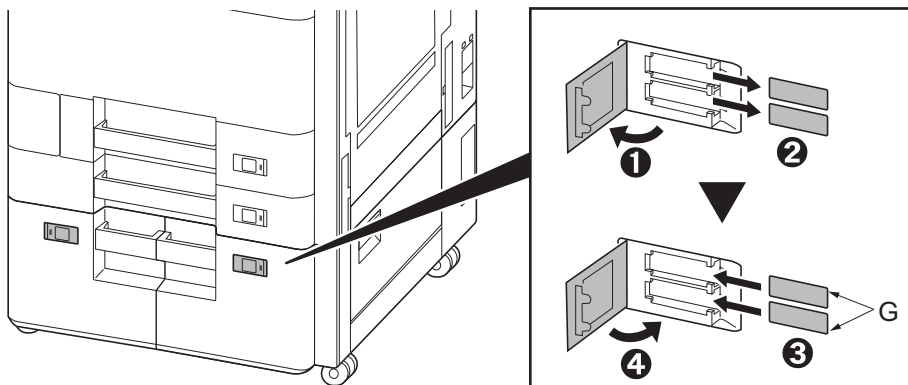
0.5 ~ 1.5mm



⑥



⑦



8

(ENG) Run maintenance mode U208 and set the paper size.

(FR) Exécuter le mode maintenance U208 et définir le format du papier.

(ES) Active el modo de mantenimiento U208 y ajuste el tamaño de papel.

(DE) Führen Sie den Wartungsmodus U208 aus und stellen Sie das Papierformat ein.

(IT) Eseguire la modalita manutenzione U208 e impostare il formato carta.

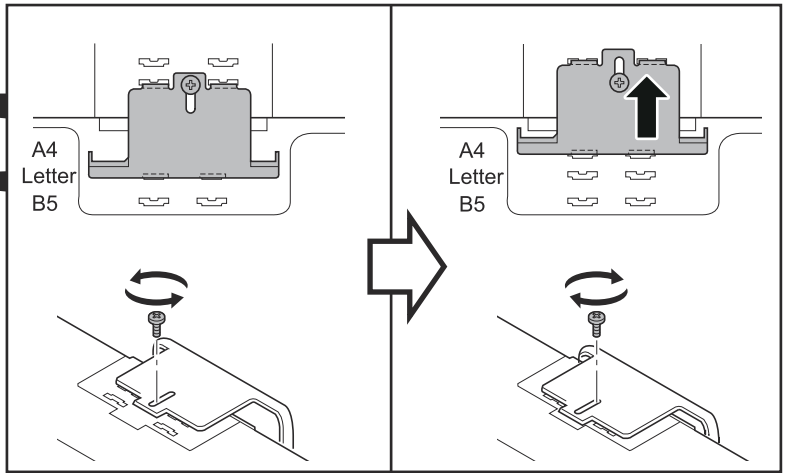
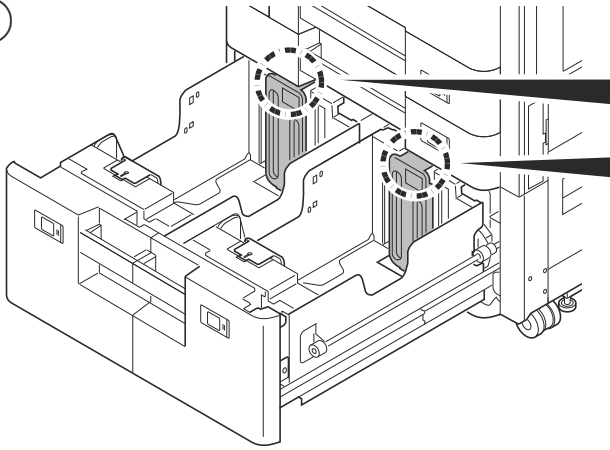
(CN) 执行维修模式U208，进行纸张尺寸的设置。

(KO) 메인テナンス 모드 U208을 실행해 용지크기 설정을 합니다.

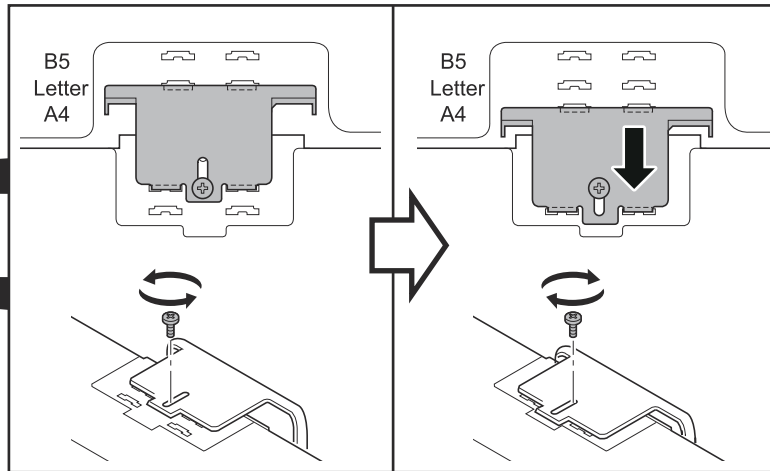
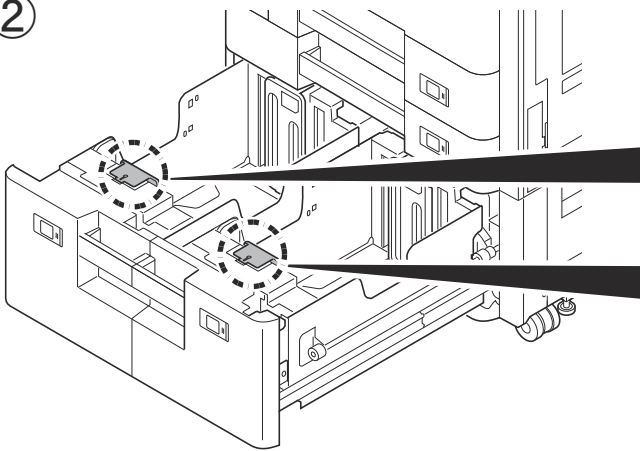
(JP) メンテナンスモードU208を実行し、用紙サイズの設定をおこなう。

Letter → A4

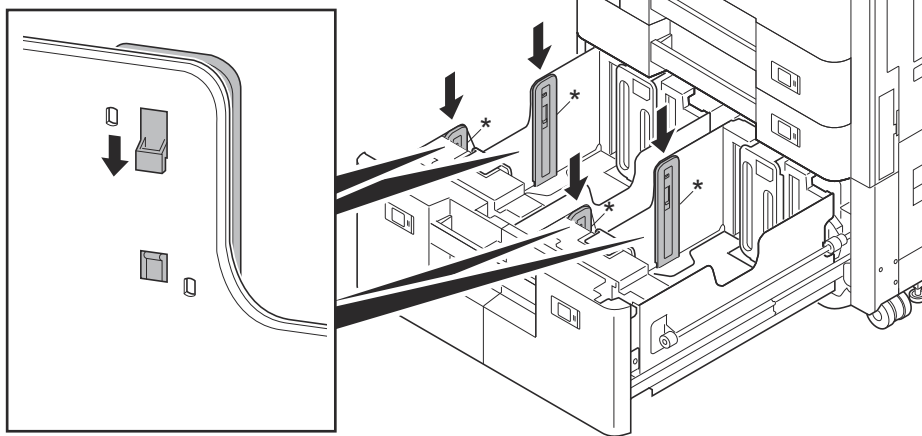
①



②

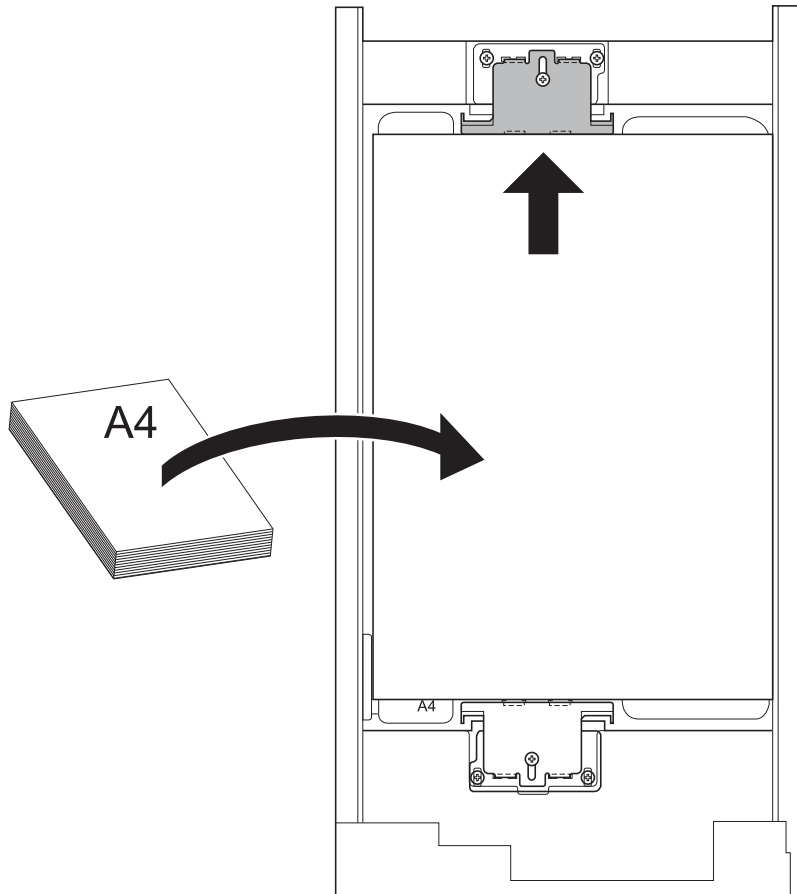


③



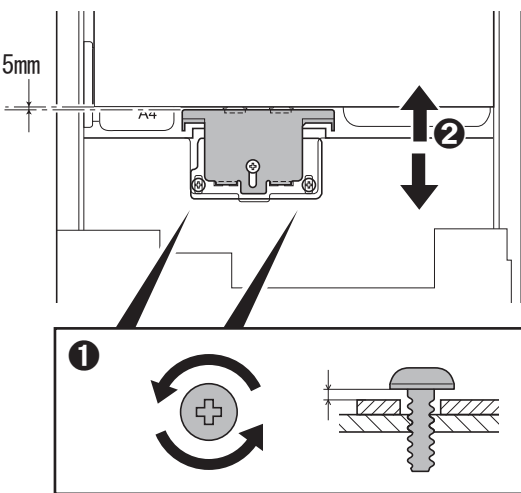
* **Service Parts**
Parts No.
303RC1008_

④

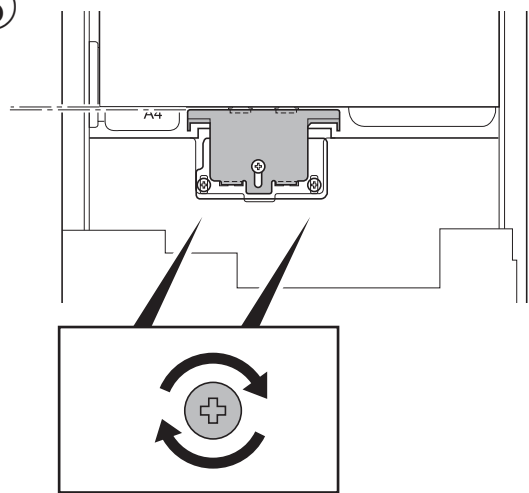


⑤

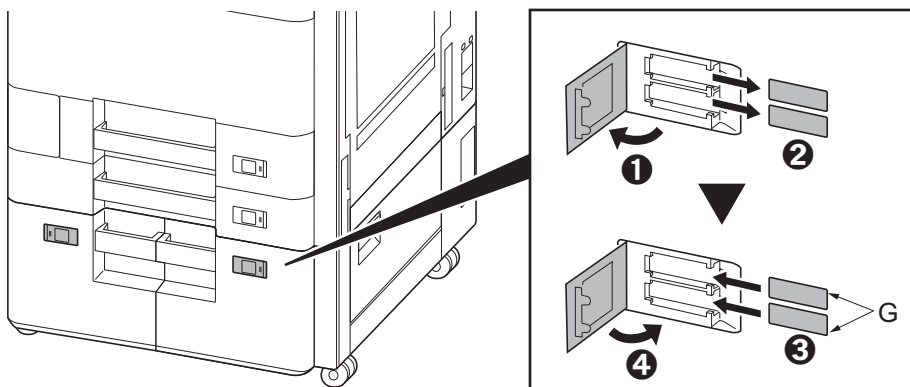
0.5 ~ 1.5mm



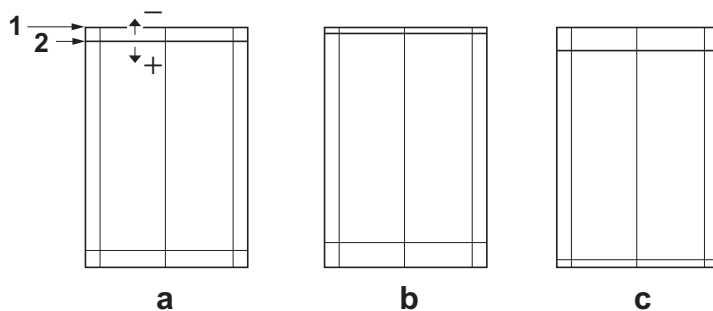
⑥



⑦



-
- ⑧
- ① ENG Run maintenance mode U208 and set the paper size.
 - ② FR Exécuter le mode maintenance U208 et définir le format du papier.
 - ③ ES Active el modo de mantenimiento U208 y ajuste el tamaño de papel.
 - ④ DE Führen Sie den Wartungsmodus U208 aus und stellen Sie das Papierformat ein.
 - ⑤ IT Eseguire la modalita manutenzione U208 e impostare il formato carta.
 - ⑥ CN 执行维修模式U208，进行纸张尺寸的设置。
 - ⑦ KO 메인テナンス 모드 U208을 실행해 용지크기 설정을 합니다.
 - ⑧ JP メンテナンスモードU208を実行し、用紙サイズの設定をおこなう。



English

Adjusting the leading edge timing

1. Check the gap between the paper leading edge (1) and the line (2) of test pattern (a). If the gap exceeds the reference value, adjust the gap according to the following procedure.
<Reference value> 20mm±1.5mm
2. Set the maintenance mode U034 and select [LSU Out Top] > [Cassette(L)].

Français

Réglage de la synchronisation du bord de tête

1. Vérifier l'espace entre le bord de tête du papier (1) et la ligne (2) du motif de (a). Si l'écart excède la valeur de référence, le régler selon la procédure suivante.
<Valeur de référence> 20mm±1.5mm
2. Passez en mode maintenance U034 et sélectionnez [LSU Out Top] > [Cassette(L)].

Español

Ajuste de la sincronización del borde superior

1. Compruebe el espacio entre el borde superior del papel (1) y la línea (2) del patrón de prueba (a). Si la separación supera el valor de referencia, ajústela siguiendo este procedimiento.
<Valor de referencia> 20mm±1.5mm
2. Configure el modo de mantenimiento U034 y seleccione [LSU Out Top] > [Cassette(L)].

Deutsch

Einstellen des Vorderkanten-Timing

1. Überprüfen Sie den Abstand zwischen der Papier-Vorderkante (1) und der Linie (2) auf der Testseite (a). Wenn der Abstand größer als der Bezugswert ist, den Abstand mit dem folgenden Verfahren einstellen.
<Bezugswert> 20mm±1.5mm
2. Aktivieren Sie den Wartungsmodus U034 und wählen Sie [LSU Out Top] > [Cassette(L)].

Italiano

Regolazione della sincronizzazione del bordo superiore

1. Controllare lo spazio tra il bordo superiore del foglio (1) e la linea (2) dello schema di prova (a). Se lo scostamento supera il valore di riferimento, regolare lo scostamento stesso seguendo questa procedura.
<Valore di riferimento> 20mm±1.5mm
2. Impostare la modalità manutenzione U034 e selezionare [LSU Out Top] > [Cassette(L)].

简体中文

前端对位调节

1. 确认纸张的前端(1)和测试样张(a)的线(2)之间的偏移值。如果偏移值超过标准值,则按照下列步骤进行调整。
<标准值> 20mm±1.5mm
2. 进入维修保养模式U034,把[LSU Out Top] > [Cassette(L)]。

한국어

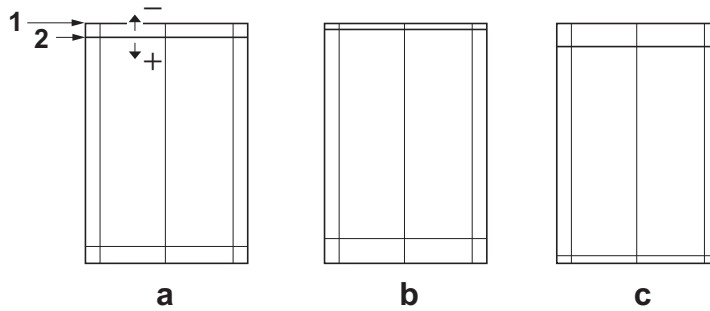
선단 타이밍 조정

1. 용지 선단(1) 과 테스트 패턴(a) 의 라인(2) 사이의 격차를 확인하십시오 . 차이가 기준치 외의 경우 다음의 순서대로 조정을 합니다 .
< 기준치 > 20mm±1.5mm
2. 메인テナンス 모드 U034 를 설정하고 [LSU Out Top] > [Cassette(L)] 를 선택합니다 .

日本語

先端タイミング調整

1. 紙の先端(1)とテストパターン(a)の線(2)のずれを確認する。ずれが基準値外の場合、次の手順で調整をおこなう。
<基準値> 20mm±1.5mm
2. メンテナンスモードU034をセットし、[LSU Out Top] > [Cassette(L)]を選択する。



3. Adjust the values.

Test pattern (b) : Increase the setting value.

Test pattern (c) : Decrease the setting value.

Amount of change per step: 0.1mm

4. Press the [Start] key to confirm the setting value.

5. Print the test pattern.

6. Repeat the steps 2 to 5 above until the gap of line (2) in test pattern (a) is within the reference.

<Reference value> 20mm±1.5mm

3. Régler les valeurs.

Mire d'essai (b) : Augmentez la valeur de réglage.

Mire d'essai (c) : Diminuez la valeur de réglage.

Changement par graduation d'échelle: 0,1mm

4. Appuyer sur la touche de [Départ] pour confirmer la valeur de réglage.

5. Imprimez le motif de test.

6. Répéter les étapes 2 à 5 ci-dessus jusqu'à ce que l'espace de la ligne (2) dans le motif de test (a) soit dans la référence.

<Valeur de référence> 20mm±1.5mm

3. Ajuste los valores.

Patrón de prueba (b) : Aumente el valor de configuración.

Patrón de prueba (c) : Reduzca el valor de configuración.

Magnitud del cambio por incremento: 0,1mm

4. Pulse la tecla de [Inicio] para confirmar el valor de configuración.

5. Imprima el patrón de prueba.

6. Repita los pasos del 2 al 5 anteriores hasta que el espacio de línea (2) del patrón de prueba (a) esté dentro de los valores de referencia.

<Valor de referencia> De 20mm±1.5mm

3. Die Werte einstellen.

Testmuster (b) : Den Einstellwert erhöhen.

Testmuster (c) : Den Einstellwert verringern.

Änderung pro Schritt: 0,1mm

4. Den Einstellwert durch Drücken der [Start]-Taste bestätigen.

5. Drucken Sie die Testseite aus.

6. Wiederholen Sie die Schritte 2 bis 5 solange, bis der Abstand der Linie (2) auf der Testseite (a) sich innerhalb der Referenz befindet.

<Bezugswert> 20mm±1.5mm

3. Regolare i valori.

Modello di prova (b) : Aumentare il valore dell'impostazione.

Modello di prova (c) : Diminuire il valore dell'impostazione.

Entità modifica per passo: 0,1mm

4. Premere il tasto di [Avvio] per confermare il valore dell'impostazione.

5. Stampare lo schema di prova.

6. Ripetere i punti da 2 a 5 sopra indicati fino a portare lo spazio della linea (2) nello schema di prova (a) all'interno del riferimento.

<Valore di riferimento> 20mm±1.5mm

3. 調整設定値。

测试图案 (b) : 调高设定值。

测试图案 (c) : 调低设定值。

设定值的一个调整单位变化量: 0.1mm

4. 按 [开始] 键, 以确定设定值。

5. 打印测试图案。

6. 重复步骤 2 ~ 5, 直至测试样张 (a) 的线 (2) 的偏移值达到标准值以内。

<标准值> 20mm±1.5mm

3. 설정치를 조정합니다 .

테스트 패턴 (b) : 설정치를 높입니다 .

테스트 패턴 (c) : 설정치를 내립니다 .

1 스텝당 변화량:0.1mm

4. [복사 / 시작] 키를 누르고 설정치를 확인합니다 .

5. 시험 패턴을 인쇄합니다 .

6. 테스트 패턴 (a) 에서 라인 (2) 의 격차가 기준 이내가 될 때까지 2 단계 ~ 5 단계를 반복 수행합니다 .

<기준치> 20mm±1.5mm

3. 設定値を調整する。

テストパターン (b) : 設定値を上げる。

テストパターン (c) : 設定値を下げる。

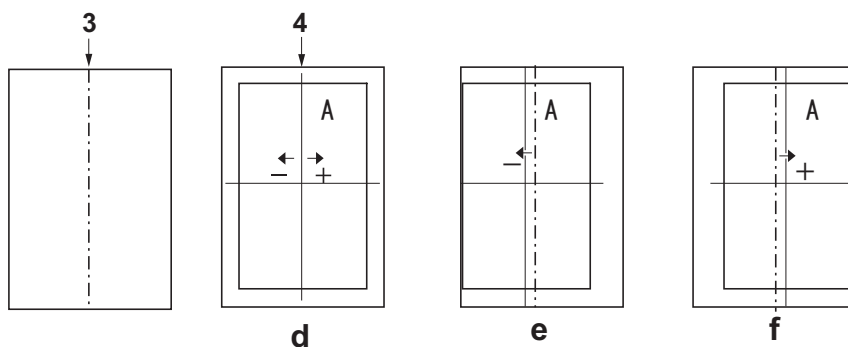
1 ステップ当たりの変化量:0.1mm

4. [スタート] キーを押し、設定値を確定する。

5. テストパターンを出力する。

6. テストパターン (a) の線 (2) のずれが基準値内になるまで手順 2 ~ 5 を繰り返す。

<基準値>20mm±1.5mm



Adjusting the center line

1. Check the gap between the paper center (3) and the line (4) of test pattern (d). If the gap exceeds the reference value, adjust the gap according to the following procedure.
<Reference value> within $\pm 0.5\text{mm}$.
2. Set the maintenance mode U034 and select [LSU Out Left] > [Cassette3] or [Cassette4].

Réglage de l'axe

1. Vérifier l'espace entre le centre du papier (3) et la ligne (4) du motif de (d). Si l'écart excède la valeur de référence, le régler selon la procédure suivante.
<Valeur de référence> $\pm 0,5\text{mm}$ max.
2. Passez en mode maintenance U034 et sélectionnez [LSU Out Left] > [Cassette3] ou [Cassette4].

Ajuste de la línea central

1. Compruebe el espacio entre el centro del papel (3) y la línea (4) del patrón de prueba (d). Si la separación supera el valor de referencia, ajústela siguiendo este procedimiento.
<Valor de referencia> Dentro de $\pm 0,5\text{mm}$.
2. Configure el modo de mantenimiento U034 y seleccione [LSU Out Left] > [Cassette3] o [Cassette4].

Einstellen der Mittelinie

1. Überprüfen Sie den Abstand zwischen der Papiermitte (3) und der Linie (4) auf der Testseite (d). Wenn der Abstand größer als der Bezugswert ist, den Abstand mit dem folgenden Verfahren einstellen.
<Bezugswert> Innerhalb $\pm 0,5\text{mm}$.
2. Aktivieren Sie den Wartungsmodus U034 und wählen Sie [LSU Out Left] > [Cassette3] oder [Cassette4].

Regolazione della linea centrale

1. Controllare lo spazio tra il centro del foglio (3) e la linea (4) dello schema di prova (d). Se lo scostamento supera il valore di riferimento, regolare lo scostamento stesso seguendo questa procedura.
<Valore di riferimento> Entro $\pm 0,5\text{mm}$.
2. Impostare la modalità manutenzione U034 e selezionare [LSU Out Left] > [Cassette3] o [Cassette4].

中心线调节

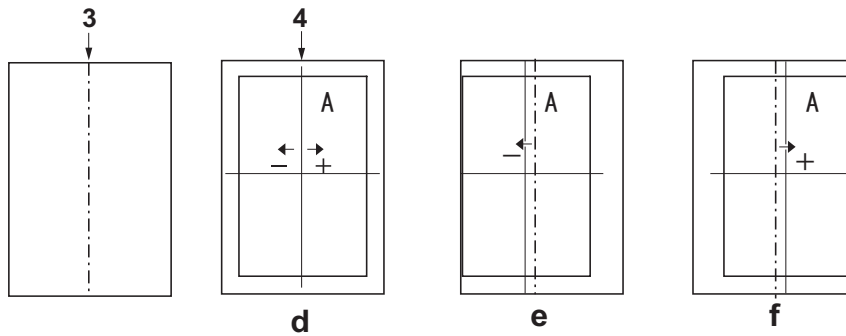
1. 确认纸张的中心 (3) 和测试样张 (d) 的线 (4) 之间的偏移值。如果偏移值超过标准值，则按照下列步骤进行调整。
<标准值> $\pm 0.5\text{mm}$ 以内
2. 进入维修保养模式 U034，把 [LSU Out Left] > [Cassette3] 或 [Cassette4]。

센터라인 조정

1. 용지 중앙 (3) 과 테스트 패턴 (d) 의 라인 (4) 사이의 격차를 확인하십시오 . 차이가 기준치 외의 경우 다음의 순서대로 조정을 합니다 .
<기준치> $\pm 0.5\text{mm}$ 이내
2. 메인テナンス 모드 U034 를 설정하고 [LSU Out Left] > [Cassette3] 또는 [Cassette4] 을 선택합니다 .

センターライン調整

1. 紙のセンター (3) とテストパターン (d) の線 (4) のずれを確認する。ずれが基準値外の場合、次の手順で調整をおこなう。
<基準値> $\pm 0.5\text{mm}$ 以内
2. メンテナンスモード U034 をセットし、[LSU Out Left] > [Cassette3] または [Cassette4] を選択する。



3. Adjust the values.

Test pattern (e) : Increase the setting value.

Test pattern (f) : Decrease the setting value.

Amount of change per step: 0.1mm

4. Press the [Start] key to confirm the setting value.

5. Print the test pattern.

6. Repeat the steps 2 to 5 above until the gap of line (4) in test pattern (d) is within the reference.

<Reference value> within ± 0.5 mm.

3. Régler les valeurs.

Mire d'essai (e) : Augmentez la valeur de réglage.

Mire d'essai (f) : Diminuez la valeur de réglage.

Changement par graduation d'échelle: 0,1mm

4. Appuyer sur la touche de [Départ] pour confirmer la valeur de réglage.

5. Imprimez le motif de test.

6. Répéter les étapes 2 à 5 ci-dessus jusqu'à ce que l'espace de la ligne (4) dans le motif de test (d) soit dans la référence.

<Valeur de référence> $\pm 0,5$ mm max.

3. Ajuste los valores.

Patrón de prueba (e) : Aumente el valor de configuración.

Patrón de prueba (f) : Reduzca el valor de configuración.

Magnitud del cambio por incremento: 0,1mm

4. Pulse la tecla de [Inicio] para confirmar el valor de configuración.

5. Imprima el patrón de prueba.

6. Repita los pasos del 2 al 5 anteriores hasta que el espacio de línea (4) del patrón de prueba (d) esté dentro de los valores de referencia.

<Valor de referencia> dentro de $\pm 0,5$ mm.

3. Die Werte einstellen.

Testmuster (e) : Den Einstellwert erhöhen.

Testmuster (f) : Den Einstellwert verringern.

Änderung pro Schritt: 0,1mm

4. Den Einstellwert durch Drücken der [Start]-Taste bestätigen.

5. Drucken Sie die Testseite aus.

6. Wiederholen Sie die Schritte 2 bis 5 solange, bis der Abstand der Linie (4) auf der Testseite (d) sich innerhalb der Referenz befindet.

<Bezugswert> Innerhalb $\pm 0,5$ mm.

3. Regolare i valori.

Modello di prova (e) : Aumentare il valore dell'impostazione.

Modello di prova (f) : Diminuire il valore dell'impostazione.

Entità modifica per passo: 0,1mm

4. Premere il tasto di [Avvio] per confermare il valore dell'impostazione.

5. Stampare lo schema di prova.

6. Ripetere i punti da 2 a 5 sopra indicati fino a portare lo spazio della linea (4) nello schema di prova (d) all'interno del riferimento.

<Valore di riferimento> entro $\pm 0,5$ mm

3. 調整設定値。

测试图案 (e) : 调高设定值。

测试图案 (f) : 调低设定值。

设定值的一个调整单位变化量 : 0.1mm

4. 按 [开始] 键, 以确定设定值。

5. 打印测试图案。

6. 重复步骤 2 ~ 5, 直至测试样张 (d) 的线 (4) 的偏移值达到标准值以内。

<标准值> ± 0.5 mm 以内

3. 설정치를 조정합니다 .

테스트 패턴 (e) : 설정치를 높입니다 .

테스트 패턴 (f) : 설정치를 내립니다 .

1 스텝당 변화량 : 0.1mm

4. [복사 / 시작] 키를 누르고 설정치를 확인합니다 .

5. 시험 패턴을 인쇄합니다 .

6. 테스트 패턴 (d) 에서 라인 (4) 의 격차가 기준 이내가 될 때까지 2 단계 ~ 5 단계를 반복 수행합니다 .

<기준치> ± 0.5 mm 이내

3. 設定値を調整する。

テストパターン (e) : 設定値を上げる。

テストパターン (f) : 設定値を下げる。

1 ステップ当たりの変化量 : 0.1mm

4. [スタート] キーを押し、設定値を確定する。

5. テストパターンを出力する。

6. テストパターン (d) の線 (4) のずれが基準値内になるまで手順 2 ~ 5 を繰り返す。

<基準値> ± 0.5 mm 以内

(3)PF-7120

PF-7120

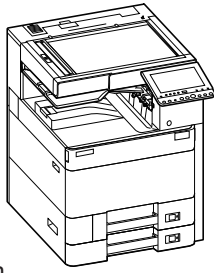
(Side Feeder)

Installation Guide

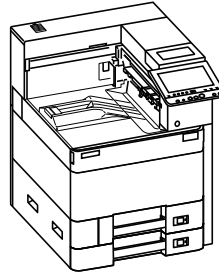
A

Color MFP
25/25ppm,32/32ppm,
35/35ppm,40/40ppm,
50/50ppm,60/55ppm

Black & White MFP
40ppm,50ppm,60ppm

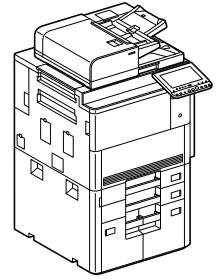


Color Printer
60/55ppm

**B**

Color MFP
70/65ppm,80/70ppm

Black & White MFP
70ppm,80ppm

**English**

A different procedure is required depending on the product which is installed with this unit. Each procedure is described in the following pages. For installation with the MFP(A) / Printer, see Page 1 to Page 10, Page 16 to Page 24. For installation with a MFP(B), see Page 11 to Page 24.

Français

Une procédure différente est requise selon le produit qui est installé avec cette unité. Chaque procédure est décrite dans les pages suivantes. Pour l'installation avec une imprimante multifonction(A) / Imprimante, voir Page 1 à Page 10, Page 16 à Page 24. Pour l'installation avec une imprimante multifonction(B), voir Page 11 à Page 24.

Español

El procedimiento es diferente según el producto que se instale con esta unidad. En las siguientes páginas, se describe cada procedimiento. Para la instalación con un MFP(A) / Impresora, consulte las páginas de la 1 a la 10, páginas de la 16 a la 24. Para la instalación con un MFP(B), consulte las páginas de la 11 a la 24.

Deutsch

Je nach verwendetem Modell ist eine andere Vorgehensweise zur Installation dieses Teils erforderlich. Die unterschiedlichen Vorgehensweisen werden auf den folgenden Seiten erläutert. Bei Installation an einem MFP(A) / Drucker siehe Seiten 1 bis 10, Seiten 16 bis 24. Bei Installation an einem MFP(B) siehe Seiten 11 bis 24.

Italiano

Si richiede una procedura diversa in funzione del prodotto su cui è installata l'unità. Le singole procedure sono descritte nelle pagine seguenti. Per l'installazione con un MFP(A) / stampante, vedere le pagine da 1 a 10, pagine da 16 a 24. Per l'installazione con un MFP(B), vedere le pagine da 11 a 24.

简体中文

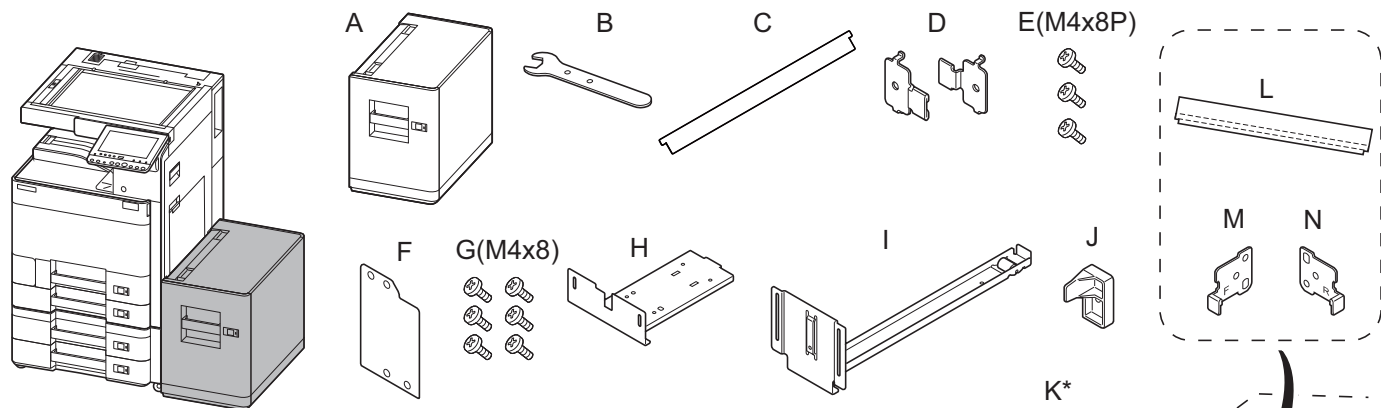
根据安装对象, 安装步骤略有不同。各个步骤记载在下面的页面。
安装到 MFP(A) / 打印机上时, 请参见 P1-P10, P16-P24。
安装到 MFP(B) 上时, 请参见 P11-P24。

한국어

이 장치에 설치되는 제품에 따라 절차가 다릅니다. 다음 페이지에서 각 절차를 설명합니다.
MFP(A) / 프린터에 설치하는 경우 1 페이지 ~ 10 페이지, 16 페이지 ~ 24 페이지를 참조하십시오.
MFP(B) 에 설치하는 경우 11 페이지 ~ 24 페이지를 참조하십시오.

日本語

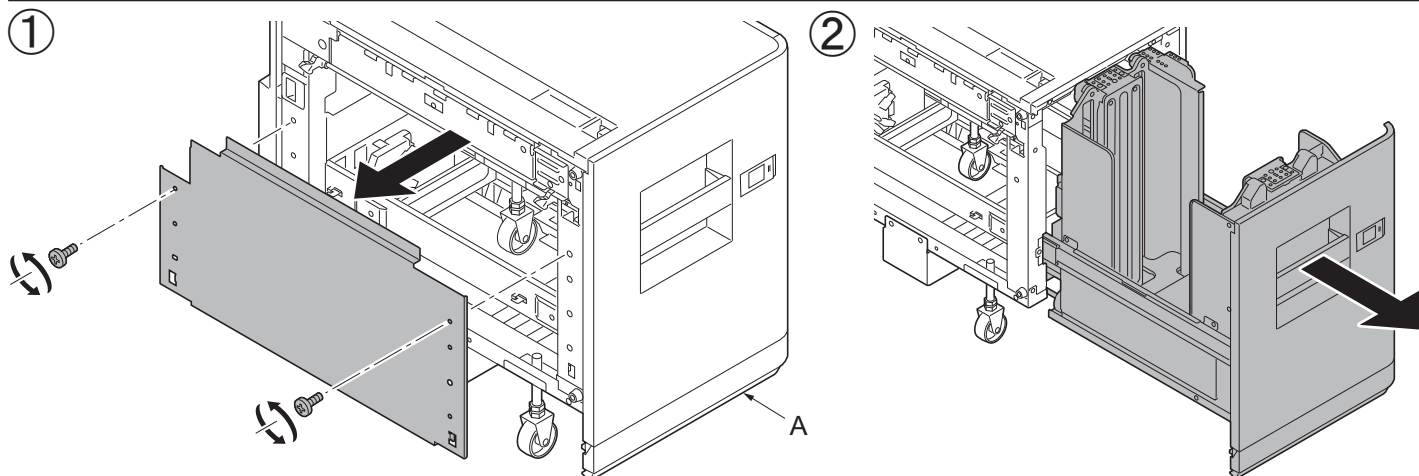
装着する対象によって、取付手順は異なります。それぞれ、以下のページに記載しています。
MFP(A) / プリンターに設置する場合; 1 ページ ~ 10 ページ, 16 ページ ~ 24 ページ
MFP(B) に設置する場合; 11 ページ ~ 24 ページ



- (ENG) K*: Number and type of the parts supplied vary by destination.
 (FR) K*: Le nombre et le type des pièces fournies varient selon la destination.
 (ES) K*: El número y el tipo de piezas proporcionadas varían según el destino.
 (DE) K*: Die Anzahl und Ausführung der enthaltenen Teile variiert je nach Auslieferungsort.
 (IT) K*: Il numero e il tipo di parti fornite variano in base alla destinazione.
 (CN) K*: 根据地区, 附带零件的种类和数量会有不同。
 (KO) K*: 국가에 따라 동봉 수량과 종류가 다릅니다.
 (JP) K*: 仕向地によって、同梱物の種類および数量が異なります。

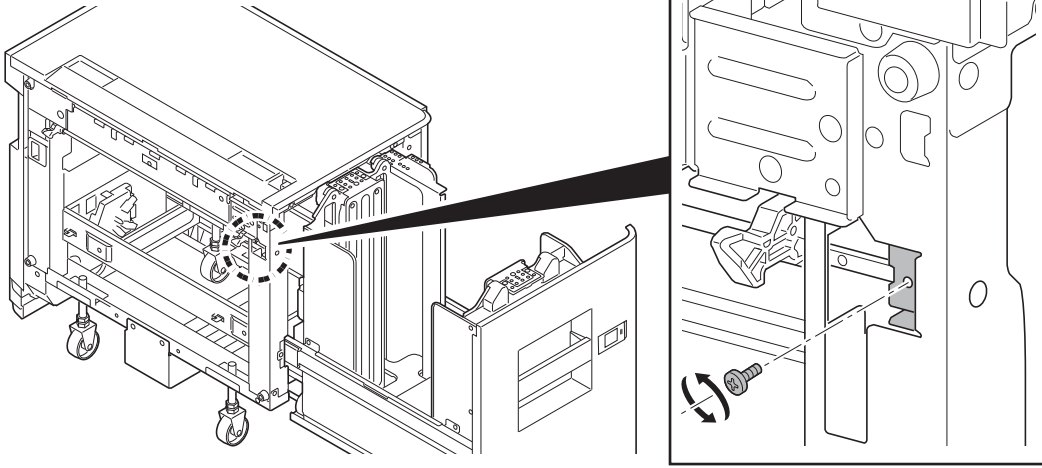
- (ENG) Be sure to remove any tape and/or cushioning materials from the parts supplied.
 (FR) Veuillez à retirer les morceaux de bande adhésive et/ou les matériaux de rembourrage des pièces fournies.
 (ES) Asegúrese de quitar todas las cintas y/o material amortiguador de las partes suministradas.
 (DE) Stellen Sie sicher, dass sämtliche Klebebänder und/oder Polstermaterial von den gelieferten Teilen entfernt wurden.
 (IT) Rimuovere tutti i nastri adesivi e/o i materiali di protezione dalle parti fornite.
 (CN) 如果附属品上带有固定胶带、缓冲材料时, 请务必揭下。
 (KO) 동봉품에 고정 테이프, 완충재가 붙어 있는 경우에는 반드시 제거하십시오.
 (JP) 同梱品に固定テープ、緩衝材がついている場合は、必ず取り外すこと。

- (ENG) While the illustrations in this installation guide are for the MFP models, contents of the installation work are common for the MFP and printer models.
 (FR) Les illustrations de ce guide d'installation concernent les modèles MFP, mais les interventions d'installation sont communes aux modèles MFP et imprimantes.
 (ES) Aunque las ilustraciones de esta guía de instalación hacen referencia a los modelos MFP, el contenido de los procedimientos de instalación es el mismo para los modelos MFP y de impresora.
 (DE) Obwohl die Abbildungen in dieser Installationsanleitung sich auf MFPs beziehen, ist die Vorgehensweise für MFPs und Drucker die gleiche.
 (IT) Sebbene le illustrazioni contenute in questa guida di installazione siano relative a modelli MFP, i contenuti della procedura di installazione sono gli stessi per MFP e stampanti.
 (CN) 安装步骤中的视图是 MFP 机型, 不过 MFP 和打印机的安装步骤是相同的。
 (KO) 이 설치 가이드는 MFP 모델용이지만, 설치 작업은 MFP와 프린터 공통입니다.
 (JP) 設置手順書内のイラストは、MFP ですが、設置作業は MFP/プリンター共通です。

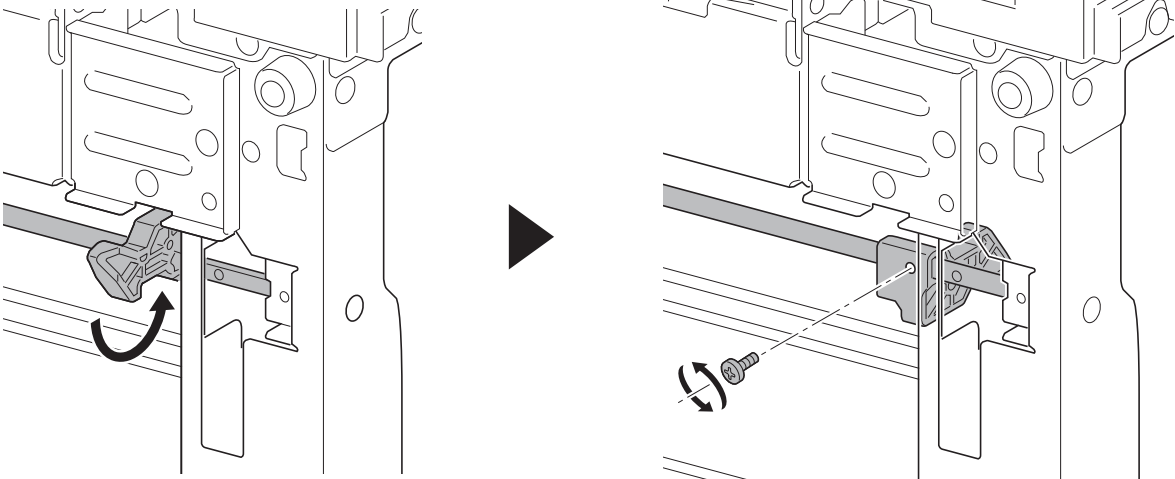


A

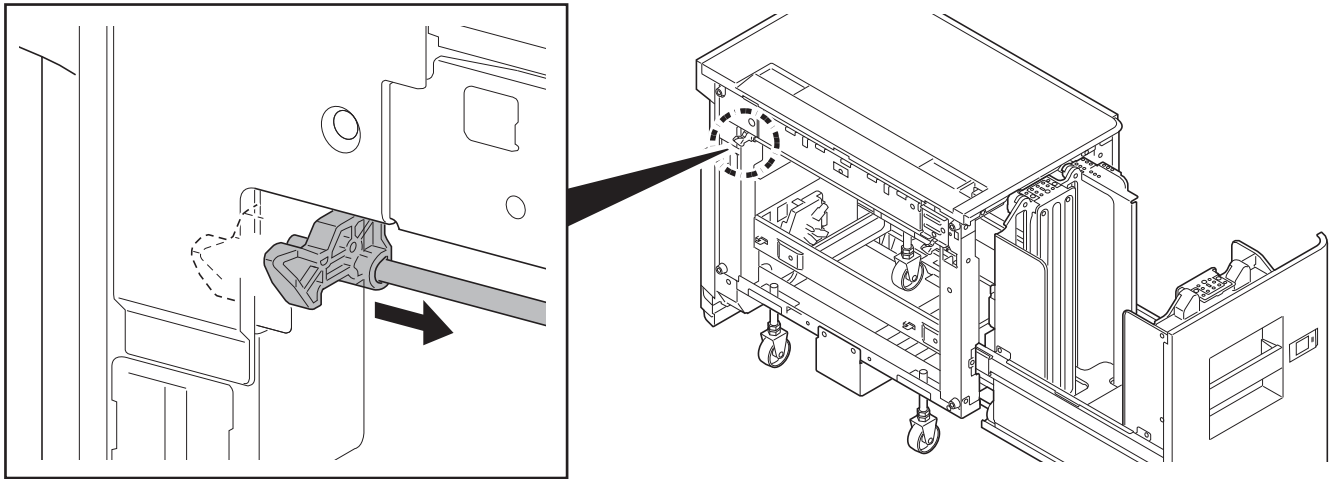
③



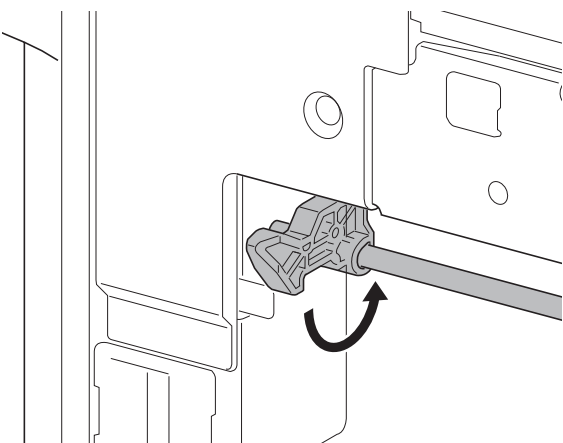
④



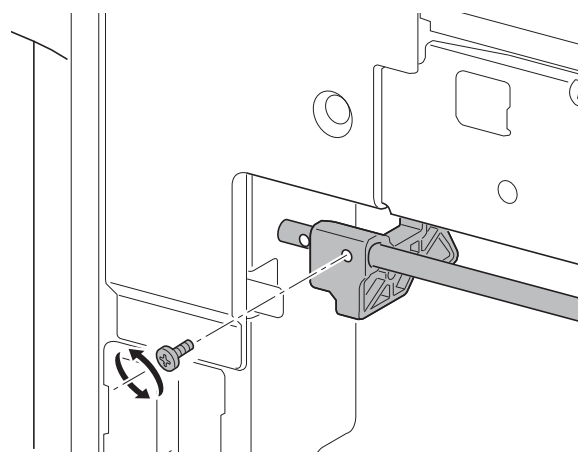
⑤



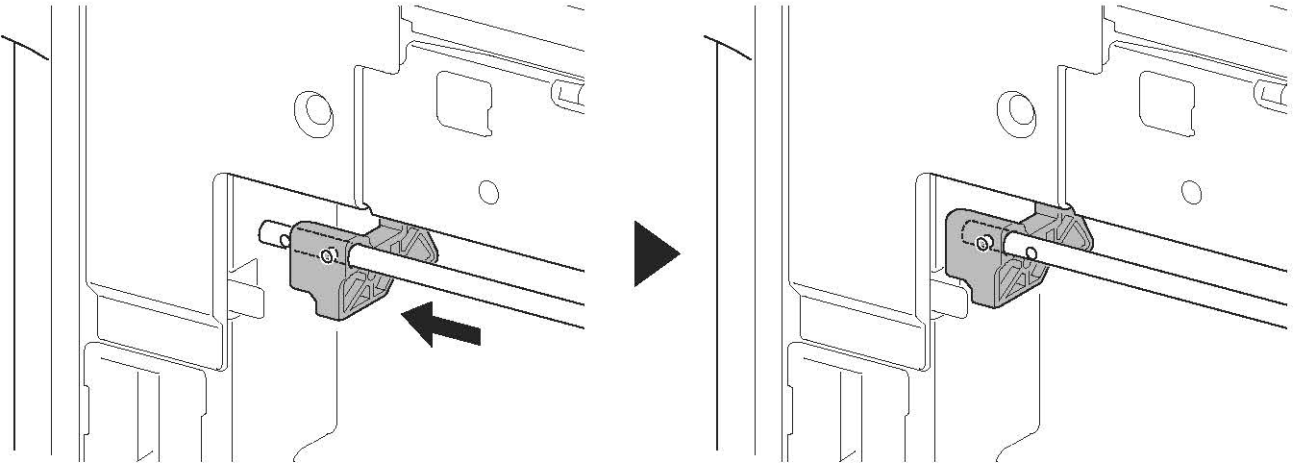
⑥



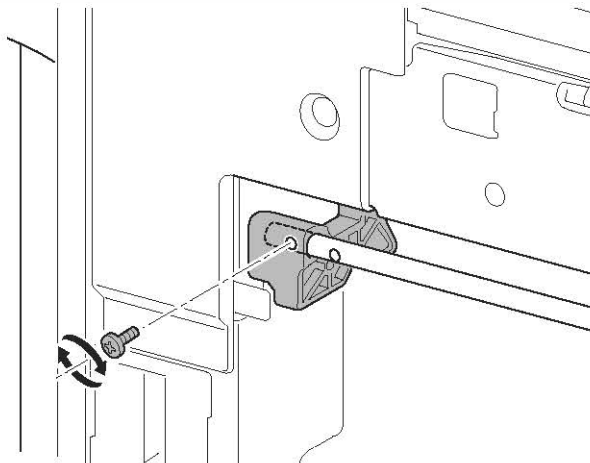
⑦



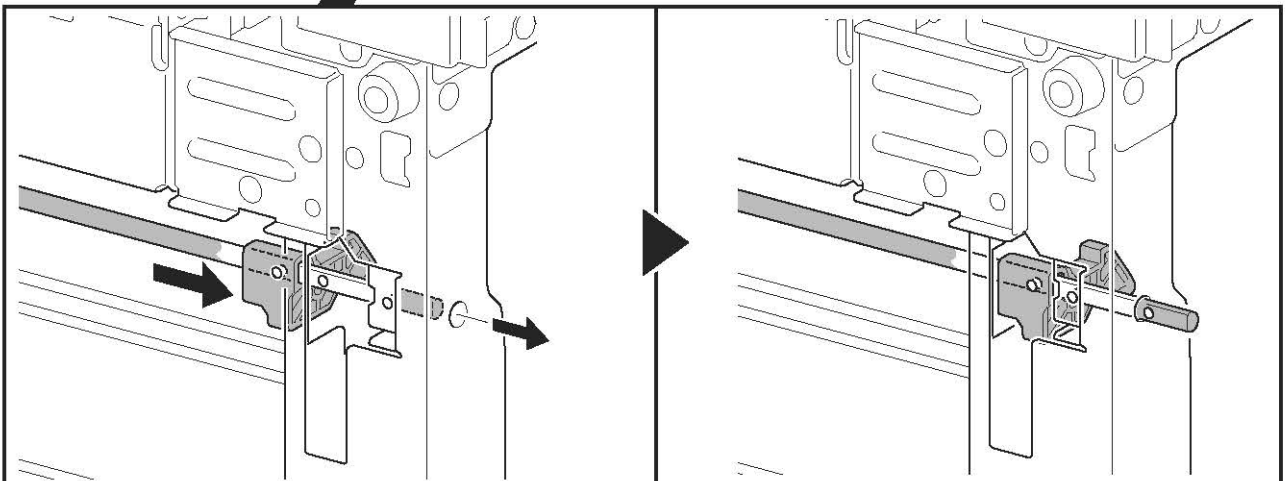
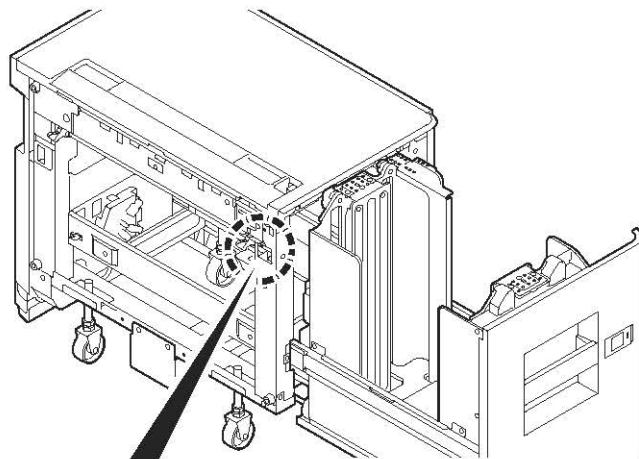
8



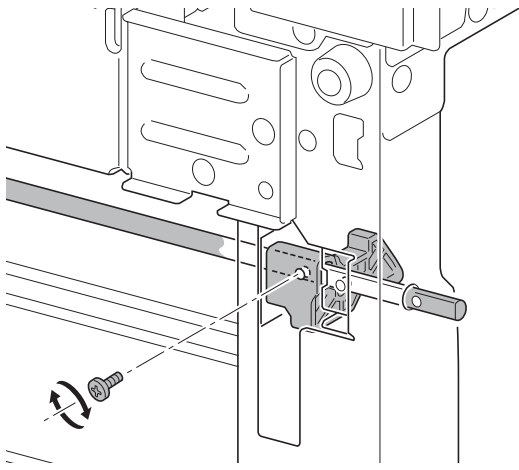
9



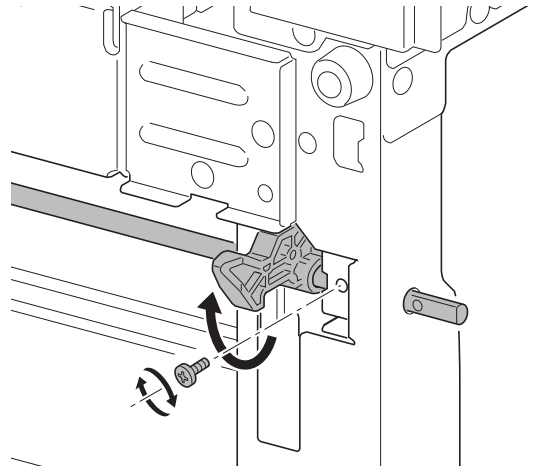
10



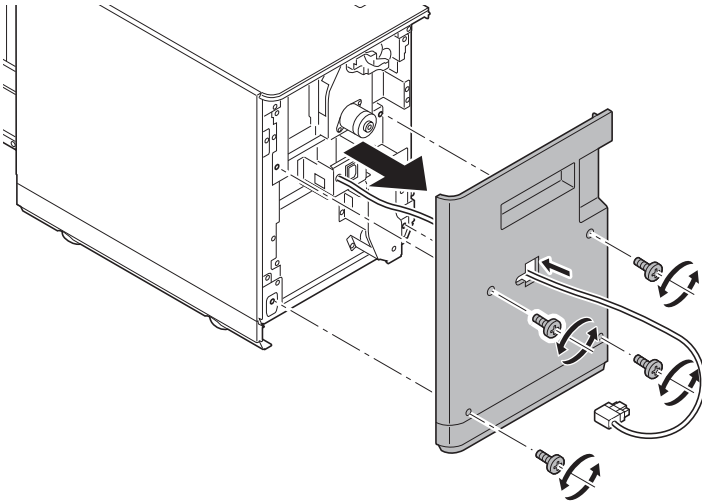
⑪



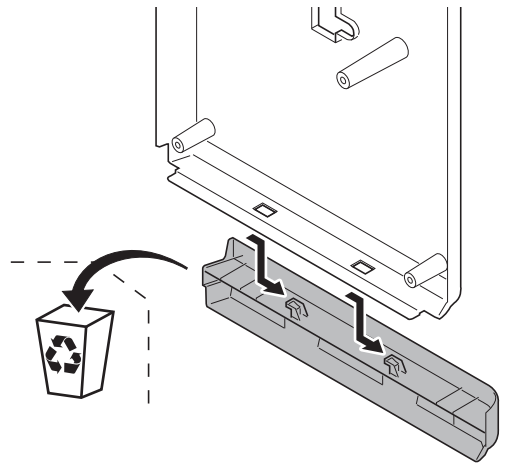
⑫



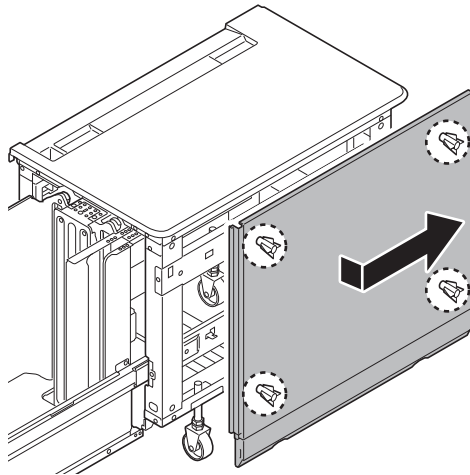
⑬



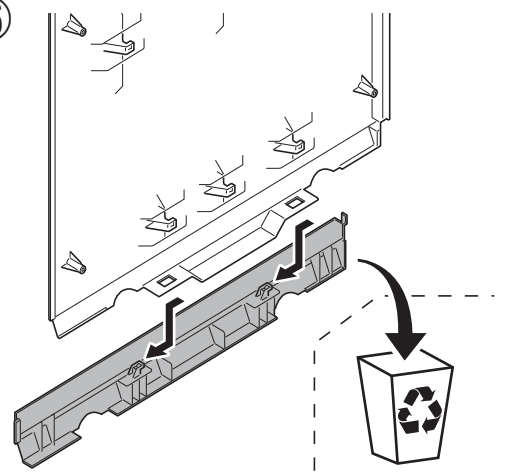
⑭



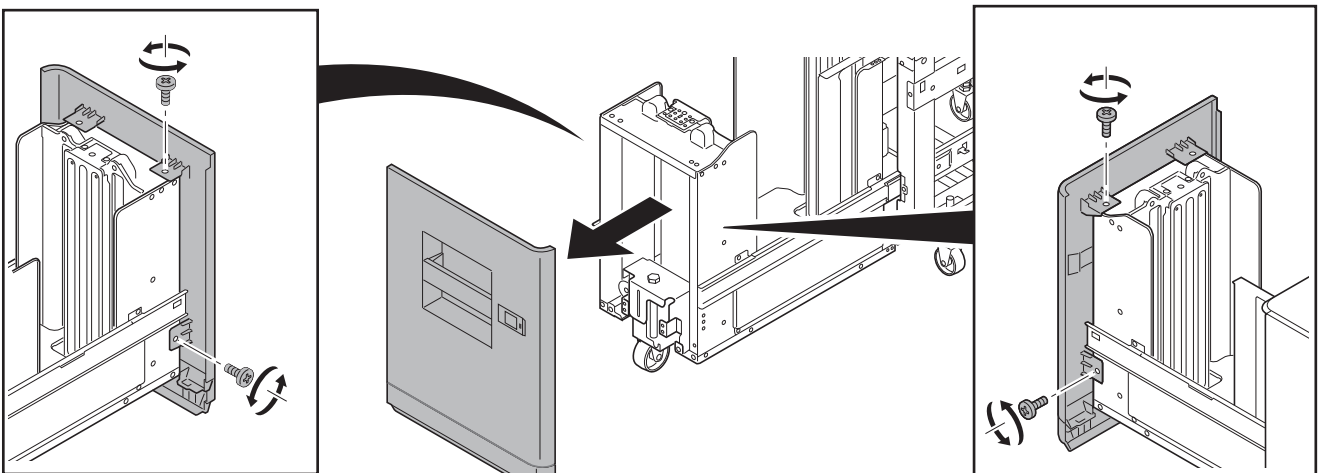
⑮

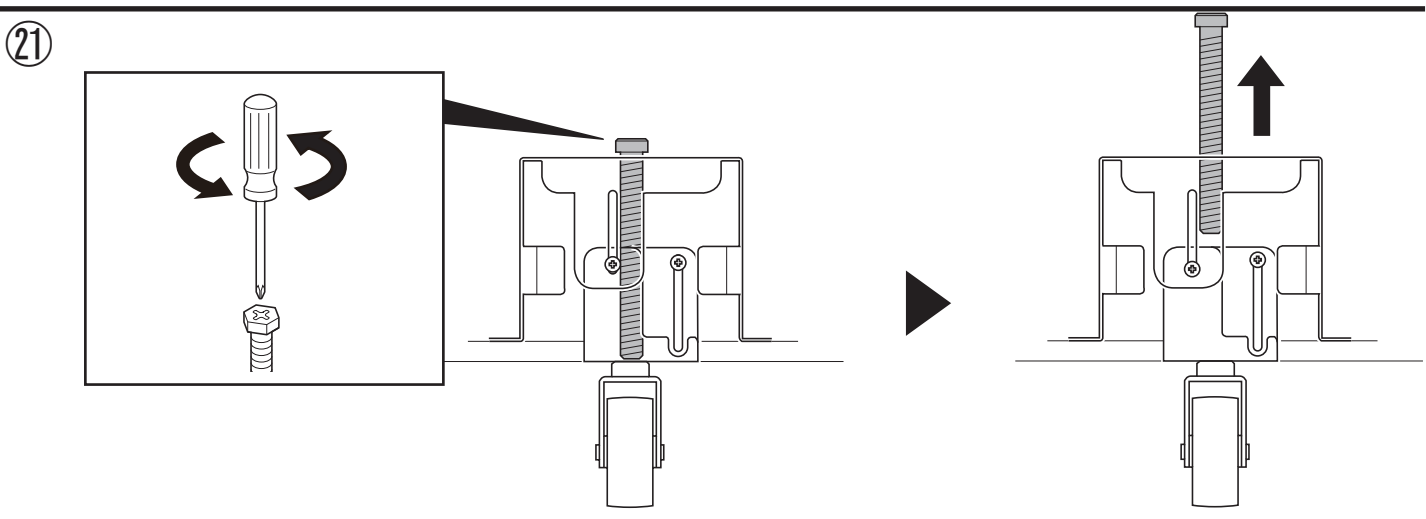
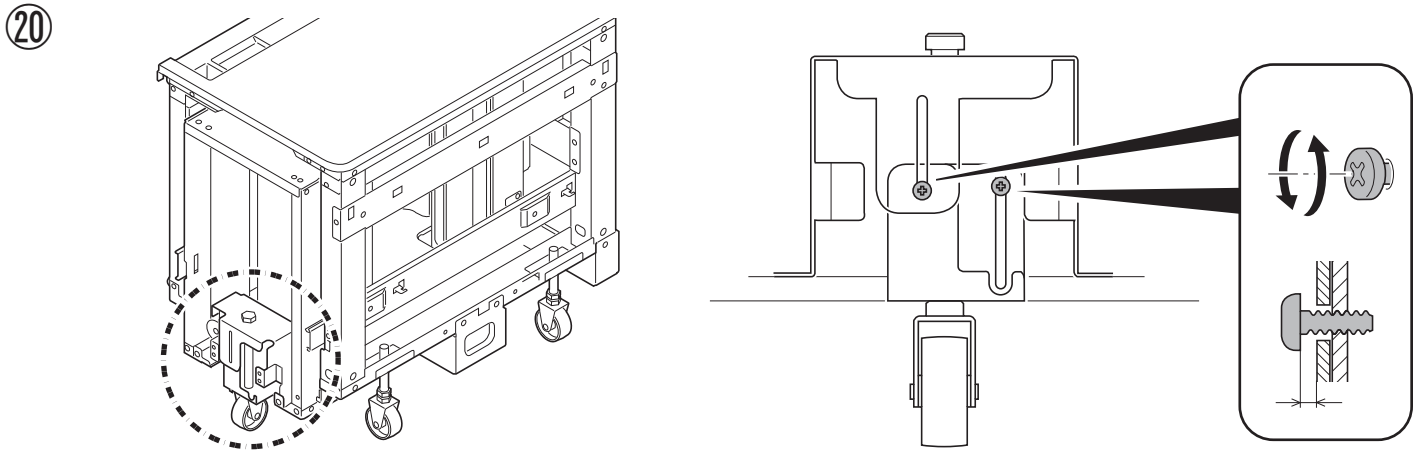
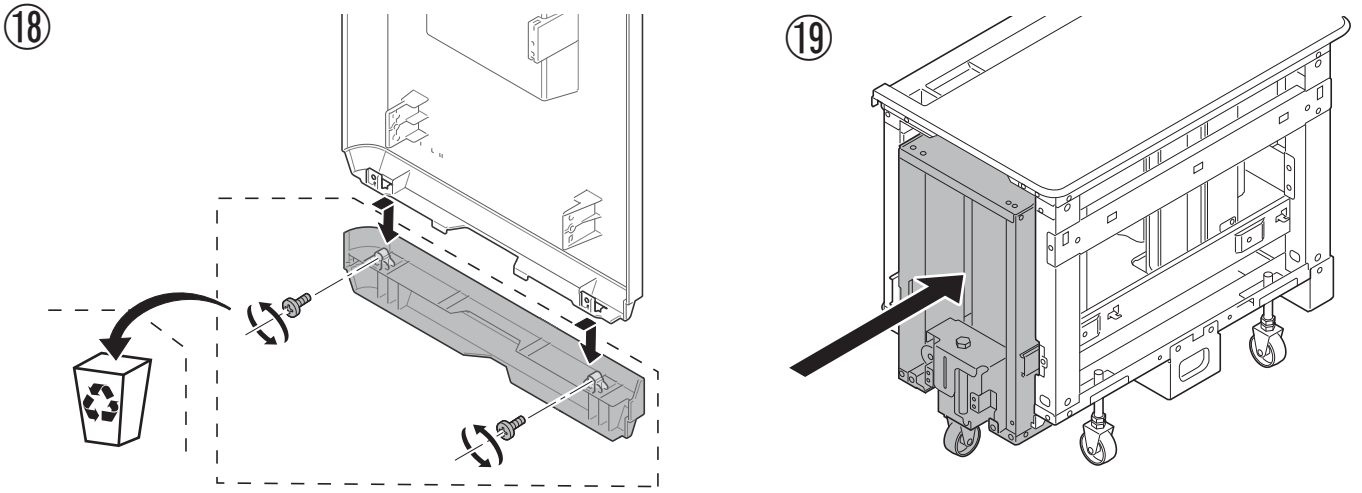


⑯

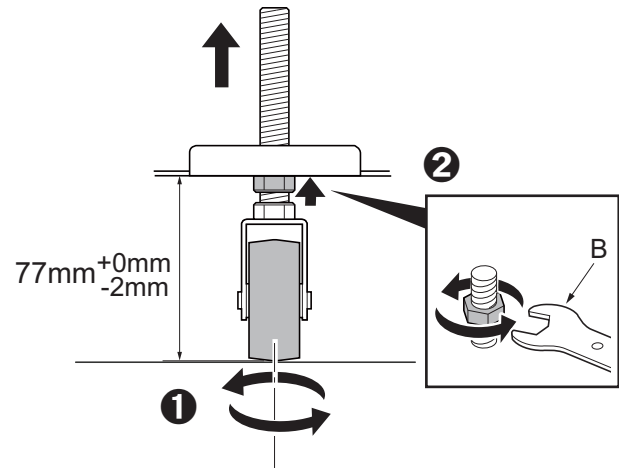
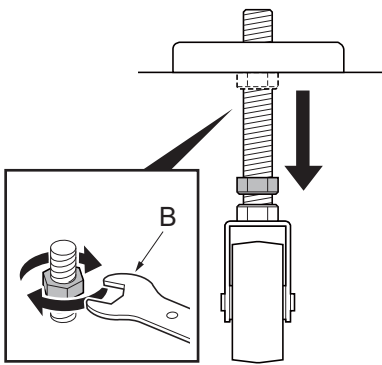
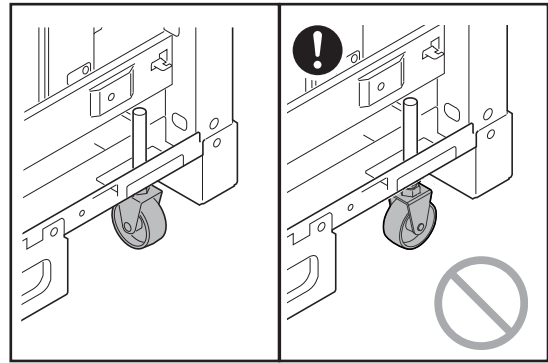
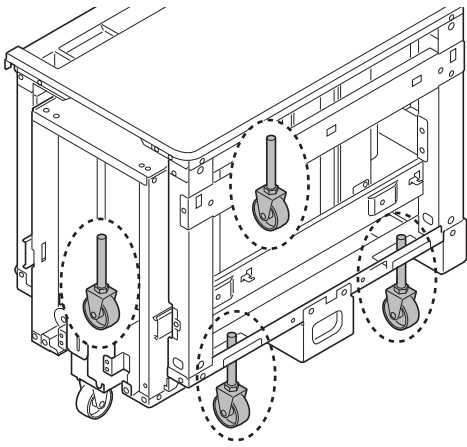


⑰

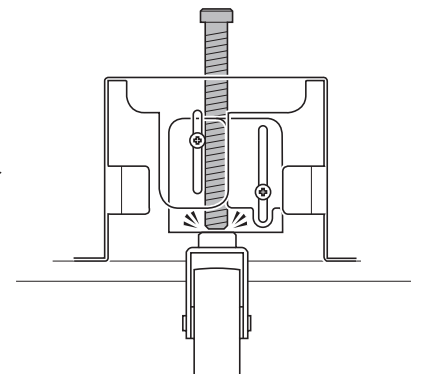
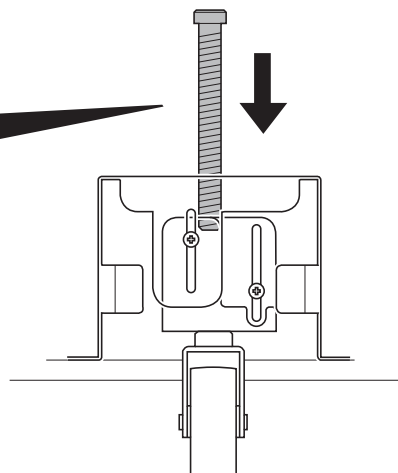
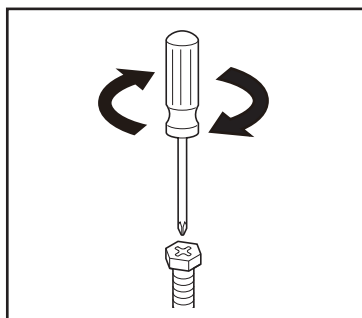
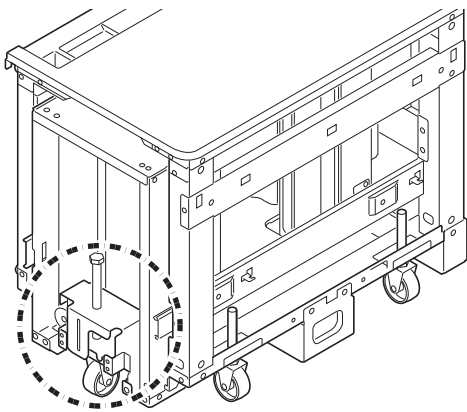




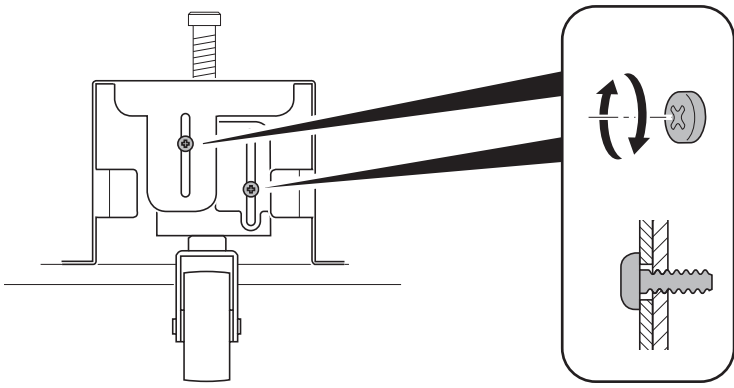
22



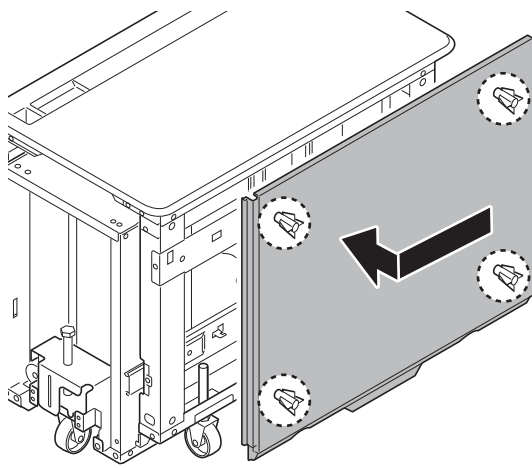
23



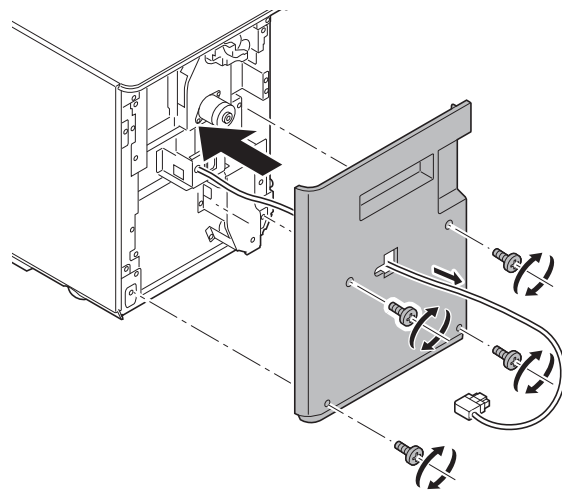
24



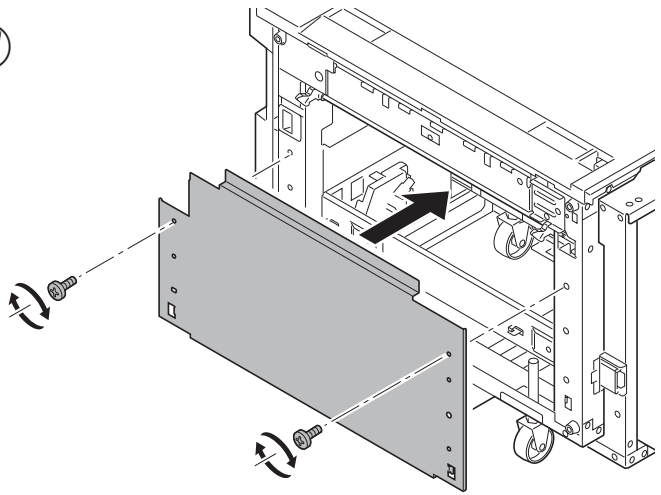
25



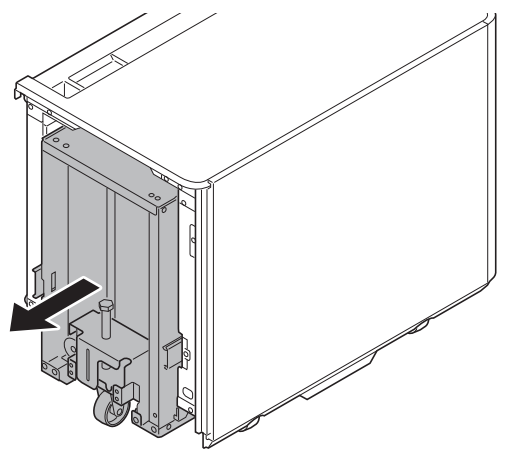
26



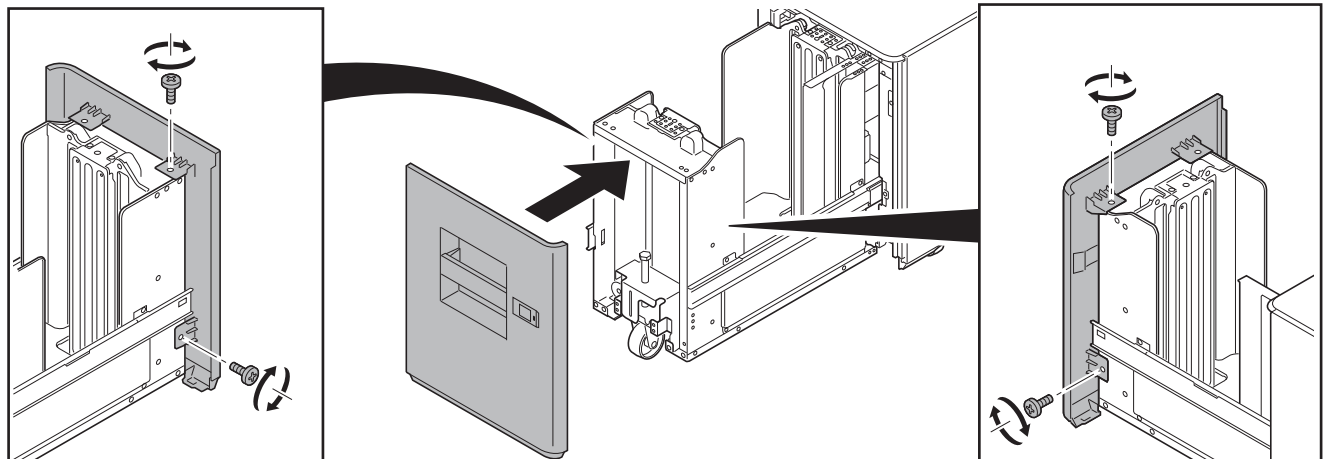
27



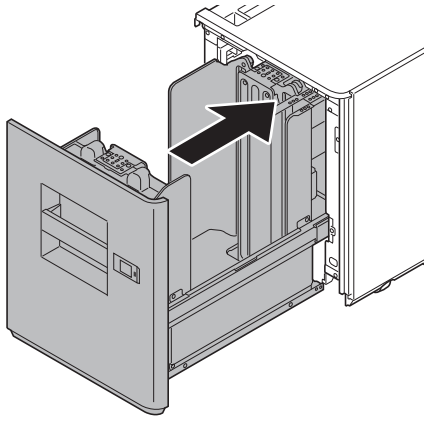
28



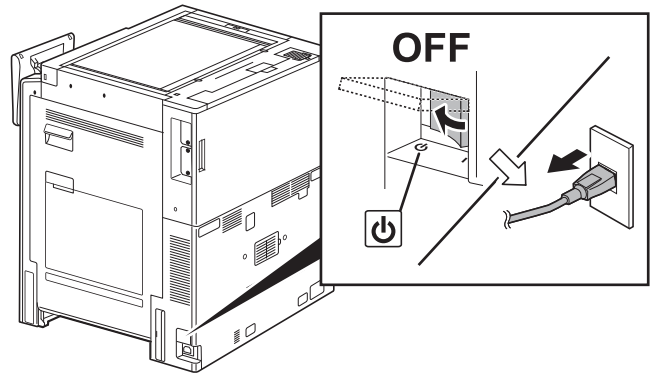
29



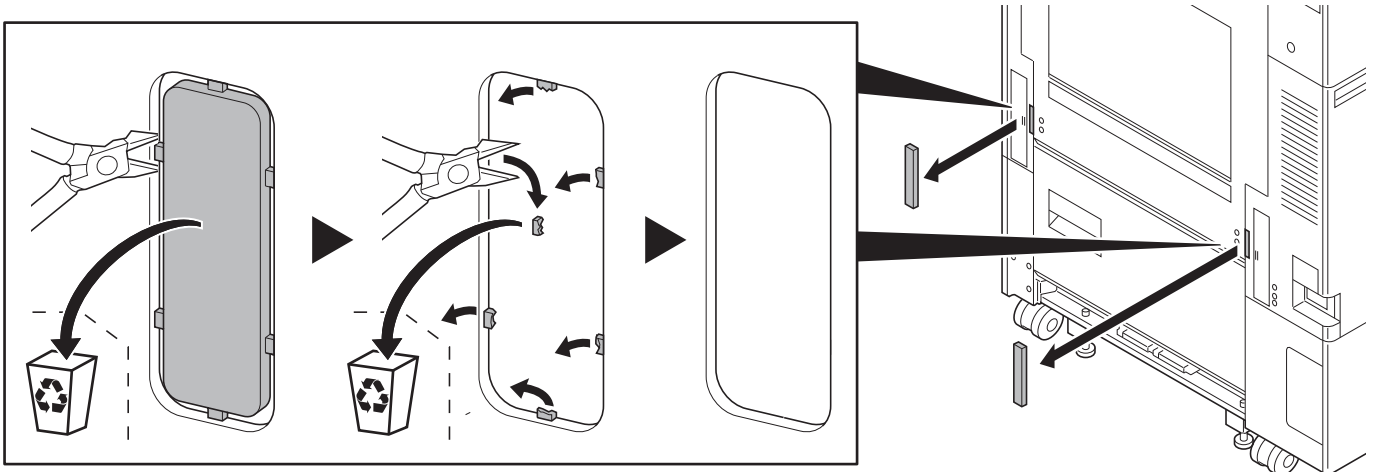
30



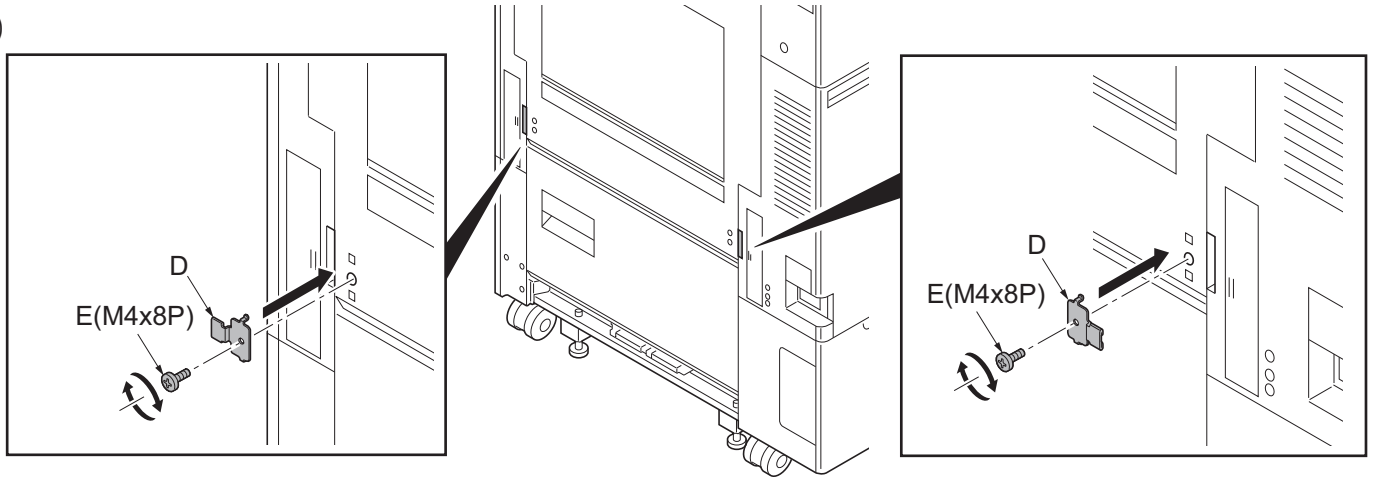
31



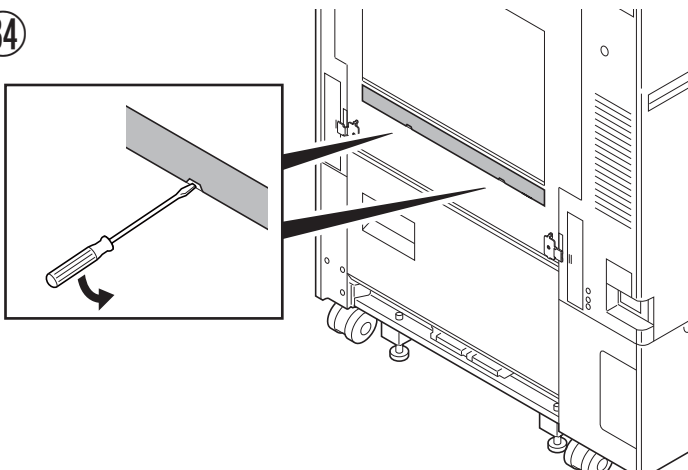
32



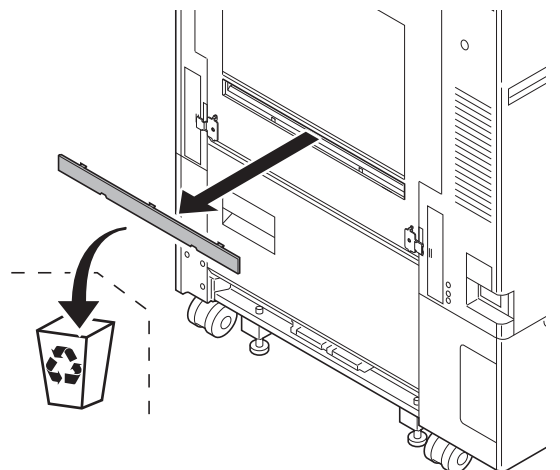
33

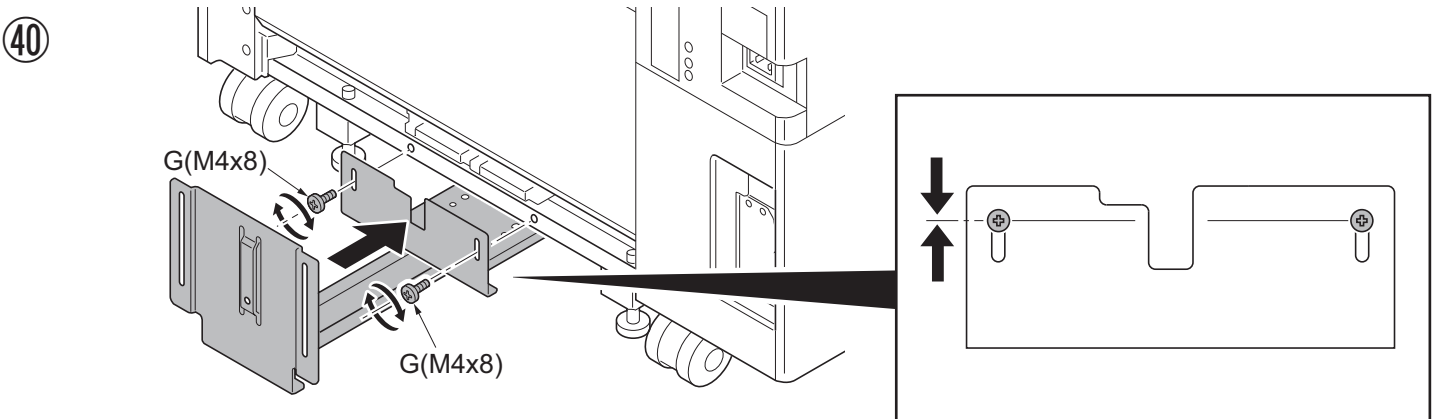
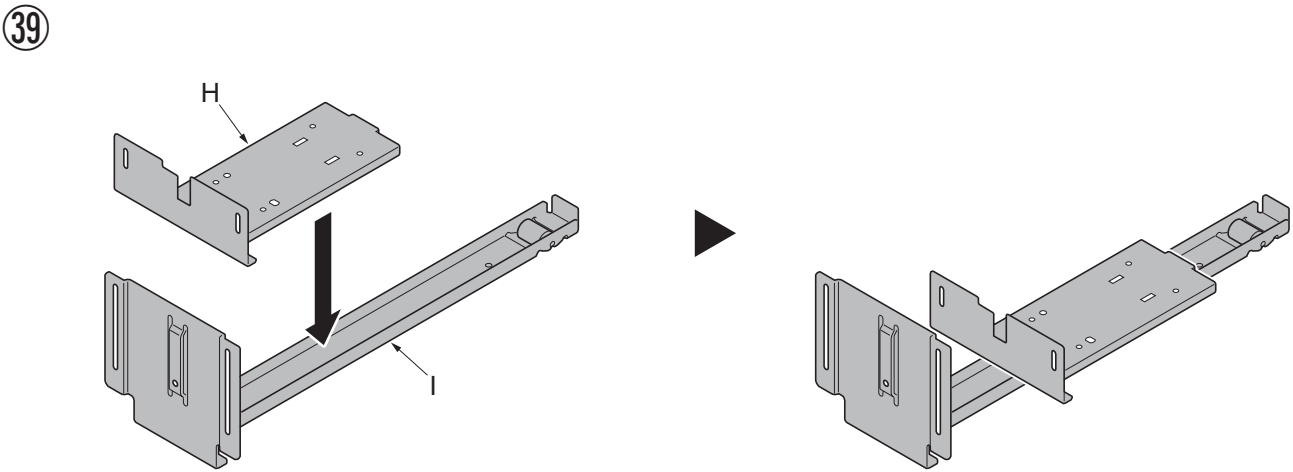
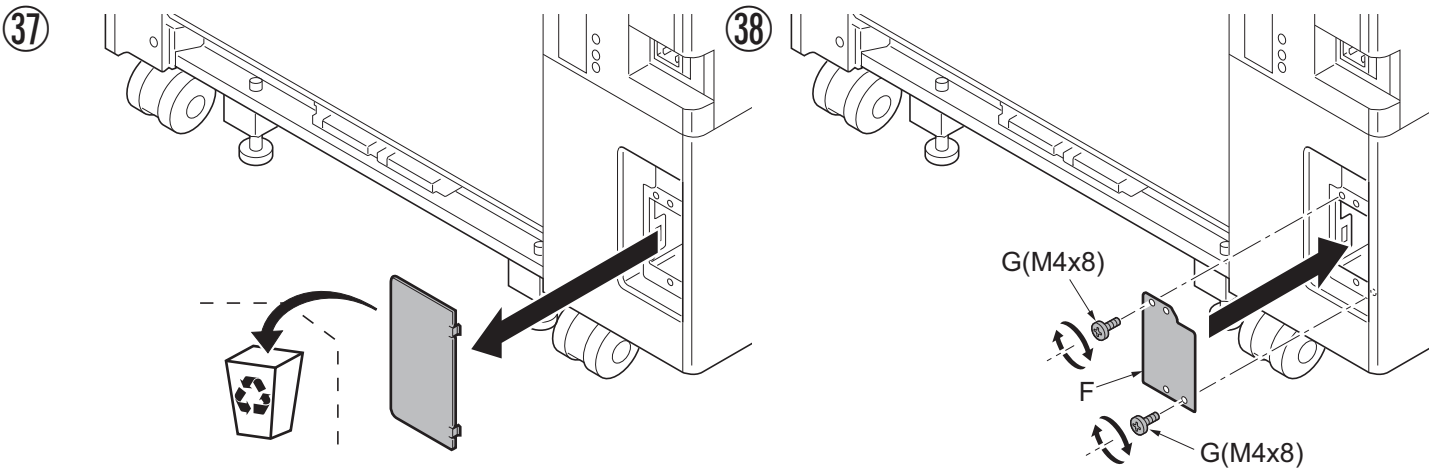
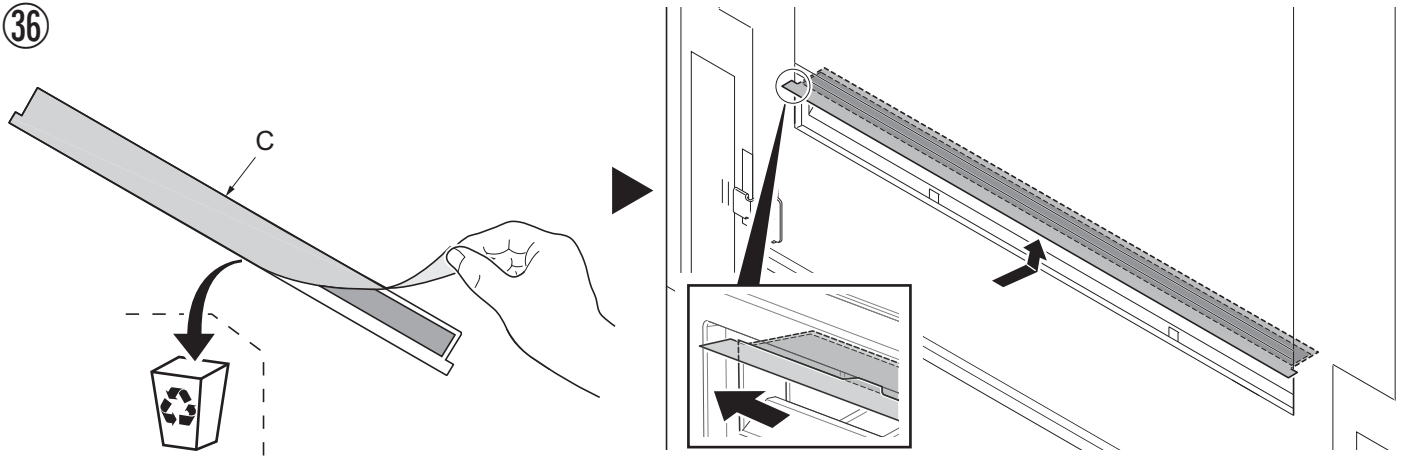


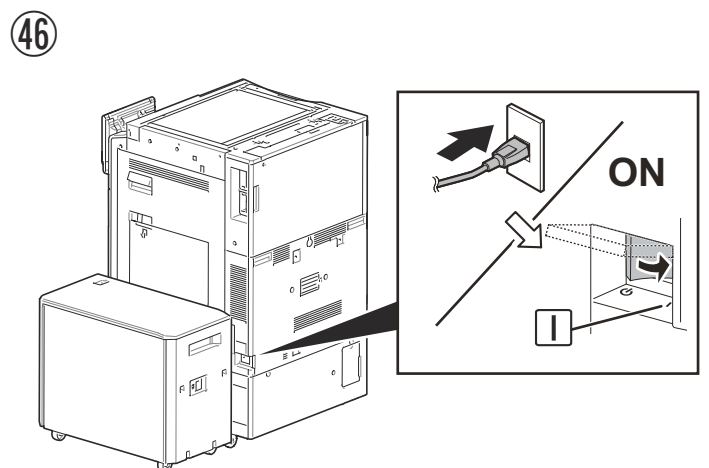
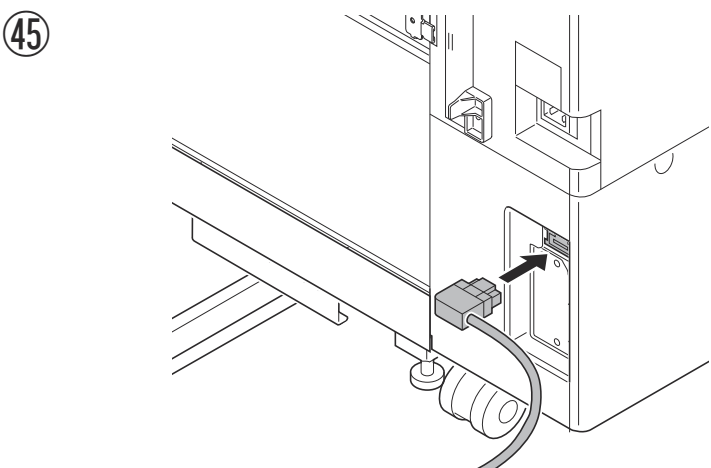
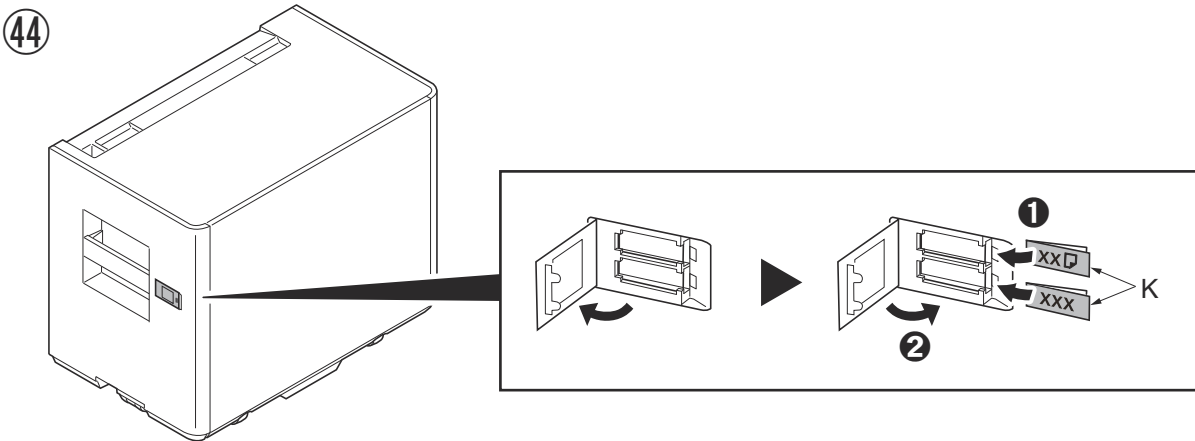
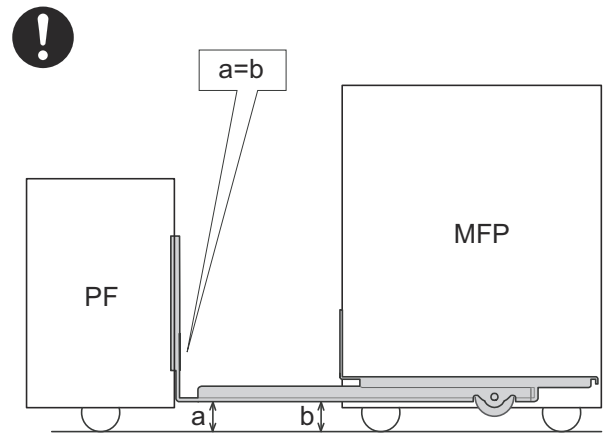
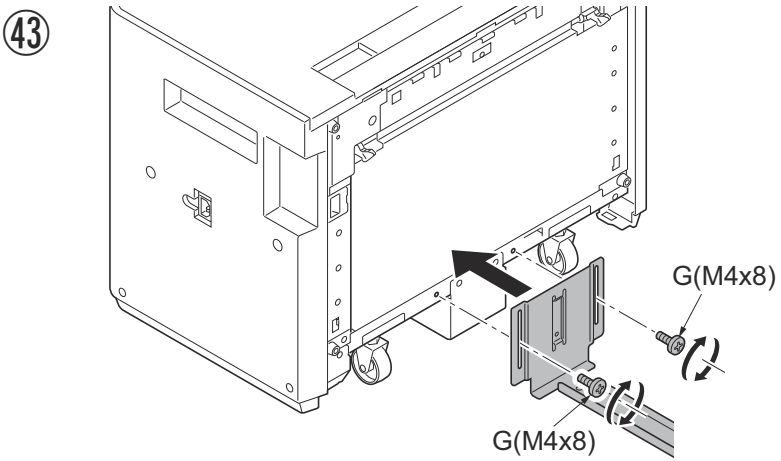
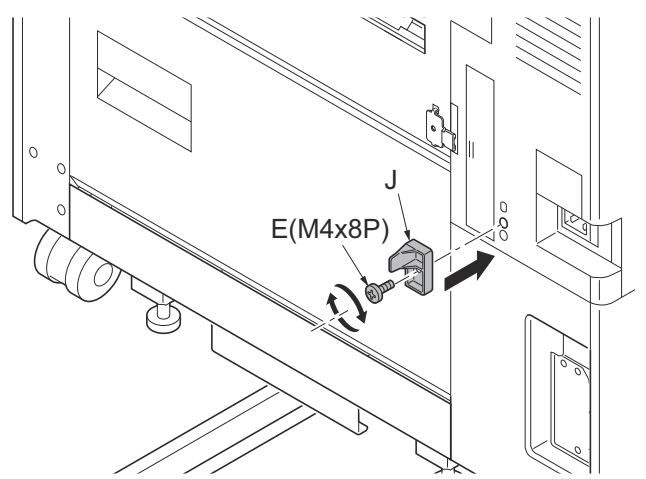
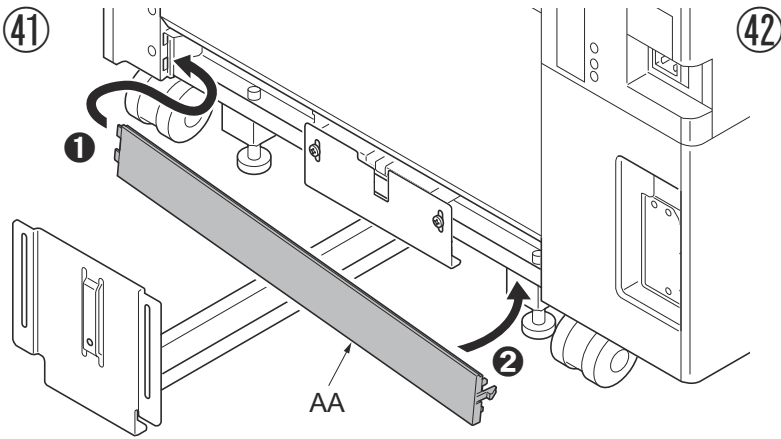
34

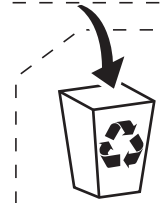
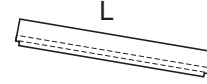
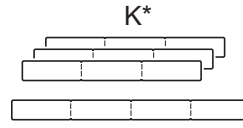
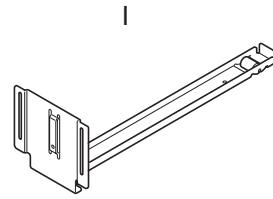
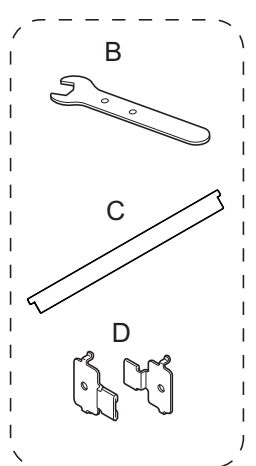
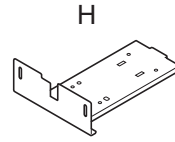
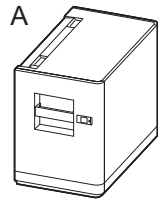
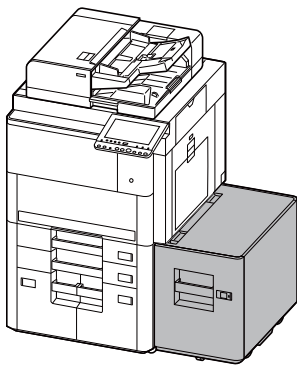


35



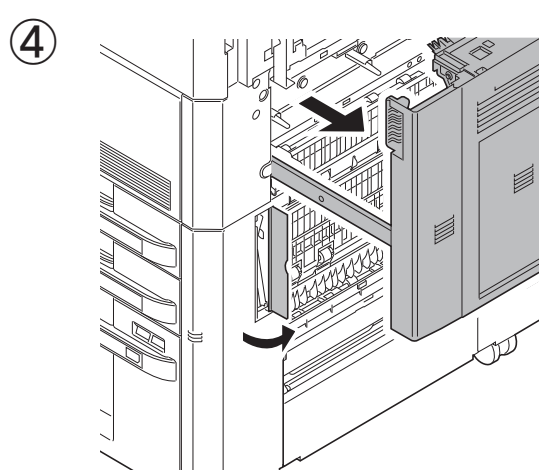
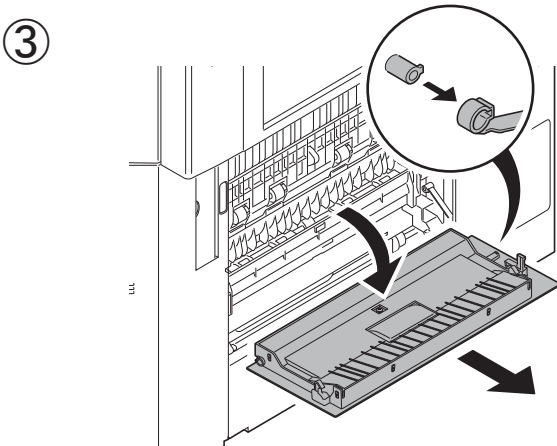
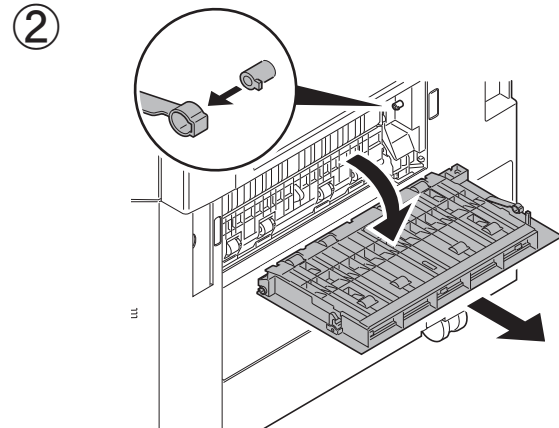
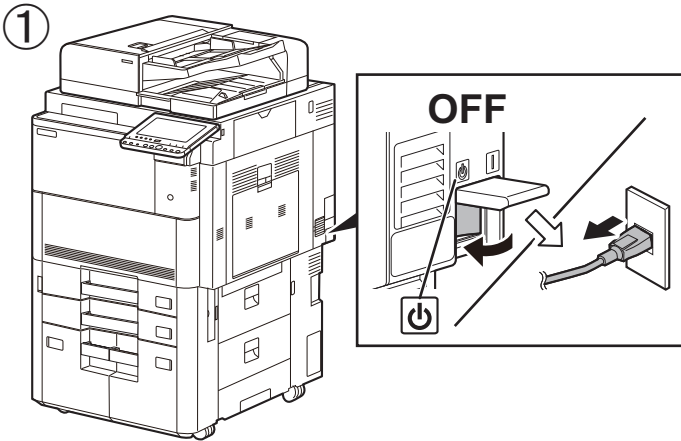


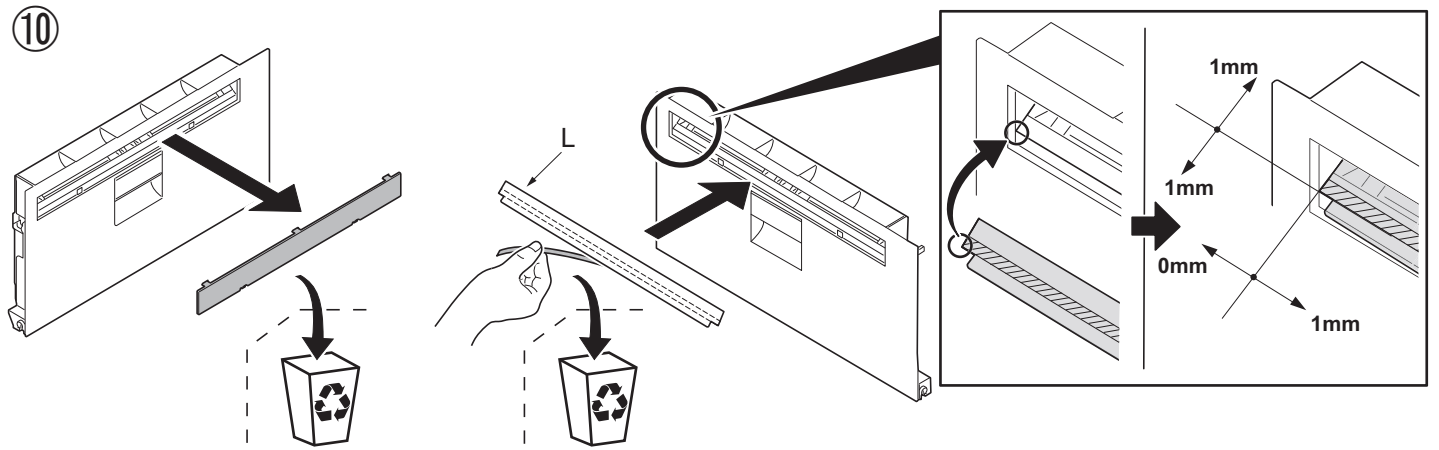
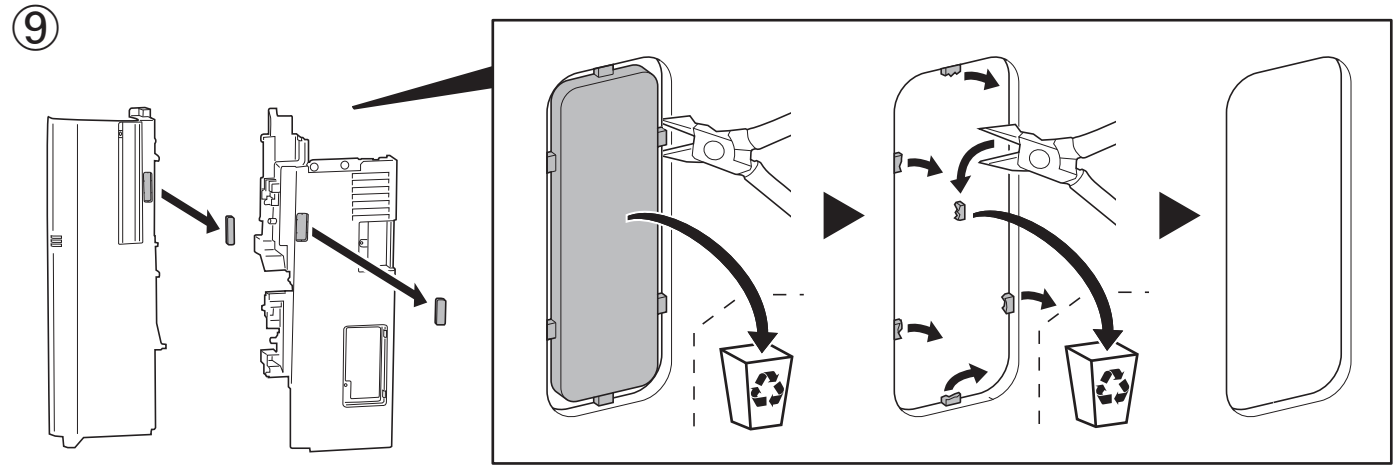
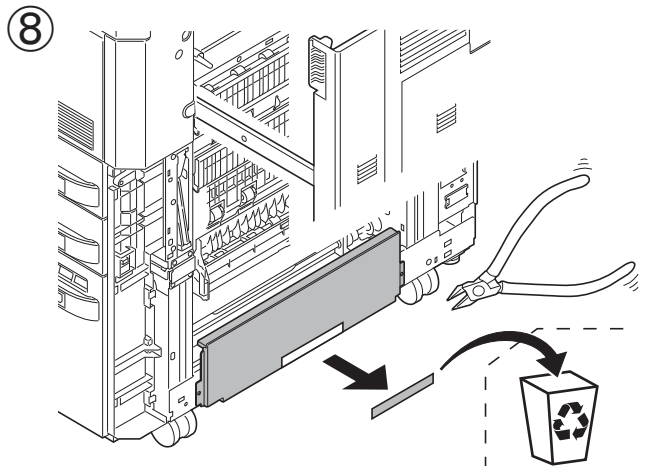
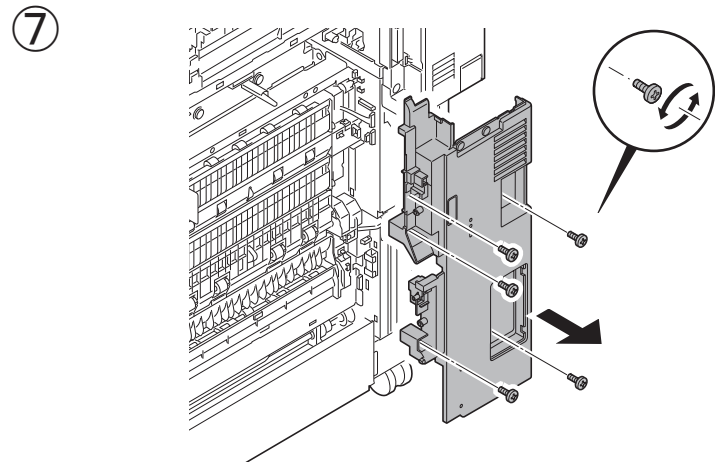
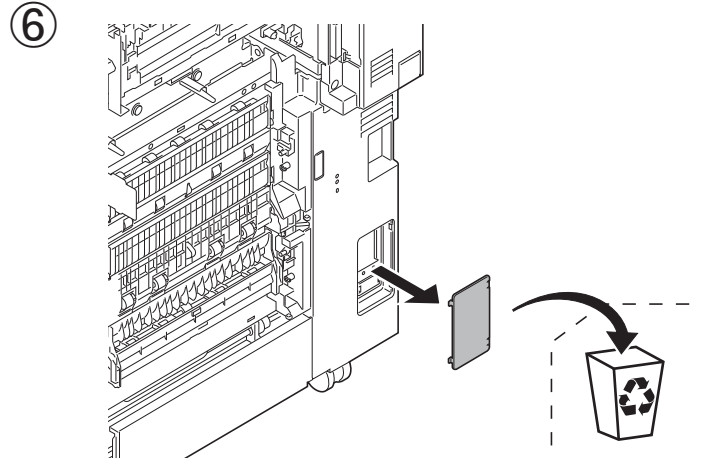
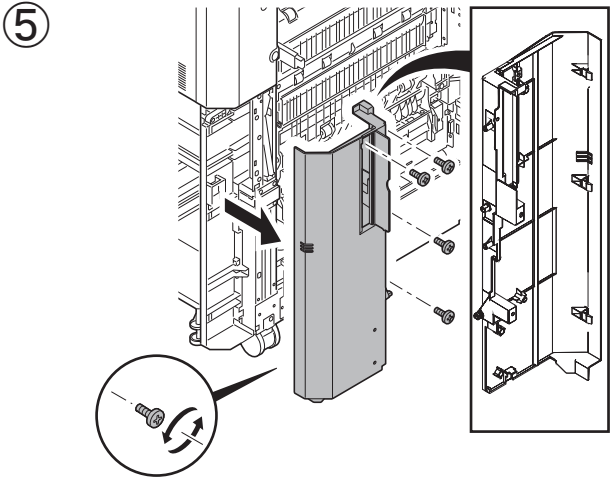


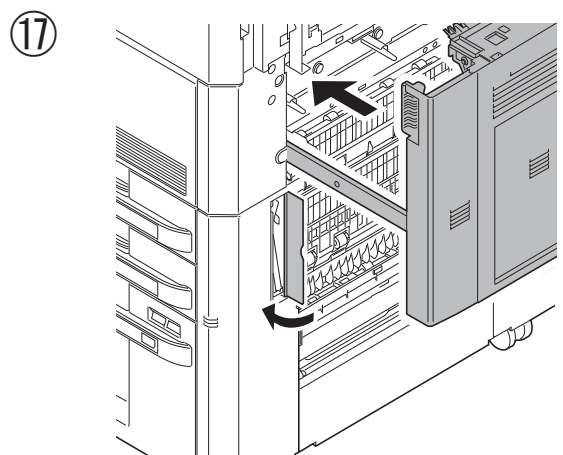
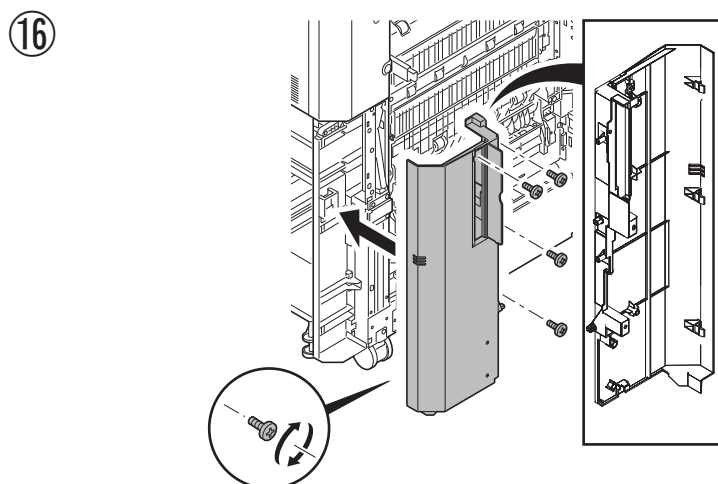
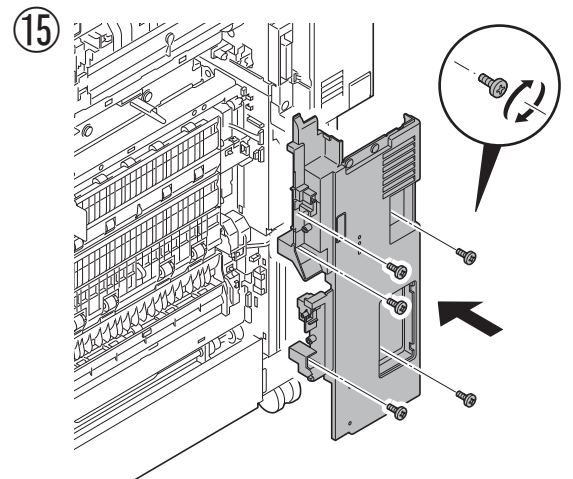
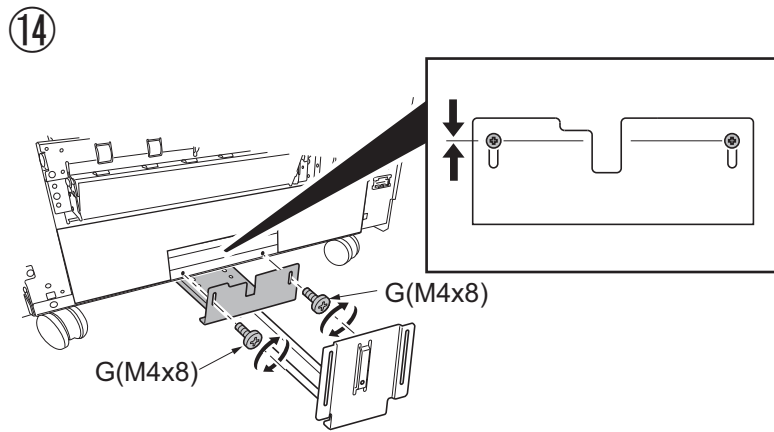
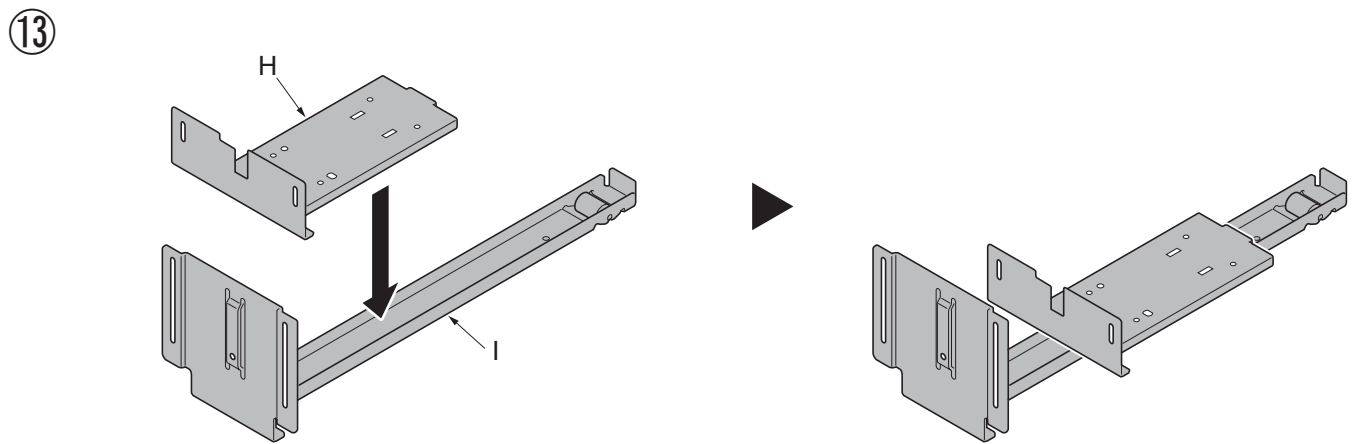
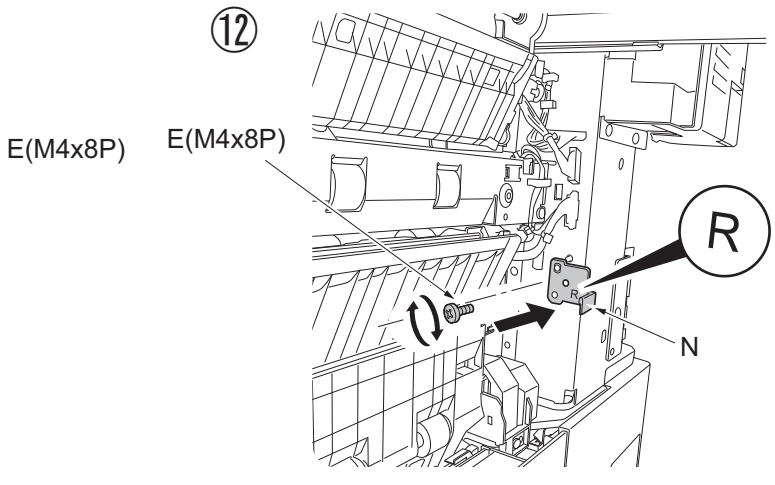
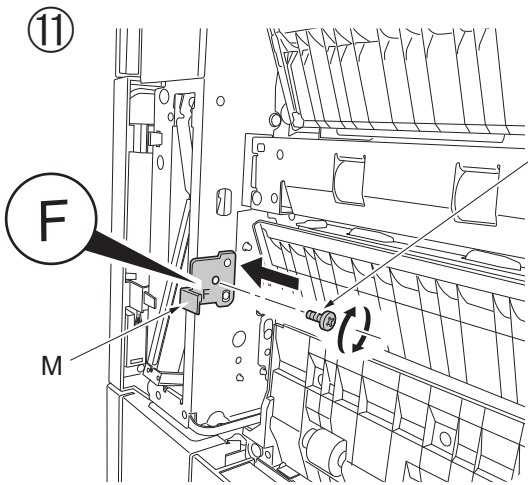


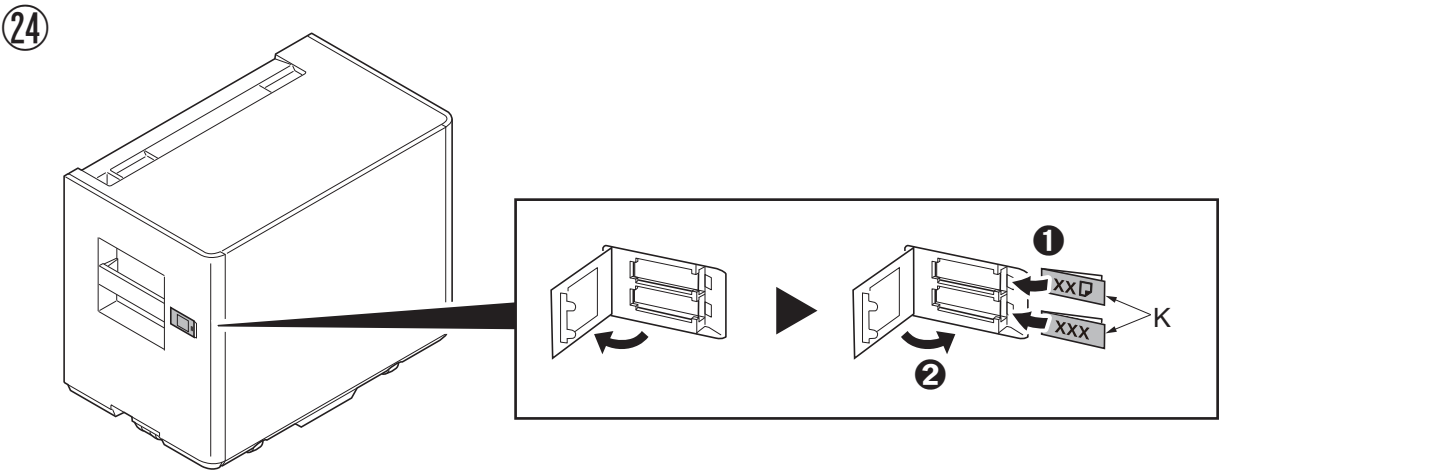
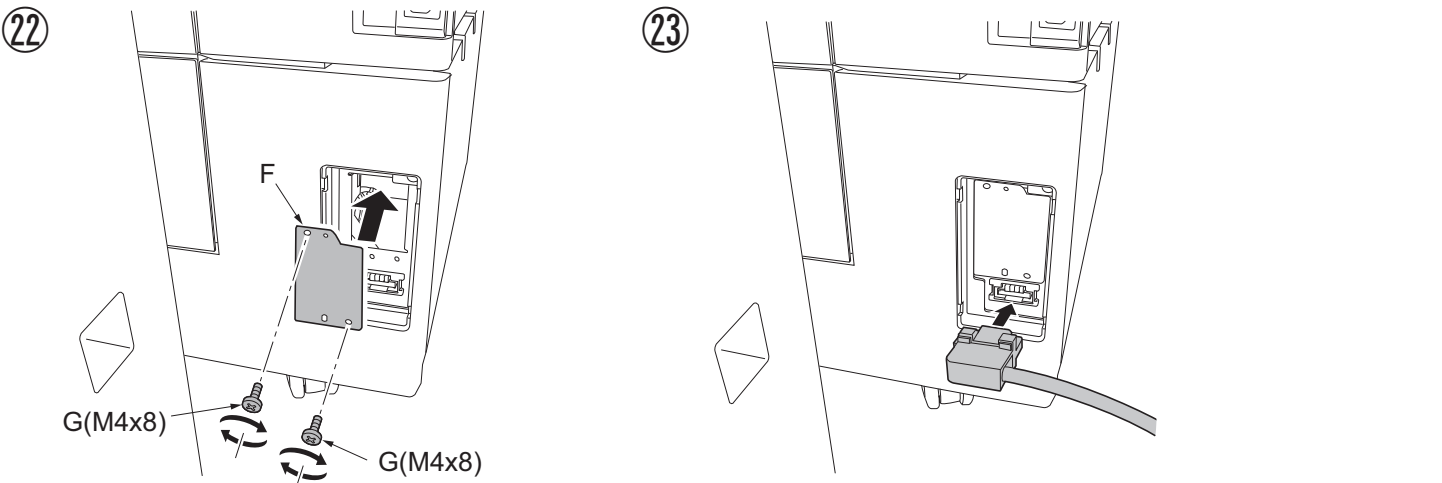
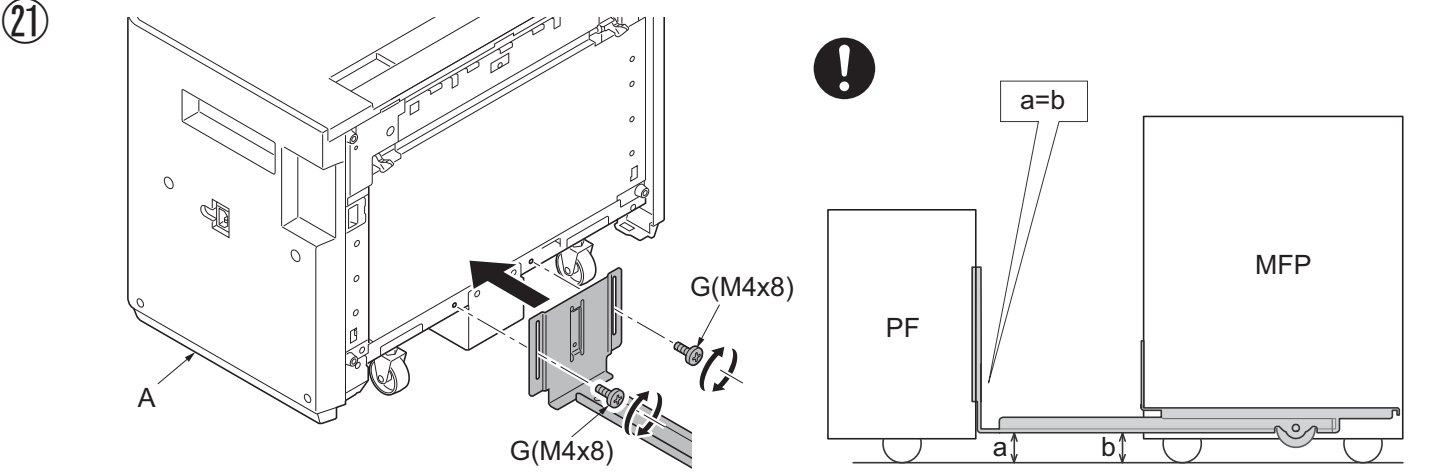
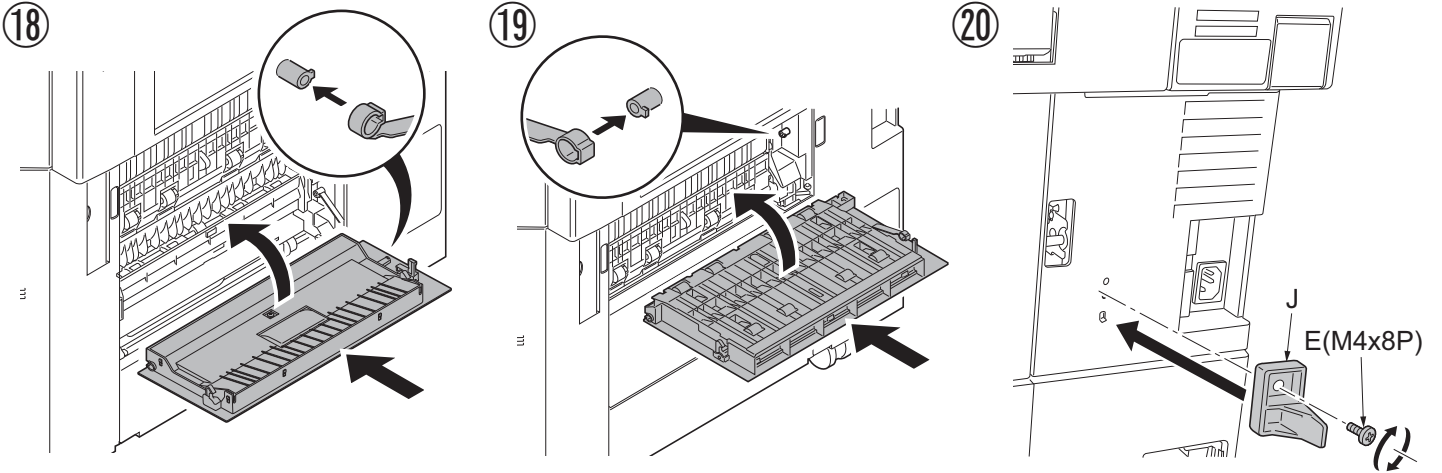
- (ENG) K*: Number and type of the parts supplied vary by destination.
- (FR) K*: Le nombre et le type des pièces fournies varient selon la destination.
- (ES) K*: El número y el tipo de piezas proporcionadas varían según el destino.
- (DE) K*: Die Anzahl und Ausführung der enthaltenen Teile variiert je nach Auslieferungsort.
- (IT) K*: Il numero e il tipo di parti fornite variano in base alla destinazione.
- (CN) K*: 根据地区，附带零件的种类和数量会有不同。
- (KO) K*: 국가에 따라 동봉 수량과 종류가 다릅니다.
- (JP) K*: 仕向地によって、同梱物の種類および数量が異なります。

- (ENG) Be sure to remove any tape and/or cushioning materials from the parts supplied.
- (FR) Veuillez à retirer les morceaux de bande adhésive et/ou les matériaux de rembourrage des pièces fournies.
- (ES) Asegúrese de quitar todas las cintas y/o material amortiguador de las partes suministradas.
- (DE) Stellen Sie sicher, dass sämtliche Klebebänder und/oder Polstermaterial von den gelieferten Teilen entfernt wurden.
- (IT) Rimuovere tutti i nastri adesivi e/o i materiali di protezione dalle parti fornite.
- (CN) 如果附属品上带有固定胶带、缓冲材料时，请务必揭下。
- (KO) 동봉품에 고정 테이프, 완충재가 붙어 있는 경우에는 반드시 제거하십시오.
- (JP) 同梱品に固定テープ、緩衝材がついている場合は、必ず取り外すこと。

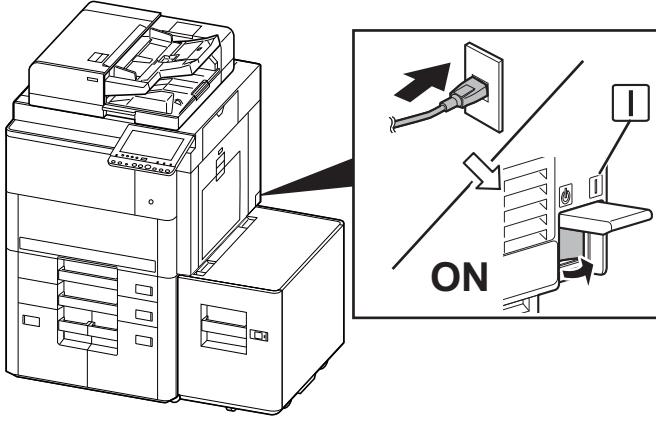








25

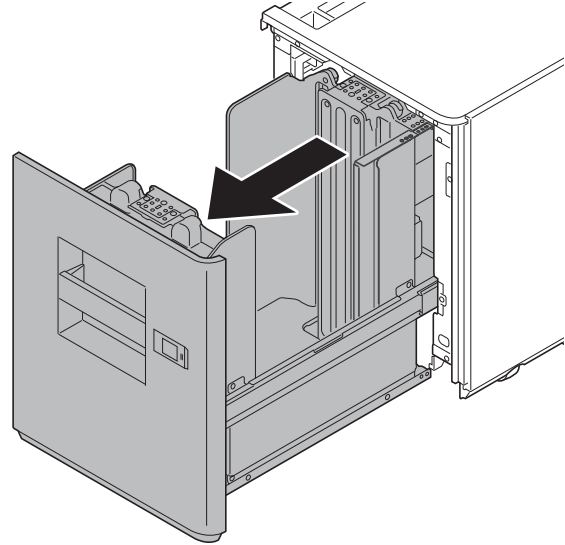


B

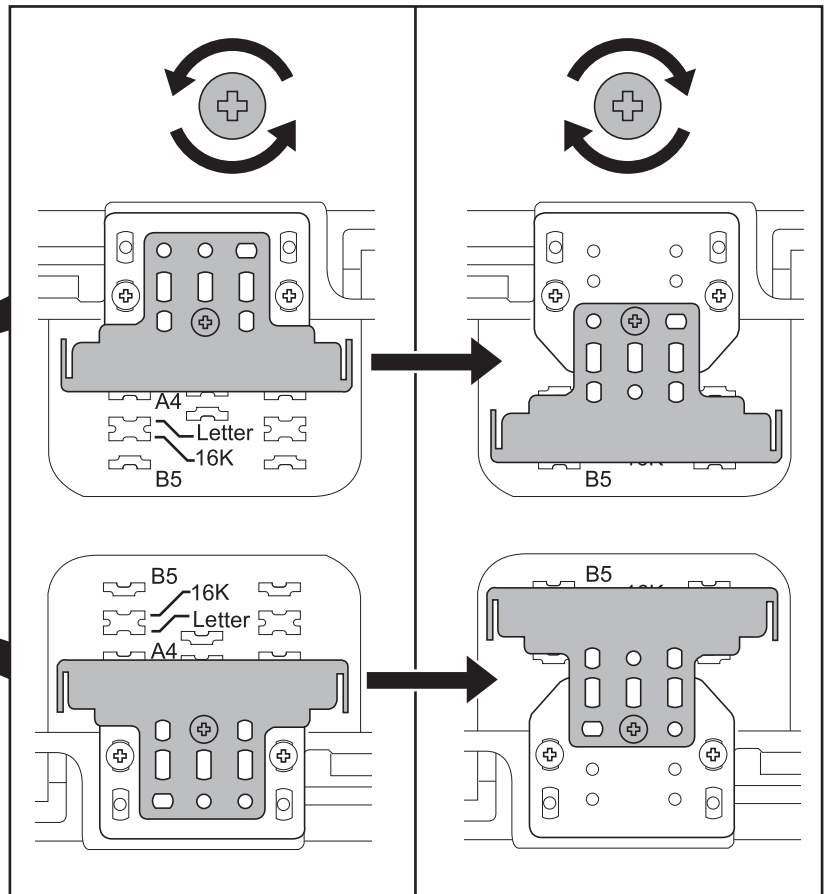
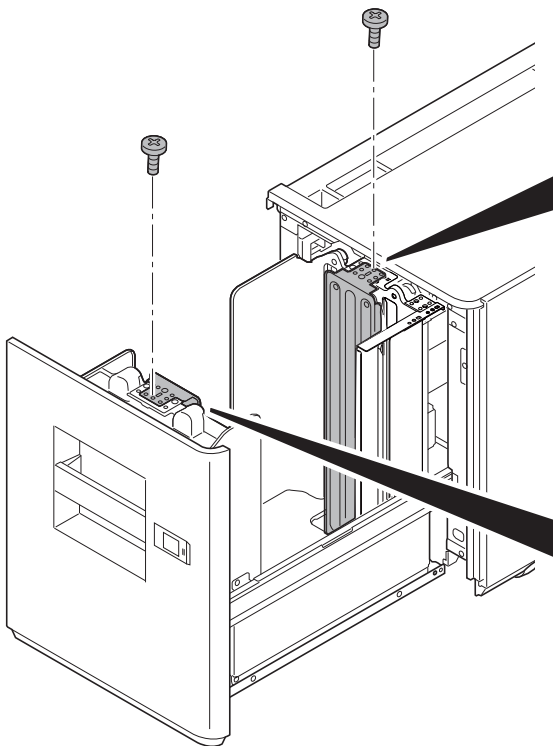
- ① ENG Changing paper size
- ① FR Modification du format du papier
- ① ES Cómo cambiar el tamaño de papel
- ① DE Ändern des Papierformats
- ① IT Cambio del formato della carta
- ① CN 纸张尺寸更改
- ① KO 용지크기 변경
- ① JP 用紙サイズ変更

A4 → B5

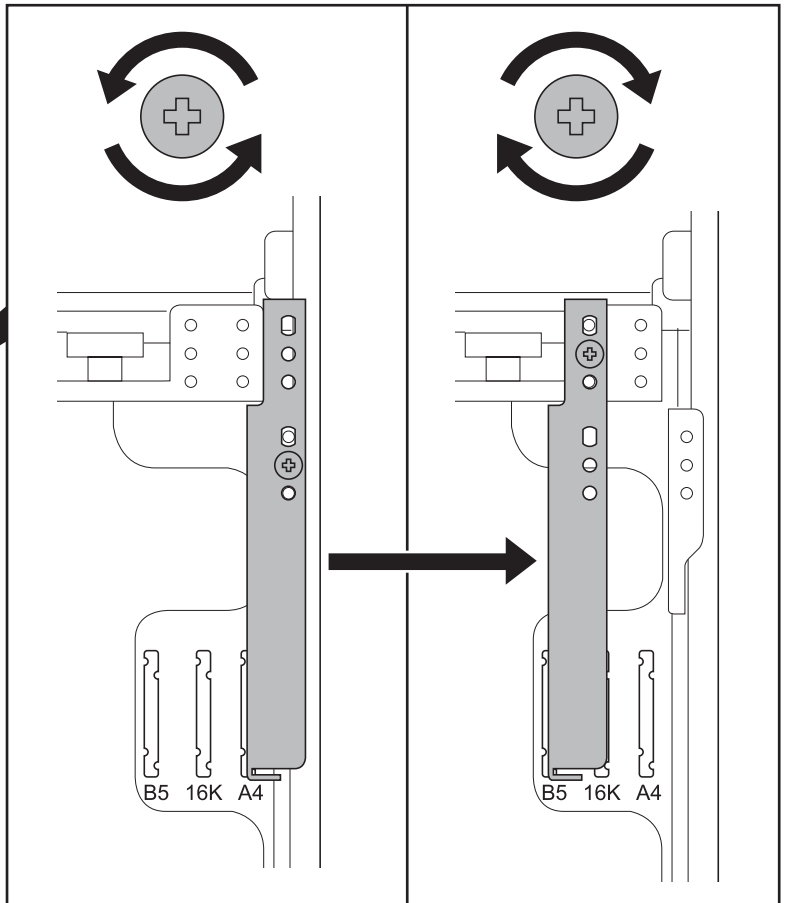
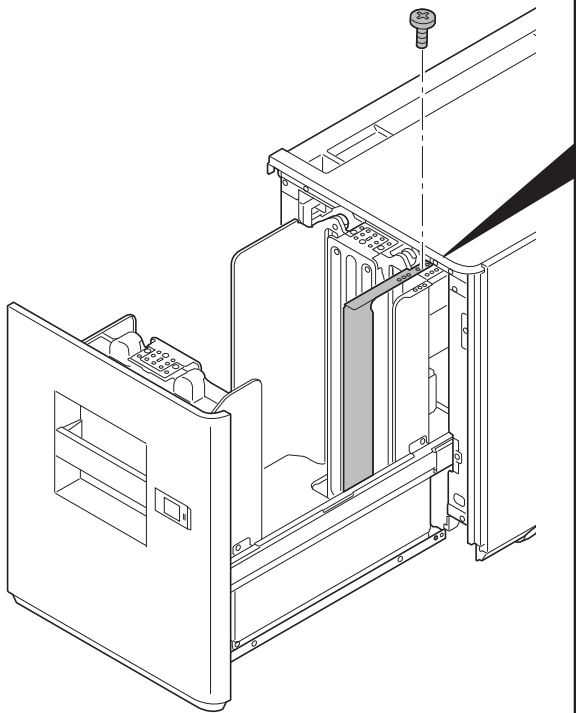
①



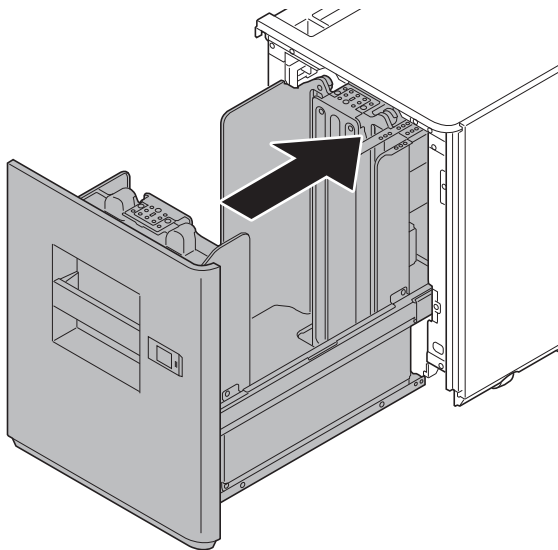
②



③



④



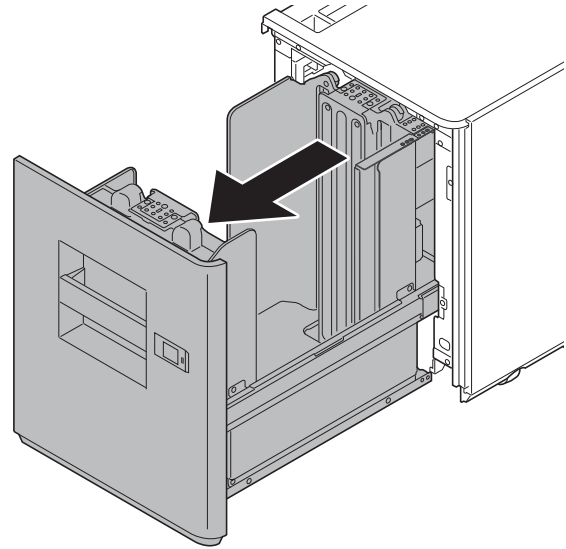
⑤

- (ENG) Run maintenance mode U208 and set the paper size.
*Proceed to step ⑥ on page 22.
- (FR) Exécuter le mode maintenance U208 et définir le format du papier.
*Passer a l'etape ⑥ de la page 22.
- (ES) Active el modo de mantenimiento U208 y ajuste el tamaño de papel.
*Vaya al paso ⑥ de la pagina 22.
- (DE) Führen Sie den Wartungsmodus U208 aus und stellen Sie das Papierformat ein.
*Weitergehen zu Schritt ⑥ auf Seite 22.
- (IT) Eseguire la modalita manutenzione U208 e impostare i formato carta.
*Procedere al passo ⑥ a pagina 22.
- (CN) 执行维修模式U208，进行纸张尺寸的设置。
※ 跳至P22 的步骤⑥。
- (KO) 메인テナンス 모드 U208을 실행해 용지크기 설정을 합니다.
※ P22 의 순서 ⑥ 로 진행 .
- (JP) メンテナンスモードU208を実行し、用紙サイズの設定をおこなう。
※P22 の手順 ⑥ へ進む。

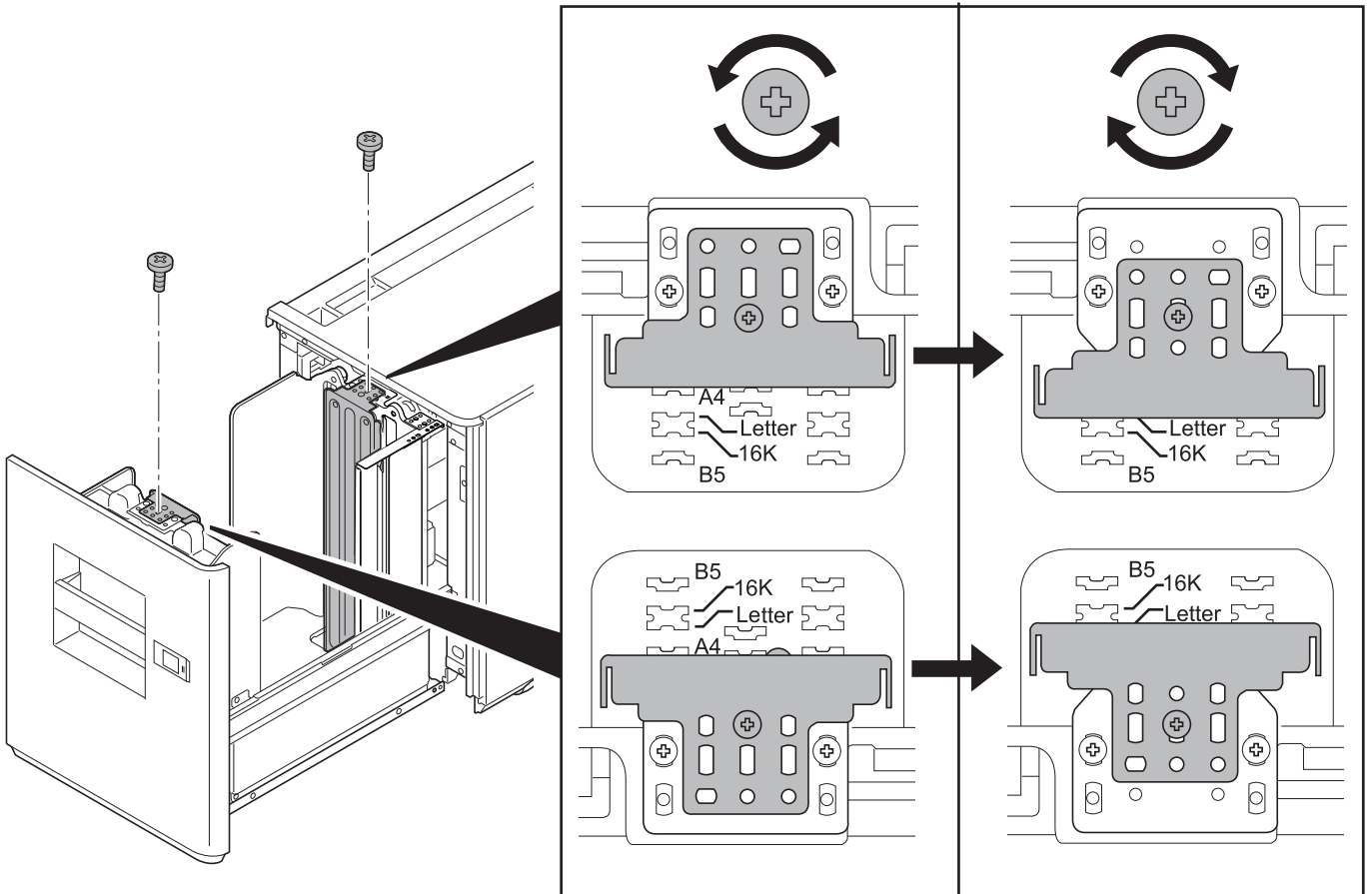
- ① ENG Changing paper size
- ① FR Modification du format du papier
- ① ES Cómo cambiar el tamaño de papel
- ① DE Ändern des Papierformats
- ① IT Cambio del formato della carta
- ① CN 纸张尺寸更改
- ① KO 용지크기 변경
- ① JP 用紙サイズ変更

A4 → Letter

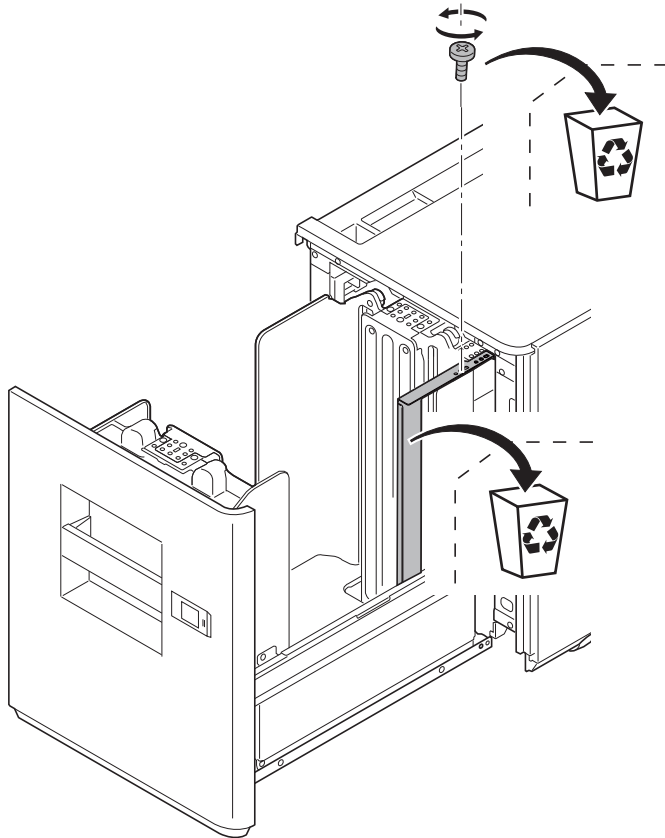
①



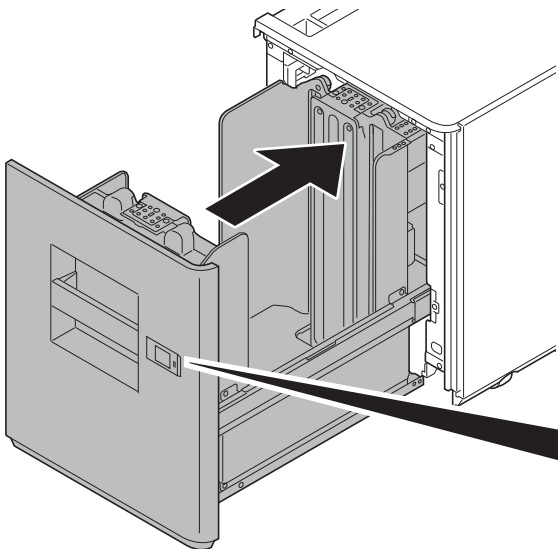
②



3

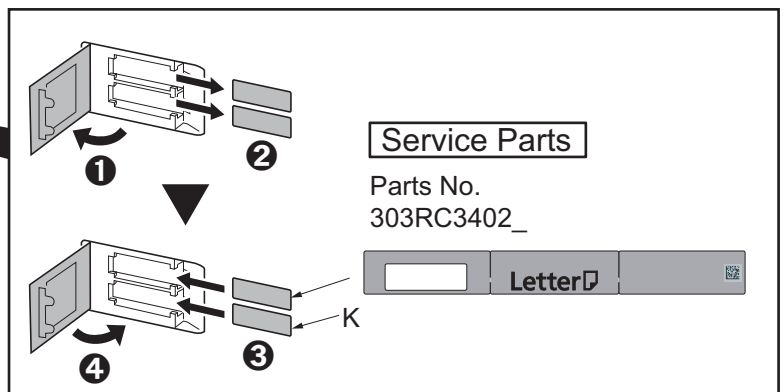


4



5

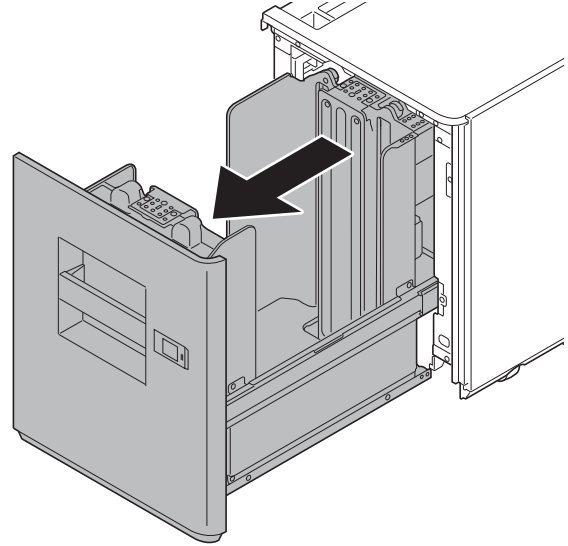
- ENG** Run maintenance mode U208 and set the paper size.
*Proceed to step 6 on page 22.
- FR** Exécuter le mode maintenance U208 et définir le format du papier.
*Passer à l'étape 6 de la page 22.
- ES** Active el modo de mantenimiento U208 y ajuste el tamaño de papel.
*Vaya al paso 6 de la página 22.
- DE** Führen Sie den Wartungsmodus U208 aus und stellen Sie das Papierformat ein.
*Weitergehen zu Schritt 6 auf Seite 22.
- IT** Eseguire la modalita manutenzione U208 e impostare il formato carta.
*Procedere al passo 6 a pagina 22.
- CN** 执行维修模式U208, 进行纸张尺寸的设置。
*跳至P22 的步骤6。
- KO** 메인テナンス 모드 U208을 실행해 용지크기 설정을 합니다.
*P22 의 순서 6 로 진행 .
- JP** メンテナンスモードU208を実行し、用紙サイズの設定をおこなう。
*P22 の手順 6 へ進む。



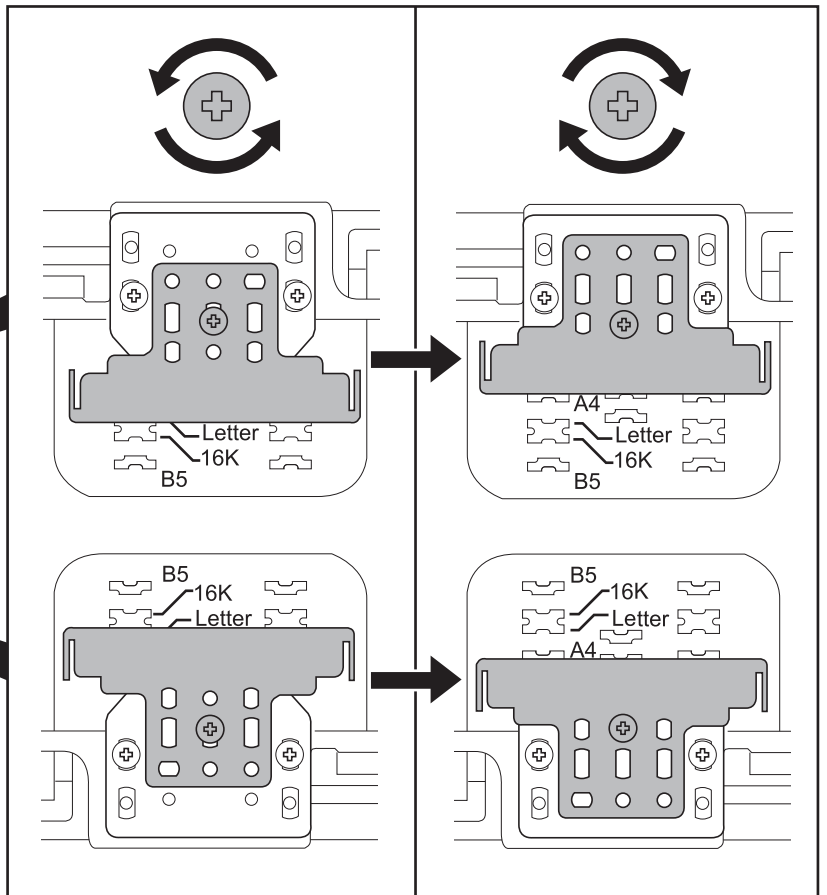
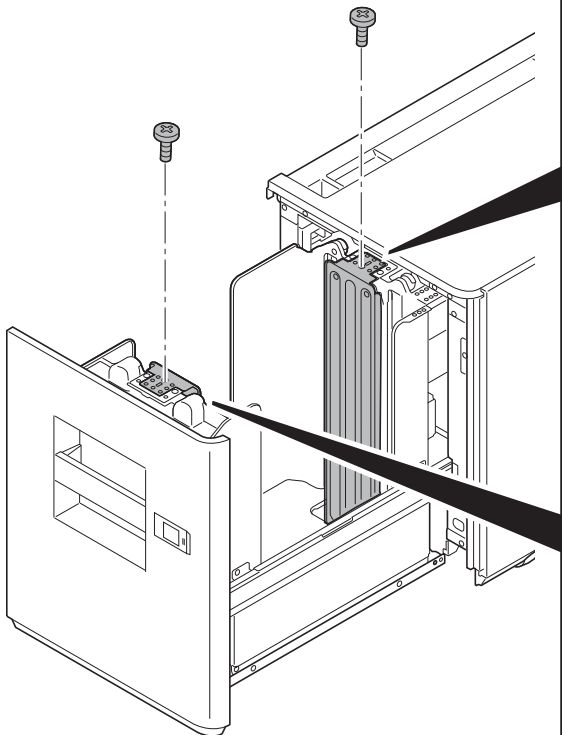
- ⓔ Changing paper size
- ⓕ Modification du format du papier
- ⓔ Cómo cambiar el tamaño de papel
- ⓓ Ändern des Papierformats
- ⓔ Cambio del formato della carta
- ⓐ 纸张尺寸更改
- ⓐ 용지크기 변경
- ⓐ 用紙サイズ変更

Letter → A4

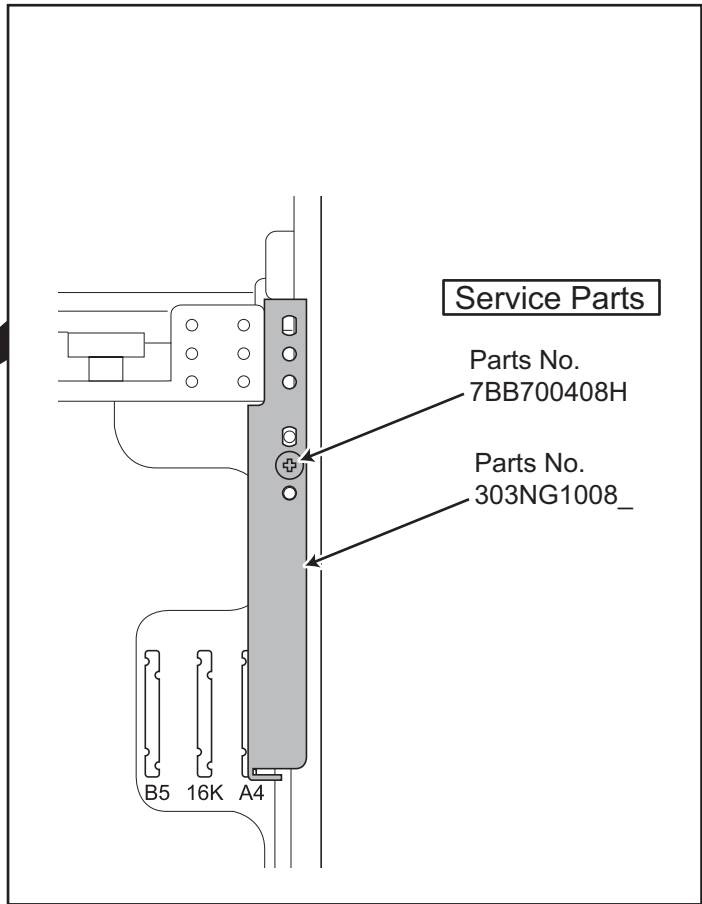
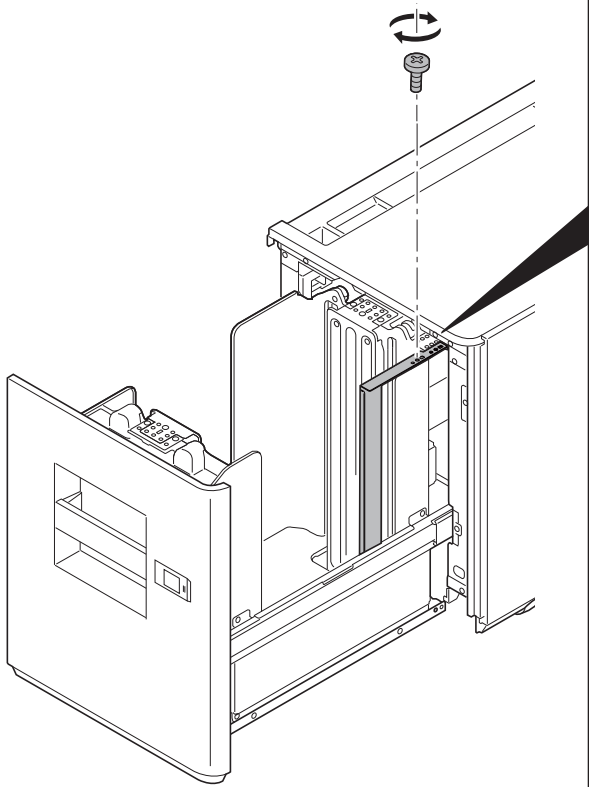
①



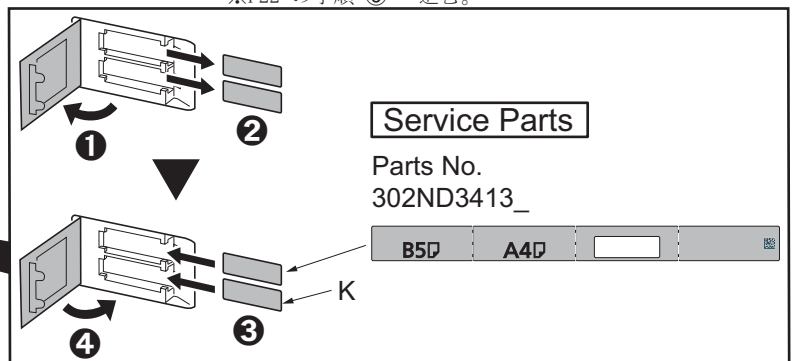
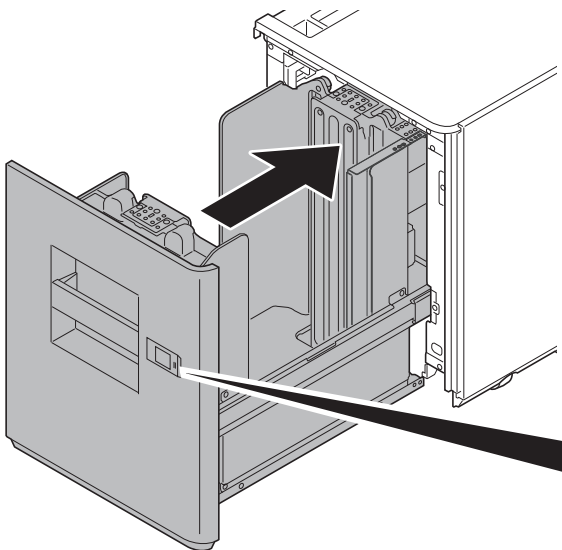
②



③



④



- ⑤
- (ENG) Run maintenance mode U208 and set the paper size.
*Proceed to step ⑥ on page 22.
 - (FR) Exécuter le mode maintenance U208 et définir le format du papier.
*Passer à l'étape ⑥ de la page 22.
 - (ES) Active el modo de mantenimiento U208 y ajuste el tamaño de papel.
*Vaya al paso ⑥ de la página 22.
 - (DE) Führen Sie den Wartungsmodus U208 aus und stellen Sie das Papierformat ein.
*Weitergehen zu Schritt ⑥ auf Seite 22.
 - (IT) Eseguire la modalita manutenzione U208 e impostare il formato carta.
*Procedere al passo ⑥ a pagina 22.
 - (CN) 执行维修模式U208, 进行纸张尺寸的设置。
※跳至P22 的步骤⑥。
 - (KO) 메인テナンス 모드 U208을 실행해 용지크기 설정을 합니다.
※P22 의 순서 ⑥ 로 진행 .
 - (JP) メンテナンスモードU208を実行し、用紙サイズの設定をおこなう。
※P22 の手順 ⑥ へ進む。

6

ENG

Adjusting the cursor width

1. Load paper in the cassettes.
2. If the gap between the front deck cursor (3) and the paper (2) is outside the 0.5 to 1.0 mm range when the paper (2) is touching up against the rear deck cursor (1), perform the following adjustment.
* A cursor width that is too small can hinder paper feeding, while a cursor width that is too large can lead to problems such as skewed paper feed.

FR

Réglage de la largeur du curseur

1. Charger les tiroirs en papier.
2. Si l'écartement entre le curseur de platine avant (3) et le papier (2) est hors des limites de 0,5 à 1,0 mm quand le papier (2) touche le curseur de platine arrière (1), procéder au réglage suivant.
* Une largeur trop faible du curseur risque d'empêcher l'entraînement du papier et une largeur trop grande risque d'entraîner des problèmes du type entraînement du papier de biais.

ES

Cómo ajustar la anchura del cursor

1. Cargue papel en los cajones.
2. Si la separación entre el cursor frontal de la plataforma (3) y el papel (2) está fuera del rango de 0,5 a 1,0 mm cuando el papel (2) toca el cursor trasero de la plataforma (1), haga el siguiente ajuste.
* Una anchura del cursor demasiado pequeña puede impedir la alimentación de papel; una anchura del cursor demasiado grande puede provocar problemas con la alimentación torcida de papel.

DE

Einstellen der Cursor-Breite

1. Papier in die Papierladen einlegen.
2. Falls der Abstand zwischen dem vorderen Konsole-Cursor (3) und dem Papier (2) außerhalb des Bereichs 0,5 bis 1,0 mm liegt, wenn das Papier (2) am hinteren Konsole-Cursor (1) anliegt, ist folgende Einstellung vorzunehmen.
* Eine zu kleine Cursor-Breite kann den Papiereinzug behindern, wogegen eine zu große Cursor-Breite verkanteten Papiereinzug und ähnliche Probleme verursachen kann.

IT

Regolazione della larghezza del cursore

1. Caricare carta nei cassettei.
2. Se lo spazio tra il cursore frontale del deck (3) e la carta (2) è fuori della gamma da 0,5 a 1,0 mm quando la carta (2) tocca il cursore posteriore del deck (1), eseguire la regolazione seguente.
* Una larghezza dei cursori troppo piccola può ostacolare l'alimentazione della carta, mentre una larghezza dei cursori troppo grande può essere causa di problemi, come ad esempio l'alimentazione obliqua della carta.

CN

游标宽度的调节

1. 在供纸盒中装入纸张。
2. 在堆纸板后部游标(1)与纸张(2)接触的状态下,如果堆纸板前部游标(3)与纸张(2)的间隙超出了0.5~1.0mm的范围,须进行以下调节。
※如果游标宽度过小,可能造成不供纸,游标宽度过大,则可能发生歪斜进纸等情况。

KO

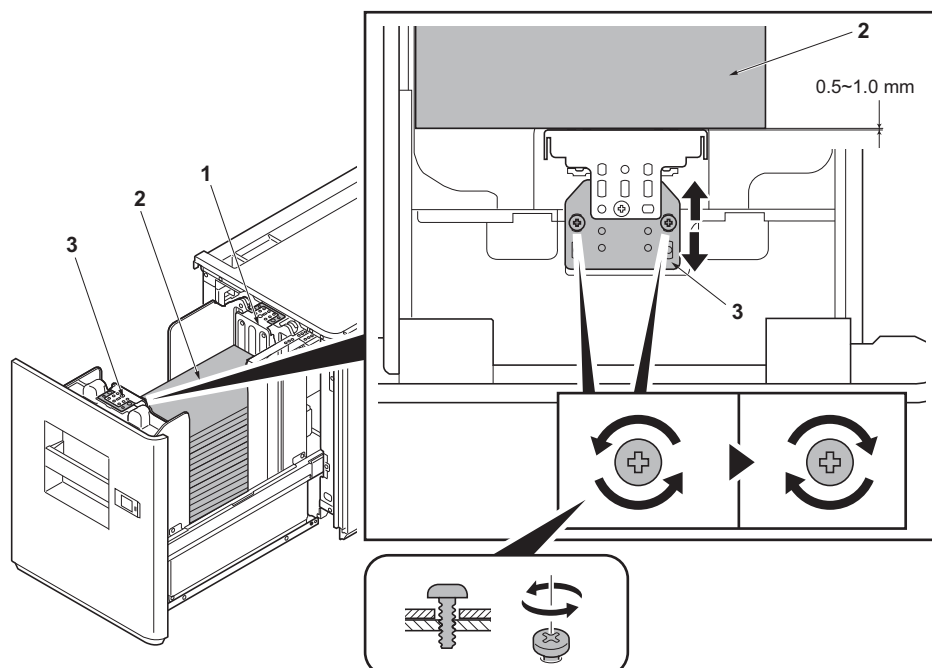
커서 폭 조정

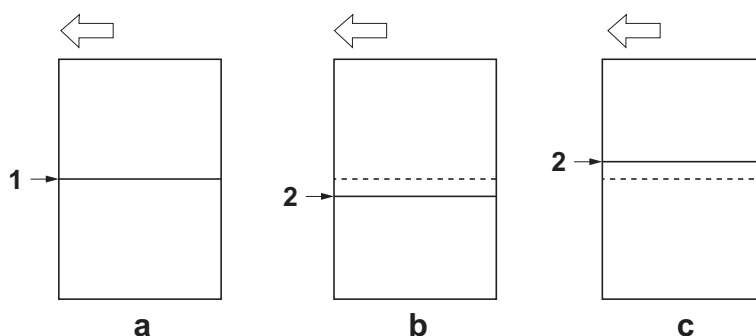
1. 카세트에 용지를 장착합니다.
2. 데크커서 뒤(1)에 용지(2)가 접하고 있는 상태에서 데크커서 앞(3)과 용지(2)의 틈이 0.5~1.0mm의 범위외의 경우에는 이하의 조정을 합니다.
※ 커서 폭이 작으면 무급지, 커서 폭이 크면 경사급지 등이 발생할 가능성이 있습니다.

JP

カーソル幅の調整

1. カセットに用紙をセットする。
2. デッキカーソル後(1)に用紙(2)が接している状態で、デッキカーソル前(3)と用紙(2)の隙間が0.5~1.0mmの範囲外の場合は、以下の調整をおこなう。
※カーソル幅が小さいと無給紙、カーソル幅が大きいと斜め給紙などが発生する可能性がある。



**English****Adjusting the center line**

1. Check the deviation between the center (1) of a correct image (a) and the center (2) of a test pattern. If the gap exceeds the reference value, adjust the gap according to the following procedure.
<Reference value> Within ± 2.0 mm
2. Set the maintenance mode U034 and select [LSU Out Left] > [Cassette5].

Français**Réglage de l'axe**

1. Vérifier la déviation entre l'axe (1) d'une image correcte (a) et l'axe (2) d'une forme d'essai. Si l'écart excède la valeur de référence, le régler selon la procédure suivante.
<Valeur de référence> $\pm 2,0$ mm max
2. Passez en mode maintenance U034 et sélectionnez [LSU Out Left] > [Cassette5].

Español**Ajuste de la línea central**

1. Compruebe la desviación entre el centro (1) de una imagen correcta (a) y el centro (2) de un patrón de prueba. Si la separación supera el valor de referencia, ajústela siguiendo este procedimiento.
<Valor de referencia> Dentro de $\pm 2,0$ mm
2. Configure el modo de mantenimiento U034 y seleccione [LSU Out Left] > [Cassette5].

Deutsch**Einstellen der Mittelinie**

1. Überprüfen Sie die Abweichung zwischen der Mitte (1) eines korrekten Bilds (a) und der Mitte (2) eines Prüfmusters. Wenn der Abstand größer als der Bezugswert ist, den Abstand mit dem folgenden Verfahren einstellen.
<Bezugswert> Innerhalb $\pm 2,0$ mm
2. Aktivieren Sie den Wartungsmodus U034 und wählen Sie [LSU Out Left] > [Cassette5].

Italiano**Regolazione della linea centrale**

1. Controllare la deviazione tra il centro (1) di un'immagine corretta (a) e il centro (2) di un modello di prova. Se lo scostamento supera il valore di riferimento, regolare lo scostamento stesso seguendo questa procedura.
<Valore di riferimento> Entro $\pm 2,0$ mm
2. Impostare la modalità manutenzione U034 e selezionare [LSU Out Left] > [Cassette5].

简体中文**中心线调节**

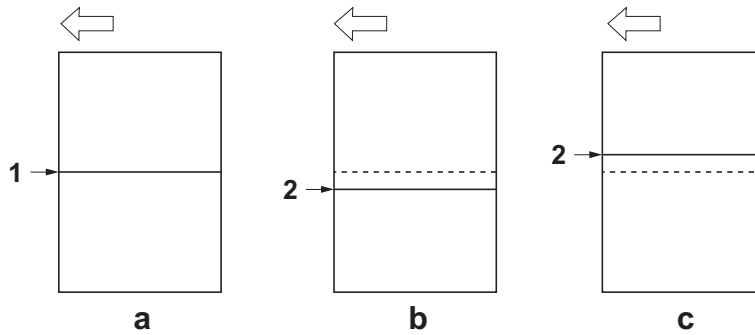
1. 确认标准图像 (a) 的中心位置 (1) 与测试图案的中心位置 (2) 的偏移。如果偏移值超过标准值，则按照下列步骤进行调整。
<标准值> ± 2.0 mm 以内
2. 进入维修保养模式 U034，把 [LSU Out Left] > [Cassette5]。

한국어**센터라인 조정**

1. 적정화상 (a) 의 센터 (1) 와 테스트패턴의 센터 (2) 의 차이를 확인합니다 . 차이가 기준치 외의 경우 다음의 순서대로 조정을 합니다 .
< 기준치 > ± 2.0 mm 이내
2. 메인터넌스 모드 U034 를 설정하고 [LSU Out Left] > [Cassette5] 를 선택합니다 .

日本語**センターライン調整**

1. 適正画像 (a) のセンター (1) とテストパターン of センター (2) のずれを確認する。ずれが基準値外の場合、次の手順で調整をおこなう。
<基準値> ± 2.0 mm 以内。
2. メンテナンスモード U034 をセットし、[LSU Out Left] > [Cassette5] を選択する。



3. Adjust the values.

Test pattern (b) : Increase the setting value.

Test pattern (c) : Decrease the setting value.

Amount of change per step: 0.1mm

4. Press the [Start] key to confirm the setting value.

5. Print the test pattern.

6. Repeat the steps 2 to 5 above until the gap of line (2) in test pattern is within the reference.

<Reference value> Within ± 2.0 mm

3. Régler les valeurs.

Mire d'essai (b) : Augmentez la valeur de réglage.

Mire d'essai (c) : Diminuez la valeur de réglage.

Changement par graduation d'échelle: 0,1mm

4. Appuyer sur la touche de [Départ] pour confirmer la valeur de réglage.

5. Imprimez le motif de test.

6. Répéter les étapes 2 à 5 ci-dessus jusqu'à ce que l'espace de la ligne (2) dans le motif de test soit dans la référence.

<Valeur de référence> $\pm 2,0$ mm max.

3. Ajuste los valores.

Patrón de prueba (b) : Aumente el valor de configuración.

Patrón de prueba (c) : Reduzca el valor de configuración.

Magnitud del cambio por incremento: 0,1mm

4. Pulse la tecla de [Inicio] para confirmar el valor de configuración.

5. Imprima el patrón de prueba.

6. Repita los pasos del 2 al 5 anteriores hasta que el espacio de línea (2) del patrón de prueba esté dentro de los valores de referencia.

<Valor de referencia> Dentro de $\pm 2,0$ mm

3. Die Werte einstellen.

Testmuster (b) : Den Einstellwert erhöhen.

Testmuster (c) : Den Einstellwert verringern.

Änderung pro Schritt: 0,1mm

4. Den Einstellwert durch Drücken der [Start]-Taste bestätigen.

5. Drucken Sie die Testseite aus.

6. Wiederholen Sie die Schritte 2 bis 5 solange, bis der Abstand der Linie (2) auf der Testseite sich innerhalb der Referenz befindet.

<Bezugswert> Innerhalb $\pm 2,0$ mm

3. Regolare i valori.

Modello di prova (b) : Aumentare il valore dell'impostazione.

Modello di prova (c) : Diminuire il valore dell'impostazione.

Entità modifica per passo: 0,1mm

4. Premere il tasto di [Avvio] per confermare il valore dell'impostazione.

5. Stampare lo schema di prova.

6. Ripetere i punti da 2 a 5 sopra indicati fino a portare lo spazio della linea (2) nello schema di prova all'interno del riferimento.

<Valore di riferimento> Entro $\pm 2,0$ mm

3. 調整設定値。

测试图案 (b) : 调高设定值。

测试图案 (c) : 调低设定值。

设定值的一个调整单位变化量: 0.1mm

4. 按 [开始] 键, 以确定设定值。

5. 打印测试图案。

6. 重复步骤 2 ~ 5, 直至测试样张的线 (2) 的偏移值达到标准值以内。

<标准值> ± 2.0 mm 以内

3. 설정치를 조정합니다 .

테스트 패턴 (b) : 설정치를 높입니다 .

테스트 패턴 (c) : 설정치를 내립니다 .

1 스텝당 변화량: 0.1mm

4. [복사 / 시작] 키를 누르고 설정치를 확인합니다 .

5. 시험 패턴을 인쇄합니다 .

6. 테스트 패턴에서 라인 (2) 의 격차가 기준 이 내가 될 때까지 2 단계 ~ 5 단계를 반복 수행 합니다 .

< 기준치 > ± 2.0 mm 이내

3. 設定値を調整する。

テストパターン (b) : 設定値を上げる。

テストパターン (c) : 設定値を下げる。

1 ステップ当たりの変化量: 0.1mm

4. [スタート] キーを押し、設定値を確定する。

5. テストパターンを出力する。

6. テストパターンの中の線 (2) のずれが基準値内になるまで手順 2 ~ 5 を繰り返す。

<基準値> ± 2.0 mm 以内。

(4)DF-7110

DF-7110

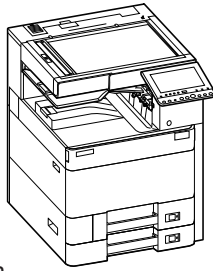
(4000 sheets Finisher)

Installation Guide

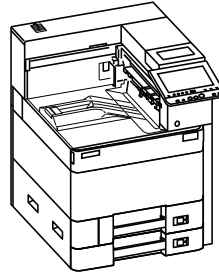
A

Color MFP
25/25ppm,32/32ppm,
35/35ppm,40/40ppm,
50/50ppm,60/55ppm

Black & White MFP
40ppm,50ppm,60ppm

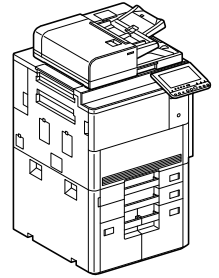


Color Printer
60/55ppm

**B**

Color MFP
70/65ppm,80/70ppm

Black & White MFP
70ppm,80ppm

**English**

A different procedure is required depending on the product which is installed with this unit. Each procedure is described in the following pages. For installation with the MFP(A) / Printer, see Page 1 to Page 7, Page 16 to Page 17. For installation with a MFP(B), see Page 8 to Page 17.

Français

Une procédure différente est requise selon le produit qui est installé avec cette unité. Chaque procédure est décrite dans les pages suivantes. Pour l'installation avec une imprimante multifonction(A) / Imprimante, voir Page 1 à Page 7, Page 16 à Page 17. Pour l'installation avec une imprimante multifonction(B), voir Page 8 à Page 17.

Español

El procedimiento es diferente según el producto que se instale con esta unidad. En las siguientes páginas, se describe cada procedimiento. Para la instalación con un MFP(A) / Impresora, consulte las páginas de la 1 a la 7, páginas de la 16 a la 17. Para la instalación con un MFP(B), consulte las páginas de la 8 a la 17.

Deutsch

Je nach verwendetem Modell ist eine andere Vorgehensweise zur Installation dieses Teils erforderlich. Die unterschiedlichen Vorgehensweisen werden auf den folgenden Seiten erläutert. Bei Installation an einem MFP(A) / Drucker siehe Seiten 1 bis 7, Seiten 16 bis 17. Bei Installation an einem MFP(B) siehe Seiten 8 bis 17.

Italiano

Si richiede una procedura diversa in funzione del prodotto su cui è installata l'unità. Le singole procedure sono descritte nelle pagine seguenti. Per l'installazione con un MFP(A) / stampante, vedere le pagine da 1 a 7, pagine da 16 a 17. Per l'installazione con un MFP(B), vedere le pagine da 8 a 17.

简体中文

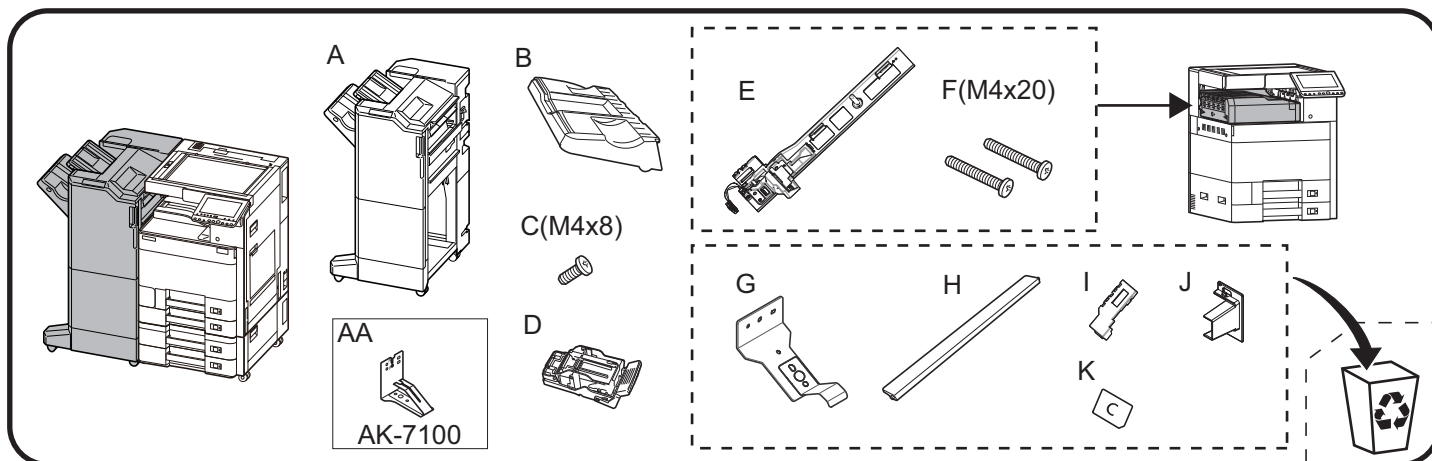
根据安装对象，安装步骤略有不同。各个步骤记载在下面的页面。安装到 MFP(A) / 打印机上时，请参见 P1-P7, P16-P17。安装到 MFP(B) 上时，请参见 P8-P17。

한국어

이 장치에 설치되는 제품에 따라 절차가 다릅니다. 다음 페이지에서 각 절차를 설명합니다. MFP(A) / 프린터에 설치하는 경우 1 페이지 ~ 7 페이지, 16 페이지 ~ 17 페이지를 참조하십시오. MFP(B) 에 설치하는 경우 8 페이지 ~ 17 페이지를 참조하십시오.

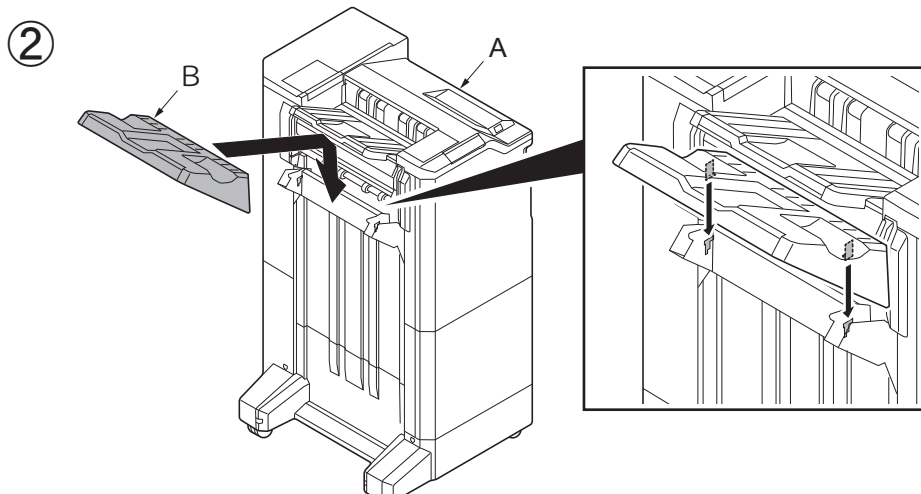
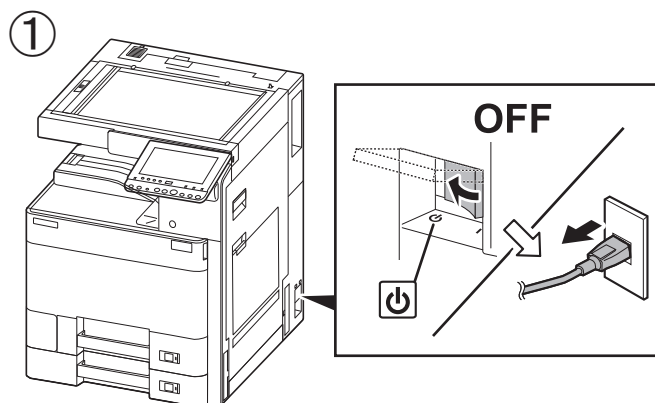
日本語

装着する対象によって、取付手順は異なります。それぞれ、以下のページに記載しています。MFP(A) / プリンターに設置する場合; 1 ページ ~ 7 ページ, 16 ページ ~ 17 ページ MFP(B) に設置する場合; 8 ページ ~ 17 ページ



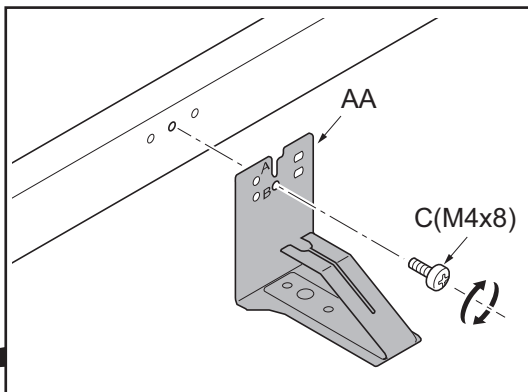
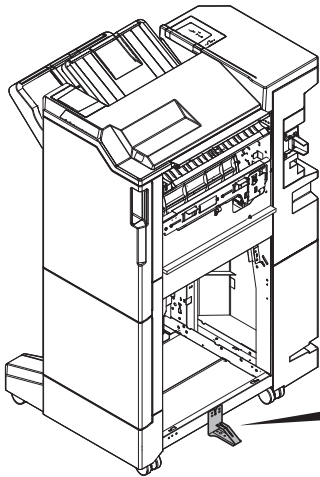
- (ENG) Be sure to remove any tape and/or cushioning materials from the parts supplied.
- (FR) Veuillez à retirer les morceaux de bande adhésive et/ou les matériaux de rembourrage des pièces fournies.
- (ES) Asegúrese de quitar todas las cintas y/o material amortiguador de las partes suministradas.
- (DE) Stellen Sie sicher, dass sämtliche Klebebänder und/oder Polstermaterial von den gelieferten Teilen entfernt wurden.
- (IT) Rimuovere tutti i nastri adesivi e/o i materiali di protezione dalle parti fornite.
- (CN) 如果附属品上带有固定胶带、缓冲材料时，请务必揭下。
- (KO) 동봉품에 고정 테이프, 완충재가 붙어 있는 경우에는 반드시 제거하십시오.
- (JP) 同梱品に固定テープ、緩衝材がついている場合は、必ず取り外すこと。

- (ENG) While the illustrations in this installation guide are for the MFP models, contents of the installation work are common for the MFP and printer models.
- (FR) Les illustrations de ce guide d'installation concernent les modèles MFP, mais les interventions d'installation sont communes aux modèles MFP et imprimantes.
- (ES) Aunque las ilustraciones de esta guía de instalación hacen referencia a los modelos MFP, el contenido de los procedimientos de instalación es el mismo para los modelos MFP y de impresora.
- (DE) Obwohl die Abbildungen in dieser Installationsanleitung sich auf MFPs beziehen, ist die Vorgehensweise für MFPs und Drucker die gleiche.
- (IT) Sebbene le illustrazioni contenute in questa guida di installazione siano relative a modelli MFP, i contenuti della procedura di installazione sono gli stessi per MFP e stampanti.
- (CN) 安装步骤中的视图是 MFP 机型，不过 MFP 和打印机的安装步骤是相同的。
- (KO) 이 설치 가이드는 MFP 모델용이지만, 설치 작업은 MFP와 프린터 공통입니다.
- (JP) 設置手順書内のイラストは、MFP ですが、設置作業は MFP/プリンター共通です。

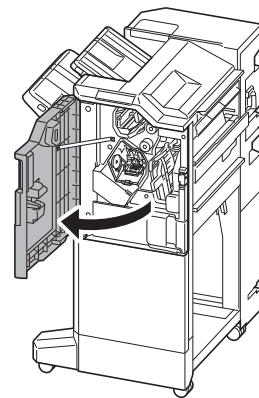


A

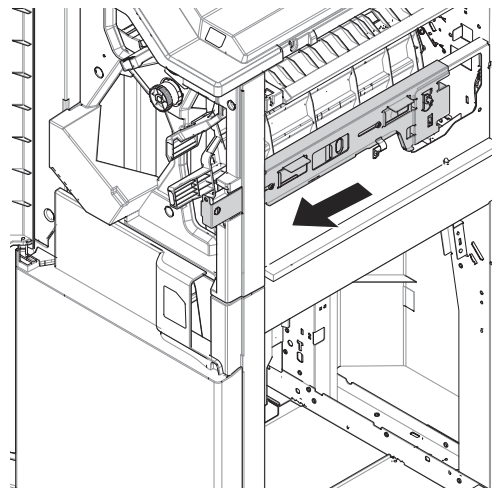
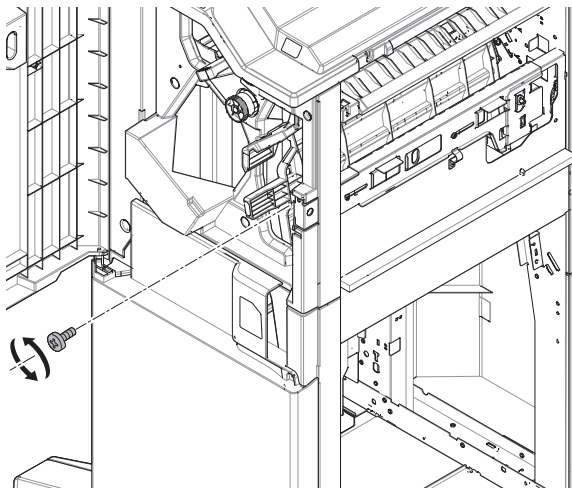
③



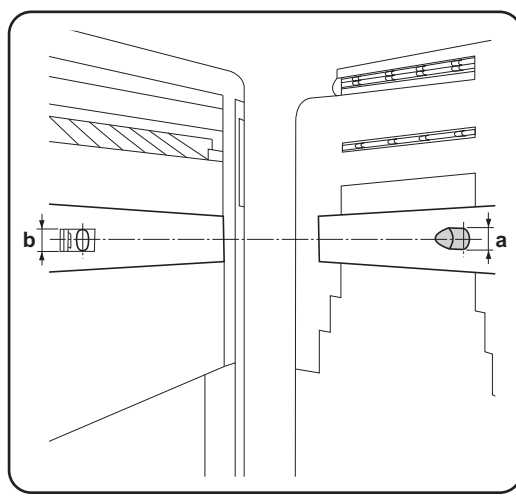
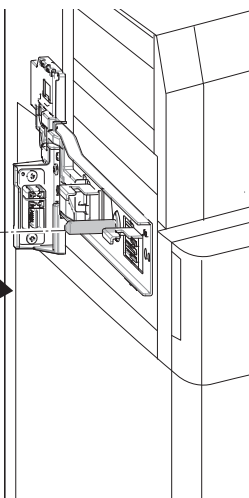
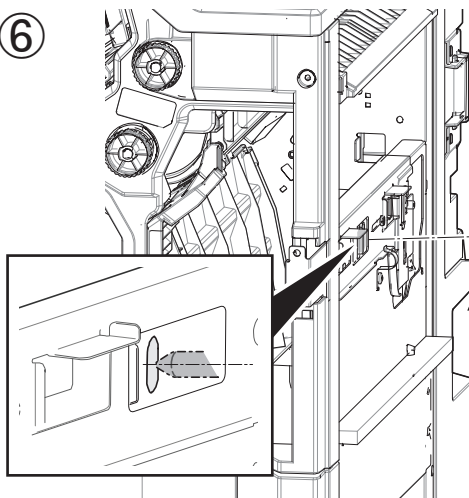
④



⑤



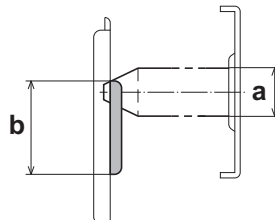
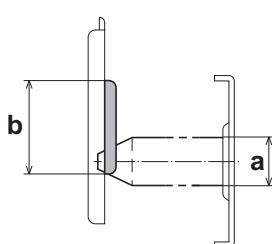
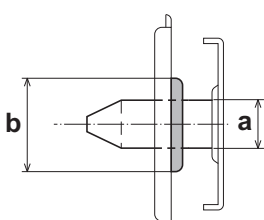
⑥



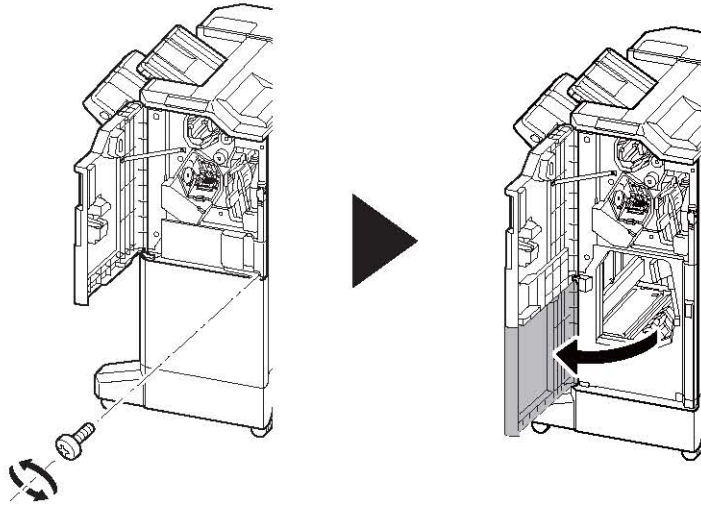
○ → ②①

✗ → ⑦

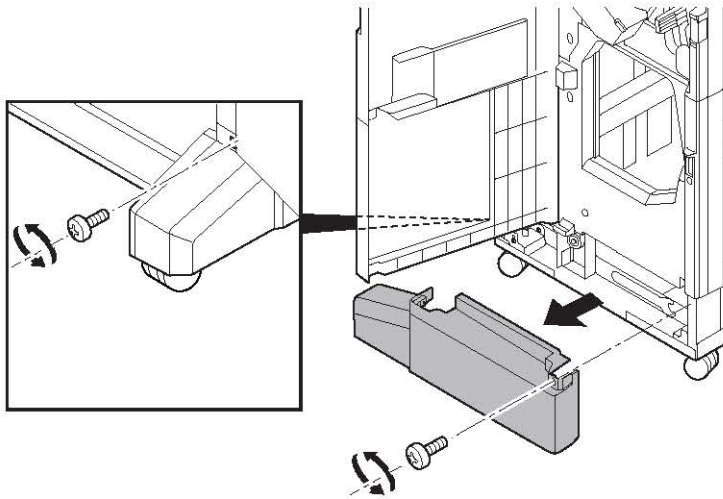
✗ → ⑦



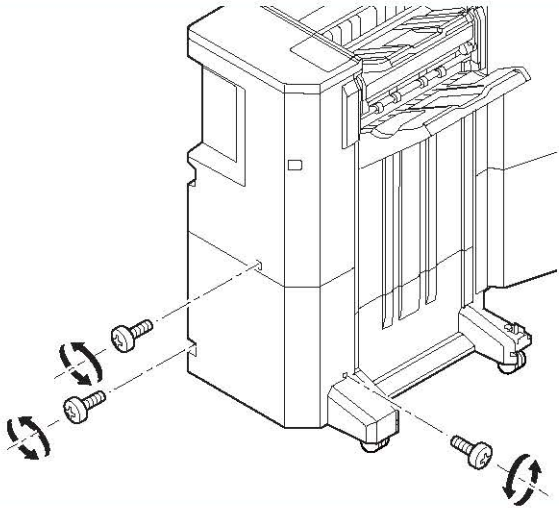
7



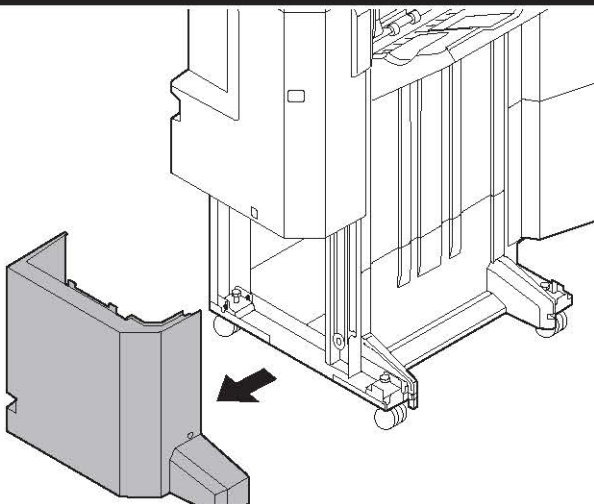
8



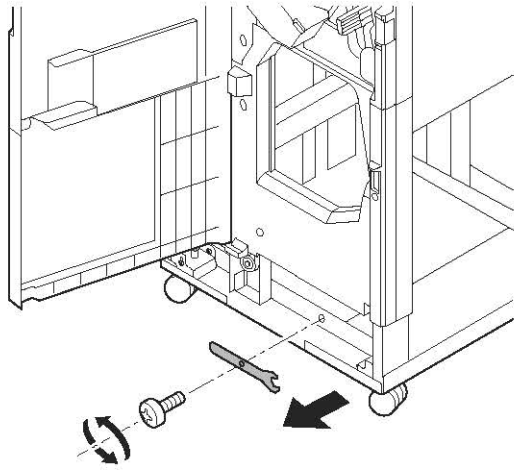
9



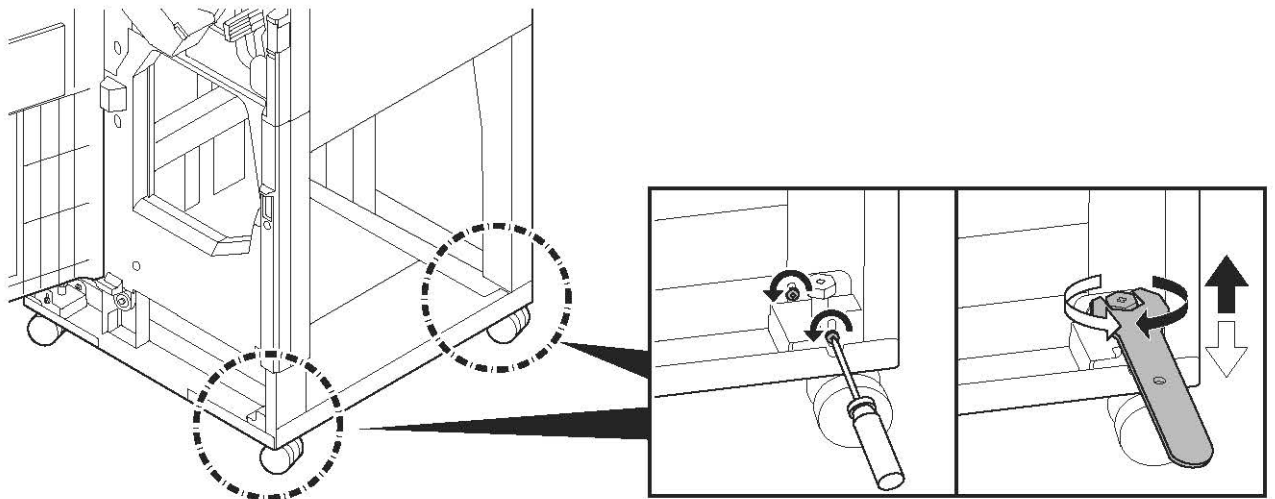
10



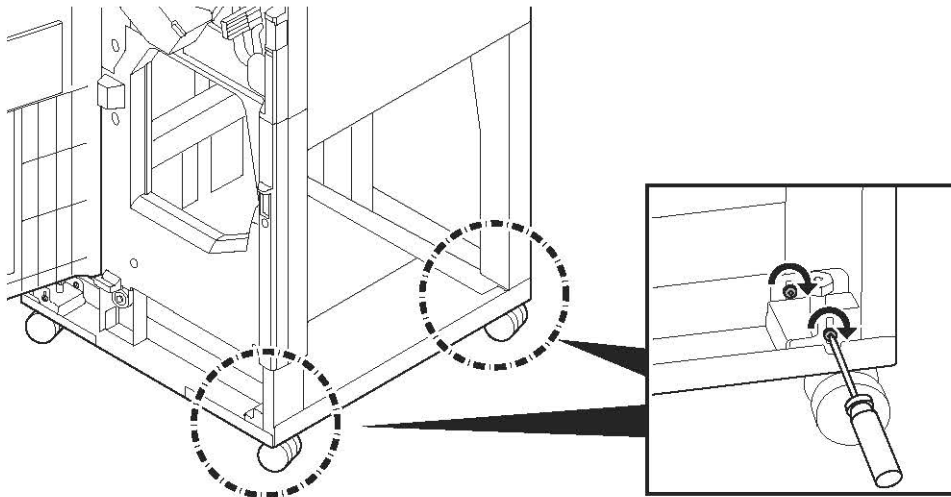
⑪



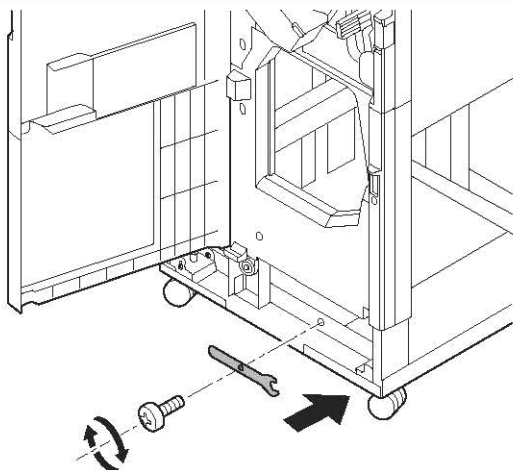
⑫

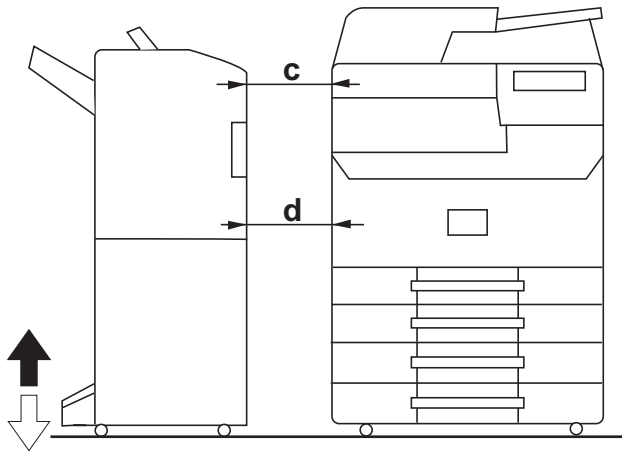


⑬



⑭

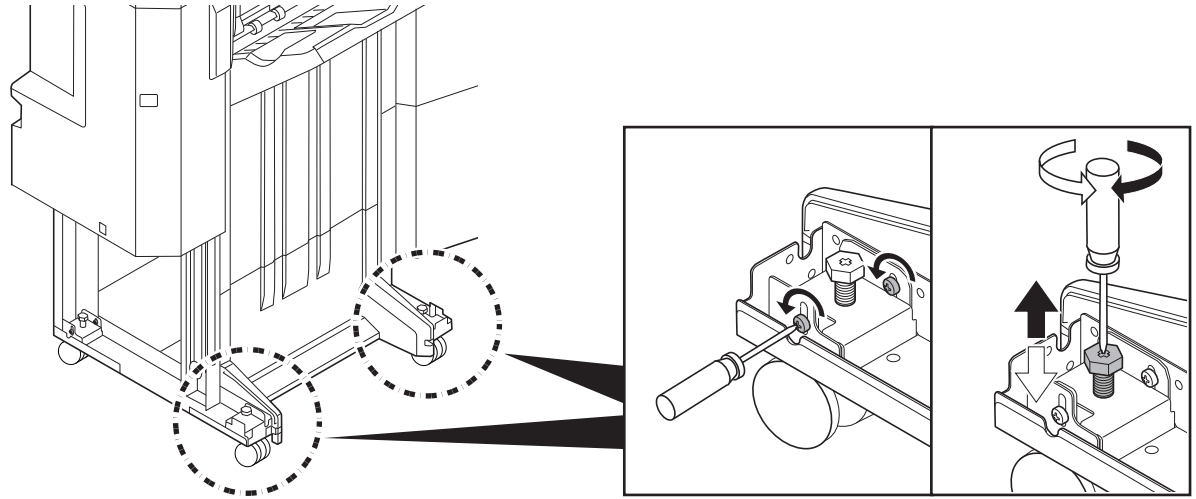




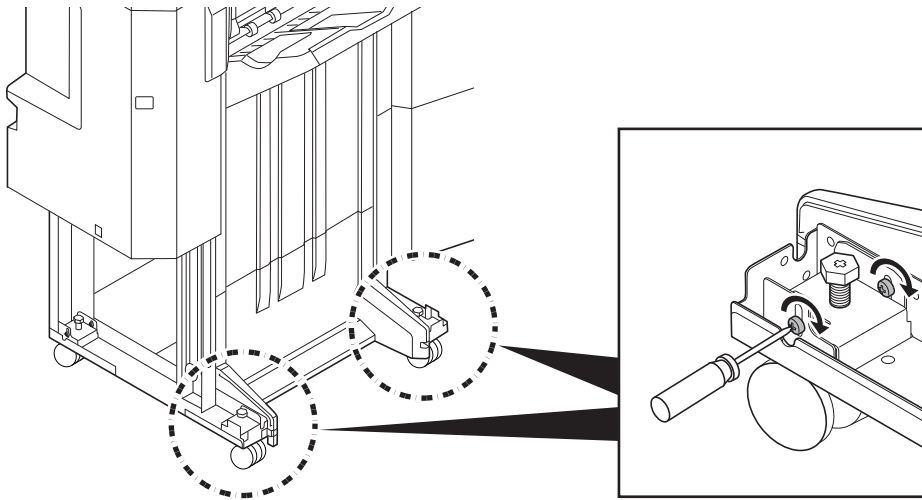
$c = d \rightarrow 17$

$c > d, c < d \rightarrow 15$

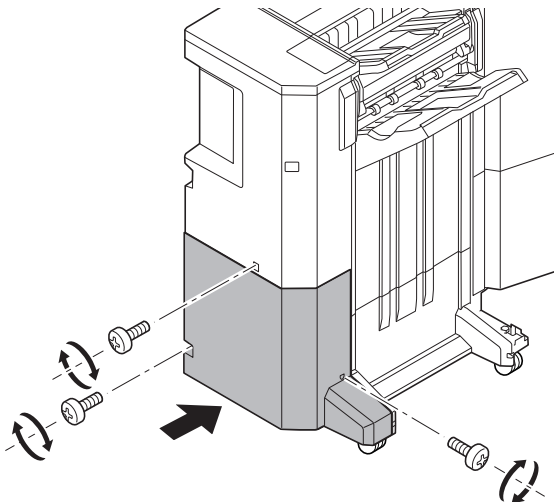
15



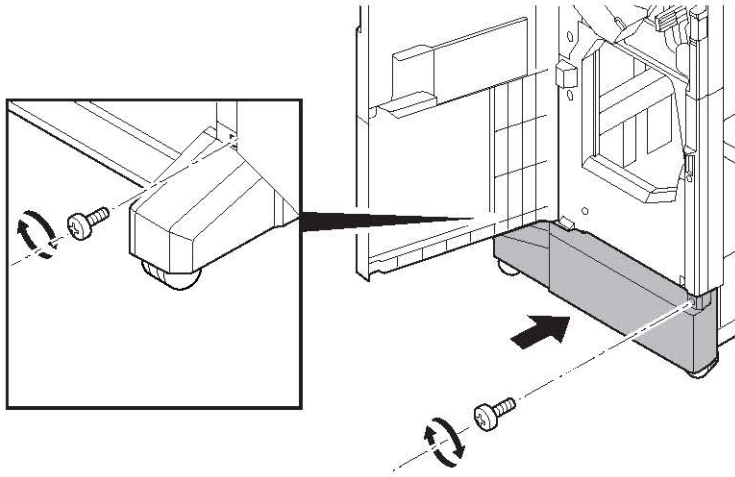
16



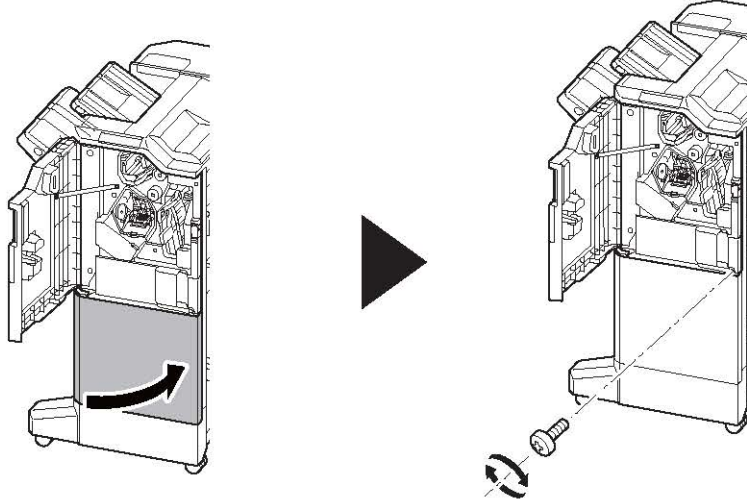
17



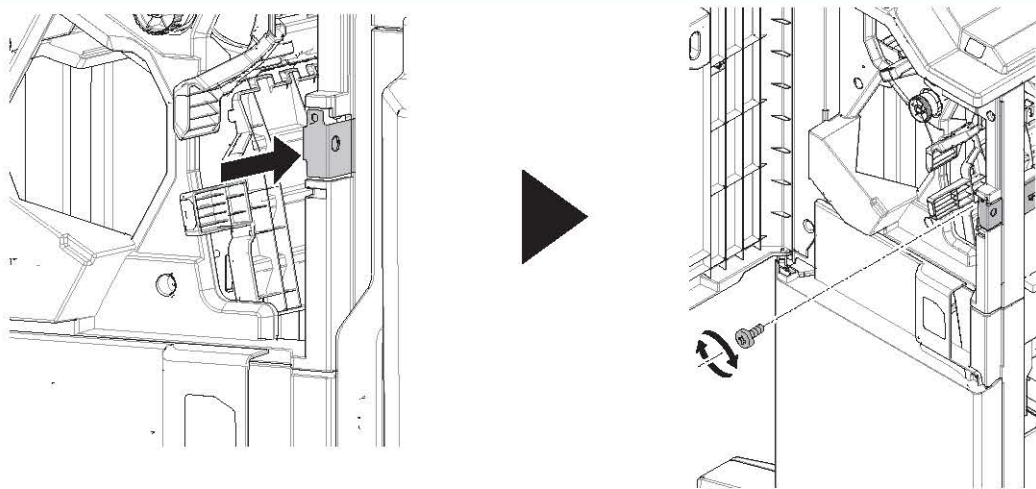
18



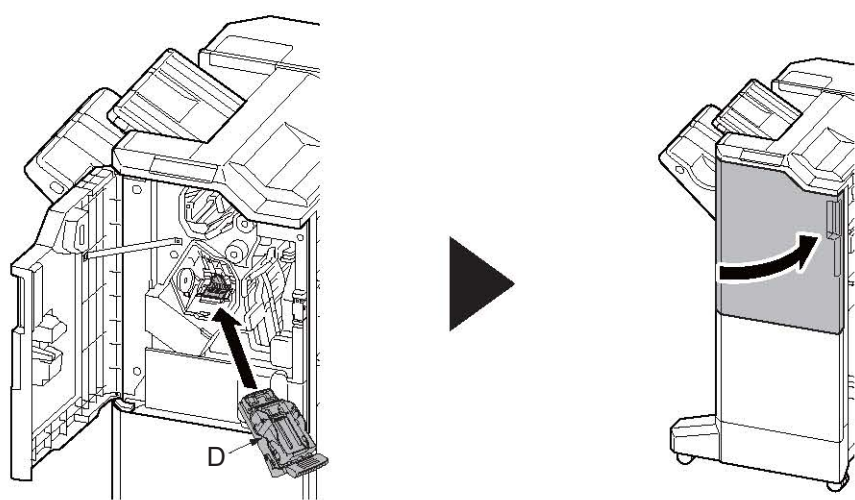
19

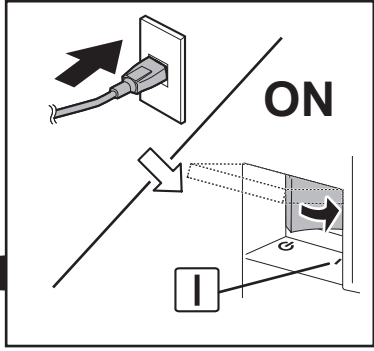
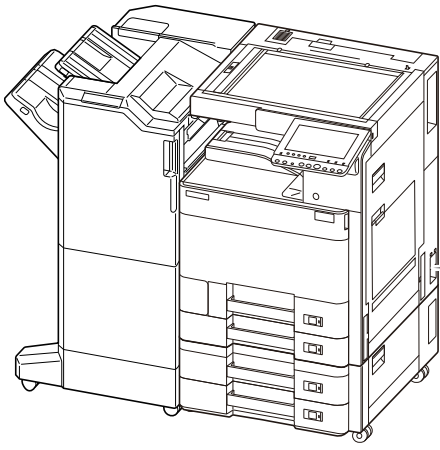


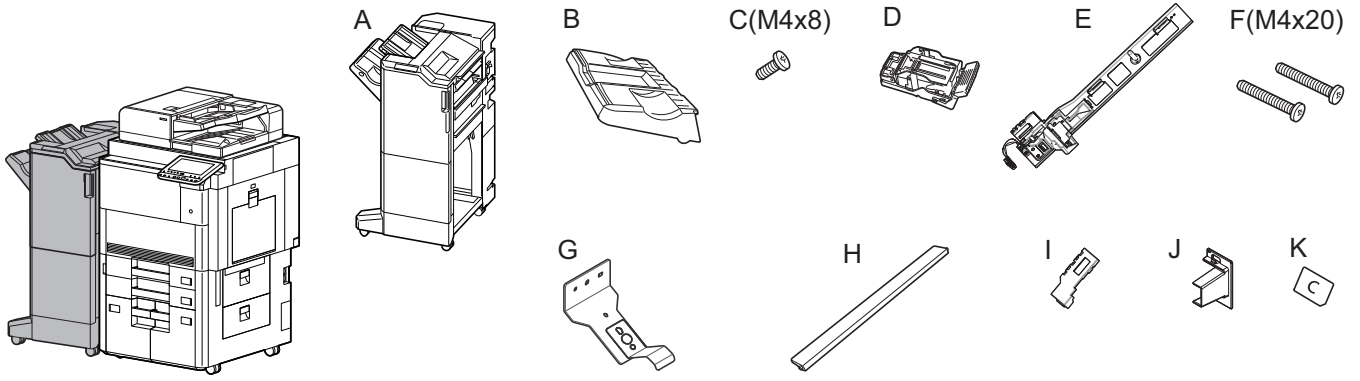
20



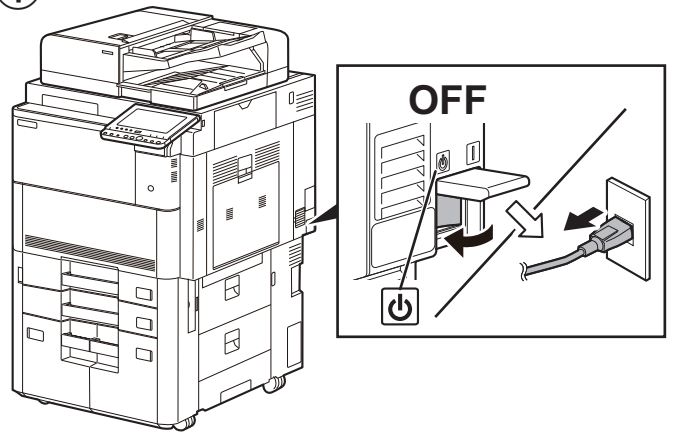
21





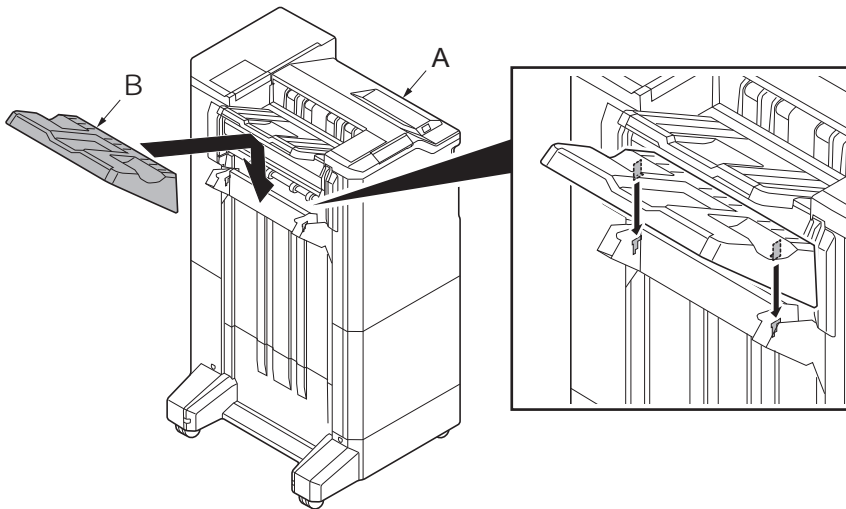


①

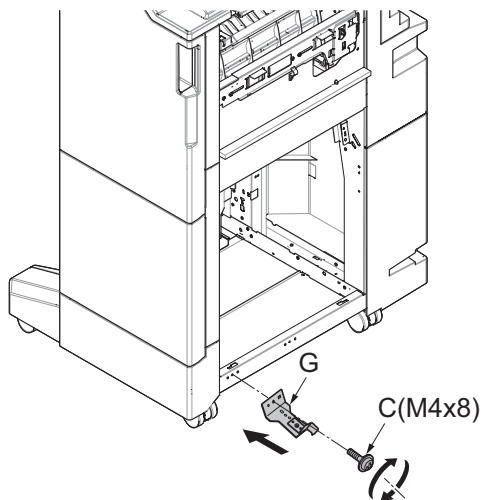


- Ⓜ ENG Be sure to remove any tape and/or cushioning materials from the parts supplied.
- Ⓜ FR Veuillez à retirer les morceaux de bande adhésive et/ou les matériaux de rembourrage des pièces fournies.
- Ⓜ ES Asegúrese de quitar todas las cintas y/o material amortiguador de las partes suministradas.
- Ⓜ DE Stellen Sie sicher, dass sämtliche Klebebänder und/oder Polstermaterial von den gelieferten Teilen entfernt wurden.
- Ⓜ IT Rimuovere tutti i nastri adesivi e/o i materiali di protezione dalle parti fornite.
- Ⓜ CN 如果附属品上带有固定胶带、缓冲材料时，请务必揭下。
- Ⓜ KO 동봉품에 고정 테이프, 완충재가 붙어 있는 경우에는 반드시 제거하십시오.
- Ⓜ JP 同梱品に固定テープ、緩衝材がついている場合は、必ず取り外すこと。

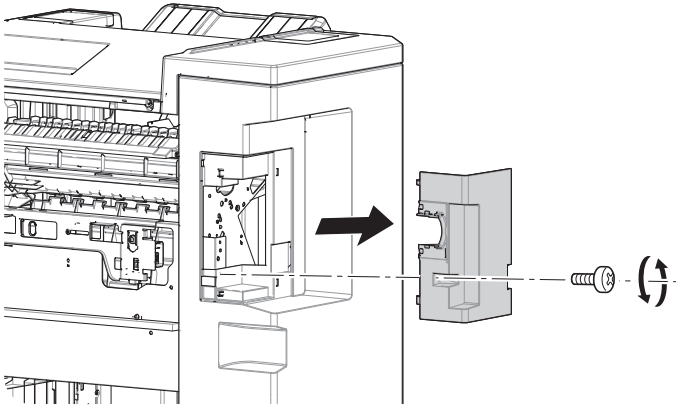
②



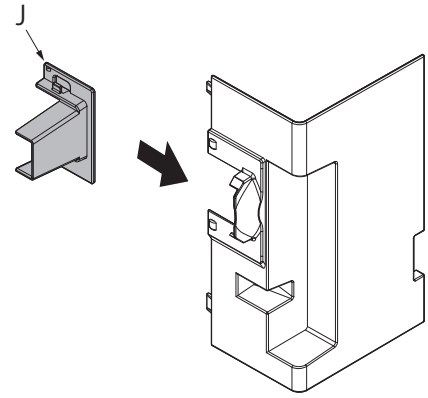
③



④

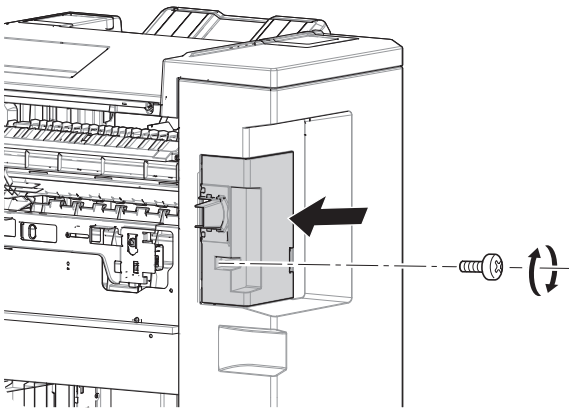


⑤

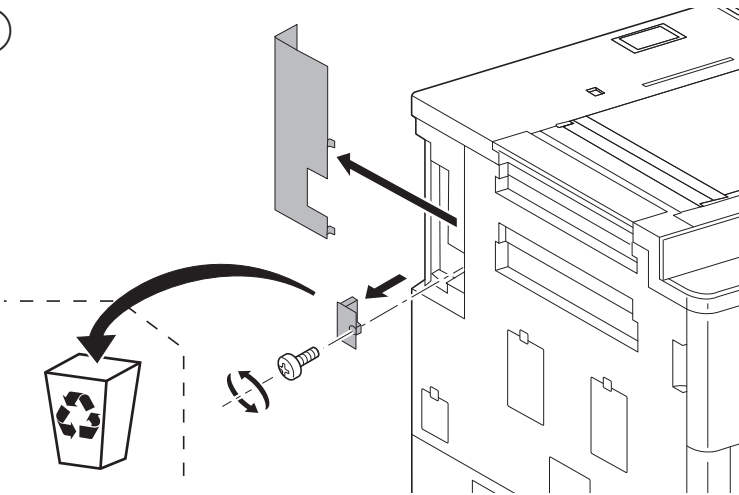


B

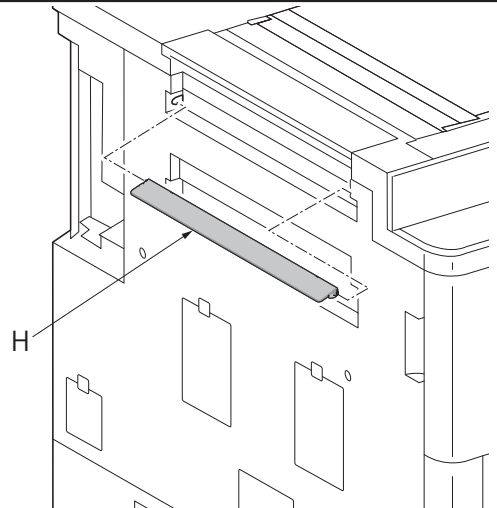
⑥



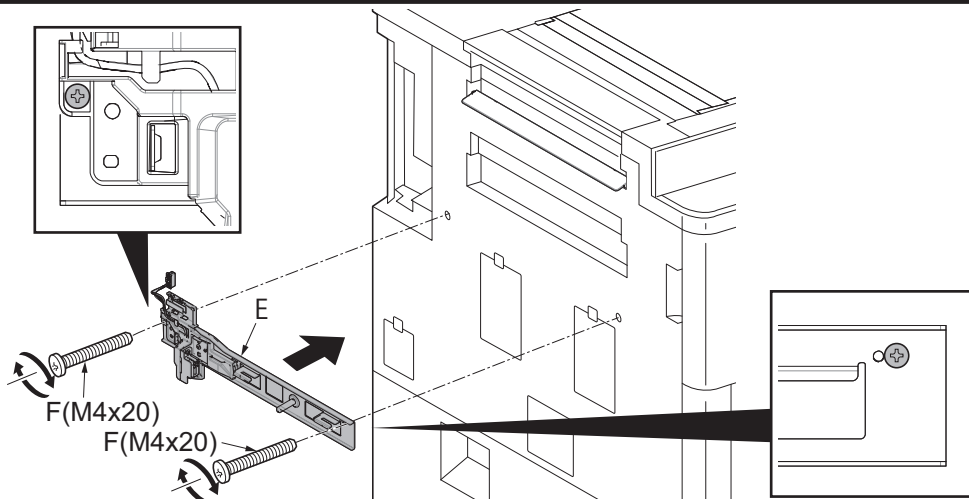
⑦

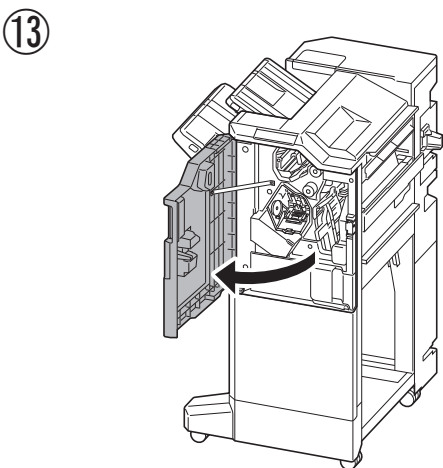
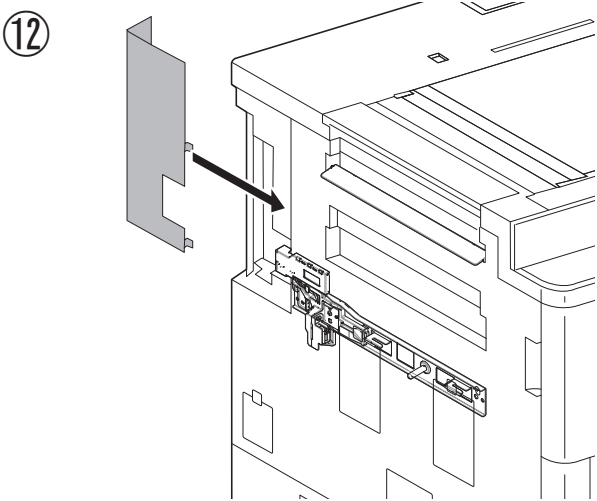
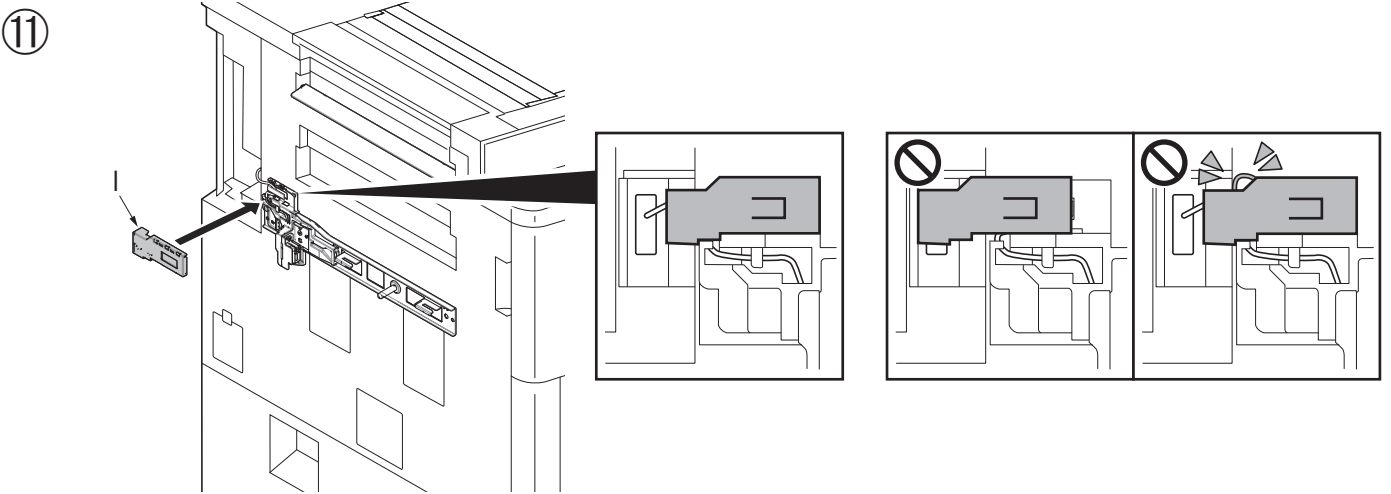
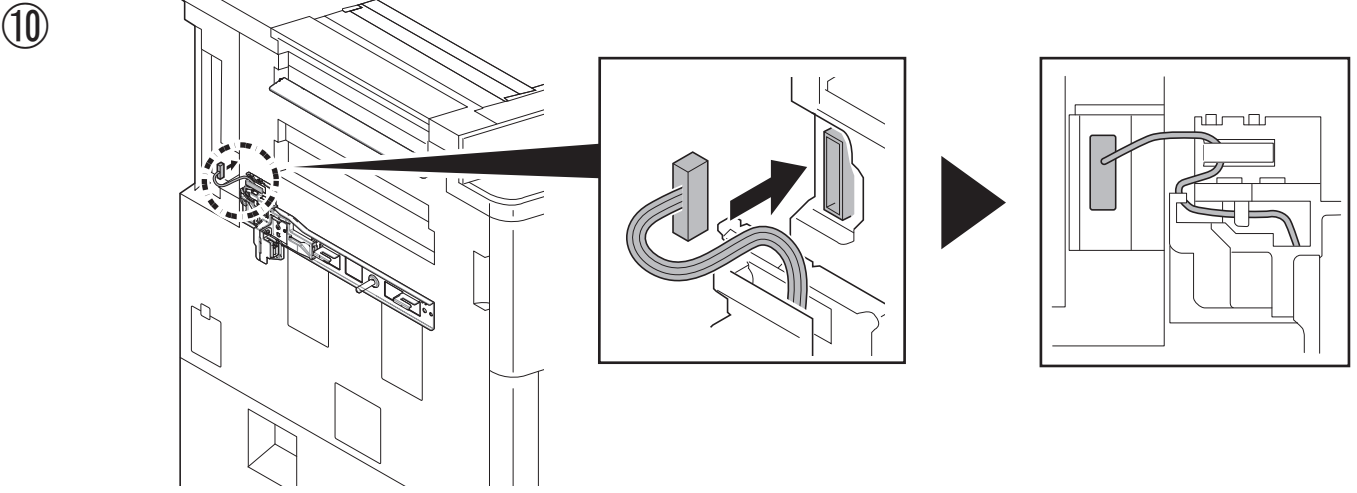


⑧

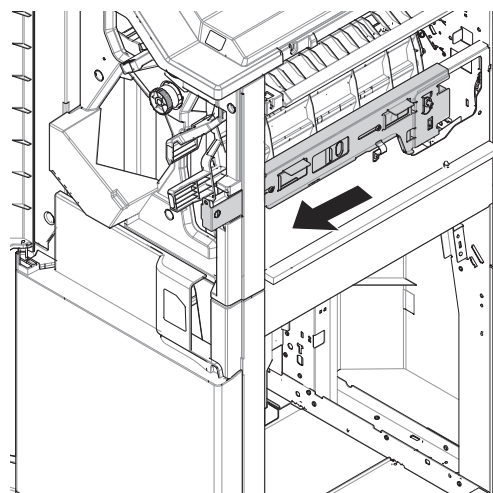
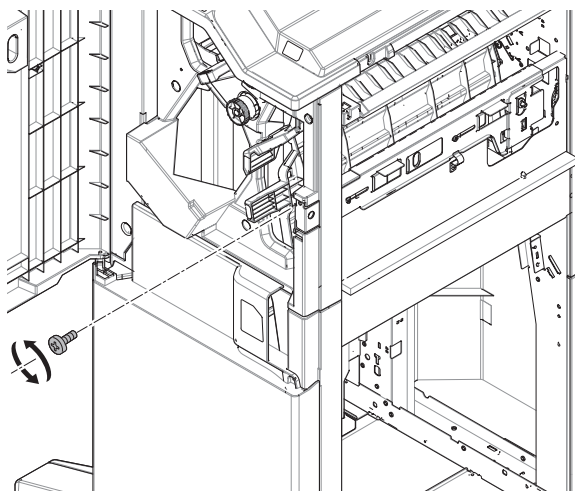


⑨



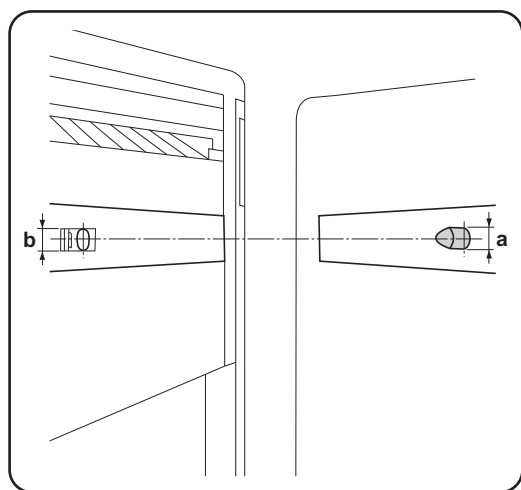
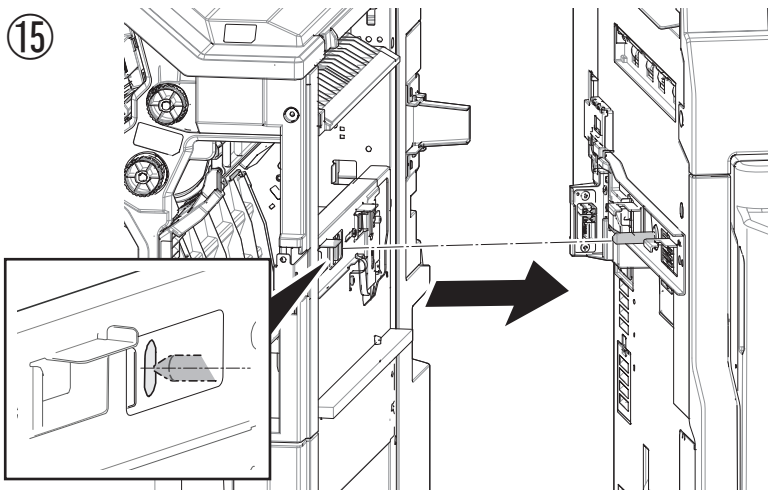


14



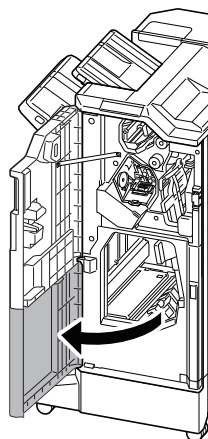
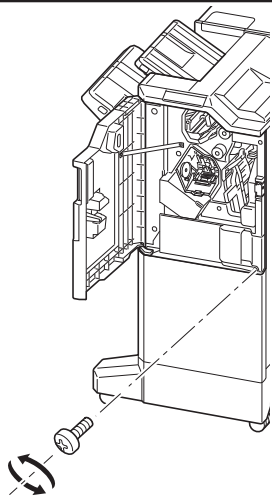
B

15

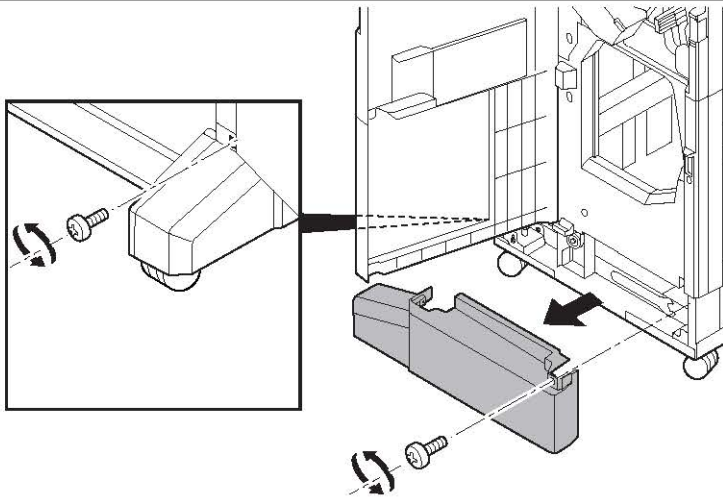


○ → 29 ✕ → 16 ✕ → 16

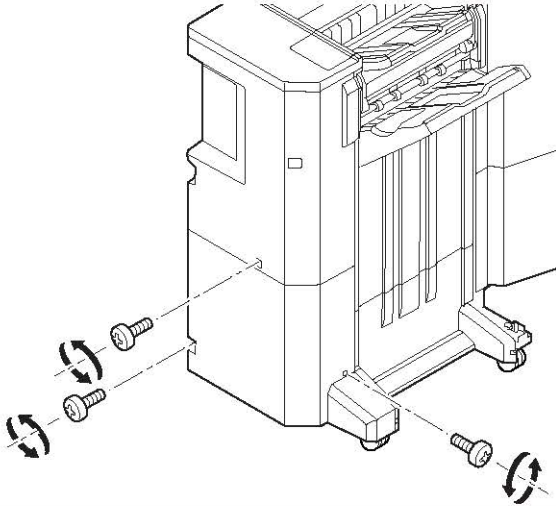
16



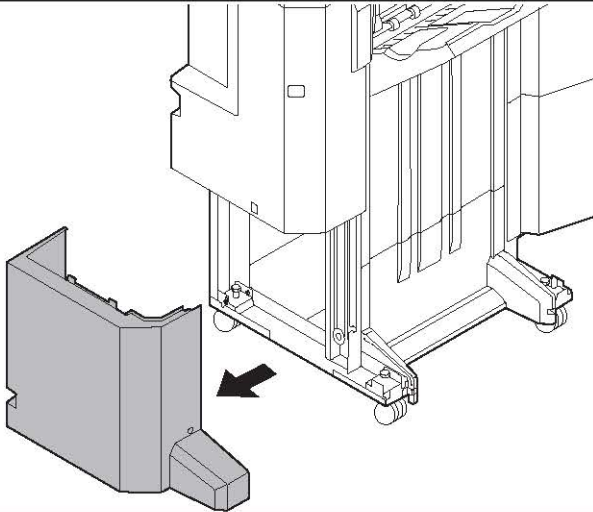
17



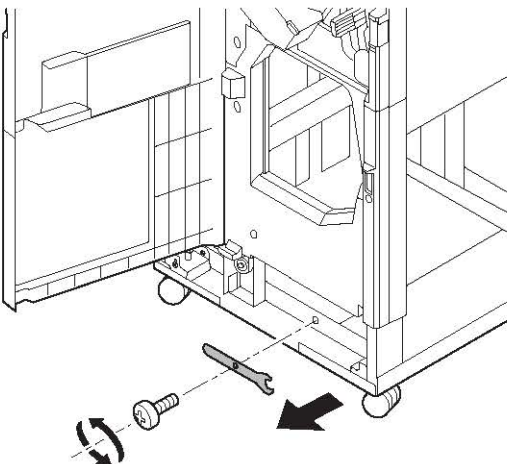
18



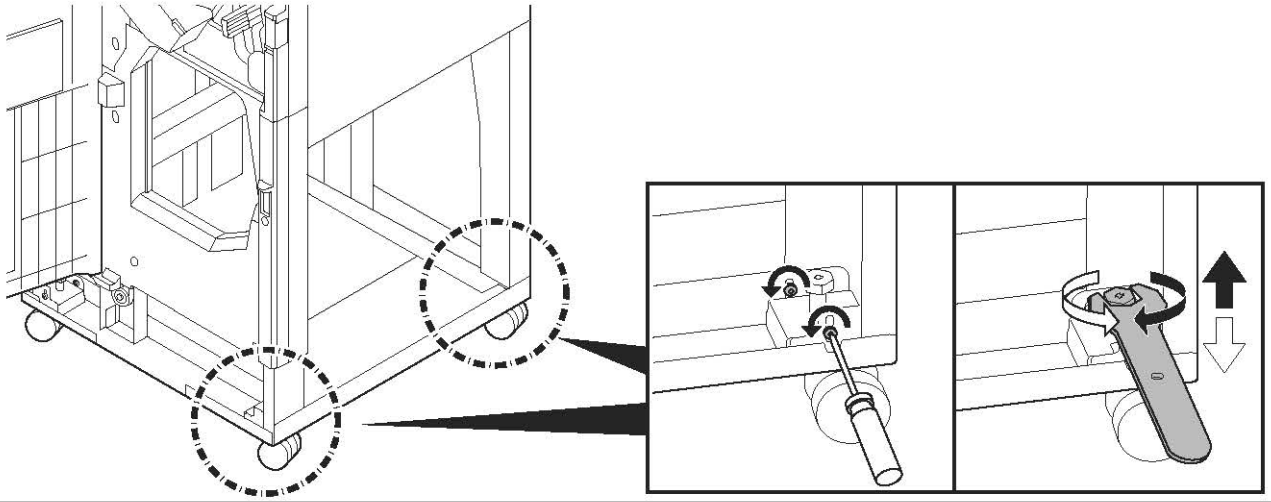
19



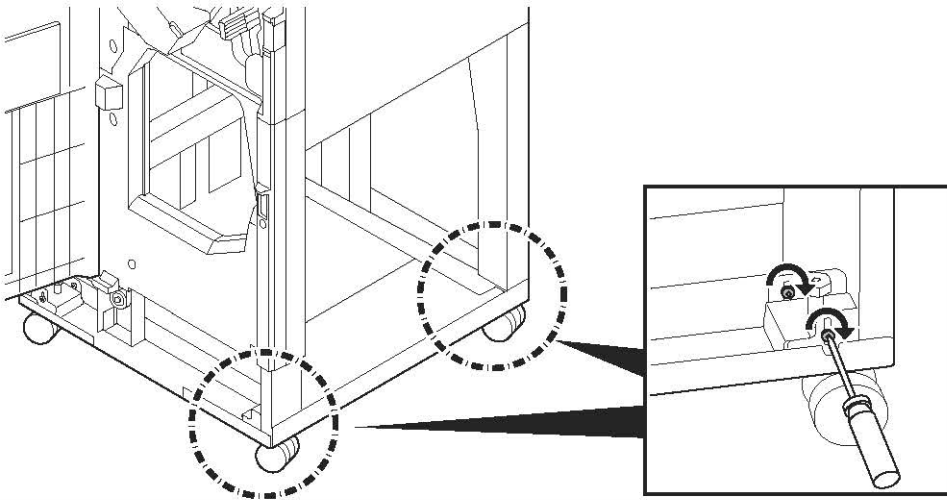
20



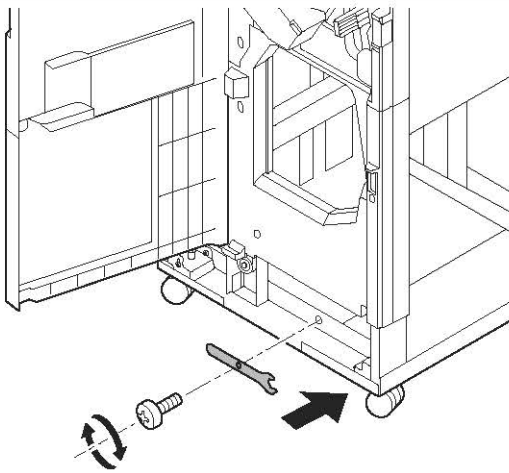
21



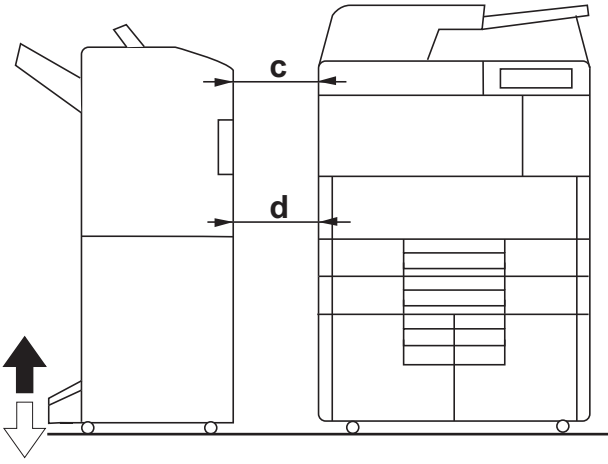
22



23



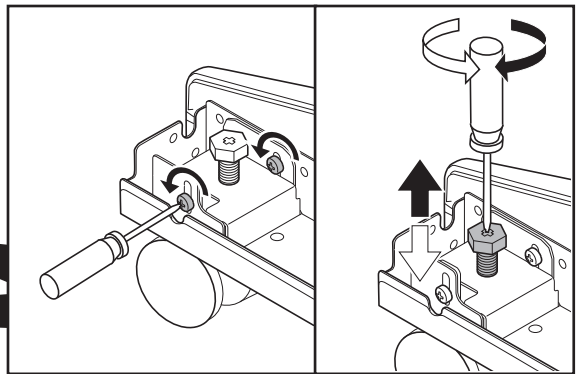
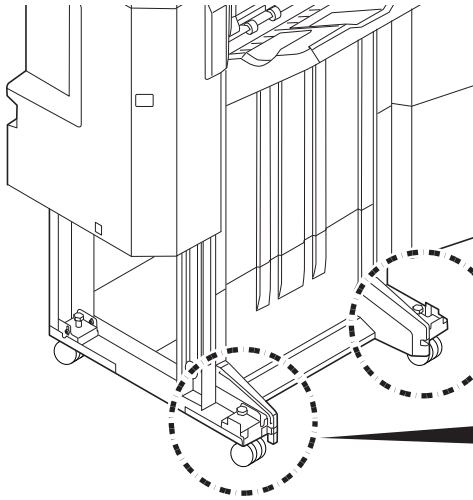
B



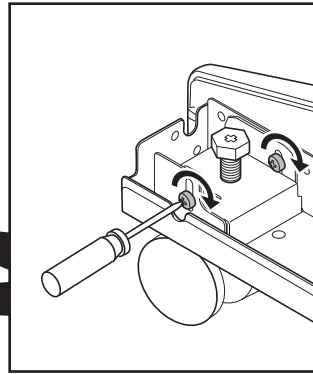
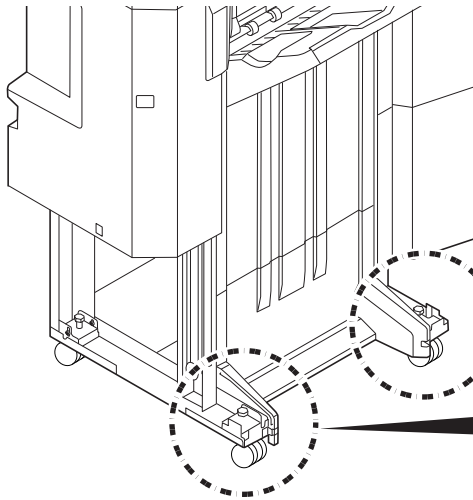
$c = d \rightarrow 26$

$c > d, c < d \rightarrow 24$

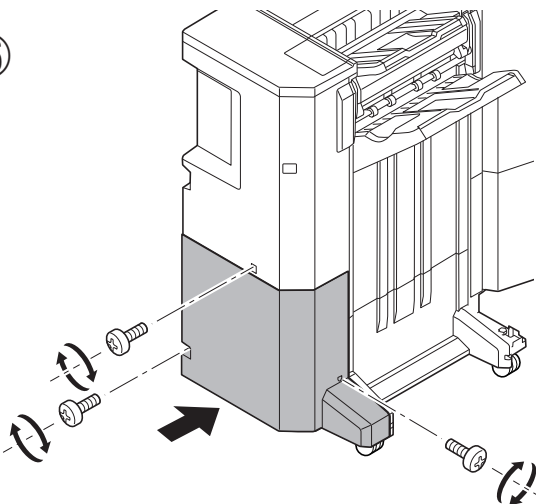
24



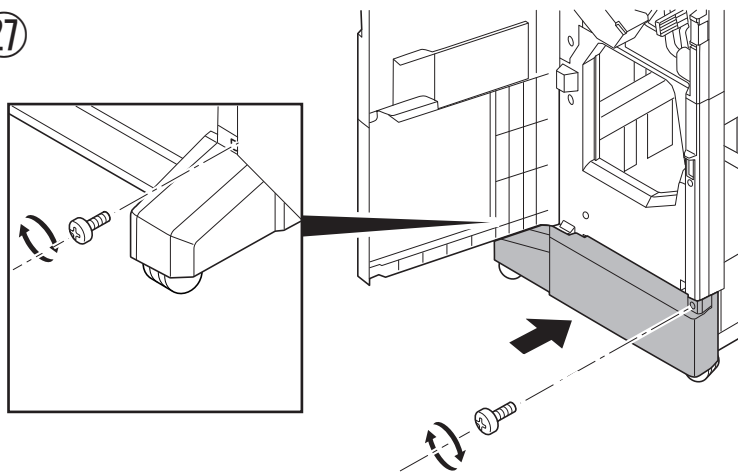
25



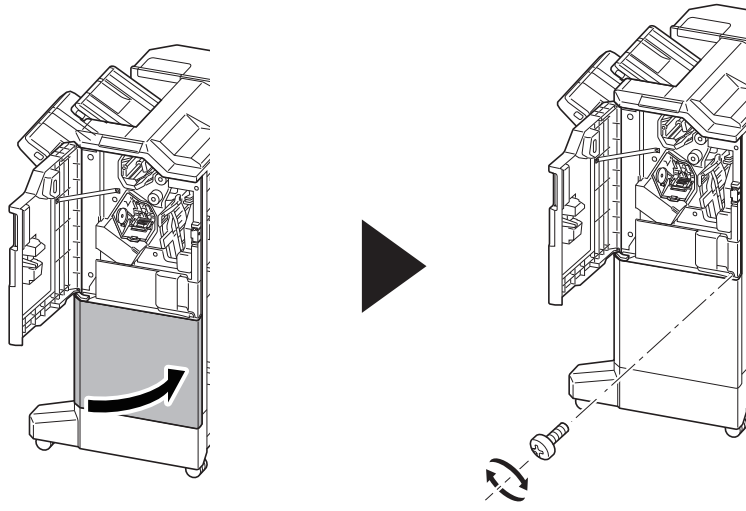
26



27

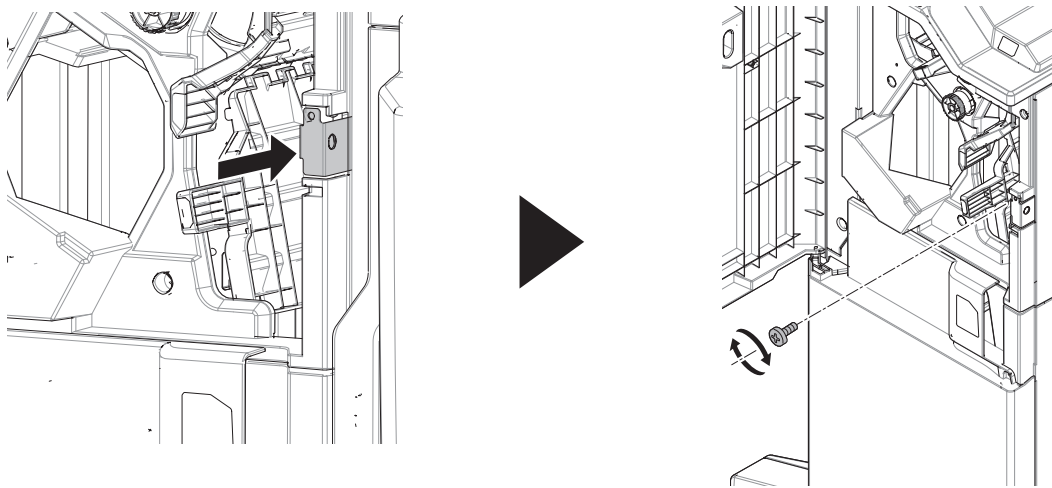


28

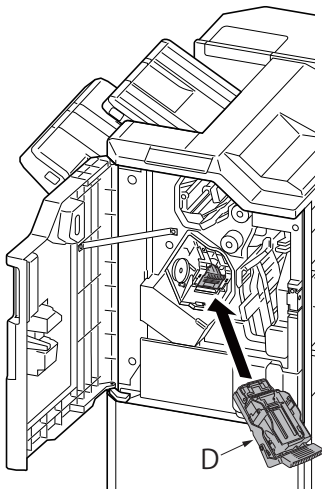


B

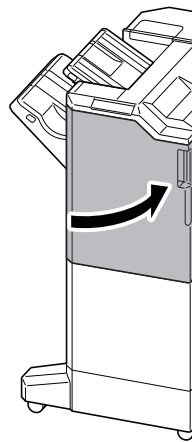
29



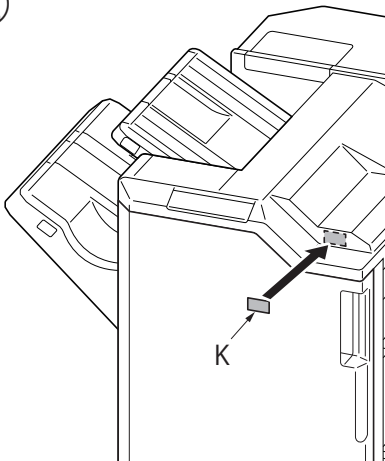
30



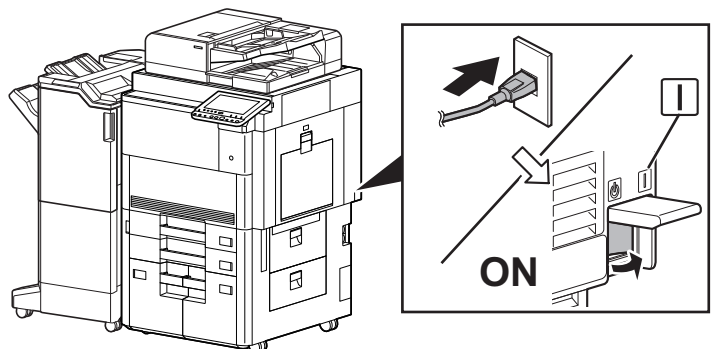
31

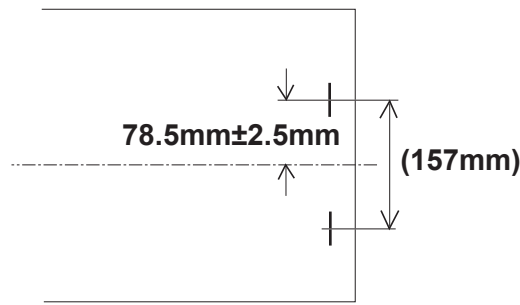


32



33





English

Adjusting the stapling position

1. Connect the machine power plug to the wall outlet and turn the machine main power switch on.
2. Make a test copy using staple mode (double stapled).
3. Check whether the stapling position is off-center. If the staple position is off-center, follow the procedure below to adjust the position.
<Reference value> 78.5 mm \pm 2.5 mm from the center of the paper

Français

Ajustement de la position d'agrafage

1. Insérer la fiche d'alimentation de la machine dans la prise murale et mettre la machine sous tension.
2. Procéder à une copie d'essai en mode agrafage (double agrafage).
3. Vérifier que la position d'agrafage n'est pas en décalage. Si la position d'agrafage est décalée, la régler en procédant de la manière suivante.
<Valeur de référence> 78,5 mm \pm 2,5 mm depuis le milieu de la feuille de papier

Español

Ajuste de la posición de grapado

1. Conecte el enchufe de la máquina al receptáculo de pared y encienda el interruptor principal de la máquina.
2. Haga una copia de prueba en el modo de grapado (grapado doble).
3. Compruebe si la posición de grapado está descentrada. Si la posición de grapado está descentrada, realice el siguiente procedimiento para ajustar la posición.
<Valor de referencia> 78,5 mm \pm 2,5 mm del centro del papel

Deutsch

Justage der Heftposition

1. Stecken Sie den Netzstecker des Geräts in die Wandsteckdose und schalten Sie das Gerät am Hauptschalter ein.
2. Erstellen Sie eine Probekopie im Heftmodus (doppelt geheftet).
3. Prüfen Sie, ob die Heftposition außermittig ist. Falls die Heftposition außermittig ist, müssen Sie sie wie folgend einstellen.
<Bezugswert> 78,5 mm \pm 2,5 mm von der Blattmitte

Italiano

Regolazione della posizione di pinzatura

1. Collegare la spina alla presa di corrente a muro e accendere l'interruttore di alimentazione della macchina.
2. Eseguire una copia di prova utilizzando la modalità di spillatura con punti metallici (spillatura doppia).
3. Verificare che la posizione di spillatura non sia fuori centro. Se la posizione di spillatura è fuori centro, seguire la procedura riportata sotto per regolare la posizione.
<Valore di riferimento> 78,5 mm \pm 2,5 mm dal centro del foglio

简体中文

调节装订位置

1. 将机器上的电源插头插入电源插座中，打开主电源开关。
2. 在装订模式（2点固定）下进行测试复印。
3. 确认装订位置的偏差。装订位置偏离中心时，按以下步骤进行调节。
<基准值> 距离纸张中心 78.5mm \pm 2.5mm

한국어

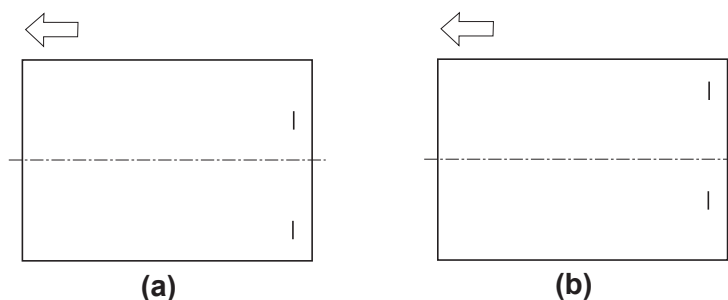
스태이플 위치 조정

1. 본체 전원플러그를 콘센트에 꽂고 주 전원 스위치를 ON으로 합니다.
2. 스타이플 모드(2점)에서 시험복사를 합니다.
3. 스타이플 위치의 센터 어긋남을 확인합니다. 스타이플 위치가 중심에서 벗어난 경우, 다음 순서로 조정을 합니다.
<기준치> 용지 센터에서 78.5mm \pm 2.5mm

日本語

ステーブル位置の調整

1. 機械本体の電源プラグをコンセントに差し込み、主電源スイッチをONにする。
2. ステーブルモード(2箇所止め)でテストコピーを行う。
3. ステーブル位置のセンターずれを確認する。ステーブル位置が中心からずれていた場合、次の手順で調整を行う。
<基準値> 用紙センターより 78.5mm \pm 2.5mm



4. Set the maintenance mode U246 and select [Finisher] > [Staple HP].
5. Adjust the values.
If the paper is stapled too close to the front of the machine (a): Increase the setting value.
If the paper is stapled too close to the rear of the machine (b): Decrease the setting value.
Amount of change per step: 0.1 mm

6. Press the [Start] key to confirm the setting value.
7. Perform a test copy.
8. Repeat steps 4 to 7 until the staple position is within the reference value.
<Reference value> 78.5 mm \pm 2.5 mm from the center of the paper

4. Passez en mode maintenance U246 et sélectionnez [Finisher] > [Staple HP].
5. Régler les valeurs.
Si le papier est agrafé trop près de l'avant de la machine (a): augmenter la valeur de réglage.
Si le papier est agrafé trop près de l'arrière de la machine (b): réduire la valeur de réglage.
Changement par graduation d'échelle : 0,1 mm

6. Appuyer sur la touche de [Départ] pour confirmer la valeur de réglage.
7. Effectuer une copie de test.
8. Recommencer les étapes 4 à 7 jusqu'à ce que la position d'agrafe soit conforme à la valeur de référence.
<Valeur de référence> 78,5 mm \pm 2,5 mm depuis le milieu de la feuille de papier

4. Configure el modo de mantenimiento U246 y seleccione [Finisher] > [Staple HP].
5. Ajuste los valores.
Si el grapado del papel se encuentra demasiado cerca del frente de la máquina (a): aumente el valor de configuración.
Si el grapado del papel se encuentra demasiado cerca de la parte posterior de la máquina (b): disminuya el valor de configuración.
Magnitud del cambio por incremento: 0,1 mm

6. Pulse la tecla de [Inicio] para confirmar el valor de configuración.
7. Haga una copia de prueba.
8. Repita los pasos 4 a 7 hasta que la posición de grapado se encuentre dentro del valor de referencia.
<Valor de referencia> 78,5 mm \pm 2,5 mm del centro del papel

4. Aktivieren Sie den Wartungsmodus U246 und wählen Sie [Finisher] > [Staple HP].
5. Die Werte einstellen.
Falls das Papier zu nahe am vorderen Rand des Geräts (a) abgestapelt wird: Vergrößern Sie den Stellwert.
Falls das Papier zu nahe am hinteren Rand des Geräts (b) abgestapelt wird: Verkleinern Sie den Stellwert.
Änderung pro Schritt: 0,1 mm

6. Den Einstellwert durch Drücken der [Start]-Taste bestätigen.
7. Eine Testkopie erstellen.
8. Wiederholen Sie die Schritte 4 bis 7, bis die Heftposition im Bereich des Bezugswerts liegt.
<Bezugswert> 78,5 mm \pm 2,5 mm von der Blattmitte

4. Impostare la modalità manutenzione U246, quindi selezionare [Finisher] > [Staple HP].
5. Regolare i valori.
Se il foglio viene spillato troppo vicino alla parte anteriore della macchina (a): Aumentare il valore di impostazione.
Se il foglio viene spillato troppo vicino alla parte posteriore della macchina (b): Diminuire il valore di impostazione.
Entità modifica per passo: 0,1 mm

6. Premere il tasto di [Avvio] per confermare il valore dell'impostazione.
7. Eseguire una copia di prova.
8. Ripetere i passi 4 to 7 finché la posizione di spillatura risulta all'interno del valore di riferimento.
<Valore di riferimento> 78,5 mm \pm 2,5 mm dal centro del foglio

4. 进入维修保养模式 U246, 把 [Finisher]>[Staple HP] 。
5. 调整设定值。
装订位置向机器前部偏移时 (a) : 调高设定值。
装订位置向机器后部偏移时 (b) : 调低设定值。
设定值的一个调整单位变化量 : 0.1mm

6. 按 [开始] 键, 以确定设定值。
7. 进行测试复印。
8. 重复步骤 4 ~ 7, 直到装订位置在基准范围内为止。
<基准值> 距离纸张中心 78.5mm \pm 2.5mm

4. 메인テナンス 모드 U246 을 설정하고 [Finisher] > [Staple HP] 를 선택합니다 .
5. 설정치를 조정합니다 .
스테이플 위치가 기기앞측으로 벗어난 경우 (a): 설정치를 높입니다 .
스테이플 위치가 기기뒷측으로 벗어난 경우 (b): 설정치를 낮춥니다 .
1 스텝당 변화량 : 0.1mm

6. [복사 / 시작] 키를 누르고 설정치를 확인합니다 .
7. 시험복사를 합니다 .
8. 스테이플 위치가 기준치내가 될 때까지 순서 4 ~ 7 을 반복합니다 .
< 기준치 > 용지 센터에서 78.5mm \pm 2.5mm

4. メンテナンスモード U246 をセットし、[Finisher] > [Staple HP] を選択する。
5. 設定値を調整する。
ステープル位置が機械前側にずれている場合 (a) : 設定値を上げる。
ステープル位置が機械後側にずれている場合 (b) : 設定値を下げる。
1 ステップ当たりの変化量 : 0.1mm

6. [スタート] キーを押し、設定値を確定する。
7. テストコピーを行う。
8. ステープル位置が基準値内になるまで、手順 4 ~ 7 を繰り返す。
< 基準値 > 用紙センターより 78.5mm \pm 2.5mm

(5)DF-7120

DF-7120

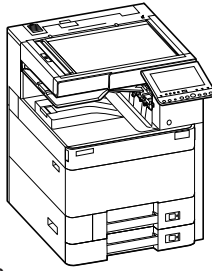
(1000 sheets Finisher)

Installation Guide

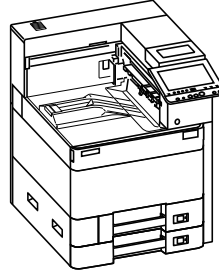
A

Color MFP
25/25ppm,32/32ppm,
35/35ppm,40/40ppm,
50/50ppm,60/55ppm

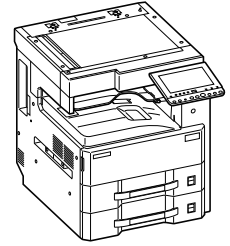
Black & White MFP
40ppm,50ppm,60ppm



Color Printer
60/55ppm

**B**

Black & White MFP
30ppm,35ppm

**English**

A different procedure is required depending on the product which is installed with this unit. Each procedure is described in the following pages. For installation with the MFP(A) / Printer, see Page 1 to Page 5, Page 14 to Page 15. For installation with a MFP(B), see Page 6 to Page 15.

Français

Une procédure différente est requise selon le produit qui est installé avec cette unité. Chaque procédure est décrite dans les pages suivantes. Pour l'installation avec une imprimante multifonction(A) / Imprimante, voir Page 1 à Page 5, Page 14 à Page 15. Pour l'installation avec une imprimante multifonction(B), voir Page 6 à Page 15.

Español

El procedimiento es diferente según el producto que se instale con esta unidad. En las siguientes páginas, se describe cada procedimiento. Para la instalación con un MFP(A) / Impresora, consulte las páginas de la 1 a la 5, páginas de la 14 a la 15. Para la instalación con un MFP(B), consulte las páginas de la 6 a la 15.

Deutsch

Je nach verwendetem Modell ist eine andere Vorgehensweise zur Installation dieses Teils erforderlich. Die unterschiedlichen Vorgehensweisen werden auf den folgenden Seiten erläutert. Bei Installation an einem MFP(A) / Drucker siehe Seiten 1 bis 5, Seiten 14 bis 15. Bei Installation an einem MFP(B) siehe Seiten 6 bis 15.

Italiano

Si richiede una procedura diversa in funzione del prodotto su cui è installata l'unità. Le singole procedure sono descritte nelle pagine seguenti. Per l'installazione con un MFP(A) / stampante, vedere le pagine da 1 a 5, pagine da 14 a 15. Per l'installazione con un MFP(B), vedere le pagine da 6 a 15.

简体中文

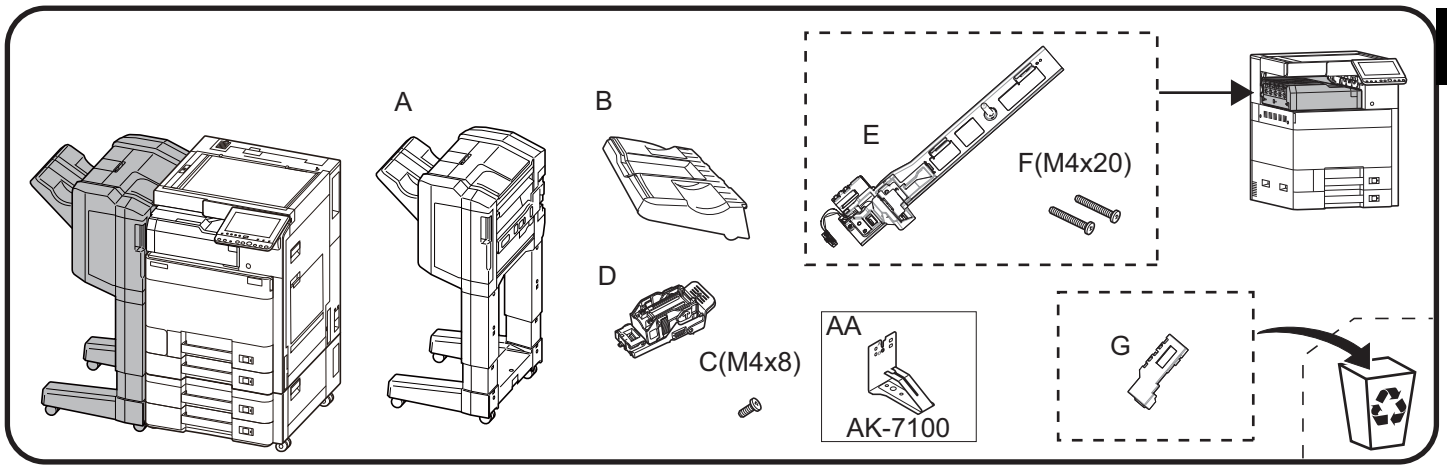
根据安装对象, 安装步骤略有不同。各个步骤记载在下面的页面。
安装到 MFP(A) / 打印机上时, 请参见 P1-P5, P14-P15。
安装到 MFP(B) 上时, 请参见 P6-P15。

한국어

이 장치에 설치되는 제품에 따라 절차가 다릅니다. 다음 페이지에서 각 절차를 설명합니다.
MFP(A) / 프린터에 설치하는 경우 1 페이지 ~ 5 페이지, 14 페이지 ~ 15 페이지를 참조하십시오.
MFP(B) 에 설치하는 경우 6 페이지 ~ 15 페이지를 참조하십시오.

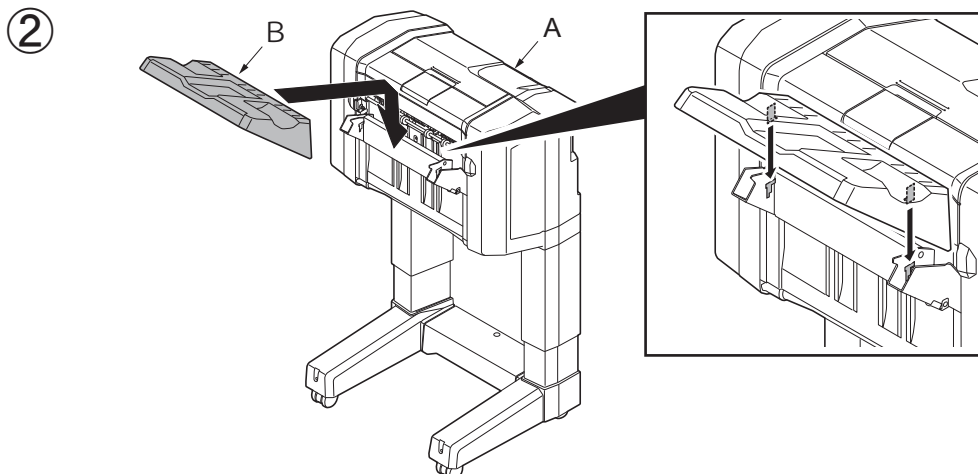
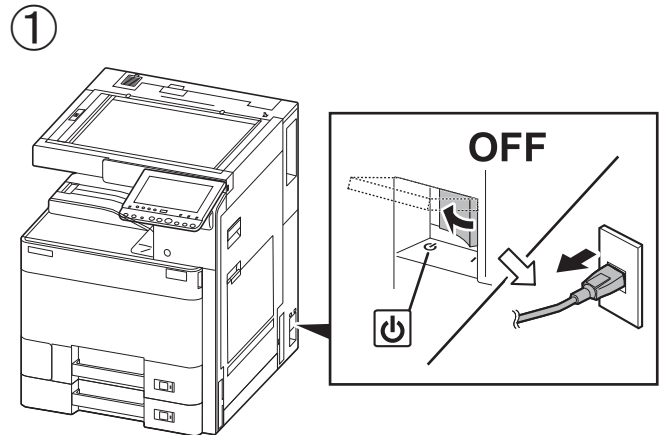
日本語

装着する対象によって、取付手順は異なります。それぞれ、以下のページに記載しています。
MFP(A) / プリンターに設置する場合; 1 ページ ~ 5 ページ、14 ページ ~ 15 ページ
MFP(B) に設置する場合; 6 ページ ~ 15 ページ



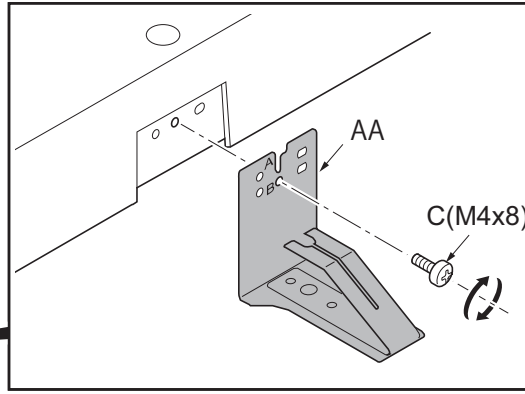
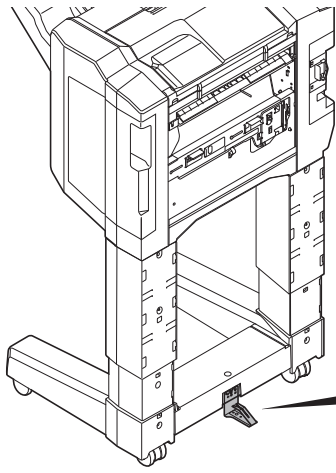
- (ENG) Be sure to remove any tape and/or cushioning materials from the parts supplied.
- (FR) Veillez à retirer les morceaux de bande adhésive et/ou les matériaux de rembourrage des pièces fournies.
- (ES) Asegúrese de quitar todas las cintas y/o material amortiguador de las partes suministradas.
- (DE) Stellen Sie sicher, dass sämtliche Klebebänder und/oder Polstermaterial von den gelieferten Teilen entfernt wurden.
- (IT) Rimuovere tutti i nastri adesivi e/o i materiali di protezione dalle parti fornite.
- (CN) 如果附属品上带有固定胶带、缓冲材料时，请务必揭下。
- (KO) 동봉품에 고정 테이프, 완충재가 붙어 있는 경우에는 반드시 제거하십시오.
- (JP) 同梱品に固定テープ、緩衝材がついている場合は、必ず取り外すこと。

- (ENG) While the illustrations in this installation guide are for the MFP models, contents of the installation work are common for the MFP and printer models.
- (FR) Les illustrations de ce guide d'installation concernent les modèles MFP, mais les interventions sont communes aux modèles MFP et imprimantes.
- (ES) Aunque las ilustraciones de esta guía de instalación hacen referencia a los modelos MFP, el contenido de los procedimientos de instalación es el mismo para los modelos MFP y de impresora.
- (DE) Obwohl die Abbildungen in dieser Installationsanleitung sich auf MFPs beziehen, ist die Vorgehensweise für MFPs und Drucker die gleiche.
- (IT) Sebbene le illustrazioni contenute in questa guida di installazione siano relative a modelli MFP, i contenuti della procedura di installazione sono gli stessi per MFP e stampanti.
- (CN) 安装步骤中的视图是 MFP 机型，不过 MFP 和打印机的安装步骤是相同的。
- (KO) 이 설치 가이드는 MFP 모델용이지만, 설치 작업은 MFP와 프린터 공통입니다.
- (JP) 設置手順書内のイラストは、MFP ですが、設置作業は MFP/プリンター共通です。

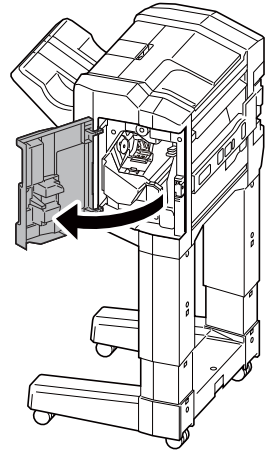


A

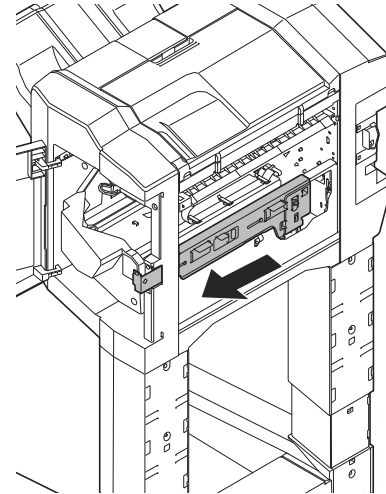
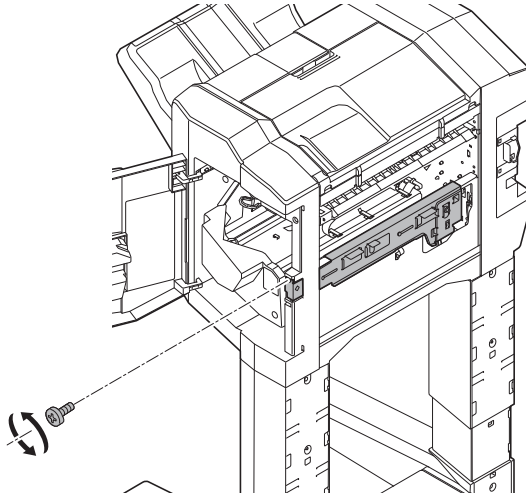
③



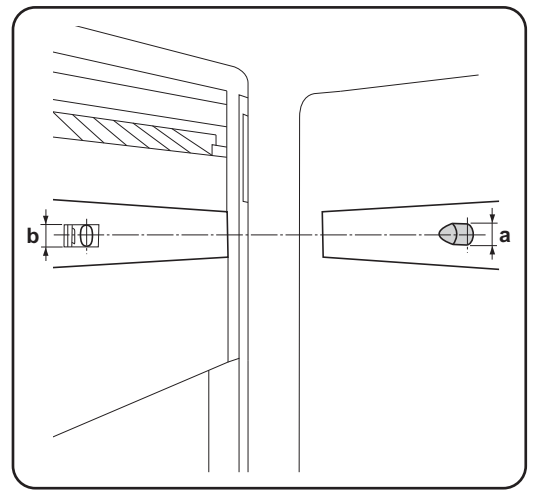
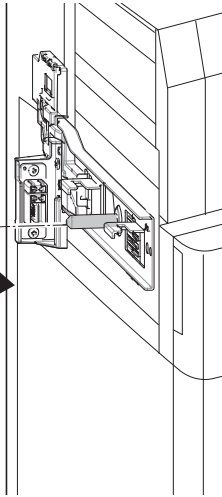
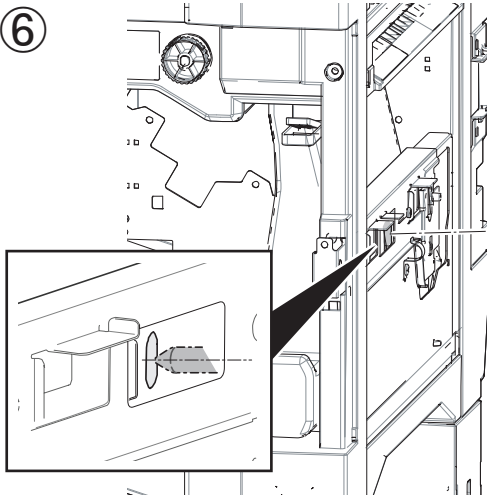
④



⑤



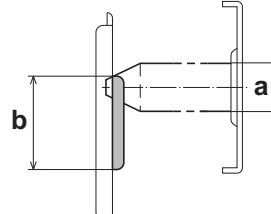
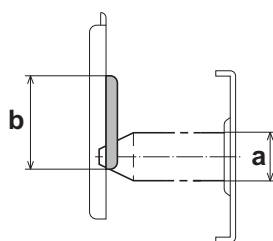
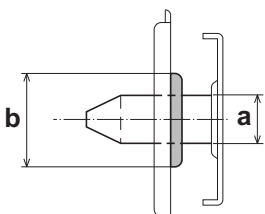
⑥

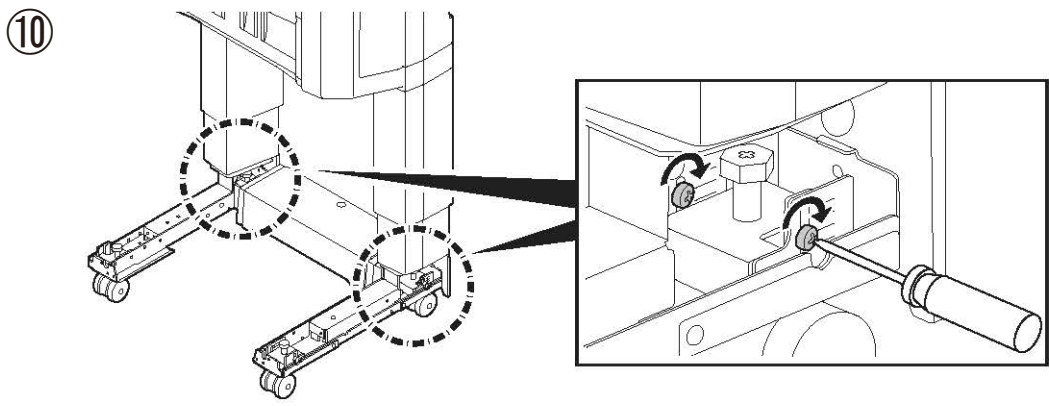
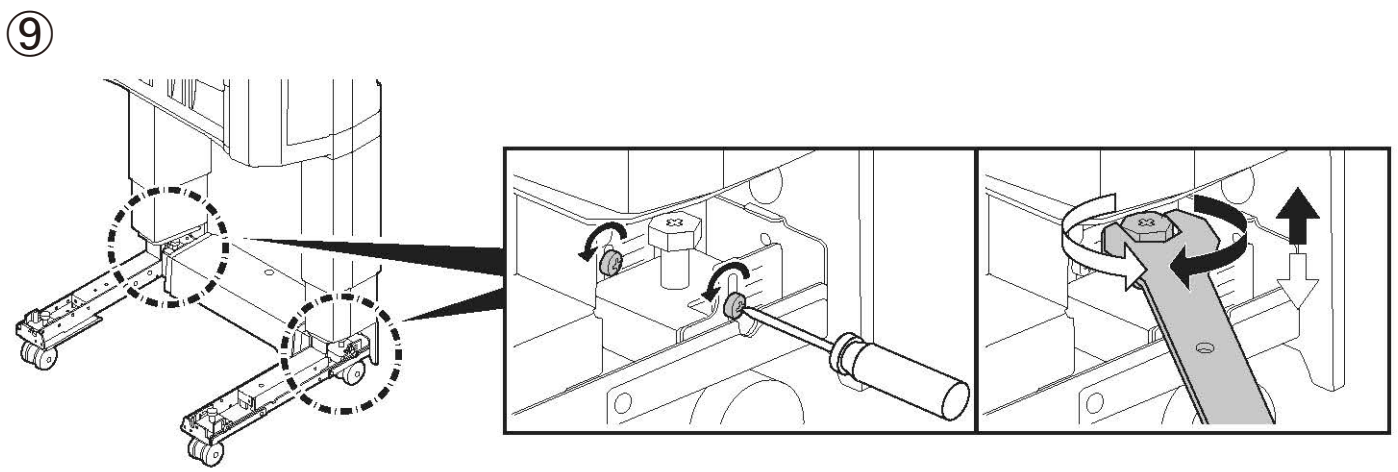
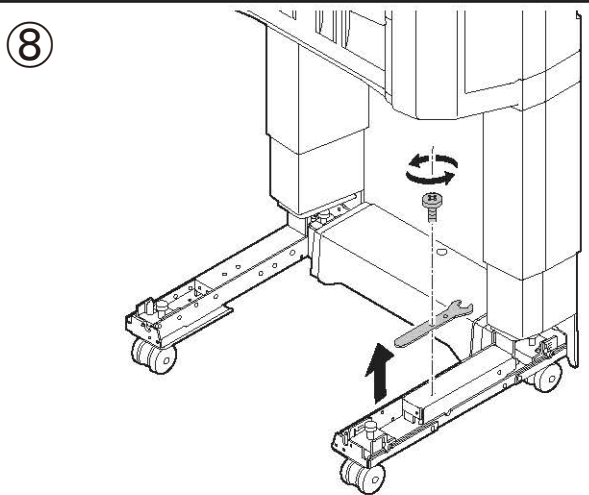
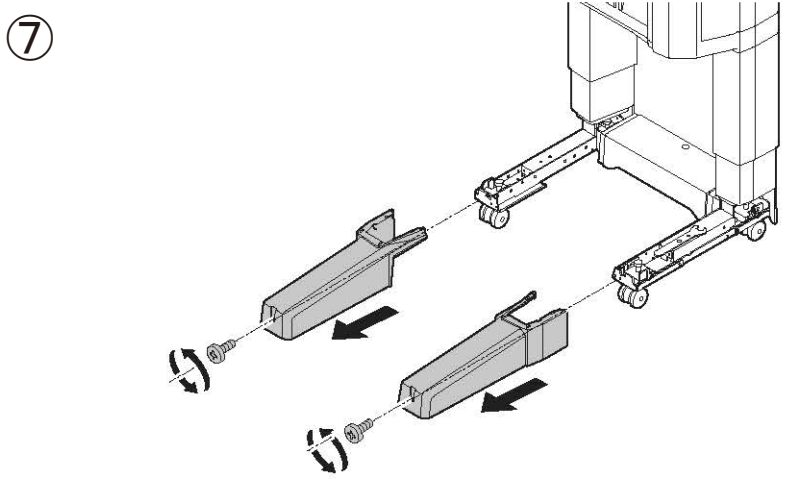


○ → ⑮

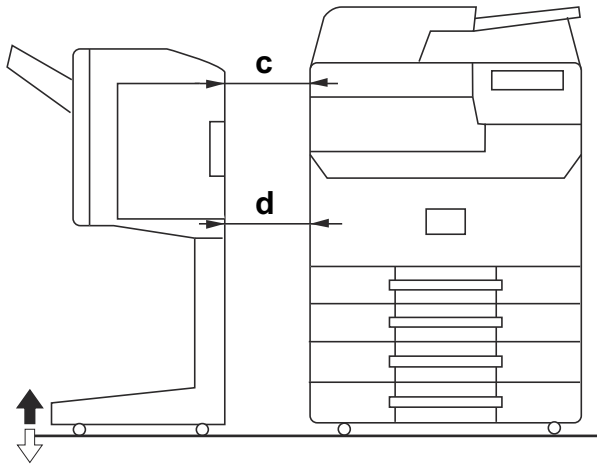
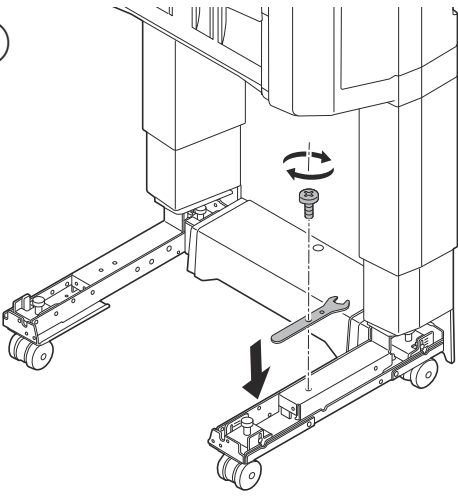
✗ → ⑦

✗ → ⑦





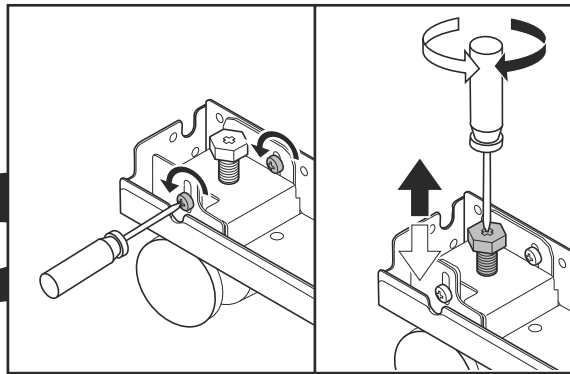
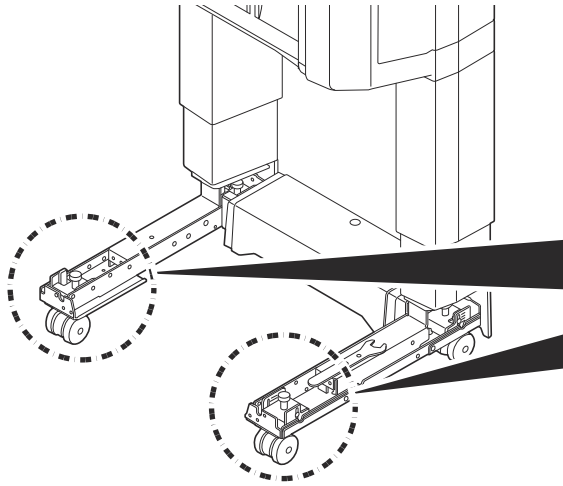
⑪



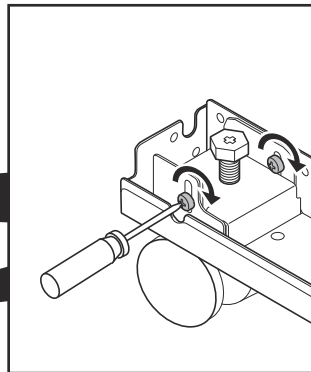
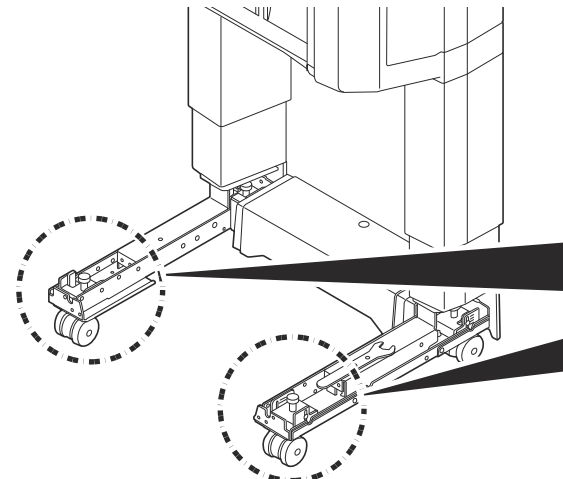
$c = d \rightarrow$ ⑭

$c > d, c < d \rightarrow$ ⑫

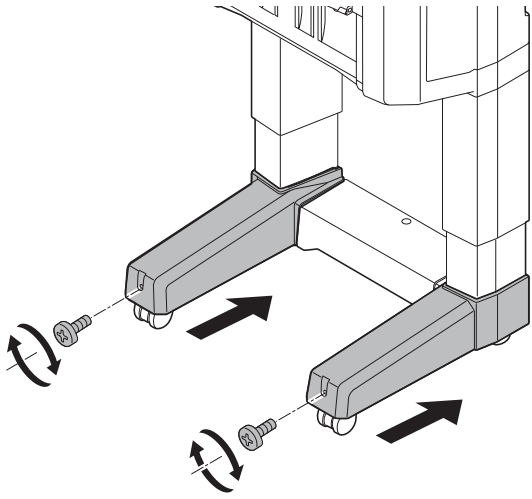
⑫



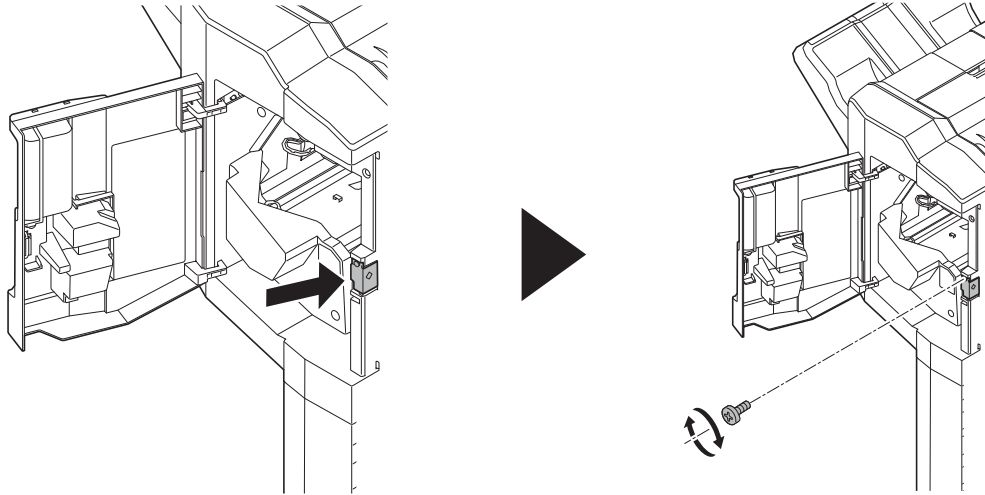
⑬



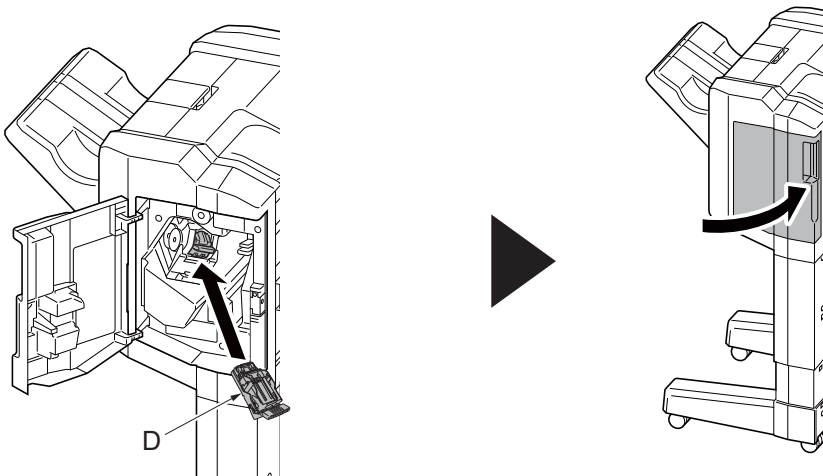
14



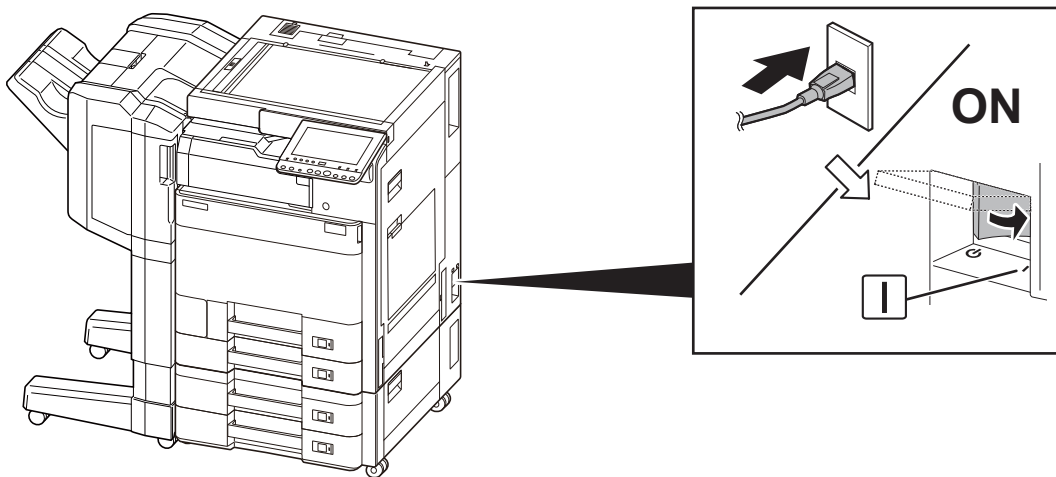
15

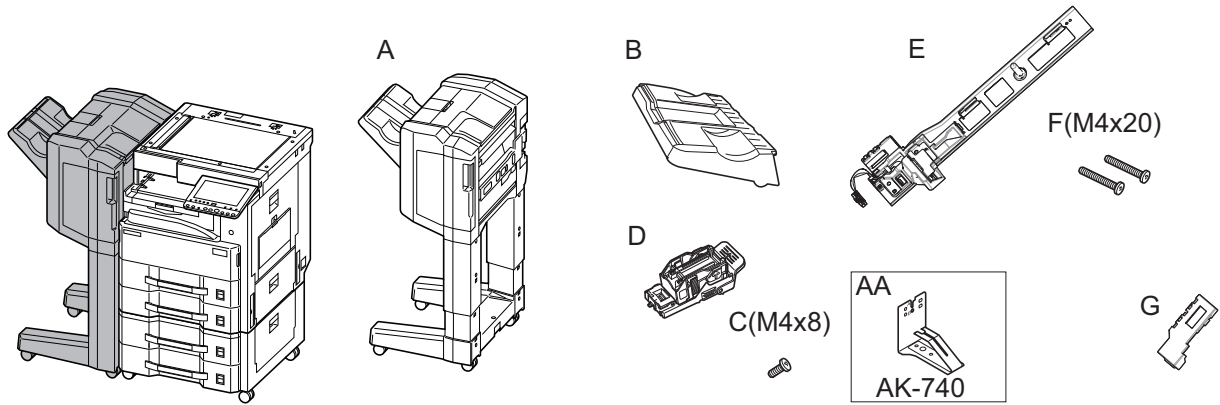


16



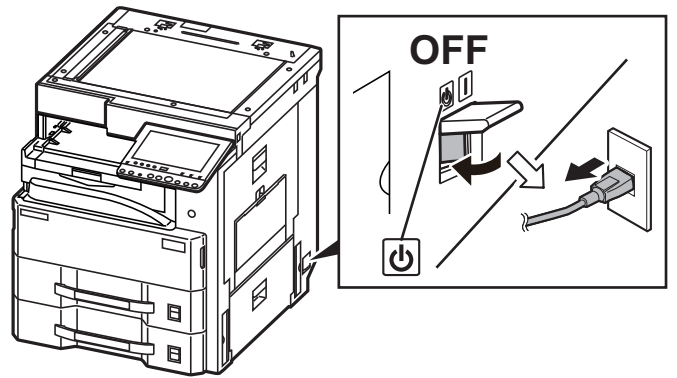
17



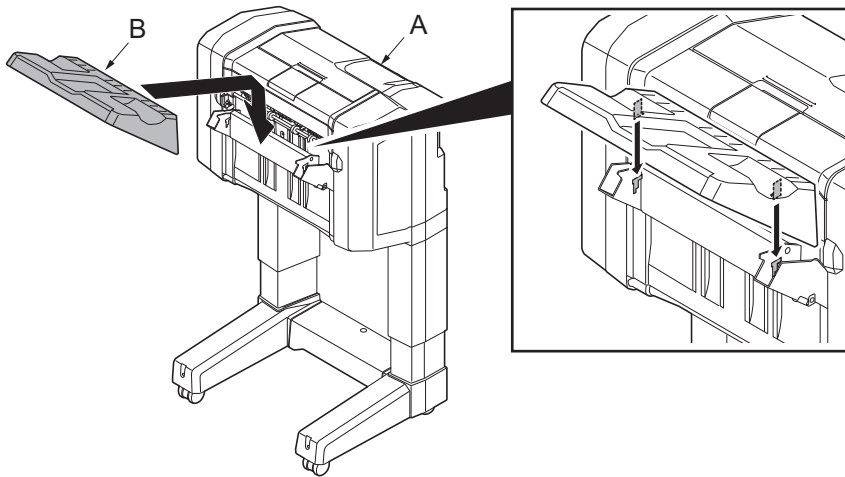


1

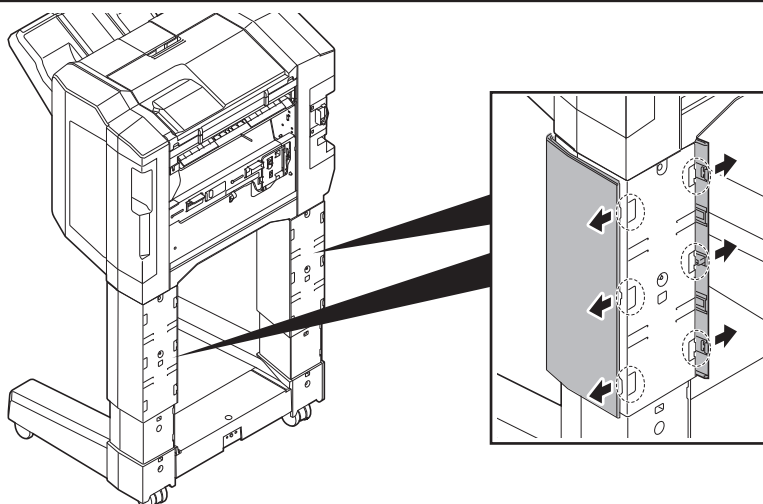
- Ⓜ ENG Be sure to remove any tape and/or cushioning materials from the parts supplied.
- Ⓜ FR Veuillez à retirer les morceaux de bande adhésive et/ou les matériaux de rembourrage des pièces fournies.
- Ⓜ ES Asegúrese de quitar todas las cintas y/o material amortiguador de las partes suministradas.
- Ⓜ DE Stellen Sie sicher, dass sämtliche Klebebänder und/oder Polstermaterial von den gelieferten Teilen entfernt wurden.
- Ⓜ IT Rimuovere tutti i nastri adesivi e/o i materiali di protezione dalle parti fornite.
- Ⓜ CN 如果附属品上带有固定胶带, 缓冲材料时务必揭下。
- Ⓜ KO 동봉품에 고정 테이프, 완충재가 붙어 있는 경우에는 반드시 제거하십시오.
- Ⓜ JP 同梱品に固定テープ、緩衝材がついている場合は、必ず取り外すこと。

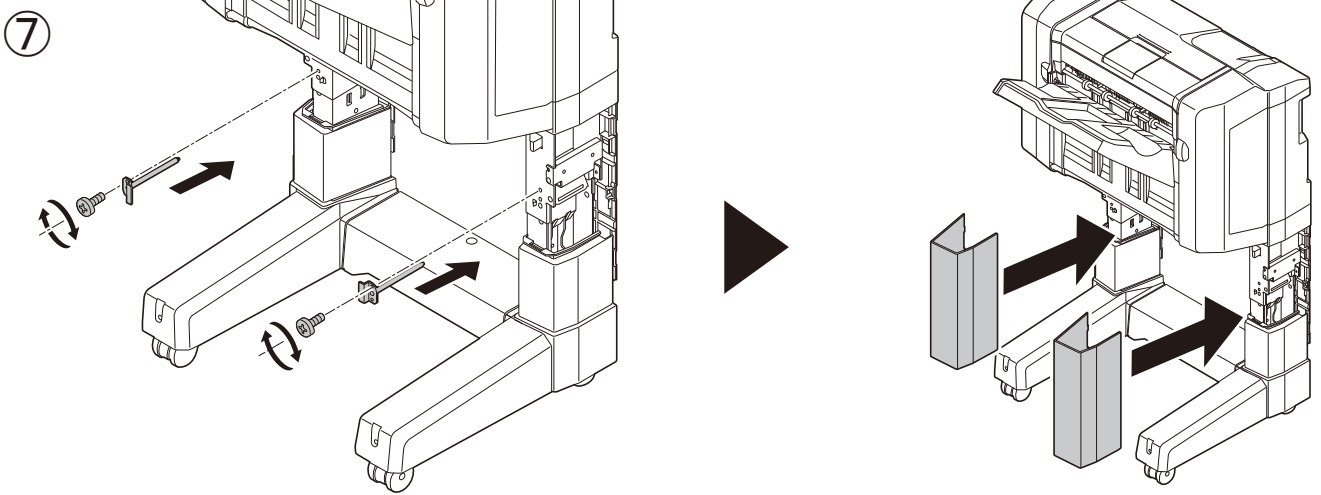
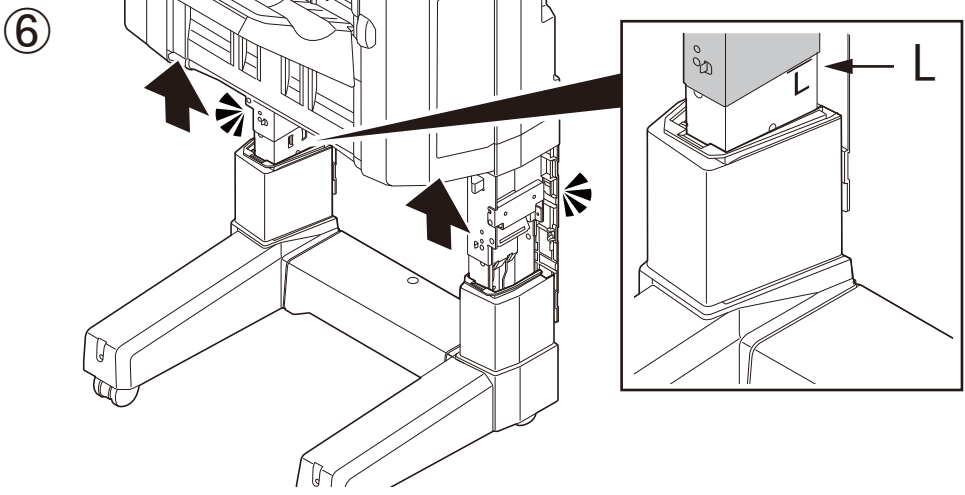
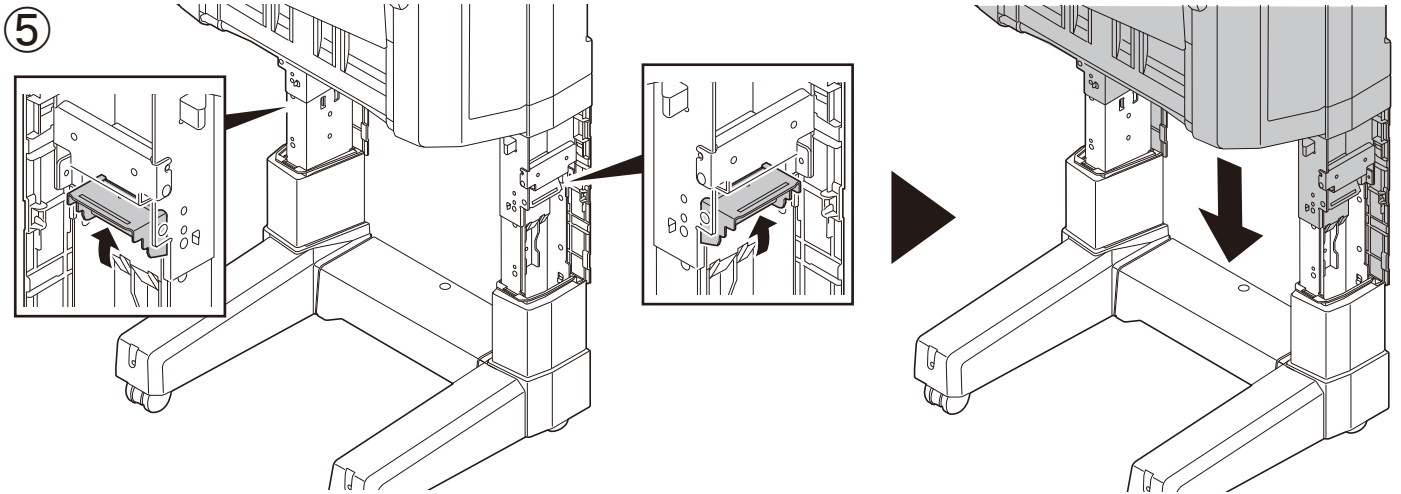
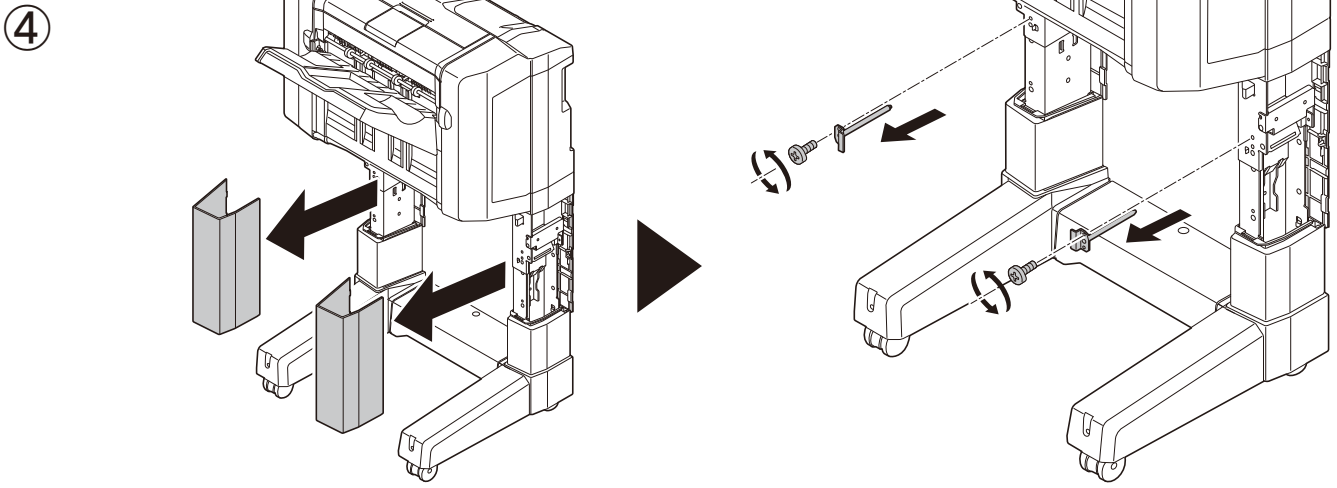


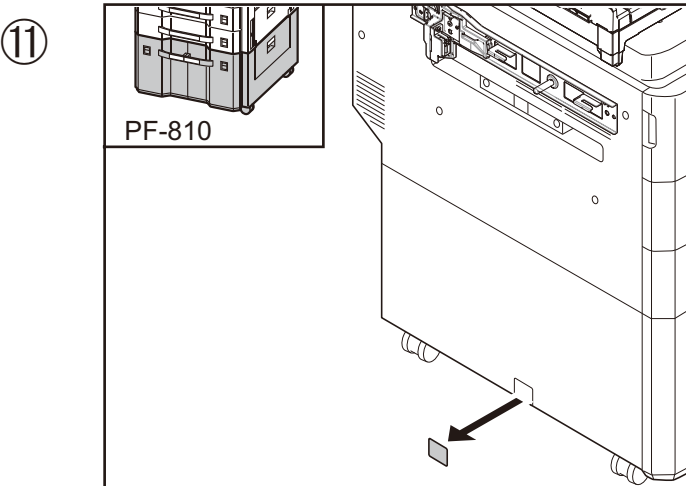
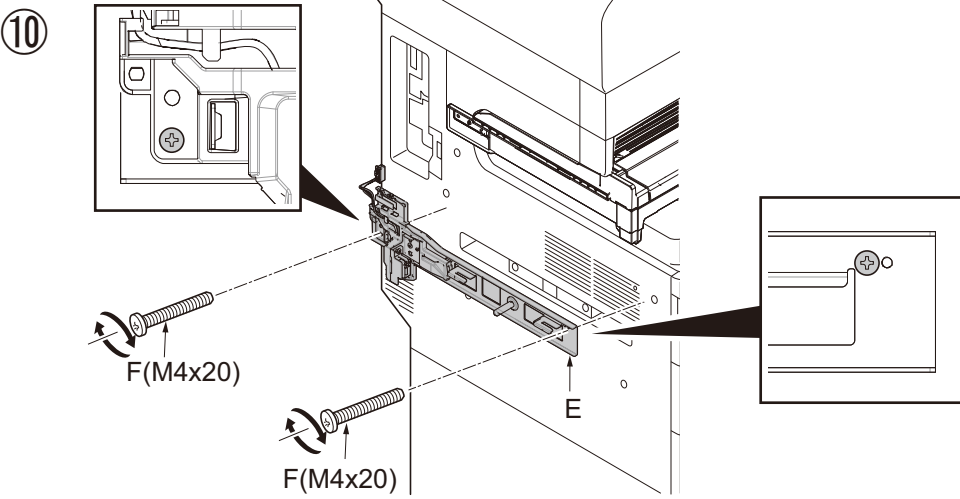
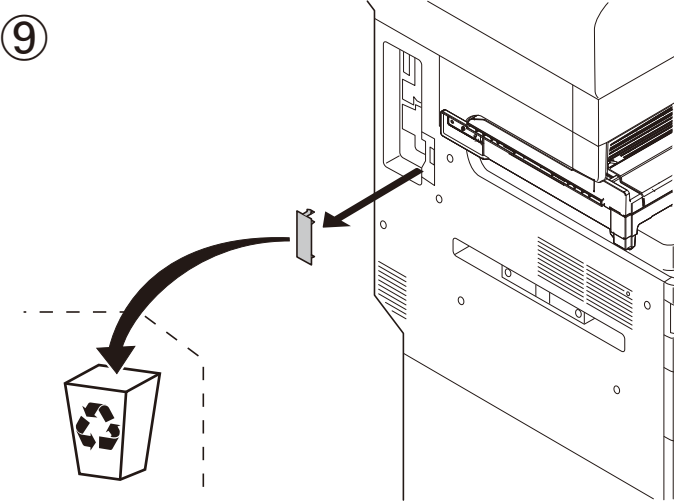
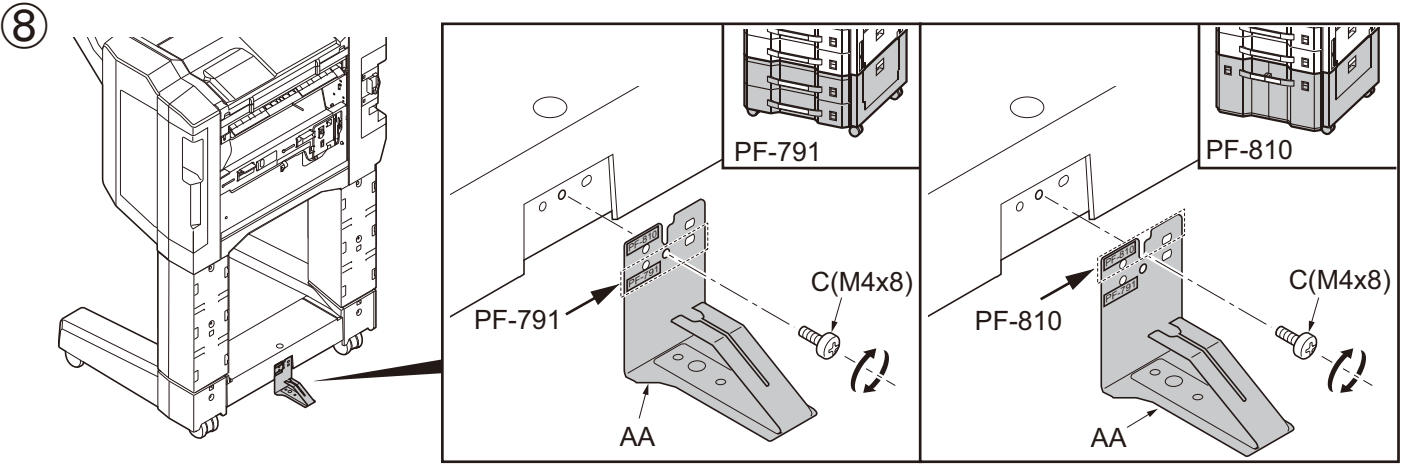
2



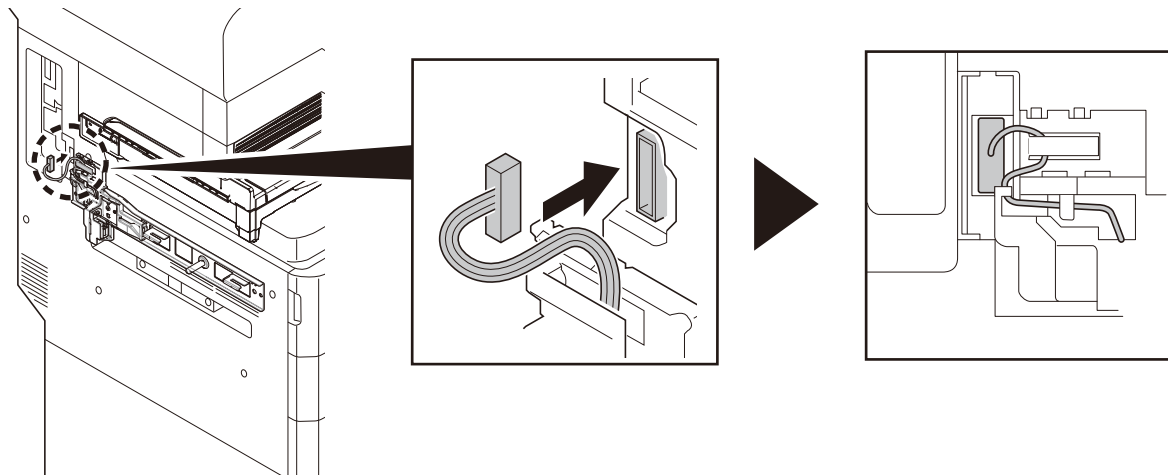
3





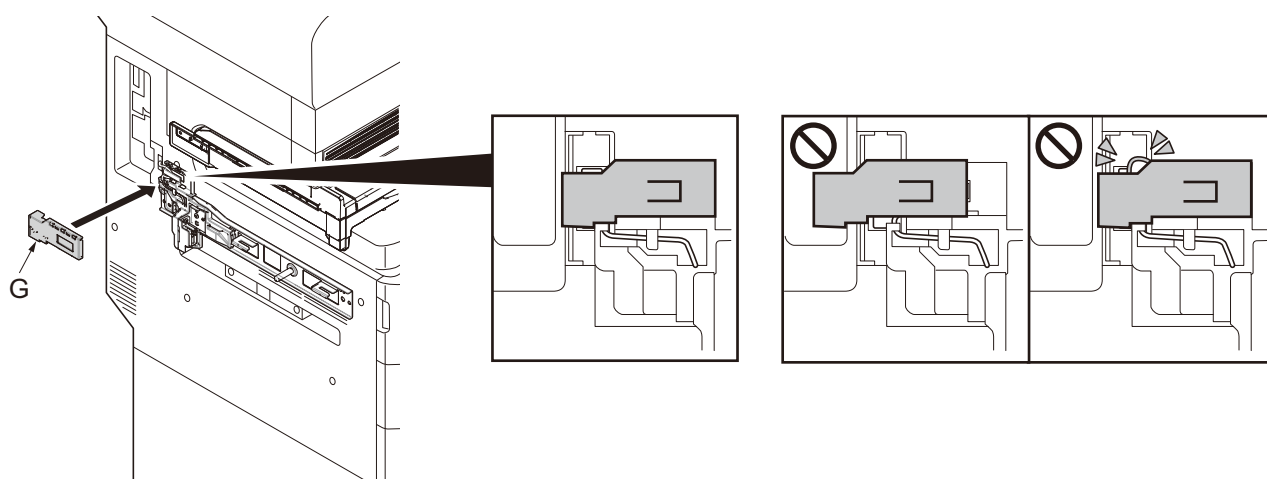


12

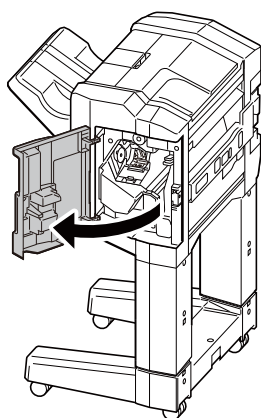


B

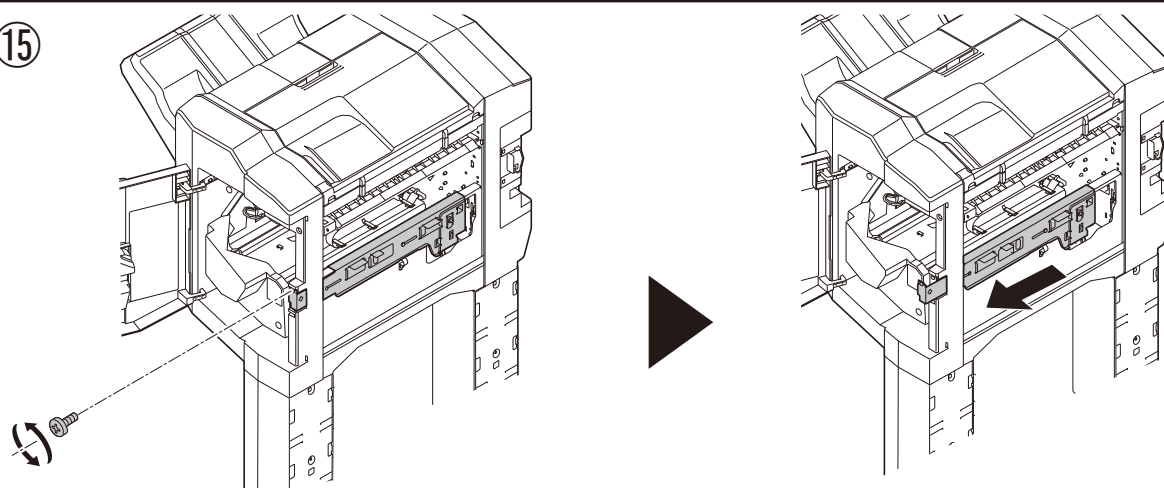
13



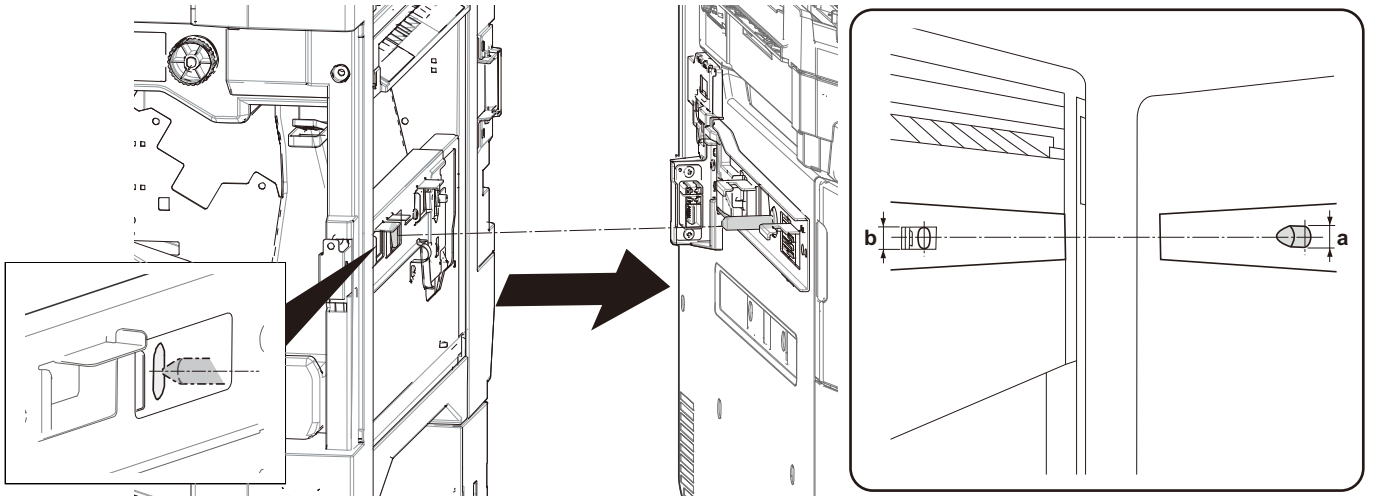
14



15



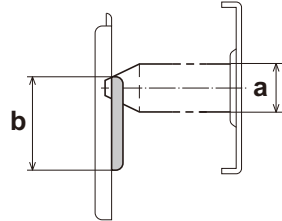
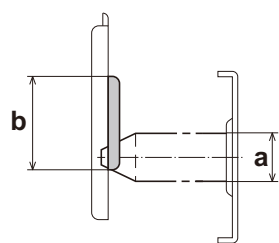
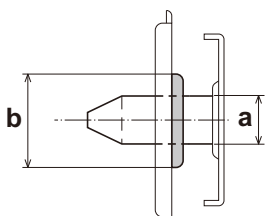
16



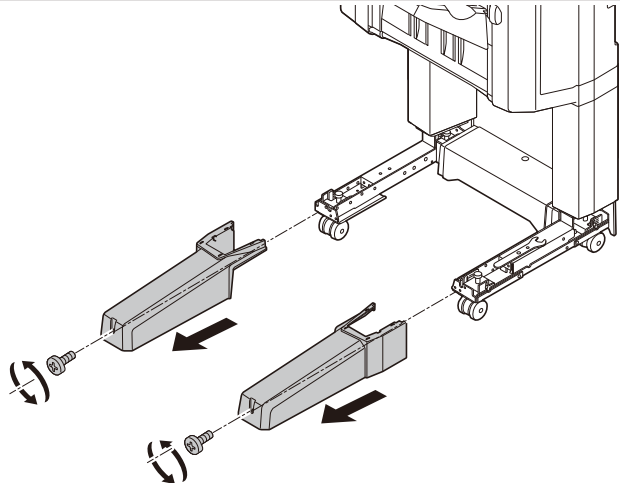
○ → 25

✗ → 17

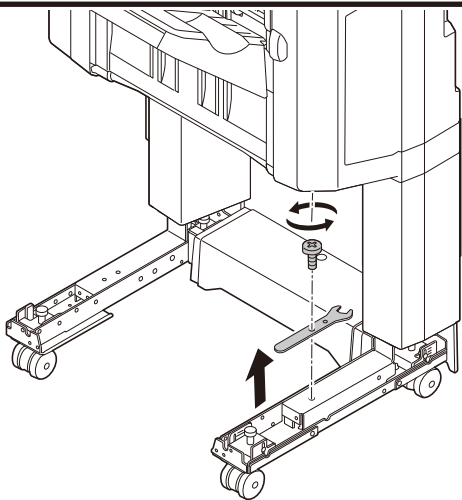
✗ → 17



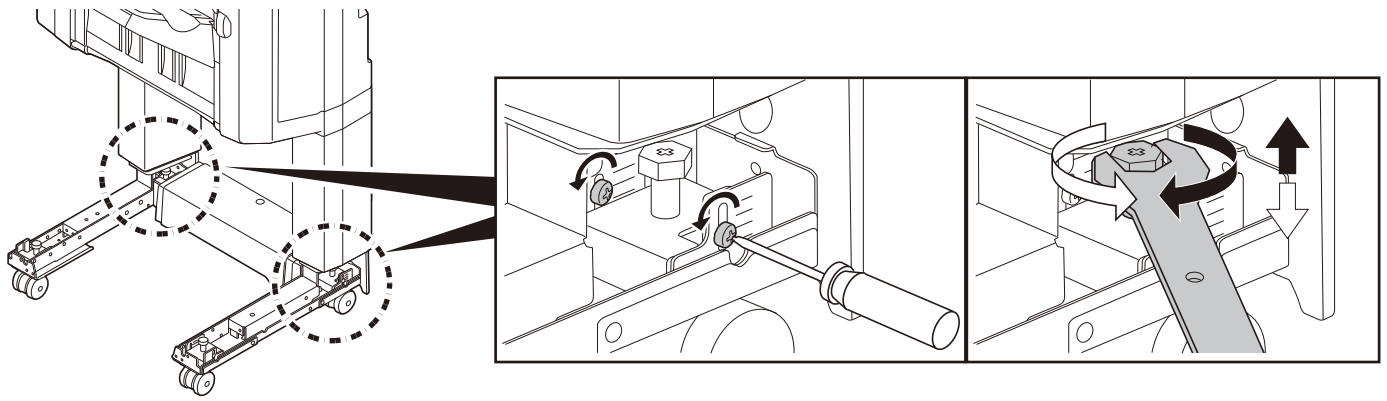
17



18

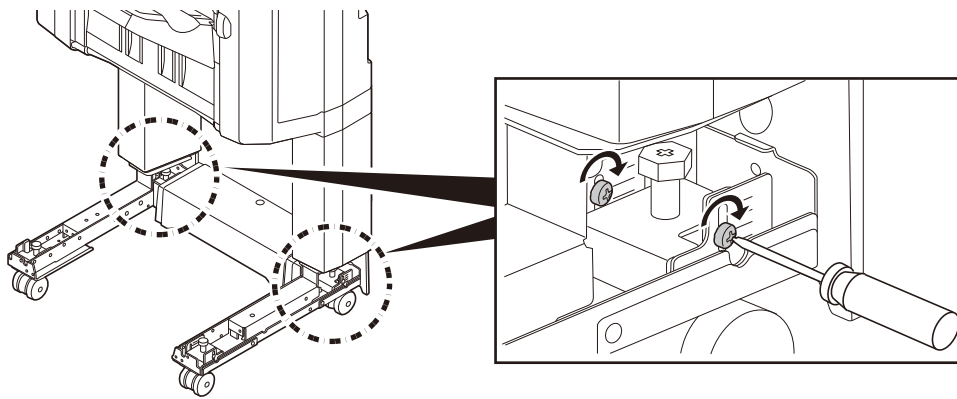


19

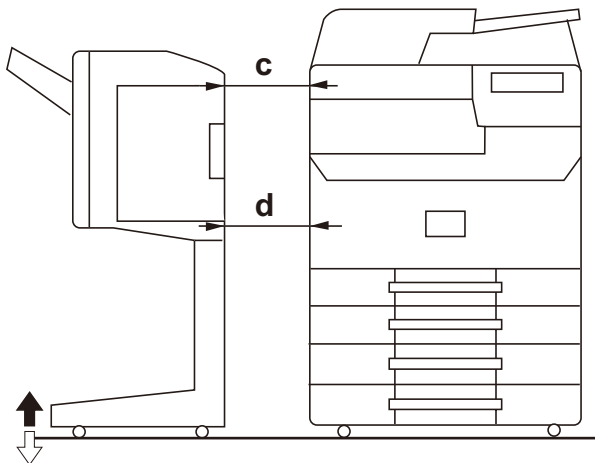
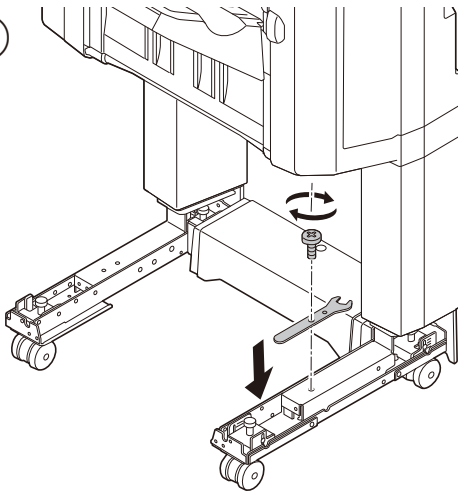


B

20



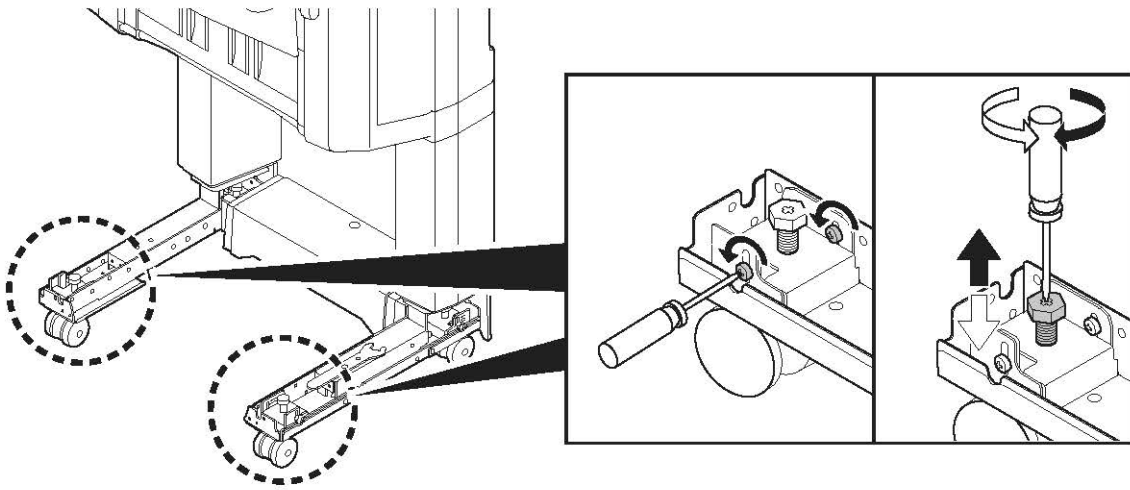
21



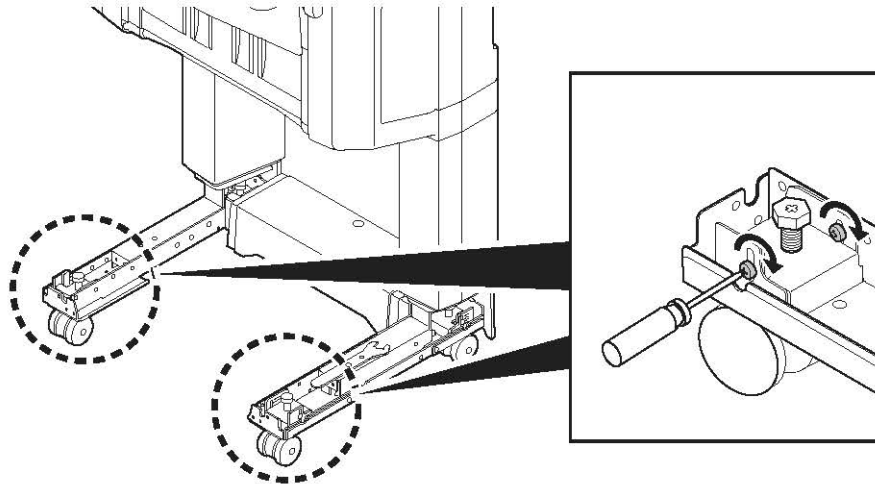
$c = d \rightarrow 24$

$c > d, c < d \rightarrow 22$

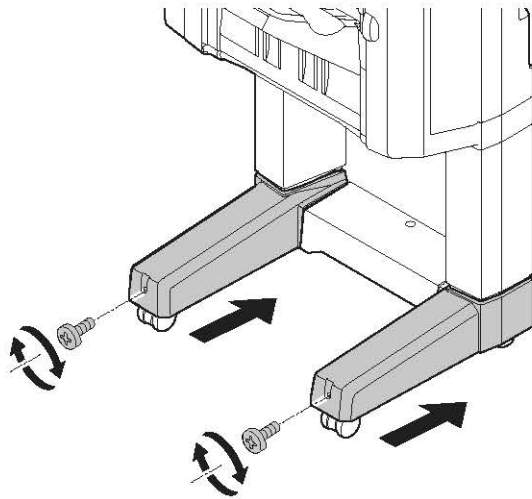
22



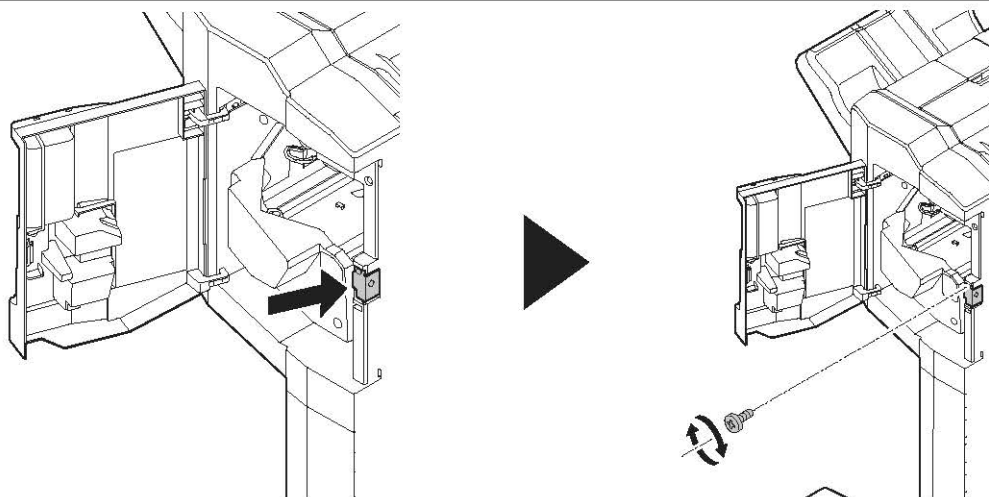
23



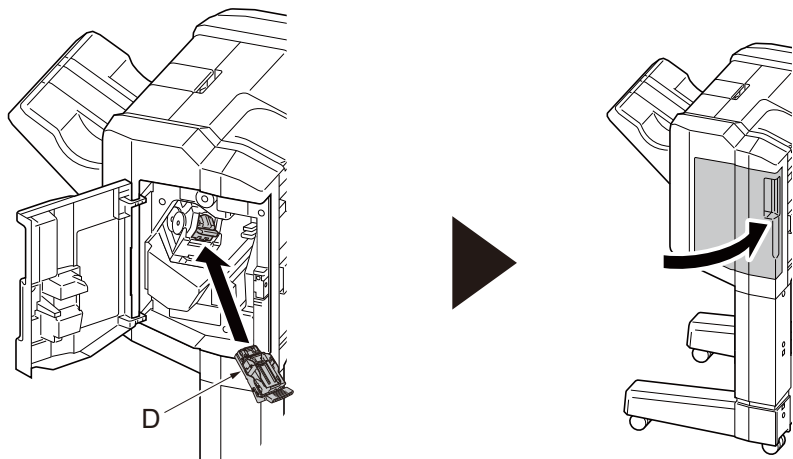
24



25

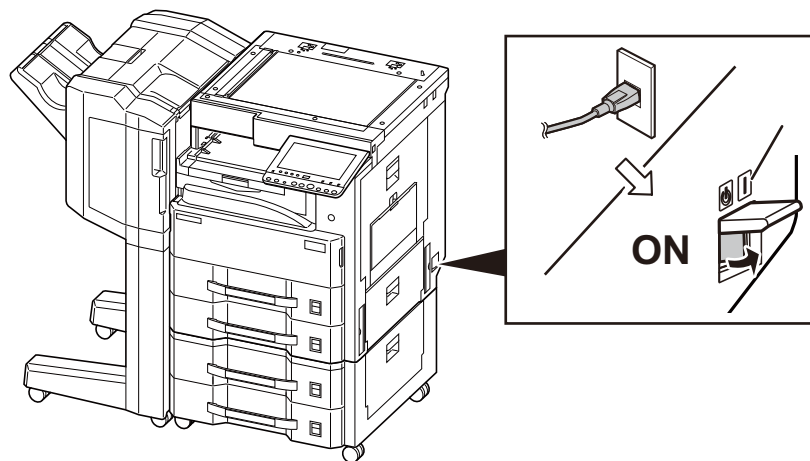


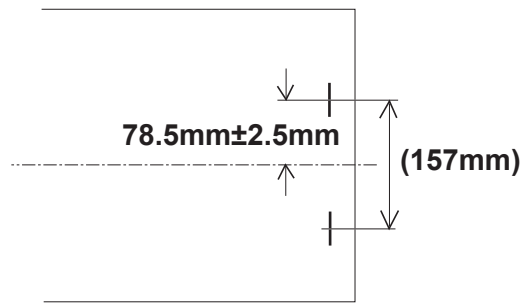
26



B

27





English

Adjusting the stapling position

1. Connect the machine power plug to the wall outlet and turn the machine main power switch on.
2. Make a test copy using staple mode (double stapled).
3. Check whether the stapling position is off-center. If the staple position is off-center, follow the procedure below to adjust the position.
<Reference value> 78.5 mm \pm 2.5 mm from the center of the paper

Français

Ajustement de la position d'agrafage

1. Insérer la fiche d'alimentation de la machine dans la prise murale et mettre la machine sous tension.
2. Procéder à une copie d'essai en mode agrafage (double agrafage).
3. Vérifier que la position d'agrafage n'est pas en décalage. Si la position d'agrafage est décalée, la régler en procédant de la manière suivante.
<Valeur de référence> 78,5 mm \pm 2,5 mm depuis le milieu de la feuille de papier

Español

Ajuste de la posición de grapado

1. Conecte el enchufe de la máquina al receptáculo de pared y encienda el interruptor principal de la máquina.
2. Haga una copia de prueba en el modo de grapado (grapado doble).
3. Compruebe si la posición de grapado está descentrada. Si la posición de grapado está descentrada, realice el siguiente procedimiento para ajustar la posición.
<Valor de referencia> 78,5 mm \pm 2,5 mm del centro del papel

Deutsch

Justage der Heftposition

1. Stecken Sie den Netzstecker des Geräts in die Wandsteckdose und schalten Sie das Gerät am Hauptschalter ein.
2. Erstellen Sie eine Probekopie im Heftmodus (doppelt geheftet).
3. Prüfen Sie, ob die Heftposition außermittig ist. Falls die Heftposition außermittig ist, müssen Sie sie wie folgend einstellen.
<Bezugswert> 78,5 mm \pm 2,5 mm von der Blattmitte

Italiano

Regolazione della posizione di pinzatura

1. Collegare la spina alla presa di corrente a muro e accendere l'interruttore di alimentazione della macchina.
2. Eseguire una copia di prova utilizzando la modalità di spillatura con punti metallici (spillatura doppia).
3. Verificare che la posizione di spillatura non sia fuori centro. Se la posizione di spillatura è fuori centro, seguire la procedura riportata sotto per regolare la posizione.
<Valore di riferimento> 78,5 mm \pm 2,5 mm dal centro del foglio

简体中文

调节装订位置

1. 将机器上的电源插头插入电源插座中，打开主电源开关。
2. 在装订模式（2点固定）下进行测试复印。
3. 确认装订位置的偏差。装订位置偏离中心时，按以下步骤进行调节。
<基准值> 距离纸张中心 78.5mm \pm 2.5mm

한국어

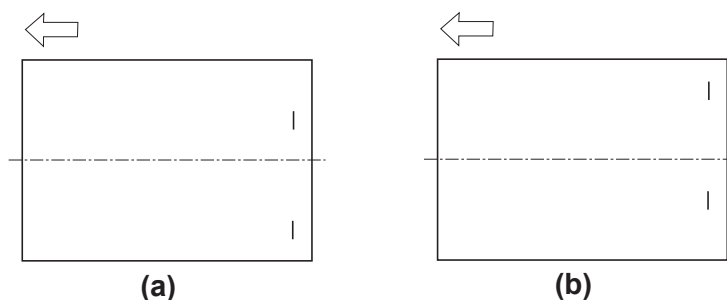
스태이플 위치 조정

1. 본체 전원플러그를 콘센트에 꽂고 주 전원 스위치를 ON으로 합니다.
2. 스타이플 모드(2점)에서 시험복사를 합니다.
3. 스타이플 위치의 센터 어긋남을 확인합니다. 스타이플 위치가 중심에서 벗어난 경우, 다음 순서로 조정을 합니다.
<기준치> 용지 센터에서 78.5mm \pm 2.5mm

日本語

ステーブル位置の調整

1. 機械本体の電源プラグをコンセントに差し込み、主電源スイッチをONにする。
2. ステーブルモード(2箇所止め)でテストコピーを行う。
3. ステーブル位置のセンターずれを確認する。ステーブル位置が中心からずれていた場合、次の手順で調整を行う。
<基準値> 用紙センターより 78.5mm \pm 2.5mm



4. Set the maintenance mode U246 and select [Finisher] > [Staple HP].
5. Adjust the values.
If the paper is stapled too close to the front of the machine (a): Increase the setting value.
If the paper is stapled too close to the rear of the machine (b): Decrease the setting value.
Amount of change per step: 0.1 mm

6. Press the [Start] key to confirm the setting value.
7. Perform a test copy.
8. Repeat steps 4 to 7 until the staple position is within the reference value.
<Reference value> 78.5 mm \pm 2.5 mm from the center of the paper

4. Passez en mode maintenance U246 et sélectionnez [Finisher] > [Staple HP].
5. Régler les valeurs.
Si le papier est agrafé trop près de l'avant de la machine (a): augmenter la valeur de réglage.
Si le papier est agrafé trop près de l'arrière de la machine (b): réduire la valeur de réglage.
Changement par graduation d'échelle : 0,1 mm

6. Appuyer sur la touche de [Départ] pour confirmer la valeur de réglage.
7. Effectuer une copie de test.
8. Recommencer les étapes 4 à 7 jusqu'à ce que la position d'agrafe soit conforme à la valeur de référence.
<Valeur de référence> 78,5 mm \pm 2,5 mm depuis le milieu de la feuille de papier

4. Configure el modo de mantenimiento U246 y seleccione [Finisher] > [Staple HP].
5. Ajuste los valores.
Si el grapado del papel se encuentra demasiado cerca del frente de la máquina (a): aumente el valor de configuración.
Si el grapado del papel se encuentra demasiado cerca de la parte posterior de la máquina (b): disminuya el valor de configuración.
Magnitud del cambio por incremento: 0,1 mm

6. Pulse la tecla de [Inicio] para confirmar el valor de configuración.
7. Haga una copia de prueba.
8. Repita los pasos 4 a 7 hasta que la posición de grapado se encuentre dentro del valor de referencia.
<Valor de referencia> 78,5 mm \pm 2,5 mm del centro del papel

4. Aktivieren Sie den Wartungsmodus U246 und wählen Sie [Finisher] > [Staple HP].
5. Die Werte einstellen.
Falls das Papier zu nahe am vorderen Rand des Geräts (a) abgestapelt wird: Vergrößern Sie den Stellwert.
Falls das Papier zu nahe am hinteren Rand des Geräts (b) abgestapelt wird: Verkleinern Sie den Stellwert.
Änderung pro Schritt: 0,1 mm

6. Den Einstellwert durch Drücken der [Start]-Taste bestätigen.
7. Eine Testkopie erstellen.
8. Wiederholen Sie die Schritte 4 bis 7, bis die Heftposition im Bereich des Bezugswerts liegt.
<Bezugswert> 78,5 mm \pm 2,5 mm von der Blattmitte

4. Impostare la modalità manutenzione U246, quindi selezionare [Finisher] > [Staple HP].
5. Regolare i valori.
Se il foglio viene spillato troppo vicino alla parte anteriore della macchina (a): Aumentare il valore di impostazione.
Se il foglio viene spillato troppo vicino alla parte posteriore della macchina (b): Diminuire il valore di impostazione.
Entità modifica per passo: 0,1 mm

6. Premere il tasto di [Avvio] per confermare il valore dell'impostazione.
7. Eseguire una copia di prova.
8. Ripetere i passi 4 to 7 finché la posizione di spillatura risulta all'interno del valore di riferimento.
<Valore di riferimento> 78,5 mm \pm 2,5 mm dal centro del foglio

4. 进入维修保养模式 U246, 把 [Finisher]>[Staple HP] 。
5. 调整设定值。
装订位置向机器前部偏移时 (a) : 调高设定值。
装订位置向机器后部偏移时 (b) : 调低设定值。
设定值的一个调整单位变化量 : 0.1mm

6. 按 [开始] 键, 以确定设定值。
7. 进行测试复印。
8. 重复步骤 4 ~ 7, 直到装订位置在基准范围内为止。
<基准值> 距离纸张中心 78.5mm \pm 2.5mm

4. 메인テナンス 모드 U246 을 설정하고 [Finisher] > [Staple HP] 를 선택합니다 .
5. 설정치를 조정합니다 .
스테이플 위치가 기기앞측으로 벗어난 경우 (a): 설정치를 높입니다 .
스테이플 위치가 기기뒷측으로 벗어난 경우 (b): 설정치를 낮춥니다 .
1 스텝당 변화량 : 0.1mm

6. [복사 / 시작] 키를 누르고 설정치를 확인합니다 .
7. 시험복사를 합니다 .
8. 스테이플 위치가 기준치내가 될 때까지 순서 4 ~ 7 을 반복합니다 .
< 기준치 > 용지 센터에서 78.5mm \pm 2.5mm

4. メンテナンスモード U246 をセットし、[Finisher] > [Staple HP] を選択する。
5. 設定値を調整する。
ステープル位置が機械前側にずれている場合 (a) : 設定値を上げる。
ステープル位置が機械後側にずれている場合 (b) : 設定値を下げる。
1 ステップ当たりの変化量 : 0.1mm

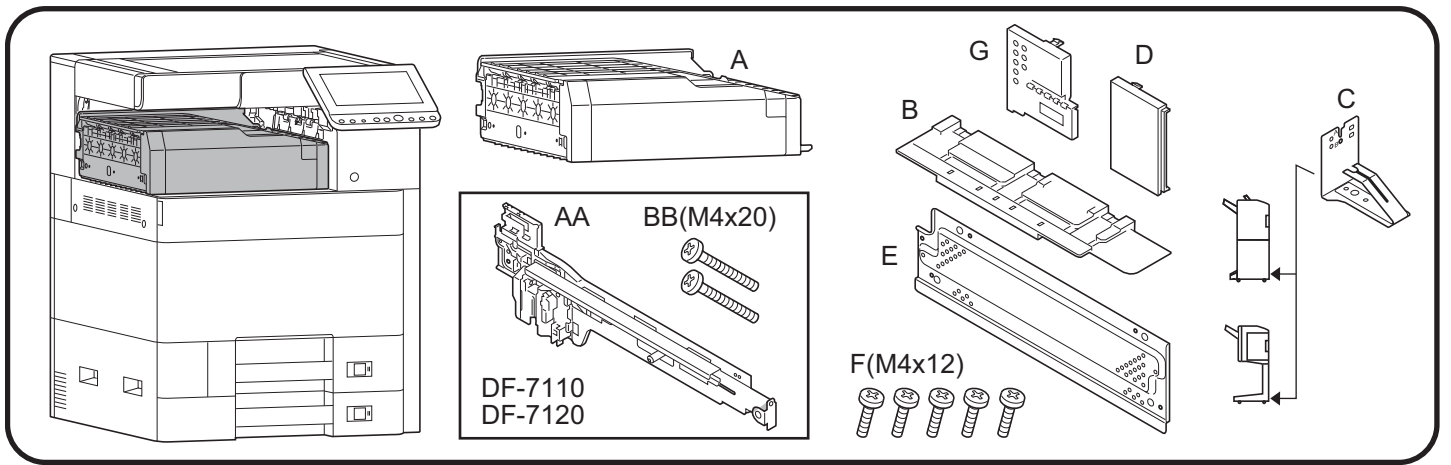
6. [スタート] キーを押し、設定値を確定する。
7. テストコピーを行う。
8. ステープル位置が基準値内になるまで、手順 4 ~ 7 を繰り返す。
< 基準値 > 用紙センターより 78.5mm \pm 2.5mm

(6)AK-7100

AK-7100

(Bridge Unit)

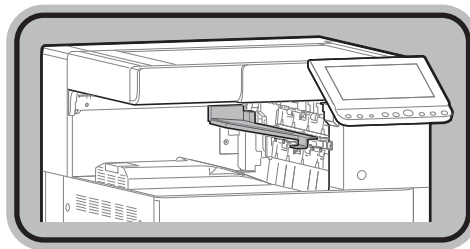
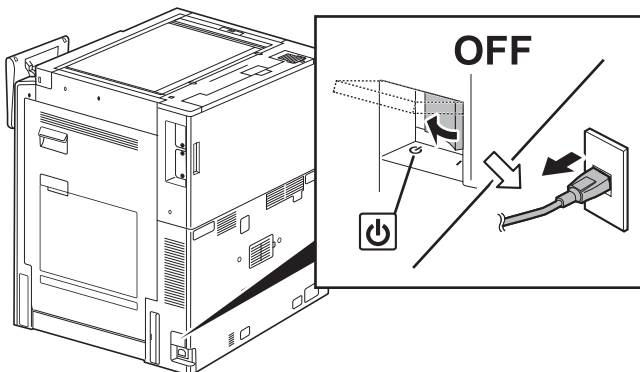
Installation Guide



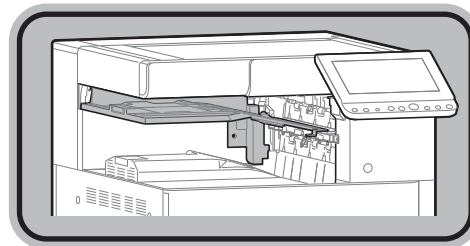
- (ENG) Be sure to remove any tape and/or cushioning materials from the parts supplied.
- (FR) Veuillez à retirer les morceaux de bande adhésive et/ou les matériaux de rembourrage des pièces fournies.
- (ES) Asegúrese de quitar todas las cintas y/o material amortiguador de las partes suministradas.
- (DE) Stellen Sie sicher, dass sämtliche Klebebänder und/oder Polstermaterial von den gelieferten Teilen entfernt wurden.
- (IT) Rimuovere tutti i nastri adesivi e/o i materiali di protezione dalle parti fornite.
- (CN) 如果附属品上带有固定胶带、缓冲材料时，请务必揭下。
- (KO) 동봉품에 고정 테이프, 완충재가 붙어 있는 경우에는 반드시 제거하십시오.
- (JP) 同梱品に固定テープ、緩衝材がついている場合は、必ず取り外すこと。

- (ENG) While the illustrations in this installation guide are for the MFP models, contents of the installation work are common for the MFP and printer models.
- (FR) Les illustrations de ce guide d'installation concernent les modèles MFP, mais les interventions d'installation sont communes aux modèles MFP et imprimantes.
- (ES) Aunque las ilustraciones de esta guía de instalación es el mismo para los modelos MFP y de impresora.
- (DE) Obwohl die Abbildungen in dieser Installationsanleitung sich auf MFPs beziehen, ist die Vorgehensweise für MFPs und Drucker die gleiche.
- (IT) Sebbene le illustrazioni contenute in questa guida di installazione siano relative a modelli MFP, i contenuti della procedura di installazione sono gli stessi per MFP e stampanti.
- (CN) 安装步骤中的视图是 MFP 机型，不过 MFP 和打印机的安装步骤是相同的。
- (KO) 이 설치 가이드는 MFP 모델용이지만, 설치 작업은 MFP와 프린터 공통입니다.
- (JP) 設置手順書内のイラストは、MFP ですが、設置作業は MFP/プリンター共通です。

①

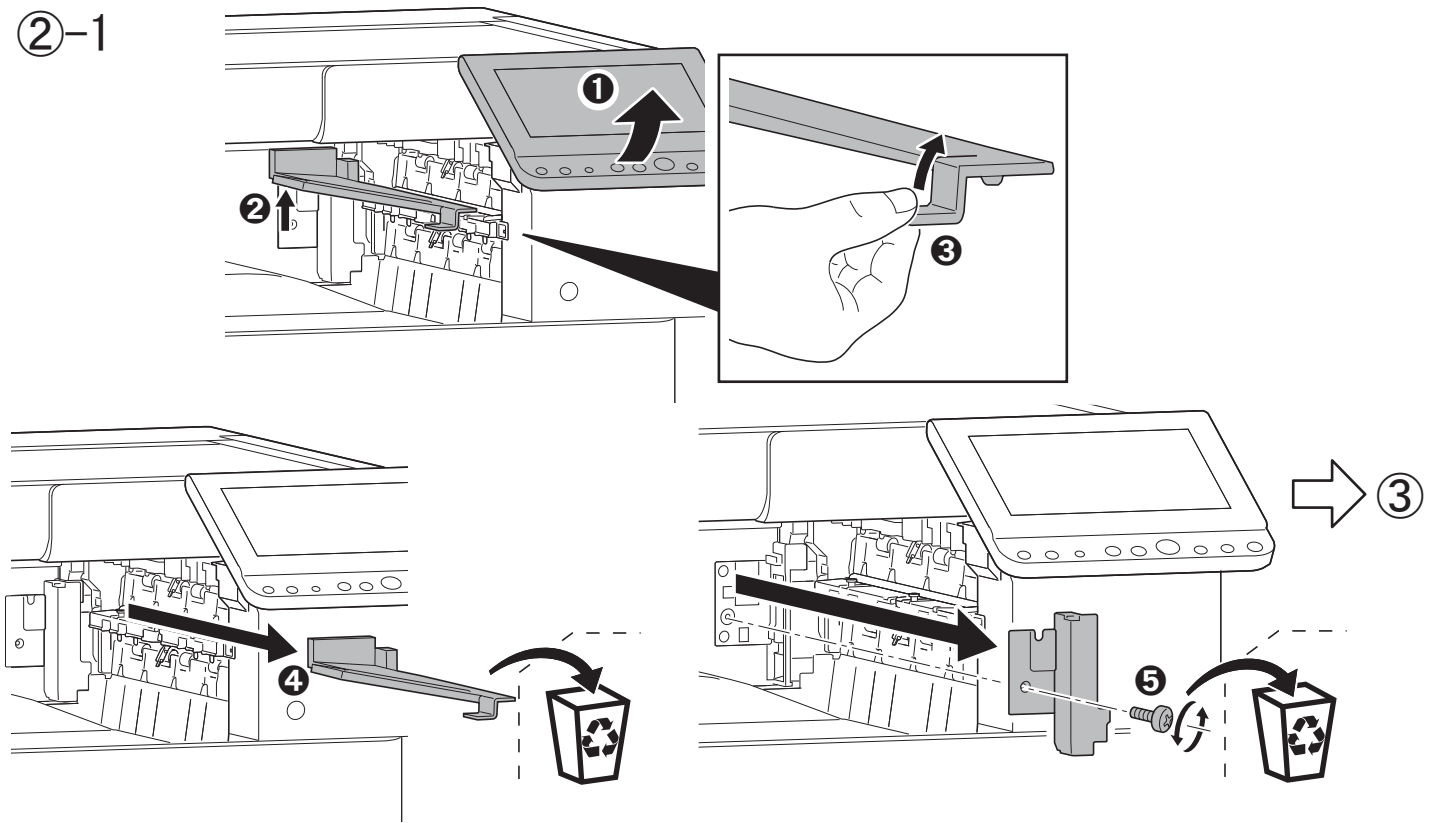


➔ ②-1

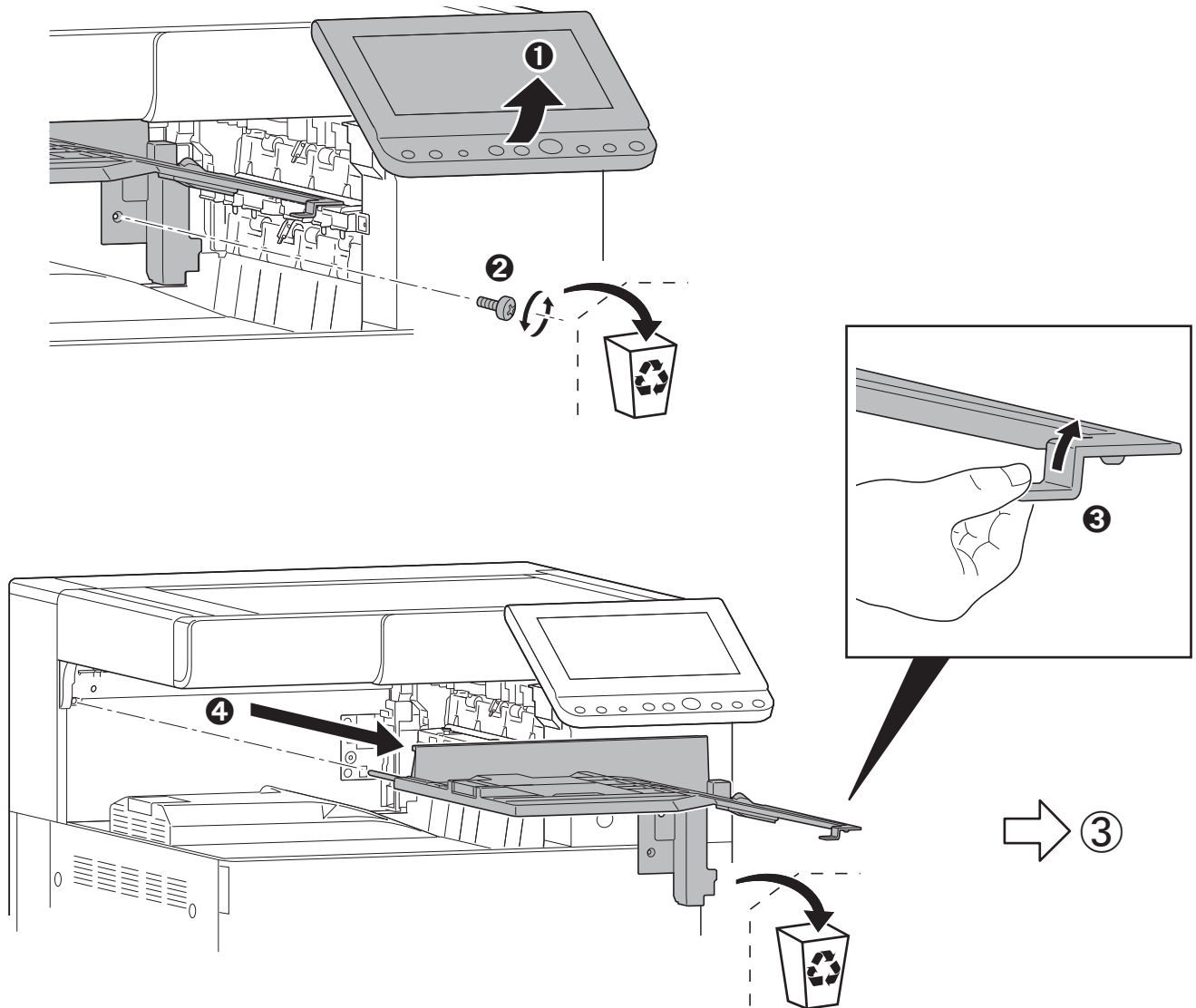


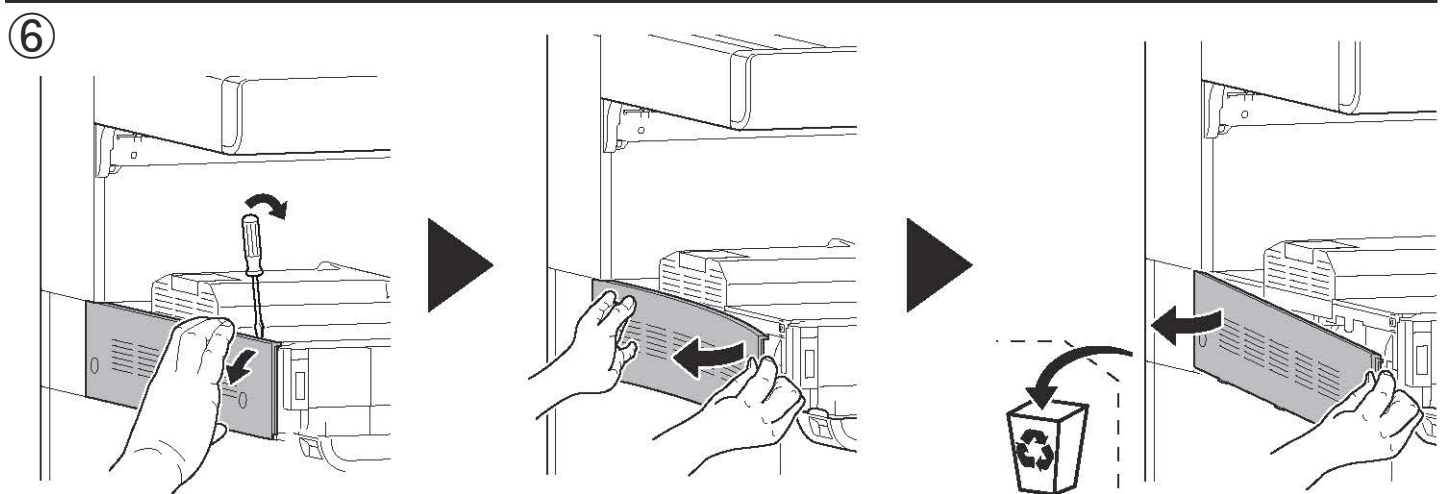
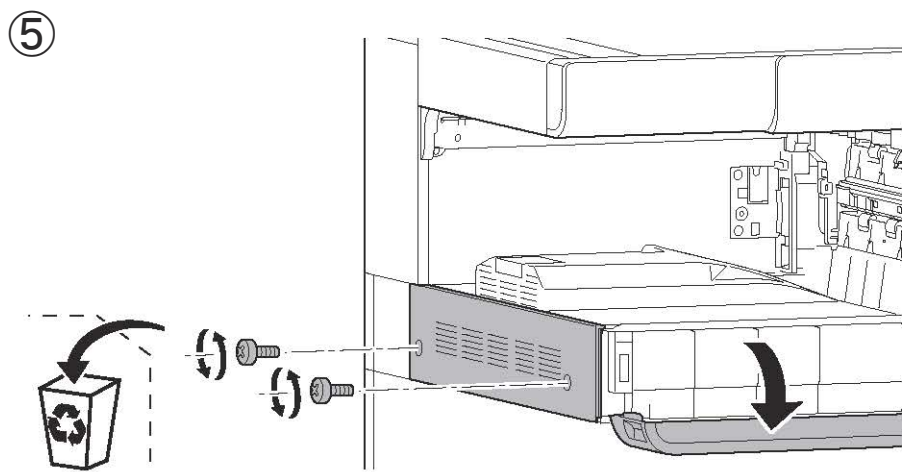
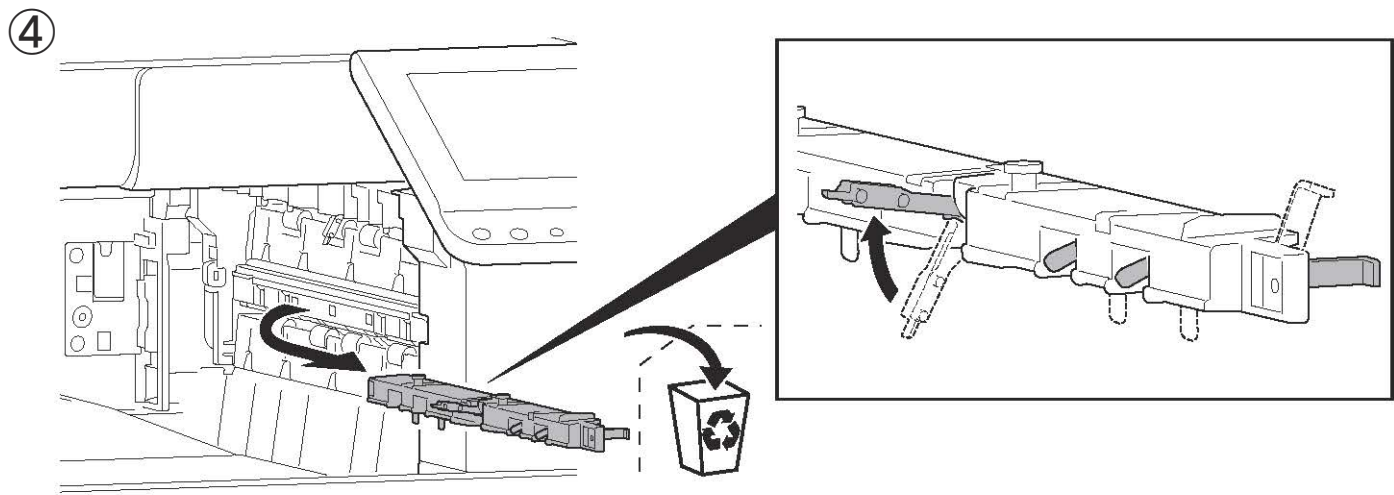
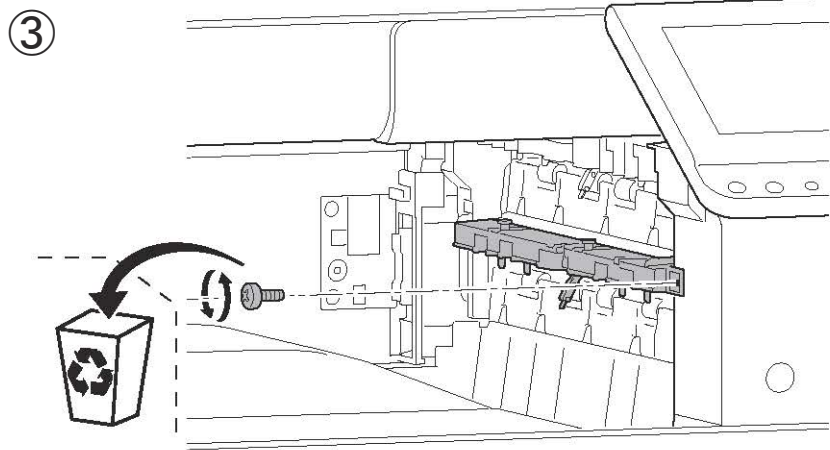
➔ ②-2

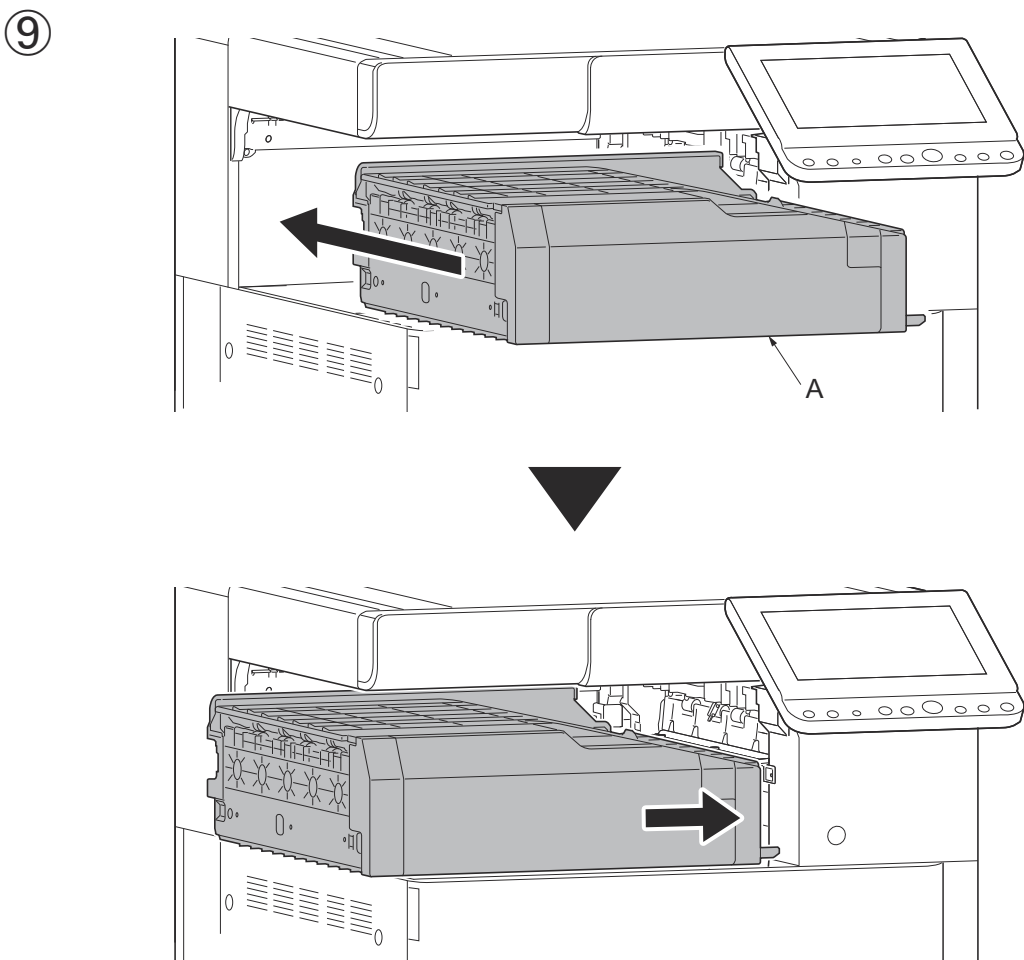
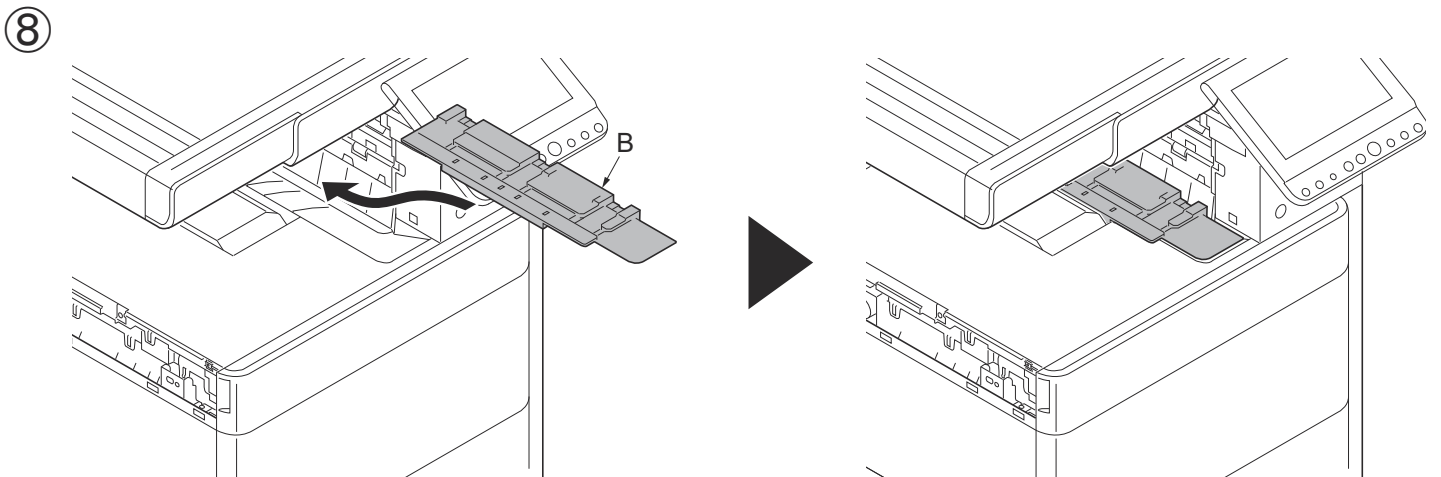
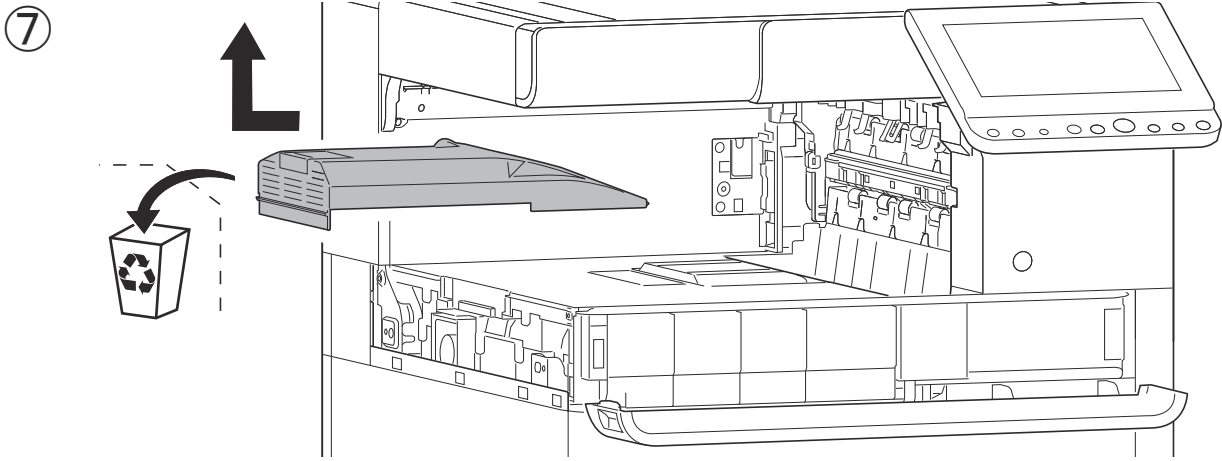
②-1

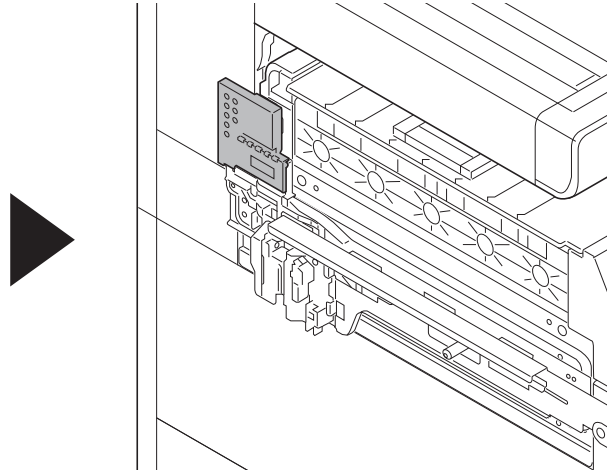
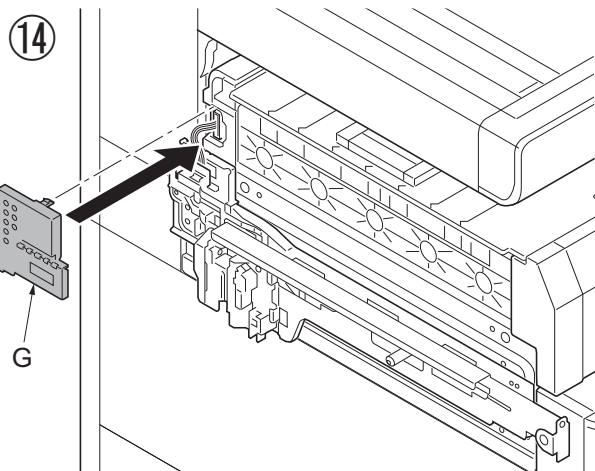
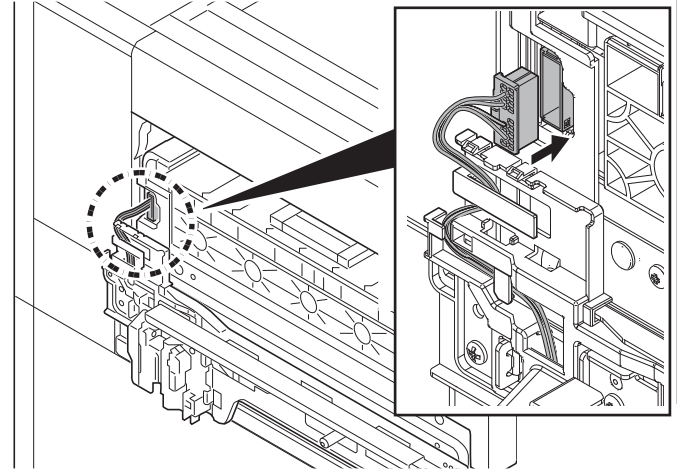
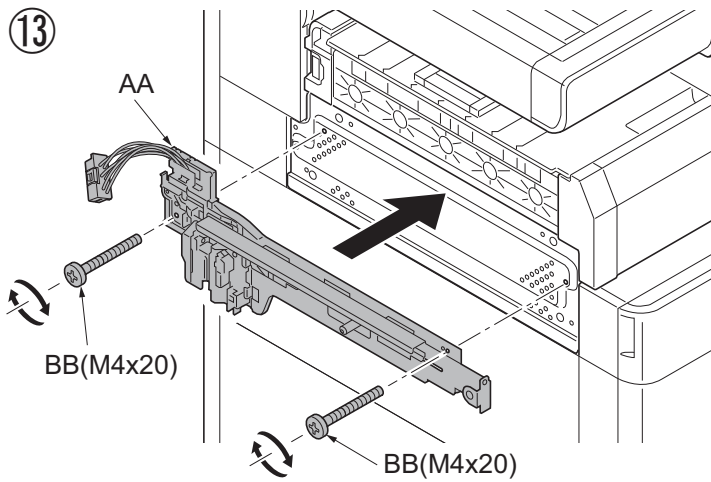
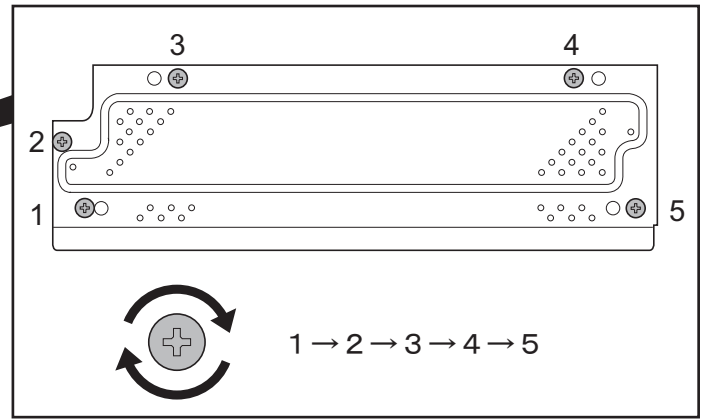
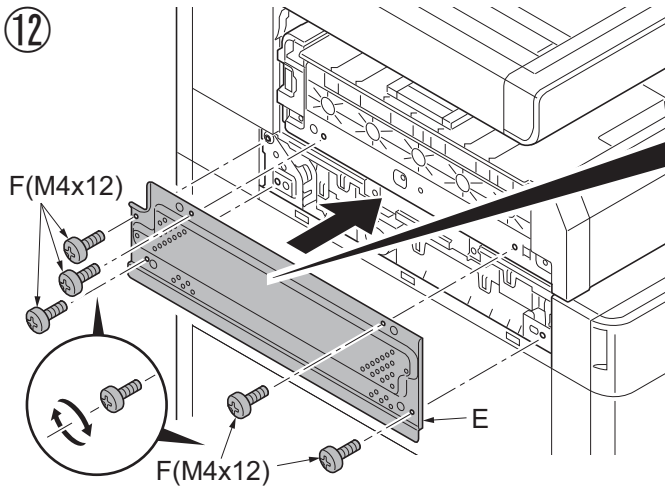
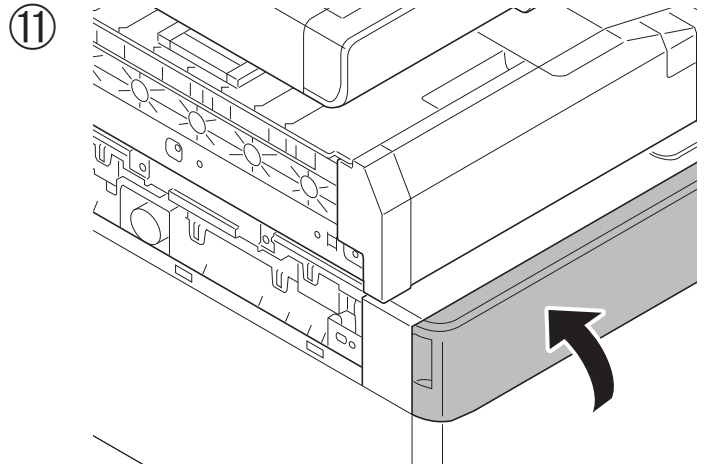
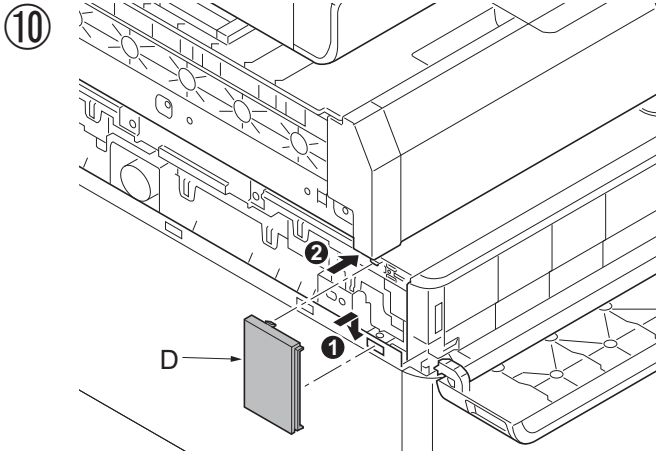


②-2









(7)MT-730(B)

MT-730(B)

(Mail Box)

Installation Guide

English

A different procedure is required depending on the product which is installed with this unit. Each procedure is described in the following pages.
When installing to a document finisher, see Page 1 to Page 6.
When installing to a Printer, see Page 7 to Page 12.

Français

Une procédure différente est requise selon le produit qui est installé avec cette unité. Chaque procédure est décrite dans les pages suivantes.
Lors de l'installation sur un module finition de documents, voir Page 1 à Page 6.
Lors de l'installation sur une imprimante, voir Page 7 à Page 12.

Español

El procedimiento es diferente según el producto que se instale con esta unidad. En las siguientes páginas, se describe cada procedimiento.
Para la instalación con un finalizador de documentos, consulte las páginas de la 1 a la 6.
Para la instalación con una impresora, consulte las páginas de la 7 a la 12.

Deutsch

Je nach verwendetem Modell ist eine andere Vorgehensweise zur Installation dieses Teils erforderlich. Die unterschiedlichen Vorgehensweisen werden auf den folgenden Seiten erläutert.
Bei Installation an einem Dokumentenfinisher siehe Seiten 1 bis 6.
Bei Installation an einem Drucker siehe Seiten 7 bis 12.

Italiano

Si richiede una procedura diversa in funzione del prodotto su cui è installata l'unità. Le singole procedure sono descritte nelle pagine seguenti.
Quando si installa un finisher documenti, vedere le pagine da 1 a 6.
Quando si installa una stampante, vedere le pagine da 7 a 12.

简体中文

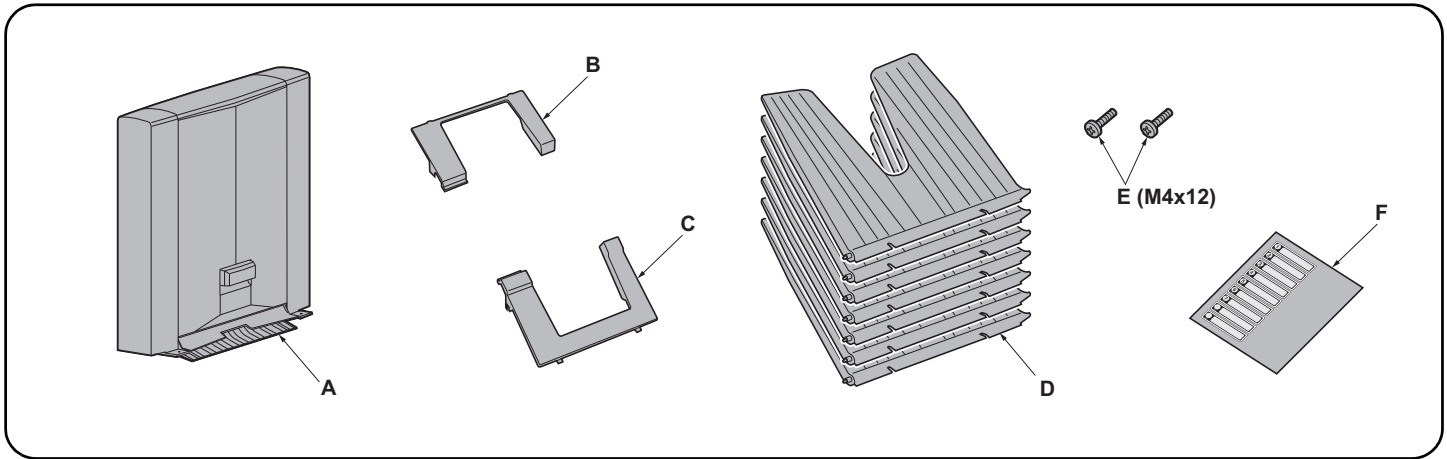
根据安装对象，安装步骤略有不同。各个步骤记载在下面的页面。
安装到装订器时，请参见第 1 ~ 6 页。
安装到打印机时，请参见第 7 ~ 12 页。

한국어

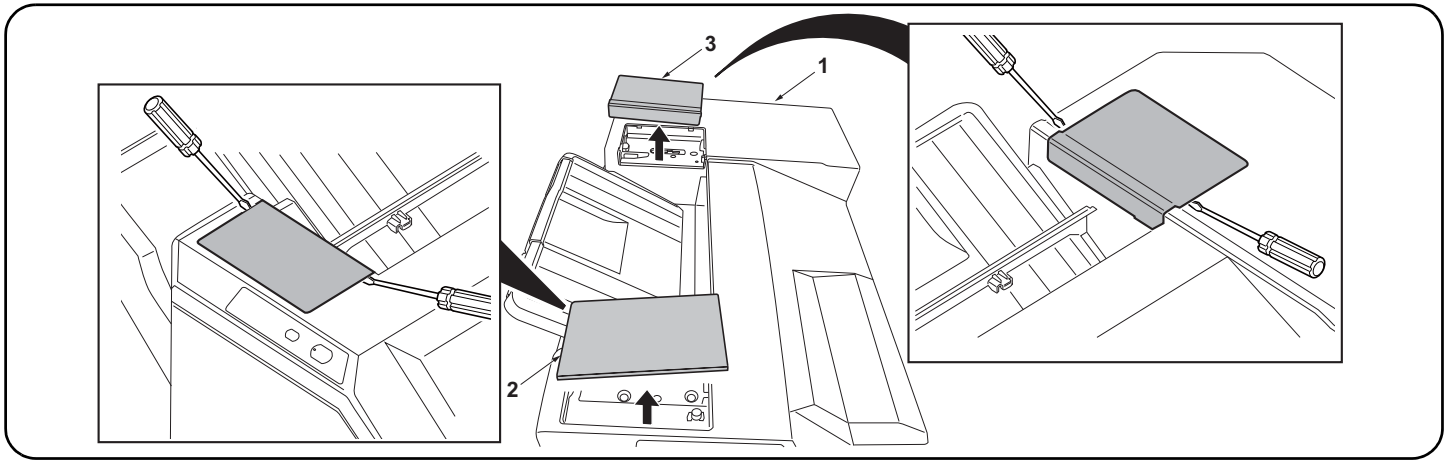
이 장치에 설치되는 제품에 따라 절차가 다릅니다. 다음 페이지에서 각 절차를 설명합니다.
문서 피니셔에 설치하는 경우 1 페이지 ~ 6 페이지를 참조하십시오.
프린터에 설치하는 경우 7 페이지 ~ 12 페이지를 참조하십시오.

日本語

装着する対象によって、取付手順は異なります。それぞれ、以下のページに記載しています。
ドキュメントフィニッシャーに設置する場合; 1 ページ ~ 6 ページ
プリンターに設置する場合; 7 ページ ~ 12 ページ



<p>English</p> <p>Supplied parts</p> <p>A. Mailbox 1</p> <p>B. Front mounting plate cover 1</p> <p>C. Rear mounting plate cover 1</p> <p>D. Copy eject bins 7</p>	<p>E. M4 × 12 screw 2</p> <p>F. Tray name label (for users)..... 1</p>	<p>Be sure to remove any tape and/or cushioning materials from the parts supplied.</p>
<p>Français</p> <p>Pièces fournies</p> <p>A. Boîte à lettres 1</p> <p>B. Couvercle de la plaque de montage avant 1</p> <p>C. Couvercle de la plaque de montage arrière ... 1</p> <p>D. Case d'éjection de copies 7</p>	<p>E. Vis M4 × 12 2</p> <p>F. Étiquette de nom de plateau (pour les utilisateurs) 1</p>	<p>Veillez à retirer les morceaux de bande adhésive et/ou les matériaux de rembourrage des pièces fournies.</p>
<p>Español</p> <p>Partes suministradas</p> <p>A. Buzón de correo 1</p> <p>B. Cubierta de la placa de montaje frontal 1</p> <p>C. Cubierta de la placa de montaje trasera 1</p> <p>D. Bandejas de expulsión de copias 7</p>	<p>E. Tornillo M4 × 12 2</p> <p>F. Etiqueta de nombre de la bandeja (para usuarios)..... 1</p>	<p>Asegúrese de quitar todas las cintas y/o material amortiguador de las partes suministradas.</p>
<p>Deutsch</p> <p>Enthaltene Teile</p> <p>A. Mailbox 1</p> <p>B. Vordere Abdeckung der Montageplatte 1</p> <p>C. Hintere Abdeckung der Montageplatte 1</p> <p>D. Kopienausgabefächer 7</p>	<p>E. Schraube M4 × 12 2</p> <p>F. Fachnamenaufkleber (für Benutzer) 1</p>	<p>Stellen Sie sicher, dass sämtliche Klebebänder und/oder Polstermaterial von den gelieferten Teilen entfernt wurden.</p>
<p>Italiano</p> <p>Parti fornite</p> <p>A. Mailbox 1</p> <p>B. Coperchio della piastra di montaggio anteriore .. 1</p> <p>C. Coperchio della piastra di montaggio posteriore. 1</p> <p>D. Scomparti di espulsione delle copie 7</p>	<p>E. Vite M4 × 12 2</p> <p>F. Etichetta di nome del vassoio (per utenti) 1</p>	<p>Rimuovere tutti i nastri adesivi e/o i materiali di protezione dalle parti fornite.</p>
<p>简体中文</p> <p>附属品</p> <p>A. 邮箱 1</p> <p>B. 支撑板前盖板 1</p> <p>C. 支撑板后盖板 1</p> <p>D. 接纸盘 7</p>	<p>E. M4×12 螺丝 2</p> <p>F. 托盘名称标贴 (用户用) 1</p>	<p>如果附属品上带有固定胶带, 缓冲材料时必须揭下。</p>
<p>한국어</p> <p>동봉품</p> <p>A. 메일박스 1</p> <p>B. 부착판커버 앞 1</p> <p>C. 부착판커버 뒤 1</p> <p>D. 배출핀 7</p>	<p>E. 나사 M4 × 12 2</p> <p>F. 트레이 명칭 스티 (사용자용) 1</p>	<p>동봉품에 고정 테이프, 완충재가 붙어 있는 경우에는 반드시 제거하십시오.</p>
<p>日本語</p> <p>同梱品</p> <p>A. メールボックス 1</p> <p>B. 取付板カバー前 1</p> <p>C. 取付板カバー後 1</p> <p>D. 排出ピン 7</p>	<p>E. ビス M4×12 2</p> <p>F. トレイ名称シール(ユーザー用) 1</p>	<p>同梱品に固定テープ、緩衝材が付いている場合は必ず取り外すこと。</p>



Procedure

Before starting installation, be sure to turn the main power switch of the machine off, and unplug the power plug from the wall outlet.

1. Remove the front top cover (2) and rear top cover (3) at the top of the finisher (1) using a flat-blade screwdriver or the like.

Procédure

Avant de commencer l'installation, s'assurez de mettre la machine hors tension et de débrancher la fiche d'alimentation de la prise murale.

1. Retirer le couvercle supérieur avant (2) et le couvercle supérieur arrière (3) situés en haut du retoucheur (1) à l'aide d'un tournevis à tête plate ou d'un outil équivalent.

Procedimiento

Antes de iniciar la instalación, asegúrese de apagar el interruptor de encendido de la máquina y desenchufar el cable de alimentación de la toma de pared.

1. Remueva la cubierta superior delantera (2) y la cubierta superior trasera (3) en la parte superior del finalizador (1) utilizando un destornillador de punta plana o similar.

Verfahren

Bevor Sie mit der Installation beginnen überzeugen Sie sich, dass der Netzschalter des Geräts ausgeschaltet und das Stromkabel aus der Steckdose gezogen ist.

1. Entfernen Sie die vordere obere Abdeckung (2) und die hintere obere Abdeckung (3) an der Oberseite des Finishers (1) mit einem Klingenschraubendreher oder dergleichen.

Procedura

Prima di iniziare l'installazione, spegnere la macchina e scollegare la spina dalla presa di corrente.

1. Rimuovere il coperchio superiore anteriore (2) e il coperchio superiore posteriore (3) dalla parte superiore del finitore (1) utilizzando un cacciavite a punta piatta, o un attrezzo simile.

安装步骤

安装前务必关闭机器的主电源开关，并从墙壁插座拔下电源插头。

1. 用一字形螺丝刀拆下装订器 (1) 上部的顶罩前盖板 (2) 和顶罩后盖板 (3)。

설치순서

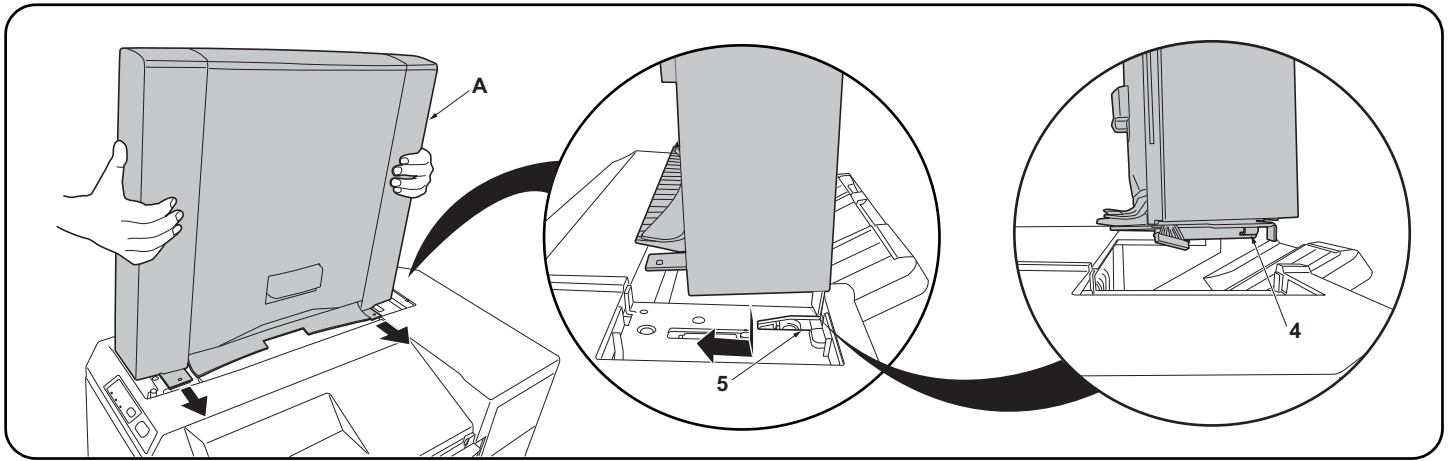
설치를 시작하기 전에 반드시 본체의 주 전원 스위치를 끄고 벽 콘센트에서 전원 플러그를 분리하십시오.

1. 피니셔 (1) 상부의 윗커버 앞 덮개 (2), 윗커버 뒤 덮개 (3) 를 마이너스 드라이버 등으로 제거합니다.

取付手順

必ず機械本体の主電源スイッチをOFFにし、機械本体の電源プラグを抜いてから作業すること。

1. フィニッシャー (1) 上部の天カバー前フタ (2)、天カバー後フタ (3) をマイナスドライバーなどで取り外す。



2. Fit the hooks (4) located at the front and rear of the bottom of the mailbox (A) into the notches (5) located at the front and rear of the top of the finisher (1) as shown in the illustration and attach the mailbox (A) to the finisher (1).

Note:

Lift the front and rear of the mailbox (A) lightly upward to make sure that no gap is made between the mailbox (A) and the machine.

2. Insérer les crochets (4) se trouvant à l'avant et à l'arrière au fond de la boîte à lettres (A) dans les encoches (5) situées à l'avant et à l'arrière en haut du retoucheur (1) comme illustré ici, puis fixer la boîte à lettres (A) au retoucheur (1).

Remarque:

Lever légèrement l'avant et l'arrière de la boîte à lettres (A) de sorte qu'il n'y ait aucun interstice entre la boîte à lettres (A) et la machine.

2. Coloque los ganchos (4) ubicados en la parte inferior frontal y trasera del buzón de correo (A) en las muescas (5) ubicadas en la parte superior frontal y trasera del finalizador (1), como se muestra en la ilustración, y coloque el buzón de correo (A) en el finalizador (1).

Nota:

Levante ligeramente la parte frontal y trasera del buzón de correo (A) para asegurarse de que no queda espacio entre el buzón de correo (A) y la máquina.

2. Setzen Sie die Haken (4) an der Vorder- und Rückseite der Mailbox (A) in die Öffnungen (5) vorne und hinten an der Oberseite des Finishers (1) ein, wie in der Abbildung dargestellt, und bringen Sie die Mailbox (A) am Finisher (1) an.

Hinweis:

Heben Sie die Vorder- und Rückseite der Mailbox (A) ein wenig an, damit sich kein Spalt zwischen der Mailbox (A) und dem Gerät bildet.

2. Inserire i ganci (4) posizionati sul davanti e sul dietro della parte di fondo della mailbox (A), negli incavi (5) posizionati sul davanti e sul dietro della parte superiore del finitore (1) come mostrato nell'illustrazione, e fissare la mailbox (A) al finitore (1).

Nota:

Sollevare leggermente la parte anteriore e posteriore della mailbox (A) verso l'alto per accertarsi che non vi sia dello spazio tra la mailbox (A) e la macchina.

2. 如图所示, 将位于邮箱 (A) 底部前后侧的卡扣 (4) 嵌入位于装订器 (1) 顶部前后侧的凹口 (5), 并将邮箱 (A) 安装至装订器 (1)。

注:

轻轻向上提升邮箱 (A) 的前后侧, 确保邮箱 (A) 未处于悬浮状态。

2. 메일박스 (A) 하부의 앞뒤에 있는 후크 (4) 를 피니셔 (1) 상부의 앞뒤에 있는 파인 홈에 (5) 에 일러스트와 같이 삽입하고 메일박스 (A) 를 피니셔측에 장착합니다 .

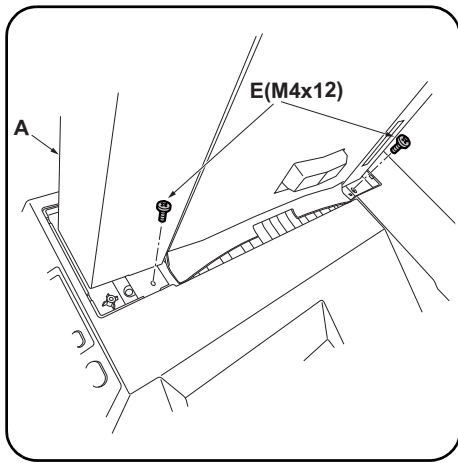
주

메일박스 (A) 의 앞뒤를 각각 상방향으로 가볍게 들어 메일박스 (A) 가 떠 있지 않은 것을 확인합니다 .

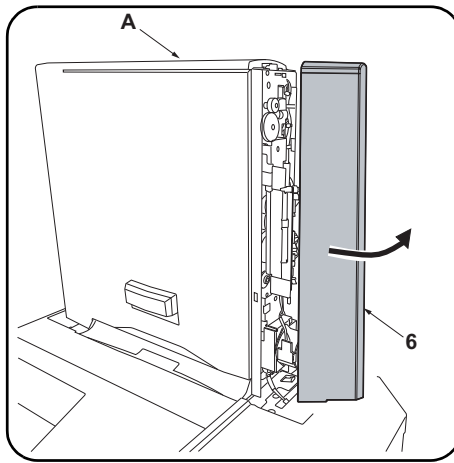
2. メールボックス (A) 下部の前後にあるフック (4) をフィニッシャー(1) 上部の前後にある切り欠き部 (5) にイラストのように挿入し、メールボックス (A) をフィニッシャー(1) に取り付ける。

注意

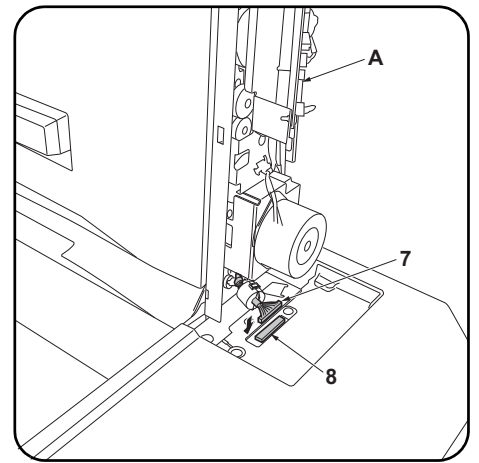
メールボックス (A) の前後をそれぞれ上方向に軽く持ち上げ、メールボックス (A) が浮かないことを確認する。



3. Secure the mailbox (A) using the two screws M4x12 (E).



4. Remove the rear cover (6) of the mailbox (A).



5. Plug the connector (7) of the mailbox (A) into the connector (8) of the machine body.
6. Reinstall the rear cover (6) of the mailbox (A).

3. Fixer la boîte à lettres (A) à l'aide de deux vis M4x12 (E).

4. Retirer le couvercle arrière (6) de la boîte à lettres (A).

5. Brancher le connecteur (7) de la boîte à lettres (A) dans le connecteur (8) du corps de la machine.
6. Remonter le couvercle arrière (6) de la boîte à lettres (A).

3. Fije el buzón de correo (A) con dos tornillos M4x12 (E).

4. Quite la cubierta posterior (6) del buzón de correo (A).

5. Enchufe el conector (7) del buzón de correo (A) al conector (8) del cuerpo de la máquina.
6. Vuelva a instalar la cubierta posterior (6) del buzón de correo (A).

3. Sichern Sie die Mailbox (A) mit zwei Schrauben M4x12 (E).

4. Entfernen Sie die hintere Abdeckung (6) der Mailbox (A).

5. Stecken Sie den Stecker (7) der Mailbox (A) in die Steckbuchse (8) des Gerätegehäuses.
6. Bringen Sie die hintere Abdeckung (6) der Mailbox (A) wieder an.

3. Fissare la mailbox (A) utilizzando le due viti M4x12 (E).

4. Rimuovere il coperchio posteriore (6) della mailbox (A).

5. Collegare il connettore (7) della mailbox (A) al connettore (8) del corpo macchina.
6. Reinstallare il coperchio posteriore (6) della mailbox (A).

3. 使用两个螺丝 M4x12 (E) 固定邮箱 (A)。

4. 拆下邮箱 (A) 的后部盖板 (6)。

5. 将邮箱 (A) 的接插件 (7) 插入机器的接插件 (8)。
6. 重新安装邮箱 (A) 的后盖板 (6)。

3. M4x12 나사 (E) 두 개를 사용하여 메일박스 (A) 를 고정합니다 .

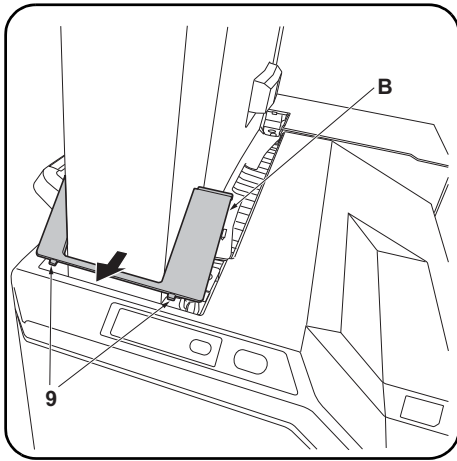
4. 메일박스 (A) 의 뒤커버 (6) 를 떼어냅니다 .

5. 메일박스 (A) 의 커넥터 (7) 를 본체의 커넥터 (8) 에 연결합니다
6. 메일박스 (A) 의 뒤커버 (6) 를 다시 장착합니다 .

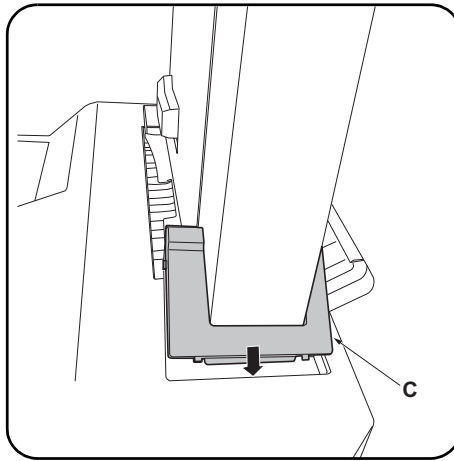
3. ビス M4×12 (E) 2 本で、メールボックス (A) を固定する。

4. メールボックス (A) の後カバー (6) を取り外す。

5. メールボックス (A) のコネクタ (7) を機械本体のコネクタ (8) に接続する。
6. メールボックス (A) の後カバー (6) を元通りに取り付ける。



7. Insert the 2 hooks (9) on the front mounting plate cover (B) for the mailbox into the finisher to install the cover (B).



8. Install the rear mounting plate cover (C) on the finisher in the same way.

7. Insérer les 2 crochets (9) du couvercle de la plaque de montage avant (B) de la boîte à lettres dans le retourneur pour installer ce couvercle (B).

8. Installer le couvercle de la plaque de montage arrière (C) sur le retourneur en procédant de la même manière.

7. Para instalar la cubierta (B), inserte los 2 ganchos (9) de la cubierta de la placa de montaje frontal (B) para el buzón de correo en el finalizador.

8. Instale de la misma manera la cubierta de la placa de montaje trasera (C) en el finalizador.

7. Setzen Sie die 2 Haken (9) an der vorderen Abdeckung der Montageplatte (B) für die Mailbox in den Finisher ein, um die Abdeckung (B) zu installieren.

8. Bringen Sie auf gleiche Weise die hintere Abdeckung der Montageplatte (C) am Finisher an.

7. Inserire nel finitore i 2 ganci (9) posizionati sul coperchio della piastra di montaggio anteriore (B) per la mailbox, per installare il coperchio (B).

8. Installare il coperchio della piastra di montaggio posteriore (C) sul finitore nella stessa maniera.

7. 将邮箱的安装板前部盖板 (B) 的 2 个卡扣 (9) 插入到装订器中, 以安装安装板前部盖板 (B)。

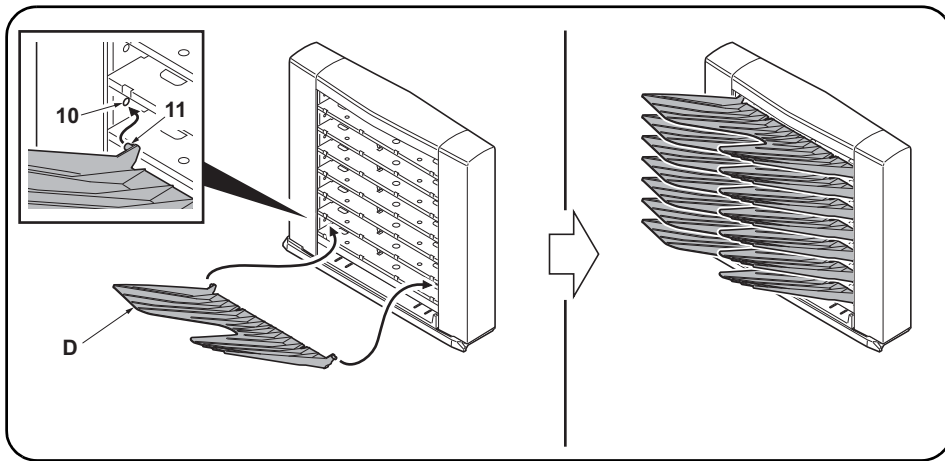
8. 按相同方法将安装板后部盖板 (C) 安装到装订器上。

7. 메일박스의 부착판 커버 앞 (B) 의 후크 (9) 2 곳을 피니셔에 삽입하고 부착판 커버 앞 (B) 을 장착합니다 .

8. 같은 방식으로 부착판 커버 뒤 (C) 를 피니셔에 장착합니다 .

7. メールボックスの取付板カバー前 (B) のフック (9) 2箇所をフィニッシャーに挿入し、取付板カバー前 (B) を取り付ける。

8. 同様に取付板カバー後 (C) をフィニッシャーに取り付ける。



9. Fit the seven copy eject bins (D) to the ejection section of the mailbox (A) from the lowest bin to the highest.
Press both ends of each copy eject bin (D) to bend it a little, then fit the bin by inserting the front and rear pins (10) into the round holes (11) at the front and rear of the mailbox.

10. Insert the power plug from the machine into the outlet, turn the main power switch on, and verify the machine operates normally.

9. Fixer les sept cases d'éjection de copies (D) sur la section d'éjection de la boîte à lettres (A), en procédant de la case située tout en bas à celle située tout en haut.
Appuyer sur les deux extrémités de chaque case d'éjection des copies (D) pour cintrer légèrement cette pièce, puis monter la case en insérant les broches avant et arrière (10) dans les trous ronds (11) à l'avant et à l'arrière de la boîte à lettres.

10. Insérer la fiche d'alimentation de la machine dans la prise et mettre la machine sous tension, puis vérifier qu'elle fonctionne correctement.

9. Presione ambos extremos de cada bandeja de expulsión de copias (D) para doblarlas un poco; después, coloque la bandeja insertando los pasadores delantero y trasero (10) en los orificios redondos (11) en la parte frontal y posterior del buzón de correo.

10. Enchufe el cable de alimentación de la máquina en la toma de corriente y encienda el interruptor principal para comprobar que la máquina funciona correctamente.

9. Setzen Sie die sieben Kopienausgabefächer (D) in die Ausgabeöffnungen der Mailbox (A) ein, beginnend vom untersten Fach zum höchsten.
Drücken Sie beide Enden jedes Kopienausgabefachs (D) zusammen, um es etwas zu biegen. Setzen Sie das Fach ein, indem Sie die vorderen und hinteren Stifte (10) in die Rundlöcher (11) vorne und hinten an der Mailbox einsetzen.

10. Stecken Sie den Netzstecker des Geräts in eine Steckdose und schalten Sie den Hauptschalter des Geräts ein, um den Betrieb zu prüfen.

9. Installare i sette scomparti di espulsione delle copie (D) nella sezione di espulsione della mailbox (A), iniziando dallo scomparto più in basso fino a quello più in alto.
Premere le due estremità di ciascuno scomparto di espulsione delle copie (D) in modo da piegarlo leggermente, quindi installare lo scomparto inserendo i perni anteriore e posteriore (10) nei fori rotondi (11) presenti sul fronte e sul retro della mailbox.

10. Inserire la spina nella presa di corrente, accendere la macchina e controllare che funzioni correttamente.

9. 从邮箱 (A) 的排出部下面起按顺序安装 7 个接纸盘 (D)。
按住接纸盘 (D) 的左右两侧并使其稍稍下垂, 通过将前后的销钉 (10) 插入邮箱前后的圆孔 (11) 中来安装接纸盘。

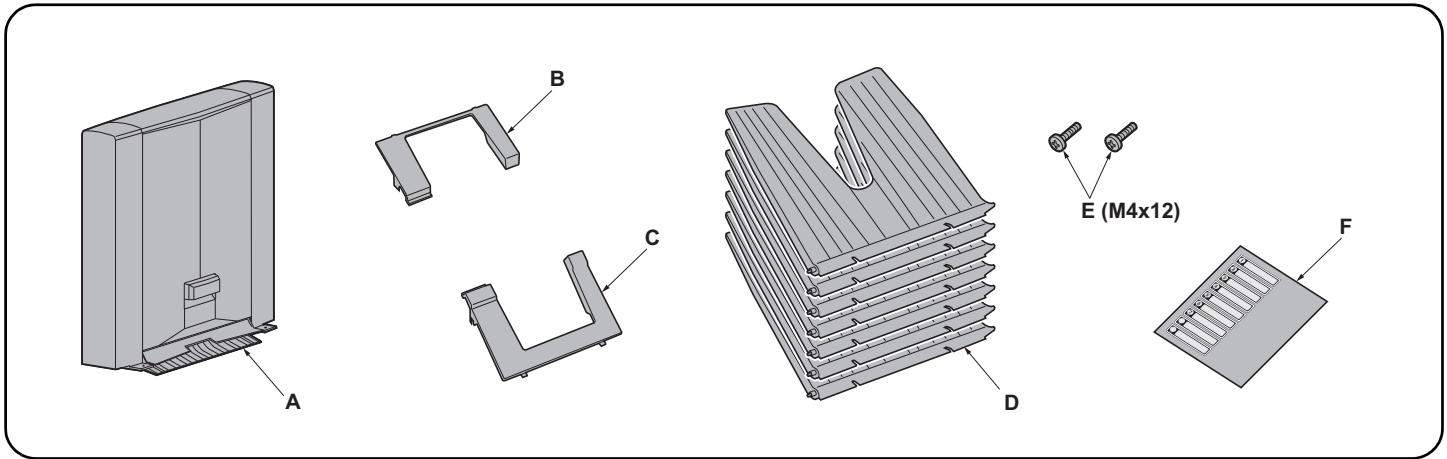
10. 将机器的电源插头插入插座, 然后打开主电源开关并确认机器能否正常操作。

9. 배출핀 (D) 7 개를 메일박스 (A) 의 배출부에 밑에서부터 순서대로 장착합니다.
배출핀 (D) 의 좌우를 밀어 조금 휘게해 앞뒤의 핀 (10) 을 메일박스의 앞뒤의 둥근 구멍 (11) 에 삽입합니다.

10. 기기본체의 전원 플러그를 콘센트에 꽂고 주 전원 스위치를 ON 으로 해서 동작을 확인합니다.

9. 排出ピン (D) 7 枚をメールボックス (A) の排出部に下から順番に取り付ける。
排出ピン (D) の左右を押り少したわませ、前後のピン (10) をメールボックスの前後の丸穴 (11) に挿入する。

10. 機械本体の電源プラグをコンセントに差し込み、主電源スイッチをONにして動作を確認する。



<p>English</p> <p>Supplied parts</p> <p>A. Mailbox 1</p> <p>B. Front mounting plate cover 1</p> <p>C. Rear mounting plate cover 1</p> <p>D. Copy eject bins 7</p>	<p>E. M4 × 12 screw 2</p> <p>F. Tray name label (for users)..... 1</p> <p>B and C are not used.</p>	<p>Be sure to remove any tape and/or cushioning materials from the parts supplied.</p>
<p>Français</p> <p>Pièces fournies</p> <p>A. Boîte à lettres 1</p> <p>B. Couvercle de la plaque de montage avant 1</p> <p>C. Couvercle de la plaque de montage arrière ... 1</p> <p>D. Case d'éjection de copies 7</p>	<p>E. Vis M4 × 12 2</p> <p>F. Étiquette de nom de plateau (pour les utilisateurs) 1</p> <p>B et C ne sont pas utilisés.</p>	<p>Veillez à retirer les morceaux de bande adhésive et/ou les matériaux de rembourrage des pièces fournies.</p>
<p>Español</p> <p>Partes suministradas</p> <p>A. Buzón de correo 1</p> <p>B. Cubierta de la placa de montaje frontal 1</p> <p>C. Cubierta de la placa de montaje trasera 1</p> <p>D. Bandejas de expulsión de copias 7</p>	<p>E. Tornillo M4 × 12 2</p> <p>F. Etiqueta de nombre de la bandeja (para usuarios)..... 1</p> <p>B y C no se utilizan.</p>	<p>Asegúrese de quitar todas las cintas y/o material amortiguador de las partes suministradas.</p>
<p>Deutsch</p> <p>Enthaltene Teile</p> <p>A. Mailbox 1</p> <p>B. Vordere Abdeckung der Montageplatte 1</p> <p>C. Hintere Abdeckung der Montageplatte 1</p> <p>D. Kopienausgabefächer 7</p>	<p>E. Schraube M4 × 12 2</p> <p>F. Fachnamenaufkleber (für Benutzer) 1</p> <p>B und C werden nicht benötigt.</p>	<p>Stellen Sie sicher, dass sämtliche Klebebänder und/oder Polstermaterial von den gelieferten Teilen entfernt wurden.</p>
<p>Italiano</p> <p>Parti fornite</p> <p>A. Mailbox 1</p> <p>B. Coperchio della piastra di montaggio anteriore .. 1</p> <p>C. Coperchio della piastra di montaggio posteriore. 1</p> <p>D. Scomparti di espulsione delle copie 7</p>	<p>E. Vite M4 × 12 2</p> <p>F. Etichetta di nome del vassoio (per utenti) 1</p> <p>B e C non sono utilizzati.</p>	<p>Rimuovere tutti i nastri adesivi e/o i materiali di protezione dalle parti fornite.</p>
<p>简体中文</p> <p>附属品</p> <p>A. 邮箱 1</p> <p>B. 支撑板前盖板 1</p> <p>C. 支撑板后盖板 1</p> <p>D. 接纸盘 7</p>	<p>E. M4×12 螺丝 2</p> <p>F. 托盘名称标贴 (用户用) 1</p> <p>不使用 B 和 C。</p>	<p>如果附属品上带有固定胶带, 缓冲材料时务必揭下。</p>
<p>한국어</p> <p>동봉품</p> <p>A. 메일박스 1</p> <p>B. 부착판커버 앞 1</p> <p>C. 부착판커버 뒤 1</p> <p>D. 배출핀 7</p>	<p>E. 나사 M4 × 12 2</p> <p>F. 트레이 명칭 스티 (사용자용) 1</p> <p>B 와 C 는 사용되지 않습니다 .</p>	<p>동봉품에 고정 테이프, 완충재가 붙어 있는 경우에는 반드시 제거하십시오 .</p>
<p>日本語</p> <p>同梱品</p> <p>A. メールボックス 1</p> <p>B. 取付板カバー前 1</p> <p>C. 取付板カバー後 1</p> <p>D. 排出ピン 7</p>	<p>E. ビス M4×12 2</p> <p>F. トレイ名称シール(ユーザー用) 1</p> <p>B, C は使用しない。</p>	<p>同梱品に固定テープ、緩衝材がついている場合は、必ず取り外すこと。</p>

Note
The Attachment Kit(AK-736) must be installed before the mailbox is installed.

Procedure
Before starting installation, be sure to turn the main power switch of the machine off, and unplug the power plug from the wall outlet.

Remarque
L'Attachment Kit (AK-736) doit être installé avant d'installer la boîte à lettres.

Procédure
Avant de commencer l'installation, s'assurer de mettre la machine hors tension et de débrancher la fiche d'alimentation de la prise murale.

Nota
El Attachment Kit (AK-736) se debe instalar antes de la instalación del buzón de correo.

Procedimiento
Antes de iniciar la instalación, asegúrese de apagar el interruptor de encendido de la máquina y desenchufar el cable de alimentación de la toma de pared.

Hinweis
Das Attachment Kit (AK-736) muss vor der Installation der Mailbox installiert werden.

Vorgehensweise
Bevor Sie mit der Installation beginnen überzeugen Sie sich, dass der Netzschalter des Geräts ausgeschaltet und das Stromkabel aus der Steckdose gezogen ist.

Nota
Installare l'Attachment Kit (AK-736) prima di installare il vassoio mailbox.

Procedura
Prima di iniziare l'installazione, spegnere la macchina e scollegare la spina dalla presa di corrente.

注
在安装邮箱前, 请先安装连接组件 (AK-736)。

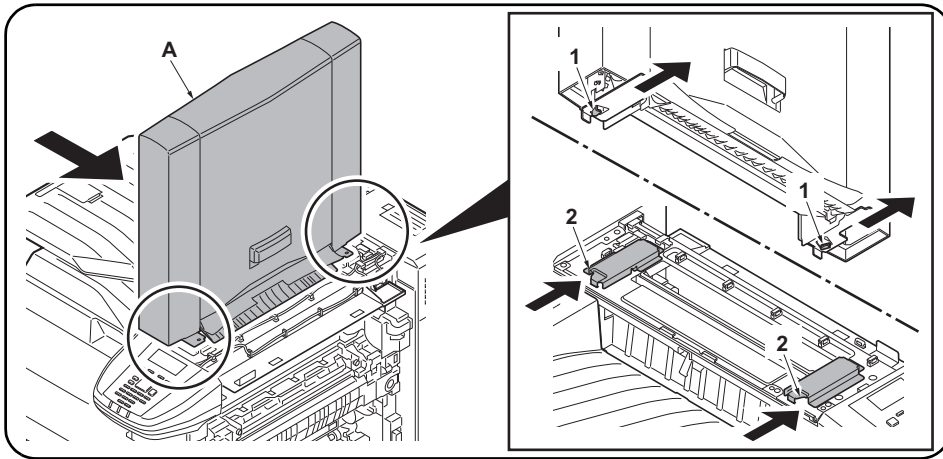
安装步骤
安装前务必关闭机器的主电源开关, 并从墙壁插座拔下电源插头。

주
메일박스를 설치하기 전에 부착 키트 (AK-736) 를 설치해야 합니다 .

설치순서
설치를 시작하기 전에 반드시 본체의 주 전원 스위치를 끄고 벽 콘센트에서 전원 플러그를 분리하십시오 .

注意
メールボックスを取付ける前にアタッチメントキット (AK-736) の取付けをおこなうこと。

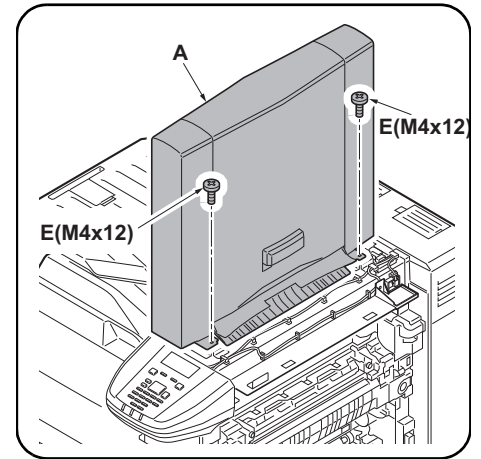
取付手順
必ず機械本体の主電源スイッチを OFF にし、機械本体の電源プラグを抜いてから作業すること。



1. Insert the hooks (1) located at the front and rear of the bottom of the mailbox (A) into the notches (2) of the machine and attach the mailbox (A) to the machine.

Note

Lift the front and rear of the mailbox (A) lightly upward to make sure that no gap is made between the mailbox (A) and the machine.



2. Secure the mailbox (A) using the two screws M4x12 (E).

1. Insérer les crochets (1) situés à l'avant et à l'arrière du fond de la boîte à lettres (A) dans les encoches (2) de la machine et fixer la boîte aux lettres (A) à la machine.

Remarque

Lever légèrement l'avant et l'arrière de la boîte à lettres (A) de sorte qu'il n'y ait aucun interstice entre la boîte à lettres (A) et la machine.

2. Fixer la boîte à lettres (A) à l'aide de deux vis M4x12 (E).

1. Inserte los enganches (1) que se encuentran en la parte frontal y trasera de la parte inferior del buzón de correo (A) en las hendiduras (2) de la máquina y acople el buzón de correo (A) a la máquina.

Nota

Levante ligeramente la parte frontal y trasera del buzón de correo (A) para asegurarse de que no queda espacio entre el buzón de correo (A) y la máquina.

2. Fije el buzón de correo (A) con dos tornillos M4x12 (E).

1. Führen Sie die Haken (1), die sich hinten und vorne an der Unterseite der Mailbox (A) befinden, in die Aufnahmen (2) des Geräts ein und befestigen Sie die Mailbox (A) am Gerät.

Hinweis

Heben Sie die Vorder- und Rückseite der Mailbox (A) ein wenig an, damit sich kein Spalt zwischen der Mailbox (A) und dem Gerät bildet.

2. Sichern Sie die Mailbox (A) mit zwei Schrauben M4x12 (E).

1. Inserire i ganci (1) posti sul fronte e sul retro della sezione inferiore della mailbox (A) negli incavi (2) presenti sulla macchina e fissare la mailbox (A) sulla macchina.

Nota

Sollevarle leggermente la parte anteriore e posteriore della mailbox (A) verso l'alto per accertarsi che non vi sia dello spazio tra la mailbox (A) e la macchina.

2. Fissare la mailbox (A) utilizzando le due viti M4x12 (E).

1. 将位于邮箱 (A) 底部前、后侧的挂钩 (1) 插入机器的凹槽 (2)，然后将邮箱 (A) 安装至机器。

注

轻轻向上提升邮箱 (A) 的前后侧，确保邮箱 (A) 未处于悬浮状态。

2. 使用两个螺丝 M4x12 (E) 固定邮箱 (A)。

1. 메일박스 (A) 의 전후면 하단에 있는 후크 (1) 를 본체의 노치 (2) 에 삽입하여 메일박스 (A) 를 본체에 부착합니다.

주

메일박스 (A) 의 앞뒤를 각각 상방향으로 가볍게 들어 메일박스 (A) 가 떠 있지 않은 것을 확인합니다.

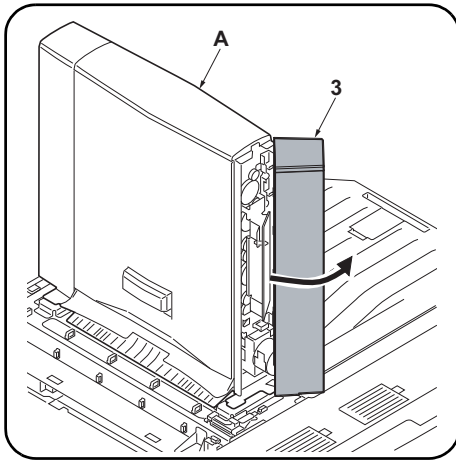
2. M4x12 나사 (E) 2 개를 사용하여 메일박스 (A) 를 고정합니다.

1. 메일박스 (A) 下部の前後にあるフック (1) を機械本体の切り欠き (2) に挿入し、メールボックス (A) を機械本体に取り付ける。

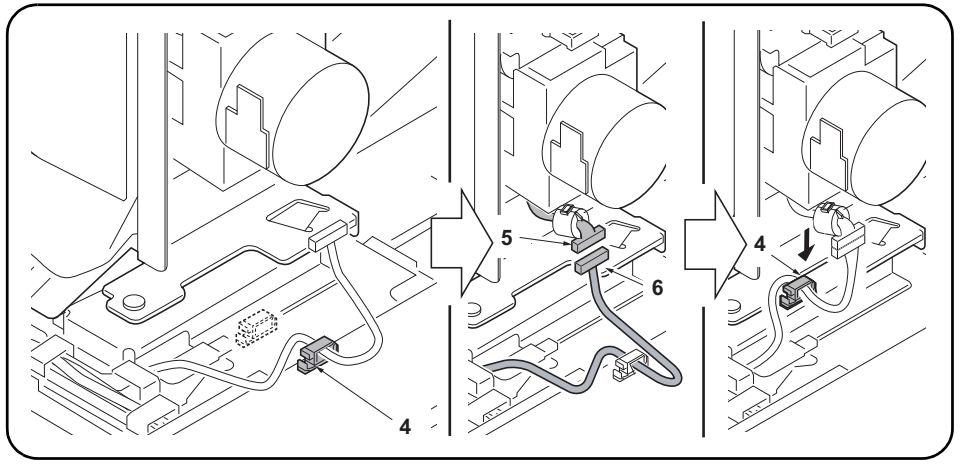
注意

메일박스 (A) の前後をそれぞれ上方向に軽く持ち上げ、메일박스 (A) が浮かないことを確認する。

2. ビス M4×12 (E) 2 本で、メールボックス (A) を固定する。



3. Remove the rear cover (3) of the mailbox (A).



4. Remove the wire saddle (4).
 5. Plug the connector (5) of the mailbox (A) into the connector (6) of the machine body.
 6. Install the wire saddle (4) in the position as shown in the figure.
 7. Reinstall the rear cover (3) of the mailbox (A).

3. Retirer le couvercle arrière (3) de la boîte à lettres (A).

4. Retirer le serre-câble (4).
 5. Brancher le connecteur (5) de la boîte à lettres (A) dans le connecteur (6) du corps de la machine.
 6. Installer le serre-câble (4) dans la position illustrée sur la figure.
 7. Remonter le couvercle arrière (3) de la boîte à lettres (A).

3. Quite la cubierta posterior (3) del buzón de correo (A).

4. Retire la abrazadera del cable (4).
 5. Enchufe el conector (5) del buzón de correo (A) al conector (6) del cuerpo de la máquina.
 6. Instale la abrazadera del cable (4) en la posición que se muestra en la imagen.
 7. Vuelva a instalar la cubierta posterior (3) del buzón de correo (A).

3. Entfernen Sie die hintere Abdeckung (3) der Mailbox (A).

4. Entfernen Sie die Kabelbefestigung (4).
 5. Stecken Sie den Stecker (5) der Mailbox (A) in die Steckbuchse (6) des Gerätegehäuses.
 6. Installieren Sie die Kabelbefestigung (4) an der im Bild gezeigten Position.
 7. Bringen Sie die hintere Abdeckung (3) der Mailbox (A) wieder an.

3. Rimuovere il coperchio posteriore (3) della mailbox (A).

4. Rimuovere l'unità sella (4).
 5. Collegare il connettore (5) della mailbox (A) al connettore (6) del corpo macchina.
 6. Installare l'unità sella (4) nella posizione indicata in figura.
 7. Reinstallare il coperchio posteriore (3) della mailbox (A).

3. 拆下邮箱 (A) 的后部盖板 (3)。

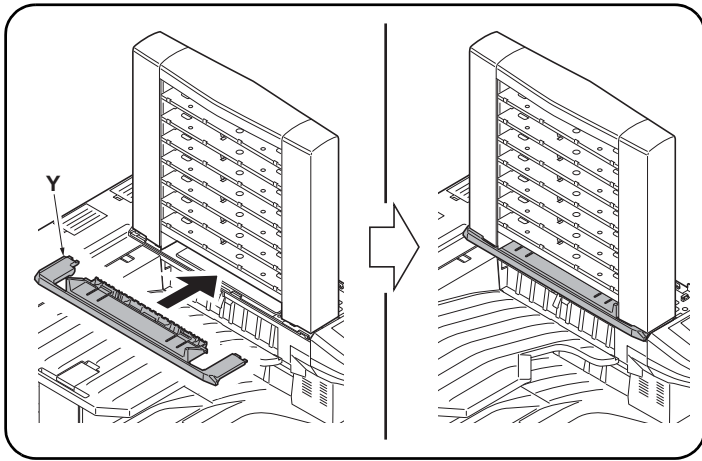
4. 取下束线夹 (4)。
 5. 将邮箱 (A) 的接插件 (5) 插入机器的接插件 (6)。
 6. 把束线夹 (4) 安装到图示位置。
 7. 重新安装邮箱 (A) 的后盖板 (3)。

3. 메일박스 (A) 의 뒤커버 (3) 를 떼어냅니다 .

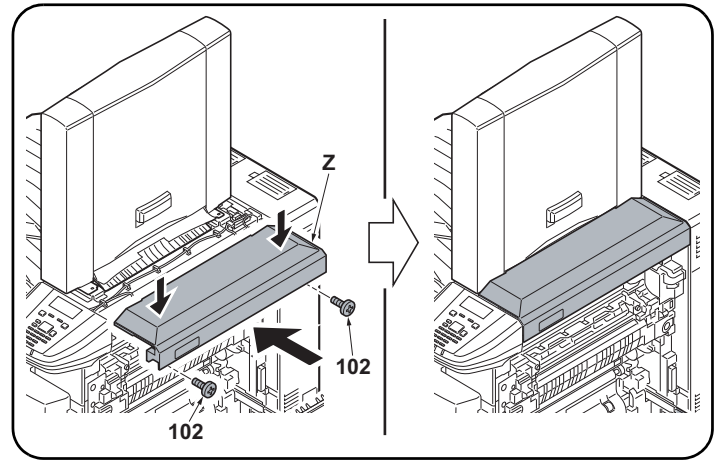
4. 와이어 새들 (4) 을 분리합니다 .
 5. 메일박스 (A) 의 커넥터 (5) 를 본체의 커넥터 (6) 에 연결합니다 .
 6. 와이어 새들 (4) 을 그림에 표시된 위치에 설치합니다 .
 7. 메일박스 (A) 의 뒤커버 (3) 를 다시 장착합니다 .

3. メールボックス (A) の後カバー (3) を取り外す。

4. ワイヤースドル (4) を外す。
 5. メールボックス (A) のコネクタ (5) を機械本体のコネクタ (6) に接続する。
 6. ワイヤースドル (4) を図の位置に取り付ける。
 7. メールボックス (A) の後カバー (3) を元通りに取り付ける。



8. Install the left cover (Y) in place.



9. Using the two screws (102) removed in step 2 in the installation guide for the AK-736, install the right cover (Z).

*While pressing the right cover (Z) downwards, fix the right cover (Z).

8. Monter le couvercle gauche (Y) en position.

9. À l'aide des deux vis (102) retirées à l'étape 2 du guide d'installation pour l'AK-736, installez le capot droit (Z).

*Fixer le capot droit (Z) en le maintenant enfoncé vers le bas.

8. Instale la cubierta izquierda (Y) en la ubicación prevista.

9. Con los dos tornillos (102) que quitó en el paso 2 de la guía de instalación para AK-736, instale la cubierta derecha (Z).

*A la vez que ejerce presión sobre la cubierta derecha (Z), fije la cubierta derecha (Z).

8. Installieren Sie die linke Abdeckung (Y).

9. Mit den zwei Schrauben (102), die Sie in Schritt 2 der Installationsanleitung für das AK-736 entfernt haben, bringen Sie die rechte Abdeckung (Z) wieder an.

*Drücken Sie die rechte Abdeckung (Z) leicht nach unten, während Sie diese befestigen.

8. Installare il coperchio di sinistra (Y) in posizione.

9. Utilizzando le due viti (102) rimosse al punto 2 della procedura descritta nella guida di installazione del kit AK-736, installare il coperchio destro (Z).

*Premere verso il basso il coperchio destro (Z) per fissarlo in posizione.

8. 将左盖板 (Y) 安装到位。

9. 请用 AK-736 安装手册步骤 2 中取下的 2 颗螺丝 (102) 来安装右盖板 (Z)。

* 把右盖板 (Z) 边向下按, 边固定。

8. 좌측 커버 (Y) 를 제자리에 장착합니다 .

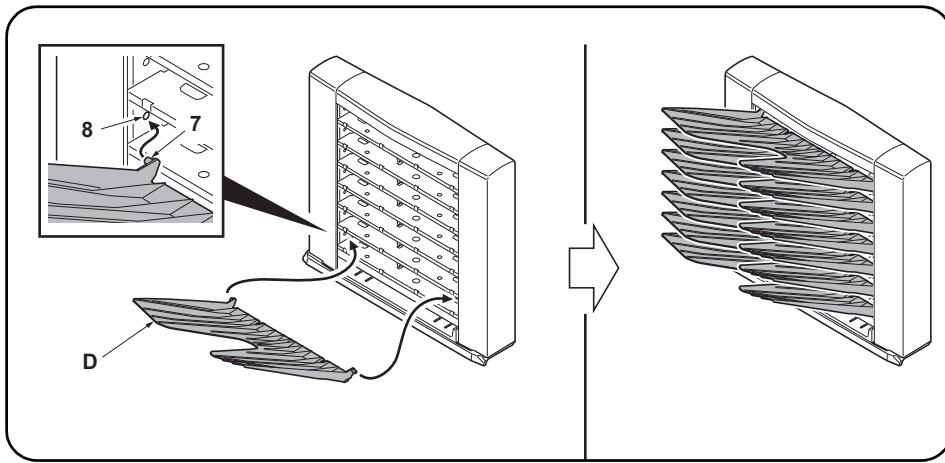
9. AK-736 설치 설명서의 2 단계에서 분리한 나사 (102) 두 개를 사용하여 우측 커버 (Z) 를 장착합니다 .

* 우측 커버 (Z) 를 아래쪽으로 누르는 동시에 우측 커버 (Z) 를 고정하십시오 .

8. 左カバー (Y) を取り付けます。

9. AK-736 設置手順書の手順 2 で外したビス (102) 2 本で、右カバー (Z) を取付ける。

* 右カバー (Z) を下方向に押さえながら、固定する。



- 10.** Fit the seven copy eject bins (D) to the ejection section of the mailbox (A) from the lowest bin to the highest.
Press both ends of each copy eject bin (D) to bend it a little, then fit the bin by inserting the front and rear pins (7) into the round holes (8) at the front and rear of the mailbox.

- 10.** Fixer les sept cases d'éjection de copies (D) sur la section d'éjection de la boîte à lettres (A), en procédant de la case située tout en bas à celle située tout en haut.
Appuyer sur les deux extrémités de chaque case d'éjection des copies (D) pour cintrer légèrement cette pièce, puis monter la case en insérant les broches avant et arrière (7) dans les trous ronds (8) à l'avant et à l'arrière de la boîte à lettres.

- 10.** Presione ambos extremos de cada bandeja de expulsión de copias (D) para doblarlas un poco; después, coloque la bandeja insertando los pasadores delantero y trasero (7) en los orificios redondos (8) en la parte frontal y posterior del buzón de correo.

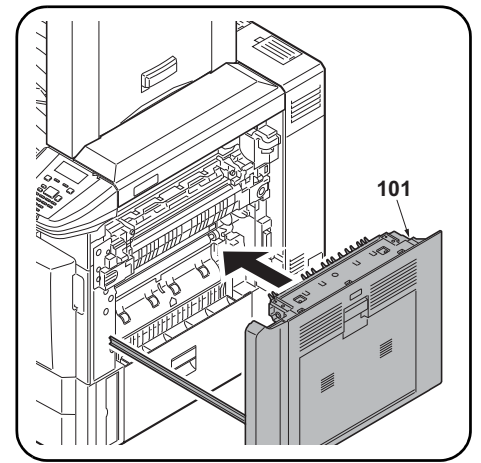
- 10.** Setzen Sie die sieben Kopienausgabefächer (D) in die Ausgabeöffnungen der Mailbox (A) ein, beginnend vom untersten Fach zum höchsten.
Drücken Sie beide Enden jedes Kopienausgabefachs (D) zusammen, um es etwas zu biegen. Setzen Sie das Fach ein, indem Sie die vorderen und hinteren Stifte (7) in die Rundlöcher (8) vorne und hinten an der Mailbox einsetzen.

- 10.** Installare i sette scomparti di espulsione delle copie (D) nella sezione di espulsione della mailbox (A), iniziando dallo scomparto più in basso fino a quello più in alto.
Premere le due estremità di ciascuno scomparto di espulsione delle copie (D) in modo da piegarlo leggermente, quindi installare lo scomparto inserendo i perni anteriore e posteriore (7) nei fori rotondi (8) presenti sul fronte e sul retro della mailbox.

- 10.** 从邮箱 (A) 的排出部下面起按顺序安装 7 个接纸盘 (D)。
按住接纸盘 (D) 的左右两侧并使其稍稍下垂, 通过将前后的销钉 (7) 插入邮箱前后的圆孔 (8) 中来安装接纸盘。

- 10.** 배출핀 (D) 7 개를 메일박스 (A) 의 배출부에 밑에서부터 순서대로 장착합니다 .
배출핀 (D) 의 좌우를 밀어 조금 휘게해 앞뒤의 핀 (7) 을 메일박스의 앞뒤의 둥근 구멍 (8) 에 삽입합니다 .

- 10.** 排出ビン (D) 7 枚をメールボックス (A) の排出部に下から順番に取り付ける。
排出ビン (D) の左右を押したおまかせ、前後のピン (7) をメールボックスの前後の丸穴 (8) に挿入する。



- 11.** Close the paper conveying unit (101).
12. Insert the power plug from the machine into the outlet, turn the main power switch on, and verify the machine operates normally.

- 11.** Fermer l'unité de transport du papier (101).
12. Insérer la fiche d'alimentation de la machine dans la prise et mettre la machine sous tension, puis vérifier qu'elle fonctionne correctement.

- 11.** Cierre la unidad de transporte de papel (101).
12. Enchufe el cable de alimentación de la máquina en la toma de corriente y encienda el interruptor principal para comprobar que la máquina funciona correctamente.

- 11.** Schließen Sie die Papierführung (101).
12. Stecken Sie den Netzstecker des Geräts in eine Steckdose und schalten Sie den Hauptschalter des Geräts ein, um den Betrieb zu prüfen.

- 11.** Chiudere l'unità trasporto carta (101).
12. Inserire la spina nella presa di corrente, accendere la macchina e controllare che funzioni correttamente.

- 11.** 关闭纸张传输单元 (101)。
12. 将机器的电源插头插入插座, 然后打开主电源开关并确认机器能否正常操作。

- 11.** 반송 유닛 (101) 를 닫습니다 .
12. 기기본체의 전원 플러그를 콘센트에 꽂고 주 전원 스위치를 ON 으로 해서 동작을 확인 합니다 .

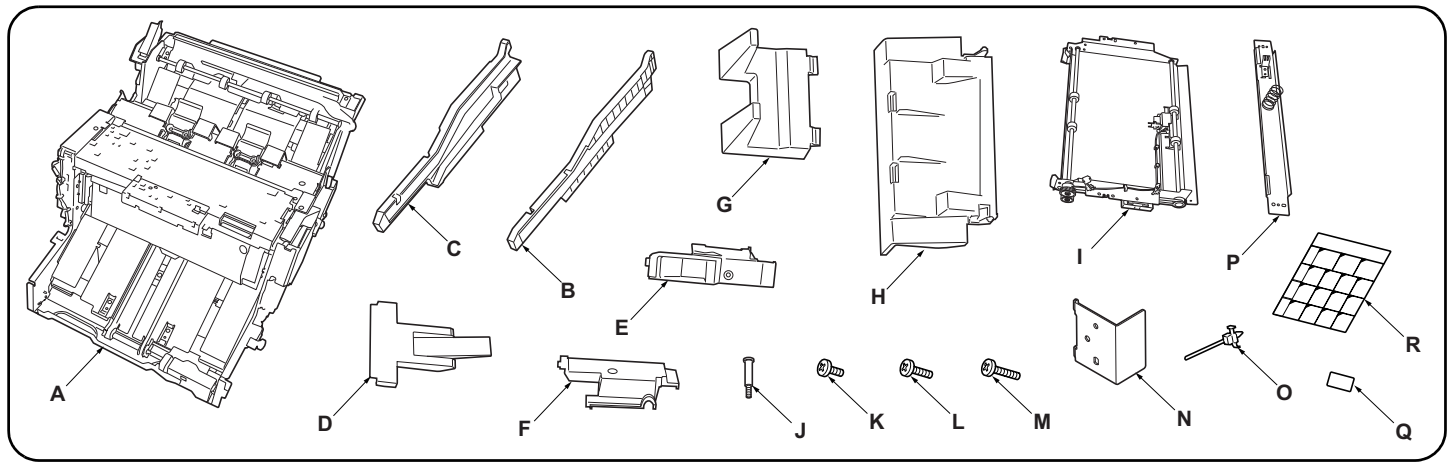
- 11.** 搬送ユニット (101) を閉じる。
12. 機械本体の電源プラグをコンセントに差し込み、主電源スイッチを ON にして動作を確認する。

(8)BF-730

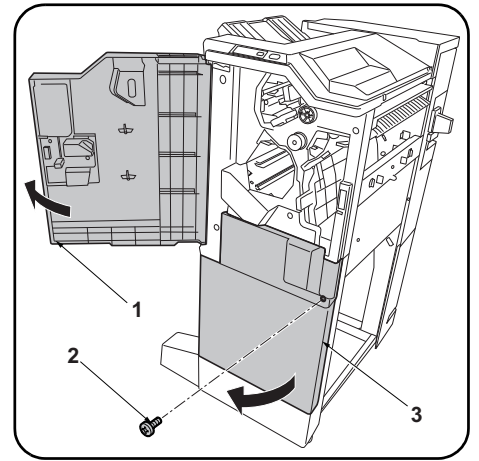
BF-730

(Folding Unit)

Installation Guide



English		
Supplied parts		
A. Center-Folding unit.....	1	
B. Front rail.....	1	
C. Rear rail.....	1	
D. Output stopper.....	1	
E. Front side cover.....	1	
F. Rear side cover.....	1	
G. Output stock tray.....	1	
H. Output tray.....	1	
I. Relay paper conveying unit.....	1	
J. Pin.....	1	
K. M4 × 8 screw.....	11	
L. M4 × 10 screw (black).....	2	
M. M4 × 12 screw.....	4	
N. Lock plate.....	2	
O. Binding band.....	1	
P. Guide.....	1	
Q. D7 label.....	1	
R. Operation label.....	1	
Français		
Pièces fournies		
A. Plieuse.....	1	
B. Glissière avant.....	1	
C. Glissière arrière.....	1	
D. Butée de sortie.....	1	
E. Capot latéral avant.....	1	
F. Capot latéral arrière.....	1	
G. Plateau de sortie du papier.....	1	
H. Plateau de sortie.....	1	
I. Unité de transport du papier de relais.....	1	
J. Goupille.....	1	
K. Vis M4 × 8.....	11	
L. Vis M4 × 10 (noire).....	2	
M. Vis M4 × 12.....	4	
N. Plaque de verrouillage.....	2	
O. Collier de fixation.....	1	
P. Guide.....	1	
Q. Étiquette D7.....	1	
R. Étiquette de fonctionnement.....	1	
Español		
Partes suministradas		
A. Unidad de plegado.....	1	
B. Carril frontal.....	1	
C. Carril posterior.....	1	
D. Tope de salida.....	1	
E. Cubierta lateral frontal.....	1	
F. Cubierta lateral posterior.....	1	
G. Bandeja de recolección de papel de salida.....	1	
H. Bandeja de salida.....	1	
I. Unidad de transporte de papel por relevador.....	1	
J. Pasador.....	1	
K. Tornillo M4 × 8.....	11	
L. Tornillo M4 × 10 (negro).....	2	
M. Tornillo M4 × 12.....	4	
N. Placa de cierre.....	2	
O. Correa de sujeción.....	1	
P. Guía.....	1	
Q. Etiqueta D7.....	1	
R. Etiqueta de funcionamiento.....	1	
Deutsch		
Gelieferte Teile		
A. Mittenfalteinheit.....	1	
B. Vordere Schiene.....	1	
C. Hintere Schiene.....	1	
D. Ausgabenschlag.....	1	
E. Vordere Seitenabdeckung.....	1	
F. Hintere Seitenabdeckung.....	1	
G. Ausgabestapel Fach.....	1	
H. Ausgabefach.....	1	
I. Eingesetzte Papierfördereinheit.....	1	
J. Stift.....	1	
K. M4 × 8 Schraube.....	11	
L. M4 × 10 Schraube (schwarz).....	2	
M. M4 × 12 Schraube.....	4	
N. Sperrplatte.....	2	
O. Schellenband.....	1	
P. Führung.....	1	
Q. D7 Aufkleber.....	1	
R. Bedienungsaufkleber.....	1	
Italiano		
Parti di forniture		
A. Unità di piegatura centrale.....	1	
B. Rotaia anteriore.....	1	
C. Rotaia posteriore.....	1	
D. Fermo di uscita.....	1	
E. Coperchio laterale anteriore.....	1	
F. Coperchio laterale posteriore.....	1	
G. Vassoio di uscita stoccaggio.....	1	
H. Vassoio di uscita.....	1	
I. Unità relay di trasporto carta.....	1	
J. Perno.....	1	
K. Vite M4 × 8.....	11	
L. Vite M4 × 10 (nera).....	2	
M. Vite M4 × 12.....	4	
N. Piastra di bloccaggio.....	2	
O. Fascetta di legatura.....	1	
P. Guida.....	1	
Q. Etichetta D7.....	1	
R. Etichetta di operazione.....	1	
简体中文		
附属品		
A. 中缝装订一折页单元.....	1	
B. 前部导轨.....	1	
C. 后部导轨.....	1	
D. 排纸挡板.....	1	
E. 前部侧盖板.....	1	
F. 后部侧盖板.....	1	
G. 堆纸托盘.....	1	
H. 排纸托盘.....	1	
I. 中间搬运单元.....	1	
J. 销钉.....	1	
K. M4×8 螺丝.....	11	
L. M4×10 螺丝 (黑).....	2	
M. M4×12 螺丝.....	4	
N. 锁定板.....	2	
O. 束线带.....	1	
P. 导板.....	1	
Q. D7 标签.....	1	
R. 操作标签.....	1	
한국어		
동봉품		
A. 접기 유닛.....	1	
B. 레일 앞.....	1	
C. 레일 뒤.....	1	
D. 배지 스톱퍼.....	1	
E. 사이드 커버 앞.....	1	
F. 사이드 커버 뒤.....	1	
G. 배지 저장 트레이.....	1	
H. 배지 트레이.....	1	
I. 중계 반송 유닛.....	1	
J. 핀.....	1	
K. 나사 M4×8.....	11	
L. 나사 M4×10 (흑).....	2	
M. 나사 M4×12.....	4	
N. 잠금 플레이트.....	2	
O. 결속 밴드.....	1	
P. 가이드.....	1	
Q. D7 라벨.....	1	
R. 조작라벨.....	1	
日本語		
同梱品		
A. 中折りユニット.....	1	
B. レール前.....	1	
C. レール後.....	1	
D. 排紙ストッパー.....	1	
E. サイドカバー前.....	1	
F. サイドカバー後.....	1	
G. 排紙ストックトレイ.....	1	
H. 排紙トレイ.....	1	
I. 中継搬送ユニット.....	1	
J. ピン.....	1	
K. ビス M4×8.....	11	
L. ビス M4×10(黒).....	2	
M. ビス M4×12.....	4	
N. ロックプレート.....	2	
O. 結束バンド.....	1	
P. ガイド.....	1	
Q. D7 ラベル.....	1	
R. 操作ラベル.....	1	



Be sure to remove any tape and/or cushioning material from supplied parts.

Procedure

Before installing the center-folding unit, turn the MFP's main power switch off and unplug the power cable from the power supply. Install the document finisher, and then install the center-folding unit.

1. Open the upper front cover (1) of the document finisher.
2. Remove the screw (2) and open the lower front cover (3).
(NOTICE)
Discard the screw (2) and do not fasten the lower front cover (3).

Veillez à retirer les morceaux de bande adhésive et/ou les matériaux de rembourrage des pièces fournies.

Procédure

Avant d'installer la plieuse, mettez l'interrupteur d'alimentation principal du MFP hors tension et débranchez le câble d'alimentation de la prise de courant. Installez le finisseur de document, puis installez la plieuse.

1. Ouvrir le couvercle avant supérieur (1) du retoucheur de document.
2. Déposer la vis (2) et ouvrir le couvercle avant inférieur (3).
(AVIS)
Jeter la vis (2) et ne pas fixer le capot inférieur avant (3).

Asegúrese de despegar todas las cintas y/o material amortiguador de las partes suministradas.

Procedimiento

Antes de instalar la unidad de plegado, desconecte el interruptor de alimentación principal de la MFP y desenchufe el cable de alimentación de la toma de corriente. Instale primero el finalizador de documentos y luego instale la unidad de plegado.

1. Abra la cubierta frontal superior (1) del finalizador de documentos.
2. Quite el tornillo (2) y abra la cubierta frontal inferior (3).
(AVISO)
Descarte el tornillo (2) y no ajuste la cubierta frontal inferior (3).

Entfernen Sie Klebeband und/oder Dämpfungsmaterial vollständig von den mitgelieferten Teilen.

Verfahren

Bevor Sie mit dem Einbau der Mittenfalteinheit beginnen, stellen Sie sicher, dass der Hauptschalter des Kopierers ausgeschaltet und das Netzkabel aus der Steckdose gezogen ist. Bringen Sie den Dokument-Finisher zuerst und dann erst die Mittenfalteinheit an.

1. Öffnen Sie die obere vordere Abdeckung (1) des Dokument-Finishers.
2. Entfernen Sie die Schraube (2) und öffnen Sie die untere vordere Abdeckung (3).
(HINWEIS)
Entsorgen Sie die Schraube (2) und befestigen Sie nicht die untere vordere Abdeckung (3).

Accertarsi di rimuovere tutti i nastri adesivi e/o il materiale di imbottitura dalle parti fornite.

Procedura

Prima di installare l'unità di piegatura centrale, assicurarsi che l'interruttore principale della fotocopiatrice sia spento e che il cavo di alimentazione non sia inserito nella presa. Installare prima la finitrice e poi procedere all'installazione dell'unità di piegatura centrale.

1. Aprire il coperchio superiore anteriore (1) della finitrice di documenti.
2. Rimuovere la vite (2) ed aprire il coperchio inferiore anteriore (3).
(NOTIFICA)
Eliminare le viti (2) e non fissare il coperchio inferiore anteriore (3).

如果附属品上带有固定胶帶，緩衝材料時務必揭下。

安装步骤

安装中缝装订一折页单元前，请关闭 MFP 的主电源开关并从电源拔下电源线。安装装订器，然后安装中缝装订一折页单元。

1. 打开装订器的前部上盖板 (1)。
2. 拆除 1 颗螺丝 (2)，打开前部下盖板 (3)。
(注意)
废除螺丝 (2)，前部下盖板 (3) 不需固定。

동봉품에 고정 테이프, 완충재가 붙어 있는 경우에는 반드시 제거할 것 .

장착순서

중철 유닛을 설치할 때에는 반드시 MFP 본체의 주전원 스위치를 OFF 로 하고 전원플러그를 뺀 후 작업을 할 것 . 문서 피니셔를 설치 후, 중철 유닛을 설치 할 것 .

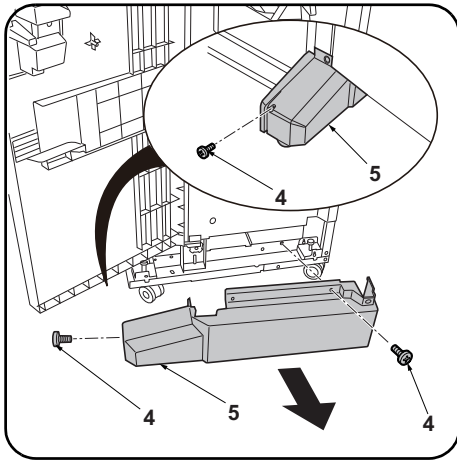
1. 문서 피니셔 앞 상커버 (1) 를 엽니다 .
2. 나사 (2) 1 개를 제거하고 앞 하커버 (3) 를 엽니다 .
(주의)
나사 (2) 는 폐기하고 전면 아래커버 (3) 는 고정하지 않습니다 .

同梱品に固定テープ、緩衝材がついている場合は、必ず取り外すこと。

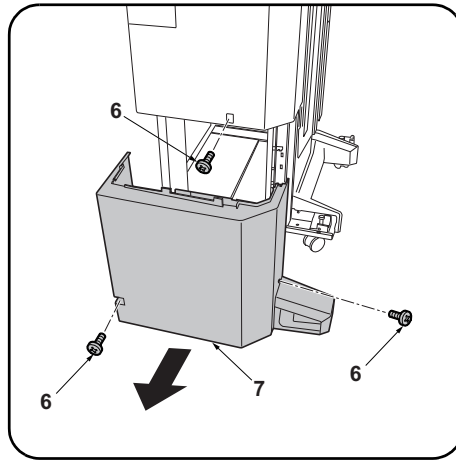
取付手順

中折りユニットを設置するときは、必ず MFP 本体の主電源スイッチを OFF にし、電源プラグを抜いてから作業すること。ドキュメントフィニッシャーを設置後、中折りユニットを設置すること。

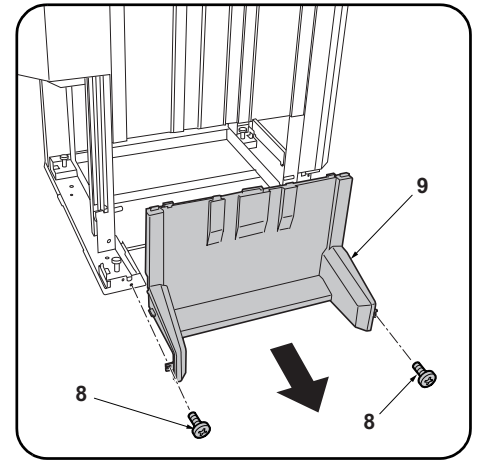
1. ドキュメントフィニッシャーの前上カバー (1) を開く。
2. ビス (2) 1 本を外し、前下カバー (3) を開く。
(注意)
ビス (2) は廃棄とし、前下カバー (3) は固定しない。



3. Remove the 2 screws (4) and remove the foot cover (5).



4. Remove the 3 screws (6) and remove the lower rear cover (7).



5. Remove 2 screws (8) and remove the lower middle cover (9).

3. Déposer les 2 vis (4) puis le couvercle du pied (5).

4. Déposer les 3 vis (6) puis le couvercle arrière inférieur (7).

5. Déposer les 2 vis (8) et le couvercle intermédiaire inférieur (9).

3. Quite los 2 tornillos (4) y quite la cubierta de la pata (5).

4. Quite los 3 tornillos (6) y quite la cubierta posterior inferior (7).

5. Quite los 2 tornillos (8) y quite la cubierta intermedia inferior (9).

3. Entfernen Sie die 2 Schrauben (4) und nehmen Sie die Fußabdeckung (5) ab.

4. Entfernen Sie die 3 Schrauben (6) und nehmen Sie die untere hintere Abdeckung (7) ab.

5. Entfernen Sie die 2 Schrauben (8) und nehmen Sie die untere mittlere Abdeckung (9) ab.

3. Rimuovere le 2 viti (4) e quindi rimuovere la copertura del piede (5).

4. Rimuovere le 3 viti (6) e quindi rimuovere il coperchio inferiore posteriore (7).

5. Rimuovere le 2 viti (8) e quindi rimuovere il pannello centrale inferiore (9).

3. 拆除 2 顆螺絲 (4)，拆下腳座蓋板 (5)。

4. 拆除 3 顆螺絲 (6)，拆下後部下蓋板 (7)。

5. 拆除 2 顆螺釘 (8)，拆下中部下蓋板 (9)。

3. 나사 (4) 2 개를 제거하고, 풋커버 (5) 를 제거합니다 .

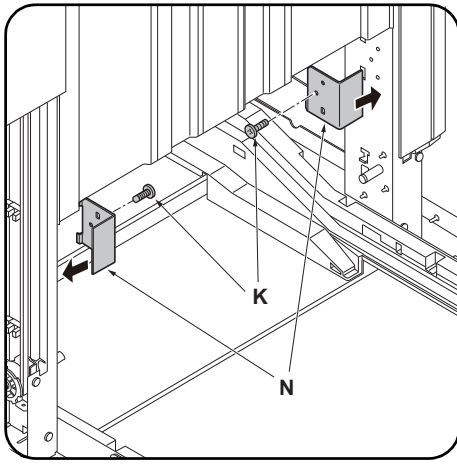
4. 나사 (6) 3 개를 제거하고, 뒤 하커버 (7) 를 제거합니다 .

5. 나사 (8) 2 개를 제거하고 중하 커버 (9) 를 떼어 냅니다 .

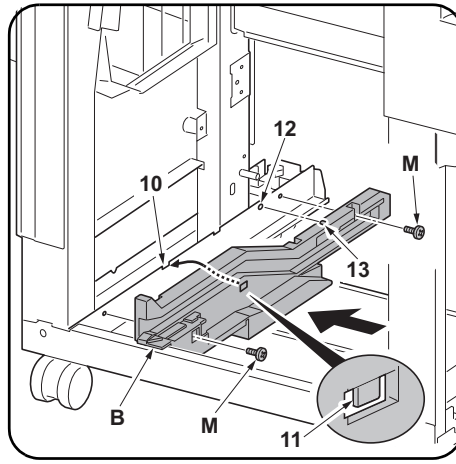
3. ビス (4) 2 本を外し、フットカバー (5) を取り外す。

4. ビス (6) 3 本を外し、後下カバー (7) を取り外す。

5. ビス (8) 2 本を外し、中下カバー (9) を取り外す。

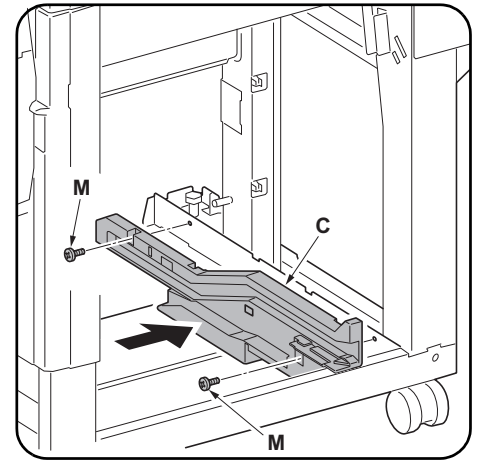


6. Install the lock plates (N) on the front and rear supports using an M4 x 8 screw (K) each.



7. Place the hook (11) of the front rail (B) on the notch (10) at the front of the document finisher, at the same time inserting the projection (13) on the front rail (B) in the hole (12) in the document finisher.

8. Fix the front rail (B) using 2 M4 x 12 screws (M).



9. Install the rear rail (C) at the rear of the document finisher using 2 M4 x 12 screws (M) in the same way.

6. Monter les plaques de verrouillage (N) sur les supports avant et arrière en procédant à l'aide d'une vis M4 x 8 (K) dans les deux cas.

7. Placer le crochet (11) de la glissière avant (B) dans l'encoche (10) à l'avant du retoucheur de document tout en insérant la saillie (13) de la glissière avant (B) dans le trou (12) du retoucheur de document.

8. Fixer la glissière avant (B) à l'aide de 2 vis M4 x 12 (M).

9. Monter la glissière arrière (C) au dos du retoucheur de document en procédant de la même façon et à l'aide de 2 vis M4 x 12 (M).

6. Instale las placas de cierre (N) en los soportes frontal y posterior usando un tornillo M4 x 8 (K) en cada uno.

7. Coloque el gancho (11) del carril frontal (B) en la muesca (10) de la parte frontal del finalizador de documentos al mismo tiempo que inserta el resalto (13) del carril frontal (B) en el orificio (12) del finalizador de documentos.

8. Fije el carril frontal (B) usando 2 tornillos M4 x 12 (M).

9. Instale el carril posterior (C) en la parte posterior del finalizador de documentos usando 2 tornillos M4 x 12 (M) de la misma forma.

6. Montieren Sie die Sperrplatten (N) an den vorderen und hinteren Stützen mit jeweils einer M4 x 8 Schraube (K).

7. Setzen Sie den Haken (11) der vorderen Schiene (B) in die Aussparung (10) vorne am Dokument-Finisher ein, und setzen Sie dabei auch den Vorsprung (13) an der vorderen Schiene (B) in die Öffnung (12) des Dokument-Finishers ein.

8. Befestigen Sie die vordere Schiene (B) mit den 2 M4 x 12 Schrauben (M).

9. Montieren Sie die hintere Schiene (C) auf gleiche Weise mit 2 M4 x 12 Schrauben (M) an der Rückseite des Dokument-Finishers.

6. Installare le piastre di bloccaggio (N) sui supporti anteriore e posteriore utilizzando una vite M4 x 8 (K) ciascuna.

7. Posizionare il gancio (11) della rotaia anteriore (B) sull'incavo (10) alla parte anteriore della finitrice di documenti, contemporaneamente inserire la sporgenza (13) sulla rotaia anteriore (B) nel foro (12) nella finitrice di documenti.

8. Fissare la rotaia anteriore (B) utilizzando 2 viti M4 x 12 (M).

9. Installare la rotaia posteriore (C) alla parte posteriore della finitrice di documenti utilizzando 2 viti M4 x 12 (M) alla stessa maniera.

6. 使用各 1 顆 M4x8(K) 螺釘將鎖定板 (N) 安裝在前後的支柱上。

7. 將前部導軌 (B) 的掛鉤 (11) 嵌入裝訂器前部的缺口 (10)，同時將前部導軌 (B) 的卡銷 (13) 插入到裝訂器的孔 (12) 中。

8. 使用 2 顆 M4x12(M) 螺釘來固定前部導軌 (B)。

9. 按相同方法，使用 2 顆 M4x12(M) 螺釘將後部導軌 (C) 安裝在裝訂器後部。

6. 잠금 플레이트 (N) 를 앞뒤 지주에 나사 M4x8(K) 각 1 개로 장착합니다 .

7. 문서 피니셔 앞의 이음부분 (10) 에 레일 앞 (B) 의 후크 (11) 를 걸고 동시에 문서 피니셔 구멍 (12) 에 레일 앞 (B) 의 보스 (13) 를 넣습니다 .

8. 나사 M4x12(M) 2 개로 레일 앞 (B) 을 고정합니다 .

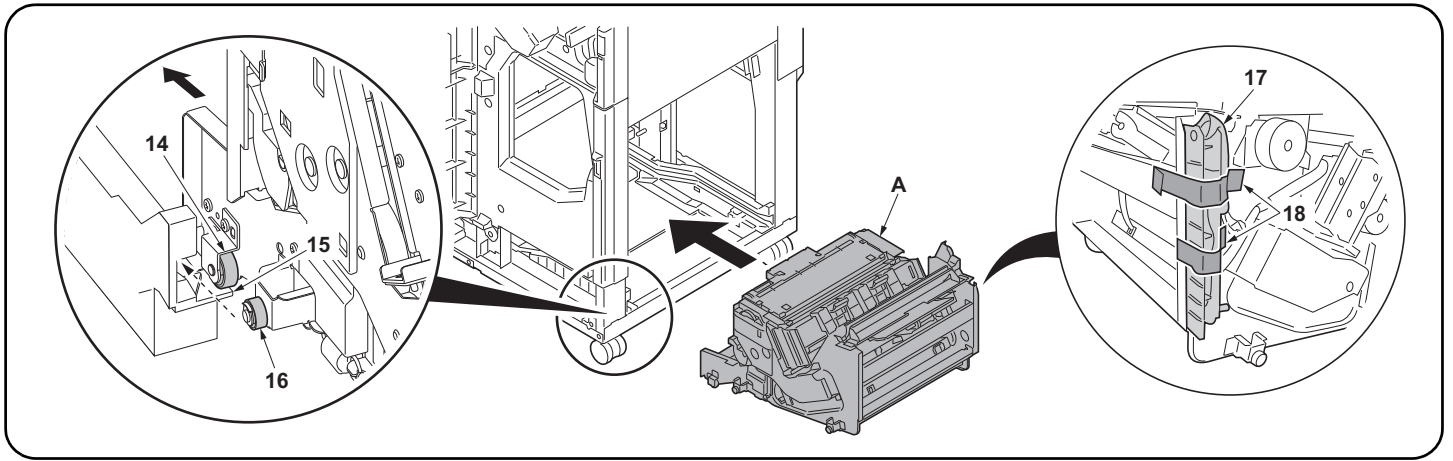
9. 같은 방식으로 나사 M4x12(M) 2 개로 문서 피니셔 뒤에 레일 뒤 (C) 를 장착합니다 .

6. ロックプレート (N) を前後の支柱にビス M4x8(K) 各 1 本で取り付けます。

7. ドキュメントフィニッシャー前の切り欠き (10) にレール前 (B) のフック (11) を引っ掛け、同時にドキュメントフィニッシャーの穴 (12) にレール前 (B) のボス (13) を入れる。

8. ビス M4x12(M) 2 本でレール前 (B) を固定する。

9. 同様に、ビス M4x12(M) 2 本で、ドキュメントフィニッシャー後にレール後 (C) を取り付けます。



10. Place the left rollers (14) at the front and rear of the center-folding unit (A) on the tracks (15) on the inner sides of the rails, and roll in the direction shown. The middle rollers (16) will roll onto the rails.

11. Insert the center-folding unit (A) into the document finisher along the rails.

(NOTICE)

Insert without removing the fixing tape (18) for the wire guide (17). (The fixing tape (18) is removed at step 15)

10. Disposer les rouleaux gauche (14) à l'avant et à l'arrière de la plieuse (A) sur les voies (15) de côté interne des glissières et faire rouler dans la direction indiquée. Les rouleaux intermédiaires (16) vont se placer d'eux-mêmes sur les glissières.

11. Insérer la plieuse (A) dans le retoucheur de document le long des glissières.

(AVIS)

Insérer sans enlever la bande adhésive de fixation (18) pour le guide câble (17). (La bande adhésive de fixation (18) est enlevée à l'étape 15).

10. Coloque los rodillos izquierdos (14) en las partes frontal y posterior de la unidad de plegado (A) en las pistas (15) de los lados internos de los carriles y hágalos rodar en la dirección de la ilustración. Los rodillos intermedios (16) rodarán sobre los carriles.

11. Inserte la unidad de plegado (A) en el finalizador de documentos a lo largo de los carriles.

(AVISO)

Inserte sin quitar la cinta de fijación (18) de la guía para el cable (17). (La cinta de fijación (18) se quita en el paso 15.)

10. Setzen Sie die linken Rollen (14) an der Vorderseite und Rückseite der Mittenfalteinheit (A) auf die Bahnen (15) an den Innenseiten der Schienen, und rollen Sie sie in der dargestellten Richtung. Die mittleren Rollen (16) rollen nun auf die Schienen.

11. Schieben Sie die Mittenfalteinheit (A) entlang den Schienen in den Dokument-Finisher ein.

(HINWEIS)

Schieben Sie sie ein, ohne das Klebeband (18) für die Kabelführung (17) zu entfernen. (Das Klebeband (18) wird bei Schritt 15 entfernt.)

10. Posizionare i rulli di sinistra (14) alla parte anteriore e posteriore dell'unità di piegatura centrale (A) sulle piste (15) sui lati interni delle rotaie, e farli scorrere nella direzione mostrata. I rulli intermedi (16) scorreranno sulle rotaie.

11. Inserire l'unità di piegatura centrale (A) nella finitrice di documenti lungo le rotaie.

(NOTIFICA)

Inserire senza rimuovere il nastro di fissaggio (18) per la guida cavi (17). (Il nastro di fissaggio (18) viene rimosso al punto 15)

10. 将中缝装订一折页单元 (A) 前后的左侧滑轮 (14) 放在导轨内侧的转动部 (15) 上, 并按箭头方向转动。将中间滑轮 (16) 插入到导轨上。

11. 将中缝装订一折页单元 (A) 沿着导轨插入到装订器中。

(注意)

插入时不需剥除电线导板 (17) 的固定胶带 (18)。(在步骤 15 时剥除固定胶带 (18))

10. 접기 유닛 (A) 의 앞뒤에 있는 좌측 코로 (14) 를 레일 내측에 있는 굴림부 (15) 에 얹고 화살표 방향으로 굴립니다. 중간코로 (16) 가 레일에 삽입됩니다.

11. 접기 유닛 (A) 를 레일에 붙여 문서 피니셔에 삽입합니다.

(주의)

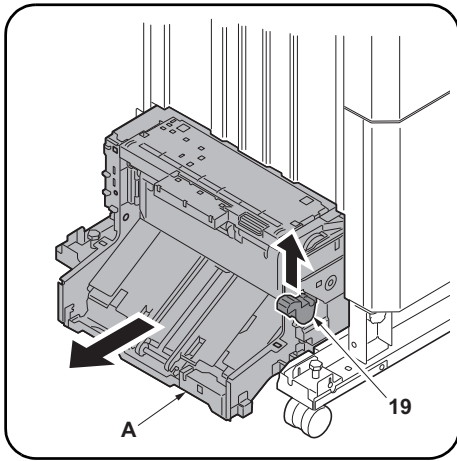
전선 가이드 (17) 의 고정 테이프 (18) 를 떼어 내지 않고 삽입할 것. (고정 테이프 (18) 는 순서 15 에서 떼어 냅니다.)

10. 中折りユニット (A) の前後にある左コロ (14) を、レールより内側にある転がし部 (15) に乗せ、矢印方向に転がす。中間コロ (16) がレールに挿入される。

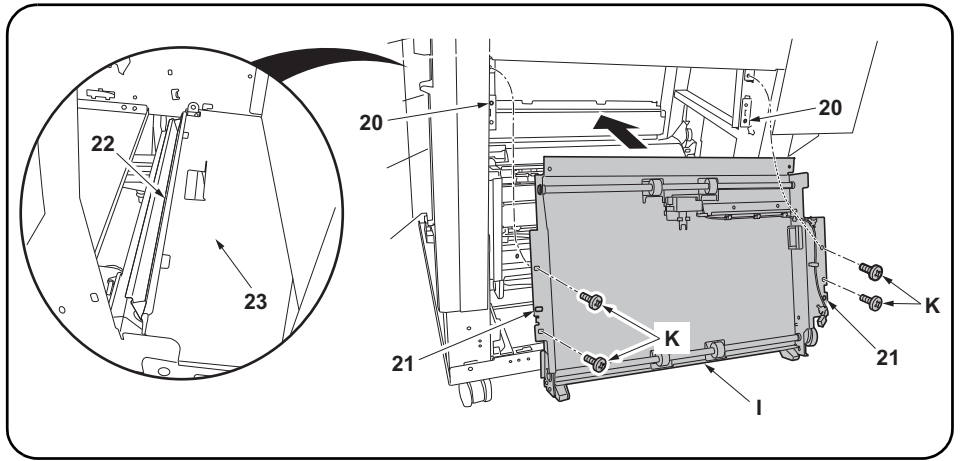
11. 中折りユニット (A) をレールに沿ってドキュメントフィニッシャーに挿入する。

(注意)

電線ガイド (17) の固定テープ (18) を剥がさずに挿入すること。(固定テープ (18) は手順 15 で剥がす)



12. Release the lock lever (19) and pull out the center-folding unit (A) to the left of the document finisher.



13. Align the holes (21) in the relay paper conveying unit (I) with the 2 projections (20) on the document finisher. Install so that the lip (22) on the top frame of the relay paper conveying unit rests on the document finisher's frame (23).

14. Install the relay paper conveying unit (I) using 4 M4 × 8 screws (K).

12. Libérer le levier de verrouillage (19) et sortir la plieuse (A) par la gauche du retoucheur de document.

13. Aligner les trous (21) de l'unité de transport de relais (I) avec les 2 saillies (20) du retoucheur de document. Procéder de sorte que la lèvre (22) du châssis supérieur de l'unité de transport de relais repose sur le châssis du retoucheur de document (23).

14. Installer l'unité de transport de relais (I) à l'aide de 4 vis M4 × 8 (K).

12. Libere la palanca de bloqueo (19) y extraiga la unidad de plegado (A) hacia la izquierda del finalizador de documentos.

13. Alinee los orificios (21) de la unidad de transporte de papel (I) con los dos resaltes (20) del finalizador de documentos. Instale de forma tal que el reborde (22) del marco superior de la unidad de transporte de papel apoye en el marco del finalizador de documentos (23).

14. Instale la unidad de transporte de papel por relevador (I) usando 4 tornillos M4 × 8 (K).

12. Lösen Sie den Verriegelungshebel (19) und ziehen Sie die Mittenfalteinheit (A) zur linken Seite des Dokument-Finishers heraus.

13. Richten Sie die Öffnungen (21) der eingesetzten Papierfördereinheit (I) auf die 2 Vorsprünge (20) des Dokument-Finishers aus. Montieren Sie so, dass die Lippe (22) am oberen Rahmen der eingesetzten Papierfördereinheit auf dem Rahmen des Dokument-Finishers (23) ruht.

14. Montieren Sie die eingesetzte Papierfördereinheit (I) mit 4 M4 × 8 Schrauben (K).

12. Rilasciare la leva di blocco (19) e quindi estrarre l'unità di piegatura centrale (A) alla sinistra della finitrice di documenti.

13. Allineare i fori (21) nell'unità relay di trasporto carta (I) con le 2 sporgenze (20) sulla finitrice di documenti. Installare in modo che il bordo (22) sulla struttura superiore dell'unità relay di trasporto carta rimanga sulla struttura (23) della finitrice di documenti.

14. Installare l'unità relay di trasporto carta (I) utilizzando 4 viti M4 × 8 (K).

12. 解除锁定杆 (19), 将中缝装订 - 折页单元 (A) 从文档整理器的左侧拉出。

13. 将装订器的 2 处突出部 (20) 与中间搬运单元 (I) 的孔 (21) 对齐。将中间搬运单元上部框架的弯曲部 (22) 放在装订器的框架上 (23) 以进行安装。

14. 使用 4 颗 M4×8(K) 螺钉来安装后中间搬运单元 (I)。

12. 잠금레버 (19) 를 해제하고 중계반송 유닛 (A) 를 문서 피니셔 좌측으로 이동시킵니다 .

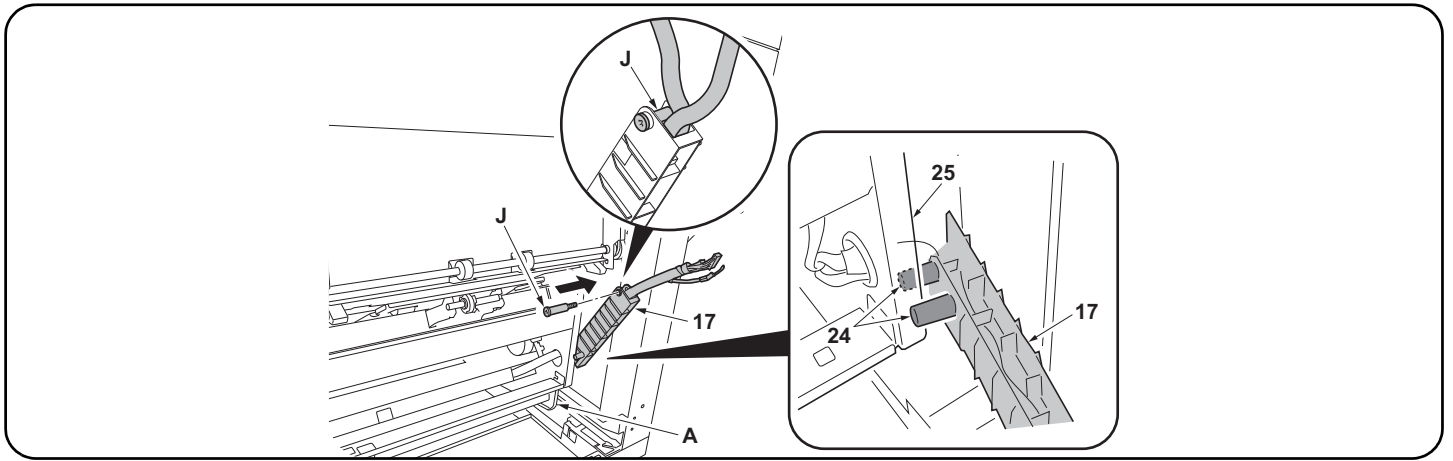
13. 문서 피니셔의 돌기 (20) 2 개로 중계반송 유닛 (I) 의 구멍 (21) 을 맞춥니다 . 중계반송 유닛 상부 프레임의 구부러진 부분 (22) 이 문서 피니셔의 프레임 (23) 에 얹히게 장착합니다 .

14. 나사 M4×8(K) 4 개로 중계반송 유닛 (I) 를 장착합니다 .

12. ロックレバー (19) を解除し、中折りユニット (A) をドキュメントフィニッシャー左側へ引き出す。

13. ドキュメントフィニッシャーの突起 (20) 2 個に中継搬送ユニット (I) の穴 (21) を合わせる。中継搬送ユニット上部フレームの折曲がり部 (22) がドキュメントフィニッシャーのフレーム (23) に乗るように取り付ける。

14. ビス M4×8(K) 4 本で、中継搬送ユニット (I) を取り付ける。



15. Remove the fixing tape (18) for the wire guide (17) and insert the pin (J) into the wire guide (17), with the 2 projections (24) on either side of the frame (25).

(NOTICE)

Insert the pin (J) to keep wires in the wire guide (17).

16. Screw the pin (J) into the document finisher to anchor the wire guide (17).

15. Enlever la bande adhésive de fixation (18) du guide câble (17) et insérer la goupille (J) dans le guide câble (17) avec les 2 saillies (24) de chaque côté du bâti (25).

(AVIS)

Insérer la goupille (J) pour que les câbles demeurent dans le guide câble (17).

16. Visser la goupille (J) dans le retoucheur de documents pour fixer le guide câble (17) en place.

15. Quite la cinta de fijación (18) de la guía para el cable (17) e inserte el pasador (J) en la guía para el cable (17) con los 2 resaltes (24) a cada lado del marco (25).

(AVISO)

Inserte el pasador (J) para mantener los cables en la guía para el cable (17).

16. Atornille el pasador (J) en el finalizador de documentos para anclar la guía para el cable (17).

15. Entfernen Sie das Klebeband (18) für die Kabelführung (17) und stecken Sie die Rändelschraube (J) in die Kabelführung (17), wobei der Rahmen (25) zwischen den 2 Vorsprüngen (24) liegen muss.

(HINWEIS)

Stecken Sie die Rändelschraube (J) ein, um die Kabel in der Kabelführung (17) zu halten.

16. Schrauben Sie die Rändelschraube (J) in den Dokument-Finisher, um die Kabelführung (17) zu verankern.

15. Rimuovere il nastro di fissaggio (18) per la guida cavi (17) e quindi inserire il perno (J) nella guida cavi (17), con le 2 sporgenze (24) su ciascun lato della struttura (25).

(NOTIFICA)

Inserire il perno (J) per mantenere i cavi nella guida cavi (17).

16. Avvitare il perno (J) nella finitrice di documenti per ancorare la guida cavi (17).

15. 剥除电线导板(17)的固定胶带(18),使框架(25)处于2个卡销(24)之间,将1个销子(J)从电线导板(17)上穿过。

(注意)

将销钉(J)穿过电线导板(17)时,注意避免电线露出电线导板(17)外。

16. 将销钉(J)的螺纹部分安装到装订器上,以固定电线导板(17)。

15. 전선 가이드(17)의 고정 테이프(18)를 떼어 내고 보스(24) 2개의 사이에 프레임(25)이 들어 있는 상태에서 핀(J) 1개를 전선 가이드(17)에 통과시킵니다.

(주의)

핀(J)은 전선이 전선 가이드(17)에서 나오지 않도록 통하게 합니다.

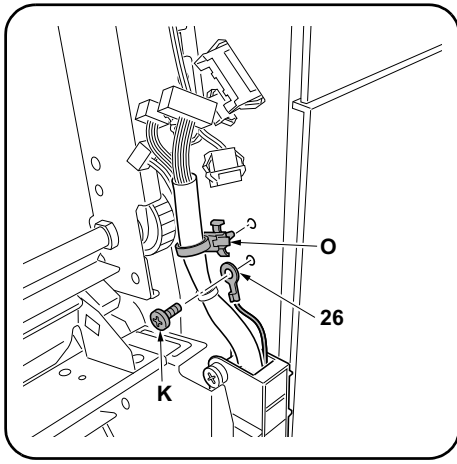
16. 핀(J)의 나사부분을 문서 피니셔에 장착하고 전선 가이드(17)를 고정합니다.

15. 電線ガイド(17)の固定テープ(18)を剥がし、ボス(24)2本の間にはフレーム(25)が入っている状態で、ピン(J)1本を電線ガイド(17)に通す。

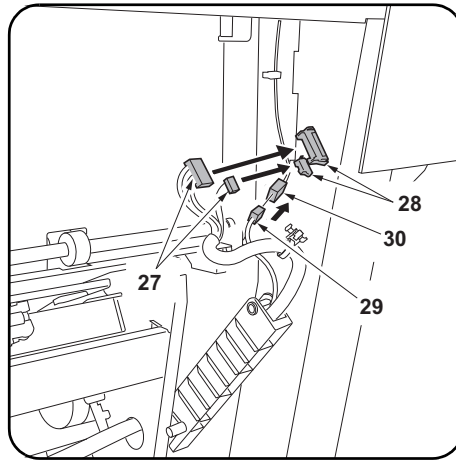
(注意)

ピン(J)は電線が電線ガイド(17)から出ないように通す。

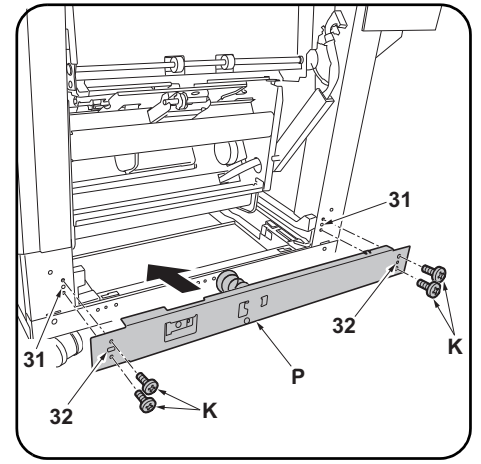
16. ピン(J)のネジ部分をドキュメントフィニッシャーに取り付け、電線ガイド(17)を固定する。



17. Install the ground wire (26) to the frame using an M4 × 8 screw (K).
18. Install the binding band (O) to the wires and fit the band into the frame.



19. Plug the 2 connectors (27) into the connectors (28) on the document finisher.
20. Plug the connector (29) into the connector (30) on the relay paper conveying unit (I).



21. Align holes (32) at 2 locations in the guide (P) with projections (31) on the document finisher.
22. Install the guide (P) on the document finisher using 4 M4 × 8 screws (K).

17. Fixer le câble de terre (26) au châssis en procédant à l'aide d'une vis M4 × 8 (K).
18. Monter le collier de fixation (O) sur les câbles et assujettir le collier au châssis.

19. Enfiler les 2 connecteurs (27) dans les connecteurs (28) du retoucheur de document.
20. Enfiler le connecteur (29) dans le connecteur (30) de l'unité de transport de relais (I).

21. Aligner les trous (32) en 2 endroits du guide (P) avec les saillies (31) du retoucheur de document.
22. Monter le guide (P) sur le retoucheur de document à l'aide de 4 vis M4 × 8 (K).

17. Instale el cable de conexión a tierra (26) en el marco usando un tornillo M4 × 8 (K).
18. Instale la correa de sujeción (O) en los cables y coloque la correa en el marco.

19. Enchufe los 2 conectores (27) en los conectores (28) del finalizador de documentos.
20. Enchufe el conector (29) en el conector (30) de la unidad de transporte de papel por relevarador (I).

21. Alinee los orificios (32) de los 2 lugares de la guía (P) con los resaltes (31) del finalizador de documentos.
22. Instale la guía (P) en el finalizador de documentos usando 4 tornillos M4 × 8 (K).

17. Montieren Sie das Massekabel (26) mit einer M4 × 8 Schraube (K) an den Rahmen.
18. Bringen Sie das Schellenband (O) an den Kabeln an und setzen Sie das Band in den Rahmen ein.

19. Verbinden Sie die 2 Steckverbinder (27) mit den Steckverbindern (28) des Dokument-Finishers.
20. Verbinden Sie den Steckverbinder (29) mit dem Steckverbinder (30) der eingesetzten Papierfördereinheit (I).

21. Richten Sie die Öffnungen (32) an 2 Stellen in der Führung (P) auf die Vorsprünge (31) des Dokument-Finishers aus.
22. Montieren Sie die Führung (P) mit 4 M4 × 8 Schrauben (K) am Dokument-Finisher.

17. Installare il cavo di terra (26) alla struttura utilizzando una vite M4 × 8 (K).
18. Installare la fascetta di legatura (O) ai cavi e quindi fissare la fascetta nella struttura.

19. Inserire i 2 connettori (27) nei connettori (28) sulla finitrice di documenti.
20. Inserire il connettore (29) nel connettore (30) sull'unità relay di trasporto carta (I).

21. Allineare i fori (32) alle 2 posizioni nella guida (P) con le sporgenze (31) sulla finitrice di documenti.
22. Installare la guida (P) sulla finitrice di documenti utilizzando 4 viti M4 × 8 (K).

17. 使用 M4×8(K) 螺钉将装接地线 (26) 安装到框架上。
18. 在电线上安装束线带 (O), 将束线带 (O) 嵌入到框架上。

19. 将 2 个连接器 (27) 与装订器的连接器 (28) 相连接。
20. 将连接器 (29) 与中间搬运单元 (H) 的连接器 (30) 相连接。

21. 将装订器的 2 处突出部 (31) 与导板 (P) 的孔 (32) 对齐。
22. 使用 4 颗螺钉 M4×8(K) 将导板 (P) 安装到装订器上。

17. 나사 M4×8(K) 로 접지선 (26) 을 프레임에 장착합니다.
18. 전선에 결속 밴드 (O) 를 장착하고 프레임에 결속 밴드 (O) 를 끼웁니다.

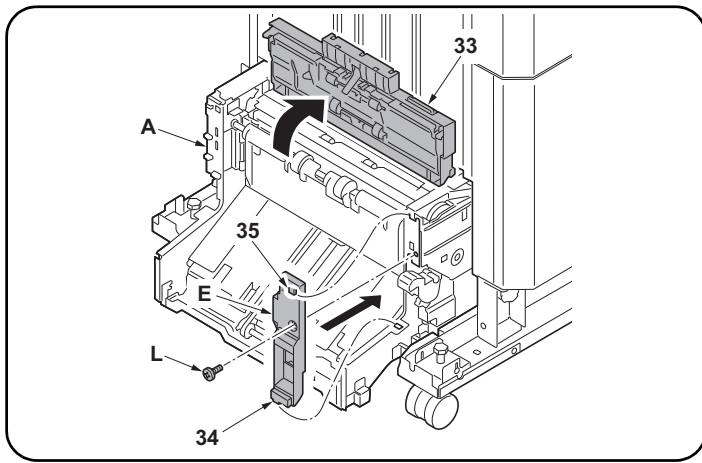
19. 커넥터 (27) 2 개를 문서 피니셔의 커넥터 (28) 에 접속합니다.
20. 커넥터 (29) 를 중계 유니트 (I) 의 커넥터 (30) 에 접속합니다.

21. 문서 피니셔의 돌기 (31) 2 곳을 가이드 (P) 의 구멍 (32) 에 맞춥니다.
22. 나사 M4×8(K) 4 개로 문서 피니셔에 가이드 (P) 를 장착합니다.

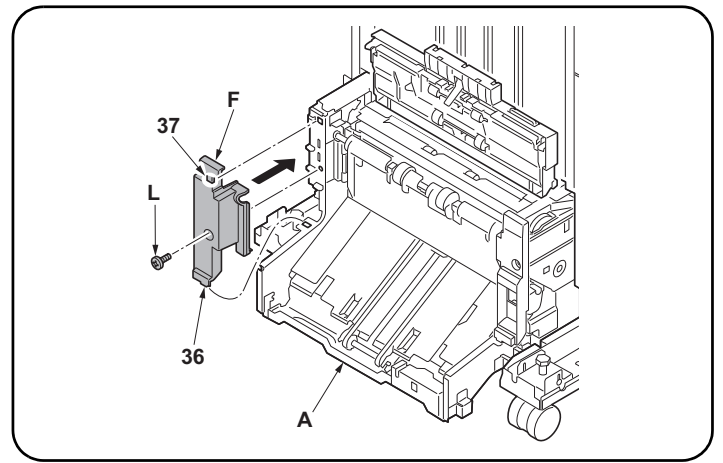
17. ビス M4×8(K) でアース線 (26) をフレームに取り付ける。
18. 電線に結束バンド (O) を取り付け、フレームに結束バンド (O) をはめ込む。

19. コネクター (27) 2 個をドキュメントフィニッシャーのコネクター (28) に接続する。
20. コネクター (29) を中継搬送ユニット (I) のコネクター (30) に接続する。

21. ドキュメントフィニッシャーの突起 (31) 2 箇所にガイド (P) の穴 (32) に合わせる。
22. ビス M4×8(K) 4 本でドキュメントフィニッシャーにガイド (P) を取り付け。



23. Open the eject cover (33).
 24. Engage the projection (34) and hook (35) on the front side cover (E) with the center-folding unit (A). Complete installation of the front side cover (E) using an M4 × 10 screw (black) (L).



25. Engage the projection (36) and hook (37) on the rear side cover (F) with the center-folding unit (A). Complete installation of the rear side cover (F) using an M4 × 10 screw (black) (L).

23. Ouvrir le capot d'éjection (33).
 24. Engager la saillie (34) et le crochet (35) du capot latéral avant (E) dans la plieuse (A). Finaliser l'installation du capot latéral avant (E) à l'aide d'une vis M4 × 10 (noire) (L).

25. Engager la saillie (36) et le crochet (37) du capot latéral arrière (F) dans la plieuse (A). Finaliser l'installation du capot latéral arrière (F) à l'aide d'une vis M4 × 10 (noire) (L).

23. Abra la cubierta de expulsión (33).
 24. Enganche el resalto (34) y el gancho (35) de la cubierta lateral frontal (E) con la unidad de plegado (A). Complete la instalación de la cubierta lateral frontal (E) usando un tornillo M4 × 10 (negro) (L).

25. Enganche el resalto (36) y el gancho (37) de la cubierta lateral posterior (F) con la unidad de plegado (A). Complete la instalación de la cubierta lateral posterior (F) usando un tornillo M4 × 10 (negro) (L).

23. Öffnen Sie die Auswurfabdeckung (33).
 24. Hängen Sie den Vorsprung (34) und den Haken (35) der vorderen Seitenabdeckung (E) in die Mittenfalteinheit (A) ein. Befestigen Sie die vordere Seitenabdeckung (E) mit einer M4 × 10 Schraube (schwarz) (L).

25. Hängen Sie den Vorsprung (36) und den Haken (37) der hinteren Seitenabdeckung (F) in die Mittenfalteinheit (A) ein. Befestigen Sie die hintere Seitenabdeckung (F) mit einer M4 × 10 Schraube (schwarz) (L).

23. Aprire il coperchio di espulsione carta (33).
 24. Innestare la sporgenza (34) e il gancio (35) sul coperchio laterale anteriore (E) con l'unità di piegatura centrale (A). Completare l'installazione del coperchio laterale anteriore (E) utilizzando una vite M4 × 10 (nera) (L).

25. Innestare la sporgenza (36) e il gancio (37) sul coperchio laterale posteriore (F) con l'unità di piegatura centrale (A). Completare l'installazione del coperchio laterale posteriore (F) utilizzando una vite M4 × 10 (nera) (L).

23. 打开排纸盖板 (33)。
 24. 将前部侧盖板 (E) 的突出部 (34) 以及挂钩 (35) 嵌入到中缝装订一折页单元 (A) 中, 使用 1 颗 M4×10 (黑) (L) 螺钉来安装前部侧盖板 (E)。

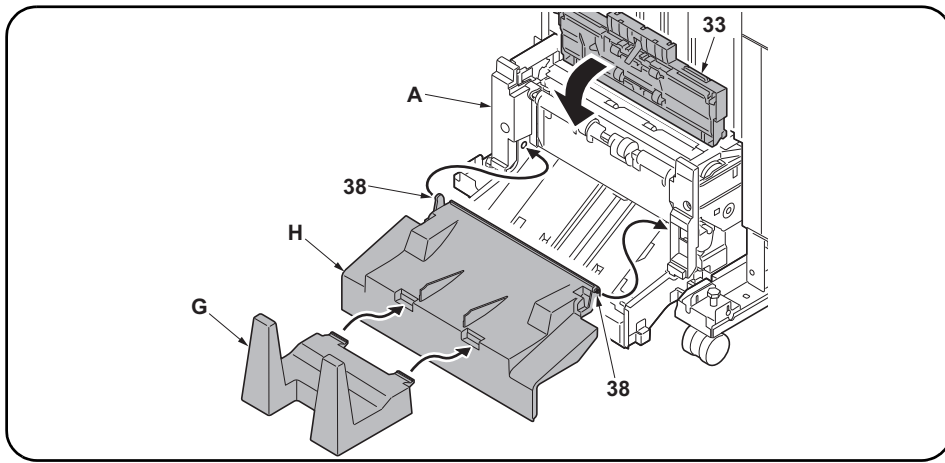
25. 将后部侧盖板 (F) 的突出部 (36) 以及挂钩 (37) 嵌入到中缝装订一折页单元 (A) 中, 使用 1 颗 M4×10 (黑) (L) 螺钉来安装后部侧盖板 (F)。

23. 배출 커버 (33) 를 엽니다.
 24. 사이드 커버 앞 (E) 의 돌기 (34) 및 후크 (35) 를 접기 유닛 (A) 에 끼웁니다. 나사 M4×10 (흑) (L) 1 개로 사이드 커버 앞 (E) 을 장착합니다.

25. 사이드 커버 뒤 (F) 의 돌기 (36) 및 후크 (37) 를 접기 유닛 (A) 에 끼웁니다. 나사 M4×10 (흑) (L) 1 개로 사이드 커버 뒤 (F) 를 장착합니다.

23. 排出カバー (33) を開く。
 24. サイドカバー前 (E) の突起 (34) およびフック (35) を、中折りユニット (A) にはめ込む。
 ビス M4×10(黒) (L) 1 本で、サイドカバー前 (E) を取り付けます。

25. サイドカバー後 (F) の突起 (36) およびフック (37) を、中折りユニット (A) にはめ込む。
 ビス M4×10(黒) (L) 1 本で、サイドカバー後 (F) を取り付けます。



26. Insert the 2 pins (38) on the output tray (H) in the holes in the center-folding unit (A) to install the tray.
27. Install the output stock tray (G) on the output tray (H).
28. Close the eject cover (33).

26. Insérer les 2 goupilles (38) du plateau de sortie (H) dans les trous de la plieuse (A) pour installer le plateau.
27. Installer la butée de sortie du papier (G) sur le plateau de sortie (H).
28. Fermer le capot d'éjection (33).

26. Inserte los 2 pasadores (38) de la bandeja de salida (H) en los orificios de la unidad de plegado (A) para instalar la bandeja.
27. Instale la bandeja de recolección de papel de salida (G) en la bandeja de salida (H).
28. Cierre la cubierta de expulsión (33).

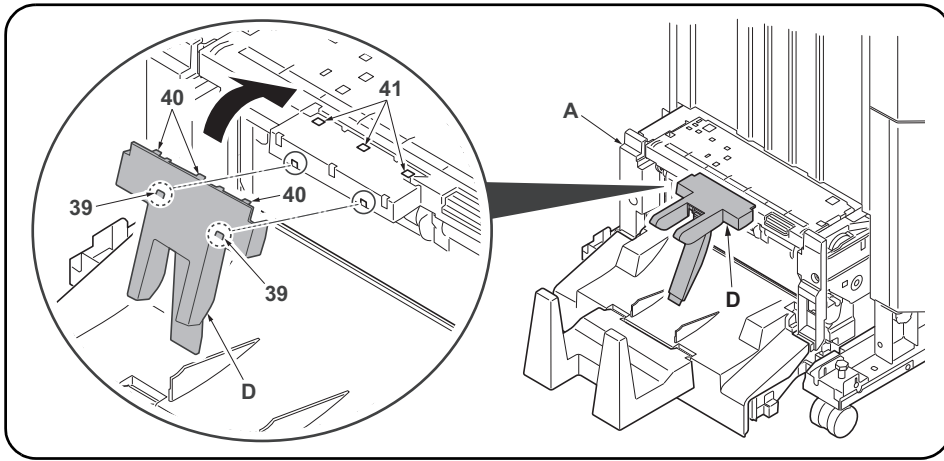
26. Stecken Sie die 2 Rändelschrauben (38) des Ausgabefachs (H) in die Öffnungen der Mittenfalteinheit (A) ein, um das Fach zu installieren.
27. Bringen Sie das Ausgabestapelfach (G) am Ausgabefach (H) an.
28. Schließen Sie die Auswurfabdeckung (33).

26. Inserire i 2 perni (38) sul vassoio di uscita (H) nei fori sull'unità di piegatura centrale (A) per installare il vassoio.
27. Installare il vassoio di uscita stoccaggio (G) sul vassoio di uscita (H).
28. Chiudere il coperchio di espulsione carta (33).

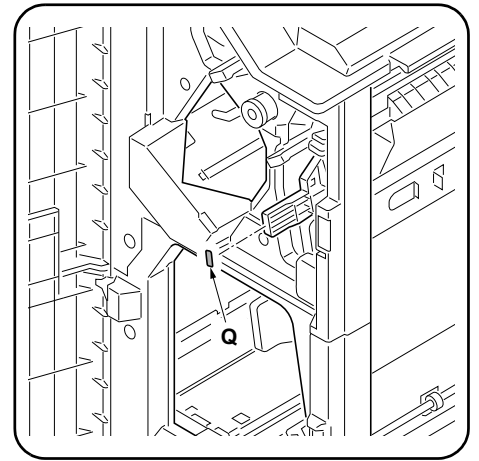
26. 将排纸托盘 (H) 的 2 根销钉 (38) 插入中缝装订一折页单元 (A) 的孔中, 以安装排纸托盘 (H)。
27. 将堆纸托盘 (G) 安装到排纸托盘 (H) 上。
28. 关闭排纸盖板 (33)。

26. 배지 트레이 (H) 의 핀 (38) 2 개를 접기 유닛 (A) 의 구멍에 넣고 배지 트레이 (H) 를 장착합니다.
27. 배지 저장 트레이 (G) 를 배지 트레이 (H) 에 장착합니다.
28. 배출커버 (33) 를 닫습니다.

26. 排紙 트레이 (H) のピン (38) 2 本を中折りユニット (A) の穴に入れ、排紙 트레이 (H) を取り付ける。
27. 排紙ストック 트레이 (G) を排紙 트레이 (H) に取り付ける。
28. 排出カバー (33) を閉じる。



29. Insert the 2 projections (39) on the back of the output stopper (D) in the portions circled on the center-folding unit (A).
Fit the 3 hooks (40) on the output stopper (D) in the holes (41) in the center-folding unit (A).



30. Adhere the D7 label (Q) at the location shown in the figure.

29. Insérer les 2 saillies (39) au dos de la butée de sortie (D) dans les parties encadrées de la plieuse (A).
Assujettir les 3 crochets (40) de la butée de sortie (D) dans les trous (41) de la plieuse (A).

30. Apposer l'étiquette D7 (Q) à l'endroit repéré sur la figure.

29. Inserte los 2 resaltos (39) de la parte posterior del tope de salida (D) en las porciones marcadas con un círculo de la unidad de plegado (A).
Coloque los 3 ganchos (40) del tope de salida (D) en los orificios (41) de la unidad de plegado (A).

30. Adhiera la etiqueta D7 (Q) en el lugar que se muestra en la ilustración.

29. Setzen Sie die 2 Vorsprünge (39) auf der Rückseite des Ausgabeanschlags (D) in die mit Kreis bezeichneten Positionen der Mittenfalteinheit (A) ein.
Setzen Sie die 3 Haken (40) des Ausgabeanschlags (D) in die Öffnungen (41) der Mittenfalteinheit (A) ein.

30. Kleben Sie den D7 Aufkleber (Q) an der abgebildeten Stelle an.

29. Inserire le 2 sporgenze (39) sulla parte posteriore del fermo di uscita (D) nelle porzioni cerchiata sull'unità di piegatura centrale (A).
Fissare i 3 ganci (40) sul fermo di uscita (D) nei fori (41) nell'unità di piegatura centrale (A).

30. Far aderire l'etichetta D7 (Q) alla posizione mostrata nella figura.

29. 将排纸挡板 (D) 内侧的 2 处突出部 (39) 插入到中缝装订—折页单元 (A) 的圆框部。
将排纸挡板 (D) 的 3 个挂钩 (40) 嵌入到中缝装订—折页单元 (A) 的孔 (41) 中。

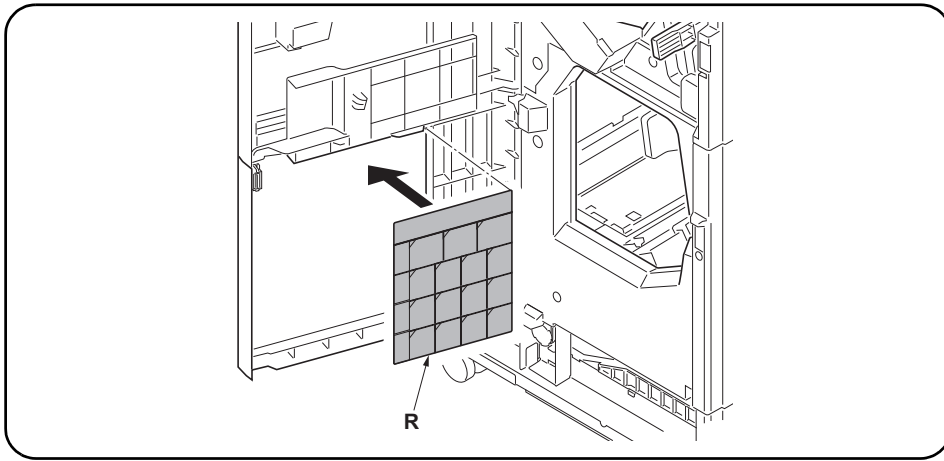
30. 在图示位置黏贴 D7 标签 (Q)。

29. 배지 스톱퍼 (D) 의 안쪽에 있는 돌기 (39) 2 곳을 접기 유닛 (A) 의에 삽입합니다 .
배지 스톱퍼 (D) 의 후크 (40) 3 곳을 접기 유닛 (A) 의 구멍 (41) 에 끼웁니다 .

30. D7 라벨 (Q) 을 그림의 위치에 붙입니다 .

29. 排紙ストッパー (D) の裏側にある突起 (39) 2箇所を中折ユニット (A) の丸枠部に挿入する。
排紙ストッパー (D) のフック (40) 3箇所を中折ユニット (A) の穴 (41) にはめ込む。

30. D7 ラベル (Q) を図の位置に貼り付ける。



31. Adhere the Operation label (R) at the location shown in the figure.
 32. Reinstall the foot cover (5) and lower rear cover (7).
 33. Close the lower front cover (3) and the upper front cover (1).

31. Apposer l'étiquette de fonctionnement (R) à l'endroit repéré sur la figure.
 32. Reposer le couvercle du pied (5) et le couvercle arrière inférieur (7).
 33. Fermer le capot inférieur avant (3) et le couvercle avant supérieur (1).

31. Adhiera la etiqueta de funcionamiento (R) en el lugar que se muestra en la ilustración.
 32. Vuelva a instalar la cubierta de la pata (5) y la cubierta posterior inferior (7).
 33. Cierre la cubierta frontal inferior (3) y la cubierta frontal superior (1).

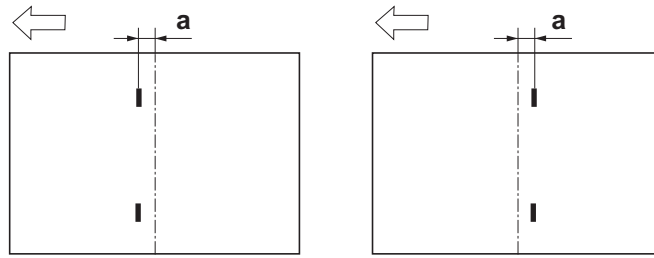
31. Kleben Sie den Bedienungsaufkleber (R) an der abgebildeten Stelle an.
 32. Bringen Sie die Fußabdeckung (5) und die untere hintere Abdeckung (7) wieder an.
 33. Schließen Sie die untere vordere Abdeckung (3) und die obere vordere Abdeckung (1).

31. Far aderire l'etichetta di operazione (R) alla posizione mostrata nella figura.
 32. Reinstallare la copertura del piede (5) e il coperchio inferiore posteriore (7).
 33. Chiudere il coperchio inferiore anteriore (3) e il coperchio superiore anteriore (1).

31. 在图示位置黏贴操作标签 (R)。
 32. 按原样安装脚座盖板 (5) 和后部下盖板 (7)。
 33. 关闭前部下盖板 (3) 和前部上盖板 (1)。

31. 조작 라벨 (R) 을 그림의 위치에 붙입니다 .
 32. 풋커버 (5) 및 뒤하 커버 (7) 를 원래대로 장착합니다 .
 33. 전면 아래커버 (3) 및 전면 윗커버 (1) 를 닫습니다 .

31. 操作ラベル (R) を図の位置に貼り付ける。
 32. フットカバー (5) および後下カバー (7) を元通りに取り付ける。
 33. 前下カバー (3) および前上カバー (1) を閉じる。



Adjustment of centerfold-stapling position

Check the distance (a) from the stapling position to the center of the paper. If the distance (a) is over the reference value, follow the procedure below to adjust the position.

<Reference value (a)> ± 2 mm

1. Set maintenance mode U246, select Booklet and Staple Pos.
2. Adjust the values.
3. Press the Start key to confirm the setting value.

Réglage de la position d'agrafage des pages centrales dépliées

Vérifier la distance (a) entre la position d'agrafage et le milieu de la feuille de papier. Si cette distance (a) est supérieure à la valeur de référence, régler la position en procédant de la manière suivante.

<Valeur de référence (a)> ± 2 mm

1. Passer en mode maintenance U246, sélectionner Booklet et Staple Pos.
2. Régler les valeurs.
3. Appuyer sur la touche de Start pour confirmer la valeur de réglage.

Ajuste de la posición de grapado de la unidad de plegado

Compruebe la distancia (a) desde la posición de grapado con respecto al centro del papel. Si dicha distancia (a) supera el valor de referencia, realice el siguiente procedimiento para ajustar la posición.

<Valor de referencia (a)> ± 2 mm

1. Entre en el modo de mantenimiento U246, seleccione Booklet y Staple Pos.
2. Ajuste los valores.
3. Pulse la tecla de Start para confirmar el valor de configuración.

Einstellung der Mittenfalt-Heftposition

Überprüfen Sie den Abstand (a) zwischen der Heftposition und der Papiermitte. Falls der Abstand (a) größer als der Bezugswert ist, ist die Position gemäß der nachstehenden Prozedur nachzustellen.

<Bezugswert (a)> ± 2 mm

1. Schalten Sie in den Wartungsmodus U246, wählen Sie Booklet und Staple Pos.
2. Die Werte einstellen.
3. Den Einstellwert durch Drücken der Start-Taste bestätigen.

Regolazione della posizione di cucitura dell'unità di piegatura centrale

Controllare la distanza (a) dalla posizione di spillatura al centro del foglio. Se la distanza (a) è superiore al valore di riferimento, seguire la procedura riportata sotto per regolare la posizione.

<Valore di riferimento (a)> ± 2 mm

1. Impostare la modalità manutenzione U246, selezionare Booklet e Staple Pos.
2. Regolare i valori.
3. Premere il tasto di Start per confermare il valore dell'impostazione.

中缝装订位置调整

检查从装订位置到纸张中心的距离 (a)。如果距离 (a) 超出标准值范围，按照下列步骤调节装订位置。

<标准值 (a) > ± 2 mm

1. 设置维护模式 U246，选择 Booklet、Staple Pos。
2. 调整设定值。
3. 按 Start 键，以确定设定值。

접기 스테이플 위치조정

스테이플 위치에서 용지 중앙까지의 거리 (a) 를 확인합니다 . 거리 (a) 가 기준치 외의 경우에는 다음 순서로 조정을 합니다 .

< 기준치 (a) > ± 2 mm

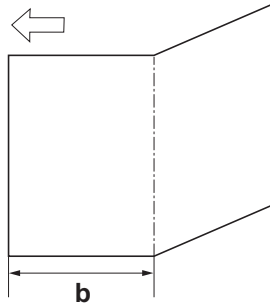
1. 메인テナンス 모드 U246 을 세트하고 Booklet, Staple Pos 를 선택합니다 .
2. 설정치를 조정합니다 .
3. 시작키를 누르고 설정치를 확인합니다 .

中とじステーブル位置調整

ステーブル位置から用紙センターまでの距離 (a) を確認する。距離 (a) が基準値外の場合、次の手順で調整を行う。

<基準値 (a) > ± 2 mm

1. メンテナンスモード U246 をセットし、Booklet、Staple Pos を選択する。
2. 設定値を調整する。
3. スタートキーを押し、設定値を確定する。



Adjustment of center folding position

Check the distance (b) from the edge of the paper to the center folding position. If the distance (b) is over the reference value, follow the procedure below to adjust the position.

<Reference value (b)>

A4, Letter: Length of paper $\times 1/2 \pm 2$ mm

A3, Ledger, B4: Length of paper $\times 1/2 \pm 3$ mm

1. Set maintenance mode U246, select Booklet and Booklet Pos.
2. Adjust the values.
3. Press the Start key to confirm the setting value.

Réglage de la position de pliage central

Vérifier la distance (b) entre le bord de la feuille de papier et la position de pliage central. Si cette distance (b) est supérieure à la valeur de référence, régler la position en procédant de la manière suivante.

<Valeur de référence (b)>

A4, Letter : Longueur de la feuille $\times 1/2 \pm 2$ mm

A3, Ledger, B4: Longueur de la feuille $\times 1/2 \pm 3$ mm

1. Passer en mode maintenance U246, sélectionner Booklet et Booklet Pos.
2. Régler les valeurs.
3. Appuyer sur la touche de Start pour confirmer la valeur de réglage.

Ajuste de la posición de plegado

Compruebe la distancia (b) desde el borde del papel a la posición de plegado. Si dicha distancia (b) supera el valor de referencia, realice el siguiente procedimiento para ajustar la posición.

<Valor de referencia (b)>

A4, Letter: Longitud del papel $\times 1/2 \pm 2$ mm

A3, Ledger, B4: Longitud del papel $\times 1/2 \pm 3$ mm

1. Entre en el modo de mantenimiento U246, seleccione Booklet y Booklet Pos.
2. Ajuste los valores.
3. Pulse la tecla de Start para confirmar el valor de configuración.

Einstellung der Mittenfaltposition

Überprüfen Sie den Abstand (b) zwischen der Papierkante und der Mittenfaltposition. Falls der Abstand (b) größer als der Bezugswert ist, ist die Position gemäß der nachstehenden Prozedur nachzustellen.

<Bezugswert (b)>

A4, Letter: Papierlänge $\times 1/2 \pm 2$ mm

A3, Ledger, B4: Papierlänge $\times 1/2 \pm 3$ mm

1. Schalten Sie in den Wartungsmodus U246, wählen Sie Booklet und Booklet Pos.
2. Die Werte einstellen.
3. Den Einstellwert durch Drücken der Start-Taste bestätigen.

Regolazione della posizione centrale di piegatura

Controllare la distanza (b) dal bordo della carta alla posizione centrale di piegatura. Se la distanza (b) è superiore al valore di riferimento, seguire la procedura riportata sotto per regolare la posizione.

<Valore di riferimento (b)>

A4, Letter: Lunghezza carta $\times 1/2 \pm 2$ mm

A3, Ledger, B4: Lunghezza carta $\times 1/2 \pm 3$ mm

1. Impostare la modalità manutenzione U246, selezionare Booklet e Booklet Pos.
2. Regolare i valori.
3. Premere il tasto di Start per confermare il valore dell'impostazione.

中缝折叠位置调整

检查从纸张头部到折叠位置的距离 (b)。如果距离 (b) 超出标准值范围, 按照下列步骤调节折叠位置。

<标准值 (b) >

A4, Letter: 纸张长度 $\times 1/2 \pm 2$ mm

A3, Ledger, B4: 纸张长度 $\times 1/2 \pm 3$ mm

1. 设置维护模式 U246, 选择 Booklet、Booklet Pos。
2. 调整设定值。
3. 按 Start 键, 以确定设定值。

접기 위치조정

용지 끝에서 접기 위치까지의 거리 (b) 를 확인합니다 . 거리 (b) 가 기준치 외의 경우에는 다음 순서로 조정을 합니다 .

<기준치 (b) >

A4, Letter: 용지길이 $\times 1/2 \pm 2$ mm

A3, Ledger, B4: 용지길이 $\times 1/2 \pm 3$ mm

1. 메인テナンス 모드 U246 을 세트하고 Booklet, Booklet Pos 를 선택합니다 .
2. 설정치를 조정합니다 .
3. 시작키를 누르고 설정치를 확인합니다 .

中折り位置調整

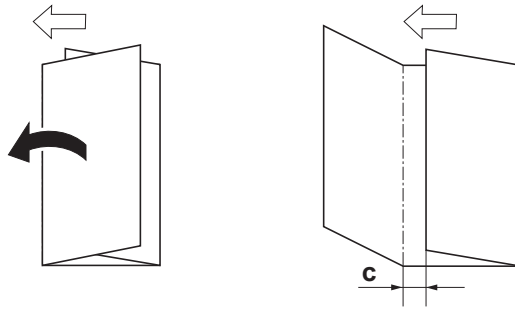
用紙端から中折り位置までの距離 (b) を確認する。距離 (b) が基準値外の場合、次の手順で調整を行う。

<基準値 (b) >

A4, Letter: 用紙長 $\times 1/2 \pm 2$ mm

A3, Ledger, B4: 用紙長 $\times 1/2 \pm 3$ mm

1. メンテナンスモード U246 をセットし、Booklet、Booklet Pos を選択する。
2. 設定値を調整する。
3. スタートキーを押し、設定値を確定する。



Adjustment of tri-folding position

Check the distance (c) from the edge of the paper to the second folding position. If the distance (c) is over the reference value, follow the procedure below to adjust the position.

<Reference value (c)> 7.0 ±2 mm

1. Set maintenance mode U246, select Booklet and Three Fold.
2. Adjust the values.
3. Press the Start key to confirm the setting value.

Réglage de la position de triple pliage

Vérifier la distance (c) entre le bord de la feuille de papier et la position du deuxième pliage. Si cette distance (c) est supérieure à la valeur de référence, régler la position en procédant de la manière suivante.

<Valeur de référence (c)> 7,0 ±2 mm

1. Passer en mode maintenance U246, sélectionner Booklet et Three Fold.
2. Régler les valeurs.
3. Appuyer sur la touche de Start pour confirmer la valeur de réglage.

Ajuste de la posición de plegado tríptico

Compruebe la distancia (c) desde el borde del papel a la segunda posición de plegado. Si dicha distancia (c) supera el valor de referencia, realice el siguiente procedimiento para ajustar la posición.

<Valor de referencia (c)> 7,0 ±2 mm

1. Entre en el modo de mantenimiento U246, seleccione Booklet y Three Fold.
2. Ajuste los valores.
3. Pulse la tecla de Start para confirmar el valor de configuración.

Einstellung der Dreilagfaltposition

Überprüfen Sie den Abstand (c) zwischen der Papierkante und der zweiten Faltposition. Falls der Abstand (c) größer als der Bezugswert ist, ist die Position gemäß der nachstehenden Prozedur nachzustellen.

<Bezugswert (c)> 7,0 ±2 mm

1. Schalten Sie in den Wartungsmodus U246, wählen Sie Booklet und Three Fold.
2. Die Werte einstellen.
3. Den Einstellwert durch Drücken der Start-Taste bestätigen.

Regolazione della posizione di piegatura tripla

Controllare la distanza (c) dal bordo della carta alla posizione della seconda piegatura. Se la distanza (c) è superiore al valore di riferimento, seguire la procedura riportata sotto per regolare la posizione.

<Valore di riferimento (c)> 7,0 ±2 mm

1. Impostare la modalità manutenzione U246, selezionare Booklet e Three Fold.
2. Regolare i valori.
3. Premere il tasto di Start per confermare il valore dell'impostazione.

三折位置調整

检查从纸张头部到第2个折叠位置的距离(c)。如果距离(c)超出标准值范围,按照下列步骤调节折叠位置。

<标准(c)> 7.0±2mm

1. 设置维护模式 U246, 选择 Booklet、Three Fold。
2. 调整设定值。
3. 按 Start 键, 以确定设定值。

두번 접기 위치 조정

용지끝과 두번째 접히는 위치까지의 거리(c)를 확인합니다. 거리(c)가 기준치 외의 경우에는 다음 순서로 조절을 합니다.

<기준치(c)> 7.0±2mm

1. 메인テナンス 모드 U246 을 세트하고 Booklet, Three Fold 를 선택합니다.
2. 설정치를 조정합니다.
3. 시작키를 누르고 설정치를 확인합니다.

三折り位置調整

用紙端と二つ目の折り位置までの距離(c)を確認する。距離(c)が基準値外の場合、次の手順で調整を行う。

<基準値(c)> 7.0±2mm

1. メンテナンスモードU246 をセットし、Booklet、Three Fold を選択する。
2. 設定値を調整する。
3. スタートキーを押し、設定値を確定する。

NOTICE

This accessory is for use only with the following Applicant's Listed Machine.

Machine: DF-790,DF-7110

AVIS

Cet accessoire est utilisable uniquement avec le copieur figurant dans la liste du demandeur suivant.

Modèle: DF-790,DF-7110

AVISO

Este accesorio es sólo para usar en las siguientes fotocopiadoras de la lista de solicitantes.

Modelo: DF-790,DF-7110

HINWEIS

Dieses Zubehör ist nur für den Einsatz mit der folgenden Antragstellerlisten-Kopiermaschine vorgesehen.

Modell: DF-790,DF-7110

NOTIFICA

Questo accessorio deve essere usato solo con le seguenti fotocopiatrici nella lista dell'applicante.

Modello: DF-790,DF-7110

注意

本产品适用于以下机型。

机型：DF-790,DF-7110

주의

본 제품은 이하의 기종에 적용됩니다 .

기종：DF-790,DF-7110

注意

本製品は、以下の機種に適用します。

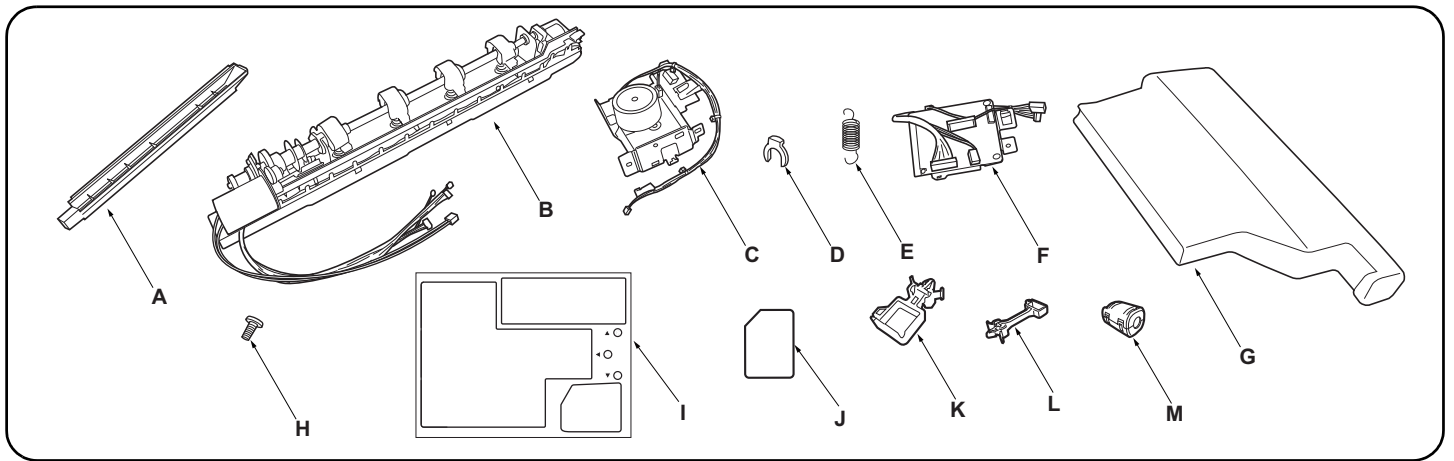
機種：DF-790,DF-7110

(9)PH-7 A/B/C/D

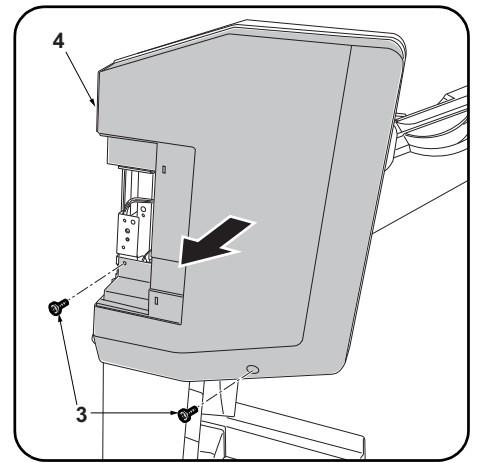
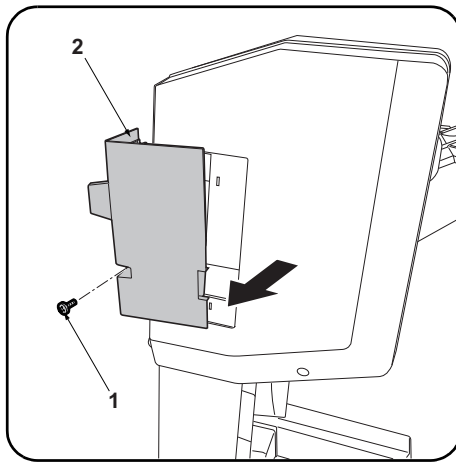
PH-7 A/B/C/D

(Punch Unit)

Installation Guide



English		E. Spring 1	L. Large clamp (for DF-790/DF-791/DF-7110) .. 1
Supplied parts		F. Punch PWB 1	M. Ferrite core 1
A. Punch guide 1	B. Hole punch unit 1	G. Waste hole punch box 1	Be sure to remove any tape and/or cushioning material from supplied parts. *1:DF-7110/DF-7120:(J) is not used.
C. Motor unit 1	D. Stop ring 1	H. M3 x 8 tap Tight S screw 3	
		I. Label sheet 1	
		J. Film (for DF-770/DF-790/DF-791)*1 1	
		K. Small clamp (for DF-770/DF-7120) 1	
Français		E. Ressort 1	L. Grand collier (pour DF-790/DF-791/DF-7110) . 1
Pièces fournies		F. PWB de la perforatrice 1	M. Noyau de ferrite 1
A. Guide de perforatrice 1	B. Perforatrice 1	G. Bac de récupération de la perforatrice 1	Veillez à retirer les morceaux de bande adhésive et/ou les matériaux de rembourrage des pièces fournies. *1:DF-7110/DF-7120:(J) n'est pas utilisé.
C. Moteur 1	D. Bague d'arrêt 1	H. Vis S taraudée M3 x 8 3	
		I. Feuillet d'étiquettes 1	
		J. Film (pour DF-770/DF-790/DF-791)*1 1	
		K. Petit collier (pour DF-770/DF-7120) 1	
Español		E. Resorte 1	L. Sujetador grande (para DF-790/DF-791/DF-7110)
Partes suministradas		F. PWB de perforación 1	M. Núcleo de ferrita 1
A. Guía de perforación 1	B. Perforadora 1	G. Caja para desechos de la perforación 1	Asegúrese de despegar todas las cintas y/o material amortiguador de las partes suministradas. *1:DF-7110/DF-7120:(J) no se utiliza.
C. Unidad motriz 1	D. Anillo de tope 1	H. Tornillo de ajuste M3 x 8 3	
		I. Hoja con etiqueta 1	
		J. Película (para DF-770/DF-790/DF-791)*1 1	
		K. Sujetador pequeño (para DF-770/DF-7120) .. 1	
Deutsch		E. Feder 1	L. Große Klemme (für DF-790/DF-791/DF-7110) 1
Gelieferte Teile		F. Locher-PWB 1	M. Ferritkern 1
A. Locherführung 1	B. Lochereinheit 1	G. Lochungsabfallbehälter 1	Entfernen Sie Klebeband und/oder Dämpfungsmaterial vollständig von den mitgelieferten Teilen. *1:DF-7110/DF-7120:(J) wird nicht benötigt.
C. Motoreinheit 1	D. Anschlagring 1	H. M3 x 8 Passstift-Verbandschrauben 3	
		I. Aufkleberbogen 1	
		J. Film(für DF-770/DF-790/DF-791)*1 1	
		K. Kleine Klemme (für DF-770/DF-7120) 1	
Italiano		E. Molla 1	L. Morsetto grande (per DF-790/DF-791/DF-7110) 1
Parti di forniture		F. Scheda a circuiti stampati di perforazione 1	M. Nucleo di ferrite 1
A. Guida perforazione 1	B. Unità di perforazione 1	G. Scarto perforazione 1	Accertarsi di rimuovere tutti i nastri adesivi e/o il materiale di imbottitura dalle parti fornite. *1:DF-7110/DF-7120:(J)non è utilizzato.
C. Unità motore 1	D. Anello di bloccaggio 1	H. Viti con testa a croce S M3 x 8 3	
		I. Foglio di etichette 1	
		J. Pellicola(per DF-770/DF-790/DF-791)*1 1	
		K. Morsetto piccolo (per DF-770/DF-7120) 1	
简体中文		E. 弹簧 1	K. 固定夹 小 (DF-770/DF-7120 用) 1
附属品		F. 打孔单元电路板 1	L. 固定夹 大 (DF-790/DF-791/DF-7110 用) .. 1
A. 打孔导向板 1	B. 打孔单元 1	G. 打孔纸屑盒 1	M. 磁环 1
C. 电机单元 1	D. 止动环 1	H. M3 X 8 攻丝紧固型 S 螺丝 3	如果附属品上带有固定胶带, 缓冲材料时务必揭下。 *1:DF-7110/DF-7120: 不使用 (J)。
		I. 标签纸 1	
		J. 胶片 (DF-770/DF-790/DF-791 用)*1 1	
한국어		E. 스프링 1	K. 클램프 소 (DF-770/DF-7120 용) 1
동봉품		F. 펀치기판 1	L. 클램프 대 (DF-790/DF-791/DF-7110 용) .. 1
A. 펀치가이드 1	B. 펀치유닛 1	G. 펀치폐기박스 1	M. 페라이트 코어 1
C. 모터유닛 1	D. 스톱링 1	H. 나사 M3x8 탭타이트 S 3	동봉품에 고정 테이프, 완충재가 붙어 있는 경우에는 반드시 제거할 것. *1:DF-7110/DF-7120:(J) 는 사용되지 않습니다.
		I. 라벨 시트 1	
		J. 필름 (DF-770/DF-790/DF-791 용)*1 1	
日本語		E. バネ 1	L. クランプ大 (DF-790/DF-791/DF-7110 用) .. 1
同梱品		F. パンチ基板 1	M. フェライトコア 1
A. パンチガイド 1	B. パンチユニット 1	G. パンチくずボックス 1	同梱品に固定テープ, 緩衝材が付いている場合は必ず取り外すこと。 *1:DF-7110/DF-7120:(J) は使用しない。
C. モーターユニット 1	D. ストップリング 1	H. ビス M3x8 タップタイト S 3	
		I. ラベルシート 1	
		J. フィルム (DF-770/DF-790/DF-791 用)*1 1	
		K. クランプ小 (DF-770/DF-7120 用) 1	



Procedure

Before installing the hole punch unit, make sure the MFP's main power switch is turned off and that its power cord is unplugged from the power outlet.

Install the document finisher first and then install the hole punch unit.

Removing the cover (DF-770/DF-7120)

If installing on the DF-790/DF-791/DF-7110, proceed to step 1 on page 3.

1. Remove the screw (1) and remove the small rear cover (2).

2. Remove the 2 screws (3) and remove the upper rear cover (4).

Procédure

Avant d'installer la perforatrice, s'assurer que l'interrupteur d'alimentation principal du MFP est hors tension et que le câble d'alimentation est débranché de la prise secteur.

Installer d'abord le finisseur de document, puis installer la perforatrice.

Dépose du couvercle (DF-770/DF-7120)

Pour l'installation sur le modèle DF-790/DF-791/DF-7110, passer à l'étape 1 de la page 3.

1. Déposer la vis (1) et déposer le petit couvercle arrière (2).

2. Déposer les 2 vis (3) et déposer le couvercle supérieur arrière (4).

Procedimiento

Antes de instalar la perforadora, asegúrese de que el interruptor principal de la alimentación del MFP esté desconectado y de que el cable de alimentación esté desenchufado de la toma de corriente de la pared.

Instale primero el finalizador de documentos y luego instale la perforadora.

Extracción de la cubierta (DF-770/DF-7120)

Si realiza la instalación en el DF-790/DF-791/DF-7110, vaya al paso 1 de la página 3.

1. Quite el tornillo (1) y, después, quite la cubierta trasera pequeña (2).

2. Quite los 2 tornillos (3) y, después, quite la cubierta trasera superior (4).

Verfahren

Bevor Sie mit dem Einbau der Lochereinheit beginnen, stellen Sie sicher, dass der Hauptschalter des Kopierers ausgeschaltet und das Netzkabel aus der Steckdose gezogen ist. Bringen Sie den Dokument-Finisher zuerst und dann erst die Lochereinheit an.

Entfernen der Abdeckung (DF-770/DF-7120)

Zur Installation des DF-790/DF-791/DF-7110 weitergehen zu Schritt 1 auf Seite 3.

1. Die Schraube (1) entfernen und die kleine hintere Abdeckung (2) abnehmen.

2. Die 2 Schrauben (3) entfernen und die obere hintere Abdeckung (4) abnehmen.

Procedura

Prima di installare l'unità di perforazione, assicurarsi che l'interruttore principale dell'MFP sia spento e che il cavo di alimentazione sia scollegato dalla presa di corrente.

Installare prima la finitrice e poi procedere all'installazione dell'unità di perforazione.

Rimozione del coperchio (DF-770/DF-7120)

Se si installa sull'unità DF-790/DF-791/DF-7110, procedere al passo 1 a pagina 3.

1. Rimuovere la vite (1) e quindi rimuovere il pannello posteriore piccolo (2).

2. Rimuovere le 2 viti (3) e quindi rimuovere il pannello superiore posteriore (4).

安装步骤

安装打孔单元时，必须事先关闭 MFP 主机的主电源开关，并拔下电源插头后再进行作业。首先安装装订器，然后安装打孔单元。

拆下盖板 (DF-770/DF-7120 时)

安装到 DF-790/DF-791/DF-7110 上时，跳至 P3 的步骤 1。

1. 拆除 1 颗螺丝 (1)，拆下后部小盖板 (2)。

2. 拆除 2 颗螺丝 (3)，拆下后上部盖板 (4)。

설치순서

펀치유니트를 부착할 때에는 반드시 MFP 본체의 주 전원 스위치를 OFF 로 하고 전원플러그를 뺀 다음 작업을 할 것 . 문서 피니셔를 설치 후 , 펀치유니트를 설치 할 것 .

커버제거 (DF-770/DF-7120 의 경우)

DF-790/DF-791/DF-7110 에 장착하는 경우에는 P3 의 순서 1 로 진행합니다 .

1. 나사 (1) 1 개를 제거하고 뒷 소커버 (2) 를 제거합니다 .

2. 나사 (3) 2 개를 제거하고 뒷 상커버 (4) 를 제거합니다 .

取付手順

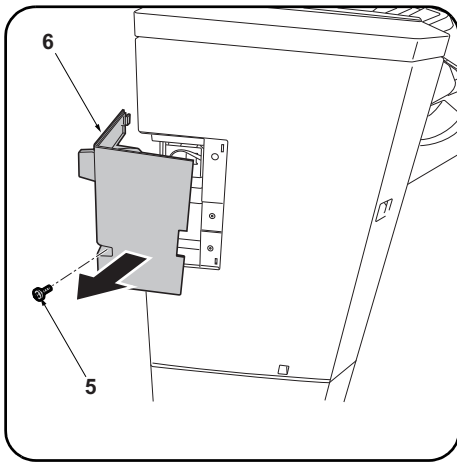
パンチユニットを設置するときは、必ず MFP 本体の主電源スイッチを OFF にし、電源プラグを抜いてから作業すること。ドキュメントフィニッシャーを設置後、パンチユニットを設置すること。

カバーの取り外し (DF-770/DF-7120 の場合)

DF-790/DF-791/DF-7110 に装着の場合は、P3 の手順 1 へ進む。

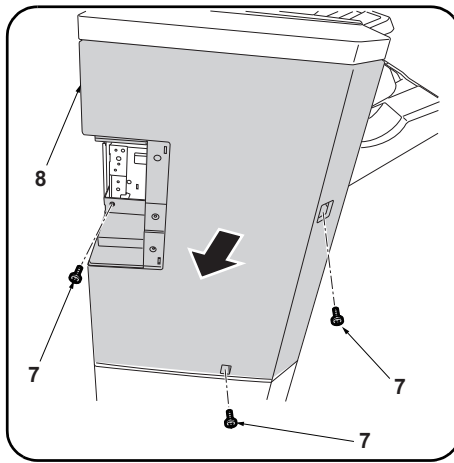
1. ビス (1) 1 本を外し、後小カバー (2) を取り外す。

2. ビス (3) 2 本を外し、後上カバー (4) を取り外す。

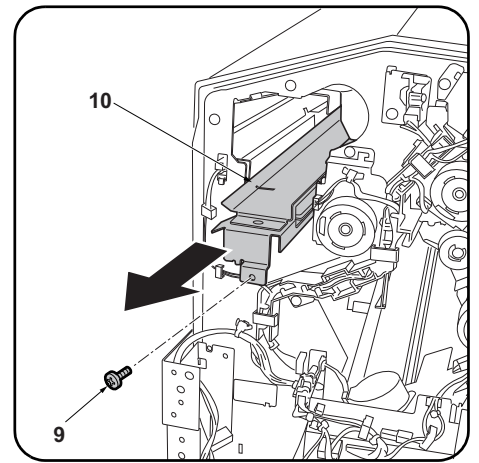


Removing the cover (DF-790/DF-791/DF-7110)

1. Remove the screw (5) and remove the small rear cover (6).



2. Remove the 3 screws (7) and remove the upper rear cover (8).



Installing the hole punch unit

3. Remove the screw (9) and pull the guide (10) outwards.

Dépose du couvercle (DF-790/DF-791/DF-7110)

1. Déposer la vis (5) et déposer le petit couvercle arrière (6).

2. Déposer les 3 vis (7) et déposer le couvercle supérieur arrière (8).

Installation de la perforatrice

3. Déposer la vis (9) et tirer le guide (10) vers l'extérieur.

Extracción de la cubierta (DF-790/DF-791/DF-7110)

1. Quite el tornillo (5) y, después, quite la cubierta trasera pequeña (6).

2. Quite los 3 tornillos (7) y, después, quite la cubierta trasera superior (8).

Instalación de la perforadora

3. Quite el tornillo (9) y tire de la guía (10) hacia fuera.

Entfernen der Abdeckung (DF-790/DF-791/DF-7110)

1. Die Schraube (5) entfernen und die kleine hintere Abdeckung (6) abnehmen.

2. Die 3 Schrauben (7) entfernen und die obere hintere Abdeckung (8) abnehmen.

Anbringen der Lochereinheit

3. Die Schraube (9) entfernen und die Führung (10) nach außen ziehen.

Rimozione del coperchio (DF-790/DF-791/DF-7110)

1. Rimuovere la vite (5) e quindi rimuovere il pannello posteriore piccolo (6).

2. Rimuovere le 3 viti (7) e quindi rimuovere il pannello superiore posteriore (8).

Installare l'unità di perforazione

3. Rimuovere la vite (9) ed estrarre la guida (10) verso l'esterno.

拆下盖板 (DF-790/DF-791/DF-7110 时)

1. 拆除 1 颗螺丝 (5), 拆下后部小盖板 (6)。

2. 拆除 3 颗螺丝 (7), 拆下后上部盖板 (8)。

安装打孔单元

3. 拆除 1 颗螺丝 (9), 将导向板 (10) 向外拉出。

커버제거 (DF-790/DF-791/DF-7110 의 경우)

1. 나사 (5) 1 개를 제거하고 뒷 소커버 (6) 를 제거합니다 .

2. 나사 (7) 3 개를 제거하고 뒷 상커버 (8) 를 제거합니다 .

펀치유닛 부착

3. 나사 (9) 1 개를 제거하고 가이드 (10) 을 앞으로 끌어 당깁니다 .

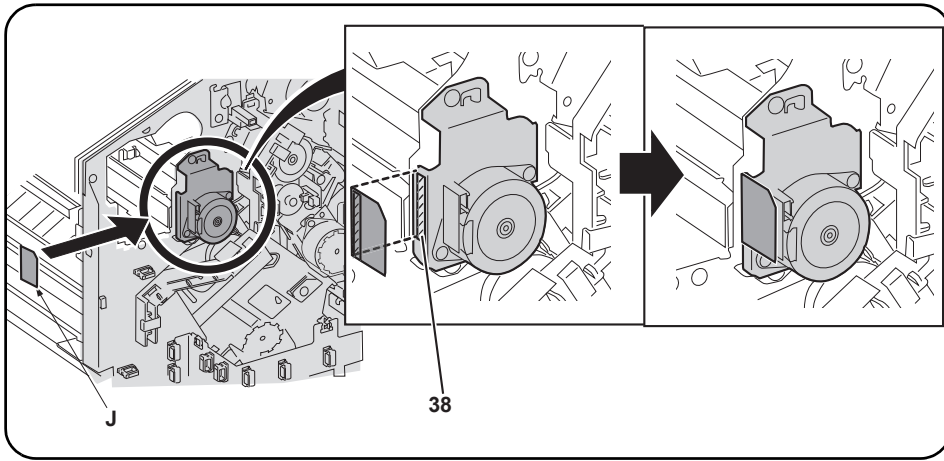
カバーの取り外し (DF-790/DF-791/DF-7110 の場合)

1. ビス (5) 1 本を外し、後小カバー (6) を取り外す。

2. ビス (7) 3 本を外し、後上カバー (8) を取り外す。

パンチユニットの取り付け

3. ビス (9) 1 本を外し、ガイド (10) を手前に引き出す。



4. After using alcohol to clean the shaded portion (38) of the motor shown for adhering the film (J), adhere the film. (DF-770/DF-790/DF-791 only)

4. Après avoir utilisé de l'alcool pour nettoyer la partie du moteur hachurée (38) sur laquelle le film (J) est apposé, coller ce film. (DF-770/DF-790/DF-791 uniquement)

4. Después de utilizar alcohol para limpiar la parte sombreada (38) del motor mostrada en la ilustración para pegar la película (J), pegue la película. (DF-770/DF-790/DF-791 solamente)

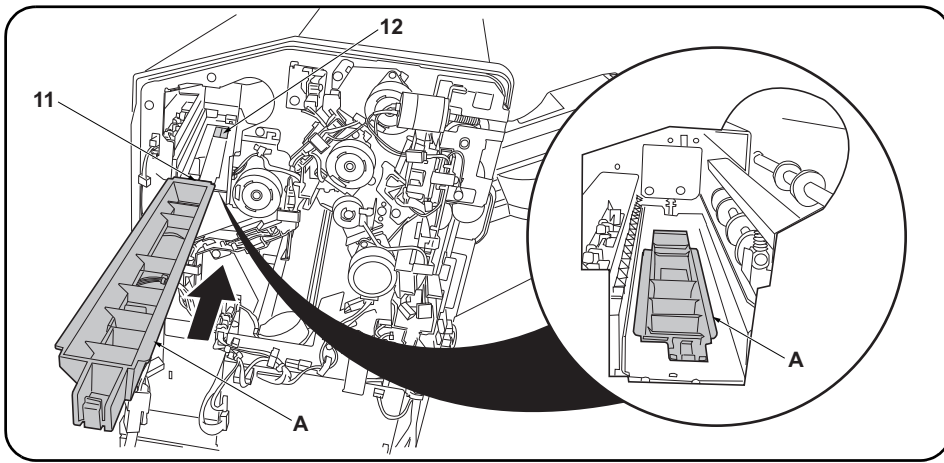
4. Den in der Abbildung grau dargestellten Teil (38) des Motors zum Anbringen des Films (J) mit Alkohol reinigen und dann den Film anbringen. (nur DF-770/DF-790/DF-791)

4. Dopo aver usato l'alcool per pulire la parte ombreggiata (38) del motore, illustrata per l'adesione della pellicola (J), far aderire la pellicola. (solo DF-770/DF-790/DF-791)

4. 用酒精清洁电机斜侧处(38)的粘贴位置后, 粘贴胶片(J)。(仅限DF-770/DF-790/DF-791)

4. 모터 사선부(38)의 부착위치를 알코올 청소 후, 필름(J)을 부착합니다. (DF-770/DF-790/DF-791 만)

4. モーター斜線部(38)の貼り付け位置をアルコール清掃後、フィルム(J)を貼り付ける。(DF-770/DF-790/DF-791のみ)



5. Install the punch guide (A) so that the leading edge of the guide (11) is below the document finisher frame (12).

5. Monter le guide de la perforatrice (A) de sorte que le bord d'attaque du guide (11) se trouve sous le bâti du retoucheur de document (12).

5. Instale la guía de perforación (A) de forma tal que el borde delantero de la guía (11) quede debajo de la carcasa del finalizador de documentos (12).

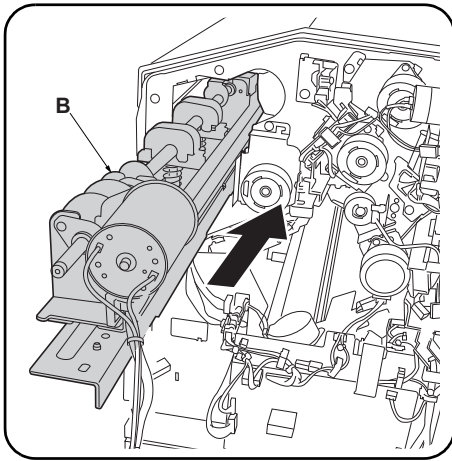
5. Die Locherführung (A) so einsetzen, dass die Vorderkante der Führung (11) unter dem Rahmen (12) des Dokument-Finishers liegt.

5. Installare la guida perforazione (A) in modo che il bordo principale della guida (11) sia sotto il telaio (12) della finitrice di documenti.

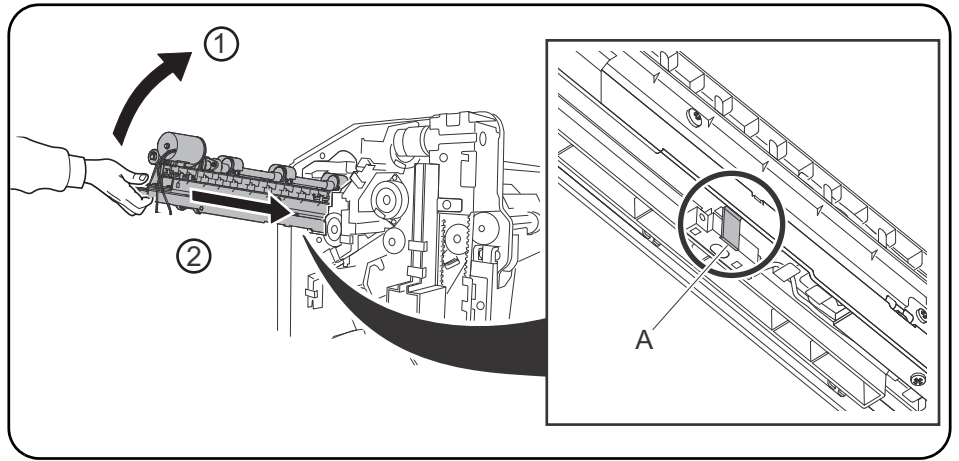
5. 将打孔导向板 (A) 的前端 (11) 安装在装订器的框架 (12) 的下部。

5. 펀치가이드 (A) 의 끝 (11) 이 문서 피니셔의 프레임 (12) 밑으로 되도록 장착합니다 .

5.パンチガイド (A) の先端 (11) がドキュメントフィニッシャーのフレーム (12) の下になるように取り付ける。



6. Insert the hole punch unit (B) into the document finisher.



Notes When Installing the Punch Unit

When installing the punch unit at the procedure 6 on page 6, please insert it while slightly holding it up (①, ②)
Please note that the hook at the bottom (A) might be damaged if the punch unit is forcibly installed while holding it down.

6. Insérer la perforatrice (B) dans le retoucheur de document.

Notes lors de l'installation de l'unité de perforation:

Lors de l'installation de l'unité de perforation à la procédure 6 de la page 6, veuillez l'insérer en la soulevant légèrement (①, ②).
Veuillez noter que le crochet du bas (A) peut être endommagé si l'unité de perforation est installée de force en la maintenant vers le bas.

6. Inserte la perforadora (B) en el finalizador de documentos.

Nota al instalar el kit perforador

Al instalar el kit perforador según página 6 del procedimiento 6, introdúzcalo elevándolo ligeramente (①, ②)
Tenga en cuenta que la pestaña de la parte inferior (A) se puede dañar si el kit de perforado se fuerza en la instalación.

6. Die Lochereinheit (B) in den Dokument-Finisher einsetzen.

Hinweis zur Installation der Lochereinheit

Wenn Sie die Lochereinheit wie in Schritt 6 auf Seite 6 beschrieben installieren, halten Sie die Lochereinheit beim Einsetzen ein wenig nach oben (①, ②).
Bitte beachten Sie, dass der Haken (A) am Boden beschädigt werden kann, wenn die Lochereinheit bei der Installation nach unten gehalten wird, so dass zu viel Kraftaufwand erforderlich ist.

6. Inserire l'unità di perforazione (B) nella finitrice di documenti.

Note per l'installazione dell'unità di perforazione.

Installare l'unità di perforazione, come da procedura 6 pagina 6, inserendola delicatamente e tenendola sollevata (①, ②).
Fare attenzione al gancio nella parte inferiore (A) che potrebbe venir danneggiato se si forza verso il basso durante l'istallazione.

6. 将打孔单元 (B) 插入到装订器中。

安装打孔单元时的注意事项:

按第 6 页中的第 6 步骤安装打孔单元时、请先把打孔单元微微向上提起后才插入 (①、②)
请注意打孔单元在没有向上提起而被强行插入的话、有可能会损坏打孔单元底部的扣位 (A)。

6. 펀치유닛 (B) 를 문서 피니셔에 삽입합니다 .

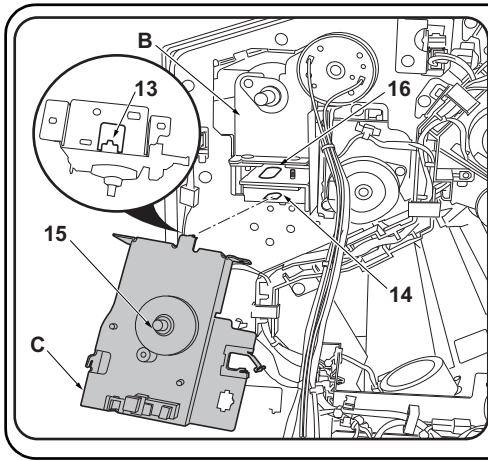
펀치유닛 조립시의 주의점

6 페이지 수순 6에서 펀치유닛을 삽입할 때는 펀치유닛을 약간 들어올리면서 삽입하여 주세요. (①、②)
펀치유닛을 아래로 내리면서 강하게 삽입하면 펀치유닛 바닥부의 후크 (A) 를 파손 할 수 있으므로 주의하여 주세요.

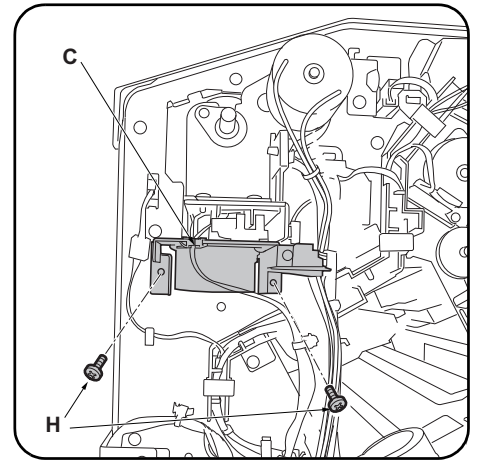
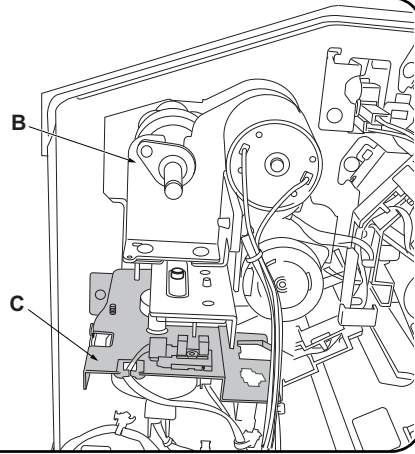
6.パンチユニット (B) をドキュメントフィニッシャーに挿入する。

パンチユニット取付時の注意点

6ページ 手順6でパンチユニットを挿入するときは、ユニットを少し持ち上げながら挿入して下さい。(①、②)
パンチユニットを下げながら強く挿入するとパンチユニット底部のフック (A) を破損するおそれがありますので、ご注意ください。



7. Raise the hole punch unit (B) slightly and fit the hook (13) on the motor unit (C) into the groove (14) in the document finisher. At the same time, insert the rod (15) on the motor unit (C) into the hole (16) in the hole punch unit (B).



8. Secure the motor unit (C) with the 2 screws (H).

7. Lever légèrement la perforatrice (B) et insérer le crochet (13) du moteur (C) dans la rainure (14) du retoucheur de document. Insérer en même temps la tige (15) du moteur (C) dans le trou (16) de la perforatrice (B).

8. Fixer le moteur (C) à l'aide de 2 vis (H).

7. Levante ligeramente la perforadora (B) y encaje el gancho (13) de la unidad motriz (C) en la ranura (14) del finalizador de documentos. Al mismo tiempo, inserte la varilla (15) de la unidad motriz (C) en el orificio (16) de la perforadora (B).

8. Asegure la unidad motriz (C) con los 2 tornillos (H).

7. Die Lochereinheit (B) leicht anheben und den Haken (13) an der Motoreinheit (C) in die Nut (14) des Dokument-Finishers einsetzen. Dabei auch die Stange (15) an der Motoreinheit (C) in die Öffnung (16) der Lochereinheit (B) einstecken.

8. Die Motoreinheit (C) mit den 2 Schrauben (H) sichern.

7. Sollevare leggermente l'unità di perforazione (B) ed inserire il gancio (13) sull'unità motore (C) nella scanalatura (14) della finitrice di documenti. Contemporaneamente, inserire l'asta (15) sull'unità motore (C) nel foro (16) dell'unità di perforazione (B).

8. Fissare l'unità motore (C) con le 2 viti (H).

7. 稍稍抬起打孔单元 (B), 将电机单元 (C) 的卡扣 (13) 嵌入装订器的沟槽 (14) 内。与此同时, 将电机单元 (C) 的轴 (15) 插入打孔单元 (B) 的孔 (16) 中。

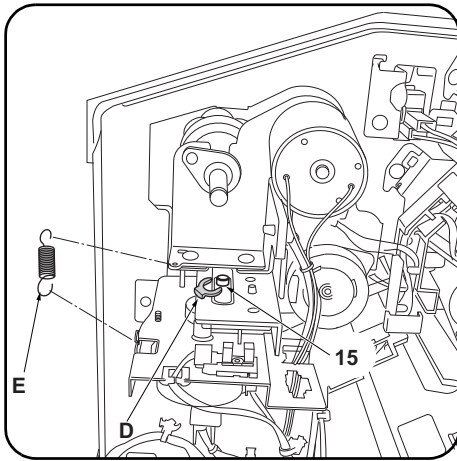
8. 使用 2 颗螺丝 (H) 来固定电机单元 (C)。

7. 펀치유닛 (B) 를 조금 들면서 모터유닛 (C) 후크 (13) 를 문서 피니셔의 구 (14) 에 꽂습니다. 이것과 동시에 모터유닛 (C) 의 축 (15) 을 펀치유닛 (B) 구멍 (16) 에 삽입합니다.

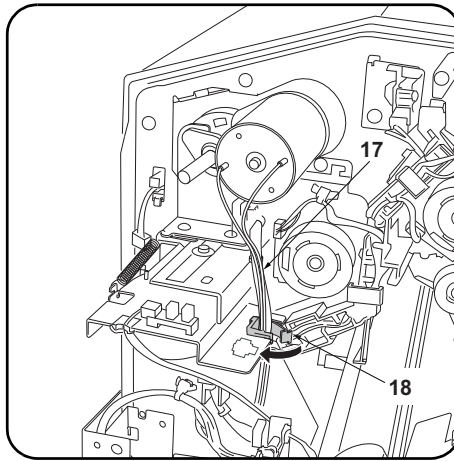
8. 나사 (H) 2 개로 모터유닛 (C) 를 고정합니다.

7.パンチユニット (B) を少し持ち上げながら、モーターユニット (C) のフック (13) をドキュメントフィニッシャーの溝 (14) にはめ込む。これと同時に、モーターユニット (C) の軸 (15) をパンチユニット (B) の穴 (16) に挿入する。

8.ビス (H) 2 本で、モーターユニット (C) を固定する。



9. Fit the stop ring (D) over the motor unit rod (15) and fit the spring (E) between the hole punch unit and motor unit.



10. Run the hole punch unit wire (17) through the motor unit edging (18).

9. Monter la bague d'arrêt (D) sur la tige du moteur (15) et insérer le ressort (E) entre la perforatrice et le moteur.

10. Faire passer le câble de la perforatrice (17) dans le passage de câbles du moteur (18).

9. Coloque el anillo de tope (D) sobre la varilla de la unidad motriz (15) y coloque el resorte (E) entre la perforadora y la unidad motriz.

10. Tienda el cable de la perforadora (17) a través de la pestaña de la unidad motriz (18).

9. Den Anschlagring (D) auf die Stange (15) der Motoreinheit setzen und die Feder (E) zwischen Lochereinheit und Motoreinheit einsetzen.

10. Das Kabel (17) der Lochereinheit durch den Kantenschutz (18) der Motoreinheit führen.

9. Inserire l'anello di bloccaggio (D) sull'asta (15) dell'unità motore ed inserire molla (E) tra l'unità di perforazione e l'unità motore.

10. Far passare il cavo dell'unità di perforazione (17) attraverso il bordo (18) dell'unità motore.

9. 将止动环 (D) 嵌入到电机单元的轴 (15) 上, 在打孔单元与电机单元之间安装弹簧 (E)。

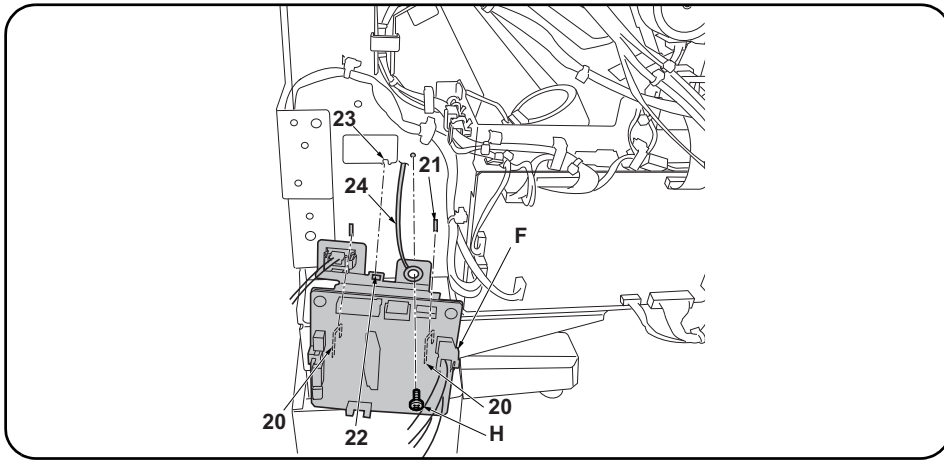
10. 将打孔单元的电线 (17) 穿过电机单元的包边孔 (18)。

9. 모터유닛 축 (15) 에 스톱링 (D) 을 끼고 펀치유닛과 모터유닛 사이에 스프링 (E) 을 설치합니다 .

10. 펀치유닛의 전선 (17) 을 모터유닛의 에징 (18) 에 지나가게 합니다 .

9. 모터유닛의 축 (15) にストップ링 (D) をはめ、パンチユニットとモーターユニットの間にバネ (E) を取り付けます。

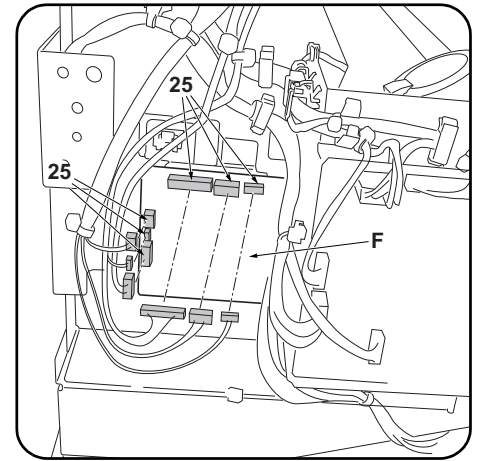
10. パンチユニットの電線 (17) をモーターユニットのエッジング (18) に通す。



Installing the punch PWB and waste hole punch box (DF-770/DF-7120)

If installing on the DF-790/DF-791/DF-7110, proceed to step 11 on page 13.

- Fit the 2 hooks (20) in the punch PWB (F) into the cut (21) in the document finisher. At the same time, insert the projection (23) on the document finisher into the hole (22) in the punch PWB (F).
- Using the screw (H), tighten the hole punch unit ground wire (24) and the punch PWB (F) together.



- Plug the 6 hole punch unit wires into the connectors (25) on the punch PWB (F).

Installation de la PWB de la perforatrice et du bac de récupération de la perforatrice (DF-770/DF-7120).

Pour une installation sur le modèle DF-790/DF-791/DF-7110, passer à l'étape 11 en page 13.

- Insérer les 2 crochets (20) de la PWB de la perforatrice (F) dans la découpe (21) du retoucheur de document. Insérer en même temps la saillie (23) du retoucheur de document dans le trou (22) de la PWB de la perforatrice (F).

- Fixer le câble de terre de la perforatrice (24) à la PWB de la perforatrice (F) à l'aide d'une vis (H).
- Raccorder les 6 câbles de la perforatrice aux connecteurs (25) de la PWB de la perforatrice (F).

Instalación del PWB de perforación y la caja para desechos de la perforación (DF-770/DF-7120)

Si realiza la instalación en el DF-790/DF-791/DF-7110, vaya al paso 11 de la página 13.

- Coloque los 2 ganchos (20) del PWB de perforación (F) en el corte (21) del finalizador de documentos. Al mismo tiempo, inserte el resalto (23) del finalizador de documentos en el orificio (22) del PWB de perforación (F).

- Usando el tornillo (H), apriete juntos el cable de conexión a tierra de la perforadora (24) y el PWB de perforación (F).
- Enchufe los 6 cables de la perforadora a los conectores (25) del PWB de perforación (F).

Installation der Locher-PWB und des Lochungsabfallbehälters (DF-770/DF-7120)

Zur Installation des DF-790/DF-791/DF-7110 weitergehen zu Schritt 11 auf Seite 13.

- Die 2 Haken (20) in der Locher-PWB (F) in die Aussparung (21) am Dokument-Finisher einsetzen. Dabei auch den Vorsprung (23) am Dokument-Finisher in die Öffnung (22) auf der Locher-PWB (F) einsetzen.

- Mit der Schraube (H) das Massekabel (24) der Lochereinheit an der Locher-PWB (F) festziehen.
- Die 6 Kabel der Lochereinheit an die Steckverbinder (25) der Locher-PWB (F) anschließen.

Installazione della scheda a circuiti stampati di perforazione e dello scarto perforazione (DF-770/DF-7120)

Se si installa sull'unità DF-790/DF-791/DF-7110, procedere al passo 11 a pagina 13.

- Inserire i 2 ganci (20) della scheda a circuiti stampati di perforazione (F) nell'intaglio (21) della finitrice di documenti. Contemporaneamente, inserire la sporgenza (23) sulla finitrice di documenti nel foro (22) della scheda a circuiti stampati di perforazione (F).
- Utilizzando la vite (H), stringere insieme il cavo di terra (24) dell'unità di perforazione e la scheda a circuiti stampati di perforazione (F).

- Collegare i 6 cavi dell'unità di perforazione nei connettori (25) sulla scheda a circuiti stampati di perforazione (F).

安装电路板与打孔纸屑盒 (DF-770/DF-7120 时)

安装到 DF-790/DF-791/DF-7110 上时, 跳至 P13 的步骤 11。

- 将打孔电路板 (F) 的 2 个卡扣 (20) 挂在装订器的缺口 (21) 上。同时, 将打孔电路板 (F) 的孔 (22) 卡入装订器的突出部 (23)。
- 使用 1 颗螺丝 (H) 将打孔单元的接地线 (24) 与打孔电路板 (F) 一起固定。

- 将打孔单元的 6 根电线与打孔电路板 (F) 的接插件 (25) 相连接。

기판과 펀치폐기박스의 부착 (DF-770/DF-7120 의 경우)

DF-790/DF-791/DF-7110 에 장착하는 경우에는 P13 의 순서 11 로 진행합니다 .

- 펀치기판 (F) 의 후크 (20) 2 곳을 문서 피니셔의 구멍 (21) 에 걸립니다 . 동시에 펀치기판 (F) 구멍 (22) 을 문서 피니셔의 돌기 (23) 에 넣습니다 .
- 나사 (H) 1 개로 펀치유닛의 접지선 (24) 과 펀치기판 (F) 을 함께 조입니다 .

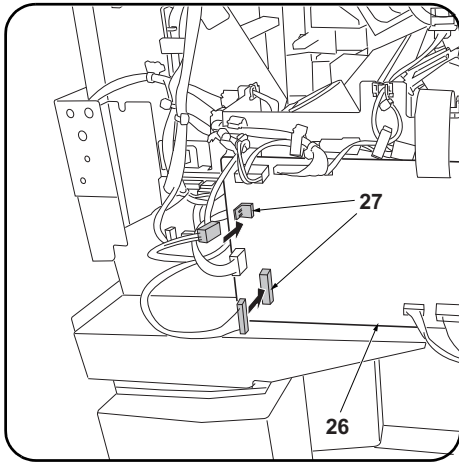
- 펀치유닛의 전선 6 선을 펀치기판 (F) 커넥터 (25) 에 접속합니다 .

基板とパンチくずボックスの取り付け (DF-770/DF-7120 の場合)

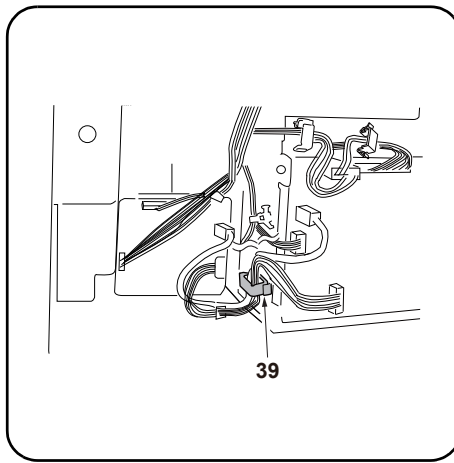
DF-790/DF-791/DF-7110 に装着の場合は、P13 の手順 11 へ進む。

- パンチ基板 (F) のフック (20) 2箇所をドキュメントフィニッシャーの切り欠き (21) に引っ掛ける。同時に、パンチ基板 (F) の穴 (22) をドキュメントフィニッシャーの突起 (23) に入れる。
- ビス (H) 1本で、パンチユニットのアース線 (24) とパンチ基板 (F) を共締めする。

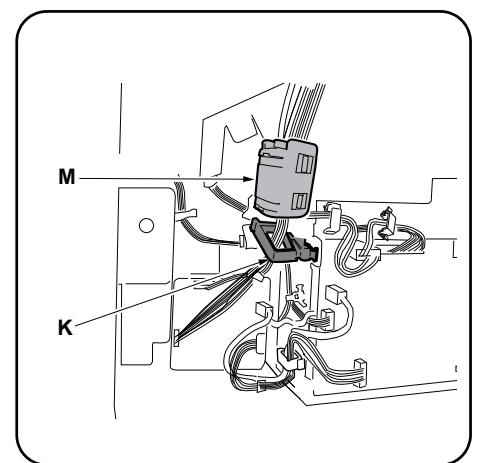
- パンチユニットの電線 6本を、パンチ基板 (F) のコネクタ (25) に接続する。



14. Plug the 2 punch PWB wires into the connectors (27) on the DF main PWB (26).



15. Fasten two wires which were connected in step 14 with the clamp (39).



16. Install the small clamp (K) on the finisher, then pass and fasten the wires from the motor unit and hole punch unit.
17. Attach the ferrite core (M) to the wire.

14. Raccorder les 2 câbles de la PWB de la perforatrice aux connecteurs (27) de la PWB principale du DF (26).

15. Attacher les deux fils qui ont été connectés à l'étape 14 avec le collier (39).

16. Monter le petit collier (K) sur le retoucheur puis faire passer les câbles du moteur et de la perforatrice dans ce collier pour les fixer en place.

17. Fixer le noyau en ferrite (M) au câble.

14. Enchufe los 2 cables del PWB de perforación a los conectores (27) del PWB principal del DF (26).

15. Apriete los dos cables que conectó en el paso 14 con la abrazadera (39).

16. Instale el sujetador pequeño (K) en el finalizador, después tienda y ajuste los cables de la unidad motriz y la perforadora.

17. Fije el núcleo de ferrita (M) al cable.

14. Die 2 Kabel der Locher-PWB an die Steckverbinder (27) der DF-Haupt-PWB (26) anschließen.

15. Befestigen Sie die beiden Kabel, die in Schritt 14 verbunden wurden, mit der Schelle (39).

16. Die kleine Klemme (K) am Finisher anbringen, dann die Kabel von der Motoreinheit und der Lochereinheit hindurchführen und befestigen.

17. Den Ferritkern (M) am Kabel befestigen.

14. Collegare i 2 cavi della scheda a circuiti stampati di perforazione nei connettori (27) sulla scheda principale PWB (26) della DF.

15. Fissare i due cavi collegati al punto 14 con il morsetto (39).

16. Installare il morsetto piccolo (K) sul finitore, e quindi passare e fissare i cavi dall'unità motore e dall'unità di perforazione.

17. Applicare il nucleo in ferrite (M) al cavo.

14. 将打孔电路板的 2 根电线与 DF 主电路板 (26) 的接插件 (27) 连接。

15. 使用固定夹 (39) 来固定步骤 14 中连接的 2 根电线。

16. 把小固定夹 (K) 安装在装订器上, 从电机单元和打孔单元出来的导线穿过固定夹来固定。

17. 用磁环 (M) 套住导线。

14. 펀치기판의 전선 2 선을 DF 주 회로기판 (26) 의 커넥터 (27) 에 접속합니다 .

15. 순서 14 로 접속한 2 개의 전선을 클램프 (39) 로 고정해 주십시오 .

16. 클램프 소 (K) 를 피니셔에 장착 , 모터 유니트와 펀치 유니트에서부터 전선을 통과시키고 고정합니다 .

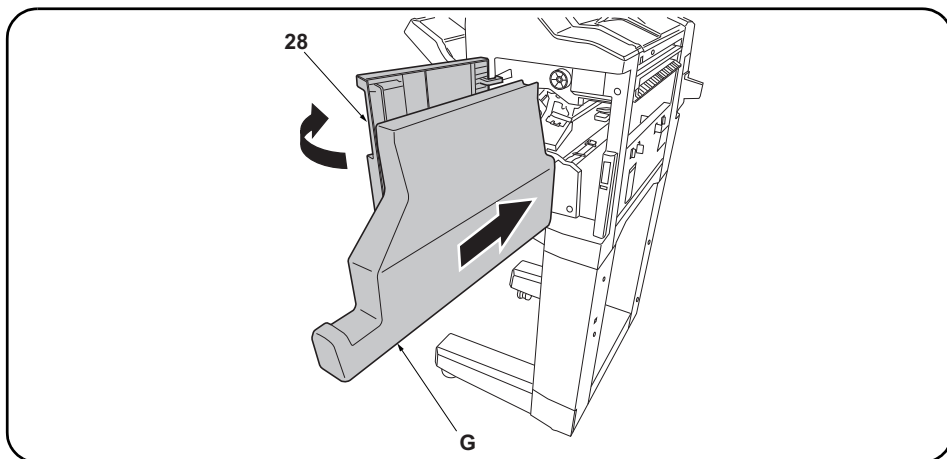
17. 페라이트 코어 (M) 를 전선으로 장착합니다 .

14.パンチ基板の電線 2 本を DF 主回路基板 (26) のコネクタ (27) に接続する。

15.手順 14 で接続した 2 本の電線をクランプ (39) で固定する。

16.クランプ小 (K) をフィニッシャーに取り付け、モーターユニットとパンチユニットからの電線を通し、固定する。

17.フェライトコア (M) を電線に取り付ける。



18. Replace the upper rear cover (4) and small rear cover (2).

19. Open the upper front cover (28) and insert the waste hole punch box (G).

18. Reposer le couvercle supérieur arrière (4) et le petit couvercle arrière (2).

19. Ouvrir le couvercle supérieur avant (28) et insérer le bac de récupération de la perforatrice (G).

18. Vuelva a colocar la cubierta trasera superior (4) y la cubierta trasera pequeña (2).

19. Abra la cubierta delantera superior (28) e inserte la caja para desechos de la perforación (G).

18. Die obere hintere Abdeckung (4) und die kleine hintere Abdeckung (2) wieder einsetzen.

19. Die obere vordere Abdeckung (28) öffnen und den Lochungsabfallbehälter (G) einsetzen.

18. Ricollocare il pannello superiore posteriore (4) e il pannello posteriore piccolo (2).

19. Aprire il pannello superiore anteriore (28) ed inserire lo scarto perforazione (G).

18. 按原样安装后上部盖板 (4) 与后部小盖板 (2)。

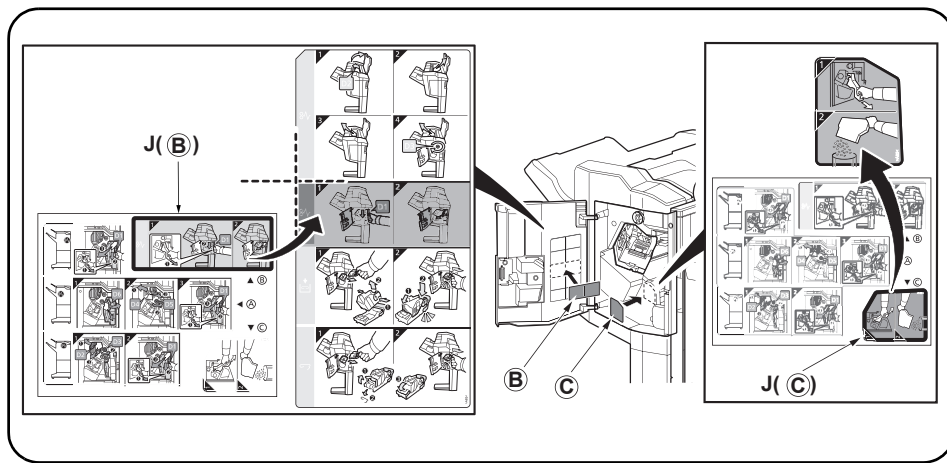
19. 打开前上部盖板 (28), 插入打孔纸屑盒 (G)。

18. 뒤 상커버 (4) 와 후 소커버 (2) 를 원래대로 부착합니다 .

19. 앞 상커버 (28) 를 열고 펀치폐기박스 (G) 를 삽입합니다 .

18. 後上カバー (4) と後小カバー (2) を元通り取り付ける。

19. 前上カバー (28) を開き、パンチくずボックス (G) を挿入する。



20. After cleaning each area with alcohol, adhere the following labels from the label sheet (J) at the locations shown in the illustration: B, C.

21. Close the upper front cover (28).

20. Après avoir nettoyé chaque zone à l'alcool, apposer les étiquettes suivantes du feuillet d'étiquettes (J) aux emplacements indiqués dans l'illustration : B, C.

21. Fermer le couvercle supérieur avant (28).

20. Después de limpiar todas las zonas con alcohol, despegue de la hoja de etiquetas (J) las etiquetas siguientes, y péguelas en los sitios que se indican en la ilustración: B, C.

21. Cierre la cubierta delantera superior (28).

20. Nachdem Sie alle Flächen mit Alkohol gereinigt haben, kleben Sie bitte die folgenden Aufkleber vom Aufkleberbogen (J) an die in der Abbildung angegebenen Stellen: B, C.

21. Die obere vordere Abdeckung (28) schließen.

20. Dopo aver pulito ciascuna zona con alcol, applicare le seguenti etichette del foglio di etichette (J) sui punti mostrati nell'illustrazione: B, C.

21. Chiudere il pannello superiore anteriore (28).

20. 用酒精清洁各区域后, 请在如图所示位置粘贴从标签纸上 (J) 撕下的下列标签 B, C。

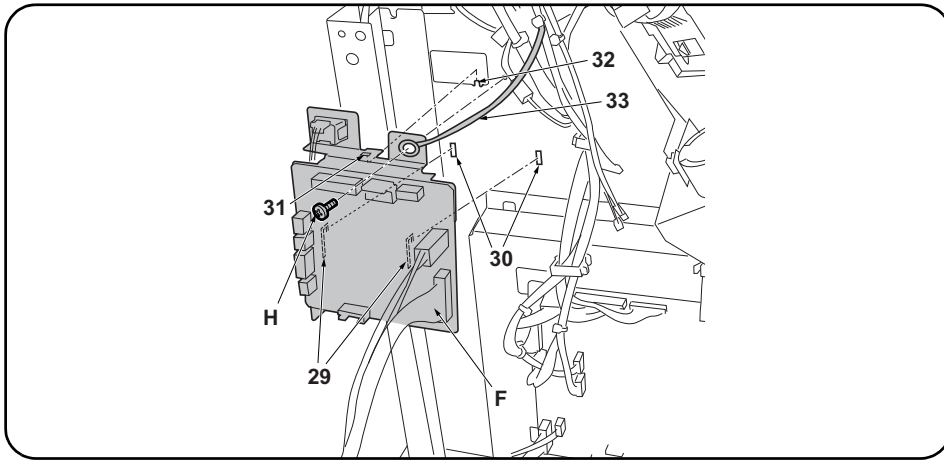
21. 关闭前上部盖板 (28)。

20. 라벨 시트 (J) 내의 하기 라벨을 일러스트의 위치에 알코올청소 후 붙입니다: B, C .

21. 앞 상커버 (28) 를 닫습니다 .

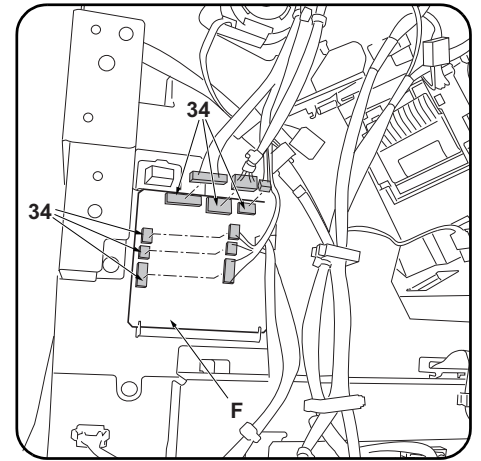
20. ラベルシート (J) 内のB,Cをイラストの位置にアルコール清掃後貼り付ける。

21. 前上カバー(28) を閉じる。



Installing the punch PWB and waste hole punch box (DF-790/DF-791/DF-7110)

11. Fit the 2 hooks (29) in the punch PWB (F) into the cut (30) in the document finisher. At the same time, insert the projection (32) on the document finisher into the hole (31) in the punch PWB (F).
12. Using the screw (H), tighten the hole punch unit ground wire (33) and the punch PWB (F) together.



13. Plug the 6 hole punch unit wires into the connectors (34) on the punch PWB (F).

Installation de la PWB de la perforatrice et du bac de récupération de la perforatrice (DF-790/DF-791/DF-7110).

11. Insérer les 2 crochets (29) de la PWB de la perforatrice (F) dans la découpe (30) du retoucheur de document. Insérer en même temps la saillie (32) du retoucheur de document dans le trou (31) de la PWB de la perforatrice (F).
12. Fixer le câble de terre de la perforatrice (33) à la PWB de la perforatrice (F) à l'aide d'une vis (H).

13. Raccorder les 6 câbles de la perforatrice aux connecteurs (34) de la PWB de la perforatrice (F).

Instalación del PWB de perforación y la caja para desechos de la perforación (DF-790/DF-791/DF-7110)

11. Coloque los 2 ganchos (29) del PWB de perforación (F) en el corte (30) del finalizador de documentos. Al mismo tiempo, inserte el resalto (32) del finalizador de documentos en el orificio (31) del PWB de perforación (F).
12. Usando el tornillo (H), apriete juntos el cable de conexión a tierra de la perforadora (33) y el PWB de perforación (F).

13. Enchufe los 6 cables de la perforadora a los conectores (34) del PWB de perforación (F).

Installation der Locher-PWB und des Lochungsabfallbehälters (DF-790/DF-791/DF-7110)

11. Die 2 Haken (29) in der Locher-PWB (F) in die Aussparung (30) am Dokument-Finisher einsetzen. Dabei auch den Vorsprung (32) am Dokument-Finisher in die Öffnung (31) auf der Locher-PWB (F) einsetzen.
12. Mit der Schraube (H) das Massekabel (33) der Lochereinheit an der Locher-PWB (F) festziehen.

13. Die 6 Kabel der Lochereinheit an die Steckverbinder (34) der Locher-PWB (F) anschließen.

Installazione della scheda a circuiti stampati di perforazione e dello scarto perforazione (DF-790/DF-791/DF-7110)

11. Inserire i 2 ganci (29) della scheda a circuiti stampati di perforazione (F) nell'intaglio (30) della finitrice di documenti. Contemporaneamente, inserire la sporgenza (32) sulla finitrice di documenti nel foro (31) della scheda a circuiti stampati di perforazione (F).
12. Utilizzando la vite (H), stringere insieme il cavo di terra (33) dell'unità di perforazione e la scheda a circuiti stampati di perforazione (F).

13. Collegare i 6 cavi dell'unità di perforazione nei connettori (34) sulla scheda a circuiti stampati di perforazione (F).

安装电路板与打孔纸屑盒 (DF-790/DF-791/DF-7110 时)

11. 将打孔电路板 (F) 的 2 个卡扣 (29) 挂在装订器的缺口 (30) 上。同时, 将打孔电路板 (F) 的孔 (31) 卡入装订器的突出部 (32)。
12. 使用 1 颗螺丝 (H) 将打孔单元的接地线 (33) 与打孔电路板 (F) 一起固定。

13. 将打孔单元的 6 根电线与打孔电路板 (F) 的接插件 (34) 相连接。

기판과 펀치폐기박스의 부착 (DF-790/DF-791/DF-7110 의 경우)

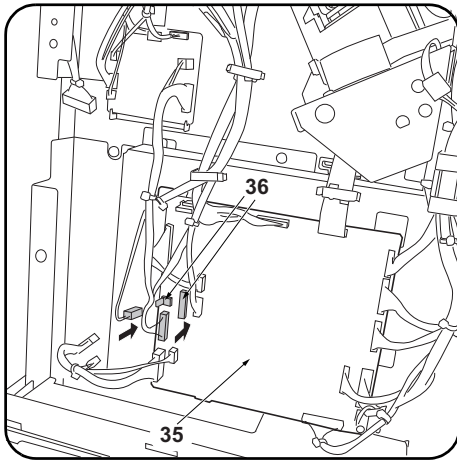
11. 펀치기판 (F) 의 후크 (29) 2 곳을 문서 피니셔의 구멍 (30) 에 걸니다 . 동시에 펀치기판 (F) 구멍 (31) 을 문서 피니셔의 돌기 (32) 에 넣습니다 .
12. 나사 (H) 1 개로 펀치유닛의 접지선 (33) 과 펀치기판 (F) 을 함께 조입니다 .

13. 펀치유닛의 전선 6 선을 펀치기판 (F) 커넥터 (34) 에 접속합니다 .

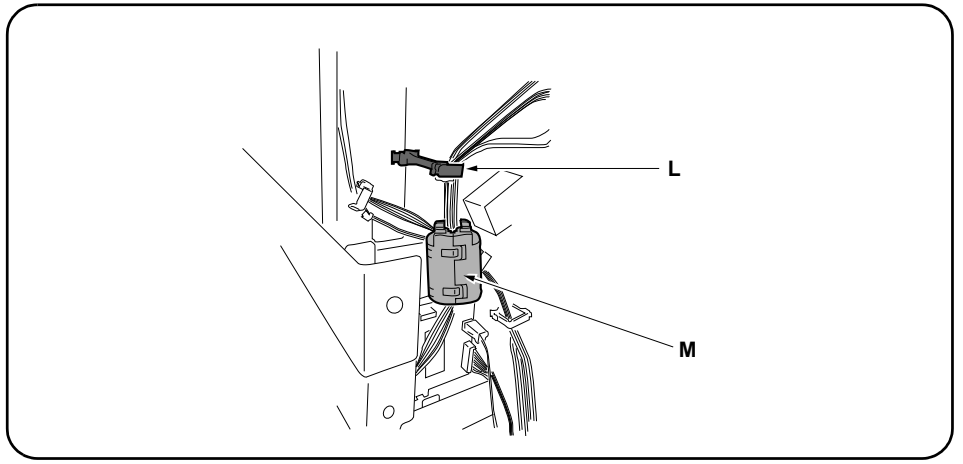
基板とパンチくずボックスの取り付け (DF-790/DF-791/DF-7110 の場合)

- 11.パンチ基板 (F) のフック (29) 2箇所をドキュメントフィニッシャーの切り欠き (30) に引っ掛ける。同時に、パンチ基板 (F) の穴 (31) をドキュメントフィニッシャーの突起 (32) に入れる。
- 12.ビス (H) 1本で、パンチユニットのアース線 (33) とパンチ基板 (F) を共締めする。

- 13.パンチユニットの電線 6本を、パンチ基板 (F) のコネクタ (34) に接続する。



14. Plug the 2 punch PWB wires into the connectors (36) on the DF main PWB (35).



15. Install the small clamp (L) on the finisher, then pass and fasten the wires from the motor unit and hole punch unit.

16. Attach the ferrite core (M) to the wire.

14. Raccorder les 2 câbles de la PWB de la perforatrice aux connecteurs (36) de la PWB principale du DF (35).

15. Installer le grand collier (L) sur le retoucheur puis faire passer les câbles du moteur et de la perforatrice dans ce collier pour les fixer en place.

16. Fixer le noyau en ferrite (M) au câble.

14. Enchufe los 2 cables del PWB de perforación a los conectores (36) del PWB principal del DF (35).

15. Instale el sujetador grande (L) en el finalizador, después tienda y ajuste los cables de la unidad motriz y la perforadora.

16. Fije el núcleo de ferrita (M) al cable.

14. Die 2 Kabel der Locher-PWB an die Steckverbinder (36) der DF-Haupt-PWB (35) anschließen.

15. Die große Klemme (L) am Finisher anbringen, dann die Kabel von der Motoreinheit und der Lochereinheit hindurchführen und befestigen.

16. Den Ferritkern (M) am Kabel befestigen.

14. Collegare i 2 cavi della scheda a circuiti stampati di perforazione nei connettori (36) sulla scheda principale PWB (35) della DF.

15. Installare il morsetto grande (L) sul finitore, e quindi passare e fissare i cavi dall'unità motore e dall'unità di perforazione.

16. Applicare il nucleo in ferrite (M) al cavo.

14. 将打孔电路板的 2 根电线与 DF 主电路板 (35) 的接插件 (36) 连接。

15. 把大固定夹 (L) 安装在装订器上, 从电机单元和打孔单元出来的导线穿过固定夹来固定。

16. 用磁环 (M) 套住导线。

14. 펀치기판의 전선 2 선을 DF 주 회로기판 (35) 의 커넥터 (36) 에 접속합니다 .

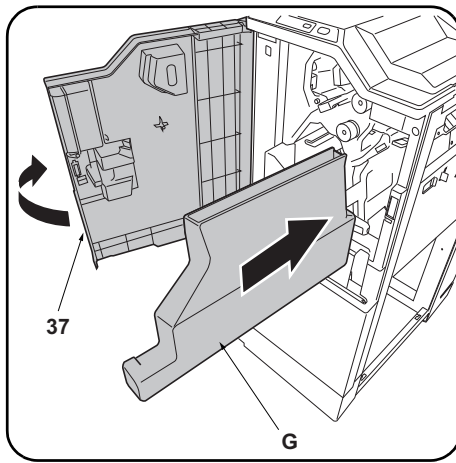
15. 클램프 대 (L) 를 피니셔에 장착 , 모터 유닛과 펀치 유닛에서부터 전선을 통과시키고 고정합니다 .

16. 페라이트 코어 (M) 를 전선으로 장착합니다 .

14. パンチ基板の電線 2 本を DF 主回路基板 (35) のコネクタ (36) に接続する。

15. クランプ大 (L) をフィニッシャーに取り付け、モーターユニットとパンチユニットからの電線を通し、固定する。

16. フェライトコア (M) を電線に取り付ける。



17. Replace the upper rear cover (8) and small rear cover (6).

18. Open the upper front cover (37) and insert the waste hole punch box (G).

17. Reposer le couvercle supérieur arrière (8) et le petit couvercle arrière (6).

18. Ouvrir le couvercle supérieur avant (37) et insérer le bac de récupération de la perforatrice (G).

17. Vuelva a colocar la cubierta trasera superior (8) y la cubierta trasera pequeña (6).

18. Abra la cubierta delantera superior (37) e inserte la caja para desechos de la perforación (G).

17. Die obere hintere Abdeckung (8) und die kleine hintere Abdeckung (6) wieder einsetzen.

18. Die obere vordere Abdeckung (37) öffnen und den Lochungsabfallbehälter (G) einsetzen.

17. Ricollocare il pannello superiore posteriore (8) e il pannello posteriore piccolo (6).

18. Aprire il pannello superiore anteriore (37) ed inserire lo scarto perforazione (G).

17. 按原样安装后上部盖板 (8) 与后部小盖板 (6)。

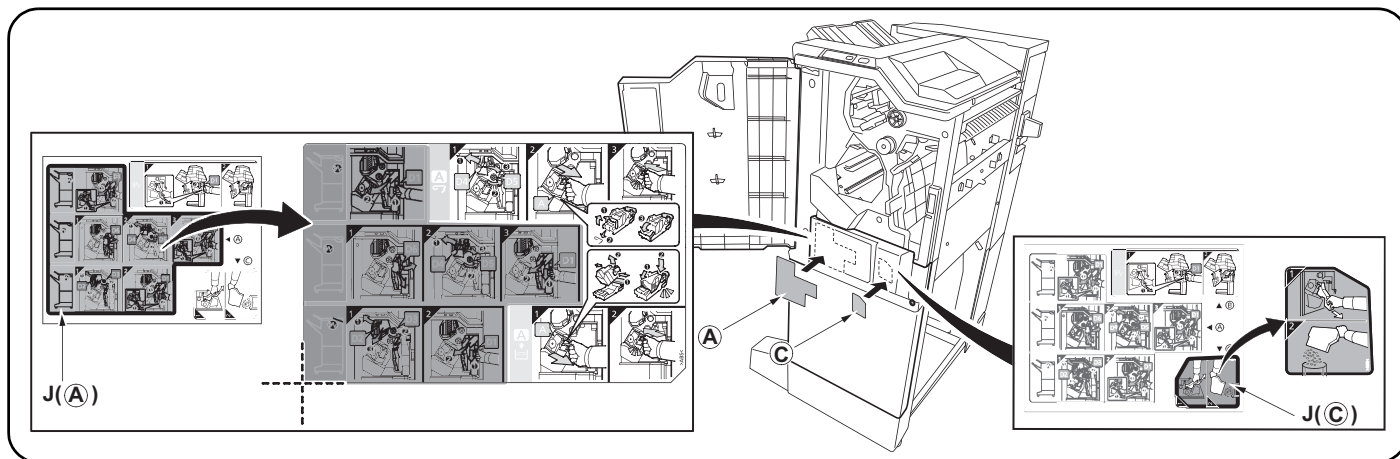
18. 打开前上部盖板 (37)，插入打孔纸屑盒 (G)。

17. 뒤 상커버 (8) 와 후 소커버 (6) 를 원래대로 부착합니다 .

18. 앞 상커버 (37) 를 열고 펀치폐기박스 (G) 를 삽입합니다 .

17. 後上カバー (8) と後小カバー (6) を元通り取り付ける。

18. 前上カバー (37) を開き、パンチくずボックス (G) を挿入する。



19. After cleaning each area with alcohol, adhere the following labels from the label sheet (J) at the locations shown in the illustration: A, C.
 20. Close the upper front cover (37).

19. Après avoir nettoyé chaque zone à l'alcool, apposer les étiquettes suivantes du feuillet d'étiquettes (J) aux emplacements indiqués dans l'illustration : A, C.
 20. Fermer le couvercle supérieur avant (37).

19. Después de limpiar todas las zonas con alcohol, despegue de la hoja de etiquetas (J) las etiquetas siguientes, y péguelas en los sitios que se indican en la ilustración: A, C.
 20. Cierre la cubierta delantera superior (37).

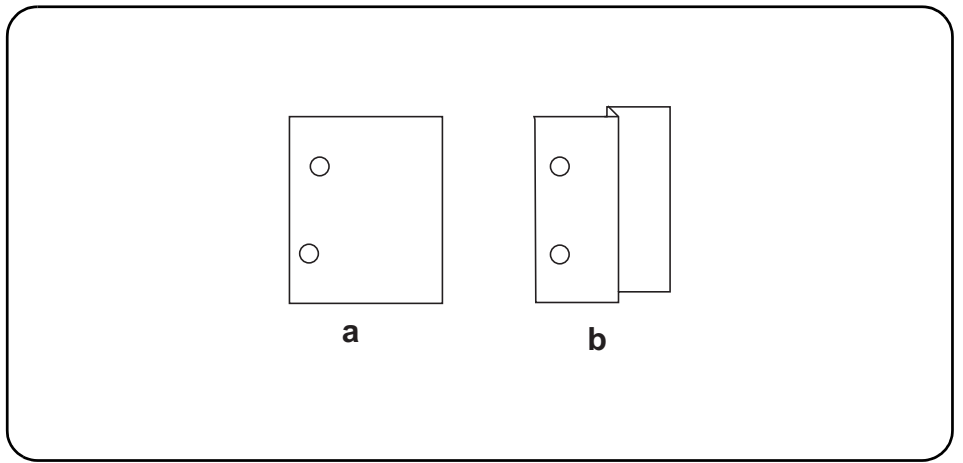
19. Nachdem Sie alle Flächen mit Alkohol gereinigt haben, kleben Sie bitte die folgenden Aufkleber vom Aufkleberbogen (J) an die in der Abbildung angegebenen Stellen: A, C.
 20. Die obere vordere Abdeckung (37) schließen.

19. Dopo aver pulito ciascuna zona con alcol, applicare le seguenti etichette del foglio di etichette (J) sui punti mostrati nell'illustrazione: A, C.
 20. Chiudere il pannello superiore anteriore (37).

19. 用酒精清洁各区域后, 请在如图所示位置粘贴从标签纸上(J)撕下的下列标签 A, C。
 20. 关闭前上部盖板(37)。

19. 라벨 시트(J) 내의 하기 라벨을 일러스트의 위치에 알코올청소 후 붙입니다:A, C.
 20. 앞 상커버(37) 를 닫습니다.

19. ラベルシート(J)内のA,Cをイラストの位置にアルコール清掃後貼り付ける。
 20. 前上カバー(37)を閉じる。



[Adjusting the hole punch position]

1. Connect the MFP power plug to the wall outlet and turn the MFP main power switch on.
2. Make a test copy in punch mode.
3. If any off-centering is observed, follow the procedure below to adjust the hole position.

Adjusting the hole punch entry registration

1. Enter the maintenance mode U246, select Finisher and Punch Regist.
2. Adjust the values.
When the paper fed in skewed copy example (a): Increase the setting value.
When the paper crimped copy example (b): Decrease the setting value.
3. Press the Start key to confirm the setting value.

[Réglage de la position des perforations]

1. Insérer la fiche d'alimentation du MFP dans la prise murale et mettre l'interrupteur principal du MFP sous tension.
2. Effectuer une copie d'essai en mode perforation.
3. Si les perforations sont décentrées, suivre la procédure ci-dessous pour ajuster la position de perforation.

Réglage de l'enregistrement de l'entrée des perforations

1. Passer en mode maintenance U246, sélectionner Finisher et Punch Regist.
2. Régler les valeurs.
Si le papier est alimenté de travers exemple de copie (a): Augmentez la valeur de réglage.
Si le papier est froissé exemple de copie (b): Diminuez la valeur de réglage.
3. Appuyer sur la touche de Start pour confirmer la valeur de réglage.

[Ajuste de la posición de perforación]

1. Conecte el enchufe del MFP en el receptáculo de pared y encienda el interruptor principal del MFP.
2. Haga una copia de prueba en el modo de perforación.
3. Si observa descentrado, siga el procedimiento de abajo para ajustar la posición del agujero.

Ajuste del registro de entrada de perforación

1. Entre en el modo de mantenimiento U246, seleccione Finisher y Punch Regist.
2. Ajuste los valores.
Cuando el papel alimentado está torcido copia de muestra (a): Aumente el valor de configuración.
Cuando el papel se dobló copia de muestra (b): Reduzca el valor de configuración.
3. Pulse la tecla de Start para confirmar el valor de configuración.

[Einstellen der Lochungsposition]

1. Stecken Sie den Netzstecker des MFP in die Wandsteckdose und schalten Sie den MFP am Hauptschalter ein.
2. Eine Testkopie im Lochungsmodus erstellen.
3. Falls eine außermittige Lochung erfolgte, ist die Lochungsposition wie folgend nachzustellen.

Einstellen der Lochungsregistrierung

1. Schalten Sie in den Wartungsmodus U246, wählen Sie Finisher und Punch Regist.
2. Die Werte einstellen.
Wenn Papier verkantet eingezogen wird Kopiebeispiel (a): Den Einstellwert erhöhen.
Wenn Papier verknittert wird Kopiebeispiel (b): Den Einstellwert verringern.
3. Den Einstellwert durch Drücken der Start-Taste bestätigen.

[Regolazione di posizione dei fori di perforazione]

1. Collegare la spina del cavo di alimentazione dell'MFP alla presa a muro della rete elettrica e accendere l'interruttore principale di alimentazione.
2. Eseguire una copia di prova in modalità di perforazione.
3. Nel caso in cui non lo siano, eseguire la procedura indicata qui di seguito per regolarne la posizione.

Regolazione del registro del foro di perforazione

1. Entrare in modalità manutenzione U246, selezionare Finisher e Punch Regist.
2. Regolare i valori.
Quando l'alimentazione della carta risulta obliqua esempio di copia (a): Aumentare il valore dell'impostazione.
Quando la carta risulta increspata esempio di copia (b): Diminuire il valore dell'impostazione.
3. Premere il tasto di Start per confermare il valore dell'impostazione.

[打孔位置的调节]

1. 将 MFP 主机上的电源插头插入电源插座中，打开主电源开关。
2. 在打孔模式下进行测试复印。
3. 打孔位置有偏差时，按以下步骤进行调节。

打孔装入定位调节

1. 设置维护模式 U246，选择 Finisher、Punch Regist。
2. 调整设定值。
纸张斜向搬运时的复印样本 (a)：调高设定值。
纸张作 Z 字折时的复印样本 (b)：调低设定值。
3. 按 Start 键，以确定设定值。

[핀치위치의 조정]

1. MFP 본체 전원플러그를 콘센트에 꽂고 주 전원 스위치를 ON 으로 합니다 .
2. 핀치모드에서 시험복사를 합니다 .
3. 핀치위치가 벗어난 경우에는 다음 순서로 조정합니다 .

핀치반입 레지스트 조정

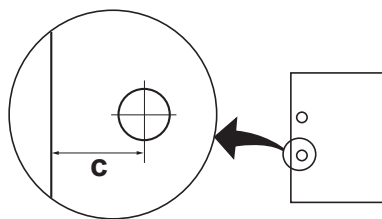
1. 메인テナンス 모드 U246 를 세트하고 Finisher, Punch Regist 를 선택합니다 .
2. 설정치를 조정합니다 .
용지가 경사로 반송되는 경우의 복사샘플 (a) : 설정치를 높입니다 .
용지가 Z 꺾임이 있는 경우의 복사샘플 (b) : 설정치를 내립니다 .
3. 시작키를 누르고 설정치를 확인합니다 .

[パンチ位置の調整]

1. MFP 本体の電源プラグをコンセントに差し込み、主電源スイッチを ON にする。
2. パンチモードでテストコピーを行う。
3. パンチ位置がずれていた場合、次の手順で調整を行う。

パンチ搬入レジスト調整

1. メンテナンスモード U246 をセットし、Finisher、Punch Regist を選択する。
2. 設定値を調整する。
用紙が斜めに搬送される場合コピーサンプル (a) : 設定値を上げる。
用紙が Z 折れする場合コピーサンプル (b) : 設定値を下げる。
3. スタートキーを押し、設定値を確定する。



Adjusting the hole punch position feed

1. Enter the maintenance mode U246, select Finisher and Punch Feed.
2. Adjust the values.
If the punch hole position is closer to the edge than the reference value (c): Increase the setting value.
If the punch hole position is further from the edge than the reference value (c): Decrease the setting value.

3. Press the Start key to confirm the setting value.
<Reference value (c)>
Metric specification: 13 mm; Inch specification: 9.5 mm

Réglage de la position du point de perforation

1. Passer en mode maintenance U246, sélectionner Finisher et Punch Feed.
2. Régler les valeurs.
Si la perforation est plus proche du bord de la feuille que défini par la valeur de référence (c): Augmentez la valeur de réglage.
Si la perforation est plus loin du bord de la feuille que défini par la valeur de référence (c): Diminuez la valeur de réglage.

3. Appuyer sur la touche de Start pour confirmer la valeur de réglage.
<Valeur de référence (c)>
Spécifications métriques: 13 mm; Spécifications en pouces: 9,5 mm

Ajuste de la alimentación de la posición de perforación

1. Entre en el modo de mantenimiento U246, seleccione Finisher y Punch Feed.
2. Ajuste los valores.
Si la posición de perforación está más cerca del borde que el valor de referencia (c): Aumente el valor de configuración.
Si la posición de perforación está más alejada del borde que el valor de referencia (c): Reduzca el valor de configuración.

3. Pulse la tecla de Start para confirmar el valor de configuración.
<Valor de referencia (c)>
Sistema métrico: 13 mm; en pulgadas: 9,5 mm

Einstellen des Transports der Lochungspostion

1. Schalten Sie in den Wartungsmodus U246, wählen Sie Finisher und Punch Feed.
2. Die Werte einstellen.
Falls die Lochungspostion näher an der Kante liegt als der Bezugswert (c) erlaubt: Den Einstellwert erhöhen.
Falls die Lochungspostion ferner von der Kante liegt als der Bezugswert (c) erlaubt: Den Einstellwert verringern.

3. Den Einstellwert durch Drücken der Start-Taste bestätigen.
<Bezugswert (c)>
Metrischer Abstand: 13 mm; Abstand in Zoll: 9,5 mm

Regolazione spostamento di posizione dei fori di perforazione

1. Entrare in modalità manutenzione U246, selezionare Finisher e Punch Feed.
2. Regolare i valori.
Se la posizione dei fori di perforazione è più vicina al bordo rispetto al valore di riferimento (c): Aumentare il valore dell'impostazione.
Se la posizione dei fori di perforazione è più lontana dal bordo rispetto al valore di riferimento (c): Diminuire il valore dell'impostazione.

3. Premere il tasto di Start per confermare il valore dell'impostazione.
<Valore di riferimento (c)>
Specificazione in unità metrica: 13 mm; Specificazione in pollici: 9,5 mm

打孔位置搬运调节

1. 设置维护模式 U246, 选择 Finisher、Punch Feed.
2. 调整设定值。
打孔位置比基准值 (c) 短时: 调高设定值。
打孔位置比基准值 (c) 长时: 调低设定值。

3. 按 Start 键, 以确定设定值。
<基准值 (c) >
公制规格: 13mm、英制规格: 9.5mm

핀치위치 반송조정

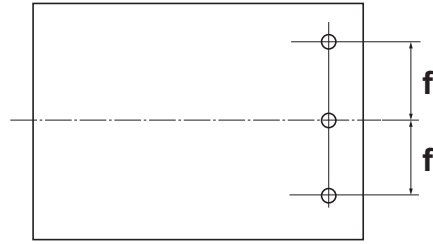
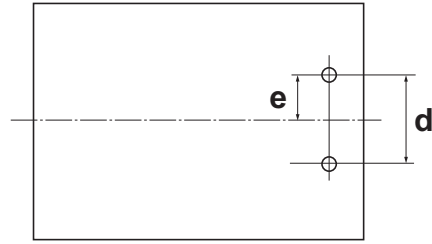
1. 메인터너스 모드 U246 를 세트하고 Finisher, Punch Feed 를 선택합니다.
2. 설정치를 조정합니다.
핀치구멍의 위치가 기준치 (c) 보다 짧은 경우: 설정치를 높입니다.
핀치구멍의 위치가 기준치 (c) 보다 긴 경우: 설정치를 내립니다.

3. 시작키를 누르고 설정치를 확인합니다.
<기준치 (c) >
센치사양: 13mm, 인치사양: 9.5mm

パンチ位置搬送調整

1. メンテナンスモード U246 をセットし、Finisher、Punch Feed を選択する。
2. 設定値を調整する。
パンチ穴の位置が基準値 (c) より短い場合: 設定値を上げる。
パンチ穴の位置が基準値 (c) より長い場合: 設定値を下げる。

3. スタートキーを押し、設定値を確定する。
<基準値 (c) >
センチ仕様: 13mm、インチ仕様: 9.5mm



Centering the hole punch position

1. Enter the maintenance mode U246, select Finisher and Punch Width.
2. Adjust the values.
If the punch hole is too close to the front of the machine: Decrease the setting value.
If the punch hole is too close to the rear of the machine: Increase the setting value.

3. Press the Start key to confirm the setting value.

<Reference value>

Metric specification: $d = 80 \text{ mm} \pm 0.5$, $e = 40 \text{ mm} \pm 2$

Inch specification: $d = 2.75 \text{ inch} \pm 0.5$, $e = 1.375 \text{ inch} \pm 2$,
 $f = 4.25 \text{ inch} \pm 0.5$

Centrage de la position de perforation

1. Passer en mode maintenance U246, sélectionner Finisher et Punch Width.
2. Régler les valeurs.
Si la perforation est trop proche de l'avant de la machine: Diminuez la valeur de réglage.
Si la perforation est trop proche de l'arrière de la machine: Augmentez la valeur de réglage.

3. Appuyer sur la touche de Start pour confirmer la valeur de réglage.

<Valeur de référence>

Spécifications métriques: $d = 80 \text{ mm} \pm 0.5$, $e = 40 \text{ mm} \pm 2$

Spécifications en pouces: $d = 2,75 \text{ pouces} \pm 0,5$, $e = 1,375 \text{ pouces} \pm 2$,
 $f = 4.25 \text{ pouces} \pm 0,5$

Centrado de la posición de perforación

1. Entre en el modo de mantenimiento U246, seleccione Finisher y Punch Width.
2. Ajuste los valores.
Si la perforación se encuentra demasiado cerca del frente de la máquina: Reduzca el valor de configuración.
Si la perforación se encuentra demasiado cerca de la parte trasera de la máquina: Aumente el valor de configuración.

3. Pulse la tecla de Start para confirmar el valor de configuración.

<Valor de referencia>

Sistema métrico: $d = 80 \text{ mm} \pm 0,5$, $e = 40 \text{ mm} \pm 2$

En pulgadas: $d = 2,75 \text{ pulgada} \pm 0,5$, $e = 1,375 \text{ pulgada} \pm 2$,
 $f = 4.25 \pm 0,5 \text{ pulgada}$

Zentrieren der Stanzlochposition

1. Schalten Sie in den Wartungsmodus U246, wählen Sie Finisher und Punch Width.
2. Die Werte einstellen.
Falls die Lochung zu nah an der Gerätefront liegt: Den Einstellwert verringern.
Falls die Lochung zu weit weg von der Gerätefront liegt: Den Einstellwert erhöhen.

3. Den Einstellwert durch Drücken der Start-Taste bestätigen.

<Bezugswert>

Metrischer Abstand: $d = 80 \text{ mm} \pm 0,5$; $e = 40 \text{ mm} \pm 2$

Abstand in Zoll: $d = 2,75 \text{ Zoll} \pm 0,5$, $e = 1,375 \text{ Zoll} \pm 2$,
 $f = 4.25 \text{ Zoll} \pm 0,5$

Centrata della posizione dei fori di perforazione

1. Entrare in modalità manutenzione U246, selezionare Finisher e Punch Width.
2. Regolare i valori.
Se la posizione dei fori di perforazione è troppo vicina alla parte anteriore della macchina: Diminuire il valore dell'impostazione.
Se la posizione dei fori di perforazione è troppo vicina alla parte posteriore della macchina: Aumentare il valore dell'impostazione.

3. Premere il tasto di Start per confermare il valore dell'impostazione.

<Valore di riferimento>

Specificazione in unità metrica: $d = 80 \text{ mm} \pm 0,5$, $e = 40 \text{ mm} \pm 2$

Specificazione in pollici: $d = 2,75 \text{ pollici} \pm 0,5$, $e = 1,375 \text{ pollici} \pm 2$,
 $f = 4.25 \text{ pollici} \pm 0,5$

打孔位置中心调节

1. 设置维护模式 U246, 选择 Finisher、Punch Width。
2. 调整设定值。
打孔位置向机器前部偏移时: 调低设定值。
打孔位置向机器后部偏移时: 调高设定值。

3. 按 Start 键, 以确定设定值。

<基准值>

公制规格: $d=80\text{mm} \pm 0.5$ 、 $e=40\text{mm} \pm 2$

英制规格: $d=2.75\text{inch} \pm 0.5$ 、 $e=1.375\text{inch} \pm 2$ 、 $f=4.25\text{inch} \pm 0.5$

펀치위치 센터조정

1. 메인터넌스 모드 U246 를 세트하고 Finisher, Punch Width 를 선택합니다.
2. 설정치를 조정합니다.
펀치구멍이 기기 앞측으로 벗어난 경우: 설정치를 내립니다.
펀치구멍의 위치가 기기 뒷측으로 벗어난 경우: 설정치를 높입니다.

3. 시작키를 누르고 설정치를 확인합니다.

<기준치>

센치 사양: $d=80\text{mm} \pm 0.5$, $e=40\text{mm} \pm 2$

인치 사양: $d=2.75\text{inch} \pm 0.5$, $e=1.375\text{inch} \pm 2$, $f=4.25\text{inch} \pm 0.5$

パンチ位置センター調整

1. メンテナンスモード U246 をセットし、Finisher、Punch Width を選択する。
2. 設定値を調整する。
パンチ穴の位置が機械前側にずれている場合: 設定値を下げる。
パンチ穴の位置が機械後側にずれている場合: 設定値を上げる。

3. スタートキーを押し、設定値を確定する。

<基準値>

センチ仕様: $d=80\text{mm} \pm 0.5$ 、 $e=40\text{mm} \pm 2$

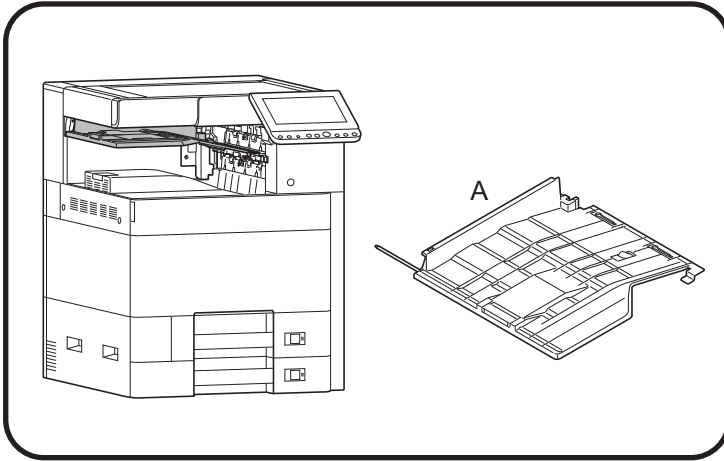
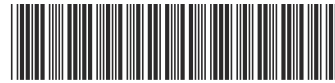
インチ仕様: $d=2.75\text{inch} \pm 0.5$ 、 $e=1.375\text{inch} \pm 2$ 、 $f=4.25\text{inch} \pm 0.5$

(10)JS-7100

JS-7100

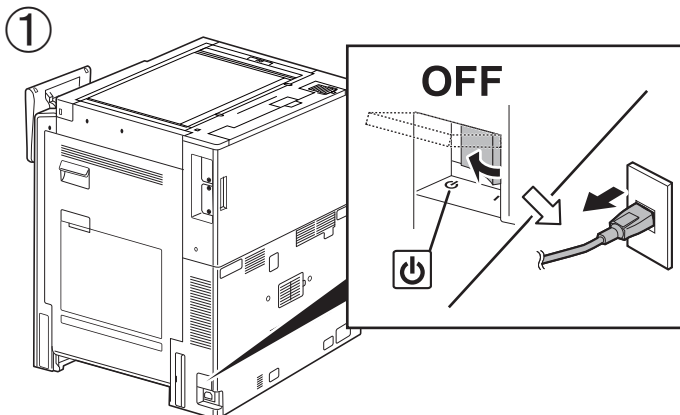
(Job Separator)

Installation Guide

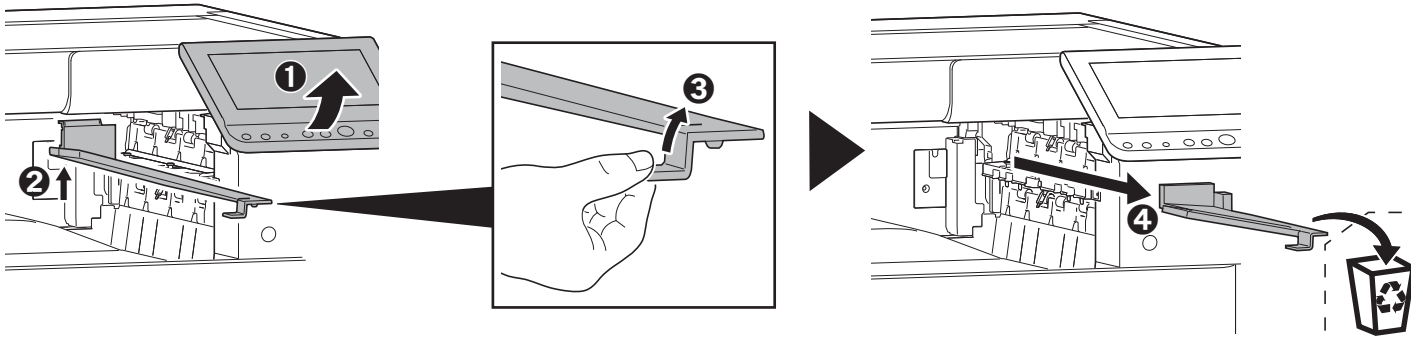


- (ENG) Be sure to remove any tape and/or cushioning materials from the parts supplied.
- (FR) Veillez à retirer les morceaux de bande adhésive et/ou les matériaux de rembourrage des pièces fournies.
- (ES) Asegúrese de quitar todas las cintas y/o material amortiguador de las partes suministradas.
- (DE) Stellen Sie sicher, dass sämtliche Klebebänder und/oder Polstermaterial von den gelieferten Teilen entfernt wurden.
- (IT) Rimuovere tutti i nastri adesivi e/o i materiali di protezione dalle parti fornite.
- (CN) 如果附属品上带有固定胶带、缓冲材料时，请务必揭下。
- (KO) 동봉품에 고정 테이프, 완충재가 붙어 있는 경우에는 반드시 제거하십시오.
- (JP) 同梱品に固定テープ、緩衝材がついている場合は、必ず取り外すこと。

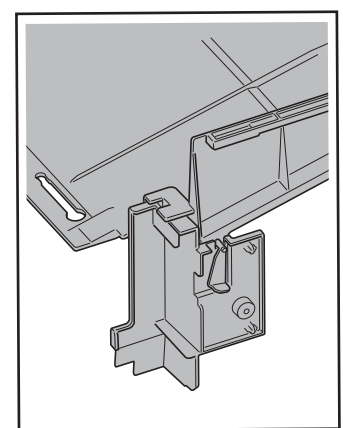
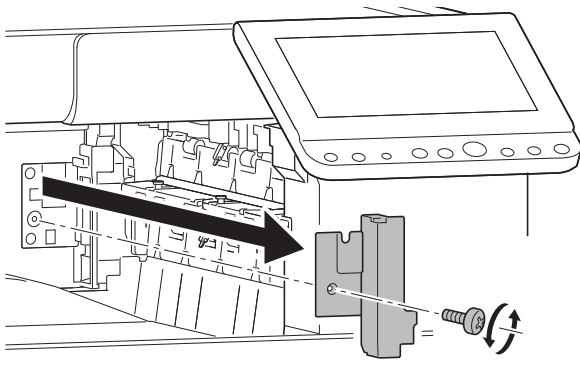
- (ENG) While the illustrations in this installation guide are for the MFP models, contents of the installation work are common for the MFP and printer models.
- (FR) Les illustrations de ce guide d'installation concernent les modèles MFP, mais les interventions d'installation sont communes aux modèles MFP et imprimantes.
- (ES) Aunque las ilustraciones de esta guía de instalación hacen referencia a los modelos MFP, el contenido de los procedimientos de instalación es el mismo para los modelos MFP y de impresora.
- (DE) Obwohl die Abbildungen in dieser Installationsanleitung sich auf MFPs beziehen, ist die Vorgehensweise für MFPs und Drucker die gleiche.
- (IT) Sebbene le illustrazioni contenute in questa guida di installazione siano relative a modelli MFP, i contenuti della procedura di installazione sono gli stessi per MFP e stampanti.
- (CN) 安装步骤中的视图是 MFP 机型，不过 MFP 和打印机的安装步骤是相同的。
- (KO) 이 설치 가이드는 MFP 모델용이지만, 설치 작업은 MFP와 프린터 공통입니다.
- (JP) 設置手順書内のイラストは、MFP ですが、設置作業は MFP/プリンター共通です。



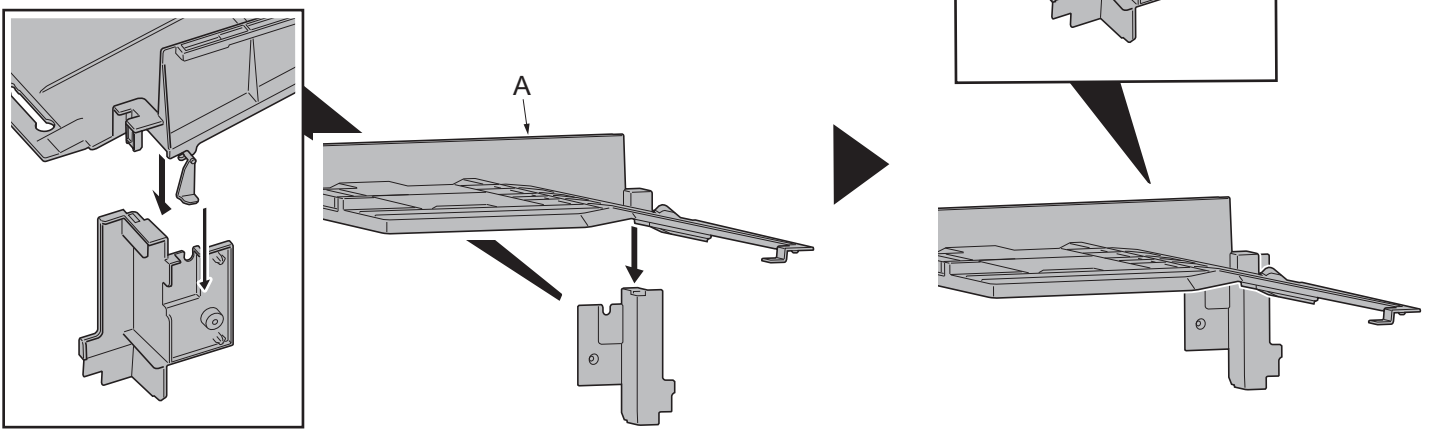
②



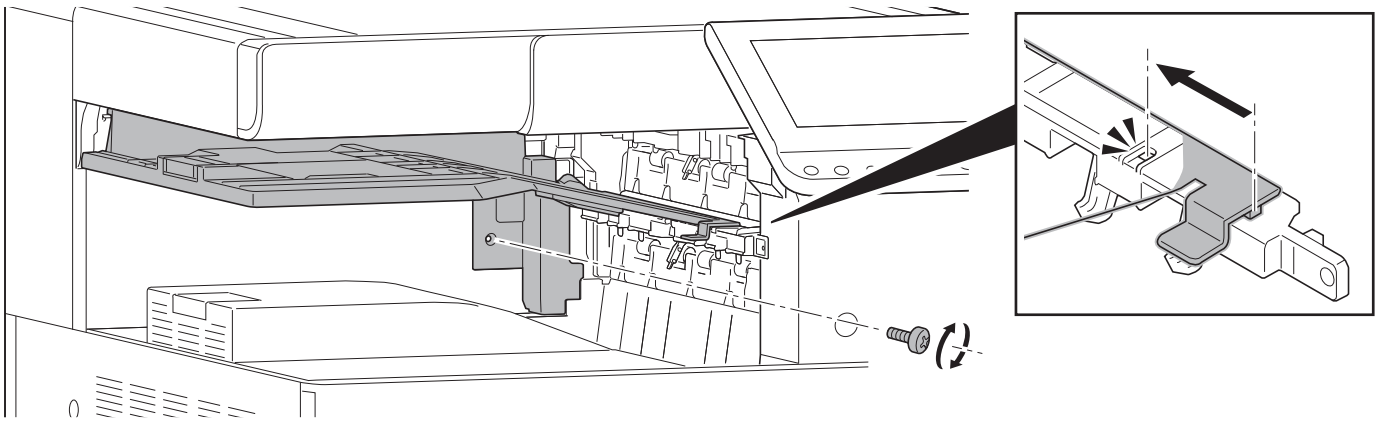
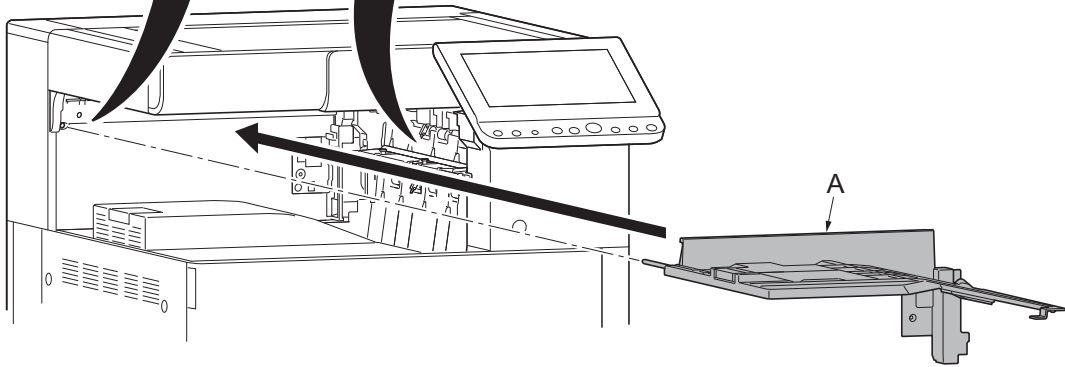
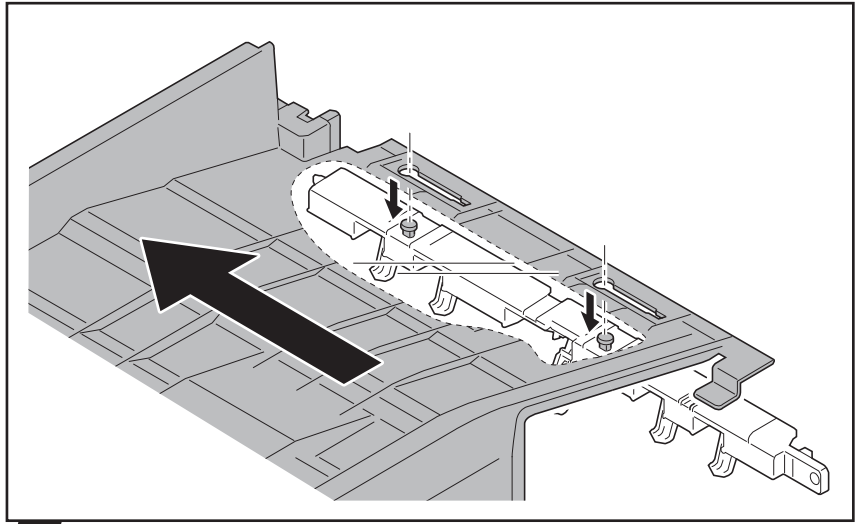
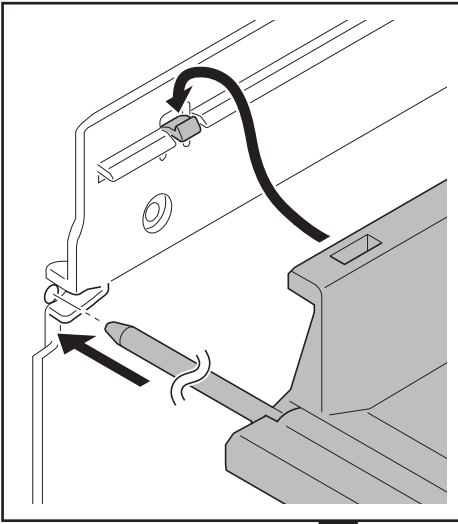
③



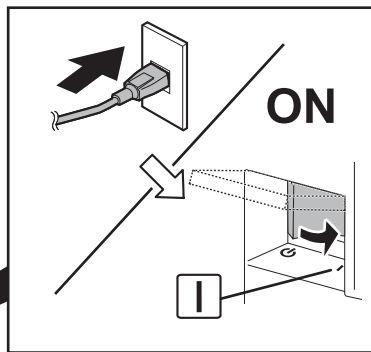
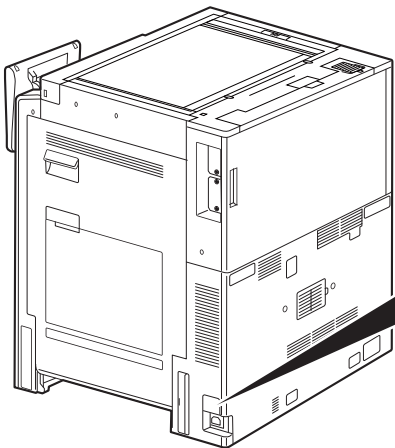
④



5



6



-
- ⑦
- ① EN Set the maintenance mode U211, and set [Inner Job Separator] > [On].
 - ② FR Passez en mode maintenance U211 et paramétrer [Inner Job Separator] > [On].
 - ③ ES Configure el modo de mantenimiento U211 y configure [Inner Job Separator] > [On] .
 - ④ DE Aktivieren Sie den U-Parameter U211 und [Inner Job Separator] > [On].
 - ⑤ IT Accedere al modo manutenzione U211, e selezionare [Inner Job Separator] > [On].
 - ⑥ CN 进入维修保养模式 U211, 把 [Inner Job Separator] > [On]。
 - ⑦ KR 메인テナンス 모드 U211 을 설정하고 [Inner Job Separator] > [On]를 설정합니다.
 - ⑧ JP メンテナンスモード U211 をセットし、[Inner Job Separator] > [On] を設定する。

KYOCERA Document Solutions America, Inc.**Headquarters**

225 Sand Road,
Fairfield, New Jersey 07004-0008, USA
Phone: +1-973-808-8444
Fax: +1-973-882-6000

Latin America

8240 NW 52nd Terrace Dawson Building, Suite 100
Miami, Florida 33166, USA
Phone: +1-305-421-6640
Fax: +1-305-421-6666

KYOCERA Document Solutions Canada, Ltd.

6120 Kestrel Rd., Mississauga, ON L5T 1S8,
Canada
Phone: +1-905-670-4425
Fax: +1-905-670-8116

KYOCERA Document Solutions**Mexico, S.A. de C.V.**

Calle Arquimedes No. 130, 4 Piso, Colonia Polanco
Chapultepec, Delegacion Miguel Hidalgo,
Distrito Federal, C.P. 11560, México
Phone: +52-555-383-2741
Fax: +52-555-383-7804

KYOCERA Document Solutions Brazil, Ltda.

Alameda África, 545, Pólo Empresarial Consbrás,
Tamboré, Santana de Parnaíba, State of São Paulo, CEP
06543-306, Brazil
Phone: +55-11-2424-5353
Fax: +55-11-2424-5304

KYOCERA Document Solutions Chile SpA

Jose Ananias 505, Macul. Santiago, Chile
Phone: +562-2350-7000
Fax: +562-2350-7150

KYOCERA Document Solutions**Australia Pty. Ltd.**

Level 3, 6-10 Talavera Road North Ryde N.S.W, 2113,
Australia
Phone: +61-2-9888-9999
Fax: +61-2-9888-9588

KYOCERA Document Solutions**New Zealand Ltd.**

Ground Floor, 19 Byron Avenue, Takapuna, Auckland,
New Zealand
Phone: +64-9-415-4517
Fax: +64-9-415-4597

KYOCERA Document Solutions Asia Limited

13/F., Mita Centre, 552-566, Castle Peak Road Tsuen Wan,
New Territories, Hong Kong
Phone: +852-2496-5678
Fax: +852-2610-2063

KYOCERA Document Solutions**(China) Corporation**

8F, No. 288 Nanjing Road West, Huangpu District,
Shanghai, 200003, China
Phone: +86-21-5301-1777
Fax: +86-21-5302-8300

KYOCERA Document Solutions**(Thailand) Corp., Ltd.**

335 Ratchadapisek Road, Wongsawang, Bangsue,
Bangkok 10800,
Thailand
Phone: +66-2-586-0333
Fax: +66-2-586-0278

KYOCERA Document Solutions**Singapore Pte. Ltd.**

12 Tai Seng Street #04-01A,
Luxasia Building, Singapore 534118
Phone: +65-6741-8733
Fax: +65-6748-3788

KYOCERA Document Solutions**Hong Kong Limited**

16/F., Mita Centre, 552-566, Castle Peak Road Tsuen Wan,
New Territories, Hong Kong
Phone: +852-3582-4000
Fax: +852-3185-1399

KYOCERA Document Solutions**Taiwan Corporation**

6F., No.37, Sec. 3, Minquan E. Rd.,
Zhongshan Dist., Taipei 104, Taiwan R.O.C.
Phone: +886-2-2507-6709
Fax: +886-2-2507-8432

KYOCERA Document Solutions Korea Co., Ltd.

#10F Daewoo Foundation Bldg 18, Toegye-ro, Jung-gu,
Seoul, Korea
Phone: +822-6933-4050
Fax: +822-747-0084

KYOCERA Document Solutions**India Private Limited**

Second Floor, Centrum Plaza, Golf Course Road,
Sector-53, Gurgaon, Haryana 122002, India
Phone: +91-0124-4671000
Fax: +91-0124-4671001

KYOCERA Document Solutions Europe B.V.

Bloemlaan 4, 2132 NP Hoofddorp,
The Netherlands
Phone: +31-20-654-0000
Fax: +31-20-653-1256

KYOCERA Document Solutions Nederland B.V.

Beechavenue 25, 1119 RA Schiphol-Rijk,
The Netherlands
Phone: +31-20-5877200
Fax: +31-20-5877260

KYOCERA Document Solutions (U.K.) Limited

Eldon Court, 75-77 London Road,
Reading, Berkshire RG1 5BS,
United Kingdom
Phone: +44-118-931-1500
Fax: +44-118-931-1108

KYOCERA Document Solutions Italia S.p.A.

Via Monfalcone 15, 20132, Milano, Italy,
Phone: +39-02-921791
Fax: +39-02-92179-600

KYOCERA Document Solutions Belgium N.V.

Sint-Martinusweg 199-201 1930 Zaventem,
Belgium
Phone: +32-2-7209270
Fax: +32-2-7208748

KYOCERA Document Solutions France S.A.S.

Espace Technologique de St Aubin
Route de l'Orme 91195 Gif-sur-Yvette CEDEX,
France
Phone: +33-1-69852600
Fax: +33-1-69853409

KYOCERA Document Solutions Espana, S.A.

Edificio Kyocera, Avda. de Manacor No.2,
28290 Las Matas (Madrid), Spain
Phone: +34-91-6318392
Fax: +34-91-6318219

KYOCERA Document Solutions Finland Oy

Atomitie 5C, 00370 Helsinki,
Finland
Phone: +358-9-47805200
Fax: +358-9-47805212

**KYOCERA Document Solutions
Europe B.V., Amsterdam (NL) Zürich Branch**

Hohlstrasse 614, 8048 Zürich,
Switzerland
Phone: +41-44-9084949
Fax: +41-44-9084950

**KYOCERA Bilgitas Document Solutions
Turkey A.S.**

Gülbahar Mahallesi Otello Kamil Sk. No:6 Mecidiyeköy
34394 Şişli İstanbul, Turkey
Phone: +90-212-356-7000
Fax: +90-212-356-6725

**KYOCERA Document Solutions
Deutschland GmbH**

Otto-Hahn-Strasse 12, 40670 Meerbusch,
Germany
Phone: +49-2159-9180
Fax: +49-2159-918100

KYOCERA Document Solutions Austria GmbH

Wienerbergstraße 11, Turm A, 18. OG, 1100 Wien,
Austria
Phone: +43-1-863380
Fax: +43-1-86338-400

KYOCERA Document Solutions Nordic AB

Esbogatan 16B 164 75 Kista, Sweden
Phone: +46-8-546-550-00
Fax: +46-8-546-550-10

KYOCERA Document Solutions Norge Nuf

Olaf Helsetsv. 6, 0619 Oslo, Norway
Phone: +47-22-62-73-00
Fax: +47-22-62-72-00

KYOCERA Document Solutions Danmark A/S

Ejby Industrivej 60, DK-2600 Glostrup,
Denmark
Phone: +45-70223880
Fax: +45-45765850

KYOCERA Document Solutions Portugal Lda.

Rua do Centro Cultural, 41 (Alvalade) 1700-106 Lisboa,
Portugal
Phone: +351-21-843-6780
Fax: +351-21-849-3312

**KYOCERA Document Solutions
South Africa (Pty) Ltd.**

KYOCERA House, Hertford Office Park,
90 Bekker Road (Cnr. Allandale), Midrand, South Africa
Phone: +27-11-540-2600
Fax: +27-11-466-3050

KYOCERA Document Solutions Russia LLC.

Building 2, 51/4, Schepkina St., 129110, Moscow,
Russia
Phone: +7(495)741-0004
Fax: +7(495)741-0018

KYOCERA Document Solutions Middle East

Dubai Internet City, Bldg. 17,
Office 157 P.O. Box 500817, Dubai,
United Arab Emirates
Phone: +971-04-433-0412

KYOCERA Document Solutions Inc.

2-28, 1-chome, Tamatsukuri, Chuo-ku
Osaka 540-8585, Japan
Phone: +81-6-6764-3555
<http://www.kyoceradocumentsolutions.com>